

p -adic Fields

Aaron Crighton

March 17, 2025

Contents

1	The Field of Fractions of a Ring	6
1.1	The Monoid of Nonzero Elements in a Domain	6
1.2	Numerator and Denominator Choice Functions	7
1.3	Defining the Field of Fractions	15
1.3.1	Numerator and Denominator Choice Functions for <code>domain_frac</code>	15
1.3.2	The inclusion of R into its fraction field	16
1.3.3	Basic Properties of <code>numer</code> , <code>denom</code> , and <code>frac</code>	17
1.4	The Fraction Field as a Field	21
1.5	Facts About Ring Units	27
1.6	Facts About Fraction Field Units	28
2	Multivariable Polynomials Over a Commutative Ring	31
2.1	Lemmas about multisets	31
2.2	Turning monomials into polynomials	34
2.3	Degree Functions	36
2.3.1	Total Degree Function	36
2.3.2	Degree in One Variable	38
2.4	Constructing the Multiplication Operation on the Ring of Indexed Polynomials	41
2.4.1	The Set of Factors of a Fixed Monomial	41
2.4.2	Finiteness of the Factor Set of a Monomial	42
2.4.3	Definition of Indexed Polynomial Multiplication.	44
2.4.4	Distributivity Laws for Polynomial Multiplication	45
2.4.5	Multiplication Commutes with <code>indexed_pmult</code>	47
2.4.6	Associativity of Polynomial Multiplication.	48
2.4.7	Commutativity of Polynomial Multiplication	67
2.4.8	Closure properties for multiplication	68
2.5	Multivariable Polynomial Induction	79
2.6	Subtraction of Polynomials	86
2.7	The Carrier of the Ring of Indexed Polynomials	88
2.8	Scalar Multiplication	89

2.9	Defining the Ring of Indexed Polynomials	93
2.10	Defining the R-Algebra of Indexed Polynomials	100
2.11	Evaluation of Polynomials and Subring Structure	102
2.11.1	Nesting of Polynomial Rings According to Nesting of Index Sets	104
2.11.2	Inclusion Maps	107
2.11.3	Restricting a Multiset to a Subset of Variables	108
2.11.4	Total evaluation of a monomial	112
2.11.5	Partial Evaluation of a Polynomial	116
2.11.6	Partial Evaluation is a Homomorphism	147
2.11.7	Total Evaluation of a Polynomial	149
2.12	Constructing Homomorphisms from Indexed Polynomial Rings and a Universal Property	153
2.12.1	Mapping $R[x] \rightarrow S[x]$ along a homomorphism $R \rightarrow S$.	154
2.12.2	A Universal Property for Indexed Polynomial Rings .	170
2.13	Mapping Multivariate Polynomials over a Single Variable to Univariate Polynomials	174
2.14	Mapping Univariate Polynomials to Multivariate Polynomials over a Singleton Variable Set	187
2.14.1	The isomorphism $R[I \cup J] \sim R[I][J]$, where I and J are disjoint variable sets	195
2.14.2	Viewing a Multivariable Polynomial as a Univariate Polynomial over a Multivariate Polynomial Base Ring	206
2.14.3	Application: A Polynomial Ring over a Domain is a Domain	209
2.14.4	Relabelling of Variables for Indexed Polynomial Rings	213
3	Basic Lemmas for Manipulating Indices and Lists	218
4	Cartesian Powers of a Ring	231
4.1	Constructing the Cartesian Power of a Ring	231
4.2	Mapping the Carrier of a Ring to its 1-Dimensional Cartesian Power.	235
4.3	Simple Cartesian Products	237
4.4	Cartesian Products at Arbitrary Indices	245
4.5	Function Rings on Cartesian Powers	260
4.6	Coordinate Functions	264
4.7	Graphs of functions	266
5	Coordinate Rings on Cartesian Powers	268
5.1	Basic Facts and Definitions	268
5.2	Total Evaluation of a Polynomial	271
5.3	Partial Evaluation of a Polynomial	274
5.4	An induction rule for coordinate rings	276

5.5	Algebraic Sets in Cartesian Powers	277
5.5.1	The Zero Set of a Single Polynomial	277
5.5.2	The Zero Set of a Collection of Polynomials	277
5.5.3	Finite Unions and Intersections of Algebraic Sets are Algebraic	279
5.5.4	Finite Sets Are Algebraic	286
5.6	Polynomial Maps	288
5.7	The Action of Index Permutations on Polynomials	288
5.8	Inverse Images of Sets by Tuples of Polynomials	296
5.9	Composing Polynomial Tuples With Polynomials	302
5.10	Extensional Polynomial Maps	306
6	Nesting of Polynomial Rings	309
6.1	Diagonal sets in even powers of R	316
6.2	Tuples of Functions	320
6.3	Generic Univariate Polynomials	326
6.4	Factoring a Polynomial as a Univariate Polynomial over a Multivariable Polynomial Ring	348
7	Restricted Inverse Images and Complements	383
7.1	Inverse image of a function	384
8	Constructing the p-adic Valued Field	386
8.1	A Locale for p -adic Fields	386
8.2	The Valuation Ring in \mathbb{Q}_p	387
8.3	The Valuation on \mathbb{Q}_p	401
8.3.1	Extending the Valuation from \mathbb{Z}_p to \mathbb{Q}_p	401
8.3.2	Properties of the Valuation	401
8.3.3	The Ultrametric Inequality on \mathbb{Q}_p	416
8.4	Constructing the Angular Component Maps on \mathbb{Q}_p	427
8.4.1	Unreduced Angular Component Map	427
8.4.2	Reduced Angular Component Maps	438
8.5	An Inverse for the inclusion map ι	446
9	p-adic Univariate Polynomials and Hensel's Lemma	451
9.1	Gauss Norms of Polynomials	452
9.2	Mapping Polynomials with Value Ring Coefficients to Polynomials over \mathbb{Z}_p	460
9.3	Hensel's Lemma for p -adic fields	480
10	Topology of p-adic Fields	491
10.1	p -adic Balls	491
10.2	p -adic Open Sets	501
10.3	Convex Subsets of the Value Group	509

11	Generated Boolean Algebras of Sets	518
11.1	Definitions and Basic Lemmas	518
12	Basic notions about boolean algebras over a set S, generated by a set of generators B	519
12.1	Turning a Family of Sets into a Family of Disjoint Sets	524
12.2	The Atoms Generated by Collections of Sets	528
12.2.1	Defining the Atoms of a Family of Sets	528
12.2.2	Atoms Induced by Types of Points	531
12.2.3	Atoms of Generated Boolean Algebras	533
12.3	Partitions of a Set	538
12.4	Intersections of Families of Sets	540
13	Cartesian Powers of p-adic Fields	547
13.1	Polynomials over \mathbb{Q}_p and Polynomial Maps	548
13.2	Evaluation of Polynomials in \mathbb{Q}_p	549
13.3	Mapping Univariate Polynomials to Multivariable Polynomials in One Variable	553
13.4	n^{th} -Power Sets over \mathbb{Q}_p	555
13.5	Semialgebraic Sets	559
13.5.1	Defining Semialgebraic Sets	559
13.5.2	Algebraic Sets over p -adic Fields	563
13.5.3	Basic Lemmas about the Semialgebraic Predicate	568
13.5.4	One-Dimensional Semialgebraic Sets	569
13.5.5	Defining the p -adic Valuation Semialgebraically	572
13.5.6	Inverse Images of Semialgebraic Sets by Polynomial Maps	592
13.5.7	One Dimensional p -adic Balls are Semialgebraic	602
13.5.8	Finite Unions and Intersections of Semialgebraic Sets	606
13.6	Cartesian Products of Semialgebraic Sets	609
13.7	N^{th} Power Residues	617
13.8	Semialgebraic Sets Defined by Congruences	649
13.8.1	p -adic ord Congruence Sets	649
13.8.2	Congruence Sets for the order of the Evaluation of a Polynomial	652
13.8.3	Congruence Sets for Angular Components	654
13.9	Permutations of indices of semialgebraic sets	667
13.10	Semialgebraic Functions	692
13.10.1	Defining Semialgebraic Functions	692
13.11	More on graphs of functions	717
13.11.1	Tuples of Semialgebraic Functions	730
13.11.2	Semialgebraic Functions are Closed under Composition with Semialgebraic Tuples	759
13.11.3	Algebraic Operations on Semialgebraic Functions	762

13.12	Sets Defined by Residues of Valuation Ring Elements	773
14	Rings of Semialgebraic Functions	795
14.1	Some eint Arithmetic	795
14.2	Lemmas on Function Ring Operations	798
14.3	Defining the Rings of Semialgebraic Functions	802
14.4	Defining Semialgebraic Maps	823
14.5	Examples of Semialgebraic Maps	832
14.6	Application of Functions to Segments of Tuples	844
14.7	Level Sets of Semialgebraic Functions	849
14.8	Partitioning Semialgebraic Sets According to Valuations of Functions	859
14.9	Valuative Congruence Sets for Semialgebraic Functions	863
14.10	Gluing Functions Along Semialgebraic Sets	865
14.10.1	Defining Piecewise Semialgebraic Functions	866
14.10.2	Turning Functions into Units Via Gluing	874
14.11	Inclusions of Lower Dimensional Function Rings	877
14.12	Miscellaneous	879
14.13	Semialgebraic Polynomials	886
14.13.1	Common Morphisms on Polynomial Rings	916
14.13.2	Gluing Semialgebraic Polynomials	924
14.13.3	Polynomials over the Valuation Ring	927
14.14	Partitioning Semialgebraic Sets By Zero Sets of Function	935

Abstract

We formalize the fields \mathbb{Q}_p of p -adic numbers within the framework of the HOL-Algebra library. The p -adic field is defined simply as the fraction field of the ring of p -adic integers. The valuation, and basic topological properties of \mathbb{Q}_p are developed, including deducing Hensel's Lemma for \mathbb{Q}_p from the same theorem for \mathbb{Z}_p . The theory of semialgebraic subsets of \mathbb{Q}_p^n and semialgebraic functions is also developed, as outlined in [1]. In order to formulate these results, general theory about multivariable polynomial rings and cartesian powers of a ring must also be developed. This work is done with a view to formalizing the proof in [1] of Macintyre's quantifier elimination theorem for semialgebraic subsets of \mathbb{Q}_p^n .

```

theory Fraction-Field
  imports HOL-Algebra.UnivPoly
           Localization-Ring.Localization
           HOL-Algebra.Subrings
           Padic-Ints.Supplementary-Ring-Facts
begin

```

1 The Field of Fractions of a Ring

This theory defines the fraction field of a domain and establishes its basic properties. The fraction field is defined in the standard way as the localization of a domain at its nonzero elements. This is done by importing the AFP session `Localization_Ring`. Choice functions for numerator and denominators of fractions are introduced, and the inclusion of a domain into its ring of fractions is defined.

1.1 The Monoid of Nonzero Elements in a Domain

locale *domain-frac* = *domain*

lemma *zero-not-in-nonzero*: $0_R \notin \text{nonzero } R$
unfolding *nonzero-def* **by** *blast*

lemma(**in** *domain*) *nonzero-is-submonoid*: *submonoid* R (*nonzero* R)

proof

show *nonzero* $R \subseteq \text{carrier } R$

using *nonzero-def* **by** *fastforce*

show $\bigwedge x y. x \in \text{nonzero } R \implies y \in \text{nonzero } R \implies x \otimes y \in \text{nonzero } R$

by (*metis* (*mono-tags*, *lifting*) *local.integral m-closed mem-Collect-eq nonzero-def*)

show $1 \in \text{nonzero } R$

by (*simp add: nonzero-def*)

qed

lemma(**in** *domain*) *nonzero-closed*:

assumes $a \in \text{nonzero } R$

shows $a \in \text{carrier } R$

using *assms*

by (*simp add: nonzero-def*)

lemma(**in** *domain*) *nonzero-mult-closed*:

assumes $a \in \text{nonzero } R$

assumes $b \in \text{nonzero } R$

shows $a \otimes b \in \text{carrier } R$

using *assms*

by (*simp add: nonzero-def*)

lemma(**in** *domain*) *nonzero-one-closed*:

$1 \in \text{nonzero } R$

by (*simp add: nonzero-def*)

lemma(**in** *domain*) *nonzero-memI*:

assumes $a \in \text{carrier } R$

assumes $a \neq 0$

shows $a \in \text{nonzero } R$

using *assms* **by**(*simp add: nonzero-def*)

lemma(*in domain nonzero-memE*):
assumes $a \in \text{nonzero } R$
shows $a \in \text{carrier } R \ a \neq \mathbf{0}$
using *assms* **by**(*auto simp: nonzero-def*)

lemma(*in domain not-nonzero-memE*):
assumes $a \notin \text{nonzero } R$
assumes $a \in \text{carrier } R$
shows $a = \mathbf{0}$
using *assms*
by (*simp add: nonzero-def*)

lemma(*in domain not-nonzero-memI*):
assumes $a = \mathbf{0}$
shows $a \notin \text{nonzero } R$
using *assms nonzero-memE(2)* **by** *auto*

lemma(*in domain one-nonzero*):
 $\mathbf{1} \in \text{nonzero } R$
by (*simp add: nonzero-one-closed*)

lemma(*in domain-frac eq-obj-rng-of-frac-nonzero*):
 $\text{eq-obj-rng-of-frac } R \ (\text{nonzero } R)$
using *nonzero-is-submonoid*
by (*simp add: eq-obj-rng-of-frac.intro*
is-crng local.ring-axioms mult-submonoid-of-crng-def mult-submonoid-of-rng-def)

1.2 Numerator and Denominator Choice Functions

definition(*in eq-obj-rng-of-frac*) **denom** **where**
 $\text{denom } a = (\text{if } (a = \mathbf{0}_{\text{rec-rng-of-frac}}) \text{ then } \mathbf{1} \text{ else } (\text{snd } (\text{SOME } x. x \in a)))$

The choice function for numerators must be compatible with denom:

definition(*in eq-obj-rng-of-frac*) **numer** **where**
 $\text{numer } a = (\text{if } (a = \mathbf{0}_{\text{rec-rng-of-frac}}) \text{ then } \mathbf{0} \text{ else } (\text{fst } (\text{SOME } x. x \in a \wedge (\text{snd } x = \text{denom } a))))$

Basic properties of numer and denom:

lemma(*in eq-obj-rng-of-frac*) **numer-denom-facts0**:
assumes *domain* R
assumes $\mathbf{0} \notin S$
assumes $a \in \text{carrier } \text{rec-rng-of-frac}$
assumes $a \neq \mathbf{0}_{\text{rec-rng-of-frac}}$
shows $a = ((\text{numer } a) \mid_{\text{rel}} (\text{denom } a))$
 $(\text{numer } a) \in \text{carrier } R$
 $(\text{denom } a) \in S$
 $\text{numer } a = \mathbf{0} \implies a = \mathbf{0}_{\text{rec-rng-of-frac}}$

$a \otimes_{\text{rec-rng-of-frac}} (\text{rng-to-rng-of-frac}(\text{denom } a)) = \text{rng-to-rng-of-frac}(\text{numer } a)$
 $(\text{rng-to-rng-of-frac}(\text{denom } a)) \otimes_{\text{rec-rng-of-frac}} a = \text{rng-to-rng-of-frac}(\text{numer } a)$

proof–

have $0: \text{carrier rel} \neq \{\}$
by (*metis* (*no-types*, *lifting*) *SigmaI empty-iff one-closed partial-object.select-convs(1) rel-def zero-closed*)

have $1: (\text{numer } a, \text{denom } a) \in a$
proof–

have $\exists r s. (r \in \text{carrier } R \wedge s \in S \wedge (a = (r \mid_{\text{rel}} s)))$
using *rel-def assms(3) assms(1) set-eq-class-of-rng-of-frac-def rec-rng-of-frac-def*

by (*smt mem-Collect-eq mem-Sigma-iff partial-object.select-convs(1)*)

then obtain $r s$ **where** $r \in \text{carrier } R \wedge s \in S \wedge (a = (r \mid_{\text{rel}} s))$
by *blast*

hence $a = \text{class-of}_{\text{rel}}(r, s)$
by (*simp add: class-of-to-rel*)

hence $(r, s) \in a$ **using** *eq-class-of-def rel-def*
using $\langle r \in \text{carrier } R \wedge s \in S \wedge a = (r \mid_{\text{rel}} s) \rangle$ *equiv-obj-rng-of-frac equivalence.refl* **by** *fastforce*

hence $(\exists x. x \in a)$
by *blast*

hence $(\text{SOME } x. x \in a) \in a$
by (*meson some-eq-ex*)

hence $(\exists x. x \in a \wedge (\text{snd } x = \text{denom } a))$
using *denom-def assms* **by** *metis*

hence $\exists x. x \in a \wedge (\text{snd } x = \text{denom } a) \wedge (\text{fst } x = \text{numer } a)$
using *numer-def assms* **by** (*metis* (*mono-tags*, *lifting*) *exE-some*)

thus *?thesis*
by *simp*

qed

have $a \in \{r \mid_{\text{rel}} s \mid r s. (r, s) \in \text{carrier rel}\}$
using *assms(3) rec-rng-of-frac-def set-eq-class-of-rng-of-frac-def* **by** *auto*

hence $\exists x y. a = (x \mid_{\text{rel}} y) \wedge (x, y) \in \text{carrier rel}$
using *rec-rng-of-frac-def eq-class-of-rng-of-frac-def set-eq-class-of-rng-of-frac-def*
by *blast*

then obtain $x y$ **where** $a = (x \mid_{\text{rel}} y)$ **and** $P0: (x, y) \in \text{carrier rel}$
by *blast*

hence $P1: (\text{numer } a, \text{denom } a) \in (x \mid_{\text{rel}} y)$
using 1 **by** *blast*

thus $2: a = ((\text{numer } a) \mid_{\text{rel}} (\text{denom } a))$

proof–

have $P2: (\text{numer } a, \text{denom } a) \in \text{carrier rel} \wedge (x, y) =_{\text{rel}} (\text{numer } a, \text{denom } a)$
using *eq-class-of-rng-of-frac-def P1* **by** *fastforce*

hence $(x, y) =_{\text{rel}} (\text{numer } a, \text{denom } a)$
by *blast*

hence $(\text{numer } a, \text{denom } a) =_{\text{rel}} (x, y)$
using *equiv-obj-rng-of-frac* **by** (*simp add: equivalence.sym P0 P2*)


```

thus ?thesis
by (metis P0 P2 ‹a = (x |rel y)› class-of-to-rel elem-eq-class equiv-obj-rng-of-frac)

qed
have 3:(numer a, denom a) ∈ carrier rel
using P1 by (simp add: eq-class-of-rng-of-frac-def)
thus 4: numer a ∈ carrier R
by (simp add: rel-def)
show 5: denom a ∈ S
using 3 rel-def by auto
show numer a = 0 ⇒ a = 0rec-rng-of-frac
proof–
assume numer a = 0
hence a = (0 |rel (denom a))
using 2 by auto
thus ?thesis
using 5 class-of-zero-rng-of-frac by auto
qed
show a ⊗rec-rng-of-frac rng-to-rng-of-frac (denom a) = rng-to-rng-of-frac (numer
a)
proof–
have S: (denom a, 1) ∈ carrier rel
using 5 rel-def subset by auto
hence a ⊗rec-rng-of-frac rng-to-rng-of-frac (denom a) = (((numer a) ⊗ (denom
a)) |rel ((denom a) ⊗ 1))
using 2 3 mult-rng-of-frac-fundamental-lemma rng-to-rng-of-frac-def
rec-monoid-rng-of-frac-def rec-rng-of-frac-def by fastforce
hence a ⊗rec-rng-of-frac rng-to-rng-of-frac (denom a) = (((denom a) ⊗ (numer
a)) |rel ((denom a) ⊗ 1))
using 4 5 m-comm subset by auto
hence a ⊗rec-rng-of-frac rng-to-rng-of-frac (denom a) = ((denom a) |rel (denom
a)) ⊗rec-rng-of-frac ((numer a) |rel 1)
using mult-rng-of-frac-fundamental-lemma 4 5 S
rec-monoid-rng-of-frac-def rec-rng-of-frac-def rel-def by auto
thus ?thesis
using 4 5 ‹a ⊗rec-rng-of-frac rng-to-rng-of-frac
(denom a) = (denom a ⊗ numer a |rel denom a ⊗ 1)› rel-def
rng-to-rng-of-frac-def simp-in-frac by auto
qed
thus (rng-to-rng-of-frac(denom a)) ⊗rec-rng-of-frac a = rng-to-rng-of-frac (numer
a)
by (smt 5 assms(3) cring.cring-simprules(14) crng-rng-of-frac ring-hom-closed
rng-to-rng-of-frac-is-ring-hom subset subsetD)
qed

lemma(in eq-obj-rng-of-frac) frac-zero:
assumes domain R
assumes 0 ∉ S
assumes a ∈ carrier R

```

assumes $b \in S$
assumes $(a \mid_{rel} b) = \mathbf{0}_{rec-rng-of-frac}$
shows $a = \mathbf{0}$
proof –
have $0: (a \mid_{rel} b) = (\mathbf{0} \mid_{rel} \mathbf{1})$
by (*simp add: assms(5) class-of-zero-rng-of-frac*)
have $1: (a, b) \in carrier\ rel$
by (*simp add: assms(3) assms(4) rel-def*)
have $2: (\mathbf{0}, \mathbf{1}) \in carrier\ rel$
by (*simp add: rel-def*)
have $3: (b, \mathbf{1}) \in carrier\ rel$
using *assms(4) rel-def subset by auto*
have $(a, b) \cdot_{rel} (\mathbf{0}, \mathbf{1})$
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) 0 1 2 eq-class-to-rel partial-object.select-convs(1)*)
rel-def
have $(a \mid_{rel} b) \otimes_{rec-rng-of-frac} (b \mid_{rel} \mathbf{1}) = (\mathbf{0} \mid_{rel} b)$
by (*metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) assms(4) assms(5)*
basic-trans-rules(31) class-of-zero-rng-of-frac cring.axioms(1)
crng-rng-of-frac ring.ring-simprules(24) ring-hom-closed
rng-to-rng-of-frac-def rng-to-rng-of-frac-is-ring-hom subset)
hence $4: ((a \otimes b) \mid_{rel} b) = (\mathbf{0} \mid_{rel} b)$
using *1 3 assms(4) mult-rng-of-frac-fundamental-lemma*
rec-monoid-rng-of-frac-def rec-rng-of-frac-def subset by auto
have $S: ((a \otimes b), b) \in carrier\ rel$
using *assms(3) assms(4) rel-def subset by auto*
have $T: (\mathbf{0}, b) \in carrier\ rel$
by (*simp add: assms(4) rel-def*)
hence $((a \otimes b), b) \cdot_{rel} (\mathbf{0}, b)$
using *4 S eq-class-to-rel rel-def by auto*
hence *eq rel ((a ⊗ b), b) (0, b)*
by *blast*
hence $\exists t \in S. t \otimes (b \otimes (a \otimes b) \ominus b \otimes \mathbf{0}) = \mathbf{0}$
using *rel-def by auto*
then obtain t **where** $t \in S$ **and** $t \otimes (b \otimes (a \otimes b) \ominus b \otimes \mathbf{0}) = \mathbf{0}$
by *blast*
have $t \neq \mathbf{0}$
using $\langle t \in S \rangle$ *assms(2) by blast*
hence $(b \otimes (a \otimes b) \ominus b \otimes \mathbf{0}) = \mathbf{0}$
by (*meson ⟨t ∈ S⟩ ⟨t ⊗ (b ⊗ (a ⊗ b) ⊖ b ⊗ 0) = 0⟩ assms(1) assms(3)*
assms(4) domain.integral-iff minus-closed semiring-simprules(3)
set-mp subset zero-closed)
hence $b \otimes (a \otimes b) = \mathbf{0}$
using *3 S rel-def abelian-group.minus-to-eq is-abelian-group by fastforce*
thus $a = \mathbf{0}$
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) assms(1) assms(2)*
assms(3) assms(4) domain.integral-iff
semiring-simprules(3) subset subsetCE)
qed

When S does not contain 0 , and R is a domain, the localization is a domain.

```

lemma(in eq-obj-rng-of-frac) rec-rng-of-frac-is-domain:
  assumes domain R
  assumes 0 ∉ S
  shows domain rec-rng-of-frac
proof(rule domainI)
  show cring rec-rng-of-frac
  by (simp add: crng-rng-of-frac)
  show 1rec-rng-of-frac ≠ 0rec-rng-of-frac
proof-
  have 1R ≠ 0R
  by (simp add: assms domain.one-not-zero)
  hence 0: 1R ∉ (a-kernel R rec-rng-of-frac rng-to-rng-of-frac)
  using assms(1) rng-to-rng-of-frac-without-zero-div-is-inj
  by (simp add: assms(2) domain-axioms-def domain-def)
  hence rng-to-rng-of-frac 1 ≠ 0rec-rng-of-frac
  by (simp add: a-kernel-def')
  thus ?thesis
  using ring-hom-one rng-to-rng-of-frac-is-ring-hom by blast
qed
show ∧ a b. a ⊗rec-rng-of-frac b = 0rec-rng-of-frac ⇒
  a ∈ carrier rec-rng-of-frac ⇒
  b ∈ carrier rec-rng-of-frac ⇒
  a = 0rec-rng-of-frac ∨ b = 0rec-rng-of-frac
proof-
  fix a b
  assume A1: a ⊗rec-rng-of-frac b = 0rec-rng-of-frac
  assume A2: a ∈ carrier rec-rng-of-frac
  assume A3: b ∈ carrier rec-rng-of-frac
  show a = 0rec-rng-of-frac ∨ b = 0rec-rng-of-frac
  proof(rule disjCI)
    assume b ≠ 0rec-rng-of-frac
    have ¬ a ≠ 0rec-rng-of-frac
    proof
      assume a ≠ 0rec-rng-of-frac
      have B1: numer a ≠ 0
      using A2 ⟨a ≠ 0rec-rng-of-frac⟩ assms(1) assms(2) numer-denom-facts0(4)
    by blast
      have B2: numer b ≠ 0
      using A3 ⟨b ≠ 0rec-rng-of-frac⟩ assms(1) assms(2) numer-denom-facts0(4)
    by blast
      have B3: denom a ≠ 0
      using A2 ⟨a ≠ 0rec-rng-of-frac⟩ assms(1) assms(2)
      eq-obj-rng-of-frac.numer-denom-facts0(1) eq-obj-rng-of-frac-axioms
      using numer-denom-facts0(3) by force
      have B4: denom b ≠ 0
      using A3 ⟨b ≠ 0rec-rng-of-frac⟩ assms(1) assms(2)
      eq-obj-rng-of-frac-axioms by (metis (no-types, lifting) numer-denom-facts0(3))
    end
  end
end

```

```

      have a ⊗rec-rng-of-frac b = (((numer a) ⊗ (numer b)) |rel ((denom a) ⊗
(denom b)))
    proof-
      have S0: a = (numer a |rel denom a)
        by (simp add: A2 ⟨a ≠ 0rec-rng-of-frac⟩ assms(1) assms(2) nu-
mer-denom-facts0(1))
      have S1: b = (numer b |rel denom b)
        by (simp add: A3 ⟨b ≠ 0rec-rng-of-frac⟩ assms(1) assms(2) nu-
mer-denom-facts0(1))
      have S2: (numer a, denom a) ∈ carrier rel
        using A2 ⟨a ≠ 0rec-rng-of-frac⟩ assms(1) assms(2)
eq-obj-rng-of-frac.numer-denom-facts0(2) eq-obj-rng-of-frac.numer-denom-facts0(3)
eq-obj-rng-of-frac-axioms rel-def by fastforce
      have S3: (numer b, denom b) ∈ carrier rel
        using A3 ⟨b ≠ 0rec-rng-of-frac⟩ assms(1) assms(2)
eq-obj-rng-of-frac.numer-denom-facts0(2) eq-obj-rng-of-frac-axioms
numer-denom-facts0(3) rel-def by auto
      show ?thesis using S0 S1 S2 S3 mult-rng-of-frac-fundamental-lemma
        using rec-monoid-rng-of-frac-def rec-rng-of-frac-def by force
    qed
    hence (((numer a) ⊗ (numer b)) |rel ((denom a) ⊗ (denom b))) =
0rec-rng-of-frac
      using A1 by blast
    hence (numer a) ⊗ (numer b) = 0
      by (meson A2 A3 ⟨a ≠ 0rec-rng-of-frac⟩ ⟨b ≠ 0rec-rng-of-frac⟩
assms(1) assms(2) eq-obj-rng-of-frac.numer-denom-facts0(2)
eq-obj-rng-of-frac.numer-denom-facts0(3) eq-obj-rng-of-frac-axioms
frac-zero m-closed semiring-simprules(3))
    thus False
      by (meson A2 A3 B1 B2 ⟨a ≠ 0rec-rng-of-frac⟩
⟨b ≠ 0rec-rng-of-frac⟩ assms(1) assms(2)
domain.integral-iff eq-obj-rng-of-frac.numer-denom-facts0(2)
eq-obj-rng-of-frac-axioms)
  qed
  thus a = 0rec-rng-of-frac
    by auto
  qed
  qed
  qed

```

```

lemma(in eq-obj-rng-of-frac) numer-denom-facts:
  assumes domain R
  assumes 0 ∉ S
  assumes a ∈ carrier rec-rng-of-frac
  shows a = (numer a |rel denom a)
    (numer a) ∈ carrier R
    (denom a) ∈ S
    a ≠ 0rec-rng-of-frac ⇒ (numer a) ≠ 0

```

```

    a ⊗rec-rng-of-frac (rng-to-rng-of-frac(denom a)) = rng-to-rng-of-frac (numer
a)
    (rng-to-rng-of-frac(denom a)) ⊗rec-rng-of-frac a = rng-to-rng-of-frac (numer
a)
using assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) class-of-zero-rng-of-frac denom-def numer-def
numer-denom-facts0(1) apply force
using assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) numer-def numer-denom-facts0(2) apply
force
using assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) denom-def numer-denom-facts0(3) apply
force
using assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) numer-denom-facts0(4) apply blast
apply (metis (no-types, lifting) assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) class-of-zero-rng-of-frac
denom-def monoid.r-one monoid.simps(2) numer-def numer-denom-facts0(5)
one-closed
rec-rng-of-frac-def ringE(2) rng-rng-of-frac rng-to-rng-of-frac-def)
by (metis (no-types, lifting) assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) class-of-zero-rng-of-frac
numer-def
cring.cring-simprules(12) crng-rng-of-frac denom-def monoid.simps(2)
numer-def
numer-denom-facts0(6) one-closed rec-rng-of-frac-def rng-to-rng-of-frac-def)

```

```

lemma(in eq-obj-rng-of-frac) numer-denom-closed:
assumes domain R
assumes  $0 \notin S$ 
assumes  $a \in \text{carrier } \text{rec-rng-of-frac}$ 
shows  $(\text{numer } a, \text{denom } a) \in \text{carrier } \text{rel}$ 
by (simp add: assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) numer-denom-facts(2) numer-denom-facts(3)
rel-def)

```

Fraction function which suppresses the "rel" argument.

```

definition(in eq-obj-rng-of-frac) fraction where
fraction  $x \ y = (x \mid_{\text{rel}} \ y)$ 

```

```

lemma(in eq-obj-rng-of-frac) a-is-fraction:
assumes domain R
assumes  $0 \notin S$ 
assumes  $a \in \text{carrier } \text{rec-rng-of-frac}$ 
shows  $a = \text{fraction } (\text{numer } a) \ (\text{denom } a)$ 
by (simp add: assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) fraction-def numer-denom-facts(1))

```

```

lemma(in eq-obj-rng-of-frac) add-fraction:
assumes domain R
assumes  $0 \notin S$ 
assumes  $a \in \text{carrier } R$ 
assumes  $b \in S$ 
assumes  $c \in \text{carrier } R$ 
assumes  $d \in S$ 

```

shows $(\text{fraction } a \ b) \oplus_{\text{rec-rng-of-frac}} (\text{fraction } c \ d) = (\text{fraction } ((a \otimes d) \oplus (b \otimes c)) (b \otimes d))$

proof –

have $0:(a,b) \in \text{carrier rel}$

by $(\text{simp add: assms}(3) \text{ assms}(4) \text{ rel-def})$

have $1:(c,d) \in \text{carrier rel}$

by $(\text{simp add: assms}(5) \text{ assms}(6) \text{ rel-def})$

show $?thesis$

using $0 \ 1 \ \text{add-rng-of-frac-fundamental-lemma} \ \text{assms numer-denom-facts fraction-def}$

$\text{domain-def m-comm subset}$

by auto

qed

lemma(**in** $\text{eq-obj-rng-of-frac}$) mult-fraction :

assumes $\text{domain } R$

assumes $0 \notin S$

assumes $a \in \text{carrier } R$

assumes $b \in S$

assumes $c \in \text{carrier } R$

assumes $d \in S$

shows $(\text{fraction } a \ b) \otimes_{\text{rec-rng-of-frac}} (\text{fraction } c \ d) = (\text{fraction } (a \otimes c) (b \otimes d))$

proof –

have $0:(a,b) \in \text{carrier rel}$

by $(\text{simp add: assms}(3) \text{ assms}(4) \text{ rel-def})$

have $1:(c,d) \in \text{carrier rel}$

by $(\text{simp add: assms}(5) \text{ assms}(6) \text{ rel-def})$

show $?thesis$ **using** $0 \ 1 \ \text{mult-rng-of-frac-fundamental-lemma}$

by $(\text{simp add: fraction-def rec-monoid-rng-of-frac-def rec-rng-of-frac-def})$

qed

lemma(**in** $\text{eq-obj-rng-of-frac}$) fraction-zero :

$0_{\text{rec-rng-of-frac}} = \text{fraction } 0 \ 1$

by $(\text{simp add: class-of-zero-rng-of-frac fraction-def})$

lemma(**in** $\text{eq-obj-rng-of-frac}$) $\text{fraction-zero}'$:

assumes $a \in S$

assumes $0 \notin S$

shows $0_{\text{rec-rng-of-frac}} = \text{fraction } 0 \ a$

by $(\text{simp add: assms}(1) \text{ class-of-zero-rng-of-frac fraction-def})$

lemma(**in** $\text{eq-obj-rng-of-frac}$) fraction-one :

$1_{\text{rec-rng-of-frac}} = \text{fraction } 1 \ 1$

by $(\text{simp add: fraction-def rec-rng-of-frac-def})$

lemma(**in** $\text{eq-obj-rng-of-frac}$) $\text{fraction-one}'$:

assumes $\text{domain } R$

assumes $0 \notin S$

assumes $a \in S$

shows *fraction* $a = \mathbf{1}_{\text{rec-rng-of-frac}}$
using *assms fraction-def fraction-one one-closed simp-in-frac subset*
by (*smt mem-Sigma-iff partial-object.select-convs(1) r-one rel-def subsetD*)

lemma(*in eq-obj-rng-of-frac*) *fraction-closed*:
assumes *domain R*
assumes $\mathbf{0} \notin S$
assumes $a \in \text{carrier } R$
assumes $b \in S$
shows *fraction* $a \ b \in \text{carrier rec-rng-of-frac}$
proof –
have $(a, b) \in \text{carrier rel}$
by (*simp add: assms(3) assms(4) rel-def*)
hence $(a \mid_{\text{rel}} b) \in \text{set-class-of rel}$
using *set-eq-class-of-rng-of-frac-def*
by *blast*
thus *?thesis* **using** *fraction-def*
by (*simp add: rec-rng-of-frac-def*)
qed

1.3 Defining the Field of Fractions

definition *Frac* **where**
Frac R = eq-obj-rng-of-frac.rec-rng-of-frac R (nonzero R)

lemma(*in domain-frac*) *fraction-field-is-domain*:
domain (Frac R)
using *domain-axioms eq-obj-rng-of-frac.rec-rng-of-frac-is-domain*
eq-obj-rng-of-frac-nonzero Frac-def
by (*metis nonzero-memE(2)*)

1.3.1 Numerator and Denominator Choice Functions for `domain_frac`

definition *numerator* **where**
numerator R = eq-obj-rng-of-frac.numer R (nonzero R)

abbreviation(*in domain-frac*)(*input*) *numer* **where**
numer \equiv *numerator R*

definition *denominator* **where**
denominator R = eq-obj-rng-of-frac.denom R (nonzero R)

abbreviation(*in domain-frac*)(*input*) *denom* **where**
denom \equiv *denominator R*

definition *fraction* **where**
fraction R = eq-obj-rng-of-frac.fraction R (nonzero R)

abbreviation(*in domain-frac*)(*input*) *frac* **where**
frac \equiv *fraction R*

1.3.2 The inclusion of \mathbf{R} into its fraction field

definition *Frac-inc* where

Frac-inc $R = \text{eq-obj-rng-of-frac.rng-to-rng-of-frac } R \text{ (nonzero } R)$

abbreviation(in *domain-frac*)(input) *inc* (ι) where

inc $\equiv \text{Frac-inc } R$

lemma(in *domain-frac*) *inc-equation*:

assumes $a \in \text{carrier } R$

shows $\iota a = \text{frac } a \mathbf{1}$

unfolding *Frac-inc-def* *fraction-def*

using *assms*

by (*simp add: eq-obj-rng-of-frac.fraction-def eq-obj-rng-of-frac.rng-to-rng-of-frac-def eq-obj-rng-of-frac-nonzero*)

lemma(in *domain-frac*) *inc-is-hom*:

$\text{inc} \in \text{ring-hom } R \text{ (Frac } R)$

by (*simp add: eq-obj-rng-of-frac.rng-to-rng-of-frac-is-ring-hom Frac-def eq-obj-rng-of-frac-nonzero Frac-inc-def*)

lemma(in *domain-frac*) *inc-is-hom1*:

$\text{ring-hom-ring } R \text{ (Frac } R) \text{ inc}$

apply(*rule ring-hom-ringI2*)

using *cring-def domain.axioms(1) fraction-field-is-domain*

by(*auto simp:inc-is-hom local.ring-axioms*)

Inclusion map is injective:

lemma(in *domain-frac*) *inc-inj0*:

$a\text{-kernel } R \text{ (Frac } R) \text{ inc} = \{\mathbf{0}\}$

proof –

have $0: \mathbf{0} \notin \text{nonzero } R$

by (*simp add: nonzero-def*)

have $1: \text{eq-obj-rng-of-frac } R \text{ (nonzero } R)$

by (*simp add: eq-obj-rng-of-frac-nonzero*)

have $2: \forall a \in \text{carrier } R. \forall b \in \text{carrier } R. a \otimes b = \mathbf{0} \longrightarrow a = \mathbf{0} \vee b = \mathbf{0}$

using *local.integral* **by** *blast*

show *?thesis* **using** $0\ 1\ 2$

by (*simp add: eq-obj-rng-of-frac.rng-to-rng-of-frac-without-zero-div-is-inj Frac-def Frac-inc-def*)

qed

lemma(in *domain-frac*) *inc-inj1*:

assumes $a \in \text{carrier } R$

assumes $\text{inc } a = \mathbf{0}_{\text{Frac } R}$

shows $a = \mathbf{0}$

proof –

have $a \in a\text{-kernel } R \text{ (Frac } R) \text{ inc}$ **using** *a-kernel-def' assms(2)*

by (*simp add: a-kernel-def' assms(1)*)

thus *?thesis*

using *inc-inj0* by *blast*
qed

lemma(in *domain-frac*) *inc-inj2*:

assumes $a \in \text{carrier } R$
 assumes $b \in \text{carrier } R$
 assumes $\text{inc } a = \text{inc } b$
 shows $a = b$

proof –

have $\text{inc } (a \ominus b) = (\text{inc } a) \oplus_{\text{Frac } R} (\text{inc } (\ominus b))$
 using *inc-is-hom* by (*simp add: ring-hom-add assms(1) assms(2) minus-eq*)
 hence $\text{inc } (a \ominus b) = \mathbf{0}_{\text{Frac } R}$ using *assms inc-is-hom*
 by (*smt Frac-def add.inv-closed eq-obj-rng-of-frac.rng-rng-of-frac*
eq-obj-rng-of-frac-nonzero local.ring-axioms r-neg ring-hom-add ring-hom-zero)

thus *?thesis*

by (*meson abelian-group.minus-to-eq assms(1) assms(2) domain-frac.inc-inj1*
domain-frac-axioms is-abelian-group minus-closed)
qed

Image of inclusion map is a subring:

lemma(in *domain-frac*) *inc-im-is-subring*:

subring ($\iota' (\text{carrier } R)$) (*Frac* R)

using *carrier-is-subring inc-is-hom1 ring-hom-ring.img-is-subring* by *blast*

1.3.3 Basic Properties of numer, denom, and frac

lemma(in *domain-frac*) *numer-denom-facts*:

assumes $a \in \text{carrier } (\text{Frac } R)$

shows $a = \text{frac } (\text{numer } a) (\text{denom } a)$

$(\text{numer } a) \in \text{carrier } R$

$(\text{denom } a) \in \text{nonzero } R$

$a \neq \mathbf{0}_{\text{Frac } R} \implies \text{numer } a \neq \mathbf{0}$

$a \otimes_{\text{Frac } R} (\text{inc } (\text{denom } a)) = \text{inc } (\text{numer } a)$

unfolding *fraction-def numerator-def denominator-def Frac-inc-def*

apply (*metis Frac-def assms domain-axioms eq-obj-rng-of-frac.a-is-fraction eq-obj-rng-of-frac-nonzero*
not-nonzero-memI)

apply (*metis Frac-def assms domain-axioms eq-obj-rng-of-frac.numer-denom-facts(2)*
eq-obj-rng-of-frac-nonzero nonzero-memE(2))

apply (*metis Frac-def assms domain-axioms eq-obj-rng-of-frac.numer-denom-facts(3)*
eq-obj-rng-of-frac-nonzero not-nonzero-memI)

apply (*metis Frac-def assms domain-axioms eq-obj-rng-of-frac.numer-denom-facts0(4)*
eq-obj-rng-of-frac-nonzero not-nonzero-memI)

by (*metis Frac-def assms domain-axioms eq-obj-rng-of-frac.numer-denom-facts(5)*
eq-obj-rng-of-frac-nonzero nonzero-memE(2))

lemma(in *domain-frac*) *frac-add*:

assumes $a \in \text{carrier } R$

assumes $b \in \text{nonzero } R$

assumes $c \in \text{carrier } R$
assumes $d \in \text{nonzero } R$
shows $(\text{frac } a \ b) \oplus_{\text{Frac } R} (\text{frac } c \ d) = (\text{frac } ((a \otimes d) \oplus (b \otimes c)) \ (b \otimes d))$
using $\text{eq-obj-rng-of-frac.add-fraction}[\text{of } R \ \text{nonzero } R \ a \ b \ c \ d]$
 $\text{eq-obj-rng-of-frac.nonzero \ assms \ zero-not-in-nonzero}[\text{of } R]$
by $(\text{simp add: Frac-def domain-axioms fraction-def})$

lemma(**in** domain-frac) frac-mult :

assumes $a \in \text{carrier } R$
assumes $b \in \text{nonzero } R$
assumes $c \in \text{carrier } R$
assumes $d \in \text{nonzero } R$
shows $(\text{frac } a \ b) \otimes_{\text{Frac } R} (\text{frac } c \ d) = (\text{frac } (a \otimes c) \ (b \otimes d))$
by $(\text{simp add: Frac-def \ assms(1) \ assms(2) \ assms(3) \ assms(4) \ domain-axioms \ eq-obj-rng-of-frac.mult-fraction \ eq-obj-rng-of-frac.nonzero \ fraction-def \ not-nonzero-memI})$

lemma(**in** domain-frac) frac-one :

assumes $a \in \text{nonzero } R$
shows $\text{frac } a \ a = \mathbf{1}_{\text{Frac } R}$
by $(\text{metis Frac-def \ assms \ domain-axioms \ eq-obj-rng-of-frac.fraction-one' \ eq-obj-rng-of-frac.nonzero \ fraction-def \ nonzero-memE(2)})$

lemma(**in** domain-frac) frac-closed :

assumes $a \in \text{carrier } R$
assumes $b \in \text{nonzero } R$
shows $\text{frac } a \ b \in \text{carrier } (\text{Frac } R)$
by $(\text{metis Frac-def \ assms(1) \ assms(2) \ domain-axioms \ eq-obj-rng-of-frac.fraction-closed \ eq-obj-rng-of-frac.nonzero \ fraction-def \ nonzero-memE(2)})$

lemma(**in** domain-frac) nonzero-fraction :

assumes $a \in \text{nonzero } R$
assumes $b \in \text{nonzero } R$
shows $\text{frac } a \ b \neq \mathbf{0}_{\text{Frac } R}$
proof
assume $\text{frac } a \ b = \mathbf{0}_{\text{Frac } R}$
hence $(\text{frac } a \ b) \otimes_{\text{Frac } R} (\text{frac } b \ a) = \mathbf{0}_{\text{Frac } R} \otimes_{\text{Frac } R} (\text{frac } b \ a)$
by simp
hence $(\text{frac } a \ b) \otimes_{\text{Frac } R} (\text{frac } b \ a) = \mathbf{0}_{\text{Frac } R}$
by $(\text{metis Localization.submonoid.subset \ assms(1) \ assms(2) \ cring.cring-simprules(26)})$

$\text{domain.axioms(1) \ frac-closed \ fraction-field-is-domain \ nonzero-is-submonoid \ subsetCE}$

hence $\text{frac } (a \otimes b) \ (b \otimes a) = \mathbf{0}_{\text{Frac } R}$
by $(\text{metis (no-types, lifting) Localization.submonoid.subset \ assms(1) \ assms(2) \ frac-mult \ nonzero-is-submonoid \ subsetCE})$

hence $\text{frac } (a \otimes b) \ (a \otimes b) = \mathbf{0}_{\text{Frac } R}$
by $(\text{metis (no-types, lifting) Localization.submonoid.subset \ assms(1) \ assms(2) \ m-comm \ nonzero-is-submonoid \ subsetCE})$

hence $\mathbf{1}_{\text{Frac } R} = \mathbf{0}_{\text{Frac } R}$

using *Localization.submonoid.m-closed* *assms(1)* *assms(2)* *frac-one nonzero-is-submonoid*
by *force*
thus *False*
using *domain.one-not-zero fraction-field-is-domain* **by** *blast*
qed

lemma(**in** *comm-monoid*) *UnitsI*:
assumes $a \in \text{carrier } G$
assumes $b \in \text{carrier } G$
assumes $a \otimes b = \mathbf{1}$
shows $a \in \text{Units } G$ $b \in \text{Units } G$
unfolding *Units-def* **using** *comm-monoid-axioms-def* *assms* *m-comm*[*of a b*]
by *auto*

lemma(**in** *comm-monoid*) *is-invI*:
assumes $a \in \text{carrier } G$
assumes $b \in \text{carrier } G$
assumes $a \otimes b = \mathbf{1}$
shows $\text{inv}_G b = a$ $\text{inv}_G a = b$
using *assms* *inv-char* *m-comm*
by *auto*

lemma(**in** *ring*) *ring-in-Units-imp-not-zero*:
assumes $\mathbf{1} \neq \mathbf{0}$
assumes $a \in \text{Units } R$
shows $a \neq \mathbf{0}$
using *assms* *monoid.Units-l-cancel*
by (*metis* *l-null* *monoid-axioms* *one-closed* *zero-closed*)

lemma(**in** *domain-frac*) *in-Units-imp-not-zero*:
assumes $a \in \text{Units } R$
shows $a \neq \mathbf{0}$
using *assms* *ring-in-Units-imp-not-zero* *domain-axioms*
by *simp*

lemma(**in** *domain-frac*) *units-of-fraction-field0*:
assumes $a \in \text{carrier } (\text{Frac } R)$
assumes $a \neq \mathbf{0}_{\text{Frac } R}$
shows $\text{inv}_{\text{Frac } R} a = \text{frac } (\text{denom } a) (\text{numer } a)$
 $a \otimes_{\text{Frac } R} (\text{inv}_{\text{Frac } R} a) = \mathbf{1}_{\text{Frac } R}$
 $(\text{inv}_{\text{Frac } R} a) \otimes_{\text{Frac } R} a = \mathbf{1}_{\text{Frac } R}$
proof –
have $0: a \otimes_{\text{Frac } R} (\text{frac } (\text{denom } a) (\text{numer } a)) =$
 $\text{frac } ((\text{numer } a) \otimes (\text{denom } a)) ((\text{numer } a) \otimes (\text{denom } a))$
proof –
have $\text{denom } a \in \text{nonzero } R$
by (*simp* *add: assms(1)* *numer-denom-facts(3)*)
hence $\text{frac } (\text{numer } a) (\text{denom } a) \otimes_{\text{Frac } R} \text{frac } (\text{denom } a) (\text{numer } a)$
 $= \text{frac } (\text{numer } a \otimes \text{denom } a) (\text{denom } a \otimes \text{numer } a)$

by (*simp add: assms(1) assms(2) domain-frac.numer-denom-facts(2) domain-frac-axioms frac-mult nonzero-closed nonzero-memI numer-denom-facts(4)*)

thus *?thesis*

using *assms(1) numer-denom-facts(5) domain-frac.numer-denom-facts(2) domain-axioms m-comm nonzero-closed numer-denom-facts(1)*

by (*simp add: domain-frac.numer-denom-facts(2) ⟨denominator R a ∈ nonzero R⟩ domain-frac-axioms*)

qed

have $1: ((\text{numer } a) \otimes (\text{denom } a)) \in \text{nonzero } R$

by (*metis assms(1) assms(2) domain-frac.numer-denom-facts(2) domain-frac-axioms*)

local.integral m-closed nonzero-closed nonzero-memI numer-denom-facts(3) numer-denom-facts(4)

have $2: a \otimes_{\text{Frac } R} (\text{frac } (\text{denom } a) (\text{numer } a)) = \mathbf{1}_{\text{Frac } R}$

using *0 1 frac-one by blast*

have $3: (\text{frac } (\text{denom } a) (\text{numer } a)) \in \text{carrier } (\text{Frac } R)$

by (*simp add: assms(1) assms(2) frac-closed nonzero-closed nonzero-memI numer-denom-facts(2) numer-denom-facts(3) numer-denom-facts(4)*)

hence $4: (\text{frac } (\text{denom } a) (\text{numer } a)) \in \text{carrier } (\text{Frac } R) \wedge a \otimes_{\text{Frac } R} (\text{frac } (\text{denom } a) (\text{numer } a)) = \mathbf{1}_{\text{Frac } R} \wedge (\text{frac } (\text{denom } a) (\text{numer } a)) \otimes_{\text{Frac } R} a = \mathbf{1}_{\text{Frac } R}$

by (*simp add: 2 assms(1) cring.cring-simprules(14) domain.axioms(1) fraction-field-is-domain*)

thus $5: \text{inv}_{\text{Frac } R} a = \text{frac } (\text{denom } a) (\text{numer } a)$

using *m-inv-def 2 assms(1) comm-monoid.comm-inv-char cring-def domain-def fraction-field-is-domain by fastforce*

thus $6: a \otimes_{\text{Frac } R} (\text{inv}_{\text{Frac } R} a) = \mathbf{1}_{\text{Frac } R}$

by (*simp add: 2*)

thus $(\text{inv}_{\text{Frac } R} a) \otimes_{\text{Frac } R} a = \mathbf{1}_{\text{Frac } R}$

using *assms*

by (*simp add: 4 5*)

qed

lemma(*in domain-frac*) *units-of-fraction-field:*

$\text{Units } (\text{Frac } R) = \text{carrier } (\text{Frac } R) - \{\mathbf{0}_{\text{Frac } R}\}$

proof

show $\text{Units } (\text{Frac } R) \subseteq \text{carrier } (\text{Frac } R) - \{\mathbf{0}_{\text{Frac } R}\}$

proof **fix** x **assume** $A: x \in \text{Units } (\text{Frac } R)$

have $x \in \text{carrier } (\text{Frac } R)$

using *Units-def ⟨x ∈ Units (Frac R)⟩ by force*

hence $x \neq \mathbf{0}_{\text{Frac } R}$

using *fraction-field-is-domain*

by (*simp add: A domain-frac.in-Units-imp-not-zero domain-frac.intro*)

thus $x \in \text{carrier } (\text{Frac } R) - \{\mathbf{0}_{\text{Frac } R}\}$

by (*simp add: ⟨x ∈ carrier (Frac R)⟩*)

qed

show $\text{carrier } (\text{Frac } R) - \{\mathbf{0}_{\text{Frac } R}\} \subseteq \text{Units } (\text{Frac } R)$

proof **fix** x **assume** $A: x \in \text{carrier } (\text{Frac } R) - \{\mathbf{0}_{\text{Frac } R}\}$

show $x \in \text{Units}(\text{Frac } R)$
using *comm-monoid.UnitsI(1)[of Frac R x inv_{Frac R} x]*
by (*metis A Diff-iff cring.axioms(2) domain.axioms(1) domain-frac.numer-denom-facts(2)*
domain-frac.numer-denom-facts(3) domain-frac.units-of-fraction-field0(1)
domain-frac.units-of-fraction-field0(2) domain-frac.axioms frac-closed
fraction-field-is-domain insert-iff nonzero-closed nonzero-memI numer-denom-facts(4))

qed
qed

1.4 The Fraction Field as a Field

lemma(*in domain-frac*) *fraction-field-is-field:*
field (Frac R)
proof(*rule Ring.field.intro*)
show *domain (Frac R) by (auto simp: fraction-field-is-domain)*
show *field-axioms (Frac R)*
proof
show $\text{Units}(\text{Frac } R) = \text{carrier}(\text{Frac } R) - \{0_{\text{Frac } R}\}$
using *units-of-fraction-field by blast*
qed
qed

lemma(*in domain-frac*) *frac-inv:*
assumes $a \in \text{nonzero } R$
assumes $b \in \text{nonzero } R$
shows $\text{inv}_{\text{Frac } R}(\text{frac } a \ b) = (\text{frac } b \ a)$
using *cring-def[of Frac R] domain-def[of Frac R] fraction-field-is-domain*
frac-closed[of a b] frac-closed[of b a] nonzero-closed[of a]
nonzero-closed[of b] assms comm-monoid.is-invI(2)[of Frac R frac a b frac
b a]
by (*metis frac-mult frac-one integral-iff m-comm nonzero-memE(2) nonzero-memI*
nonzero-mult-closed)

lemma(*in domain-frac*) *frac-inv-id:*
assumes $a \in \text{nonzero } R$
assumes $b \in \text{nonzero } R$
assumes $c \in \text{nonzero } R$
assumes $d \in \text{nonzero } R$
assumes $\text{frac } a \ b = \text{frac } c \ d$
shows $\text{frac } b \ a = \text{frac } d \ c$
using *frac-inv assms by metis*

lemma(*in domain-frac*) *frac-uminus:*
assumes $a \in \text{carrier } R$
assumes $b \in \text{nonzero } R$
shows $\ominus_{\text{Frac } R}(\text{frac } a \ b) = \text{frac } (\ominus a) \ b$
proof –
have $\text{frac } (\ominus a) \ b \oplus_{\text{Frac } R}(\text{frac } a \ b) = \text{frac } (((\ominus a) \otimes b) \oplus (a \otimes b)) (b \otimes b)$

using *frac-add* **by** (*smt Localization.submonoid.subset add.inv-closed*
assms(1) assms(2) m-comm nonzero-is-submonoid subsetCE)
hence $\text{frac } (\ominus a) b \oplus_{\text{Frac } R} (\text{frac } a b) = \text{frac } (b \otimes ((\ominus a) \oplus a)) (b \otimes b)$
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) add.inv-closed assms(1) assms(2)*
local.ring-axioms m-comm mem-Collect-eq nonzero-def ringE(4))
hence $\text{frac } (\ominus a) b \oplus_{\text{Frac } R} (\text{frac } a b) = (\text{frac } \mathbf{0} (b \otimes b))$
using *Localization.submonoid.subset assms(1) assms(2) l-neg nonzero-is-submonoid*
by *fastforce*
hence $\text{frac } (\ominus a) b \oplus_{\text{Frac } R} (\text{frac } a b) = (\text{frac } \mathbf{0} \mathbf{1}) \otimes_{\text{Frac } R} (\text{frac } \mathbf{0} (b \otimes b))$
using *frac-mult* **by** (*smt Localization.submonoid.m-closed Localization.submonoid.one-closed*
Localization.submonoid.subset assms(2) l-one nonzero-is-submonoid r-null
subsetCE zero-closed)
hence $\text{frac } (\ominus a) b \oplus_{\text{Frac } R} (\text{frac } a b) = \mathbf{0}_{\text{Frac } R} \otimes_{\text{Frac } R} (\text{frac } \mathbf{0} (b \otimes b))$
using *Frac-def eq-obj-rng-of-frac.fraction-zero' eq-obj-rng-of-frac-nonzero*
by (*simp add: Frac-def eq-obj-rng-of-frac.fraction-zero fraction-def*)
hence $\text{frac } (\ominus a) b \oplus_{\text{Frac } R} (\text{frac } a b) = \mathbf{0}_{\text{Frac } R}$
using *fraction-field-is-field*
by (*simp add: Localization.submonoid.m-closed assms(2) cring.cring-simprules(26)*
domain.axioms(1) frac-closed fraction-field-is-domain nonzero-is-submonoid)
thus $0: \ominus_{\text{Frac } R} (\text{frac } a b) = \text{frac } (\ominus a) b$
by (*metis add.inv-closed assms(1) assms(2) cring.sum-zero-eq-neg*
domain.axioms(1) frac-closed fraction-field-is-domain)
qed

lemma(*in domain-frac*) *frac-eqI*:

assumes $a \in \text{carrier } R$
assumes $b \in \text{nonzero } R$
assumes $c \in \text{carrier } R$
assumes $d \in \text{nonzero } R$
assumes $a \otimes d \ominus b \otimes c = \mathbf{0}$
shows $\text{frac } a b = \text{frac } c d$

proof –

have $\text{frac } a b \ominus_{\text{Frac } R} \text{frac } c d = \text{frac } (a \otimes d \ominus b \otimes c) (b \otimes d)$
by (*simp add: a-minus-def assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) assms(4) frac-uminus*
local.frac-add nonzero-closed r-minus)

hence $\text{frac } a b \ominus_{\text{Frac } R} \text{frac } c d = \mathbf{0}_{\text{Frac } R}$
by (*metis Frac-def assms(2) assms(4) assms(5) eq-obj-rng-of-frac.fraction-zero'*

eq-obj-rng-of-frac-nonzero fraction-def local.integral nonzero-memE(1) nonzero-memE(2)

nonzero-memI nonzero-mult-closed)

thus *?thesis*

by (*meson assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) assms(4) field.is-ring frac-closed frac-*
tion-field-is-field ring.r-right-minus-eq)

qed

lemma(*in domain-frac*) *frac-eqI'*:

assumes $a \in \text{carrier } R$
assumes $b \in \text{nonzero } R$

assumes $c \in \text{carrier } R$
assumes $d \in \text{nonzero } R$
assumes $a \otimes d = b \otimes c$
shows $\text{frac } a \ b = \text{frac } c \ d$
using *assms frac-eqI*[of $a \ b \ c \ d$]
by (*simp add: nonzero-closed*)

lemma(in *domain-frac*) *frac-cancel-l*:

assumes $a \in \text{nonzero } R$
assumes $b \in \text{nonzero } R$
assumes $c \in \text{carrier } R$
shows $\text{frac } (a \otimes c) \ (a \otimes b) = \text{frac } c \ b$

proof –

have 0 : $\text{frac } (a \otimes c) \ (a \otimes b) = (\text{frac } b \ b) \otimes_{\text{Frac } R} (\text{frac } c \ b)$
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) assms(1) assms(2) assms(3)*
frac-mult frac-one mem-Collect-eq nonzero-def)

have 1 : $\text{frac } b \ b = \mathbf{1}_{\text{Frac } R}$
by (*simp add: assms(2) frac-one*)

show *?thesis using 0 1*

using *Frac-def assms(2) assms(3) eq-obj-rng-of-frac.rng-rng-of-frac*
eq-obj-rng-of-frac-nonzero frac-closed ring.ring-simprules(12)

by (*simp add: Frac-def eq-obj-rng-of-frac.rng-rng-of-frac ring.ring-simprules(12)*)

qed

lemma(in *domain-frac*) *frac-cancel-r*:

assumes $a \in \text{nonzero } R$
assumes $b \in \text{nonzero } R$
assumes $c \in \text{carrier } R$
shows $\text{frac } (c \otimes a) \ (b \otimes a) = \text{frac } c \ b$
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) Localization.submonoid.subset assms(1)*
assms(2) assms(3) frac-cancel-l m-comm nonzero-is-submonoid subsetCE)

lemma(in *domain-frac*) *frac-cancel-lr*:

assumes $a \in \text{nonzero } R$
assumes $b \in \text{nonzero } R$
assumes $c \in \text{carrier } R$
shows $\text{frac } (a \otimes c) \ (b \otimes a) = \text{frac } c \ b$
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) Localization.submonoid.subset assms(1)*
assms(2) assms(3) frac-cancel-l m-comm nonzero-is-submonoid subsetCE)

lemma(in *domain-frac*) *frac-cancel-rl*:

assumes $a \in \text{nonzero } R$
assumes $b \in \text{nonzero } R$
assumes $c \in \text{carrier } R$
shows $\text{frac } (c \otimes a) \ (a \otimes b) = \text{frac } c \ b$
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) Localization.submonoid.subset assms(1)*
assms(2) assms(3) frac-cancel-l m-comm nonzero-is-submonoid subsetCE)

lemma(in *domain-frac*) *i-mult*:

assumes $a \in \text{carrier } R$
assumes $c \in \text{carrier } R$
assumes $d \in \text{nonzero } R$
shows $(\iota a) \otimes_{\text{Frac } R} (\text{frac } c d) = \text{frac } (a \otimes c) d$
proof –
have $(\iota a) \otimes_{\text{Frac } R} (\text{frac } c d) = (\text{frac } a \mathbf{1}) \otimes_{\text{Frac } R} (\text{frac } c d)$
by (*simp add: assms(1) inc-equation*)
thus *?thesis*
by (*metis (mono-tags, lifting) assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) cring-simprules(12)*
cring-simprules(6) frac-mult local.one-not-zero mem-Collect-eq nonzero-def)
qed

lemma(*in domain-frac*) *frac-eqE*:
assumes $a \in \text{carrier } R$
assumes $b \in \text{nonzero } R$
assumes $c \in \text{carrier } R$
assumes $d \in \text{nonzero } R$
assumes $\text{frac } a b = \text{frac } c d$
shows $a \otimes d = b \otimes c$
proof –
have $(\iota b) \otimes_{\text{Frac } R} (\text{frac } a b) = (\iota b) \otimes_{\text{Frac } R} (\text{frac } c d)$
by (*simp add: assms(5)*)
hence $(\text{frac } (a \otimes b) b) = (\text{frac } (c \otimes b) d)$
using *i-mult*
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) Localization.submonoid.subset assms(1)*
assms(2) assms(3) assms(4) m-comm nonzero-is-submonoid subsetCE)
hence $(\text{frac } a \mathbf{1}) = (\text{frac } (c \otimes b) d)$
by (*smt assms(1) assms(2) frac-cancel-r l-one mem-Collect-eq nonzero-def*
one-closed zero-not-one)
hence $(\iota d) \otimes_{\text{Frac } R} (\text{frac } a \mathbf{1}) = (\iota d) \otimes_{\text{Frac } R} (\text{frac } (c \otimes b) d)$
by *auto*
hence $(\text{frac } (a \otimes d) \mathbf{1}) = (\text{frac } ((c \otimes b) \otimes d) d)$
using *i-mult*
by (*smt Localization.submonoid.m-closed Localization.submonoid.subset assms(1)*
assms(2) assms(3)
assms(4) cring-simprules(27) cring-simprules(6) local.one-not-zero m-comm
mem-Collect-eq nonzero-def nonzero-is-submonoid)
hence $(\text{frac } (a \otimes d) \mathbf{1}) = (\text{frac } (c \otimes b) \mathbf{1})$
by (*smt Localization.submonoid.subset assms(2) assms(3) assms(4) cring-simprules(5)*
cring-simprules(6) frac-one i-mult inc-equation inc-is-hom nonzero-is-submonoid
r-one ring-hom-mult ring-hom-one subsetCE)
thus *?thesis using assms*
unfolding *fraction-def*
by (*simp add: fraction-def inc-equation inc-inj2 m-comm nonzero-closed*)
qed

lemma(*in domain-frac*) *frac-add-common-denom*:
assumes $a \in \text{carrier } R$


```

assumes  $b \in \text{carrier } R$ 
assumes  $c \in \text{nonzero } R$ 
shows  $(\text{frac } a \ c) \oplus_{\text{Frac } R} (\text{frac } b \ c) = \text{frac } (a \oplus b) \ c$ 
proof –
  have  $(\text{frac } a \ c) \oplus_{\text{Frac } R} (\text{frac } b \ c) = \text{frac } ((a \otimes c) \oplus (b \otimes c)) (c \otimes c)$ 
  using  $\text{assms}(1) \ \text{assms}(2) \ \text{assms}(3) \ \text{domain-frac.frac-add} \ \text{domain-axioms frac-eqE}$ 
   $\text{local.frac-add}$ 
  by  $\text{auto}$ 
  hence  $(\text{frac } a \ c) \oplus_{\text{Frac } R} (\text{frac } b \ c) = \text{frac } ((a \oplus b) \otimes c) (c \otimes c)$ 
  by  $(\text{metis } \text{Localization.submonoid.subset} \ \text{assms}(1) \ \text{assms}(2) \ \text{assms}(3) \ \text{l-distr}$ 
   $\text{nonzero-is-submonoid subsetCE})$ 
  thus  $?thesis$ 
  by  $(\text{simp add: } \text{assms}(1) \ \text{assms}(2) \ \text{assms}(3) \ \text{frac-cancel-r})$ 
qed

```

lemma(*in domain-frac*) *common-denominator*:

```

assumes  $x \in \text{carrier } (\text{Frac } R)$ 
assumes  $y \in \text{carrier } (\text{Frac } R)$ 
obtains  $a \ b \ c$  where
   $a \in \text{carrier } R$ 
   $b \in \text{carrier } R$ 
   $c \in \text{nonzero } R$ 
   $x = \text{frac } a \ c$ 
   $y = \text{frac } b \ c$ 
proof –
  obtain  $x1 \ x2$  where  $X1: x1 \in \text{carrier } R$  and  $X2: x2 \in \text{nonzero } R$  and  $Fx: x$ 
   $= \text{frac } x1 \ x2$ 
  by  $(\text{meson } \text{assms}(1) \ \text{numer-denom-facts}(1) \ \text{numer-denom-facts}(2) \ \text{numer-denom-facts}(3))$ 

  obtain  $y1 \ y2$  where  $Y1: y1 \in \text{carrier } R$  and  $Y2: y2 \in \text{nonzero } R$  and  $Fy: y$ 
   $= \text{frac } y1 \ y2$ 
  by  $(\text{meson } \text{assms}(2) \ \text{numer-denom-facts}(1) \ \text{numer-denom-facts}(2) \ \text{numer-denom-facts}(3))$ 

  let  $?a = x1 \otimes y2$ 
  let  $?b = y1 \otimes x2$ 
  let  $?c = x2 \otimes y2$ 
  have  $0: ?a \in \text{carrier } R$ 
  using  $X1 \ Y2$  by  $(\text{simp add: nonzero-def})$ 
  have  $1: ?b \in \text{carrier } R$  using  $Y1 \ X2$ 
  by  $(\text{simp add: nonzero-def})$ 
  have  $2: ?c \in \text{nonzero } R$  using  $X2 \ Y2$ 
  by  $(\text{simp add: Localization.submonoid.m-closed nonzero-is-submonoid})$ 
  have  $3: x = \text{frac } ?a \ ?c$ 
  using  $Fx \ X1 \ X2 \ Y2 \ \text{frac-cancel-r}$  by  $\text{auto}$ 
  have  $4: y = \text{frac } ?b \ ?c$ 
  using  $Fy \ X2 \ Y1 \ Y2 \ \text{frac-cancel-rl}$  by  $\text{auto}$ 
  thus  $?thesis$  using  $0 \ 1 \ 2 \ 3 \ 4$ 
  using  $\text{that}$  by  $\text{blast}$ 
qed

```

sublocale *domain-frac* < *F*: field *Frac R*
by (*simp add: fraction-field-is-field*)

Inclusions of natural numbers into (*Frac R*):

lemma(in *domain-frac*) *nat-0*:
 $[(0::nat)] \cdot \mathbf{1} = \mathbf{0}$
by *simp*

lemma(in *domain-frac*) *nat-suc*:
 $[Suc\ n] \cdot \mathbf{1} = \mathbf{1} \oplus [n] \cdot \mathbf{1}$
using *add.nat-pow-Suc2* **by** *auto*

lemma(in *domain-frac*) *nat-inc-rep*:
fixes *n::nat*
shows $[n] \cdot_{Frac\ R} \mathbf{1}_{Frac\ R} = frac\ ([n] \cdot \mathbf{1})\ \mathbf{1}$
proof(*induction n*)
case *0*
have $[(0::nat)] \cdot_{Frac\ R} \mathbf{1}_{Frac\ R} = \mathbf{0}_{Frac\ R}$
using *fraction-field-is-domain*
by (*simp add: domain-frac.intro domain-frac.nat-0*)
thus *?case*
by (*simp add: Frac-def eq-obj-rng-of-frac.fraction-zero eq-obj-rng-of-frac-nonzero fraction-def*)
next
case (*Suc n*)
assume *A*: $[n] \cdot_{Frac\ R} \mathbf{1}_{Frac\ R} = frac\ ([n] \cdot \mathbf{1})\ \mathbf{1}$
have $[Suc\ n] \cdot_{Frac\ R} \mathbf{1}_{Frac\ R} = \mathbf{1}_{Frac\ R} \oplus_{Frac\ R} [n] \cdot_{Frac\ R} \mathbf{1}_{Frac\ R}$
using *F.add.nat-pow-Suc2* **by** *auto*
hence $[Suc\ n] \cdot_{Frac\ R} \mathbf{1}_{Frac\ R} = (frac\ \mathbf{1}\ \mathbf{1}) \oplus_{Frac\ R} (frac\ ([n] \cdot \mathbf{1})\ \mathbf{1})$
by (*simp add: Suc.IH frac-one nonzero-def*)
hence $[Suc\ n] \cdot_{Frac\ R} \mathbf{1}_{Frac\ R} = (frac\ (\mathbf{1} \oplus [n] \cdot \mathbf{1})\ \mathbf{1})$
by (*simp add: frac-add-common-denom nonzero-def*)
thus *?case*
using *nat-suc* **by** *auto*
qed

lemma(in *domain-frac*) *pow-0*:
assumes *a* ∈ *nonzero R*
shows $a[\uparrow](0::nat) = \mathbf{1}$
by *simp*

lemma(in *domain-frac*) *pow-suc*:
assumes *a* ∈ *carrier R*
shows $a[\uparrow](Suc\ n) = a \otimes (a[\uparrow]n)$
using *assms nat-pow-Suc2* **by** *auto*

lemma(in *domain-frac*) *nat-inc-add*:
 $[(n::nat) + (m::nat)] \cdot \mathbf{1} = [n] \cdot \mathbf{1} \oplus [m] \cdot \mathbf{1}$

using *domain-def add-pow-def*
by (*simp add: add.nat-pow-mult*)

lemma(**in** *domain-frac*) *int-inc-add*:
 $[(n::int) + (m::int)] \cdot \mathbf{1} = [n] \cdot \mathbf{1} \oplus [m] \cdot \mathbf{1}$
using *domain-def add-pow-def*
by (*simp add: add.int-pow-mult*)

lemma(**in** *domain-frac*) *nat-inc-mult*:
 $[(n::nat) * (m::nat)] \cdot \mathbf{1} = [n] \cdot \mathbf{1} \otimes [m] \cdot \mathbf{1}$
using *domain-def add-pow-def*
by (*simp add: Groups.mult-ac(2) add.nat-pow-pow add-pow-ldistr*)

lemma(**in** *domain-frac*) *int-inc-mult*:
 $[(n::int) * (m::int)] \cdot \mathbf{1} = [n] \cdot \mathbf{1} \otimes [m] \cdot \mathbf{1}$
using *domain-def add-pow-def*
by (*simp add: Groups.mult-ac(2) add.int-pow-pow add-pow-ldistr-int*)

1.5 Facts About Ring Units

lemma(**in** *ring*) *Units-nonzero*:
assumes $u \in \text{Units } R$
assumes $\mathbf{1}_R \neq \mathbf{0}_R$
shows $u \in \text{nonzero } R$
proof –
have $u \in \text{carrier } R$
using *Units-closed assms by auto*
have $u \neq \mathbf{0}$
using *Units-r-inv-ex assms(1) assms(2)*
by force
thus *?thesis*
by (*simp add: ⟨u ∈ carrier R⟩ nonzero-def*)
qed

lemma(**in** *ring*) *Units-inverse*:
assumes $u \in \text{Units } R$
shows $\text{inv } u \in \text{Units } R$
by (*simp add: assms*)

lemma(**in** *cring*) *invI*:
assumes $x \in \text{carrier } R$
assumes $y \in \text{carrier } R$
assumes $x \otimes_R y = \mathbf{1}_R$
shows $y = \text{inv }_R x$
 $x = \text{inv }_R y$
using *assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) is-invI*
by auto

lemma(**in** *cring*) *inv-cancelR*:

```

assumes  $x \in \text{Units } R$ 
assumes  $y \in \text{carrier } R$ 
assumes  $z \in \text{carrier } R$ 
assumes  $y = x \otimes_R z$ 
shows  $\text{inv}_R x \otimes_R y = z$ 
          $y \otimes_R (\text{inv}_R x) = z$ 
apply (metis Units-closed assms(1) assms(3) assms(4) cring.cring-simprules(12)

         is-cring m-assoc monoid.Units-inv-closed monoid.Units-l-inv monoid-axioms)
by (metis Units-closed assms(1) assms(3) assms(4) m-assoc m-comm monoid.Units-inv-closed

      monoid.Units-r-inv monoid.r-one monoid-axioms)

```

```

lemma(in cring) inv-cancell:
assumes  $x \in \text{Units } R$ 
assumes  $y \in \text{carrier } R$ 
assumes  $z \in \text{carrier } R$ 
assumes  $y = z \otimes_R x$ 
shows  $\text{inv}_R x \otimes_R y = z$ 
          $y \otimes_R (\text{inv}_R x) = z$ 
apply (simp add: Units-closed assms(1) assms(3) assms(4) m-lcomm)
by (simp add: Units-closed assms(1) assms(3) assms(4) m-assoc)

```

```

lemma(in domain-frac) nat-pow-nonzero:
assumes  $x \in \text{nonzero } R$ 
shows  $x[\hat{\cdot}](n::\text{nat}) \in \text{nonzero } R$ 
unfolding nonzero-def
apply (induction n)
using assms integral-iff nonzero-closed zero-not-in-nonzero by auto

```

```

lemma(in monoid) Units-int-pow-closed:
assumes  $x \in \text{Units } G$ 
shows  $x[\hat{\cdot}](n::\text{int}) \in \text{Units } G$ 
by (metis Units-pow-closed assms int-pow-def2 monoid.Units-inv-Units monoid-axioms)

```

1.6 Facts About Fraction Field Units

```

lemma(in domain-frac) frac-nonzero-Units:
nonzero (Frac R) = Units (Frac R)
unfolding nonzero-def using F.field-Units
by blast

```

```

lemma(in domain-frac) frac-nonzero-inv-Unit:
assumes  $b \in \text{nonzero (Frac } R)$ 
shows  $\text{inv}_{\text{Frac } R} b \in \text{Units (Frac } R)$ 
using assms frac-nonzero-Units
by simp

```

```

lemma(in domain-frac) frac-nonzero-inv-closed:

```

assumes $b \in \text{nonzero} (\text{Frac } R)$
shows $\text{inv}_{\text{Frac } R} b \in \text{carrier} (\text{Frac } R)$
using *frac-nonzero-inv-Unit*
by (*simp add: Units-def assms*)

lemma(*in domain-frac*) *frac-nonzero-inv*:
assumes $b \in \text{nonzero} (\text{Frac } R)$
shows $b \otimes_{\text{Frac } R} \text{inv}_{\text{Frac } R} b = \mathbf{1}_{\text{Frac } R}$
 $\text{inv}_{\text{Frac } R} b \otimes_{\text{Frac } R} b = \mathbf{1}_{\text{Frac } R}$
using *frac-nonzero-Units assms* **by** *auto*

lemma(*in domain-frac*) *fract-cancel-right*[*simp*]:
assumes $a \in \text{carrier} (\text{Frac } R)$
assumes $b \in \text{nonzero} (\text{Frac } R)$
shows $b \otimes_{\text{Frac } R} (a \otimes_{\text{Frac } R} \text{inv}_{\text{Frac } R} b) = a$
by (*metis F.Units-inv-inv F.inv-cancelL(1) F.m-closed assms(1) assms(2) frac-nonzero-Units frac-nonzero-inv-Unit frac-nonzero-inv-closed*)

lemma(*in domain-frac*) *fract-cancel-left*[*simp*]:
assumes $a \in \text{carrier} (\text{Frac } R)$
assumes $b \in \text{nonzero} (\text{Frac } R)$
shows $(a \otimes_{\text{Frac } R} \text{inv}_{\text{Frac } R} b) \otimes_{\text{Frac } R} b = a$
by (*metis Diff-iff assms(1) assms(2) cring.cring-simprules(14) cring.cring-simprules(5)*)

domain.axioms(1) frac-nonzero-Units frac-nonzero-inv-closed fract-cancel-right
fraction-field-is-domain units-of-fraction-field

lemma(*in domain-frac*) *fract-mult-inv*:
assumes $b \in \text{nonzero} (\text{Frac } R)$
assumes $d \in \text{nonzero} (\text{Frac } R)$
shows $(\text{inv}_{\text{Frac } R} b) \otimes_{\text{Frac } R} (\text{inv}_{\text{Frac } R} d) = (\text{inv}_{\text{Frac } R} (b \otimes_{\text{Frac } R} d))$
by (*metis F.Units-inv-closed F.Units-m-closed F.inv-cancelR(2) F.nonzero-closed assms(1) assms(2) frac-nonzero-Units*)

lemma(*in domain-frac*) *fract-mult*:
assumes $a \in \text{carrier} (\text{Frac } R)$
assumes $b \in \text{nonzero} (\text{Frac } R)$
assumes $c \in \text{carrier} (\text{Frac } R)$
assumes $d \in \text{nonzero} (\text{Frac } R)$
shows $(a \otimes_{\text{Frac } R} \text{inv}_{\text{Frac } R} b) \otimes_{\text{Frac } R} (c \otimes_{\text{Frac } R} \text{inv}_{\text{Frac } R} d) = ((a \otimes_{\text{Frac } R} c) \otimes_{\text{Frac } R} \text{inv}_{\text{Frac } R} (b \otimes_{\text{Frac } R} d))$
using *F.m-assoc F.m-lcomm assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) assms(4) frac-nonzero-Units fract-mult-inv* **by** *auto*

lemma(*in domain-frac*) *Frac-nat-pow-nonzero*:
assumes $x \in \text{nonzero} (\text{Frac } R)$
shows $x[_]_{\text{Frac } R} (n::\text{nat}) \in \text{nonzero} (\text{Frac } R)$
by (*simp add: assms domain-frac.intro domain-frac.nat-pow-nonzero fraction-field-is-domain*)

lemma(in *domain-frac*) *Frac-nonzero-nat-pow*:
assumes $x \in \text{carrier } (\text{Frac } R)$
assumes $n > 0$
assumes $x[\wedge]_{\text{Frac } R}(n::\text{nat}) \in \text{nonzero } (\text{Frac } R)$
shows $x \in \text{nonzero } (\text{Frac } R)$
proof(rule *ccontr*)
assume $x \notin \text{nonzero } (\text{Frac } R)$
hence $0: x = \mathbf{0}_{\text{Frac } R}$
by (*simp add: assms(1) nonzero-def*)
have $x[\wedge]_{\text{Frac } R}(n::\text{nat}) = \mathbf{0}_{\text{Frac } R}$
proof–
obtain k **where** $n = \text{Suc } k$
using *assms(2) lessE by blast*
hence $00: x[\wedge]_{\text{Frac } R}(n::\text{nat}) = x[\wedge]_{\text{Frac } R} k \otimes_{\text{Frac } R} x$
by *simp*
have $x[\wedge]_{\text{Frac } R} k \in \text{carrier } (\text{Frac } R)$
using *assms monoid.nat-pow-closed[of Frac R x k]*
by (*meson field.is-ring fraction-field-is-field ring-def*)
thus *?thesis using 0 assms*
using 00 *cring.cring-simprules(27) domain.axioms(1) fraction-field-is-domain*
by *fastforce*
qed
thus *False*
using $0 \langle x \notin \text{nonzero } (\text{Frac } R) \rangle$ *assms(3) by auto*
qed

lemma(in *domain-frac*) *Frac-int-pow-nonzero*:
assumes $x \in \text{nonzero } (\text{Frac } R)$
shows $x[\wedge]_{\text{Frac } R}(n::\text{int}) \in \text{nonzero } (\text{Frac } R)$
using *assms field.is-ring frac-nonzero-Units fraction-field-is-field monoid.Units-pow-closed[of Frac R x]*
by (*simp add: field.is-ring monoid.Units-int-pow-closed ring.is-monoid*)

lemma(in *domain-frac*) *Frac-nonzero-int-pow*:
assumes $x \in \text{carrier } (\text{Frac } R)$
assumes $n > 0$
assumes $x[\wedge]_{\text{Frac } R}(n::\text{int}) \in \text{nonzero } (\text{Frac } R)$
shows $x \in \text{nonzero } (\text{Frac } R)$
by (*metis (mono-tags, opaque-lifting) Frac-nonzero-nat-pow assms int-pow-int pos-int-cases*)

lemma(in *domain-frac*) *numer-denom-frac[simp]*:
assumes $a \in \text{nonzero } R$
assumes $b \in \text{nonzero } R$
shows $\text{frac } (\text{numer } (\text{frac } a b)) (\text{denom } (\text{frac } a b)) = \text{frac } a b$
using *assms(1) assms(2) domain-frac.numer-denom-facts(1)*
domain-axioms frac-closed nonzero-closed numer-denom-facts(1) by auto

```

lemma(in domain-frac) numer-denom-swap:
  assumes  $a \in \text{nonzero } R$ 
  assumes  $b \in \text{nonzero } R$ 
  shows  $a \otimes (\text{denom } (\text{frac } a \ b)) = b \otimes (\text{numer } (\text{frac } a \ b))$ 
  using numer-denom-frac[of a b] assms
  by (simp add: frac-closed frac-eqE nonzero-closed numer-denom-facts(2) numer-denom-facts(3))

lemma(in domain-frac) numer-nonzero:
  assumes  $a \in \text{nonzero } (\text{Frac } R)$ 
  shows numer  $a \in \text{nonzero } R$ 
  using assms numer-denom-facts(4)[of a] zero-not-in-nonzero[of R]
  by (simp add: frac-nonzero-Units nonzero-memI numer-denom-facts(2) units-of-fraction-field)

lemma(in domain-frac) fraction-zero[simp]:
  assumes  $b \in \text{nonzero } R$ 
  shows frac  $\mathbf{0} \ b = \mathbf{0}_{\text{Frac } R}$ 
  by (metis Frac-def assms eq-obj-rng-of-frac.fraction-zero' eq-obj-rng-of-frac-nonzero fraction-def nonzero-memE(2))

end
theory Cring-Multivariable-Poly
imports HOL-Algebra.Indexed-Polynomials Padic-Ints.Cring-Poly
begin

```

2 Multivariable Polynomials Over a Commutative Ring

This theory extends the content of `HOL-Algebra.Indexed_Polynomials`, mainly in the context of a commutative base ring. In particular, the ring of polynomials over an arbitrary variable set is explicitly witnessed as a ring itself, which is commutative if the base is commutative, and a domain if the base ring is a domain. A universal property for polynomial evaluation is proved, which allows us to embed polynomial rings in a ring of functions over the base ring, as well as construe multivariable polynomials as univariate polynomials over a small base polynomial ring.

```

type-synonym 'a monomial = 'a multiset
type-synonym ('b,'a) mvar-poly = 'a multiset  $\Rightarrow$  'b
type-synonym ('a,'b) ring-hom = 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'b
type-synonym 'a u-poly = nat  $\Rightarrow$  'a

```

2.1 Lemmas about multisets

Since multisets function as monomials in this formalization, we'll need some simple lemmas about multisets in order to define degree functions and certain lemmas about factorizations. Those are provided in this section.

lemma *count-size*:
assumes $\text{size } m \leq K$
shows $\text{count } m \ i \leq K$
using *assms*
by (*metis count-le-replicate-mset-subset-eq dual-order.trans order-refl size-mset-mono size-replicate-mset*)

The following defines the set of monomials with nonzero coefficients for a given polynomial:

definition *monomials-of* :: $(\text{'a}, \text{'c}) \text{ ring-scheme} \Rightarrow (\text{'a}, \text{'b}) \text{ mvar-poly} \Rightarrow (\text{'b} \text{ monomial}) \text{ set}$ **where**
monomials-of $R \ P = \{m. P \ m \neq \mathbf{0}_R\}$

context *ring*
begin

lemma *monomials-of-index-free*:
assumes *index-free* $P \ i$
assumes $m \in \text{monomials-of } R \ P$
shows $\text{count } m \ i = 0$
using *assms*
unfolding *monomials-of-def index-free-def*
by (*meson count-inI mem-Collect-eq*)

lemma *index-freeI*:
assumes $\bigwedge m. m \in \text{monomials-of } R \ P \Longrightarrow \text{count } m \ i = 0$
shows *index-free* $P \ i$
unfolding *index-free-def*
proof *safe*
fix m
assume $i \in \# \ m$
then have $\text{count } m \ i \neq 0$
by *simp*
then have $m \notin \text{monomials-of } R \ P$
using *assms*
by *meson*
then show $P \ m = \mathbf{0}$
unfolding *monomials-of-def*
by *blast*
qed

monomials_of R is subadditive

lemma *monomials-of-add*:
 $\text{monomials-of } R \ (P \oplus Q) \subseteq (\text{monomials-of } R \ P) \cup (\text{monomials-of } R \ Q)$
proof
fix x
assume $x \in \text{monomials-of } R \ (P \oplus Q)$
then have $P \ x \oplus Q \ x \neq \mathbf{0}$
by (*simp add: indexed-padd-def monomials-of-def*)

then have $P x \neq \mathbf{0} \vee Q x \neq \mathbf{0}$
by *auto*
then show $x \in (\text{monomials-of } R P) \cup (\text{monomials-of } R Q)$
by (*simp add: monomials-of-def*)
qed

lemma *monomials-of-add-finite*:
assumes *finite (monomials-of R P)*
assumes *finite (monomials-of R Q)*
shows *finite (monomials-of R (P ⊕ Q))*
by (*meson assms(1) assms(2) finite-Un finite-subset monomials-of-add*)

lemma *monomials-ofE*:
assumes $m \in \text{monomials-of } R p$
shows $p m \neq \mathbf{0}$
using *assms*
unfolding *monomials-of-def*
by *simp*

lemma *complement-of-monomials-of*:
assumes $m \notin \text{monomials-of } R P$
shows $P m = \mathbf{0}$
using *assms*
unfolding *monomials-of-def*
by *blast*

Multiplication by an indexed variable corresponds to adding that index to each monomial:

lemma *monomials-of-p-mult*:
 $\text{monomials-of } R (P \otimes i) = \{m. \exists n \in (\text{monomials-of } R P). m = \text{add-mset } i n\}$
proof
show $\text{monomials-of } R (P \otimes i) \subseteq \{m. \exists n \in \text{monomials-of } R P. m = \text{add-mset } i n\}$
proof
fix m
assume $A: m \in \text{monomials-of } R (P \otimes i)$
show $m \in \{m. \exists n \in \text{monomials-of } R P. m = \text{add-mset } i n\}$
proof–
have $(P \otimes i) m \neq \mathbf{0}$
by (*simp add: A monomials-ofE*)
then have $P (m - \{\# i \# \}) \neq \mathbf{0}$
unfolding *indexed-pmult-def*
by *presburger*
then have $0: (m - \{\# i \# \}) \in \text{monomials-of } R P$
by (*meson complement-of-monomials-of*)
have $1: m = \text{add-mset } i (m - \{\# i \# \})$
by (*metis ⟨(P ⊗ i) m ≠ 0⟩ add-mset-remove-trivial-If indexed-pmult-def*)
then show *?thesis using 0 1*
by *blast*

```

    qed
  qed
  show {m.  $\exists n \in \text{monomials-of } R \ P. m = \text{add-mset } i \ n$ }  $\subseteq$  monomials-of  $R \ (P \otimes i)$ 
    unfolding monomials-of-def indexed-pmult-def
    by auto
  qed

```

```

lemma monomials-of-p-mult':
  monomials-of  $R \ (p \otimes i) = \text{add-mset } i \ '(\text{monomials-of } R \ p)$ 
  using monomials-of-p-mult
  by (simp add: monomials-of-p-mult image-def)

```

```

lemma monomials-of-p-mult-finite:
  assumes finite (monomials-of  $R \ P$ )
  shows finite (monomials-of  $R \ (P \otimes i)$ )
  using assms monomials-of-p-mult'[of  $P \ i$ ]
  by simp

```

Monomials of a constant either consist of the empty multiset, or nothing:

```

lemma monomials-of-const:
  (monomials-of  $R \ (\text{indexed-const } k)$ ) = (if ( $k = \mathbf{0}$ ) then {} else {{#}})
  unfolding monomials-of-def indexed-const-def
  by simp

```

```

lemma monomials-of-const-finite:
  finite (monomials-of  $R \ (\text{indexed-const } k)$ )
  by (simp add: monomials-of-const)

```

A polynomial always has finitely many monomials:

```

lemma monomials-finite:
  assumes  $P \in \text{indexed-pset } K \ I$ 
  shows finite (monomials-of  $R \ P$ )
  using assms
  apply (induction  $P$ )
  using monomials-of-const-finite apply blast
  using monomials-of-add-finite apply blast
  by (simp add: monomials-of-p-mult-finite)
end

```

2.2 Turning monomials into polynomials

Constructor for turning a monomial into a polynomial

```

definition mset-to-IP :: ('a, 'b) ring-scheme  $\Rightarrow$  'c monomial  $\Rightarrow$  ('a, 'c) mvar-poly
where
  mset-to-IP  $R \ m \ n =$  (if ( $n = m$ ) then  $\mathbf{1}_R$  else  $\mathbf{0}_R$ )

```

```

definition var-to-IP :: ('a, 'b) ring-scheme  $\Rightarrow$  'c  $\Rightarrow$  ('a, 'c) mvar-poly (λpvar)
where

```

var-to-IP $R\ i = \text{mset-to-IP } R\ \{\#i\# \}$

context *ring*
begin

lemma *mset-to-IP-simp*[*simp*]:
mset-to-IP $R\ m\ m = \mathbf{1}$
by (*simp add: mset-to-IP-def*)

lemma *mset-to-IP-simp'*[*simp*]:
assumes $n \neq m$
shows *mset-to-IP* $R\ m\ n = \mathbf{0}$
by (*simp add: assms mset-to-IP-def*)

lemma(**in** *cring*) *monomials-of-mset-to-IP*:
assumes $\mathbf{1} \neq \mathbf{0}$
shows *monomials-of* $R\ (\text{mset-to-IP } R\ m) = \{m\}$
unfolding *monomials-of-def mset-to-IP-def*
proof
show $\{m.a. (\text{if } ma = m \text{ then } \mathbf{1} \text{ else } \mathbf{0}) \neq \mathbf{0}\} \subseteq \{m\}$
by *auto*
show $\{m\} \subseteq \{m.a. (\text{if } ma = m \text{ then } \mathbf{1} \text{ else } \mathbf{0}) \neq \mathbf{0}\}$
using *assms* **by** *auto*
qed

end

The set of monomials of a fixed P which include a given variable:

definition *monomials-with* $:: ('a, 'b)\ \text{ring-scheme} \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow ('a, 'c)\ \text{mvar-poly} \Rightarrow ('c\ \text{monomial})\ \text{set}$ **where**
monomials-with $R\ i\ P = \{m. m \in \text{monomials-of } R\ P \wedge i \in \# m\}$

context *ring*
begin

lemma *monomials-withE*:
assumes $m \in \text{monomials-with } R\ i\ P$
shows $i \in \# m$
 $m \in \text{monomials-of } R\ P$
using *assms* **unfolding** *monomials-with-def*
apply *blast*
using *assms* **unfolding** *monomials-with-def*
by *blast*

lemma *monomials-withI*:
assumes $i \in \# m$
assumes $m \in \text{monomials-of } R\ P$
shows $m \in \text{monomials-with } R\ i\ P$
using *assms*

unfolding *monomials-with-def*
by *blast*

end

Restricting a polynomial to be zero outside of a given monomial set:

definition *restrict-poly-to-monom-set* ::
 $('a, 'b) \text{ ring-scheme} \Rightarrow ('a, 'c) \text{ mvar-poly} \Rightarrow ('c \text{ monomial}) \text{ set} \Rightarrow ('a, 'c) \text{ mvar-poly}$
where
restrict-poly-to-monom-set $R P m\text{-set } m = (\text{if } m \in m\text{-set} \text{ then } P m \text{ else } \mathbf{0}_R)$

context *ring*
begin

lemma *restrict-poly-to-monom-set-coeff*:
assumes *carrier-coeff* P
shows *carrier-coeff* $(\text{restrict-poly-to-monom-set } R P Ms)$
by $(\text{metis } \text{assms } \text{carrier-coeff-def } \text{restrict-poly-to-monom-set-def } \text{zero-closed})$

lemma *restrict-poly-to-monom-set-coeff'*:
assumes $P \in \text{indexed-pset } K I$
assumes $I \neq \{\}$
assumes $\bigwedge m. P m \in S$
assumes $\mathbf{0} \in S$
shows $\bigwedge m. (\text{restrict-poly-to-monom-set } R P m\text{-set } m) \in S$
using *assms*
unfolding *restrict-poly-to-monom-set-def*
by *simp*

lemma *restrict-poly-to-monom-set-monom*:
assumes $P \in \text{indexed-pset } I K$
assumes $m\text{-set} \subseteq \text{monomials-of } R P$
shows *monomials-of* $R (\text{restrict-poly-to-monom-set } R P m\text{-set}) = m\text{-set}$
using *assms*
unfolding *monomials-of-def restrict-poly-to-monom-set-def*
by $(\text{simp add: subset-iff})$
end

2.3 Degree Functions

2.3.1 Total Degree Function

lemma *multi-set-size-count*:
fixes $m :: 'c \text{ monomial}$
shows $\text{size } m \geq \text{count } m i$
by $(\text{metis } \text{count-le-replicate-mset-subset-eq } \text{order-refl } \text{size-mset-mono } \text{size-replicate-mset})$

Total degree function

definition *total-degree* :: $('a, 'b) \text{ ring-scheme} \Rightarrow ('a, 'c) \text{ mvar-poly} \Rightarrow \text{nat}$ **where**

$total-degree\ R\ P = (if\ (monomials-of\ R\ P = \{\})\ then\ 0\ else\ Max\ (size\ ' (monomials-of\ R\ P)))$

context *ring*
begin

lemma *total-degree-ineq*:
assumes $m \in monomials-of\ R\ P$
assumes *finite* (*monomials-of* $R\ P$)
shows $total-degree\ R\ P \geq size\ m$
unfolding *total-degree-def* **using** *assms*
by *force*

lemma *total-degree-in-monomials-of*:
assumes $monomials-of\ R\ P \neq \{\}$
assumes *finite* (*monomials-of* $R\ P$)
obtains m **where** $m \in monomials-of\ R\ P \wedge size\ m = total-degree\ R\ P$
using *assms* *Max-in*[*of* (*size* ' *monomials-of* $R\ P$)] **unfolding** *total-degree-def*
by (*metis* (*mono-tags*, *lifting*) *empty-is-image* *finite-imageI* *image-iff*)

lemma *total-degreeI*:
assumes *finite* (*monomials-of* $R\ P$)
assumes $\exists m. m \in monomials-of\ R\ P \wedge size\ m = n$
assumes $\bigwedge m. m \in monomials-of\ R\ P \implies size\ m \leq n$
shows $n = total-degree\ R\ P$
proof(*cases* *monomials-of* $R\ P = \{\}$)
case *True*
then show *?thesis*
using *assms* **by** *blast*
next
case *False*
obtain m **where** $m-def: m \in monomials-of\ R\ P \wedge size\ m = n$
using *assms* **by** *blast*
have $0: n \in (size\ ' (monomials-of\ R\ P))$
using $m-def$
by *blast*
have $\bigwedge k. k \in (size\ ' (monomials-of\ R\ P)) \implies k \leq n$
using *assms*
by *blast*
then have $1: \bigwedge m. m \in (monomials-of\ R\ P) \implies size\ m \leq n$
by *blast*
obtain m' **where** $m'-def: m' \in monomials-of\ R\ P \wedge size\ m' = total-degree\ R\ P$
using *assms* *total-degree-in-monomials-of*
by *blast*
then have $2: size\ m' \leq n$
using 1
by *blast*
have $3: n \leq size\ m'$
using *assms* $m'-def$ *total-degree-ineq* **by** *auto*

```

show ?thesis using 2 3
using dual-order.antisym m'-def by blast
qed
end

```

2.3.2 Degree in One Variable

definition *degree-in-var* ::
 ('a, 'b) ring-scheme \Rightarrow ('a, 'c) mvar-poly \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow nat **where**
degree-in-var R P i = (if (monomials-of R P = {}) then 0 else Max ((λm . count m i) ' (monomials-of R P)))

```

context ring
begin

```

lemma *degree-in-var-ineq*:
assumes $m \in$ monomials-of R P
assumes finite (monomials-of R P)
shows *degree-in-var* R P i \geq count m i
unfolding *degree-in-var-def* **using** assms
by force

lemma *degree-in-var-in-monomials-of*:
assumes monomials-of R P \neq {}
assumes finite (monomials-of R P)
obtains m **where** $m \in$ monomials-of R P \wedge count m i = *degree-in-var* R P i
using assms Max-in[of ((λm . count m i) ' (monomials-of R P))] **unfolding**
degree-in-var-def
by (metis (no-types, lifting) empty-is-image finite-imageI image-iff)

lemma *degree-in-varI*:
assumes finite (monomials-of R P)
assumes $\exists m$. $m \in$ monomials-of R P \wedge count m i = n
assumes $\bigwedge c$. $c \in$ monomials-of R P \implies count c i \leq n
shows n = *degree-in-var* R P i

proof –
obtain l **where** l-def: $l \in$ monomials-of R P \wedge count l i = *degree-in-var* R P i
by (metis assms(1) assms(2) *degree-in-var-in-monomials-of equalsOD*)
have *degree-in-var* R P i \leq n
using assms(3) l-def
by force
then show ?thesis
using assms(1) assms(2) dual-order.antisym *degree-in-var-ineq*
by fastforce

qed

Total degree bounds degree in a single variable:

lemma *total-degree-degree-in-var*:
assumes finite (monomials-of R P)

```

shows total-degree R P ≥ degree-in-var R P i
proof(cases (monomials-of R P) = {})
  case True
    then show ?thesis
      unfolding total-degree-def degree-in-var-def
      by simp
  next
    case False
      then obtain m1 where m1-def: m1 ∈ monomials-of R P ∧ count m1 i =
degree-in-var R P i
        by (meson assms degree-in-var-in-monomials-of)
        have size m1 ≥ count m1 i
          by (simp add: multi-set-size-count)
        then show ?thesis
          by (simp add: assms local.ring-axioms m1-def order.trans ring.total-degree-ineq)
qed
end

```

The set of monomials of maximal degree in variable i :

definition *max-degree-monomials-in-var* ::
 $(\ 'a, 'b) \text{ ring-scheme} \Rightarrow (\ 'a, 'c) \text{ mvar-poly} \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow (\ 'c \text{ monomial}) \text{ set}$ **where**
max-degree-monomials-in-var R P i = $\{m. m \in \text{monomials-of } R P \wedge \text{count } m i = \text{degree-in-var } R P i\}$

context *ring*
begin

lemma *max-degree-monomials-in-var-memI*:
assumes $m \in \text{monomials-of } R P$
assumes $\text{count } m i = \text{degree-in-var } R P i$
shows $m \in \text{max-degree-monomials-in-var } R P i$
using *assms unfolding max-degree-monomials-in-var-def*
by *blast*

lemma *max-degree-monomials-in-var-memE*:
assumes $m \in \text{max-degree-monomials-in-var } R P i$
shows $m \in \text{monomials-of } R P$
 $\text{count } m i = \text{degree-in-var } R P i$
using *assms unfolding max-degree-monomials-in-var-def*
apply *blast*
using *assms unfolding max-degree-monomials-in-var-def*
by *blast*
end

The set of monomials of P of fixed degree in variable i :

definition *fixed-degree-in-var* ::
 $(\ 'a, 'b) \text{ ring-scheme} \Rightarrow (\ 'a, 'c) \text{ mvar-poly} \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow (\ 'c \text{ monomial}) \text{ set}$ **where**
fixed-degree-in-var R P i n = $\{m. m \in \text{monomials-of } R P \wedge \text{count } m i = n\}$

context *ring*
begin

lemma *fixed-degree-in-var-subset*:
fixed-degree-in-var R P i n \subseteq *monomials-of R P*
 unfolding *fixed-degree-in-var-def*
 by *blast*

lemma *fixed-degree-in-var-max-degree-monomials-in-var*:
max-degree-monomials-in-var R P i = *fixed-degree-in-var R P i (degree-in-var R P i)*
 unfolding *max-degree-monomials-in-var-def fixed-degree-in-var-def*
 by *auto*

lemma *fixed-degree-in-varI*:
 assumes *m* \in *monomials-of R P*
 assumes *count m i = n*
 shows *m* \in *fixed-degree-in-var R P i n*
 unfolding *fixed-degree-in-var-def*
 using *assms*
 by *blast*

lemma *fixed-degree-in-varE*:
 assumes *m* \in *fixed-degree-in-var R P i n*
 shows *m* \in *monomials-of R P*
 count m i = n
 apply (*meson assms fixed-degree-in-var-subset in-mono*)
 using *assms fixed-degree-in-var-def* **by** *force*

definition *restrict-to-var-deg* ::
 (*'a, 'c*) *mvar-poly* \Rightarrow *'c* \Rightarrow *nat* \Rightarrow *'c monomial* \Rightarrow *'a* **where**
restrict-to-var-deg P i n = *restrict-poly-to-monom-set R P (fixed-degree-in-var R P i n)*

lemma *restrict-to-var-deg-var-deg*:
 assumes *finite (monomials-of R P)*
 assumes *Q = restrict-to-var-deg P i n*
 assumes *monomials-of R Q* \neq *{}*
 shows *n = degree-in-var R Q i*
 apply(*rule degree-in-varI*)
 apply (*metis assms(1) assms(2) fixed-degree-in-varE(1) monomials-ofE restrict-poly-to-monom-set-def*
 restrict-to-var-deg-def rev-finite-subset subsetI)
 apply (*metis (full-types) assms(2) assms(3) equalsOI fixed-degree-in-varE(2)*
 monomials-ofE restrict-poly-to-monom-set-def restrict-to-var-deg-def)
 by (*metis assms(2) eq-iff fixed-degree-in-varE(2) monomials-ofE restrict-poly-to-monom-set-def*
restrict-to-var-deg-def)

lemma *index-free-degree-in-var[simp]*:
 assumes *index-free P i*


```

shows degree-in-var R P i = 0
proof(cases monomials-of R P = {})
  case True
  then show ?thesis
    using assms
    unfolding degree-in-var-def
    by simp
next
  case False
  then have 0: degree-in-var R P i = Max ((λm. count m i) ‘ (monomials-of R P))
  unfolding degree-in-var-def
  by simp
  have((λm. count m i) ‘ (monomials-of R P)) = {0}
  proof
    show (λm. count m i) ‘ monomials-of R P ⊆ {0}
    using False assms monomials-of-index-free[of P i]
    by auto
    show {0} ⊆ (λm. count m i) ‘ monomials-of R P
    using False <(λm. count m i) ‘ monomials-of R P ⊆ {0}>
    by auto
  qed
  then show ?thesis using 0
  by simp
qed

```

```

lemma degree-in-var-index-free:
  assumes degree-in-var R P i = 0
  assumes finite (monomials-of R P)
  shows index-free P i
  apply(rule index-freeI)
  by (metis assms(1) assms(2) degree-in-var-ineq le-zero-eq)

```

end

2.4 Constructing the Multiplication Operation on the Ring of Indexed Polynomials

2.4.1 The Set of Factors of a Fixed Monomial

The following function maps a monomial to the set of monomials which divide it:

definition *mset-factors* :: '*c monomial* ⇒ (*c monomial*) set **where**
mset-factors m = {n. n ⊆# m}

```

context ring
begin

```

```

lemma monom-divides-factors:

```

$n \in (\text{mset-factors } m) \longleftrightarrow n \subseteq\# m$
unfolding *mset-factors-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *mset-factors-mono*:
assumes $n \subseteq\# m$
shows $\text{mset-factors } n \subseteq \text{mset-factors } m$
unfolding *mset-factors-def*
by (*simp add: Collect-mono-iff assms subset-mset.order-trans*)

lemma *mset-factors-size-bound*:
assumes $n \in \text{mset-factors } m$
shows $\text{size } n \leq \text{size } m$
using *assms*
unfolding *mset-factors-def*
by (*simp add: size-mset-mono*)

lemma *sets-to-inds-finite*:
assumes *finite I*
shows $\text{finite } S \implies \text{finite } (Pi_E S (\lambda-. I))$
using *assms*
by (*simp add: finite-PiE*)

end

2.4.2 Finiteness of the Factor Set of a Monomial

This section shows that any monomial m has only finitely many factors. This is done by mapping the set of factors injectively into a finite extensional function set. Explicitly, a monomial is just mapped to its count function, restricted to the set of indices where the count is nonzero.

definition *mset-factors-to-fun* ::
 $(\text{'a}, \text{'b}) \text{ ring-scheme} \implies \text{'c monomial} \implies \text{'c monomial} \implies (\text{'c} \implies \text{nat})$ **where**
mset-factors-to-fun $R m n = (\text{if } (n \in \text{mset-factors } m) \text{ then } (\text{restrict } (\text{count } n) (\text{set-mset } m)) \text{ else undefined})$

context *ring*
begin

lemma *mset-factors-to-fun-prop*:
assumes $\text{size } m = n$
shows $\text{mset-factors-to-fun } R m \in (\text{mset-factors } m) \rightarrow (Pi_E (\text{set-mset } m) (\lambda-. \{0..n\}))$
proof
fix x
assume $A: x \in (\text{mset-factors } m)$
show $\text{mset-factors-to-fun } R m x \in (\text{set-mset } m) \rightarrow_E \{0..n\}$
proof
show $\bigwedge xa. xa \in\# m \implies \text{mset-factors-to-fun } R m x xa \in \{0..n\}$
proof–

```

fix y
assume Ay:  $y \in \# m$ 
show P0: mset-factors-to-fun R m x  $y \in \{0..n\}$ 
proof–
  have mset-factors-to-fun R m x = restrict (count x) (set-mset m)
    using A unfolding mset-factors-to-fun-def
    by simp
  then have mset-factors-to-fun R m x y = count x y
    using Ay
    by simp
  then show ?thesis
    using A INTEG.R.mset-factors-size-bound assms count-size by fastforce
qed
qed
fix z
assume Ay:  $z \notin \# m$ 
show mset-factors-to-fun R m x z = undefined
  using A Ay unfolding mset-factors-to-fun-def
  by simp
qed
qed

lemma mset-factors-to-fun-inj:
  shows inj-on (mset-factors-to-fun R m) (mset-factors m)
proof
  fix x y
  assume A:  $x \in \text{mset-factors } m$   $y \in \text{mset-factors } m$ 
  show mset-factors-to-fun R m x = mset-factors-to-fun R m y  $\implies x = y$ 
  proof–
    assume A0: mset-factors-to-fun R m x = mset-factors-to-fun R m y
    show  $x = y$ 
    proof–
      have  $\bigwedge i. \text{count } x \ i = \text{count } y \ i$ 
      proof– fix i
        show count x i = count y i
        proof(cases  $i \in \# m$ )
          case True
            then show ?thesis using A0 A unfolding mset-factors-to-fun-def
              by (metis restrict-def)
          next
            case False
              then show ?thesis
                using A0 A unfolding mset-factors-to-fun-def
                  by (metis monom-divides-factors count-inI mset-subset-eqD)
        qed
      qed
    then show ?thesis
      using multiset-eqI by blast
    qed
  qed

```

qed
qed

lemma *finite-target*:
 $finite (Pi_E (set-mset m) (\lambda-. \{0..(n::nat)\}))$
proof –
 have 0: $finite (set-mset m)$
 by *simp*
 have 1: $finite (\{0..n\})$
 by *simp*
 then show ?thesis **using** 0
 by (*simp add: finite-PiE*)
qed

A multiset has only finitely many factors:

lemma *mset-factors-finite[*simp*]*:
 $finite (mset-factors m)$
proof –
 have 0: $inj-on (mset-factors-to-fun R m) (mset-factors m)$
 by (*simp add: mset-factors-to-fun-inj*)
 have 1: $(mset-factors-to-fun R m) \in (mset-factors m) \rightarrow (Pi_E (set-mset m) (\lambda-. \{0 .. (size m)\}))$
 by (*metis mset-factors-to-fun-prop*)
 have 2: $finite (Pi_E (set-mset m) (\lambda-. \{0 .. (size m)\}))$
 by (*simp add: finite-target*)
 have 3: $((mset-factors-to-fun R m) \text{ ‘ } (mset-factors m)) \subseteq (Pi_E (set-mset m) (\lambda-. \{0 .. (size m)\}))$
 using 1 2
 by *blast*
 then have $finite ((mset-factors-to-fun R m) \text{ ‘ } (mset-factors m))$
 using 2 *finite-subset* **by** *auto*
 then show ?thesis **using** 0 1 2
 $finite-imageD[of mset-factors-to-fun R m mset-factors m]$
 by *blast*
qed
end

2.4.3 Definition of Indexed Polynomial Multiplication.

context *ring*
begin

Monomial division:

lemma *monom-divide*:
 assumes $n \in mset-factors m$
 shows $(THE k. n + k = m) = m - n$
 apply(*rule the-equality*)
 using *assms* **unfolding** *mset-factors-def*

```

apply simp
  using assms unfolding mset-factors-def
  by auto

```

A monomial is a factor of itself:

```

lemma m-factor[simp]:
   $m \in \text{mset-factors } m$ 
  using local.ring-axioms ring.monom-divides-factors by blast

```

end

The definition of polynomial multiplication:

```

definition P-ring-mult :: ('a, 'b) ring-scheme  $\Rightarrow$  ('a, 'c) mvar-poly  $\Rightarrow$  ('a, 'c) mvar-poly
 $\Rightarrow$  'c monomial  $\Rightarrow$  'a

```

where

```

P-ring-mult  $R P Q m = (\text{finsum } R (\lambda x. (P x) \otimes_R (Q (m - x)))) (\text{mset-factors } m)$ 

```

```

abbreviation(in ring) P-ring-mult-in-ring (infixl ' $\otimes_p$ ' 65) where
P-ring-mult-in-ring  $\equiv$  P-ring-mult  $R$ 

```

2.4.4 Distributivity Laws for Polynomial Multiplication

```

context ring
begin

```

```

lemma P-ring-rdistr:

```

```

  assumes carrier-coeff a

```

```

  assumes carrier-coeff b

```

```

  assumes carrier-coeff c

```

```

  shows  $a \otimes_p (b \oplus c) = (a \otimes_p b) \oplus (a \otimes_p c)$ 

```

```

proof

```

```

  fix  $m$ 

```

```

  show  $(a \otimes_p (b \oplus c)) m = (a \otimes_p b \oplus (a \otimes_p c)) m$ 

```

```

  proof–

```

```

    have RHS:  $(a \otimes_p b \oplus (a \otimes_p c)) m =$ 

```

```

       $(\bigoplus_{x \in \text{mset-factors } m} a x \otimes b (m - x)) \oplus (\bigoplus_{x \in \text{mset-factors } m} a$ 
 $x \otimes c (m - x))$ 

```

```

    unfolding indexed-padd-def P-ring-mult-def by auto

```

```

    have LHS:  $(a \otimes_p (b \oplus c)) m =$ 

```

```

       $(\bigoplus_{x \in \text{mset-factors } m} a x \otimes b (m - x) \oplus a x \otimes c (m - x))$ 

```

```

    unfolding indexed-padd-def P-ring-mult-def

```

```

    by (meson assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) local.ring-axioms r-distr ring.carrier-coeff-def)

```

```

    have RHS':  $(a \otimes_p b \oplus (a \otimes_p c)) m =$ 

```

```

       $(\bigoplus_{x \in \text{mset-factors } m} a x \otimes b (m - x) \oplus a x \otimes c (m - x))$ 

```

```

    proof–

```

```

      have  $0: (\lambda x. a x \otimes b (m - x)) \in \text{mset-factors } m \rightarrow \text{carrier } R$ 

```

```

    proof

```

```

      fix  $x$  assume  $x \in \text{mset-factors } m$ 

```

```

      then show  $a x \otimes b (m - x) \in \text{carrier } R$ 

```

using *assms carrier-coeffE*
by *blast*
qed
have 1: $(\lambda x. a x \otimes c (m - x)) \in \text{mset-factors } m \rightarrow \text{carrier } R$
proof
fix *x* **assume** $x \in \text{mset-factors } m$
then show $a x \otimes c (m - x) \in \text{carrier } R$
using *assms carrier-coeffE*
by *blast*
qed
then show *?thesis*
using 0 1 *RHS assms finsum-addf*[of $\lambda x. a x \otimes b (m - x)$ *mset-factors* *m*
 $\lambda x. a x \otimes c (m - x)$]
by *metis*
qed
show *?thesis* **using** *LHS RHS'* **by** *auto*
qed
qed

lemma *P-ring-ldistr*:
assumes *carrier-coeff a*
assumes *carrier-coeff b*
assumes *carrier-coeff c*
shows $(b \oplus c) \otimes_p a = (b \otimes_p a) \oplus (c \otimes_p a)$
proof
fix *m*
show $((b \oplus c) \otimes_p a) m = ((b \otimes_p a) \oplus (c \otimes_p a)) m$
proof-
have *RHS*: $((b \otimes_p a) \oplus (c \otimes_p a)) m =$
 $(\bigoplus_{x \in \text{mset-factors } m. b x \otimes a (m - x)}) \oplus (\bigoplus_{x \in \text{mset-factors } m. c$
 $x \otimes a (m - x))$
unfolding *indexed-padd-def P-ring-mult-def* **by** *auto*
have *LHS*: $((b \oplus c) \otimes_p a) m =$
 $(\bigoplus_{x \in \text{mset-factors } m. b x \otimes a (m - x)} \oplus c x \otimes a (m - x))$
unfolding *indexed-padd-def P-ring-mult-def*
by (*meson assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) l-distr local.ring-axioms ring.carrier-coeff-def*)
have *RHS'*: $((b \otimes_p a) \oplus (c \otimes_p a)) m =$
 $(\bigoplus_{x \in \text{mset-factors } m. b x \otimes a (m - x)} \oplus c x \otimes a (m - x))$
proof-
have 0: $(\lambda x. b x \otimes a (m - x)) \in \text{mset-factors } m \rightarrow \text{carrier } R$
proof
fix *x* **assume** $x \in \text{mset-factors } m$
then show $b x \otimes a (m - x) \in \text{carrier } R$
using *assms carrier-coeffE*
by *blast*
qed
have 1: $(\lambda x. c x \otimes a (m - x)) \in \text{mset-factors } m \rightarrow \text{carrier } R$
proof
fix *x* **assume** $x \in \text{mset-factors } m$

```

    then show  $c x \otimes a (m - x) \in \text{carrier } R$ 
      using assms carrier-coeffE
      by blast
  qed
  then show ?thesis
    using 0 1 RHS assms finsum-addf[of  $\lambda x. b x \otimes a (m - x)$  mset-factors m
       $\lambda x. c x \otimes a (m - x)$ ]
    by metis
  qed
  show ?thesis using LHS RHS' by auto
  qed
  qed
end

```

2.4.5 Multiplication Commutes with `indexed_pmult`

```

context ring
begin

```

This lemma shows how we can write the factors of a monomial m times a variable i in terms of the factors of m :

lemma *mset-factors-add-mset*:

mset-factors (add-mset i m) = mset-factors m \cup add-mset i ' (mset-factors m)

proof

show *mset-factors (add-mset i m) \subseteq mset-factors m \cup add-mset i ' mset-factors m*

proof fix x

assume $A: x \in \text{mset-factors (add-mset i m)}$

show $x \in \text{mset-factors m} \cup \text{add-mset i ' mset-factors m}$

proof(*cases i \in # x*)

case *True*

then have $x - \{i\} \subseteq \# m$

using A *INTEG.R.monom-divides-factors subset-eq-diff-conv* by *force*

then show *?thesis*

by (*metis INTEG.R.monom-divides-factors True UnI2 add-mset-remove-trivial image-iff multi-member-split*)

next

case *False*

have $0: x \subseteq \# \text{add-mset i m}$

using A *INTEG.R.monom-divides-factors* by *blast*

hence $x \subseteq \# m$

using *mset-subset-eqI*[*of* $x m$] 0 *False*

by (*metis count-add-mset count-greater-zero-iff count-inI less-Suc-eq-le subseteq-mset-def union-single-eq-member*)

thus *?thesis*

using *INTEG.R.monom-divides-factors* by *blast*

qed

qed

show *mset-factors m \cup add-mset i ' mset-factors m \subseteq mset-factors (add-mset i*

```

m)
proof fix  $x$  assume  $A: x \in \text{mset-factors } m \cup \text{add-mset } i \text{ ' mset-factors } m$ 
  have  $x \subseteq\# \text{add-mset } i \text{ } m$ 
  proof (cases  $x \in \text{mset-factors } m$ )
    case True
      then have  $x \subseteq\# m$ 
        by (simp add: INTEG.R.monom-divides-factors)
      hence ( $\bigwedge a. \text{count } x \ a \leq \text{count } (\text{add-mset } i \ m) \ a$ )
        using mset-subset-eq-count[of x m] count-add-mset[of i m]
          nat-le-linear not-less-eq-eq by fastforce
      thus ?thesis
        using mset-subset-eqI by blast
    next
      case False
      then obtain  $n$  where n-def: n ∈ mset-factors m ∧ x = add-mset i n
        using  $A$  by blast
      then have  $x \subseteq\# \text{add-mset } i \ m$ 
        by (simp add: INTEG.R.monom-divides-factors)
      then show ?thesis
        by simp
      qed
    thus  $x \in \text{mset-factors } (\text{add-mset } i \ m)$ 
      by (simp add: INTEG.R.monom-divides-factors)
    qed
  qed
qed
end

```

2.4.6 Associativity of Polynomial Multiplication.

```

context ring
begin

```

lemma *finsum-eq*:

```

assumes  $f \in S \rightarrow \text{carrier } R$ 
assumes  $g \in S \rightarrow \text{carrier } R$ 
assumes  $(\lambda x \in S. f \ x) = (\lambda x \in S. g \ x)$ 
shows  $\text{finsum } R \ f \ S = \text{finsum } R \ g \ S$ 
  by (metis assms(1) assms(3) finsum-cong' restrict-apply')

```

lemma *finsum-eq-induct*:

```

assumes  $f \in S \rightarrow \text{carrier } R$ 
assumes  $g \in T \rightarrow \text{carrier } R$ 
assumes finite S
assumes finite T
assumes bij-betw h S T
assumes  $\bigwedge s. s \in S \implies f \ s = g \ (h \ s)$ 
shows  $\text{finite } U \implies U \subseteq S \implies \text{finsum } R \ f \ U = \text{finsum } R \ g \ (h \ ' \ U)$ 
apply (induct rule: finite-induct)

```



```

apply (simp; fail)
proof –
  fix x
  fix F :: 'c set
  assume F-fin: finite F
  assume x-not-in:  $x \notin F$ 
  assume IH:  $(F \subseteq S \implies \text{finsum } R f F = \text{finsum } R g (h \text{ ` } F))$ 
  show  $\text{insert } x F \subseteq S \implies \text{finsum } R f (\text{insert } x F) = \text{finsum } R g (h \text{ ` } \text{insert } x F)$ 
  proof –
    assume A:  $\text{insert } x F \subseteq S$ 
    then have F-sub:  $F \subseteq S$ 
      by simp
    have x-in:  $x \in S$ 
      using A by blast
    have fx-in:  $f x \in \text{carrier } R$ 
      using x-in assms(1)
      by auto
    have ghx-fx-eq:
       $f x = g (h x)$ 
      using x-in assms
      by blast
    have I:  $\text{finsum } R f F = \text{finsum } R g (h \text{ ` } F)$ 
      using F-sub IH by blast
    have f-fact:  $f \in F \rightarrow \text{carrier } R$ 
      using assms(1) F-sub
      by blast
    have  $\text{finsum } R f (\text{insert } x F) = (f x) \otimes_{\text{add-monoid } R} (\text{finsum } R f F)$ 
      using F-fin x-not-in comm-monoid.finprod-insert[of (add-monoid R) F x f ]
      unfolding finsum-def
      using f-fact fx-in local.add.comm-monoid-axioms
      by auto
    have  $\text{finsum } R g (h \text{ ` } \text{insert } x F) = \text{finsum } R g (\text{insert } (h x) (h \text{ ` } F))$ 
      by simp
    then have  $\text{finsum } R g (h \text{ ` } \text{insert } x F) = (g (h x)) \otimes_{\text{add-monoid } R} \text{finsum } R g$ 
      (h ` F)
      proof –
        have 0: finite (h ` F)
          by (simp add: F-fin)
        have 1:  $h x \notin h \text{ ` } F$ 
          proof –
            have 10: bij-betw h F (h ` F)
              using assms(5) F-sub bij-betw-subset
              by blast
            show ?thesis
            proof
              assume  $h x \in h \text{ ` } F$ 
              then obtain s where s-def:  $s \in F \wedge h s = h x$ 
                using 10
                by auto
            qed
          qed
        qed
      qed

```

```

    have s ∈ S
      using F-sub s-def by blast
    then have s = x
      using x-in assms(5)
        s-def
      unfolding bij-betw-def inj-on-def
      by blast
    then show False using x-not-in
      using s-def by blast
  qed
qed
have ? : g ∈ h ' F → carrier (add-monoid R)
proof
  fix y
  assume Ay: y ∈ h ' F
  then obtain s where s-def: y = h s ∧ s ∈ F
    by blast
  then have s-S: s ∈ S
    using F-sub by blast
  have h ' F ⊆ T
    using F-sub assms(5)
    unfolding bij-betw-def
    by blast
  then have g y ∈ carrier R
    using Ay assms(2)
    by blast
  then show g y ∈ carrier (add-monoid R)
    by simp
qed
have g (h x) ∈ carrier (add-monoid R)
  using fx-in ghx-fx-eq
  by auto
then show ?thesis
  using 0 1 2 comm-monoid.finprod-insert[of (add-monoid R) (h ' F) h x g ]
  unfolding finsum-def
  by (simp add: local.add.comm-monoid-axioms)
qed
then have finsum R g (h ' insert x F) = f x ⊗add-monoid R (finsum R f F)
  using I ghx-fx-eq by auto
then show ?thesis
  by (simp add: ⟨finsum R f (insert x F) = f x ⊗add-monoid R finsum R f F⟩)
qed
qed

```

```

lemma finsum-bij-eq:
  assumes f ∈ S → carrier R
  assumes g ∈ T → carrier R
  assumes finite S
  assumes bij-betw h S T

```

```

assumes  $\bigwedge s. s \in S \implies f s = g (h s)$ 
shows  $\text{finsum } R f S = \text{finsum } R g T$ 
proof –
  have 0: finite T
    using assms bij-betw-finite
    by blast
  have 1:  $(\bigwedge s. s \in S \implies f s = g (h s))$ 
    using assms
    by blast
  have  $(\bigwedge s. s \in S \implies f s = g (h s)) \implies \text{finite } S \implies S \subseteq S \implies \text{finsum } R f S =$ 
 $\text{finsum } R g (h ` S)$ 
    using 0 assms finsum-eq-induct[of f S g T h S]
    by blast
  then have  $\text{finsum } R f S = \text{finsum } R g (h ` S)$ 
    using assms(5) assms(3)
    by blast
  then show ?thesis
    using assms(5) assms(4) bij-betw-imp-surj-on
    by blast
qed

```

```

lemma monom-comp:
  assumes  $x \subseteq\# m$ 
  assumes  $y \subseteq\# m - x$ 
  shows  $x \subseteq\# m - y$ 
using assms
  by (metis add-diff-cancel-left' subset-eq-diff-conv
    subset-mset.le-diff-conv2 subset-mset.order-refl subset-mset.order-trans)

```

```

lemma monom-comp':
  assumes  $x \subseteq\# m$ 
  assumes  $y = m - x$ 
  shows  $x = m - y$ 
  using assms
  by (metis add-diff-cancel-right' subset-mset.add-diff-inverse)

```

This lemma turns iterated sums into sums over a product set. The first lemma is only a technical phrasing of `double_finsum'` to facilitate an inductive proof, and likely can and should be simplified.

```

lemma double-finsum-induct:
  assumes finite S
  assumes  $\bigwedge s. s \in S \implies \text{finite } (F s)$ 
  assumes  $P = (\lambda S. \{(s, t). s \in S \wedge t \in (F s)\})$ 
  assumes  $\bigwedge s y. s \in S \implies y \in (F s) \implies g s y \in \text{carrier } R$ 
  shows  $\text{finite } T \implies T \subseteq S \implies \text{finsum } R (\lambda s. \text{finsum } R (g s) (F s)) T =$ 
 $\text{finsum } R (\lambda c. g (\text{fst } c) (\text{snd } c)) (P ` T)$ 
  apply (induct rule: finite-induct)
  apply (simp add: assms(3); fail)
proof –

```

```

fix x
fix T :: 'c set
assume AT: finite T
assume x-notin: x ∉ T
assume IH: (T ⊆ S ⇒ (⊕ s∈T. finsum R (g s) (F s)) = (⊕ c∈P T. g (fst c)
(snd c)))
assume A: insert x T ⊆ S
show (⊕ s∈insert x T. finsum R (g s) (F s)) = (⊕ c∈P (insert x T). g (fst c)
(snd c))
proof–
  have 0: (λs. finsum R (g s) (F s)) ∈ T → carrier R
  proof
    fix v
    assume A0: v ∈ T
    then have A1: v ∈ S
      using A by blast
    then show finsum R (g v) (F v) ∈ carrier R
    proof–
      have 00: finite (F v)
        using assms A
        using ⟨v ∈ T⟩ by blast
      have g v ∈ F v → carrier R
      proof
        fix l assume l ∈ F v
        then show g v l ∈ carrier R
          using A1 assms(4)[of v l]
          by blast
        qed
      then show ?thesis
        using finsum-closed by blast
      qed
    qed
  have 1: finsum R (g x) (F x) ∈ carrier R
  proof–
    have x ∈ S
      using A by blast
    then show ?thesis using assms(4) finsum-closed[of (g x) F x]
      by blast
    qed
  have 2: (⊕ s∈insert x T. finsum R (g s) (F s)) = finsum R (g x) (F x) ⊕
(⊕ s∈ T. finsum R (g s) (F s))
    using 0 1 finsum-insert[of T x (λs. finsum R (g s) (F s))] AT x-notin
    by blast
  have 3: P (insert x T) = P {x} ∪ P T
  proof
    show P (insert x T) ⊆ P {x} ∪ P T
    proof
      fix y
      assume y ∈ P (insert x T)

```

```

then show  $y \in P \{x\} \cup P T$ 
  using assms
  by blast
qed
show  $P \{x\} \cup P T \subseteq P (\text{insert } x T)$ 
proof
  fix  $y$ 
  assume  $Ay: y \in P \{x\} \cup P T$ 
  show  $y \in P (\text{insert } x T)$ 
  proof(cases  $y \in P \{x\}$ )
    case True
    then have  $y \in (\{(s, t). s \in \{x\} \wedge t \in F s\})$ 
      using assms(3) by auto
    then have  $\text{fst } y = x \wedge \text{snd } y \in F x$ 
      using Product-Type.Collect-case-prodD by auto
    then show ?thesis using assms(3)
      using fst-def by auto
    next
    case False
    then have  $y \in P T$ 
      using  $Ay$ 
      by blast
    then have  $y \in (\{(s, t). s \in T \wedge t \in F s\})$ 
      using assms(3) by blast
    then obtain  $s t$  where st-def:  $y = (s, t) \wedge s \in T \wedge t \in F s$ 
      by blast
    then have  $y = (s, t) \wedge s \in (\text{insert } x T) \wedge t \in F s$ 
      by blast
    then show ?thesis using assms(3)
      by simp
  qed
qed
qed
have  $\not\vdash: P \{x\} \cap P T = \{\}$ 
proof
  show  $P \{x\} \cap P T \subseteq \{\}$ 
  proof
    fix  $y$ 
    assume  $B: y \in P \{x\} \cap P T$ 
    then have  $\text{fst } y = x$ 
    proof-
      have  $y \in \{(s, t). s \in \{x\} \wedge t \in F s\}$ 
        using assms(3)  $B$  by auto
      then obtain  $s t$  where  $y = (s, t) \wedge s \in \{x\} \wedge t \in F s$ 
        by blast
      then show ?thesis
        by auto
    qed
  qed
  have  $\text{fst } y \in T$ 

```

```

proof-
  have  $y \in \{(s, t). s \in T \wedge t \in F s\}$ 
    using  $assms(3) B$  by auto
  then obtain  $s t$  where  $y = (s, t) \wedge s \in T \wedge t \in F s$ 
    by blast
  then show ?thesis
    by simp
qed
then have False
  using x-notin
  by (simp add: fst y = x)
then show  $y \in \{\}$ 
  by simp
qed
show  $\{\} \subseteq P \{x\} \cap P T$ 
  by simp
qed
have  $\exists: (\lambda c. g (fst c) (snd c)) \in P \{x\} \rightarrow carrier R$ 
proof
  fix  $y$ 
  assume  $X0: y \in P \{x\}$ 
  obtain  $s t$  where st-def:  $y = (s, t) \wedge (s, t) \in P \{x\}$ 
    by (metis X0 old.prod.exhaust)
  then have st:  $s = x \wedge t \in F x$ 
    using  $assms(3)$  by blast
  then have  $g (fst y) (snd y) = g x t \wedge t \in F x$ 
    by (simp add: st-def)
  then show  $g (fst y) (snd y) \in carrier R$ 
    using  $assms(4)[of x t] A$ 
    by simp
qed
have  $\exists: (\lambda c. g (fst c) (snd c)) \in P T \rightarrow carrier R$ 
proof
  fix  $y$ 
  assume  $X0: y \in P T$ 
  obtain  $s t$  where st-def:  $y = (s, t) \wedge (s, t) \in P T$ 
    by (metis X0 old.prod.exhaust)
  then have st:  $s \in T \wedge t \in F s$ 
    using  $assms(3)$  by blast
  then have  $g (fst y) (snd y) = g s t \wedge t \in F s$ 
    by (simp add: st-def)
  then show  $g (fst y) (snd y) \in carrier R$ 
    using  $assms(4)[of s t] A$ 
    by auto
qed
have  $07: \bigwedge x. x \in S \implies finite (P \{x\})$ 
proof-
  fix  $x$ 
  assume  $x \in S$ 

```

```

have bij-betw snd ( $P \{x\}$ ) ( $F x$ )
  unfolding bij-betw-def
proof
  show inj-on snd ( $P \{x\}$ )
  proof
    fix  $a b$ 
    assume  $Aa: a \in P \{x\}$ 
    assume  $Ab: b \in P \{x\}$ 
    have  $0: \text{fst } a = x$ 
    proof–
      have  $a \in \{(s, t). s \in \{x\} \wedge t \in F s\}$ 
        using  $Aa \text{ assms}(\mathcal{B})$ 
        by blast
      then obtain  $s t$  where st-def:  $a = (s, t) \wedge s \in \{x\} \wedge t \in F s$ 
        by blast
      then show ?thesis
        by auto
    qed
  have  $1: \text{fst } b = x$ 
  proof–
    have  $b \in \{(s, t). s \in \{x\} \wedge t \in F s\}$ 
      using  $Ab \text{ assms}(\mathcal{B})$ 
      by blast
    then obtain  $s t$  where st-def:  $b = (s, t) \wedge s \in \{x\} \wedge t \in F s$ 
      by blast
    then show ?thesis
      by auto
    qed
  show  $\text{snd } a = \text{snd } b \implies a = b$ 
    using  $0 1$ 
    by (simp add: prod-eqI)
  qed
show  $\text{snd } ' P \{x\} = F x$ 
proof
  show  $\text{snd } ' P \{x\} \subseteq F x$ 
  proof
    fix  $y$ 
    assume  $0: y \in \text{snd } ' P \{x\}$ 
    then obtain  $q$  where q-def:  $q \in P \{x\} \wedge y = \text{snd } q$ 
      by blast
    then obtain  $s t$  where st:  $q = (s, t) \wedge s \in \{x\} \wedge t \in F s$ 
      using  $\text{assms}(\mathcal{B})$  by blast
    then have  $1: s = x$ 
      by blast
    have  $2: \text{snd } q = t$ 
      by (simp add: st)
    then show  $y \in F x$ 
      using q-def st by blast
  qed

```

```

show  $F x \subseteq \text{snd } \cdot P \{x\}$ 
proof
  fix  $y$ 
  assume  $y \in F x$ 
  then have  $C: (x, y) \in P \{x\}$ 
    using  $\text{assms}(3)$ 
    by  $\text{simp}$ 
  then have  $y = \text{snd } (x, y)$ 
    by  $\text{auto}$ 
  then show  $y \in \text{snd } \cdot P \{x\}$ 
    using  $C$ 
    by  $\text{blast}$ 
  qed
qed
qed
then show  $\text{finite } (P \{x\})$ 
  using  $\text{assms}(2)[\text{of } x] \text{ bij-betw-finite}$ 
   $\langle x \in S \rangle$ 
  by  $\text{blast}$ 
qed
have  $7: \text{finite } (P \{x\})$ 
  using  $07 A$ 
  by  $\text{blast}$ 
have  $8: \text{finite } (P T)$ 
proof–
  have  $\bigwedge D. \text{finite } D \implies D \subseteq S \implies \text{finite } (P D)$ 
proof–
  fix  $D$ 
  show  $\text{finite } D \implies D \subseteq S \implies \text{finite } (P D)$ 
  apply( $\text{induct rule: finite-induct}$ )
proof–
  have  $P \{\} = \{\}$  using  $\text{assms}(3)$ 
  by  $\text{blast}$ 
  then show  $\text{finite } (P \{\})$ 
  by  $\text{auto}$ 
  show  $\bigwedge x F. \text{finite } F \implies x \notin F \implies (F \subseteq S \implies \text{finite } (P F)) \implies \text{insert}$ 
 $x F \subseteq S \implies \text{finite } (P (\text{insert } x F))$ 
proof–
  fix  $x$ 
  fix  $Q :: 'c \text{ set}$ 
  assume  $\text{fin}: \text{finite } Q$ 
  assume  $\text{notin}: x \notin Q$ 
  assume  $\text{fin-pf}: (Q \subseteq S \implies \text{finite } (P Q))$ 
  assume  $I: \text{insert } x Q \subseteq S$ 
  show  $\text{finite } (P (\text{insert } x Q))$ 
proof–
  have  $x\text{-in}: x \in S$ 
  using  $I$  by  $\text{blast}$ 
  have  $0: (P (\text{insert } x Q)) \subseteq (P Q) \cup P \{x\}$ 

```



```

proof
  fix  $y$ 
  assume  $y \in P$  (insert  $x$   $Q$ )
  obtain  $s$   $t$  where  $st: y = (s, t) \wedge s \in (\text{insert } x \ Q) \wedge t \in F \ s$ 
    using assms( $\beta$ ) x-in  $\langle y \in P$  (insert  $x$   $Q$ ) $\rangle$ 
    by blast
  show  $y \in (P \ Q) \cup P \ \{x\}$ 
  proof(cases  $s \in Q$ )
    case True
      then have  $y \in P \ Q$ 
        using st assms( $\beta$ )
        by simp
      then show ?thesis using st assms( $\beta$ )
        by blast
    next
      case False
        then have  $s = x$ 
          using st by blast
        then have  $s \in \{x\} \wedge t \in F \ s$ 
          using st by blast
        then have  $y \in P \ \{x\}$ 
          using st assms( $\beta$ )
          by auto
        then show ?thesis by auto
      qed
    qed
  have  $1: \text{finite } (P \ Q)$ 
    using I fin-pf by blast
  have finite  $(P \ \{x\})$ 
    using 07 x-in by blast
  then show ?thesis using  $0 \ 1$ 
    using finite-subset by auto
  qed
qed
qed
qed
then show ?thesis
  using A AT by blast
qed
have  $9: (\bigoplus_{q \in P} (\text{insert } x \ T). \ g \ (\text{fst } q) \ (\text{snd } q)) =$ 
   $(\bigoplus_{q \in P \ T}. \ g \ (\text{fst } q) \ (\text{snd } q)) \oplus (\bigoplus_{q \in P \ \{x\}}. \ g \ (\text{fst } q) \ (\text{snd } q))$ 
  using  $8 \ 7 \ 6 \ 5 \ 4 \ 3$  finsum-Un-disjoint[of  $P \ \{x\}$   $P \ T$   $\lambda q. \ g \ (\text{fst } q) \ (\text{snd } q)$ ]
  by (simp add: 7  $\langle \text{finite } (P \ \{x\}); \text{finite } (P \ T); P \ \{x\} \cap P \ T = \{\}; (\lambda p. \ g \ (\text{fst } p) \ (\text{snd } p))$ 
   $\in P \ \{x\} \rightarrow \text{carrier } R; (\lambda p. \ g \ (\text{fst } p) \ (\text{snd } p)) \in P \ T \rightarrow \text{carrier } R \rangle \implies$ 
   $(\bigoplus_{p \in P \ \{x\} \cup P \ T}. \ g \ (\text{fst } p) \ (\text{snd } p)) = (\bigoplus_{p \in P \ \{x\}}. \ g \ (\text{fst } p) \ (\text{snd } p))$ 
   $\oplus$ 
   $(\bigoplus_{p \in P \ T}. \ g \ (\text{fst } p) \ (\text{snd } p)) \rangle$  add.m-comm)
have  $10: (\bigoplus_{p \in P} (\text{insert } x \ T). \ g \ (\text{fst } p) \ (\text{snd } p))$ 

```

```

    = ( $\bigoplus_{s \in T}. \text{finsum } R (g s) (F s)$ )  $\oplus$  ( $\bigoplus_{p \in P \{x\}}. g (fst p) (snd p)$ )
  using IH 9 A
  by auto
  have 11: ( $\bigoplus_{p \in P \{x\}}. g (fst p) (snd p)$ ) =  $\text{finsum } R (g x) (F x)$ 
  proof -
    obtain  $h :: ('c \times 'd) \Rightarrow 'd$  where  $h\text{-def}: h = \text{snd}$ 
      by simp
    have 110:  $\text{bij-betw } h (P \{x\}) (F x)$ 
      unfolding  $\text{bij-betw-def}$ 
    proof
      show  $\text{inj-on } h (P \{x\})$ 
        unfolding  $\text{inj-on-def}$ 
      proof
        fix  $q$ 
        assume  $Ap: q \in P \{x\}$ 
        show  $\forall y \in P \{x\}. h q = h y \longrightarrow q = y$ 
          proof
            fix  $y$ 
            assume  $q\text{-def}: y \in P \{x\}$ 
            then have  $C0: \text{fst } y = x$ 
              using  $\text{assms}(3)$ 
              by ( $\text{simp add: case-prod-beta}$ )
            have  $C1: \text{fst } q = x$ 
              using  $\text{assms}(3) Ap$ 
              by ( $\text{simp add: case-prod-beta}$ )
            show  $h q = h y \longrightarrow q = y$ 
              using  $C0 C1 h\text{-def}$ 
              by ( $\text{simp add: prod-eq-iff}$ )
          qed
        qed
      qed
    show  $h \text{ ` } P \{x\} = F x$ 
    proof
      show  $h \text{ ` } P \{x\} \subseteq F x$ 
      proof
        fix  $y$ 
        assume  $y \in h \text{ ` } P \{x\}$ 
        then obtain  $d$  where  $d\text{-def}: y = h d \wedge d \in P \{x\}$ 
          by blast
        then obtain  $s t$  where  $st\text{-def}: d = (s, t)$ 
          by ( $\text{meson surj-pair}$ )
        then have  $s = x \wedge t \in F x$ 
          using  $\text{assms}(3) d\text{-def}$ 
          by blast
        then show  $y \in F x$ 
          using  $\text{assms}(3)$ 
          by ( $\text{simp add: d-def h-def st-def}$ )
      qed
    show  $F x \subseteq h \text{ ` } P \{x\}$ 
    proof

```

```

    fix y
    assume E0:  $y \in F x$ 
    have E1:  $y = h (x, y)$ 
      by (simp add: h-def)
    have  $(x, y) \in P \{x\}$ 
      using E0 assms(3) by blast
    then show  $y \in h ' P \{x\}$ 
      using E1 assms(3) by blast
  qed
qed
qed
have 111:  $g x \in F x \rightarrow \text{carrier } R$ 
proof
  fix y
  assume  $y \in F x$ 
  then show  $g x y \in \text{carrier } R$ 
    using assms A
    by blast
qed
have 112:  $(\bigwedge s. s \in P \{x\} \implies g (fst s) (snd s) = g x (h s))$ 
proof-
  fix s
  assume  $s \in P \{x\}$ 
  then have  $s \in \{(s, t). s = x \wedge t \in F s\}$ 
    using assms(3) by blast
  then obtain t where  $s = (x, t) \wedge t \in F x$ 
    using assms(3)
    by blast
  then show  $g (fst s) (snd s) = g x (h s)$ 
    by (simp add: h-def)
qed

  show ?thesis using 5 7 110 111 112 finsum-bij-eq[of  $\lambda p. g (fst p) (snd p)$ ] P
  {x} g x F x h ]
  by auto
qed
have 12:  $(\bigoplus_{p \in P} (\text{insert } x T). g (fst p) (snd p))$ 
  =  $(\bigoplus_{s \in T}. \text{finsum } R (g s) (F s)) \oplus \text{finsum } R (g x) (F x)$ 
  using 10 11 by auto
then show ?thesis using 2
  by (simp add: 2 0 1 add.m-comm)
qed
qed

lemma double-finsum:
  assumes finite S
  assumes  $\bigwedge s. s \in S \implies \text{finite } (F s)$ 

```

```

assumes  $P = \{(s, t). s \in S \wedge t \in (F s)\}$ 
assumes  $\bigwedge s y. s \in S \implies y \in (F s) \implies g s y \in \text{carrier } R$ 
shows  $\text{finsum } R (\lambda s. \text{finsum } R (g s) (F s)) S =$ 
 $\text{finsum } R (\lambda p. g (\text{fst } p) (\text{snd } p)) P$ 
proof –
obtain  $P'$  where  $P'\text{-def}: P' = (\lambda S. \{(s, t). s \in S \wedge t \in (F s)\})$ 
by simp
have  $\text{finsum } R (\lambda s. \text{finsum } R (g s) (F s)) S =$ 
 $\text{finsum } R (\lambda p. g (\text{fst } p) (\text{snd } p)) (P' S)$ 
using double-finsum-induct[of  $S F P' g S$ ]
 $\text{assms } P'\text{-def}$ 
by blast
then show ?thesis
using  $P'\text{-def}$  assms
by blast
qed

```

end

The product index set for the double sums in the coefficients of the $((a \otimes_p b) \otimes_p c)$. It is the set of pairs (x, y) of monomials, such that x is a factor of monomial m , and y is a factor of monomial x .

definition *right-cuts* :: '*c monomial* \Rightarrow ('*c monomial* \times '*c monomial*) set **where**
right-cuts $m = \{(x, y). x \subseteq\# m \wedge y \subseteq\# x\}$

context *ring*
begin

lemma *right-cuts-alt-def*:
right-cuts $m = \{(x, y). x \in \text{mset-factors } m \wedge y \in \text{mset-factors } x\}$
unfolding *mset-factors-def* *right-cuts-def*
by *simp*

lemma *right-cuts-finite*:
finite (*right-cuts* m)

proof –
have *finite* (*mset-factors* $m \times$ *mset-factors* m)
using *mset-factors-finite*
by *blast*
have *right-cuts* $m \subseteq$ (*mset-factors* $m \times$ *mset-factors* m)
proof
fix p
assume $p\text{-def}: p \in \text{right-cuts } m$
obtain $x y$ **where** $xy: p = (x, y) \wedge x \subseteq\# m \wedge y \subseteq\# x$
using $p\text{-def}$ **unfolding** *right-cuts-def*
by *blast*
then have $x \in \text{mset-factors } m \wedge y \in \text{mset-factors } m$
using *monom-divides-factors*
by *auto*

```

    then show  $p \in (\text{mset-factors } m \times \text{mset-factors } m)$ 
      by (simp add: xy)
  qed
  then show ?thesis
    using ⟨finite (mset-factors m × mset-factors m)⟩ finite-subset
    by blast
  qed

```

```

lemma assoc-aux0:
  assumes carrier-coeff a
  assumes carrier-coeff b
  assumes carrier-coeff c
  assumes  $g = (\lambda x y. a x \otimes (b y \otimes c (m - x - y)))$ 
  shows  $\bigwedge s y. s \in \text{mset-factors } m \implies y \in \text{mset-factors } (m - x)$ 
     $\implies g s y \in \text{carrier } R$ 
  using assms carrier-coeffE by blast

```

```

lemma assoc-aux1:
  assumes carrier-coeff a
  assumes carrier-coeff b
  assumes carrier-coeff c
  assumes  $g = (\lambda x y. (a y \otimes b (x - y)) \otimes c (m - x))$ 
  shows  $\bigwedge s y. s \in \text{mset-factors } m \implies y \in \text{mset-factors } x \implies g s y \in \text{carrier } R$ 
  using assms carrier-coeffE by blast
end

```

The product index set for the double sums in the coefficients of the $(a \otimes_p (b \otimes_p c))$. It is the set of pairs (x, y) such that x is a factor of m and y is a factor of m/x .

definition *left-cuts* :: 'c monomial \Rightarrow ('c monomial \times 'c monomial) set **where**
left-cuts $m = \{(x, y). x \subseteq\# m \wedge y \subseteq\# (m - x)\}$

```

context ring
begin

```

```

lemma left-cuts-alt-def:
  left-cuts m =  $\{(x, y). x \in \text{mset-factors } m \wedge y \in \text{mset-factors } (m - x)\}$ 
  unfolding mset-factors-def left-cuts-def
  by simp

```

This lemma witnesses the bijection between left and right cuts for the proof of associativity:

```

lemma left-right-cuts-bij:
  bij-betw  $(\lambda (x, y). (x + y, x)) (\text{left-cuts } m) (\text{right-cuts } m)$ 
  unfolding bij-betw-def right-cuts-def left-cuts-def
proof
  show inj-on  $(\lambda (x, y). (x + y, x)) \{(x, y). x \subseteq\# m \wedge y \subseteq\# m - x\}$ 
    unfolding inj-on-def
    by auto

```

show $(\lambda(x, y). (x + y, x)) \text{ ' } \{(x, y). x \subseteq\# m \wedge y \subseteq\# m - x\} = \{(x, y). x \subseteq\# m \wedge y \subseteq\# x\}$
proof
show $(\lambda(x, y). (x + y, x)) \text{ ' } \{(x, y). x \subseteq\# m \wedge y \subseteq\# m - x\} \subseteq \{(x, y). x \subseteq\# m \wedge y \subseteq\# x\}$
proof
fix p
assume $p \in (\lambda(x, y). (x + y, x)) \text{ ' } \{(x, y). x \subseteq\# m \wedge y \subseteq\# m - x\}$
then obtain $a\ b$ **where** $ab: a \subseteq\# m \wedge b \subseteq\# m - a \wedge p = (\lambda(x, y). (x + y, x)) (a, b)$
by *blast*
then have $p = (a + b, a)$
by *simp*
then show $p \in \{(x, y). x \subseteq\# m \wedge y \subseteq\# x\}$
using ab
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) case-prodI mem-Collect-eq mset-subset-eq-add-left subset-mset.le-diff-conv2 union-commute*)
qed
show $\{(x, y). x \subseteq\# m \wedge y \subseteq\# x\} \subseteq (\lambda(x, y). (x + y, x)) \text{ ' } \{(x, y). x \subseteq\# m \wedge y \subseteq\# m - x\}$
proof
fix p
assume $p\text{-def}: p \in \{(x, y). x \subseteq\# m \wedge y \subseteq\# x\}$
then obtain $a\ b$ **where** $ab: p = (a, b) \wedge a \subseteq\# m \wedge b \subseteq\# a$
by *blast*
then have $p = (\lambda(x, y). (x + y, x)) (b, a - b)$
using ab
by *simp*
then show $p \in (\lambda(x, y). (x + y, x)) \text{ ' } \{(x, y). x \subseteq\# m \wedge y \subseteq\# m - x\}$
by (*metis (mono-tags, lifting) ab case-prodI image-eqI mem-Collect-eq subset-mset.diff-add subset-mset.dual-order.trans subset-mset.le-diff-conv2*)
qed
qed
qed

lemma *left-cuts-sum*:

assumes *carrier-coeff a*
assumes *carrier-coeff b*
assumes *carrier-coeff c*
shows $(a \otimes_p (b \otimes_p c)) m = (\bigoplus p \in \text{left-cuts } m. a (fst\ p) \otimes (b (snd\ p) \otimes c (m - (fst\ p) - (snd\ p))))$
proof –
have $U: (a \otimes_p (b \otimes_p c)) m = (\bigoplus x \in \text{mset-factors } m. (\bigoplus xa \in \text{mset-factors } (m - x). a\ x \otimes (b\ xa \otimes c (m - x - xa))))$
unfolding *P-ring-mult-def*
proof –
obtain f **where** $f\text{-def}:$
 $f = (\lambda x. a\ x \otimes (\bigoplus xa \in \text{mset-factors } (m - x). b\ xa \otimes c (m - x - xa)))$
by *simp*

```

obtain  $g$  where  $g$ -def:
   $g = (\lambda x . \bigoplus_{xa \in \text{mset-factors } (m - x)}. a \ x \otimes (b \ xa \otimes c \ (m - x - xa)))$ 
  by simp
have  $0$ :  $\text{restrict } f \ (\text{mset-factors } m) = \text{restrict } g \ (\text{mset-factors } m)$ 
proof
  fix  $x$ 
  show  $\text{restrict } f \ (\text{mset-factors } m) \ x = \text{restrict } g \ (\text{mset-factors } m) \ x$ 
  proof(cases  $x \in \text{mset-factors } m$ )
    case True
      have  $T0$ :  $\text{restrict } f \ (\text{mset-factors } m) \ x = a \ x \otimes (\bigoplus_{xa \in \text{mset-factors } (m - x)}. b \ xa \otimes c \ (m - x - xa))$ 
      using  $f$ -def True by auto
      have  $T1$ :  $\text{restrict } g \ (\text{mset-factors } m) \ x = (\bigoplus_{xa \in \text{mset-factors } (m - x)}. a \ x \otimes (b \ xa \otimes c \ (m - x - xa)))$ 
      using True  $g$ -def by auto
      show  $\text{restrict } f \ (\text{mset-factors } m) \ x = \text{restrict } g \ (\text{mset-factors } m) \ x$ 
      using assms finsum-rdistr[of  $\text{mset-factors } (m - x) \ a \ x \ \lambda \ xa. \ b \ xa \otimes c \ (m - x - xa)$ ]
      by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) mset-factors-finite Pi-I  $T0$   $T1$  carrier-coeffE m-closed)
    next
      case False
      then have  $\text{restrict } f \ (\text{mset-factors } m) \ x = \text{undefined}$  using  $f$ -def
      by (simp add: restrict-def)
      have  $\text{restrict } g \ (\text{mset-factors } m) \ x = \text{undefined}$  using  $g$ -def False
      using restrict-def by auto
      then show ?thesis using  $f$ -def  $g$ -def
      using  $\langle \text{restrict } f \ (\text{mset-factors } m) \ x = \text{undefined} \rangle$ 
      by auto

  qed
qed
have  $1$ :  $f \in \text{mset-factors } m \rightarrow \text{carrier } R$ 
using  $f$ -def assms
by (simp add: carrier-coeffE)
have  $2$ :  $g \in \text{mset-factors } m \rightarrow \text{carrier } R$ 
using  $g$ -def assms
by (simp add: carrier-coeffE)
show  $(\bigoplus_{x \in \text{mset-factors } m}. a \ x \otimes (\bigoplus_{xa \in \text{mset-factors } (m - x)}. b \ xa \otimes c \ (m - x - xa))) =$ 
 $(\bigoplus_{x \in \text{mset-factors } m}. \bigoplus_{xa \in \text{mset-factors } (m - x)}. a \ x \otimes (b \ xa \otimes c \ (m - x - xa)))$ 
using  $f$ -def  $g$ -def finsum-eq[of  $f$  mset-factors  $m$   $g$ ]  $0$   $1$   $2$ 
by blast
qed
have  $0$ :  $(\bigwedge s. s \in \text{mset-factors } m \implies \text{finite } (\text{mset-factors } (m - s)))$ 
by simp
have  $1$ :  $\text{finite } (\text{mset-factors } m)$ 

```

by simp
have 2: $(\bigwedge s y. s \in \text{mset-factors } m \implies y \in \text{mset-factors } (m - s) \implies a s \otimes (b y \otimes c (m - s - y)) \in \text{carrier } R)$
using *assms assoc-aux0*[of *a b c*]
by blast
have $(\bigoplus x \in \text{mset-factors } m. (\bigoplus xa \in \text{mset-factors } (m - x). a x \otimes (b xa \otimes c (m - x - xa)))) =$
 $(\bigoplus p \in \text{left-cuts } m. a (\text{fst } p) \otimes (b (\text{snd } p) \otimes c (m - (\text{fst } p) - (\text{snd } p))))$
using *assms left-cuts-alt-def*[of *m*] 0 1 2
double-finsum[of *mset-factors m* $\lambda x. \text{mset-factors } (m - x)$ *left-cuts m* $(\lambda x y. a x \otimes (b y \otimes c (m - x - y)))$)]
by blast
then show ?thesis using U
by auto
qed

lemma *right-cuts-sum*:

assumes *carrier-coeff a*
assumes *carrier-coeff b*
assumes *carrier-coeff c*
shows $(a \otimes_p b \otimes_p c) m = (\bigoplus p \in \text{right-cuts } m. a (\text{snd } p) \otimes (b ((\text{fst } p) - (\text{snd } p)) \otimes c (m - (\text{fst } p))))$
proof –
have 0: *finite (mset-factors m)*
by simp
have 1: $(\bigwedge s. s \in \text{mset-factors } m \implies \text{finite } (\text{mset-factors } s))$
by auto
have 2: $\text{right-cuts } m = \{(s, t). s \in \text{mset-factors } m \wedge t \in \text{mset-factors } s\}$
unfolding *right-cuts-def*
by (*simp add: monom-divides-factors*)
have 3: $(\bigwedge s y. s \in \text{mset-factors } m \implies y \in \text{mset-factors } s \implies a y \otimes b (s - y) \otimes c (m - s) \in \text{carrier } R)$
using *assoc-aux1* *assms(1)* *assms(2)* *assms(3)*
by blast
have 4: $(\bigoplus s \in \text{mset-factors } m. (\bigoplus y \in \text{mset-factors } s. a y \otimes b (s - y) \otimes c (m - s))) =$
 $(\bigoplus p \in \text{right-cuts } m. a (\text{snd } p) \otimes b (\text{fst } p - \text{snd } p) \otimes c (m - \text{fst } p))$
using 0 1 2 3
double-finsum[of *mset-factors m - right-cuts m* $(\lambda x y. (a y \otimes b (x - y)) \otimes c (m - x))$]
by auto
have 5: $(\bigoplus x \in \text{mset-factors } m. (\bigoplus xa \in \text{mset-factors } x. a xa \otimes b (x - xa)) \otimes c (m - x)) =$
 $(\bigoplus x \in \text{mset-factors } m. \bigoplus xa \in \text{mset-factors } x. a xa \otimes b (x - xa) \otimes c (m - x))$
proof –
obtain f where f-def: $f = (\lambda x. (\bigoplus xa \in \text{mset-factors } x. a xa \otimes b (x - xa)) \otimes c (m - x))$
by simp

obtain g **where** $g\text{-def}$: $g = (\lambda x. \bigoplus_{xa \in \text{mset-factors } x} a \, xa \otimes b \, (x - xa) \otimes c \, (m - x))$
by *simp*
have 50: $\bigwedge s. s \in (\text{mset-factors } m) \implies f \, s = g \, s$
proof–
fix x
assume As : $x \in \text{mset-factors } m$
show $f \, x = g \, x$
proof–
have $f\text{-eq}$: $f \, x = (\bigoplus_{xa \in \text{mset-factors } x} a \, xa \otimes b \, (x - xa)) \otimes c \, (m - x)$
using $f\text{-def}$
by *auto*
have $g\text{-eq}$: $g \, x = (\bigoplus_{xa \in \text{mset-factors } x} a \, xa \otimes b \, (x - xa) \otimes c \, (m - x))$
using $g\text{-def}$
by *auto*
have $f\text{-eq}'$: $f \, x = (\bigoplus_{xa \in \text{mset-factors } x} (a \, xa \otimes b \, (x - xa)) \otimes c \, (m - x))$
using $f\text{-eq}$ finsum-ldistr [of $\text{mset-factors } x \, c \, (m - x) \, \lambda xa. (a \, xa \otimes b \, (x - xa))$] assms
by (*simp add*: $\langle \llbracket \text{finite } (\text{mset-factors } x); c \, (m - x) \in \text{carrier } R; (\lambda xa. a \, xa \otimes b \, (x - xa)) \in \text{mset-factors } x \rightarrow \text{carrier } R \rrbracket \implies (\bigoplus_{i \in \text{mset-factors } x} a \, i \otimes b \, (x - i)) \otimes c \, (m - x) = (\bigoplus_{i \in \text{mset-factors } x} a \, i \otimes b \, (x - i) \otimes c \, (m - x)) \rangle \text{Pi-I carrier-coeffE}$)
then show $f \, x = g \, x$
by (*simp add*: $g\text{-eq}$)
qed
qed
have 51: $f \in \text{mset-factors } m \rightarrow \text{carrier } R$
proof
fix x
assume $x \in \text{mset-factors } m$
have $(\bigoplus_{xa \in \text{mset-factors } x} a \, xa \otimes b \, (x - xa)) \otimes c \, (m - x) \in \text{carrier } R$
using $\text{assms carrier-coeffE finsum-closed}$ [of $\lambda xa. a \, xa \otimes b \, (x - xa)$ $\text{mset-factors } x$]
by *blast*
then show $f \, x \in \text{carrier } R$ **using** $\text{assms } f\text{-def}$ **by** *auto*
qed
have 52: $g \in \text{mset-factors } m \rightarrow \text{carrier } R$
proof
fix x
assume $x \in \text{mset-factors } m$
show $g \, x \in \text{carrier } R$
using $\text{assms finsum-closed}$ [of $\lambda xa. a \, xa \otimes b \, (x - xa) \otimes c \, (m - x)$ $\text{mset-factors } x$] $g\text{-def}$
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) 50 51 Pi-iff* $\langle x \in \text{mset-factors } m \rangle$)
qed
show *?thesis*
using 50 51 52 finsum-eq [of $f \, (\text{mset-factors } m) \, g$]
by (*metis (mono-tags, lifting) f-def finsum-cong' g-def*)

qed
then have 6: $(\bigoplus x \in \text{mset-factors } m. (\bigoplus xa \in \text{mset-factors } x. a \, xa \otimes b \, (x - xa))$
 $\otimes c \, (m - x)) =$
 $(\bigoplus p \in \text{right-cuts } m. a \, (\text{snd } p) \otimes b \, (\text{fst } p - \text{snd } p) \otimes c \, (m - \text{fst } p))$
by (*simp add: 4*)
have 7: $(\bigoplus p \in \text{right-cuts } m. a \, (\text{snd } p) \otimes b \, (\text{fst } p - \text{snd } p) \otimes c \, (m - \text{fst } p))$
 $= (\bigoplus p \in \text{right-cuts } m. a \, (\text{snd } p) \otimes (b \, (\text{fst } p - \text{snd } p) \otimes c \, (m - \text{fst } p)))$
using *assms*
by (*meson local.ring-axioms m-assoc ring.carrier-coeff-def*)
then show *?thesis*
using *assms 5 6*
unfolding *P-ring-mult-def*
by *simp*
qed

The Associativity of Polynomial Multiplication:

lemma *P-ring-mult-assoc*:

assumes *carrier-coeff a*

assumes *carrier-coeff b*

assumes *carrier-coeff c*

shows $a \otimes_p (b \otimes_p c) = (a \otimes_p b) \otimes_p c$

proof

fix *m*

show $(a \otimes_p (b \otimes_p c)) \, m = (a \otimes_p b \otimes_p c) \, m$

proof –

obtain *f* **where** *f-def*: $f = (\lambda p. a \, (\text{snd } p) \otimes (b \, ((\text{fst } p) - (\text{snd } p)) \otimes c \, (m - (\text{fst } p))))$

by *simp*

obtain *g* **where** *g-def*: $g = (\lambda p. a \, (\text{fst } p) \otimes (b \, (\text{snd } p) \otimes c \, (m - (\text{fst } p) - (\text{snd } p))))$

by *simp*

have *f-dom*: $f \in \text{right-cuts } m \rightarrow \text{carrier } R$

using *assms f-def* **unfolding** *right-cuts-def*

by (*simp add: carrier-coeffE*)

have *g-dom*: $g \in \text{left-cuts } m \rightarrow \text{carrier } R$

using *assms g-def* **unfolding** *left-cuts-def*

by (*simp add: carrier-coeffE*)

have 0: *finite (right-cuts m)*

by (*simp add: right-cuts-finite*)

have 1: *bij-betw* $(\lambda (x,y). (x + y, x)) \, (\text{left-cuts } m) \, (\text{right-cuts } m)$

by (*simp add: left-right-cuts-bij*)

have 2: $(\bigwedge s. s \in \text{left-cuts } m \implies g \, s = f \, (\text{case } s \text{ of } (x, y) \Rightarrow (x + y, x)))$

proof –

fix *s*

assume $s \in \text{left-cuts } m$

then obtain *x y* **where** *xy*: $s = (x, y) \wedge x \subseteq\# m \wedge y \subseteq\# m - x$

using *left-cuts-def*

by *blast*

then have *g-eq*: $g \, s = a \, x \otimes (b \, y \otimes c \, (m - x - y))$

```

    using g-def fst-conv
    by auto
  have f-eq: f (case s of (x, y) => (x + y, x)) = f (x + y, x)
    by (simp add: xy)
  then have f-eq': f (case s of (x, y) => (x + y, x)) = a x ⊗ (b ((x + y) - x)
⊗ c (m - (x + y)))
    using f-def
    by simp
  then show g s = f (case s of (x, y) => (x + y, x))
    by (simp add: g-eq)
qed
have 3: finsum R g (left-cuts m) = finsum R f (right-cuts m)
using 0 1 2 finsum-bij-eq[of g left-cuts m f right-cuts m λ (x,y). (x + y, x) ]
  using bij-betw-finite f-dom g-dom by blast
then show ?thesis using assms right-cuts-sum left-cuts-sum
  by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) f-def f-dom finsum-cong' g-def g-dom)
qed
qed
end

```

2.4.7 Commutativity of Polynomial Multiplication

context *ring*

begin

lemma *mset-factors-bij*:

bij-betw (λx. m - x) (mset-factors m) (mset-factors m)

apply (rule *bij-betwI'*)

apply (metis *monom-comp' monom-divides-factors*)

apply (simp add: *monom-divides-factors*)

by (meson *monom-comp' monom-divides-factors diff-subset-eq-self*)

lemma (in *cring*) *P-ring-mult-comm*:

assumes *carrier-coeff a*

assumes *carrier-coeff b*

shows $a \otimes_p b = b \otimes_p a$

proof

fix *m*

show $(a \otimes_p b) m = (b \otimes_p a) m$

unfolding *P-ring-mult-def*

apply (rule *finsum-bij-eq*[of λ x. a x ⊗ b (m - x) mset-factors m
λ x. b x ⊗ a (m - x) mset-factors m λ x. m - x])

proof

show $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{mset-factors } m \implies a x \otimes b (m - x) \in \text{carrier } R$

proof—

fix *x*

assume $x \in \text{mset-factors } m$

show $a x \otimes b (m - x) \in \text{carrier } R$

```

    using assms carrier-coeffE
  by blast
qed
show  $(\lambda x. b x \otimes a (m - x)) \in \text{mset-factors } m \rightarrow \text{carrier } R$ 
proof
  fix x
  assume  $x \in \text{mset-factors } m$ 
  show  $b x \otimes a (m - x) \in \text{carrier } R$ 
    using assms carrier-coeffE
  by blast
qed
show finite (mset-factors m)
  by simp
show bij_betw ((-) m) (mset-factors m) (mset-factors m)
  by (simp add: mset-factors-bij)
show  $\bigwedge s. s \in \text{mset-factors } m \implies a s \otimes b (m - s) = b (m - s) \otimes a (m - (m - s))$ 
proof -
  fix s
  assume  $s \in \text{mset-factors } m$ 
  then show  $a s \otimes b (m - s) = b (m - s) \otimes a (m - (m - s))$ 
    using assms carrier-coeffE
  by (metis local.ring-axioms m-comm ring.monom-comp' ring.monom-divides-factors)
qed
qed
qed

```

2.4.8 Closure properties for multiplication

Building monomials from polynomials:

lemma *indexed-const-P-mult-eq*:

assumes $a \in \text{carrier } R$

assumes $b \in \text{carrier } R$

shows $(\text{indexed-const } a) \otimes_p (\text{indexed-const } b) = \text{indexed-const } (a \otimes b)$

proof –

have 0: *monomials-of R* $(\text{indexed-const } a) = (\text{if } (a = \mathbf{0}) \text{ then } \{\} \text{ else } \{\{\#\}\})$

unfolding *monomials-of-def indexed-const-def*

by *auto*

have 1: *monomials-of R* $(\text{indexed-const } b) = (\text{if } (b = \mathbf{0}) \text{ then } \{\} \text{ else } \{\{\#\}\})$

unfolding *monomials-of-def indexed-const-def*

by *auto*

show *?thesis*

unfolding *P-ring-mult-def*

proof

fix $m:: 'c$ *monomial*

show $(\bigoplus_{x \in \text{mset-factors } m} \text{indexed-const } a x \otimes \text{indexed-const } b (m - x)) = \text{indexed-const } (a \otimes b) m$

proof (*cases* $m = \{\#\}$)

case *True*

then have $T0$: $mset\text{-factors } m = \{\#\}$
unfolding $mset\text{-factors-def}$
by $simp$
have $(\bigoplus_{x \in mset\text{-factors } m}. indexed\text{-const } a \ x \otimes indexed\text{-const } b \ (m - x)) =$
 $indexed\text{-const } a \ \{\#\} \otimes indexed\text{-const } b \ (\{\#\} - \{\#\})$
proof–
have 0 : $(\lambda x. indexed\text{-const } a \ x \otimes indexed\text{-const } b \ (m - x)) \in \{\}$ $\rightarrow carrier$
 R
by $blast$
have 1 : $indexed\text{-const } a \ \{\#\} \otimes indexed\text{-const } b \ (m - \{\#\}) \in carrier \ R$
by $(simp \ add: \ assms(1) \ assms(2) \ indexed\text{-const-def})$
have 2 : $(\bigoplus_{x \in \{\#\}}. indexed\text{-const } a \ x \otimes indexed\text{-const } b \ (m - x)) =$
 $indexed\text{-const } a \ \{\#\} \otimes indexed\text{-const } b \ (m - \{\#\}) \oplus (\bigoplus_{x \in \{\}}. indexed\text{-const } a \ x \otimes indexed\text{-const } b \ (m - x))$
using $True \ T0 \ 0 \ 1 \ finsum\text{-insert}[of \ \{\} \ \{\#\} \ \lambda x. indexed\text{-const } a \ x \otimes indexed\text{-const } b \ (m - x) \]$
by $(simp \ add: \ indexed\text{-const-def})$
then show $?thesis$
using $True \ T0 \ 0 \ 1 \ finsum\text{-insert}[of \ \{\} \ \{\#\} \ \lambda x. indexed\text{-const } a \ x \otimes indexed\text{-const } b \ (m - x) \]$
 $finsum\text{-empty}[of \ \lambda x. indexed\text{-const } a \ x \otimes indexed\text{-const } b \ (m - x)]$
by $(simp \ add: \ \llbracket finite \ \{\}; \ \{\#\} \notin \ \{\}; \ (\lambda x. indexed\text{-const } a \ x \otimes indexed\text{-const } b \ (m - x)) \in \ \{\} \rightarrow carrier \ R; \ indexed\text{-const } a \ \{\#\} \otimes indexed\text{-const } b \ (m - \{\#\}) \in carrier \ R \rrbracket \implies (\bigoplus_{x \in \{\#\}}. indexed\text{-const } a \ x \otimes indexed\text{-const } b \ (m - x)) = indexed\text{-const } a \ \{\#\} \otimes indexed\text{-const } b \ (m - \{\#\}) \oplus (\bigoplus_{x \in \{\}}. indexed\text{-const } a \ x \otimes indexed\text{-const } b \ (m - x)) \gg indexed\text{-const-def})$
qed
then show $?thesis$
by $(simp \ add: \ True \ indexed\text{-const-def})$
next
case $False$
then show $?thesis$ **using** $0 \ 1$
by $(simp \ add: \ add.\text{finprod-one-eqI} \ assms(1) \ assms(2) \ indexed\text{-const-def} \)$
qed
qed
qed

lemma $indexed\text{-const-P-multE}$:
assumes $P \in indexed\text{-pset } I \ (carrier \ R)$
assumes $c \in carrier \ R$
shows $(P \otimes_p (indexed\text{-const } c)) \ m = (P \ m) \otimes c$
unfolding $P\text{-ring-mult-def}$
proof–
have 3 : $m \notin mset\text{-factors } m - \{m\}$
by $simp$
have 4 : $finite \ ((mset\text{-factors } m) - \{m\})$
by $simp$
have 5 : $P \ m \otimes indexed\text{-const } c \ (m - m) \in carrier \ R$

by (*metis* *assms*(1) *assms*(2) *cancel-comm-monoid-add-class.diff-cancel*
carrier-coeffE indexed-const-def indexed-pset-in-carrier local.ring-axioms
ring.ring-simprules(5) *subsetI*)
have $0: (\lambda x. P x \otimes \text{indexed-const } c (m - x)) \in \text{mset-factors } m - \{m\} \rightarrow \text{carrier } R$
proof
fix x
assume $x \in \text{mset-factors } m - \{m\}$
then show $P x \otimes \text{indexed-const } c (m - x) \in \text{carrier } R$
using *assms*
by (*meson* *carrier-coeffE indexed-const-in-carrier indexed-pset-in-carrier m-closed*
subsetI)
qed
have 1: $P m \otimes \text{indexed-const } c (m - m) = (P m \otimes c)$
by (*simp* *add: indexed-const-def*)
have 2: $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{mset-factors } m \implies P x \otimes \text{indexed-const } c (m - x) = (\text{if } x = m \text{ then } (P m \otimes c) \text{ else } \mathbf{0})$
proof–
fix x
assume $x \in \text{mset-factors } m$
then have $\text{indexed-const } c (m - x) = (\text{if } x = m \text{ then } c \text{ else } \mathbf{0})$
unfolding *indexed-const-def*
by (*metis* *cancel-comm-monoid-add-class.diff-cancel*
diff-zero monom-comp' monom-divides-factors)
then show $P x \otimes \text{indexed-const } c (m - x) = (\text{if } x = m \text{ then } (P m \otimes c) \text{ else } \mathbf{0})$
by (*metis* *assms*(1) *carrier-coeffE indexed-pset-in-carrier*
local.semiring-axioms semiring.r-null set-eq-subset)
qed
then have $(\bigoplus_{x \in (\text{mset-factors } m) - \{m\}} P x \otimes \text{indexed-const } c (m - x)) = \mathbf{0}$
using *assms*
by (*metis* (*no-types, lifting*) *DiffD1 DiffD2 add.finprod-one-eqI singletonI*)
then show $(\bigoplus_{x \in (\text{mset-factors } m)} P x \otimes \text{indexed-const } c (m - x)) = P m \otimes c$
using *assms* 0 1 3 4 5 *finsum-insert[of (mset-factors } m) - {m}*
 $m \lambda x. P x \otimes \text{indexed-const } c (m - x)]$
by (*metis* (*no-types, lifting*) *m-factor add.l-cancel-one*
insert-Diff-single insert-absorb zero-closed)
qed

lemma *indexed-const-var-mult*:
assumes $P \in \text{indexed-pset } I (\text{carrier } R)$
assumes $c \in \text{carrier } R$
assumes $i \in I$
shows $P \otimes i \otimes_p \text{indexed-const } c = (P \otimes_p (\text{indexed-const } c)) \otimes i$
proof
fix m
show $(P \otimes i \otimes_p \text{indexed-const } c) m = (P \otimes_p \text{indexed-const } c \otimes i) m$
proof (*cases* $i \in \# m$)
case *True*

```

then have T0: (P ⊗ i ⊗p indexed-const c) m = (P ⊗ i) m ⊗ c
  using assms indexed-const-P-multE[of P ⊗ i I c m]
  by (simp add: indexed-pset.indexed-pmult)
then show ?thesis using assms indexed-const-P-multE[of P I c m]
  unfolding indexed-pmult-def
  using True indexed-const-P-multE by fastforce
next
case False
  then have T0: (P ⊗ i ⊗p indexed-const c) m = (P ⊗ i) m ⊗ c
    using assms indexed-const-P-multE[of P ⊗ i I c m]
    by (simp add: indexed-pset.indexed-pmult)
  then show ?thesis using assms indexed-const-P-multE[of P I c m]
    unfolding indexed-pmult-def
    using False by auto
qed
qed

lemma indexed-const-P-mult-closed:
  assumes a ∈ indexed-pset I (carrier R)
  assumes c ∈ carrier R
  shows a ⊗p (indexed-const c) ∈ indexed-pset I (carrier R)
  apply (rule indexed-pset.induct[of a I (carrier R) ])
  apply (simp add: assms(1); fail)
proof -
  show ∧k. (k ∈ carrier R) ⇒ ((indexed-const k) ⊗p (indexed-const c)) ∈
  ((carrier R) [X_I])
  using assms
  by (metis indexed-const-P-mult-eq indexed-pset.simps m-closed)
  show ∧P Q. P ∈ ((carrier R) [X_I]) ⇒
    P ⊗p indexed-const c ∈ ((carrier R) [X_I]) ⇒
    Q ∈ ((carrier R) [X_I]) ⇒ Q ⊗p indexed-const c ∈ ((carrier R) [X_I])
  ⇒ P ⊕ Q ⊗p indexed-const c ∈ ((carrier R) [X_I])
  using P-ring-ldistr
  by (metis assms(2) carrier-coeff-def indexed-const-in-carrier indexed-pset.indexed-padd
  indexed-pset-in-carrier subsetI)
  show ∧P i. P ∈ ((carrier R) [X_I]) ⇒ P ⊗p indexed-const c ∈ ((carrier R)
  [X_I]) ⇒ i ∈ I ⇒ P ⊗ i ⊗p indexed-const c ∈ ((carrier R) [X_I])
proof -
  fix P i
  assume A0: P ∈ ((carrier R) [X_I])
  assume A1: (P ⊗p indexed-const c) ∈ ((carrier R) [X_I])
  assume A2: i ∈ I
  show P ⊗ i ⊗p indexed-const c ∈ (carrier R [X_I])
  using assms A0 A1 A2 indexed-const-var-mult local.ring-axioms ring.indexed-pset.simps
  by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting))
qed
qed

lemma monom-add-mset:

```

$mset\text{-to-IP } R \text{ (add-mset } i \ m) = mset\text{-to-IP } R \ m \otimes i$
unfolding *indexed-pmult-def*
by (*metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) add-mset-diff-bothsides diff-empty mset-to-IP-def multi-member-split union-single-eq-member*)

Monomials are closed under multiplication:

lemma *monom-mult*:

$mset\text{-to-IP } R \ m \otimes_p mset\text{-to-IP } R \ n = mset\text{-to-IP } R \ (m + n)$

proof–

have $(\lambda ma. \bigoplus_{x \in mset\text{-factors } ma}. (if \ x = m \ then \ \mathbf{1} \ else \ \mathbf{0}) \otimes (if \ ma - x = n \ then \ \mathbf{1} \ else \ \mathbf{0}))$

$= (\lambda ma. (if \ ma = n + m \ then \ \mathbf{1} \ else \ \mathbf{0}))$

proof

fix *ma*

show $(\bigoplus_{x \in mset\text{-factors } ma}. (if \ x = m \ then \ \mathbf{1} \ else \ \mathbf{0}) \otimes (if \ ma - x = n \ then \ \mathbf{1} \ else \ \mathbf{0})) = (if \ ma = n + m \ then \ \mathbf{1} \ else \ \mathbf{0})$

proof–

have *0*: $\bigwedge x. x \in mset\text{-factors } ma \implies$

$(\lambda x. (if \ x = m \ then \ \mathbf{1} \ else \ \mathbf{0}) \otimes (if \ ma - x = n \ then \ \mathbf{1} \ else \ \mathbf{0})) \ x =$
 $(if \ (x = m) \ then \ (if \ ma - x = n \ then \ \mathbf{1} \ else \ \mathbf{0}) \ else \ \mathbf{0})$

by *simp*

then have *1*: $(\bigoplus_{x \in ((mset\text{-factors } ma) - \{m\})}. (if \ x = m \ then \ \mathbf{1} \ else \ \mathbf{0}) \otimes (if \ ma - x = n \ then \ \mathbf{1} \ else \ \mathbf{0})) =$

$\mathbf{0}$

by (*metis (no-types, lifting) add.finprod-one-eqI mem-Collect-eq set-diff-eq singletonI*)

have *2*: *finite* $(mset\text{-factors } ma - \{m\})$

by *simp*

have *3*: $m \notin mset\text{-factors } ma - \{m\}$

by *simp*

have *4*: $(\lambda x. (if \ x = m \ then \ \mathbf{1} \ else \ \mathbf{0}) \otimes (if \ ma - x = n \ then \ \mathbf{1} \ else \ \mathbf{0})) \in mset\text{-factors } ma - \{m\} \rightarrow carrier \ R$

proof

fix *x*

assume $x \in mset\text{-factors } ma - \{m\}$

show $(if \ x = m \ then \ \mathbf{1} \ else \ \mathbf{0}) \otimes (if \ ma - x = n \ then \ \mathbf{1} \ else \ \mathbf{0}) \in carrier \ R$

by *auto*

qed

show *?thesis*

proof(*cases* $m \in (mset\text{-factors } ma)$)

case *True*

have *T0*: $(\bigoplus_{x \in insert \ m \ (mset\text{-factors } ma - \{m\})}. (if \ x = m \ then \ \mathbf{1} \ else \ \mathbf{0}) \otimes (if \ ma - x = n \ then \ \mathbf{1} \ else \ \mathbf{0})) =$

$(if \ m = m \ then \ \mathbf{1} \ else \ \mathbf{0}) \otimes (if \ ma - m = n \ then \ \mathbf{1} \ else \ \mathbf{0}) \oplus$

$(\bigoplus_{x \in mset\text{-factors } ma - \{m\}}. (if \ x = m \ then \ \mathbf{1} \ else \ \mathbf{0}) \otimes (if \ ma - x = n \ then \ \mathbf{1} \ else \ \mathbf{0}))$

using *True 1 2 3 4 finsum-insert*[*of* $((mset\text{-factors } ma) - \{m\}) \ m$

$\lambda x. (if \ x = m \ then \ \mathbf{1} \ else \ \mathbf{0}) \otimes (if \ ma - x = n \ then \ \mathbf{1} \ else \ \mathbf{0})$


```

else 0)]
  using m-closed one-closed zero-closed by presburger
  have T1: (mset-factors ma) = insert m (mset-factors ma - {m})
  using True
  by blast
  then have ( $\bigoplus_{x \in (\text{mset-factors } ma)}. (\text{if } x = m \text{ then } \mathbf{1} \text{ else } \mathbf{0}) \otimes (\text{if } ma - x = n \text{ then } \mathbf{1} \text{ else } \mathbf{0})$ )
    = ( $\text{if } m = m \text{ then } \mathbf{1} \text{ else } \mathbf{0}$ )  $\otimes$  ( $\text{if } ma - m = n \text{ then } \mathbf{1} \text{ else } \mathbf{0}$ )
  using T0 T1 1 add.l-cancel-one insert-Diff-single insert-absorb2 l-one
mk-disjoint-insert one-closed zero-closed
  by presburger
  then have ( $\bigoplus_{x \in (\text{mset-factors } ma)}. (\text{if } x = m \text{ then } \mathbf{1} \text{ else } \mathbf{0}) \otimes (\text{if } ma - x = n \text{ then } \mathbf{1} \text{ else } \mathbf{0})$ )
    = ( $\text{if } ma - m = n \text{ then } \mathbf{1} \text{ else } \mathbf{0}$ )
  by simp
  then show ?thesis
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) monom-divides-factors True add.commute
add-diff-cancel-right' subset-mset.add-diff-inverse)
  next
  case False
  then show ?thesis
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) 0 monom-divides-factors add.finprod-one-eqI
mset-subset-eq-add-right)
  qed
  qed
  qed
  then show ?thesis
  unfolding mset-to-IP-def P-ring-mult-def
  by (simp add: union-commute)
qed

```

lemma *poly-index-mult*:

assumes $a \in \text{indexed-pset } I$ (*carrier* R)

assumes $i \in I$

shows $a \otimes i = a \otimes_p \text{mset-to-IP } R \ \{\#i\#}$

proof

fix m

show $(a \otimes i) m = (a \otimes_p \text{mset-to-IP } R \ \{\#i\#}) m$

proof(*cases* $i \in \#m$)

case *True*

have $T0: (a \otimes i) m = a (m - \{\#i\#})$

by (*simp add: True indexed-pmult-def*)

have $T1: (a \otimes_p \text{mset-to-IP } R \ \{\#i\#}) m = a (m - \{\#i\#})$

proof–

have $T10: (a \otimes_p \text{mset-to-IP } R \ \{\#i\#}) m$

$= (\bigoplus_{x \in \text{mset-factors } m}. a \otimes \text{mset-to-IP } R \ \{\#i\#}) (m - x)$

unfolding *P-ring-mult-def*

by *auto*

have $T11: \bigwedge x. x \in \text{mset-factors } m \implies$

$mset\text{-to-IP } R \{ \#i\# \} (m - x) = (\text{if } x = (m - \{ \#i\# \}) \text{ then } \mathbf{1} \text{ else } \mathbf{0})$
unfolding *mset-to-IP-def*
by (*metis Multiset.diff-cancel Multiset.diff-right-commute True diff-single-eq-union diff-single-trivial diff-zero monom-comp' monom-divides-factors multi-drop-mem-not-eq*)
have *T12*: $\bigwedge x. x \in mset\text{-factors } m \implies$
 $a x \otimes mset\text{-to-IP } R \{ \#i\# \} (m - x) = (\text{if } x = (m - \{ \#i\# \}) \text{ then } a$
 $(m - \{ \#i\# \}) \text{ else } \mathbf{0})$
proof–
fix *x*
assume $x \in mset\text{-factors } m$
then show $a x \otimes mset\text{-to-IP } R \{ \#i\# \} (m - x) = (\text{if } x = m - \{ \#i\# \}$
then $a (m - \{ \#i\# \}) \text{ else } \mathbf{0})$
apply (*cases* $x = m - \{ \#i\# \}$)
apply (*metis T0 T11* $\langle x \in mset\text{-factors } m \rangle$ *assms(1) carrier-coeffE*
empty-subsetI
ideal-is-subalgebra indexed-pset-in-carrier oneideal r-one subalge-
bra-in-carrier)
by (*metis T11* $\langle x \in mset\text{-factors } m \rangle$ *assms(1) carrier-coeffE car-*
rier-is-subalgebra
empty-subsetI indexed-pset-in-carrier r-null subalgebra-in-carrier)
qed
have *T13*: $(\bigoplus_{x \in (mset\text{-factors } m) - \{ m - \{ \#i\# \} \}} a x \otimes mset\text{-to-IP } R$
 $\{ \#i\# \} (m - x)) = \mathbf{0}$
using *T12*
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) DiffE add.finprod-one-eqI singletonI*)
have *T14*: *finite* ($mset\text{-factors } m - \{ m - \{ \#i\# \} \}$)
using *mset-factors-finite* **by** *blast*
have *T15*: $m - \{ \#i\# \} \notin mset\text{-factors } m - \{ m - \{ \#i\# \} \}$
by *simp*
have *T16*: $(\lambda x. a x \otimes mset\text{-to-IP } R \{ \#i\# \} (m - x)) \in mset\text{-factors } m -$
 $\{ m - \{ \#i\# \} \} \rightarrow \text{carrier } R$
proof
fix *x*
assume $x \in mset\text{-factors } m - \{ m - \{ \#i\# \} \}$
then show $a x \otimes mset\text{-to-IP } R \{ \#i\# \} (m - x) \in \text{carrier } R$
using *assms T12* **by** *auto*
qed
have $m - (m - \{ \#i\# \}) = \{ \#i\# \}$
by (*metis monom-comp' True single-subset-iff*)
then have *T17*: $a (m - \{ \#i\# \}) \otimes mset\text{-to-IP } R \{ \#i\# \} (m - (m - \{ \#i\# \}))$
 $\in \text{carrier } R$
unfolding *mset-to-IP-def* **apply** *auto* **using** *assms*
by (*meson carrier-coeffE carrier-is-subalgebra empty-subsetI indexed-pset-in-carrier*
m-closed one-closed subalgebra-in-carrier)
have *T18*: $(\bigoplus_{x \in \text{insert } (m - \{ \#i\# \}) (mset\text{-factors } m - \{ m - \{ \#i\# \} \})} a$
 $x \otimes mset\text{-to-IP } R \{ \#i\# \} (m - x)) =$
 $a (m - \{ \#i\# \}) \otimes mset\text{-to-IP } R \{ \#i\# \} (m - (m - \{ \#i\# \})) \oplus (\bigoplus_{x \in mset\text{-factors}}$
 $m - \{ m - \{ \#i\# \} \}. a x \otimes mset\text{-to-IP } R \{ \#i\# \} (m - x))$
using *T12 T13 T14 T15 T16 T17* **unfolding** *P-ring-mult-def*

```

using finsum-insert[of mset-factors  $m - \{m - \{i\}\}$   $m - \{i\}$ ]
   $\lambda x. a \ x \otimes \text{mset-to-IP } R \ \{i\} \ (m - x)$ 
by blast
have T19:  $a \ (m - \{i\}) \otimes \text{mset-to-IP } R \ \{i\} \ (m - (m - \{i\})) =$ 
 $a \ (m - \{i\})$ 
proof-
  have  $(m - (m - \{i\})) = \{i\}$ 
  using True
  by (metis monom-comp' single-subset-iff)
then have  $\text{mset-to-IP } R \ \{i\} \ (m - (m - \{i\})) = \mathbf{1}$ 
  by (metis mset-to-IP-def)
have  $a \ (m - \{i\}) \in \text{carrier } R$ 
  using assms
  by (meson carrier-coeffE carrier-is-subalgebra exp-base-closed
    indexed-pset-in-carrier one-closed subalgebra-in-carrier)
then show ?thesis using assms
  using  $\langle \text{mset-to-IP } R \ \{i\} \ (m - (m - \{i\})) = \mathbf{1} \rangle$  by auto
qed
have T20:  $(\bigoplus_{x \in \text{insert } (m - \{i\})} ((\text{mset-factors } m) - \{m - \{i\}\})) .$ 
 $a \ x \otimes \text{mset-to-IP } R \ \{i\} \ (m - x) =$ 
 $a \ (m - \{i\}) \oplus (\bigoplus_{x \in \text{mset-factors } m - \{m - \{i\}\}} . a \ x \otimes \text{mset-to-IP}$ 
 $R \ \{i\} \ (m - x))$ 
  using T18 T19 by auto
have T21:  $\text{insert } (m - \{i\}) \ ((\text{mset-factors } m) - \{m - \{i\}\}) =$ 
 $\text{mset-factors } m$ 
proof-
  have  $(m - \{i\}) \in \text{mset-factors } m$ 
  by (simp add: monom-divides-factors)
then show ?thesis
  by blast
qed
then show ?thesis using T13 T20 True unfolding P-ring-mult-def
  using T17 T19 by auto
qed
then show ?thesis
  by (simp add: T0)
next
case False
have F0:  $(a \ \otimes \ i) \ m = \mathbf{0}$ 
  by (simp add: False indexed-pmult-def)
have F1:  $(a \ \otimes_p \ \text{mset-to-IP } R \ \{i\}) \ m = \mathbf{0}$ 
  unfolding P-ring-mult-def
proof-
have  $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{mset-factors } m \implies a \ x \otimes \text{mset-to-IP } R \ \{i\} \ (m - x) = \mathbf{0}$ 
proof-
  fix  $x$ 
assume  $A: x \in \text{mset-factors } m$ 
have  $B: m - x \neq \{i\}$  using False A
  by (metis diff-subset-eq-self single-subset-iff)

```

```

    then show  $a \otimes mset\text{-to-IP } R \{ \#i\# \} (m - x) = \mathbf{0}$ 
      using assms False unfolding mset-to-IP-def
      using carrier-coeffE indexed-pset-in-carrier by fastforce
  qed
  then show  $(\bigoplus_{x \in mset\text{-factors } m} a \otimes mset\text{-to-IP } R \{ \#i\# \} (m - x)) = \mathbf{0}$ 
    by (simp add: add.finprod-one-eqI)
  qed
  then show ?thesis
    by (simp add: F0)
  qed
qed

```

lemma *mset-to-IP-mult-closed*:

```

  assumes  $a \in indexed\text{-pset } I (carrier\ R)$ 
  shows  $set\text{-mset } m \subseteq I \implies a \otimes_p mset\text{-to-IP } R m \in indexed\text{-pset } I (carrier\ R)$ 
  proof(induction m)
    case empty
      then have  $mset\text{-to-IP } R \{ \# \} = indexed\text{-const } \mathbf{1}$ 
        unfolding mset-to-IP-def indexed-const-def by auto
      then show ?case
        by (simp add: <mset-to-IP R {#} = indexed-const 1> assms indexed-const-P-mult-closed)
    next
      case (add x m)
        fix  $x$ 
        fix  $m :: 'c\ monomial$ 
        assume  $A: set\text{-mset } (add\text{-mset } x\ m) \subseteq I$ 
        assume  $B: set\text{-mset } m \subseteq I \implies a \otimes_p mset\text{-to-IP } R m \in (carrier\ R [\mathcal{X}_I])$ 
        show  $a \otimes_p mset\text{-to-IP } R (add\text{-mset } x\ m) \in (carrier\ R [\mathcal{X}_I])$ 
        proof-
          have  $0: x \in I$ 
            using  $A$  by auto
          have  $1: set\text{-mset } m \subseteq I$ 
            using  $A$  by auto
          have  $2: a \otimes_p mset\text{-to-IP } R m \in (carrier\ R [\mathcal{X}_I])$ 
            using  $1\ B$  by blast
          have  $3: a \otimes_p mset\text{-to-IP } R (add\text{-mset } x\ m) = (a \otimes_p mset\text{-to-IP } R m) \otimes x$ 
          proof-
            have  $30: a \otimes_p mset\text{-to-IP } R (add\text{-mset } x\ m) = a \otimes_p (mset\text{-to-IP } R m \otimes_p x)$ 
              using monom-add-mset[of x m]
              by auto
            have  $31: (a \otimes_p mset\text{-to-IP } R m) \otimes x = a \otimes_p (mset\text{-to-IP } R m \otimes x)$ 
            proof
              fix  $y$ 
              show  $(a \otimes_p mset\text{-to-IP } R m \otimes x) y = (a \otimes_p (mset\text{-to-IP } R m \otimes x)) y$ 
              proof-
                have  $310: (a \otimes_p mset\text{-to-IP } R m \otimes x) y = (a \otimes_p mset\text{-to-IP } R m \otimes_p mset\text{-to-IP } R \{ \#x\# \}) y$ 
                  using poly-index-mult 0 2

```

```

    by fastforce
  have 311: (mset-to-IP R m  $\otimes$  x) = mset-to-IP R m  $\otimes_p$  mset-to-IP R
  {#x#}
    using 0 2
    by (metis add-mset-add-single monom-add-mset monom-mult)
  have 312: carrier-coeff a
    using assms indexed-pset-in-carrier by blast
  have 313: carrier-coeff (mset-to-IP R m)
    by (simp add: carrier-coeff-def mset-to-IP-def)
  have 314: carrier-coeff (mset-to-IP R {#x#})
    by (metis carrier-coeff-def mset-to-IP-def one-closed zero-closed)
  show ?thesis
    using 310 311 312 313 314
      P-ring-mult-assoc[of a mset-to-IP R m mset-to-IP R {#x#}]
    by simp
  qed
  qed
  then show ?thesis
    by (simp add: monom-add-mset)
  qed
  then show ?thesis
    by (simp add: 0 1 B indexed-pset.indexed-pmult)
  qed
  qed

```

A predicate which identifies when the variables used in a given polynomial P are only drawn from a fixed variable set I .

abbreviation *monoms-in where*

monoms-in I P $\equiv (\forall m \in \text{monomials-of } R \ P. \text{ set-mset } m \subseteq I)$

lemma *monoms-of-const:*

monomials-of R (indexed-const k) = (if k = 0 then {} else {{#}})

unfolding *indexed-const-def monomials-of-def*

by *auto*

lemma *const-monoms-in:*

monoms-in I (indexed-const k)

unfolding *indexed-const-def monomials-of-def*

using *count-empty count-eq-zero-iff monomials-ofE subsetI*

by *simp*

lemma *mset-to-IP-indices:*

shows $P \in \text{indexed-pset } I \ (\text{carrier } R) \implies \text{monoms-in } I \ P$

apply (*erule indexed-pset.induct[of]*)

apply (*simp add: const-monoms-in; fail*)

proof –

show $\bigwedge P \ Q. P \in (\text{carrier } R \ [\mathcal{X}]) \implies$

$\forall m \in \text{monomials-of } R \ P. \text{ set-mset } m \subseteq I \implies$

$Q \in (\text{carrier } R \ [\mathcal{X}]) \implies \forall m \in \text{monomials-of } R \ Q. \text{ set-mset } m \subseteq I \implies$

$\forall m \in \text{monomials-of } R (P \oplus Q). \text{ set-mset } m \subseteq I$
proof
fix $P Q$
fix m
assume $A: P \in (\text{carrier } R [\mathcal{X}_I]) \forall m \in \text{monomials-of } R P. \text{ set-mset } m \subseteq I$
 $Q \in (\text{carrier } R [\mathcal{X}_I]) \forall m \in \text{monomials-of } R Q. \text{ set-mset } m \subseteq I$
 $m \in \text{monomials-of } R (P \oplus Q)$
show $\text{set-mset } m \subseteq I$
proof–
have $m \in \text{monomials-of } R P \vee m \in \text{monomials-of } R Q$
using A **using** $\text{monomials-of-add}[of P Q]$
by blast
then show $?thesis$ **using** A
by blast
qed
qed
show $\bigwedge P i. P \in (\text{carrier } R [\mathcal{X}_I]) \implies \forall m \in \text{monomials-of } R P. \text{ set-mset } m \subseteq I$
 $\implies i \in I \implies \forall m \in \text{monomials-of } R (P \otimes i). \text{ set-mset } m \subseteq I$
proof
fix P
fix i
fix m
assume $A: P \in (\text{carrier } R [\mathcal{X}_I]) \forall m \in \text{monomials-of } R P. \text{ set-mset } m \subseteq I$ $i \in I$
 $m \in \text{monomials-of } R (P \otimes i)$
obtain n **where** $n \in \text{monomials-of } R P \wedge m = \text{add-mset } i n$
using A
by $(\text{metis image-iff monomials-of-p-mult})$
then show $\text{set-mset } m \subseteq I$
using A
by auto
qed
qed

lemma $\text{mset-to-IP-indices}'$:
assumes $P \in \text{indexed-pset } I (\text{carrier } R)$
assumes $m \in \text{monomials-of } R P$
shows $\text{set-mset } m \subseteq I$
using $\text{assms}(1)$ $\text{assms}(2)$ $\text{mset-to-IP-indices}$ **by** blast

lemma one-mset-to-IP :
 $\text{mset-to-IP } R \{\#\} = \text{indexed-const } \mathbf{1}$
unfolding mset-to-IP-def indexed-const-def
by blast

lemma mset-to-IP-closed :
shows $\text{set-mset } m \subseteq I \implies \text{mset-to-IP } R m \in \text{indexed-pset } I (\text{carrier } R)$
apply $(\text{induction } m)$
apply $(\text{simp add: indexed-pset.indexed-const one-mset-to-IP})$
by $(\text{metis (no-types, lifting) add-mset-commute indexed-pset.simps})$

monom-add-mset mset-add subset-iff union-single-eq-member)

lemma *mset-to-IP-closed'*:

assumes $P \in \text{indexed-pset } I \text{ (carrier } R)$

assumes $m \in \text{monomials-of } R \ P$

shows $\text{mset-to-IP } R \ m \in \text{indexed-pset } I \text{ (carrier } R)$

by (*meson assms(1) assms(2) mset-to-IP-closed mset-to-IP-indices'*)

This lemma expresses closure under multiplication for indexed polynomials.

lemma *P-ring-mult-closed*:

assumes *carrier-coeff* P

assumes *carrier-coeff* Q

shows *carrier-coeff* ($P\text{-ring-mult } R \ P \ Q$)

unfolding *carrier-coeff-def*

proof

fix m

have $(\lambda x. P \ x \otimes Q \ (m - x)) \in \text{mset-factors } m \rightarrow \text{carrier } R$

proof

fix x

assume $x \in \text{mset-factors } m$

then show $P \ x \otimes Q \ (m - x) \in \text{carrier } R$

using *assms carrier-coeffE*

by *blast*

qed

then show $(P \otimes_p Q) \ m \in \text{carrier } R$

using *assms finsum-closed*[of $(\lambda x. (P \ x) \otimes (Q \ (m - x))) \ \text{mset-factors } m$]

unfolding *carrier-coeff-def P-ring-mult-def*

by *blast*

qed

2.5 Multivariable Polynomial Induction

lemma *mpoly-induct*:

assumes $\bigwedge Q. Q \in \text{indexed-pset } I \text{ (carrier } R) \wedge \text{card}(\text{monomials-of } R \ Q) = 0$
 $\implies P \ Q$

assumes $\bigwedge n. (\bigwedge Q. Q \in \text{indexed-pset } I \text{ (carrier } R) \wedge \text{card}(\text{monomials-of } R \ Q)$
 $\leq n \implies P \ Q)$

$\implies (\bigwedge Q. Q \in \text{indexed-pset } I \text{ (carrier } R) \wedge \text{card}(\text{monomials-of } R \ Q)$
 $\leq (\text{Suc } n) \implies P \ Q)$

assumes $Q \in \text{indexed-pset } I \text{ (carrier } R)$

shows $P \ Q$

proof –

have $\bigwedge m. \bigwedge Q. Q \in \text{indexed-pset } I \text{ (carrier } R) \wedge \text{card}(\text{monomials-of } R \ Q) \leq m$
 $\implies P \ Q$

proof –

fix m

show $\bigwedge Q. Q \in \text{indexed-pset } I \text{ (carrier } R) \wedge \text{card}(\text{monomials-of } R \ Q) \leq m \implies$
 $P \ Q$

apply(*induction m*)

```

    using assms(1)
    apply blast
    using assms
    by blast
qed
then show ?thesis
    using assms(3) by blast
qed

```

lemma *monomials-of-card-zero*:

```

    assumes  $Q \in \text{indexed-pset } I (\text{carrier } R) \wedge \text{card } (\text{monomials-of } R \ Q) = 0$ 
    shows  $Q = \text{indexed-const } \mathbf{0}$ 
    proof -
    have  $0: \text{carrier-coeff } Q$ 
    using assms indexed-pset-in-carrier
    by blast
    have  $\bigwedge m. Q \ m = \mathbf{0}$ 
    unfolding monomials-of-def
    using assms monomials-finite
    by (metis card-0-eq complement-of-monomials-of empty-iff)
    then show ?thesis
    using  $0$  assms unfolding indexed-const-def
    by auto
    qed

```

Polynomial induction on the number of monomials with nonzero coefficient:

lemma *mpoly-induct'*:

```

    assumes  $P (\text{indexed-const } \mathbf{0})$ 
    assumes  $\bigwedge n. (\bigwedge Q. Q \in \text{indexed-pset } I (\text{carrier } R) \wedge \text{card } (\text{monomials-of } R \ Q) \leq n \implies P \ Q)$ 
    ==>  $(\bigwedge Q. Q \in \text{indexed-pset } I (\text{carrier } R) \wedge \text{card } (\text{monomials-of } R \ Q) = (\text{Suc } n) \implies P \ Q)$ 
    assumes  $Q \in \text{indexed-pset } I (\text{carrier } R)$ 
    shows  $P \ Q$ 
    apply (rule mpoly-induct)
    using assms(1) monomials-of-card-zero apply blast
    proof -
    show  $\bigwedge n \ Q. (\bigwedge Q. Q \in (\text{carrier } R \ [\mathcal{X}_I]) \wedge \text{card } (\text{monomials-of } R \ Q) \leq n \implies P \ Q) \implies Q \in (\text{carrier } R \ [\mathcal{X}_I]) \wedge \text{card } (\text{monomials-of } R \ Q) \leq \text{Suc } n \implies P \ Q$ 
    proof -
    fix  $n$ 
    fix  $Q$ 
    assume  $A0: (\bigwedge Q. Q \in (\text{carrier } R \ [\mathcal{X}_I]) \wedge \text{card } (\text{monomials-of } R \ Q) \leq n \implies P \ Q)$ 
    assume  $A1: Q \in (\text{carrier } R \ [\mathcal{X}_I]) \wedge \text{card } (\text{monomials-of } R \ Q) \leq \text{Suc } n$ 
    show  $P \ Q$ 
    apply (cases card (monomials-of } R \ Q) = \text{Suc } n)
    using assms A0 A1
    apply blast

```



```

    using assms A0 A1
    using le-SucE by blast
qed
show  $Q \in (\text{carrier } R [\mathcal{X}_I])$ 
    using assms by auto
qed

lemma monomial-poly-split:
  assumes  $P \in \text{indexed-pset } I (\text{carrier } R)$ 
  assumes  $m \in \text{monomials-of } R P$ 
  shows  $(\text{restrict-poly-to-monom-set } R P ((\text{monomials-of } R P) - \{m\})) \oplus ((\text{mset-to-IP } R m) \otimes_p (\text{indexed-const } (P m))) = P$ 
proof fix x
  show  $(\text{restrict-poly-to-monom-set } R P (\text{monomials-of } R P - \{m\}) \oplus (\text{mset-to-IP } R m \otimes_p \text{indexed-const } (P m))) x = P x$ 
  proof (cases  $x = m$ )
    case True
      have T0:  $(\text{restrict-poly-to-monom-set } R P (\text{monomials-of } R P - \{m\})) x = \mathbf{0}$ 
        unfolding restrict-poly-to-monom-set-def
        by (simp add: True)
      have T1:  $(\text{mset-to-IP } R m \otimes_p \text{indexed-const } (P m)) x = P x$ 
        using assms True indexed-const-P-multE[of mset-to-IP R m I P m m]
        mset-to-IP-simp
        by (metis Idl-subset-ideal' carrier-coeffE genideal-one indexed-pset-in-carrier
            l-one mset-to-IP-closed' one-closed)
      then show ?thesis
        using T0 True
        unfolding indexed-padd-def
        using assms(1) carrier-coeffE indexed-pset-in-carrier l-zero
        by fastforce
    next
      case False
      then have F0:  $(\text{restrict-poly-to-monom-set } R P (\text{monomials-of } R P - \{m\})) x = P x$ 
        proof (cases  $x \in \text{monomials-of } R P$ )
          case True
            then show ?thesis
              by (simp add: False restrict-poly-to-monom-set-def)
          next
            case False
            then show ?thesis
              by (simp add: complement-of-monomials-of restrict-poly-to-monom-set-def)
        qed
      have F1:  $\text{mset-to-IP } R m \in (\text{carrier } R [\mathcal{X}_I])$ 
        using assms(1) assms(2) mset-to-IP-closed' by blast
      have F2:  $P m \in \text{carrier } R$ 
        using assms(1) carrier-coeffE indexed-pset-in-carrier by blast
      have F3:  $(\text{mset-to-IP } R m \otimes_p \text{indexed-const } (P m)) x = \mathbf{0}$ 
        using False F1 F2 assms indexed-const-P-multE[of mset-to-IP R m I P m x]

```

```

    by (simp add: F1 ⟨m ∈ monomials-of R P⟩)
  then show ?thesis using F0 unfolding indexed-padd-def
    using assms(1) carrier-coeffE indexed-pset-in-carrier
    by fastforce
qed
qed

lemma restrict-not-in-monomials:
  assumes a ∉ monomials-of R P
  shows restrict-poly-to-monom-set R P A = restrict-poly-to-monom-set R P (insert
a A)
proof
  fix x
  show restrict-poly-to-monom-set R P A x = restrict-poly-to-monom-set R P
(insert a A) x
    unfolding restrict-poly-to-monom-set-def using assms unfolding monomi-
als-of-def
    by simp
qed

lemma restriction-closed':
  assumes P ∈ indexed-pset I (carrier R)
  assumes finite ms
  shows (restrict-poly-to-monom-set R P ms) ∈ indexed-pset I (carrier R)
  apply(rule finite.induct[of ms])
  apply (simp add: assms(2)); fail
proof-
  show restrict-poly-to-monom-set R P {} ∈ (carrier R [X_I])
  proof-
    have restrict-poly-to-monom-set R P {} = indexed-const 0
    unfolding restrict-poly-to-monom-set-def indexed-const-def by auto
    then show ?thesis
    by (simp add: indexed-pset.indexed-const)
  qed
  show ∧A a. finite A ⇒ restrict-poly-to-monom-set R P A ∈ (carrier R [X_I])
⇒ restrict-poly-to-monom-set R P (insert a A) ∈ (carrier R [X_I])
  proof-
    fix A
    fix a
    assume A: restrict-poly-to-monom-set R P A ∈ (carrier R [X_I])
    show restrict-poly-to-monom-set R P (insert a A) ∈ (carrier R [X_I])
    proof(cases a ∈ monomials-of R P)
      case True
      then have T0: mset-to-IP R a ∈ (carrier R [X_I])
      using assms(1) mset-to-IP-closed' by blast
      then have T1: (mset-to-IP R a ⊗p indexed-const (P a)) ∈ (carrier R [X_I])
      by (meson assms(1) carrier-coeffE indexed-pset-in-carrier
local.ring-axioms ring.indexed-const-P-mult-closed subset-refl)
    qed
  qed

```

```

show ?thesis
proof(cases a ∈ A)
  case True
  then show ?thesis
    by (simp add: A insert-absorb)
  next
  case False
  have restrict-poly-to-monom-set R P (insert a A) = restrict-poly-to-monom-set
R P A ⊕ (mset-to-IP R a ⊗p indexed-const (P a))
  proof
    fix x
    show restrict-poly-to-monom-set R P (insert a A) x = (restrict-poly-to-monom-set
R P A ⊕ (mset-to-IP R a ⊗p indexed-const (P a))) x
    proof(cases x = a)
      case True
      then have FT0: (if x ∈ insert a A then P x else 0) = P x
        by simp
      have FT1: (if x ∈ A then P x else 0) = 0
        by (simp add: False True)
      have FT2: P a ∈ carrier R
        using assms(1) carrier-coeffE indexed-pset-in-carrier by blast
      have FT3: (mset-to-IP R a ⊗p indexed-const (P a)) x = P x
        using T0 FT2 True indexed-const-P-multE[of mset-to-IP R a I P a x]
mset-to-IP-simp[of a]
        by simp
      then show ?thesis
        using False
        unfolding restrict-poly-to-monom-set-def indexed-padd-def
        using FT0 FT1 FT3 assms
        by (simp add: FT2 True)
      next
      case F: False
      then have FT0: (if x ∈ insert a A then P x else 0) = (if x ∈ A then P
x else 0)
        by simp
      have FT2: P a ∈ carrier R
        using assms(1) carrier-coeffE indexed-pset-in-carrier by blast
      have FT3: (mset-to-IP R a ⊗p indexed-const (P a)) x = 0
        using T0 FT2 True indexed-const-P-multE[of mset-to-IP R a I P a x]
mset-to-IP-simp[of a]
        by (simp add: F mset-to-IP-def)
      show ?thesis
        unfolding restrict-poly-to-monom-set-def indexed-padd-def
      proof –

      show (if x ∈ insert a A then P x else 0) = (if x ∈ A then P x else 0)
⊕ (mset-to-IP R a ⊗p indexed-const (P a)) x
        apply(cases x ∈ A)
        using FT0 FT2 FT3 F False assms carrier-coeffE indexed-pset-in-carrier

```

```

local.ring-axioms
  apply fastforce
  using FT0 FT2 FT3 F False assms
  by simp
  qed
  qed
  then show ?thesis
  using A T1 indexed-pset.simps by blast
  qed
next
case False
then show ?thesis
using A restrict-not-in-monomials by fastforce
  qed
  qed
qed

```

lemma *restriction-restrict*:
 $\text{restrict-poly-to-monom-set } R P ms = \text{restrict-poly-to-monom-set } R P (ms \cap \text{monomials-of } R P)$

proof
 fix x
 show $\text{restrict-poly-to-monom-set } R P ms x = \text{restrict-poly-to-monom-set } R P (ms \cap \text{monomials-of } R P) x$
 unfolding *restrict-poly-to-monom-set-def monomials-of-def*
 by simp
 qed

lemma *restriction-closed*:
 assumes $P \in \text{indexed-pset } I (\text{carrier } R)$
 assumes $Q = \text{restrict-poly-to-monom-set } R P ms$
 shows $Q \in \text{indexed-pset } I (\text{carrier } R)$

proof–
 have $Q = \text{restrict-poly-to-monom-set } R P (ms \cap \text{monomials-of } R P)$
 using *assms restriction-restrict*
 by blast
 then show ?thesis
 using *assms restriction-closed'[of P I (ms \cap monomials-of R P)]*
 using *monomials-finite*
 by blast
 qed

lemma *monomial-split-card*:
 assumes $P \in \text{indexed-pset } I (\text{carrier } R)$
 assumes $m \in \text{monomials-of } R P$
 shows $\text{card } (\text{monomials-of } R (\text{restrict-poly-to-monom-set } R P ((\text{monomials-of } R P) - \{m\}))) = \text{card } (\text{monomials-of } R P) - 1$

proof–
have 0 : ($\text{monomials-of } R \text{ (restrict-poly-to-monom-set } R \ P \ ((\text{monomials-of } R \ P) - \{m\}))$) =
 $(\text{monomials-of } R \ P) - \{m\}$
using $\text{assms}(1)$
by ($\text{meson Diff-subset restrict-poly-to-monom-set-monom}$)
then have 1 : $\text{card} (\text{monomials-of } R \ (\text{restrict-poly-to-monom-set } R \ P \ ((\text{monomials-of } R \ P) - \{m\})))$ =
 $\text{card} ((\text{monomials-of } R \ P) - \{m\})$
by auto
have $\text{card} ((\text{monomials-of } R \ P) - \{m\}) = \text{card} (\text{monomials-of } R \ P) - 1$
using $\text{assms}(2)$
using $\text{assms}(1)$ monomials-finite **by** fastforce
then show $?thesis$
by ($\text{simp add: } 1$)
qed

lemma $P\text{-ring-mult-closed'}$:

assumes $a \in \text{indexed-pset } I \ (\text{carrier } R)$
assumes $b \in \text{indexed-pset } I \ (\text{carrier } R)$
shows $a \otimes_p b \in \text{indexed-pset } I \ (\text{carrier } R)$
apply($\text{rule mpoly-induct' [of } \lambda b. a \otimes_p b \in \text{indexed-pset } I \ (\text{carrier } R) \ I \ b]$)
using $\text{assms}(1)$ $\text{indexed-const-}P\text{-mult-closed}$ **apply** blast

proof–

show $b \in (\text{carrier } R \ [\mathcal{X}_I])$
using assms **by** auto
show $\bigwedge n \ Q. (\bigwedge Q. Q \in (\text{carrier } R \ [\mathcal{X}_I]) \wedge \text{card} (\text{monomials-of } R \ Q) \leq n \implies a \otimes_p Q \in (\text{carrier } R \ [\mathcal{X}_I])) \implies$
 $Q \in (\text{carrier } R \ [\mathcal{X}_I]) \wedge \text{card} (\text{monomials-of } R \ Q) = \text{Suc } n \implies a \otimes_p Q \in (\text{carrier } R \ [\mathcal{X}_I])$

proof–

fix n
fix Q
assume $A0$: $(\bigwedge Q. Q \in (\text{carrier } R \ [\mathcal{X}_I]) \wedge \text{card} (\text{monomials-of } R \ Q) \leq n \implies a \otimes_p Q \in (\text{carrier } R \ [\mathcal{X}_I]))$
assume $A1$: $Q \in (\text{carrier } R \ [\mathcal{X}_I]) \wedge \text{card} (\text{monomials-of } R \ Q) = \text{Suc } n$
obtain m **where** $m\text{-def}$: $m \in \text{monomials-of } R \ Q$
using $A1$
by fastforce
obtain P **where** $P\text{-def}$: $P = (\text{restrict-poly-to-monom-set } R \ Q \ ((\text{monomials-of } R \ Q) - \{m\}))$
by simp
have $P \in (\text{carrier } R \ [\mathcal{X}_I])$
using $P\text{-def}$ $A1$ $\text{restriction-closed}$
by blast
have 0 : $a \otimes_p P \in (\text{carrier } R \ [\mathcal{X}_I])$
using $A0$ $P\text{-def}$
by ($\text{metis } A1 \ \text{One-nat-def } \langle P \in (\text{carrier } R \ [\mathcal{X}_I]) \rangle \ \text{diff-Suc-Suc } m\text{-def} \ \text{minus-nat.diff-0 monomial-split-card nat-le-linear}$)

have 1: $a \otimes_p (mset\text{-to-IP } R \ m) \in (carrier \ R \ [\mathcal{X}_I])$
using *assms mset-to-IP-mult-closed*[of $a \ I \ m$] *A1 m-def mset-to-IP-indices*
by *blast*
have 2: $a \otimes_p (mset\text{-to-IP } R \ m \otimes_p indexed\text{-const } (Q \ m)) \in (carrier \ R \ [\mathcal{X}_I])$
using *P-ring-mult-assoc*[of $a \ mset\text{-to-IP } R \ m \ indexed\text{-const } (Q \ m)$]
 1
by (*metis A1 assms(1) carrier-coeffE indexed-pset.indexed-const*
indexed-pset-in-carrier local.ring-axioms m-def mset-to-IP-closed'
ring.indexed-const-P-mult-closed set-eq-subset)
have 3: $(P \oplus (mset\text{-to-IP } R \ m \otimes_p indexed\text{-const } (Q \ m))) = Q$
using *P-def monomial-poly-split*[of $Q \ I \ m$]
using *A1 m-def by blast*
have 4: $(a \otimes_p P) \oplus (a \otimes_p (mset\text{-to-IP } R \ m \otimes_p indexed\text{-const } (Q \ m))) =$
 $a \otimes_p Q$
using *assms 2 3 P-ring-rdistr*[of $a \ P (mset\text{-to-IP } R \ m \otimes_p indexed\text{-const } (Q$
 $m))$]
by (*metis A1 Idl-subset-ideal' P-ring-mult-closed* $\langle P \in (carrier \ R \ [\mathcal{X}_I]) \rangle$
carrier-coeffE indexed-pset.indexed-const indexed-pset-in-carrier m-def
mset-to-IP-closed' onepideal principalideal.generate)
then show $a \otimes_p Q \in (carrier \ R \ [\mathcal{X}_I])$
by (*metis 0 2 indexed-pset.indexed-padd*)
qed
qed
end

2.6 Subtraction of Polynomials

definition *P-ring-uminus* :: $(a, 'b)$ *ring-scheme* \Rightarrow $(a, 'c)$ *mvar-poly* \Rightarrow $(a, 'c)$
mvar-poly **where**
P-ring-uminus $R \ P = (\lambda m. \ominus_R (P \ m))$

context *ring*

begin

lemma *P-ring-uminus-eq*:

assumes $a \in indexed\text{-pset } I (carrier \ R)$

shows $P\text{-ring-uminus } R \ a = a \otimes_p (indexed\text{-const } (\ominus \ \mathbf{1}))$

proof

fix x

have $(a \otimes_p indexed\text{-const } (\ominus \ \mathbf{1})) \ x = a \ x \otimes \ominus \ \mathbf{1}$

using *indexed-const-P-multE*[of $a \ I \ \ominus \ \mathbf{1} \ x$] *assms*

by *blast*

then show $P\text{-ring-uminus } R \ a \ x = (a \otimes_p indexed\text{-const } (\ominus \ \mathbf{1})) \ x$

unfolding *P-ring-uminus-def*

using *assms*

by (*metis Idl-subset-ideal' carrier-coeffE indexed-pset-in-carrier*)

one-closed onepideal principalideal.generate r-minus r-one)
qed

lemma *P-ring-uminus-closed*:
assumes $a \in \text{indexed-pset } I \text{ (carrier } R)$
shows *P-ring-uminus* $R \ a \in \text{indexed-pset } I \text{ (carrier } R)$
using *assms P-ring-uminus-eq*
by (*metis add.l-inv-ex indexed-const-P-mult-closed minus-equality one-closed*)

lemma *P-ring-uminus-add*:
assumes $a \in \text{indexed-pset } I \text{ (carrier } R)$
shows *P-ring-uminus* $R \ a \oplus a = \text{indexed-const } \mathbf{0}$
proof
fix x
show (*P-ring-uminus* $R \ a \oplus a$) $x = \text{indexed-const } \mathbf{0} \ x$
using *assms*
unfolding *P-ring-uminus-def indexed-const-def indexed-padd-def*
by (*meson carrier-coeffE indexed-pset-in-carrier*
local.ring-axioms ring.ring-simprules(9) set-eq-subset)
qed

multiplication by 1

lemma *one-mult-left*:
assumes $a \in \text{indexed-pset } I \text{ (carrier } R)$
shows (*indexed-const* $\mathbf{1}$) $\otimes_p a = a$
proof
fix m
show (*indexed-const* $\mathbf{1}$) $\otimes_p a \ m = a \ m$
unfolding *indexed-const-def P-ring-mult-def*
proof –
have $0: (\bigoplus x \in ((\text{mset-factors } m) - \{\#\})) . (\text{if } x = \{\#\} \text{ then } \mathbf{1} \text{ else } \mathbf{0}) \otimes a \ (m - x) = \mathbf{0}$
proof –
have $\bigwedge x. x \in ((\text{mset-factors } m) - \{\#\}) \implies (\text{if } x = \{\#\} \text{ then } \mathbf{1} \text{ else } \mathbf{0}) \otimes a \ (m - x) = \mathbf{0} \otimes a \ (m - x)$
by *simp*
then have $\bigwedge x. x \in ((\text{mset-factors } m) - \{\#\}) \implies (\text{if } x = \{\#\} \text{ then } \mathbf{1} \text{ else } \mathbf{0}) \otimes a \ (m - x) = \mathbf{0}$
using *assms*
by (*metis carrier-coeffE indexed-pset-in-carrier local.ring-axioms ring.ring-simprules(24) set-eq-subset*)
then show *?thesis*
by (*meson add.finprod-one-eqI*)
qed
have $1: (\lambda x. (\text{if } x = \{\#\} \text{ then } \mathbf{1} \text{ else } \mathbf{0}) \otimes a \ (m - x)) \ \{\#\} = a \ m$
by (*metis (full-types) assms carrier-coeffE diff-zero*
indexed-pset-in-carrier local.ring-axioms ring.ring-simprules(12) set-eq-subset)
have $2: (\bigoplus x \in \text{insert } \{\#\} \ (\text{mset-factors } m - \{\#\})) . (\text{if } x = \{\#\} \text{ then } \mathbf{1} \text{ else } \mathbf{0}) \otimes a \ (m - x) =$

```

      (λx. (if x = {#} then 1 else 0) ⊗ a (m - x)) {#} ⊕
      (⊕ x ∈ ((mset-factors m) - {{#}}). (if x = {#} then 1 else 0) ⊗ a (m
- x))
  proof-
    have 20: finite (mset-factors m - {{#}})
      by simp
    have 21: {#} ∉ mset-factors m - {{#}}
      by blast
    have 22: (λx. (if x = {#} then 1 else 0) ⊗ a (m - x)) ∈ mset-factors m -
{{#}} → carrier R
    proof
      fix x
      assume A: x ∈ mset-factors m - {{#}}
      show (if x = {#} then 1 else 0) ⊗ a (m - x) ∈ carrier R
        apply (cases x = {#})
        using A
        apply blast
        using assms carrier-coeffE indexed-pset-in-carrier local.ring-axioms
        one-closed ring.ring-simprules(5) set-eq-subset zero-closed
        by (metis (mono-tags, opaque-lifting))
    qed
    have 23: (if {#} = {#} then 1 else 0) ⊗ a (m - {#}) ∈ carrier R
      by (metis 1 assms carrier-coeffE indexed-pset-in-carrier set-eq-subset)
    show ?thesis
      using 20 21 22 23 finsum-insert[of ((mset-factors m) - {{#}}) {#}]
      (λx. (if x = {#} then 1 else 0) ⊗ a (m - x))
      by blast
    qed
  have 3: insert {#} (mset-factors m - {{#}}) = mset-factors m
  proof-
    have {#} ∈ mset-factors m
      using monom-divides-factors subset-mset.zero-le
      by blast
    then show ?thesis
      by blast
    qed
  show (⊕ x ∈ mset-factors m. (if x = {#} then 1 else 0) ⊗ a (m - x)) = a m
    using 0 1 2 3 assms
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) Idl-subset-ideal' carrier-coeffE
genideal-one indexed-pset-in-carrier one-closed r-zero)
  qed
qed
end

```

2.7 The Carrier of the Ring of Indexed Polynomials

abbreviation(input) *Pring-set* where
Pring-set $R I \equiv \text{ring.indexed-pset } R I (\text{carrier } R)$


```

context ring

begin

lemma Pring-set-zero:
  assumes  $f \in \text{Pring-set } R \ I$ 
  assumes  $\neg \text{set-mset } m \subseteq I$ 
  shows  $f \ m = \mathbf{0}_R$ 
proof -
  have  $\neg \text{set-mset } m \subseteq I \implies f \ m = \mathbf{0}_R$ 
  apply (induction m)
  apply simp
  by (meson assms complement-of-monomials-of-mset-to-IP-indices')
  then show ?thesis
    using assms(2) by blast
qed

lemma(in ring) Pring-cfs-closed:
  assumes  $P \in \text{Pring-set } R \ I$ 
  shows  $P \ m \in \text{carrier } R$ 
  using assms carrier-coeffE indexed-pset-in-carrier
  by blast

lemma indexed-pset-mono-aux:
  assumes  $P \in \text{indexed-pset } I \ S$ 
  shows  $S \subseteq T \implies P \in \text{indexed-pset } I \ T$ 
  using assms
  apply (induction P)
  using indexed-pset.indexed-const apply blast
  using indexed-pset.indexed-padd apply blast
  by (simp add: indexed-pset.indexed-pmult)

lemma indexed-pset-mono:
  assumes  $S \subseteq T$ 
  shows  $\text{indexed-pset } I \ S \subseteq \text{indexed-pset } I \ T$ 
  using assms indexed-pset-mono-aux
  by blast

end

```

2.8 Scalar Multiplication

```

definition poly-scalar-mult :: ('a, 'b) ring-scheme  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  ('a,'c) mvar-poly  $\Rightarrow$ 
('a,'c) mvar-poly where
poly-scalar-mult  $R \ c \ P = (\lambda \ m. \ c \otimes_R \ P \ m)$ 

```

```

lemma(in cring) poly-scalar-mult-eq:
  assumes  $c \in \text{carrier } R$ 

```

```

shows  $P \in \text{Pring-set } R \ (I :: 'c \text{ set}) \implies \text{poly-scalar-mult } R \ c \ P = \text{indexed-const } c \otimes_p P$ 
proof(erule indexed-pset.induct)
  show  $\bigwedge k. k \in \text{carrier } R \implies \text{poly-scalar-mult } R \ c \ (\text{indexed-const } k) = \text{indexed-const } c \otimes_p \text{indexed-const } k$ 
  proof-
    fix  $k$ 
    assume  $A0: k \in \text{carrier } R$ 
    show  $\text{poly-scalar-mult } R \ c \ (\text{indexed-const } k) = (\text{indexed-const } c \otimes_p \text{indexed-const } k)$ 
    unfolding poly-scalar-mult-def
    proof
      show  $\bigwedge m. c \otimes \text{indexed-const } k \ m = (\text{indexed-const } c \otimes_p \text{indexed-const } k) \ m$ 
      using indexed-const-P-mult-eq
      by (metis A0 assms indexed-const-P-mult-eq indexed-const-def local.semiring-axioms semiring.r-null)
    qed
  qed
show  $\bigwedge P \ Q. P \in \text{Pring-set } R \ I \implies \text{poly-scalar-mult } R \ c \ P = \text{indexed-const } c \otimes_p P \implies Q \in \text{Pring-set } R \ I \implies \text{poly-scalar-mult } R \ c \ Q = \text{indexed-const } c \otimes_p Q$ 
 $\implies \text{poly-scalar-mult } R \ c \ (P \oplus Q) = \text{indexed-const } c \otimes_p (P \oplus Q)$ 
proof
  fix  $P \ Q :: 'c \text{ monomial} \Rightarrow 'a$ 
  fix  $x :: 'c \text{ monomial}$ 
  assume  $A0: P \in \text{Pring-set } R \ I$ 
  assume  $A1: \text{poly-scalar-mult } R \ c \ P = \text{indexed-const } c \otimes_p P$ 
  assume  $A2: Q \in \text{Pring-set } R \ I$ 
  assume  $A3: \text{poly-scalar-mult } R \ c \ Q = \text{indexed-const } c \otimes_p Q$ 
  show  $\text{poly-scalar-mult } R \ c \ (P \oplus Q) \ x = (\text{indexed-const } c \otimes_p (P \oplus Q)) \ x$ 
  proof-
    have  $P0: \text{poly-scalar-mult } R \ c \ (P \oplus Q) = (\text{poly-scalar-mult } R \ c \ P) \oplus (\text{poly-scalar-mult } R \ c \ Q)$ 
    unfolding poly-scalar-mult-def
    proof
      fix  $m$ 
      show  $c \otimes (P \oplus Q) \ m = ((\lambda m. c \otimes P \ m) \oplus (\lambda m. c \otimes Q \ m)) \ m$ 
      proof-
        have  $LHS: c \otimes (P \oplus Q) \ m = c \otimes (P \ m \oplus Q \ m)$ 
        by (simp add: indexed-padd-def)
        then have  $LHS1: c \otimes (P \oplus Q) \ m = (c \otimes P \ m) \oplus (c \otimes Q \ m)$ 
        proof-
          have  $0: \text{carrier-coeff } P$ 
          using  $A0$  indexed-pset-in-carrier
          by blast
          have  $1: P \ m \in \text{carrier } R$ 
          using  $0$  carrier-coeffE by blast
          have  $2: \text{carrier-coeff } Q$ 
          using  $A2$  indexed-pset-in-carrier

```

```

      by blast
      have 3:  $Q \ m \in \text{carrier } R$  using 2
      using carrier-coeff-def
      by blast
      show ?thesis using 1 3 assms
      by (simp add: LHS r-distr)
    qed
  then show ?thesis
  by (simp add: indexed-padd-def)
qed
qed
have P1:  $\text{poly-scalar-mult } R \ c \ (P \oplus \ Q) = (\text{indexed-const } c \otimes_p P) \oplus$ 
( $\text{indexed-const } c \otimes_p Q$ )
using P0 A1 A3
by simp
have P2:  $\text{indexed-const } c \in \text{Pring-set } R \ I$ 
using assms indexed-pset.indexed-const by blast
show ?thesis
using P2 A0 A2 P1
by (metis P-ring-rdistr indexed-pset-in-carrier set-eq-subset)
qed
qed
show  $\bigwedge P \ i. P \in \text{Pring-set } R \ I \implies$ 
 $\text{poly-scalar-mult } R \ c \ P = \text{indexed-const } c \otimes_p P \implies i \in I \implies$ 
 $\text{poly-scalar-mult } R \ c \ (P \otimes i) = \text{indexed-const } c \otimes_p (P \otimes i)$ 
proof-
  fix P
  fix i
  assume A0:  $P \in \text{Pring-set } R \ I$ 
  assume A1:  $\text{poly-scalar-mult } R \ c \ P = \text{indexed-const } c \otimes_p P$ 
  assume A2:  $i \in I$ 
  show  $\text{poly-scalar-mult } R \ c \ (P \otimes i) = \text{indexed-const } c \otimes_p (P \otimes i)$ 
  proof
    fix x
    show  $\text{poly-scalar-mult } R \ c \ (P \otimes i) \ x = (\text{indexed-const } c \otimes_p (P \otimes i)) \ x$ 
    proof-
      have RHS:  $(\text{indexed-const } c \otimes_p (P \otimes i)) = (\text{indexed-const } c \otimes_p P) \otimes i$ 
      proof-
        have B0:  $P \otimes i = P \otimes_p (\text{mset-to-IP } R \ \{\#i\#})$ 
        by (meson A0 A2 poly-index-mult)
        have B1:  $(\text{indexed-const } c \otimes_p P) \otimes i = (\text{indexed-const } c \otimes_p P) \otimes_p$ 
( $\text{mset-to-IP } R \ \{\#i\#}$ )
        by (meson A0 A2 P-ring-mult-closed' assms indexed-pset.simps poly-index-mult)
        have B2:  $(\text{indexed-const } c \otimes_p (P \otimes i)) = \text{indexed-const } c \otimes_p P \otimes_p$ 
( $\text{mset-to-IP } R \ \{\#i\#}$ )
        by (metis A0 A2 B1 assms cring.P-ring-mult-comm indexed-const-var-mult
        indexed-pmult-in-carrier indexed-pset.indexed-const indexed-pset-in-carrier
        is-cring set-eq-subset)
      show ?thesis using A0 A1 A2 B2 B1 assms

```

```

      by (simp add: A0)
    then have RHS': (indexed-const  $c \otimes_p (P \otimes i)$ ) = (poly-scalar-mult  $R c$ 
P)  $\otimes i$ 
      using A0 A1 A2 assms
      by simp
    qed
    show ?thesis apply(cases  $i \in \# x$ )
      unfolding poly-scalar-mult-def
      apply (metis A1 RHS poly-scalar-mult-def indexed-pmult-def )
      by (metis RHS assms indexed-pmult-def r-null)
    qed
  qed
  qed
  qed

```

```

lemma(in cring) poly-scalar-mult-const:
  assumes  $c \in \text{carrier } R$ 
  assumes  $k \in \text{carrier } R$ 
  shows poly-scalar-mult  $R k$  (indexed-const  $c$ ) = indexed-const ( $k \otimes c$ )
  using assms poly-scalar-mult-eq
  by (simp add: poly-scalar-mult-eq indexed-const-P-mult-eq indexed-pset.indexed-const)

```

```

lemma(in cring) poly-scalar-mult-closed:
  assumes  $c \in \text{carrier } R$ 
  assumes  $P \in \text{Pring-set } R I$ 
  shows poly-scalar-mult  $R c$   $P \in \text{Pring-set } R I$ 
  using assms poly-scalar-mult-eq
  by (metis P-ring-mult-closed' indexed-pset.indexed-const)

```

```

lemma(in cring) poly-scalar-mult-zero:
  assumes  $P \in \text{Pring-set } R I$ 
  shows poly-scalar-mult  $R \mathbf{0}$   $P = \text{indexed-const } \mathbf{0}$ 
proof
  fix  $x$ 
  show poly-scalar-mult  $R \mathbf{0}$   $P x = \text{indexed-const } \mathbf{0} x$ 
    unfolding poly-scalar-mult-def
    using assms
    by (metis Pring-cfs-closed indexed-zero-def l-null)
qed

```

```

lemma(in cring) poly-scalar-mult-one:
  assumes  $P \in \text{Pring-set } R I$ 
  shows poly-scalar-mult  $R \mathbf{1}$   $P = P$ 
proof
  fix  $x$  show poly-scalar-mult  $R \mathbf{1}$   $P x = P x$ 
    using assms
    by (metis one-closed one-mult-left poly-scalar-mult-eq)
qed

```

```

lemma(in cring) times-poly-scalar-mult:
  assumes  $P \in \text{Pring-set } R \ I$ 
  assumes  $Q \in \text{Pring-set } R \ I$ 
  assumes  $k \in \text{carrier } R$ 
  shows  $P \otimes_p (\text{poly-scalar-mult } R \ k \ Q) = \text{poly-scalar-mult } R \ k \ (P \otimes_p Q)$ 
proof –
  have  $P \otimes_p (\text{poly-scalar-mult } R \ k \ Q) = P \otimes_p (\text{indexed-const } k) \otimes_p Q$ 
  by (metis assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) indexed-pset-mono-aux
    local.ring-axioms poly-scalar-mult-eq ring.P-ring-mult-assoc ring.indexed-pset.intros(1)
    ring.indexed-pset-in-carrier subset-refl)
  then have  $P \otimes_p (\text{poly-scalar-mult } R \ k \ Q) = (\text{indexed-const } k) \otimes_p P \otimes_p Q$ 
  by (metis P-ring-mult-comm assms(1) assms(3) local.ring-axioms ring.indexed-pset.indexed-const
ring.indexed-pset-in-carrier subset-refl)
  then show ?thesis
  by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) P-ring-mult-closed' Pring-cfs-closed assms(1)
assms(2) assms(3)
    carrier-coeff-def indexed-pset.indexed-const local.ring-axioms poly-scalar-mult-eq
ring.P-ring-mult-assoc)
qed

```

```

lemma(in cring) poly-scalar-mult-times:
  assumes  $P \in \text{Pring-set } R \ I$ 
  assumes  $Q \in \text{Pring-set } R \ I$ 
  assumes  $k \in \text{carrier } R$ 
  shows  $\text{poly-scalar-mult } R \ k \ (Q \otimes_p P) = (\text{poly-scalar-mult } R \ k \ Q) \otimes_p P$ 
  using assms times-poly-scalar-mult
  by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) P-ring-mult-comm cring.P-ring-mult-comm
cring.poly-scalar-mult-closed is-cring local.ring-axioms ring.indexed-pset-in-carrier
subset-refl)

```

2.9 Defining the Ring of Indexed Polynomials

definition $\text{Pring} :: ('b, 'e) \text{ring-scheme} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow ('b, ('b, 'a) \text{mvar-poly}) \text{module}$
where

```

 $\text{Pring } R \ I \equiv (\!|$  carrier = Pring-set } R \ I,
  Group.monoid.mult = P-ring-mult } R ,
  one = ring.indexed-const } R \ \mathbf{1}_R,
  zero = ring.indexed-const } R \ \mathbf{0}_R,
  add = ring.indexed-padd } R,
  smult = poly-scalar-mult } R)

```

context *ring*

begin

```

lemma Pring-car:
carrier (Pring } R \ I) = Pring-set } R \ I
  unfolding Pring-def

```

by *auto*

Definitions of the operations and constants:

lemma *Pring-mult*:

$a \otimes_{Pring\ R\ I} b = a \otimes_p b$
unfolding *Pring-def*
by *simp*

lemma *Pring-add*:

$a \oplus_{Pring\ R\ I} b = a \oplus b$
unfolding *Pring-def*
by *simp*

lemma *Pring-zero*:

$0_{Pring\ R\ I} = indexed-const\ 0$
unfolding *Pring-def* **by** *simp*

lemma *Pring-one*:

$1_{Pring\ R\ I} = indexed-const\ 1$
unfolding *Pring-def* **by** *simp*

lemma *Pring-smult*:

$(\odot_{Pring\ R\ I}) = (poly-scalar-mult\ R)$
unfolding *Pring-def* **by** *simp*

lemma *Pring-carrier-coeff*:

assumes $a \in carrier\ (Pring\ R\ I)$
shows $carrier-coeff\ a$
using *assms indexed-pset-in-carrier[of (carrier R) a I] Pring-car*
by *blast*

lemma *Pring-carrier-coeff'[simp]*:

assumes $a \in carrier\ (Pring\ R\ I)$
shows $a\ m \in carrier\ R$
using *Pring-car[of I] assms carrier-coeffE indexed-pset-in-carrier*
by *blast*

lemma *Pring-add-closed*:

assumes $a \in carrier\ (Pring\ R\ I)$
assumes $b \in carrier\ (Pring\ R\ I)$
shows $a \oplus_{Pring\ R\ I} b \in carrier\ (Pring\ R\ I)$
using *assms Pring-def[of R I]*
by (*simp add: Pring-def[of R I] indexed-pset.indexed-padd*)

lemma *Pring-mult-closed*:

assumes $a \in carrier\ (Pring\ R\ I)$
assumes $b \in carrier\ (Pring\ R\ I)$
shows $a \otimes_{Pring\ R\ I} b \in carrier\ (Pring\ R\ I)$
using *assms P-ring-mult-closed'[of a I b] Pring-car[of I] Pring-mult[of I a b]*

by (simp add: $\langle a \otimes_{Pring\ R\ I}\ b = a \otimes_p\ b \rangle$ carrier (Pring R I) = Pring-set R I)

lemma Pring-one-closed:

$1_{Pring\ R\ I} \in carrier\ (Pring\ R\ I)$

proof–

have indexed-const $1 \in carrier\ (Pring\ R\ I)$
 using Pring-car indexed-pset.simps by blast
 then show ?thesis
 unfolding Pring-def by auto

qed

lemma Pring-zero-closed:

$0_{Pring\ R\ I} \in carrier\ (Pring\ R\ I)$

proof–

have indexed-const $0 \in carrier\ (Pring\ R\ I)$
 using Pring-car indexed-pset.simps by blast
 then show ?thesis
 unfolding Pring-def by auto

qed

lemma Pring-var-closed:

assumes $i \in I$

shows var-to-IP $R\ i \in carrier\ (Pring\ R\ I)$

unfolding var-to-IP-def

by (metis Pring-car Pring-one-closed assms indexed-pset.indexed-pmult
 local.ring-axioms monom-add-mset one-mset-to-IP ring.Pring-one)

Properties of addition:

lemma Pring-add-assoc:

assumes $a \in carrier\ (Pring\ R\ I)$

assumes $b \in carrier\ (Pring\ R\ I)$

assumes $c \in carrier\ (Pring\ R\ I)$

shows $a \oplus_{Pring\ R\ I}\ (b \oplus_{Pring\ R\ I}\ c) = (a \oplus_{Pring\ R\ I}\ b) \oplus_{Pring\ R\ I}\ c$

proof–

have $a \oplus (b \oplus c) = (a \oplus b) \oplus c$

proof

fix x

have carrier-coeff a carrier-coeff b carrier-coeff c

using assms Pring-car[of I] Pring-carrier-coeff apply blast

using assms Pring-car[of I] Pring-carrier-coeff apply blast

using assms Pring-car[of I] Pring-carrier-coeff by blast

then have $a\ x \in carrier\ R\ b\ x \in carrier\ R\ c\ x \in carrier\ R$

using carrier-coeffE apply blast

using $\langle carrier-coeff\ b \rangle$ carrier-coeffE apply blast

using $\langle carrier-coeff\ c \rangle$ carrier-coeffE by blast

show $(a \oplus (b \oplus c))\ x = (a \oplus b \oplus c)\ x$

unfolding indexed-padd-def

using assms

by (simp add: ⟨a x ∈ carrier R⟩ ⟨b x ∈ carrier R⟩ ⟨c x ∈ carrier R⟩ add.m-assoc)
 qed
 then show ?thesis
 using assms
 by (simp add: Pring-add)
 qed

lemma *Pring-add-comm:*

assumes $a \in \text{carrier } (Pring\ R\ I)$
 assumes $b \in \text{carrier } (Pring\ R\ I)$
 shows $a \oplus_{Pring\ R\ I} b = b \oplus_{Pring\ R\ I} a$
 proof -
 have $a \oplus b = b \oplus a$
 proof fix x
 show $(a \oplus b) x = (b \oplus a) x$
 using assms
 by (metis abelian-monoid.a-comm abelian-monoid-axioms
 indexed-padd-def local.ring-axioms ring.Pring-carrier-coeff')
 qed
 then show ?thesis
 by (simp add: Pring-add)
 qed

lemma *Pring-add-zero:*

assumes $a \in \text{carrier } (Pring\ R\ I)$
 shows $a \oplus_{Pring\ R\ I} \mathbf{0}_{Pring\ R\ I} = a$
 $\mathbf{0}_{Pring\ R\ I} \oplus_{Pring\ R\ I} a = a$
 using assms Pring-zero Pring-add
 apply (metis Pring-carrier-coeff indexed-padd-zero(1))
 using assms Pring-zero Pring-add
 by (metis Pring-carrier-coeff indexed-padd-zero(2))

Properties of multiplication

lemma *Pring-mult-assoc:*

assumes $a \in \text{carrier } (Pring\ R\ I)$
 assumes $b \in \text{carrier } (Pring\ R\ I)$
 assumes $c \in \text{carrier } (Pring\ R\ I)$
 shows $a \otimes_{Pring\ R\ I} (b \otimes_{Pring\ R\ I} c) = (a \otimes_{Pring\ R\ I} b) \otimes_{Pring\ R\ I} c$
 using assms P-ring-mult-assoc[of a b c]
 by (metis Pring-carrier-coeff Pring-mult)

lemma *Pring-mult-comm:*

assumes *cring* R
 assumes $a \in \text{carrier } (Pring\ R\ I)$
 assumes $b \in \text{carrier } (Pring\ R\ I)$
 shows $a \otimes_{Pring\ R\ I} b = b \otimes_{Pring\ R\ I} a$
 using assms Pring-carrier-coeff[of a I] Pring-carrier-coeff[of b I]
 Pring-mult[of I b a] Pring-mult[of I a b] cring.P-ring-mult-comm[of R a b]
 by metis

lemma *Pring-mult-one*:

assumes $a \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R \ I)$
shows $a \otimes_{\text{Pring } R \ I} \mathbf{1}_{\text{Pring } R \ I} = a$

proof

fix x

show $(a \otimes_{\text{Pring } R \ I} \mathbf{1}_{\text{Pring } R \ I}) x = a x$

proof–

have 0 : $(a \otimes_{\text{Pring } R \ I} \mathbf{1}_{\text{Pring } R \ I}) x = (a \otimes_p \text{indexed-const } \mathbf{1}) x$
using *assms Pring-mult[of I a $\mathbf{1}_{\text{Pring } R \ I}$ Pring-one[of I]*
by *metis*

have 1 : $\mathbf{1} \in \text{carrier } R$

by *simp*

have 2 : $(a \otimes_{\text{Pring } R \ I} \mathbf{1}_{\text{Pring } R \ I}) x = a x \otimes \mathbf{1}$

using $0 \ 1$ *indexed-const-P-multE[of a I $\mathbf{1}$ x]*
assms Pring-car[of I]

by *metis*

then show *?thesis*

using *assms* **by** *auto*

qed

qed

lemma *Pring-mult-one'*:

assumes $a \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R \ I)$
shows $\mathbf{1}_{\text{Pring } R \ I} \otimes_{\text{Pring } R \ I} a = a$
using *one-mult-left[of a I]*
assms Pring-one Pring-mult
by (*simp add: Pring-mult Pring-one Pring-car*)

Distributive laws

lemma *Pring-mult-rdistr*:

assumes $a \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R \ I)$
assumes $b \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R \ I)$
assumes $c \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R \ I)$

shows $a \otimes_{\text{Pring } R \ I} (b \oplus_{\text{Pring } R \ I} c) = (a \otimes_{\text{Pring } R \ I} b) \oplus_{\text{Pring } R \ I} (a \otimes_{\text{Pring } R \ I} c)$

proof–

have $a \otimes_p (b \oplus c) = a \otimes_p b \oplus (a \otimes_p c)$

using *P-ring-rdistr[of a b c]*
assms Pring-carrier-coeff

by *metis*

then have $a \otimes_p (b \oplus_{\text{Pring } R \ I} c) = a \otimes_p b \oplus_{\text{Pring } R \ I} (a \otimes_p c)$

using *Pring-add[of I b c] Pring-add[of I a $\otimes_p b$ a $\otimes_p c]$*

by *auto*

then have $a \otimes_{\text{Pring } R \ I} (b \oplus_{\text{Pring } R \ I} c) = (a \otimes_p b) \oplus_{\text{Pring } R \ I} (a \otimes_p c)$

using *Pring-mult[of I a (b $\oplus_{\text{Pring } R \ I} c)$]*

by *auto*

then have $a \otimes_{\text{Pring } R \ I} (b \oplus_{\text{Pring } R \ I} c) = (a \otimes_{\text{Pring } R \ I} b) \oplus_{\text{Pring } R \ I} (a \otimes_p c)$

qed

using *Pring-mult*[of I a b] **by** *metis*
then show *?thesis*
using *Pring-mult*[of I a c] **by** *metis*
qed

lemma *Pring-mult-ldistr*:

assumes $a \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R \ I)$
assumes $b \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R \ I)$
assumes $c \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R \ I)$
shows $(b \oplus_{\text{Pring } R \ I} c) \otimes_{\text{Pring } R \ I} a = (b \otimes_{\text{Pring } R \ I} a) \oplus_{\text{Pring } R \ I} (c \otimes_{\text{Pring } R \ I} a)$
proof –
have $(b \oplus c) \otimes_p a = b \otimes_p a \oplus (c \otimes_p a)$
using *P-ring-ldistr*[of a b c]
assms Pring-carrier-coeff
by *metis*
then have $(b \oplus_{\text{Pring } R \ I} c) \otimes_p a = b \otimes_p a \oplus_{\text{Pring } R \ I} (c \otimes_p a)$
using *Pring-add*[of I b c] *Pring-add*[of I b $\otimes_p a$ c $\otimes_p a$]
by *auto*
then have $(b \oplus_{\text{Pring } R \ I} c) \otimes_{\text{Pring } R \ I} a = (b \otimes_p a) \oplus_{\text{Pring } R \ I} (c \otimes_p a)$
using *Pring-mult*[of I $(b \oplus_{\text{Pring } R \ I} c)$ a]
by *auto*
then have $(b \oplus_{\text{Pring } R \ I} c) \otimes_{\text{Pring } R \ I} a = (b \otimes_{\text{Pring } R \ I} a) \oplus_{\text{Pring } R \ I} (c \otimes_p a)$
using *Pring-mult*[of I b a] **by** *metis*
then show *?thesis*
using *Pring-mult*[of I c a] **by** *metis*
qed

Properties of subtraction:

lemma *Pring-uminus*:

assumes $a \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R \ I)$
shows $P\text{-ring-uminus } R \ a \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R \ I)$
using *P-ring-uminus-closed*[of a I] *Pring-car*[of I] *assms*
by *metis*

lemma *Pring-subtract*:

assumes $a \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R \ I)$
shows $P\text{-ring-uminus } R \ a \oplus_{\text{Pring } R \ I} a = \mathbf{0}_{\text{Pring } R \ I}$
 $a \oplus_{\text{Pring } R \ I} P\text{-ring-uminus } R \ a = \mathbf{0}_{\text{Pring } R \ I}$
using *assms Pring-add*[of I $P\text{-ring-uminus } R \ a$ a] *Pring-zero*[of I]
apply (*simp add: Pring-car local.ring-axioms ring.P-ring-uminus-add*)
using *assms Pring-add*[of I $P\text{-ring-uminus } R \ a$ a] *Pring-zero*[of I]
by (*metis P-ring-uminus-add P-ring-uminus-closed Pring-add-comm Pring-car*)

$\text{Pring } R \ I$ is a ring

lemma *Pring-is-abelian-group*:

shows *abelian-group* $(\text{Pring } R \ I)$
apply(*rule abelian-groupI*)

```

apply (simp add: Pring-add-closed)
  apply (simp add: local.ring-axioms ring.Pring-zero-closed)
    apply (simp add: Pring-add-assoc)
      apply (simp add: Pring-add-comm)
        apply (simp add: local.ring-axioms ring.Pring-add-zero(2))
using Pring-subtract(1) Pring-uminus
by blast

lemma Pring-is-monoid:
  Group.monoid (Pring R I)
  apply(rule monoidI)
  using Pring-mult-closed apply blast
    apply (simp add: Pring-one-closed)
      apply (metis Pring-mult-assoc)
        using Pring-mult-one'
          apply blast
using Pring-mult-one by blast

lemma Pring-is-ring:
  shows ring (Pring R I)
  apply(rule ringI)
  apply (simp add: Pring-is-abelian-group)
    apply (simp add: Pring-is-monoid)
      apply (simp add: Pring-mult-ldistr)
by (simp add: Pring-mult-rdistr)

lemma Pring-is-cring:
  assumes cring R
  shows cring (Pring R I)
  apply(rule cringI)
  apply (simp add: Pring-is-abelian-group)
    apply (simp add: Pring-is-monoid assms local.ring-axioms
      monoid.monoid-comm-monoidI ring.Pring-mult-comm)
by (simp add: Pring-mult-ldistr)

lemma Pring-a-inv:
  assumes  $P \in \text{carrier}$  (Pring R I)
  shows  $\ominus_{\text{Pring R I}} P = P\text{-ring-uminus R P}$ 
proof –
  have  $0: P\text{-ring-uminus R P} \in \text{carrier}$  (Pring R I)
    using Pring-uminus assms
    by blast
  have  $1: P\text{-ring-uminus R P} \oplus_{\text{Pring R I}} P = \mathbf{0}_{\text{Pring R I}}$ 
    using Pring-subtract(1) assms
    by blast
  show ?thesis using 0 1 assms Pring-is-ring
by (simp add: Pring-car Pring-is-abelian-group abelian-group.minus-equality)
qed

```

end

2.10 Defining the R-Algebra of Indexed Polynomials

context *cring*
begin

lemma *Pring-smult-cfs*:
assumes $a \in \text{carrier } R$
assumes $P \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R \ I)$
shows $(a \odot_{\text{Pring } R \ I} P) m = a \otimes (P m)$
using *assms Pring-smult*
by (*simp add: Pring-smult poly-scalar-mult-def*)

lemma *Pring-smult-closed*:
 $\bigwedge a x. [\![a \in \text{carrier } R; x \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R \ I)]\!] \implies a \odot_{(\text{Pring } R \ I)} x \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R \ I)$
by (*simp add: Pring-car Pring-smult poly-scalar-mult-closed*)

lemma *Pring-smult-l-distr*:
 $\llbracket a \oplus b \ x. [\![a \in \text{carrier } R; b \in \text{carrier } R; x \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R \ I)]\!] \implies$
 $(a \oplus b) \odot_{(\text{Pring } R \ I)} x = (a \odot_{(\text{Pring } R \ I)} x) \oplus_{(\text{Pring } R \ I)} (b \odot_{(\text{Pring } R \ I)} x)$
proof – **fix** $a \ b \ x$ **assume** $A: a \in \text{carrier } R \ b \in \text{carrier } R \ x \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R \ I)$
show $(a \oplus b) \odot_{\text{Pring } R \ I} x = a \odot_{\text{Pring } R \ I} x \oplus_{\text{Pring } R \ I} b \odot_{\text{Pring } R \ I} x$
proof **fix** m
have $(a \oplus b) \otimes x m = (a \otimes (x m)) \oplus (b \otimes (x m))$
by (*meson A(1) A(2) A(3) Pring-carrier-coeff' local.semiring-axioms semiring.l-distr*)
thus $((a \oplus b) \odot_{\text{Pring } R \ I} x) m = (a \odot_{\text{Pring } R \ I} x \oplus_{\text{Pring } R \ I} b \odot_{\text{Pring } R \ I} x) m$
using *Pring-smult-cfs*[*of a ⊕ b x I m*]
Pring-smult-cfs[*of a x I m*]
Pring-smult-cfs[*of b x I m*]
Pring-smult-closed[*of a x I*]
Pring-smult-closed[*of b x I*]
Pring-add A
by (*simp add: ⟨(a ⊕ b) ⊗ x m = a ⊗ x m ⊕ b ⊗ x m⟩ Pring-def indexed-padd-def poly-scalar-mult-def*)
qed
qed

lemma *Pring-smult-r-distr*:
 $\llbracket a \ x \ y. [\![a \in \text{carrier } R; x \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R \ I); y \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R \ I)]\!] \implies$
 $a \odot_{(\text{Pring } R \ I)} (x \oplus_{(\text{Pring } R \ I)} y) = (a \odot_{(\text{Pring } R \ I)} x) \oplus_{(\text{Pring } R \ I)} (a \odot_{(\text{Pring } R \ I)} y)$
proof **fix** $a \ x \ y \ m$ **assume** $A: a \in \text{carrier } R \ x \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R \ I) \ y \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R \ I)$

show $(a \odot_{\text{Pring } R \ I} (x \oplus_{\text{Pring } R \ I} y)) \ m =$
 $(a \odot_{\text{Pring } R \ I} x \oplus_{\text{Pring } R \ I} a \odot_{\text{Pring } R \ I} y) \ m$
using *Pring-smult-cfs*[of $a \ x \oplus_{\text{Pring } R \ I} y \ I \ m$]
Pring-smult-cfs[of $a \ x \ I \ m$]
Pring-smult-cfs[of $a \ y \ I \ m$]
Pring-smult-closed[of $a \ x \ I$]
Pring-smult-closed[of $a \ y \ I$]
Pring-add A
by (*metis* (*no-types*, *lifting*) *Pring-add-closed* *Pring-carrier-coeff'* *indexed-padd-def* *l-distr* *m-comm*)
qed

lemma *Pring-smult-assoc1*:

$!!a \ b \ x. \ [\ a \in \text{carrier } R; \ b \in \text{carrier } R; \ x \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R \ I) \] \ ==>$
 $(a \otimes b) \odot_{\text{Pring } R \ I} x = a \odot_{\text{Pring } R \ I} (b \odot_{\text{Pring } R \ I} x)$

proof **fix** $a \ b \ x \ m$ **assume** $A: a \in \text{carrier } R \ b \in \text{carrier } R \ x \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R \ I)$

show $(a \otimes b \odot_{\text{Pring } R \ I} x) \ m = (a \odot_{\text{Pring } R \ I} (b \odot_{\text{Pring } R \ I} x)) \ m$
using *Pring-smult-cfs*[of $a \otimes b \ x \ I \ m$]
Pring-smult-cfs[of $a \ b \ \odot_{\text{Pring } R \ I} x \ I \ m$]
Pring-smult-cfs[of $b \ x \ I \ m$]
Pring-smult-closed[of $a \ b \ \odot_{\text{Pring } R \ I} x \ I$]
Pring-smult-closed[of $b \ x \ I$]
 $A(1) \ A(2) \ A(3) \ m\text{-assoc} \ m\text{-closed}$ **by** *auto*

qed

lemma *Pring-smult-one*:

$!!x. \ x \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R \ I) \ ==> \ (\text{one } R) \odot_{\text{Pring } R \ I} x = x$
by (*simp* *add*: *Pring-car* *Pring-smult* *poly-scalar-mult-one*)

lemma *Pring-smult-assoc2*:

$!!a \ x \ y. \ [\ a \in \text{carrier } R; \ x \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R \ I); \ y \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R \ I) \] \ ==>$
 $(a \odot_{\text{Pring } R \ I} x) \otimes_{\text{Pring } R \ I} y = a \odot_{\text{Pring } R \ I} (x \otimes_{\text{Pring } R \ I} y)$
by (*simp* *add*: *Pring-def* *poly-scalar-mult-times*)

lemma *Pring-algebra*:

algebra $R \ (\text{Pring } R \ I)$

apply(*rule algebraI*)

apply (*simp* *add*: *is-cring*)

apply (*simp* *add*: *Pring-is-cring is-cring*)

apply (*simp* *add*: *Pring-smult-closed*)

apply (*simp* *add*: *Pring-smult-l-distr*)

apply (*simp* *add*: *Pring-smult-r-distr*)

apply (*simp* *add*: *Pring-smult-assoc1*)

apply (*simp* *add*: *Pring-smult-one*)

by (*simp* *add*: *Pring-smult-assoc2*)

end

2.11 Evaluation of Polynomials and Subring Structure

In this section the aim is to define the evaluation of a polynomial over its base ring. We define both total evaluation of a polynomial at all variables, and partial evaluation at only a subset of variables. The basic input for evaluation is a variable assignment function mapping variables to ring elements. Once we can evaluate a polynomial P in variables I over a ring R at an assignment $f : I \rightarrow R$, this can be generalized to evaluation of P in some other ring S , given a variable assignment $f : I \rightarrow S$ and a ring homomorphism $\phi : R \rightarrow S$. We chose to define this by simply applying ϕ to the coefficients of P , and then using the first evaluation function over S . This could also have been done the other way around: define general polynomial evaluation over any ring, given a ring hom ϕ , and then defining evaluation over the base ring R as the specialization of this function to the case there $\phi = id_R$.

definition *remove-monom* ::

$(\text{'a}, \text{'b})$ ring-scheme \Rightarrow 'c monomial \Rightarrow $(\text{'a}, \text{'c})$ mvar-poly \Rightarrow $(\text{'a}, \text{'c})$ mvar-poly

where

remove-monom R m $P =$ ring.indexed-padd R P (poly-scalar-mult R $(\ominus_R P m)$
(mset-to-IP $R m$))

context *cring*

begin

lemma *remove-monom-alt-def*:

assumes $P \in$ Pring-set $R I$

shows *remove-monom* $R m P n =$ (if $n = m$ then $\mathbf{0}$ else $P n$)

unfolding *remove-monom-def*

apply(cases $n = m$)

using *assms*

apply (*metis* Pring-cfs-closed *cring.cring-simprules*(3) *poly-scalar-mult-def*
indexed-padd-def is-cring mset-to-IP-simp r-neg r-one)

using *assms*

by (*metis* Pring-cfs-closed *add.l-cancel-one cring.cring-simprules*(3)

poly-scalar-mult-def indexed-padd-def is-cring mset-to-IP-simp' r-null zero-closed)

lemma *remove-monom-zero*:

assumes $m \notin$ monomials-of $R P$

assumes $P \in$ Pring-set $R I$

shows *remove-monom* $R m P = P$

proof

fix x

show *remove-monom* $R m P x = P x$

```

apply(cases  $x \in \text{monomials-of } R \ P$ )
using assms unfolding monomials-of-def remove-monom-def
apply (metis cring.remove-monom-alt-def is-cring remove-monom-def)
using assms unfolding monomials-of-def remove-monom-def
by (metis assms(1) cring.remove-monom-alt-def is-cring local.ring-axioms
      remove-monom-def ring.complement-of-monomials-of)
qed

```

```

lemma remove-monom-closed:
assumes  $P \in \text{Pring-set } R \ I$ 
shows  $\text{remove-monom } R \ m \ P \in \text{Pring-set } R \ I$ 

```

```

apply(cases  $m \in \text{monomials-of } R \ P$ )
using assms poly-scalar-mult-closed[of ( $\ominus P \ m$ ) (mset-to-IP  $R \ m$ )  $I$ ] mset-to-IP-closed[of
 $m \ I$ ]
unfolding remove-monom-def
apply (meson Pring-cfs-closed add.inv-closed indexed-pset.indexed-padd mset-to-IP-closed')
by (metis assms remove-monom-def remove-monom-zero)

```

```

lemma remove-monom-monomials:
assumes  $P \in \text{Pring-set } R \ I$ 
shows  $\text{monomials-of } R \ (\text{remove-monom } R \ m \ P) = \text{monomials-of } R \ P - \{m\}$ 

```

```

proof
show  $\text{monomials-of } R \ (\text{remove-monom } R \ m \ P) \subseteq \text{monomials-of } R \ P - \{m\}$ 
using assms remove-monom-alt-def[of  $P \ I \ m$ ]
unfolding monomials-of-def
by auto
show  $\text{monomials-of } R \ P - \{m\} \subseteq \text{monomials-of } R \ (\text{remove-monom } R \ m \ P)$ 
using assms remove-monom-alt-def[of  $P \ I \ m$ ]
unfolding monomials-of-def
by auto

```

qed

The additive decomposition of a polynomial by a monomial

```

lemma remove-monom-eq:
assumes  $P \in \text{Pring-set } R \ I$ 
shows  $P = (\text{remove-monom } R \ a \ P) \oplus \text{poly-scalar-mult } R \ (P \ a) \ (\text{mset-to-IP } R$ 
 $a$ )
unfolding remove-monom-def poly-scalar-mult-def

```

```

proof
fix  $x$ 
show  $P \ x = (P \oplus (\lambda m. \ominus P \ a \ \otimes \ \text{mset-to-IP } R \ a \ m) \oplus (\lambda m. P \ a \ \otimes \ \text{mset-to-IP}$ 
 $R \ a \ m$ ))  $x$ 
apply(cases  $x = a$ )
apply (metis Pring-cfs-closed assms l-minus l-zero local.ring-axioms mset-to-IP-simp
one-closed r-neg r-one ring.indexed-padd-def)
proof –
assume  $A: x \neq a$ 
show  $P \ x = (P \oplus (\lambda m. \ominus P \ a \ \otimes \ \text{mset-to-IP } R \ a \ m) \oplus (\lambda m. P \ a \ \otimes \ \text{mset-to-IP}$ 

```

$R a m)) x$
using *assms A*
unfolding *mset-to-IP-def indexed-padd-def*
using *Pring-cfs-closed* **by** *fastforce*
qed
qed

lemma *remove-monom-restrict-poly-to-monom-set:*
assumes $P \in \text{Pring-set } R I$
assumes $\text{monomials-of } R P = \text{insert } a M$
assumes $a \notin M$
shows $(\text{remove-monom } R a P) = \text{restrict-poly-to-monom-set } R P M$
proof
fix m
show $\text{remove-monom } R a P m = \text{restrict-poly-to-monom-set } R P M m$
apply (*cases m = a*)
using *assms apply (metis remove-monom-alt-def restrict-poly-to-monom-set-def)*
using *assms*
by (*metis complement-of-monomials-of insert-iff remove-monom-alt-def restrict-poly-to-monom-set-def*)
qed
end

2.11.1 Nesting of Polynomial Rings According to Nesting of Index Sets

lemma(*in ring*) *Pring-carrier-subset:*
assumes $J \subseteq I$
shows $(\text{Pring-set } R J) \subseteq (\text{Pring-set } R I)$
proof
fix P
show $P \in \text{Pring-set } R J \implies P \in \text{Pring-set } R I$
apply (*erule indexed-pset.induct*)
using *indexed-pset.indexed-const* **apply** *blast*
using *indexed-pset.indexed-padd* **apply** *blast*
by (*meson assms indexed-pset.indexed-pmult subsetD*)
qed

lemma(*in cring*) *Pring-set-restrict-induct:*
shows $\text{finite } S \implies \forall P. \text{monomials-of } R P = S \wedge P \in \text{Pring-set } R I \wedge (\forall m \in \text{monomials-of } R P. \text{set-mset } m \subseteq J) \longrightarrow P \in \text{Pring-set } R J$
proof (*erule finite.induct*)
show $\forall P. \text{monomials-of } R P = \{\} \wedge P \in \text{Pring-set } R I \wedge (\forall m \in \text{monomials-of } R P. \text{set-mset } m \subseteq J) \longrightarrow P \in \text{Pring-set } R J$
proof
fix P
show $\text{monomials-of } R P = \{\} \wedge P \in \text{Pring-set } R I \wedge (\forall m \in \text{monomials-of } R P. \text{set-mset } m \subseteq J) \longrightarrow P \in \text{Pring-set } R J$

proof
assume $A0$: *monomials-of* $R P = \{\}$ $\wedge P \in \text{Pring-set } R I \wedge (\forall m \in \text{monomials-of } R P. \text{set-mset } m \subseteq J)$
show $P \in \text{Pring-set } R J$
by (*metis* $A0$ *card-eq-0-iff indexed-pset.indexed-const monomials-of-card-zero zero-closed*)
qed
qed
show $\bigwedge A a. \text{finite } A \implies$
 $\forall P. \text{monomials-of } R P = A \wedge P \in \text{Pring-set } R I \wedge (\forall m \in \text{monomials-of } R P. \text{set-mset } m \subseteq J) \longrightarrow P \in \text{Pring-set } R J \implies$
 $\forall P. \text{monomials-of } R P = \text{insert } a A \wedge P \in \text{Pring-set } R I \wedge (\forall m \in \text{monomials-of } R P. \text{set-mset } m \subseteq J) \longrightarrow P \in \text{Pring-set } R J$
proof
fix $A :: ('c \text{ monomial}) \text{ set}$ **fix** a **fix** P
assume $A1$: *finite* A
assume $A2$: $\forall P. \text{monomials-of } R P = A \wedge P \in \text{Pring-set } R I \wedge (\forall m \in \text{monomials-of } R P. \text{set-mset } m \subseteq J) \longrightarrow P \in \text{Pring-set } R J$
show *monomials-of* $R P = \text{insert } a A \wedge P \in \text{Pring-set } R I \wedge (\forall m \in \text{monomials-of } R P. \text{set-mset } m \subseteq J) \longrightarrow P \in \text{Pring-set } R J$
proof
assume $A3$: *monomials-of* $R P = \text{insert } a A \wedge P \in \text{Pring-set } R I \wedge (\forall m \in \text{monomials-of } R P. \text{set-mset } m \subseteq J)$
show $P \in \text{Pring-set } R J$
apply (*cases* $a \in A$)
apply (*metis* $A2$ $A3$ *insert-absorb*)
proof–
assume N : $a \notin A$
obtain Q **where** $Q\text{-def}$: $Q = \text{remove-monom } R a P$
by *simp*
have $Q0$: *monomials-of* $R Q = A$
proof–
have 0 : *monomials-of* $R P = \text{insert } a A$
by (*simp add*: $A3$)
have 1 : $P \in \text{Pring-set } R I$
using $A3$ **by** *blast*
have 2 : *monomials-of* $R (\text{remove-monom } R a P) = \text{monomials-of } R P - \{a\}$
using $A3$ *remove-monom-monomials* **by** *blast*
then show *?thesis*
using $Q\text{-def}$ 0
by (*simp add*: N)
qed
have $Q1$: $Q \in \text{Pring-set } R I$
using $A3$ *Q-def remove-monom-closed* **by** *blast*
have $Q2$: $(\forall m \in \text{monomials-of } R Q. \text{set-mset } m \subseteq J)$
using $Q0$ $A3$
by *blast*
have $Q \in \text{Pring-set } R J$

```

    using A2 Q0 Q1 Q2 by blast
  then show  $P \in \text{Pring-set } R \ J$ 
  proof-
    have  $P = Q \oplus \text{poly-scalar-mult } R \ (P \ a) \ (\text{mset-to-IP } R \ a)$ 
      using Q-def remove-monom-eq
      using A3 by blast
    then show ?thesis
      by (metis A3 Pring-cfs-closed  $\langle Q \in \text{Pring-set } R \ J \rangle$  indexed-pset.indexed-padd
insertCI mset-to-IP-closed poly-scalar-mult-closed)
  qed
  qed
  qed
  qed
  qed

```

```

lemma(in cring) Pring-set-restrict:
  assumes  $P \in \text{Pring-set } R \ I$ 
  assumes ( $\bigwedge m. m \in \text{monomials-of } R \ P \implies \text{set-mset } m \subseteq J$ )
  shows  $P \in \text{Pring-set } R \ J$ 
  using assms Pring-set-restrict-induct[of monomials-of  $R \ P$ ]
  by (metis monomials-finite)

```

```

lemma(in ring) Pring-mult-eq:
  fixes  $I:: 'c \ \text{set}$ 
  fixes  $J:: 'c \ \text{set}$ 
  shows  $(\otimes_{\text{Pring } R} I) = (\otimes_{\text{Pring } R} J)$ 
  by (simp add: Pring-def)

```

```

lemma(in ring) Pring-add-eq:
  fixes  $I:: 'c \ \text{set}$ 
  fixes  $J:: 'c \ \text{set}$ 
  shows  $(\oplus_{\text{Pring } R} I) = (\oplus_{\text{Pring } R} J)$ 
  using Pring-def
  by (simp add: Pring-def)

```

```

lemma(in ring) Pring-one-eq:
  fixes  $I:: 'c \ \text{set}$ 
  fixes  $J:: 'c \ \text{set}$ 
  shows  $(\mathbf{1}_{\text{Pring } R} I) = (\mathbf{1}_{\text{Pring } R} J)$ 
  using Pring-def
  by (simp add: Pring-def)

```

```

lemma(in ring) Pring-zero-eq:
  fixes  $I:: 'c \ \text{set}$ 
  fixes  $J:: 'c \ \text{set}$ 
  shows  $(\mathbf{0}_{\text{Pring } R} I) = (\mathbf{0}_{\text{Pring } R} J)$ 
  using Pring-def
  by (simp add: Pring-def)

```

```

lemma(in ring) index-subset-Pring-subring:
  assumes  $J \subseteq I$ 
  shows subring (carrier (Pring R J)) (Pring R I)
  apply(rule ring.subringI)
  apply (simp add: Pring-is-ring; fail)
  using assms
  apply (simp add: Pring-car Pring-carrier-subset; fail)
  using Pring-def
  apply (simp add: Pring-def indexed-pset.indexed-const; fail)
  proof–
  show  $\bigwedge h. h \in \text{carrier } (Pring R J) \implies \ominus_{Pring R I} h \in \text{carrier } (Pring R J)$ 
  proof–
  fix  $h$ 
  assume  $A: h \in \text{carrier } (Pring R J)$ 
  then have  $A0: \ominus_{Pring R J} h = P\text{-ring-uminus } R h$ 
  using Pring-a-inv[of h J]
  by auto
  have  $A1: \ominus_{Pring R I} h = P\text{-ring-uminus } R h$ 
  using assms A Pring-carrier-subset[of J I] Pring-a-inv[of h I] Pring-car
  by blast
  show  $\ominus_{Pring R I} h \in \text{carrier } (Pring R J)$ 
  using  $A0 A1 A$ 
  by (simp add: Pring-uminus)
  qed
  show  $\bigwedge h1 h2. h1 \in \text{carrier } (Pring R J) \implies h2 \in \text{carrier } (Pring R J) \implies$ 
 $h1 \otimes_{Pring R I} h2 \in \text{carrier } (Pring R J)$ 
  using assms Pring-mult-eq
  by (metis Pring-mult-closed)
  show  $\bigwedge h1 h2. h1 \in \text{carrier } (Pring R J) \implies h2 \in \text{carrier } (Pring R J) \implies$ 
 $h1 \oplus_{Pring R I} h2 \in \text{carrier } (Pring R J)$ 
  using assms Pring-add-eq
  by (metis Pring-add-closed)
  qed

```

2.11.2 Inclusion Maps

definition *Pring-inc* :: $('a, 'c) \text{ mvar-poly} \Rightarrow ('a, 'c) \text{ mvar-poly}$ **where**
Pring-inc $\equiv (\lambda P. P)$

```

lemma(in ring) Princ-inc-is-ring-hom:
  assumes  $J \subseteq I$ 
  shows ring-hom-ring (Pring R J) (Pring R I) Pring-inc
  unfolding Pring-inc-def
  apply(rule ring-hom-ringI)
  apply (simp add: Pring-is-ring)
  using Pring-is-ring apply blast
  using index-subset-Pring-subring[of I J] assms index-subset-Pring-subring
subringE(1)
  apply blast

```

```

using Pring-mult-eq[of I J]
apply (simp add: Pring-mult)
  using Pring-add-eq[of I J]
  apply (simp add: Pring-add)
  using Pring-one-eq
by (simp add: Pring-one-eq)

```

2.11.3 Restricting a Multiset to a Subset of Variables

definition *restrict-to-indices* :: 'c monomial \Rightarrow 'c set \Rightarrow 'c monomial **where**
restrict-to-indices m S = filter-mset ($\lambda i. i \in S$) m

lemma *restrict-to-indicesE*:
assumes $i \in\#$ *restrict-to-indices* m S
shows $i \in S$
using *assms*
unfolding *restrict-to-indices-def*
by *simp*

lemma *restrict-to-indicesI*[*simp*]:
assumes $i \in\#$ m
assumes $i \in S$
shows $i \in\#$ *restrict-to-indices* m S
using *assms*
unfolding *restrict-to-indices-def*
by *simp*

lemma *restrict-to-indices-not-in*[*simp*]:
assumes $i \in\#$ m
assumes $i \notin S$
shows $i \notin\#$ *restrict-to-indices* m S
using *assms*
unfolding *restrict-to-indices-def*
by (*meson count-eq-zero-iff count-filter-mset*)

lemma *restrict-to-indices-submultiset*[*simp*]:
restrict-to-indices m S $\subseteq\#$ m
unfolding *restrict-to-indices-def*
using *multiset-filter-subset*
by *blast*

lemma *restrict-to-indices-add-element*:
restrict-to-indices (add-mset x m) S = (if $x \in S$ then (add-mset x (*restrict-to-indices* m S))
else (*restrict-to-indices* m S))
unfolding *restrict-to-indices-def*
by (*metis filter-mset-add-mset*)

lemma *restrict-to-indices-count*[*simp*]:

$\text{count } (\text{restrict-to-indices } m \ S) \ i = (\text{if } (i \in S) \text{ then } (\text{count } m \ i) \text{ else } 0)$
unfolding *restrict-to-indices-def*
by (*metis count-filter-mset*)

lemma *restrict-to-indices-subset*:

$\text{restrict-to-indices } m \ S = \text{restrict-to-indices } m \ (\text{set-mset } m \cap S)$

proof(*induction m*)

case *empty*

then show *?case* **unfolding** *restrict-to-indices-def*

by (*metis filter-empty-mset*)

next

case (*add x m*)

assume *IH*: $\text{restrict-to-indices } m \ S = \text{restrict-to-indices } m \ (\text{set-mset } m \cap S)$

show $\text{restrict-to-indices } (\text{add-mset } x \ m) \ S = \text{restrict-to-indices } (\text{add-mset } x \ m) \ (\text{set-mset } (\text{add-mset } x \ m) \cap S)$

proof–

have $\bigwedge i. \text{count } (\text{restrict-to-indices } (\text{add-mset } x \ m) \ S) \ i = \text{count } (\text{restrict-to-indices } (\text{add-mset } x \ m) \ (\text{set-mset } (\text{add-mset } x \ m) \cap S)) \ i$

proof–

fix *i*

show $\text{count } (\text{restrict-to-indices } (\text{add-mset } x \ m) \ S) \ i = \text{count } (\text{restrict-to-indices } (\text{add-mset } x \ m) \ (\text{set-mset } (\text{add-mset } x \ m) \cap S)) \ i$

apply(*cases i ∈ S*)

using *restrict-to-indices-count*

apply (*metis IntI count-inI*)

by (*metis restrict-to-indices-count Int-iff*)

qed

then show *?thesis*

using *multiset-eq-iff* **by** *blast*

qed

qed

Restrict_to_indices only depends on the intersection of the index set with the set of indices in m:

lemma *restrict-to-indices-subset'*:

assumes $(\text{set-mset } m) \cap S = (\text{set-mset } m) \cap S'$

shows $\text{restrict-to-indices } m \ S = \text{restrict-to-indices } m \ S'$

by (*metis restrict-to-indices-subset assms*)

lemma *mset-add-plus*:

assumes $m = n + k$

shows $\text{add-mset } x \ m = (\text{add-mset } x \ n) + k$

using *assms*

by *simp*

Restricting to *S* and the complement of *S* partitions *m*:

lemma *restrict-to-indices-decomp*:

$m = (\text{restrict-to-indices } m \ S) + (\text{restrict-to-indices } m \ ((\text{set-mset } m) - S))$

```

apply(induction m)
apply (metis add.right-neutral empty-Diff restrict-to-indices-submultiset set-mset-empty
subset-mset.le-zero-eq)
proof –
  fix x
  fix m
  assume A:  $m = \text{restrict-to-indices } m \ S + \text{restrict-to-indices } m \ (\text{set-mset } m - S)$ 
  show  $\text{add-mset } x \ m = \text{restrict-to-indices } (\text{add-mset } x \ m) \ S + \text{restrict-to-indices }
(\text{add-mset } x \ m) \ (\text{set-mset } (\text{add-mset } x \ m) - S)$ 
  proof(cases x ∈ S)
    case True
    then have T0:  $\text{restrict-to-indices } (\text{add-mset } x \ m) \ S = (\text{add-mset } x \ (\text{restrict-to-indices }
m \ S) )$ 
      by (simp add: True restrict-to-indices-add-element)
    have T1:  $\text{restrict-to-indices } (\text{add-mset } x \ m) \ (\text{set-mset } (\text{add-mset } x \ m) - S) =
\text{restrict-to-indices } m \ (\text{set-mset } (\text{add-mset } x \ m) - S)$ 
      using True by (metis DiffD2 restrict-to-indices-add-element)
    have T2:  $\text{restrict-to-indices } (\text{add-mset } x \ m) \ S + \text{restrict-to-indices } (\text{add-mset }
x \ m) \ (\text{set-mset } (\text{add-mset } x \ m) - S)
= (\text{add-mset } x \ (\text{restrict-to-indices } m \ S) ) + \text{restrict-to-indices } m \ (\text{set-mset }
(\text{add-mset } x \ m) - S)$ 
      using T0 T1
      by presburger
    have T3:  $\text{add-mset } x \ m = \text{add-mset } x \ (\text{restrict-to-indices } m \ S) + \text{restrict-to-indices }
m \ (\text{set-mset } m - S)$ 
      using T2 A using mset-add-plus[of m restrict-to-indices m S restrict-to-indices
m (set-mset m - S) x]
      by blast
    have T4:  $\text{set-mset } m \cap (\text{set-mset } (\text{add-mset } x \ m) - S) = \text{set-mset } m \cap (\text{set-mset }
m - S)$ 
      proof
        show  $\text{set-mset } m \cap (\text{set-mset } (\text{add-mset } x \ m) - S) \subseteq \text{set-mset } m \cap (\text{set-mset }
m - S)$ 
          by blast
        show  $\text{set-mset } m \cap (\text{set-mset } m - S) \subseteq \text{set-mset } m \cap (\text{set-mset } (\text{add-mset } x
m) - S)$ 
          by (simp add: True)
        qed
    have T5:  $\text{restrict-to-indices } m \ (\text{set-mset } (\text{add-mset } x \ m) - S) = \text{restrict-to-indices }
m \ (\text{set-mset } m - S)$ 
      using T4 restrict-to-indices-subset'[of m (set-mset (add-mset x m) - S)
(set-mset m - S) ]
      by blast
    then show ?thesis using T4
      by (metis T0 T1 T3)
  next
    case False
    then have F0:  $\text{restrict-to-indices } (\text{add-mset } x \ m) \ S = (\text{restrict-to-indices } m \ S)$ 

```

```

    by (simp add: False restrict-to-indices-add-element)
  have F1: restrict-to-indices (add-mset x m) (set-mset (add-mset x m) - S) =
    (add-mset x (restrict-to-indices m (set-mset (add-mset x m) - S)))
  using False
  by (meson DiffI restrict-to-indices-add-element union-single-eq-member)

  have F2: restrict-to-indices (add-mset x m) S + restrict-to-indices (add-mset
x m) (set-mset (add-mset x m) - S)
    = (restrict-to-indices m S) + (add-mset x (restrict-to-indices m (set-mset
(add-mset x m) - S)))
  using F0 F1
  by presburger
  have F3: add-mset x m = (restrict-to-indices m S) + (add-mset x (restrict-to-indices
m (set-mset m - S)))
  using F2 A mset-add-plus[of m restrict-to-indices m (set-mset m - S)
restrict-to-indices m S x]
  by (metis union-mset-add-mset-right)
  have F4: add-mset x m = restrict-to-indices (add-mset x m) S + (add-mset
x (restrict-to-indices m (set-mset m - S)))
  using F0 F3 by auto
  have F5: add-mset x (restrict-to-indices m (set-mset m - S)) = restrict-to-indices
(add-mset x m) (set-mset (add-mset x m) - S)
  proof (cases x ∈ set-mset m)
    case True
    then show ?thesis
    by (metis F1 add-mset-remove-trivial more-than-one-mset-mset-diff)
  next
  case F: False
  have set-mset m ∩ (set-mset (add-mset x m) - S) = set-mset m ∩ (set-mset
m - S)
  proof
    show set-mset m ∩ (set-mset (add-mset x m) - S) ⊆ set-mset m ∩ (set-mset
m - S)
    using F False
    by blast
    show set-mset m ∩ (set-mset m - S) ⊆ set-mset m ∩ (set-mset (add-mset
x m) - S)
    using F False
    by (metis Diff-mono mset-add-plus Int-mono add-cancel-right-left
set-eq-subset subsetI subset-iff union-commute union-iff)
  qed
  then show ?thesis
  by (metis F1 restrict-to-indices-subset')
  qed
  then show ?thesis
  using False F4
  by presburger
  qed
  qed

```

definition *remove-indices* :: 'c monomial \Rightarrow 'c set \Rightarrow 'c monomial **where**
remove-indices m S = (restrict-to-indices m (set-mset m - S))

lemma *remove-indices-decomp*:
m = (restrict-to-indices m S) + (remove-indices m S)
unfolding *remove-indices-def*
using *restrict-to-indices-decomp*
by *blast*

lemma *remove-indices-indices[simp]*:
assumes set-mset m \subseteq I
shows set-mset (remove-indices m S) \subseteq I - S
unfolding *remove-indices-def* **using** *assms*
by (meson Diff-iff restrict-to-indicesE subsetD subsetI)

2.11.4 Total evaluation of a monomial

We define total evaluation of a monomial first, and then define the partial evaluation of a monomial in terms of this.

abbreviation(*input*) *closed-fun* **where**
closed-fun R g \equiv g \in UNIV \rightarrow carrier R

definition *monom-eval* :: ('a, 'b) ring-scheme \Rightarrow 'c monomial \Rightarrow ('c \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow 'a
where
monom-eval R (m:: 'c monomial) g = fold-mset (λ x . λ y. if y \in carrier R then
(g x) \otimes_R y else $\mathbf{0}_R$) $\mathbf{1}_R$ m

context *cring*
begin

lemma *closed-fun-simp*:
assumes *closed-fun* R g
shows g n \in carrier R
using *assms*
by *blast*

lemma *closed-funI*:
assumes $\bigwedge x. g x \in$ carrier R
shows *closed-fun* R g
by (meson Pi-I assms)

The following are necessary technical lemmas to prove properties of about folds over multisets:

lemma *monom-eval-comp-fun*:
fixes g:: 'c \Rightarrow 'a
assumes *closed-fun* R g
shows *comp-fun-commute* (λ x . λ y. if y \in carrier R then (g x) \otimes y else $\mathbf{0}$)


```

unfolding comp-fun-commute-def
proof –
  have  $\bigwedge x y. (\lambda ya. \text{if } ya \in \text{carrier } R \text{ then } g y \otimes ya \text{ else } \mathbf{0}) \circ (\lambda y. \text{if } y \in \text{carrier } R \text{ then } g x \otimes y \text{ else } \mathbf{0}) =$ 
     $(\lambda y. \text{if } y \in \text{carrier } R \text{ then } g x \otimes y \text{ else } \mathbf{0}) \circ (\lambda ya. \text{if } ya \in \text{carrier } R \text{ then } g y \otimes ya \text{ else } \mathbf{0})$ 
  proof
    fix  $x y a$ 
    show  $((\lambda ya. \text{if } ya \in \text{carrier } R \text{ then } g y \otimes ya \text{ else } \mathbf{0}) \circ (\lambda y. \text{if } y \in \text{carrier } R \text{ then } g x \otimes y \text{ else } \mathbf{0})) a =$ 
       $((\lambda y. \text{if } y \in \text{carrier } R \text{ then } g x \otimes y \text{ else } \mathbf{0}) \circ (\lambda ya. \text{if } ya \in \text{carrier } R \text{ then } g y \otimes ya \text{ else } \mathbf{0})) a$ 
    proof (cases  $a \in \text{carrier } R$ )
      case True
      then show ?thesis
      proof –
        have LHS:  $((\lambda ya. \text{if } ya \in \text{carrier } R \text{ then } g y \otimes ya \text{ else } \mathbf{0}) \circ (\lambda y. \text{if } y \in \text{carrier } R \text{ then } g x \otimes y \text{ else } \mathbf{0})) a =$ 
           $((\lambda ya. \text{if } ya \in \text{carrier } R \text{ then } g y \otimes ya \text{ else } \mathbf{0}) (g x \otimes a))$ 
        using True assms(1) m-closed m-lcomm
        unfolding o-def
        by presburger

        then have LHS':  $((\lambda ya. \text{if } ya \in \text{carrier } R \text{ then } g y \otimes ya \text{ else } \mathbf{0}) \circ (\lambda y. \text{if } y \in \text{carrier } R \text{ then } g x \otimes y \text{ else } \mathbf{0})) a = g y \otimes (g x \otimes a)$ 
        using True assms m-closed
        by (meson PiE UNIV-I)
      then show ?thesis
      unfolding o-def
      using True assms m-closed m-lcomm
      by (smt PiE UNIV-I)
    qed
  next
  case False
  then show ?thesis
  unfolding o-def
  using assms r-null closed-fun-simp
  by smt
  qed
qed
then show  $\forall y x. (\lambda ya. \text{if } ya \in \text{carrier } R \text{ then } g y \otimes ya \text{ else } \mathbf{0}) \circ (\lambda y. \text{if } y \in \text{carrier } R \text{ then } g x \otimes y \text{ else } \mathbf{0}) =$ 
   $(\lambda y. \text{if } y \in \text{carrier } R \text{ then } g x \otimes y \text{ else } \mathbf{0}) \circ (\lambda ya. \text{if } ya \in \text{carrier } R \text{ then } g y \otimes ya \text{ else } \mathbf{0})$ 
  by blast
qed

lemma monom-eval-car:
  assumes closed-fun R g

```

```

shows monom-eval R (m:: 'c monomial) g ∈ carrier R
proof(induction m)
case empty
  then show ?case
    unfolding monom-eval-def
    by (metis fold-mset-empty one-closed)
next
  case (add x m)
  fix x m
  assume A: monom-eval R m g ∈ carrier R
  obtain f where f-def: f = (λ x . λy. if y ∈ carrier R then (g x) ⊗ y else 0)
    by blast
  have 0: comp-fun-commute f
    using assms monom-eval-comp-fun[of g] f-def
    by blast
  have 1: ∧m. monom-eval R m g = fold-mset f 1 m
    using f-def monom-eval-def
    by blast
  have 2: monom-eval R (add-mset x m) g = fold-mset f 1 (add-mset x m)
    using 1 by blast
  have 3: g x ∈ carrier R
    using assms by blast
  then show monom-eval R (add-mset x m) g ∈ carrier R
    using assms 0 1 2 3
    by (metis A comp-fun-commute.fold-mset-add-mset f-def m-closed)
qed

```

Formula for recursive (total) evaluation of a monomial:

```

lemma monom-eval-add:
  assumes closed-fun R g
  shows monom-eval R (add-mset x M) g = (g x) ⊗ (monom-eval R M g)
proof –
  obtain f where f-def: f = (λ x . λy. if y ∈ carrier R then (g x) ⊗ y else 0)
    by blast
  have 0: comp-fun-commute f
    using assms monom-eval-comp-fun f-def
    by blast
  have 1: ∧m. monom-eval R m g = fold-mset f 1 m
    using f-def monom-eval-def
    by blast
  have 2: monom-eval R (add-mset x M) g = fold-mset f 1 (add-mset x M)
    using 1 by blast
  have 3: g x ∈ carrier R
    using assms by blast
  have 4: (g x) ⊗ (monom-eval R M g) = f x (monom-eval R M g)
    using f-def 3
    by (meson assms monom-eval-car)
  then show ?thesis
    by (metis 0 1 comp-fun-commute.fold-mset-add-mset)

```

qed

end

This function maps a polynomial P to the set of monomials in P which, after evaluating all variables in the set S to values in the ring R , reduce to the monomial n .

definition *monomials-reducing-to* ::

$(\text{'a}, \text{'b}) \text{ ring-scheme} \Rightarrow \text{'c monomial} \Rightarrow (\text{'a}, \text{'c}) \text{ mvar-poly} \Rightarrow \text{'c set} \Rightarrow (\text{'c monomial})$
set **where**

$\text{monomials-reducing-to } R \ n \ P \ S = \{m \in \text{monomials-of } R \ P. \text{ remove-indices } m \ S = n\}$

lemma *monomials-reducing-to-subset[simp]*:

$\text{monomials-reducing-to } R \ n \ P \ s \subseteq \text{monomials-of } R \ P$

unfolding *monomials-reducing-to-def*

by *blast*

context *cring*

begin

lemma *monomials-reducing-to-finite*:

assumes $P \in \text{Pring-set } R \ I$

shows *finite* ($\text{monomials-reducing-to } R \ n \ P \ s$)

by (*meson assms monomials-finite monomials-reducing-to-subset rev-finite-subset*)

lemma *monomials-reducing-to-disjoint*:

assumes $n1 \neq n2$

shows $\text{monomials-reducing-to } R \ n1 \ P \ S \cap \text{monomials-reducing-to } R \ n2 \ P \ S = \{\}$

unfolding *monomials-reducing-to-def*

using *assms*

by *blast*

lemma *monomials-reducing-to-submset*:

assumes $n \subset\# m$

shows $n \notin \text{monomials-reducing-to } R \ m \ P \ S$

proof(*rule ccontr*)

assume $C: \neg n \notin \text{monomials-reducing-to } R \ m \ P \ S$

then have $n \in \text{monomials-reducing-to } R \ m \ P \ S$

by *blast*

then have $\text{remove-indices } n \ S = m$

unfolding *monomials-reducing-to-def*

by *blast*

then show *False*

by (*metis (full-types) remove-indices-def restrict-to-indices-submultiset assms subset-mset.less-asymp' subset-mset.less-irrefl subset-mset-def*)

qed

end

2.11.5 Partial Evaluation of a Polynomial

This function takes as input a set S of variables, an evaluation function g , and a polynomial to evaluate P . The output is a polynomial which is the result of evaluating the variables from the set S which occur in P , according to the evaluation function g .

definition *poly-eval* ::

$(\text{'a}, \text{'b})$ ring-scheme \Rightarrow 'c set \Rightarrow $(\text{'c} \Rightarrow \text{'a}) \Rightarrow (\text{'a}, \text{'c})$ mvar-poly \Rightarrow $(\text{'a}, \text{'c})$ mvar-poly
where
 $\text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ P \ m = (\text{finsum } R \ (\lambda n. \text{monom-eval } R \ (\text{restrict-to-indices } n \ S) \ g \ \otimes_R \ (P \ n))) \ (\text{monomials-reducing-to } R \ m \ P \ S))$

context *cring*

begin

lemma *finsum-singleton*:

assumes $S = \{s\}$

assumes $f \ s \in \text{carrier } R$

shows $\text{finsum } R \ f \ S = f \ s$

proof –

have $\text{finsum } R \ f \ S = \text{finsum } R \ f \ (\text{insert } s \ \{\})$

using *assms(1)*

by *blast*

then show *?thesis* **using** *finsum-insert[of {} s f] assms*

by *(metis Pi-I empty-iff finite.emptyI finsum-empty r-zero)*

qed

lemma *poly-eval-constant*:

assumes $k \in \text{carrier } R$

shows $\text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ (\text{indexed-const } k) = (\text{indexed-const } k)$

proof

have $S: \text{monomials-of } R \ (\text{indexed-const } k) \subseteq \{\{\#\}\}$

unfolding *indexed-const-def monomials-of-def*

by *(metis (mono-tags, lifting) mem-Collect-eq singletonI subset-iff)*

fix x

show $\text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ (\text{indexed-const } k) \ x = \text{indexed-const } k \ x$

proof *(cases x = {\#})*

case *True*

have $(\text{monomials-reducing-to } R \ x \ (\text{indexed-const } k) \ S) \subseteq \{\{\#\}\}$

using *S monomials-reducing-to-subset*

by *blast*

then show *?thesis*

proof *(cases k = 0)*

case *True*

then have $(\text{monomials-reducing-to } R \ x \ (\text{indexed-const } k) \ S) = \{\}$

by *(metis S ‹monomials-reducing-to R x (indexed-const k) S ⊆ {\#\}\›)*

```

      monomials-reducing-to-subset monoms-of-const subset-antisym sub-
set-singletonD)
  then show ?thesis
    unfolding poly-eval-def
    by (metis True finsum-empty indexed-const-def)
next
case False
then have monomials-of R (indexed-const k) = {{#}}
  by (meson monoms-of-const)
have remove-indices {#} S = {#}
  using remove-indices-decomp by blast
then have {#} ∈ monomials-reducing-to R x (indexed-const k) S
  using True False unfolding monomials-reducing-to-def
  ‹monomials-of R (indexed-const k) = {{#}}›
  by blast
then have 0: monomials-reducing-to R x (indexed-const k) S = {{#}}
  using ‹monomials-reducing-to R x (indexed-const k) S ⊆ {{#}}›
  by blast
have 1: restrict-to-indices {#} S = {#}
  using restrict-to-indices-submultiset remove-indices-decomp by blast
have 2: monom-eval R (restrict-to-indices {#} S) g = 1
  unfolding monom-eval-def
  using 1
  by (metis fold-mset-empty)
have 3: poly-eval R S g (indexed-const k) x =
  (⊕ n∈{{#}}. monom-eval R (restrict-to-indices n S) g ⊗ indexed-const
k n)
  unfolding poly-eval-def
  using 0
  by presburger
  have 4: (⊕ n∈{{#}}. monom-eval R (restrict-to-indices n S) g ⊗ in-
dexed-const k n) = monom-eval R (restrict-to-indices {#} S) g ⊗ indexed-const
k {#}
  using finsum-singleton[of {{#}} {#} λn. monom-eval R (restrict-to-indices
n S) g ⊗ indexed-const k n ]
  by (metis 2 assms indexed-const-def l-one)
then show ?thesis unfolding poly-eval-def
  using 0 1 2
  by (metis True assms indexed-const-def l-one)
qed
next
case False
then have F0: (indexed-const k) x = 0
  by (meson indexed-const-def)
have (monomials-reducing-to R x (indexed-const k) S) = {}
  unfolding monomials-reducing-to-def
proof(rule ccontr)
  assume A: {m ∈ monomials-of R (indexed-const k). remove-indices m S =
x} ≠ {}

```

```

then obtain  $m$  where  $m$ -def:  $m \in \text{monomials-of } R \text{ (indexed-const } k) \wedge$ 
remove-indices  $m$   $S = x$ 
by blast
then show False using A F0
by (metis False S empty-eq-union empty-iff
remove-indices-decomp singletonD subset-singletonD)
qed
then show ?thesis
unfolding poly-eval-def
by (metis False finsum-empty indexed-const-def)
qed
qed

```

lemma *finsum-partition:*

```

assumes finite S
assumes  $f \in S \rightarrow \text{carrier } R$ 
assumes  $T \subseteq S$ 
shows  $\text{finsum } R f S = \text{finsum } R f T \oplus \text{finsum } R f (S - T)$ 
proof -
have  $\bigwedge U. \text{finite } U \implies U \subseteq S \longrightarrow \text{finsum } R f S = \text{finsum } R f U \oplus \text{finsum } R$ 
 $f (S - U)$ 
proof -
fix  $U$ 
show  $\text{finite } U \implies U \subseteq S \longrightarrow \text{finsum } R f S = \text{finsum } R f U \oplus \text{finsum } R f (S$ 
 $- U)$ 
apply (erule finite.induct)
apply (metis Diff-empty assms(2) finsum-closed finsum-empty l-zero)
proof
fix  $A :: 'c \text{ set}$  fix  $a$ 
assume  $A0: \text{finite } A$ 
show  $A \subseteq S \longrightarrow \text{finsum } R f S = \text{finsum } R f A \oplus \text{finsum } R f (S - A) \implies$ 
 $\text{insert } a A \subseteq S \implies \text{finsum } R f S = \text{finsum } R f (\text{insert } a A) \oplus \text{finsum } R f (S -$ 
 $\text{insert } a A)$ 
proof -
assume  $A1: A \subseteq S \longrightarrow \text{finsum } R f S = \text{finsum } R f A \oplus \text{finsum } R f (S -$ 
 $A)$ 
assume  $A2: \text{insert } a A \subseteq S$ 
show  $\text{finsum } R f S = \text{finsum } R f (\text{insert } a A) \oplus \text{finsum } R f (S - \text{insert } a$ 
 $A)$ 
apply (cases a \in A)
apply (metis A1 A2 insert-absorb)
proof -
assume  $A3: a \notin A$ 
have  $A4: f a \in \text{carrier } R$ 
by (metis A2 Pi-iff assms(2) insert-subset)
have  $A5: \text{finsum } R f (\text{insert } a A) = f a \oplus \text{finsum } R f A$ 
using  $A0 A1 A2 \text{finsum-insert[of } A a f] \text{ assms } A3$ 

```

```

    by blast
  have A6:  $a \in S$ 
    using A2 by blast
  have A7:  $\text{finsum } R \ f \ S \in \text{carrier } R$ 
    using assms(2) finsum-closed by blast
  have A8:  $\text{finsum } R \ f \ (S - A) \in \text{carrier } R$ 
    using Diff-subset[of S A] Pi-iff assms(2) finsum-closed[of f] subsetD[of
- S ]
    by (meson Pi-anti-mono in-mono)
  have A9:  $\text{finsum } R \ f \ A \in \text{carrier } R$ 
  by (meson A2 Pi-anti-mono assms(2) finsum-closed insert-subset subsetD)
  have A10:  $\text{finsum } R \ f \ A = \text{finsum } R \ f \ S \ominus \text{finsum } R \ f \ (S - A)$ 
    using A7 A8 A9
    by (metis A1 A2 add.inv-solve-right' insert-subset minus-eq)
  have A11:  $\text{finsum } R \ f \ (\text{insert } a \ A) = f \ a \oplus (\text{finsum } R \ f \ S \ominus \text{finsum } R \ f$ 
(S - A))
    using A5 A6 A1 A2 assms A10
    by presburger
  then have A12:  $\text{finsum } R \ f \ (\text{insert } a \ A) = \text{finsum } R \ f \ S \oplus (f \ a \ominus \text{finsum}$ 
R f (S - A))
    using A4 A7 A8 add.inv-closed add.m-lcomm minus-eq by presburger
  have A13:  $\text{finsum } R \ f \ (\text{insert } a \ A) \in \text{carrier } R$ 
    using A4 A5 A9 add.m-closed
    by presburger
  have A14:  $\text{finsum } R \ f \ (S - \text{insert } a \ A) \in \text{carrier } R$ 
    by (meson Diff-subset Pi-anti-mono assms(2) finsum-closed in-mono)
  have A15:  $\text{finsum } R \ f \ S = \text{finsum } R \ f \ (\text{insert } a \ A) \ominus (f \ a \ominus \text{finsum } R \ f$ 
(S - A))
    by (metis A12 A13 A4 A7 A8 add.inv-solve-right' minus-closed minus-eq)
  have A16:  $\text{finsum } R \ f \ S = \text{finsum } R \ f \ (\text{insert } a \ A) \oplus \text{finsum } R \ f \ (S - A)$ 
 $\ominus f \ a$ 
    using A1 A2 A4 A5 A8 A9 add.inv-closed add.m-assoc add.m-comm
insert-subset minus-closed minus-eq r-neg1
    unfolding a-minus-def
    by (metis add.m-closed)
  have A16:  $\text{finsum } R \ f \ S = \text{finsum } R \ f \ (\text{insert } a \ A) \oplus (\text{finsum } R \ f \ (S -$ 
A)  $\ominus f \ a)$ 
    unfolding a-minus-def
  using A13 A16 A4 A8 add.inv-closed add.m-assoc minus-eq by presburger
  have A17:  $(\text{finsum } R \ f \ (S - A) \ominus f \ a) = \text{finsum } R \ f \ (S - \text{insert } a \ A)$ 
  proof -
    have A170:  $(S - A) = \text{insert } a \ (S - \text{insert } a \ A)$ 
      using A3 A6 by blast
    have A171:  $a \notin S - \text{insert } a \ A$ 
      by blast
    then have  $\text{finsum } R \ f \ (S - A) = (f \ a) \oplus \text{finsum } R \ f \ (S - \text{insert } a \ A)$ 
      using A170 finsum-insert[of (S - insert a A) a f]
    by (metis A4 Diff-subset Pi-anti-mono assms(1) assms(2)
rev-finite-subset subsetD)

```

```

    then show ?thesis
      by (metis A1 A13 A14 A16 A2 A4 A5 A8 A9 add.l-cancel
        add.m-assoc add.m-comm insert-subset minus-closed)
    qed
    then show  $\text{finsum } R f S = \text{finsum } R f (\text{insert } a A) \oplus \text{finsum } R f (S - \text{insert } a A)$ 
      using A16
      by presburger
    qed
  qed
  qed
  then show ?thesis
    by (meson assms(1) assms(3) rev-finite-subset)
  qed

```

lemma *finsum-eq-partition*:

```

  assumes finite S
  assumes  $f \in S \rightarrow \text{carrier } R$ 
  assumes  $T \subseteq S$ 
  assumes  $\bigwedge x. x \in S - T \implies f x = \mathbf{0}$ 
  shows  $\text{finsum } R f S = \text{finsum } R f T$ 
  using assms
  by (metis add.finprod-mono-neutral-cong-right)

```

lemma *poly-eval-scalar-mult*:

```

  assumes  $k \in \text{carrier } R$ 
  assumes closed-fun R g
  assumes  $P \in \text{Pring-set } R I$ 
  shows  $\text{poly-eval } R S g (\text{poly-scalar-mult } R k P) =$ 
     $(\text{poly-scalar-mult } R k (\text{poly-eval } R S g P))$ 

```

proof

```

  fix m
  show  $\text{poly-eval } R S g (\text{poly-scalar-mult } R k P) m = \text{poly-scalar-mult } R k (\text{poly-eval } R S g P) m$ 
    unfolding poly-eval-def poly-scalar-mult-def
  proof-
    have 0:  $(\bigoplus_{n \in \text{monomials-reducing-to } R m P S} \text{monom-eval } R (\text{restrict-to-indices } n S) g \otimes (k \otimes P n)) =$ 
       $(\bigoplus_{n \in \text{monomials-reducing-to } R m (\lambda m. k \otimes P m) S} \text{monom-eval } R (\text{restrict-to-indices } n S) g \otimes (k \otimes P n))$ 
    proof-
      have 00:  $\text{monomials-reducing-to } R m (\lambda m. k \otimes P m) S \subseteq \text{monomials-reducing-to } R m P S$ 
    proof
      fix x show  $x \in \text{monomials-reducing-to } R m (\lambda m. k \otimes P m) S \implies x \in \text{monomials-reducing-to } R m P S$ 
    unfolding monomials-reducing-to-def
    using assms assms(1) monomials-ofE complement-of-monomials-of r-null[of

```


$k]$
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) mem-Collect-eq*)
have 01: $(\lambda n. \text{monom-eval } R \text{ (restrict-to-indices } n \ S) \ g \otimes (k \otimes P \ n)) \in$
monomials-reducing-to $R \ m \ P \ S \rightarrow \text{carrier } R$
by (*smt Pi-I Pring-cfs-closed assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) closed-fun-simp*
m-closed monom-eval-car)
have 02: *finite (monomials-reducing-to* $R \ m \ P \ S)$
using *assms(3) monomials-reducing-to-finite*
by *blast*
have 03: $(\bigwedge x. x \in \text{monomials-reducing-to } R \ m \ P \ S - \text{monomials-reducing-to}$
 $R \ m \ (\lambda m. k \otimes P \ m) \ S \implies$
 $\text{monom-eval } R \text{ (restrict-to-indices } x \ S) \ g \otimes (k \otimes P \ x) = \mathbf{0})$
proof–
fix x
assume $A: x \in \text{monomials-reducing-to } R \ m \ P \ S - \text{monomials-reducing-to}$
 $R \ m \ (\lambda m. k \otimes P \ m) \ S$
have $x \notin \text{monomials-of } R \ ((\lambda m. k \otimes P \ m))$
proof
assume $x \in \text{monomials-of } R \ (\lambda m. k \otimes P \ m)$
then have $x \in \text{monomials-reducing-to } R \ m \ (\lambda m. k \otimes P \ m) \ S$
using A
unfolding *monomials-reducing-to-def*
by *blast*
then show *False*
using A **by** *blast*
qed
then show $\text{monom-eval } R \text{ (restrict-to-indices } x \ S) \ g \otimes (k \otimes P \ x) = \mathbf{0}$
by (*metis assms(2) complement-of-monomials-of monom-eval-car r-null*)
qed
qed
have 01: $(\bigwedge x. x \in \text{monomials-reducing-to } R \ m \ P \ S - \text{monomials-reducing-to}$
 $R \ m \ (\lambda m. k \otimes P \ m) \ S \implies \text{monom-eval } R \text{ (restrict-to-indices } x \ S) \ g \otimes (k \otimes P \ x)$
 $= \mathbf{0})$
proof– **fix** x **assume** $A: x \in \text{monomials-reducing-to } R \ m \ P \ S - \text{monomi}$
als-reducing-to $R \ m \ (\lambda m. k \otimes P \ m) \ S$
hence $x \notin \text{monomials-reducing-to } R \ m \ (\lambda m. k \otimes P \ m) \ S$
by *blast*
hence $(k \otimes P \ x) = \mathbf{0}$ **unfolding** *monomials-reducing-to-def*
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) A DiffD1 complement-of-monomials-of mem-Collect-eq*
monomials-reducing-to-def)
thus $\text{monom-eval } R \text{ (restrict-to-indices } x \ S) \ g \otimes (k \otimes P \ x) = \mathbf{0}$
using *monom-eval-car[of g] assms(2) r-null* **by** *presburger*
qed
have 02: *finite (monomials-reducing-to* $R \ m \ P \ S)$
using *assms(3) monomials-reducing-to-finite* **by** *blast*
have 04: $(\lambda n. \text{monom-eval } R \text{ (restrict-to-indices } n \ S) \ g \otimes (k \otimes P \ n)) \in$
monomials-reducing-to $R \ m \ P \ S \rightarrow \text{carrier } R$
by (*smt Pi-I assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) closed-fun-simp cring.axioms(1)*
is-cring m-closed monom-eval-car ring.Pring-cfs-closed)

```

show ?thesis
using 00 01 02 04
      finsum-eq-partition[of monomials-reducing-to R m P S
        ( $\lambda n. \text{monom-eval } R \text{ (restrict-to-indices } n \text{ S)} \ g \otimes (k \otimes P$ 
n))
        monomials-reducing-to R m ( $\lambda m. k \otimes P \ m)$  S]
by blast
qed
then have 1: ( $\bigoplus n \in \text{monomials-reducing-to R m } (\lambda m. k \otimes P \ m)$  S. monom-eval
R (restrict-to-indices n S) g  $\otimes (k \otimes P \ n)$ )
  = ( $\bigoplus n \in \text{monomials-reducing-to R m P S. } k \otimes (\text{monom-eval } R \text{ (restrict-to-indices$ 
n S) g  $\otimes (P \ n))$ )
proof -
  have  $\bigwedge n. \text{monom-eval } R \text{ (restrict-to-indices } n \text{ S)} \ g \otimes (k \otimes P \ n) = k \otimes$ 
(monom-eval R (restrict-to-indices n S) g  $\otimes (P \ n)$ )
  by (metis Pring-cfs-closed assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) m-lcomm monom-eval-car)
  then show ?thesis
  using 0
  by presburger
qed
show ( $\bigoplus n \in \text{monomials-reducing-to R m } (\lambda m. k \otimes P \ m)$  S. monom-eval R
(restrict-to-indices n S) g  $\otimes (k \otimes P \ n)$ )
  = k  $\otimes (\bigoplus n \in \text{monomials-reducing-to R m P S. } \text{monom-eval } R \text{ (restrict-to-indices$ 
n S) g  $\otimes (P \ n)$ )
proof -
  have ( $\lambda n. \text{monom-eval } R \text{ (restrict-to-indices } n \text{ S)} \ g \otimes (P \ n)$ )  $\in$  (monomials-reducing-to
R m P S)  $\rightarrow$  carrier R
  by (meson Pi-I Pring-cfs-closed assms(2) assms(3) m-closed monom-eval-car)
  then have k  $\otimes (\bigoplus i \in \text{monomials-reducing-to R m P S. } \text{monom-eval } R$ 
(restrict-to-indices i S) g  $\otimes P \ i) =$ 
  ( $\bigoplus i \in \text{monomials-reducing-to R m P S. } k \otimes (\text{monom-eval } R \text{ (restrict-to-indices$ 
i S) g  $\otimes P \ i)$ )
  using finsum-rdistr[of monomials-reducing-to R m P S
    k
    ( $\lambda n. \text{monom-eval } R \text{ (restrict-to-indices } n \text{ S)} \ g \otimes (P \ n)$ )]
    assms monomials-reducing-to-finite by blast
  then show ?thesis
  using 1
  by presburger
qed
qed
qed

```

lemma *poly-eval-monomial*:

assumes *closed-fun* R g

assumes 1 \neq 0

shows *poly-eval* R S g (*mset-to-IP* R m)

= *poly-scalar-mult* R (*monom-eval* R (*restrict-to-indices* m S) g)
 (*mset-to-IP* R (*remove-indices* m S))

```

proof
  have 0: monomials-of R (mset-to-IP R m) = {m}
    using assms monomials-of-mset-to-IP
    by blast

  fix x
  show poly-eval R S g (mset-to-IP R m) x =
    poly-scalar-mult R (monom-eval R (restrict-to-indices m S) g)
    (mset-to-IP R (remove-indices m S)) x
  proof(cases x = (remove-indices m S))
    case True
      have monomials-reducing-to R x (mset-to-IP R m) S = {m}
        unfolding monomials-reducing-to-def
        using True 0
        by auto
      then have poly-eval R S g (mset-to-IP R m) x = monom-eval R (restrict-to-indices
m S) g ⊗ (mset-to-IP R m m)
        unfolding poly-eval-def
        by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) assms(1) finsum-singleton monom-eval-car
mset-to-IP-simp r-one)
      then show ?thesis
        by (metis True mset-to-IP-simp poly-scalar-mult-def)
    next
      case False
      then have monomials-reducing-to R x (mset-to-IP R m) S = {}
        unfolding monomials-reducing-to-def
        using 0
        by auto
      then have poly-eval R S g (mset-to-IP R m) x = 0
        unfolding poly-eval-def
        by (metis finsum-empty)
      then show ?thesis
        using False
        by (metis assms(1) monom-eval-car mset-to-IP-simp' poly-scalar-mult-def
r-null)
    qed
  qed

```

```

lemma(in cring) poly-eval-monomial-closed:
  assumes closed-fun R g
  assumes 1 ≠ 0
  assumes set-mset m ⊆ I
  shows poly-eval R S g (mset-to-IP R m) ∈ Pring-set R (I - S)
proof -
  have (mset-to-IP R (remove-indices m S)) ∈ Pring-set R (I - S)
    using assms mset-to-IP-closed[of (remove-indices m S) I - S]
    by (metis remove-indices-indices)
  then show ?thesis

```

using *assms poly-eval-monomial*[of $g \ S \ m$]
poly-scalar-mult-closed[of (*monom-eval* R (*restrict-to-indices* $m \ S$) g)
(*mset-to-IP* R (*remove-indices* $m \ S$))]
by (*metis monom-eval-car*)
qed

lemma *poly-scalar-mult-iter*:
assumes $\mathbf{1} \neq \mathbf{0}$
assumes $P \in \text{Pring-set } R \ I$
assumes $k \in \text{carrier } R$
assumes $n \in \text{carrier } R$
shows *poly-scalar-mult* $R \ k$ (*poly-scalar-mult* $R \ n \ P$) = *poly-scalar-mult* R ($k \otimes$
 n) P
using *assms*
unfolding *poly-scalar-mult-def*
by (*metis Pring-cfs-closed m-assoc*)

lemma *poly-scalar-mult-comm*:
assumes $\mathbf{1} \neq \mathbf{0}$
assumes $P \in \text{Pring-set } R \ I$
assumes $a \in \text{carrier } R$
assumes $b \in \text{carrier } R$
shows *poly-scalar-mult* $R \ a$ (*poly-scalar-mult* $R \ b \ P$) = *poly-scalar-mult* $R \ b$
(*poly-scalar-mult* $R \ a \ P$)
using *assms poly-scalar-mult-iter m-comm*[of $a \ b$]
by *metis*

lemma *poly-eval-monomial-term*:
assumes *closed-fun* $R \ g$
assumes $\mathbf{1} \neq \mathbf{0}$
assumes *set-mset* $m \subseteq I$
assumes $k \in \text{carrier } R$
shows *poly-eval* $R \ S \ g$ (*poly-scalar-mult* $R \ k$ (*mset-to-IP* $R \ m$)) = *poly-scalar-mult*
 R ($k \otimes$ (*monom-eval* R (*restrict-to-indices* $m \ S$) g))
(*mset-to-IP* R (*remove-indices* $m \ S$))

proof–
have 0 : *poly-eval* $R \ S \ g$ (*poly-scalar-mult* $R \ k$ (*mset-to-IP* $R \ m$)) =
poly-scalar-mult $R \ k$ (*poly-eval* $R \ S \ g$ (*mset-to-IP* $R \ m$))
using *assms poly-eval-scalar-mult*[of $k \ g \ mset-to-IP \ R \ m \ I \ S$] *mset-to-IP-closed*
by *blast*
have 1 : *poly-eval* $R \ S \ g$ (*poly-scalar-mult* $R \ k$ (*mset-to-IP* $R \ m$)) =
poly-scalar-mult $R \ k$ (*poly-scalar-mult* R (*monom-eval* R (*restrict-to-indices*
 $m \ S$) g))
(*mset-to-IP* R (*remove-indices* $m \ S$))
using 0 *assms*
by (*metis poly-eval-monomial*)
have 2 : *mset-to-IP* R (*remove-indices* $m \ S$) $\in \text{Pring-set } R \ I$
using *assms mset-to-IP-closed*
by (*metis Diff-subset remove-indices-def restrict-to-indicesE subset-iff*)

have 3 : *monom-eval R (restrict-to-indices m S) g* \in *carrier R*
using *assms monom-eval-car by blast*
show *?thesis*
using $1\ 2\ 3$ *assms poly-scalar-mult-iter[of mset-to-IP R (remove-indices m S) I k (monom-eval R (restrict-to-indices m S) g)]*
by *presburger*
qed

lemma *poly-eval-monomial-term-closed*:
assumes *closed-fun R g*
assumes $1 \neq 0$
assumes *set-mset m \subseteq I*
assumes *k \in carrier R*
shows *poly-eval R S g (poly-scalar-mult R k (mset-to-IP R m)) \in Pring-set R (I - S)*
proof –
have *(mset-to-IP R (remove-indices m S)) \in Pring-set R (I - S)*
using *assms*
by *(meson remove-indices-indices mset-to-IP-closed)*
then show *?thesis*
using *assms poly-eval-monomial-term remove-indices-indices[of m I S]*
by *(metis cring.cring-simprules(5) cring.monom-eval-car is-cring poly-scalar-mult-closed)*
qed

lemma *finsum-split*:
assumes *finite S*
assumes *f \in S \rightarrow carrier R*
assumes *g \in S \rightarrow carrier R*
assumes *k \in carrier R*
assumes *c \in S*
assumes $\bigwedge s. s \in S \wedge s \neq c \implies f s = g s$
assumes *g c = f c \oplus k*
shows *finsum R g S = k \oplus finsum R f S*
proof –
have 0 : *finsum R f S = f c \oplus finsum R f (S - {c})*
proof –
have *f \in S - {c} \rightarrow carrier R*
by *(metis Pi-split-insert-domain assms(2) assms(5) insert-Diff)*
then show *?thesis*
using *assms finsum-insert[of S - {c} c f]*
by *(metis DiffD2 Pi-iff finite-Diff insert-Diff singletonI)*
qed
have 1 : *finsum R g S = g c \oplus finsum R g (S - {c})*
proof –
have *g \in S - {c} \rightarrow carrier R*
by *(metis Pi-split-insert-domain assms(3) assms(5) insert-Diff)*
then show *?thesis*
using *assms finsum-insert[of S - {c} c g]*
by *(metis DiffD2 Pi-iff finite-Diff insert-Diff singletonI)*

qed
have $\text{finsum } R \ f \ (S - \{c\}) = \text{finsum } R \ g \ (S - \{c\})$
using *assms Diff-iff Pi-split-insert-domain finsum-cong'[of S - {c} S - {c} g f]*
insert-Diff singletonI
by *blast*
then have $\text{finsum } R \ g \ S = f \ c \oplus k \oplus \text{finsum } R \ g \ (S - \{c\})$
using *assms ⟨finsum R g S = g c ⊕ finsum R g (S - {c})⟩*
by *presburger*
then have $1: \text{finsum } R \ g \ S = f \ c \oplus k \oplus \text{finsum } R \ f \ (S - \{c\})$
using *⟨finsum R f (S - {c}) = finsum R g (S - {c})⟩* **by** *presburger*
have $\text{finsum } R \ g \ S = k \oplus (f \ c \oplus \text{finsum } R \ f \ (S - \{c\}))$
proof-
have $f \ c \in \text{carrier } R$
by *(metis PiE assms(2) assms(5))*
have $\text{finsum } R \ f \ (S - \{c\}) \in \text{carrier } R$
by *(metis Pi-split-insert-domain assms(2) assms(5) finsum-closed insert-Diff)*
then show *?thesis* **using** *assms(4) 1*
using *⟨f c ∈ carrier R⟩ add.m-assoc add.m-lcomm*
by *presburger*
qed
then show *?thesis*
using *0*
by *presburger*
qed

lemma *poly-monom-induction:*

assumes $P \ (\text{indexed-const } \mathbf{0})$

assumes $\bigwedge m \ k. \ \text{set-mset } m \subseteq I \wedge k \in \text{carrier } R \implies P \ (\text{poly-scalar-mult } R \ k \ (\text{mset-to-IP } R \ m))$

assumes $\bigwedge Q \ m \ k. \ Q \in \text{Pring-set } R \ I \wedge (P \ Q) \wedge \text{set-mset } m \subseteq I \wedge k \in \text{carrier } R \implies P \ (Q \oplus (\text{poly-scalar-mult } R \ k \ (\text{mset-to-IP } R \ m)))$

shows $\bigwedge Q. \ Q \in \text{Pring-set } R \ I \implies P \ Q$

proof-

have $0: \bigwedge Ms. \ \text{finite } Ms \implies (\forall Q \in \text{Pring-set } R \ I. \ \text{monomials-of } R \ Q = Ms \longrightarrow P \ Q)$

proof-

fix Ms

show $\text{finite } Ms \implies (\forall Q \in \text{Pring-set } R \ I. \ \text{monomials-of } R \ Q = Ms \longrightarrow P \ Q)$

proof(*erule finite.induct*)

show $\forall Q \in \text{Pring-set } R \ I. \ \text{monomials-of } R \ Q = \{\} \longrightarrow P \ Q$

proof

fix Q

assume $Q \in \text{Pring-set } R \ I$

show $\text{monomials-of } R \ Q = \{\} \longrightarrow P \ Q$

using *assms*

by *(metis ⟨Q ∈ Pring-set R I⟩ card-0-eq monomials-finite monomials-of-card-zero)*

qed

```

show  $\bigwedge A a. \text{finite } A \implies \forall Q \in \text{Pring-set } R \ I. \text{monomials-of } R \ Q = A \longrightarrow P$ 
 $Q \implies$ 
   $\forall Q \in \text{Pring-set } R \ I. \text{monomials-of } R \ Q = \text{insert } a \ A \longrightarrow P \ Q$ 
proof
  fix  $A :: 'c \text{ monomial set}$  fix  $a \text{ fix } Q$ 
  assume  $A0: \text{finite } A$ 
  assume  $A1: \forall Q \in \text{Pring-set } R \ I. \text{monomials-of } R \ Q = A \longrightarrow P \ Q$ 
  assume  $A2: Q \in \text{Pring-set } R \ I$ 
  show  $\text{monomials-of } R \ Q = \text{insert } a \ A \longrightarrow P \ Q$ 
proof
  assume  $A3: \text{monomials-of } R \ Q = \text{insert } a \ A$ 
  show  $P \ Q$ 
  apply( $\text{cases } a \in A$ )
  apply ( $\text{metis } A1 \ A2 \ A3 \ \text{insert-absorb}$ )
proof -
  assume  $A4: a \notin A$ 
  show  $P \ Q$ 
proof -
  have  $A5: \text{set-mset } a \subseteq I$ 
  by ( $\text{metis } A2 \ A3 \ \text{insert-iff mset-to-IP-indices}$ )
  have  $A6: \text{set-mset } a \subseteq I \wedge Q \ a \in \text{carrier } R$ 
  using  $A2 \ A5 \ \text{Pring-cfs-closed}$  by  $\text{blast}$ 
  obtain  $Q'$  where  $Q'\text{-def}: Q' = \text{remove-monom } R \ a \ Q$ 
  by  $\text{simp}$ 
  then have  $Q = Q' \oplus \text{poly-scalar-mult } R \ (Q \ a) \ (\text{mset-to-IP } R \ a)$ 
  using  $A2 \ \text{cring.remove-monom-eq is-cring}$  by  $\text{blast}$ 
  then show  $?thesis$  using  $A6 \ \text{assms}$ 
  by ( $\text{metis } A1 \ A2 \ A3 \ A4 \ \text{Diff-empty Diff-insert0 } Q'\text{-def insert-Diff1}$ 
   $\text{remove-monom-closed remove-monom-monomials singletonI}$ )
  qed
qed
qed
qed
qed
qed
show  $\bigwedge Q. Q \in \text{Pring-set } R \ I \implies P \ Q$ 
proof -
  fix  $Q$ 
  assume  $Q \in \text{Pring-set } R \ I$ 
  show  $P \ Q$ 
  using  $0[\text{of monomials-of } R \ Q] \ \langle Q \in \text{Pring-set } R \ I \rangle \ \text{monomials-finite}$ 
  by  $\text{blast}$ 
qed
qed

```

lemma *Pring-car-induct*:

assumes $q \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R \ I)$

assumes $P \ 0_{\text{Pring } R \ I}$

assumes $\bigwedge m \ k. \text{set-mset } m \subseteq I \wedge k \in \text{carrier } R \implies P \ (k \odot_{\text{Pring } R \ I} \text{mset-to-IP}$

$R\ m))$
assumes $\bigwedge Q\ m\ k. Q \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R\ I) \wedge (P\ Q) \wedge \text{set-mset } m \subseteq I \wedge k \in \text{carrier } R \implies$
 $P (Q \oplus (k \odot_{\text{Pring } R\ I} (\text{mset-to-IP } R\ m)))$
shows $P\ q$
using *poly-monom-induction*[of $P\ I\ q$] *assms* *Pring-smult*[of I] *Pring-car*[of I]
Pring-zero
by *metis*

lemma *poly-monom-induction2*:
assumes P (*indexed-const* $\mathbf{0}$)
assumes $\bigwedge m\ k. \text{set-mset } m \subseteq I \wedge k \in \text{carrier } R \implies P$ (*poly-scalar-mult* $R\ k$
(mset-to-IP $R\ m)$)
assumes $\bigwedge Q\ m\ k. Q \in \text{Pring-set } R\ I \wedge (P\ Q) \wedge \text{set-mset } m \subseteq I \wedge k \in \text{carrier } R$
 $\implies P (Q \oplus (\text{poly-scalar-mult } R\ k (\text{mset-to-IP } R\ m)))$
assumes $Q \in \text{Pring-set } R\ I$
shows $P\ Q$
using *assms*(1) *assms*(2) *assms*(3) *assms*(4) *poly-monom-induction* **by** *blast*

lemma *poly-monom-induction3*:
assumes $Q \in \text{Pring-set } R\ I$
assumes P (*indexed-const* $\mathbf{0}$)
assumes $\bigwedge m\ k. \text{set-mset } m \subseteq I \wedge k \in \text{carrier } R \implies P$ (*poly-scalar-mult* $R\ k$
(mset-to-IP $R\ m)$)
assumes $\bigwedge p\ q. p \in \text{Pring-set } R\ I \implies (P\ p) \implies q \in \text{Pring-set } R\ I \implies (P\ q) \implies$
 $P (p \oplus q)$
shows $P\ Q$
apply(*rule* *poly-monom-induction2*[of - I])
using *assms*(2) **apply** *blast*
using *assms*(3) **apply** *blast*
apply (*meson* *assms*(3) *assms*(4) *mset-to-IP-closed* *poly-scalar-mult-closed*)
using *assms*(1) **by** *blast*

lemma *Pring-car-induct'*:
assumes $Q \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R\ I)$
assumes $P\ \mathbf{0}_{\text{Pring } R\ I}$
assumes $\bigwedge m\ k. \text{set-mset } m \subseteq I \wedge k \in \text{carrier } R \implies P (k \odot_{\text{Pring } R\ I} \text{mset-to-IP } R\ m)$
assumes $\bigwedge p\ q. p \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R\ I) \implies (P\ p) \implies q \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R\ I)$
 $\implies (P\ q) \implies P (p \oplus_{\text{Pring } R\ I} q)$
shows $P\ Q$
using *poly-monom-induction3*[of $Q\ I\ P$] *assms* *Pring-smult* *Pring-add* *Pring-zero*
Pring-car
by *metis*

lemma *poly-eval-mono*:
assumes $P \in \text{Pring-set } R\ I$
assumes *closed-fun* $R\ g$
assumes *finite* F

assumes *monomials-reducing-to R m P S* $\subseteq F$
assumes $\bigwedge n. n \in F \implies \text{remove-indices } n \ S = m$
shows *poly-eval R S g P m* = $(\bigoplus_{n \in F. \text{monom-eval } R (\text{restrict-to-indices } n \ S)} g \otimes P \ n)$
proof –
have 0: $(\bigoplus_{n \in F. \text{monom-eval } R (\text{restrict-to-indices } n \ S)} g \otimes P \ n) =$
 $(\bigoplus_{n \in F - (\text{monomials-reducing-to } R \ m \ P \ S). \text{monom-eval } R (\text{restrict-to-indices } n \ S)} g \otimes P \ n) \oplus \text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ P \ m$
proof –
have 00: $(\lambda n. \text{monom-eval } R (\text{restrict-to-indices } n \ S) \ g \otimes P \ n) \in F \rightarrow \text{carrier } R$
by (*meson Pi-I Pring-cfs-closed assms(1) assms(2) m-closed monom-eval-car*)
have 01: *monomials-reducing-to R m P S* $\subseteq F$
by (*simp add: assms(4)*)
have 02: $(\bigoplus_{n \in F. \text{monom-eval } R (\text{restrict-to-indices } n \ S)} g \otimes P \ n) =$
 $(\bigoplus_{n \in \text{monomials-reducing-to } R \ m \ P \ S. \text{monom-eval } R (\text{restrict-to-indices } n \ S)} g \otimes P \ n) \oplus$
 $(\bigoplus_{n \in F - \text{monomials-reducing-to } R \ m \ P \ S. \text{monom-eval } R (\text{restrict-to-indices } n \ S)} g \otimes P \ n)$
using 00 01 *assms(3) finsum-partition by blast*
have 03: $(\bigoplus_{n \in F - \text{monomials-reducing-to } R \ m \ P \ S. \text{monom-eval } R (\text{restrict-to-indices } n \ S)} g \otimes P \ n) \in \text{carrier } R$
by (*metis (mono-tags, lifting) 00 DiffD1 PiE Pi-I finsum-closed*)
have $(\bigoplus_{n \in \text{monomials-reducing-to } R \ m \ P \ S. \text{monom-eval } R (\text{restrict-to-indices } n \ S)} g \otimes P \ n) \in \text{carrier } R$
proof –
have $(\lambda m. \text{monom-eval } R (\text{restrict-to-indices } m \ S) \ g \otimes P \ m) \in \text{monomials-reducing-to } R \ m \ P \ S \rightarrow \text{carrier } R$
using 00 01 **by** *blast*
then show *?thesis*
using *finsum-closed by blast*
qed
then show *?thesis*
unfolding *poly-eval-def*
using 00 01 02 03 *add.m-comm*
by *presburger*
qed
have $(\bigoplus_{n \in F - (\text{monomials-reducing-to } R \ m \ P \ S). \text{monom-eval } R (\text{restrict-to-indices } n \ S)} g \otimes P \ n) = \mathbf{0}$
proof –
have $\bigwedge n. n \in F - (\text{monomials-reducing-to } R \ m \ P \ S) \implies \text{monom-eval } R (\text{restrict-to-indices } n \ S) \ g \otimes P \ n = \mathbf{0}$
proof –
fix *n*
assume *A*: $n \in F - (\text{monomials-reducing-to } R \ m \ P \ S)$
have $n \notin \text{monomials-of } R \ P$
proof
assume $n \in \text{monomials-of } R \ P$
then have $n \in (\text{monomials-reducing-to } R \ m \ P \ S)$

```

    unfolding monomials-reducing-to-def
    using assms(5) A
    by blast
  then show False using A by blast
qed
then show monom-eval R (restrict-to-indices n S) g  $\otimes$  P n = 0
  by (metis assms(2) monom-eval-car complement-of-monomials-of r-null)
qed
then show ?thesis
  by (meson add.finprod-one-eqI)
qed
then have 1: ( $\bigoplus_{n \in F}$ . monom-eval R (restrict-to-indices n S) g  $\otimes$  P n) =
  0  $\oplus$  poly-eval R S g P m
  using 0 Pi-I Pring-cfs-closed add.r-cancel-one assms(1) assms(2)
  by presburger
have ( $\lambda n$ . monom-eval R (restrict-to-indices n S) g  $\otimes$  P n)  $\in$  monomials-reducing-to
R m P S  $\rightarrow$  carrier R
  by (meson Pi-I Pring-cfs-closed assms(1) assms(2) m-closed monom-eval-car)
hence poly-eval R S g P m  $\in$  carrier R
  using assms
  unfolding poly-eval-def
  using finsum-closed[of  $\lambda n$ . monom-eval R (restrict-to-indices n S) g  $\otimes$  P n
    monomials-reducing-to R m P S]
  by (meson Pi-I Pring-cfs-closed m-closed monom-eval-car)
then have ( $\bigoplus_{n \in F}$ . monom-eval R (restrict-to-indices n S) g  $\otimes$  P n) = poly-eval
R S g P m
  using 1 add.r-cancel-one zero-closed
  by presburger
then show ?thesis
  by presburger
qed

```

lemma *finsum-group*:

```

  assumes  $\bigwedge n$ . f n  $\in$  carrier R
  assumes  $\bigwedge n$ . g n  $\in$  carrier R
  shows finite S  $\implies$  finsum R f S  $\oplus$  finsum R g S = finsum R ( $\lambda n$ . f n  $\oplus$  g n) S
  apply (erule finite.induct)
  apply (metis finsum-empty r-zero zero-closed)
proof -
  fix A :: 'c set
  fix a
  assume A0: finite A
  assume A1: finsum R f A  $\oplus$  finsum R g A = ( $\bigoplus_{n \in A}$ . f n  $\oplus$  g n)
  show finsum R f (insert a A)  $\oplus$  finsum R g (insert a A) = ( $\bigoplus_{n \in \text{insert } a A}$ . f
n  $\oplus$  g n)
  proof (cases a  $\in$  A)
  case True
  then show ?thesis
    by (metis A1 insert-absorb)

```

```

next
case False
have LHS: finsum R f (insert a A)  $\oplus$  finsum R g (insert a A) =
      (f a  $\oplus$  finsum R f A)  $\oplus$  (g a  $\oplus$  finsum R g A)
  using assms finsum-insert[of A a f] finsum-insert[of A a g]
  by (metis A0 False Pi-I)
have F0: ( $\lambda n. f n \oplus g n$ )  $\in$  A  $\rightarrow$  carrier R
  using assms
  by blast
have F1: (f a  $\oplus$  g a)  $\in$  carrier R
  using assms
  by blast
have RHS: ( $\bigoplus_{n \in \text{insert } a \text{ } A} f n \oplus g n$ ) = (f a  $\oplus$  g a)  $\oplus$  ( $\bigoplus_{n \in A} f n \oplus g n$ )
  using F0 F1 assms finsum-insert[of A a ( $\lambda n. f n \oplus g n$ )] False A0
  by blast
have F2: f a  $\oplus$  finsum R f A  $\oplus$  (g a  $\oplus$  finsum R g A) = (f a  $\oplus$  g a)  $\oplus$  (finsum
R f A  $\oplus$  finsum R g A)
proof -
  have F20: f a  $\in$  carrier R
    using assms(1) by blast
  have F21: g a  $\in$  carrier R
    using assms(2) by blast
  have F22: finsum R f A  $\in$  carrier R
    by (metis Pi-iff assms(1) finsum-closed)
  have F23: finsum R g A  $\in$  carrier R
    by (metis Pi-I assms(2) finsum-closed)
  show ?thesis using F21 F20 F22 F23
    using add.m-assoc add.m-closed add.m-lcomm
    by presburger
qed
show ?thesis
  using RHS LHS assms A1 F2
  by presburger
qed
qed

```

lemma *poly-eval-add*:

```

assumes P  $\in$  Pring-set R I
assumes Q  $\in$  Pring-set R I
assumes closed-fun R g
shows poly-eval R S g (P  $\oplus$  Q) = poly-eval R S g P  $\oplus$  poly-eval R S g Q
proof
  fix m
  show poly-eval R S g (P  $\oplus$  Q) m = (poly-eval R S g P  $\oplus$  poly-eval R S g Q)
  m
proof -
  obtain F where F-def: F = monomials-reducing-to R m (P  $\oplus$  Q) S  $\cup$ 
monomials-reducing-to R m P S  $\cup$ 
      monomials-reducing-to R m Q S

```

by *simp*
 have 0: *finite F*
 proof–
 have 00: *finite (monomials-reducing-to R m (P ⊕ Q) S)*
 using *assms*
 by (*meson finite-subset monomials-finite monomials-of-add-finite monomials-reducing-to-subset*)
 have 01: *finite (monomials-reducing-to R m P S)*
 using *assms(1) monomials-reducing-to-finite* by *blast*
 have 02: *finite (monomials-reducing-to R m Q S)*
 using *assms(2) monomials-reducing-to-finite* by *blast*
 show *?thesis*
 using *F-def 00 01 02*
 by *blast*
 qed
 have 1: $\bigwedge n. n \in F \implies \text{remove-indices } n \ S = m$
 proof–
 fix *n*
 assume *A: n ∈ F*
 show *remove-indices n S = m*
 using *F-def*
 unfolding *monomials-reducing-to-def*
 using *A*
 by *blast*
 qed
 have 2: $\text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ (P \oplus \ Q) \ m = (\bigoplus_{n \in F}. \text{monom-eval } R \ (\text{restrict-to-indices } n \ S) \ g \otimes (P \oplus \ Q) \ n)$
 using *assms 0 1 poly-eval-mono[of P ⊕ Q I g F m] F-def indexed-pset.indexed-padd*
 by *blast*
 have 3: $\text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ P \ m = (\bigoplus_{n \in F}. \text{monom-eval } R \ (\text{restrict-to-indices } n \ S) \ g \otimes P \ n)$
 using *assms 0 1 poly-eval-mono[of P I g F m] F-def indexed-pset.indexed-padd*
 by *blast*
 have 4: $\text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ Q \ m = (\bigoplus_{n \in F}. \text{monom-eval } R \ (\text{restrict-to-indices } n \ S) \ g \otimes Q \ n)$
 using *assms 0 1 poly-eval-mono[of Q I g F m] F-def indexed-pset.indexed-padd*
 by *blast*
 have 5: $\text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ P \ m \oplus \text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ Q \ m = (\bigoplus_{n \in F}. \text{monom-eval } R \ (\text{restrict-to-indices } n \ S) \ g \otimes P \ n \oplus \text{monom-eval } R \ (\text{restrict-to-indices } n \ S) \ g \otimes Q \ n)$
 proof–
 have 50: $(\lambda n. \text{monom-eval } R \ (\text{restrict-to-indices } n \ S) \ g \otimes P \ n) \in F \rightarrow \text{carrier } R$
 by (*meson Pi-I Pring-cfs-closed assms(1) assms(3) m-closed monom-eval-car*)
 have 51: $(\lambda n. \text{monom-eval } R \ (\text{restrict-to-indices } n \ S) \ g \otimes Q \ n) \in F \rightarrow \text{carrier } R$
 by (*meson Pi-I Pring-cfs-closed assms(2) assms(3) m-closed monom-eval-car*)
 then show *?thesis*

using 0 2 3 50 *finsum-group*[of $(\lambda n. \text{monom-eval } R \text{ (restrict-to-indices } n \text{ } S) g \otimes P n)$
 $(\lambda n. \text{monom-eval } R \text{ (restrict-to-indices } n \text{ } S) g \otimes Q n) F]$
by (*metis* (*mono-tags*, *lifting*) 4 *Pring-cfs-closed* *assms*(1) *assms*(2) *assms*(3) *m-closed monom-eval-car*)
qed
have 6: *poly-eval* $R \text{ } S \text{ } g \text{ } P \text{ } m \oplus \text{poly-eval } R \text{ } S \text{ } g \text{ } Q \text{ } m$
 $= (\bigoplus_{n \in F.} \text{monom-eval } R \text{ (restrict-to-indices } n \text{ } S) g \otimes (P n \oplus Q n))$
proof–
have 0 : $(\lambda n. \text{monom-eval } R \text{ (restrict-to-indices } n \text{ } S) g \otimes P n \oplus \text{monom-eval } R \text{ (restrict-to-indices } n \text{ } S) g \otimes Q n) \in F \rightarrow \text{carrier } R$
apply(*rule* *Pi-I*)
by (*meson* *Pring-cfs-closed* *add.m-closed* *assms*(1) *assms*(2) *assms*(3) *m-closed monom-eval-car*)
have 1: $(\lambda n. \text{monom-eval } R \text{ (restrict-to-indices } n \text{ } S) g \otimes (P n \oplus Q n)) \in F \rightarrow \text{carrier } R$
apply(*rule* *Pi-I*)
by (*meson* *Pring-cfs-closed* *add.m-closed* *assms*(1) *assms*(2) *assms*(3) *m-closed monom-eval-car*)
have $\bigwedge n. n \in F \implies \text{monom-eval } R \text{ (restrict-to-indices } n \text{ } S) g \otimes (P n \oplus Q n) = \text{monom-eval } R \text{ (restrict-to-indices } n \text{ } S) g \otimes P n$
 $\oplus \text{monom-eval } R \text{ (restrict-to-indices } n \text{ } S) g \otimes Q n$
using *assms* *Pring-cfs-closed* *cring.monom-eval-car is-cring r-distr*
by *metis*
then have $(\lambda x \in F. \text{monom-eval } R \text{ (restrict-to-indices } x \text{ } S) g \otimes P x \oplus \text{monom-eval } R \text{ (restrict-to-indices } x \text{ } S) g \otimes Q x)$
 $= (\lambda x \in F. \text{monom-eval } R \text{ (restrict-to-indices } x \text{ } S) g \otimes (P x \oplus Q x))$
by (*metis* (*no-types*, *lifting*) *restrict-ext*)
then show *?thesis*
using 5 *finsum-eq*[of $(\lambda n. \text{monom-eval } R \text{ (restrict-to-indices } n \text{ } S) g \otimes P n \oplus \text{monom-eval } R \text{ (restrict-to-indices } n \text{ } S) g \otimes Q n)$
 $F (\lambda n. \text{monom-eval } R \text{ (restrict-to-indices } n \text{ } S) g \otimes (P n \oplus Q n))] 0 1$
by *presburger*
qed
have 7: *monomials-reducing-to* $R \text{ } m \text{ } (P \oplus Q) \text{ } S \subseteq F$
using *F-def*
by *blast*
have 8: *poly-eval* $R \text{ } S \text{ } g \text{ } (P \oplus Q) \text{ } m = (\bigoplus_{n \in F.} \text{monom-eval } R \text{ (restrict-to-indices } n \text{ } S) g \otimes (P \oplus Q) n)$
using 7 0 1 2
by *blast*
obtain *f* **where** *f-def*: $f = (\lambda n. \text{monom-eval } R \text{ (restrict-to-indices } n \text{ } S) g \otimes (P \oplus Q) n)$
by *blast*
obtain *h* **where** *h-def*: $h = (\lambda n. \text{monom-eval } R \text{ (restrict-to-indices } n \text{ } S) g \otimes (P n \oplus Q n))$

```

    by blast
  have 9:  $f \in F \rightarrow \text{carrier } R$ 
    using f-def
    by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) Pi-I Pring-cfs-closed add.m-closed
        assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) indexed-padd-def m-closed monom-eval-car)
  have 10:  $h \in F \rightarrow \text{carrier } R$ 
    using h-def
    by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) 9 Pi-cong f-def indexed-padd-def)
  have 11:  $\text{restrict } f F = \text{restrict } h F$ 
    using f-def h-def
    by (metis indexed-padd-def)
  have finsum  $R f F = \text{finsum } R h F$ 
    using 9 10 11 finsum-eq[of f F h]
    by blast
  then show ?thesis
    using f-def h-def
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) 6 8 indexed-padd-def)
qed
qed

```

lemma *poly-eval-Pring-add*:

```

  assumes  $P \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R I)$ 
  assumes  $Q \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R I)$ 
  assumes closed-fun  $R g$ 
  shows  $\text{poly-eval } R S g (P \oplus_{\text{Pring } R I} Q) = \text{poly-eval } R S g P \oplus_{\text{Pring } R I} \text{poly-eval } R S g Q$ 
  using assms poly-eval-add[of P I Q g S]
  by (metis Pring-add Pring-car)

```

Closure of partial evaluation maps:

lemma(in *cring*) *poly-eval-closed*:

```

  assumes closed-fun  $R g$ 
  assumes  $P \in \text{Pring-set } R I$ 
  shows  $\text{poly-eval } R S g P \in \text{Pring-set } R (I - S)$ 

```

proof –

```

  obtain  $Pr$  where  $Pr\text{-def}[simp]: Pr = (\lambda Q. \text{poly-eval } R S g Q \in \text{Pring-set } R (I - S))$ 

```

by blast

have $Pr P$

```

  apply(rule poly-monom-induction2[of - I - ])

```

```

  apply (metis Pr-def indexed-pset.indexed-const poly-eval-constant zero-closed)

```

```

  apply (metis Pr-def assms(1) indexed-pset.indexed-const mset-to-IP-closed
      poly-eval-constant poly-eval-monomial-term-closed poly-scalar-mult-zero r-null
      r-one)

```

proof –

```

  show  $P \in \text{Pring-set } R I$  using assms by blast

```

```

  show  $\bigwedge Q m k. Q \in \text{Pring-set } R I \wedge Pr Q \wedge \text{set-mset } m \subseteq I \wedge k \in \text{carrier } R \implies Pr (Q \oplus \text{poly-scalar-mult } R k (\text{mset-to-IP } R m))$ 

```

proof –

```

fix Q
fix m
fix k
assume A:  $Q \in \text{Pring-set } R \ I \wedge \text{Pr } Q \wedge \text{set-mset } m \subseteq I \wedge k \in \text{carrier } R$ 
then have 0:  $\text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ Q \in \text{Pring-set } R \ (I - S)$ 
  using Pr-def by blast
have 1:  $\text{poly-scalar-mult } R \ k \ (\text{mset-to-IP } R \ m) \in \text{Pring-set } R \ I$ 
  using A mset-to-IP-closed poly-scalar-mult-closed
  by blast
have  $\text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ (Q \oplus \text{poly-scalar-mult } R \ k \ (\text{mset-to-IP } R \ m)) =$ 
 $\text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ Q \oplus \text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ (\text{poly-scalar-mult } R \ k \ (\text{mset-to-IP } R \ m))$ 

  using assms poly-eval-add[of Q I (poly-scalar-mult R k (mset-to-IP R m))
g] 1 A
  by blast
then show Pr  $(Q \oplus \text{poly-scalar-mult } R \ k \ (\text{mset-to-IP } R \ m))$ 
  using Pr-def
  by (metis 1 A assms(1) indexed-pset.indexed-padd poly-eval-monomial-term-closed
poly-scalar-mult-one poly-scalar-mult-zero)
qed
qed
then show ?thesis
  using Pr-def
  by blast
qed

```

```

lemma poly-scalar-mult-indexed-pmult:
assumes  $P \in \text{Pring-set } R \ I$ 
assumes  $k \in \text{carrier } R$ 
shows  $\text{poly-scalar-mult } R \ k \ (P \otimes i) = (\text{poly-scalar-mult } R \ k \ P) \otimes i$ 
proof -
have 0:  $\text{mset-to-IP } R \ \{\#i\# \} \in \text{Pring-set } R \ (I \cup \{i\})$ 
by (metis Un-upper2 mset-to-IP-closed set-mset-add-mset-insert set-mset-empty)
have 1:  $P \in \text{Pring-set } R \ (I \cup \{i\})$ 
using Pring-carrier-subset Un-upper1 assms(1) by blast
show ?thesis
  using 0 1 poly-scalar-mult-times[of mset-to-IP R {\#i\#} I \cup \{i\} P k]
  poly-index-mult[of P I \cup \{i\} i] assms
  by (metis Un-upper2 insert-subset poly-index-mult poly-scalar-mult-closed)
qed

```

```

lemma remove-indices-add-mset:
assumes  $i \notin S$ 
shows  $\text{remove-indices } (\text{add-mset } i \ m) \ S = \text{add-mset } i \ (\text{remove-indices } m \ S)$ 
apply(induction m)
apply (smt assms empty-eq-union remove-indices-decomp restrict-to-indicesE single-is-union union-single-eq-member)
by (metis assms multi-union-self-other-eq remove-indices-decomp restrict-to-indices-add-element
union-mset-add-mset-right)

```

lemma *poly-eval-monom-insert*:

assumes *closed-fun R g*

assumes $1 \neq 0$

assumes $i \in S$

shows $\text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ (\text{mset-to-IP } R \ (\text{add-mset } i \ m))$

$= \text{poly-scalar-mult } R \ (g \ i)$

$(\text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ (\text{mset-to-IP } R \ m))$

proof –

have 0: $\text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ (\text{mset-to-IP } R \ (\text{add-mset } i \ m)) =$

$\text{poly-scalar-mult } R \ (\text{monom-eval } R \ (\text{restrict-to-indices } (\text{add-mset } i \ m)$

$S) \ g)$

$(\text{mset-to-IP } R \ (\text{remove-indices } (\text{add-mset } i \ m) \ S))$

using *assms(1) assms(2) poly-eval-monomial by blast*

have 1: $(\text{mset-to-IP } R \ (\text{remove-indices } (\text{add-mset } i \ m) \ S)) =$

$(\text{mset-to-IP } R \ (\text{remove-indices } m \ S))$

using *assms*

by (*metis (full-types) Diff-iff insert-Diff1 remove-indices-def restrict-to-indices-add-element set-mset-add-mset-insert*)

have 2: $(\text{monom-eval } R \ (\text{restrict-to-indices } (\text{add-mset } i \ m) \ S) \ g) =$

$(g \ i) \otimes ((\text{monom-eval } R \ (\text{restrict-to-indices } m \ S) \ g))$

using *assms*

by (*metis monom-eval-add restrict-to-indices-add-element*)

have 3: $\text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ (\text{mset-to-IP } R \ (\text{add-mset } i \ m)) =$

$\text{poly-scalar-mult } R \ ((g \ i) \otimes ((\text{monom-eval } R \ (\text{restrict-to-indices } m \ S)$

$g)))$

$(\text{mset-to-IP } R \ (\text{remove-indices } m \ S))$

using *0 1 2 assms*

by *presburger*

hence $\text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ (\text{mset-to-IP } R \ (\text{add-mset } i \ m)) =$

$\text{poly-scalar-mult } R \ (g \ i)$

$(\text{poly-scalar-mult } R \ ((\text{monom-eval } R \ (\text{restrict-to-indices } m \ S) \ g))$

$(\text{mset-to-IP } R \ (\text{remove-indices } m \ S)))$

using *assms poly-scalar-mult-iter[of (mset-to-IP R (remove-indices m S))*

UNIV g i monom-eval R (restrict-to-indices m S)

g]

mset-to-IP-closed[of remove-indices m S UNIV]

by (*metis PiE UNIV-I monom-eval-car subsetI*)

thus *?thesis using assms*

by (*metis poly-eval-monomial*)

qed

lemma *poly-eval-monom-insert'*:

assumes *closed-fun R g*

assumes $1 \neq 0$

assumes $i \notin S$

shows $\text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ (\text{mset-to-IP } R \ (\text{add-mset } i \ m))$

$= (\text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ (\text{mset-to-IP } R \ m)) \otimes i$

proof –

have 0: $\text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ (\text{mset-to-IP } R \ (\text{add-mset } i \ m)) =$
 $\text{poly-scalar-mult } R \ (\text{monom-eval } R \ (\text{restrict-to-indices } (\text{add-mset } i \ m)$
 $S) \ g)$
 $(\text{mset-to-IP } R \ (\text{remove-indices } (\text{add-mset } i \ m) \ S))$
using $\text{assms}(1) \ \text{assms}(2) \ \text{poly-eval-monomial} \ \text{by} \ \text{blast}$
hence $\text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ (\text{mset-to-IP } R \ (\text{add-mset } i \ m)) =$
 $\text{poly-scalar-mult } R \ (\text{monom-eval } R \ (\text{restrict-to-indices } m \ S) \ g)$
 $(\text{mset-to-IP } R \ (\text{remove-indices } (\text{add-mset } i \ m) \ S))$
by $(\text{metis } \text{assms}(3) \ \text{restrict-to-indices-add-element})$
hence $\text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ (\text{mset-to-IP } R \ (\text{add-mset } i \ m)) =$
 $\text{poly-scalar-mult } R \ (\text{monom-eval } R \ (\text{restrict-to-indices } m \ S) \ g)$
 $(\text{mset-to-IP } R \ (\text{add-mset } i \ (\text{remove-indices } m \ S)))$
by $(\text{metis } \text{assms}(3) \ \text{remove-indices-add-mset})$
hence $\text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ (\text{mset-to-IP } R \ (\text{add-mset } i \ m)) =$
 $\text{poly-scalar-mult } R \ (\text{monom-eval } R \ (\text{restrict-to-indices } m \ S) \ g)$
 $(\text{mset-to-IP } R \ (\text{remove-indices } m \ S) \ \otimes \ i)$
by $(\text{metis } \text{monom-add-mset})$
hence $\text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ (\text{mset-to-IP } R \ (\text{add-mset } i \ m)) =$
 $(\text{poly-scalar-mult } R \ (\text{monom-eval } R \ (\text{restrict-to-indices } m \ S) \ g)$
 $(\text{mset-to-IP } R \ (\text{remove-indices } m \ S))) \ \otimes \ i$
by $(\text{metis } \text{assms}(1) \ \text{cring.monom-eval-car} \ \text{is-cring} \ \text{local.ring-axioms}$
 $\text{poly-scalar-mult-indexed-pmult} \ \text{ring.mset-to-IP-closed} \ \text{set-eq-subset})$
thus $?thesis$
by $(\text{metis } \text{assms}(1) \ \text{assms}(2) \ \text{poly-eval-monomial})$
qed

lemma $\text{poly-eval-indexed-pmult-monomial}$:

assumes $\text{closed-fun } R \ g$
assumes $k \in \text{carrier } R$
assumes $i \in S$
assumes $1 \neq 0$
shows $\text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ (\text{poly-scalar-mult } R \ k \ (\text{mset-to-IP } R \ m) \ \otimes \ i) =$
 $\text{poly-scalar-mult } R \ (g \ i) \ (\text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ (\text{poly-scalar-mult } R \ k \ (\text{mset-to-IP}$
 $R \ m)))$
proof –
have 0: $\text{poly-scalar-mult } R \ k \ (\text{mset-to-IP } R \ m) \ \otimes \ i =$
 $\text{poly-scalar-mult } R \ k \ (\text{mset-to-IP } R \ (\text{add-mset } i \ m))$
using $\text{monom-add-mset}[\text{of } i \ m] \ \text{poly-scalar-mult-indexed-pmult}$
by $(\text{metis } (\text{no-types}, \ \text{opaque-lifting}) \ \text{assms}(2) \ \text{local.ring-axioms} \ \text{ring.mset-to-IP-closed}$
 $\text{subsetD} \ \text{subset-refl})$
hence 1: $\text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ (\text{poly-scalar-mult } R \ k \ (\text{mset-to-IP } R \ m) \ \otimes \ i) =$
 $\text{poly-scalar-mult } R \ k \ (\text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ (\text{mset-to-IP } R \ (\text{add-mset } i \ m)))$
by $(\text{metis } \text{assms}(1) \ \text{assms}(2) \ \text{cring.poly-eval-scalar-mult} \ \text{is-cring} \ \text{local.ring-axioms}$
 $\text{ring.mset-to-IP-closed} \ \text{subsetI})$
have 2: $\text{poly-scalar-mult } R \ (g \ i) \ (\text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ (\text{poly-scalar-mult } R \ k \ (\text{mset-to-IP}$
 $R \ m)))$
 $= \text{poly-scalar-mult } R \ (g \ i)$
 $(\text{poly-scalar-mult } R \ k \ (\text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ (\text{mset-to-IP } R \ m)))$
by $(\text{smt } \text{assms}(1) \ \text{assms}(2) \ \text{local.ring-axioms} \ \text{poly-eval-scalar-mult} \ \text{ring.mset-to-IP-closed})$

subsetD subset-refl
hence 3: *poly-scalar-mult R (g i) (poly-eval R S g (poly-scalar-mult R k (mset-to-IP R m)))*
 $=$ *poly-scalar-mult R k*
 $(poly-scalar-mult R (g i) (poly-eval R S g (mset-to-IP R m)))$
using *assms poly-scalar-mult-comm[of (poly-eval R S g (mset-to-IP R m)) UNIV]*
poly-eval-closed[of g (mset-to-IP R m) UNIV]
by (*metis UNIV-I closed-fun-simp cring.poly-scalar-mult-comm*
is-cring local.ring-axioms ring.mset-to-IP-closed subsetI)
have 4: $(poly-eval R S g (mset-to-IP R (add-mset i m))) = (poly-scalar-mult R (g i) (poly-eval R S g (mset-to-IP R m)))$
using *assms poly-eval-monom-insert[of g i S m]*
by *blast*
thus *?thesis*
using 1 3 *poly-scalar-mult-comm assms*
by *presburger*
qed

lemma *poly-eval-indexed-pmult-monomial'*:

assumes *closed-fun R g*
assumes $k \in \text{carrier } R$
assumes $i \notin S$
assumes $1 \neq 0$
shows $poly-eval R S g (poly-scalar-mult R k (mset-to-IP R m) \otimes i) = (poly-eval R S g (poly-scalar-mult R k (mset-to-IP R m))) \otimes i$
proof–
have $poly-eval R S g (poly-scalar-mult R k (mset-to-IP R m) \otimes i) = poly-scalar-mult R k (poly-eval R S g (mset-to-IP R m) \otimes i)$
using *poly-eval-scalar-mult[of k g]*
by (*metis UNIV-I assms(1) assms(2) local.ring-axioms poly-scalar-mult-indexed-pmult ring.monom-add-mset ring.mset-to-IP-closed subsetI*)
hence $poly-eval R S g (poly-scalar-mult R k (mset-to-IP R m) \otimes i) = poly-scalar-mult R k (poly-eval R S g (mset-to-IP R (add-mset i m)))$
by (*simp add: monom-add-mset*)
hence $poly-eval R S g (poly-scalar-mult R k (mset-to-IP R m) \otimes i) = (poly-scalar-mult R k (poly-eval R S g (mset-to-IP R m))) \otimes i$
using *poly-eval-monom-insert'[of g i S m]*
by (*smt assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) assms(4) poly-eval-monomial-closed poly-scalar-mult-indexed-pmult subsetD subset-refl*)
thus *?thesis using assms poly-eval-scalar-mult[of k g - UNIV S]*
by (*metis UNIV-I mset-to-IP-closed subsetI*)
qed

lemma *indexed-pmult-add*:

assumes $p \in \text{Pring-set } R I$
assumes $q \in \text{Pring-set } R I$
shows $p \oplus q \otimes i = (p \otimes i) \oplus (q \otimes i)$
using *assms poly-index-mult[of - I \cup {i}]*

by (*smt Pring-carrier-subset Set.basic-monos(1) Un-upper1 Un-upper2 cring.axioms(1) insert-subset is-cring mk-disjoint-insert mset-to-IP-closed ring.P-ring-ldistr ring.indexed-pset.intros(2) ring.indexed-pset-in-carrier set-mset-add-mset-insert set-mset-empty*)

lemma *poly-eval-indexed-pmult:*

assumes $P \in \text{Pring-set } R \ I$

assumes *closed-fun* $R \ g$

shows $\text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ (P \otimes i) = (\text{if } i \in S \text{ then } \text{poly-scalar-mult } R \ (g \ i) (\text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ P) \text{ else } (\text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ P) \otimes i)$

proof (*cases* $i \in S$)

case *True*

have $\text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ (P \otimes i) = \text{poly-scalar-mult } R \ (g \ i) (\text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ P)$

apply (*rule poly-monom-induction3[of P I]*)

using *assms apply blast*

apply (*metis PiE UNIV-I assms(2) indexed-pmult-zero poly-eval-constant poly-scalar-mult-const r-null zero-closed*)

apply (*meson True assms(2) poly-eval-indexed-pmult-monomial*)

apply (*smt PiE True UNIV-I assms(2) genideal-one genideal-zero indexed-pmult-zero mset-to-IP-closed poly-eval-constant poly-eval-indexed-pmult-monomial poly-scalar-mult-one poly-scalar-mult-zero singletonD*)

proof – **fix** $p \ q$ **assume** A :

$p \in \text{Pring-set } R \ I$

$\text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ (p \otimes i) = \text{poly-scalar-mult } R \ (g \ i) (\text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ p)$

$q \in \text{Pring-set } R \ I$

$\text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ (q \otimes i) = \text{poly-scalar-mult } R \ (g \ i) (\text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ q)$

have $\text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ (p \oplus q \otimes i) = \text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ (p \otimes i) \oplus \text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ (q \otimes i)$

using *assms poly-eval-add[of p ⊗ i I ∪ {i} q ⊗ i g S]*

indexed-pmult-add[of p I q i]

by (*smt A(1) A(3) Pring-carrier-subset Un-insert-right Un-upper1 indexed-pset.indexed-pmult insert-iff insert-subset mk-disjoint-insert*)

hence $\text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ (p \oplus q \otimes i) = \text{poly-scalar-mult } R \ (g \ i) (\text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ p) \oplus$

$\text{poly-scalar-mult } R \ (g \ i) (\text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ q)$

using A

by *presburger*

hence $\text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ (p \oplus q \otimes i) = \text{poly-scalar-mult } R \ (g \ i)$

$((\text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ p) \oplus (\text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ q))$

using *Pring-smult poly-eval-closed[of g] A Pring-add Pring-car ⟨poly-eval R S g (p ⊕ q ⊗ i) = poly-eval R S g (p ⊗ i) ⊕ poly-eval R S g (q ⊗ i)⟩ assms(1) assms(2) closed-fun-simp*

Pring-smult-r-distr[of g i poly-eval R S g p - poly-eval R S g q] Pring-add Pring-car

by *metis*

thus $\text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ (p \oplus q \otimes i) = \text{poly-scalar-mult } R \ (g \ i) (\text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ (p \oplus q))$

by (*metis A(1) A(3) assms(2) poly-eval-add*)

qed

```

then show ?thesis
  using True by presburger
next
  case False
  have poly-eval R S g (P ⊗ i) = (poly-eval R S g P) ⊗ i
  apply(rule poly-monom-induction3[of P I])
    apply (simp add: assms(1))
    apply (metis indexed-pmult-zero poly-eval-constant zero-closed)
    apply (metis False assms(2) indexed-pmult-zero inv-unique l-null mset-to-IP-closed
      one-closed one-mset-to-IP poly-eval-constant poly-eval-indexed-pmult-monomial'
      poly-scalar-mult-zero zero-closed)
  proof – fix p q assume A:
    p ∈ Pring-set R I
    poly-eval R S g (p ⊗ i) = poly-eval R S g p ⊗ i
    q ∈ Pring-set R I
    poly-eval R S g (q ⊗ i) = poly-eval R S g q ⊗ i
    have poly-eval R S g (p ⊕ q ⊗ i) = poly-eval R S g (p ⊗ i) ⊕ poly-eval R
    S g (q ⊗ i)
    using assms poly-eval-add[of p ⊗ i I ∪ {i} q ⊗ i g S]
      indexed-pmult-add[of p I q i]
    by (smt A(1) A(3) Pring-carrier-subset Un-insert-right Un-upper1 indexed-pset.indexed-pmult
      insert-iff insert-subset mk-disjoint-insert)
    thus poly-eval R S g (p ⊕ q ⊗ i) = poly-eval R S g (p ⊕ q) ⊗ i
    by (metis A(1) A(2) A(3) A(4) assms(2) indexed-pmult-add poly-eval-add
      poly-eval-closed)
    qed
  then show ?thesis
    by (simp add: False)
  qed

lemma poly-eval-index:
  assumes 1 ≠ 0
  assumes closed-fun R g
  shows poly-eval R S g (mset-to-IP R {#i#}) = (if i ∈ S then (indexed-const (g
  i)) else mset-to-IP R {#i#})
  proof –
    have 0: poly-eval R S g (mset-to-IP R {#i#}) = poly-scalar-mult R (monom-eval
    R (restrict-to-indices {#i#} S) g)
      (mset-to-IP R (remove-indices {#i#} S))
    using poly-eval-monomial[of g S {#i#} ] assms(1) assms(2) by blast
  show ?thesis proof(cases i ∈ S)
    case True
    then have T0: (restrict-to-indices {#i#} S) = {#i#}
    by (metis restrict-to-indices-add-element restrict-to-indices-submultiset add-mset-subseteq-single-iff)
    then have T1: (monom-eval R (restrict-to-indices {#i#} S) g) = (monom-eval
    R {#i#} g)
    by presburger
    then have (monom-eval R (restrict-to-indices {#i#} S) g) = g i ⊗ monom-eval
    R {#} g

```

```

    using assms monom-eval-add[of g i {#}]
  by presburger
then have T2: (monom-eval R (restrict-to-indices {#i#} S) g) = g i
  unfolding monom-eval-def
  using T0
  by (metis PiE UNIV-I assms(2) fold-mset-empty r-one)
have T3: (remove-indices {#i#} S) = {#}
  by (metis Diff-iff remove-indices-indices restrict-to-indicesE
      T0 multiset-cases subset-iff union-single-eq-member)
then have T4: (mset-to-IP R (remove-indices {#i#} S)) = indexed-const 1
  by (metis one-mset-to-IP)
  have T5: poly-eval R S g (mset-to-IP R {#i#}) = poly-scalar-mult R (g i)
(indexed-const 1)
  using 0 T2 T4
  by presburger
then show ?thesis using True poly-scalar-mult-const
  by (metis T2 assms(2) monom-eval-car one-closed r-one)
next
case False
have F0: (restrict-to-indices {#i#} S) = {#}
  using False restrict-to-indices-def
  by (metis restrict-to-indices-add-element filter-empty-mset)
have F1: (monom-eval R (restrict-to-indices {#i#} S) g) = 1
  using F0
  unfolding monom-eval-def
  by (metis fold-mset-empty)
have F2: (remove-indices {#i#} S) = {#i#}
  using False
  by (metis Diff-iff remove-indices-def restrict-to-indices-add-element
      restrict-to-indices-def filter-empty-mset set-mset-single singletonI)
have F3: (mset-to-IP R (remove-indices {#i#} S)) = mset-to-IP R {#i#}
  by (simp add: F2)
  have F4: poly-eval R S g (mset-to-IP R {#i#}) = poly-scalar-mult R 1
(mset-to-IP R {#i#})
  using 0 F1 F3
  by presburger
show ?thesis using False
  by (metis F4 mset-to-IP-closed poly-scalar-mult-one subset-iff)
qed
qed

```

lemma *poly-eval-indexed-pmult'*:

```

  assumes P ∈ Pring-set R I
  assumes closed-fun R g
  assumes i ∈ I
  shows poly-eval R S g (P ⊗p (mset-to-IP R {#i#})) = poly-eval R S g P
⊗p poly-eval R S g (mset-to-IP R {#i#})
proof(cases i ∈ S)
  case True

```

have $(P \otimes_p \text{mset-to-IP } R \{ \#i\# \}) = (P \otimes i)$
using *assms poly-index-mult*
by *metis*
then have 0 : $\text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ (P \otimes_p \text{mset-to-IP } R \{ \#i\# \}) = \text{poly-scalar-mult}$
 $R \ (g \ i) \ (\text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ P)$
using *True assms poly-eval-indexed-pmult[of P I g S i]*
by *presburger*
have 1 : $\text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ (\text{mset-to-IP } R \{ \#i\# \}) = \text{indexed-const } (g \ i)$
using *assms True*
by (*smt PiE UNIV-I genideal-one genideal-zero indexed-pmult-zero monom-add-mset*
one-mset-to-IP poly-eval-constant poly-eval-index singletonD)
then have $\text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ P \otimes_p \text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ (\text{mset-to-IP } R \{ \#i\# \}) =$
 $\text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ P \otimes_p \text{indexed-const } (g \ i)$
by *presburger*
then have $\text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ P \otimes_p \text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ (\text{mset-to-IP } R \{ \#i\# \}) =$
 $\text{indexed-const } (g \ i) \otimes_p \text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ P$
using *assms P-ring-mult-comm[of indexed-const (g i) poly-eval R S g P]*
unfolding *carrier-coeff-def*
by (*metis 1 Pring-cfs-closed cring.closed-fun-simp indexed-pset.indexed-const*
is-cring poly-eval-closed)
then have $\text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ P \otimes_p \text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ (\text{mset-to-IP } R \{ \#i\# \}) =$
 $\text{poly-scalar-mult } R \ (g \ i) \ (\text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ P)$
using *assms*
by (*metis 0 1 $\langle P \otimes_p \text{mset-to-IP } R \{ \#i\# \} = P \otimes i \rangle$ cring.closed-fun-simp*
is-cring poly-eval-closed poly-scalar-mult-eq)
then show *?thesis using 0*
by *presburger*
next
case *False*
then have 0 : $\text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ (P \otimes_p (\text{mset-to-IP } R \{ \#i\# \})) = (\text{poly-eval } R$
 $S \ g \ P) \otimes i$
using *assms*
by (*metis poly-eval-indexed-pmult poly-index-mult*)
have 1 : $\text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ (\text{mset-to-IP } R \{ \#i\# \}) = \text{mset-to-IP } R \{ \#i\# \}$
using *False*
by (*metis assms(2) indexed-pmult-zero monom-add-mset one-closed one-mset-to-IP*
poly-eval-constant poly-eval-index)
then show *?thesis*
using 0 *False assms poly-eval-index[of g]*
by (*metis UNIV-I cring.Pring-set-restrict is-cring local.ring-axioms poly-eval-closed*
ring.poly-index-mult subsetI)
qed

lemma *poly-eval-monom-mult*:

assumes $P \in \text{Pring-set } R \ I$
assumes *closed-fun R g*
shows $\text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ (P \otimes_p (\text{mset-to-IP } R \ m)) = \text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ P \otimes_p$
 $\text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ (\text{mset-to-IP } R \ m)$
proof (*induct m*)

```

case empty
have 0:  $mset\text{-to-IP } R \ \{\#\} = indexed\text{-const } \mathbf{1}$ 
  using one-mset-to-IP by blast
then have 1:  $(P \otimes_p mset\text{-to-IP } R \ \{\#\}) = P$ 
  using assms
  by (metis P-ring-mult-comm Pring-cfs-closed carrier-coeff-def
    mset-to-IP-simp mset-to-IP-simp' one-closed one-mult-left zero-closed)
have 2:  $poly\text{-eval } R \ S \ g \ (mset\text{-to-IP } R \ \{\#\}) = indexed\text{-const } \mathbf{1}$ 
  by (metis 0 one-closed poly-eval-constant)
show ?case using 0 1 2
  by (metis assms(1) assms(2) cring.P-ring-mult-comm indexed-pset.indexed-const
    is-cring local.ring-axioms one-closed one-mult-left poly-eval-closed
    ring.indexed-pset-in-carrier set-eq-subset)
next
  case (add x m)
  fix x
  fix m
  assume A:  $poly\text{-eval } R \ S \ g \ (P \otimes_p mset\text{-to-IP } R \ m) = poly\text{-eval } R \ S \ g \ P \otimes_p$ 
   $poly\text{-eval } R \ S \ g \ (mset\text{-to-IP } R \ m)$ 
  show  $poly\text{-eval } R \ S \ g \ (P \otimes_p mset\text{-to-IP } R \ (add\text{-mset } x \ m)) = poly\text{-eval } R \ S \ g \ P$ 
   $\otimes_p poly\text{-eval } R \ S \ g \ (mset\text{-to-IP } R \ (add\text{-mset } x \ m))$ 
  proof–
    obtain J where J-def:  $J = I \cup set\text{-mset } m \cup \{x\}$ 
    by blast
    have I0:  $P \in Pring\text{-set } R \ J$ 
    using J-def assms
    by (meson Pring-carrier-subset Un-upper1 subsetD)
    have I1:  $set\text{-mset } m \subseteq J$ 
    using J-def by blast
    have I2:  $x \in J$ 
    using J-def by blast
    have  $mset\text{-to-IP } R \ (add\text{-mset } x \ m) = (mset\text{-to-IP } R \ m) \otimes x$ 
    by (simp add: monom-add-mset)
    then have  $(P \otimes_p mset\text{-to-IP } R \ (add\text{-mset } x \ m)) = P \otimes_p ((mset\text{-to-IP } R \ m)$ 
     $\otimes x)$ 
    by simp
    then have  $(P \otimes_p mset\text{-to-IP } R \ (add\text{-mset } x \ m)) = P \otimes_p ((mset\text{-to-IP } R \ m)$ 
     $\otimes_p (mset\text{-to-IP } R \ \{\#x\#}))$ 
    by (metis add-mset-add-single monom-mult)
    then have I3:  $(P \otimes_p mset\text{-to-IP } R \ (add\text{-mset } x \ m)) = (P \otimes_p (mset\text{-to-IP } R$ 
     $m)) \otimes_p (mset\text{-to-IP } R \ \{\#x\#})$ 
    by (metis I0 P-ring-mult-assoc indexed-pset-in-carrier mset-to-IP-closed set-eq-subset)
    have  $poly\text{-eval } R \ S \ g \ (P \otimes_p mset\text{-to-IP } R \ m \otimes_p mset\text{-to-IP } R \ \{\#x\#}) =$ 
     $poly\text{-eval } R \ S \ g \ (P \otimes_p mset\text{-to-IP } R \ m) \otimes_p poly\text{-eval } R \ S \ g \ (mset\text{-to-IP}$ 
     $R \ \{\#x\#})$ 
    using poly-eval-indexed-pmult[of  $(P \otimes_p (mset\text{-to-IP } R \ m)) \ J \ g \ x]$ 
    I0 I1 I2 assms(2) assms(1) mset-to-IP-mult-closed
    by blast
    then have  $poly\text{-eval } R \ S \ g \ (P \otimes_p mset\text{-to-IP } R \ (add\text{-mset } x \ m)) =$ 

```

$\text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ (P \otimes_p \text{mset-to-IP } R \ m) \otimes_p \text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ (\text{mset-to-IP } R \ \{\#x\# \})$
using $I3$
by simp
then have $\text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ (P \otimes_p \text{mset-to-IP } R \ (\text{add-mset } x \ m)) =$
 $\text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ P \otimes_p \text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ (\text{mset-to-IP } R \ m) \otimes_p \text{poly-eval } R$
 $S \ g \ (\text{mset-to-IP } R \ \{\#x\# \})$
by (simp add: A)
then have $\text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ (P \otimes_p \text{mset-to-IP } R \ (\text{add-mset } x \ m)) =$
 $\text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ P \otimes_p (\text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ (\text{mset-to-IP } R \ m) \otimes_p \text{poly-eval } R$
 $S \ g \ (\text{mset-to-IP } R \ \{\#x\# \}))$
using $P\text{-ring-mult-assoc}$ [of $\text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ P \ \text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ (\text{mset-to-IP } R$
 $m) \ \text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ (\text{mset-to-IP } R \ \{\#x\# \})$]
by (metis assms(1) assms(2) indexed-pset-in-carrier mset-to-IP-closed poly-eval-closed
 $\text{set-eq-subset})$
then have $\text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ (P \otimes_p \text{mset-to-IP } R \ (\text{add-mset } x \ m)) =$
 $\text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ P \otimes_p (\text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ ((\text{mset-to-IP } R \ m) \otimes_p (\text{mset-to-IP}$
 $R \ \{\#x\# \})))$
by (metis I1 I2 assms(2) mset-to-IP-closed poly-eval-indexed-pmult')
then show ?thesis
by (metis add-mset-add-single monom-mult)
qed
qed

abbreviation $\text{mon-term } \langle Mt \rangle$ **where**
 $Mt \ k \ m \equiv \text{poly-scalar-mult } R \ k \ (\text{mset-to-IP } R \ m)$

lemma $\text{poly-eval-monom-term-mult}$:

assumes $P \in \text{Pring-set } R \ I$
assumes $\text{closed-fun } R \ g$
assumes $k \in \text{carrier } R$
shows $\text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ (P \otimes_p (Mt \ k \ m)) = \text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ P \otimes_p \text{poly-eval}$
 $R \ S \ g \ (Mt \ k \ m)$
proof–
obtain J **where** $J\text{-def}: J = I \cup (\text{set-mset } m)$
by blast
have $J0: P \in \text{Pring-set } R \ J$
using $J\text{-def } \text{Pring-carrier-subset } \text{Un-upper1} \ \text{assms}(1)$ **by blast**
have $J1: \text{mset-to-IP } R \ m \in \text{Pring-set } R \ J$
by (metis J-def Un-upper2 mset-to-IP-closed)
have $0: (P \otimes_p (Mt \ k \ m)) = \text{poly-scalar-mult } R \ k \ (P \otimes_p \text{mset-to-IP } R \ m)$
using $\text{times-poly-scalar-mult}$ [of $P \ J \ \text{mset-to-IP } R \ m \ k$] $J0 \ J1 \ \text{assms}(3)$
by blast
have $1: \text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ (P \otimes_p (Mt \ k \ m)) = \text{poly-scalar-mult } R \ k \ (\text{poly-eval } R$
 $S \ g \ (P \otimes_p \text{mset-to-IP } R \ m))$
by (metis 0 J0 J1 P-ring-mult-closed' assms(2) assms(3) cring.poly-eval-scalar-mult
 $\text{is-cring})$
have $2: \text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ (P \otimes_p (Mt \ k \ m)) = \text{poly-scalar-mult } R \ k \ ((\text{poly-eval } R$
 $S \ g \ P) \otimes_p (\text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ (\text{mset-to-IP } R \ m)))$

by (metis 1 assms(1) assms(2) poly-eval-monom-mult)
 have \exists : poly-eval $R S g (P \otimes_p (Mt k m)) = (poly-eval R S g P) \otimes_p poly\text{-scalar-mult } R k (poly-eval R S g (mset\text{-to-IP } R m))$
 by (metis 0 2 J0 J1 assms(2) assms(3) poly-eval-closed times-poly-scalar-mult)
 then show ?thesis
 by (metis J1 assms(3) assms(2) poly-eval-scalar-mult)
 qed

lemma poly-eval-mult:

assumes $P \in Pring\text{-set } R I$
 assumes $Q \in Pring\text{-set } R I$
 assumes closed-fun $R g$
 shows poly-eval $R S g (P \otimes_p Q) = poly-eval R S g P \otimes_p poly-eval R S g Q$
 proof –
 obtain Pr where $Pr\text{-def}: Pr = (\lambda Q. poly-eval R S g (P \otimes_p Q) = poly-eval R S g P \otimes_p poly-eval R S g Q)$
 by blast
 have $Pr Q$
 proof(rule poly-monom-induction2[of - I])
 show $Q \in Pring\text{-set } R I$
 by (simp add: assms(2))
 show $Pr (indexed\text{-const } \mathbf{0})$
 proof –
 have 0: $(P \otimes_p indexed\text{-const } \mathbf{0}) = indexed\text{-const } \mathbf{0}$
 by (metis assms(1) cring.P-ring-mult-comm indexed-pset.indexed-const indexed-pset-in-carrier is-cring poly-scalar-mult-eq poly-scalar-mult-zero set-eq-subset zero-closed)
 have 1: poly-eval $R S g (indexed\text{-const } \mathbf{0}) = indexed\text{-const } \mathbf{0}$
 using poly-eval-constant by blast
 have 2: poly-eval $R S g P \otimes_p poly-eval R S g (indexed\text{-const } \mathbf{0}) = indexed\text{-const } \mathbf{0}$
 using 1
 by (metis 0 assms(1) assms(3) local.ring-axioms one-closed poly-eval-monom-term-mult poly-scalar-mult-const r-one ring.one-mset-to-IP zero-closed)
 have \exists : poly-eval $R S g (P \otimes_p indexed\text{-const } \mathbf{0}) = indexed\text{-const } \mathbf{0}$
 using 0 1 by presburger
 show ?thesis
 using 2 \exists $Pr\text{-def}$
 by presburger
 qed
 show $\bigwedge m k. set\text{-mset } m \subseteq I \wedge k \in carrier R \implies Pr (poly\text{-scalar-mult } R k (mset\text{-to-IP } R m))$
 using $Pr\text{-def}$ assms(1) assms(3) poly-eval-monom-term-mult by blast
 show $\bigwedge Q m k. Q \in Pring\text{-set } R I \wedge Pr Q \wedge set\text{-mset } m \subseteq I \wedge k \in carrier R \implies Pr (Q \oplus Mt k m)$
 proof –
 fix Q
 fix m
 fix k

```

assume A:  $Q \in \text{Pring-set } R \ I \wedge \text{Pr } Q \wedge \text{set-mset } m \subseteq I \wedge k \in \text{carrier } R$ 
show  $\text{Pr } (Q \oplus \text{Mt } k \ m)$ 
proof-
  have 0:  $\text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ (P \otimes_p Q) = \text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ P \otimes_p \text{poly-eval } R$ 
 $S \ g \ Q$ 
    using A Pr-def by blast
    have 1:  $\text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ (P \otimes_p (\text{Mt } k \ m)) = \text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ P \otimes_p$ 
 $\text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ (\text{Mt } k \ m)$ 
    using A assms(1) assms(3) poly-eval-monom-term-mult
    by blast
    have 2:  $P \otimes_p (Q \oplus \text{Mt } k \ m) = (P \otimes_p Q) \oplus (P \otimes_p (\text{Mt } k \ m))$ 
    by (meson A assms(1) local.ring-axioms mset-to-IP-closed poly-scalar-mult-closed
 $\text{ring.P-ring-rdistr ring.indexed-pset-in-carrier set-eq-subset}$ )
    have 3:  $\text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ (P \otimes_p (Q \oplus \text{Mt } k \ m)) = \text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ (P \otimes_p$ 
 $Q) \oplus \text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ (P \otimes_p (\text{Mt } k \ m))$ 
    by (metis 2 A P-ring-mult-closed' assms(1) assms(3)
 $\text{mset-to-IP-closed poly-eval-add poly-scalar-mult-closed}$ )
    have 4:  $\text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ (P \otimes_p (Q \oplus \text{Mt } k \ m)) =$ 
 $(\text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ P \otimes_p \text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ Q) \oplus (\text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ P \otimes_p$ 
 $\text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ (\text{Mt } k \ m))$ 
    by (simp add: 0 1 3)
    have 5:  $\text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ P \otimes_p (\text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ Q \oplus \text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g$ 
 $(\text{Mt } k \ m)) = \text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ P \otimes_p \text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ Q \oplus (\text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ P \otimes_p$ 
 $\text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ (\text{Mt } k \ m))$ 
    using ring.P-ring-rdistr[of  $R \ (\text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ P) \ (\text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ Q) \ ($ 
 $\text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ (\text{Mt } k \ m))$  ]
    by (meson A assms(1) assms(3) indexed-pset-in-carrier local.ring-axioms
 $\text{poly-eval-closed poly-scalar-mult-closed ring.mset-to-IP-closed subset-refl}$ )
    have 6:  $\text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ (P \otimes_p (Q \oplus \text{Mt } k \ m)) =$ 
 $(\text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ P) \otimes_p ((\text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ Q) \oplus (\text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ (\text{Mt } k$ 
 $m)))$ 
    using 4 5
    by simp
    have 7:  $\text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ (P \otimes_p (Q \oplus \text{Mt } k \ m)) =$ 
 $(\text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ P) \otimes_p (\text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ (Q \oplus (\text{Mt } k \ m)))$ 
    using 6 poly-eval-add[of  $(\text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ Q) \ I \ (\text{Mt } k \ m) \ g$  ]
    by (metis A assms(3) mset-to-IP-closed poly-eval-add poly-scalar-mult-closed)
    show ?thesis using 7
    using Pr-def by blast
  qed
qed
qed
then show ?thesis
  using Pr-def by blast
qed

```

lemma *poly-eval-Pring-mult:*

assumes $P \in \text{Pring-set } R \ I$

assumes $Q \in \text{Pring-set } R \ I$

assumes *closed-fun R g*
shows $\text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ (P \otimes_{\text{Pring } R \ I} Q) = \text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ P \otimes_{\text{Pring } R \ I} \text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ Q$
by (*metis Pring-mult assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) poly-eval-mult*)

lemma *poly-eval-smult*:

assumes $P \in \text{Pring-set } R \ I$
assumes $a \in \text{carrier } R$
assumes *closed-fun R g*
shows $\text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ (a \odot_{\text{Pring } R \ I} P) = a \odot_{\text{Pring } R \ I} \text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ P$
using *poly-eval-scalar-mult assms*
by (*metis Pring-smult*)

2.11.6 Partial Evaluation is a Homomorphism

lemma *poly-eval-ring-hom*:

assumes $I \subseteq J$
assumes *closed-fun R g*
assumes $J - S \subseteq I$
shows *ring-hom-ring (Pring R J) (Pring R I) (poly-eval R S g)*
apply(*rule ring-hom-ringI*)
apply (*simp add: Pring-is-ring*)
apply (*simp add: Pring-is-ring*)
apply (*metis (full-types) Pring-car Pring-carrier-subset assms(2) assms(3) poly-eval-closed subset-iff*)
apply (*metis Pring-car assms(2) local.ring-axioms poly-eval-mult ring.Pring-mult*)
apply (*metis Pring-add Pring-car assms(2) poly-eval-add*)
by (*metis Pring-one one-closed poly-eval-constant*)

`poly_eval` R at the zero function is an inverse to the inclusion of polynomial rings

lemma *poly-eval-zero-function*:

assumes $g = (\lambda n. \mathbf{0})$
assumes $J - S = I$
shows $P \in \text{Pring-set } R \ I \implies \text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ P = P$
apply(*erule indexed-pset.induct*)
using *poly-eval-constant apply blast*
using *assms poly-eval-add[of - I - g S] zero-closed*
apply (*metis Pi-I*)
using *Diff-iff assms(1) assms(2) Pi-I[of UNIV g]*
poly-eval-indexed-pmult set-eq-subset subsetD zero-closed
by *smt*

lemma *poly-eval-eval-function-eq*:

assumes *closed-fun R g*
assumes *closed-fun R g'*
assumes $\text{restrict } g \ S = \text{restrict } g' \ S$
assumes $P \in \text{Pring-set } R \ I$
shows $\text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g \ P = \text{poly-eval } R \ S \ g' \ P$

```

apply(rule indexed-pset.induct[of P I carrier R])
  apply (simp add: assms(4))
  apply (metis poly-eval-constant)
  apply (metis assms(1) assms(2) poly-eval-add)
proof – fix P i assume A: P ∈ Pring-set R I poly-eval R S g P = poly-eval R S
g' P i ∈ I
  show poly-eval R S g (P ⊗ i) = poly-eval R S g' (P ⊗ i)
  proof(cases i ∈ S)
    case True
      then have g i = g' i
        using assms
        unfolding restrict-def
        by meson
      then show ?thesis
        using assms A poly-eval-indexed-pmult[of P I g S i] poly-eval-indexed-pmult[of
P I g' S i]
        by presburger
    next
      case False
      then show ?thesis
        using assms A poly-eval-indexed-pmult[of P I g S i] poly-eval-indexed-pmult[of
P I g' S i]
        by presburger
  qed
qed

```

```

lemma poly-eval-eval-set-eq:
  assumes closed-fun R g
  assumes S ∩ I = S' ∩ I
  assumes P ∈ Pring-set R I
  assumes 1 ≠ 0
  shows poly-eval R S g P = poly-eval R S' g P
  apply(rule indexed-pset.induct[of P I carrier R])
    apply (simp add: assms(3))
    apply (metis poly-eval-constant)
    apply (metis assms(1) poly-eval-add)
proof – fix P i
  assume A: P ∈ Pring-set R I poly-eval R S g P = poly-eval R S' g P i ∈ I
  show poly-eval R S g (P ⊗ i) = poly-eval R S' g (P ⊗ i)
  using assms poly-eval-index[of g - i] A
  by (metis Diff-Diff-Int Diff-iff poly-eval-indexed-pmult)
qed

```

```

lemma poly-eval-trivial:
  assumes closed-fun R g
  assumes P ∈ Pring-set R (I - S)
  shows poly-eval R S g P = P
  apply(rule indexed-pset.induct[of P I - S carrier R])
  apply (simp add: assms(2))

```

using *poly-eval-constant* **apply** *blast*
apply (*metis* *assms(1)* *poly-eval-add*)
by (*metis* *Diff-iff* *assms(1)* *poly-eval-indexed-pmult*)

2.11.7 Total Evaluation of a Polynomial

lemma *zero-fun-closed*:

closed-fun R $(\lambda n. \mathbf{0})$
by *blast*

lemma *deg-zero-cf-eval*:

shows $P \in \text{Pring-set } R \ I \implies \text{poly-eval } R \ I \ (\lambda n. \mathbf{0}) \ P = \text{indexed-const } (P \ \{\#\})$
apply (*erule* *indexed-pset.induct*)
apply (*metis* *indexed-const-def* *poly-eval-constant*)

proof–

show $\bigwedge P \ Q. P \in \text{Pring-set } R \ I \implies$
 $\text{poly-eval } R \ I \ (\lambda n. \mathbf{0}) \ P = \text{indexed-const } (P \ \{\#\}) \implies$
 $Q \in \text{Pring-set } R \ I \implies \text{poly-eval } R \ I \ (\lambda n. \mathbf{0}) \ Q = \text{indexed-const } (Q \ \{\#\})$
 $\implies \text{poly-eval } R \ I \ (\lambda n. \mathbf{0}) \ (P \oplus Q) = \text{indexed-const } ((P \oplus Q) \ \{\#\})$

proof–

fix P

fix Q

assume $A: P \in \text{Pring-set } R \ I$

assume $B: \text{poly-eval } R \ I \ (\lambda n. \mathbf{0}) \ P = \text{indexed-const } (P \ \{\#\})$

assume $C: Q \in \text{Pring-set } R \ I$

assume $D: \text{poly-eval } R \ I \ (\lambda n. \mathbf{0}) \ Q = \text{indexed-const } (Q \ \{\#\})$

have $\text{indexed-const } ((P \oplus Q) \ \{\#\}) = \text{indexed-const } (P \ \{\#\}) \oplus \text{indexed-const } (Q \ \{\#\})$

by (*metis* *indexed-padd-const* *indexed-padd-def*)

thus $\text{poly-eval } R \ I \ (\lambda n. \mathbf{0}) \ (P \oplus Q) = \text{indexed-const } ((P \oplus Q) \ \{\#\})$

using $A \ B \ C \ D$ *poly-eval-add*[of $P \ I \ Q \ \lambda n. \mathbf{0} \ I$]

by (*smt* *zero-fun-closed*)

qed

show $\bigwedge P \ i. P \in \text{Pring-set } R \ I \implies \text{poly-eval } R \ I \ (\lambda n. \mathbf{0}) \ P = \text{indexed-const } (P \ \{\#\}) \implies i \in I \implies \text{poly-eval } R \ I \ (\lambda n. \mathbf{0}) \ (P \otimes i) = \text{indexed-const } ((P \otimes i) \ \{\#\})$

proof–

fix P

fix i

assume $A: P \in \text{Pring-set } R \ I \ \text{poly-eval } R \ I \ (\lambda n. \mathbf{0}) \ P = \text{indexed-const } (P \ \{\#\})$
 $i \in I$

show $\text{poly-eval } R \ I \ (\lambda n. \mathbf{0}) \ (P \otimes i) = \text{indexed-const } ((P \otimes i) \ \{\#\})$

proof–

have $\text{poly-eval } R \ I \ (\lambda n. \mathbf{0}) \ (P \otimes i) = \text{indexed-const } \mathbf{0}$

using $A(1) \ A(3)$ *cring.poly-eval-constant* *is-cring* *poly-eval-indexed-pmult*
poly-eval-scalar-mult *poly-scalar-mult-zero* *zero-closed*

by (*metis* *Pi-I*)

have $(P \otimes i) \ \{\#\} = \mathbf{0}$

using *indexed-pmult-def*

```

    by (metis empty-iff set-mset-empty)
  then show ?thesis
    using ⟨poly-eval R I (λn. 0) (P ⊗ i) = indexed-const 0⟩
    by presburger
  qed
qed
qed

```

lemma *deg-zero-cf-mult*:

```

  assumes P ∈ Pring-set R I
  assumes Q ∈ Pring-set R I
  shows (P ⊗p Q) {#} = P {#} ⊗ Q {#}
proof -
  have poly-eval R I (λn. 0) (P ⊗p Q) = poly-eval R I (λn. 0) P ⊗p poly-eval
R I (λn. 0) Q
  using zero-fun-closed assms
  by (metis poly-eval-mult)
  then have 0: indexed-const ((P ⊗p Q) {#}) = (indexed-const (P {#})) ⊗p
(indexed-const (Q {#}))
  by (metis P-ring-mult-closed' Pring-cfs-closed assms(1) assms(2) deg-zero-cf-eval
indexed-const-P-mult-eq indexed-const-def)
  have indexed-const ((P ⊗p Q) {#}) = (indexed-const ((P {#}) ⊗ (Q {#})))
  apply (rule ccontr)
  using 0
  by (metis Pring-cfs-closed assms(1) assms(2) indexed-const-P-mult-eq)
  then show ?thesis
proof -
  show ?thesis
  by (metis (no-types) ⟨indexed-const ((P ⊗p Q) {#}) = indexed-const (P
{#}) ⊗ Q {#}⟩
local.ring-axioms ring.indexed-const-def)
qed
qed

```

definition *deg-zero-cf* :: ('a, 'c) mvar-poly ⇒ 'a **where**
deg-zero-cf P = P {#}

lemma *deg-zero-cf-ring-hom*:

```

  shows ring-hom-ring (Pring R I) R (deg-zero-cf)
  apply (rule ring-hom-ringI)
  using Pring-is-ring apply blast
  apply (simp add: local.ring-axioms)
  apply (metis deg-zero-cf-def Pring-car Pring-cfs-closed)
  apply (metis deg-zero-cf-def Pring-car Pring-mult deg-zero-cf-mult)
  apply (metis deg-zero-cf-def Pring-add indexed-padd-def)
  by (metis deg-zero-cf-def Pring-one indexed-const-def)

```

end

definition *eval-in-ring* ::
 ('a,'b) ring-scheme \Rightarrow 'c set \Rightarrow ('c \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow ('a, 'c) mvar-poly \Rightarrow 'a **where**
eval-in-ring R S g P = (poly-eval R S g P) {#}

definition *total-eval* ::
 ('a,'b) ring-scheme \Rightarrow ('c \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow ('a, 'c) mvar-poly \Rightarrow 'a **where**
total-eval R g P = *eval-in-ring* R UNIV g P

context *cring*
begin

lemma *eval-in-ring-ring-hom*:
 assumes *closed-fun* R g
 shows *ring-hom-ring* (Pring R I) R (*eval-in-ring* R S g)
 unfolding *eval-in-ring-def*
 apply (rule *ring-hom-ringI*)
 apply (simp add: Pring-is-ring)
 apply (simp add: local.ring-axioms)
 using Pring-car Pring-carrier-coeff' assms poly-eval-closed
 apply (metis)
 using Pring-mult[of I] poly-eval-mult[of - I - g S] poly-eval-closed[of g - I
 S] deg-zero-cf-mult[of - I] assms
 Pring-car[of I]
 apply (metis deg-zero-cf-mult)
 using Pring-add[of I] poly-eval-add[of - I - g S] Pring-car[of I] assms
indexed-padd-def
 apply metis
 unfolding deg-zero-cf-def
 by (metis Pring-one indexed-const-def one-closed poly-eval-constant)

lemma *eval-in-ring-smult*:
 assumes $P \in \text{carrier } (Pring R I)$
 assumes $a \in \text{carrier } R$
 assumes *closed-fun* R g
 shows *eval-in-ring* R S g ($a \odot_{Pring R I} P$) = $a \otimes \text{eval-in-ring } R S g P$
 using assms unfolding *eval-in-ring-def*
 by (smt Pring-car Pring-smult poly-eval-scalar-mult poly-scalar-mult-def)

lemma *total-eval-ring-hom*:
 assumes *closed-fun* R g
 shows *ring-hom-ring* (Pring R I) R (*total-eval* R g)
 using assms unfolding *total-eval-def*
 using *eval-in-ring-ring-hom* by blast

lemma *total-eval-smult*:
 assumes $P \in \text{carrier } (Pring R I)$
 assumes $a \in \text{carrier } R$

assumes *closed-fun R g*
shows $total\text{-}eval\ R\ g\ (a \odot_{Pring\ R\ I}\ P) = a \otimes total\text{-}eval\ R\ g\ P$
using *assms unfolding total-eval-def*
using *eval-in-ring-smult* **by** *blast*

lemma *total-eval-const:*
assumes $k \in carrier\ R$
shows $total\text{-}eval\ R\ g\ (indexed\text{-}const\ k) = k$
unfolding *total-eval-def eval-in-ring-def*
using *assms*
by (*metis indexed-const-def poly-eval-constant*)

lemma *total-eval-var:*
assumes *closed-fun R g*
shows $(total\text{-}eval\ R\ g\ (mset\text{-}to\text{-}IP\ R\ \{i\})) = g\ i$
unfolding *total-eval-def eval-in-ring-def*
using *UNIV-I assms indexed-const-def indexed-pmult-zero monom-add-mset one-closed one-mset-to-IP one-zeroD poly-eval-constant poly-eval-index singletonD*
by (*smt PiE iso-tuple-UNIV-I monom-eval-add monom-eval-car mset-to-IP-simp poly-scalar-mult-const r-one*)

lemma *total-eval-indexed-pmult:*
assumes $P \in carrier\ (Pring\ R\ I)$
assumes $i \in I$
assumes *closed-fun R g*
shows $total\text{-}eval\ R\ g\ (P \otimes i) = total\text{-}eval\ R\ g\ P \otimes_R g\ i$
proof–
have $P \otimes i = P \otimes_p mset\text{-}to\text{-}IP\ R\ ((add\text{-}mset\ i)\ \{i\})$
using *assms poly-index-mult[of P I i] Pring-car*
by *blast*
then have $0: (P \otimes i) = P \otimes_{Pring\ R\ I} (mset\text{-}to\text{-}IP\ R\ \{i\})$
by (*simp add: Pring-mult*)
then have $total\text{-}eval\ R\ g\ (P \otimes i) = (total\text{-}eval\ R\ g\ P) \otimes_R (total\text{-}eval\ R\ g\ (mset\text{-}to\text{-}IP\ R\ \{i\}))$
proof–
have $(mset\text{-}to\text{-}IP\ R\ \{i\}) \in carrier\ (Pring\ R\ I)$
by (*metis Pring-car assms(2) mset-to-IP-closed set-mset-single singletonD subset-iff*)
then show *?thesis*
using *assms total-eval-ring-hom[of g I] ring-hom-mult*
by (*metis 0 ring-hom-ring.homh*)
qed
then show *?thesis*
by (*metis assms(3) cring.total-eval-var is-cring*)
qed

lemma *total-eval-mult:*
assumes $P \in carrier\ (Pring\ R\ I)$
assumes $Q \in carrier\ (Pring\ R\ I)$

assumes *closed-fun R g*
shows $\text{total-eval } R \ g \ (P \otimes_{\text{Pring } R \ I} Q) = (\text{total-eval } R \ g \ P) \otimes_R (\text{total-eval } R \ g \ Q)$
by (*metis assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) ring-hom-mult ring-hom-ring.homh total-eval-ring-hom*)

lemma *total-eval-add:*

assumes $P \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R \ I)$
assumes $Q \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R \ I)$
assumes *closed-fun R g*
shows $\text{total-eval } R \ g \ (P \oplus_{\text{Pring } R \ I} Q) = (\text{total-eval } R \ g \ P) \oplus_R (\text{total-eval } R \ g \ Q)$
by (*metis assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) ring-hom-add ring-hom-ring.homh total-eval-ring-hom*)

lemma *total-eval-one:*

assumes *closed-fun R g*
shows $\text{total-eval } R \ g \ \mathbf{1}_{\text{Pring } R \ I} = \mathbf{1}$
by (*metis Pring-one one-closed total-eval-const*)

lemma *total-eval-zero:*

assumes *closed-fun R g*
shows $\text{total-eval } R \ g \ \mathbf{0}_{\text{Pring } R \ I} = \mathbf{0}$
by (*metis Pring-zero total-eval-const zero-closed*)

lemma *total-eval-closed:*

assumes $P \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R \ I)$
assumes *closed-fun R g*
shows $\text{total-eval } R \ g \ P \in \text{carrier } R$
using *assms total-eval-ring-hom[of g]*
by (*metis ring-hom-closed ring-hom-ring.homh*)

2.12 Constructing Homomorphisms from Indexed Polynomial Rings and a Universal Property

The inclusion of R into its polynomial ring

lemma *indexed-const-ring-hom:*

$\text{ring-hom-ring } R \ (\text{Pring } R \ I) \ (\text{indexed-const})$
apply (*rule ring-hom-ringI*)
apply (*simp add: local.ring-axioms*)
apply (*simp add: Pring-is-ring*)
using *Pring-car indexed-pset.indexed-const* **apply** *blast*
apply (*metis Pring-mult indexed-const-P-mult-eq*)
apply (*metis indexed-padd-const local.ring-axioms ring.Pring-add*)
by (*metis Pring-one*)

lemma *indexed-const-inj-on:*

inj-on (indexed-const) (carrier R)

by (*metis cring.total-eval-const inj-onI is-cring*)

end

2.12.1 Mapping $R[x] \rightarrow S[x]$ along a homomorphism $R \rightarrow S$

definition *ring-hom-to-IP-ring-hom* ::

$(\prime a, \prime e)$ *ring-hom* $\Rightarrow (\prime a, \prime c)$ *mvar-poly* $\Rightarrow \prime c$ *monomial* $\Rightarrow \prime e$ **where**
ring-hom-to-IP-ring-hom φ P $m = \varphi (P m)$

context *cring*

begin

lemma *ring-hom-to-IP-ring-hom-one*:

assumes *cring S*

assumes *ring-hom-ring R S φ*

shows *ring-hom-to-IP-ring-hom φ $\mathbf{1}_{Pring R I} m = \mathbf{1}_{Pring S I} m$*

unfolding *ring-hom-to-IP-ring-hom-def*

proof

fix m

show $\varphi (\mathbf{1}_{Pring R I} m) = \mathbf{1}_{Pring S I} m$

proof(*cases m = {#}*)

case *True*

then have $(\mathbf{1}_{Pring R I} m) = \mathbf{1}_R$

by (*metis Pring-one indexed-const-def*)

then have $\varphi (\mathbf{1}_{Pring R I} m) = \mathbf{1}_S$

using *assms*

unfolding *ring-hom-ring-def*

by (*metis assms(2) ring-hom-one ring-hom-ring.homh*)

then show *?thesis using assms True ring.indexed-const-def ring-hom-ring-def*

by (*metis ring.Pring-one*)

next

case *False*

then have $(\mathbf{1}_{Pring R I} m) = \mathbf{0}_R$

by (*metis indexed-const-def local.ring-axioms ring.Pring-one*)

then have $\varphi (\mathbf{1}_{Pring R I} m) = \mathbf{0}_S$

using *assms*

unfolding *ring-hom-ring-def cring-def*

by (*metis assms(2) ring-hom-zero ring-hom-ring.homh*)

then show *?thesis using assms False ring.indexed-const-def ring-hom-ring-def*

by (*metis ring.Pring-one*)

qed

qed

lemma *ring-hom-to-IP-ring-hom-constant*:

assumes *cring S*

assumes *ring-hom-ring R S φ*

assumes $a \in \text{carrier } R$

shows *ring-hom-to-IP-ring-hom* φ ((*indexed-const* a):: ' c monomial \Rightarrow ' a) =
ring.indexed-const S (φ a)
unfolding *ring-hom-to-IP-ring-hom-def indexed-const-def*
proof
fix m :: ' c monomial
show φ (if $m = \{\#\}$ then a else $\mathbf{0}$) = *ring.indexed-const* S (φ a) m
apply(*cases* $m = \{\#\}$)
apply (*simp add: assms(1) cring.axioms(1) ring.indexed-const-def*)
proof–
assume $m \neq \{\#\}$
then have φ (if $m = \{\#\}$ then a else $\mathbf{0}$) = $\mathbf{0}_S$
by (*metis (full-types) assms(1) assms(2) cring-def local.ring-axioms*
ring-hom-ring.homh ring-hom-zero)
then show φ (if $m = \{\#\}$ then a else $\mathbf{0}$) = *ring.indexed-const* S (φ a) m
using *assms*
by (*metis* $\langle m \neq \{\#\} \rangle$ *cring.axioms(1) ring.indexed-const-def*)
qed
qed

lemma *ring-hom-to-IP-ring-hom-add*:

assumes *cring* S
assumes *ring-hom-ring* R S φ
assumes $P \in \text{carrier}$ (*Pring* R I)
assumes $Q \in \text{carrier}$ (*Pring* R I)
shows *ring-hom-to-IP-ring-hom* φ ($P \oplus_{\text{Pring } R I} Q$) =
(*ring-hom-to-IP-ring-hom* φ P) $\oplus_{\text{Pring } S I}$ (*ring-hom-to-IP-ring-hom* φ Q)
unfolding *ring-hom-to-IP-ring-hom-def*
proof
fix m
show φ (($P \oplus_{\text{Pring } R I} Q$) m) = (($\lambda m. \varphi$ (P m)) $\oplus_{\text{Pring } S I}$ ($\lambda m. \varphi$ (Q m)))
 m
proof–
have *RHS*: (($\lambda m. \varphi$ (P m)) $\oplus_{\text{Pring } S I}$ ($\lambda m. \varphi$ (Q m))) m = φ (P m) \oplus_S φ
(Q m)
using *ring.Pring-add[of S I - -] assms*
by (*metis cring.axioms(1) ring.indexed-padd-def*)
have *LHS*: φ (($P \oplus_{\text{Pring } R I} Q$) m) = φ ((P m) \oplus_R (Q m))
by (*metis Pring-add indexed-padd-def*)
then show *?thesis*
using *assms unfolding ring-hom-ring-def*
using *ring-hom-add[of φ R S P m Q m]*
by (*metis Pring-carrier-coeff' RHS assms(2) ring-hom-ring.homh*)
qed
qed

lemma *ring-hom-to-IP-ring-hom-closed*:

assumes *cring* S
assumes *ring-hom-ring* R S φ
assumes $P \in \text{carrier}$ (*Pring* R I)

```

shows ring-hom-to-IP-ring-hom  $\varphi P \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } S I)$ 
apply(rule indexed-pset.induct[of  $P I \text{ carrier } R$ ])
using Pring-car assms(3) apply blast
proof –
  show  $\bigwedge k. k \in \text{carrier } R \implies \text{ring-hom-to-IP-ring-hom } \varphi (\text{indexed-const } k) \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } S I)$ 
  proof –
    fix  $k$ 
    show  $k \in \text{carrier } R \implies \text{ring-hom-to-IP-ring-hom } \varphi (\text{indexed-const } k) \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } S I)$ 
    proof –
      assume  $A: k \in \text{carrier } R$ 
      have  $(\varphi k) \in \text{carrier } S$ 
        by (meson  $A \text{ assms}(2) \text{ ring-hom-closed ring-hom-ring.homh}$ )
      then have  $0: \text{ring.indexed-const } S (\varphi k) \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } S I)$ 
      by (metis  $\text{assms}(1) \text{ cring.axioms}(1) \text{ ring.Pring-car ring.indexed-pset.indexed-const}$ )
      then show ?thesis
        using  $\text{assms}(2)$ 
        by (simp  $\text{add: } 0 A \text{ ring-hom-to-IP-ring-hom-constant[of } S \varphi k] \text{ assms}(1)$ )
    qed
  qed
show  $\bigwedge P Q. P \in \text{Pring-set } R I \implies \text{ring-hom-to-IP-ring-hom } \varphi P \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } S I) \implies Q \in \text{Pring-set } R I \implies \text{ring-hom-to-IP-ring-hom } \varphi (P \oplus Q) \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } S I)$ 
  using ring-hom-to-IP-ring-hom-add[of  $S \varphi - I$ ] Pring-car[of  $I$ ] ring.Pring-car[of  $S I$ ]
  by (metis Pring-add  $\text{assms}(1) \text{ assms}(2) \text{ cring.axioms}(1) \text{ ring.Pring-add-closed}$ )
show  $\bigwedge P i. P \in \text{Pring-set } R I \implies \text{ring-hom-to-IP-ring-hom } \varphi P \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } S I) \implies i \in I \implies \text{ring-hom-to-IP-ring-hom } \varphi (P \otimes i) \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } S I)$ 
  proof –
    fix  $P$ 
    fix  $i$ 
    assume  $A: P \in \text{Pring-set } R I \text{ ring-hom-to-IP-ring-hom } \varphi P \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } S I) \ i \in I$ 
    have  $0: (\lambda m. \varphi ((P \otimes i) m)) = \text{ring.indexed-pmult } S (\text{ring-hom-to-IP-ring-hom } \varphi P) i$ 
    proof
      fix  $m$ 
      show  $\varphi ((P \otimes i) m) = \text{ring.indexed-pmult } S (\text{ring-hom-to-IP-ring-hom } \varphi P) i m$ 
      proof(cases  $i \in \# m$ )
        case True
          then have LHS:  $\varphi ((P \otimes i) m) = \varphi (P (m - \{\#i\}))$ 
            by (metis indexed-pmult-def)
          then show ?thesis

```

```

    using True
  by (metis assms(1) cring.axioms(1) ring.indexed-pmult-def ring-hom-to-IP-ring-hom-def)
next
case False
then have  $\varphi ((P \otimes i) m) = \varphi \mathbf{0}_R$ 
  by (metis indexed-pmult-def)
then have LHS:  $\varphi ((P \otimes i) m) = \mathbf{0}_S$ 
  by (metis assms(1) assms(2) cring.axioms(1) local.ring-axioms
      ring-hom-ring.homh ring-hom-zero)
then show ?thesis
  using False assms ring.indexed-pmult-def
  by (metis cring.axioms(1))
qed
qed
then show ring-hom-to-IP-ring-hom  $\varphi (P \otimes i) \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } S I)$ 
  using assms
  unfolding ring-hom-to-IP-ring-hom-def
  by (metis 0 A(2) A(3) cring.axioms(1) ring.Pring-car ring.indexed-pset.simps)
qed
qed

```

lemma *ring-hom-to-IP-ring-hom-monom:*

```

  assumes cring S
  assumes ring-hom-ring R S  $\varphi$ 
  shows ring-hom-to-IP-ring-hom  $\varphi (mset\text{-to-IP } R m) = mset\text{-to-IP } S m$ 

```

proof

fix x

```

  show ring-hom-to-IP-ring-hom  $\varphi (mset\text{-to-IP } R m) x = mset\text{-to-IP } S m x$ 
    unfolding ring-hom-to-IP-ring-hom-def mset-to-IP-def apply( cases  $x = m$  )
    apply (metis (mono-tags, lifting) assms(2) ring-hom-one ring-hom-ring.homh)
    by (metis (full-types) assms(1) assms(2) cring.axioms(1) local.ring-axioms
        ring-hom-ring.homh ring-hom-zero)

```

qed

lemma *Pring-morphism:*

```

  assumes cring S
  assumes  $\varphi \in (\text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R I)) \rightarrow (\text{carrier } S)$ 
  assumes  $\varphi \mathbf{1}_{\text{Pring } R I} = \mathbf{1}_S$ 
  assumes  $\varphi \mathbf{0}_{\text{Pring } R I} = \mathbf{0}_S$ 
  assumes  $\bigwedge P Q. P \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R I) \implies Q \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R I) \implies$ 
     $\varphi (P \oplus_{\text{Pring } R I} Q) = (\varphi P) \oplus_S (\varphi Q)$ 
  assumes  $\bigwedge i . \bigwedge P. i \in I \implies P \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R I) \implies \varphi (P \otimes i) = (\varphi$ 
 $P) \otimes_S (\varphi (mset\text{-to-IP } R \{i\}))$ )
  assumes  $\bigwedge k Q. k \in \text{carrier } R \implies Q \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R I) \implies \varphi (\text{poly-scalar-mult}$ 
 $R k Q) =$ 
     $(\varphi (\text{indexed-const } k)) \otimes_S (\varphi Q)$ 
  shows ring-hom-ring  $(\text{Pring } R I) S \varphi$ 
  apply(rule ring-hom-ringI)
  apply (simp add: Pring-is-ring; fail)

```

```

apply (simp add: assms(1) cring.axioms(1); fail)
using assms(2) apply blast
proof –

  show  $\bigwedge x y. x \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R \ I) \implies y \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R \ I) \implies \varphi (x$ 
 $\otimes_{\text{Pring } R \ I} y) = \varphi x \otimes_S \varphi y$ 
  proof –
    fix  $P \ Q$ 
    assume  $A0: P \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R \ I)$ 
    assume  $A1: Q \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R \ I)$ 
    show  $\varphi (P \otimes_{\text{Pring } R \ I} Q) = \varphi P \otimes_S \varphi Q$ 
    proof(rule mpoly-induct'[of ])
      show  $\varphi (P \otimes_{\text{Pring } R \ I} \text{indexed-const } \mathbf{0}) = \varphi P \otimes_S \varphi (\text{indexed-const } \mathbf{0})$ 
      proof –
        have  $0: (P \otimes_{\text{Pring } R \ I} \text{indexed-const } \mathbf{0}) = \mathbf{0}_{\text{Pring } R \ I}$ 
          using assms
          by (metis A0 Pring-is-cring Pring-zero cring.cring-simprules(27) is-cring)
        have  $1: \varphi P \otimes_S \varphi (\text{indexed-const } \mathbf{0}) = \mathbf{0}_S$ 
        proof –
          have  $\varphi P \in \text{carrier } S$ 
            using assms(2) A0
            by blast
          then show ?thesis
            using assms(4) Pring-zero[of I]
            by (metis assms(1) cring.cring-simprules(27))
        qed
      then show ?thesis using 0 1
        using assms(4) by presburger
    qed
  show  $\bigwedge n \ Q. (\bigwedge Q. Q \in \text{Pring-set } R \ I \wedge \text{card } (\text{monomials-of } R \ Q) \leq n \implies$ 
 $\varphi (P \otimes_{\text{Pring } R \ I} Q) = \varphi P \otimes_S \varphi Q) \implies$ 
 $Q \in \text{Pring-set } R \ I \wedge \text{card } (\text{monomials-of } R \ Q) = \text{Suc } n \implies \varphi (P$ 
 $\otimes_{\text{Pring } R \ I} Q) = \varphi P \otimes_S \varphi Q$ 
  proof – fix  $n \ \text{fix } Q$ 
    assume  $IH: (\bigwedge Q. Q \in \text{Pring-set } R \ I \wedge \text{card } (\text{monomials-of } R \ Q) \leq n \implies$ 
 $\varphi (P \otimes_{\text{Pring } R \ I} Q) = \varphi P \otimes_S \varphi Q)$ 
    assume  $A: Q \in \text{Pring-set } R \ I \wedge \text{card } (\text{monomials-of } R \ Q) = \text{Suc } n$ 
    show  $\varphi (P \otimes_{\text{Pring } R \ I} Q) = \varphi P \otimes_S \varphi Q$ 
    proof –
      obtain  $m \ M$  where  $m\text{-}M\text{-def}: \text{monomials-of } R \ Q = \text{insert } m \ M \wedge m \notin M$ 
        using A
        by (metis card-0-eq ex-in-conv finite.emptyI mk-disjoint-insert nat.distinct(1))
      have  $Q = (\text{restrict-poly-to-monom-set } R \ Q \ M) \oplus_{\text{Pring } R \ I} (\text{poly-scalar-mult}$ 
 $R \ (Q \ m) \ (\text{mset-to-IP } R \ m))$ 
      by (metis A Pring-add m-M-def remove-monom-eq remove-monom-restrict-poly-to-monom-set)
      obtain  $Q'$  where  $Q'\text{-def}: Q' = (\text{restrict-poly-to-monom-set } R \ Q \ M)$ 
        by simp
      have  $Q'\text{-fact}: Q' \in \text{Pring-set } R \ I \wedge \text{card } (\text{monomials-of } R \ Q') \leq n$ 
      proof –

```

```

have 0:  $Q' \in \text{Pring-set } R \ I$ 
  using  $Q'\text{-def } A \ \text{restriction-closed}$ 
  by blast
have  $\text{monomials-of } R \ Q' = M$ 
  using  $A \ m\text{-M-def } Q'\text{-def}$ 
  by (metis restrict-poly-to-monom-set-monom subset-insertI)
then have  $\text{card } (\text{monomials-of } R \ Q') = n$  using  $A \ m\text{-M-def}$ 
  by (metis 0 card-insert-disjoint diff-Suc-1 monomials-finite)
then show ?thesis
  by (simp add: 0)
qed
have 0:  $(P \otimes_{\text{Pring } R \ I} Q) = (P \otimes_{\text{Pring } R \ I} (Q' \oplus_{\text{Pring } R \ I} (\text{poly-scalar-mult } R \ (Q \ m) \ (\text{mset-to-IP } R \ m))))$ 
  using  $Q'\text{-def } \langle Q = \text{restrict-poly-to-monom-set } R \ Q \ M \oplus_{\text{Pring } R \ I} \text{Mt } (Q \ m) \ m \rangle$  by presburger
have 1:  $(P \otimes_{\text{Pring } R \ I} Q) = (P \otimes_{\text{Pring } R \ I} Q') \oplus_{\text{Pring } R \ I} (P \otimes_{\text{Pring } R \ I} (\text{poly-scalar-mult } R \ (Q \ m) \ (\text{mset-to-IP } R \ m)))$ 
proof -
  have 10:  $P \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R \ I)$ 
  by (simp add: A0)
  have 11:  $Q \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R \ I)$ 
  by (simp add: A Pring-car)
  have 12:  $Q' \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R \ I)$ 
  using  $A \ \text{Pring-car } Q'\text{-def } \text{restriction-closed}$  by blast
  have 13:  $(\text{poly-scalar-mult } R \ (Q \ m) \ (\text{mset-to-IP } R \ m)) \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R \ I)$ 
by (metis A Pring-car Pring-carrier-coeff' insert-iff m-M-def mset-to-IP-closed' poly-scalar-mult-closed)
  then show ?thesis
  using 0 10 11 12 13
  by (metis Pring-mult-rdistr)
qed
then have  $\varphi (P \otimes_{\text{Pring } R \ I} Q) = (\varphi (P \otimes_{\text{Pring } R \ I} Q')) \oplus_S \varphi (P \otimes_{\text{Pring } R \ I} (\text{poly-scalar-mult } R \ (Q \ m) \ (\text{mset-to-IP } R \ m)))$ 
  by (metis A A0 Pring-car Pring-mult-closed Pring-cfs-closed Q'\text{-def assms(5) insert-iff local.ring-axioms m-M-def poly-scalar-mult-closed ring.mset-to-IP-closed' ring.restriction-closed)
then have  $\varphi (P \otimes_{\text{Pring } R \ I} Q) = (\varphi P) \otimes_S (\varphi Q') \oplus_S \varphi (P \otimes_{\text{Pring } R \ I} (\text{poly-scalar-mult } R \ (Q \ m) \ (\text{mset-to-IP } R \ m)))$ 
  using  $\text{IH}[of Q'] \ Q'\text{-fact}$ 
  by presburger
then have 2:  $\varphi (P \otimes_{\text{Pring } R \ I} Q) = (\varphi P) \otimes_S (\varphi Q') \oplus_S \varphi (\text{poly-scalar-mult } R \ (Q \ m) \ (P \otimes_{\text{Pring } R \ I} (\text{mset-to-IP } R \ m)))$ 
  by (metis A A0 Pring-car Pring-mult Pring-cfs-closed insert-iff m-M-def mset-to-IP-closed' times-poly-scalar-mult)
have 3:  $\bigwedge k. k \in \text{carrier } R \implies \text{set-mset } m \subseteq I \implies \varphi (\text{poly-scalar-mult } R \ k \ (P \otimes_{\text{Pring } R \ I} (\text{mset-to-IP } R \ m))) =$ 

```

$\varphi (\text{indexed-const } k) \otimes_S (\varphi P) \otimes_S \varphi (\text{mset-to-IP } R \ m)$

proof(*induction m*)

case empty

assume *A*: $\text{set-mset } \{\#\} \subseteq I$

then have *E0*: $(P \otimes_{\text{Pring } R \ I} \text{mset-to-IP } R \ \{\#\}) = P$

by (*metis A0 Pring-mult-one Pring-one one-mset-to-IP*)

have *E1*: $k \in \text{carrier } R$

using *A Pring-cfs-closed empty.premis(1)*

by *linarith*

have *E2*: $\varphi (\text{mset-to-IP } R \ \{\#\}) = \mathbf{1}_S$

by (*metis Pring-one assms(3) one-mset-to-IP*)

have *E3*: $\varphi (\text{poly-scalar-mult } R \ k \ (P \otimes_{\text{Pring } R \ I} \text{mset-to-IP } R \ \{\#\})) =$

$\varphi (\text{indexed-const } k) \otimes_S \varphi (P \otimes_{\text{Pring } R \ I} \text{mset-to-IP } R \ \{\#\})$

using *E1 E2 E0 assms(7)[of k P \otimes_{Pring R I} mset-to-IP R \ \{\#\}] A0*

by (*simp add: A0 E1*)

have *E4*: $\varphi (P \otimes_{\text{Pring } R \ I} \text{mset-to-IP } R \ \{\#\}) = (\varphi P)$

using *E0*

by *auto*

have *E5*: $\varphi (\text{poly-scalar-mult } R \ k \ (P \otimes_{\text{Pring } R \ I} \text{mset-to-IP } R \ \{\#\})) =$

$\varphi (\text{indexed-const } k) \otimes_S \varphi P$

using *E0 E3 by presburger*

have *E6*: $\varphi (\text{indexed-const } k) \otimes_S \varphi P = \varphi (\text{indexed-const } k) \otimes_S \varphi P$

$\otimes_S \mathbf{1}_S$

proof–

have *0*: $\varphi P \in \text{carrier } S$

using *assms A0*

by *blast*

have *indexed-const k* $\in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R \ I)$

using *assms(2) E1 Pring-car indexed-pset.indexed-const*

by *blast*

then have *1*: $\varphi (\text{indexed-const } k) \in \text{carrier } S$

using *assms(2)*

by *blast*

show *?thesis*

using *assms(1) 0 1*

by (*metis cring.cring-simprules(12) cring.cring-simprules(14)*
cring.cring-simprules(5) cring.cring-simprules(6))

qed

then show *?case*

using *E0 E2 E3 by presburger*

next

case (*add x m*)

assume *AA*: $\bigwedge k. k \in \text{carrier } R \implies \text{set-mset } m \subseteq I \implies \varphi (\text{poly-scalar-mult}$

$R \ k \ (P \otimes_{\text{Pring } R \ I} \text{mset-to-IP } R \ m)) = \varphi (\text{indexed-const } k) \otimes_S \varphi P \otimes_S \varphi (\text{mset-to-IP}$

$R \ m)$

assume *P0*: $\text{set-mset } (\text{add-mset } x \ m) \subseteq I$

then have *IA*: $\text{set-mset } m \subseteq I$

by (*metis insert-subset set-mset-add-mset-insert*)

have *IH*: $\varphi (\text{poly-scalar-mult } R \ k \ (P \otimes_{\text{Pring } R \ I} \text{mset-to-IP } R \ m)) =$

φ (*indexed-const k*) $\otimes_S \varphi P \otimes_S \varphi$ (*mset-to-IP R m*)
using *AA IA add.premis(1)*
by *blast*
then have *x-mem: x ∈ I*
by (*meson P0 subsetD union-single-eq-member*)
have *0: mset-to-IP R (add-mset x m) = mset-to-IP R m ⊗ x*
by (*simp add: monom-add-mset*)
then have *1: P ⊗ Pring R I mset-to-IP R (add-mset x m) = P ⊗ Pring R I (mset-to-IP R m ⊗ x)*
by *simp*
have *2: P ⊗ Pring R I mset-to-IP R (add-mset x m) = (P ⊗ Pring R I (mset-to-IP R m)) ⊗ x*
proof–
have *mset-to-IP R (add-mset x m) = (mset-to-IP R m) ⊗ x*
using *0 by blast*
then have *P ⊗ Pring R I mset-to-IP R (add-mset x m) = P ⊗ Pring R I ((mset-to-IP R m) ⊗ x)*
by *simp*
then have *P ⊗ Pring R I mset-to-IP R (add-mset x m) = P ⊗ Pring R I ((mset-to-IP R m) ⊗ Pring R I mset-to-IP R {#x#})*
by (*metis IA Pring-mult mset-to-IP-closed poly-index-mult x-mem*)
then have *P ⊗ Pring R I mset-to-IP R (add-mset x m) = (P ⊗ Pring R I (mset-to-IP R m)) ⊗ Pring R I mset-to-IP R {#x#}*
by (*metis A0 IA Pring-car Pring-mult-assoc Pring-one Pring-one-closed indexed-pset.indexed-pmult monom-add-mset mset-to-IP-closed one-mset-to-IP x-mem*)
then show *?thesis*
by (*metis A0 IA Pring-car Pring-mult Pring-mult-closed mset-to-IP-closed poly-index-mult x-mem*)
qed
have *3: poly-scalar-mult R k (P ⊗ Pring R I mset-to-IP R (add-mset x m)) =*
 $poly-scalar-mult R k (P \otimes Pring R I (mset-to-IP R m) \otimes x)$
using *2 by presburger*
have *4: poly-scalar-mult R k (P ⊗ Pring R I mset-to-IP R (add-mset x m)) =*
 $poly-scalar-mult R k (P \otimes Pring R I (mset-to-IP R m)) \otimes x$
proof–
have *poly-scalar-mult R k (P ⊗ Pring R I mset-to-IP R (add-mset x m))*
 $=$
 $poly-scalar-mult R k (P \otimes Pring R I (mset-to-IP R m) \otimes Pring R I mset-to-IP R \{#x\#})$
by (*metis 2 A0 IA Pring-car Pring-mult Pring-mult-closed mset-to-IP-closed poly-index-mult x-mem*)
have *poly-scalar-mult R k (P ⊗ Pring R I mset-to-IP R (add-mset x m))*
 $=$
 $(poly-scalar-mult R k (P \otimes Pring R I mset-to-IP R m)) \otimes Pring R I mset-to-IP R \{#x\#}$

by (*metis A0 IA Pring-car Pring-mult Pring-mult-closed Pring-one Pring-one-closed*
 $\langle \text{poly-scalar-mult } R \ k \ (P \otimes_{Pring \ R \ I} \text{mset-to-IP } R \ (\text{add-mset } x \ m)) = \text{poly-scalar-mult } R \ k \ (P \otimes_{Pring \ R \ I} \text{mset-to-IP } R \ m \otimes_{Pring \ R \ I} \text{mset-to-IP } R \ \{\#x\# \}) \rangle$
add.premis(1) indexed-pset.indexed-pmult monom-add-mset mset-to-IP-closed
one-mset-to-IP poly-scalar-mult-times x-mem)
then show *?thesis*
by (*metis A0 IA Pring-car Pring-mult Pring-mult-closed add.premis(1) cring.poly-scalar-mult-closed is-cring mset-to-IP-closed poly-index-mult x-mem*)
qed
have 5: $\varphi (\text{poly-scalar-mult } R \ k \ (P \otimes_{Pring \ R \ I} \text{mset-to-IP } R \ (\text{add-mset } x \ m))) =$
 $\varphi (\text{poly-scalar-mult } R \ k \ (P \otimes_{Pring \ R \ I} (\text{mset-to-IP } R \ m)) \otimes x)$
using 4 **by** *metis*
have 6: $\varphi (\text{poly-scalar-mult } R \ k \ (P \otimes_{Pring \ R \ I} \text{mset-to-IP } R \ (\text{add-mset } x \ m))) =$
 $\varphi (\text{poly-scalar-mult } R \ k \ (P \otimes_{Pring \ R \ I} (\text{mset-to-IP } R \ m))) \otimes_S \varphi (\text{mset-to-IP } R \ \{\#x\# \})$
using *assms*
by (*metis 5 A0 IA Pring-car Pring-mult-closed add.premis(1) cring.poly-scalar-mult-closed is-cring mset-to-IP-closed x-mem*)
have 7: $\varphi (\text{poly-scalar-mult } R \ k \ (P \otimes_{Pring \ R \ I} \text{mset-to-IP } R \ (\text{add-mset } x \ m))) =$
 $\varphi (\text{indexed-const } k) \otimes_S \varphi P \otimes_S \varphi (\text{mset-to-IP } R \ m) \otimes_S \varphi (\text{mset-to-IP } R \ \{\#x\# \})$
using *assms 6 IH*
by *presburger*
have 8: $\varphi (\text{mset-to-IP } R \ m) \otimes_S \varphi (\text{mset-to-IP } R \ \{\#x\# \}) = \varphi (\text{mset-to-IP } R \ (\text{add-mset } x \ m))$
proof–
have $\varphi (\text{mset-to-IP } R \ m) \otimes_S \varphi (\text{mset-to-IP } R \ \{\#x\# \}) =$
 $\varphi ((\text{mset-to-IP } R \ m) \otimes_{Pring \ R \ I} (\text{mset-to-IP } R \ \{\#x\# \}))$
by (*metis IA Pring-car Pring-mult assms(6) mset-to-IP-closed poly-index-mult x-mem*)
then show *?thesis*
by (*metis 0 IA Pring-car assms(6) mset-to-IP-closed x-mem*)
qed
have 9: $\varphi (\text{poly-scalar-mult } R \ k \ (P \otimes_{Pring \ R \ I} \text{mset-to-IP } R \ (\text{add-mset } x \ m))) =$
 $\varphi (\text{indexed-const } k) \otimes_S \varphi P \otimes_S (\varphi (\text{mset-to-IP } R \ m) \otimes_S \varphi (\text{mset-to-IP } R \ \{\#x\# \}))$
proof–
have 0: $\varphi (\text{indexed-const } k) \in \text{carrier } S$
proof–
have $(\text{indexed-const } k) \in \text{carrier } (Pring \ R \ I)$
using *A Pring-car Pring-cfs-closed indexed-pset.indexed-const*

```

add.premis(1)
  by blast
  then show ?thesis
  using assms(2)
  by blast
qed
have 1:  $\varphi P \in \text{carrier } S$ 
  using A0 assms(2)
  by blast
have 2:  $\varphi (\text{mset-to-IP } R \ m) \in \text{carrier } S$ 
proof-
  have  $(\text{mset-to-IP } R \ m) \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R \ I)$ 
  using IA Pring-car mset-to-IP-closed by blast
  then show ?thesis using assms(2)
  by blast
qed
have 3:  $\varphi (\text{mset-to-IP } R \ \{\#x\}) \in \text{carrier } S$ 
proof-
  have  $(\text{mset-to-IP } R \ \{\#x\}) \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R \ I)$ 
by (metis Pring-car Pring-one Pring-one-closed indexed-pset.indexed-pmult
  monom-add-mset one-mset-to-IP x-mem)
  then show ?thesis
  using assms(2)
  by blast
qed
have  $\varphi (\text{poly-scalar-mult } R \ k \ (P \otimes_{\text{Pring } R \ I} \text{mset-to-IP } R \ (\text{add-mset } x \ m))) =$ 
 $\varphi (\text{indexed-const } k) \otimes_S \varphi P \otimes_S \varphi (\text{mset-to-IP } R \ m) \otimes_S \varphi (\text{mset-to-IP } R \ \{\#x\})$ 
  using 1 2 3 7
  by (metis 0  $\langle \varphi (\text{mset-to-IP } R \ m) \in \text{carrier } S \rangle$  assms(1)
  cring.cring-simprules(11) cring.cring-simprules(5))
  then show ?thesis
  by (metis 0 1 2 3 8 Pring-mult assms(1) cring.cring-simprules(11)
  cring.cring-simprules(5))
qed
have 10:  $\varphi (\text{poly-scalar-mult } R \ k \ (P \otimes_{\text{Pring } R \ I} \text{mset-to-IP } R \ (\text{add-mset } x \ m))) =$ 
 $\varphi (\text{indexed-const } k) \otimes_S \varphi P \otimes_S \varphi (\text{mset-to-IP } R \ (\text{add-mset } x \ m))$ 
  using 8 9
  by presburger
  then show ?case
  by blast
qed
have 4:  $\varphi (\text{poly-scalar-mult } R \ (Q \ m) \ (P \otimes_{\text{Pring } R \ I} (\text{mset-to-IP } R \ m)))$ 
=
 $\varphi (\text{indexed-const } (Q \ m)) \otimes_S \varphi P \otimes_S \varphi (\text{mset-to-IP } R \ m)$ 
  using 3
  by (metis A Pring-mult insert-iff local.ring-axioms m-M-def mset-to-IP-indices

```

```

      ring.Pring-cfs-closed)
    have 5:  $\varphi (P \otimes_{Pring R I} Q) = (\varphi P) \otimes_S (\varphi Q') \oplus_S \varphi (indexed-const (Q m)) \otimes_S (\varphi P) \otimes_S \varphi (mset-to-IP R m)$ 
      using 2 4
      by presburger
    have  $\varphi (indexed-const (Q m)) \otimes_S (\varphi P) \otimes_S \varphi (mset-to-IP R m) = (\varphi P) \otimes_S \varphi (indexed-const (Q m)) \otimes_S \varphi (mset-to-IP R m)$ 
  proof-
    have 0:  $(\varphi P) \in carrier S$ 
      using A0 assms(2)
      by blast
    have 1:  $(indexed-const (Q m)) \in carrier S$ 
  proof-
    have  $indexed-const (Q m) \in carrier (Pring R I)$ 
    using A Pring-car Pring-cfs-closed indexed-pset.indexed-const by blast
    then show ?thesis
      using assms(2)
      by blast
  qed
  have 2:  $\varphi (mset-to-IP R m) \in carrier S$ 
  proof-
    have  $(mset-to-IP R m) \in carrier (Pring R I)$ 
    by (metis A Pring-car insert-iff m-M-def mset-to-IP-closed')
    then show ?thesis using assms(2)
    by blast
  qed
  show ?thesis using assms(1) 0 1 2
    by (metis cring.cring-simprules(14))
  qed
  then have 6:  $\varphi (P \otimes_{Pring R I} Q) = (\varphi P) \otimes_S (\varphi Q') \oplus_S (\varphi P) \otimes_S \varphi (indexed-const (Q m)) \otimes_S \varphi (mset-to-IP R m)$ 
    using 5
    by presburger
  then have 7:  $\varphi (P \otimes_{Pring R I} Q) = (\varphi P) \otimes_S ((\varphi Q') \oplus_S \varphi (indexed-const (Q m)) \otimes_S \varphi (mset-to-IP R m))$ 
  proof-
    have 0:  $(\varphi P) \in carrier S$ 
      using A0 assms(2)
      by blast
    have 1:  $(indexed-const (Q m)) \in carrier S$ 
  proof-
    have  $indexed-const (Q m) \in carrier (Pring R I)$ 
    using A Pring-car Pring-cfs-closed indexed-pset.indexed-const by blast
    then show ?thesis
      using assms(2)
      by blast
  qed
  have 2:  $\varphi (mset-to-IP R m) \in carrier S$ 
  proof-

```

```

      have (mset-to-IP R m) ∈ carrier (Pring R I)
        by (metis A Pring-car insert-iff m-M-def mset-to-IP-closed')
      then show ?thesis using assms(2)
        by blast
    qed
  have  $\exists \varphi Q' \in \text{carrier } S$ 
  proof-
    have  $Q' \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R \ I)$ 
      using  $Q'\text{-fact Pring-car}$ 
      by blast
    then show ?thesis
      using assms(2)
      by blast
    qed
  show ?thesis using 0 1 2 3 6
    by (metis assms(1) cring.cring-simprules(11) cring.cring-simprules(25)
    cring.cring-simprules(5))
  qed
  then show ?thesis
    by (metis A Pring-car Pring-cfs-closed  $Q'\text{-def } Q'\text{-fact}$ 
     $\langle Q = \text{restrict-poly-to-monom-set } R \ Q \ M \oplus_{\text{Pring } R \ I} \text{Mt } (Q \ m) \ m \rangle$ 
    assms(5) assms(7)
    cring.poly-scalar-mult-closed insert-iff is-cring m-M-def mset-to-IP-closed')
  qed
  qed
  show  $Q \in \text{Pring-set } R \ I$ 
    using A1 Pring-car
    by blast
  qed
  qed
  show  $\bigwedge x \ y. x \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R \ I) \implies y \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R \ I) \implies \varphi (x$ 
 $\oplus_{\text{Pring } R \ I} y) = \varphi x \oplus_S \varphi y$ 
    using assms(5)
    by blast
  show  $\varphi \mathbf{1}_{\text{Pring } R \ I} = \mathbf{1}_S$ 
    by (simp add: assms(3))
  qed

```

lemma(in cring) indexed-const-Pring-mult:

```

  assumes  $k \in \text{carrier } R$ 
  assumes  $P \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R \ I)$ 
  shows (indexed-const  $k \otimes_{\text{Pring } R \ I} P$ )  $m = k \otimes_R (P \ m)$ 
    ( $P \otimes_{\text{Pring } R \ I} \text{indexed-const } k$ )  $m = k \otimes_R (P \ m)$ 
  apply (metis Pring-car Pring-mult assms(1) assms(2) poly-scalar-mult-def poly-scalar-mult-eq)
  by (metis Pring-car Pring-carrier-coeff' Pring-mult assms(1) assms(2) indexed-const-P-multE
  m-comm)

```

lemma(in cring) ring-hom-to-IP-ring-hom-is-hom:

```

  assumes cring S

```

```

assumes ring-hom-ring  $R S \varphi$ 
shows ring-hom-ring (Pring  $R I$ ) (Pring  $S I$ ) (ring-hom-to-IP-ring-hom  $\varphi$ )
proof(rule Pring-morphism)
show 0: cring (Pring  $S I$ )
  by (simp add: assms(1) cring.axioms(1) ring.Pring-is-cring)
show 1: ring-hom-to-IP-ring-hom  $\varphi \in \text{carrier}$  (Pring  $R I$ )  $\rightarrow$   $\text{carrier}$  (Pring  $S I$ )
  by (meson Pi-I assms(1) assms(2) ring-hom-to-IP-ring-hom-closed)
show 2: ring-hom-to-IP-ring-hom  $\varphi \mathbf{1}_{\text{Pring } R I} = \mathbf{1}_{\text{Pring } S I}$ 
  by (simp add: assms(1) assms(2) ring-hom-to-IP-ring-hom-one)
show 3: ring-hom-to-IP-ring-hom  $\varphi \mathbf{0}_{\text{Pring } R I} = \mathbf{0}_{\text{Pring } S I}$ 
proof–
  have  $\bigwedge m. \varphi (\mathbf{0}_{\text{Pring } R I} m) = \mathbf{0}_S$ 
    using assms
    by (metis Pring-carrier-coeff' Pring-zero Pring-zero-closed cring.axioms(1)
      cring.cring-simprules(26) indexed-const-Pring-mult(2) is-cring ring.Pring-is-cring
      ring-hom-ring.homh ring-hom-zero zero-closed)
  then have  $\bigwedge m. \varphi (\mathbf{0}_{\text{Pring } R I} m) = \mathbf{0}_{\text{Pring } S I} m$ 
    by (metis assms(1) cring.axioms(1) ring.Pring-zero ring.indexed-const-def)
  then show ?thesis unfolding ring-hom-to-IP-ring-hom-def
    by blast
qed
show 4:  $\bigwedge P Q. P \in \text{carrier}$  (Pring  $R I$ )  $\implies$ 
   $Q \in \text{carrier}$  (Pring  $R I$ )  $\implies$  ring-hom-to-IP-ring-hom  $\varphi (P \oplus_{\text{Pring } R I} Q)$ 
   $=$  ring-hom-to-IP-ring-hom  $\varphi P \oplus_{\text{Pring } S I}$  ring-hom-to-IP-ring-hom  $\varphi Q$ 
  using assms(1) assms(2) ring-hom-to-IP-ring-hom-add by blast
show 5:  $\bigwedge i P. i \in I \implies$ 
   $P \in \text{carrier}$  (Pring  $R I$ )  $\implies$ 
  ring-hom-to-IP-ring-hom  $\varphi (P \otimes i) =$  ring-hom-to-IP-ring-hom  $\varphi P$ 
 $\otimes_{\text{Pring } S I}$  ring-hom-to-IP-ring-hom  $\varphi (\text{mset-to-IP } R \{ \#i \# \})$ 
proof–
  fix  $i P$ 
  assume  $i0: i \in I$ 
  assume  $P0: P \in \text{carrier}$  (Pring  $R I$ )
  show ring-hom-to-IP-ring-hom  $\varphi (P \otimes i) =$  ring-hom-to-IP-ring-hom  $\varphi P$ 
 $\otimes_{\text{Pring } S I}$  ring-hom-to-IP-ring-hom  $\varphi (\text{mset-to-IP } R \{ \#i \# \})$ 
  unfolding ring-hom-to-IP-ring-hom-def
proof
  fix  $m$ 
  show  $\varphi ((P \otimes i) m) = ((\lambda m. \varphi (P m)) \otimes_{\text{Pring } S I} (\lambda m. \varphi (\text{mset-to-IP } R \{ \#i \# \} m))) m$ 
proof(cases  $i \in \# m$ )
  case True
  have  $(\lambda m. \varphi (\text{mset-to-IP } R \{ \#i \# \} m)) = \text{mset-to-IP } S \{ \#i \# \}$ 
proof
  fix  $m$ 
  show  $\varphi (\text{mset-to-IP } R \{ \#i \# \} m) = \text{mset-to-IP } S \{ \#i \# \} m$ 
  apply(cases  $\{ \#i \# \} = m$ )
  apply (metis (mono-tags, lifting) assms(1) assms(2) cring.axioms(1))

```

```

local.ring-axioms
  mset-to-IP-def one-mset-to-IP ring.Pring-one ring.Pring-one
ring.one-mset-to-IP
  ring-hom-to-IP-ring-hom-def ring-hom-to-IP-ring-hom-one)
proof –
  assume {#i#} ≠ m
  then have LHS: (mset-to-IP R {#i#} m) = 0R
    by (metis mset-to-IP-simp')
  have RHS :mset-to-IP S {#i#} m = 0S
    by (metis ⟨{#i#} ≠ m⟩ mset-to-IP-def)
  have φ 0R = 0S
    using assms(1) assms(2) cring.axioms(1) local.ring-axioms
      ring-hom-ring.homh ring-hom-zero by blast
  then show ?thesis
    using LHS RHS
    by presburger
  qed
qed
then have RHS: ((λm. φ (P m)) ⊗Pring S I (λm. φ (mset-to-IP R {#i#}
m))) m =
  ((λm. φ (P m)) ⊗Pring S I mset-to-IP S {#i#}) m
  by presburger
then have RHS': ((λm. φ (P m)) ⊗Pring S I (λm. φ (mset-to-IP R {#i#}
m))) m =
  (ring.indexed-pmult S (λm. φ (P m)) i) m
proof–
  have 0: (λm. φ (P m)) ∈ Pring-set S I
    using ring-hom-to-IP-ring-hom-closed[of S φ P I] ring.Pring-car[of S I]
assms
  unfolding ring-hom-to-IP-ring-hom-def
  using P0 cring.axioms(1) by blast
  show ?thesis using ring.poly-index-mult[of S (λm. φ (P m)) I i]
    by (metis 0 ⟨λm. φ (mset-to-IP R {#i#} m) = mset-to-IP S {#i#}⟩
      assms(1) cring.axioms(1) i0 ring.Pring-mult)
  qed
then have RHS'': ((λm. φ (P m)) ⊗Pring S I (λm. φ (mset-to-IP R {#i#}
m))) m =
  (λm. φ (P m)) (m - {#i#}) using ring.indexed-pmult-def[of S (λm. φ
(P m)) i] True
    by (metis assms(1) cring.axioms(1))
  then show ?thesis
    by (metis True indexed-pmult-def)
next
case False
have LHS: ((P ⊗ i) m) = 0R
  using False
  by (meson indexed-pmult-def)
have (λm. φ (mset-to-IP R {#i#} m)) = mset-to-IP S {#i#}
proof

```

```

fix m
show  $\varphi (mset\text{-to-IP } R \{ \#i\# \} m) = mset\text{-to-IP } S \{ \#i\# \} m$ 
  apply (cases  $\{ \#i\# \} = m$ )
    apply (metis (mono-tags, lifting) assms(1) assms(2) cring.axioms(1)
local.ring-axioms
      mset-to-IP-def one-mset-to-IP ring.Pring-one ring.Pring-one
ring.one-mset-to-IP
        ring-hom-to-IP-ring-hom-def ring-hom-to-IP-ring-hom-one)
  proof –
    assume  $\{ \#i\# \} \neq m$ 
    then have LHS:  $(mset\text{-to-IP } R \{ \#i\# \} m) = \mathbf{0}_R$ 
      by (metis mset-to-IP-simp')
    have RHS :  $mset\text{-to-IP } S \{ \#i\# \} m = \mathbf{0}_S$ 
      by (metis  $\langle \{ \#i\# \} \neq m \rangle$  mset-to-IP-def)
    have  $\varphi \mathbf{0}_R = \mathbf{0}_S$ 
      using assms(1) assms(2) cring.axioms(1) local.ring-axioms
        ring-hom-ring.homh ring-hom-zero by blast
    then show ?thesis
      using LHS RHS
      by presburger
    qed
  qed
then have RHS:  $((\lambda m. \varphi (P m)) \otimes_{Pring S I} (\lambda m. \varphi (mset\text{-to-IP } R \{ \#i\# \} m))) m =$ 
 $((\lambda m. \varphi (P m)) \otimes_{Pring S I} mset\text{-to-IP } S \{ \#i\# \} m)$ 
  by presburger
then have RHS':  $((\lambda m. \varphi (P m)) \otimes_{Pring S I} (\lambda m. \varphi (mset\text{-to-IP } R \{ \#i\# \} m))) m =$ 
 $(ring.indexed-pmult S (\lambda m. \varphi (P m)) i) m$ 
  proof –
    have  $0: (\lambda m. \varphi (P m)) \in Pring\text{-set } S I$ 
      using ring-hom-to-IP-ring-hom-closed[of S  $\varphi$  P I] ring.Pring-car[of S I]
assms
    unfolding ring-hom-to-IP-ring-hom-def
      using P0 cring.axioms(1) by blast
    show ?thesis using ring.poly-index-mult[of S  $(\lambda m. \varphi (P m)) I i]$ 
      by (metis  $0 \langle (\lambda m. \varphi (mset\text{-to-IP } R \{ \#i\# \} m)) = mset\text{-to-IP } S \{ \#i\# \} \rangle$ 
assms(1) cring.axioms(1) i0 ring.Pring-mult)
    qed
then have RHS'':  $((\lambda m. \varphi (P m)) \otimes_{Pring S I} (\lambda m. \varphi (mset\text{-to-IP } R \{ \#i\# \} m))) m =$ 
 $\mathbf{0}_S$ 
  using False
  by (metis assms(1) cring.axioms(1) ring.indexed-pmult-def)
then show ?thesis
  using LHS False assms ring-hom-zero[of  $\varphi$  R S]
  by (metis cring.axioms(1) local.ring-axioms ring-hom-ring.homh)
  qed
qed

```



```

qed
show  $\bigwedge k Q. k \in \text{carrier } R \implies$ 
   $Q \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R \ I) \implies$ 
   $\text{ring-hom-to-IP-ring-hom } \varphi (\text{poly-scalar-mult } R \ k \ Q) = \text{ring-hom-to-IP-ring-hom}$ 
 $\varphi (\text{indexed-const } k) \otimes_{\text{Pring } S \ I} \text{ring-hom-to-IP-ring-hom } \varphi \ Q$ 
proof -
  fix  $k \ Q$ 
  assume  $A0: k \in \text{carrier } R$ 
  assume  $A1: Q \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R \ I)$ 
  show  $\text{ring-hom-to-IP-ring-hom } \varphi (\text{poly-scalar-mult } R \ k \ Q) =$ 
   $\text{ring-hom-to-IP-ring-hom } \varphi (\text{indexed-const } k) \otimes_{\text{Pring } S \ I} \text{ring-hom-to-IP-ring-hom}$ 
 $\varphi \ Q$ 
proof
  fix  $x$ 
  show  $\text{ring-hom-to-IP-ring-hom } \varphi (\text{poly-scalar-mult } R \ k \ Q) \ x = (\text{ring-hom-to-IP-ring-hom}$ 
 $\varphi (\text{indexed-const } k) \otimes_{\text{Pring } S \ I} \text{ring-hom-to-IP-ring-hom } \varphi \ Q) \ x$ 
proof -
  have  $LHS: \text{ring-hom-to-IP-ring-hom } \varphi (\text{poly-scalar-mult } R \ k \ Q) \ x = \varphi (k$ 
 $\otimes_R \ Q \ x)$ 
  by  $(\text{metis poly-scalar-mult-def ring-hom-to-IP-ring-hom-def})$ 
  then have  $LHS': \text{ring-hom-to-IP-ring-hom } \varphi (\text{poly-scalar-mult } R \ k \ Q) \ x =$ 
 $(\varphi \ k) \otimes_S \varphi (Q \ x)$ 
proof -
  have  $Q \ x \in \text{carrier } R$ 
  using  $A1 \ \text{Pring-car local.ring-axioms ring.Pring-cfs-closed}$  by  $\text{blast}$ 
  then show  $?thesis$ 
  using  $LHS \ \text{assms ring-hom-mult}[of \ \varphi \ R \ S \ k \ Q \ x]$ 
  by  $(\text{metis } A0 \ \text{ring-hom-ring.homh})$ 
qed
  have  $RHS: (\text{ring-hom-to-IP-ring-hom } \varphi (\text{indexed-const } k) \otimes_{\text{Pring } S \ I}$ 
 $\text{ring-hom-to-IP-ring-hom } \varphi \ Q) \ x =$ 
   $(\varphi \ k) \otimes_S (\varphi (Q \ x))$ 
proof -
  have  $0: \text{ring-hom-to-IP-ring-hom } \varphi (\text{indexed-const } k) = \text{ring.indexed-const}$ 
 $S (\varphi \ k)$ 
  by  $(\text{simp add: } A0 \ \text{assms}(1) \ \text{assms}(2) \ \text{ring-hom-to-IP-ring-hom-constant})$ 
  have  $1: (\varphi \ k) \in \text{carrier } S$ 
  by  $(\text{meson } A0 \ \text{assms}(2) \ \text{ring-hom-closed ring-hom-ring.homh})$ 
  have  $2: \text{ring-hom-to-IP-ring-hom } \varphi \ Q \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } S \ I)$ 
  using  $A1 \ \text{assms ring-hom-to-IP-ring-hom-closed}$ 
  by  $\text{blast}$ 
  have  $3: (\text{ring.indexed-const } S (\varphi \ k) \otimes_{\text{Pring } S \ I} \text{ring-hom-to-IP-ring-hom}$ 
 $\varphi \ Q) \ x = (\varphi \ k) \otimes_S (\varphi (Q \ x))$ 
  using  $\text{assms}(1) \ 1 \ 2$ 
   $\text{cring.indexed-const-Pring-mult}(1)[of \ S \ \varphi \ k \ \text{ring-hom-to-IP-ring-hom}$ 
 $\varphi \ Q \ I \ x]$ 
   $\text{ring-hom-to-IP-ring-hom-def}[of \ \varphi \ Q \ x]$ 
  by  $\text{presburger}$ 
  then show  $?thesis$ 

```

by (*metis 0*)
 qed
 then show *?thesis*
 using *LHS'*
 by *metis*
 qed
 qed
 qed
 qed

lemma *ring-hom-to-IP-ring-hom-smult*:

assumes *cring S*
 assumes *ring-hom-ring R S φ*
 assumes $P \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R I)$
 assumes $a \in \text{carrier } R$
 shows $\text{ring-hom-to-IP-ring-hom } \varphi (a \odot_{\text{Pring } R I} P) =$
 $\varphi a \odot_{\text{Pring } S I} (\text{ring-hom-to-IP-ring-hom } \varphi P)$

proof fix *m*

have 0: $\varphi ((a \odot_{\text{Pring } R I} P) m) = \varphi (a \otimes (P m))$
 using *assms*
 by (*metis Pring-smult-cfs*)
 hence 1: $\varphi ((a \odot_{\text{Pring } R I} P) m) = \varphi a \otimes_S \varphi (P m)$
 using *assms ring-hom-mult[of $\varphi R S$]*
 by (*metis Pring-carrier-coeff' ring-hom-ring.homh*)
 have 2: $(\varphi a \odot_{\text{Pring } S I} (\lambda m. \varphi (P m))) m = \varphi a \otimes_S \varphi (P m)$
 using *assms ring.Pring-smult[of $S I$]*
 unfolding *poly-scalar-mult-def cring-def*
 by *presburger*
 show $\text{ring-hom-to-IP-ring-hom } \varphi (a \odot_{\text{Pring } R I} P) m =$
 $(\varphi a \odot_{\text{Pring } S I} \text{ring-hom-to-IP-ring-hom } \varphi P) m$
 unfolding *ring-hom-to-IP-ring-hom-def* using *assms 1 2*
 by *presburger*

qed

2.12.2 A Universal Property for Indexed Polynomial Rings

lemma *Pring-universal-prop-0*:

assumes *a-cring: cring S*
 assumes *index-map: closed-fun S g*
 assumes *ring-hom: ring-hom-ring R S φ*
 assumes $\psi = (\text{total-eval } S g) \circ (\text{ring-hom-to-IP-ring-hom } \varphi)$
 shows $(\text{ring-hom-ring } (\text{Pring } R I) S \psi)$
 $(\forall i \in I. \psi (\text{mset-to-IP } R \{\#i\}) = g i)$
 $(\forall a \in \text{carrier } R. \psi (\text{indexed-const } a) = \varphi a)$
 $\forall \varrho. (\text{ring-hom-ring } (\text{Pring } R I) S \varrho) \wedge$
 $(\forall i \in I. \varrho (\text{mset-to-IP } R \{\#i\}) = g i) \wedge$
 $(\forall a \in \text{carrier } R. \varrho (\text{indexed-const } a) = \varphi a) \longrightarrow$
 $(\forall x \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R I). \varrho x = \psi x)$

proof –

```

have 0: (ring-hom-to-IP-ring-hom  $\varphi$ )  $\in$  ring-hom (Pring R I) (Pring S I)
  using a-cring ring-hom ring-hom-ring.homh ring-hom-to-IP-ring-hom-is-hom
  by blast
have 1: (total-eval S g)  $\in$  ring-hom (Pring S I) S
  using a-cring cring.total-eval-ring-hom index-map ring-hom-ring.homh
  by blast
show P0: ring-hom-ring (Pring R I) S  $\psi$ 
  using ring-hom-trans 0 1 Pring-is-ring a-cring assms(4) cring.axioms(1) ring-hom-ringI2
  by blast
show P1:  $\forall i \in I. \psi$  (mset-to-IP R {#i#}) = g i
proof
  fix i assume Pi: i  $\in$  I
  show  $\psi$  (mset-to-IP R {#i#}) = g i
  proof–
  have 0:  $\psi$  (mset-to-IP R {#i#}) = (total-eval S g) ((ring-hom-to-IP-ring-hom
 $\varphi$ ) (mset-to-IP R {#i#}))
    by (simp add: assms(4))
  have ((ring-hom-to-IP-ring-hom  $\varphi$ ) (mset-to-IP R {#i#})) = (mset-to-IP S
{#i#})
    by (simp add: a-cring ring-hom ring-hom-to-IP-ring-hom-monom)
  then have  $\psi$  (mset-to-IP R {#i#}) = (total-eval S g) (mset-to-IP S {#i#})
    by (simp add: 0)
  then show ?thesis
    by (simp add: a-cring cring.total-eval-var index-map)
  qed
qed
show P2:  $\forall a \in \text{carrier } R. \psi$  (indexed-const a) =  $\varphi$  a
proof
  fix a assume A: a  $\in$  carrier R
  show  $\psi$  (indexed-const a) =  $\varphi$  a
  proof–
  have 0: ring-hom-to-IP-ring-hom  $\varphi$  (indexed-const a) = ring.indexed-const S
( $\varphi$  a)
    by (simp add: A a-cring ring-hom ring-hom-to-IP-ring-hom-constant)
  have 1: total-eval S g (ring.indexed-const S ( $\varphi$  a)) =  $\varphi$  a
    by (meson A a-cring cring.total-eval-const ring-hom ring-hom-closed ring-hom-ring.homh)
  show ?thesis
    using assms 0 1
    by (simp add: 0 index-map)
  qed
qed
show  $\forall \varrho. (\text{ring-hom-ring } (\text{Pring } R \ I) \ S \ \varrho) \wedge$ 
  ( $\forall i \in I. \varrho$  (mset-to-IP R {#i#}) = g i)  $\wedge$ 
  ( $\forall a \in \text{carrier } R. \varrho$  (indexed-const a) =  $\varphi$  a)  $\longrightarrow$ 
  ( $\forall x \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R \ I). \varrho$  x =  $\psi$  x)
proof
  fix  $\varrho$ 
  show ring-hom-ring (Pring R I) S  $\varrho$   $\wedge$  ( $\forall i \in I. \varrho$  (mset-to-IP R {#i#}) = g i)
 $\wedge$  ( $\forall a \in \text{carrier } R. \varrho$  (indexed-const a) =  $\varphi$  a)  $\longrightarrow$ 

```

```

(∀ x ∈ carrier (Pring R I). ϱ x = ψ x)
proof
  assume A: (ring-hom-ring (Pring R I) S ϱ) ∧
    (∀ i ∈ I. ϱ (mset-to-IP R {#i#}) = g i) ∧
    (∀ a ∈ carrier R. ϱ (indexed-const a) = φ a)
  show (∀ x ∈ carrier (Pring R I). ϱ x = ψ x)
  proof
    fix x assume B: x ∈ carrier (Pring R I)
    show ϱ x = ψ x
    apply(rule indexed-pset.induct[of x I carrier R])
    using B Pring-car apply blast
    apply (metis A P2)
  proof -
    show ∧ P Q. P ∈ Pring-set R I ⇒ ϱ P = ψ P ⇒ Q ∈ Pring-set R I
    ⇒ ϱ Q = ψ Q ⇒ ϱ (P ⊕ Q) = ψ (P ⊕ Q)
  proof -
    fix P Q
    assume A0: P ∈ Pring-set R I ϱ P = ψ P Q ∈ Pring-set R I ϱ Q
    = ψ Q
    show ϱ (P ⊕ Q) = ψ (P ⊕ Q)
    using A A0 ring-hom-add[of ψ Pring R I S P Q] ring-hom-add[of ϱ
    Pring R I S P Q] P0
    by (metis Pring-add Pring-car ring-hom-ring.homh)
  qed
  show ∧ P i. P ∈ Pring-set R I ⇒ ϱ P = ψ P ⇒ i ∈ I ⇒ ϱ (P ⊗
  i) = ψ (P ⊗ i)
  proof -
    fix P i
    assume A0: P ∈ Pring-set R I ϱ P = ψ P i ∈ I
    show ϱ (P ⊗ i) = ψ (P ⊗ i)
  proof -
    have ϱ (P ⊗Pring R I (mset-to-IP R {#i#})) = ψ (P ⊗Pring R I
    (mset-to-IP R {#i#}))
    using A A0 ring-hom-mult[of ψ Pring R I S P (mset-to-IP R
    {#i#})]
    ring-hom-mult[of ϱ Pring R I S P (mset-to-IP R {#i#})] P0
  by (metis P1 Pring-car Pring-one Pring-one-closed indexed-pset.indexed-pmult
    monom-add-mset one-mset-to-IP ring-hom-ring.homh)
  then show ?thesis
  by (metis A0(1) A0(3) Pring-mult poly-index-mult)
  qed
  qed
  qed
  qed
  qed
  qed
  qed
  qed
  end

```

definition *close-fun* :: 'c set \Rightarrow ('e, 'f) ring-scheme \Rightarrow ('c \Rightarrow 'e) \Rightarrow ('c \Rightarrow 'e)

where

close-fun I S g = (λi . (if i \in I then g i else $\mathbf{0}_S$))

context *cring*

begin

lemma *close-funE*:

assumes *cring* S

assumes g \in I \rightarrow carrier S

shows *closed-fun* S (*close-fun* I S g)

apply(rule *cring.closed-funI*)

apply (*simp add: assms(1)*)

by (*metis close-fun-def PiE assms(1) assms(2) cring.cring-simprules(2)*)

end

definition *indexed-poly-induced-morphism* ::

'c set \Rightarrow ('e, 'f) ring-scheme \Rightarrow ('a, 'e) ring-hom \Rightarrow ('c \Rightarrow 'e) \Rightarrow (('a, 'c) mvar-poly,

'e) ring-hom **where**

indexed-poly-induced-morphism I S φ g = (total-eval S (*close-fun* I S g)) \circ (ring-hom-to-IP-ring-hom φ)

context *cring*

begin

lemma *Pring-universal-prop*:

assumes *a-cring*: *cring* S

assumes *index-map*: g \in I \rightarrow carrier S

assumes *ring-hom*: ring-hom-ring R S φ

assumes ψ = *indexed-poly-induced-morphism* I S φ g

shows (ring-hom-ring (Pring R I) S ψ)

($\forall i \in I$. ψ (mset-to-IP R {#i#}) = g i)

($\forall a \in$ carrier R. ψ (*indexed-const* a) = φ a)

$\forall \varrho$. (ring-hom-ring (Pring R I) S ϱ) \wedge

($\forall i \in I$. ϱ (mset-to-IP R {#i#}) = g i) \wedge

($\forall a \in$ carrier R. ϱ (*indexed-const* a) = φ a) \longrightarrow

($\forall x \in$ carrier (Pring R I). ϱ x = ψ x)

proof–

obtain g' **where** g'-def: g' = (*close-fun* I S g)

by *simp*

have 0: *closed-fun* S g'

using *close-funE a-cring g'-def index-map*

by *blast*

show (ring-hom-ring (Pring R I) S ψ) **using** *assms 0*

using *cring.Pring-universal-prop-0(1) indexed-poly-induced-morphism-def g'-def*

is-cring

by *blast*

```

show (∀ i ∈ I. ψ (mset-to-IP R {#i#}) = g i)
proof-
  have (∀ i ∈ I. ψ (mset-to-IP R {#i#}) = g' i)
    apply(intro Pring-universal-prop-0[of S - φ] assms)
    unfolding assms indexed-poly-induced-morphism-def g'-def
    using assms 0 g'-def apply fastforce
    by auto
  thus ?thesis unfolding g'-def using assms
    by (simp add: close-fun-def)
qed
show ∀ a ∈ carrier R. ψ (indexed-const a) = φ a
  using 0 indexed-poly-induced-morphism-def Pring-universal-prop-0(3) a-cring
  assms(4) g'-def ring-hom
  by blast
show ∀ ρ. ring-hom-ring (Pring R I) S ρ ∧ (∀ i ∈ I. ρ (mset-to-IP R {#i#}) =
g i) ∧ (∀ a ∈ carrier R. ρ (indexed-const a) = φ a) →
  (∀ x ∈ carrier (Pring R I). ρ x = ψ x)
proof-
  have ∀ ρ. ring-hom-ring (Pring R I) S ρ ∧ (∀ i ∈ I. ρ (mset-to-IP R {#i#}) =
g' i) ∧ (∀ a ∈ carrier R. ρ (indexed-const a) = φ a) →
  (∀ x ∈ carrier (Pring R I). ρ x = ψ x)
    using assms 0 Pring-universal-prop-0(4) g'-def
    unfolding indexed-poly-induced-morphism-def
    by blast
  then show ?thesis
    using g'-def
    unfolding close-fun-def
    by meson
qed
qed

```

2.13 Mapping Multivariate Polynomials over a Single Variable to Univariate Polynomials

Constructor for multisets which have one distinct element

definition *nat-to-mset* :: 'c ⇒ nat ⇒ 'c monomial **where**
nat-to-mset i n = *Abs-multiset* (λj. if (j = i) then n else 0)

lemma *nat-to-msetE*: *count* (nat-to-mset i n) i = n
unfolding *nat-to-mset-def* **by** *simp*

lemma *nat-to-msetE'*:
assumes j ≠ i
shows *count* (nat-to-mset i n) j = 0
unfolding *nat-to-mset-def* **using** *assms* **by** *simp*

lemma *nat-to-mset-add*: *nat-to-mset* i (n + m) = (nat-to-mset i n) + (nat-to-mset i m)
apply(*rule multiset-eqI*)

by (metis add.right-neutral nat-to-msetE nat-to-msetE' count-union)

lemma *nat-to-mset-inj*:

assumes $n \neq m$

shows $(\text{nat-to-mset } i \ n) \neq (\text{nat-to-mset } i \ m)$

using *assms*

by (metis *nat-to-msetE*)

lemma *nat-to-mset-zero*: $\text{nat-to-mset } i \ 0 = \{\#\}$

by (metis add.right-neutral add-cancel-right-right *nat-to-mset-add*)

lemma *nat-to-mset-Suc*: $\text{nat-to-mset } i \ (\text{Suc } n) = \text{add-mset } i \ (\text{nat-to-mset } i \ n)$

using *nat-to-mset-add*[of $i \ n \ 1$]

by (simp add: *multiset-eqI nat-to-msetE nat-to-msetE'*)

lemma *nat-to-mset-Pring-singleton*:

assumes *cring R*

assumes $P \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R \ \{i\})$

assumes $m \in \text{monomials-of } R \ P$

shows $m = \text{nat-to-mset } i \ (\text{count } m \ i)$

proof –

have $\bigwedge j. \text{count } m \ j = \text{count } (\text{nat-to-mset } i \ (\text{count } m \ i)) \ j$

proof –

fix j

show $\text{count } m \ j = \text{count } (\text{nat-to-mset } i \ (\text{count } m \ i)) \ j$

apply (cases $j = i$)

apply (simp add: *nat-to-msetE*; fail)

proof –

assume $A: j \neq i$

have $P0: \text{set-mset } m \subseteq \{i\}$

using *assms*

by (metis *cring.axioms(1) ring.Pring-car ring.mset-to-IP-indices*)

then have $\text{count } m \ j = 0$

using A *assms*

by (metis *count-inI empty-iff singletonD subset-singletonD*)

then show $\text{count } m \ j = \text{count } (\text{nat-to-mset } i \ (\text{count } m \ i)) \ j$

by (simp add: A *nat-to-msetE'*)

qed

qed

then show *?thesis*

using *multiset-eqI* by blast

qed

definition *IP-to-UP* :: $'d \Rightarrow ('e, 'd) \text{ mvar-poly} \Rightarrow 'e \text{ u-poly}$ **where**
 $\text{IP-to-UP } i \ P = (\lambda (n::\text{nat}). P (\text{nat-to-mset } i \ n))$

lemma *IP-to-UP-closed*:

assumes *cring R*

assumes $P \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R \ \{i::'c\})$

shows $IP\text{-to-UP } i P \in \text{carrier } (UP R)$
proof –
have $IP\text{-to-UP } i P \in \text{up } R$
apply(*rule mem-upI*)
using *assms*
apply (*metis cring-def IP-to-UP-def ring.Pring-carrier-coeff'*)
unfolding *bound-def IP-to-UP-def*
apply(*rule ccontr*)
proof –
assume $A: \nexists n. \forall m > n. P (\text{nat-to-mset } i m) = \mathbf{0}_R$
then have $0: \forall n. \exists m > n. (\text{nat-to-mset } i m) \in \text{monomials-of } R P$
by (*meson assms(1) cring-def ring.complement-of-monomials-of*)
have $\neg \text{finite } \{m. (\text{nat-to-mset } i m) \in \text{monomials-of } R P \}$
proof
assume $\text{finite } \{m. \text{nat-to-mset } i m \in \text{monomials-of } R P \}$
then have $\exists n. \forall m > n. m \notin \{m. \text{nat-to-mset } i m \in \text{monomials-of } R P \}$
by (*meson finite-nat-set-iff-bounded nat-less-le order.strict-trans*)
then have $\exists n. \forall m > n. \text{nat-to-mset } i m \notin \text{monomials-of } R P$
by (*simp add: monomials-of-def*)
then show *False* **using** 0
by *blast*
qed
then obtain S **where** $S\text{-def: } \text{infinite } (S::\text{nat set}) \wedge (\forall m \in S. (\text{nat-to-mset } i m) \in \text{monomials-of } R P)$
by *blast*
have $\text{inj-on } (\text{nat-to-mset } i) S$
using *inj-onI[of S nat-to-mset i]*
by (*meson nat-to-mset-inj*)
then have $1: \text{infinite } (\text{nat-to-mset } i \text{ ` } S)$
using $S\text{-def finite-imageD}$
by *blast*
have $2: (\text{nat-to-mset } i \text{ ` } S) \subseteq (\text{monomials-of } R P)$
using $S\text{-def}$
by *blast*
then have $\text{infinite } (\text{monomials-of } R P)$
using $S\text{-def } 1 \text{ finite-subset}$
by *blast*
then show *False* **using** *assms*
by (*metis Pring-def cring-def partial-object.select-convs(1) ring.monomials-finite*)
qed
then show *?thesis*
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) UP-def partial-object.select-convs(1)*)
qed

lemma $IP\text{-to-UP-var}$:

shows $IP\text{-to-UP } i (\text{mset-to-IP } R \{\#i\#\}) = X\text{-poly } R$

proof

have $UP: UP\text{-cring } R$

by (*simp add: UP-cring-def cring-axioms*)


```

fix x
show IP-to-UP i (mset-to-IP R {#i#}) x = X-poly R x
proof(cases x = 1)
  case True
    then have RHS: X-poly R x =  $\mathbf{1}_R$ 
      unfolding X-poly-def using UP UP-ring.cfs-monom[of R]
      unfolding UP-ring-def
      using local.ring-axioms one-closed by presburger
    have LHS: IP-to-UP i (mset-to-IP R ((add-mset i) {#})) x
      = mset-to-IP R ((add-mset i) {#}) (nat-to-mset i x)
      unfolding IP-to-UP-def
      by blast
    have (nat-to-mset i x) = {#i#}
    proof–
      have  $\bigwedge n. \text{count } (\text{nat-to-mset } i \ x) \ n = \text{count } \{ \#i\# \} \ n$ 
        by (simp add: True nat-to-msetE nat-to-msetE')
      then show ?thesis
        using multi-count-eq
        by blast
    qed
    then have LHS: IP-to-UP i (mset-to-IP R ((add-mset i) {#})) x
      = mset-to-IP R ((add-mset i) {#}) {#i#}
      using LHS by presburger
    then show ?thesis
      unfolding deg-zero-cf-def
      by (metis RHS mset-to-IP-simp)
  next
    case False
      then have RHS: X-poly R x =  $\mathbf{0}_R$ 
        unfolding X-poly-def
        using UP UP-ring.cfs-monom[of R]
        unfolding UP-ring-def
        using local.ring-axioms one-closed by presburger
      have LHS: IP-to-UP i (mset-to-IP R ((add-mset i) {#})) x
        = mset-to-IP R ((add-mset i) {#}) (nat-to-mset i x)
        unfolding IP-to-UP-def
        by blast
      then show ?thesis
        unfolding deg-zero-cf-def
        by (metis False RHS count-single mset-to-IP-def nat-to-msetE)
    qed
  qed
end

context UP-cring
begin

lemma IP-to-UP-monom:

```

shows $IP\text{-to-UP } i \text{ (mset-to-IP } R \text{ (nat-to-mset } i \text{ } n)) = ((X\text{-poly } R)[\bigwedge]_{UP} R^n)$
proof
fix x
show $IP\text{-to-UP } i \text{ (mset-to-IP } R \text{ (nat-to-mset } i \text{ } n)) x = (X\text{-poly } R [\bigwedge]_{UP} R^n) x$
proof(*cases* $x = n$)
case *True*
have $RHS: (X\text{-poly } R [\bigwedge]_{UP} R^n) x = \mathbf{1}_R$
unfolding $X\text{-poly-def}$
by (*metis* $P.nat\text{-pow-closed } P.nat\text{-pow-eone } P\text{-def } R.one\text{-closed } True \text{ UP-cring.X-closed}$
 $UP\text{-cring.monom-coeff } UP\text{-one-closed } UP\text{-r-one } deg\text{-one is-UP-cring}$
 $monom\text{-one monom-rep-X-pow}$
 $to\text{-poly-inverse to-poly-mult-simp}(2)$)
have $LHS: IP\text{-to-UP } i \text{ (mset-to-IP } R \text{ (nat-to-mset } i \text{ } n)) x = \mathbf{1}_R$
by (*metis* $R.mset\text{-to-IP-simp } True \text{ IP-to-UP-def}$)
then show *?thesis*
using RHS **by** *presburger*
next
case *False*
have $0: \bigwedge x y::nat. nat\text{-to-mset } x = nat\text{-to-mset } y \implies x = y$
proof–
fix $a b::nat$ **assume** $A: nat\text{-to-mset } a = nat\text{-to-mset } b$
then show $a = b$ **unfolding** $nat\text{-to-mset-def}$
by (*metis* $A \text{ nat-to-msetE } nat\text{-to-msetE}' \text{ zero-neq-one}$)
qed
have $1: IP\text{-to-UP } i \text{ (mset-to-IP } R \text{ (nat-to-mset } i \text{ } n)) x = (\text{if } nat\text{-to-mset } i \text{ } x =$
 $nat\text{-to-mset } i \text{ } n \text{ then } \mathbf{1} \text{ else } \mathbf{0})$
unfolding $IP\text{-to-UP-def mset-to-IP-def}$
by *blast*
hence $2: IP\text{-to-UP } i \text{ (mset-to-IP } R \text{ (nat-to-mset } i \text{ } n)) x = (\text{if } x = n \text{ then } \mathbf{1}$
 $\text{else } \mathbf{0})$
using 0
by (*meson* $False \text{ nat-to-mset-inj}$)
have $3: (X\text{-poly } R [\bigwedge]_{UP} R^n) x = \mathbf{0}$
unfolding $X\text{-poly-def using } False$
by (*smt* $ctrm\text{-degree } P.nat\text{-pow-closed } P.nat\text{-pow-eone } P.r\text{-null } P\text{-def } R.one\text{-closed}$
 $UP\text{-cring.ltrm-of-X } UP\text{-cring.ltrm-rep-X-pow } UP\text{-cring.X-closed } UP\text{-cring.monom-coeff}$
 $UP\text{-r-one } UP\text{-zero-closed } X\text{-mult-cf cfs-closed cfs-monom } deg\text{-nzero-nzero}$
 $is\text{-UP-cring}$
 $monom\text{-closed monom-one to-poly-inverse to-poly-mult-simp}(2)$)
thus *?thesis using* $2 \ 1$
using $False$ **by** *presburger*
qed
qed

lemma $IP\text{-to-UP-one}$:

$IP\text{-to-UP } i \ \mathbf{1}_{Pring} R \ \{i\} = \mathbf{1}_{UP} R$

proof

fix x

show $IP\text{-to-UP } i \ \mathbf{1}_{Pring} R \ \{i\} \ x = \mathbf{1}_{UP} R \ x$

```

proof(cases x = 0)
  case True
    have RHS:  $\mathbf{1}_{UP\ R} x = \mathbf{1}_R$ 
      using P-def True cfs-one by presburger
    have  $\mathbf{1}_{Pring\ R\ \{i\}} = (\lambda\ m.\ \text{if } m = \{\#\} \text{ then } \mathbf{1}_R \text{ else } \mathbf{0}_R)$ 
      by (metis R.Pring-one R.indexed-const-def)
    then have  $IP\text{-to-UP } i\ \mathbf{1}_{Pring\ R\ \{i\}} = IP\text{-to-UP } i\ (\lambda\ m.\ \text{if } m = \{\#\} \text{ then } \mathbf{1}_R$ 
else  $\mathbf{0}_R)$ 
      by presburger
    then have LHS:  $IP\text{-to-UP } i\ \mathbf{1}_{Pring\ R\ \{i\}} x = \mathbf{1}_R$ 
      by (smt True count-empty IP-to-UP-def multi-count-eq nat-to-msetE nat-to-msetE')
    then show ?thesis
      using RHS by presburger
  next
    case False
    have RHS:  $\mathbf{1}_{UP\ R} x = \mathbf{0}_R$ 
      by (smt False UP-def monoid.simps(2))
    show ?thesis
      using False count-empty
        nat-to-msetE
        ring.indexed-const-def
      unfolding IP-to-UP-def
      by (metis R.Pring-one R.ring-axioms RHS)
  qed
qed

```

```

lemma IP-to-UP-zero:
   $IP\text{-to-UP } i\ \mathbf{0}_{Pring\ R\ \{i\}} = \mathbf{0}_{UP\ R}$ 
proof
  fix x
  show  $IP\text{-to-UP } i\ \mathbf{0}_{Pring\ R\ \{i\}} x = \mathbf{0}_{UP\ R} x$ 
    unfolding IP-to-UP-def using R.Pring-zero
    by (metis P-def R.indexed-zero-def cfs-zero)
qed

```

```

lemma IP-to-UP-add:
  assumes  $x \in \text{carrier } (Pring\ R\ \{i\})$ 
  assumes  $y \in \text{carrier } (Pring\ R\ \{i\})$ 
  shows  $IP\text{-to-UP } i\ (x \oplus_{Pring\ R\ \{i\}} y) =$ 
 $IP\text{-to-UP } i\ x \oplus_{UP\ R} IP\text{-to-UP } i\ y$ 
proof
  fix n
  have LHS:  $IP\text{-to-UP } i\ (x \oplus_{Pring\ R\ \{i\}} y)\ n = (x \oplus_{Pring\ R\ \{i\}} y)\ (nat\text{-to-mset } i\ n)$ 
    by (meson IP-to-UP-def)
  then have LHS:  $IP\text{-to-UP } i\ (x \oplus_{Pring\ R\ \{i\}} y)\ n = x\ (nat\text{-to-mset } i\ n) \oplus_R y$ 
 $(nat\text{-to-mset } i\ n)$ 
    using assms unfolding IP-to-UP-def

```

by (metis *R.Pring-add R.indexed-padd-def*)
 have *RHS*: $(IP\text{-to-UP } i \ x \oplus_{UP \ R} IP\text{-to-UP } i \ y) \ n =$
 $(IP\text{-to-UP } i \ x) \ n \oplus_R (IP\text{-to-UP } i \ y) \ n$
 using *assms UP-ring.cfs-add IP-to-UP-closed*
 by (*simp add: UP-ring.cfs-add R-cring cring.IP-to-UP-closed is-UP-ring*)
 then show $IP\text{-to-UP } i \ (x \oplus_{Pring \ R \ \{i\}} y) \ n = (IP\text{-to-UP } i \ x \oplus_{UP \ R} IP\text{-to-UP}$
 $i \ y) \ n$
 using *assms*
 by (metis *LHS IP-to-UP-def*)
 qed

lemma *IP-to-UP-indexed-const*:

assumes $k \in \text{carrier } R$

shows $IP\text{-to-UP } i \ (\text{ring.indexed-const } R \ k) = \text{to-polynomial } R \ k$

proof

fix x

show $IP\text{-to-UP } i \ (\text{ring.indexed-const } R \ k) \ x = \text{to-polynomial } R \ k \ x$

proof(*cases x = 0*)

case *True*

have *LHS*: $IP\text{-to-UP } i \ (\text{ring.indexed-const } R \ k) \ x = k$

using *True unfolding IP-to-UP-def*

by (metis *R.indexed-const-def nat-to-mset-zero*)

then show *?thesis*

using *assms*

unfolding *to-polynomial-def*

using *True to-polynomial-def*

by (metis *UP-ring.cfs-monom is-UP-ring*)

next

case *False*

have *LHS*: $IP\text{-to-UP } i \ (\text{ring.indexed-const } R \ k) \ x = \mathbf{0}_R$

using *False unfolding IP-to-UP-def*

by (metis *R.indexed-const-def nat-to-mset-inj nat-to-mset-zero*)

then show *?thesis*

using *assms*

unfolding *to-polynomial-def*

using *False UP-cring.intro UP-cring.monom-coeff UP-cring.monom-rep-X-pow*

using *P-def cfs-monom by presburger*

qed

qed

lemma *IP-to-UP-indexed-pmult*:

assumes $p \in \text{carrier } (Pring \ R \ \{i\})$

shows $IP\text{-to-UP } i \ (\text{ring.indexed-pmult } R \ p \ i) = (IP\text{-to-UP } i \ p) \otimes_{UP \ R} (X\text{-poly } R)$

proof

fix n

have *0*: $IP\text{-to-UP } i \ p \in \text{carrier } (UP \ R)$

by (*simp add: R-cring assms cring.IP-to-UP-closed*)

show $IP\text{-to-UP } i \ (\text{ring.indexed-pmult } R \ p \ i) \ n = (IP\text{-to-UP } i \ p \otimes_{UP \ R} X\text{-poly}$

```

R) n
proof(cases n = 0)
  case True
  then have RHS: (IP-to-UP i p  $\otimes_{UP R}$  X-poly R) n =  $\mathbf{0}_R$ 
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) 0 lcf-closed One-nat-def P.r-null P-def R.r-null
      UP-cring.ltrm-of-X UP-cring.cfs-monom-mult UP-cring.cfs-monom-mult-l
      UP-zero-closed
      X-closed cfs-times-X deg-leE deg-nzero-nzero is-UP-cring lessI neq0-conv
      plus-1-eq-Suc to-poly-inverse)
  have LHS: IP-to-UP i (ring.indexed-pmult R p i) n = ring.indexed-pmult R p
    i (nat-to-mset i n)
    unfolding IP-to-UP-def
    by blast
  then have LHS': IP-to-UP i (ring.indexed-pmult R p i) n =
    (p  $\otimes_{Pring R \{i\}}$  (mset-to-IP R  $\{i\}$ )) (nat-to-mset i n)
    using assms(1) ring.Pring-car ring.Pring-mult
      ring.poly-index-mult singletonI
    by (metis R.ring-axioms)
  then have LHS'': IP-to-UP i (ring.indexed-pmult R p i) n =
    (p  $\otimes_{Pring R \{i\}}$  (mset-to-IP R  $\{i\}$ ))  $\{i\}$ 
    using True
    by (metis nat-to-mset-zero)
  then show ?thesis using RHS LHS True assms(1) nat-to-mset-zero ring.indexed-pmult-def
    by (metis R.ring-axioms empty-iff set-mset-empty)
  next
  case False
  then have RHS: (IP-to-UP i p  $\otimes_{UP R}$  X-poly R) n = (IP-to-UP i p) (n - 1)
    using 0 Suc-diff-1 Suc-eq-plus1
      assms(1) bot-nat-def IP-to-UP-def nat-neq-iff not-less0
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) P-def UP-cring X-closed cfs-times-X cring.cring-simprules(14))
  have LHS: IP-to-UP i (ring.indexed-pmult R p i) n = ring.indexed-pmult R p
    i (nat-to-mset i n)
    unfolding IP-to-UP-def
    by blast
  then have LHS': IP-to-UP i (ring.indexed-pmult R p i) n =
    (p  $\otimes_{Pring R \{i\}}$  (mset-to-IP R  $\{i\}$ )) (nat-to-mset i n)
    using assms(1) ring.Pring-car ring.Pring-mult
      ring.poly-index-mult singletonI
    by (metis R.ring-axioms)
  then have LHS'': IP-to-UP i (ring.indexed-pmult R p i) n =
    (p  $\otimes_{Pring R \{i\}}$  (mset-to-IP R  $\{i\}$ )) (add-mset i (nat-to-mset i
    (n-1)))
    by (metis False Suc-diff-1 nat-to-mset-Suc neq0-conv)
  then show ?thesis using RHS unfolding IP-to-UP-def
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) False R.indexed-pmult-def Suc-diff-1 add-mset-remove-trivial
      add-mset-remove-trivial-If multi-self-add-other-not-self nat-to-mset-Suc neq0-conv)
  qed
qed

```

```

lemma IP-to-UP-ring-hom:
  shows ring-hom-ring (Pring R {i}) (UP R) (IP-to-UP i)
  apply(rule cring.Pring-morphism)
  apply (simp add: R-cring; fail)
  using P-def UP-cring apply blast
  apply (simp add: R.IP-to-UP-closed R-cring; fail)
  apply (meson IP-to-UP-one)
  apply (meson IP-to-UP-zero)
  apply (meson IP-to-UP-add)
  apply (metis R.IP-to-UP-var IP-to-UP-indexed-pmult singletonD)
proof -
  fix k Q
  assume A0: k ∈ carrier R
  assume A1: Q ∈ carrier (Pring R {i})
  show IP-to-UP i (poly-scalar-mult R k Q) =
    IP-to-UP i (ring.indexed-const R k) ⊗UP R IP-to-UP i Q
  unfolding poly-scalar-mult-def
proof
  fix x
  show IP-to-UP i (λm. k ⊗R Q m) x =
    (IP-to-UP i (ring.indexed-const R k) ⊗UP R IP-to-UP i Q) x
proof -
  have LHS: IP-to-UP i (λm. k ⊗R Q m) x = k ⊗R Q (nat-to-mset i x)
  unfolding IP-to-UP-def
  by blast
  have RHS: (IP-to-UP i (ring.indexed-const R k) ⊗UP R IP-to-UP i Q) x =
    (to-polynomial R k ⊗UP R IP-to-UP i Q) x
  by (metis A0 IP-to-UP-indexed-const)
  have RHS': (IP-to-UP i (ring.indexed-const R k) ⊗UP R IP-to-UP i Q) x =
    k ⊗R ((IP-to-UP i Q) x)
proof -
  have 0: deg R (to-polynomial R k) = 0
  using A0 degree-to-poly by blast
  have 1: (IP-to-UP i Q) ∈ carrier (UP R)
  using IP-to-UP-closed unfolding P-def
  by (simp add: A1 R.IP-to-UP-closed R-cring)
  then show ?thesis
proof -
  have UP-cring R ∧ IP-to-UP i Q ∈ carrier (UP R)
  using 1 is-UP-cring by blast
  then show ?thesis
  by (metis A0 UP-cring.to-poly-mult-simp(1) UP-ring.UP-mult-closed
    UP-ring.coeff-simp UP-ring.coeff-smult UP-ring.monom-closed IP-to-UP-indexed-const
    is-UP-ring to-polynomial-def)
  qed
  qed
  then show ?thesis
  by (metis IP-to-UP-def)
  qed

```

qed
qed

lemma *IP-to-UP-ring-hom-inj*:

shows *inj-on* (*IP-to-UP* *i*) (*carrier* (*Pring* *R* $\{i\}$))

proof

fix *x y*

assume *A*: $x \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R \{i\})$ $y \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R \{i\})$

assume *B*: *IP-to-UP* *i* $x = \text{IP-to-UP } i$ *y*

show $x = y$

proof

fix *a*

show $x a = y a$

proof (*cases* *set-mset* $a \subseteq \{i\}$)

case *True*

then obtain *n* **where** $a = (\text{nat-to-mset } i \ n)$

by (*metis* *count-eq-zero-iff* *insert-subset* *multiset-eqI* *nat-to-msetE* *nat-to-msetE'* *set-eq-subset* *singletonD* *singleton-insert-inj-eq'* *subset-insertI* *subset-refl*)

then have *LHS*: $x a = \text{IP-to-UP } i$ *x* *n*

by (*metis* *IP-to-UP-def*)

then show *?thesis*

by (*metis* *B* $\langle a = \text{nat-to-mset } i \ n \rangle$ *IP-to-UP-def*)

next

case *False*

then show *?thesis*

using *ring.Pring-set-zero*[*of* *R* *y* $\{i\}$ *a*] *ring.Pring-set-zero*[*of* *R* *x* $\{i\}$ *a*] *A*

by (*metis* *R.Pring-car* *R.ring-axioms*)

qed

qed

qed

lemma *IP-to-UP-scalar-mult*:

assumes $a \in \text{carrier } R$

assumes $p \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R \{i\})$

shows $(\text{IP-to-UP } i (a \odot_{\text{Pring } R \{i\}} p)) = a \odot_{\text{UP } R} (\text{IP-to-UP } i p)$

apply (*rule* *ring.indexed-pset.induct*[*of* *R* *p* $\{i\}$ *carrier* *R*])

apply (*simp* *add*: *R.ring-axioms*; *fail*)

using *R.Pring-car* *assms*(2) **apply** *blast*

apply (*metis* *IP-to-UP-indexed-const* *P-def* *R.m-closed* *R.poly-scalar-mult-const* *R.ring-axioms* *assms*(1) *ring.Pring-smult* *to-poly-closed* *to-poly-mult* *to-poly-mult-simp*(1))

proof –

show $\bigwedge P Q. P \in \text{Pring-set } R \{i\} \implies$

$\text{IP-to-UP } i (a \odot_{\text{Pring } R \{i\}} P) = a \odot_{\text{UP } R} \text{IP-to-UP } i P \implies$

$Q \in \text{Pring-set } R \{i\} \implies \text{IP-to-UP } i (a \odot_{\text{Pring } R \{i\}} Q) = a \odot_{\text{UP } R}$

$\text{IP-to-UP } i Q \implies \text{IP-to-UP } i (a \odot_{\text{Pring } R \{i\}} (P \oplus Q)) = a \odot_{\text{UP } R} \text{IP-to-UP } i$

$(P \oplus Q)$

proof –

fix *p* *Q*

assume *A0*: $p \in \text{Pring-set } R \{i\}$

$$IP\text{-to-UP } i (a \odot_{Pring R \{i\}} p) = a \odot_{UP R} IP\text{-to-UP } i p$$

$$Q \in Pring\text{-set } R \{i\}$$

$$IP\text{-to-UP } i (a \odot_{Pring R \{i\}} Q) = a \odot_{UP R} IP\text{-to-UP } i Q$$
show $IP\text{-to-UP } i (a \odot_{Pring R \{i\}} (p \oplus Q)) = a \odot_{UP R} IP\text{-to-UP } i (p \oplus Q)$
proof–

 have $(a \odot_{Pring R \{i\}} (p \oplus Q)) = a \odot_{Pring R \{i\}} p \oplus_{Pring R \{i\}} a$
 $\odot_{Pring R \{i\}} Q$

 by (*metis* $A0(1)$ $A0(3)$ $R.Pring\text{-add}$ $R.Pring\text{-car}$ $R.Pring\text{-smult-r-distr}$ $assms(1)$)

 then show *?thesis* **using** $A0$

 by (*metis* $IP\text{-to-UP-add}$ $P\text{-def}$ $R.IP\text{-to-UP-closed}$ $R.Pring\text{-add}$ $R.Pring\text{-car}$ $R.Pring\text{-smult-closed}$ $R\text{-cring}$ $UP\text{-smult-r-distr}$ $assms(1)$)

 qed

qed

show $\bigwedge P ia. P \in Pring\text{-set } R \{i\} \implies IP\text{-to-UP } i (a \odot_{Pring R \{i\}} P) = a$
 $\odot_{UP R} IP\text{-to-UP } i P \implies ia \in \{i\} \implies IP\text{-to-UP } i (a \odot_{Pring R \{i\}} (P \otimes ia)) =$
 $a \odot_{UP R} IP\text{-to-UP } i (P \otimes ia)$

proof

 fix $P j x$

 assume $A0: P \in Pring\text{-set } R \{i\}$

 assume $A1: IP\text{-to-UP } i (a \odot_{Pring R \{i\}} P) = a \odot_{UP R} IP\text{-to-UP } i P$

 assume $A2: j \in \{i\}$

 then have $A3: j = i$

 by *blast*

 have $IP\text{-to-UP } i (ring.indexed\text{-pmult } R P j) \in carrier (UP R)$

 by (*simp* $add: A0 A3 R.Pring\text{-car}$ $R.indexed\text{-pset.indexed-pmult}$ $R\text{-cring}$ $cring.IP\text{-to-UP-closed}$)

 then have $(a \odot_{UP R} (\lambda n. ring.indexed\text{-pmult } R P j (nat\text{-to-mset } i n))) x = a$
 $\otimes_R ((\lambda n. ring.indexed\text{-pmult } R P j (nat\text{-to-mset } i n))) x$

 using $A0 A1 A3$ **assms** **unfolding** $IP\text{-to-UP-def}$

 using $P\text{-def}$ *cfs-smult* **by** *blast*

 then show $IP\text{-to-UP } i (a \odot_{Pring R \{i\}} (P \otimes j)) x = (a \odot_{UP R} IP\text{-to-UP } i$
 $(P \otimes j)) x$

 by (*metis* $A0 A2 IP\text{-to-UP-def}$ $P\text{-def}$ $R.Pring\text{-car}$ $R.Pring\text{-smult-cfs}$ $R.indexed\text{-pset.indexed-pmult}$
 $\langle IP\text{-to-UP } i (P \otimes j) \in carrier (UP R) \rangle$ $assms(1)$ *cfs-smult*)

 qed

qed

end

Evaluation of indexed polynomials commutes with evaluation of univariate polynomials:

lemma *pvar-closed*:

assumes *cring* R

assumes $i \in I$

shows $(pvar R i) \in carrier (Pring R I)$

by (*meson* $assms(1)$ $assms(2)$ *cring.axioms(1)* *ring.Pring-var-closed*)

context *UP-cring*
begin

lemma *pvar-mult*:

assumes $i \in I$

assumes $j \in I$

shows $(\text{pvar } R \ i) \otimes_{\text{Pring } R \ I} (\text{pvar } R \ j) = \text{mset-to-IP } R \ \{\#i, \#j\}$

proof –

have $\{\#i\} + \{\#j\} = \{\# \ i, \ j\}$

by *auto*

then show *?thesis*

unfolding *var-to-IP-def*

by (*metis R.Pring-mult R.monom-mult*)

qed

lemma *pvar-pow*:

assumes $i \in I$

shows $(\text{pvar } R \ i) [\bigwedge]_{\text{Pring } R \ I} (n::\text{nat}) = \text{mset-to-IP } R \ (\text{nat-to-mset } i \ n)$

apply (*induction n*)

apply (*metis Group.nat-pow-0 R.one-mset-to-IP R.ring-axioms nat-to-mset-zero ring.Pring-one*)

proof –

fix n

assume *IH*: $\text{pvar } R \ i \ [\bigwedge]_{\text{Pring } R \ I} n = \text{mset-to-IP } R \ (\text{nat-to-mset } i \ n)$

show $\text{pvar } R \ i \ [\bigwedge]_{\text{Pring } R \ I} \text{Suc } n = \text{mset-to-IP } R \ (\text{nat-to-mset } i \ (\text{Suc } n))$

proof –

have $\text{mset-to-IP } R \ (\text{nat-to-mset } i \ (\text{Suc } n)) = \text{mset-to-IP } R \ (\text{nat-to-mset } i \ n)$

$\otimes_{\text{Pring } R \ I} \text{pvar } R \ i$

using *R.monom-mult*[*of nat-to-mset i n nat-to-mset i 1*]

by (*metis One-nat-def R.Pring-mult Suc-eq-plus1 nat-to-mset-Suc nat-to-mset-add nat-to-mset-zero var-to-IP-def*)

then show *?thesis*

using *IH*

by *simp*

qed

qed

lemma *IP-to-UP-poly-eval*:

assumes $p \in \text{Pring-set } R \ \{i\}$

assumes *closed-fun R g*

shows $\text{total-eval } R \ g \ p = \text{to-function } R \ (\text{IP-to-UP } i \ p) \ (g \ i)$

apply (*rule R.indexed-pset.induct*[*of p {i} carrier R*])

apply (*simp add: assms(1); fail*)

proof –

show $\bigwedge k. k \in \text{carrier } R \implies \text{total-eval } R \ g \ (R.\text{indexed-const } k) = \text{to-function } R \ (\text{IP-to-UP } i \ (R.\text{indexed-const } k)) \ (g \ i)$

proof –

fix k

```

assume A:  $k \in \text{carrier } R$ 
have P0:  $\text{total-eval } R \ g \ (\text{ring.indexed-const } R \ k) = k$ 
  unfolding  $\text{total-eval-def eval-in-ring-def}$ 
  using  $\text{cring.poly-eval-constant[of } R \ k \ \text{UNIV } g]$ 
  by  $(\text{metis } A \ R.\text{indexed-const-def } R.\text{cring})$ 
have P1:  $(\text{IP-to-UP } i \ (\text{ring.indexed-const } R \ k)) = \text{to-polynomial } R \ k$ 
  by  $(\text{meson } A \ \text{IP-to-UP-indexed-const})$ 
have P2:  $\text{to-function } R \ (\text{IP-to-UP } i \ (\text{ring.indexed-const } R \ k)) \ (g \ i) =$ 
   $\text{to-function } R \ (\text{to-polynomial } R \ k) \ (g \ i)$ 
  using P1 by  $\text{presburger}$ 
have P3:  $\text{to-function } R \ (\text{to-polynomial } R \ k) \ (g \ i) = k$ 
  using A  $\text{assms}(2) \ \text{to-fun-to-poly[of } k \ g \ i]$  unfolding  $\text{to-fun-def}$  by  $\text{blast}$ 
then show  $\text{total-eval } R \ g \ (R.\text{indexed-const } k) = \text{to-function } R \ (\text{IP-to-UP } i$ 
 $(R.\text{indexed-const } k)) \ (g \ i)$ 
  using P0 P2 by  $\text{presburger}$ 
qed
show  $\bigwedge P \ Q. P \in \text{Pring-set } R \ \{i\} \implies$ 
 $\text{total-eval } R \ g \ P = \text{to-function } R \ (\text{IP-to-UP } i \ P) \ (g \ i) \implies$ 
 $Q \in \text{Pring-set } R \ \{i\} \implies$ 
 $\text{total-eval } R \ g \ Q = \text{to-function } R \ (\text{IP-to-UP } i \ Q) \ (g \ i) \implies \text{total-eval } R \ g$ 
 $(P \oplus Q) = \text{to-function } R \ (\text{IP-to-UP } i \ (P \oplus Q)) \ (g \ i)$ 
proof-
  fix p Q
  assume A0:  $p \in \text{Pring-set } R \ \{i\}$ 
  assume A1:  $\text{total-eval } R \ g \ p = \text{to-function } R \ (\text{IP-to-UP } i \ p) \ (g \ i)$ 
  assume A2:  $Q \in \text{Pring-set } R \ \{i\}$ 
  assume A3:  $\text{total-eval } R \ g \ Q = \text{to-function } R \ (\text{IP-to-UP } i \ Q) \ (g \ i)$ 
  have  $\text{total-eval } R \ g \ (R.\text{indexed-padd } p \ Q) = (\text{total-eval } R \ g \ p) \oplus_R \ (\text{total-eval}$ 
 $R \ g \ Q)$ 
  using  $R.\text{total-eval-add[of } p \ \{i\} \ Q \ g]$  A0 A1
  by  $(\text{metis } A2 \ R.\text{Pring-add } R.\text{Pring-car } \text{assms}(2))$ 
then
  have 0:  $\text{total-eval } R \ g \ (p \oplus Q) = \text{total-eval } R \ g \ p \oplus \text{total-eval } R \ g \ Q$ 
  by  $\text{blast}$ 
  have 1:  $\text{IP-to-UP } i \ (p \oplus Q) = \text{IP-to-UP } i \ p \oplus_{\text{UP } R} \text{IP-to-UP } i \ Q$ 
  using A0 A1 A3  $\text{assms } A2 \ R.\text{ring-axioms } R.\text{cring } \text{IP-to-UP-add}$ 
  by  $(\text{metis } R.\text{Pring-add } R.\text{Pring-car})$ 
  have  $g \ i \in \text{carrier } R$ 
  using  $\text{assms}$  by  $\text{blast}$ 
  hence 2:  $\text{to-function } R \ (\text{IP-to-UP } i \ (p \oplus Q)) \ (g \ i) = \text{to-function } R \ (\text{IP-to-UP}$ 
 $i \ p) \ (g \ i) \oplus \text{to-function } R \ (\text{IP-to-UP } i \ Q) \ (g \ i)$ 
  using A0 A1 A3  $\text{assms } A2 \ R.\text{ring-axioms } R.\text{cring } \text{to-fun-plus[of } \text{IP-to-UP } i \ p$ 
 $\text{IP-to-UP } i \ Q \ g \ i]$ 
   $\text{IP-to-UP-closed is-UP-cring } \text{UP-cring.to-fun-def}$ 
   $\text{to-fun-def } 0 \ 1$ 
  unfolding  $\text{to-fun-def } P\text{-def}$ 
  by  $(\text{smt } (z3) \ P\text{-def } R.\text{IP-to-UP-closed } R.\text{Pring-car } \text{to-fun-plus})$ 
show  $\text{total-eval } R \ g \ (R.\text{indexed-padd } p \ Q) = \text{to-function } R \ (\text{IP-to-UP } i \ (\text{ring.indexed-padd}$ 
 $R \ p \ Q)) \ (g \ i)$ 

```

```

using A0 A1 A3 assms A2 R.ring-axioms R-crng is-UP-crng to-fun-def 0 1
2
unfolding to-fun-def by metis
qed
show  $\bigwedge P ia.$ 
   $P \in \text{Prng-set } R \{i\} \implies$ 
     $total\text{-eval } R \ g \ P = to\text{-function } R \ (IP\text{-to-UP } i \ P) \ (g \ i) \implies ia \in \{i\} \implies$ 
 $total\text{-eval } R \ g \ (P \otimes ia) = to\text{-function } R \ (IP\text{-to-UP } i \ (P \otimes ia)) \ (g \ i)$ 
proof–
  fix  $P$ 
  fix  $j$ 
  assume A0:  $P \in \text{Prng-set } R \{i\}$ 
  assume A1:  $total\text{-eval } R \ g \ P = to\text{-function } R \ (IP\text{-to-UP } i \ P) \ (g \ i)$ 
  assume A2:  $j \in \{i\}$ 
  then have A3:  $j = i$ 
    by blast
  show  $total\text{-eval } R \ g \ (P \otimes j) = to\text{-function } R \ (IP\text{-to-UP } i \ (P \otimes j)) \ (g \ i)$ 
proof–
  have LHS:  $total\text{-eval } R \ g \ (P \otimes j) = (total\text{-eval } R \ g \ P) \otimes_R \ (g \ i)$ 
    using assms A0 A3
    by (metis R.Prng-car R-crng crng.total-eval-indexed-pmult insertI1)
  have RHS:  $IP\text{-to-UP } i \ (P \otimes j) = IP\text{-to-UP } i \ P \otimes_{UP \ R} \ X\text{-poly } R$ 
    by (metis A0 A3 IP-to-UP-indexed-pmult R.Prng-car)
  have  $g \ i \in carrier \ R$ 
    using assms by blast
  then show ?thesis
    using A0 A1 A3 X-closed to-fun-X[of g i] to-fun-mult[of IP-to-UP i P
X-poly R g i] LHS RHS
    assms crng.axioms(1) domain.axioms(1)
    IP-to-UP-indexed-pmult IP-to-UP-closed
    Prng-car unfolding to-fun-def P-def
    by (smt (z3) P.m-comm P-def R.m-comm R-crng crng.IP-to-UP-closed
ring.Prng-car to-fun-closed to-fun-def)
  qed
qed
qed
end

```

2.14 Mapping Univariate Polynomials to Multivariate Polynomials over a Singleton Variable Set

definition $UP\text{-to-IP} :: ('a, 'b) \text{ ring-scheme} \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow 'a \text{ u-poly} \Rightarrow ('a, 'c) \text{ mvar-poly}$

where

$UP\text{-to-IP } R \ i \ P = (\lambda m. \text{if } (set\text{-mset } m) \subseteq \{i\} \text{ then } P \text{ (count } m \ i) \text{ else } \mathbf{0}_R)$

context $UP\text{-crng}$

begin

lemma $UP\text{-to-IP-inv}$:

```

assumes  $p \in \text{Pring-set } R \{i\}$ 
shows  $UP\text{-to-IP } R \ i \ (IP\text{-to-UP } i \ p) = p$ 
proof
  fix  $x$ 
  show  $UP\text{-to-IP } R \ i \ (IP\text{-to-UP } i \ p) \ x = p \ x$ 
  proof ( $\text{cases } (\text{set-mset } x) = \{i\}$ )
    case  $True$ 
    have  $\{a. 0 < (\lambda j. \text{if } j = i \text{ then count } x \ i \ \text{else } 0) \ a\} = \{i\}$ 
    by ( $\text{smt Collect-cong } True \ \text{count-eq-zero-iff neq0-conv singletonI singleton-conv}$ )
  then have  $\text{finite } \{j. (\text{if } j = i \text{ then count } x \ i \ \text{else } 0) \neq 0\}$ 
    by  $auto$ 
  have  $(\lambda j. \text{if } j = i \text{ then count } x \ i \ \text{else } 0) = \text{count } x$ 
  proof
    fix  $j$ 
    show  $(\text{if } j = i \text{ then count } x \ i \ \text{else } 0) = \text{count } x \ j$ 
    apply ( $\text{cases } j = i$ )
    using  $True$ 
    apply ( $\text{simp; fail}$ )
    using  $True$ 
    by ( $\text{metis count-inI singletonD}$ )
  qed
  then have  $(\text{Abs-multiset } (\lambda j. \text{if } j = i \text{ then count } x \ i \ \text{else } 0)) = x$ 
    using  $\text{count-inverse}$ 
    by  $\text{simp}$ 
  then show  $?thesis$ 
    unfolding  $UP\text{-to-IP-def } IP\text{-to-UP-def } \text{nat-to-mset-def}$ 
    by ( $\text{metis } True \ \text{set-eq-subset}$ )
next
  case  $False$ 
  then show  $?thesis$ 
    apply ( $\text{cases } x = \{\#\}$ )
    apply ( $\text{metis count-empty empty-subsetI } IP\text{-to-UP-def } \text{nat-to-mset-zero}$ 
 $\text{set-mset-empty } UP\text{-to-IP-def}$ )
    unfolding  $UP\text{-to-IP-def } IP\text{-to-UP-def } \text{nat-to-mset-def}$ 
    using  $False \ \text{assms}$ 
    by ( $\text{metis } R.\text{Pring-set-zero } \text{set-mset-eq-empty-iff subset-singletonD}$ )
  qed
qed

lemma  $UP\text{-to-IP-const}$ :
  assumes  $a \in \text{carrier } R$ 
  shows  $UP\text{-to-IP } R \ i \ (\text{to-polynomial } R \ a) = \text{ring.indexed-const } R \ a$ 
proof
  fix  $x$ 
  show  $UP\text{-to-IP } R \ i \ (\text{to-polynomial } R \ a) \ x = \text{ring.indexed-const } R \ a \ x$ 
  apply ( $\text{cases } x = \{\#\}$ )
  unfolding  $UP\text{-to-IP-def}$ 
  apply ( $\text{metis } R.\text{indexed-const-def } UP\text{-ring.cfs-monom } \text{assms } \text{count-eq-zero-iff}$ 
 $\text{insert-absorb } \text{insert-not-empty } \text{is-UP-ring } \text{set-mset-empty } \text{subset-insert } \text{subset-refl}$ )

```

to-polynomial-def)
by (*metis R.indexed-const-def UP-ring.cfs-monom assms count-eq-zero-iff is-UP-ring set-mset-eq-empty-iff subset-empty subset-insert to-polynomial-def*)
qed

lemma *UP-to-IP-add:*

assumes $p \in \text{carrier } (UP\ R)$
assumes $Q \in \text{carrier } (UP\ R)$
shows $UP\text{-to-IP } R\ i\ (p \oplus_{UP\ R} Q) =$
 $UP\text{-to-IP } R\ i\ p \oplus_{Pring\ R\ \{i\}} UP\text{-to-IP } R\ i\ Q$

proof

fix x

show $UP\text{-to-IP } R\ i\ (p \oplus_{UP\ R} Q)\ x = (UP\text{-to-IP } R\ i\ p \oplus_{Pring\ R\ \{i\}} UP\text{-to-IP } R\ i\ Q)\ x$

proof(*cases set-mset $x \subseteq \{i\}$*)

case *True*

have $(UP\text{-to-IP } R\ i\ p \oplus_{Pring\ R\ \{i\}} UP\text{-to-IP } R\ i\ Q)\ x =$
 $(UP\text{-to-IP } R\ i\ p)\ x \oplus_R (UP\text{-to-IP } R\ i\ Q)\ x$

using *True assms*

by (*metis R.Pring-add R.indexed-padd-def*)

then show *?thesis* **using** *assms True*

unfolding *UP-to-IP-def UP-def*

by (*smt partial-object.select-convs(1) restrict-def ring-record-simps(12)*)

next

case *False*

have $(UP\text{-to-IP } R\ i\ p \oplus_{Pring\ R\ \{i\}} UP\text{-to-IP } R\ i\ Q)\ x =$
 $(UP\text{-to-IP } R\ i\ p)\ x \oplus_R (UP\text{-to-IP } R\ i\ Q)\ x$

using *False assms*

by (*metis R.Pring-add R.indexed-padd-def*)

then show *?thesis* **using** *False assms*

unfolding *UP-to-IP-def UP-def*

using *R.l-zero R.zero-closed* **by** *presburger*

qed

qed

lemma *UP-to-IP-var:*

shows $UP\text{-to-IP } R\ i\ (X\text{-poly } R) = \text{pvar } R\ i$

proof

have *0*: $(\text{count } \{\#i\# \} i) = 1$

by *simp*

have *1*: $\text{set-mset } \{\#i\# \} \subseteq \{i\}$

by *simp*

have *2*: $\text{pvar } R\ i\ \{\#i\# \} = \mathbf{1}$

by (*metis R.mset-to-IP-simp var-to-IP-def*)

fix x

show $UP\text{-to-IP } R\ i\ (X\text{-poly } R)\ x = \text{pvar } R\ i\ x$

apply(*cases $x = \{\#i\# \}$*)

using *X-poly-def[of R] cfs-monom[of 1 1 count x i] 0 1 2*

unfolding *UP-to-IP-def P-def*

```

using R.one-closed apply presburger
proof–
  assume A: x ≠ {#i#}
  then show (if set-mset x ⊆ {i} then X-poly R (count x i) else 0R) = pvar R i
x
  proof(cases set-mset x ⊆ {i})
    case True
      have count x i ≠ 1 using True A
        by (metis One-nat-def count-empty count-inI count-single empty-iff multi-
set-eqI
          set-mset-add-mset-insert set-mset-empty set-mset-eq-empty-iff singletonD
singletonI subset-singletonD)
      then have 0: X-poly R (count x i) = 0R
        using A UP-cring.X-closed UP-cring.degree-X UP-cring.intro True
        unfolding X-poly-def
        using P-def R.one-closed ⟨1 ∈ carrier R ⇒ up-ring.monom P 1 1 (count
x i) = (if 1 = count x i then 1 else 0)⟩ by presburger
        have pvar R i x = 0R
          using A var-to-IP-def
          by (metis R.mset-to-IP-simp')
        then show ?thesis
          using A 0 by presburger
      next
        case False
          have pvar R i x = 0R using A var-to-IP-def False
            by (metis 1 R.Pring-set-zero R.mset-to-IP-closed)
          then show ?thesis
            unfolding UP-to-IP-def
            using False by presburger
    qed
  qed
qed

```

lemma *UP-to-IP-var-pow*:

shows *UP-to-IP R i ((X-poly R) [∧]_{UP R} (n::nat)) = (pvar R i) [∧]_{Pring R} {i}ⁿ*

proof

fix *x*

show *UP-to-IP R i (X-poly R [∧]_{UP R} n) x = (pvar R i [∧]_{Pring R} {i} n) x*

proof(*cases set-mset x ⊆ {i}*)

case *True*

show *?thesis*

proof(*cases count x i = n*)

case *T: True*

then have *0: x = nat-to-mset i n*

using *True*

by (*metis count-inI emptyE insert-iff multiset-eqI nat-to-msetE*
nat-to-msetE' subsetD)

have *1: x = nat-to-mset i (count x i)*

using *0 T* **by** *auto*

```

then have LHS: (pvar R i [∧]Pring R {i} n) x = 1R
  using T True 0 1
  by (metis R.mset-to-IP-simp insertI1 pvar-pow)
have 2: UP-to-IP R i (X-poly R [∧]UP R n) x = (up-ring.monom (UP R) 1
n) (count x i)
  unfolding UP-to-IP-def X-poly-def using True
  by (metis ctrm-degree P.nat-pow-closed P.nat-pow-eone P-def R.one-closed
UP-crimg.monom-coeff
UP-one-closed UP-r-one X-closed is-UP-crimg monom-one monom-rep-X-pow
to-poly-inverse
to-poly-mult-simp(2))
then show ?thesis
  using True T LHS P-def R.one-closed cfs-monom
  by presburger
next
case False
have (pvar R i [∧]Pring R {i} n) = mset-to-IP R (nat-to-mset i n)
  by (simp add: pvar-pow)
hence 0: (pvar R i [∧]Pring R {i} n) x = 0
  by (metis False R.mset-to-IP-simp' nat-to-msetE)
have 1: UP-to-IP R i (X-poly R [∧]UP R n) x = (up-ring.monom (UP R) 1
n) (count x i)
  unfolding UP-to-IP-def X-poly-def using False True
  by (metis ctrm-degree P.nat-pow-closed P.nat-pow-eone P-def R.one-closed
UP-one-closed
UP-r-one X-closed cfs-monom monom-one monom-rep-X-pow to-poly-inverse
to-poly-mult-simp(2))
  thus ?thesis using True False
  unfolding UP-to-IP-def X-poly-def 0
  by (metis P-def R.one-closed cfs-monom)
qed
next
case False
then have 0: UP-to-IP R i (X-poly R [∧]UP R n) x = 0
  unfolding UP-to-IP-def
  by meson
have (pvar R i [∧]Pring R {i} n) = mset-to-IP R (nat-to-mset i n)
  by (simp add: pvar-pow)
hence (pvar R i [∧]Pring R {i} n) x = 0
  by (metis False R.mset-to-IP-simp' count-eq-zero-iff nat-to-msetE' singleton-iff
subsetI)
  then show ?thesis using 0
  by presburger
qed
qed

lemma one-var-indexed-poly-monom-simp:
  assumes a ∈ carrier R

```

shows $(a \odot_{Pring\ R\ \{i\}} ((pvar\ R\ i) [\bigwedge]_{Pring\ R\ \{i\}} n))\ x = (if\ x = (nat\text{-to}\text{-mset}\ i\ n)\ then\ a\ else\ \mathbf{0})$
proof–
have $0: (a \odot_{Pring\ R\ \{i\}} ((pvar\ R\ i) [\bigwedge]_{Pring\ R\ \{i\}} n))\ x =$
 $a \otimes (((pvar\ R\ i) [\bigwedge]_{Pring\ R\ \{i\}} n)\ x)$
using *Pring-smult-cfs Pring-var-closed assms cring-def is-cring monoid.nat-pow-closed ring.Pring-is-monoid singletonI*
by *(simp add: monoid.nat-pow-closed ring.Pring-is-monoid R.Pring-smult-cfs R.Pring-var-closed R.ring-axioms)*
have $1: (pvar\ R\ i) [\bigwedge]_{Pring\ R\ \{i\}} n = mset\text{-to}\text{-IP}\ R\ (nat\text{-to}\text{-mset}\ i\ n)$
using *insertI1*
by *(simp add: pvar-pow)*
then have $1: (a \odot_{Pring\ R\ \{i\}} ((pvar\ R\ i) [\bigwedge]_{Pring\ R\ \{i\}} n))\ x =$
 $a \otimes (mset\text{-to}\text{-IP}\ R\ (nat\text{-to}\text{-mset}\ i\ n)\ x)$
using 0 **by** *presburger*
show *?thesis*
using *assms 1 unfolding mset-to-IP-def*
using *r-null r-one by simp*
qed

lemma *UP-to-IP-monom:*

assumes $a \in carrier\ R$
shows $UP\text{-to}\text{-IP}\ R\ i\ (up\text{-ring.monom}\ (UP\ R)\ a\ n) = a \odot_{Pring\ R\ \{i\}} ((pvar\ R\ i) [\bigwedge]_{Pring\ R\ \{i\}} n)$
proof
fix x
show $UP\text{-to}\text{-IP}\ R\ i\ (up\text{-ring.monom}\ (UP\ R)\ a\ n)\ x = (a \odot_{Pring\ R\ \{i\}} ((pvar\ R\ i) [\bigwedge]_{Pring\ R\ \{i\}} n))\ x$
proof*(cases set-mset $x \subseteq \{i\}$)*
case *True*
then show *?thesis*
proof*(cases count $x\ i = n$)*
case *T: True*
then have $x = nat\text{-to}\text{-mset}\ i\ n$
using *True*
by *(metis count-inI emptyE insert-iff multiset-eqI nat-to-msetE nat-to-msetE' subsetD)*
then have *LHS:* $(a \odot_{Pring\ R\ \{i\}} ((pvar\ R\ i) [\bigwedge]_{Pring\ R\ \{i\}} n))\ x = a$
using *assms*
by *(simp add: one-var-indexed-poly-monom-simp)*
then show *?thesis*
unfolding *UP-to-IP-def*
using *T True assms(1)*
by *(metis UP-ring.cfs-monom is-UP-ring)*
next
case *False*
then show *?thesis using True*


```

    unfolding UP-to-IP-def
  by (metis INTEG.R.nat-to-msetE P-def assms cfs-monom one-var-indexed-poly-monom-simp)
qed
next
case False
then show ?thesis
  unfolding UP-to-IP-def
  by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) one-var-indexed-poly-monom-simp assms
    count-eq-zero-iff equalityD2 insert-subset nat-to-msetE' subsetI subset-eq)
qed
qed

```

```

lemma UP-to-IP-monom':
  assumes a ∈ carrier R
  shows UP-to-IP R i (up-ring.monom (UP R) a n) = a ⊙ Pring R {i} ((pvar R
i)[ $\bigwedge$ Pring R {i} n])
  by (metis R.Pring-smult UP-to-IP-monom assms)

```

```

lemma UP-to-IP-closed:
  assumes p ∈ carrier P
  shows (UP-to-IP R i p) ∈ carrier (Pring R {i})
  apply(rule poly-induct3[of ])
  using assms apply blast
  apply (metis P-def R.Pring-add-closed UP-to-IP-add)
proof -
  fix a fix n::nat
  assume A0: a ∈ carrier R
  have (pvar R i [ $\bigwedge$ Pring R {i} n] ∈ carrier (Pring R {i}))
    using pvar-closed[of R ] monoid.nat-pow-closed[of Pring R {i}]
  proof -
    show ?thesis
    by (meson R.Pring-is-monoid R.Pring-var-closed monoid.nat-pow-closed singleton-iff)
  qed
  then show a ∈ carrier R  $\implies$ 
    UP-to-IP R i (up-ring.monom P a n) ∈ carrier (Pring R {i})
    using A0 assms(1) UP-to-IP-monom[of a i n] cring.poly-scalar-mult-closed [of
R a - {i}]
    by (metis P-def R.Pring-smult-closed)
qed

```

```

lemma IP-to-UP-inv:
  assumes p ∈ carrier P
  shows IP-to-UP i (UP-to-IP R i p) = p
  apply(rule poly-induct3[of ])
  using assms apply linarith
proof -
  show  $\bigwedge p q. q \in \text{carrier } P \implies p \in \text{carrier } P \implies$ 

```

$IP\text{-to-UP } i (UP\text{-to-IP } R i p) = p \implies$
 $IP\text{-to-UP } i (UP\text{-to-IP } R i q) = q \implies$
 $IP\text{-to-UP } i (UP\text{-to-IP } R i (p \oplus_P q)) = p \oplus_P q$

proof–

fix $p q$ **assume** A :

$q \in \text{carrier } P$
 $p \in \text{carrier } P$
 $IP\text{-to-UP } i (UP\text{-to-IP } R i p) = p$
 $IP\text{-to-UP } i (UP\text{-to-IP } R i q) = q$

show $IP\text{-to-UP } i (UP\text{-to-IP } R i (p \oplus_P q)) = p \oplus_P q$

using A $UP\text{-to-IP-add}[of p q i]$
 $UP\text{-to-IP-closed}$
 $IP\text{-to-UP-add}$

unfolding $P\text{-def}$
by $metis$

qed

show $\bigwedge a n. a \in \text{carrier } R \implies$
 $IP\text{-to-UP } i (UP\text{-to-IP } R i (\text{up-ring.monom } P a n)) =$
 $\text{up-ring.monom } P a n$

proof–

fix a **fix** $n::\text{nat}$

assume $A0$: $a \in \text{carrier } R$

have $A1$: $\text{pvar } R i [\bigwedge]Pring R \{i\} n \in \text{carrier } (Pring R \{i\})$
using $\text{pvar-closed monoid.nat-pow-closed}$
by $(metis R.Pring-is-monoid R-crng singletonI)$

have $UP\text{-to-IP } R i (\text{up-ring.monom } (UP R) a n) = a \odot_{Pring R \{i\}} (\text{pvar } R i$
 $[\bigwedge]Pring R \{i\} n)$
by $(meson A0 UP\text{-to-IP-monom}')$

then have $A2$: $IP\text{-to-UP } i (UP\text{-to-IP } R i (\text{up-ring.monom } (UP R) a n)) =$
 $IP\text{-to-UP } i (a \odot_{Pring R \{i\}} (\text{pvar } R i [\bigwedge]Pring R \{i\} n))$
by presburger

have $A3$: $IP\text{-to-UP } i (\text{pvar } R i [\bigwedge]Pring R \{i\} n) = (\text{up-ring.monom } P \mathbf{1} n)$

proof($\text{induction } n$)

case 0

then show $?case$
by $(metis Group.nat-pow-0 IP\text{-to-UP-one } P\text{-def monom-one})$

next

case $(Suc n)$

then show $?case$
using $IP\text{-to-UP-ring-hom}[of i]$
 $\text{ring-hom-mult}[of IP\text{-to-UP } i Pring R \{i\} UP R \text{pvar } R i \text{pvar } R i$
 $[\bigwedge]Pring R \{i\} n]$
 $\text{ring-hom-ring.homh}[of Pring R \{i\} UP R IP\text{-to-UP } i]$
by $(metis IP\text{-to-UP-monom } P.l-one P.nat-pow-closed P\text{-def } R.one-closed$
 $UP\text{-crng.ctrm-degree } UP\text{-crng.monom-rep-X-pow } UP\text{-one-closed } X\text{-closed cfs-monom}$
 $is-UP\text{-crng monom-one pvar-pow singletonI to-poly-inverse to-poly-mult-simp}(1))$

qed

```

then show  $IP\text{-to-}UP\ i\ (UP\text{-to-}IP\ R\ i\ (up\text{-ring.monom}\ P\ a\ n)) =$ 
   $up\text{-ring.monom}\ P\ a\ n$ 
using  $A2\ IP\text{-to-}UP\text{-scalar-mult}$ [of a pvar  $R\ i\ [\wedge]Pring\ R\ \{i\}\ n\ i]$ 
   $A0\ A1\ P\text{-def}\ monic\text{-monom-smult}$  by presburger
qed
qed

lemma  $UP\text{-to-}IP\text{-mult}$ :
assumes  $p \in carrier\ (UP\ R)$ 
assumes  $Q \in carrier\ (UP\ R)$ 
shows  $UP\text{-to-}IP\ R\ i\ (p \otimes_{UP\ R}\ Q) =$ 
   $UP\text{-to-}IP\ R\ i\ p \otimes_{Pring\ R\ \{i\}}\ UP\text{-to-}IP\ R\ i\ Q$ 
proof –
have  $0$ :  $IP\text{-to-}UP\ i\ (UP\text{-to-}IP\ R\ i\ (p \otimes_{UP\ R}\ Q)) = (p \otimes_{UP\ R}\ Q)$ 
by (meson  $UP\text{-cring.IP-to-UP-inv}\ UP\text{-ring.UP-mult-closed}\ assms(1)\ assms(2)$ 
 $is\text{-}UP\text{-cring}\ is\text{-}UP\text{-ring}$ )
have  $1$ :  $IP\text{-to-}UP\ i\ (UP\text{-to-}IP\ R\ i\ p \otimes_{Pring\ R\ \{i\}}\ UP\text{-to-}IP\ R\ i\ Q) =$ 
   $IP\text{-to-}UP\ i\ (UP\text{-to-}IP\ R\ i\ p) \otimes_{UP\ R}\ IP\text{-to-}UP\ i\ (UP\text{-to-}IP\ R\ i\ Q)$ 
using  $IP\text{-to-}UP\text{-ring-hom}$ [of  $i$ ]
   $ring\text{-hom-mult}$ [of  $IP\text{-to-}UP\ i$ ]
   $UP\text{-to-}IP\text{-closed}\ assms$ 
by (smt  $P\text{-def}\ ring\text{-hom-ring.homh}$ )
have  $2$ :  $IP\text{-to-}UP\ i\ (UP\text{-to-}IP\ R\ i\ (p \otimes_{UP\ R}\ Q)) =$ 
   $IP\text{-to-}UP\ i\ (UP\text{-to-}IP\ R\ i\ p \otimes_{Pring\ R\ \{i\}}\ UP\text{-to-}IP\ R\ i\ Q)$ 
using  $0\ 1\ assms$ 
by (metis  $UP\text{-cring.IP-to-UP-inv}\ is\text{-}UP\text{-cring}$ )
then show ?thesis
by (metis  $0\ P\text{-def}\ R.Pring\text{-mult-closed}\ R.ring\text{-axioms}\ assms(1)\ assms(2)\ ring.Pring\text{-car}$ 
 $UP\text{-to-}IP\text{-closed}\ UP\text{-to-}IP\text{-inv}$ )
qed

```

```

lemma  $UP\text{-to-}IP\text{-ring-hom}$ :
shows  $ring\text{-hom-ring}\ (UP\ R)\ (Pring\ R\ \{i\})\ (UP\text{-to-}IP\ R\ i)$ 
apply (rule  $ring\text{-hom-ringI}$ )
using  $P\text{-def}\ UP\text{-ring}$  apply force
apply (simp  $add: R.Pring\text{-is-ring};\ fail$ )
apply (metis  $P\text{-def}\ UP\text{-to-}IP\text{-closed}$ )
apply (meson  $UP\text{-to-}IP\text{-mult}$ )
apply (meson  $UP\text{-to-}IP\text{-add}$ )
by (metis  $IP\text{-to-}UP\text{-one}\ R.Pring\text{-car}\ R.Pring\text{-one-closed}\ UP\text{-to-}IP\text{-inv}$ )

end

```

2.14.1 The isomorphism $R[I \cup J] \sim R[I][J]$, where I and J are disjoint variable sets

Given a ring R and variable sets I and J , we'd like to construct the canonical (iso)morphism $R[I \cup J] \rightarrow R[I][J]$. This can be done with the universal prop-

erty of the previous section. Let $\phi : R \rightarrow R[J]$ be the inclusion of constants, and $f : J \rightarrow R[I]$ be the map which sends the variable i to the polynomial variable i over the ring $R[I][J]$. Then these are the two basic pieces of input required to give us a canonical homomorphism $R[I \cup J] \rightarrow R[I][J]$ with the universal property. The first map ϕ will be "dist_varset_morpshim" below, and the second map will be "dist_varset_var_ass". The desired induced isomorphism will be called "var_factor".

definition(in *ring*) *dist-varset-morphism*
 $:: 'd \text{ set} \Rightarrow 'd \text{ set} \Rightarrow$
 $(('a, 'd) \text{ mvar-poly}, 'd) \text{ mvar-poly}) \text{ ring-hom } \mathbf{where}$
dist-varset-morphism ($I :: 'd \text{ set}$) ($J :: 'd \text{ set}$) =
 $(\text{ring.indexed-const } (\text{Pring } R \ J) :: ('d \text{ multiset} \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow 'd \text{ multiset} \Rightarrow ('d$
 $\text{multiset} \Rightarrow 'a)) \circ (\text{ring.indexed-const } R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'd \text{ multiset} \Rightarrow 'a)$

definition(in *ring*) *dist-varset-var-ass*
 $:: 'd \text{ set} \Rightarrow 'd \text{ set} \Rightarrow 'd \Rightarrow (('a, 'd) \text{ mvar-poly}, 'd) \text{ mvar-poly}$
where
dist-varset-var-ass ($I :: 'd \text{ set}$) ($J :: 'd \text{ set}$) = $(\lambda i. \text{if } i \in J \text{ then } \text{ring.indexed-const}$
 $(\text{Pring } R \ J) (\text{pvar } R \ i) \text{ else}$
 $\text{pvar } (\text{Pring } R \ J) \ i)$

context *cring*
begin

lemma *dist-varset-morphism-is-morphism:*

assumes ($I :: 'd \text{ set}$) $\subseteq J0 \cup J1$
assumes $J1 \subseteq I$
assumes $\varphi = \text{dist-varset-morphism } I \ J0$
shows *ring-hom-ring* $R (\text{Pring } (\text{Pring } R \ J0) \ J1) \ \varphi$
proof –
have $0 : \text{ring-hom-ring } R (\text{Pring } R \ J0) \ \text{indexed-const}$
by (*simp add: indexed-const-ring-hom*)
have $1 : \text{ring-hom-ring } (\text{Pring } R \ J0) (\text{Pring } (\text{Pring } R \ J0) \ J1) (\text{ring.indexed-const}$
 $(\text{Pring } R \ J0))$
by (*simp add: cring.indexed-const-ring-hom is-cring local.ring-axioms ring.Pring-is-cring*)
show *?thesis using* $0 \ 1 \ \text{assms } \text{ring-hom-trans}[of \ \text{indexed-const } R \ \text{Pring } R \ J0$
 $\text{ring.indexed-const } (\text{Pring } R \ J0)$
 $(\text{Pring } (\text{Pring } R \ J0) \ J1)]$
unfolding *dist-varset-morphism-def*
by (*meson ring-hom-ring.axioms(1) ring-hom-ring.axioms(2) ring-hom-ring.homh*
 ring-hom-ringI2)
qed

definition *var-factor* $::$

$'d \text{ set} \Rightarrow 'd \text{ set} \Rightarrow 'd \text{ set} \Rightarrow$
 $(('a, 'd) \text{ mvar-poly}, (('a, 'd) \text{ mvar-poly}, 'd) \text{ mvar-poly}) \text{ ring-hom } \mathbf{where}$
var-factor ($I :: 'd \text{ set}$) ($J0 :: 'd \text{ set}$) ($J1 :: 'd \text{ set}$) = *indexed-poly-induced-morphism*
 $I (\text{Pring } (\text{Pring } R \ J0) \ J1)$

(*dist-varset-morphism I J0*)

(*dist-varset-var-ass I J0*)

lemma *indexed-const-closed*:

assumes $x \in \text{carrier } R$

shows *indexed-const* $x \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R \ I)$

using *Pring-car assms indexed-pset.indexed-const* **by** *blast*

lemma *var-factor-morphism*:

assumes $(I:: 'd \text{ set}) \subseteq J0 \cup J1$

assumes $J1 \subseteq I$

assumes $J1 \cap J0 = \{\}$

assumes $g = \text{dist-varset-var-ass } I \ J0$

assumes $\varphi = \text{dist-varset-morphism } I \ J0$

assumes $\psi = (\text{var-factor } I \ J0 \ J1)$

shows *ring-hom-ring* $(\text{Pring } R \ I) (\text{Pring } (\text{Pring } R \ J0) \ J1) \ \psi$

$\bigwedge i. i \in J0 \cap I \implies \psi (\text{pvar } R \ i) = \text{ring.indexed-const } (\text{Pring } R \ J0) (\text{pvar } R \ i)$

$\bigwedge i. i \in J1 \implies \psi (\text{pvar } R \ i) = \text{pvar } (\text{Pring } R \ J0) \ i$

$\bigwedge a. a \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R \ (J0 \cap I)) \implies \psi \ a = \text{ring.indexed-const } (\text{Pring } R \ J0) \ a$

proof–

have $0: g \in I \rightarrow \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } (\text{Pring } R \ J0) \ J1)$

proof

fix x

assume $A0: x \in I$

then have $A1: x \in J0 \vee x \in J1$

by (*meson UnE assms(1) subsetD*)

have $A2: x \notin J0 \implies x \in J1$

using $A1$ **by** *blast*

show $g \ x \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } (\text{Pring } R \ J0) \ J1)$

apply(*cases* $x \in J0$)

using *assms A0 A1 A2 pvar-closed*[*of* $R \ x \ J0$]

pvar-closed[*of* $\text{Pring } R \ J0 \ x \ J1$]

cring.indexed-const-closed[*of* $\text{Pring } R \ J0$]

unfolding *dist-varset-var-ass-def*

apply (*smt Pring-is-cring is-cring*)

using *assms A0 A1 A2 pvar-closed*[*of* $R \ x \ J0$]

pvar-closed[*of* $\text{Pring } R \ J0 \ x \ J1$]

cring.indexed-const-closed[*of* $\text{Pring } R \ J0$]

unfolding *dist-varset-var-ass-def*

by (*smt Pring-is-cring is-cring*)

qed

have $1: \text{cring } (\text{Pring } R \ J0)$

by (*simp add: Pring-is-cring is-cring*)

have $2: \text{cring } (\text{Pring } (\text{Pring } R \ J0) \ J1)$

by (*simp add: 1 Pring-is-ring ring.Pring-is-cring*)

show $C0: \text{ring-hom-ring } (\text{Pring } R \ I) (\text{Pring } (\text{Pring } R \ J0) \ J1) \ \psi$

using 0 *assms Pring-universal-prop*[*of* $\text{Pring } (\text{Pring } R \ J0) \ J1 \ g \ I \ \varphi \ \psi$]

```

      dist-varset-morphism-is-morphism[of I J0 J1]
    unfolding var-factor-def
    by (meson Pring-is-cring Pring-is-ring is-cring ring.Pring-is-cring)
  show C1:  $\bigwedge i. i \in J0 \cap I \implies \psi (\text{pvar } R \ i) = \text{ring.indexed-const } (\text{Pring } R \ J0)$ 
    (pvar R i)
    using 0 1 2 assms Pring-universal-prop(2)[of Pring (Pring R J0) J1 g I  $\varphi$   $\psi$ ]
      dist-varset-morphism-is-morphism[of I J0 J1  $\varphi$ ] dist-varset-var-ass-def
      dist-varset-morphism-def unfolding var-factor-def var-to-IP-def
    by (smt IntE dist-varset-var-ass-def inf-commute inf-le2 ring.Pring-is-cring
    subsetD var-to-IP-def)
  have 3:  $\bigwedge i. i \in J1 \implies g \ i = \text{mset-to-IP } (\text{Pring } R \ J0) \ \{\#i\#$ 
    using assms unfolding dist-varset-var-ass-def var-to-IP-def
  by (meson disjoint-iff-not-equal)
  show C2:  $\bigwedge i. i \in J1 \implies \psi (\text{pvar } R \ i) = \text{pvar } (\text{Pring } R \ J0) \ i$ 
    using 0 1 2 3 assms Pring-universal-prop(2)[of Pring (Pring R J0) J1 g I  $\varphi$ 
 $\psi$ ]
      dist-varset-morphism-is-morphism[of I J0 J1  $\varphi$ ]
    unfolding var-factor-def var-to-IP-def
    by (metis subsetD)
  have 4:  $\bigwedge k. k \in \text{carrier } R \implies \psi (\text{indexed-const } k) = \text{ring.indexed-const } (\text{Pring } R \ J0)$ 
    (indexed-const k)
    using 0 1 2 3 assms Pring-universal-prop(3)[of Pring (Pring R J0) J1 g I  $\varphi$ 
 $\psi$ ]
      dist-varset-morphism-is-morphism[of I J0 J1  $\varphi$ ] comp-apply
    unfolding var-factor-def var-to-IP-def dist-varset-morphism-def
    by metis
  show C3:  $\bigwedge a. a \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R \ (J0 \cap I)) \implies \psi \ a = \text{ring.indexed-const } (\text{Pring } R \ J0) \ a$ 
    (Pring R J0) a
  proof- fix a assume A:  $a \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R \ (J0 \cap I))$ 
  show  $\psi \ a = \text{ring.indexed-const } (\text{Pring } R \ J0) \ a$ 
    apply(rule indexed-pset.induct[of a J0  $\cap$  I carrier R])
    using A Pring-car apply blast
  using 4
  apply blast
  proof-
  show  $\bigwedge P \ Q. P \in \text{Pring-set } R \ (J0 \cap I) \implies$ 
 $\psi \ P = \text{ring.indexed-const } (\text{Pring } R \ J0) \ P \implies$ 
 $Q \in \text{Pring-set } R \ (J0 \cap I) \implies \psi \ Q = \text{ring.indexed-const } (\text{Pring } R \ J0) \ Q$ 
 $\implies \psi \ (P \oplus Q) = \text{ring.indexed-const } (\text{Pring } R \ J0) \ (P \oplus Q)$ 
  proof- fix P Q
  assume A0:  $P \in \text{Pring-set } R \ (J0 \cap I)$ 
  assume A1:  $\psi \ P = \text{ring.indexed-const } (\text{Pring } R \ J0) \ P$ 
  assume A2:  $Q \in \text{Pring-set } R \ (J0 \cap I)$ 
  assume A3:  $\psi \ Q = \text{ring.indexed-const } (\text{Pring } R \ J0) \ Q$ 
  have A0':  $P \in \text{Pring-set } R \ I$ 
  using A0
  by (meson Int-lower2 Pring-carrier-subset subsetD)
  have A1':  $Q \in \text{Pring-set } R \ I$ 
  by (meson A2 Int-lower2 Pring-carrier-subset subsetD)

```

```

have B:  $\psi (P \oplus Q) = \psi P \oplus_{\text{Pring}} (\text{Pring } R \text{ } J0) \text{ } J1 \psi Q$ 
  using A0' A1' A2 A3 C0 assms ring-hom-add
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) Pring-add local.ring-axioms ring.Pring-car
ring-hom-ring.homh)
  have  $\text{ring.indexed-const} (\text{Pring } R \text{ } J0) (P \oplus Q) = \text{ring.indexed-const}$ 
(Pring } R \text{ } J0) P
     $\oplus_{\text{Pring}} (\text{Pring } R \text{ } J0) \text{ } J1 \text{ring.indexed-const} (\text{Pring } R \text{ } J0) Q$ 
  by (simp add: Pring-add Pring-is-ring ring.Pring-add ring.indexed-padd-const)
  then show  $\psi (P \oplus Q) = \text{ring.indexed-const} (\text{Pring } R \text{ } J0) (P \oplus Q)$ 
    using B
    by (simp add: A1 A3)
qed
show  $\bigwedge^P i. P \in \text{Pring-set } R (J0 \cap I) \implies \psi P = \text{ring.indexed-const} (\text{Pring}$ 
R } J0) P \implies
   $i \in J0 \cap I \implies \psi (P \otimes i) = \text{ring.indexed-const} (\text{Pring } R \text{ } J0) (P$ 
 $\otimes i)$ 
proof– fix P i assume A0:  $P \in \text{Pring-set } R (J0 \cap I)$ 
  assume A1:  $\psi P = \text{ring.indexed-const} (\text{Pring } R \text{ } J0) P$ 
  assume A2:  $i \in J0 \cap I$ 
  have A0':  $P \in \text{carrier} (\text{Pring } R \text{ } I)$ 
    using A0 Pring-carrier-subset
  by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) Pring-car in-mono inf-commute le-inf-iff
subset-refl)
  have A0'':  $P \in \text{carrier} (\text{Pring } R \text{ } J0)$ 
    using A0 Pring-carrier-subset
  by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) Pring-car in-mono inf-commute le-inf-iff
subset-refl)
  have  $\psi (P \otimes i) = \psi P \otimes_{\text{Pring}} (\text{Pring } R \text{ } J0) \text{ } J1 \text{ring.indexed-const} (\text{Pring}$ 
R } J0) (pvar R i)
  proof–
    have  $(P \otimes i) = P \otimes_{\text{Pring } R \text{ } I} \text{pvar } R \text{ } i$ 
      using A0' A2 unfolding var-to-IP-def
      by (metis A0 Pring-mult poly-index-mult)
    then show ?thesis
      using A0' C0 A2 C1 [of i] ring-hom-ring.homh
        ring-hom-mult[ $\psi$  Pring } R \text{ } I \text{Pring } (\text{Pring } R \text{ } J0) \text{ } J1 P \text{pvar } R \text{ } i]
      by (metis IntE Pring-var-closed)
    qed
  then have  $\psi (P \otimes i) = \text{ring.indexed-const} (\text{Pring } R \text{ } J0) P \otimes_{\text{Pring}} (\text{Pring } R \text{ } J0) \text{ } J1$ 
ring.indexed-const} (\text{Pring } R \text{ } J0) (pvar R i)
    by (simp add: A1)
  then have  $\psi (P \otimes i) = \text{ring.indexed-const} (\text{Pring } R \text{ } J0) (P \otimes_{\text{Pring } R \text{ } J0}$ 
(pvar R i))
  using A0'' A2 cring.indexed-const-ring-hom[ $\psi$  Pring } R \text{ } J0 \text{ } J1] \text{ring-hom-ring.homh}
ring-hom-mult[ $\psi$  ring.indexed-const} (\text{Pring } R \text{ } J0) \text{Pring } R \text{ } J0 - P
pvar R i]
    by (smt 1 IntE Pring-var-closed)
  then show  $\psi (P \otimes i) = \text{ring.indexed-const} (\text{Pring } R \text{ } J0) (P \otimes i)$ 

```

```

    using poly-index-mult[of P J0 i] unfolding var-to-IP-def
    by (metis A0'' A2 IntE Pring-car Pring-mult)
  qed
  qed
  qed
  qed

lemma var-factor-morphism':
  assumes I = J0 ∪ J1
  assumes J1 ⊆ I
  assumes J1 ∩ J0 = {}
  assumes ψ = (var-factor I J0 J1)
  shows ring-hom-ring (Pring R I) (Pring (Pring R J0) J1) ψ
    ∧ i. i ∈ J1 ⇒ ψ (pvar R i) = pvar (Pring R J0) i
    ∧ a. a ∈ carrier (Pring R (J0 ∩ I)) ⇒ ψ a = ring.indexed-const (Pring R
J0) a
  using assms var-factor-morphism
  apply blast
  using assms var-factor-morphism(3)
  apply (metis subset-refl)
  using assms var-factor-morphism(4)
  by (metis Un-subset-iff Un-upper1)

```

Constructing the inverse morphism for `var_factor_morphism`

```

lemma pvar-ass-closed:
  assumes J1 ⊆ I
  shows pvar R ∈ J1 → carrier (Pring R I)
  by (meson Pi-I Pring-var-closed assms subsetD)

```

The following function gives us the inverse morphism $R[I][J] \rightarrow R[I \cup J]$:

```

definition var-factor-inv :: 'd set ⇒ 'd set ⇒ 'd set ⇒
  (((('a, 'd) mvar-poly, 'd) mvar-poly, ('a, 'd) mvar-poly) ring-hom) where
var-factor-inv (I:: 'd set) (J0:: 'd set) (J1:: 'd set) = indexed-poly-induced-morphism
J1 (Pring R I)
  (id:: ('d multiset ⇒ 'a) ⇒ 'd multiset
⇒ 'a)
  (pvar R)

```

```

lemma var-factor-inv-morphism:
  assumes I = J0 ∪ J1
  assumes J1 ⊆ I
  assumes J1 ∩ J0 = {}
  assumes ψ = (var-factor-inv I J0 J1)
  shows ring-hom-ring (Pring (Pring R J0) J1) (Pring R I) ψ
    ∧ i. i ∈ J1 ⇒ ψ (pvar (Pring R J0) i) = pvar R i
    ∧ a. a ∈ carrier (Pring R J0) ⇒ ψ (ring.indexed-const (Pring R J0) a) =
a
proof -
  have 0: ring-hom-ring (Pring R J0) (Pring R I) id

```



```

apply(rule ring-hom-ringI)
  apply (simp add: Pring-is-ring; fail)
  apply (simp add: Pring-is-ring; fail)
  apply (metis Pring-car Pring-carrier-subset Un-upper1 assms(1) id-apply
subsetD)
  apply (metis Pring-mult-eq id-apply)
  apply (metis Pring-add-eq id-apply)
by (simp add: Pring-one-eq)
then show ring-hom-ring (Pring (Pring R J0) J1) (Pring R I)  $\psi$ 
  using cring.Pring-universal-prop(1)[of Pring R J0 Pring R I pvar R J1 id  $\psi$ ]
  pvar-ass-closed[of J0 I]
by (metis Pring-is-cring assms(2) assms(4) is-cring pvar-ass-closed var-factor-inv-def)
show  $\bigwedge i. i \in J1 \implies \psi (pvar (Pring R J0) i) = pvar R i$ 
  using 0 assms pvar-ass-closed[of J0 I]
  cring.Pring-universal-prop(2)[of Pring R J0 Pring R I pvar R J1 id  $\psi$ ]
by (metis Pring-is-cring is-cring pvar-ass-closed var-factor-inv-def var-to-IP-def)
show  $\bigwedge a. a \in carrier (Pring R J0) \implies \psi (ring.indexed-const (Pring R J0) a)$ 
= a
  using 0 assms pvar-ass-closed[of J0 I]
  cring.Pring-universal-prop(3)[of Pring R J0 Pring R I pvar R J1 id  $\psi$ ]
by (smt Pi-I Pring-is-cring Pring-var-closed id-def is-cring subsetD var-factor-inv-def)
qed

```

lemma var-factor-inv-inverse:

```

assumes  $I = J0 \cup J1$ 
assumes  $J1 \subseteq I$ 
assumes  $J1 \cap J0 = \{\}$ 
assumes  $\psi1 = (var-factor-inv I J0 J1)$ 
assumes  $\psi0 = (var-factor I J0 J1)$ 
assumes  $P \in carrier (Pring R I)$ 
shows  $\psi1 (\psi0 P) = P$ 
apply(rule indexed-pset.induct[of P I carrier R])
using Pring-car assms(6) apply blast
  using var-factor-inv-morphism(3)[of I J0 J1  $\psi1$ ] var-factor-morphism'(3)[of I
J0 J1  $\psi0$ ] assms
  apply (metis indexed-const-closed inf-sup-absorb)
proof–
have 0: ring-hom-ring (Pring (Pring R J0) J1) (Pring R I)  $\psi1$ 
  by (simp add: assms(1) assms(3) assms(4) var-factor-inv-morphism(1))
have 1: ring-hom-ring (Pring R I) (Pring (Pring R J0) J1)  $\psi0$ 
  by (simp add: assms(1) assms(3) assms(5) var-factor-morphism'(1))
have 2:  $\psi1 \circ \psi0 \in ring-hom (Pring R I) (Pring R I)$ 
  using 0 1 ring-hom-trans[of  $\psi0$  Pring R I Pring (Pring R J0) J1  $\psi1$  Pring R
I]
  ring-hom-ring.homh[of Pring R I Pring (Pring R J0) J1  $\psi0$ ]
  ring-hom-ring.homh[of Pring (Pring R J0) J1 Pring R I  $\psi1$ ]
by blast
show  $\bigwedge P Q. P \in Pring-set R I \implies$ 
 $\psi1 (\psi0 P) = P \implies Q \in Pring-set R I \implies \psi1 (\psi0 Q) = Q \implies \psi1 (\psi0$ 

```

```

(P ⊕ Q) = P ⊕ Q
proof– fix P Q assume A0: P ∈ Pring-set R I ψ1 (ψ0 P) = P
  assume A1: Q ∈ Pring-set R I ψ1 (ψ0 Q) = Q
  show ψ1 (ψ0 (P ⊕ Q)) = P ⊕ Q
    using A0 A1 2 ring-hom-add[of ψ1 ∘ ψ0 Pring R I Pring R I P Q]
  comp-apply[of ψ1 ψ0]
  by (simp add: 2 ⟨P ∈ Pring-set R I⟩ ⟨Q ∈ Pring-set R I⟩ Pring-add Pring-car)
qed
show ∧P i. P ∈ Pring-set R I ⇒ ψ1 (ψ0 P) = P ⇒ i ∈ I ⇒ ψ1 (ψ0 (P
⊗ i)) = P ⊗ i
proof–
  fix P i assume A: P ∈ Pring-set R I ψ1 (ψ0 P) = P i ∈ I
  show ψ1 (ψ0 (P ⊗ i)) = P ⊗ i
  proof–
    have A0: P ⊗ i = P ⊗Pring R I pvar R i
      by (metis A(1) A(3) Pring-mult local.ring-axioms ring.poly-index-mult
var-to-IP-def)
    have A1: ψ1 (ψ0 (pvar R i)) = pvar R i
      by (metis A(3) Int-iff Pring-var-closed UnE Un-subset-iff Un-upper1 assms(1)
assms(2))
    assms(3) assms(4) assms(5) cring.var-factor-morphism(2) is-cring
var-factor-inv-morphism(2) var-factor-inv-morphism(3) var-factor-morphism'(2))
  then show ?thesis
    using 2 A0 A ring-hom-mult[of ψ1 ∘ ψ0 Pring R I - P pvar R i ]
      Pring-car Pring-var-closed comp-apply[of ψ1 ψ0]
    by smt
  qed
qed
qed

```

lemma var-factor-total-eval:

```

assumes I = J0 ∪ J1
assumes J1 ⊆ I
assumes J1 ∩ J0 = {}
assumes ψ = (var-factor I J0 J1)
assumes closed-fun R g
assumes P ∈ carrier (Pring R I)
shows total-eval R g P = total-eval R g (total-eval (Pring R J0) (indexed-const
◦ g) (ψ P))
apply(rule indexed-pset.induct[of P I carrier R])
using Pring-car assms apply blast
apply (metis Pring-is-cring assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) assms(4) cring.total-eval-const
indexed-const-closed is-cring var-factor-morphism'(3))
proof–
  show ∧P Q. P ∈ Pring-set R I ⇒
    total-eval R g P = total-eval R g (total-eval (Pring R J0) (indexed-const
◦ g) (ψ P)) ⇒
    Q ∈ Pring-set R I ⇒
    total-eval R g Q = total-eval R g (total-eval (Pring R J0) (indexed-const

```

$\circ g) (\psi Q) \implies$
 $total\text{-eval } R \ g \ (P \oplus Q) = total\text{-eval } R \ g \ (total\text{-eval } (Pring \ R \ J0) \ (indexed\text{-const } \circ g) \ (\psi \ (P \oplus Q)))$
proof – **fix** $P \ Q$
assume $A: P \in Pring\text{-set } R \ I$
 $total\text{-eval } R \ g \ P = total\text{-eval } R \ g \ (total\text{-eval } (Pring \ R \ J0) \ (indexed\text{-const } \circ g) \ (\psi \ P))$
assume $B: Q \in Pring\text{-set } R \ I$
 $total\text{-eval } R \ g \ Q = total\text{-eval } R \ g \ (total\text{-eval } (Pring \ R \ J0) \ (indexed\text{-const } \circ g) \ (\psi \ Q))$
have $0: \psi \ (P \oplus Q) = \psi \ P \oplus_{Pring \ (Pring \ R \ J0) \ J1} \psi \ Q$
using $A \ B \ assms \ var\text{-factor-morphism}'(1)[of \ I \ J0 \ J1 \ \psi]$
 $Pring\text{-add}[of \ I \ P \ Q] \ Pring\text{-car}[of \ I]$
 $ring\text{-hom-ring.homh}[of \ Pring \ R \ I \ Pring \ (Pring \ R \ J0) \ J1 \ \psi]$
 $ring\text{-hom-add}[of \ \psi \ Pring \ R \ I \ Pring \ (Pring \ R \ J0) \ J1 \ P \ Q]$
by *metis*
have $1: closed\text{-fun } (Pring \ R \ J0) \ (indexed\text{-const } \circ g)$
using *assms comp-apply*
by *(smt Pi-I closed-fun-simp indexed-const-closed)*
have $2: \psi \ P \in carrier \ (Pring \ (Pring \ R \ J0) \ J1)$
using *assms A var-factor-morphism'(1)[of I J0 J1 ψ]*
 $ring\text{-hom-ring.homh} \ ring\text{-hom-closed} \ Pring\text{-car}$
by *metis*
have $3: \psi \ Q \in carrier \ (Pring \ (Pring \ R \ J0) \ J1)$
using *assms B var-factor-morphism'(1)[of I J0 J1 ψ]*
 $ring\text{-hom-ring.homh} \ ring\text{-hom-closed} \ Pring\text{-car}$
by *metis*
have $4: (total\text{-eval } (Pring \ R \ J0) \ (indexed\text{-const } \circ g) \ (\psi \ (P \oplus Q))) =$
 $(total\text{-eval } (Pring \ R \ J0) \ (indexed\text{-const } \circ g) \ (\psi \ P)) \oplus_{Pring \ R \ J0}$
 $(total\text{-eval } (Pring \ R \ J0) \ (indexed\text{-const } \circ g) \ (\psi \ Q))$
using $0 \ 1 \ 2 \ 3 \ A \ B \ assms \ cring.total\text{-eval-add}[of \ Pring \ R \ J0 \ \psi \ P \ J1 \ \psi \ Q]$
 $indexed\text{-const } \circ g]$
by *(metis Pring-car Pring-is-cring is-cring)*
have $5: (total\text{-eval } (Pring \ R \ J0) \ (indexed\text{-const } \circ g) \ (\psi \ P)) \in carrier \ (Pring \ R \ J0)$
using $3 \ assms \ cring.total\text{-eval-closed} \ 1 \ 2 \ Pring\text{-is-cring} \ is\text{-cring}$
by *blast*
have $6: (total\text{-eval } (Pring \ R \ J0) \ (indexed\text{-const } \circ g) \ (\psi \ Q)) \in carrier \ (Pring \ R \ J0)$
using $4 \ assms \ 1 \ 3 \ Pring\text{-is-cring} \ cring.total\text{-eval-closed} \ is\text{-cring}$
by *blast*
show $total\text{-eval } R \ g \ (P \oplus Q) = total\text{-eval } R \ g \ (total\text{-eval } (Pring \ R \ J0) \ (indexed\text{-const } \circ g) \ (\psi \ (P \oplus Q)))$
using $5 \ 6 \ 4 \ assms$
 $total\text{-eval-add}[of \ (total\text{-eval } (Pring \ R \ J0) \ (indexed\text{-const } \circ g) \ (\psi \ p)) \ J0$
 $(total\text{-eval } (Pring \ R \ J0) \ (indexed\text{-const } \circ g) \ (\psi \ Q))]$
by *(smt A(1) A(2) B(1) B(2) Pring-add Pring-car in-mono indexed-pset-mono order-refl*
 $subsetD \ subset\text{-iff} \ total\text{-eval-add})$

qed
show $\bigwedge P i. P \in \text{Pring-set } R \ I \implies$
 $\text{total-eval } R \ g \ P = \text{total-eval } R \ g \ (\text{total-eval } (\text{Pring } R \ J0) \ (\text{indexed-const}$
 $\circ g) \ (\psi \ P)) \implies$
 $i \in I \implies \text{total-eval } R \ g \ (P \otimes i) = \text{total-eval } R \ g \ (\text{total-eval } (\text{Pring } R$
 $J0) \ (\text{indexed-const } \circ g) \ (\psi \ (P \otimes i)))$
proof – fix $P \ i$
assume $A: P \in \text{Pring-set } R \ I$
 $\text{total-eval } R \ g \ P = \text{total-eval } R \ g \ (\text{total-eval } (\text{Pring } R \ J0) \ (\text{indexed-const}$
 $\circ g) \ (\psi \ P))$
 $i \in I$
have $0: (P \otimes i) = P \otimes_{\text{Pring } R \ I} (\text{pvar } R \ i)$
using $A \ \text{poly-index-mult}$
by $(\text{metis } \text{Pring-mult } \text{var-to-IP-def})$
have $1: \psi \ (P \otimes i) = \psi \ P \otimes_{\text{Pring } (\text{Pring } R \ J0) \ J1} \psi \ (\text{pvar } R \ i)$
using $0 \ A \ \text{assms } \text{var-factor-morphism}'(1)[\text{of } I \ J0 \ J1 \ \psi]$
 $\text{pvar-closed}[\text{of } R \ i] \ \text{ring-hom-mult } \text{ring-hom-ring.homh}$
by $(\text{smt } \text{Pring-car } \text{Pring-var-closed})$
have $2: \psi \ P \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } (\text{Pring } R \ J0) \ J1)$
using $\text{assms } A \ \text{var-factor-morphism}'(1)[\text{of } I \ J0 \ J1 \ \psi]$
 $\text{ring-hom-ring.homh } \text{ring-hom-closed } \text{Pring-car}$
by metis
have $3: \psi \ (\text{pvar } R \ i) \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } (\text{Pring } R \ J0) \ J1)$
using $\text{assms } A \ \text{var-factor-morphism}'(1)[\text{of } I \ J0 \ J1 \ \psi]$
 $\text{ring-hom-ring.homh } \text{ring-hom-closed } \text{Pring-car } \text{pvar-closed}[\text{of } R \ i \ I]$
by $(\text{metis } \text{is-tring})$
have $4: \text{closed-fun } (\text{Pring } R \ J0) \ (\text{indexed-const } \circ g)$
apply $(\text{rule } \text{cring.closed-funI})$
using $\text{Pring-is-tring } \text{is-tring } \text{apply } \text{blast}$
using $\text{assms } \text{indexed-const-closed } \text{closed-fun-simp}[\text{of } g] \ \text{comp-apply}[\text{of}$
 $\text{indexed-const } g]$
proof –
fix $x :: 'c$
show $(\text{indexed-const } \circ g) \ x \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R \ J0)$
by $(\text{metis } (\text{no-types}) \ \langle \bigwedge n. \text{closed-fun } R \ g \implies g \ n \in \text{carrier } R \rangle \ \langle \bigwedge x.$
 $(\text{indexed-const } \circ g) \ x = \text{indexed-const } (g \ x) \rangle \ \langle \text{closed-fun } R \ g \ \text{indexed-const-closed} \rangle)$
qed
have $5: (\text{total-eval } (\text{Pring } R \ J0) \ (\text{indexed-const } \circ g) \ (\psi \ (P \otimes i))) =$
 $(\text{total-eval } (\text{Pring } R \ J0) \ (\text{indexed-const } \circ g) \ (\psi \ P)) \otimes_{\text{Pring } R \ J0}$
 $(\text{total-eval } (\text{Pring } R \ J0) \ (\text{indexed-const } \circ g) \ (\psi \ (\text{pvar } R \ i)))$
using $2 \ 3 \ 4 \ \text{cring.total-eval-ring-hom}[\text{of } \text{Pring } R \ J0 \ \text{indexed-const } \circ g \ J1]$
by $(\text{metis } 1 \ \text{Pring-is-tring } \text{cring.total-eval-mult } \text{is-tring})$
have $6: (\text{total-eval } (\text{Pring } R \ J0) \ (\text{indexed-const } \circ g) \ (\psi \ P)) \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring}$
 $R \ J0)$
using $\text{total-eval-closed } 2 \ 4 \ \text{Pring-is-tring } \text{cring.total-eval-closed } \text{is-tring}$
by blast
have $7: (\text{total-eval } (\text{Pring } R \ J0) \ (\text{indexed-const } \circ g) \ (\psi \ (\text{pvar } R \ i))) \in \text{carrier}$
 $(\text{Pring } R \ J0)$
using $3 \ 4 \ \text{Pring-is-tring } \text{cring.total-eval-closed } \text{is-tring}$

```

    by blast
  have 8: total-eval R g (total-eval (Pring R J0) (indexed-const ◦ g) (ψ (P ⊗
i))) =
      total-eval R g (total-eval (Pring R J0) (indexed-const ◦ g) (ψ P)) ⊗R
      total-eval R g (total-eval (Pring R J0) (indexed-const ◦ g) (ψ (pvar R
i)))
    using 6 7
    by (metis 5 assms(5) cring.total-eval-mult is-cring)
  have 9: total-eval R g (total-eval (Pring R J0) (indexed-const ◦ g) (ψ (P ⊗
i))) =
      total-eval R g P ⊗R
      total-eval R g (total-eval (Pring R J0) (indexed-const ◦ g) (ψ (pvar R
i)))
    using 8 A(2)
    by presburger
  have 10: total-eval R g (total-eval (Pring R J0) (indexed-const ◦ g) (ψ (pvar
R i))) =
      g i
  proof (cases i ∈ J0)
  case True
  then have ψ (pvar R i) = ring.indexed-const (Pring R J0) (pvar R i)
    using assms
    by (metis Pring-var-closed inf-sup-absorb var-factor-morphism'(3))
  then have (total-eval (Pring R J0) (indexed-const ◦ g) (ψ (pvar R i))) =
(pvar R i)
    by (metis Pring-is-cring Pring-var-closed True cring.total-eval-const is-cring)
  then show ?thesis
    using total-eval-var[of g i] assms var-to-IP-def
    by metis
  next
  case False
  then have ψ (pvar R i) = (pvar (Pring R J0) i)
  by (metis A(3) UnE assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) assms(4) cring.var-factor-morphism'(2)
is-cring)
  then have total-eval (Pring R J0) (indexed-const ◦ g) (ψ (pvar R i)) =
      indexed-const (g i)
    using cring.total-eval-var[of Pring R J0 indexed-const ◦ g i] comp-apply
    by (metis 4 Pring-is-cring is-cring var-to-IP-def)
  then show ?thesis
    using total-eval-const[of g i g] assms closed-fun-simp[of g i]
    by metis
  qed
  show total-eval R g (P ⊗ i) = total-eval R g (total-eval (Pring R J0)
(indexed-const ◦ g) (ψ (P ⊗ i)))
    using 9 10
    by (metis A(1) A(3) Pring-car assms(5) total-eval-indexed-pmult)
  qed
  qed

```

lemma *var-factor-closed*:

assumes $I = J0 \cup J1$

assumes $J1 \subseteq I$

assumes $J1 \cap J0 = \{\}$

assumes $P \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R \ I)$

shows $\text{var-factor } I \ J0 \ J1 \ P \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } (\text{Pring } R \ J0) \ J1)$

using *assms var-factor-morphism*'[of $I \ J0 \ J1$] *ring-hom-ring.homh*

by (*metis ring-hom-closed*)

lemma *var-factor-add*:

assumes $I = J0 \cup J1$

assumes $J1 \subseteq I$

assumes $J1 \cap J0 = \{\}$

assumes $P \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R \ I)$

assumes $Q \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R \ I)$

shows $\text{var-factor } I \ J0 \ J1 \ (P \oplus_{\text{Pring } R \ I} Q) = \text{var-factor } I \ J0 \ J1 \ P \oplus_{\text{Pring } (\text{Pring } R \ J0) \ J1} \text{var-factor } I \ J0 \ J1 \ Q$

using *assms var-factor-morphism*'[of $I \ J0 \ J1$] *ring-hom-ring.homh*

by (*metis (no-types, lifting) ring-hom-add*)

lemma *var-factor-mult*:

assumes $I = J0 \cup J1$

assumes $J1 \subseteq I$

assumes $J1 \cap J0 = \{\}$

assumes $P \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R \ I)$

assumes $Q \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R \ I)$

shows $\text{var-factor } I \ J0 \ J1 \ (P \otimes_{\text{Pring } R \ I} Q) = \text{var-factor } I \ J0 \ J1 \ P \otimes_{\text{Pring } (\text{Pring } R \ J0) \ J1} \text{var-factor } I \ J0 \ J1 \ Q$

using *assms var-factor-morphism*'[of $I \ J0 \ J1$] *ring-hom-ring.homh*

by (*metis (no-types, lifting) ring-hom-mult*)

2.14.2 Viewing a Multivariable Polynomial as a Univariate Polynomial over a Multivariate Polynomial Base Ring

definition *multivar-poly-to-univ-poly* ::

$'c \ \text{set} \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow ('a, 'c) \ \text{mvar-poly} \Rightarrow$

$((('a, 'c) \ \text{mvar-poly}) \ \text{u-poly} \ \mathbf{where}$

$\text{multivar-poly-to-univ-poly } I \ i \ P = ((\text{IP-to-UP } i) \circ (\text{var-factor } I \ (I - \{i\}) \ \{i\})) \ P$

definition *univ-poly-to-multivar-poly* ::

$'c \ \text{set} \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow ((('a, 'c) \ \text{mvar-poly}) \ \text{u-poly} \Rightarrow$

$('a, 'c) \ \text{mvar-poly} \ \mathbf{where}$

$\text{univ-poly-to-multivar-poly } I \ i \ P = ((\text{var-factor-inv } I \ (I - \{i\}) \ \{i\}) \circ (\text{UP-to-IP } (\text{Pring } R \ (I - \{i\})) \ i)) \ P$

lemma *multivar-poly-to-univ-poly-is-hom*:

assumes $i \in I$

shows $\text{multivar-poly-to-univ-poly } I \ i \in \text{ring-hom } (\text{Pring } R \ I) \ (\text{UP } (\text{Pring } R \ (I - \{i\})))$

```

unfolding multivar-poly-to-univ-poly-def comp-apply
apply(rule ring-hom-compose[of - Pring (Pring R (I - {i})) {i} - var-factor I
(I - {i}) {i} IP-to-UP i])
  apply (simp add: Pring-is-ring; fail)
  apply (simp add: local.ring-axioms ring.Pring-is-ring; fail)
  apply(rule UP-ring.UP-ring) unfolding UP-ring-def
  apply (simp add: Pring-is-ring; fail)
using assms var-factor-morphism'[of I I - {i} {i}] unfolding ring-hom-ring-def
ring-hom-ring-axioms-def
apply blast
using UP-crng.IP-to-UP-ring-hom[of Pring R (I - {i}) i]
unfolding ring-hom-ring-def ring-hom-ring-axioms-def UP-crng-def
using Pring-is-crng is-crng apply blast
by blast

```

lemma multivar-poly-to-univ-poly-inverse:

```

assumes i ∈ I
assumes ψ0 = multivar-poly-to-univ-poly I i
assumes ψ1 = univ-poly-to-multivar-poly I i
assumes P ∈ carrier (Pring R I)
shows ψ1 (ψ0 P) = P
proof -
have closed: var-factor I (I - {i}) {i} P ∈ carrier (Pring (Pring R (I - {i}))
{i})
  using assms var-factor-closed[of I I - {i} {i} P]
  by blast
have cancel-1: UP-to-IP (Pring R (I - {i})) i
  ((IP-to-UP i (var-factor I (I - {i}) {i} P)) =
  var-factor I (I - {i}) {i} P
using closed assms ring.Pring-car
UP-crng.UP-to-IP-inv[of Pring R (I - {i}) var-factor I (I - {i}) {i} P
i]
  Pring-is-ring unfolding UP-crng-def
using is-crng local.ring-axioms ring.Pring-is-crng
by blast
have univ-poly-to-multivar-poly I i (multivar-poly-to-univ-poly I i P) =
  univ-poly-to-multivar-poly I i ((IP-to-UP i) (var-factor I (I - {i}) {i} P))
by (metis comp-apply multivar-poly-to-univ-poly-def)
then have univ-poly-to-multivar-poly I i (multivar-poly-to-univ-poly I i P) =
  ((var-factor-inv I (I - {i}) {i}) ((UP-to-IP (Pring R (I - {i})) i)
  ((IP-to-UP i) (var-factor I (I - {i}) {i} P))))
using comp-apply univ-poly-to-multivar-poly-def
by metis
then have univ-poly-to-multivar-poly I i (multivar-poly-to-univ-poly I i P) =
  ((var-factor-inv I (I - {i}) {i}) (var-factor I (I - {i}) {i} P))
using cancel-1
by presburger
then show ?thesis using assms var-factor-inv-inverse[of I I - {i} {i} - - P]
by (metis Diff-cancel Diff-disjoint Diff-eq-empty-iff Diff-partition Un-Diff-cancel

```

Un-Diff-cancel2 Un-insert-right empty-Diff empty-subsetI insert-Diff-if insert-absorb)

qed

lemma *multivar-poly-to-univ-poly-total-eval:*

assumes $i \in I$

assumes $\psi = \text{multivar-poly-to-univ-poly } I \ i$

assumes $P \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R \ I)$

assumes *closed-fun* $R \ g$

shows $\text{total-eval } R \ g \ P = \text{total-eval } R \ g \ (\text{to-function } (\text{Pring } R \ (I - \{i\})) \ (\psi \ P))$
(indexed-const (g i))

proof –

have $0: \text{var-factor } I \ (I - \{i\}) \ \{i\} \ P \in \text{Pring-set } (\text{Pring } R \ (I - \{i\})) \ \{i\}$

proof –

have $00: \text{ring } (\text{Pring } R \ (I - \{i\}))$

using *Pring-is-ring*

by *blast*

then show *?thesis*

using *assms(1) assms(3) var-factor-closed[of I I - {i} {i} P] ring.Pring-car[of Pring R (I - {i}) {i}]*

by *blast*

qed

have $1: \text{closed-fun } (\text{Pring } R \ (I - \{i\})) \ (\text{indexed-const } \circ \ g)$

using *assms comp-apply indexed-const-closed cring.closed-funI[of Pring R (I - {i})]*

by *(metis Pring-is-cring closed-fun-simp is-cring)*

have $2: \text{cring } (\text{Pring } R \ (I - \{i\}))$

using *Pring-is-cring is-cring* **by** *blast*

have $(\text{to-function } (\text{Pring } R \ (I - \{i\})) \ (\psi \ P)) \ (\text{indexed-const } (g \ i))$

$= \text{total-eval } (\text{Pring } R \ (I - \{i\})) \ (\text{indexed-const } \circ \ g) \ ((\text{var-factor } I \ (I - \{i\}) \ \{i\}) \ P)$

using *assms 0 1 2 comp-apply UP-cring.IP-to-UP-poly-eval[of Pring R (I - {i})]*

$(\text{var-factor } I \ (I - \{i\}) \ \{i\}) \ P \ i \ \text{indexed-const } \circ \ g]$

unfolding *UP-cring-def multivar-poly-to-univ-poly-def*

by *metis*

then have $3: \text{total-eval } R \ g \ ((\text{to-function } (\text{Pring } R \ (I - \{i\})) \ (\psi \ P)) \ (\text{indexed-const } (g \ i)))$

$= \text{total-eval } R \ g \ (\text{total-eval } (\text{Pring } R \ (I - \{i\})) \ (\text{indexed-const } \circ \ g) \ ((\text{var-factor } I \ (I - \{i\}) \ \{i\}) \ P))$

by *presburger*

then have $\text{total-eval } R \ g \ P = \text{total-eval } R \ g \ (\text{total-eval } (\text{Pring } R \ (I - \{i\})) \ (\text{indexed-const } \circ \ g) \ ((\text{var-factor } I \ (I - \{i\}) \ \{i\}) \ P))$

using *assms var-factor-total-eval[of I I - {i} {i} var-factor I (I - {i}) {i} g P]*

by *blast*

then show *?thesis*

using 3

by *presburger*
qed

Induction for polynomial rings. Basically just `indexed_pset.induct` with some boilerplate translations removed

```

lemma(in ring) Pring-car-induct'':
  assumes  $Q \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R \ I)$ 
  assumes  $\bigwedge c. c \in \text{carrier } R \implies P (\text{indexed-const } c)$ 
  assumes  $\bigwedge p \ q. p \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R \ I) \implies q \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R \ I) \implies P \ p$ 
 $\implies P \ q \implies P (p \oplus_{\text{Pring } R \ I} q)$ 
  assumes  $\bigwedge p \ i. p \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R \ I) \implies i \in I \implies P \ p \implies P (p \otimes_{\text{Pring } R \ I} \text{pvar } R \ i)$ 
  shows  $P \ Q$ 
  apply(rule indexed-pset.induct[of  $Q \ I \ \text{carrier } R$ ])
  using Pring-car-assms(1) apply blast
  using assms(2) apply blast
  apply (metis (full-types) Pring-add Pring-car-assms(3))
proof -
  fix  $Pa \ i$  assume  $A: Pa \in \text{Pring-set } R \ I \ P \ Pa \ i \in I$ 
  then have  $0: Pa \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R \ I)$ 
    using assms A Pring-car
    by blast
  have  $Pa \otimes i = Pa \otimes_{\text{Pring } R \ I} \text{pvar } R \ i$ 
    using  $0$  poly-index-mult assms A
    by (metis Pring-mult var-to-IP-def)
  then show  $P (Pa \otimes i)$ 
    by (simp add: 0 A(2) A(3) assms)
qed

```

2.14.3 Application: A Polynomial Ring over a Domain is a Domain

In this section, we use the fact the UP R is a domain when R is a domain to show the analogous result for indexed polynomial rings. We first prove it inductively for rings with a finite variable set, and then generalize to infinite variable sets using the fact that any two multivariable polynomials over an indexed polynomial ring must also lie in a finitely indexed polynomial subring.

```

lemma indexed-const-mult:
  assumes  $a \in \text{carrier } R$ 
  assumes  $b \in \text{carrier } R$ 
  shows  $\text{indexed-const } a \otimes_{\text{Pring } R \ I} \text{indexed-const } b = \text{indexed-const } (a \otimes b)$ 
  by (metis Pring-mult assms(1) assms(2) indexed-const-P-mult-eq)

```

```

lemma(in domain) Pring-fin-vars-is-domain:
  assumes finite ( $I :: 'c \ \text{set}$ )
  shows domain ( $\text{Pring } R \ I$ )

```

```

proof(rule finite-induct, rule assms)
  show domain (Pring R ({}::'c set))
  proof(rule domainI)
    show cring (Pring R {})
    by (simp add: Pring-is-cring is-cring)
    show  $\mathbf{1}_{\text{Pring } R \{}} \neq \mathbf{0}_{\text{Pring } R \{}}$ 
    proof–
      have  $\mathbf{1}_{\text{Pring } R \{}} \{\#\} \neq \mathbf{0}_{\text{Pring } R \{}} \{\#\}$ 
      by (metis Pring-one Pring-zero local.ring-axioms ring.indexed-const-def
zero-not-one)
      thus ?thesis
      by metis
    qed
    show  $\bigwedge a b. a \otimes_{\text{Pring } R ({}::'c \text{ set})} b = \mathbf{0}_{\text{Pring } R \{}} \implies$ 
       $a \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R \{\}) \implies b \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R \{\}) \implies a = \mathbf{0}_{\text{Pring } R \{}}$ 
 $\vee b = \mathbf{0}_{\text{Pring } R \{}}$ 
    proof–
      fix a b assume A:  $a \otimes_{\text{Pring } R ({}::'c \text{ set})} b = \mathbf{0}_{\text{Pring } R \{}}$ 
       $a \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R \{\}) \quad b \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R \{\})$ 
      have 0: monomials-of R a  $\subseteq \{\{\#\}\}$ 
      using A Pring-set-zero unfolding monomials-of-def Pring-car
      by blast
      have 1: monomials-of R b  $\subseteq \{\{\#\}\}$ 
      using A Pring-set-zero unfolding monomials-of-def Pring-car
      by blast
      obtain A where A-def:  $A = a \{\#\}$ 
      by blast
      obtain B where B-def:  $B = b \{\#\}$ 
      by blast
      have 2:  $a = \text{indexed-const } A$ 
      unfolding A-def
      apply(rule ext)
      by (metis 0 complement-of-monomials-of empty-iff in-mono indexed-const-def
insert-iff)
      have 3:  $b = \text{indexed-const } B$ 
      unfolding B-def
      apply(rule ext)
      by (metis 1 complement-of-monomials-of empty-iff in-mono indexed-const-def
insert-iff)
      have 4:  $a \otimes_{\text{Pring } R \{}} b = \text{indexed-const } (A \otimes B)$ 
      using A unfolding 2 3
      by (metis 2 3 A-def B-def Pring-carrier-coeff' indexed-const-mult)
      have 5:  $A \otimes B = \mathbf{0}$ 
      using A unfolding 4 by (metis Pring-zero indexed-const-def)
      have 6:  $A = \mathbf{0} \vee B = \mathbf{0}$ 
      using 5 A-def B-def A
      by (simp add: domain.integral-iff domain-axioms)
      show  $a = \mathbf{0}_{\text{Pring } R \{}} \vee b = \mathbf{0}_{\text{Pring } R \{}}$ 

```

```

    unfolding 2 3 using 6
    by (metis Pring-zero)
  qed
  qed
  show  $\bigwedge x F. \text{finite } (F:: 'c \text{ set}) \implies x \notin F \implies \text{domain } (\text{Pring } R F) \implies \text{domain } (\text{Pring } R (\text{insert } x F))$ 
  proof -
    fix S:: 'c set
    fix s
    assume A: finite S
    s  $\notin$  S
    domain (Pring R S)
    show domain (Pring R (insert s S))
    proof -
      have ring-hom: multivar-poly-to-univ-poly (insert s S) s  $\in$  ring-hom (Pring R (insert s S)) (UP (Pring R S))
      using multivar-poly-to-univ-poly-is-hom
      by (metis A(2) Diff-insert-absorb insertI1)
      have domain: domain (UP (Pring R S))
      apply (rule UP-domain.UP-domain)
      unfolding UP-domain-def by (rule A)
      show domain (Pring R (insert s S))
      apply (rule ring-hom-ring.inj-on-domain[of - UP (Pring R S) multivar-poly-to-univ-poly (insert s S) s])
      apply (rule ring-hom-ring.intro)
      apply (simp add: Pring-is-ring; fail)
      apply (rule UP-ring.UP-ring)
      unfolding UP-ring-def
      apply (simp add: Pring-is-ring; fail)
      unfolding ring-hom-ring-axioms-def apply (rule ring-hom)
    proof (rule inj-onI)
      fix x y
      assume A: x  $\in$  carrier (Pring R (insert s S))
      y  $\in$  carrier (Pring R (insert s S))
      multivar-poly-to-univ-poly (insert s S) s x = multivar-poly-to-univ-poly (insert s S) s y
      then have 0: univ-poly-to-multivar-poly (insert s S) s (multivar-poly-to-univ-poly (insert s S) s x)
      = univ-poly-to-multivar-poly (insert s S) s (multivar-poly-to-univ-poly (insert s S) s y)
      by auto
      have 1: univ-poly-to-multivar-poly (insert s S) s (multivar-poly-to-univ-poly (insert s S) s x) = x
      using A by (meson cring.multivar-poly-to-univ-poly-inverse insertI1 is-cring)
      have 2: univ-poly-to-multivar-poly (insert s S) s (multivar-poly-to-univ-poly (insert s S) s y) = y
      using A by (meson insertI1 multivar-poly-to-univ-poly-inverse)
      show x = y
      using 0 unfolding 1 2 by auto
    next
      show domain (UP (Pring R S))
      apply (rule UP-domain.UP-domain)
      unfolding UP-domain-def by (rule A)
    qed
  qed

```

qed
 qed
 qed

lemma *locally-finite*:

assumes $a \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R \ I)$
shows $\exists J. J \subseteq I \wedge \text{finite } J \wedge a \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R \ J)$
proof(*rule Pring-car-induct[of - I], rule assms*)
have $0: \mathbf{0}_{\text{Pring } R \ I} = \mathbf{0}_{\text{Pring } R \ \{\}}$
by (*simp add: Pring-zero-eq*)
show $\exists J \subseteq I. \text{finite } J \wedge \mathbf{0}_{\text{Pring } R \ I} \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R \ J)$
unfolding 0
by (*meson Pring-zero-closed empty-subsetI finite.emptyI*)
next
fix $m \ k$ **assume** $A: \text{set-mset } m \subseteq I \wedge k \in \text{carrier } R$
obtain J **where** $J\text{-def}: J = \text{set-mset } m$
by *blast*
have $0: k \odot_{\text{Pring } R \ I} \text{mset-to-IP } R \ m = k \odot_{\text{Pring } R \ J} \text{mset-to-IP } R \ m$
unfolding $J\text{-def}$ **by** (*simp add: Pring-smult*)
have $1: k \odot_{\text{Pring } R \ I} \text{mset-to-IP } R \ m \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R \ J)$
unfolding $0 \ J\text{-def}$ **using** A
by (*simp add: Pring-car Pring-smult mset-to-IP-closed poly-scalar-mult-closed*)
show $\exists J \subseteq I. \text{finite } J \wedge k \odot_{\text{Pring } R \ I} \text{mset-to-IP } R \ m \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R \ J)$
using $J\text{-def } 1 \ A$ **by** *blast*
next
fix $Q \ m \ k$
assume $A: Q \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R \ I) \wedge (\exists J \subseteq I. \text{finite } J \wedge Q \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R \ J)) \wedge \text{set-mset } m \subseteq I \wedge k \in \text{carrier } R$
then obtain J **where** $J\text{-def}: J \subseteq I \wedge \text{finite } J \wedge Q \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R \ J)$
by *blast*
obtain J' **where** $J'\text{-def}: J' = J \cup \text{set-mset } m$
by *blast*
have $0: \text{finite } J'$
unfolding $J'\text{-def}$ **using** $J\text{-def}$ **by** *blast*
have $1: k \odot_{\text{Pring } R \ I} \text{mset-to-IP } R \ m = k \odot_{\text{Pring } R \ J'} \text{mset-to-IP } R \ m$
unfolding $J'\text{-def}$ **using** A **by** (*simp add: Pring-smult*)
have $2: Q \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R \ J')$
using $J\text{-def}$ **unfolding** $J'\text{-def}$
by (*metis Pring-car Pring-carrier-subset Un-upper1 subsetD*)
have $3: Q \oplus k \odot_{\text{Pring } R \ I} \text{mset-to-IP } R \ m \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R \ J')$
using $0 \ 1 \ 2 \ J'\text{-def } A$
by (*metis Pring-car Pring-smult-closed indexed-pset.indexed-padd mset-to-IP-closed sup.cobounded2*)
show $\exists J' \subseteq I. \text{finite } J' \wedge Q \oplus k \odot_{\text{Pring } R \ I} \text{mset-to-IP } R \ m \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R \ J')$
using $3 \ 0$
by (*metis A J'\text{-def } J\text{-def } Un-subset-iff*)
qed

lemma(in *domain*) *Pring-is-domain*:
domain (*Pring R I*)
proof(rule *domainI*, simp add: *Pring-is-crimg is-crimg*)
 have 0: $\mathbf{1}_{\text{Pring } R \ I \ \{\#\}} = \mathbf{1}$
 by (simp add: *Pring-one indexed-const-def*)
 have 1: $\mathbf{0}_{\text{Pring } R \ I \ \{\#\}} = \mathbf{0}$
 by (simp add: *Pring-zero indexed-const-def*)
 have 2: $\mathbf{1} \neq \mathbf{0}$
 by simp
 show $\mathbf{1}_{\text{Pring } R \ I} \neq \mathbf{0}_{\text{Pring } R \ I}$
 using 0 1 2 by auto
next
 fix *a b* assume *A*: $a \otimes_{\text{Pring } R \ I} b = \mathbf{0}_{\text{Pring } R \ I}$
 $a \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R \ I)$
 $b \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R \ I)$
obtain *J0* **where** *J0-def*: $J0 \subseteq I \wedge \text{finite } J0 \wedge a \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R \ J0)$
 using *A* *locally-finite* **by** blast
obtain *J1* **where** *J1-def*: $J1 \subseteq I \wedge \text{finite } J1 \wedge b \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R \ J1)$
 using *A* *locally-finite* **by** blast
obtain *J* **where** *J-def*: $J = J0 \cup J1$
 by blast
 have *J-finite*: *finite J*
 using *J-def J0-def J1-def* **by** blast
 have 0: $a \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R \ J)$
 using *J0-def* **unfolding** *J-def*
 by (*metis* (*no-types*, *lifting*) *Pring-car Pring-carrier-subset Un-upper1 subset-eq*)
 have 1: $b \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R \ J)$
 using *J1-def* **unfolding** *J-def*
 by (*metis* *Pring-car Pring-carrier-subset in-mono sup.cobounded2*)
 have 2: $a \otimes_{\text{Pring } R \ J} b = \mathbf{0}_{\text{Pring } R \ J}$
 using *A J-def 0 1* **by** (*metis* *Pring-mult-eq Pring-zero-eq*)
 have 3: *domain* (*Pring R J*)
 using *J-finite Pring-fin-vars-is-domain[of J]* **by** blast
 have 4: $a = \mathbf{0}_{\text{Pring } R \ J} \vee b = \mathbf{0}_{\text{Pring } R \ J}$
 using 3 2 0 1 **by** (simp add: *domain.integral*)
 thus $a = \mathbf{0}_{\text{Pring } R \ I} \vee b = \mathbf{0}_{\text{Pring } R \ I}$
 using *Pring-zero-eq* **by** blast
qed

2.14.4 Relabelling of Variables for Indexed Polynomial Rings

definition *relabel-vars* :: '*d* set \Rightarrow '*e* set \Rightarrow ('*d* \Rightarrow '*e*) \Rightarrow
 ('*a*, '*d*) *mvar-poly* \Rightarrow ('*a*, '*e*) *mvar-poly* **where**
relabel-vars *I J g* = *indexed-poly-induced-morphism I* (*Pring R J*) *indexed-const*
 ($\lambda i. \text{pvar } R \ (g \ i)$)

lemma *relabel-vars-is-morphism*:
 assumes $g \in I \rightarrow J$
 shows *ring-hom-ring* (*Pring R I*) (*Pring R J*) (*relabel-vars I J g*)

$\bigwedge i. i \in I \implies \text{relabel-vars } I J g (pvar R i) = pvar R (g i)$
 $\bigwedge c. c \in \text{carrier } R \implies \text{relabel-vars } I J g (\text{indexed-const } c) = \text{indexed-const } c$
using *Pring-universal-prop(1)*[of *Pring R J* $\lambda i. pvar R (g i)$ *I indexed-const*]
assms **unfolding** *relabel-vars-def*
apply (*meson Pi-iff Pring-is-cring Pring-var-closed indexed-const-ring-hom is-cring*)
proof –
have $0: \text{cring } (Pring R J) (\lambda i. \text{mset-to-IP } R \{\#g i\}) \in I \rightarrow \text{carrier } (Pring R J)$
ring-hom-ring R (Pring R J) indexed-const
using *assms Pring-is-cring is-cring* **apply** *blast*
apply (*smt Pi-iff Pring-var-closed assms var-to-IP-def*)
by (*simp add: indexed-const-ring-hom*)
show $\bigwedge i. i \in I \implies \text{indexed-poly-induced-morphism } I (Pring R J)$
 $\text{indexed-const } (\lambda i. pvar R (g i)) (pvar R i) = pvar R (g i)$
using 0 *assms Pring-universal-prop(2)*[of *Pring R J* $\lambda i. pvar R (g i)$ *I indexed-const*]
unfolding *relabel-vars-def var-to-IP-def*
by *blast*
show $\bigwedge c. c \in \text{carrier } R \implies \text{indexed-poly-induced-morphism } I (Pring R J)$
 $\text{indexed-const } (\lambda i. pvar R (g i)) (\text{indexed-const } c) = \text{indexed-const } c$
using 0 *assms Pring-universal-prop(3)*[of *Pring R J* $\lambda i. pvar R (g i)$ *I indexed-const*]
unfolding *var-to-IP-def*
by *blast*
qed

lemma *relabel-vars-add:*

assumes $g \in I \rightarrow J$
assumes $P \in \text{carrier } (Pring R I)$
assumes $Q \in \text{carrier } (Pring R I)$
shows $\text{relabel-vars } I J g (P \oplus_{Pring R I} Q) = \text{relabel-vars } I J g P \oplus_{Pring R J} \text{relabel-vars } I J g Q$
using *assms relabel-vars-is-morphism(1)*[of $g I J$] *ring-hom-ring.homh ring-hom-add*
by (*metis (no-types, lifting)*)

lemma *relabel-vars-mult:*

assumes $g \in I \rightarrow J$
assumes $P \in \text{carrier } (Pring R I)$
assumes $Q \in \text{carrier } (Pring R I)$
shows $\text{relabel-vars } I J g (P \otimes_{Pring R I} Q) = \text{relabel-vars } I J g P \otimes_{Pring R J} \text{relabel-vars } I J g Q$
using *assms relabel-vars-is-morphism(1)*[of $g I J$] *ring-hom-ring.homh ring-hom-mult*
by (*metis (no-types, lifting)*)

lemma *relabel-vars-closed:*

assumes $g \in I \rightarrow J$
assumes $P \in \text{carrier } (Pring R I)$

shows *relabel-vars* $I J g P \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R J)$
using *assms* *relabel-vars-is-morphism*(1)[of $g I J$] *ring-hom-ring.homh*
by (*metis ring-hom-closed*)

lemma *relabel-vars-smult*:

assumes $g \in I \rightarrow J$

assumes $P \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R I)$

assumes $a \in \text{carrier } R$

shows *relabel-vars* $I J g (a \odot_{\text{Pring } R} I^P) = a \odot_{\text{Pring } R} \text{jrelabel-vars } I J g P$

proof –

have 0: $a \odot_{\text{Pring } R} I^P = \text{indexed-const } a \otimes_{\text{Pring } R} I^P$

by (*metis Pring-car Pring-mult Pring-smult assms*(2) *assms*(3) *poly-scalar-mult-eq*)

have 1: $a \odot_{\text{Pring } R} \text{jrelabel-vars } I J g P = \text{indexed-const } a \otimes_{\text{Pring } R} \text{jrelabel-vars } I J g P$

by (*metis Pring-car Pring-mult Pring-smult assms*(1) *assms*(2) *assms*(3) *poly-scalar-mult-eq relabel-vars-closed*)

show *?thesis* **using** 0 1 *assms* *relabel-vars-mult relabel-vars-is-morphism*(3)[of $g I J a$]

by (*metis indexed-const-closed*)

qed

lemma *relabel-vars-inverse*:

assumes $g \in I \rightarrow J$

assumes $h \in J \rightarrow I$

assumes $\bigwedge i. i \in I \implies h (g i) = i$

assumes $P \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R I)$

shows *relabel-vars* $J I h (\text{relabel-vars } I J g P) = P$

apply(*rule Pring-car-induct*"[of - I])

using *assms*(4) **apply** *blast*

using *assms*

apply (*metis relabel-vars-is-morphism*(3))

proof –

show $\bigwedge p q. p \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R I) \implies$

$q \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R I) \implies$

$\text{relabel-vars } J I h (\text{relabel-vars } I J g p) = p \implies$

$\text{relabel-vars } J I h (\text{relabel-vars } I J g q) = q \implies$

$\text{relabel-vars } J I h (\text{relabel-vars } I J g (p \oplus_{\text{Pring } R} I q)) = p \oplus_{\text{Pring } R} I q$

proof – **fix** $p q$ **assume** $A: p \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R I) q \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R I)$

$\text{relabel-vars } J I h (\text{relabel-vars } I J g p) = p$

$\text{relabel-vars } J I h (\text{relabel-vars } I J g q) = q$

show $\text{relabel-vars } J I h (\text{relabel-vars } I J g (p \oplus_{\text{Pring } R} I q)) = p \oplus_{\text{Pring } R} I q$

proof –

have 0: $\text{relabel-vars } I J g (p \oplus_{\text{Pring } R} I q) = \text{relabel-vars } I J g p \oplus_{\text{Pring } R} \text{jrelabel-vars } I J g q$

using $A(1) A(2)$ *assms*(1) *relabel-vars-add* **by** *blast*

then show *?thesis*

using *assms* A *relabel-vars-is-morphism*(3)[of $g I J$] *relabel-vars-is-morphism*(3)[of $h J I$]

relabel-vars-closed[of $g I J p$] *relabel-vars-closed*[of $g I J q$]

$relabel\text{-}vars\text{-}add[of\ h\ J\ I\ relabel\text{-}vars\ I\ J\ g\ p\ relabel\text{-}vars\ I\ J\ g\ q]$

by *presburger*

qed

qed

show $\bigwedge p\ i.\ p \in carrier\ (Pring\ R\ I) \implies$
 $i \in I \implies$
 $relabel\text{-}vars\ J\ I\ h\ (relabel\text{-}vars\ I\ J\ g\ p) = p \implies$
 $relabel\text{-}vars\ J\ I\ h\ (relabel\text{-}vars\ I\ J\ g\ (p \otimes_{Pring\ R\ I}\ pvar\ R\ i)) = p \otimes_{Pring\ R\ I}$
 $pvar\ R\ i$

proof– **fix** $p\ i$ **assume** $A:$ $p \in carrier\ (Pring\ R\ I)$
 $relabel\text{-}vars\ J\ I\ h\ (relabel\text{-}vars\ I\ J\ g\ p) = p$
 $i \in I$

show $relabel\text{-}vars\ J\ I\ h\ (relabel\text{-}vars\ I\ J\ g\ (p \otimes_{Pring\ R\ I}\ pvar\ R\ i)) = p$
 $\otimes_{Pring\ R\ I}\ pvar\ R\ i$

proof–

have $relabel\text{-}vars\ J\ I\ h\ (relabel\text{-}vars\ I\ J\ g\ (pvar\ R\ i)) = pvar\ R\ i$

using *assms* $relabel\text{-}vars\text{-}is\text{-}morphism[of\ g\ I\ J]$ $relabel\text{-}vars\text{-}is\text{-}morphism[of\ h$
 $J\ I]$

by (*metis* $A(3)$ *funcset-mem*)

then show *?thesis*

using *assms* $relabel\text{-}vars\text{-}is\text{-}morphism[of\ g\ I\ J]$ $relabel\text{-}vars\text{-}is\text{-}morphism[of\ h$
 $h\ J\ I]$

$relabel\text{-}vars\text{-}closed[of\ g\ I\ J\ p]$ $relabel\text{-}vars\text{-}closed[of\ g\ I\ J\ pvar\ R\ i]$
 $relabel\text{-}vars\text{-}mult[of\ g\ I\ J\ p\ pvar\ R\ i]$
 $relabel\text{-}vars\text{-}mult[of\ h\ J\ I\ relabel\text{-}vars\ I\ J\ g\ p\ relabel\text{-}vars\ I\ J\ g\ (pvar\ R$
 $i)]$

by (*metis* $A(1)$ $A(2)$ $A(3)$ *Pring-var-closed*)

qed

qed

qed

lemma *relabel-vars-total-eval:*

assumes $g \in I \rightarrow J$

assumes $P \in carrier\ (Pring\ R\ I)$

assumes *closed-fun* $R\ f$

shows $total\text{-}eval\ R\ (f \circ g)\ P = total\text{-}eval\ R\ f\ (relabel\text{-}vars\ I\ J\ g\ P)$

proof(*rule* *Pring-car-induct''*[*of* $P\ I$])

show $P \in carrier\ (Pring\ R\ I)$

using *assms*(2) **by** *blast*

show $\bigwedge c.\ c \in carrier\ R \implies total\text{-}eval\ R\ (f \circ g)\ (indexed\text{-}const\ c) = total\text{-}eval$
 $R\ f\ (relabel\text{-}vars\ I\ J\ g\ (indexed\text{-}const\ c))$

by (*metis* *assms*(1) *relabel-vars-is-morphism*(3) *total-eval-const*)

show $\bigwedge p\ q.\ p \in carrier\ (Pring\ R\ I) \implies$
 $q \in carrier\ (Pring\ R\ I) \implies$
 $total\text{-}eval\ R\ (f \circ g)\ p = total\text{-}eval\ R\ f\ (relabel\text{-}vars\ I\ J\ g\ p) \implies$
 $total\text{-}eval\ R\ (f \circ g)\ q = total\text{-}eval\ R\ f\ (relabel\text{-}vars\ I\ J\ g\ q) \implies$
 $total\text{-}eval\ R\ (f \circ g)\ (p \oplus_{Pring\ R\ I}\ q) = total\text{-}eval\ R\ f\ (relabel\text{-}vars\ I\ J\ g$
 $(p \oplus_{Pring\ R\ I}\ q))$

proof – **fix** $p\ q$ **assume** $A: p \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R\ I)\ q \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R\ I)$
 $\text{total-eval } R\ (f \circ g)\ p = \text{total-eval } R\ f\ (\text{relabel-vars } I\ J\ g\ p)$
 $\text{total-eval } R\ (f \circ g)\ q = \text{total-eval } R\ f\ (\text{relabel-vars } I\ J\ g\ q)$

have $0: \text{closed-fun } R\ (f \circ g)$
apply(*rule closed-funI*)
using *comp-apply[of f g] closed-fun-simp[of f] assms(3) by presburger*

have $1: (\text{relabel-vars } I\ J\ g\ (p \oplus_{\text{Pring } R\ I}\ q)) =$
 $(\text{relabel-vars } I\ J\ g\ p) \oplus_{\text{Pring } R\ J}\ (\text{relabel-vars } I\ J\ g\ q)$
using $A(1)\ A(2)\ \text{assms}(1)\ \text{relabel-vars-add}$ **by** *blast*

have $2: \text{total-eval } R\ f\ (\text{relabel-vars } I\ J\ g\ (p \oplus_{\text{Pring } R\ I}\ q)) =$
 $(\text{total-eval } R\ f\ (\text{relabel-vars } I\ J\ g\ p)) \oplus_R\ (\text{total-eval } R\ f\ (\text{relabel-vars } I\ J\ g\ q))$
using *total-eval-add[of - J - f]*
by (*metis 1 A(1) A(2) A(3) A(4) assms(1) assms(3) relabel-vars-closed*)

show $\text{total-eval } R\ (f \circ g)\ (p \oplus_{\text{Pring } R\ I}\ q) = \text{total-eval } R\ f\ (\text{relabel-vars } I\ J\ g\ (p \oplus_{\text{Pring } R\ I}\ q))$
using $A\ 0\ 1\ 2$
by (*metis total-eval-add*)

qed

show $\bigwedge p\ i.\ p \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R\ I) \implies$
 $i \in I \implies$
 $\text{total-eval } R\ (f \circ g)\ p = \text{total-eval } R\ f\ (\text{relabel-vars } I\ J\ g\ p) \implies$
 $\text{total-eval } R\ (f \circ g)\ (p \otimes_{\text{Pring } R\ I}\ \text{pvar } R\ i) = \text{total-eval } R\ f\ (\text{relabel-vars } I\ J\ g\ (p \otimes_{\text{Pring } R\ I}\ \text{pvar } R\ i))$

proof – **fix** $p\ i$ **assume** $A: p \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R\ I)\ i \in I$
 $\text{total-eval } R\ (f \circ g)\ p = \text{total-eval } R\ f\ (\text{relabel-vars } I\ J\ g\ p)$

have $0: \text{closed-fun } R\ (f \circ g)$
apply(*rule closed-funI*)
using *comp-apply[of f g] closed-fun-simp[of f] assms(3) by presburger*

have $1: (\text{relabel-vars } I\ J\ g\ (p \otimes_{\text{Pring } R\ I}\ (\text{pvar } R\ i))) =$
 $(\text{relabel-vars } I\ J\ g\ p) \otimes_{\text{Pring } R\ J}\ (\text{relabel-vars } I\ J\ g\ (\text{pvar } R\ i))$
by (*meson A(1) A(2) assms(1) local.ring-axioms relabel-vars-mult ring.Pring-var-closed*)

have $2: \text{total-eval } R\ f\ (\text{relabel-vars } I\ J\ g\ (p \otimes_{\text{Pring } R\ I}\ (\text{pvar } R\ i))) =$
 $(\text{total-eval } R\ f\ (\text{relabel-vars } I\ J\ g\ p)) \otimes_R\ (\text{total-eval } R\ f\ (\text{relabel-vars } I\ J\ g\ (\text{pvar } R\ i)))$
using *total-eval-mult[of relabel-vars I J g p J relabel-vars I J g (pvar R i)]*
by (*metis 1 A(1) A(2) A(3) assms(1) assms(3) is-cring pvar-closed relabel-vars-closed*)

have $3: \text{total-eval } R\ (f \circ g)\ (p \otimes_{\text{Pring } R\ I}\ \text{pvar } R\ i) =$
 $\text{total-eval } R\ (f \circ g)\ p \otimes_R\ \text{total-eval } R\ (f \circ g)\ (\text{pvar } R\ i)$
by (*meson 0 A(1) A(2) Pring-var-closed total-eval-mult*)

have $4: \text{total-eval } R\ (f \circ g)\ (\text{pvar } R\ i) = (\text{total-eval } R\ f\ (\text{relabel-vars } I\ J\ g\ (\text{pvar } R\ i)))$

proof –

have $40: \text{total-eval } R\ (f \circ g)\ (\text{pvar } R\ i) = (f \circ g)\ i$
using *total-eval-var[of f \circ g i]*
by (*metis 0 var-to-IP-def*)

have $41: \text{relabel-vars } I\ J\ g\ (\text{pvar } R\ i) = \text{pvar } R\ (g\ i)$
by (*simp add: A(2) assms(1) relabel-vars-is-morphism(2)*)

```

    have 42: total-eval R f (relabel-vars I J g (pvar R i)) = f (g i)
      using total-eval-var
      by (metis 41 assms(3) var-to-IP-def)
    show ?thesis
      by (metis 40 42 comp-apply)
  qed
show total-eval R (f ∘ g) (p ⊗Pring R I pvar R i) =
  total-eval R f (relabel-vars I J g (p ⊗Pring R I pvar R i))
  using A 0 1 2 3 4
  by presburger
qed
qed
end

end
theory Indices
imports Main
begin

```

3 Basic Lemmas for Manipulating Indices and Lists

```

fun index-list where
  index-list 0 = []
  index-list (Suc n) = index-list n @ [n]

lemma index-list-length:
  length (index-list n) = n
  by(induction n, simp, auto )

lemma index-list-indices:
  k < n ⟹ (index-list n)!k = k
  apply(induction n)
  apply (simp; fail)
  by (simp add: index-list-length nth-append)

lemma index-list-set:
  set (index-list n) = {.. $n$ }
  apply(induction n)
  apply force
  by (metis Zero-not-Suc atLeastLessThan-empty atLeastLessThan-singleton atLeast-
  LessThan-upt
    diff-Suc-1 index-list.elims ivl-disj-un-singleton(2) lessI lessThan-Suc-atMost
  less-Suc-eq-le
    set-append sorted-list-of-set-empty sorted-list-of-set-range upt-rec)

fun flat-map :: ('a => 'b list) => 'a list => 'b list where
  flat-map f [] = []

```

$|flat-map f (h\#t) = (f h)@(flat-map f t)$

abbreviation(*input*) *project-at-indices* ($\langle \pi_{\cdot} \rangle$) **where**
project-at-indices S $as \equiv nth\ s\ as\ S$

fun *insert-at-index* :: 'a list \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow 'a list **where**
insert-at-index $as\ a\ n = (take\ n\ as)\ @\ (a\#(drop\ n\ as))$

lemma *insert-at-index-length*:
shows $length\ (insert-at-index\ as\ a\ n) = length\ as + 1$
by(*induction n, auto*)

lemma *insert-at-index-eq[simp]*:
assumes $n \leq length\ as$
shows $(insert-at-index\ as\ a\ n)!n = a$
by (*metis assms insert-at-index.elims length-take min.absorb2 nth-append-length*)

lemma *insert-at-index-eq'[simp]*:
assumes $n \leq length\ as$
assumes $k < n$
shows $(insert-at-index\ as\ a\ n)!k = as\ !\ k$
using *assms*
by (*simp add: nth-append*)

lemma *insert-at-index-eq''[simp]*:
assumes $n < length\ as$
assumes $k \leq n$
shows $(insert-at-index\ as\ a\ k)!(Suc\ n) = as\ !\ n$
using *assms insert-at-index.simps[of as a k]*
by (*smt Suc-diff-Suc append-take-drop-id diff-Suc-Suc dual-order.order-iff-strict le-imp-less-Suc length-take less-trans min.absorb2 not-le nth-Cons-Suc nth-append*)

Correctness of *project_at_indices*

definition *indices-of* :: 'a list \Rightarrow nat set **where**
indices-of $as = \{..<(length\ as)\}$

lemma *proj-at-index-list-length[simp]*:
assumes $S \subseteq indices-of\ as$
shows $length\ (project-at-indices\ S\ as) = card\ S$

proof –
have $S = \{i.\ i < length\ as \wedge i \in S\}$
using *assms unfolding indices-of-def*
by *blast*
thus *?thesis*
using *length-nths[of as S]* **by** *auto*
qed

A function which enumerates finite sets

abbreviation(*input*) *set-to-list* :: nat set \Rightarrow nat list **where**

set-to-list $S \equiv \text{sorted-list-of-set } S$

lemma *set-to-list-set*:

assumes *finite* S
shows $\text{set } (\text{set-to-list } S) = S$
by (*simp add: assms*)

lemma *set-to-list-length*:

assumes *finite* S
shows $\text{length } (\text{set-to-list } S) = \text{card } S$
by (*metis assms length-remdups-card-conv length-sort set-sorted-list-of-set sorted-list-of-set-sort-remdups*)

lemma *set-to-list-empty*:

assumes $\text{card } S = 0$
shows $\text{set-to-list } S = []$
by (*metis assms length-0-conv length-sorted-list-of-set*)

lemma *set-to-list-first*:

assumes $\text{card } S > 0$
shows $\text{Min } S = \text{set-to-list } S ! 0$

proof –

have 0 : $\text{set } (\text{set-to-list } S) = S$
using *assms card-ge-0-finite set-sorted-list-of-set* **by** *blast*
have 1 : $\text{sorted } (\text{set-to-list } S)$
by *simp*
show *?thesis* **apply**(*rule Min-eqI*)
using *assms card-ge-0-finite* **apply** *blast*
apply (*metis 0 1 in-set-conv-nth less-Suc0 less-or-eq-imp-le not-less-eq sorted-iff-nth-mono-less*)
by (*metis 0 Max-in assms card-0-eq card-ge-0-finite gr-zeroI in-set-conv-nth*

not-less0)

qed

lemma *set-to-list-last*:

assumes $\text{card } S > 0$
shows $\text{Max } S = \text{last } (\text{set-to-list } S)$

proof –

have 0 : $\text{set } (\text{set-to-list } S) = S$
using *assms card-ge-0-finite set-sorted-list-of-set* **by** *blast*
have 1 : $\text{sorted } (\text{set-to-list } S)$
by *simp*
show *?thesis* **apply**(*rule Max-eqI*)
using *assms card-ge-0-finite* **apply** *blast*
apply (*smt 0 1 Suc-diff-1 in-set-conv-nth last-conv-nth le-simps(2) length-greater-0-conv*

less-or-eq-imp-le nat-neq-iff neq0-conv not-less-eq sorted-iff-nth-mono-less)

by (*metis 0 assms card.empty empty-set last-in-set less-numeral-extra(3)*)

qed

lemma *set-to-list-insert-Max*:

assumes *finite S*
assumes $\bigwedge s. s \in S \implies a > s$
shows *set-to-list (insert a S) = set-to-list S @[a]*
by (*metis* *assms(1)* *assms(2)* *card-0-eq* *card-insert-if* *finite.insertI* *infinite-growing*

insert-not-empty *less-imp-le-nat* *sorted-insort-is-snoc* *sorted-list-of-set(1)* *sorted-list-of-set(2)*

sorted-list-of-set-insert)

lemma *set-to-list-insert-Min*:
assumes *finite S*
assumes $\bigwedge s. s \in S \implies a < s$
shows *set-to-list (insert a S) = a#set-to-list S*
by (*metis* *assms(1)* *assms(2)* *insort-is-Cons* *nat-less-le* *sorted-list-of-set(1)* *sorted-list-of-set-insert*)

fun *nth-elem* **where**
nth-elem S n = set-to-list S ! n

lemma *nth-elem-closed*:
assumes $i < \text{card } S$
shows *nth-elem S i* $\in S$
by (*metis* *assms* *card.infinite* *not-less0* *nth-elem.elims* *nth-mem* *set-to-list-length* *sorted-list-of-set(1)*)

lemma *nth-elem-Min*:
assumes $\text{card } S > 0$
shows *nth-elem S 0 = Min S*
by (*simp* *add: assms* *set-to-list-first*)

lemma *nth-elem-Max*:
assumes $\text{card } S > 0$
shows *nth-elem S (card S - 1) = Max S*
proof –
have *last (set-to-list S) = set-to-list S ! (card S - 1)*
by (*metis* *assms* *card-0-eq* *card-ge-0-finite* *last-conv-nth* *neq0-conv* *set-to-list-length* *sorted-list-of-set-eq-Nil-iff*)
thus *?thesis*
using *assms* *set-to-list-last* *set-to-list-length*
by *simp*
qed

lemma *nth-elem-Suc*:
assumes $\text{card } S > \text{Suc } n$
shows *nth-elem S (Suc n) > nth-elem S n*
using *assms* *sorted-sorted-list-of-set[of S]* *set-to-list-length[of S]*
by (*metis* *Suc-lessD* *card.infinite* *distinct-sorted-list-of-set* *lessI* *nat-less-le* *not-less0* *nth-elem.elims* *nth-eq-iff-index-eq* *sorted-iff-nth-mono-less*)

lemma *nth-elem-insert-Min*:

assumes $\text{card } S > 0$
assumes $a < \text{Min } S$
shows $\text{nth-elem } (\text{insert } a \ S) \ (\text{Suc } i) = \text{nth-elem } S \ i$
using *assms*
by (*metis Min-gr-iff card-0-eq card-ge-0-finite neq0-conv nth-Cons-Suc nth-elem.elims set-to-list-insert-Min*)

lemma *set-to-list-Suc-map*:

assumes *finite S*
shows $\text{set-to-list } (\text{Suc } ' S) = \text{map } \text{Suc } (\text{set-to-list } S)$
proof –
obtain n **where** $n\text{-def}: n = \text{card } S$
by *blast*
have $\bigwedge S. \text{card } S = n \implies \text{set-to-list } (\text{Suc } ' S) = \text{map } \text{Suc } (\text{set-to-list } S)$
proof (*induction n*)
case 0
then show *?case*
by (*metis card-eq-0-iff finite-imageD image-is-empty inj-Suc list.simps(8) set-to-list-empty*)
next
case ($\text{Suc } n$)
have $0: S = \text{insert } (\text{Min } S) (S - \{\text{Min } S\})$
by (*metis Min-in Suc.prem card-gt-0-iff insert-Diff zero-less-Suc*)
have $1: \text{sorted-list-of-set } (\text{Suc } ' (S - \{\text{Min } S\})) = \text{map } \text{Suc } (\text{sorted-list-of-set } (S - \{\text{Min } S\}))$
by (*metis 0 Suc.IH Suc.prem card-Diff-singleton card.infinite diff-Suc-1 insertI1 nat.simps(3)*)
have $2: \text{set-to-list } S = (\text{Min } S) \# (\text{set-to-list } (S - \{\text{Min } S\}))$
by (*metis 0 DiffD1 Min-le Suc.prem card-Diff-singleton card.infinite card-insert-if diff-Suc-1 finite-Diff n-not-Suc-n nat.simps(3) nat-less-le set-to-list-insert-Min*)
have $3: \text{sorted-list-of-set } (\text{Suc } ' S) = (\text{Min } (\text{Suc } ' S)) \# (\text{set-to-list } ((\text{Suc } ' S) - \{\text{Min } (\text{Suc } ' S)\}))$
by (*metis DiffD1 Diff-idemp Min-in Min-le Suc.prem card-Diff1-less card-eq-0-iff finite-Diff finite-imageI image-is-empty insert-Diff nat.simps(3) nat-less-le set-to-list-insert-Min*)
have $4: (\text{Min } (\text{Suc } ' S)) = \text{Suc } (\text{Min } S)$
by (*metis Min.hom-commute Suc.prem Suc-le-mono card-eq-0-iff min-def nat.simps(3)*)
have $5: \text{sorted-list-of-set } (\text{Suc } ' S) = \text{Suc } (\text{Min } S) \# (\text{set-to-list } ((\text{Suc } ' S) - \{\text{Suc } (\text{Min } S)\}))$
using $3 \ 4$ **by** *auto*
have $6: \text{sorted-list-of-set } (\text{Suc } ' S) = \text{Suc } (\text{Min } S) \# (\text{set-to-list } (\text{Suc } ' (S - \{\text{Min } S\})))$
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) 0 5 Diff-insert-absorb image-insert inj-Suc inj-on-insert*)
show *?case*
using 6
by (*simp add: 1 2*)

```

qed
thus ?thesis
  using n-def by blast
qed

```

```

lemma nth-elem-Suc-im:
  assumes  $i < \text{card } S$ 
  shows  $\text{nth-elem } (\text{Suc } ' S) i = \text{Suc } (\text{nth-elem } S i)$ 
  using set-to-list-Suc-map
  by (metis assms card-ge-0-finite dual-order.strict-trans not-gr0 nth-elem.elims
  nth-map set-to-list-length)

```

```

lemma set-to-list-upto:
   $\text{set-to-list } \{..<n\} = [0..<n]$ 
  by (simp add: lessThan-atLeast0)

```

```

lemma nth-elem-upto:
  assumes  $i < n$ 
  shows  $\text{nth-elem } \{..<n\} i = i$ 
  using set-to-list-upto
  by (simp add: assms)

```

Characterizing the entries of project_at_indices

```

lemma project-at-indices-append:
   $\text{project-at-indices } S \text{ (as@bs)} = \text{project-at-indices } S \text{ as } @ \text{project-at-indices } \{j. j +$ 
   $\text{length as} \in S\} \text{ bs}$ 
  using nth-append[of as bs S] by auto

```

```

lemma project-at-indices-nth:
  assumes  $S \subseteq \text{indices-of } as$ 
  assumes  $\text{card } S > i$ 
  shows  $\text{project-at-indices } S \text{ as } ! i = as ! (\text{nth-elem } S i)$ 
proof –
  have  $\bigwedge S i. S \subseteq \text{indices-of } as \wedge \text{card } S > i \implies \text{project-at-indices } S \text{ as } ! i = as$ 
   $! (\text{nth-elem } S i)$ 
  proof(induction as)
    case Nil
    then show ?case
      by (metis list.size(3) not-less0 nth-nil proj-at-index-list-length)
  next
  case (Cons a as)
  assume A:  $S \subseteq \text{indices-of } (a \# as) \wedge i < \text{card } S$ 
  have 0:  $\text{nths } (a \# as) S = (\text{if } 0 \in S \text{ then } [a] \text{ else } []) @ \text{nths } as \{j. \text{Suc } j \in S\}$ 
    using nth-Cons[of a as S] by simp
  show  $\text{nths } (a \# as) S ! i = (a \# as) ! \text{nth-elem } S i$ 
  proof(cases 0  $\in S$ )
    case True
    show ?thesis
    proof(cases  $S = \{0\}$ )

```

```

case True
then show ?thesis
  using 0 Cons.premis by auto
next
case False
have T0: nth (a # as) S = a#nth as {j. Suc j ∈ S}
  using 0
  by (simp add: True)
have T1: {j. Suc j ∈ S} ⊆ indices-of as
proof fix x assume A: x ∈ {j. Suc j ∈ S}
  then have Suc x < length (a#as)
  using Cons.premis indices-of-def by blast
  then show x ∈ indices-of as
  by (simp add: indices-of-def)
qed
have T2:  $\bigwedge i. i < \text{card } \{j. \text{Suc } j \in S\} \implies \text{nth as } \{j. \text{Suc } j \in S\} ! i = \text{as}$ 
! nth-elem {j. Suc j ∈ S} i
  using Cons.IH T1 by blast
have T3:  $\bigwedge i. i < \text{card } \{j. \text{Suc } j \in S\} \implies \text{nth-elem } \{j. j > 0 \wedge j \in S\} i$ 
= nth-elem S (Suc i)
proof–
  have 0: 0 < card {j. Suc j ∈ S}
  by (smt Cons.premis Diff-iff Diff-subset False T0 T1 True add-diff-cancel-left'

      card.insert card-0-eq card.infinite finite-subset gr-zeroI insert-Diff
      length-Cons n-not-Suc-n plus-1-eq-Suc proj-at-index-list-length single-
tonI)
  have 1: (insert 0 {j. 0 < j ∧ j ∈ S}) = S
  apply(rule set-eqI) using True gr0I by blast
  have 2: 0 < Min {j. 0 < j ∧ j ∈ S} using False
  by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) 1 Cons.premis Min-in finite-insert fi-
nite-lessThan
      finite-subset indices-of-def less-Suc-eq less-Suc-eq-0-disj mem-Collect-eq
singleton-conv)
  show  $\bigwedge i. i < \text{card } \{j. \text{Suc } j \in S\} \implies \text{nth-elem } \{j. 0 < j \wedge j \in S\} i =$ 
nth-elem S (Suc i)
  using 0 1 2 nth-elem-insert-Min[of {j. 0 < j ∧ j ∈ S} 0] True False
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) Cons.premis T0 T1 card-gt-0-iff finite-insert
length-Cons less-SucI proj-at-index-list-length)
qed
show nth (a # as) S ! i = (a # as) ! nth-elem S i
apply(cases i = 0)
apply (metis Cons.premis Min-le T0 True card-ge-0-finite le-zero-eq
nth-Cons' nth-elem-Min)
proof–
  assume i ≠ 0
  then have i = Suc (i – 1)
  using Suc-pred' by blast
  hence nth (a # as) S ! i = nth as {j. Suc j ∈ S} ! (i–1)

```



```

    using A by (simp add: T0)
  thus nth (a # as) S ! i = (a # as) ! nth-elem S i
  proof -
    have i - 1 < card {j. Suc j ∈ S}
      by (metis Cons.premS Suc-less-SucD T0 T1 ⟨i = Suc (i - 1)⟩
length-Cons proj-at-index-list-length)
    hence 0: nth-elem {j. 0 < j ∧ j ∈ S} (i - 1) = nth-elem S i
      using T3[of i-1] ⟨i = Suc (i - 1)⟩ by auto

    have 1: nth as {j. Suc j ∈ S} ! (i-1) = as ! nth-elem {j. Suc j ∈ S}
(i-1)
      using T2 ⟨i - 1 < card {j. Suc j ∈ S}⟩ by blast
    have 2: (a # as) ! nth-elem S i = as ! ((nth-elem S i) - 1)
  by (metis Cons.premS ⟨i = Suc (i - 1)⟩ not-less0 nth-Cons' nth-elem-Suc)
    have 3: (nth-elem S i) - 1 = nth-elem {j. Suc j ∈ S} (i-1)
    proof -
      have Suc ' {j. Suc j ∈ S} = {j. 0 < j ∧ j ∈ S}
      proof
        show Suc ' {j. Suc j ∈ S} ⊆ {j. 0 < j ∧ j ∈ S}
          by blast
        show {j. 0 < j ∧ j ∈ S} ⊆ Suc ' {j. Suc j ∈ S}
          using Suc-pred gr0-conv-Suc by auto
      qed
      thus ?thesis
        using 0 ⟨i - 1 < card {j. Suc j ∈ S}⟩ nth-elem-Suc-im by fastforce
    qed
    show nth (a # as) S ! i = (a # as) ! nth-elem S i
      using 1 2 3 ⟨nth (a # as) S ! i = nth as {j. Suc j ∈ S} ! (i - 1)⟩
  by auto
    qed
  qed
  qed
  next
  case False
  have F0: nth (a # as) S = nth as {j. Suc j ∈ S}
    by (simp add: 0 False)
  have F1: Suc ' {j. Suc j ∈ S} = S
  proof show Suc ' {j. Suc j ∈ S} ⊆ S by auto
    show S ⊆ Suc ' {j. Suc j ∈ S} using False Suc-pred
      by (smt image-iff mem-Collect-eq neq0-conv subsetI)
  qed
  have F2: {j. Suc j ∈ S} ⊆ indices-of as ∧ i < card {j. Suc j ∈ S}
    using F1
  by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) A F0 Suc-less-SucD indices-of-def length-Cons
lessThan-iff
mem-Collect-eq proj-at-index-list-length subset-iff)
  have F3: project-at-indices {j. Suc j ∈ S} as ! i = as ! (nth-elem {j. Suc j ∈
S} i)
    using F2 Cons(1)[of {j. Suc j ∈ S}] Cons(2)

```

```

    by blast
  then show ?thesis
    using F0 F1 F2 nth-elem-Suc-im by fastforce
qed
qed
then show ?thesis
  using assms(1) assms(2) by blast
qed

```

An inverse for `nth_elem`

definition *set-rank* **where**
 $set\text{-rank } S x = (THE i. i < card S \wedge x = nth\text{-elem } S i)$

lemma *set-rank-exist*:
assumes *finite S*
assumes $x \in S$
shows $\exists i. i < card S \wedge x = nth\text{-elem } S i$
using *assms nth-elem.simps[of S]*
by (*metis in-set-conv-nth set-to-list-length sorted-list-of-set(1)*)

lemma *set-rank-unique*:
assumes *finite S*
assumes $x \in S$
assumes $i < card S \wedge x = nth\text{-elem } S i$
assumes $j < card S \wedge x = nth\text{-elem } S j$
shows $i = j$
using *assms nth-elem.simps[of S]*
by (*simp add: ⟨i < card S ∧ x = nth-elem S i⟩ ⟨j < card S ∧ x = nth-elem S j⟩
nth-eq-iff-index-eq set-to-list-length*)

lemma *nth-elem-set-rank-inv*:
assumes *finite S*
assumes $x \in S$
shows $nth\text{-elem } S (set\text{-rank } S x) = x$
using *the-equality set-rank-unique set-rank-exist assms*
unfolding *set-rank-def*
by *smt*

lemma *set-rank-nth-elem-inv*:
assumes *finite S*
assumes $i < card S$
shows $set\text{-rank } S (nth\text{-elem } S i) = i$
using *the-equality set-rank-unique set-rank-exist assms*
unfolding *set-rank-def*
proof –
show ($THE n. n < card S \wedge nth\text{-elem } S i = nth\text{-elem } S n$) = i
using *assms(1) assms(2) nth-elem-closed set-rank-unique* **by** *blast*
qed

lemma *set-rank-range*:
assumes *finite S*
assumes $x \in S$
shows $\text{set-rank } S \ x < \text{card } S$
using *assms(1) assms(2) set-rank-exist set-rank-nth-elem-inv* **by** *fastforce*

lemma *project-at-indices-nth'*:
assumes $S \subseteq \text{indices-of } as$
assumes $i \in S$
shows $as ! i = \text{project-at-indices } S \ as ! (\text{set-rank } S \ i)$
by (*metis assms(1) assms(2) finite-lessThan finite-subset indices-of-def nth-elem-set-rank-inv*

project-at-indices-nth set-rank-range)

fun *proj-away-from-index* :: $\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ list} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ list} (\langle \pi_{\neq} \cdot \rangle)$ **where**
proj-away-from-index $n \ as = (\text{take } n \ as) @ (\text{drop } (\text{Suc } n) \ as)$

proj_away_from_index is an inverse to *insert_at_index*

lemma *insert-at-index-project-away[simp]*:
assumes $k < \text{length } as$
assumes $bs = (\text{insert-at-index } as \ a \ k)$
shows $\pi_{\neq k} \ bs = as$
using *assms insert-at-index.simps[of as a k] proj-away-from-index.simps[of k bs]*
by (*simp add: \langle k < length as \rangle less-imp-le-nat min.absorb2*)

definition *fibred-cell* :: $'a \text{ list set} \Rightarrow ('a \text{ list} \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow 'a \text{ list set}$ **where**
fibred-cell $C \ P = \{as . \exists x \ t. as = (t \# x) \wedge x \in C \wedge (P \ x \ t)\}$

definition *fibred-cell-at-ind* :: $\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ list set} \Rightarrow ('a \text{ list} \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow 'a \text{ list set}$ **where**
fibred-cell-at-ind $n \ C \ P = \{as . \exists x \ t. as = (\text{insert-at-index } x \ t \ n) \wedge x \in C \wedge (P \ x \ t)\}$

lemma *fibred-cell-lengths*:
assumes $\bigwedge k. k \in C \Longrightarrow \text{length } k = n$
shows $k \in (\text{fibred-cell } C \ P) \Longrightarrow \text{length } k = \text{Suc } n$
proof –
assume $k \in (\text{fibred-cell } C \ P)$
obtain $x \ t$ **where** $k = (t \# x) \wedge x \in C \wedge P \ x \ t$
proof –
assume $a1: \bigwedge t \ x. k = t \# x \wedge x \in C \wedge P \ x \ t \Longrightarrow \text{thesis}$
have $\exists as \ a. k = a \# as \wedge as \in C \wedge P \ as \ a$
using $\langle k \in \text{fibred-cell } C \ P \rangle$ *fibred-cell-def* **by** *blast*
then show *?thesis*
using $a1$ **by** *blast*
qed
then show *?thesis*
by (*simp add: assms*)
qed

lemma *fibred-cell-at-ind-lengths*:

assumes $\bigwedge k. k \in C \implies \text{length } k = n$

assumes $k \leq n$

shows $c \in (\text{fibred-cell-at-ind } k \ C \ P) \implies \text{length } c = \text{Suc } n$

proof –

assume $c \in (\text{fibred-cell-at-ind } k \ C \ P)$

then obtain $x \ t$ **where** $c = (\text{insert-at-index } x \ t \ k) \wedge x \in C \wedge (P \ x \ t)$

using *assms*

unfolding *fibred-cell-at-ind-def*

by *blast*

then show *?thesis*

by (*simp add: assms(1)*)

qed

lemma *project-fibred-cell*:

assumes $\bigwedge k. k \in C \implies \text{length } k = n$

assumes $k < n$

assumes $\forall x \in C. \exists t. P \ x \ t$

shows $\pi_{\neq k} \text{ ` } (\text{fibred-cell-at-ind } k \ C \ P) = C$

proof

show $\pi_{\neq k} \text{ ` } \text{fibred-cell-at-ind } k \ C \ P \subseteq C$

proof

fix x

assume $x\text{-def: } x \in \pi_{\neq k} \text{ ` } \text{fibred-cell-at-ind } k \ C \ P$

then obtain c **where** $c\text{-def: } x = \pi_{\neq k} \ c \wedge c \in \text{fibred-cell-at-ind } k \ C \ P$

by *blast*

then obtain $y \ t$ **where** $yt\text{-def: } c = (\text{insert-at-index } y \ t \ k) \wedge y \in C \wedge (P \ y \ t)$

using *assms*

unfolding *fibred-cell-at-ind-def*

by *blast*

have $0: x = \pi_{\neq k} \ c$

by (*simp add: c-def*)

have $1: y = \pi_{\neq k} \ c$

using $yt\text{-def } \text{assms}(1) \ \text{assms}(2)$

by (*metis insert-at-index-project-away*)

have $2: x = y$ **using** $0 \ 1$ **by** *auto*

then show $x \in C$

by (*simp add: yt-def*)

qed

show $C \subseteq \pi_{\neq k} \text{ ` } \text{fibred-cell-at-ind } k \ C \ P$

proof **fix** x

assume $A: x \in C$

obtain t **where** $t\text{-def: } P \ x \ t$

using *assms A* **by** *auto*

then show $x \in \pi_{\neq k} \text{ ` } \text{fibred-cell-at-ind } k \ C \ P$

proof –

have $f1: \forall a \ n \ A \ as. \text{ take } n \ as \ @ \ (a::'a) \ \# \ \text{drop } n \ as \notin A \vee as \in \pi_{\neq n} \text{ ` } A \vee$

$\neg n < \text{length } as$

by (*metis insert-at-index.simps insert-at-index-project-away rev-image-eqI*)
have $\forall n. \exists as a. take\ n\ x\ @\ t\ \# \ drop\ n\ x = insert-at-index\ as\ a\ n \wedge as \in C$
 $\wedge P\ as\ a$
using *A t-def by auto*
then have $\forall n. take\ n\ x\ @\ t\ \# \ drop\ n\ x \in \{insert-at-index\ as\ a\ n \mid as\ a. as$
 $\in C \wedge P\ as\ a\}$
by *blast*
then have $x \in \pi_{\neq k} \{insert-at-index\ as\ a\ k \mid as\ a. as \in C \wedge P\ as\ a\}$
using *f1 by (metis (lifting) A assms(1) assms(2))*
then show *?thesis*
by (*simp add: fibred-cell-at-ind-def*)
qed
qed
qed

definition *list-segment where*
list-segment i j as = map (nth as) [i..<j]

lemma *list-segment-length:*
assumes $i \leq j$
assumes $j \leq length\ as$
shows $length\ (list-segment\ i\ j\ as) = j - i$
using *assms*
unfolding *list-segment-def*
by (*metis length-map length-upt*)

lemma *list-segment-drop:*
assumes $i < length\ as$
shows $(list-segment\ i\ (length\ as)\ as) = drop\ i\ as$
by (*metis One-nat-def Suc-diff-Suc add-diff-inverse-nat drop0 drop-map drop-upt*
less-Suc-eq list-segment-def map-nth neq0-conv not-less0 plus-1-eq-Suc)

lemma *list-segment-concat:*
assumes $j \leq k$
assumes $i \leq j$
shows $(list-segment\ i\ j\ as) @ (list-segment\ j\ k\ as) = (list-segment\ i\ k\ as)$
using *assms unfolding list-segment-def*
using *le-Suc-ex upt-add-eq-append*
by *fastforce*

lemma *list-segment-subset:*
assumes $j \leq k$
shows $set\ (list-segment\ i\ j\ as) \subseteq set\ (list-segment\ i\ k\ as)$
apply (*cases i > j*)
unfolding *list-segment-def*
apply (*metis in-set-conv-nth length-map list.size(3) order.asym subsetI upt-rec*
zero-order(3))
proof –

```

assume  $\neg j < i$ 
then have  $i \leq j$ 
  using not-le
  by blast
then have list-segment i j as @ list-segment j k as = list-segment i k as
  using assms list-segment-concat[of j k i as] by auto
then show  $\text{set } (\text{map } (!) \text{ as } [i..<j]) \subseteq \text{set } (\text{map } (!) \text{ as } [i..<k])$ 
  using set-append unfolding list-segment-def
  by (metis Un-upper1)
qed

```

```

lemma list-segment-subset-list-set:
  assumes  $j \leq \text{length as}$ 
  shows  $\text{set } (\text{list-segment } i \ j \ \text{as}) \subseteq \text{set as}$ 
  apply(cases i  $\geq$  j)
  apply (simp add: list-segment-def)

```

```

proof -
  assume A:  $\neg j \leq i$ 
  then have B:  $i < j$ 
    by auto
  have 0: list-segment i (length as) as = drop i as
    using B assms list-segment-drop[of i as] less-le-trans
    by blast
  have 1:  $\text{set } (\text{list-segment } i \ j \ \text{as}) \subseteq \text{set } (\text{list-segment } i \ (\text{length as}) \ \text{as})$ 
    using B assms list-segment-subset[of j length as i as]
    by blast
  then show ?thesis
    using assms 0 dual-order.trans set-drop-subset[of i as]
    by metis
qed

```

```

definition fun-inv where
fun-inv = inv

```

```

end
theory Ring-Powers
  imports HOL-Algebra.Chinese-Remainder HOL-Combinatorics.List-Permutation
    Padic-Ints.Function-Ring HOL-Algebra.Generated-Rings Cring-Multivariable-Poly
  Indices
begin

type-synonym arity = nat
type-synonym 'a tuple = 'a list

```

4 Cartesian Powers of a Ring

4.1 Constructing the Cartesian Power of a Ring

Powers of a ring

$R_list\ n\ R$ produces the list $[R, \dots, R]$ of length n

fun $R_list :: nat \Rightarrow ('a, 'b)\ ring_scheme \Rightarrow (('a, 'b)\ ring_scheme)\ list$ **where**
 $R_list\ n\ R = map\ (\lambda-. R)\ (index_list\ n)$

Cartesian powers of a ring

definition $cartesian_power :: ('a, 'b)\ ring_scheme \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow ('a\ list)\ ring$ ($\langle - \rangle$ 80)
where

$R^n \equiv RDirProd_list\ (R_list\ n\ R)$

lemma R_list_length :

$length\ (R_list\ n\ R) = n$

apply($induction\ n$) **by** $auto$

lemma R_list_nth :

$i < n \implies R_list\ n\ R\ !\ i = R$

by ($simp\ add:\ index_list_length$)

lemma $cartesian_power_car_memI$:

assumes $length\ as = n$

assumes $set\ as \subseteq carrier\ R$

shows $as \in carrier\ (R^n)$

unfolding $cartesian_power_def$

apply($rule\ RDirProd_list_carrier_memI$)

using $R_list_length\ assms(1)$ **apply** $auto[1]$

by ($metis\ R_list_length\ R_list_nth\ assms(1)\ assms(2)\ nth_mem\ subsetD$)

lemma $cartesian_power_car_memI'$:

assumes $length\ as = n$

assumes $\bigwedge i. i < n \implies as\ !\ i \in carrier\ R$

shows $as \in carrier\ (R^n)$

unfolding $cartesian_power_def$

apply($rule\ RDirProd_list_carrier_memI$)

using $R_list_length\ assms(1)$ **apply** $auto[1]$

by ($metis\ R_list_length\ R_list_nth\ assms(2)$)

lemma $cartesian_power_car_memE$:

assumes $as \in carrier\ (R^n)$

shows $length\ as = n$

using $RDirProd_list_carrier_mem(1)$

by ($metis\ R_list_length\ assms\ cartesian_power_def$)

lemma $cartesian_power_car_memE'$:

assumes $as \in carrier\ (R^n)$

```

assumes  $i < n$ 
shows  $as ! i \in \text{carrier } R$ 
using assms RDirProd-list-carrier-mem(2)
by (metis (no-types, lifting) R-list-length R-list-nth cartesian-power-def)

lemma cartesian-power-car-memE'':
assumes  $as \in \text{carrier } (R^n)$ 
shows  $set\ as \subseteq \text{carrier } R$ 
using cartesian-power-car-memE'
by (metis assms cartesian-power-car-memE in-set-conv-nth subsetI)

lemma cartesian-power-car-memI'':
assumes  $length\ as = n + k$ 
assumes  $take\ n\ as \in \text{carrier } (R^n)$ 
assumes  $drop\ n\ as \in \text{carrier } (R^k)$ 
shows  $as \in \text{carrier } (R^{n+k})$ 
apply(rule cartesian-power-car-memI')
apply (simp add: assms(1))
proof – fix  $i$  assume  $A: i < n + k$ 
show  $as ! i \in \text{carrier } R$ 
apply(cases i < n)
apply (metis assms(2) cartesian-power-car-memE' nth-take)
by (metis A add-diff-inverse-nat add-less-imp-less-left
append-take-drop-id assms(2) assms(3) cartesian-power-car-memE
cartesian-power-car-memE' nth-append-length-plus)
qed

lemma cartesian-power-cons:
assumes  $as \in \text{carrier } (R^n)$ 
assumes  $a \in \text{carrier } R$ 
shows  $a\#\!as \in \text{carrier } (R^{n+1})$ 
apply(rule cartesian-power-car-memI)
apply (metis One-nat-def assms(1) cartesian-power-car-memE list.size(4))
by (metis assms(1) assms(2) cartesian-power-car-memE cartesian-power-car-memE'
in-set-conv-nth set-ConsD subsetI)

lemma cartesian-power-append:
assumes  $as \in \text{carrier } (R^n)$ 
assumes  $a \in \text{carrier } R$ 
shows  $as@[a] \in \text{carrier } (R^{n+1})$ 
apply(rule cartesian-power-car-memI'')
apply (metis add commute assms(1) cartesian-power-car-memE length-append-singleton
plus-1-eq-Suc)
apply (metis append-eq-append-conv-if assms(1) butlast-snoc cartesian-power-car-memE
length-append-singleton lessI take-butlast)
by (metis add commute add.right-neutral append-eq-conv-conj assms(1) assms(2)
bot-least
cartesian-power-car-memE cartesian-power-car-memI cartesian-power-cons
list.set(1) list.size(3))

```


lemma cartesian-power-head:
assumes $as \in \text{carrier } (R^{\text{Suc } n})$
shows $hd\ as \in \text{carrier } R$
by (*metis* *assms* *cartesian-power-car-memE* *cartesian-power-car-memE''* *list.set-sel(1)* *list.size(3)* *old.nat.distinct(1)* *subsetD*)

lemma cartesian-power-tail:
assumes $as \in \text{carrier } (R^{\text{Suc } n})$
shows $tl\ as \in \text{carrier } (R^n)$
apply(*rule* *cartesian-power-car-memI*)
apply (*metis* *add-diff-cancel-left'* *assms* *cartesian-power-car-memE* *length-tl* *plus-1-eq-Suc*)
by (*metis* *assms* *cartesian-power-car-memE* *cartesian-power-car-memE''* *list.set-sel(2)* *list.size(3)* *nat.simps(3)* *subsetD* *subsetI*)

lemma insert-at-index-closed:
assumes $\text{length } as = n$
assumes $as \in \text{carrier } (R^n)$
assumes $a \in \text{carrier } R$
assumes $k \leq n$
shows $(\text{insert-at-index } as\ a\ k) \in \text{carrier } (R^{\text{Suc } n})$
apply(*rule* *cartesian-power-car-memI'*)
apply (*metis* *Groups.add-ac(2)* *assms(1)* *insert-at-index-length* *plus-1-eq-Suc*)
by (*smt* *R-list-length* *Suc-le-eq* *assms(1)* *assms(2)* *assms(3)* *assms(4)* *cartesian-power-car-memE'* *insert-at-index-eq* *insert-at-index-eq'* *insert-at-index-eq''* *less-Suc-eq* *less-Suc-eq-0-disj* *not-less-eq-eq*)

lemma insert-at-index-pow-not-car:
assumes $k \leq n$
assumes $\text{length } x = n$
assumes $(\text{insert-at-index } x\ a\ k) \in \text{carrier } (R^{\text{Suc } n})$
shows $x \in \text{carrier } (R^n)$
apply(*rule* *cartesian-power-car-memI'*)
apply (*simp* *add: assms(2)*)
by (*metis* *Suc-mono* *assms(1)* *assms(2)* *assms(3)* *cartesian-power-car-memE'* *insert-at-index-eq'* *insert-at-index-eq''* *leI* *less-SucI*)

lemma insert-at-index-pow-not-car':
assumes $k \leq n$
assumes $\text{length } x = n$
assumes $x \notin \text{carrier } (R^n)$
shows $(\text{insert-at-index } x\ a\ n) \notin \text{carrier } (R^{\text{Suc } n})$
by (*metis* *assms(2)* *assms(3)* *insert-at-index-pow-not-car* *lessI* *less-Suc-eq-le*)

lemma take-closed:
assumes $k \leq n$
assumes $x \in \text{carrier } (R^n)$
shows $\text{take } k\ x \in \text{carrier } (R^k)$

apply(rule cartesian-power-car-memI)
apply (metis assms(1) assms(2) cartesian-power-car-memE length-take min.absorb-iff2)
by (meson assms(2) cartesian-power-car-memE'' set-take-subset subset-trans)

lemma drop-closed:

assumes $k < n$
assumes $x \in \text{carrier } (R^n)$
shows $\text{drop } k \ x \in \text{carrier } (R^{n-k})$
apply(rule cartesian-power-car-memI[of drop k x n - k])
using assms(2) cartesian-power-car-memE length-drop **apply** blast
by (metis add-diff-inverse-nat assms(1) assms(2) cartesian-power-car-memE
cartesian-power-car-memE' in-set-conv-nth length-drop less-imp-le-nat
nat-add-left-cancel-less nth-drop order.asym subsetI)

lemma last-closed:

assumes $n > 0$
assumes $x \in \text{carrier } (R^n)$
shows last $x \in \text{carrier } R$
using assms
by (metis Suc-diff-1 cartesian-power-car-memE cartesian-power-car-memE'
last-conv-nth lessI list.size(3) neq0-conv)

lemma cartesian-power-concat:

assumes $a \in \text{carrier } (R^n)$
assumes $b \in \text{carrier } (R^k)$
shows $a@b \in \text{carrier } (R^{n+k})$
 $b@a \in \text{carrier } (R^{n+k})$
apply (metis (no-types, lifting) append-eq-conv-conj assms(1) assms(2)
cartesian-power-car-memE cartesian-power-car-memI'' length-append)
by (metis (no-types, lifting) add commute append-eq-conv-conj assms(1) assms(2)
cartesian-power-car-memE cartesian-power-car-memI'' length-append)

lemma cartesian-power-decomp:

assumes $a \in \text{carrier } (R^{n+k})$
obtains $a0 \ a1$ **where** $a0 \in \text{carrier } (R^n) \wedge a1 \in \text{carrier } (R^k) \wedge a0@a1 = a$
using assms
by (metis (no-types, lifting) add-diff-cancel-left' append.assoc append-eq-append-conv
append-take-drop-id cartesian-power-car-memE drop-closed le-add1
le-neq-implies-less length-append take-closed)

lemma list-segment-pow:

assumes $as \in \text{carrier } (R^n)$
assumes $j \leq n$
assumes $i \leq j$
shows list-segment $i \ j \ as \in \text{carrier } (R^{j-i})$
apply(rule cartesian-power-car-memI)
using list-segment-length assms cartesian-power-car-memE

apply *blast*
using *assms*
by (*metis cartesian-power-car-memE cartesian-power-car-memE''*
dual-order.trans list-segment-subset-list-set)

lemma *nth-list-segment*:
assumes $as \in \text{carrier } (R^n)$
assumes $j \leq n$
assumes $i \leq j$
assumes $k < j - i$
shows $(\text{list-segment } i \ j \ as) ! k = as ! (i + k)$
unfolding *list-segment-def*
using *assms nth-map-upt[of k j i (!) as]*]
by *blast*

4.2 Mapping the Carrier of a Ring to its 1-Dimensional Cartesian Power.

context *cring*
begin

lemma *R1-carI*:
assumes $\text{length } as = 1$
assumes $as!0 \in \text{carrier } R$
shows $as \in \text{carrier } (R^1)$
apply(*rule cartesian-power-car-memI*)
using *assms*
apply *blast*
using *assms*
by (*metis in-set-conv-nth less-one subsetI*)

abbreviation(*input*) *to-R1* **where**
to-R1 a $\equiv [a]$

abbreviation(*input*) *to-R* $:: 'a \text{ list} \Rightarrow 'a$ **where**
to-R as $\equiv as!0$

lemma *to-R1-to-R*:
assumes $a \in \text{carrier } (R^1)$
shows $\text{to-R1 } (\text{to-R } a) = a$
proof–
have $\text{length } a = 1$
using *assms cartesian-power-car-memE* **by** *blast*
then obtain b **where** $a = [b]$
by (*metis One-nat-def length-0-conv length-Suc-conv*)
then show *?thesis*
using *assms*
by (*metis nth-Cons-0*)
qed

lemma *to-R-to-R1*:
shows $to-R (to-R1\ a) = a$
by (*meson nth-Cons-0*)

lemma *to-R1-closed*:
assumes $a \in carrier\ R$
shows $to-R1\ a \in carrier\ (R^1)$
proof(*rule R1-carI*)
show $length\ [a] = 1$
by *simp*
show $[a] ! 0 \in carrier\ R$
using *assms to-R-to-R1 by presburger*
qed

lemma *to-R-pow-closed*:
assumes $a \in carrier\ (R^1)$
shows $to-R\ a \in carrier\ R$
using *assms cartesian-power-car-memE' by blast*

lemma *to-R1-intersection*:
assumes $A \subseteq carrier\ R$
assumes $B \subseteq carrier\ R$
shows $to-R1\ ' (A \cap B) = to-R1\ ' A \cap to-R1\ ' B$
proof
show $(\lambda a. [a])\ ' (A \cap B) \subseteq (\lambda a. [a])\ ' A \cap (\lambda a. [a])\ ' B$
by *blast*
show $(\lambda a. [a])\ ' A \cap (\lambda a. [a])\ ' B \subseteq (\lambda a. [a])\ ' (A \cap B)$
using *assms*
by *blast*
qed

lemma *to-R1-finite*:
assumes *finite A*
shows *finite (to-R1' A)*
 $card\ A = card\ (to-R1\ ' A)$
using *assms*
apply *blast*
apply(*rule finite.induct[of A]*)
apply (*simp add: assms(1)*)
apply *simp*
by (*smt card-insert-if finite-imageI image-iff image-insert list.inject*)

lemma *to-R1-carrier*:
 $to-R1\ ' (carrier\ R) = carrier\ (R^1)$
proof
show $(\lambda a. [a])\ ' carrier\ R \subseteq carrier\ (R^1)$
proof **fix** x
assume $x \in (\lambda a. [a])\ ' carrier\ R$

```

then show  $x \in \text{carrier } (R^1)$ 
  using cartesian-power-car-memI[of  $x$  1  $R$ ]
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) image-iff to-R1-closed)
qed
show  $\text{carrier } (R^1) \subseteq (\lambda a. [a]) \text{ ' carrier } R$ 
proof fix  $x$ 
  assume  $x \in \text{carrier } (R^1)$ 
  then obtain  $a$  where  $a\text{-def: } a \in \text{carrier } R \wedge x = [a]$ 
    using cartesian-power-car-memE'[of  $x$   $R$  1] cartesian-power-car-memE[of  $x$ 
 $R$  1]
    by (metis less-numeral-extra(1) to-R1-to-R)
  then show  $x \in (\lambda a. [a]) \text{ ' carrier } R$ 
    by blast
  qed
qed

```

```

lemma to-R1-diff:
 $\text{to-R1}' (A - B) = \text{to-R1}' A - \text{to-R1}' B$ 
proof
  show  $(\lambda a. [a]) \text{ ' } (A - B) \subseteq (\lambda a. [a]) \text{ ' } A - (\lambda a. [a]) \text{ ' } B$ 
    by blast
  show  $(\lambda a. [a]) \text{ ' } A - (\lambda a. [a]) \text{ ' } B \subseteq (\lambda a. [a]) \text{ ' } (A - B)$ 
    by blast
qed

```

```

lemma to-R1-complement:
shows  $\text{to-R1}' (\text{carrier } R - A) = \text{carrier } (R^1) - \text{to-R1}' A$ 
by (metis to-R1-carrier to-R1-diff)

```

```

lemma to-R1-subset:
assumes  $A \subseteq B$ 
shows  $\text{to-R1}' A \subseteq \text{to-R1}' B$ 
using assms
by blast

```

```

lemma to-R1-car-subset:
assumes  $A \subseteq \text{carrier } R$ 
shows  $\text{to-R1}' A \subseteq \text{carrier } (R^1)$ 
using assms to-R1-carrier
by blast
end

```

4.3 Simple Cartesian Products

definition *cartesian-product* :: ('a list) set \Rightarrow ('a list) set \Rightarrow ('a list) set **where**
cartesian-product $A B \equiv \{xs. \exists as \in A. \exists bs \in B. xs = as@bs\}$

```

lemma cartesian-product-closed:
assumes  $A \subseteq \text{carrier } (R^n)$ 

```

assumes $B \subseteq \text{carrier } (R^m)$
shows $\text{cartesian-product } A \ B \subseteq \text{carrier } (R^n + m)$
proof
fix x
assume $A: x \in \text{cartesian-product } A \ B$
then obtain $as \ bs$ **where** $as\text{-}bs\text{-}def: x = as@bs \wedge as \in A \wedge bs \in B$
unfolding $\text{cartesian-product-def}$ **by** $blast$
show $x \in \text{carrier } (R^n + m)$
apply($rule \ \text{cartesian-power-car-memI}'$)
apply ($metis \ as\text{-}bs\text{-}def \ \text{assms} \ \text{cartesian-power-car-memE} \ \text{length-append} \ \text{subsetD}$)
using A **unfolding** $\text{cartesian-product-def}$
by ($metis \ (\text{no-types}, \ \text{lifting}) \ \text{add-diff-inverse-nat} \ as\text{-}bs\text{-}def \ \text{assms}(1)$
 $\text{assms}(2) \ \text{cartesian-power-car-memE} \ \text{cartesian-power-car-memE}'$
 $\text{nat-add-left-cancel-less} \ \text{nth-append} \ \text{subsetD}$)
qed

lemma $\text{cartesian-product-closed}'$:
assumes $a \in \text{carrier } (R^n)$
assumes $b \in \text{carrier } (R^m)$
shows $(a@b) \in \text{carrier } (R^n + m)$
proof –
have $a@b \in \text{cartesian-product } \{a\} \ \{b\}$
using $\text{cartesian-product-def}$ **by** $blast$
then show $?thesis$
using $\text{cartesian-product-closed}[of \ \{a\} \ R \ n \ \{b\} \ m]$
 assms
by $blast$
qed

lemma $\text{cartesian-product-carrier}$:
 $\text{cartesian-product } (\text{carrier } (R^n)) \ (\text{carrier } (R^m)) = \text{carrier } (R^n + m)$
proof
show $\text{cartesian-product } (\text{carrier } (R^n)) \ (\text{carrier } (R^m)) \subseteq \text{carrier } (R^n + m)$
using $\text{cartesian-product-closed}[of \ (\text{carrier } (R^n)) \ R \ n \ (\text{carrier } (R^m)) \ m]$
by $blast$
show $\text{carrier } (R^n + m) \subseteq \text{cartesian-product } (\text{carrier } (R^n)) \ (\text{carrier } (R^m))$
proof
fix x
assume $A: x \in \text{carrier } (R^n + m)$
have $0: \text{take } n \ x \in \text{carrier } (R^n)$
apply($rule \ \text{cartesian-power-car-memI}'$)
apply ($metis \ A \ \text{cartesian-power-car-memE} \ \text{le-add1} \ \text{length-take} \ \text{min.absorb2}$)
by ($metis \ A \ \text{add.commute} \ \text{cartesian-power-car-memE}'$
 $\text{nth-take} \ \text{trans-less-add2}$)
have $1: \text{drop } n \ x \in \text{carrier } (R^m)$
apply($rule \ \text{cartesian-power-car-memI}'$)
apply ($metis \ A \ \text{add-diff-cancel-left}' \ \text{cartesian-power-car-memE} \ \text{length-drop}$)
by ($metis \ A \ \text{cartesian-power-car-memE} \ \text{cartesian-power-car-memE}' \ \text{le-add1}$)

```

nat-add-left-cancel-less nth-drop)
  show  $x \in \text{cartesian-product } (\text{carrier } (R^n)) (\text{carrier } (R^m))$ 
  using 0 1
  by (smt A cartesian-power-decomp cartesian-product-def mem-Collect-eq)
qed

```

Higher function rings

qed

```

lemma cartesian-product-memI:
  assumes  $A \subseteq \text{carrier } (R^n)$ 
  assumes  $B \subseteq \text{carrier } (R^m)$ 
  assumes take n a  $\in A$ 
  assumes drop n a  $\in B$ 
  shows  $a \in \text{cartesian-product } A B$ 
proof -
  have  $a = (\text{take } n a) @ (\text{drop } n a)$ 
  by (metis append-take-drop-id)
  then show ?thesis
  using assms(3) assms(4) cartesian-product-def by blast
qed

```

```

lemma cartesian-product-memI':
  assumes  $A \subseteq \text{carrier } (R^n)$ 
  assumes  $B \subseteq \text{carrier } (R^m)$ 
  assumes  $a \in A$ 
  assumes  $b \in B$ 
  shows  $a@b \in \text{cartesian-product } A B$ 
  using assms unfolding cartesian-product-def
  by blast

```

```

lemma cartesian-product-memE:
  assumes  $a \in \text{cartesian-product } A B$ 
  assumes  $A \subseteq \text{carrier } (R^n)$ 
  shows take n a  $\in A$ 
  drop n a  $\in B$ 
  using assms unfolding cartesian-product-def
  apply (smt append-eq-conv-conj cartesian-power-car-memE in-mono mem-Collect-eq)
  using assms unfolding cartesian-product-def
  by (smt append-eq-conv-conj cartesian-power-car-memE in-mono mem-Collect-eq)

```

```

lemma cartesian-product-intersection:
  assumes  $A \subseteq \text{carrier } (R^n)$ 
  assumes  $B \subseteq \text{carrier } (R^m)$ 
  assumes  $C \subseteq \text{carrier } (R^n)$ 
  assumes  $D \subseteq \text{carrier } (R^m)$ 
  shows  $\text{cartesian-product } A B \cap \text{cartesian-product } C D = \text{cartesian-product } (A \cap C) (B \cap D)$ 
proof

```

show $\text{cartesian-product } A B \cap \text{cartesian-product } C D \subseteq \text{cartesian-product } (A \cap C) (B \cap D)$
proof fix x
assume $x \in \text{cartesian-product } A B \cap \text{cartesian-product } C D$
then show $x \in \text{cartesian-product } (A \cap C) (B \cap D)$
using *assms* $\text{cartesian-product-memE}[of\ x\ C\ D]$ $\text{cartesian-product-memE}[of\ x\ A\ B]$
 $\text{cartesian-product-memI}[of\ A\ \cap\ C\ R\ n\ B\ \cap\ D\ m\ x]$
by (*smt Int-iff inf.coboundedI1*)
qed
show $\text{cartesian-product } (A \cap C) (B \cap D) \subseteq \text{cartesian-product } A B \cap \text{cartesian-product } C D$
proof fix x
assume $x \in \text{cartesian-product } (A \cap C) (B \cap D)$
then show $x \in \text{cartesian-product } A B \cap \text{cartesian-product } C D$
using *assms* $\text{cartesian-product-memI}[of\ C\ R\ n\ D\ m]$ $\text{cartesian-product-memI}[of\ A\ R\ n\ B\ m]$
 $\text{cartesian-product-memE}[of\ x\ A\ \cap\ B\ C\ \cap\ D\ R\ n]$
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) Int-iff cartesian-product-memE(1) cartesian-product-memE(2) inf-le1 subset-trans*)
qed
qed

lemma *cartesian-product-subsetI*:
assumes $C \subseteq A$
assumes $D \subseteq B$
shows $\text{cartesian-product } C D \subseteq \text{cartesian-product } A B$
using *assms* **unfolding** *cartesian-product-def*
by *blast*

lemma *cartesian-product-binary-union-right*:
assumes $C \subseteq \text{carrier } (R^n)$
assumes $D \subseteq \text{carrier } (R^n)$
shows $\text{cartesian-product } A (C \cup D) = (\text{cartesian-product } A C) \cup (\text{cartesian-product } A D)$
proof
show $\text{cartesian-product } A (C \cup D) \subseteq \text{cartesian-product } A C \cup \text{cartesian-product } A D$
unfolding *cartesian-product-def* **by** *blast*
show $\text{cartesian-product } A C \cup \text{cartesian-product } A D \subseteq \text{cartesian-product } A (C \cup D)$
unfolding *cartesian-product-def* **by** *blast*
qed

lemma *cartesian-product-binary-union-left*:
assumes $C \subseteq \text{carrier } (R^n)$
assumes $D \subseteq \text{carrier } (R^n)$
shows $\text{cartesian-product } (C \cup D) A = (\text{cartesian-product } C A) \cup (\text{cartesian-product } D A)$

proof
show $\text{cartesian-product } (C \cup D) A \subseteq \text{cartesian-product } C A \cup \text{cartesian-product } D A$
unfolding $\text{cartesian-product-def}$ **by** blast
show $\text{cartesian-product } C A \cup \text{cartesian-product } D A \subseteq \text{cartesian-product } (C \cup D) A$
unfolding $\text{cartesian-product-def}$ **by** blast
qed

lemma $\text{cartesian-product-binary-intersection-right}$:
assumes $C \subseteq \text{carrier } (R^n)$
assumes $D \subseteq \text{carrier } (R^n)$
assumes $A \subseteq \text{carrier } (R^m)$
shows $\text{cartesian-product } A (C \cap D) = (\text{cartesian-product } A C) \cap (\text{cartesian-product } A D)$
proof
show $\text{cartesian-product } A (C \cap D) \subseteq \text{cartesian-product } A C \cap \text{cartesian-product } A D$
unfolding $\text{cartesian-product-def}$ **by** blast
show $\text{cartesian-product } A C \cap \text{cartesian-product } A D \subseteq \text{cartesian-product } A (C \cap D)$
proof **fix** x **assume** $A: x \in \text{cartesian-product } A C \cap \text{cartesian-product } A D$
show $x \in \text{cartesian-product } A (C \cap D)$ **apply**($\text{rule cartesian-product-memI[of } A R m - n \]$)
apply ($\text{simp add: assms}(3)$)
apply ($\text{simp add: assms}(1) \text{ inf.coboundedI1}$)
apply ($\text{meson } A \text{ IntD1 assms}(3) \text{ cartesian-product-memE}(1)$)
by ($\text{meson } A \text{ Int-iff assms}(3) \text{ cartesian-product-memE}(2)$)
qed
qed

lemma $\text{cartesian-product-binary-intersection-left}$:
assumes $C \subseteq \text{carrier } (R^n)$
assumes $D \subseteq \text{carrier } (R^n)$
assumes $A \subseteq \text{carrier } (R^m)$
shows $\text{cartesian-product } (C \cap D) A = (\text{cartesian-product } C A) \cap (\text{cartesian-product } D A)$
proof
show $\text{cartesian-product } (C \cap D) A \subseteq \text{cartesian-product } C A \cap \text{cartesian-product } D A$
unfolding $\text{cartesian-product-def}$ **by** blast
show $\text{cartesian-product } C A \cap \text{cartesian-product } D A \subseteq \text{cartesian-product } (C \cap D) A$
proof **fix** x **assume** $A: x \in \text{cartesian-product } C A \cap \text{cartesian-product } D A$
show $x \in \text{cartesian-product } (C \cap D) A$ **apply**($\text{rule cartesian-product-memI[of } - R n - m \]$)
apply ($\text{simp add: assms}(2) \text{ inf.coboundedI2}$)
apply ($\text{simp add: assms}(3)$)
apply ($\text{meson } A \text{ Int-iff assms}(1) \text{ assms}(2) \text{ cartesian-product-memE}(1)$)

```

      by (meson A IntD1 assms(1) cartesian-product-memE(2))
    qed
  qed

lemma cartesian-product-car-complement-right:
  assumes A ⊆ carrier (Rm)
  shows carrier (Rn + m) - cartesian-product (carrier (Rn)) A =
    cartesian-product (carrier (Rn)) ((carrier (Rm)) - A)
proof
  show carrier (Rn + m) - cartesian-product (carrier (Rn)) A ⊆ cartesian-product
    (carrier (Rn)) ((carrier (Rm)) - A)
  proof fix x assume A: x ∈ (carrier (Rn + m) - cartesian-product (carrier
    (Rn)) A)
    show x ∈ cartesian-product (carrier (Rn)) ((carrier (Rm)) - A)
    apply(rule cartesian-product-memI[of - R n - m])
    apply simp
    apply simp
    apply (meson A DiffE le-add1 take-closed)
    apply(rule ccontr)
  proof-
    assume A': drop n x ∉ (carrier (Rm) - A)
    have drop n x ∈ A
    proof-
      have x ∈ cartesian-product (carrier (Rn)) (carrier (Rm))
      using A
      by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) DiffD1 cartesian-product-carrier)
    then show ?thesis
    using A' cartesian-product-memE[of x (carrier (Rn)) (carrier (Rm)) R n]
    by blast
  qed
  then show False
  using A cartesian-product-memI[of (carrier (Rn)) R n A m x]
  by (meson DiffD1 DiffD2 assms le-add1 order-refl take-closed)
qed
qed
show cartesian-product (carrier (Rn)) ((carrier (Rm)) - A) ⊆ carrier (Rn + m)
- cartesian-product (carrier (Rn)) A
proof fix x assume A: x ∈ cartesian-product (carrier (Rn)) ((carrier (Rm)) -
A)
  show x ∈ carrier (Rn + m) - cartesian-product (carrier (Rn)) A
  apply(rule ccontr)
  using A cartesian-product-memE[of x carrier (Rn) A R n]
  using A cartesian-product-memE[of x (carrier (Rn)) (carrier (Rm)) - A R
n]
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) DiffD1 DiffD2 DiffI
    append-take-drop-id cartesian-product-closed' order-refl)
qed
qed

```

lemma *cartesian-product-car-complement-left*:
assumes $A \subseteq \text{carrier } (R^n)$
shows $\text{carrier } (R^n + m) - \text{cartesian-product } A (\text{carrier } (R^m)) =$
 $\text{cartesian-product } ((\text{carrier } (R^n)) - A) (\text{carrier } (R^m))$
proof
show $\text{carrier } (R^n + m) - \text{cartesian-product } A (\text{carrier } (R^m)) \subseteq$
 $\text{cartesian-product } ((\text{carrier } (R^n)) - A) (\text{carrier } (R^m))$
proof **fix** x **assume** A : $x \in \text{carrier } (R^n + m) - \text{cartesian-product } A (\text{carrier } (R^m))$
show $x \in \text{cartesian-product } ((\text{carrier } (R^n)) - A) (\text{carrier } (R^m))$
proof(*rule cartesian-product-memI[of - R n - m]*)
show $\text{carrier } (R^n) - A \subseteq \text{carrier } (R^n)$
by *simp*
show $\text{carrier } (R^m) \subseteq \text{carrier } (R^m)$
by *simp*
show $\text{take } n \ x \in \text{carrier } (R^n) - A$
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) A DiffD1 DiffD2 DiffI assms cartesian-product-carrier cartesian-product-memE(2) cartesian-product-memI*
le-add1 order-refl take-closed)
show $\text{drop } n \ x \in \text{carrier } (R^m)$
by (*metis A DiffD1 cartesian-product-carrier cartesian-product-memE(2)*
order-refl)
qed
qed
show $\text{cartesian-product } ((\text{carrier } (R^n)) - A) (\text{carrier } (R^m)) \subseteq$
 $\text{carrier } (R^n + m) - \text{cartesian-product } A (\text{carrier } (R^m))$
proof **fix** x **assume** A : $x \in \text{cartesian-product } ((\text{carrier } (R^n)) - A) (\text{carrier } (R^m))$
show $x \in \text{carrier } (R^n + m) - \text{cartesian-product } A (\text{carrier } (R^m))$
apply(*rule ccontr*)
using A *cartesian-product-memE*[of x $((\text{carrier } (R^n)) - A) (\text{carrier } (R^m))$]
cartesian-product-memE[of x A $(\text{carrier } (R^m))$]
by (*smt DiffD1 DiffD2 DiffI Diff-subset append-take-drop-id assms cartesian-product-closed'*)
qed
qed

lemma *cartesian-product-complement-right*:
assumes $B \subseteq \text{carrier } (R^m)$
assumes $A \subseteq \text{carrier } (R^n)$
shows $\text{cartesian-product } A (\text{carrier } (R^m)) - (\text{cartesian-product } A B) =$
 $\text{cartesian-product } A ((\text{carrier } (R^m)) - B)$
proof
show $\text{cartesian-product } A (\text{carrier } (R^m)) - \text{cartesian-product } A B \subseteq \text{cartesian-product } A$
 $((\text{carrier } (R^m)) - B)$
unfolding *cartesian-product-def* **by** *blast*
show $\text{cartesian-product } A ((\text{carrier } (R^m)) - B) \subseteq \text{cartesian-product } A ((\text{carrier } (R^m)) -$
 $\text{cartesian-product } A B$

proof **fix** x **assume** $A: x \in \text{cartesian-product } A ((\text{carrier } (R^m)) - B)$
have $0: x \in \text{cartesian-product } A (\text{carrier } (R^m))$
using A **unfolding** $\text{cartesian-product-def}$ **by** blast
show $x \in \text{cartesian-product } A (\text{carrier } (R^m)) - \text{cartesian-product } A B$
apply($\text{rule } \text{ccontr}$)
using $\text{assms } 0 A \text{ cartesian-product-memE}[of x A ((\text{carrier } (R^m)) - B) R n]$
 $\text{cartesian-product-memE}[of x A B R n]$
by blast
qed
qed

lemma $\text{cartesian-product-complement-left}$:

assumes $B \subseteq \text{carrier } (R^m)$

assumes $A \subseteq \text{carrier } (R^n)$

shows $\text{cartesian-product } (\text{carrier } (R^m)) A - (\text{cartesian-product } B A) =$
 $\text{cartesian-product } ((\text{carrier } (R^m)) - B) A$

proof

show $\text{cartesian-product } (\text{carrier } (R^m)) A - \text{cartesian-product } B A \subseteq \text{cartesian-product } ((\text{carrier } (R^m)) - B) A$

unfolding $\text{cartesian-product-def}$ **by** blast

show $\text{cartesian-product } ((\text{carrier } (R^m)) - B) A \subseteq \text{cartesian-product } (\text{carrier } (R^m)) A - \text{cartesian-product } B A$

proof **fix** x **assume** $A: x \in \text{cartesian-product } ((\text{carrier } (R^m)) - B) A$

have $0: x \in \text{cartesian-product } (\text{carrier } (R^m)) A$

using A **unfolding** $\text{cartesian-product-def}$ **by** blast

have $1: \text{take } m x \in (\text{carrier } (R^m)) - B$

using $A \text{ cartesian-product-memE}[of x ((\text{carrier } (R^m)) - B) A R m]$

by blast

have $2: \text{drop } m x \in A$

using $\text{cartesian-product-memE}[of x ((\text{carrier } (R^m)) - B) A R m]$

by ($\text{metis } A \text{ Diff-subset}$)

show $x \in \text{cartesian-product } (\text{carrier } (R^m)) A - \text{cartesian-product } B A$

apply($\text{rule } \text{ccontr}$)

using $A 0 1 2 \text{ cartesian-product-memE}[of x B A R m] \text{ assms}$

by blast

qed

qed

lemma $\text{cartesian-product-empty-right}$:

assumes $A \subseteq \text{carrier } (R^n)$

assumes $B = \{\}\}$

shows $\text{cartesian-product } A B = A$

proof

show $\text{cartesian-product } A B \subseteq A$

using assms **unfolding** $\text{cartesian-product-def}$

by ($\text{smt append-Nil2 mem-Collect-eq singletonD subsetI}$)

show $A \subseteq \text{cartesian-product } A B$

using assms **unfolding** $\text{cartesian-product-def}$

by blast

qed

lemma *cartesian-product-empty-left*:

assumes $B \subseteq \text{carrier } (R^n)$

assumes $A = \{\emptyset\}$

shows *cartesian-product* $A B = B$

proof

show *cartesian-product* $A B \subseteq B$

using *assms unfolding cartesian-product-def*

by (*smt append.simps(1) mem-Collect-eq singletonD subsetI*)

show $B \subseteq \text{cartesian-product } A B$

using *assms unfolding cartesian-product-def*

by *blast*

qed

4.4 Cartesian Products at Arbitrary Indices

definition(*in ring*) *ring-pow-proj* :: $\text{nat} \Rightarrow (\text{nat set}) \Rightarrow ('a \text{ list}) \Rightarrow ('a \text{ list})$

($\langle \pi_{-}, - \rangle$) **where**

ring-pow-proj $n S \equiv \text{restrict } (\text{project-at-indices } S) (\text{carrier } (R^n))$

The projection at an arbitrary index set

lemma *project-at-indices-closed*:

assumes $a \in \text{carrier } (R^n)$

assumes $S \subseteq \text{indices-of } a$

shows $\pi_S a \in \text{carrier } (R^{\text{card } S})$

apply(*rule cartesian-power-car-memI'*)

using *assms proj-at-index-list-length apply blast*

using *assms project-at-indices-nth[of S]*

by (*smt cartesian-power-car-memE cartesian-power-car-memE' indices-of-def lessThan-iff nth-elem-closed subsetD*)

lemma(*in ring*) *ring-pow-proj-is-map*:

assumes $S \subseteq \{..<n\}$

shows $\pi_{n,S} \in \text{struct-maps } (R^n) (R^{\text{card } S})$

proof(*rule struct-maps-memI*)

show $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{carrier } (R^n) \implies \pi_{n,S} x \in \text{carrier } (R^{\text{card } S})$

using *project-at-indices-closed unfolding ring-pow-proj-def*

by (*metis assms cartesian-power-car-memE indices-of-def restrict-apply'*)

show $\bigwedge x. x \notin \text{carrier } (R^n) \implies \pi_{n,S} x = \text{undefined}$

by (*metis restrict-apply ring-pow-proj-def*)

qed

lemma(*in ring*) *project-at-indices-ring-pow-proj*:

assumes $x \in \text{carrier } (R^n)$

shows $\pi_S x = \pi_{n,S} x$

unfolding *ring-pow-proj-def*

by (*metis assms restrict-apply'*)

Cartesian products where the first factor A occurs at the entries of some arbitrary index set. Note that this product isn't completely arbitrary because the entries of the factor of A still occurs in ascending order.

definition *twisted-cartesian-product* ($\langle \text{Prod}, _ \rangle$) **where**
twisted-cartesian-product $S S' A B = \{a \mid \text{length } a = \text{card } S + \text{card } S' \wedge \pi_S a \in A \wedge \pi_{S'} a \in B\}$

lemma *twisted-cartesian-product-mem-length*:

assumes $\text{card } S = n$
assumes $\text{card } S' = m$
assumes $a \in \text{Prod}_{S,S'} A B$
shows $\text{length } a = n + m$
using *assms* **unfolding** *twisted-cartesian-product-def*
by *blast*

lemma *twisted-cartesian-product-closed*:

assumes $A \subseteq \text{carrier } (R^n)$
assumes $B \subseteq \text{carrier } (R^m)$
assumes $\text{card } S = n$
assumes $\text{card } S' = m$
assumes $S \cup S' = \{..<n + m\}$
shows *twisted-cartesian-product* $S S' A B \subseteq \text{carrier } (R^{n + m})$

proof(*rule subsetI*)

fix x **assume** $A: x \in \text{twisted-cartesian-product } S S' A B$

show $x \in \text{carrier } (R^{n + m})$

proof(*rule cartesian-power-car-memI'*)

show $\text{length } x = n + m$

using *twisted-cartesian-product-mem-length* ($x \in \text{twisted-cartesian-product } S S' A B$) *assms(1)* *assms(2)* *assms(3)* *assms(4)* *assms(5)* **by** *blast*

fix i **assume** $A': i < n + m$

have $0: \text{indices-of } x = \{..<n+m\}$

by (*simp add: length x = n + m*) *indices-of-def*

show $x ! i \in \text{carrier } R$

proof(*cases i \in S*)

case *True*

have $x ! i = \pi_S x ! (\text{set-rank } S i)$

using $A' 0$ *assms*

by (*metis True Un-upper1 project-at-indices-nth'*)

then show *?thesis*

using *project-at-indices-closed*[*of x R n + m S*] $A A'$

cartesian-power-car-memE'[*of \pi_S x R card S*]

by (*metis (no-types, lifting) True UnI2 Un-upper1 assms(1) assms(3) assms(5)*)

finite-lessThan finite-subset mem-Collect-eq set-rank-range sup.absorb-iff1

twisted-cartesian-product-def)

next

case *False*

have $x ! i = \pi_{S'} x ! (\text{set-rank } S' i)$

using $A' 0$ *assms*
by (*metis False UnE lessThan-iff project-at-indices-nth' sup.absorb-iff1 sup.right-idem*)
then show *?thesis*
using *project-at-indices-closed[of x R n + m S'] A A'*
cartesian-power-car-memE'[of $\pi_{S'}$ x R card S']
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) False UnE UnI2 Un-upper2 assms(2) assms(4) assms(5)*)
finite-lessThan finite-subset lessThan-iff mem-Collect-eq set-rank-range sup.absorb-iff1
twisted-cartesian-product-def)
qed
qed
qed

lemma *twisted-cartesian-product-memE*:
assumes $a \in \text{twisted-cartesian-product } S S' A B$
shows $\pi_S a \in A \ \pi_{S'} a \in B$
using *assms(1) unfolding twisted-cartesian-product-def apply blast*
using *assms(1) unfolding twisted-cartesian-product-def by blast*

lemma *twisted-cartesian-product-memI*:
assumes $\pi_S a \in A$
assumes $\pi_{S'} a \in B$
assumes $\text{length } a = \text{card } S + \text{card } S'$
shows $a \in \text{twisted-cartesian-product } S S' A B$
by (*metis (mono-tags, lifting) assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) mem-Collect-eq twisted-cartesian-product-def*)

lemma *twisted-cartesian-product-empty-left-factor*:
assumes $A = \{\}$
shows $\text{twisted-cartesian-product } S S' A B = \{\}$
by (*metis assms emptyE equalsOI twisted-cartesian-product-memE(1)*)

lemma *twisted-cartesian-product-empty-right-factor*:
assumes $B = \{\}$
shows $\text{twisted-cartesian-product } S S' A B = \{\}$
by (*metis assms emptyE equalsOI twisted-cartesian-product-memE(2)*)

lemma *twisted-cartesian-project-left*:
assumes $A \subseteq \text{carrier } (R^n)$
assumes $B \subseteq \text{carrier } (R^m)$
assumes $A \neq \{\}$
assumes $B \neq \{\}$
assumes $\text{card } S = n$
assumes $\text{card } S' = m$
assumes $S \cup S' = \{.. < n + m\}$
shows $\pi_S ` (\text{Prod}_{S,S'} A B) = A$
proof
have $f0: S \cap S' = \{\}$

```

proof-
  have  $\text{card } (S \cup S') = \text{card } S + \text{card } S'$ 
    by (simp add: assms(5) assms(6) assms(7))
  thus ?thesis
  by (metis Nat.add-diff-assoc2 add.right-neutral add-diff-cancel-left' assms(6)
    assms(7) card-0-eq card-Un-Int finite-Int finite-Un finite-lessThan le-add1)
qed
show  $\pi_S ' (Prod_{S,S'} A B) \subseteq A$ 
  unfolding twisted-cartesian-product-def
  by blast
show  $A \subseteq \pi_S ' (Prod_{S,S'} A B)$ 
proof fix  $x$  assume  $A: x \in A$ 
  obtain  $y$  where  $y\text{-def}: y \in B$ 
  using assms(4) by blast
  obtain  $a$  where  $a\text{-def}$ :
     $a = \text{map } (\lambda i. \text{if } i \in S \text{ then } (x ! \text{set-rank } S \ i) \text{ else } (y ! \text{set-rank } S' \ i)) \ [0..<n+m]$ 
  by blast
  have  $0: S \subseteq \text{indices-of } a$ 
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) Un-upper1 a-def assms(7) diff-zero indices-of-def
length-map length-upt)
  have  $1: S' \subseteq \text{indices-of } a$ 
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) Un-upper2 a-def assms(7) diff-zero indices-of-def
length-map length-upt)
  have  $2: \pi_S a = x$ 
  proof-
    have  $20: \text{length } (\pi_S a) = n$ 
      by (metis (no-types, lifting) Un-upper1 a-def assms(5) assms(7) diff-zero
indices-of-def length-map length-upt proj-at-index-list-length)
    have  $\bigwedge i. i < n \implies \pi_S a ! i = x ! i$ 
      proof- fix  $i$  assume  $A: i < n$  show  $\pi_S a ! i = x ! i$ 
        using  $0$  assms a-def project-at-indices-nth'[of S a nth-elem S i] set-rank-nth-elem-inv[of
S i]
           $\text{nth-map}[of \ i \ [0..<n+m]]$ 
          by (smt (z3) A add.left-neutral card.infinite diff-zero indices-of-def
length-map length-upt lessThan-iff not-less-zero nth-elem-closed nth-map nth-upt
subsetD)
        qed
      thus ?thesis using  $20$ 
        by (metis A assms(1) cartesian-power-car-memE nth-equalityI subsetD)
    qed
  have  $3: \pi_{S'} a = y$ 
  proof-
    have  $20: \text{length } (\pi_{S'} a) = m$ 
      using  $1$  assms(6) proj-at-index-list-length by blast
    have  $\bigwedge i. i < m \implies \pi_{S'} a ! i = y ! i$ 
      proof- fix  $i$  assume  $A: i < m$ 
        have  $\text{nth-elem } S' \ i \notin S$ 
          using nth-elem-closed[of i S'] f0 A assms(6) by blast
        thus  $\pi_{S'} a ! i = y ! i$ 

```


using 0 *assms a-def project-at-indices-nth* [of S' a *nth-elem* $S' i$] *set-rank-nth-elem-inv* [of $S' i$]
nth-map [of i [0.. $n+m$]]
by (*smt* 1 *A add.left-neutral card.infinite diff-zero indices-of-def length-map length-upt lessThan-iff not-less0 nth-elem-closed nth-map nth-upt subsetD*)
qed
thus ?*thesis*
by (*metis* 20 *assms*(2) *cartesian-power-car-memE nth-equalityI subsetD y-def*)
qed
have $a \in (Prod_{S,S'} A B)$
apply (*rule twisted-cartesian-product-memI*)
apply (*simp add: 2 A*)
apply (*simp add: 3 y-def*)
by (*metis* (*no-types, lifting*) *a-def assms*(5) *assms*(6) *diff-zero length-map length-upt*)
thus $x \in \pi_S '(Prod_{S,S'} A B)$
using 2 **by** *blast*
qed
qed

lemma *twisted-cartesian-product-swap*:
shows $(Prod_{S,S'} A B) = (Prod_{S',S} B A)$
unfolding *twisted-cartesian-product-def*
by (*metis add.commute*)

lemma *twisted-cartesian-project-right*:
assumes $A \subseteq carrier (R^n)$
assumes $B \subseteq carrier (R^m)$
assumes $A \neq \{\}$
assumes $B \neq \{\}$
assumes $card S = n$
assumes $card S' = m$
assumes $S \cup S' = \{.. $n + m\}$
shows $\pi_{S'} '(Prod_{S,S'} A B) = B$
using *assms twisted-cartesian-project-left* [of $B R m A n S' S$] *twisted-cartesian-product-swap*
by (*metis add.commute sup-commute*)$

Cartesian products which send points $a = (a_1, \dots, a_m)$ and $b = (b_1, \dots, b_n)$ to the point $(a_1, \dots, a_i, b_1, \dots, b_n, a_{i+1}, \dots, a_m)$

definition *splitting-permutation* :: $nat \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow nat$ **where**
splitting-permutation $l1 l2 i j =$ (*if* $j < i$ *then* j *else*
if $i \leq j \wedge j < l1$ *then* $(l2 + j)$ *else*
if $j < l1 + l2$ *then* $j - l1 + i$ *else* j))

lemma *splitting-permutation-case-1-unique*:
assumes $i \leq l1$
assumes $y < i$

assumes *splitting-permutation* $l1\ l2\ i\ j = y$
shows $j = y$
unfolding *splitting-permutation-def*
using *assms(2) assms(3) splitting-permutation-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *splitting-permutation-case-1-exists:*

assumes $i \leq l1$
assumes $y < i$
shows *splitting-permutation* $l1\ l2\ i\ y = y$
unfolding *splitting-permutation-def*
by (*simp add: assms(2)*)

lemma *splitting-permutation-case-2-unique:*

assumes $i \leq l1$
assumes $i \leq y \wedge y < l2 + i$
assumes *splitting-permutation* $l1\ l2\ i\ j = y$
shows $j = y + l1 - i$
unfolding *splitting-permutation-def*
using *assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) le-add-diff-inverse2 not-less-iff-gr-or-eq*
splitting-permutation-def trans-less-add2 **by** *auto*

lemma *splitting-permutation-case-2-exists:*

assumes $i \leq l1$
assumes $i \leq y \wedge y < l2 + i$
shows *splitting-permutation* $l1\ l2\ i\ (y + l1 - i) = y$
unfolding *splitting-permutation-def*
using *assms(1) assms(2) less-diff-conv2* **by** *auto*

lemma *splitting-permutation-case-3-unique:*

assumes $i \leq l1$
assumes $l2 + i \leq y \wedge y < l1 + l2$
assumes *splitting-permutation* $l1\ l2\ i\ j = y$
shows $j = y - l2$
unfolding *splitting-permutation-def*
by (*smt Nat.le-diff-conv2 add-diff-cancel-left' add-diff-cancel-right' add-leD2*
assms(2) assms(3) le-add1 le-diff-iff not-le splitting-permutation-def)

lemma *splitting-permutation-case-3-exists:*

assumes $i \leq l1$
assumes $l2 + i \leq y \wedge y < l1 + l2$
shows *splitting-permutation* $l1\ l2\ i\ (y - l2) = y$
unfolding *splitting-permutation-def*
by (*metis Nat.le-diff-conv2 add commute add-leD1 assms(2) leD le-add-diff-inverse*
less-diff-conv2)

lemma *splitting-permutation-case-4-unique:*

assumes $i \leq l1$
assumes $l1 + l2 \leq y$
assumes *splitting-permutation* $l1\ l2\ i\ j = y$

```

shows  $j = y$ 
using assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) le-add-diff-inverse2 less-le-trans
      splitting-permutation-def by auto

lemma splitting-permutation-case-4-exists:
  assumes  $i \leq l1$ 
  assumes  $l1 + l2 \leq y$ 
  shows splitting-permutation  $l1\ l2\ i\ y = y$ 
  unfolding splitting-permutation-def
  using assms(2) by auto

lemma splitting-permutation-permutes:
  assumes  $i \leq l1$ 
  shows (splitting-permutation  $l1\ l2\ i$ ) permutes  $\{.. $l1 + l2$ \}$ 
proof -
  have 0:  $(\forall x. x \notin \{.. $l1 + l2$ \}) \longrightarrow$  splitting-permutation  $l1\ l2\ i\ x = x$ 
  proof fix  $x$  show  $x \notin \{.. $l1 + l2$ \} \longrightarrow$  splitting-permutation  $l1\ l2\ i\ x = x$ 
    proof assume  $A: x \notin \{.. $l1 + l2$ \}$ 
      then show splitting-permutation  $l1\ l2\ i\ x = x$ 
        using assms unfolding splitting-permutation-def
      by simp
    qed
  qed
  have 1:  $(\forall y. \exists!x. \textit{splitting-permutation } l1\ l2\ i\ x = y)$ 
  proof fix  $y$ 
    show  $\exists!x. \textit{splitting-permutation } l1\ l2\ i\ x = y$ 
    proof (cases  $y < i$ )
      case True
        then show ?thesis
          using splitting-permutation-case-1-exists splitting-permutation-case-1-unique
        assms
        by (metis splitting-permutation-def)
      next
        case F0: False
        show ?thesis
        proof (cases  $i \leq y \wedge y < l2 + i$ )
          case True
            then show ?thesis
          using F0 splitting-permutation-case-2-exists splitting-permutation-case-2-unique
          assms
            by metis
        next
          case F1: False
          show ?thesis
          proof (cases  $l2 + i \leq y \wedge y < l1 + l2$ )
            case True
              then show ?thesis
            using F0 F1 splitting-permutation-case-3-exists splitting-permutation-case-3-unique
            assms
          next
            case False
            then show ?thesis
            using splitting-permutation-def
            by simp
          qed
        qed
      qed
  qed

```

```

      by metis
    next
      case F2: False
      show ?thesis
      using F0 F1 F2 splitting-permutation-case-4-exists splitting-permutation-case-4-unique
    asms
      by (metis leI not-less)
    qed
  qed
  qed
  show ?thesis
  using 0 1 permutes-def
  by blast
qed

```

lemma *splitting-permutation-action*:

```

  assumes  $i \leq l1$ 
  assumes  $\text{length } a1 = l1$ 
  assumes  $\text{length } a2 = l2$ 
  shows  $\text{permute-list } (\text{splitting-permutation } l1 \ l2 \ i) ((\text{take } i \ a1) @ a2 @ (\text{drop } i \ a1)) =$ 
       $a1 @ a2$ 

```

proof–

```

  obtain  $x$  where  $x\text{-def}$ :  $x = \text{permute-list } (\text{splitting-permutation } l1 \ l2 \ i) ((\text{take } i \ a1) @ a2 @ (\text{drop } i \ a1))$ 

```

```

  by blast

```

```

  obtain  $y$  where  $y\text{-def}$ :  $y = a1 @ a2$ 

```

```

  by blast

```

```

  have 0:  $\text{length } x = \text{length } y$ 

```

```

  using  $x\text{-def } y\text{-def}$  asms splitting-permutation-permutes[of  $i \ l1 \ l2$ ]

```

```

  by (smt add.commute add.left-commute le-add-diff-inverse length-append
      length-drop length-permute-list length-take min.absorb2)

```

```

  have 1:  $\bigwedge i. i < l1 + l2 \implies x ! i = y ! i$ 

```

```

  proof– fix  $j$  assume A:  $j < l1 + l2$ 

```

```

    show  $x ! j = y ! j$ 

```

```

    apply(cases  $j < i$ )

```

```

    apply (smt 0 A append-take-drop-id asms(1) asms(2) asms(3) length-append
        length-permute-list length-take less-le-trans min.absorb2 nth-append permute-list-nth
        splitting-permutation-case-1-exists splitting-permutation-permutes  $x\text{-def } y\text{-def}$ )

```

```

    apply(cases  $i \leq j \wedge j < l1$ )

```

```

    apply (smt 0 A add.left-commute append-take-drop-id asms(1) asms(2)
        asms(3) le-add-diff-inverse length-append length-permute-list length-take min.absorb2
        nth-append nth-append-length-plus permute-list-nth splitting-permutation-def splitting-permutation-permutes  $x\text{-def } y\text{-def}$ )

```

```

    using  $x\text{-def } y\text{-def}$  asms

```

```

  by (smt 0 A add.commute add-diff-cancel-left' add-diff-inverse-nat length-append
      length-permute-list length-take less-diff-conv min.absorb2 not-le nth-append permute-list-nth
      splitting-permutation-case-1-unique splitting-permutation-def splitting-permutation-permutes)

```

qed
have 2: $\text{length } x = l1 + l2$
by (*simp add: x-def assms(2) assms(3)*)
have 3: $x = y$
using 0 1 2
by (*metis nth-equalityI*)
then show ?thesis
using x-def y-def
by blast
qed

definition *scp-permutation* **where**
scp-permutation l1 l2 i = fun-inv (*splitting-permutation* l1 l2 i)

lemma *scp-permutation-action*:

assumes $i \leq l1$
assumes $\text{length } a1 = l1$
assumes $\text{length } a2 = l2$
shows $\text{permute-list } (\text{scp-permutation } l1 \ l2 \ i) \ (a1 @ a2) = ((\text{take } i \ a1) @ a2 @ (\text{drop } i \ a1))$

proof –

have $(\text{scp-permutation } l1 \ l2 \ i) \circ (\text{splitting-permutation } l1 \ l2 \ i) = \text{id}$
by (*metis assms(1) fun-inv-def permutes-inv-o(2) scp-permutation-def splitting-permutation-permutes*)
then have $\text{permute-list } ((\text{scp-permutation } l1 \ l2 \ i) \circ (\text{splitting-permutation } l1 \ l2 \ i)) \ ((\text{take } i \ a1) @ a2 @ (\text{drop } i \ a1)) = ((\text{take } i \ a1) @ a2 @ (\text{drop } i \ a1))$
by (*metis permute-list-id*)
then show ?thesis **using** *splitting-permutation-action permute-list-compose*
by (*smt <scp-permutation l1 l2 i o splitting-permutation l1 l2 i = id> assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) fun-inv-def length-append length-permute-list permutes-inv permutes-inv-o(1) scp-permutation-def splitting-permutation-permutes*)
qed

lemma *scp-permutes*:

assumes $i \leq l1$
shows $(\text{scp-permutation } l1 \ l2 \ i) \ \text{permutes } \{.. < l1 + l2\}$
by (*simp add: assms(1) fun-inv-def permutes-inv scp-permutation-def splitting-permutation-permutes*)

definition *split-cartesian-product* **where**

split-cartesian-product l1 l2 i A B = $\text{permute-list } (\text{scp-permutation } l1 \ l2 \ i) \ ' (\text{cartesian-product } A \ B)$

lemma *split-cartesian-product-memI*:

assumes $a1 @ a2 \in A$
assumes $b \in B$
assumes $A \subseteq \text{carrier } (R^{l1})$
assumes $B \subseteq \text{carrier } (R^{l2})$

```

assumes  $\text{length } a1 = i$ 
shows  $a1 @ b @ a2 \in \text{split-cartesian-product } l1 \ l2 \ i \ A \ B$ 
proof –
  have  $P: a1 @ a2 @ b \in \text{cartesian-product } A \ B$ 
  by (metis append.assoc assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) assms(4) cartesian-product-memI')

  have  $0: i \leq l1$ 
  using assms
  by (metis cartesian-power-car-memE le-add1 length-append subset-iff)
  have  $1: \text{length } (a1 @ a2) = l1$ 
  using assms(1) assms(3) cartesian-power-car-memE
  by blast
  have  $2: \text{length } b = l2$ 
  using assms(2) assms(4) cartesian-power-car-memE
  by blast
  have  $3: \text{take } i \ (a1 @ a2) = a1$ 
  by (simp add: assms(5))
  have  $4: \text{drop } i \ (a1 @ a2) = a2$ 
  by (simp add: assms(5))
  have  $\text{permute-list } (\text{scp-permutation } l1 \ l2 \ i) \ ((a1 @ a2) @ b) = \text{take } i \ (a1 @ a2) @ b @ \text{drop } i \ (a1 @ a2)$ 
  using  $0 \ 1 \ 2 \ \text{scp-permutation-action}[of \ i \ l1 \ a1 @ a2 \ b \ l2]$ 
  by blast
  then have  $\text{permute-list } (\text{scp-permutation } l1 \ l2 \ i) \ ((a1 @ a2) @ b) = a1 @ b @ a2$ 
  by (simp only: 3 4)
  then have  $\text{permute-list } (\text{scp-permutation } l1 \ l2 \ i) \ (a1 @ a2 @ b) = a1 @ b @ a2$ 
  by simp
  then show ?thesis
  using  $P$  unfolding split-cartesian-product-def
  by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) image-eqI)
qed

```

```

lemma split-cartesian-product-memI':
  assumes  $a \in A$ 
  assumes  $b \in B$ 
  assumes  $A \subseteq \text{carrier } (R^{l1})$ 
  assumes  $B \subseteq \text{carrier } (R^{l2})$ 
  assumes  $i \leq l1$ 
  shows  $(\text{take } i \ a) @ b @ (\text{drop } i \ a) \in \text{split-cartesian-product } l1 \ l2 \ i \ A \ B$ 
  using assms split-cartesian-product-memI[of take i a drop i a A b B R l1 l2 i]
  by (metis append-take-drop-id cartesian-power-car-memE length-take min.absorb2 subset-iff)

```

```

lemma split-cartesian-product-memE:
  assumes  $a \in \text{split-cartesian-product } l1 \ l2 \ i \ A \ B$ 
  assumes  $A \subseteq \text{carrier } (R^{l1})$ 
  assumes  $B \subseteq \text{carrier } (R^{l2})$ 
  assumes  $i \leq l1$ 
  shows  $(\text{take } i \ a) @ (\text{drop } (i + l2) \ a) \in A$ 

```

$(\text{drop } i (\text{take } (i + l2) a)) \in B$
proof –
obtain b **where** $b\text{-def}$: $b \in \text{cartesian-product } A B \wedge a = \text{permute-list } (\text{scp-permutation } l1 \ l2 \ i) \ b$
using $\text{assms split-cartesian-product-def}$
by $(\text{metis } (\text{mono-tags}, \text{lifting}) \text{ image-iff})$
then have 0 : $(\text{take } l1 \ b) \in A \wedge (\text{drop } l1 \ b) \in B$
using $\text{assms}(2)$ $\text{cartesian-product-memE}(1)[\text{of } b \ A \ B \ R \ l1]$ $\text{cartesian-product-memE}(2)[\text{of } b \ A \ B \ R \ l1]$
by metis
have 1 : $a = (\text{take } i (\text{take } l1 \ b)) @ (\text{drop } l1 \ b) @ (\text{drop } i (\text{take } l1 \ b))$
using 0 $\text{append-take-drop-id}$ $\text{assms}(2)$ $\text{assms}(3)$ $\text{assms}(4)$ $b\text{-def}$
 $\text{cartesian-power-car-memE}$ $\text{scp-permutation-action}$ subsetD
by smt
have 2 : $(\text{take } i \ a) = (\text{take } i (\text{take } l1 \ b))$
using $0 \ 1$
by $(\text{metis } (\text{no-types}, \text{lifting}) \text{ append-eq-append-conv } \text{append-take-drop-id}$
 $\text{assms}(4)$ $b\text{-def}$ $\text{length-permute-list}$ length-take min.absorb1 $\text{take-take})$
have $\text{drop } (i + l2) \ a = \text{drop } i (\text{take } l1 \ b)$
proof –
have $\text{drop } (i + l2) ((\text{take } i (\text{take } l1 \ b)) @ (\text{drop } l1 \ b) @ (\text{drop } i (\text{take } l1 \ b))) =$
 $\text{drop } i (\text{take } l1 \ b)$
using assms
by $(\text{metis } 0 \ 1 \ 2 \ \text{add.commute} \ \text{append-eq-conv-conj} \ \text{append-take-drop-id}$
 $\text{cartesian-power-car-memE} \ \text{drop-drop} \ \text{subsetD})$
then show $?thesis$
using 1
by blast
qed
then show $\text{take } i \ a @ \text{drop } (i + l2) \ a \in A$
by $(\text{metis } 0 \ 2 \ \text{append-take-drop-id})$
have 3 : $\text{length } b = l1 + l2$
by $(\text{metis } 0 \ \text{append-take-drop-id} \ \text{assms}(2) \ \text{assms}(3) \ \text{cartesian-power-car-memE}$
 $\text{length-append} \ \text{subsetD})$
then have $(\text{drop } i (\text{take } (i + l2) ((\text{take } i (\text{take } l1 \ b)) @ (\text{drop } l1 \ b) @ (\text{drop } i (\text{take } l1 \ b)))) = (\text{drop } l1 \ b)$
proof –
have 0 : $\text{take } (i + l2) ((\text{take } i (\text{take } l1 \ b)) @ (\text{drop } l1 \ b) @ (\text{drop } i (\text{take } l1 \ b))) =$
 $\text{take } (i + l2) ((\text{take } i \ b) @ (\text{drop } l1 \ b) @ (\text{drop } i (\text{take } l1 \ b)))$
using $\text{assms}(4)$
by $(\text{metis } \text{min.absorb1} \ \text{take-take})$
have 1 : $\text{length } ((\text{take } i \ b) @ (\text{drop } l1 \ b)) = i + l2$
using 3 assms
by $(\text{metis } (\text{no-types}, \text{opaque-lifting}) \ \text{add-diff-cancel-left}' \ b\text{-def} \ \text{length-append}$
 length-drop
 $\text{length-permute-list} \ \text{length-take} \ \text{min.absorb2} \ \text{trans-le-add1})$
have 2 : $\text{take } (i + l2) (((\text{take } i \ b) @ (\text{drop } l1 \ b)) @ (\text{drop } i (\text{take } l1 \ b))) = (\text{take } i$
 $b) @ (\text{drop } l1 \ b)$
using 1

by (*metis append-eq-conv-conj*)
 have 3: take (i + l2) ((take i b)@(drop l1 b)@(drop i (take l1 b))) = (take i b)@(drop l1 b)
 using 2
 by (*metis append.assoc*)
 have 4: take (i + l2) ((take i (take l1 b))@(drop l1 b)@(drop i (take l1 b))) = (take i b)@(drop l1 b)
 using 0 3
 by *presburger*
 then have 5: (drop i (take (i + l2) ((take i (take l1 b))@(drop l1 b)@(drop i (take l1 b))))) = drop i ((take i b)@(drop l1 b))
 by *presburger*
 have length (take i b) = i
 by (*metis 1 append-take-drop-id assms(4) le-add1 length-take min.absorb2 min.bounded-iff nat-le-linear take-all*)
 then show ?thesis using 5
 by (*metis append-eq-conv-conj*)
 qed
 then have drop i (take (i + l2) a) = drop l1 b
 using 1 by *blast*
 then show (drop i (take (i + l2) a)) ∈ B
 using 0
 by *presburger*
 qed

lemma *split-cartesian-product-mem-length*:

assumes $a \in \text{split-cartesian-product } l1 \ l2 \ i \ A \ B$
 assumes $A \subseteq \text{carrier } (R^{l1})$
 assumes $B \subseteq \text{carrier } (R^{l2})$
 assumes $i \leq l1$
 shows length a = l1 + l2
 using *assms unfolding split-cartesian-product-def*
 using *cartesian-product-closed[of A R l1 B l2] scp-permutes[of i l1 l2]*
 by (*smt cartesian-power-car-memE imageE in-mono length-permute-list scp-permutation-def*)

lemma *split-cartesian-product-memE'*:

assumes $a1@b@a2 \in \text{split-cartesian-product } l1 \ l2 \ i \ A \ B$
 assumes $A \subseteq \text{carrier } (R^{l1})$
 assumes $B \subseteq \text{carrier } (R^{l2})$
 assumes $i \leq l1$
 assumes length a1 = i
 assumes length b = l2
 assumes length as = (l1 - i)
 shows $a1@a2 \in A$
 $b \in B$
 using *assms split-cartesian-product-memE(1)[of a1@b@a2 l1 l2 i A B R]*
 apply (*metis append.assoc append-eq-conv-conj length-append*)
 using *assms split-cartesian-product-memE(2)[of a1@b@a2 l1 l2 i A B R]*

by (metis add-diff-cancel-left' append-eq-conv-conj drop-take)

lemma *split-cartesian-product-closed*:

assumes $A \subseteq \text{carrier } (R^{l1})$

assumes $B \subseteq \text{carrier } (R^{l2})$

assumes $i \leq l1$

shows $\text{split-cartesian-product } l1 \ l2 \ i \ A \ B \subseteq \text{carrier } (R^{l1 + l2})$

proof fix x

assume $A: x \in \text{split-cartesian-product } l1 \ l2 \ i \ A \ B$

show $x \in \text{carrier } (R^{l1 + l2})$

apply(rule cartesian-power-car-memI)

apply (meson $\langle x \in \text{split-cartesian-product } l1 \ l2 \ i \ A \ B \rangle$ *assms*(1)

assms(2) *assms*(3) *split-cartesian-product-mem-length*)

using *assms* A **unfolding** *split-cartesian-product-def*

using *cartesian-product-closed*[of $A \ R \ l1 \ B \ l2$]

by (smt A *cartesian-power-car-memE''* *image-iff* *length-permute-list*

scp-permutes *set-permute-list* *split-cartesian-product-mem-length* *subsetD*)

qed

General function for permuting the elements of a simple cartesian product:

definition *intersperse* :: $(\text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat}) \Rightarrow 'a \ \text{tuple} \Rightarrow 'a \ \text{tuple} \Rightarrow 'a \ \text{tuple}$ **where**
intersperse σ *as* *bs* = *permute-list* σ (*as*@*bs*)

lemma *intersperseE*:

assumes σ *permutes* $\{.. n \}$

assumes $\text{length } as + \text{length } bs = n$

shows $\text{length } (\text{intersperse } \sigma \ as \ bs) = n$

by (metis *assms*(2) *intersperse-def* *length-append* *length-permute-list*)

lemma *intersperseE'*:

assumes σ *permutes* $\{.. n \}$

assumes $\text{length } as + \text{length } bs = n$

assumes $\text{length } as = k$

assumes $\sigma \ i < k$

shows $(\text{intersperse } \sigma \ as \ bs)! \ i = as \ ! \ \sigma \ i$

proof –

have *permute-list* σ (*as* @ *bs*) ! $i = (as \ @ \ bs) \ ! \ \sigma \ i$

using *assms* *permute-list-nth*[of σ (*as*@*bs*) i]

unfolding *intersperse-def*

by (metis *length-append* *lessThan-iff* *permutes-not-in* *trans-less-add1*)

then show *?thesis* **using** *assms*

by (metis *intersperse-def* *nth-append*)

qed

lemma *intersperseE''*:

assumes σ *permutes* $\{.. n \}$

assumes $\text{length } as + \text{length } bs = n$

assumes $\text{length } as = k$

assumes $i < n$

```

assumes  $\sigma i \geq k$ 
shows  $(\text{intersperse } \sigma \text{ as } bs)! i = bs! ((\sigma i) - k)$ 
proof -
have 0:  $\text{permute-list } \sigma (as @ bs)! i = (as @ bs)! \sigma i$ 
  using assms permute-list-nth[of  $\sigma (as@bs) i$ ]
  unfolding intersperse-def
proof -
have  $(as @ bs)! \sigma i = (as @ bs)! \sigma ([0..<n]! i)$ 
  by (simp add:  $\langle i < n \rangle$ )
then show ?thesis
  by (metis (no-types)  $\langle i < n \rangle \langle \text{length as} + \text{length bs} = n \rangle \text{diff-zero length-append}$ 
    length-upt nth-map permute-list-def)
qed
have 1:  $\sigma i < n$ 
  using assms
  by (meson lessThan-iff permutes-in-image)
have 2:  $(\sigma i) - k < \text{length } bs$ 
  using 1 assms(2) assms(3) assms(5) by linarith
have  $(as @ bs)! (\sigma i) = bs! (\sigma i - \text{length } as)$ 
  using assms 1 2 nth-append[of as bs ( $\sigma i$ )]
  by (meson not-le)
then have 3:  $(as @ bs)! (\sigma i) = bs! (\sigma i - k)$ 
  using assms
  by blast
have 4:  $\text{permute-list } \sigma (as @ bs)! i = (as @ bs)! (\sigma i)$ 
  using 0 by blast
show ?thesis using 4 3 unfolding intersperse-def
  by auto
qed

```

Some more lemmas about the `project_at_indices` function.

lemma *project-at-indices-consecutive-ind-length*:

```

assumes  $(i::nat) < j$ 
assumes  $j \leq n$ 
assumes  $\text{length } a = n$ 
shows  $\text{length } (\text{project-at-indices } \{i..<j\} a) = j - i$ 
using assms proj-at-index-list-length[of  $\{i..<j\} a$ ]
unfolding indices-of-def
by (metis card-atLeastLessThan ivl-subset le-less-linear lessThan-atLeast0 not-less0)

```

lemma *project-at-indices-consecutive-ind-length'*:

```

assumes  $(i::nat) < j$ 
assumes  $j \leq n$ 
assumes  $a \in \text{carrier } (R^n)$ 
shows  $\text{length } (\text{project-at-indices } \{i..<j\} a) = j - i$ 
using assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) cartesian-power-car-memE project-at-indices-consecutive-ind-length
by blast

```

lemma *sorted-list-of-set-from-up-to*:

assumes $(i::nat) < j$
assumes $k < j - i$
shows *sorted-list-of-set* $\{i..<j\} ! k = i + k$
using *assms apply*(*induction k*)
apply *simp by simp*

lemma *nth-elem-consecutive-indices*:

assumes $(i::nat) < j$
assumes $k < j - i$
shows *nth-elem* $\{i..<j\} k = i + k$
using *nth-elem.simps*[of $\{i..<j\} k$] *sorted-list-of-set-from-up-to assms*(2)
by *auto*

lemma *project-at-indices-consecutive-indices*:

assumes $(i::nat) < j$
assumes $j \leq n$
assumes *length* $a = n$
assumes $k < j - i$
shows (*project-at-indices* $\{i..<j\} a$) ! $k = a!$ ($i + k$)
using *assms nth-elem-consecutive-indices*[of $i j k$]
by (*metis* *atLeast0LessThan card-atLeastLessThan indices-of-def ivl-subset linorder-le-less-linear not-less0 project-at-indices-nth*)

lemma *project-at-indices-consecutive-indices'*:

assumes $(i::nat) < j$
assumes $j \leq n$
assumes $a \in \text{carrier } (R^n)$
assumes $k < j - i$
shows (*project-at-indices* $\{i..<j\} a$) ! $k = a!$ ($i + k$)
using *assms*(1) *assms*(2) *assms*(3) *assms*(4) *cartesian-power-car-memE project-at-indices-consecutive-indices'*
by *blast*

lemma *tl-as-projection*:

assumes $a \in \text{carrier } (R^n)$
shows *tl* $a = \text{project-at-indices } \{1::nat..<n\} a$
proof –
have 0: *indices-of* $a = \{..<n\}$
using *assms cartesian-power-car-memE indices-of-def*
by *blast*
have 1: *length* (*tl* a) = $n - 1$
using *assms cartesian-power-car-memE length-tl*
by *blast*
have 2: *length* (*tl* a) = *length* (*project-at-indices* $\{1::nat..<n\} a$)
using 0 *assms cartesian-power-car-memE*[of $a R n$] *proj-at-index-list-length*[of $\{1::nat..<n\} a$]
by (*metis* 1 *atLeastLessThan-iff card-atLeastLessThan lessThan-iff subsetI*)
have $\bigwedge i. i < n - 1 \implies (\text{tl } a) ! i = (\text{project-at-indices } \{1::nat..<n\} a) ! i$

using *project-at-indices-consecutive-indices'*[of 1 n n a R] *assms*
by (*metis 1 One-nat-def Suc-leI le-add-diff-inverse2 le-numeral-extra(4)*
linorder-neqE-nat nat-add-left-cancel-le nat-diff-split-asm not-less0 nth-tl
plus-1-eq-Suc)
then show *?thesis*
by (*metis 1 2 nth-equalityI*)
qed

4.5 Function Rings on Cartesian Powers

Complement operator

definition *ring-pow-comp* :: ('a, 'b) *ring-scheme* \Rightarrow *arity* \Rightarrow 'a *tuple set* \Rightarrow 'a *tuple set* **where**

ring-pow-comp R n S \equiv *carrier* (Rⁿ) - S

lemma *ring-pow-comp-closed*:

ring-pow-comp R n S \subseteq *carrier* (Rⁿ)

by (*simp add: ring-pow-comp-def*)

lemma *ring-pow-comp-disjoint*:

ring-pow-comp R n S \cap S = {}

by (*simp add: ring-pow-comp-def inf-sup-aci(1)*)

lemma *ring-pow-comp-union*:

assumes S \subseteq *carrier* (Rⁿ)

shows (*ring-pow-comp* R n S) \cup S = *carrier* (Rⁿ)

by (*metis ring-pow-comp-def Un-Diff-cancel2 assms sup.absorb-iff1*)

lemma *ring-pow-comp-carrier*:

ring-pow-comp R n (*carrier* (Rⁿ)) = {}

by (*simp add: ring-pow-comp-def*)

lemma *ring-pow-comp-empty*:

ring-pow-comp R n {} = (*carrier* (Rⁿ))

by (*simp add: ring-pow-comp-def*)

lemma *ring-pow-comp-demorgans*:

assumes A \subseteq *carrier* (Rⁿ)

assumes B \subseteq *carrier* (Rⁿ)

shows *ring-pow-comp* R n (A \cup B) = (*ring-pow-comp* R n A) \cap (*ring-pow-comp* R n B)

by (*simp add: ring-pow-comp-def Diff-Un*)

lemma *ring-pow-comp-demorgans'*:

assumes A \subseteq *carrier* (Rⁿ)

assumes B \subseteq *carrier* (Rⁿ)

shows *ring-pow-comp* R n (A \cap B) = (*ring-pow-comp* R n A) \cup (*ring-pow-comp* R n B)

by (*simp add: ring-pow-comp-def Diff-Int*)

lemma *ring-pow-comp-inv*:
assumes $A \subseteq \text{carrier } (R^n)$
shows $\text{ring-pow-comp } R \ n \ (\text{ring-pow-comp } R \ n \ A) = A$
by (*simp add: ring-pow-comp-def assms double-diff*)

The function ring defined on the powers of a ring:

abbreviation(*input*) *ring-pow-function-ring* ($\langle \text{Fun}_- \rightarrow \rangle$) **where**
ring-pow-function-ring $n \ R \equiv \text{function-ring } (\text{carrier } (R^n)) \ R$

Partial function application. Given a function $f(x_1, \dots, x_{n+1})$, an index i and a point $a \in \text{carrier } R$ returns the function $(x_1, \dots, x_n) \mapsto f(x_1, \dots, x_{i-1}, a, x_i, \dots, x_n)$

lemma *ring-pow-function-ring-car-memE*:
assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (\text{Fun}_n \ R)$
shows $f \in \text{extensional } (\text{carrier } (R^n))$
 $f \in \text{carrier } (R^n) \rightarrow \text{carrier } R$
using *ring-functions.function-ring-car-memE*[of $R \ f \ \text{carrier } (R^n)$] *assms*
unfolding *ring-functions-def*
using *function-ring-def partial-object.select-convs(1)* **apply** (*metis PiE-iff*)
using *Int-iff assms PiE-iff function-ring-def partial-object.select-convs(1)*
by (*simp add: PiE-iff function-ring-def*)

definition *partial-eval* :: $(\ 'a, \ 'b) \text{ ring-scheme} \Rightarrow \text{arity} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow (\ 'a \text{ list} \Rightarrow \ 'a) \Rightarrow \ 'a \Rightarrow (\ 'a \text{ list} \Rightarrow \ 'a)$ **where**
partial-eval $R \ m \ n \ f \ c = \text{restrict } (\lambda \text{ as. } f \ (\text{insert-at-index as } c \ n)) \ (\text{carrier } (R^m))$

context *ring*
begin

lemma *function-ring-car-mem-closed*:
assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (\text{function-ring } S \ R)$
assumes $s \in S$
shows $f \ s \in \text{carrier } R$
using *assms* **unfolding** *function-ring-def ring-record-simps* **by** *blast*

lemma *function-ring-car-mem-closed'*:
assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (\text{Fun}_{\text{Suc } k} \ R)$
assumes $s \in \text{carrier } (R^{\text{Suc } k})$
shows $f \ s \in \text{carrier } R$
using *assms* **unfolding** *function-ring-def ring-record-simps* **by** *blast*

lemma(**in** *ring*) *partial-eval-domain*:
assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (\text{Fun}_{\text{Suc } k} \ R)$
assumes $a \in \text{carrier } R$
assumes $n \leq k$
shows $(\text{partial-eval } R \ k \ n \ f \ a) \in \text{carrier } (\text{Fun}_k \ R)$
apply(*rule ring-functions.function-ring-car-memI*)

proof –

show $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{carrier } (R^k) \implies (\text{partial-eval } R \ k \ n \ f \ a) \ x \in (\text{carrier } R)$

```

proof–
  fix  $x$ 
  assume  $A: x \in \text{carrier } (R^k)$ 
  show  $(\text{partial-eval } R \ k \ n \ f \ a) \ x \in (\text{carrier } R)$ 
  proof  $(\text{cases } n = k)$ 
    case  $\text{True}$ 
      then have  $(\text{partial-eval } R \ k \ n \ f \ a) \ x = f \ (\text{insert-at-index } x \ a \ n)$ 
        by  $(\text{metis } (\text{no-types, lifting}) \ A \ \text{restrict-apply}' \ \text{partial-eval-def})$ 
      then show  $(\text{partial-eval } R \ k \ n \ f \ a) \ x \in \text{carrier } R$ 
      using  $\text{insert-at-index-closed}[\text{of } x \ k \ R \ a \ n] \ \text{assms} \ \text{ring-functions.function-ring-car-memE}[\text{of}$ 
 $R]$ 
        unfolding  $\text{ring-functions-def}$ 
        by  $(\text{smt } A \ \text{cartesian-power-car-memE} \ \text{funcset-carrier} \ \text{ring-pow-function-ring-car-memE}(2))$ 
    next
      case  $\text{False}$ 
      then have  $F0: (\text{partial-eval } R \ k \ n \ f \ a) \ x = f \ (\text{insert-at-index } x \ a \ n)$ 
        unfolding  $\text{partial-eval-def}$ 
        using  $\text{assms}$ 
        by  $(\text{meson } A \ \text{restrict-apply}' )$ 
      have  $F1: (\text{insert-at-index } x \ a \ n) \in \text{carrier } (R^{\text{Suc } k})$ 
      using  $A \ \text{assms} \ \text{insert-at-index-closed}[\text{of } x \ k \ R \ a \ n] \ \text{cartesian-power-car-memE}$ 
        by  $\text{blast}$ 
      show  $(\text{partial-eval } R \ k \ n \ f \ a) \ x \in \text{carrier } R$ 
      unfolding  $F0$  apply  $(\text{rule } \text{function-ring-car-mem-closed}[\text{of } f \ \text{carrier } (R^{\text{Suc } k})])$ 
        apply  $(\text{simp add: } \text{assms}(1))$ 
        by  $(\text{rule } F1)$ 
      qed
    qed
  show  $\bigwedge x. x \notin \text{carrier } (R^k) \implies (\text{partial-eval } R \ k \ n \ f \ a) \ x = \text{undefined}$ 
  proof–
    fix  $x$ 
    assume  $x \notin \text{carrier } (R^k)$ 
    show  $(\text{partial-eval } R \ k \ n \ f \ a) \ x = \text{undefined}$ 
      unfolding  $\text{partial-eval-def}$ 
      by  $(\text{meson } \langle x \notin \text{carrier } (R^k) \rangle \ \text{restrict-apply})$ 
    qed
  show  $\text{ring-functions } R$ 
    unfolding  $\text{ring-functions-def}$ 
    by  $(\text{simp add: } \text{ring-axioms})$ 
  qed

```

Pullbacks preserve ring power functions

lemma fun-struct-maps :

$\text{struct-maps } (R^n) \ R = \text{carrier } (\text{Fun}_n \ R)$

proof

show $\text{struct-maps } (R^n) \ R \subseteq \text{carrier } \text{Fun}_n \ R$

```

  by (smt function-ring-car-memI struct-maps-memE(1) struct-maps-memE(2)
subsetI)
  show carrier (Funn R) ⊆ struct-maps (Rn) R
  using struct-maps-memI ring-functions.function-ring-car-memE
  by (smt function-ring-car-mem-closed ring-axioms ring-functions.function-ring-not-car
ring-functions.intro subsetI)
qed

```

```

lemma pullback-fun-closed:
  assumes f ∈ struct-maps (Rn) (Rm)
  assumes g ∈ carrier (Funm R)
  shows pullback (Rn) f g ∈ carrier (Funn R)
  using assms(1) assms(2) fun-struct-maps pullback-closed by blast

```

end

Includes $R^{|S|}$ into R^n by pulling back along the projection $R^n \mapsto R^{|S|}$ at indices S

```

context ring
begin

```

```

definition(in ring) ring-pow-inc :: (nat set) ⇒ arity ⇒ ('a tuple ⇒ 'a) ⇒ ('a
tuple ⇒ 'a) where
ring-pow-inc S n f = pullback (Rn) (πn,S) f

```

```

lemma ring-pow-inc-is-fun:
  assumes S ⊆ {..n}
  assumes f ∈ carrier (Funcard S R)
  shows ring-pow-inc S n f ∈ carrier (Funn R)
  by (metis assms(1) assms(2) ring-pow-proj-is-map pullback-fun-closed ring-pow-inc-def)

```

The "standard" inclusion of powers of function rings into one another

```

abbreviation(input) std-proj:: nat ⇒ nat ⇒ ('a list) ⇒ ('a list) where
std-proj n m ≡ ring-pow-proj n ({..m})

```

```

lemma std-proj-id:
  assumes m ≤ n
  assumes as ∈ carrier (Rn)
  assumes i < m
  shows std-proj n m as ! i = as ! i

```

proof –

```

  have {..m} ⊆ indices-of as
  using assms cartesian-power-car-memE unfolding indices-of-def
  by blast
  thus ?thesis
  unfolding ring-pow-proj-def
  using assms nth-elem-upto[of i m]
  project-at-indices-nth[of {..m} as i]
  by (metis card-lessThan restrict-apply)

```

qed

abbreviation(*input*) *std-inc*:: $\text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow ('a \text{ list} \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow ('a \text{ list} \Rightarrow 'a)$
where
std-inc *n m f* \equiv *ring-pow-inc* ($\{..<m\}$) *n f*

lemma *std-proj-is-map*[*simp*]:
assumes $m \leq n$
shows *std-proj* *n m* \in *struct-maps* (R^n) (R^m)
by (*metis* *assms* *card-lessThan* *lessThan-subset-iff* *ring-pow-proj-is-map*)

end

4.6 Coordinate Functions

definition *var* :: $('a, 'b) \text{ ring-scheme} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow ('a \text{ list} \Rightarrow 'a)$ **where**
var *R n i* = *restrict* ($\lambda x. x!i$) (*carrier* (R^n))

context *ring*
begin

lemma *var-in-car*:
assumes $i < n$
shows *var* *R n i* \in *carrier* (*Fun*_{*n*} *R*)
apply(*rule* *function-ring-car-memI*)
unfolding *var-def*
apply (*metis* *assms* *cartesian-power-car-memE'* *restrict-apply'*)
by (*meson* *restrict-apply'*)

lemma *varE*[*simp*]:
assumes $i < n$
assumes $x \in$ *carrier* (R^n)
shows *var* *R n i* $x = x!i$
unfolding *var-def*
using *assms*(2)
by (*meson* *restrict-apply'*)

lemma *std-inc-of-var*:
assumes $i < n$
assumes $n \leq m$
shows *std-inc* *m n* (*var* *R n i*) = (*var* *R m i*)
apply(*rule* *ext*)

proof –

fix *x*

show *std-inc* *m n* (*var* *R n i*) *x* = *var* *R m i* *x*

apply(*cases* $x \in$ *carrier* (R^m))

proof –

show $x \in$ *carrier* (R^m) \implies *std-inc* *m n* (*var* *R n i*) *x* = *var* *R m i* *x*

proof–
assume $A: x \in \text{carrier } (R^m)$
have $(\text{restrict } (\text{project-at-indices } (\{..\lt n\})) (\text{carrier } (R^m))) x = ((\text{project-at-indices } (\{..\lt n\})) x)$
by $(\text{meson } A \text{ restrict-apply})$
then have $B: \text{std-inc } m \ n \ (\text{var } R \ n \ i) \ x = (\text{var } R \ n \ i) ((\text{project-at-indices } (\{..\lt n\})) x)$
unfolding $\text{ring-pow-inc-def ring-pow-proj-def pullback-def}$
by $(\text{metis } A \text{ compose-eq})$
have $C: \text{var } R \ m \ i \ x = x \ ! \ i$
by $(\text{metis } A \text{ assms}(1) \text{ assms}(2) \text{ le-iff-add trans-less-add1 varE})$
show $\text{std-inc } m \ n \ (\text{var } R \ n \ i) \ x = \text{var } R \ m \ i \ x$
by $(\text{metis } A \ B \ C \text{ assms}(1) \text{ assms}(2) \text{ project-at-indices-ring-pow-proj std-proj-id std-proj-is-map struct-maps-memE}(1) \text{ varE})$
qed
show $x \notin \text{carrier } (R^m) \implies \text{std-inc } m \ n \ (\text{var } R \ n \ i) \ x = \text{var } R \ m \ i \ x$
by $(\text{metis } (\text{mono-tags, lifting}) \text{ assms}(1) \text{ assms}(2) \text{ card-lessThan lessThan-subset-iff less-SucI ring-axioms nat-induct-at-least ring.fun-struct-maps ring-pow-inc-is-fun struct-maps-memE}(2) \text{ var-in-car})$
qed
qed

abbreviation $\text{variable } (\langle v \cdot \rangle) \text{ where}$
 $\text{variable } n \ i \equiv \text{var } R \ n \ i$

end

definition $\text{var-set} :: ('a, 'b) \text{ ring-scheme} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow ('a \text{ list} \Rightarrow 'a) \text{ set}$ **where**
 $\text{var-set } R \ n = \text{var } R \ n \ \{..\lt n\}$

lemma var-setE :
assumes $f \in \text{var-set } R \ n$
obtains i **where** $f = \text{var } R \ n \ i \wedge i \in \{..\lt n\}$
by $(\text{metis } \text{assms } \text{imageE} \text{ that } \text{var-set-def})$

lemma var-setI :
assumes $i \in \{..\lt n\}$
assumes $f = \text{var } R \ n \ i$
shows $f \in \text{var-set } R \ n$
using $\text{assms}(1) \text{ assms}(2) \text{ var-set-def}$
by blast

context ring
begin

lemma $\text{var-set-in-fun-ring-car}$:
shows $\text{var-set } R \ n \subseteq \text{carrier } \text{Fun}_n \ R$
proof
fix x

```

assume  $x \in \text{var-set } R \ n$ 
then obtain  $i$  where  $i\text{-def}: i \in \{..<n\} \wedge x = \text{var } R \ n \ i$ 
  unfolding  $\text{var-set-def}$ 
  by  $\text{blast}$ 
have  $i < n$  using  $i\text{-def}$ 
  using  $\text{atLeastLessThan-iff}$  by  $\text{blast}$ 
then show  $x \in \text{carrier } \text{Fun}_n \ R$ 
  using  $i\text{-def } \text{var-in-car}$  by  $\text{blast}$ 
qed

```

end

4.7 Graphs of functions

definition $\text{fun-graph}: ('a, 'b) \text{ ring-scheme} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow ('a \text{ list} \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow 'a \text{ list set}$
where
 $\text{fun-graph } R \ n \ f = \{as. (\exists x \in \text{carrier } (R^n). as = x @ [f \ x])\}$

context ring
begin

lemma $\text{function-ring-car-memE}$:
assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (\text{Fun}_n \ R)$
assumes $a \in \text{carrier } (R^n)$
shows $f \ a \in \text{carrier } R$
using $\text{ring-functions.function-ring-car-memE}(1)[\text{of } R \ f]$
unfolding $\text{ring-functions-def}$
by $(\text{meson } \text{assms}(1) \ \text{assms}(2) \ \text{ring-axioms } \text{function-ring-car-mem-closed } \text{ring-functions-def})$

lemma graph-range :
assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (\text{Fun}_n \ R)$
shows $\text{fun-graph } R \ n \ f \subseteq \text{carrier } (R^{\text{Suc } n})$
proof
fix x
assume $x\text{-def}: x \in \text{fun-graph } R \ n \ f$
obtain a **where** $a\text{-def}: a \in \text{carrier } (R^n) \wedge x = a @ [f \ a]$
using $x\text{-def } \text{fun-graph-def}$
by $(\text{smt } \text{mem-Collect-eq})$
have $f\text{-closed}: f \ a \in \text{carrier } R$
using $\text{assms } \text{function-ring-car-memE } a\text{-def}$
by blast
show $x \in \text{carrier } (R^{\text{Suc } n})$
proof $(\text{rule } \text{cartesian-power-car-memI})$
show $\text{length } x = \text{Suc } n$
using $x\text{-def } a\text{-def } \text{cartesian-power-car-memE}[\text{of } a \ R \ n]$
by $(\text{metis } \text{length-append-singleton})$
have $\text{set } x = \text{insert } (f \ a) (\text{set } a)$

```

    using a-def
    by (metis Un-insert-right append-Nil2 list.simps(15) set-append)
  thus set  $x \subseteq$  carrier  $R$ 
    using a-def
    by (metis cartesian-power-car-memE'' f-closed insert-subset)
qed
qed

```

```

lemma fun-graph-memE:
  assumes  $f \in$  carrier  $(Fun_n R)$ 
  assumes  $p \in$  fun-graph  $R n f$ 
  shows  $(take\ n\ p) \in$  carrier  $(R^n)$ 
    using assms unfolding fun-graph-def
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) assms(2) graph-range le-add2 plus-1-eq-Suc subsetD
take-closed)

```

```

lemma fun-graph-memE':
  assumes  $f \in$  carrier  $(Fun_n R)$ 
  assumes  $p \in$  fun-graph  $R n f$ 
  shows  $f (take\ n\ p) = p!n$ 
    using assms
  unfolding fun-graph-def
  by (smt Cons-nth-drop-Suc append-take-drop-id assms(2) butlast-snoc cartesian-power-car-memE

```

drop-all graph-range last-snoc le-Suc-eq lessI mem-Collect-eq subsetD)

apply a function f to the tuple consisting of the first n indices, leaving the remaining indices unchanged

definition *partial-image* :: $arity \Rightarrow ('c\ list \Rightarrow 'c) \Rightarrow 'c\ list \Rightarrow 'c\ list$ **where**
partial-image $n\ f\ as = (f (take\ n\ as)) \# (drop\ n\ as)$

```

lemma partial-image-range:
  assumes  $f \in$  carrier  $(Fun_n R)$ 
  assumes  $m \geq n$ 
  assumes  $as \in$  carrier  $(R^m)$ 
  shows partial-image  $n\ f\ as \in$  carrier  $(R^{m - n + 1})$ 
proof(cases  $m = n$ )
  case True
  then have  $f (take\ n\ as) = f\ as$ 
    by (metis assms(2) assms(3) cartesian-power-car-memE take-all)
  then have 0:  $f (take\ n\ as) \in$  carrier  $R$ 
    using True assms(1) assms(3) function-ring-car-memE by presburger
  have 1:  $(drop\ n\ as) = []$ 
    using True assms(3) cartesian-power-car-memE drop-all by blast
  then show ?thesis
    unfolding partial-image-def
    using 0 1
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) One-nat-def assms(3) cartesian-power-car-memE
cartesian-power-car-memI empty-iff insert-iff length-drop list.set(1)

```

```

      list.set(2) list.size(4) subsetI)
next
  case False
  then have 0: (drop n as) ∈ carrier (Rm - n)
    using assms drop-closed[of n m as R] le-neq-implies-less
    by blast
  have 1: f (take n as) ∈ carrier R
    using assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) function-ring-car-memE take-closed by
blast
  show ?thesis
    apply(rule cartesian-power-car-memI)
    apply (metis 0 One-nat-def cartesian-power-car-memE list.size(4) partial-image-def)
    by (smt 1 assms(3) cartesian-power-car-memE cartesian-power-car-memE'
in-set-conv-nth
partial-image-def set-ConsD set-drop-subset subsetD subsetI)
qed

end

```

5 Coordinate Rings on Cartesian Powers

5.1 Basic Facts and Definitions

locale *cring-coord-rings* = *UP-cring* +
assumes *one-neq-zero*: $\mathbf{1} \neq \mathbf{0}$

coordinate polynomial ring in n variables over a commutative ring

definition *coord-ring* :: ('a, 'b) ring-scheme \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow ('a, ('a, nat) mvar-poly)
module
($\langle \cdot \rangle$ [\mathcal{X}]) 80) **where** $R[\mathcal{X}_n] \equiv \text{Pring } R \{..< n::\text{nat}\}$

sublocale *cring-coord-rings* < *cring-functions* R carrier (R^n) $\text{Fun}_n R$
unfolding *cring-functions-def* *ring-functions-def*
apply (*simp add*: R .ring-axioms R -*cring*)
by *simp*

sublocale *cring-coord-rings* < $MP?$: *cring* $R[\mathcal{X}_n]$
by (*simp add*: R .Pring-is-cring R -*cring* *coord-ring-def*)

sublocale *cring-coord-rings* < $F?$: *cring* $\text{Fun}_n R$
by (*simp add*: *function-ring-is-cring*)

context *cring-coord-rings*
begin

lemma *coord-cring-cring*:
cring ($R[\mathcal{X}_n]$) **unfolding** *coord-ring-def*
by (*simp add*: R .Pring-is-cring R -*cring*)

coordinate constant functions

abbreviation(*input*) *coord-const* :: 'a ⇒ ('a, nat) *mvar-poly* **where**
coord-const *k* ≡ *ring.indexed-const* *R* *k*

lemma *coord-const-ring-hom*:

ring-hom-ring *R* (*R*[\mathcal{X}_n]) *coord-const*

unfolding *coord-ring-def*

apply(*rule ring-hom-ringI*)

apply (*simp add: R.ring-axioms*)

apply (*simp add: R.Pring-is-ring*)

apply (*simp add: R.indexed-const-closed*)

apply (*simp add: R.indexed-const-mult*)

apply (*simp add: R.Pring-add R.indexed-padd-const*)

by (*simp add: R.Pring-one*)

coordinate functions

lemma *pvar-closed*:

assumes *i* < *n*

shows *pvar* *R* *i* ∈ *carrier* (*R*[\mathcal{X}_n])

unfolding *var-to-IP-def*

proof –

have *set-mset* {*#i#*} ⊆ {..*n*}

using *assms*

by *simp*

then show *mset-to-IP* *R* {*#i#*} ∈ *carrier* (*R*[\mathcal{X}_n])

by (*simp add: R.ring-axioms coord-ring-def R.Pring-car ring.mset-to-IP-closed*)

qed

relationship between multiplication by a variable and index multiplication

lemma *pvar-indexed-pmult*:

assumes *p* ∈ *carrier* (*R*[\mathcal{X}_n])

shows (*p* ⊗ *i*) = *p* ⊗_{*R*[\mathcal{X}_n]} *pvar* *R* *i*

proof –

have *p* ∈ *Pring-set* *R* {..*n*::nat}

using *R.Pring-car assms*

by (*metis coord-ring-def*)

then have *p* ∈ *Pring-set* *R* (*UNIV*::nat *set*)

using *R.Pring-set-restrict*

by *blast*

then show *?thesis*

using *assms R.poly-index-mult[of p UNIV i]* **unfolding** *var-to-IP-def*

by (*metis R.Pring-mult UNIV-I coord-ring-def*)

qed

lemma *coord-ring-cfs-closed*:

assumes *p* ∈ *carrier* (*R*[\mathcal{X}_n])

shows *p* *m* ∈ *carrier* *R*

using *assms* **unfolding** *coord-ring-def*

using *R.Pring-carrier-coeff'* **by** *blast*

lemma *coord-ring-plus*:

assumes $p \in \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$
assumes $Q \in \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$
shows $(p \oplus_{R[\mathcal{X}_n]} Q) m = p m \oplus Q m$
using *assms unfolding coord-ring-def*
by (*metis R.Pring-add R.indexed-padd-def*)

lemma *coord-ring-uminus*:

assumes $p \in \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$
shows $(\ominus_{R[\mathcal{X}_n]} p) m = \ominus (p m)$
using *assms unfolding coord-ring-def*
using *MP.add.inv-closed MP.minus-minus coord-ring-cfs-closed coord-ring-def*
coord-ring-plus is-abelian-group R.is-crng
R.ring-axioms
by (*metis P-ring-uminus-def R.Pring-a-inv assms*)

lemma *coord-ring-minus*:

assumes $p \in \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$
assumes $Q \in \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$
shows $(p \ominus_{R[\mathcal{X}_n]} Q) m = p m \ominus Q m$
using *assms R.Pring-add[of - p Q] coord-ring-cfs-closed*
unfolding *indexed-padd-def coord-ring-def a-minus-def*
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) MP.add.inv-closed coord-ring-def coord-ring-plus*
crng-coord-rings.coord-ring-uminus crng-coord-rings-axioms)

lemma *coord-ring-one*:

$\mathbf{1}_{R[\mathcal{X}_n]} m = (\text{if } m = \{\#\} \text{ then } \mathbf{1} \text{ else } \mathbf{0})$
by (*metis R.Pring-one coord-ring-def R.indexed-const-def*)

lemma *coord-ring-zero*:

$\mathbf{0}_{R[\mathcal{X}_n]} m = \mathbf{0}$
by (*metis MP.minus-zero MP.r-zero MP.zero-closed R-crng coord-ring-cfs-closed*
coord-ring-plus coord-ring-uminus crng.crng-simprules(17))

Evaluation of a polynomial at a point

end

abbreviation(*input*) *point-to-eval-map* **where**

point-to-eval-map $R \text{ as} \equiv (\lambda i. (\text{if } i < \text{length as then as ! } i \text{ else } \mathbf{0}_R))$

definition *eval-at-point* :: $('a, 'b) \text{ ring-scheme} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ list} \Rightarrow ('a, \text{nat}) \text{ mvar-poly} \Rightarrow 'a$ **where**

eval-at-point $R \text{ as } p \equiv \text{total-eval } R (\lambda i. (\text{if } i < \text{length as then as ! } i \text{ else } \mathbf{0}_R)) p$

lemma(**in** *crng-coord-rings*) *eval-at-point-factored*:

eval-at-point R as $p = total\text{-}eval\ R$ (*point-to-eval-map* R as) p
using *eval-at-point-def* **by** *blast*

5.2 Total Evaluation of a Polynomial

abbreviation(*input*) *eval-at-poly* **where**
eval-at-poly R p $as \equiv eval\text{-}at\text{-}point\ R\ as\ p$

evaluation of coordinate polynomials

context *cring-coord-rings*
begin

lemma *eval-at-point-closed*:

assumes $a \in carrier\ (R^n)$

assumes $p \in carrier\ (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$

shows *eval-at-point* R a $p \in carrier\ R$

proof –

have 0 : $R.indexed\text{-}pset\ (\{..<n\} - UNIV)\ (carrier\ R) \subseteq carrier\ (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$

unfolding *coord-ring-def*

by (*simp add: R.Pring-car R.Pring-carrier-subset*)

have 1 : $poly\text{-}eval\ R\ UNIV\ (\lambda i. \text{if } i < length\ a \text{ then } a\ !\ i \text{ else } \mathbf{0})\ p \in R.indexed\text{-}pset\ (\{..<n\} - UNIV)\ (carrier\ R)$

by (*smt R.Pring-car R.closed-funI R.poly-eval-closed R.zero-closed assms(1) assms(2) cartesian-power-car-memE cartesian-power-car-memE' coord-ring-def*)

hence 2 : $poly\text{-}eval\ R\ UNIV\ (\lambda i. \text{if } i < length\ a \text{ then } a\ !\ i \text{ else } \mathbf{0})\ p \in carrier\ (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$

using 0 **by** *blast*

show *?thesis*

unfolding *eval-at-point-def total-eval-def eval-in-ring-def*

using 1 *R.Pring-car R.Pring-cfs-closed cartesian-power-car-memE cartesian-power-car-memE' R.closed-funI coord-ring-def R.zero-closed*

by *blast*

qed

lemma *eval-pvar*:

assumes $i < (n::nat)$

assumes $a \in carrier\ (R^n)$

shows *eval-at-point* R a (*pvar* R i) = $a\ !\ i$

unfolding *eval-at-point-def*

proof –

have *pvar* R $i = \mathbf{1}_{R[\mathcal{X}_n]} \otimes i$

unfolding *var-to-IP-def*

by (*metis R.Pring-one coord-ring-def R.monom-add-mset R.one-mset-to-IP*)

then show $total\text{-}eval\ R\ (\lambda i. \text{if } i < length\ a \text{ then } a\ !\ i \text{ else } \mathbf{0})\ (pvar\ R\ i) = a\ !\ i$

using *assms R.total-eval-var[of (\lambda i. (if i < length a then a ! i else 0_R)) i]*

by (*smt cartesian-power-car-memE cartesian-power-car-memE' R.closed-funI var-to-IP-def R.zero-closed*)

qed

lemma *eval-at-point-const*:
assumes $k \in \text{carrier } R$
assumes $a \in \text{carrier } (R^n)$
shows $\text{eval-at-point } R \ a \ (R.\text{indexed-const } k) = k$
unfolding *eval-at-point-def*
using *assms(1) R.total-eval-const* **by** *blast*

lemma *eval-at-point-add*:
assumes $a \in \text{carrier } (R^n)$
assumes $A \in \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$
assumes $B \in \text{carrier } (\text{coord-ring } R \ n)$
shows $\text{eval-at-point } R \ a \ (A \oplus_{\text{coord-ring } R \ n} B) =$
 $\text{eval-at-point } R \ a \ A \oplus_R \ \text{eval-at-point } R \ a \ B$
unfolding *eval-at-point-def*
using *R.total-eval-add[of A {.. n } B]*
by (*smt assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) cartesian-power-car-memE cartesian-power-car-memE'*
R.closed-funI coord-ring-def R.zero-closed)

lemma *eval-at-point-mult*:
assumes $a \in \text{carrier } (R^n)$
assumes $A \in \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$
assumes $B \in \text{carrier } ((R[\mathcal{X}_n]))$
shows $\text{eval-at-point } R \ a \ (A \otimes_{R[\mathcal{X}_n]} B) =$
 $\text{eval-at-point } R \ a \ A \otimes_R \ \text{eval-at-point } R \ a \ B$
unfolding *eval-at-point-def*
using *R.total-eval-mult[of A {.. n } B]*
by (*smt assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) cartesian-power-car-memE cartesian-power-car-memE'*
R.closed-funI coord-ring-def R.zero-closed)

lemma *eval-at-point-indexed-pmult*:
assumes $a \in \text{carrier } (R^n)$
assumes $A \in \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$
assumes $i < n$
shows $\text{eval-at-point } R \ a \ (A \otimes i) =$
 $\text{eval-at-point } R \ a \ A \otimes_R \ (a!i)$
proof –
have $(A \otimes i) = A \otimes_{R[\mathcal{X}_n]} (\text{pvar } R \ i)$
using *assms(2) pvar-indexed-pmult* **by** *blast*
then show *?thesis*
using *assms eval-at-point-mult eval-pvar pvar-closed*
by *presburger*
qed

lemma *eval-at-point-ring-hom*:
assumes $a \in \text{carrier } (R^n)$
shows $\text{ring-hom-ring } (\text{coord-ring } R \ I) \ R \ (\text{eval-at-point } R \ a)$
unfolding *eval-at-point-def*
using *R.total-eval-ring-hom*
by (*smt assms cartesian-power-car-memE cartesian-power-car-memE' R.closed-funI*)

coord-ring-def R.zero-closed)

lemma *eval-at-point-scalar-mult:*

assumes $a \in \text{carrier } (R^n)$

assumes $A \in \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$

assumes $k \in \text{carrier } R$

shows $\text{eval-at-point } R \ a \ (\text{poly-scalar-mult } R \ k \ A) = k \otimes_R (\text{eval-at-point } R \ a \ A)$

using *assms unfolding eval-at-point-def total-eval-def eval-in-ring-def*

using *R.poly-eval-scalar-mult[of k (λi. if i < length a then a ! i else 0) A {.. n } UNIV]*

poly-scalar-mult-def

by (*smt R.Pring-car cartesian-power-car-memE cartesian-power-car-memE' R.closed-funI coord-ring-def R.zero-closed*)

lemma *eval-at-point-smult:*

assumes $a \in \text{carrier } (R^n)$

assumes $A \in \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$

assumes $k \in \text{carrier } R$

shows $\text{eval-at-point } R \ a \ (k \odot_{R[\mathcal{X}_n]} A) = k \otimes_R (\text{eval-at-point } R \ a \ A)$

by (*metis R.Pring-smult assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) coord-ring-def eval-at-point-scalar-mult*)

lemma *eval-at-point-subtract:*

assumes $a \in \text{carrier } (R^n)$

assumes $A \in \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$

assumes $B \in \text{carrier } (\text{coord-ring } R \ n)$

shows $\text{eval-at-point } R \ a \ (A \ominus_{\text{coord-ring } R \ n} B) = \text{eval-at-point } R \ a \ A \ominus_R \text{eval-at-point } R \ a \ B$

using *assms eval-at-point-add[of a n A $\ominus_{\text{coord-ring } R \ n} B$]*

abelian-group.a-inv-closed[of R[\mathcal{X}_n] B]

unfolding *a-minus-def*

abelian-group.a-inv-closed abelian-group.minus-minus abelian-group.r-neg1 abelian-groupE(1)

abelian-groupE(4) coord-crng-crng crng-def eval-at-point-add eval-at-point-closed

is-abelian-group ring-def

by (*smt MP.add.inv-closed MP.l-neg MP.r-zero MP.zero-closed R.add.inv-closed R.add.m-assoc R.l-neg R.r-zero R.zero-closed eval-at-point-add eval-at-point-closed*)

lemma *eval-at-point-a-inv:*

assumes $a \in \text{carrier } (R^n)$

assumes $B \in \text{carrier } (\text{coord-ring } R \ n)$

shows $\text{eval-at-point } R \ a \ (\ominus_{R[\mathcal{X}_n]} B) = \ominus_R \text{eval-at-point } R \ a \ B$

using *assms eval-at-point-subtract[of a n 0_{R[\mathcal{X}_n]} B]*

by (*smt MP.add.inv-eq-1-iff MP.l-zero MP.minus-add MP.zero-closed R.is-abelian-group R.r-neg R.r-neg2 a-minus-def abelian-group.a-inv-closed abelian-groupE(4) eval-at-point-add eval-at-point-closed*)

lemma *eval-at-point-nat-pow:*

assumes $a \in \text{carrier } (R^n)$

assumes $A \in \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$

shows $\text{eval-at-point } R \ a \ (A[\]_{R[\mathcal{X}_n]}(k::\text{nat})) = (\text{eval-at-point } R \ a \ A)[\]k$

```

apply(induction k)
apply (metis Group.nat-pow-0 R.Pring-one assms(1) coord-ring-def eval-at-point-const
R.one-closed)
proof – fix k::nat assume IH: eval-at-poly R (A [∧]R[ $\mathcal{X}_n$ ] k) a = eval-at-poly R
A a [∧] k
have A [∧]R[ $\mathcal{X}_n$ ] Suc k = A [∧]R[ $\mathcal{X}_n$ ] k ⊗(R[ $\mathcal{X}_n$ ]) A
using MP.nat-pow-Suc by blast
then have eval-at-poly R (A [∧]R[ $\mathcal{X}_n$ ] Suc k) a =
eval-at-poly R (A [∧]R[ $\mathcal{X}_n$ ] k) a ⊗ eval-at-poly R A a
using monoid.nat-pow-closed[of (R[ $\mathcal{X}_n$ ]) A k] eval-at-point-mult[of a n A
[∧]R[ $\mathcal{X}_n$ ] k A] assms
by (metis R.Pring-is-monoid coord-ring-def)
then show eval-at-poly R (A [∧]R[ $\mathcal{X}_n$ ] Suc k) a = eval-at-poly R A a [∧] Suc k
using IH R.nat-pow-Suc
by auto
qed
end

```

5.3 Partial Evaluation of a Polynomial

definition *coord-partial-eval* ::

('a, 'b) ring-scheme ⇒ nat set ⇒ 'a list ⇒ ('a, nat) mvar-poly ⇒ ('a, nat)
mvar-poly where
coord-partial-eval R S as = poly-eval R S (point-to-eval-map R as)

context *cring-coord-rings*

begin

lemma *point-to-eval-map-closed*:

assumes *as ∈ carrier (Rⁿ)*

shows *closed-fun R (point-to-eval-map R as)*

using *assms*

by (*smt cartesian-power-car-memE cartesian-power-car-memE' R.closed-funI R.zero-closed*)

lemma *coord-partial-eval-hom*:

assumes *as ∈ carrier (Rⁿ)*

shows *coord-partial-eval R S as ∈ ring-hom (R[\mathcal{X}_n]) (R[\mathcal{X}_n])*

unfolding *coord-partial-eval-def*

using *point-to-eval-map-closed[of as n] assms*

R.poly-eval-ring-hom[of {.. n } {.. n } point-to-eval-map R as S]

by (*metis (mono-tags, lifting) Diff-subset coord-ring-def order-refl ring-hom-ring.homh*)

lemma *coord-partial-eval-hom'*:

assumes *as ∈ carrier (Rⁿ)*

shows *coord-partial-eval R S as ∈ ring-hom (R[\mathcal{X}_n]) (Pring R ({.. n } – S))*

unfolding *coord-partial-eval-def*
using *point-to-eval-map-closed*[of *as n*] *assms*
 $R.poly\text{-eval-ring-hom}$ [of $\{..\lt n\} - S \{..\lt n\}$ *point-to-eval-map R as S*]
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) Diff-subset coord-ring-def order-refl ring-hom-ring.homh*)

lemma *coord-partial-eval-closed*:
assumes $S \subseteq \{..\lt n\}$
assumes $\{..\lt n\} - S \subseteq I$
assumes $as \in carrier (R^n)$
assumes $p \in carrier (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$
shows *coord-partial-eval R S as* $p \in carrier (Pring R I)$
unfolding *coord-partial-eval-def*
using $R.poly\text{-eval-closed}$ [of *point-to-eval-map R as p* $\{..\lt n\}$ *S*] $R.Pring\text{-car}$ [of
 I] $R.Pring\text{-carrier-subset}$
by (*smt R.Pring-car assms(2) assms(3) assms(4) cartesian-power-car-memE*
cartesian-power-car-memE' R.closed-funI coord-ring-def subsetD R.zero-closed)

lemma *coord-partial-eval-add*:
assumes $as \in carrier (R^n)$
assumes $p \in carrier (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$
assumes $Q \in carrier (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$
shows *coord-partial-eval R S as* $(p \oplus_{(R[\mathcal{X}_n])} Q) =$
 $(coord\text{-partial-eval } R \ S \ as \ p) \oplus_{(R[\mathcal{X}_n])} (coord\text{-partial-eval } R \ S \ as \ Q)$
using $assms R.poly\text{-eval-add}$ [of $p \{..\lt n\}$ Q (*point-to-eval-map R as*) *S*] $Pring\text{-def}$ [of
 $R \{..\lt n\}$]
point-to-eval-map-closed[of *as n*]
unfolding *coord-partial-eval-def*
by (*metis R.Pring-add R.Pring-car coord-ring-def*)

lemma *coord-partial-eval-mult*:
assumes $as \in carrier (R^n)$
assumes $p \in carrier (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$
assumes $Q \in carrier (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$
shows *coord-partial-eval R S as* $(p \otimes_{(R[\mathcal{X}_n])} Q) =$
 $(coord\text{-partial-eval } R \ S \ as \ p) \otimes_{(R[\mathcal{X}_n])} (coord\text{-partial-eval } R \ S \ as \ Q)$
using $assms R.poly\text{-eval-mult}$ [of $p \{..\lt n\}$ Q (*point-to-eval-map R as*) *S*] $Pring\text{-def}$ [of
 $R \{..\lt n\}$]
point-to-eval-map-closed[of *as n*]
unfolding *coord-partial-eval-def*
by (*metis R.Pring-car R.Pring-mult coord-ring-def*)

lemma *coord-partial-eval-pvar*:
assumes $\mathbf{1} \neq \mathbf{0}$
assumes $as \in carrier (R^n)$
assumes $i \in S \cap \{..\lt n\}$
shows *coord-partial-eval R S as* $(pvar R i) = coord\text{-const } (as!i)$
proof –
have $0: i \in S$ **using** *assms*

by *blast*
 have $i < \text{length } as$
 by (*metis* *IntD2* *assms*(2) *assms*(3) *cartesian-power-car-memE lessThan-iff*)
 then have (*point-to-eval-map* R *as* i) = *as!* i
 by *presburger*
 then show *?thesis*
 unfolding *coord-partial-eval-def var-to-IP-def*
 using 0 *assms point-to-eval-map-closed*[*of as n*]
 R.poly-eval-index[*of point-to-eval-map R as S i*]
 by *presburger*
 qed

lemma *coord-partial-eval-pvar'*:

assumes $\mathbf{1} \neq \mathbf{0}$
 assumes $as \in \text{carrier } (R^n)$
 assumes $i \notin S$
 shows *coord-partial-eval* R S *as* (*pvar* R i) = (*pvar* R i)
 unfolding *coord-partial-eval-def*
 using *R.poly-eval-index*[*of point-to-eval-map R as S i*]
 by (*smt* *assms*(1) *assms*(2) *assms*(3) *cartesian-power-car-memE cartesian-power-car-memE'*
R.closed-funI var-to-IP-def R.zero-closed)

5.4 An induction rule for coordinate rings

lemma *coord-ring-induct*:

assumes $A \in \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$
 assumes $\bigwedge a. a \in \text{carrier } R \implies p (\text{coord-const } a)$
 assumes $\bigwedge i Q. Q \in \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_n]) \implies p Q \implies i < n \implies p (Q \otimes_{R[\mathcal{X}_n]} \text{pvar } R i)$
 assumes $\bigwedge Q0 Q1. Q0 \in \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_n]) \implies Q1 \in \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_n]) \implies p Q0 \implies p Q1 \implies p (Q0 \oplus_{R[\mathcal{X}_n]} Q1)$
 shows $p A$
 apply (*rule R.indexed-pset.induct*[*of A* $\{..<n\}$ *carrier R*])
 using *R.Pring-car* *assms*(1)
 apply (*metis coord-ring-def*)
 using *assms*(2) **apply** *blast*
 apply (*metis (full-types) R.Pring-add R.Pring-car* *assms*(4) *coord-ring-def*)

proof –

fix $a i$
 assume $a \in \text{Pring-set } R \{..<n\}$
 then have $0: a \in \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$
 using *R.Pring-car*
 by (*simp* *add:* $\langle \bigwedge I. \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R I) = \text{Pring-set } R I \rangle \langle a \in \text{Pring-set } R \{..<n\} \rangle$ *coord-ring-def*)
 assume $1: p a$
 assume $i \in \{..<n\}$
 then have $2: i < n$
 using *assms*
 by *blast*

```

have p (a ⊗R[ $\mathcal{X}_n$ ] pvar R i)
  using 0 1 2 assms(3) by blast
then show p (a ⊗ i)
  using 0 pvar-indexed-pmult
  by presburger
qed

end

```

5.5 Algebraic Sets in Cartesian Powers

5.5.1 The Zero Set of a Single Polynomial

definition *zero-set* :: ('a, 'b) ring-scheme ⇒ nat ⇒ ('a, nat) mvar-poly ⇒ 'a list set

(⟨ V₁ ⟩) where
zero-set R n p = {a ∈ carrier (Rⁿ). eval-at-point R a p = 0_R}

context *cring-coord-rings*
begin

lemma *zero-setI*:
 assumes a ∈ carrier (Rⁿ)
 assumes eval-at-point R a p = 0_R
 shows a ∈ zero-set R n p
 using assms
 by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) mem-Collect-eq zero-set-def)

lemma *zero-setE*:
 assumes a ∈ zero-set R n p
 shows a ∈ carrier (Rⁿ)
 eval-at-point R a p = 0_R
 using assms zero-set-def
 apply blast
 by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) assms mem-Collect-eq zero-set-def)

lemma *zero-set-closed*:
 zero-set R n p ⊆ carrier (Rⁿ)
unfolding zero-set-def
 by blast

end

5.5.2 The Zero Set of a Collection of Polynomials

definition *affine-alg-set* :: ('a, 'b) ring-scheme ⇒ nat ⇒ ('a, nat) mvar-poly set ⇒ 'a list set

where *affine-alg-set* R n as = {a ∈ carrier (Rⁿ). ∀ b ∈ as. a ∈ (zero-set R n b)}

context *cring-coord-rings*
begin

lemma *affine-alg-set-empty*:
affine-alg-set R n $\{\}$ = *carrier* (R^n)
unfolding *affine-alg-set-def* **by** *blast*

lemma *affine-alg-set-subset-zero-set*:
assumes $b \in as$
shows *affine-alg-set* R n $as \subseteq (zero-set\ R\ n\ b)$
using *assms affine-alg-set-def*
by *blast*

lemma(**in** *cring-coord-rings*) *affine-alg-set-memE*:
assumes $b \in as$
assumes $a \in \text{affine-alg-set } R\ n\ as$
shows *eval-at-poly* $R\ b\ a = \mathbf{0}$
using *affine-alg-set-subset-zero-set zero-set-def assms(1) assms(2)*
by *blast*

lemma *affine-alg-set-subset*:
assumes $as \subseteq bs$
shows *affine-alg-set* R n $bs \subseteq \text{affine-alg-set } R\ n\ as$
using *assms affine-alg-set-def*
by *blast*

lemma *affine-alg-set-empty-set*:
assumes $as = \{\}$
shows *affine-alg-set* R n $as = \text{carrier } (R^n)$
unfolding *affine-alg-set-def*
using *assms* **by** *blast*

lemma *affine-alg-set-closed*:
shows *affine-alg-set* R n $as \subseteq \text{carrier } (R^n)$
unfolding *affine-alg-set-def*
by *blast*

lemma *affine-alg-set-singleton*:
affine-alg-set R n $\{a\} = \text{zero-set } R\ n\ a$
unfolding *affine-alg-set-def* **using** *zero-set-closed*
by *blast*

lemma *affine-alg-set-insert*:
affine-alg-set R n (*insert* a A) = *zero-set* R n $a \cap (\text{affine-alg-set } R\ n\ A)$
proof
show *affine-alg-set* R n (*insert* a A) $\subseteq V_R\ n\ a \cap \text{affine-alg-set } R\ n\ A$
using *affine-alg-set-subset*
by (*metis Int-greatest affine-alg-set-subset-zero-set insertI1 subset-insertI*)
show $V_R\ n\ a \cap \text{affine-alg-set } R\ n\ A \subseteq \text{affine-alg-set } R\ n\ (\text{insert } a\ A)$

unfolding *affine-alg-set-def*
by *blast*
qed

lemma *affine-alg-set-intersect*:
 $affine-alg-set\ R\ n\ (A \cup B) = (affine-alg-set\ R\ n\ A) \cap (affine-alg-set\ R\ n\ B)$
unfolding *affine-alg-set-def* **by** *blast*

lemma *affine-alg-set-memI*:
assumes $a \in carrier\ (R^n)$
assumes $\bigwedge p. p \in B \implies eval-at-point\ R\ a\ p = \mathbf{0}$
shows $a \in (affine-alg-set\ R\ n\ B)$
unfolding *affine-alg-set-def zero-set-def*
using *assms*
by *blast*

lemma *affine-alg-set-not-memE*:
assumes $a \in carrier\ (R^n)$
assumes $a \notin (affine-alg-set\ R\ n\ B)$
shows $\exists b \in B. eval-at-poly\ R\ b\ a \neq \mathbf{0}$
using *assms affine-alg-set-memI* **by** *blast*

5.5.3 Finite Unions and Intersections of Algebraic Sets are Algebraic

The product set of two sets in an arbitrary ring. That is, the set $\{xy \mid x \in A \wedge y \in B\}$ for two sets A, B .

definition(*in ring*) *prod-set* :: '*a set* \Rightarrow '*a set* \Rightarrow '*a set* **where**
 $prod-set\ as\ bs = (\lambda x. fst\ x \otimes snd\ x)\ ` (as \times bs)$

lemma(*in ring*) *prod-setI*:
assumes $c \in prod-set\ as\ bs$
shows $\exists a \in as. \exists b \in bs. c = a \otimes b$
proof –
obtain p **where** $p-def: p \in (as \times bs) \wedge c = fst\ p \otimes snd\ p$
using *assms prod-set-def[of as bs]*
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) image-iff*)
then show *?thesis*
using *mem-Times-iff* **by** *blast*
qed

lemma(*in ring*) *prod-set-closed*:
assumes $as \subseteq carrier\ R$
assumes $bs \subseteq carrier\ R$
shows $prod-set\ as\ bs \subseteq carrier\ R$
proof
fix x
assume $x \in prod-set\ as\ bs$
then obtain $a\ b$ **where** $a \in as \wedge b \in bs \wedge x = a \otimes b$

```

  by (meson ring-axioms ring.prod-setI)
then have a ∈ carrier R ∧ b ∈ carrier R ∧ x = a ⊗ b
  using assms
  by blast
then show x ∈ carrier R
  by blast
qed

```

The set of products of elements from two finite sets is again finite.

```

lemma(in ring) prod-set-finite:
  assumes finite as
  assumes finite bs
  shows finite (prod-set as bs) card (prod-set as bs) ≤ card as * card bs
proof –
  have finite (as × bs)
    using assms
    by blast
  then show finite (prod-set as bs)
    using prod-set-def
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) finite-imageI)
  have card (prod-set as bs) ≤ card (as × bs)
    using assms
    unfolding prod-set-def
    using ⟨finite (as × bs)⟩ card-image-le by blast
  then show card (prod-set as bs) ≤ card as * card bs
    by (simp add: card-cartesian-product)
qed

```

definition *poly-prod-set* **where**
poly-prod-set n as bs = *ring.prod-set* (R[\mathcal{X}_n]) as bs

```

lemma poly-prod-setE:
  assumes c ∈ poly-prod-set n as bs
  shows ∃ a ∈ as. ∃ b ∈ bs. c = a ⊗R[ $\mathcal{X}_n$ ] b
  using ring.prod-setI[of R[ $\mathcal{X}_n$ ]] R.Pring-is-ring assms poly-prod-set-def coord-tring-tring
  cring.axioms(1)
  by blast

```

```

lemma poly-prod-setI:
  assumes a ∈ as
  assumes b ∈ bs
  shows a ⊗R[ $\mathcal{X}_n$ ] b ∈ poly-prod-set n as bs
proof –
  have 0: (a,b) ∈ (as × bs)
    using assms by blast
  have 1: (λx. fst x ⊗R[ $\mathcal{X}_n$ ] snd x) (a, b) = a ⊗R[ $\mathcal{X}_n$ ] b
    by (metis fst-conv snd-conv)
  have 2: (λx. fst x ⊗R[ $\mathcal{X}_n$ ] snd x) (a, b) ∈ ((λx. fst x ⊗R[ $\mathcal{X}_n$ ] snd x) ‘ (as × bs))
    using 0 by blast

```



```

have  $\exists$ : ring (R[Xn])
  by (simp add: R.Pring-is-ring coord-ring-def)
then show ?thesis
  unfolding poly-prod-set-def using 0 1 2 3 ring.prod-set-def[of R[Xn] as bs]
  by presburger
qed

lemma poly-prod-set-closed:
  assumes as  $\subseteq$  carrier (R[Xn])
  assumes bs  $\subseteq$  carrier (R[Xn])
  shows poly-prod-set n as bs  $\subseteq$  carrier (R[Xn])
  using ring.prod-set-closed[of R[Xn]] R.Pring-is-ring assms(1) assms(2) poly-prod-set-def

  by (simp add: coord-cring-cring cring.axioms(1))

lemma poly-prod-set-finite:
  assumes finite as
  assumes finite bs
  shows finite (poly-prod-set n as bs) card (poly-prod-set n as bs)  $\leq$  card as * card
  bs

  using ring.prod-set-finite[of R[Xn]]
  apply (simp add: R.Pring-is-ring assms(1) assms(2) poly-prod-set-def)
  using ring.prod-set-finite[of R[Xn]]
  apply (simp add: assms(1) assms(2) coord-cring-cring cring.axioms(1))
  by (simp add: assms(1) assms(2) coord-cring-cring cring.axioms(1) poly-prod-set-def
  ring.prod-set-finite(2))

end

locale domain-coord-rings = cring-coord-rings + domain

lemma(in domain-coord-rings) poly-prod-set-algebraic-set:
  assumes as  $\subseteq$  carrier (R[Xn])
  assumes bs  $\subseteq$  carrier (R[Xn])
  shows affine-alg-set R n as  $\cup$  affine-alg-set R n bs = affine-alg-set R n (poly-prod-set
  n as bs)
proof
  show affine-alg-set R n as  $\cup$  affine-alg-set R n bs  $\subseteq$  affine-alg-set R n (poly-prod-set
  n as bs)
  proof fix x
    assume A: x  $\in$  affine-alg-set R n as  $\cup$  affine-alg-set R n bs
    show x  $\in$  affine-alg-set R n (poly-prod-set n as bs)
    proof(rule affine-alg-set-memI)
      show x  $\in$  carrier (Rn)
      using A affine-alg-set-closed
      by blast
    show  $\bigwedge p. p \in$  poly-prod-set n as bs  $\implies$  eval-at-poly R p x = 0
    proof – fix p

```

```

assume B:  $p \in \text{poly-prod-set } n \text{ as } bs$ 
show  $\text{eval-at-poly } R \ p \ x = \mathbf{0}$ 
proof–
  obtain  $p0 \ p1$  where C:  $p0 \in as \wedge p1 \in bs \wedge p = p0 \otimes_{R[\mathcal{X}_n]} p1$ 
    using B poly-prod-setE by blast
    then have D:  $\text{eval-at-poly } R \ p \ x = (\text{eval-at-poly } R \ p0 \ x) \otimes (\text{eval-at-poly}$ 
R  $p1 \ x)$ 
    using  $\langle x \in \text{carrier } (R^n) \rangle$  assms(1) assms(2) eval-at-point-mult
    by blast
show ?thesis proof(cases  $x \in \text{affine-alg-set } R \ n \ as$ )
  case True
    then have  $(\text{eval-at-poly } R \ p0 \ x) = \mathbf{0}$ 
    using C affine-alg-set-memE by blast
    then show ?thesis
      by (smt C D  $\langle x \in \text{carrier } (R^n) \rangle$  assms(2) eval-at-point-closed
R.semiring-axioms semiring.l-null subsetD)
    next
      case False
      then have  $x \in \text{affine-alg-set } R \ n \ bs$ 
      using A
      by blast
      then have  $(\text{eval-at-poly } R \ p1 \ x) = \mathbf{0}$ 
      using C affine-alg-set-memE by blast
      then show ?thesis
      using C A False
      by (smt D  $\langle x \in \text{carrier } (R^n) \rangle$  assms(1) eval-at-point-closed R.r-null
subsetD)
    qed
  qed
qed
qed
qed
show  $\text{affine-alg-set } R \ n \ (\text{poly-prod-set } n \ as \ bs) \subseteq \text{affine-alg-set } R \ n \ as \cup \text{affine-alg-set}$ 
R  $n \ bs$ 
proof fix  $x$ 
  assume A:  $x \in \text{affine-alg-set } R \ n \ (\text{poly-prod-set } n \ as \ bs)$ 
  have  $x\text{-car}: x \in \text{carrier } (R^n)$ 
  using A affine-alg-set-closed
  by blast
  show  $x \in \text{affine-alg-set } R \ n \ as \cup \text{affine-alg-set } R \ n \ bs$ 
proof(cases  $x \in \text{affine-alg-set } R \ n \ as$ )
  case True
    then show ?thesis by blast
  next
    case False
    have  $x \in \text{affine-alg-set } R \ n \ bs$ 
    proof(rule affine-alg-set-memI)
      show  $x \in \text{carrier } (R^n)$ 
      using A affine-alg-set-closed by blast

```

```

show  $\bigwedge p. p \in bs \implies \text{eval-at-poly } R \ p \ x = \mathbf{0}$ 
proof–
  fix  $p$  assume  $p\text{-def}: p \in bs$ 
  obtain  $a$  where  $a\text{-def}: a \in as \wedge \text{eval-at-poly } R \ a \ x \neq \mathbf{0}$ 
    using False affine-alg-set-not-memE  $\langle x \in \text{carrier } (R^n) \rangle$ 
    by blast
  then have  $a \otimes_{R[\mathcal{X}_n]} p \in (\text{poly-prod-set } n \ as \ bs)$ 
    using poly-prod-setI[of  $a \ as \ p \ bs$ ]  $p\text{-def}$ 
    by blast
  then have  $\text{eval-at-poly } R \ (a \otimes_{R[\mathcal{X}_n]} p) \ x = \mathbf{0}$ 
    using A affine-alg-set-memE
    by blast

  then have  $\text{eval-at-poly } R \ a \ x \otimes \text{eval-at-poly } R \ p \ x = \mathbf{0}$ 
    using eval-at-point-mult[of  $x \ n \ a \ p$ ]
    by (metis (no-types, lifting)  $\langle x \in \text{carrier } (R^n) \rangle$   $a\text{-def}$  assms(1) assms(2)
   $p\text{-def}$  subsetD)
  then show  $\text{eval-at-poly } R \ p \ x = \mathbf{0}$ 
    using  $a\text{-def}$   $p\text{-def}$ 
    by (meson assms(1) assms(2) eval-at-point-closed integral-iff subsetD
   $x\text{-car}$ )
  qed
  qed
  then show ?thesis
    by blast
  qed
  qed
  qed

```

definition *is-algebraic* :: ($'a, 'b$) *ring-scheme* \Rightarrow *nat* \Rightarrow $'a$ *list set* \Rightarrow *bool* **where**
is-algebraic $R \ n \ S = (\exists ps. \text{finite } ps \wedge ps \subseteq \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_n]) \wedge S = \text{affine-alg-set } R \ n \ ps)$

context *cring-coord-rings*
begin

lemma *is-algebraicE*:
assumes *is-algebraic* $R \ n \ S$
obtains ps **where** $\text{finite } ps \ ps \subseteq \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_n]) \ S = \text{affine-alg-set } R \ n \ ps$
using *assms*
by (*meson is-algebraic-def*)

lemma *is-algebraicI*:
assumes *finite* ps
assumes $ps \subseteq \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$
assumes $S = \text{affine-alg-set } R \ n \ ps$
shows *is-algebraic* $R \ n \ S$
using *is-algebraic-def* *assms*
by *blast*

lemma *is-algebraicI'*:
assumes $p \in \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$
assumes $S = \text{zero-set } R \ n \ p$
shows *is-algebraic* $R \ n \ S$
by (*metis affine-alg-set-singleton assms(1) assms(2) empty-subsetI finite.emptyI finite.intros(2) insert-subset is-algebraic-def*)

end

definition *alg-sets* :: *arity* \Rightarrow ('a, 'b) *ring-scheme* \Rightarrow ('a list set) set **where**
alg-sets $n \ R = \{S. \text{is-algebraic } R \ n \ S\}$

context *cring-coord-rings*
begin

lemma *intersection-is-alg*:
assumes *is-algebraic* $R \ n \ A$
assumes *is-algebraic* $R \ n \ B$
shows *is-algebraic* $R \ n \ (A \cap B)$

proof –

obtain *as* **where** *as-def*: $\text{finite } as \wedge as \subseteq \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_n]) \wedge A = \text{affine-alg-set } R \ n \ as$

by (*meson assms(1) is-algebraicE*)

obtain *bs* **where** *bs-def*: $\text{finite } bs \wedge bs \subseteq \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_n]) \wedge B = \text{affine-alg-set } R \ n \ bs$

by (*meson assms(2) is-algebraicE*)

show *?thesis* **apply** (*rule is-algebraicI[of as \cup bs]*)

using *as-def bs-def* **apply** *blast*

using *as-def bs-def* **apply** *blast*

by (*simp add: affine-alg-set-intersect as-def bs-def*)

qed

lemma(**in** *domain-coord-rings*) *union-is-alg*:

assumes *is-algebraic* $R \ n \ A$

assumes *is-algebraic* $R \ n \ B$

shows *is-algebraic* $R \ n \ (A \cup B)$

proof –

obtain *as* **where** *as-def*: $\text{finite } as \wedge as \subseteq \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_n]) \wedge A = \text{affine-alg-set } R \ n \ as$

by (*meson assms(1) is-algebraicE*)

obtain *bs* **where** *bs-def*: $\text{finite } bs \wedge bs \subseteq \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_n]) \wedge B = \text{affine-alg-set } R \ n \ bs$

by (*meson assms(2) is-algebraicE*)

show *?thesis* **apply** (*rule is-algebraicI[of poly-prod-set n as bs]*)

using *as-def bs-def*

apply (*simp add: poly-prod-set-finite(1)*)

using *as-def bs-def poly-prod-set-closed* **apply** *blast*

using *as-def bs-def poly-prod-set-algebraic-set*

by simp
qed

lemma zero-set-zero:

zero-set R n $\mathbf{0}_{R[\mathcal{X}_n]}$ = carrier (R^n)

by (metis *R.add.r-cancel-one cring.cring-simprules(2) cring.cring-simprules(8)*
coord-cring-cring cring-coord-rings.eval-at-point-add cring-coord-rings.eval-at-point-closed

cring-coord-rings-axioms subsetI subset-antisym zero-setI zero-set-closed)

lemma affine-alg-set-set:

affine-alg-set R n $\{\mathbf{0}_{R[\mathcal{X}_n]}\}$ = carrier (R^n)

using affine-alg-set-singleton zero-set-zero
by blast

lemma car-is-alg:

is-algebraic R n (carrier (R^n))

apply(rule is-algebraicI[of $\{\mathbf{0}_{R[\mathcal{X}_n]}\}$])

apply blast

using *R.Pring-zero-closed*

apply blast

using affine-alg-set-set by blast

lemma zero-set-nonzero-constant:

assumes $a \neq \mathbf{0}$

assumes $a \in$ carrier R

shows zero-set R n (coord-const a) = $\{\}$

proof(rule ccontr)

assume V n (coord-const a) $\neq \{\}$

then obtain x where $x \in V$ n (coord-const a)

by blast

then show False

by (metis *assms(1) assms(2) cring-coord-rings.eval-at-point-const cring-coord-rings.zero-setE(1)*

cring-coord-rings.zero-setE(2) cring-coord-rings-axioms)

qed

lemma zero-set-one:

assumes $a \neq \mathbf{0}$

assumes $a \in$ carrier R

shows zero-set R n $\mathbf{1}_{R[\mathcal{X}_n]}$ = $\{\}$

using zero-set-nonzero-constant

by (metis *R.Pring-one coord-ring-def one-neq-zero R.one-closed*)

lemma empty-set-as-affine-alg-set:

affine-alg-set R n $\{\mathbf{1}_{R[\mathcal{X}_n]}\}$ = $\{\}$

using affine-alg-set-singleton local.one-neq-zero zero-set-one by blast

lemma empty-is-alg:

is-algebraic R n $\{\}$

apply(*rule is-algebraicI* [of $\mathbf{1}_{R[\mathcal{X}_n]}$])
apply *blast*
using *local.one-neq-zero zero-set-one* **by** *blast*

5.5.4 Finite Sets Are Algebraic

the function mapping a point in R^n to the unique linear polynomial vanishing exclusively at that point

definition *pvar-trans* :: $\text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow ('a, \text{nat}) \text{mvar-poly}$ **where**
pvar-trans $n\ i\ a = (\text{pvar } R\ i) \ominus_{R[\mathcal{X}_n]} \text{coord-const } a$

lemma *pvar-trans-closed*:
assumes $a \in \text{carrier } R$
assumes $i < n$
shows $\text{pvar-trans } n\ i\ a \in \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$
unfolding *pvar-trans-def* **using** *assms*
by (*metis MP.minus-closed coord-ring-def R.indexed-const-closed local.pvar-closed*)

lemma *pvar-trans-eval*:
assumes $a \in \text{carrier } R$
assumes $b \in \text{carrier } (R^n)$
assumes $i < n$
shows $\text{eval-at-point } R\ b\ (\text{pvar-trans } n\ i\ a) = (b!i) \ominus a$
proof –
have $\text{eval-at-point } R\ b\ (\text{pvar-trans } n\ i\ a) =$
 $(\text{eval-at-point } R\ b\ (\text{pvar } R\ i)) \oplus (\text{eval-at-point } R\ b\ (\ominus_{R[\mathcal{X}_n]} (\text{coord-const } a)))$
unfolding *pvar-trans-def a-minus-def* **using** *assms*
by (*metis MP.add.inv-closed coord-ring-def eval-at-point-add R.indexed-const-closed local.pvar-closed*)

then show *?thesis*
by (*metis a-minus-def assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) coord-ring-def eval-at-point-a-inv eval-at-point-const eval-pvar R.indexed-const-closed*)
qed

definition *point-to-polys* :: $'a \text{ list} \Rightarrow ('a, \text{nat}) \text{mvar-poly list}$ **where**
point-to-polys $as = \text{map } (\lambda x. \text{pvar-trans } (\text{length } as) (\text{snd } x) (\text{fst } x)) (\text{zip } as\ (\text{index-list } (\text{length } as)))$

lemma *point-to-polys-length*:
 $\text{length } (\text{point-to-polys } as) = \text{length } as$
unfolding *point-to-polys-def*
by (*smt index-list-length length-map list.map-ident map-eq-imp-length-eq zip-eq-conv*)

lemma *point-to-polysE*:
assumes $i < \text{length } as$
shows $(\text{point-to-polys } as) ! i = (\text{pvar-trans } (\text{length } as) i (as ! i))$
proof –

have $(\text{zip } as \ (\text{index-list } (\text{length } as)))!i = ((as!i), i)$
by $(metis \ \text{assms} \ \text{index-list-indices} \ \text{index-list-length} \ \text{nth-zip})$
then have $0: (\text{point-to-polys } as) ! i = (\lambda x. \ \text{pvar-trans } (\text{length } as) \ (\text{snd } x) \ (\text{fst } x)) ((as!i), i)$
unfolding $\text{point-to-polys-def}$
using $\text{assms } \text{nth-map}[of \ i \ (\text{zip } as \ (\text{index-list } (\text{length } as))) \ (\lambda x. \ \text{pvar-trans } (\text{length } as) \ (\text{snd } x) \ (\text{fst } x))]$
by $(metis \ \text{index-list-length} \ \text{length-map} \ \text{map-fst-zip})$
then show $?thesis$
by $(metis \ \text{fst-conv} \ \text{snd-conv})$
qed

lemma $\text{point-to-polysE}'$:
assumes $as \in \text{carrier } (R^n)$
assumes $i < n$
shows $\text{eval-at-point } R \ as \ ((\text{point-to-polys } as) ! i) = \mathbf{0}$
by $(metis \ \text{assms}(1) \ \text{assms}(2) \ \text{cartesian-power-car-memE} \ \text{cartesian-power-car-memE}' \ \text{point-to-polysE} \ \text{pvar-trans-eval} \ R.r\text{-right-minus-eq})$

lemma $\text{point-to-polysE}''$:
assumes $as \in \text{carrier } (R^n)$
assumes $b \in \text{set } (\text{point-to-polys } as)$
shows $\text{eval-at-point } R \ as \ b = \mathbf{0}$
using $\text{point-to-polysE}'$
by $(metis \ \text{assms}(1) \ \text{assms}(2) \ \text{cartesian-power-car-memE} \ \text{in-set-conv-nth} \ \text{point-to-polys-length})$

lemma $\text{point-to-polys-zero-set}$:
assumes $as \in \text{carrier } (R^n)$
assumes $b \in \text{set } (\text{point-to-polys } as)$
shows $as \in \text{zero-set } R \ n \ b$
using $\text{assms}(1) \ \text{assms}(2) \ \text{point-to-polysE}'' \ \text{zero-setI} \ \text{by} \ \text{blast}$

lemma $\text{point-to-polys-closed}$:
assumes $as \in \text{carrier } (R^n)$
shows $\text{set } (\text{point-to-polys } as) \subseteq \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$
using $\text{assms} \ \text{point-to-polysE} \ \text{pvar-trans-closed}$
by $(\text{smt } \text{cartesian-power-car-memE} \ \text{cartesian-power-car-memE}' \ \text{in-set-conv-nth} \ \text{point-to-polys-length} \ \text{subsetI})$

lemma $\text{point-to-polys-affine-alg-set}$:
assumes $as \in \text{carrier } (R^n)$
shows $\text{affine-alg-set } R \ n \ (\text{set } (\text{point-to-polys } as)) = \{as\}$
proof
show $\text{affine-alg-set } R \ n \ (\text{set } (\text{point-to-polys } as)) \subseteq \{as\}$
proof
fix x
assume $A0: x \in \text{affine-alg-set } R \ n \ (\text{set } (\text{point-to-polys } as))$
then have $0: \text{length } x = n \ \text{using} \ \text{affine-alg-set-closed}[of \ n \ (\text{set } (\text{point-to-polys } as))]$

```

    using cartesian-power-car-memE by blast
  have  $\bigwedge i. i < n \implies x!i = as!i$ 
  proof -
    fix i
    assume A1:  $i < n$ 
    show  $x!i = as!i$ 
      using A0
    by (smt A1 affine-alg-set-closed affine-alg-set-memE assms cartesian-power-car-memE

        cartesian-power-car-memE' nth-mem point-to-polysE point-to-polys-length
        pvar-trans-eval R.r-right-minus-eq subsetD)
  qed
  then have  $x = as$ 
    by (metis 0 assms cartesian-power-car-memE nth-equalityI)
  then show  $x \in \{as\}$ 
    by blast
  qed
  show  $\{as\} \subseteq \text{affine-alg-set } R \ n \ (\text{set } (\text{point-to-polys } as))$ 
  proof -
    have  $as \in \text{affine-alg-set } R \ n \ (\text{set } (\text{point-to-polys } as))$ 
      using affine-alg-set-not-memE assms point-to-polysE''
    by blast
    then show ?thesis
      by blast
  qed
  qed
  qed

```

```

lemma singleton-is-algebraic:
  assumes  $as \in \text{carrier } (R^n)$ 
  shows  $\text{is-algebraic } R \ n \ \{as\}$ 
  apply (rule is-algebraicI[of (set (point-to-polys as))])
  apply blast
  using point-to-polys-affine-alg-set
  using assms point-to-polys-closed apply blast
  by (simp add: assms point-to-polys-affine-alg-set)

```

```

lemma (in domain-coord-rings) finite-sets-are-algebraic:
  assumes finite F
  shows  $F \subseteq \text{carrier } (R^n) \implies \text{is-algebraic } R \ n \ F$ 
  apply (rule finite.induct)
  apply (simp add: assms)
  using empty-is-alg apply blast
  using singleton-is-algebraic
  by (metis union-is-alg insert-is-Un insert-subset)

```

5.6 Polynomial Maps

5.7 The Action of Index Permutations on Polynomials

```

definition permute-poly-args ::

```


$\text{nat} \Rightarrow (\text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat}) \Rightarrow ('a, \text{nat}) \text{ mvar-poly} \Rightarrow ('a, \text{nat}) \text{ mvar-poly}$ **where**
 $\text{permute-poly-args } (n::\text{nat}) \sigma p = \text{indexed-poly-induced-morphism } \{..\lt n\} (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$
 $\text{coord-const } (\lambda i. \text{pvar } R (\sigma i)) p$

lemma *permute-poly-args-characterization:*

assumes σ permutes $\{..\lt n\}$

shows $(\text{ring-hom-ring } (R[\mathcal{X}_n]) (R[\mathcal{X}_n]) (\text{permute-poly-args } (n::\text{nat}) \sigma))$

$(\forall i \in \{..\lt n\}. (\text{permute-poly-args } (n::\text{nat}) \sigma) (\text{pvar } R i) = \text{pvar } R (\sigma i))$

$(\forall a \in \text{carrier } R. \text{permute-poly-args } (n::\text{nat}) \sigma (\text{coord-const } a) = (\text{coord-const } a))$

proof –

have 0 : $\text{cring } (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$

by $(\text{simp add: MP.is-cring})$

have 1 : $(\lambda i. \text{pvar } R (\sigma i)) \in \{..\lt n\} \rightarrow \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$

proof

fix x

assume A : $x \in \{..\lt n\}$

then have 0 : $\sigma x \in \{..\lt n\}$

using assms

by $(\text{meson permutes-in-image})$

then have $\sigma x < n$

using assms

by auto

then show $\text{pvar } R (\sigma x) \in \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$

using $\text{pvar-closed}[of \sigma x n]$

by blast

qed

have 2 : $\text{ring-hom-ring } R (R[\mathcal{X}_n]) \text{ coord-const}$

using $R.\text{indexed-const-ring-hom unfolding coord-ring-def}$

by blast

have 3 : $\text{indexed-poly-induced-morphism } \{..\lt n\} (R[\mathcal{X}_n]) \text{ coord-const } (\lambda i. \text{pvar } R (\sigma i))$
 $R (\sigma i) =$

$\text{indexed-poly-induced-morphism } \{..\lt n\} (R[\mathcal{X}_n]) \text{ coord-const } (\lambda i. \text{pvar } R (\sigma i))$

by blast

show $\text{ring-hom-ring } (R[\mathcal{X}_n]) (R[\mathcal{X}_n]) (\text{permute-poly-args } n \sigma)$

using $0 1 2 3$

$R.\text{Pring-universal-prop}[of (R[\mathcal{X}_n]) (\lambda i. \text{pvar } R (\sigma i)) \{..\lt n\} \text{ coord-const permute-poly-args } (n::\text{nat}) \sigma]$

unfolding $\text{permute-poly-args-def}$

by $(\text{metis coord-ring-def})$

show $\forall i \in \{..\lt n\}. \text{permute-poly-args } n \sigma (\text{pvar } R i) = \text{pvar } R (\sigma i)$

using $0 1 2 3$

$R.\text{Pring-universal-prop}(2)[of (R[\mathcal{X}_n]) (\lambda i. \text{pvar } R (\sigma i)) \{..\lt n\} \text{ coord-const permute-poly-args } (n::\text{nat}) \sigma]$

unfolding $\text{permute-poly-args-def var-to-IP-def}$

by blast

show $\forall a \in \text{carrier } R. \text{permute-poly-args } n \sigma (\text{coord-const } a) = \text{coord-const } a$

using $0 1 2 3$

$R.\text{Pring-universal-prop}[of (R[\mathcal{X}_n]) (\lambda i. \text{pvar } R (\sigma i)) \{..\lt n\} \text{ coord-const}$

permute-poly-args ($n::\text{nat}$) σ]
unfolding *permute-poly-args-def var-to-IP-def*
by *blast*
qed

lemma *permute-poly-args-closed*:

assumes σ *permutes* $\{..<n\}$
assumes $p \in \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$
shows *permute-poly-args* n σ $p \in \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$

proof –

have (*ring-hom-ring* $(R[\mathcal{X}_n])$ $(R[\mathcal{X}_n])$ (*permute-poly-args* ($n::\text{nat}$) σ))
using *assms permute-poly-args-characterization(1)*
by *blast*
then have (*permute-poly-args* ($n::\text{nat}$) σ) $\in \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_n]) \rightarrow \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$
unfolding *ring-hom-ring-def ring-hom-ring-axioms-def ring-hom-def*
by *blast*
then show *?thesis*
using *assms*
by *blast*

qed

lemma *permute-poly-args-constant*:

assumes $a \in \text{carrier } R$
assumes σ *permutes* $\{..<n\}$
shows *permute-poly-args* n σ (*coord-const* a) = (*coord-const* a)
using *assms permute-poly-args-characterization(3)*
by *blast*

lemma *permute-poly-args-add*:

assumes σ *permutes* $\{..<n\}$
assumes $p \in \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$
assumes $q \in \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$
shows *permute-poly-args* n σ ($p \oplus_{R[\mathcal{X}_n]} q$) = (*permute-poly-args* n σ p) $\oplus_{R[\mathcal{X}_n]}$
(*permute-poly-args* n σ q)
using *permute-poly-args-characterization(1)[of σ] assms*
unfolding *ring-hom-ring-def ring-hom-ring-axioms-def*
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) ring-hom-add*)

lemma *permute-poly-args-mult*:

assumes σ *permutes* $\{..<n\}$
assumes $p \in \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$
assumes $q \in \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$
shows *permute-poly-args* n σ ($p \otimes_{R[\mathcal{X}_n]} q$) = (*permute-poly-args* n σ p) $\otimes_{R[\mathcal{X}_n]}$
(*permute-poly-args* n σ q)
using *permute-poly-args-characterization(1)[of σ] assms*
unfolding *ring-hom-ring-def ring-hom-ring-axioms-def*
using *ring-hom-mult*
by (*metis (mono-tags, lifting)*)

lemma *permute-poly-args-indexed-pmult*:
assumes σ *permutes* $\{.. n \}$
assumes $p \in \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$
assumes $i \in \{.. n \}$
shows $(\text{permute-poly-args } n \ \sigma \ (p \otimes i)) = (\text{permute-poly-args } n \ \sigma \ p) \otimes (\sigma \ i)$
proof –
fix x
show $\text{permute-poly-args } n \ \sigma \ (p \otimes i) \ x = (\text{permute-poly-args } n \ \sigma \ p \otimes \sigma \ i) \ x$
proof –
have $0: (p \otimes i) = (p \otimes_{R[\mathcal{X}_n]} \text{pvar } R \ i)$
using *assms pvar-indexed-pmult*
by *blast*
have $1: (\text{permute-poly-args } n \ \sigma \ p) \otimes (\sigma \ i) = (\text{permute-poly-args } n \ \sigma \ p) \otimes_{R[\mathcal{X}_n]} \text{pvar } R \ (\sigma \ i)$
using *assms permute-poly-args-closed pvar-indexed-pmult* **by** *blast*
have $2: \text{permute-poly-args } n \ \sigma \ (p \otimes i) \ x = \text{permute-poly-args } n \ \sigma \ (p \otimes_{R[\mathcal{X}_n]} \text{pvar } R \ i) \ x$
using $\langle p \otimes i = p \otimes_{R[\mathcal{X}_n]} \text{pvar } R \ i \rangle$ **by** *presburger*
then show *?thesis* **using** 1 *R.Pring-var-closed* *assms(1)* *assms(2)* *assms(3)*
assms
permute-poly-args-mult *R.is-crng* *permute-poly-args-characterization(2)*
R.zero-closed
by *(metis coord-ring-def)*
qed
qed

lemma *permute-list-closed*:
assumes $a \in \text{carrier } (R^n)$
assumes σ *permutes* $\{.. n \}$
shows $(\text{permute-list } \sigma \ a) \in \text{carrier } (R^n)$
apply *(rule cartesian-power-car-memI)*
using *assms cartesian-power-car-memE length-permute-list* **apply** *blast*
proof –
have $0: \text{set } a \subseteq \text{carrier } R$
using *assms(1) cartesian-power-car-memE''* **by** *blast*
have σ *permutes* $\{.. $\text{length } a$ \}$
proof –
have $0: \text{length } a = n$
using *assms cartesian-power-car-memE* **by** *blast*
have $\{.. n \} = \{.. $\text{length } a$ \}$
using 0 **by** *blast*
then show *?thesis*
using *assms* **by** *presburger*
qed
have $1: \text{set } (\text{permute-list } \sigma \ a) = \text{set } a$
using *assms set-permute-list[of $\sigma \ a$] $\langle \sigma \text{ permutes } \{.. $\text{length } a$ \} \rangle$
by *blast*
then show $\text{set } (\text{permute-list } \sigma \ a) \subseteq \text{carrier } R$*

by (*simp add: 1 0*)
qed

lemma *permute-list-set*:

assumes $a \in \text{carrier } (R^n)$
 assumes σ permutes $\{.. n \}$
 shows $\text{set } (\text{permute-list } \sigma a) = \text{set } a$

proof –

have σ permutes $\{.. $\text{length } a$ \}$

proof –

have $0: \text{length } a = n$

using *assms cartesian-power-car-memE* by *blast*

have $\{.. n \} = \{.. $\text{length } a$ \}$

using 0 by *blast*

then show *?thesis*

using *assms* by *presburger*

qed

then show $1: \text{set } (\text{permute-list } \sigma a) = \text{set } a$

using *assms set-permute-list[of σa]*

by *blast*

qed

end

definition *perm-map* :: $('a, 'b)$ ring-scheme \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow (nat \Rightarrow nat) \Rightarrow 'a list \Rightarrow 'a list **where**

perm-map R n $\sigma = \text{restrict } (\text{permute-list } \sigma) (\text{carrier } (R^n))$

context *cring-coord-rings*

begin

lemma *perm-map-is-struct-map*:

assumes σ permutes $\{.. n \}$

shows *perm-map* R n $\sigma \in \text{struct-maps } (R^n) (R^n)$

apply(*rule struct-maps-memI*)

unfolding *perm-map-def restrict-def* using *assms permute-list-closed[of - n σ]*

apply *metis*

by *metis*

lemma *permute-poly-args-eval*:

assumes $a \in \text{carrier } (R^n)$

assumes σ permutes $\{.. n \}$

assumes $p \in \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$

shows $\text{eval-at-point } R a (\text{permute-poly-args } n \sigma p) = \text{eval-at-point } R (\text{permute-list } \sigma a) p$

apply(*rule R.indexed-pset.induct[of $p \{.. n \} \text{carrier } R$]*)

using *R.Pring-car assms* apply (*metis coord-ring-def*)

apply (*metis assms(1) assms(2) eval-at-point-const permute-list-closed permute-poly-args-constant*)

proof–
show $\bigwedge p Q. p \in \text{Pring-set } R \{..<n\} \implies$
 $\text{eval-at-point } R a (\text{permute-poly-args } n \sigma p) = \text{eval-at-point } R (\text{permute-list } \sigma a) p \implies$
 $Q \in \text{Pring-set } R \{..<n\} \implies$
 $\text{eval-at-point } R a (\text{permute-poly-args } n \sigma Q) = \text{eval-at-point } R (\text{permute-list } \sigma a) Q \implies$
 $\text{eval-at-point } R a (\text{permute-poly-args } n \sigma (p \oplus Q)) = \text{eval-at-point } R (\text{permute-list } \sigma a) (p \oplus Q)$

proof–
fix $p Q$ **assume** $A0: p \in \text{Pring-set } R \{..<n\}$
assume $A1: \text{eval-at-point } R a (\text{permute-poly-args } n \sigma p) = \text{eval-at-point } R (\text{permute-list } \sigma a) p$
assume $A2: Q \in \text{Pring-set } R \{..<n\}$
assume $A3: \text{eval-at-point } R a (\text{permute-poly-args } n \sigma Q) = \text{eval-at-point } R (\text{permute-list } \sigma a) Q$
have $A0': p \in \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$
using $A0$ $R.\text{Pring-car}$ **unfolding** coord-ring-def **by** blast
have $A2': Q \in \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$
using $A2$ $R.\text{Pring-car}$ **unfolding** coord-ring-def **by** blast
have $A4: (\text{permute-poly-args } n \sigma (p \oplus Q)) = (\text{permute-poly-args } n \sigma p) \oplus (\text{permute-poly-args } n \sigma Q)$
proof–
have $(\text{permute-poly-args } n \sigma (p \oplus_{R[\mathcal{X}_n]} Q)) = (\text{permute-poly-args } n \sigma p) \oplus_{R[\mathcal{X}_n]} (\text{permute-poly-args } n \sigma Q)$
using $A0' A2'$ $\text{assms permute-poly-args-add}$ **by** blast
then show $?thesis$
unfolding coord-ring-def
by $(\text{metis } R.\text{Pring-add})$
qed
show $A5: \text{eval-at-point } R a (\text{permute-poly-args } n \sigma (p \oplus Q)) = \text{eval-at-point } R (\text{permute-list } \sigma a) (p \oplus Q)$
using $\text{eval-at-point-add}[of a n \text{ permute-poly-args } n \sigma p \text{ permute-poly-args } n \sigma Q]$
 $\text{permute-poly-args-add}[of \sigma n p Q] A0' A1 A2' A3 A4 \text{ permute-poly-args-closed}$
 assms
by $(\text{metis } R.\text{Pring-add cartesian-power-car-memE cartesian-power-car-memE''}$
 $\text{cartesian-power-car-memI coord-ring-def eval-at-point-add length-permute-list permute-list-set})$
qed
show $\bigwedge p i. p \in \text{Pring-set } R \{..<n\} \implies$
 $\text{eval-at-point } R a (\text{permute-poly-args } n \sigma p) = \text{eval-at-point } R (\text{permute-list } \sigma a) p \implies$
 $i \in \{..<n\} \implies \text{eval-at-point } R a (\text{permute-poly-args } n \sigma (p \otimes i)) =$
 $\text{eval-at-point } R (\text{permute-list } \sigma a) (p \otimes i)$

proof–
fix $p i$
assume $A0: p \in \text{Pring-set } R \{..<n\}$

assume $A1$: $eval\text{-}at\text{-}point\ R\ a\ (permute\text{-}poly\text{-}args\ n\ \sigma\ p) = eval\text{-}at\text{-}point\ R$
 $(permute\text{-}list\ \sigma\ a)\ p$
assume $A2$: $i \in \{..<n\}$
have LHS : $eval\text{-}at\text{-}point\ R\ a\ (permute\text{-}poly\text{-}args\ n\ \sigma\ (p \otimes i)) = eval\text{-}at\text{-}point$
 $R\ a\ (permute\text{-}poly\text{-}args\ n\ \sigma\ p \otimes \sigma\ i)$
using $permute\text{-}poly\text{-}args\text{-}indexed\text{-}pmult$ [of $\sigma\ n\ p\ i$] $A0\ A1\ A2\ assms$
by $(metis\ R.Pring\text{-}car\ coord\text{-}ring\text{-}def)$
then have LHS' : $eval\text{-}at\text{-}point\ R\ a\ (permute\text{-}poly\text{-}args\ n\ \sigma\ (p \otimes i)) =$
 $eval\text{-}at\text{-}point\ R\ a\ (permute\text{-}poly\text{-}args\ n\ \sigma\ p \otimes_{R[\mathcal{X}_n]}\ pvar\ R\ (\sigma\ i))$
using $A0\ R.Pring\text{-}car\ assms(1)\ assms\ permute\text{-}poly\text{-}args\text{-}closed\ pvar\text{-}indexed\text{-}pmult$
by $(metis\ coord\text{-}ring\text{-}def)$
have $eval\text{-}at\text{-}point\ R\ a\ (permute\text{-}poly\text{-}args\ n\ \sigma\ p \otimes_{R[\mathcal{X}_n]}\ pvar\ R\ (\sigma\ i)) =$
 $eval\text{-}at\text{-}point\ R\ a\ (permute\text{-}poly\text{-}args\ n\ \sigma\ p) \otimes\ eval\text{-}at\text{-}point\ R\ a\ (pvar\ R$
 $(\sigma\ i))$
proof–
have 1 : $permute\text{-}poly\text{-}args\ n\ \sigma\ p \in carrier\ (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$
using $A0\ R.Pring\text{-}car\ assms(1)\ assms\ permute\text{-}poly\text{-}args\text{-}closed$
by $(metis\ coord\text{-}ring\text{-}def)$
have $pvar\ R\ (\sigma\ i) \in carrier\ (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$
proof–
have $\sigma\ i \in \{..<n\}$
using $A2\ assms$
by $(meson\ permutes\text{-}in\text{-}image)$
then have $(\sigma\ i) < n$
by $blast$
then show $?thesis$
using $pvar\text{-}closed$ [of $\sigma\ i\ n$]
by $blast$
qed
then have LHS'' : $eval\text{-}at\text{-}point\ R\ a\ (permute\text{-}poly\text{-}args\ n\ \sigma\ (p \otimes i)) =$
 $(eval\text{-}at\text{-}point\ R\ a\ (permute\text{-}poly\text{-}args\ n\ \sigma\ p)) \otimes_R\ eval\text{-}at\text{-}point\ R\ a$
 $(pvar\ R\ (\sigma\ i))$
using $LHS'\ 1\ eval\text{-}at\text{-}point\text{-}mult\ assms$
by $presburger$
then show $?thesis$
using LHS' **by** $presburger$
qed
then have LHS'' : $eval\text{-}at\text{-}point\ R\ a\ (permute\text{-}poly\text{-}args\ n\ \sigma\ (p \otimes i)) =$
 $eval\text{-}at\text{-}point\ R\ a\ (permute\text{-}poly\text{-}args\ n\ \sigma\ p) \otimes\ eval\text{-}at\text{-}point\ R\ a\ (pvar\ R\ (\sigma$
 $i))$
using LHS' **by** $presburger$
have 0 : $eval\text{-}at\text{-}point\ R\ a\ (pvar\ R\ (\sigma\ i)) = a!\ (\sigma\ i)$
proof–
have $\sigma\ i \in \{..<n\}$
using $A2\ assms$
by $(meson\ permutes\text{-}in\text{-}image)$
then have 0 : $\sigma\ i < n$
by $blast$
have 1 : $permute\text{-}list\ \sigma\ a \in carrier\ (R^n)$

```

    using assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) permute-list-closed by blast
  show ?thesis
    using 0 1 eval-pvar[of  $\sigma$   $i$   $n$   $a$ ] assms
    by blast
qed
have 1: (permute-list  $\sigma$   $a$ )!  $i$  =  $a!$   $\sigma$   $i$ 
proof-
  have length  $a$  =  $n$ 
    using assms cartesian-power-car-memE
    by blast
  then have {.. $\text{length } a$ } = {.. $n$ }
    by blast
  then have 0:  $\sigma$  permutes {.. $\text{length } a$ }
    using assms
    by presburger
  have 1:  $i < \text{length } a$ 
    using A2  $\langle \{.. $\text{length } a$ \} = \{.. $n$ \} \rangle$ 
    by blast
  show ?thesis using 0 1 permute-list-nth[of  $\sigma$   $a$   $i$ ]
    by blast
qed
have LHS''': eval-at-point  $R$   $a$  (permute-poly-args  $n$   $\sigma$  ( $p \otimes i$ )) =
  eval-at-point  $R$  (permute-list  $\sigma$   $a$ )  $p \otimes a!$  ( $\sigma$   $i$ )
  using 0 LHS'' A1
  by presburger
have RHS: eval-at-point  $R$  (permute-list  $\sigma$   $a$ ) ( $p \otimes i$ ) =
  (eval-at-point  $R$  (permute-list  $\sigma$   $a$ )  $p$ )  $\otimes_R$  (eval-at-point  $R$  (permute-list  $\sigma$ 
 $a$ ) ( $pvar$   $R$   $i$ ))
proof-
  have ( $p \otimes i$ ) =  $p \otimes_{R[\mathcal{X}_n]}$  ( $pvar$   $R$   $i$ )
    using A0  $R$ .Pring-car  $pvar$ -indexed-pmult unfolding coord-ring-def
    by blast
  then show ?thesis
    using eval-at-point-mult[of (permute-list  $\sigma$   $a$ )  $n$   $p$  ( $pvar$   $R$   $i$ )]
      A0 A2  $R$ .Pring-car  $R$ .Pring-var-closed assms(1) assms(2) assms(3)
    permute-list-closed
    by (metis coord-ring-def)
qed
then have RHS': eval-at-point  $R$  (permute-list  $\sigma$   $a$ ) ( $p \otimes i$ ) =
  (eval-at-point  $R$  (permute-list  $\sigma$   $a$ )  $p$ )  $\otimes_R$  (permute-list  $\sigma$   $a$ )!  $i$ 
proof-
  have 0:  $i < n$ 
    using A2 assms
    by blast
  have 1: permute-list  $\sigma$   $a \in \text{carrier } (R^n)$ 
    using assms permute-list-closed
    by blast
  show ?thesis
    using 0 1 eval-pvar[of  $i$   $n$  (permute-list  $\sigma$   $a$ )] RHS

```

by presburger
 qed
 then show eval-at-point R a (permute-poly-args n σ ($p \otimes i$)) = eval-at-point
 R (permute-list σ a) ($p \otimes i$)
 using LHS''' A1 1
 by presburger
 qed
 qed

5.8 Inverse Images of Sets by Tuples of Polynomials

definition *is-poly-tuple* :: $\text{nat} \Rightarrow ('a, \text{nat}) \text{ mvar-poly list} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **where**
is-poly-tuple ($n::\text{nat}$) $fs = (\text{set } fs) \subseteq \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$

lemma *is-poly-tupleE*:
 assumes *is-poly-tuple* n fs
 assumes $j < \text{length } fs$
 shows $fs ! j \in \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$
 using *assms is-poly-tuple-def nth-mem*
 by blast

lemma *is-poly-tuple-Cons*:
 assumes *is-poly-tuple* n fs
 assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$
 shows *is-poly-tuple* n ($f \# fs$)
 using *assms unfolding is-poly-tuple-def*
 by (*metis (no-types, lifting) set-ConsD subset-iff*)

lemma *is-poly-tuple-append*:
 assumes *is-poly-tuple* n fs
 assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$
 shows *is-poly-tuple* n ($fs @ [f]$)
 using *assms set-append unfolding is-poly-tuple-def*
 by (*metis (no-types, lifting) Un-subset-iff append-Nil2 set-ConsD subset-code(1)*)

definition *poly-tuple-eval* :: $('a, \text{nat}) \text{ mvar-poly list} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ list} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ list}$ **where**
poly-tuple-eval fs $as = \text{map } (\lambda f. \text{eval-at-poly } R f as) fs$

lemma *poly-tuple-evalE*:
 assumes *is-poly-tuple* n fs
 assumes $\text{length } fs = m$
 assumes $as \in \text{carrier } (R^n)$
 assumes $j < m$
 shows $(\text{poly-tuple-eval } fs as) ! j \in \text{carrier } R$

proof –

have 0: $(\text{poly-tuple-eval } fs as) ! j = (\text{eval-at-poly } R (fs ! j) as)$
 using *poly-tuple-eval-def*
 by (*metis assms(2) assms(4) nth-map*)
 have 1: $(fs ! j) \in \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$

using *assms is-poly-tupleE*
by *blast*
show *?thesis*
using *assms 0 1 eval-at-point-closed*
by *presburger*
qed

lemma *poly-tuple-evalE'*:
shows $\text{length } (\text{poly-tuple-eval } fs \ as) = \text{length } fs$
unfolding *poly-tuple-eval-def*
using *length-map* **by** *blast*

lemma *poly-tuple-evalE''*:
assumes *is-poly-tuple n fs*
assumes $\text{length } fs = m$
assumes $as \in \text{carrier } (R^n)$
assumes $j < m$
shows $(\text{poly-tuple-eval } fs \ as)!j = (\text{eval-at-poly } R \ (fs!j) \ as)$
using *assms*
unfolding *poly-tuple-eval-def*
using *nth-map*
by *blast*

lemma *poly-tuple-eval-closed*:
assumes *is-poly-tuple n fs*
assumes $\text{length } fs = m$
assumes $as \in \text{carrier } (R^n)$
shows $(\text{poly-tuple-eval } fs \ as) \in \text{carrier } (R^m)$
proof(*rule cartesian-power-car-memI*)
show $\text{length } (\text{poly-tuple-eval } fs \ as) = m$
using *assms*
by (*simp add: assms poly-tuple-evalE'*)
show $\text{set } (\text{poly-tuple-eval } fs \ as) \subseteq \text{carrier } R$
proof **fix** x
assume $x \in \text{set } (\text{poly-tuple-eval } fs \ as)$
then obtain j **where** $j\text{-def: } j < m \wedge x = (\text{poly-tuple-eval } fs \ as)!j$
using *assms*
by (*metis <length (poly-tuple-eval fs as) = m> in-set-conv-nth*)
then show $x \in \text{carrier } R$
using *assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) poly-tuple-evalE assms* **by** *blast*
qed
qed

lemma *poly-tuple-eval-Cons*:
assumes *is-poly-tuple n fs*
assumes $\text{length } fs = m$
assumes $as \in \text{carrier } (R^n)$
assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$
shows $(\text{poly-tuple-eval } (f\#fs) \ as) = (\text{eval-at-point } R \ as \ f)\#(\text{poly-tuple-eval } fs \ as)$

using *assms poly-tuple-eval-def*
by (*metis list.simps(9)*)

definition *poly-tuple-pullback* ::

nat \Rightarrow *'a list set* \Rightarrow (*'a, nat*) *mvar-poly list* \Rightarrow *'a list set* **where**
poly-tuple-pullback n S fs = ((*poly-tuple-eval fs*) - ' *S*) \cap (*carrier (Rⁿ)*)

lemma *poly-pullbackE*:

assumes *is-poly-tuple n fs*
assumes *length fs = m*
assumes *S* \subseteq *carrier (R^m)*
shows *poly-tuple-pullback n S fs* \subseteq *carrier (Rⁿ)*
using *poly-tuple-pullback-def assms*
by *blast*

lemma *poly-pullbackE'*:

assumes *is-poly-tuple n fs*
assumes *length fs = m*
assumes *S* \subseteq *carrier (R^m)*
assumes *as* \in *poly-tuple-pullback n S fs*
shows *as* \in *carrier (Rⁿ)*
 poly-tuple-eval fs as \in *S*
using *assms*
apply (*meson poly-pullbackE subsetD*)

proof –

have *as* \in *poly-tuple-eval fs - ' S*
 using *assms unfolding poly-tuple-pullback-def*
 by *blast*
then show *poly-tuple-eval fs as* \in *S*
 by *blast*

qed

lemma *poly-pullbackI*:

assumes *is-poly-tuple n fs*
assumes *length fs = m*
assumes *S* \subseteq *carrier (R^m)*
assumes *as* \in *carrier (Rⁿ)*
assumes *poly-tuple-eval fs as* \in *S*
shows *as* \in *poly-tuple-pullback n S fs*
using *assms*
unfolding *poly-tuple-pullback-def*
by *blast*

end

coordinate permutations as pullbacks. The point here is to realize that permutations of indices are just pullbacks (or pushforwards) by particular

polynomial maps

abbreviation *pvar-list* **where**

pvar-list R $n \equiv \text{map } (\text{pvar } R) (\text{index-list } n)$

lemma *pvar-list-elements*:

assumes $i < n$

shows $\text{pvar-list } R \ n \ ! \ i = \text{pvar } R \ i$

by (*simp add: assms index-list-indices index-list-length*)

lemma *pvar-list-length*:

$\text{length } (\text{pvar-list } R \ n) = n$

by (*simp add: index-list-length*)

context *cring-coord-rings*

begin

lemma *pvar-list-is-poly-tuple*:

shows *is-poly-tuple* n (*pvar-list* R n)

unfolding *is-poly-tuple-def*

proof **fix** x

assume $A: x \in \text{set } (\text{pvar-list } R \ n)$

have $\text{set } (\text{index-list } n) = \{..<n\}$

by (*simp add: index-list-set*)

obtain i **where** $i < n \wedge x = \text{pvar } R \ i$

using A *pvar-list-elements*[*of - n R*] *pvar-list-length*[*of R n*]

by (*metis in-set-conv-nth*)

then show $x \in \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$

using *pvar-closed*

by *blast*

qed

lemma *permutation-of-poly-list-is-poly-list*:

assumes *is-poly-tuple* k fs

assumes σ *permutes* $\{..< \text{length } fs\}$

shows *is-poly-tuple* k (*permute-list* σ fs)

unfolding *is-poly-tuple-def*

proof –

show $\text{set } (\text{permute-list } \sigma \ fs) \subseteq \text{carrier } (\text{coord-ring } R \ k)$

using *assms is-poly-tuple-def set-permute-list*

by *blast*

qed

lemma *permutation-of-poly-listE*:

assumes *is-poly-tuple* k fs

assumes σ *permutes* $\{..< \text{length } fs\}$

assumes $i < \text{length } fs$

shows $(\text{permute-list } \sigma \ fs) \ ! \ i = fs \ ! \ (\sigma \ i)$

using *assms permute-list-nth*

by *blast*

lemma *pushforward-by-permutation-of-poly-list*:
assumes *is-poly-tuple* k fs
assumes σ *permutes* $\{.. $\text{length } fs\}$
assumes $as \in \text{carrier } (R^k)$
shows *poly-tuple-eval* (*permute-list* σ fs) $as = \text{permute-list } \sigma$ (*poly-tuple-eval* fs as)
using *assms unfolding poly-tuple-eval-def*
by (*metis permute-list-map*)$

lemma *pushforward-by-pvar-list*:
assumes $as \in \text{carrier } (R^n)$
shows *poly-tuple-eval* (*pvar-list* R n) $as = as$
using *assms pvar-list-elements[of - n R] unfolding poly-tuple-eval-def using eval-pvar[of - n as]*
by (*metis (mono-tags, lifting) cartesian-power-car-memE length-map nth-equalityI nth-map pvar-list-length*)

lemma *pushforward-by-permuted-pvar-list*:
assumes σ *permutes* $\{.. $n\}$
assumes $as \in \text{carrier } (R^n)$
shows *poly-tuple-eval* (*permute-list* σ (*pvar-list* R n)) $as = \text{permute-list } \sigma$ as
by (*metis assms pushforward-by-permutation-of-poly-list pushforward-by-pvar-list pvar-list-is-poly-tuple pvar-list-length*)$

lemma *pullback-by-permutation-of-poly-list*:
assumes σ *permutes* $\{.. $n\}$
assumes $S \subseteq \text{carrier } (R^n)$
shows *poly-tuple-pullback* n S (*permute-list* σ (*pvar-list* R n)) =
permute-list (*fun-inv* σ) ‘ $S$$

proof
show *poly-tuple-pullback* n S (*permute-list* σ (*pvar-list* R n)) $\subseteq \text{permute-list}$ (*fun-inv* σ) ‘ S
proof **fix** x
assume A : $x \in \text{poly-tuple-pullback } n$ S (*permute-list* σ (*pvar-list* R n))
then obtain y **where** y -*def*: $y \in S \wedge \text{poly-tuple-eval}$ (*permute-list* σ (*pvar-list* R n)) $x = y$
by (*metis assms length-permute-list permutation-of-poly-list-is-poly-list poly-pullbackE'(2) pvar-list-is-poly-tuple pvar-list-length*)
then have 0 : $y = \text{permute-list } \sigma$ x
by (*metis A assms length-permute-list permutation-of-poly-list-is-poly-list poly-pullbackE'(1) pushforward-by-permuted-pvar-list pvar-list-is-poly-tuple pvar-list-length*)
have 1 : $\text{length } x = n$
using A
by (*metis 0 length-permute-list poly-tuple-eval' pvar-list-length y-def*)
then have $\{.. $\text{length } x\} = \{.. $n\}$$$

```

    by blast
  then have permute-list (fun-inv  $\sigma$ )  $y = x$ 
    using 0 permutes-inv-o(1)[of  $\sigma \{..<n\}$ ] permute-list-id[of  $x$ ] permutes-inv[of
 $\sigma \{..<n\}$ ]
      assms permute-list-compose[of (fun-inv  $\sigma$ )  $x \sigma$ ]
    unfolding fun-inv-def
    by metis
  then show  $x \in \text{permute-list (fun-inv } \sigma) \text{ ' } S$ 
    using y-def by blast
qed
show permute-list (fun-inv  $\sigma$ ) '  $S \subseteq \text{poly-tuple-pullback } n \text{ } S \text{ (permute-list } \sigma$ 
( $\text{pvar-list } R \text{ } n$ ))
proof fix  $x$  assume  $A: x \in \text{permute-list (fun-inv } \sigma) \text{ ' } S$ 
  then obtain  $y$  where y-def:  $y \in S \wedge x = \text{permute-list (fun-inv } \sigma) \text{ } y$ 
    by blast
  have 0: (fun-inv  $\sigma$ ) permutes  $\{..<n\}$ 
    using assms unfolding fun-inv-def
    by (simp add: permutes-inv)
  have 1: permute-list  $\sigma \text{ } x = \text{permute-list } \sigma \text{ (permute-list (fun-inv } \sigma) \text{ } y)$ 
    by (simp add: y-def)
  have 2: length  $y = n$ 
    using y-def A assms cartesian-power-car-memE
    by blast
  have 3:  $\sigma$  permutes  $\{..<\text{length } y\}$ 
    by (simp add: 2 assms)
  have 4: permute-list  $\sigma \text{ } x = y$ 
    using assms(2) permute-list-id[of  $y$ ] permute-list-compose[of  $\sigma \text{ } y \text{ (fun-inv}$ 
 $\sigma)$ ]
      3 2 1 0 permutes-inv-o(2)[of  $\sigma \{..<n\}$ ]
    unfolding fun-inv-def
    by metis
  have 5:  $x \in \text{carrier } (R^n)$ 
    apply(rule cartesian-power-car-memI)
    using A 0 assms
    apply (metis 2 4 length-permute-list)
    using A 0 assms
    by (smt 2 in-set-conv-nth neq0-conv poly-tuple-evalE pushforward-by-pvar-list

      pvar-list-is-poly-tuple pvar-list-length set-permute-list subset-iff y-def)
  then have 6: poly-tuple-eval (permute-list  $\sigma$  (pvar-list  $R \text{ } n$ ))  $x = y$ 
    using 4 assms pushforward-by-permuted-pvar-list[of  $\sigma \text{ } n \text{ } x$ ]
    by blast
  then show  $x \in \text{poly-tuple-pullback } n \text{ } S \text{ (permute-list } \sigma \text{ (pvar-list } R \text{ } n))$ 
    using 5 y-def unfolding poly-tuple-pullback-def
    by blast
qed
qed

```

lemma pullback-by-permutation-of-poly-list':

```

assumes  $\sigma$  permutes  $\{..<n\}$ 
assumes  $S \subseteq \text{carrier } (R^n)$ 
shows poly-tuple-pullback  $n S$  (permute-list (fun-inv  $\sigma$ ) (pvar-list  $R n$ )) =
      permute-list  $\sigma ' S$ 
proof –
  have 0: (fun-inv (fun-inv  $\sigma$ )) =  $\sigma$ 
    using assms unfolding fun-inv-def
    using permutes-inv-inv
    by blast
  have 1: fun-inv  $\sigma$  permutes  $\{..<n\}$ 
    unfolding fun-inv-def
    using assms permutes-inv by blast
  then show ?thesis using 0 assms pullback-by-permutation-of-poly-list[of fun-inv
 $\sigma n S$ ]
    by presburger
qed

```

5.9 Composing Polynomial Tuples With Polynomials

composition of a multivariable polynomial by a list of polynomials

definition *poly-compose* ::

$\text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow ('a, \text{nat}) \text{mvar-poly list} \Rightarrow ('a, \text{nat}) \text{mvar-poly} \Rightarrow ('a, \text{nat}) \text{mvar-poly}$

where

poly-compose $n m fs = \text{indexed-poly-induced-morphism } \{..<n\} (\text{coord-ring } R m) (\lambda s. R.\text{indexed-const } s) (\lambda i. fs!i)$

lemma *poly-compose-var*:

assumes *is-poly-tuple* $m fs$

assumes *length* $fs = n$

assumes $j < n$

shows *poly-compose* $n m fs$ (*pvar* $R j$) = ($fs!j$)

proof –

have 0: *cring* (*coord-ring* $R m$)

using *R.Pring-is-cring R.is-cring*

unfolding *coord-ring-def* **by** *blast*

have 1: (!) $fs \in \{..<n\} \rightarrow \text{carrier } (\text{coord-ring } R m)$

using *assms is-poly-tuple-def*

by *auto*

have 2: *ring-hom-ring* $R (\text{coord-ring } R m) \text{coord-const}$

using *indexed-const-ring-hom coord-const-ring-hom* **by** *blast*

have $\forall i \in \{..<n\}. \text{indexed-poly-induced-morphism } \{..<n\} (\text{coord-ring } R m) \text{coord-const } (!) fs (\text{mset-to-IP } R \{\#i\#}) = fs ! i$

using *assms 0 1 2 R.Pring-universal-prop(2)*[*of (coord-ring R m) (lambda i. fs!i) {..<n} (lambda s. R.indexed-const s) poly-compose n m fs*]

poly-compose-def

by (*metis var-to-IP-def*)

then show *?thesis*

using *assms*

unfolding *poly-compose-def var-to-IP-def*

by *blast*
qed

lemma *Pring-universal-prop-assms*:

assumes *is-poly-tuple* m fs
assumes $length\ fs = n$
shows $(\lambda i. fs!i) \in \{..<n\} \rightarrow carrier\ (coord-ring\ R\ m)$
 $ring-hom-ring\ R\ (coord-ring\ R\ m)\ coord-const$

proof

show $\bigwedge x. x \in \{..<n\} \implies fs\ !\ x \in carrier\ (coord-ring\ R\ m)$
using *assms is-poly-tupleE* by *blast*
show $ring-hom-ring\ R\ (coord-ring\ R\ m)\ coord-const$
using *R.indexed-const-ring-hom coord-const-ring-hom* by *blast*

qed

lemma *poly-compose-ring-hom*:

assumes *is-poly-tuple* m fs
assumes $length\ fs = n$
shows $(ring-hom-ring\ (R[\mathcal{X}_n])\ (coord-ring\ R\ m)\ (poly-compose\ n\ m\ fs))$
using *Pring-universal-prop-assms*[of $n\ fs$] *assms*
 $R.Pring-universal-prop(1)$ [of $(coord-ring\ R\ m)\ (\lambda i. fs!i)\ \{..<n\}\ coord-const$
 $(poly-compose\ n\ m\ fs)$]
unfolding *poly-compose-def*
using *R.Pring-is-cring R.is-cring*
by *(metis Pi-I Pring-universal-prop-assms(2) coord-ring-def is-poly-tupleE lessThan-iff)*

lemma *poly-compose-closed*:

assumes *is-poly-tuple* m fs
assumes $length\ fs = n$
assumes $f \in carrier\ (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$
shows $(poly-compose\ n\ m\ fs\ f) \in carrier\ (coord-ring\ R\ m)$

proof–

have $poly-compose\ n\ m\ fs \in carrier\ (R[\mathcal{X}_n]) \rightarrow carrier\ (R[\mathcal{X}_m])$
using *poly-compose-ring-hom*[of $m\ fs\ n$] *assms*
unfolding *ring-hom-ring-def ring-hom-ring-axioms-def ring-hom-def*
by *blast*
then show *?thesis* using *assms* by *blast*

qed

lemma *poly-compose-add*:

assumes *is-poly-tuple* m fs
assumes $length\ fs = n$
assumes $f \in carrier\ (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$
assumes $g \in carrier\ (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$
shows $poly-compose\ n\ m\ fs\ (f \oplus_{R[\mathcal{X}_n]}\ g) = (poly-compose\ n\ m\ fs\ f) \oplus_{coord-ring\ R\ m}$
 $(poly-compose\ n\ m\ fs\ g)$
using *assms poly-compose-ring-hom ring-hom-add*
by *(metis (mono-tags, lifting) ring-hom-ring.homh)*

lemma *poly-compose-mult*:
assumes *is-poly-tuple* m fs
assumes $length\ fs = n$
assumes $f \in carrier\ (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$
assumes $g \in carrier\ (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$
shows $poly\text{-}compose\ n\ m\ fs\ (f \otimes_{R[\mathcal{X}_n]} g) = (poly\text{-}compose\ n\ m\ fs\ f) \otimes_{coord\text{-}ring\ R\ m}$
 $(poly\text{-}compose\ n\ m\ fs\ g)$
using *assms poly-compose-ring-hom ring-hom-mult*
by (*metis (mono-tags, lifting) ring-hom-ring.homh*)

lemma *poly-compose-indexed-pmult*:
assumes *is-poly-tuple* m fs
assumes $length\ fs = n$
assumes $f \in carrier\ (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$
assumes $i < n$
shows $poly\text{-}compose\ n\ m\ fs\ (f \otimes i) = (poly\text{-}compose\ n\ m\ fs\ f) \otimes_{coord\text{-}ring\ R\ m}$
 $(fs!i)$
proof –
have $(f \otimes i) = f \otimes_{R[\mathcal{X}_n]} pvar\ R\ i$
using *assms pvar-indexed-pmult*
by *blast*
then show *?thesis using poly-compose-mult poly-compose-var assms*
by (*metis pvar-closed*)
qed

lemma *poly-compose-const*:
assumes *is-poly-tuple* m fs
assumes $length\ fs = n$
assumes $a \in carrier\ R$
shows $poly\text{-}compose\ n\ m\ fs\ (coord\text{-}const\ a) = coord\text{-}const\ a$
using *R.Pring-universal-prop(3)[of (coord-ring R m) ($\lambda i. fs!i$) $\{..<n\}$ coord-const*
 $(poly\text{-}compose\ n\ m\ fs)]$
Pring-universal-prop-assms assms
unfolding *poly-compose-def*
using *R.Pring-is-crimg coord-crimg-crimg* **by** *blast*

evaluating polynomial compositions

lemma *poly-compose-eval*:
assumes *is-poly-tuple* m fs
assumes $length\ fs = n$
assumes $f \in carrier\ (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$
assumes $as \in carrier\ (R^m)$
shows $eval\text{-}at\text{-}point\ R\ (poly\text{-}tuple\text{-}eval\ fs\ as)\ f = eval\text{-}at\text{-}point\ R\ as\ (poly\text{-}compose$
 $n\ m\ fs\ f)$
apply (*rule R.indexed-pset.induct[of f $\{..<n\}$ carrier R]*)
using *R.Pring-car assms*
apply (*metis coord-ring-def*)
proof –
show $\bigwedge k. k \in carrier\ R \implies eval\text{-}at\text{-}poly\ R\ (coord\text{-}const\ k)\ (poly\text{-}tuple\text{-}eval\ fs$


```

as) = eval-at-poly R (poly-compose n m fs (coord-const k)) as
  using assms
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) eval-at-point-factored poly-compose-const R.total-eval-const)

show  $\bigwedge p Q. p \in \text{Pring-set } R \{..<n\} \implies$ 
      eval-at-poly R p (poly-tuple-eval fs as) = eval-at-poly R (poly-compose n
m fs p) as  $\implies$ 
      Q  $\in$  Pring-set R {..<n}  $\implies$ 
      eval-at-poly R Q (poly-tuple-eval fs as) = eval-at-poly R (poly-compose n
m fs Q) as  $\implies$ 
      eval-at-poly R (p  $\oplus$  Q) (poly-tuple-eval fs as) = eval-at-poly R (poly-compose
n m fs (p  $\oplus$  Q)) as
  proof-
  fix p Q
  assume A0: p  $\in$  Pring-set R {..<n}
  assume A1: eval-at-poly R p (poly-tuple-eval fs as) = eval-at-poly R (poly-compose
n m fs p) as
  assume A2: Q  $\in$  Pring-set R {..<n}
  assume A3: eval-at-poly R Q (poly-tuple-eval fs as) = eval-at-poly R
(poly-compose n m fs Q) as
  have A4: eval-at-poly R (p  $\oplus$  Q) (poly-tuple-eval fs as) = eval-at-poly R p
(poly-tuple-eval fs as)  $\oplus$  eval-at-poly R Q (poly-tuple-eval fs as)
  using A0 A1 A2 A3
  eval-at-point-add[of (poly-tuple-eval fs as) n p Q]
  by (metis R.Pring-add R.Pring-car assms(2) assms(3) assms(4) assms
coord-ring-def neq0-conv poly-tuple-eval-closed)
  have A5: poly-compose n m fs (p  $\oplus$  Q) = poly-compose n m fs p  $\oplus$  coord-ring R m
poly-compose n m fs Q
  using assms poly-compose-add
  by (metis A0 A2 R.Pring-add R.Pring-car coord-ring-def)
  have A6: eval-at-poly R (poly-compose n m fs (p  $\oplus$  Q)) as = eval-at-poly
R (poly-compose n m fs p) as  $\oplus$  eval-at-poly R (poly-compose n m fs Q) as
  proof-
  have 0: as  $\in$  carrier (Rm)
  by (simp add: assms)
  have 1: poly-compose n m fs p  $\in$  carrier (coord-ring R m)
  using A0 R.Pring-car assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) assms(4) poly-compose-closed

  by (metis coord-ring-def)
  have 2: poly-compose n m fs Q  $\in$  carrier (coord-ring R m)
  using A2 R.Pring-car assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) assms(4) poly-compose-closed

  by (metis coord-ring-def)
  show ?thesis
  using 0 1 2 eval-at-point-add[of as m (poly-compose n m fs p) (poly-compose
n m fs Q)]
  A5
  by presburger
qed

```

show $eval\text{-}at\text{-}poly\ R\ (p \oplus Q)\ (poly\text{-}tuple\text{-}eval\ fs\ as) = eval\text{-}at\text{-}poly\ R$
 $(poly\text{-}compose\ n\ m\ fs\ (p \oplus Q))\ as$
using $A5\ A6\ A3\ A1\ A4$
by *presburger*
qed
show $\bigwedge p\ i.\ p \in Pring\text{-}set\ R\ \{..<n\} \implies$
 $eval\text{-}at\text{-}poly\ R\ p\ (poly\text{-}tuple\text{-}eval\ fs\ as) = eval\text{-}at\text{-}poly\ R\ (poly\text{-}compose\ n$
 $m\ fs\ p)\ as \implies$
 $i \in \{..<n\} \implies eval\text{-}at\text{-}poly\ R\ (p \otimes i)\ (poly\text{-}tuple\text{-}eval\ fs\ as) = eval\text{-}at\text{-}poly$
 $R\ (poly\text{-}compose\ n\ m\ fs\ (p \otimes i))\ as$
using *assms\ poly\text{-}compose\text{-}indexed\text{-}pmult\ eval\text{-}at\text{-}point\text{-}indexed\text{-}pmult*
by (*smt\ R.Pring\text{-}car\ coord\text{-}ring\text{-}def\ eval\text{-}at\text{-}point\text{-}mult\ is\text{-}poly\text{-}tupleE\ lessThan\text{-}iff*
neg0\text{-}conv\ poly\text{-}compose\text{-}closed\ poly\text{-}tuple\text{-}evalE''\ poly\text{-}tuple\text{-}eval\text{-}closed)
qed

5.10 Extensional Polynomial Maps

Polynomial Maps between powers of a ring

definition $poly\text{-}map :: nat \Rightarrow ('a, nat)\ mvar\text{-}poly\ list \Rightarrow 'a\ list \Rightarrow 'a\ list$ **where**
 $poly\text{-}map\ n\ fs = (\lambda a \in carrier\ (R^n).\ poly\text{-}tuple\text{-}eval\ fs\ a)$

lemma *poly-map-is-struct-map*:
assumes *is-poly-tuple\ n\ fs*
assumes *length\ fs = m*
shows $poly\text{-}map\ n\ fs \in struct\text{-}maps\ (R^n)\ (R^m)$
apply (*rule\ struct\text{-}maps\text{-}memI*)
unfolding *poly-map-def* **using** *assms*
apply (*metis\ poly\text{-}tuple\text{-}eval\text{-}closed\ restrict\text{-}apply'*)
by (*meson\ restrict\text{-}apply*)

lemma *poly-map-closed*:
assumes *is-poly-tuple\ n\ fs*
assumes *length\ fs = m*
assumes $as \in carrier\ (R^n)$
shows $poly\text{-}map\ n\ fs\ as \in carrier\ (R^m)$
using *assms*
by (*meson\ poly-map-is-struct-map\ struct\text{-}maps\text{-}memE(1)*)

definition $poly\text{-}maps :: nat \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow ('a\ list \Rightarrow 'a\ list)\ set$ **where**
 $poly\text{-}maps\ n\ m = \{F.\ (\exists fs.\ length\ fs = m \wedge is\text{-}poly\text{-}tuple\ n\ fs \wedge F = poly\text{-}map\ n\ fs)\}$

lemma *poly-maps-memE*:
assumes $F \in poly\text{-}maps\ n\ m$
obtains fs **where** $length\ fs = m \wedge is\text{-}poly\text{-}tuple\ n\ fs \wedge F = poly\text{-}map\ n\ fs$
using *assms* **unfolding** *poly-maps-def* **by** *blast*

lemma *poly-maps-memI*:
assumes *is-poly-tuple\ n\ fs*

assumes $length\ fs = m$
assumes $F = poly\text{-}map\ n\ fs$
shows $F \in poly\text{-}maps\ n\ m$
using *assms* **unfolding** *poly-maps-def* **by** *blast*

lemma *poly-map-compose-closed*:

assumes *is-poly-tuple* $n\ fs$
assumes $length\ fs = m$
assumes *is-poly-tuple* $k\ gs$
assumes $length\ gs = n$
shows *is-poly-tuple* $k\ (map\ (poly\text{-}compose\ n\ k\ gs)\ fs)$
unfolding *is-poly-tuple-def*
proof **fix** y **assume** $A: y \in set\ (map\ (poly\text{-}compose\ n\ k\ gs)\ fs)$
then **obtain** f **where** $f\text{-def}: f \in set\ fs \wedge y = poly\text{-}compose\ n\ k\ gs\ f$
by (*smt in-set-conv-nth length-map nth-map*)
then **show** $y \in carrier\ (coord\text{-}ring\ R\ k)$
using *assms poly-compose-closed*
by (*metis in-set-conv-nth is-poly-tupleE*)
qed

lemma *poly-map-compose-closed'*:

assumes *is-poly-tuple* $n\ fs$
assumes $length\ fs = m$
assumes *is-poly-tuple* $k\ gs$
assumes $length\ gs = n$
shows $poly\text{-}map\ k\ (map\ (poly\text{-}compose\ n\ k\ gs)\ fs) \in poly\text{-}maps\ k\ m$
apply(*rule poly-maps-memI[of - map (poly-compose n k gs) fs]*)
using *poly-map-compose-closed[of n fs m k gs] assms* **apply** *blast*
apply (*simp add: assms*)
by *auto*

lemma *poly-map-pullback-char*:

assumes *is-poly-tuple* $n\ fs$
assumes $length\ fs = m$
assumes *is-poly-tuple* $k\ gs$
assumes $length\ gs = n$
shows $(pullback\ (R^k)\ (poly\text{-}map\ k\ gs)\ (poly\text{-}map\ n\ fs)) =$
 $poly\text{-}map\ k\ (map\ (poly\text{-}compose\ n\ k\ gs)\ fs)$
proof(*rule ext*)
fix x
show $pullback\ (R^k)\ (poly\text{-}map\ k\ gs)\ (poly\text{-}map\ n\ fs)\ x =$
 $poly\text{-}map\ k\ (map\ (poly\text{-}compose\ n\ k\ gs)\ fs)\ x$
proof(*cases* $x \in carrier\ (R^k)$)
case *True*
have $0: length\ (pullback\ (R^k)\ (poly\text{-}map\ k\ gs)\ (poly\text{-}map\ n\ fs)\ x) = m$
using *True assms poly-map-closed cartesian-power-car-memE*
unfolding *pullback-def*
by (*metis (mono-tags, lifting) compose-eq*)
have $1: is\text{-}poly\text{-}tuple\ k\ (map\ (poly\text{-}compose\ n\ k\ gs)\ fs)$

```

    by (simp add: assms poly-map-compose-closed)
  have 2: length (map (poly-compose n k gs) fs) = m
    using assms length-map by auto
  have 3:  $\bigwedge i. i < m \implies$ 
    (pullback  $(R^k)$  (poly-map k gs) (poly-map n fs) x)! i =
      eval-at-point R (poly-map k gs x) (fs ! i)
    unfolding pullback-def poly-map-def poly-tuple-eval-def
    using assms True
    by (smt compose-eq nth-map poly-tuple-eval-closed poly-tuple-eval-def re-
      strict-apply')
  have 4:  $\bigwedge i. i < m \implies$ 
    poly-map k (map (poly-compose n k gs) fs) x ! i =
      eval-at-point R (poly-map k gs x) (fs ! i)
    unfolding poly-map-def poly-tuple-eval-def using True assms
  by (smt 2 cring-coord-rings.is-poly-tuple-def cring-coord-rings-axioms neq0-conv

      nth-map nth-mem poly-compose-eval poly-tuple-eval-def restrict-apply'
subset-code(1))
  show ?thesis using 0 1 2 3 4 assms True
    by (metis cartesian-power-car-memE nth-equalityI poly-map-closed)
next
case False
then show ?thesis
  unfolding poly-map-def pullback-def
  by (metis affine-alg-set-empty compose-extensional extensional-restrict poly-map-def
    restrict-def)
qed
qed

```

lemma *poly-map-pullback-closed*:
 assumes $F \in \text{poly-maps } n \ m$
 assumes $G \in \text{poly-maps } k \ n$
 shows $(\text{pullback } (R^k) \ G \ F) \in \text{poly-maps } k \ m$
 by (metis assms poly-map-compose-closed'
 poly-map-pullback-char poly-maps-memE)

lemma *poly-map-cons*:
 assumes $a \in \text{carrier } (R^n)$
 shows $\text{poly-map } n \ (f \# fs) \ a = (\text{eval-at-point } R \ a \ f) \# \text{poly-map } n \ fs \ a$
 unfolding poly-map-def poly-tuple-eval-def
 by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) assms list.simps(9) restrict-apply')

lemma *poly-map-append*:
 assumes $a \in \text{carrier } (R^n)$
 shows $\text{poly-map } n \ (fs @ gs) \ a = (\text{poly-map } n \ fs \ a) \ @ \ (\text{poly-map } n \ gs \ a)$
proof (induction fs)
 case Nil
 then show ?case
 using assms unfolding poly-map-def poly-tuple-eval-def

by (*metis* (*no-types*, *lifting*) *map-append restrict-apply'*)
next
 case (*Cons f fs*)
 have *poly-map n ((f # fs) @ gs) a = (eval-at-point R a f)#(poly-map n (fs@gs) a)*
 using *poly-map-cons*
 by (*metis append-Cons assms*)
 hence *poly-map n ((f # fs) @ gs) a = (eval-at-point R a f)#(poly-map n fs a)@(poly-map n gs a)*
 using *Cons.IH* by *metis*
 thus ?*case*
 by (*metis Cons-eq-appendI assms poly-map-cons*)
qed

6 Nesting of Polynomial Rings

lemma *poly-ring-car-mono*:
 assumes $n \leq m$
 shows $\text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_n]) \subseteq \text{carrier } (\text{coord-ring } R \ m)$
 using *R.Pring-carrier-subset*
 unfolding *coord-ring-def*
 by (*simp add: R.Pring-car R.Pring-carrier-subset assms*)

lemma *poly-ring-car-mono'[simp]*:
 shows $\text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_n]) \subseteq \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_{\text{Suc } n}])$
 $\text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_n]) \subseteq \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_{n+m}])$
 using *poly-ring-car-mono*
 apply *simp*
 using *poly-ring-car-mono*
 by *simp*

lemma *poly-ring-add-mono*:
 assumes $n \leq m$
 assumes $A \in \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$
 assumes $B \in \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$
 shows $A \oplus_{R[\mathcal{X}_n]} B = A \oplus_{\text{coord-ring } R \ m} B$
 using *assms* **unfolding** *coord-ring-def*
 by (*metis R.Pring-add-eq*)

lemma *poly-ring-add-mono'*:
 assumes $A \in \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$
 assumes $B \in \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$
 shows $A \oplus_{R[\mathcal{X}_n]} B = A \oplus_{R[\mathcal{X}_{\text{Suc } n}]} B$
 $A \oplus_{R[\mathcal{X}_n]} B = A \oplus_{R[\mathcal{X}_{n+m}]} B$
 using *assms* **unfolding** *coord-ring-def*
 apply (*metis R.Pring-add-eq*)
 by (*metis R.Pring-add-eq*)

lemma *poly-ring-times-mono*:
assumes $n \leq m$
assumes $A \in \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$
assumes $B \in \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$
shows $A \otimes_{R[\mathcal{X}_n]} B = A \otimes_{\text{coord-ring } R \ m} B$
using *assms unfolding coord-ring-def*
by (*metis R.Pring-mult-eq*)

lemma *poly-ring-times-mono'*:
assumes $A \in \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$
assumes $B \in \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$
shows $A \otimes_{R[\mathcal{X}_n]} B = A \otimes_{R[\mathcal{X}_{\text{Suc } n}]} B$
 $A \otimes_{R[\mathcal{X}_n]} B = A \otimes_{R[\mathcal{X}_{n+m}]} B$
using *assms unfolding coord-ring-def*
apply (*metis R.Pring-mult-eq*)
by (*metis R.Pring-mult-eq*)

lemma *poly-ring-one-mono*:
assumes $n \leq m$
shows $\mathbf{1}_{R[\mathcal{X}_n]} = \mathbf{1}_{\text{coord-ring } R \ m}$
by (*metis R.Pring-one coord-ring-def*)

lemma *poly-ring-zero-mono*:
assumes $n \leq m$
shows $\mathbf{0}_{R[\mathcal{X}_n]} = \mathbf{0}_{\text{coord-ring } R \ m}$
using *R.Pring-zero-eq*
by (*metis coord-ring-def*)

replacing the variables in a polynomial with new variables

definition *shift-vars* :: $\text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow ('a, \text{nat}) \text{ mvar-poly} \Rightarrow ('a, \text{nat}) \text{ mvar-poly}$
where
shift-vars $n \ m \ p = \text{indexed-poly-induced-morphism } \{..\lt n\} (R[\mathcal{X}_{n+m}]) \text{ coord-const}$
 $(\lambda i. \text{pvar } R \ (i + m)) \ p$

lemma *shift-vars-char*:
shows (*ring-hom-ring* $(R[\mathcal{X}_n]) (R[\mathcal{X}_{n+m}]) (\text{shift-vars } n \ m)$)
 $(\forall i \in \{..\lt n\}. (\text{shift-vars } n \ m) (\text{pvar } R \ i) = \text{pvar } R \ (i + m))$
 $(\forall a \in \text{carrier } R. (\text{shift-vars } n \ m) (R.\text{indexed-const } a) = (\text{coord-const } a))$

proof –
have 1: $(\lambda i. \text{pvar } R \ (i + m)) \in \{..\lt n\} \rightarrow \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_{n+m}])$
proof **fix** x
assume $x \in \{..\lt n\}$
then **have** $x + m < n + m$
using *add-less-mono1* **by** *blast*
then **show** $\text{pvar } R \ (x + m) \in \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_{n+m}])$
using *pvar-closed* **by** *blast*
qed
have 2: *ring-hom-ring* $R (R[\mathcal{X}_{n+m}]) \text{ coord-const}$

using $R.indexed-const-ring-hom$ **unfolding** $coord-ring-def$
by $blast$
have \exists : $shift-vars\ n\ m = indexed-poly-induced-morphism\ \{..<n\}\ (R[\mathcal{X}_{n+m}])$
 $coord-const\ (\lambda i. pvar\ R\ (i + m))$
unfolding $shift-vars-def$
by $blast$
show $(ring-hom-ring\ (R[\mathcal{X}_n])\ (R[\mathcal{X}_{n+m}])\ (shift-vars\ n\ m))$
using $1\ 2\ 3\ R.Pring-universal-prop[of\ (R[\mathcal{X}_{n+m}])\ (\lambda i. pvar\ R\ (i + m))\ \{..<n\}]$
 $coord-const\ (shift-vars\ n\ m)$
using $MP.is-cring$ **by** $(metis\ coord-ring-def)$
show $(\forall i \in \{..<n\}. (shift-vars\ n\ m)\ (pvar\ R\ i) = pvar\ R\ (i + m))$
using $1\ 2\ 3\ R.Pring-universal-prop[of\ (R[\mathcal{X}_{n+m}])\ (\lambda i. pvar\ R\ (i + m))\ \{..<n\}]$
 $coord-const\ (shift-vars\ n\ m)$
by $(metis\ R.Pring-is-cring\ MP.is-cring\ var-to-IP-def)$
show $(\forall a \in carrier\ R. (shift-vars\ n\ m)\ (R.indexed-const\ a) = (coord-const\ a))$
using $1\ 2\ 3\ R.Pring-universal-prop[of\ (R[\mathcal{X}_{n+m}])\ (\lambda i. pvar\ R\ (i + m))\ \{..<n\}]$
 $coord-const\ (shift-vars\ n\ m)$
by $(meson\ MP.is-cring)$
qed

lemma $shift-vars-constant$:
assumes $a \in carrier\ R$
shows $shift-vars\ n\ m\ (coord-const\ a) = coord-const\ a$
using $assms(1)\ shift-vars-char(3)$ **by** $blast$

lemma $shift-vars-pvar$:
assumes $i \in \{..<n\}$
shows $shift-vars\ n\ m\ (pvar\ R\ i) = pvar\ R\ (i + m)$
using $assms\ shift-vars-char(2)$ **by** $blast$

lemma $shift-vars-add$:
assumes $p \in carrier\ (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$
assumes $Q \in carrier\ (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$
shows $shift-vars\ n\ m\ (p \oplus_{R[\mathcal{X}_n]}\ Q) = shift-vars\ n\ m\ p \oplus_{R[\mathcal{X}_{n+m}]} shift-vars\ n\ m\ Q$
using $assms\ shift-vars-char(1)[of\ n\ m]$
unfolding $ring-hom-ring-def\ ring-hom-ring-axioms-def$
using $ring-hom-add$
by $(metis\ (no-types,\ lifting))$

lemma $shift-vars-mult$:
assumes $p \in carrier\ (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$
assumes $Q \in carrier\ (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$
shows $shift-vars\ n\ m\ (p \otimes_{R[\mathcal{X}_n]}\ Q) = shift-vars\ n\ m\ p \otimes_{R[\mathcal{X}_{n+m}]} shift-vars\ n\ m\ Q$
using $assms\ shift-vars-char(1)[of\ n\ m]$
unfolding $ring-hom-ring-def\ ring-hom-ring-axioms-def$ **unfolding** $coord-ring-def$
using $ring-hom-mult$

by *metis*

lemma *shift-vars-indexed-pmult*:

assumes $p \in \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$

assumes $i \in \{..<n\}$

shows $\text{shift-vars } n \ m \ (p \otimes i) = (\text{shift-vars } n \ m \ p) \otimes_{R[\mathcal{X}_{n+m}]} (\text{pvar } R \ (i + m))$

proof –

have $(p \otimes i) = p \otimes_{R[\mathcal{X}_n]} (\text{pvar } R \ i)$

using *assms pvar-indexed-pmult* **by** *blast*

then show *?thesis*

using *shift-vars-mult shift-vars-pvar assms unfolding coord-ring-def*

by (*metis R.Pring-var-closed*)

qed

lemma *shift-vars-closed*:

assumes $p \in \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$

shows $\text{shift-vars } n \ m \ p \in \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_{n+m}])$

using *assms shift-vars-char(1)[of n m] ring-hom-closed[of shift-vars n m]*

unfolding *ring-hom-ring-def ring-hom-ring-axioms-def*

by *blast*

lemma *shift-vars-eval*:

assumes $p \in \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$

assumes $a \in \text{carrier } (R^m)$

assumes $b \in \text{carrier } (R^n)$

shows $\text{eval-at-point } R \ (a @ b) \ (\text{shift-vars } n \ m \ p) = \text{eval-at-point } R \ b \ p$

apply (*rule R.indexed-pset.induct[of p {..<n} carrier R]*)

using *R.Pring-car assms apply (metis coord-ring-def)*

proof –

show $\bigwedge k. k \in \text{carrier } R \implies \text{eval-at-poly } R \ (\text{shift-vars } n \ m \ (\text{coord-const } k)) \ (a @ b) = \text{eval-at-poly } R \ (\text{coord-const } k) \ b$

proof –

fix k

have $0: (a @ b) \in \text{carrier } (R^{n+m})$

using *assms*

by (*metis add.commute cartesian-product-closed'*)

assume $A: k \in \text{carrier } R$

then show $\text{eval-at-poly } R \ (\text{shift-vars } n \ m \ (\text{coord-const } k)) \ (a @ b) = \text{eval-at-poly } R \ (\text{coord-const } k) \ b$

using *assms shift-vars-constant*

eval-at-point-const[of k (a @ b) m + n]

eval-at-point-const[of k b n] 0

by (*metis eval-at-point-const*)

qed

show $\bigwedge p \ Q. p \in \text{Pring-set } R \ \{..<n\} \implies$

$\text{eval-at-poly } R \ (\text{shift-vars } n \ m \ p) \ (a @ b) = \text{eval-at-poly } R \ p \ b \implies$

$Q \in \text{Pring-set } R \ \{..<n\} \implies$

$\text{eval-at-poly } R \ (\text{shift-vars } n \ m \ Q) \ (a @ b) = \text{eval-at-poly } R \ Q \ b \implies$

$\text{eval-at-poly } R \ (\text{shift-vars } n \ m \ (p \oplus Q)) \ (a @ b) = \text{eval-at-poly } R \ (p \oplus Q)$

$Q) b$
proof – **fix** $p Q$
assume $A0$: $p \in \text{Pring-set } R \{..<n\}$
assume $A1$: $\text{eval-at-poly } R (\text{shift-vars } n m p) (a @ b) = \text{eval-at-poly } R p b$
assume $A2$: $Q \in \text{Pring-set } R \{..<n\}$
assume $A3$: $\text{eval-at-poly } R (\text{shift-vars } n m Q) (a @ b) = \text{eval-at-poly } R Q b$
have $A4$: $\text{eval-at-poly } R (p \oplus Q) b = \text{eval-at-poly } R p b \oplus \text{eval-at-poly } R Q b$
using $A0 A2$ *assms eval-at-point-add[of b n p Q]*
by (*metis R.Pring-add R.Pring-car coord-ring-def*)
have $A5$: $(\text{shift-vars } n m (p \oplus Q)) = (\text{shift-vars } n m p) \oplus_{R[\mathcal{X}_n]} (\text{shift-vars } n m Q)$
using $A0 A2 R.Pring-add R.Pring-car$ *assms(1) shift-vars-add unfolding coord-ring-def*
by *metis*
have $A6$: $\text{eval-at-poly } R (\text{shift-vars } n m (p \oplus Q)) (a @ b) = \text{eval-at-poly } R (\text{shift-vars } n m p) (a @ b) \oplus \text{eval-at-poly } R (\text{shift-vars } n m Q) (a @ b)$
using $A5$ *eval-at-point-add shift-vars-closed A0 A2 R.Pring-car add commute*

assms unfolding coord-ring-def
by (*metis R.Pring-add cartesian-power-concat(1)*)
have $A7$: $\text{eval-at-poly } R (\text{shift-vars } n m (p \oplus Q)) (a @ b) = \text{eval-at-poly } R p b \oplus \text{eval-at-poly } R Q b$
using $A6 A1 A3$ **by** *presburger*
then show $\text{eval-at-poly } R (\text{shift-vars } n m (p \oplus Q)) (a @ b) = \text{eval-at-poly } R (p \oplus Q) b$
using $A4$
by *presburger*
qed
show $\bigwedge p i. p \in \text{Pring-set } R \{..<n\} \implies \text{eval-at-poly } R (\text{shift-vars } n m p) (a @ b) = \text{eval-at-poly } R p b \implies i \in \{..<n\} \implies \text{eval-at-poly } R (\text{shift-vars } n m (p \otimes i)) (a @ b) = \text{eval-at-poly } R (p \otimes i) b$
proof – **fix** $p i$
assume $A0$: $p \in \text{Pring-set } R \{..<n\}$
then have $A0'$: $p \in \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$
using $R.Pring-car$ **unfolding** *coord-ring-def*
by *blast*
assume $A1$: $\text{eval-at-poly } R (\text{shift-vars } n m p) (a @ b) = \text{eval-at-poly } R p b$
assume $A2$: $i \in \{..<n\}$
have $A3$: $(\text{shift-vars } n m (p \otimes i)) = (\text{shift-vars } n m p) \otimes_{R[\mathcal{X}_{n+m}]} (\text{pvar } R (i + m))$
using $A0'$ *shift-vars-indexed-pmult A2 assms(1)*
by *blast*
have $A4$: $\text{eval-at-poly } R (\text{shift-vars } n m (p \otimes i)) (a @ b) = \text{eval-at-poly } R ((\text{shift-vars } n m p) \otimes_{R[\mathcal{X}_{n+m}]} (\text{pvar } R (i + m))) (a @ b)$
using $A3$
by *presburger*
have $A5$: $a @ b \in \text{carrier } (R^{n+m})$

```

    using assms(2) assms(3) cartesian-power-concat(2) by blast
  have A6: eval-at-poly R (shift-vars n m ( $p \otimes i$ )) ( $a @ b$ ) =
    eval-at-poly R  $p \ b \otimes$  eval-at-poly R (pvar R ( $i + m$ )) ( $a @ b$ )
    using A5 A0' eval-at-point-mult[of  $a @ b$   $n+m$  shift-vars n m pvar R ( $i + m$ )]
  unfolding A4 by (metis A1 A2 Groups.add-ac(2) lessThan-iff local.pvar-closed
nat-add-left-cancel-less shift-vars-closed)
  have A7: eval-at-poly R (pvar R ( $i + m$ )) ( $a @ b$ ) =  $(a @ b)!(i+m)$ 
  proof-
    have  $i < n$ 
      using assms A2 by blast
    then have  $i + m < n + m$ 
      using add-less-cancel-right
      by blast
    then show ?thesis
      using A5 eval-pvar[of  $i+m$   $n+m$   $a @ b$ ]
      by blast
  qed
  then have A8: eval-at-poly R (shift-vars n m ( $p \otimes i$ )) ( $a @ b$ ) = eval-at-poly
R  $p \ b \otimes$  ( $(a @ b)!(i+m)$ )
    using A6 by presburger
  have A9: eval-at-poly R (shift-vars n m ( $p \otimes i$ )) ( $a @ b$ ) = eval-at-poly R  $p$ 
 $b \otimes$  ( $b!i$ )
  proof-
    have length  $a = m$ 
      using assms cartesian-power-car-memE by blast
    then have  $(a @ b)!(i+m) = b!i$ 
      by (metis add.commute nth-append-length-plus)
    then show ?thesis
      using A8
      by presburger
  qed
  show eval-at-poly R (shift-vars n m ( $p \otimes i$ )) ( $a @ b$ ) = eval-at-poly R ( $p \otimes$ 
 $i$ )  $b$ 
  proof-
    have  $i < n$ 
      using A2 assms
      by blast
    then have eval-at-poly R ( $p \otimes i$ )  $b =$  eval-at-poly R  $p \ b \otimes$  ( $b!i$ )
      using assms A0' eval-at-point-indexed-pmult
      by blast
    then show ?thesis using A9
      by presburger
  qed
  qed
  qed

```

Evaluating a polynomial from a lower poly ring in a higher power:

lemma *poly-eval-cartesian-prod*:

```

assumes  $a \in \text{carrier } (R^n)$ 
assumes  $b \in \text{carrier } (R^m)$ 
assumes  $p \in \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$ 
shows  $\text{eval-at-point } R \ a \ p = \text{eval-at-point } R \ (a @ b) \ p$ 
apply(rule coord-ring-induct[of p n])
using assms apply blast
proof –
  have  $0: a @ b \in \text{carrier } (R^{n+m})$ 
    using assms cartesian-product-closed' by blast
  show  $\bigwedge aa. aa \in \text{carrier } R \implies \text{eval-at-poly } R \ (\text{coord-const } aa) \ a = \text{eval-at-poly}$ 
 $R \ (\text{coord-const } aa) \ (a @ b)$ 
  proof – fix  $c$  assume  $c \in \text{carrier } R$ 
    show  $\text{eval-at-poly } R \ (\text{coord-const } c) \ a = \text{eval-at-poly } R \ (\text{coord-const } c) \ (a @ b)$ 
    using eval-at-point-const[of c a n] eval-at-point-const[of c a@b n+m] 0
     $\langle c \in \text{carrier } R \rangle$  assms(2) assms(1) by presburger
  qed
show  $\bigwedge i \ Q. \ Q \in \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_n]) \implies$ 
 $\text{eval-at-poly } R \ Q \ a = \text{eval-at-poly } R \ Q \ (a @ b) \implies$ 
 $i < n \implies \text{eval-at-poly } R \ (Q \otimes_{R[\mathcal{X}_n]} \text{pvar } R \ i) \ a = \text{eval-at-poly } R \ (Q$ 
 $\otimes_{R[\mathcal{X}_n]} \text{pvar } R \ i) \ (a @ b)$ 
  proof –
  fix  $i \ Q$ 
  assume  $A0: Q \in \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$ 
  assume  $A1: \text{eval-at-poly } R \ Q \ a = \text{eval-at-poly } R \ Q \ (a @ b)$ 
  assume  $A2: i < n$ 
  have  $LHS: \text{eval-at-poly } R \ (Q \otimes_{R[\mathcal{X}_n]} \text{pvar } R \ i) \ a = \text{eval-at-poly } R \ Q \ a \otimes (a!i)$ 
    by (metis A0 A2 assms eval-at-point-indexed-pmult pvar-indexed-pmult)
  have  $RHS: \text{eval-at-poly } R \ (Q \otimes_{R[\mathcal{X}_n]} \text{pvar } R \ i) \ (a @ b) = \text{eval-at-poly } R \ Q$ 
 $(a @ b) \otimes ((a @ b)!i)$ 
    by (smt 0 A0 A2 add.commute eval-at-point-indexed-pmult le-add1 poly-ring-car-mono
 $\text{pvar-indexed-pmult subsetD trans-less-add2}$ )
  show  $\text{eval-at-poly } R \ (Q \otimes_{R[\mathcal{X}_n]} \text{pvar } R \ i) \ a = \text{eval-at-poly } R \ (Q \otimes_{R[\mathcal{X}_n]} \text{pvar}$ 
 $R \ i) \ (a @ b)$ 
  proof –
  have  $\text{length } a > i$  using  $A2$  assms
    using cartesian-power-car-memE by blast
  then have  $a!i = (a @ b)!i$ 
    by (metis nth-append)
  then show ?thesis
    using  $LHS \ RHS \ A1$ 
    by presburger
  qed
qed
show  $\bigwedge Q0 \ Q1.$ 
 $Q0 \in \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_n]) \implies$ 
 $Q1 \in \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_n]) \implies$ 
 $\text{eval-at-poly } R \ Q0 \ a = \text{eval-at-poly } R \ Q0 \ (a @ b) \implies$ 

```

$eval-at-poly\ R\ Q1\ a = eval-at-poly\ R\ Q1\ (a\ @\ b) \implies$
 $eval-at-poly\ R\ (Q0\ \oplus_{R[\mathcal{X}_n]}\ Q1)\ a = eval-at-poly\ R\ (Q0\ \oplus_{R[\mathcal{X}_n]}\ Q1)\ (a\ @\ b)$

b)

proof–

fix $Q0\ Q1$

assume $A0$: $eval-at-poly\ R\ Q0\ a = eval-at-poly\ R\ Q0\ (a\ @\ b)$

assume $A1$: $eval-at-poly\ R\ Q1\ a = eval-at-poly\ R\ Q1\ (a\ @\ b)$

assume $A2$: $Q0 \in carrier\ (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$

assume $A3$: $Q1 \in carrier\ (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$

show $eval-at-poly\ R\ (Q0\ \oplus_{R[\mathcal{X}_n]}\ Q1)\ a = eval-at-poly\ R\ (Q0\ \oplus_{R[\mathcal{X}_n]}\ Q1)\ (a\ @\ b)$

using $A0\ A1\ A2\ A3\ assms\ eval-at-point-add[of\ -\ n\ Q0\ Q1]\ 0\ unfolding\ coord-ring-def$

by (*metis* (*no-types*, *lifting*) *R.Pring-add-eq basic-trans-rules(31) coord-ring-def eval-at-point-add le-add1 poly-ring-car-mono*)

qed

qed

Evaluating polynomials at points in higher powers:

lemma *eval-at-points-higher-pow*:

assumes $p \in carrier\ (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$

assumes $k \geq n$

assumes $a \in carrier\ (R^k)$

shows $eval-at-point\ R\ a\ p = eval-at-point\ R\ (take\ n\ a)\ p$

using *poly-eval-cartesian-prod[of take n a n drop n a k - n p] assms*

by (*metis* (*no-types*, *lifting*) *append-take-drop-id cartesian-power-car-memE cartesian-power-car-memE'' cartesian-power-car-memI length-drop set-drop-subset subset-trans take-closed*)

6.1 Diagonal sets in even powers of R

In this section, by a diagonal set in $R^{(2m)}$ we will mean the set of points (x, x) , where $x \in R^m$. This is slightly different from the standard definition. Introducing these sets will be useful for reasoning about multiplicative inverses of functions later on.

definition *diagonal* :: $nat \Rightarrow 'a\ list\ set\ where$

$diagonal\ m = \{x \in carrier\ (R^{m+m}).\ take\ m\ x = drop\ m\ x\}$

lemma *diagonalE*:

assumes $x \in diagonal\ m$

shows $x = (take\ m\ x)\ @\ (take\ m\ x)$

$x \in carrier\ (R^{m+m})$

$take\ m\ x \in carrier\ (R^m)$

$\bigwedge i.\ i < m \implies x!i = x!(i + m)$

apply (*metis* (*mono-tags*, *lifting*) *append-take-drop-id assms(1) diagonal-def mem-Collect-eq*)

using *assms diagonal-def*

apply *blast*

```

apply(rule cartesian-power-car-memI)
using assms unfolding diagonal-def
apply (metis (no-types, lifting) cartesian-power-car-memE le-add2 mem-Collect-eq
take-closed)
proof –
  show set (take m x) ⊆ carrier R
  proof fix a
    assume a ∈ set (take m x)
    then have a ∈ set x
      by (meson in-set-takeD)
    then show a ∈ carrier R
      using assms unfolding diagonal-def using cartesian-power-car-memE'[of x]

    by (smt cartesian-power-car-memE in-set-conv-nth mem-Collect-eq)
  qed
show  $\bigwedge i. i < m \implies x!i = x!(i + m)$ 
proof – fix i
  assume A: i < m
  have 0: x = (take m x)@(take m x)
    using assms diagonal-def[of m]
    by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) append-take-drop-id mem-Collect-eq)
  then have 1: x!i = take m x ! i
    by (metis A nth-take)
  have 2: length x = m + m
    using assms(1) cartesian-power-car-memE diagonal-def by blast
  have 3: take m x = drop m x
    by (metis 0 append-take-drop-id same-append-eq)
  have 4: drop m x ! i = x ! (i + m)
    by (metis 2 add.commute le-add1 nth-drop)
  then show x!i = x!(i + m)
    using 1 3 by presburger
  qed
qed

```

lemma diagonalI:

```

assumes x = (take m x)@(take m x)
assumes take m x ∈ carrier (Rm)
shows x ∈ diagonal m
unfolding diagonal-def using assms
by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) append-eq-conv-conj cartesian-power-car-memE
cartesian-power-car-memI'' length-append mem-Collect-eq)

```

definition diag-def-poly :: nat ⇒ nat ⇒ ('a, nat) mvar-poly **where**
diag-def-poly n i = pvar R i ⊖_{coord-ring R (n + n)} pvar R (i + n)

lemma diag-def-poly-closed:

```

assumes i < n
shows diag-def-poly n i ∈ carrier (coord-ring R (n + n))
using assms unfolding diag-def-poly-def coord-ring-def

```

by (*metis* (*no-types*, *lifting*) *MP.minus-closed add.assoc add-leD1 coord-ring-def less-add-eq-less local.pvar-closed nat-less-le not-add-less1*)

lemma *diag-def-poly-eval*:

assumes $i < n$

assumes $x \in \text{carrier } (R^{n+n})$

shows $\text{eval-at-point } R \ x \ (\text{diag-def-poly } n \ i) = (x!i) \ominus (x!(i + n))$

using *assms diag-def-poly-def*[*of n i*]

eval-at-point-subtract[*of x n + n pvar R i pvar R (i + n)*] *eval-pvar*[*of i n + n*]

eval-pvar[*of i+n n + n*] *pvar-closed*[*of i n + n*] *pvar-closed*[*of i + n n + n*]

by (*metis add-less-cancel-right trans-less-add2*)

definition *diag-def-poly-set* :: $\text{nat} \Rightarrow ('a, \text{nat}) \text{ mvar-poly set}$ **where**
diag-def-poly-set $n = \text{diag-def-poly } n \ \{..\lt n\}$

lemma *diag-def-poly-set-in-coord-ring*:

shows $\text{diag-def-poly-set } n \subseteq \text{carrier } (\text{coord-ring } R \ (n + n))$

proof **fix** x

assume $x \in \text{diag-def-poly-set } n$

then obtain i **where** $i\text{-def}: i < n \wedge x = \text{diag-def-poly } n \ i$

unfolding *diag-def-poly-set-def*

by *blast*

then show $x \in \text{carrier } (\text{coord-ring } R \ (n + n))$

using *diag-def-poly-closed*

by *blast*

qed

lemma *diag-def-poly-set-finite*:

finite (*diag-def-poly-set* n)

unfolding *diag-def-poly-set-def*

by *blast*

lemma *diag-def-poly-eval-at-diagonal*:

assumes $x \in \text{diagonal } n$

assumes $i < n$

shows $\text{eval-at-point } R \ x \ (\text{diag-def-poly } n \ i) = \mathbf{0}$

proof –

have $x!i = x!(i + n)$

using *assms diagonalE(4)* **by** *blast*

then show *?thesis*

by (*metis assms(1) assms(2) cartesian-power-car-memE cartesian-power-car-memE' cring-coord-rings.diag-def-poly-eval cring-coord-rings-axioms diagonalE(2) point-to-polysE point-to-polysE' pvar-trans-eval trans-less-add2*)

qed

lemma *diagonal-as-affine-alg-set*:

shows $\text{diagonal } n = \text{affine-alg-set } R \ (n + n) \ (\text{diag-def-poly-set } n)$

```

proof
  show  $diagonal\ n \subseteq affine\ alg\ set\ R\ (n + n)\ (diag\ def\ poly\ set\ n)$ 
proof fix  $x$  assume  $A: x \in diagonal\ n$ 
  show  $x \in affine\ alg\ set\ R\ (n + n)\ (diag\ def\ poly\ set\ n)$ 
  apply (rule affine-alg-set-memI)
  using  $A\ diagonalE(2)$  apply blast
  using diag-def-poly-eval-at-diagonal[ $of\ x$ ] diag-def-poly-set-def[ $of\ n$ ]
    atLeastAtMost-iff[ $of\ -\ 0\ n-1$ ]
  by (metis (no-types, lifting)  $A\ image\ iff\ lessThan\ iff$ )
qed
  show  $affine\ alg\ set\ R\ (n + n)\ (diag\ def\ poly\ set\ n) \subseteq diagonal\ n$ 
proof fix  $x$ 
  assume  $A: x \in affine\ alg\ set\ R\ (n + n)\ (diag\ def\ poly\ set\ n)$ 
  show  $x \in diagonal\ n$ 
proof (rule diagonalI)
  show  $x = take\ n\ x\ @\ take\ n\ x$ 
proof–
  have  $0: x = take\ n\ x\ @\ drop\ n\ x$ 
  by (metis append-take-drop-id)
  have  $take\ n\ x = drop\ n\ x$ 
proof–
  have  $0: length\ x = n + n$ 
  using  $A$  unfolding affine-alg-set-def
  using cartesian-power-car-memE by blast
  then have  $1: length\ (take\ n\ x) = length\ (drop\ n\ x)$ 
  using  $A$ 
  by (metis (no-types, lifting)  $\langle x = take\ n\ x\ @\ drop\ n\ x \rangle$ 
    add.commute\ add-right-cancel\ affine-alg-set-closed\ cartesian-power-car-memE)

    le-add1\ length-append\ subsetD\ take-closed)
  have  $\bigwedge i::nat. i < n \implies (take\ n\ x)!i = (drop\ n\ x)!i$ 
proof– fix  $i::nat$  assume  $A0: i < n$ 
  then have  $i \in \{..<n\}$  using atLeastAtMost-iff[ $of\ i\ 0\ n-1$ ]
  by auto
  then have  $diag\ def\ poly\ n\ i \in (diag\ def\ poly\ set\ n)$ 
  using diag-def-poly-set-def by blast
  then have  $eval\ at\ point\ R\ x\ (diag\ def\ poly\ n\ i) = 0$ 
  using  $A\ affine\ alg\ set\ memE$  by blast
  then have  $x!i = x!(n + i)$ 
  using  $A0\ diag\ def\ poly\ eval$ [ $of\ i\ n\ x$ ]
  by (metis (no-types, lifting)  $A\ add.commute\ affine\ alg\ set\ closed$ 
    cartesian-power-car-memE'\ nat-add-left-cancel-less\ R.r-right-minus-eq
    subsetD\ trans-less-add2)
  then show  $take\ n\ x!\ i = drop\ n\ x!\ i$ 
  by (metis  $0\ A0\ le-add1\ nth-drop\ nth-take$ )
qed
  then show ?thesis using  $0$ 
  by (metis  $1\ \langle x = take\ n\ x\ @\ drop\ n\ x \rangle\ add-less-mono$ 
    length-append\ less-not-refl\ linorder-neqE-nat\ nth-equalityI)

```

```

qed
then show ?thesis
  using 0 by metis
qed
show take n x ∈ carrier (Rn)
  using A unfolding affine-alg-set-def
  by (meson A affine-alg-set-closed le-add2 subset-eq take-closed)
qed
qed
qed

```

```

lemma diagonal-is-algebraic:
  shows is-algebraic R (n + n) (diagonal n)
  apply(rule is-algebraicI[of diag-def-poly-set n])
  apply (simp add: diag-def-poly-set-finite)
  using diag-def-poly-set-in-coord-ring apply blast
  by (simp add: diagonal-as-affine-alg-set)

```

end

6.2 Tuples of Functions

definition *is-function-tuple* :: ('a, 'b) ring-scheme ⇒ nat ⇒ ('a list ⇒ 'a) list ⇒ bool **where**

is-function-tuple R n fs = (set fs ⊆ carrier (Rⁿ) → carrier R)

```

lemma is-function-tupleI:
  assumes (set fs ⊆ carrier (Rn) → carrier R)
  shows is-function-tuple R n fs
  by (simp add: assms is-function-tuple-def)

```

```

lemma is-function-tuple-append:
  assumes is-function-tuple R n fs
  assumes is-function-tuple R n gs
  shows is-function-tuple R n (fs@gs)
  using assms is-function-tupleI set-append
  by (simp add: is-function-tuple-def)

```

```

lemma is-function-tuple-Cons:
  assumes is-function-tuple R n fs
  assumes f ∈ carrier (Rn) → carrier R
  shows is-function-tuple R n (f#fs)
  using assms is-function-tupleI
  by (simp add: assms(2) is-function-tuple-def)

```

```

lemma is-function-tuple-snoc:
  assumes is-function-tuple R n fs
  assumes f ∈ carrier (Rn) → carrier R
  shows is-function-tuple R n (fs@[f])

```


apply(rule *is-function-tupleI*)
by (*metis* (*no-types*) *Un-subset-iff* *append-Nil* *assms(1)* *assms(2)* *is-function-tuple-Cons* *is-function-tuple-def* *set-append*)

lemma *is-function-tuple-list-update*:
assumes *is-function-tuple* *R n fs*
assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (R^n) \rightarrow \text{carrier } R$
assumes $i < n$
shows *is-function-tuple* *R n (fs[i := f])*
apply(rule *is-function-tupleI*)
by (*metis* *assms(1)* *assms(2)* *is-function-tuple-def* *set-update-subsetI*)

definition *function-tuple-eval* :: $'b \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow ('d \Rightarrow 'a) \text{ list} \Rightarrow 'd \Rightarrow 'a \text{ list}$ **where**
function-tuple-eval *R n fs x* = *map* ($\lambda f. f x$) *fs*

lemma *function-tuple-eval-closed*:
assumes *is-function-tuple* *R n fs*
assumes $x \in \text{carrier } (R^n)$
shows *function-tuple-eval* *R n fs x* $\in \text{carrier } (R^{\text{length } fs})$
apply(rule *cartesian-power-car-memI'*)
apply (*metis* *function-tuple-eval-def* *length-map*)
proof – **fix** *i* **assume** $i < \text{length } fs$
then show *function-tuple-eval* *R n fs x* ! $i \in \text{carrier } R$
unfolding *function-tuple-eval-def* **using** *assms* **unfolding** *is-function-tuple-def*
by (*metis* *funcset-carrier* *nth-map* *nth-mem* *subsetD*)
qed

definition *coord-fun* ::
 $('a, 'c) \text{ ring-scheme} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow ('a \text{ list} \Rightarrow 'b \text{ list}) \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ list} \Rightarrow 'b$ **where**
coord-fun *R n g i* = $(\lambda x \in \text{carrier } (R^n). (g x) ! i)$

lemma(in *cring*) *map-is-coord-fun-tuple*:
assumes $g \in \text{carrier } (R^n) \rightarrow_E \text{carrier } (R^m)$
shows $g = (\lambda x \in \text{carrier } (R^n). \text{function-tuple-eval } R n (\text{map } (\text{coord-fun } R n g) [0..<m]) x)$
proof
fix *x*
show $g x = \text{restrict } (\text{function-tuple-eval } R n (\text{map } (\text{coord-fun } R n g) [0..<m])) (\text{carrier } (R^n)) x$
proof(*cases* $x \in \text{carrier } (R^n)$)
case *True*
then have *T0*: $\text{restrict } (\text{function-tuple-eval } R n (\text{map } (\text{coord-fun } R n g) [0..<m])) (\text{carrier } (R^n)) x =$
 $\text{function-tuple-eval } R n (\text{map } (\text{coord-fun } R n g) [0..<m]) x$
by (*meson* *restrict-apply'*)
have *T1*: $\text{length } (g x) = m$
by (*metis* *PiE-mem* *True* *assms* *cartesian-power-car-memE*)
have *T2*: $\bigwedge i. i < m \implies (g x) ! i = (\text{function-tuple-eval } R n (\text{map } (\text{coord-fun}$

```

R n g) [0..<m]) x) ! i
  unfolding function-tuple-eval-def coord-fun-def
  using restrict-apply True T1 length-map map-nth nth-map by smt
  have T3: length (function-tuple-eval R n (map (coord-fun R n g) [0..<m]) x)
= m
  unfolding function-tuple-eval-def using length-map
  by (metis T1 map-nth)
  show ?thesis using T1 T2 T3
  by (metis T0 nth-equalityI)
next
case False
then show ?thesis using assms unfolding restrict-def
  by (meson PiE-E)
qed
qed

```

definition *function-tuple-comp* ::
 $'c \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'd) \text{ list} \Rightarrow ('d \text{ list} \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'b$ **where**
function-tuple-comp R fs f = f \circ (function-tuple-eval R (0::nat) fs)

lemma *function-tuple-comp-closed*:
assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (R^n) \rightarrow \text{carrier } R$
assumes $\text{length } fs = n$
assumes *is-function-tuple* R m fs
shows *function-tuple-comp* R fs f $\in \text{carrier } (R^m) \rightarrow \text{carrier } R$
unfolding *function-tuple-comp-def*
using *assms*
by (smt Pi-iff comp-apply function-tuple-eval-closed function-tuple-eval-def)

fun *id-function-tuple* **where**
id-function-tuple (R::('a,'b) partial-object-scheme) 0 = []
id-function-tuple R (Suc n) = *id-function-tuple* R n @ [($\lambda(x::'a \text{ list}). x!$ n)]

lemma *id-function-tuple-is-function-tuple*:
 $\bigwedge k. k \geq n \implies \text{is-function-tuple } R k (\text{id-function-tuple } R n)$
apply(*induction* n)
apply (*simp add: is-function-tupleI*)
proof – **fix** n k
assume IH: ($\bigwedge k. n \leq k \implies \text{is-function-tuple } R k (\text{id-function-tuple } R n)$)

assume A: $\text{Suc } n \leq k$
have 0: ($\lambda a. a!n$) $\in \text{carrier } (R^k) \rightarrow \text{carrier } R$
using A *cartesian-power-car-memE'*
by (metis Pi-I Suc-le-lessD)
have 1: *is-function-tuple* R k (*id-function-tuple* R n)
using A IH *Suc-leD* **by** blast
then show *is-function-tuple* R k (*id-function-tuple* R (Suc n))
using A 0 *id-function-tuple.simps(2)*[of R n]
is-function-tuple-snoc[of R k *id-function-tuple* R n $\lambda a. a!n$]

by (simp add: 0)
qed

lemma *id-function-tuple-is-function-tuple'*:
is-function-tuple R n (*id-function-tuple* R n)
by (simp add: *id-function-tuple-is-function-tuple*)

lemma *id-function-tuple-eval-is-take*:
assumes $a \in \text{carrier } (R^n)$
shows $k \leq n \implies \text{function-tuple-eval } R$ n (*id-function-tuple* R k) $a = \text{take } k$ a
apply(*induction* k)
using *assms*
apply (simp add: *assms function-tuple-eval-def*)
proof – **fix** k
assume *IH*: $(k \leq n \implies \text{function-tuple-eval } R$ n (*id-function-tuple* R k) $a = \text{take } k$ a)
assume *A*: $\text{Suc } k \leq n$
then have *0*: $\text{function-tuple-eval } R$ n (*id-function-tuple* R k) $a = \text{take } k$ a
using *IH Suc-leD*
by *blast*
have $\text{function-tuple-eval } R$ n (*id-function-tuple* R (*Suc* k)) a
= $\text{function-tuple-eval } R$ n (*id-function-tuple* R k) a @ [*a*! k]
using *id-function-tuple.simps(2)[of R k]*
by (simp add: *function-tuple-eval-def*)
then show $\text{function-tuple-eval } R$ n (*id-function-tuple* R (*Suc* k)) $a = \text{take } (\text{Suc } k)$ a
by (*metis 0 A Suc-le-lessD assms cartesian-power-car-memE take-Suc-conv-app-nth*)
qed

lemma *id-function-tuple-eval-is-id*:
assumes $a \in \text{carrier } (R^n)$
shows $\text{function-tuple-eval } R$ n (*id-function-tuple* R n) $a = a$
using *assms id-function-tuple-eval-is-take[of a R n n]*
by (*metis cartesian-power-car-memE order-refl take-all*)

Composing a function tuple with a polynomial

definition *poly-function-tuple-comp* ::
 $('a, 'b)$ *ring-scheme* $\implies \text{nat} \implies ('a \text{ list} \implies 'a) \text{ list} \implies ('a, \text{nat}) \text{ mvar-poly} \implies 'a \text{ list}$
 $\implies 'a$ **where**
 $\text{poly-function-tuple-comp } R$ n fs $f = \text{eval-at-poly } R$ $f \circ \text{function-tuple-eval } R$ n fs

context *cring-coord-rings*
begin

lemma *poly-function-tuple-comp-closed*:
assumes *is-function-tuple* R n fs
assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (\text{coord-ring } R$ (*length* fs))
shows $\text{poly-function-tuple-comp } R$ n fs $f \in \text{carrier } (R^n) \rightarrow \text{carrier } R$
proof **fix** x **assume** *A*: $x \in \text{carrier } (R^n)$

then show *poly-function-tuple-comp* R n fs f $x \in \text{carrier } R$
using *assms function-tuple-eval-closed eval-at-point-closed*
unfolding *poly-function-tuple-comp-def*
by (*metis comp-apply*)
qed

lemma *poly-function-tuple-comp-eq*:
assumes *is-function-tuple* R n fs
assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (\text{coord-ring } R \text{ (length } fs))$
assumes $a \in \text{carrier } (R^n)$
shows *poly-function-tuple-comp* R n fs f $a = \text{eval-at-poly } R$ f (*function-tuple-eval* R n fs a)
unfolding *poly-function-tuple-comp-def*
using *comp-apply*
by *metis*

lemma *poly-function-tuple-comp-constant*:
assumes *is-function-tuple* R n fs
assumes $a \in \text{carrier } R$
assumes $x \in \text{carrier } (R^n)$
shows *poly-function-tuple-comp* R n fs (*coord-const* a) $x = a$
unfolding *poly-function-tuple-comp-def*
using *assms comp-apply function-tuple-eval-closed*
by (*metis eval-at-point-const*)

lemma *poly-function-tuple-comp-add*:
assumes *is-function-tuple* R n fs
assumes $k \leq \text{length } fs$
assumes $p \in \text{carrier } (\text{coord-ring } R$ $k)$
assumes $Q \in \text{carrier } (\text{coord-ring } R$ $k)$
assumes $x \in \text{carrier } (R^n)$
shows *poly-function-tuple-comp* R n fs ($p \oplus_{R[\mathcal{X}_n]} Q$) $x =$
 $(\text{poly-function-tuple-comp } R$ n fs p $x) \oplus (\text{poly-function-tuple-comp } R$ n fs Q $x)$

proof –

have 0 : $p \in \text{carrier } (\text{coord-ring } R \text{ (length } fs))$
using *assms poly-ring-car-mono*[*of* k *length* fs]
by *blast*
have 1 : $Q \in \text{carrier } (\text{coord-ring } R \text{ (length } fs))$
using *assms poly-ring-car-mono*[*of* k *length* fs]
by *blast*
show *?thesis*
using *assms*(1) *assms*(5) 0 1 *R.Pring-add-eq*[*of*]
poly-function-tuple-comp-eq
function-tuple-eval-closed[*of* R n fs x]
eval-at-point-add[*of* *function-tuple-eval* R n fs x *length* fs p Q]
unfolding *coord-ring-def* **by** (*metis R.Pring-add-closed*)

qed

lemma *poly-function-tuple-comp-mult*:
assumes *is-function-tuple* R n fs
assumes $k \leq \text{length } fs$
assumes $p \in \text{carrier } (\text{coord-ring } R \ k)$
assumes $Q \in \text{carrier } (\text{coord-ring } R \ k)$
assumes $x \in \text{carrier } (R^n)$
shows $\text{poly-function-tuple-comp } R \ n \ fs \ (p \otimes_{R[\mathcal{X}_n]} Q) \ x =$
 $(\text{poly-function-tuple-comp } R \ n \ fs \ p \ x) \otimes (\text{poly-function-tuple-comp } R \ n \ fs$
 $Q \ x)$

proof –

have 0 : $p \in \text{carrier } (\text{coord-ring } R \ (\text{length } fs))$
using *assms poly-ring-car-mono*[of k $\text{length } fs$]
by *blast*
have 1 : $Q \in \text{carrier } (\text{coord-ring } R \ (\text{length } fs))$
using *assms poly-ring-car-mono*[of k $\text{length } fs$]
by *blast*
show *?thesis*
using *assms 0 1*
poly-function-tuple-comp-eq
function-tuple-eval-closed[of $R \ n \ fs \ x$]
eval-at-point-mult[of *function-tuple-eval* $R \ n \ fs \ x \ \text{length } fs \ p \ Q$]
unfolding *coord-ring-def*
by (*metis MP.m-closed R.Pring-mult-eq coord-ring-def*)

qed

lemma *poly-function-tuple-comp-pvar*:

assumes *is-function-tuple* $R \ n \ fs$
assumes $k < \text{length } fs$
assumes $x \in \text{carrier } (R^n)$
shows $\text{poly-function-tuple-comp } R \ n \ fs \ (\text{pvar } R \ k) \ x = (fs \ ! \ k) \ x$

proof –

have $(\text{map } (\lambda f. f \ x) \ fs) \in \text{carrier } (R^{\text{length } fs})$
using *function-tuple-eval-closed*[of $R \ n \ fs \ x$]
unfolding *function-tuple-eval-def*
using *assms(1) assms(3)* **by** *blast*
then have $\text{eval-at-poly } R \ (\text{pvar } R \ k) \ (\text{map } (\lambda f. f \ x) \ fs) = (fs \ ! \ k) \ x$
using *eval-pvar*[of $k \ \text{length } fs \ (\text{map } (\lambda f. f \ x) \ fs)$]
by (*metis assms(2) nth-map*)
then show *?thesis*
by (*metis (mono-tags, lifting) assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) function-tuple-eval-def*

nth-map poly-function-tuple-comp-eq pvar-closed)

qed

end

The coordinate ring of polynomials indexed by natural numbers

definition *Coord-ring* :: $('a, 'b)$ *ring-scheme* $\Rightarrow ('a, ('a, \text{nat}) \text{mvar-poly})$ *module*
where

Coord-ring $R = \text{Pring } R \text{ (UNIV :: nat set)}$

Some general closure lemmas for coordinate rings

context *cring-coord-rings*

begin

lemma *coord-ring-monom-term-closed*:

assumes $a \in \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$

assumes $b \in \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$

shows $a \otimes_{(R[\mathcal{X}_n])} b[\overset{\sim}{\wedge}]_{(R[\mathcal{X}_n])}(n::\text{nat}) \in \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$

using *assms monoid.nat-pow-closed*[of $(R[\mathcal{X}_n])$]

unfolding *coord-ring-def*

by (*meson R.Pring-is-monoid monoid.m-closed*)

lemma *coord-ring-monom-term-plus-closed*:

assumes $a \in \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$

assumes $b \in \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$

assumes $c \in \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$

shows $c \oplus_{(R[\mathcal{X}_n])} a \otimes_{(R[\mathcal{X}_n])} b[\overset{\sim}{\wedge}]_{(R[\mathcal{X}_n])}(n::\text{nat}) \in \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$

using *assms coord-ring-monom-term-closed R.Pring-add-closed*

by *blast*

end

6.3 Generic Univariate Polynomials

By a generic univariate polynomial, we mean a polynomial in one variable whose coefficients are coordinate functions over a ring. That is, a polynomial of the form:

$$f(t) = x_0 + x_1 t + \cdots + x_n t^n$$

Such a polynomial can be construed as an element of $R[x_0, \dots, x_n](t)$, or as an element of $R[x_0, \dots, x_n, x_{n+1}]$. We will initially define the latter version, and show that it can easily be cast to the former using the function “IP_to_UP”. Such a polynomial can be cast to a univariate polynomial over the ring R by substituting a tuple of ring elements for the coefficients.

definition *generic-poly-lt* :: $('a, 'b) \text{ ring-scheme} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow ('a, \text{nat}) \text{ mvar-poly}$
where

generic-poly-lt $R \ n = (\text{pvar } R \ (\text{Suc } n)) \otimes_{\text{coord-ring } R \ (\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } n))} (\text{pvar } R \ 0)[\overset{\sim}{\wedge}]_{\text{coord-ring } R \ (\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } n))}$
 n

fun *generic-poly where*

generic-poly $R \ (0::\text{nat}) = \text{pvar } R \ 1|$

generic-poly $R \ (\text{Suc } n) = (\text{generic-poly } R \ n) \oplus_{(\text{coord-ring } R \ (n+3))} \text{generic-poly-lt}$
 $R \ (\text{Suc } n)$

context *cring-coord-rings*

begin

lemma *generic-poly-lt-closed*:

generic-poly-lt R $n \in \text{carrier} (\text{coord-ring } R (\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } n)))$

proof –

have 0 : $(\text{pvar } R (\text{Suc } n)) \in \text{carrier} (\text{coord-ring } R (\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } n)))$

using *pvar-closed*

by *blast*

have 1 : $(\text{pvar } R 0) \in \text{carrier} (\text{coord-ring } R (\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } n)))$

using *pvar-closed*

by *blast*

then have $(\text{pvar } R 0)[\bigwedge \text{coord-ring } R (\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } n))] n \in \text{carrier} (\text{coord-ring } R (\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } n)))$

using *monoid.nat-pow-closed*

unfolding *coord-ring-def* **by** $(\text{metis } R.\text{Pring-is-monoid})$

then show *?thesis* **using** 0

unfolding *coord-ring-def*

by $(\text{metis } R.\text{Pring-mult-closed } \text{coord-ring-def } \text{generic-poly-lt-def})$

qed

lemma *generic-poly-lt-eval*:

assumes $a \in \text{carrier} (R^{n+2})$

shows $\text{eval-at-point } R a (\text{generic-poly-lt } R n) = a!(\text{Suc } n) \otimes (a!0)[\bigwedge n$

proof –

have $(\text{pvar } R 0 [\bigwedge \text{coord-ring } R (\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } n))] n) \in \text{carrier} (\text{coord-ring } R (n + 2))$

using *monoid.nat-pow-closed* *pvar-closed* **unfolding** *coord-ring-def*

by $(\text{metis } R.\text{Pring-is-monoid } \text{add-2-eq-Suc' } \text{zero-less-Suc})$

then have $\text{eval-at-point } R a (\text{generic-poly-lt } R n) =$

$\text{eval-at-poly } R (\text{pvar } R (\text{Suc } n)) a \otimes \text{eval-at-poly } R (\text{pvar } R 0 [\bigwedge \text{coord-ring } R (\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } n))$

$n) a$

unfolding *generic-poly-lt-def*

using *assms* *pvar-closed*[*of* $(\text{Suc } n) n + 2]$ *eval-at-point-mult*[*of* $a n + 2$ *pvar*

$R (\text{Suc } n) (\text{pvar } R 0)[\bigwedge \text{coord-ring } R (\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } n))] n]$

by $(\text{metis } \text{add-2-eq-Suc' } \text{lessI})$

then show *?thesis* **using** *assms*

by $(\text{metis } \text{add-2-eq-Suc' } \text{add-gr-0 } \text{eval-at-point-nat-pow } \text{eval-pvar } \text{lessI } \text{pvar-closed } \text{zero-less-numeral})$

qed

lemma *generic-poly-closed*:

generic-poly R $n \in \text{carrier} (\text{coord-ring } R (\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } n)))$

apply $(\text{induction } n)$

using *pvar-closed*[*of* 1 $\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } n)$]

apply $(\text{metis } \text{One-nat-def } \text{generic-poly.simps}(1) \text{lessI } \text{pvar-closed})$

proof –

fix n **assume** *IH*: *generic-poly* R $n \in \text{carrier} (\text{coord-ring } R (\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } n)))$

have *generic-poly* R $n \in \text{carrier} (\text{coord-ring } R (\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } n))))$

using *IH* *poly-ring-car-mono'*[*of* $\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } n)$]

by *blast*

```

then show generic-poly R (Suc n) ∈ carrier (coord-ring R (Suc (Suc (Suc
n))))
unfolding coord-ring-def
using generic-poly.simps[of R] generic-poly-lt-closed[of n]
by (metis MP.add.m-closed R.Pring-add-eq coord-ring-def generic-poly-lt-closed)
qed

```

```

lemma generic-poly-closed':
assumes k ≤ n
shows generic-poly R k ∈ carrier (coord-ring R (Suc (Suc n)))
by (meson Suc-le-mono assms generic-poly-closed poly-ring-car-mono subsetD)

```

```

lemma generic-poly-eval-at-point:
assumes a ∈ carrier (Rn+3)
shows eval-at-point R a (generic-poly R (Suc n)) = (eval-at-point R a (generic-poly
R n)) ⊕
(a!(n + 2)) ⊗ (a!0)[ $\lceil$ ](Suc n)

```

```

proof –
have 0: (generic-poly R n) ∈ carrier (coord-ring R (n + 3))
using generic-poly-closed'
by (metis Suc3-eq-add-3 add commute eq-imp-le le-SucI)
then show ?thesis
using generic-poly.simps(2)
generic-poly-closed'[of n n + 3]
generic-poly-lt-eval eval-at-point-add[of a (n + 3) generic-poly R n]
by (metis (no-types, lifting) add.left-commute add-2-eq-Suc' assms
generic-poly-lt-closed numeral-2-eq-2 numeral-3-eq-3 plus-1-eq-Suc)
qed

```

end

We can turn points in R^{n+1} into univariate polynomials with the associated coefficients via partial evaluation of the generic polynomials of degree n .

```

definition ring-cfs-to-poly ::
('a, 'b) ring-scheme ⇒ nat ⇒ 'a list ⇒ ('a, nat) mvar-poly where
ring-cfs-to-poly R n as = coord-partial-eval R {1.. $n+2$ } ( $\mathbf{0}_R \# as$ ) (generic-poly
R n)

```

```

context cring-coord-rings
begin

```

```

lemma ring-cfs-to-poly-closed:
assumes as ∈ carrier (RSuc n)
shows ring-cfs-to-poly R n as ∈ carrier (coord-ring R 1)
proof –
have 0:  $\mathbf{0} \# as$  ∈ carrier (Rn+2)
apply (rule cartesian-power-car-memI)
using assms
apply (metis add-2-eq-Suc' cartesian-power-car-memE length-Cons)

```



```

using assms
by (metis cartesian-power-car-memE'' insert-subset list.simps(15) R.zero-closed)
then have 1: coord-partial-eval  $R \{1..<n + 2\} (\mathbf{0} \# as) \in \text{ring-hom} (\text{coord-ring}$ 
 $R (n + 2)) (\text{Pring } R (\{..<n + 2\} - \{1..<n + 2\}))$ )
using coord-partial-eval-hom' by blast
have  $(\{..<n + 2\} - \{1..<n + 2\}) = \{..<1\}$ 
by auto
then have 2: coord-partial-eval  $R \{1..<n + 2\} (\mathbf{0} \# as) \in \text{ring-hom} (\text{coord-ring}$ 
 $R (n + 2)) (\text{coord-ring } R 1)$ 
using 1 unfolding coord-ring-def
by presburger
then show ?thesis
unfolding ring-cfs-to-poly-def coord-ring-def
by (metis 0 Diff-subset  $\langle \{..<n + 2\} - \{1..<n + 2\} = \{..<1\} \rangle$ )
add-2-eq-Suc' coord-partial-eval-closed generic-poly-closed
le-numeral-extra(4) lessThan-minus-lessThan lessThan-subset-iff)
qed

```

Variant which maps to the univariate polynomial ring

definition *ring-cfs-to-univ-poly* :: $\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ list} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a$ **where**
ring-cfs-to-univ-poly $n \ as = \text{IP-to-UP } (0::\text{nat}) (\text{ring-cfs-to-poly } R \ n \ as)$

lemma *ring-cfs-to-univ-poly-closed*:
assumes $as \in \text{carrier } (R^{\text{Suc } n})$
shows $\text{ring-cfs-to-univ-poly } n \ as \in \text{carrier } (\text{UP } R)$
unfolding *ring-cfs-to-univ-poly-def* **apply**(*rule R.IP-to-UP-closed, rule R.is-crng*)
using *ring-cfs-to-poly-closed* **unfolding** *coord-ring-def*
using *assms* **by** (*metis One-nat-def lessThan-0 lessThan-Suc*)

lemma *ring-cfs-to-poly-eq*:
assumes $as \in \text{carrier } (R^{\text{Suc } n})$
assumes $k \leq n$
shows $\text{ring-cfs-to-poly } R \ k \ as = \text{ring-cfs-to-poly } R \ k \ (\text{take } (\text{Suc } k) \ as)$
unfolding *ring-cfs-to-poly-def coord-partial-eval-def*
apply(*rule R.poly-eval-eval-function-eq[of (point-to-eval-map R (0 # as)) (point-to-eval-map*
 $R (0 \# \text{take } (\text{Suc } k) \ as)) \{1..<k + 2\} - \{..<k + 2\}]$)
proof –
show *closed-fun* $R (\text{point-to-eval-map } R (0 \# as))$
apply(*rule R.closed-funI*)
using *assms cartesian-power-car-memE'[of as R Suc n]*
by (*metis cartesian-power-car-memE'' nth-mem set-ConsD subset-code(1) R.zero-closed*)
show *closed-fun* $R (\lambda i. \text{if } i < \text{length } (\mathbf{0} \# \text{take } (\text{Suc } k) \ as) \text{ then } (\mathbf{0} \# \text{take } (\text{Suc}$
 $k) \ as) ! i \text{ else } \mathbf{0})$
apply(*rule R.closed-funI*)
using *assms*
by (*metis cartesian-power-car-memE'' in-set-takeD nth-mem set-ConsD sub-*
set-code(1) R.zero-closed)
have 0: $\text{length } (\mathbf{0} \# as) \geq k + 2$
using *assms*

```

  by (metis Suc-le-mono add-2-eq-Suc' cartesian-power-car-memE length-Cons)
  have 1: length (0 # take (Suc k) as) ≥ k + 2
  using 0
  by (metis add-2-eq-Suc' assms(1) cartesian-power-car-memE
        impossible-Cons length-Cons not-less-eq-eq take-closed)
  show restrict (point-to-eval-map R (0 # as)) {1..<k + 2} = restrict (point-to-eval-map
R (0 # take (Suc k) as)) {1..<k + 2}
  proof fix x
    show restrict (point-to-eval-map R (0 # as)) {1..<k + 2} x = restrict
(point-to-eval-map R (0 # take (Suc k) as)) {1..<k + 2} x
    proof (cases x ∈ {1..<k + 2})
      case True
        have 00: restrict (point-to-eval-map R (0 # as)) {1..<k + 2} x = (0#as)!x
        unfolding restrict-def
        by (metis 0 True atLeastLessThan-iff le-Suc-ex trans-less-add1)
        have 11: restrict (point-to-eval-map R (0 # take (Suc k) as)) {1..<k + 2}
x = (0 # take (Suc k) as)!x
        unfolding restrict-def
        by (metis 1 True atLeastLessThan-iff le-Suc-ex trans-less-add1)
        have 2: (0 # as) ! x = (0 # take (Suc k) as) ! x
        proof-
          obtain l where l-def: Suc l = x
          using True
          by (metis One-nat-def Suc-le-D atLeastLessThan-iff)
          have P1: (0 # as) ! x = as ! l
          using 0 True l-def
          by (meson nth-Cons-Suc)
          have P0: (0 # take (Suc k) as) ! x = (take (Suc k) as) ! l
          using 1 True l-def
          by (meson nth-Cons-Suc)
          have l < Suc k
          using True l-def
          by (metis Suc-1 Suc-eq-plus1 Suc-less-SucD add-Suc-right atLeastLessThan-iff)
          then have (0 # take (Suc k) as) ! x = as ! l
          using P0
          by (metis nth-take)
          then show ?thesis
          using P1 by metis
        qed
      case False
        then show ?thesis using 00 11 True
        by presburger
    next
      case False
        then show ?thesis
        unfolding restrict-def
        by presburger
    qed
  qed
  show generic-poly R k ∈ Pring-set R {..<k + 2}

```

by (metis *R.Pring-car add-2-eq-Suc' coord-ring-def generic-poly-closed*)
qed

lemma *coord-partial-eval-generic-poly-lt*:

assumes $as \in \text{carrier } (R^{\text{Suc } n})$

shows $\text{coord-partial-eval } R \{1..<n+2\} (\mathbf{0}_R \# as) (\text{generic-poly-lt } R \ n) =$
 $\text{poly-scalar-mult } R (as!n) ((\text{pvar } R \ 0) [\bigwedge \text{coord-ring } R (n+2) \ n])$

proof –

have 0: $\mathbf{0} \# as \in \text{carrier } (R^{\text{Suc } (Suc \ n)})$

using *assms cartesian-power-cons*

by (metis *Suc-eq-plus1 R.zero-closed*)

have 1: $\text{pvar } R (Suc \ n) \in \text{Pring-set } R \{..<n + 2\}$

using *pvar-closed*

by (metis *R.Pring-car add-2-eq-Suc' coord-ring-def lessI*)

have 2: $\text{pvar } R \ 0 [\bigwedge \text{coord-ring } R (Suc (Suc \ n)) \ n] \in \text{Pring-set } R \{..<n + 2\}$

using *monoid.nat-pow-closed pvar-closed unfolding coord-ring-def*

using *R.Pring-car R.Pring-is-monoid add-2-eq-Suc' zero-less-Suc*

by (metis)

have 3: $\text{poly-eval } R \{1..<n + 2\} (\text{point-to-eval-map } R (\mathbf{0} \# as))$

$(\text{pvar } R (Suc \ n) \otimes_{\text{coord-ring } R (Suc (Suc \ n))} \text{pvar } R \ 0 [\bigwedge \text{coord-ring } R (Suc (Suc \ n))$

$n) =$

$(\text{poly-eval } R \{1..<n + 2\} (\text{point-to-eval-map } R (\mathbf{0} \# as)) (\text{pvar } R (Suc \ n)))$

$\otimes_{\text{coord-ring } R (Suc (Suc \ n))}$

$(\text{poly-eval } R \{1..<n + 2\} (\text{point-to-eval-map } R (\mathbf{0} \# as))$

$(\text{pvar } R \ 0 [\bigwedge \text{coord-ring } R (Suc (Suc \ n)) \ n])$

using 0 1 2 *R.poly-eval-mult[of pvar R (Suc n) {..<n+2} pvar R 0 [bigwedge coord-ring R (Suc (Suc n))*

n

$(\text{point-to-eval-map } R (\mathbf{0} \# as)) \{1..<n + 2\}] \text{unfolding coord-ring-def}$

by (*smt R.Pring-mult cartesian-power-car-memE cartesian-power-car-memE'*

R.closed-funI R.zero-closed)

have 4: $\text{poly-eval } R \{1..<n + 2\} (\text{point-to-eval-map } R (\mathbf{0} \# as))$

$(\text{pvar } R (Suc \ n) \otimes_{\text{coord-ring } R (Suc (Suc \ n))} \text{pvar } R \ 0 [\bigwedge \text{coord-ring } R (Suc (Suc \ n))$

$n) =$

$(\text{coord-const } ((\mathbf{0} \# as)! (Suc \ n))) \otimes_{\text{coord-ring } R (Suc (Suc \ n))}$

$(\text{poly-eval } R \{1..<n + 2\} (\text{point-to-eval-map } R (\mathbf{0} \# as))$

$(\text{pvar } R \ 0 [\bigwedge \text{coord-ring } R (Suc (Suc \ n)) \ n])$

using 0 3 *point-to-eval-map-closed[of (0 # as) Suc (Suc n)]*

R.poly-eval-index[of (point-to-eval-map R (0 # as)) {1..<n + 2} Suc n]

add-2-eq-Suc' atLeastLessThan-iff cartesian-power-car-memE le-neq-implies-less

less-Suc-eq not-less-eq-eq not-less-zero numeral-1-eq-Suc-0 numeral-One
var-to-IP-def

by (*smt local.one-neq-zero*)

have 5: $\text{pvar } R \ 0 [\bigwedge \text{coord-ring } R (Suc (Suc \ n)) \ n] \in \text{Pring-set } R (\{..<n + 2\} -$
 $\{1..<n + 2\})$

proof –

have $0 \in \{..<n + 2\} - \{1..<n + 2\}$ by *auto*

then have $\text{pvar } R \ 0 [\bigwedge \text{Pring } R (\{..<n + 2\} - \{1..<n + 2\}) \ n] \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring}$

$R (\{..<n + 2\} - \{1..<n + 2\})$
using $R.Pring-var-closed$ [of $0 \{..<n + 2\} - \{1..<n + 2\}$] $R.Pring-is-monoid$ [of $\{..<n + 2\} - \{1..<n + 2\}$]
 $monoid.nat-pow-closed$ [of $Pring R (\{..<n + 2\} - \{1..<n + 2\})$ $pvar R 0$
 n]
by blast
have $\bigwedge k::nat. (pvar R 0 [\bigwedge coord-ring R (Suc (Suc n)) k] = (pvar R 0 [\bigwedge Pring R (\{..<n + 2\} - \{1..<n + 2\})$
proof– **fix** $k::nat$ **show** $(pvar R 0 [\bigwedge coord-ring R (Suc (Suc n)) k] = (pvar R$
 $0 [\bigwedge Pring R (\{..<n + 2\} - \{1..<n + 2\})^k)$
apply ($induction k$)
using $R.Pring-var-closed$ [of $0 \{..<(Suc (Suc n))\}$] $R.Pring-var-closed$ [of 0
 $\{..<n + 2\} - \{1..<n + 2\}$]
unfolding $coord-ring-def$
apply ($metis Group.nat-pow-0 R.ring-axioms R.Pring-one$)
using $R.Pring-var-closed$ [of $0 \{..<(Suc (Suc n))\}$] $R.Pring-var-closed$ [of 0
 $\{..<n + 2\} - \{1..<n + 2\}$]
 $nat-pow-def$
by ($metis R.Pring-mult-eq R.Pring-one-eq add-2-eq-Suc'$)
qed
then show $?thesis$
by ($metis R.Pring-car \langle pvar R 0 [\bigwedge Pring R (\{..<n + 2\} - \{1..<n + 2\})^n \in$
 $carrier (Pring R (\{..<n + 2\} - \{1..<n + 2\})) \rangle$)
qed
have $6: (poly-eval R \{1..<n + 2\} (point-to-eval-map R (\mathbf{0} \# as))$
 $(pvar R 0 [\bigwedge coord-ring R (Suc (Suc n)) n]) = (pvar R 0 [\bigwedge coord-ring R (Suc (Suc n))$
 $n)$
using $5 0 point-to-eval-map-closed$ [of $(\mathbf{0} \# as) Suc (Suc n)$]
 $R.poly-eval-trivial$ [of $(point-to-eval-map R (\mathbf{0} \# as)) pvar R 0 [\bigwedge coord-ring R (Suc (Suc n))$
 $n \{..<n + 2\} \{1..<n + 2\}$]
by blast
have $7: poly-eval R \{1..<n + 2\} (point-to-eval-map R (\mathbf{0} \# as))$
 $(pvar R (Suc n) \otimes coord-ring R (Suc (Suc n)) pvar R 0 [\bigwedge coord-ring R (Suc (Suc n))$
 $n) =$
 $(coord-const ((\mathbf{0} \# as)! (Suc n))) \otimes coord-ring R (Suc (Suc n))$
 $(pvar R 0 [\bigwedge coord-ring R (Suc (Suc n)) n)$
using $4 6$
by presburger
have $8: (\mathbf{0} \# as)! Suc n = as! n$
by ($meson nth-Cons-Suc$)
have $88: (\mathbf{0} \# as)! Suc n \in carrier R$
by ($metis 8 assms cartesian-power-car-memE' less-Suc-eq$)
have $9: poly-eval R \{1..<n + 2\} (point-to-eval-map R (\mathbf{0} \# as))$
 $(pvar R (Suc n) \otimes coord-ring R (Suc (Suc n)) pvar R 0 [\bigwedge coord-ring R (Suc (Suc n))$
 $n) =$
 $coord-const ((\mathbf{0} \# as)! Suc n) \otimes_p pvar R 0 [\bigwedge coord-ring R (Suc (Suc n)) n$
using $R.poly-scalar-mult-eq$ [of $(\mathbf{0} \# as)! Suc n pvar R 0 [\bigwedge coord-ring R (Suc (Suc n))$
 $n]$

unfolding *coord-ring-def*
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) 7 R.Pring-mult coord-ring-def*)
have 10: *poly-scalar-mult R ((0 # as) ! Suc n) (pvar R 0 [∧_{coord-ring R (Suc (Suc n))}])*
n) =
coord-const ((0 # as) ! Suc n) ⊗_p pvar R 0 [∧_{coord-ring R (Suc (Suc n))}]ⁿ
using 9 8 88 0 5 *R.poly-scalar-mult-eq[of (0 # as) ! Suc n pvar R 0 [∧_{coord-ring R (Suc (Suc n))}]*
*n ({..
by *blast*
have 11: *poly-scalar-mult R (as! n) (pvar R 0 [∧_{coord-ring R (Suc (Suc n))}]ⁿ) =*
coord-const ((0 # as) ! Suc n) ⊗_p pvar R 0 [∧_{coord-ring R (Suc (Suc n))}]ⁿ
using 10 8
by *metis*
have 12: *poly-eval R {1..
(pvar R (Suc n) ⊗_{coord-ring R (Suc (Suc n))} pvar R 0 [∧_{coord-ring R (Suc (Suc n))}])
n) =
poly-scalar-mult R (as! n) ((pvar R 0) [∧_{coord-ring R (n + 2)}]ⁿ)
using 11 9
by (*metis add-2-eq-Suc'*)
then show *?thesis*
unfolding *coord-partial-eval-def generic-poly-lt-def*
by *blast*
qed**

lemma *coord-partial-eval-generic-poly-lt'*:
assumes *as ∈ carrier (R^{Suc n})*
shows *coord-partial-eval R {1..R#as) (generic-poly-lt R n) =*
poly-scalar-mult R (as!n) ((pvar R 0)[∧_{coord-ring R 1}]ⁿ)
proof –
have 0: *coord-partial-eval R {1..R#as) (generic-poly-lt R n) =*
poly-scalar-mult R (as!n) ((pvar R 0)[∧_{coord-ring R (n+2)}]ⁿ)
using *assms coord-partial-eval-generic-poly-lt* **by** *blast*
have 1: *∧_{k::nat. (pvar R 0)[∧_{coord-ring R (n+2)}]^k = (pvar R 0)[∧_{coord-ring R 1}]^k}*
proof – **fix** *k::nat* **show** *(pvar R 0)[∧_{coord-ring R (n+2)}]^k = (pvar R 0)[∧_{coord-ring R 1}]^k*
apply(*induction k*)
unfolding *coord-ring-def*
apply (*metis Group.nat-pow-0 R.Pring-one-eq*)
using *nat-pow-def*
by (*metis R.Pring-mult-eq R.Pring-one add-2-eq-Suc'*)
qed
then show *?thesis*
using 0 **by** *presburger*
qed

lemma *ring-cfs-to-poly-decomp*:
assumes *as ∈ carrier (R^{Suc (Suc n)})*
shows *ring-cfs-to-poly R (Suc n) as = ring-cfs-to-poly R n as ⊕_{coord-ring R 1}*

$\text{poly-scalar-mult } R \text{ (as!(Suc n)) ((pvar } R \ 0)[\ulcorner]_{\text{coord-ring } R \ 1} \text{ (Suc n))}$

proof –

have *LHS*: $\text{ring-cfs-to-poly } R \text{ (Suc n) as =}$
 $\text{coord-partial-eval } R \ \{1..<\text{Suc } n + 2\} \ (\mathbf{0} \# \text{ as}) \ (\text{generic-poly } R \ n$
 $\oplus_{\text{coord-ring } R \text{ (Suc (Suc (Suc n)))}} \text{generic-poly-lt } R \text{ (Suc n))}$
 by (*smt add-2-eq-Suc' add-Suc-right generic-poly.simps(2) numeral-2-eq-2 numeral-3-eq-3 ring-cfs-to-poly-def*)

have *LHS'*: $\text{ring-cfs-to-poly } R \text{ (Suc n) as =}$
 $\text{coord-partial-eval } R \ \{1..<\text{Suc } n + 2\} \ (\mathbf{0} \# \text{ as}) \ (\text{generic-poly } R \ n$
 $\oplus_{\text{coord-ring } R \text{ (Suc (Suc (Suc n)))}} \text{coord-partial-eval } R \ \{1..<\text{Suc } n + 2\} \ (\mathbf{0} \# \text{ as}) \ (\text{generic-poly-lt } R \text{ (Suc$
 $n))$
 using *coord-partial-eval-add[of as Suc n]*
 by (*metis LHS add-2-eq-Suc' add-Suc-shift assms cartesian-power-cons*
 coord-partial-eval-add generic-poly-closed' generic-poly-lt-closed le-add2
plus-1-eq-Suc R.zero-closed)

have *LHS''*: $\text{ring-cfs-to-poly } R \text{ (Suc n) as =}$
 $\text{coord-partial-eval } R \ \{1..<\text{Suc } n + 2\} \ (\mathbf{0} \# \text{ as}) \ (\text{generic-poly } R \ n$
 $\oplus_{\text{coord-ring } R \text{ (Suc (Suc (Suc n)))}} \text{coord-partial-eval } R \ \{1..<\text{Suc } n + 2\} \ (\mathbf{0} \# \text{ as}) \ (\text{generic-poly-lt } R \text{ (Suc$
 $n))$
 using *coord-partial-eval-add[of as Suc n]*
 by (*metis LHS add-2-eq-Suc' add-Suc-shift assms cartesian-power-cons*
 coord-partial-eval-add generic-poly-closed' generic-poly-lt-closed le-add2
plus-1-eq-Suc R.zero-closed)

have *LHS'''*: $\text{ring-cfs-to-poly } R \text{ (Suc n) as =}$
 $\text{coord-partial-eval } R \ \{1..<\text{Suc } n + 2\} \ (\mathbf{0} \# \text{ as}) \ (\text{generic-poly } R \ n$
 $\oplus_{\text{coord-ring } R \text{ (Suc (Suc (Suc n)))}} \text{poly-scalar-mult } R \text{ (as! (Suc n)) ((pvar } R \ 0)[\ulcorner]_{\text{coord-ring } R \ 1} \text{ (Suc n))}$
 using *LHS'' coord-partial-eval-generic-poly-lt'[of as Suc n] assms*
 by *presburger*

have *0*: $\text{coord-partial-eval } R \ \{1..<\text{Suc } n + 2\} \ (\mathbf{0} \# \text{ as}) \ (\text{generic-poly } R \ n) =$
 $\text{ring-cfs-to-poly } R \ n \text{ as}$

proof –

have *00*: $(\text{generic-poly } R \ n) \in \text{carrier } (\text{coord-ring } R \ (n + 2))$
 using *add-2-eq-Suc' generic-poly-closed* **by** *presburger*

have *01*: $\mathbf{1} \neq \mathbf{0}$
 using *one-neq-zero*
 by *presburger*

have *02*: $(\mathbf{0} \# \text{ as}) \in \text{carrier } (R^{\text{Suc } (Suc \ n)} + 1)$
 using *cartesian-power-cons[of as R Suc (Suc n) 0] assms*
 by *blast*

have *03*: $\text{closed-fun } R \ (\text{point-to-eval-map } R \ (\mathbf{0} \# \text{ as}))$
 using *point-to-eval-map-closed[of 0#as Suc (Suc (Suc n))]*
 by (*metis 02 Suc-eq-plus1*)

have *04*: $\{1..<\text{Suc } n + 2\} \cap \{..<n + 2\} = \{1..<n + 2\} \cap \{..<n + 2\}$
 by *auto*

show *?thesis*

unfolding *ring-cfs-to-poly-def coord-partial-eval-def*
using *04 03 02 01 00 R.Pring-car*[of $\{..<n + 2\}$] *assms*
R.poly-eval-eval-set-eq[of *point-to-eval-map* R ($\mathbf{0} \# as$) $\{1..<Suc\ n + 2\}$
 $\{..<n + 2\}$ $\{1..<n + 2\}$ (*generic-poly* R n)]
by (*metis coord-ring-def*)
qed
show *?thesis*
using *generic-poly.simps*(\mathcal{Q})[of R n] *coord-partial-eval-add LHS''' 0*
unfolding *ring-cfs-to-poly-def*
by (*metis R.Pring-add-eq coord-ring-def*)
qed

lemma *ring-cfs-to-poly-decomp'*:
assumes $as \in carrier (R^{Suc} (Suc\ n))$
shows *ring-cfs-to-poly* R ($Suc\ n$) $as =$
 $ring-cfs-to-poly\ R\ n$ ($take\ (Suc\ n)\ as$) $\oplus_{coord-ring\ R\ 1}$
 $poly-scalar-mult\ R$ ($as!(Suc\ n)$) ($(pvar\ R\ 0)[\bigwedge_{coord-ring\ R\ 1}\ (Suc\ n)]$)
using *assms ring-cfs-to-poly-decomp*[of $as\ n$]
ring-cfs-to-poly-eq[of $as\ Suc\ n\ n$] *le-eq-less-or-eq less-Suc-eq*
by *presburger*

lemma *ring-cfs-to-univ-poly-decomp'*:
assumes $as \in carrier (R^{Suc} (Suc\ n))$
shows *ring-cfs-to-univ-poly* ($Suc\ n$) $as =$
 $ring-cfs-to-univ-poly\ n$ ($take\ (Suc\ n)\ as$) $\oplus_{UP\ R}$
 $(as!(Suc\ n)) \odot_{UP\ R} (X-poly\ R\ [\bigwedge_{UP\ R}\ (Suc\ n)])$

proof –
have *00*: $(pvar\ R\ 0\ [\bigwedge_{coord-ring\ R\ 1}\ Suc\ n]) \in carrier (Pring\ R\ \{0\})$
using *pvar-closed*[of $0\ 1$] *monoid.nat-pow-closed*[of *coord-ring* $R\ 1 - n$]
unfolding *coord-ring-def*
by (*metis One-nat-def R.Pring-is-monoid lessThan-0 lessThan-Suc less-one*
monoid.nat-pow-closed)
have *LHS*: *ring-cfs-to-univ-poly* ($Suc\ n$) $as =$
 $IP-to-UP\ 0$ ($ring-cfs-to-poly\ R\ n$ ($take\ (Suc\ n)\ as$) $\oplus_{coord-ring\ R\ 1}$
 $poly-scalar-mult\ R$ ($as!(Suc\ n)$) ($(pvar\ R\ 0)[\bigwedge_{coord-ring\ R\ 1}\ (Suc\ n)]$))
using *assms ring-cfs-to-poly-decomp'*
unfolding *ring-cfs-to-univ-poly-def*
by *presburger*
have *LHS'*: *ring-cfs-to-univ-poly* ($Suc\ n$) $as =$
 $IP-to-UP\ 0$ ($ring-cfs-to-poly\ R\ n$ ($take\ (Suc\ n)\ as$)) $\oplus_{UP\ R}$
 $IP-to-UP\ 0$ ($poly-scalar-mult\ R$ ($as!(Suc\ n)$) ($(pvar\ R\ 0)[\bigwedge_{coord-ring\ R\ 1}\ (Suc\ n)]$))
proof –
have *0*: $ring-cfs-to-poly\ R\ n$ ($take\ (Suc\ n)\ as$) $\in carrier (Pring\ R\ \{0\})$
by (*metis One-nat-def assms coord-ring-def le-add2 lessThan-0 lessThan-Suc*
plus-1-eq-Suc ring-cfs-to-poly-closed take-closed)
have *1*: $as\ !\ Suc\ n \in carrier\ R$
using *assms cartesian-power-car-memE'*[of $as\ R\ Suc\ (Suc\ n)$]
by *blast*

have 2: $\text{poly-scalar-mult } R \text{ (as ! Suc n) (pvar } R \ 0 \ [\frown]_{\text{coord-ring } R \ 1 \ \text{Suc } n}) \in \text{carrier (Pring } R \ \{0\})$
using 1 00 $R.\text{Pring-car } R.\text{poly-scalar-mult-closed}$ [of (as ! Suc n) (pvar R 0 $[\frown]_{\text{coord-ring } R \ 1 \ \text{Suc } n} \ \{0\}$)]
by blast
then show ?thesis
using 0 1 2 $\text{UP-cring.IP-to-UP-add}$ [of R (ring-cfs-to-poly R n (take (Suc n) as)) 0
 $\text{poly-scalar-mult } R \text{ (as!(Suc n)) ((pvar } R \ 0) [\frown]_{\text{coord-ring } R \ 1 \ (\text{Suc } n))}$
by (metis LHS One-nat-def UP-cring-def coord-ring-def R.is-cring lessThan-0 lessThan-Suc)
qed
have 0: $\text{IP-to-UP } 0 \text{ (ring-cfs-to-poly } R \ n \text{ (take (Suc } n) \ \text{as}))} = \text{ring-cfs-to-univ-poly } n \text{ (take (Suc } n) \ \text{as)}$
using ring-cfs-to-univ-poly-def
by presburger
have 1: $(\text{mset-to-IP } R \ (\text{nat-to-mset } 0 \ (\text{Suc } n))) = (\text{pvar } R \ 0) [\frown]_{\text{coord-ring } R \ 1} (\text{Suc } n)$
unfolding coord-ring-def **using** lessThan-iff less-one
by (metis UP-cring.intro UP-cring.pvar-pow R.is-cring)
have 2: $\text{as ! Suc } n \in \text{carrier } R$
using cartesian-power-car-memE' assms
by blast
have 3: $\text{IP-to-UP } 0 \text{ (poly-scalar-mult } R \text{ (as ! Suc } n) \text{ (pvar } R \ 0 \ [\frown]_{\text{coord-ring } R \ 1} \ \text{Suc } n))} =$
 $\text{as ! Suc } n \odot_{\text{UP } R} \text{IP-to-UP } 0 \text{ (pvar } R \ 0 \ [\frown]_{\text{coord-ring } R \ 1} \ \text{Suc } n)$
using UP-cring.IP-to-UP-scalar-mult[of R as!(Suc n) ((pvar R 0)[$\frown]_{\text{coord-ring } R \ 1} (\text{Suc } n)$) 0]
00 2 **unfolding** coord-ring-def
by (metis R.Pring-smult UP-cring.intro R.is-cring)
have 4: $\text{IP-to-UP } 0 \text{ (poly-scalar-mult } R \text{ (as!(Suc } n)) \text{ ((pvar } R \ 0) [\frown]_{\text{coord-ring } R \ 1} \ (\text{Suc } n)))}$
 $= (\text{as!(Suc } n)) \odot_{\text{UP } R} (X\text{-poly } R \ [\frown]_{\text{UP } R} (\text{Suc } n))$
proof –
have $\text{as ! Suc } n \odot_{\text{UP } R} X\text{-poly } R \ [\frown]_{\text{UP } R} \ \text{Suc } n = \text{IP-to-UP } (0::\text{nat}) \text{ (Mt (as ! Suc } n) \ (\text{nat-to-mset } 0 \ (\text{Suc } n)))}$
using 3 1 $\text{UP-cring.IP-to-UP-monom}$
by (metis UP-cring.intro R.is-cring)
then show ?thesis
using $\langle \text{mset-to-IP } R \ (\text{nat-to-mset } 0 \ (\text{Suc } n)) = \text{pvar } R \ 0 \ [\frown]_{\text{coord-ring } R \ 1} \ \text{Suc } n \rangle$
by presburger
qed
then show ?thesis
using 0 LHS'
by presburger
qed

lemma ring-cfs-to-univ-poly-decomp:

assumes $as \in \text{carrier } (R^{\text{Suc } n})$
assumes $k < n$
shows $\text{ring-cfs-to-univ-poly } (\text{Suc } k) (\text{take } (\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } k)) \text{ as}) = \text{ring-cfs-to-univ-poly } k (\text{take } (\text{Suc } k) \text{ as})$

$$\oplus_{UP R} (as!(\text{Suc } k)) \odot_{UP R} (X\text{-poly } R) [\uparrow]_{UP R} (\text{Suc } k)$$
proof –
have $0: (\text{take } (\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } k)) \text{ as}) \in \text{carrier } (R^{\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } k)})$
using *assms*
by (*meson Suc-leI Suc-mono take-closed*)
then show *?thesis using ring-cfs-to-univ-poly-decomp'*[of $\text{take } (\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } k)) \text{ as } k$]
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) Suc-leI assms(1) assms(2) cartesian-power-car-memE lessI less-SucI nth-take nth-take-lemma*)
qed

lemma *ring-cfs-to-univ-poly-degree*:
assumes $as \in \text{carrier } (R^{\text{Suc } n})$
shows $\text{deg } R (\text{ring-cfs-to-univ-poly } n \text{ as}) \leq n$
 $as!n \neq \mathbf{0} \implies \text{deg } R (\text{ring-cfs-to-univ-poly } n \text{ as}) = n$
proof –
have $0: \bigwedge as. as \in \text{carrier } (R^{\text{Suc } n}) \implies \text{deg } R (\text{ring-cfs-to-univ-poly } n \text{ as}) \leq n \wedge (as!n \neq \mathbf{0} \longrightarrow \text{deg } R (\text{ring-cfs-to-univ-poly } n \text{ as}) = n)$
proof(*induction n*)
case 0
show $\bigwedge as. as \in \text{carrier } (R^{\text{Suc } 0}) \implies \text{deg } R (\text{ring-cfs-to-univ-poly } 0 \text{ as}) \leq 0 \wedge (as!0 \neq \mathbf{0} \longrightarrow \text{deg } R (\text{ring-cfs-to-univ-poly } 0 \text{ as}) = 0)$
proof –
fix as **assume** $A: as \in \text{carrier } (R^{\text{Suc } 0})$
have $0: \text{cring } R$
by (*simp add: R.is-cring*)
have $1: \mathbf{0} \# as \in \text{carrier } (R^2)$
using A *cartesian-power-cons*[of $as R \text{Suc } 0 \mathbf{0}$]
by (*metis numeral-1-eq-Suc-0 numeral-One one-add-one R.zero-closed*)
have $2: (\mathbf{0} \# as) ! 1 = as!0$
using A
by (*metis One-nat-def nth-Cons-Suc*)
have $3: 1 \in \{(1::nat)..<0 + 2\} \cap \{..<2\}$
by *auto*
have $4: \text{coord-partial-eval } R \{1::nat..<0 + 2\} (\mathbf{0} \# as) (\text{pvar } R (1::nat)) = R.\text{indexed-const } (as!0)$
unfolding *ring-cfs-to-univ-poly-def ring-cfs-to-poly-def*
using $0 1 2$ *one-neq-zero UP-cring.IP-to-UP-indexed-const*[of $R as!0 0$]
generic-poly.simps(1)[of R] *coord-partial-eval-pvar*[of $\mathbf{0}\#as 2 1::nat \{1..<0+2\}$]
unfolding *UP-cring-def*
using 3 **by** *presburger*
have $5: \text{ring-cfs-to-univ-poly } 0 \text{ as} = \text{IP-to-UP } (0::nat) (R.\text{indexed-const } (as$

```

! 0))
  unfolding ring-cfs-to-univ-poly-def ring-cfs-to-poly-def
  using 4 generic-poly.simps(1)[of R]
  by presburger
  hence ring-cfs-to-univ-poly 0 as = to-polynomial R (as!0)
  by (metis A UP-cring.IP-to-UP-indexed-const UP-cring.intro
        cartesian-power-car-memE' R.is-cring lessI)
  assume B: as ∈ carrier (RSuc 0)
  have 0: (point-to-eval-map R (0 # as) 1) = as!0
  by (metis B One-nat-def cartesian-power-car-memE impossible-Cons le-numeral-extra(4)

        linorder-neqE-nat nat-less-le nth-Cons-Suc)
  have 1: closed-fun R ((point-to-eval-map R (0 # as)))
  apply(rule R.closed-funI)
  by (metis 0 B One-nat-def cartesian-power-car-memE cartesian-power-car-memE'

        length-Suc-conv less-Suc0 less-SucE nth-Cons-0 R.zero-closed)
  have 2: (1::nat) ∈ ({1..<0 + 2}::nat set)
  by simp
  have 3: poly-eval R {1..<0 + 2} (point-to-eval-map R (0 # as)) (mset-to-IP
R {#1#}) =
        coord-const (point-to-eval-map R (0 # as) 1)
  using generic-poly.simps(1)[of R] one-neq-zero
  unfolding ring-cfs-to-poly-def coord-partial-eval-def var-to-IP-def
  using 0 1 2 R.poly-eval-index[of (point-to-eval-map R (0 # as)) {1..<0 +
2} 1]
  by (metis (no-types, lifting))
  have 4: (ring-cfs-to-poly R 0 as) = coord-const (as! 0)
  using 3 0 generic-poly.simps(1)[of R]
  unfolding ring-cfs-to-poly-def coord-partial-eval-def var-to-IP-def
  by presburger
  have 5: as! 0 ∈ carrier R
  using assms B cartesian-power-car-memE' by blast
  have 6: (ring-cfs-to-univ-poly 0 as) = to-polynomial R (as! 0)
  unfolding ring-cfs-to-univ-poly-def ring-cfs-to-poly-def
  using 3 4 5 UP-cring.IP-to-UP-indexed-const[of R as!0 0::nat]
  unfolding coord-partial-eval-def
  by (smt 0 ⟨ring-cfs-to-univ-poly 0 as = to-polynomial R (as! 0)⟩ generic-poly.simps(1)
ring-cfs-to-univ-poly-def var-to-IP-def)
  then show deg R (ring-cfs-to-univ-poly 0 as) ≤ 0 ∧ (as! 0 ≠ 0 → deg R
(ring-cfs-to-univ-poly 0 as) = 0)
  using UP-cring.degree-to-poly[of R as! 0] 5 UP-cring-def[of R]
  using R.is-cring by presburger
qed
next
case (Suc n)
  have 0: (ring-cfs-to-univ-poly (Suc n) as) = ring-cfs-to-univ-poly n (take (Suc
n) as) ⊕UP R
        (as!(Suc n)) ⊙UP R (X-poly R [∧]UP R (Suc n))

```

```

using ring-cfs-to-univ-poly-decomp' Suc.prem's by blast
have 1: (take (Suc n) as) ∈ carrier (RSuc n)
using Suc.prem's
by (meson le-Suc-eq take-closed)
have 2: deg R (ring-cfs-to-univ-poly n (take (Suc n) as)) ≤ n
using 1 Suc.IH
by blast
have 3: deg R ((as!(Suc n)) ⊙UP R (X-poly R [⋈]UP R (Suc n))) ≤ Suc n
using UP-cring.degree-monom[of R as!(Suc n) Suc n] UP-cring-def[of R]
Suc.prem's cartesian-power-car-memE' le-Suc-eq lessI less-imp-le-nat zero-less-Suc
by (metis R.is-cring)
have 4: (X-poly R [⋈]UP R (Suc n)) ∈ carrier (UP R)
proof –
have 40: Group.monoid (UP R)
using UP-cring-def[of R] UP-domain-def cring.axioms(1) ring.is-monoid
using UP-cring.UP-cring R.is-cring by blast
have 41: X-poly R ∈ carrier (UP R)
using UP-cring.X-closed[of R] UP-cring-def[of R] R.is-cring
by blast
show ?thesis
using monoid.nat-pow-closed[of UP R X-poly R Suc n] 40 41
by blast
qed
have 5: deg R (ring-cfs-to-univ-poly (Suc n) as) ≤ Suc n
proof (cases as!(Suc n) = 0)
case True
then have T0: (as!(Suc n)) ⊙UP R (X-poly R [⋈]UP R (Suc n)) = 0UP R
using 4 UP-ring.UP-smult-zero[of R X-poly R [⋈]UP R (Suc n)] UP-ring-def[of
R] R.ring-axioms
by presburger
then show ?thesis
using UP-ring.deg-zero[of R] UP-ring-def[of R]
by (metis 0 1 2 3 UP-ring.UP-zero-closed UP-ring.bound-deg-sum le-SucI
R.ring-axioms ring-cfs-to-univ-poly-closed)
next
case False
have F0 : as!(Suc n) ∈ carrier R
by (metis Suc.prem's cartesian-power-car-memE le-simps(1) lessI not-less-eq-eq
poly-tuple-evalE poly-tuple-evalE' pushforward-by-pvar-list pvar-list-is-poly-tuple zero-less-Suc)

have F1: (as!(Suc n)) ⊙UP R (X-poly R [⋈]UP R (Suc n)) ∈ carrier (UP R)
using F0 4 UP-ring.UP-smult-closed[of R as!(Suc n) X-poly R [⋈]UP R Suc
n ]
UP-ring-def[of R] assms R.ring-axioms
by blast
have deg R ((as!(Suc n)) ⊙UP R (X-poly R [⋈]UP R (Suc n))) = Suc n
using False UP-cring.degree-monom[of R as!(Suc n) Suc n] UP-cring-def[of
R]
cartesian-power-car-memE' lessI

```

```

    using F0 R.is-cring
    by presburger
    then show ?thesis
      using UP-ring.degree-of-sum-diff-degree[of R (as!(Suc n))⊙UP R (X-poly R
    [∧]UP R (Suc n))
        ring-cfs-to-univ-poly n (take (Suc n) as)] 1 2 4 UP-domain-def[of R]
F1
        ring-cfs-to-univ-poly-closed[of take (Suc n) as Suc n] 0 3
        UP-ring-def[of R] UP-cring-def[of R]
        UP-ring.equal-deg-sum less-Suc-eq-le ring-cfs-to-univ-poly-closed
    by (metis R.ring-axioms)
  qed
  have 6: (as ! (Suc n) ≠ 0 → deg R (ring-cfs-to-univ-poly (Suc n) as) = Suc n)
  proof
    assume F: as ! (Suc n) ≠ 0
    have F0 : as!(Suc n) ∈ carrier R
    by (metis Suc.prem Cartesian-power-car-memE le-simps(1) lessI not-less-eq-eq
    poly-tuple-evalE poly-tuple-evalE' pushforward-by-pvar-list pvar-list-is-poly-tuple zero-less-Suc)

    have F1: (as!(Suc n))⊙UP R (X-poly R [∧]UP R (Suc n)) ∈ carrier (UP R)
    using F0 4 UP-ring.UP-smult-closed[of R as!(Suc n) X-poly R [∧]UP R Suc
    n ]
        UP-ring-def[of R] assms R.ring-axioms
    by blast
    then have F2: deg R ((as!(Suc n))⊙UP R (X-poly R [∧]UP R (Suc n))) = Suc
    n
    using F0 F UP-cring.degree-monom[of R as!(Suc n) Suc n] UP-cring-def[of
    R] R.is-cring
    by presburger
    have F3: ring-cfs-to-univ-poly n (take (Suc n) as) ∈ carrier (UP R)
    using 1 ring-cfs-to-univ-poly-closed
    by blast
    show deg R (ring-cfs-to-univ-poly (Suc n) as) = Suc n
    using UP-domain-def[of R] 0 F1 F2 F3 1 2
        UP-ring.degree-of-sum-diff-degree[of R ring-cfs-to-univ-poly n (take (Suc
    n) as)
            as ! Suc n ⊙UP R X-poly R [∧]UP R Suc n]
        UP-ring.equal-deg-sum le-imp-less-Suc UP-ring-def[of R] UP-cring-def[of R]
    by (metis R.ring-axioms)
  qed
  show ?case
  using 5 6 by blast
  qed
  show deg R (ring-cfs-to-univ-poly n as) ≤ n
  using 0 assms
  by blast
  show as ! n ≠ 0 ⇒ deg R (ring-cfs-to-univ-poly n as) = n
  using 0 assms
  by blast

```

qed

lemma *ring-cfs-to-univ-poly-constant*:

assumes $as \in \text{carrier } (R^1)$

shows $\text{ring-cfs-to-univ-poly } 0 \text{ as} = \text{to-polynomial } R \text{ (as!0)}$

proof –

have $0: (1::\text{nat}) \in \{1..<0 + 2\}$

by *simp*

have $1: \text{closed-fun } R \text{ (point-to-eval-map } R \text{ (0 \# as))}$

using *assms*

by (*smt cartesian-power-car-memE'' R.closed-funI nth-mem set-ConsD subset-code(1) R.zero-closed*)

have $2: (\text{point-to-eval-map } R \text{ (0 \# as)} (1::\text{nat})) = \text{as!0}$

by (*metis One-nat-def assms cartesian-power-car-memE impossible-Cons le-numeral-extra(4) linorder-neqE-nat nat-less-le nth-Cons-Suc*)

have $3: \text{as!0} \in \text{carrier } R$

using *assms cartesian-power-car-memE'*

by *blast*

have $(\text{poly-eval } R \{1::\text{nat}..<0 + 2\} (\text{point-to-eval-map } R \text{ (0 \# as)}) (\text{generic-poly } R \ 0)) = \text{coord-const } (\text{point-to-eval-map } R \text{ (0 \# as)} \ 1)$

using *generic-poly.simps(1)[of R] 0 1 one-not-zero*

cring.poly-eval-index[of R point-to-eval-map R (0 \# as) {1..<0 + 2} 1]

unfolding *var-to-IP-def*

using *R.is-cring local.one-neq-zero* **by** *presburger*

then have $(\text{poly-eval } R \{1..<0 + 2\} (\text{point-to-eval-map } R \text{ (0 \# as)}) (\text{generic-poly } R \ 0)) = \text{coord-const } (\text{as!0})$

using 2

by *presburger*

then show *?thesis*

using 3

unfolding *ring-cfs-to-univ-poly-def ring-cfs-to-poly-def coord-partial-eval-def*

by (*metis UP-cring.IP-to-UP-indexed-const UP-cring.intro R.is-cring*)

qed

lemma *ring-cfs-to-univ-poly-top-coeff*:

assumes $as \in \text{carrier } (R^{\text{Suc } n})$

shows $(\text{ring-cfs-to-univ-poly } n \text{ as}) \ n = \text{as} \ ! \ n$

proof (*cases* $n = 0$)

case *True*

have $0: \text{as} \ ! \ 0 \in \text{carrier } R$

using *assms cartesian-power-car-memE'*

by *blast*

have $1: \text{to-polynomial } R \text{ (as} \ ! \ 0) \ 0 = \text{as} \ ! \ 0$

using *assms cartesian-power-car-memE'[of as R Suc n] UP-ring.cfs-monom[of R]*

unfolding *to-polynomial-def UP-ring-def*

using 0 *R.ring-axioms* **by** *presburger*

have $\text{ring-cfs-to-univ-poly } 0 \text{ as} = \text{to-polynomial } R \text{ (as} \ ! \ 0)$

using *One-nat-def True assms ring-cfs-to-univ-poly-constant* **by** *presburger*

```

then show ?thesis
  using True 1
  by presburger
next
  case False
  obtain  $k$  where  $k\text{-def}$ :  $\text{Suc } k = n$ 
    using False
    by (metis lessI less-Suc-eq-0-disj)
  have ring-cfs-to-univ-poly (Suc  $k$ ) as (Suc  $k$ ) = as ! (Suc  $k$ )
  proof–
    have 0: ring-cfs-to-univ-poly (Suc  $k$ ) as  $n$  = ring-cfs-to-univ-poly (Suc  $k$ )
    (take (Suc (Suc  $k$ )) as)  $n$ 
    by (metis assms(1)  $k\text{-def}$  le-Suc-eq ring-cfs-to-poly-eq ring-cfs-to-univ-poly-def)
    have 1: take (Suc (Suc  $k$ )) as  $\in$  carrier ( $R^{\text{Suc}} (Suc\ k)$ )
      using assms  $k\text{-def}$  take-closed
      by blast
    have 2: ring-cfs-to-univ-poly (Suc  $k$ ) (take (Suc (Suc  $k$ )) as) =
      ring-cfs-to-univ-poly  $k$  (take (Suc  $k$ ) (take (Suc (Suc  $k$ )) as))  $\oplus_{UP\ R}$ 
    (as!(Suc  $k$ ))  $\odot_{UP\ R}$  ( $X\text{-poly } R [\bigwedge]_{UP\ R} (Suc\ k)$ )
      using 1 ring-cfs-to-univ-poly-decomp'[of take (Suc (Suc  $k$ )) as  $k$ ] assms
      by (metis cartesian-power-car-memE  $k\text{-def}$  nat-le-linear take-all)
    have 3: ring-cfs-to-univ-poly (Suc  $k$ ) (take (Suc (Suc  $k$ )) as) =
      ring-cfs-to-univ-poly  $k$  (take (Suc  $k$ ) as)  $\oplus_{UP\ R}$  (as!(Suc  $k$ ))  $\odot_{UP\ R}$ 
    ( $X\text{-poly } R [\bigwedge]_{UP\ R} (Suc\ k)$ )
      using 2
      by (metis assms(1)  $k\text{-def}$  le-Suc-eq ring-cfs-to-poly-eq ring-cfs-to-univ-poly-decomp'
    ring-cfs-to-univ-poly-def)
    have 4: deg  $R$  (ring-cfs-to-univ-poly  $k$  (take (Suc  $k$ ) as))  $\leq k$ 
      by (metis assms(1) dual-order.refl  $k\text{-def}$  le-SucI ring-cfs-to-univ-poly-degree(1)
    take-closed)
    have 5: (ring-cfs-to-univ-poly  $k$  (take (Suc  $k$ ) as))  $\in$  carrier ( $UP\ R$ )
      by (metis assms(1)  $k\text{-def}$  le-Suc-eq le-refl ring-cfs-to-univ-poly-closed take-closed)
    have 6:  $X\text{-poly } R [\bigwedge]_{UP\ R} \text{Suc } k \in$  carrier ( $UP\ R$ )
      using monoid.nat-pow-closed[of  $UP\ R\ X\text{-poly } R\ \text{Suc } k$ ] domain-def ring.is-monoid[of
     $UP\ R$ ]
       $UP\text{-cring.X-closed}$ [of  $R$ ]  $UP\text{-domain-def}$ [of  $R$ ]  $UP\text{-cring-def}$ [of  $R$ ]
       $cring.axioms(1)$   $UP\text{-cring.UP-cring}$ 
      using  $R.is-cring$  by blast
    have 7: (as!(Suc  $k$ ))  $\odot_{UP\ R}$  ( $X\text{-poly } R [\bigwedge]_{UP\ R} (Suc\ k)$ )  $\in$  carrier ( $UP\ R$ )
      using  $UP\text{-ring.UP-smult-closed}$ [of  $R$  as!(Suc  $k$ ) ( $X\text{-poly } R [\bigwedge]_{UP\ R} (Suc\ k)$ )]
       $UP\text{-ring-def}$ [of  $R$ ] domain-def 6 cartesian-power-car-memE'[of as  $R$  -
     $\text{Suc } k$ ]
      assms(1)  $k\text{-def}$   $R.ring\text{-axioms}$  by blast
    have 8: ring-cfs-to-univ-poly (Suc  $k$ ) as (Suc  $k$ ) = ( (as!(Suc  $k$ ))  $\odot_{UP\ R}$ 
    ( $X\text{-poly } R [\bigwedge]_{UP\ R} (Suc\ k)$ )) (Suc  $k$ )
      using 3 4  $k\text{-def}$ 
      5 7  $UP\text{-cring-def}$ [of  $R$ ]  $UP\text{-ring-def}$ [of  $R$ ] add.r-cancel-one' assms(1)

```

$\text{cartesian-power-car-memE}$ le-eq-less-or-eq
 le-imp-less-Suc take-all $R.\text{zero-closed}$ $UP\text{-ring.}UP\text{-a-comm}$ $UP\text{-ring.coeff-of-sum-diff-degree0}$
 $R.\text{ring-axioms}$
by (metis (no-types , lifting))
then show $?thesis$ **using** $UP\text{-cring-def[of } R]$ $UP\text{-cring.monom-coeff}$ $\text{assms}(1)$
 $\text{cartesian-power-car-memE}$
 $k\text{-def}$ lessI $\text{point-to-eval-map-closed}$
by (metis (no-types , lifting) $\text{cartesian-power-car-memE}'$ $R.\text{is-cring}$)
qed
then show $?thesis$
using $k\text{-def}$ False
by blast
qed

lemma(**in** $UP\text{-cring}$) $\text{monom-plus-lower-degree-top-coeff}$:
assumes degree $p < n$
assumes $p \in \text{carrier}$ ($UP\ R$)
assumes $a \in \text{carrier}$ R
shows $(p \oplus_{UP\ R} (a \odot_{UP\ R} (X\text{-poly } R)[\bigwedge_{UP\ R} n])) n = a$
proof –
have 0 : $(a \odot_{UP\ R} (X\text{-poly } R)[\bigwedge_{UP\ R} n]) \in \text{carrier}$ ($UP\ R$)
using $P.\text{nat-pow-closed}$ $P\text{-def}$ $X\text{-closed}$ $\text{assms}(3)$ smult-closed
by blast
have 1 : $((a \odot_{UP\ R} (X\text{-poly } R)[\bigwedge_{UP\ R} n]) \oplus_{UP\ R} p) n = (a \odot_{UP\ R} (X\text{-poly } R)[\bigwedge_{UP\ R} n]) n$
using 0 $UP\text{-ring.coeff-of-sum-diff-degree0[of } R]$ $UP\text{-cring-def[of } R]$ $\text{assms}(1)$
 $\text{assms}(2)$
using is-UP-ring **by** blast
then show $?thesis$
using 0 assms $P\text{-def}$ $UP\text{-a-comm}$ $UP\text{-cring.monom-coeff}$ $UP\text{-cring-def[of } R]$
by (metis $R\text{-cring}$)
qed

lemma(**in** $UP\text{-cring}$) monom-closed :
assumes $a \in \text{carrier}$ R
shows $a \odot_{UP\ R} ((X\text{-poly } R)[\bigwedge_{UP\ R} (n::\text{nat})]) \in \text{carrier}$ ($UP\ R$)
using $P.\text{nat-pow-closed}$ $P\text{-def}$ assms $X\text{-closed}$ $\text{carrier-is-submodule}$ $\text{submoduleE}(4)$
by blast

lemma(**in** $UP\text{-cring}$) $\text{monom-bottom-coeff}$:
assumes $a \in \text{carrier}$ R
assumes $n > 0$
shows $(a \odot_{UP\ R} ((X\text{-poly } R)[\bigwedge_{UP\ R} (n::\text{nat})])) 0 = \mathbf{0}$
using assms $\text{monom-coeff[of } a\ n]$ $P\text{-def}$ local.monom-coeff
by presburger

lemma(**in** $UP\text{-cring}$) $\text{monom-plus-lower-degree-bottom-coeff}$:
assumes $0 < n$
assumes $p \in \text{carrier}$ ($UP\ R$)

assumes $a \in \text{carrier } R$
shows $(p \oplus_{UP\ R} (a \odot_{UP\ R} (X\text{-poly } R)[\bigwedge_{UP\ R} (n::\text{nat})]))\ 0 = p\ 0$
proof –
have $0: p\ 0 \in \text{carrier } R$
using *assms(2) UP-ring-def is-UP-ring P-def cfs-closed* **by** *blast*
have $1: (p \oplus_{UP\ R} (a \odot_{UP\ R} (X\text{-poly } R)[\bigwedge_{UP\ R} (n::\text{nat})]))\ 0 = p\ 0 \oplus (a \odot_{UP\ R} (X\text{-poly } R)[\bigwedge_{UP\ R} n])\ 0$
using *assms monom-closed[of a n] cfs-add[of p (a \odot_{UP\ R} (X-poly R)[\bigwedge_{UP\ R} (n::nat)]) 0]*
unfolding *P-def*
by *blast*
then have $(a \odot_{UP\ R} ((X\text{-poly } R)[\bigwedge_{UP\ R} n]))\ 0 = \mathbf{0}$
using *monom-bottom-coeff[of a n] P-def assms(1) assms(3) local.monom-coeff*

by *blast*
then have $2: (p \oplus_{UP\ R} (a \odot_{UP\ R} (X\text{-poly } R)[\bigwedge_{UP\ R} (n::\text{nat})]))\ 0 = p\ 0 \oplus \mathbf{0}$
using *1* **by** *metis*
then show *?thesis*
using *0 R.add.l-cancel-one[of p 0] R.zero-closed*
by *presburger*
qed

lemma *ring-cfs-to-univ-poly-bottom-coeff*:

assumes $as \in \text{carrier } (R^{\text{Suc } n})$
shows $(\text{ring-cfs-to-univ-poly } n\ as)\ 0 = as\ !\ 0$
proof –
have $\bigwedge as. as \in \text{carrier } (R^{\text{Suc } n}) \implies (\text{ring-cfs-to-univ-poly } n\ as)\ 0 = as\ !\ 0$
apply *(induction n)*
using *ring-cfs-to-univ-poly-top-coeff* **apply** *blast*
proof –
fix $n\ as$
assume *IH*: $\bigwedge as. as \in \text{carrier } (R^{\text{Suc } n}) \implies (\text{ring-cfs-to-univ-poly } n\ as)\ 0 = as\ !\ 0$
assume *A*: $as \in \text{carrier } (R^{\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } n)})$
show $(\text{ring-cfs-to-univ-poly } (\text{Suc } n)\ as)\ 0 = as\ !\ 0$
proof –
have $0: (\text{ring-cfs-to-univ-poly } (\text{Suc } n)\ as) = (\text{ring-cfs-to-univ-poly } n\ (\text{take } (\text{Suc } n)\ as) \oplus_{UP\ R} (as!(\text{Suc } n)) \odot_{UP\ R} (X\text{-poly } R)[\bigwedge_{UP\ R} (\text{Suc } n)])$
using *A ring-cfs-to-univ-poly-decomp'[of as n]*
by *blast*
have $1: (\text{ring-cfs-to-univ-poly } n\ (\text{take } (\text{Suc } n)\ as)) \in \text{carrier } (UP\ R)$
by *(meson A ring-cfs-to-univ-poly-closed R.is-crng le-Suc-eq take-closed)*
have $2: as\ !\ \text{Suc } n \in \text{carrier } R$
using *assms cartesian-power-car-memE' A*
by *blast*
have $3: ((\text{ring-cfs-to-univ-poly } n\ (\text{take } (\text{Suc } n)\ as) \oplus_{UP\ R} as\ !\ \text{Suc } n) \odot_{UP\ R} (X\text{-poly } R)[\bigwedge_{UP\ R} (\text{Suc } n)])\ 0 =$
 $\text{ring-cfs-to-univ-poly } n\ (\text{take } (\text{Suc } n)\ as)\ 0$
proof –

have $as ! Suc\ n \odot_{UP\ R} X\text{-poly}\ R [\bigwedge]_{UP\ R} Suc\ n \in carrier\ (UP\ R)$
by (*meson 2 UP-crimg.monom-closed UP-crimg-def R.is-crimg*)
hence 30: $(ring\text{-cfs-to-univ-poly}\ n\ (take\ (Suc\ n)\ as) \oplus_{UP\ R} as ! Suc\ n \odot_{UP\ R} X\text{-poly}\ R [\bigwedge]_{UP\ R} (Suc\ n))\ 0 =$
 $(ring\text{-cfs-to-univ-poly}\ n\ (take\ (Suc\ n)\ as))\ 0 \oplus (as ! Suc\ n \odot_{UP\ R} X\text{-poly}\ R [\bigwedge]_{UP\ R} (Suc\ n))\ 0$
using *A ring-cfs-to-univ-poly-closed[of take (Suc n) as n] take-closed[of Suc n Suc (Suc n) as R]*
 $UP\text{-ring.cfs-add[of R ring-cfs-to-univ-poly}\ n\ (take\ (Suc\ n)\ as)\ as ! Suc\ n \odot_{UP\ R} X\text{-poly}\ R [\bigwedge]_{UP\ R} (Suc\ n)\ 0]$
unfolding *UP-ring-def*
using 1 R.ring-axioms by blast
have 31: $(as ! Suc\ n \odot_{UP\ R} X\text{-poly}\ R [\bigwedge]_{UP\ R} Suc\ n)\ 0 = \mathbf{0}$
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) 2 Suc-neq-Zero UP-crimg.monom-coeff UP-crimg-def R.is-crimg*)
thus ?thesis using 30 2
by (*simp add: 1 UP-car-memE(1)*)
qed
have 4: $(take\ (Suc\ n)\ as) \in carrier\ (R^{Suc\ n})$
by (*meson A le-Suc-eq take-closed*)
have 5: $ring\text{-cfs-to-univ-poly}\ n\ (take\ (Suc\ n)\ as)\ 0 = as!0$
using *IH[of (take (Suc n) as)] 4 nth-take[of 0 Suc n as] less-Suc-eq-0-disj*
by presburger
then show ?thesis
using 0 3
by presburger
qed
qed
then show ?thesis
using assms
by blast
qed

lemma *ring-cfs-to-univ-poly-chain:*

assumes $as \in carrier\ (R^{Suc\ n})$
assumes $l \leq n$
shows $l \leq k \wedge k \leq n \implies (ring\text{-cfs-to-univ-poly}\ k\ (take\ (Suc\ k)\ as))\ l =$
 $(ring\text{-cfs-to-univ-poly}\ l\ (take\ (Suc\ l)\ as))\ l$
apply (*induction k*)
apply blast
proof –
fix k
assume *IH:* $(l \leq k \wedge k \leq n \implies ring\text{-cfs-to-univ-poly}\ k\ (take\ (Suc\ k)\ as)\ l =$
 $ring\text{-cfs-to-univ-poly}\ l\ (take\ (Suc\ l)\ as)\ l)$
assume *A:* $l \leq Suc\ k \wedge Suc\ k \leq n$
show $ring\text{-cfs-to-univ-poly}\ (Suc\ k)\ (take\ (Suc\ (Suc\ k))\ as)\ l = ring\text{-cfs-to-univ-poly}\ l$
 $(take\ (Suc\ l)\ as)\ l$
proof (*cases l = Suc k*)
case True

then show *?thesis*
by *blast*
next
case *False*
then have $l \leq k \wedge k \leq n$
using *A le-Suc-eq*
by *blast*
then have $0: \text{ring-cfs-to-univ-poly } k \text{ (take (Suc k) as) } l = \text{ring-cfs-to-univ-poly}$
 $l \text{ (take (Suc l) as) } l$
using *IH*
by *blast*
have $1: \text{ring-cfs-to-univ-poly (Suc k) (take (Suc (Suc k)) as) = ring-cfs-to-univ-poly}$
 $k \text{ (take (Suc k) as)}$

$$\oplus_{UP\ R} (as!(Suc\ k)) \odot_{UP\ R} (X\text{-poly}\ R)[\bigwedge]_{UP\ R} (Suc\ k)$$
using *assms A ring-cfs-to-univ-poly-decomp[of as n k] Suc-le-lessD*
by *blast*
have $2: \text{ring-cfs-to-univ-poly (Suc k) (take (Suc (Suc k)) as) } l = \text{ring-cfs-to-univ-poly}$
 $k \text{ (take (Suc k) as) } l$

$$\oplus (as!(Suc\ k)) \odot_{UP\ R} (X\text{-poly}\ R)[\bigwedge]_{UP\ R} (Suc\ k) \ l$$
proof–
have $21: \text{ring-cfs-to-univ-poly } k \text{ (take (Suc k) as) } \in \text{carrier (UP R)}$
by (*meson A assms(1) le-SucI ring-cfs-to-univ-poly-closed take-closed*)
have $22: as\ !\ Suc\ k \odot_{UP\ R} X\text{-poly}\ R [\bigwedge]_{UP\ R} Suc\ k \in \text{carrier (UP R)}$
using *UP-ring-def[of R] A UP-ring.monom-closed assms(1) cartesian-power-car-memE'*
less-Suc-eq-le
monoid.nat-pow-closed[of UP R X-poly R Suc k]
unfolding *X-poly-def*
by (*metis UP-ring, UP-ring UP-ring, UP-smult-closed R.ring-axioms R.one-closed*
ring.is-monoid)
show *?thesis*
using $1\ 21\ 22$ *UP-ring.cfs-add[of R ring-cfs-to-univ-poly k (take (Suc k) as)*
 $((as!(Suc\ k)) \odot_{UP\ R} (X\text{-poly}\ R)[\bigwedge]_{UP\ R} (Suc\ k)) \ l]$
UP-ring-def[of R] R.ring-axioms **by** *presburger*
qed
have $3: ((as!(Suc\ k)) \odot_{UP\ R} (X\text{-poly}\ R)[\bigwedge]_{UP\ R} (Suc\ k)) \ l = \mathbf{0}$
using *UP-cring.monom-coeff[of R as!(Suc k)] A False UP-cring-def assms(1)*
cartesian-power-car-memE'
by (*metis R.is-cring le-imp-less-Suc*)
then show *?thesis*
using 2
by (*metis 0 Suc-le-mono assms(1) assms(2) cartesian-power-car-memE' lessI*
R.r-zero
ring-cfs-to-univ-poly-top-coeff take-closed)
qed
qed
lemma *ring-cfs-to-univ-poly-coeffs:*
assumes $as \in \text{carrier } (R^{Suc\ n})$
assumes $l \leq n$

shows $(\text{ring-cfs-to-univ-poly } n \text{ as}) \ l = (\text{ring-cfs-to-univ-poly } l \ (take \ (Suc \ l) \ as)) \ l$
proof –
have $(take \ (Suc \ n) \ as) = as$
using *assms*
by $(metis \ cartesian-power-car-memE \ le-refl \ take-all)$
then show *?thesis*
using *ring-cfs-to-univ-poly-chain*[of *as n l n*]
by $(metis \ assms(1) \ assms(2) \ order-refl)$
qed

lemma *ring-cfs-to-univ-poly-coeffs'*:
assumes $as \in carrier \ (R^{Suc \ n})$
assumes $l \leq n$
shows $(\text{ring-cfs-to-univ-poly } n \text{ as}) \ l = as! \ l$
proof –
have *0*: $(\text{ring-cfs-to-univ-poly } l \ (take \ (Suc \ l) \ as)) \ l = (take \ (Suc \ l) \ as) \ ! \ l$
by $(meson \ Suc-le-mono \ assms(1) \ assms(2) \ ring-cfs-to-univ-poly-top-coeff \ take-closed)$
have *1*: $(take \ (Suc \ l) \ as) \ ! \ l = as! \ l$
using *nth-take*[of *l Suc l as*]
by *blast*
then show *?thesis*
using *0 assms ring-cfs-to-univ-poly-coeffs*[of *as n l*]
by *presburger*
qed

lemma *ring-cfs-to-univ-poly-coeffs''*:
assumes $as \in carrier \ (R^{Suc \ n})$
shows $(\text{ring-cfs-to-univ-poly } n \text{ as}) \ l = (\text{if } l \leq n \text{ then } as! \ l \text{ else } \mathbf{0})$
apply $(cases \ l \leq n)$
apply $(meson \ assms \ ring-cfs-to-univ-poly-coeffs')$
proof – **assume** $\neg l \leq n$ **then**
have *A*: $n < l$
by *auto*
have $deg \ R \ (\text{ring-cfs-to-univ-poly } n \text{ as}) \leq n$
using *assms ring-cfs-to-univ-poly-degree*(1) **by** *blast*
then show *?thesis*
using *A domain-def*[of *R*] *deg-leE* *assms le-less-trans ring-cfs-to-univ-poly-closed*
UP-car-memE(2)
by *auto*
qed
end

definition *fun-tuple-to-univ-poly* **where**
fun-tuple-to-univ-poly $R \ n \ m \ fs \ x = cring-coord-rings.\text{ring-cfs-to-univ-poly } R \ m$
(function-tuple-eval $R \ n \ fs \ x)$

context *cring-coord-rings*
begin

lemma *fun-tuple-to-univ-poly-closed*:
assumes *is-function-tuple* R n fs
assumes $x \in \text{carrier } (R^n)$
assumes $\text{length } fs = \text{Suc } m$
shows *fun-tuple-to-univ-poly* R n m fs $x \in \text{carrier } (UP R)$
unfolding *fun-tuple-to-univ-poly-def*
using *assms*
ring-cfs-to-univ-poly-closed[of *function-tuple-eval* R n fs x m]
function-tuple-eval-closed[of R n fs x]
by *metis*

lemma *fun-tuple-to-univ-poly-degree-bound*:
assumes *is-function-tuple* R n fs
assumes $x \in \text{carrier } (R^n)$
assumes $\text{length } fs = \text{Suc } m$
shows $\text{deg } R$ (*fun-tuple-to-univ-poly* R n m fs x) $\leq m$
unfolding *fun-tuple-to-univ-poly-def*
using *ring-cfs-to-univ-poly-degree* *assms*
by (*metis function-tuple-eval-closed*)

lemma *fun-tuple-to-univ-poly-degree*:
assumes *is-function-tuple* R n fs
assumes $x \in \text{carrier } (R^n)$
assumes $\text{length } fs = \text{Suc } m$
assumes $(fs!m) x \neq 0$
shows $\text{deg } R$ (*fun-tuple-to-univ-poly* R n m fs x) $= m$
unfolding *fun-tuple-to-univ-poly-def*
using *ring-cfs-to-univ-poly-degree*[of *function-tuple-eval* R n fs x m]
assms
function-tuple-eval-def
function-tuple-eval-closed[of R n fs x]
by (*metis lessI nth-map*)

6.4 Factoring a Polynomial as a Univariate Polynomial over a Multivariable Polynomial Ring

definition *pre-to-univ-poly-hom* $:: \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow ('a, (('a, \text{nat}) \text{mvar-poly}, \text{nat}) \text{mvar-poly}) \text{ring-hom}$ **where**
pre-to-univ-poly-hom n $i = MP.\text{indexed-const } (n-1) \circ R.\text{indexed-const}$

lemma *pre-to-univ-poly-hom-is-hom*:
assumes $i < n$
shows *ring-hom-ring* R (*Pring* (*coord-ring* R $(n-1)$) $\{i\}$) (*pre-to-univ-poly-hom* n i)
using *ring-hom-trans*[of $R.\text{indexed-const } R$ *coord-ring* R $(n-1)$]
ring.indexed-const(*Pring* R ($\{..<n-1\}$))
Pring (*coord-ring* R $(n-1)$) $\{i\}$
 $R.\text{indexed-const-ring-hom}$ [of $\{..<n-1\}$]

MP.indexed-const-ring-hom[of $n \{..<n-1\}$]
ring-hom-ring.homh[of $R \text{ coord-ring } R (n - 1) \text{ coord-const}$]

unfolding *ring-hom-ring-def*[of R]
by (*smt MP.Pring-is-ring MP.indexed-const-ring-hom coord-ring-def pre-to-univ-poly-hom-def ring-hom-ring.homh ring-hom-ring-axioms-def*)

definition *pre-to-univ-poly-var-ass* ::

$\text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow ((\text{'a}, \text{nat}) \text{mvar-poly}, \text{nat}) \text{mvar-poly}$ **where**
pre-to-univ-poly-var-ass $n \ i \ j = (\text{if } j < i \text{ then } \mathbf{MP.indexed-const} \ (n-1) \ (\text{pvar } R \ j) \ \text{else}$
 $(\text{if } j = i \text{ then } \text{pvar} \ (\text{coord-ring } R \ (n-1)) \ i \ \text{else}$
 $(\text{if } j < n \text{ then } \mathbf{MP.indexed-const} \ (n-1) \ (\text{pvar } R \ (j -$
 $1)) \ \text{else}$
 $\mathbf{0Pring} \ (\text{coord-ring } R \ (n-1)) \ \{i\}))$

lemma *pre-to-univ-poly-var-ass-closed*:

assumes $i < n$
shows *closed-fun* ($\mathbf{Pring} \ (\text{coord-ring } R \ (n-1)) \ \{i\}$) (*pre-to-univ-poly-var-ass* $n \ i$)

proof **fix** j

show *pre-to-univ-poly-var-ass* $n \ i \ j \in \text{carrier} \ (\mathbf{Pring} \ (\text{coord-ring } R \ (n - 1)) \ \{i\})$
unfolding *pre-to-univ-poly-var-ass-def*
apply (*cases* $j < i$)
using *pvar-closed*[of $j \ n$] *assms cring.indexed-const-closed*
apply (*metis* (*no-types, lifting*) *R.Pring-is-cring Suc-diff-1 Suc-le-eq coord-ring-def diff-diff-cancel R.is-cring less-imp-diff-less local.pvar-closed not-less0 not-less-eq-eq*)

apply (*cases* $j = i$)
using *assms apply* (*meson pvar-closed R.Pring-is-cring R.is-cring singletonI*)

apply (*cases* $j < n$)
using *pvar-closed*[of $j-1 \ n$] *assms MP.indexed-const-closed R.Pring-is-cring Suc-diff-1 Suc-le-eq coord-ring-def R.is-cring pvar-closed neq0-conv not-le*
apply (*metis* *MP.Pring-var-closed singletonI*)
using *MP.Pring-is-ring*[of $n-1 \ \{i\}$] **apply** *blast*

by (*smt MP.Pring-zero-closed MP.indexed-const-closed Suc-diff-1 Suc-le-eq le-eq-less-or-eq less-Suc-eq local.pvar-closed nat-induct*)
qed

lemma *pre-to-univ-poly-var-ass-closed'*:

assumes $i < n$
shows (*pre-to-univ-poly-var-ass* $n \ i$) $\in \{..<n\} \rightarrow \text{carrier} \ (\mathbf{Pring} \ (\text{coord-ring } R \ (n-1)) \ \{i\})$
by (*metis* (*no-types, lifting*) *Pi-iff UNIV-I assms pre-to-univ-poly-var-ass-closed*)

definition *pre-to-univ-poly* ::

$\text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow ((\text{'a}, \text{nat}) \text{mvar-poly}, ((\text{'a}, \text{nat}) \text{mvar-poly}, \text{nat}) \text{mvar-poly}) \text{ring-hom}$
where
pre-to-univ-poly ($n::\text{nat}$) ($i::\text{nat}$) = *indexed-poly-induced-morphism* $\{..<n\}$ (\mathbf{Pring}

(*coord-ring* R ($n-1$)) $\{i\}$)

(*pre-to-univ-poly-hom* n i)
(*pre-to-univ-poly-var-ass* n i)

lemma *pre-to-univ-poly-is-hom*:

assumes $i < n$

assumes $\psi = \text{pre-to-univ-poly } n \ i$

shows *ring-hom-ring* ($R[\mathcal{X}_n]$) (*Pring* (*coord-ring* R ($n-1$)) $\{i\}$) ψ

$\bigwedge j. j < i \implies \psi (\text{pvar } R \ j) = \text{MP.indexed-const } (n-1) (\text{pvar } R \ j)$

$\psi (\text{pvar } R \ i) = \text{pvar } (\text{coord-ring } R \ (n-1)) \ i$

$\bigwedge j. i < j \wedge j < n \implies \psi (\text{pvar } R \ j) = \text{MP.indexed-const } (n-1) (\text{pvar } R \ (j - 1))$

$\bigwedge a. a \in \text{carrier } R \implies \psi (\text{coord-const } a) = \text{MP.indexed-const } (n-1) (\text{coord-const } a)$

$\bigwedge p. p \in \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_n]) \implies \text{pre-to-univ-poly } n \ i \ p \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } (\text{coord-ring } R \ (n-1)) \ \{i\})$

proof –

have 0 : *cring* (*Pring* (*coord-ring* R ($n - 1$)) $\{i\}$)

using *MP.Pring-is-cring coord-cring-cring* **by** *blast*

have 1 : *pre-to-univ-poly-var-ass* $n \ i \in \{..<n\} \rightarrow \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } (\text{coord-ring } R \ (n - 1)) \ \{i\})$

using *Pi-iff assms(1) pre-to-univ-poly-var-ass-closed*[*of* $i \ n$]

by *blast*

have 2 : *ring-hom-ring* R (*Pring* (*coord-ring* R ($n - 1$)) $\{i\}$) (*pre-to-univ-poly-hom* $n \ i$)

using *assms(1) pre-to-univ-poly-hom-is-hom* **by** *auto*

show 3 : *ring-hom-ring* ($R[\mathcal{X}_n]$) (*Pring* (*coord-ring* R ($n-1$)) $\{i\}$) ψ

using *R.Pring-universal-prop(1)*[*of* (*Pring* (*coord-ring* R ($n-1$)) $\{i\}$) *pre-to-univ-poly-var-ass* $n \ i$

$\{..<n\}$ *pre-to-univ-poly-hom* $n \ i \ \psi$] *assms* $0 \ 1 \ 2$

unfolding *pre-to-univ-poly-def*

by (*metis coord-ring-def*)

show $\bigwedge j. j < i \implies$

$\psi (\text{pvar } R \ j) = \text{MP.indexed-const } (n-1) (\text{pvar } R \ j)$

proof –

fix j **assume** $A: j < i$

then have 00 : *MP.indexed-const* ($n - 1$) (*pvar* $R \ j$) = *pre-to-univ-poly-var-ass* $n \ i \ j$

unfolding *pre-to-univ-poly-var-ass-def* **by** *auto*

have 01 : $j \in \{..<n\}$

using *assms* A **by** *auto*

show $\psi (\text{pvar } R \ j) = \text{MP.indexed-const } (n-1) (\text{pvar } R \ j)$

using *R.Pring-universal-prop(2)*[*of* (*Pring* (*coord-ring* R ($n-1$)) $\{i\}$) *pre-to-univ-poly-var-ass* $n \ i$

$\{..<n\}$ *pre-to-univ-poly-hom* $n \ i \ \psi$] *assms* $0 \ 1 \ 2 \ 01$

MP.is-cring

unfolding *pre-to-univ-poly-def* 00 **unfolding** *coord-ring-def var-to-IP-def*

```

    by blast
  qed
  show  $\psi (pvar R i) = pvar (coord\text{-}ring R (n - 1)) i$ 
    using R.Pring-universal-prop[of (Pring (coord-ring R (n - 1)) {i}) pre-to-univ-poly-var-ass
n i
      {..n} pre-to-univ-poly-hom n i  $\psi$ ] assms 0 1 2
    unfolding pre-to-univ-poly-def coord-ring-def
    using lessThan-iff less-not-refl pre-to-univ-poly-var-ass-def var-to-IP-def
    by (metis coord-ring-def)
  show  $\bigwedge j. i < j \wedge j < n \implies \psi (pvar R j) = MP.indexed\text{-}const (n - 1) (pvar R$ 
(j - 1))
    using R.Pring-universal-prop[of (Pring (coord-ring R (n - 1)) {i}) pre-to-univ-poly-var-ass
n i
      {..n} pre-to-univ-poly-hom n i  $\psi$ ] assms 0 1 2
    unfolding pre-to-univ-poly-def
    using add-diff-inverse-nat lessThan-iff less-diff-conv less-imp-add-positive
      not-add-less1 pre-to-univ-poly-var-ass-def trans-less-add2 var-to-IP-def
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) coord-ring-def)
  show  $\bigwedge a. a \in carrier R \implies \psi (R.indexed\text{-}const a) = MP.indexed\text{-}const (n -$ 
1) (R.indexed-const a)
    using R.Pring-universal-prop( $\exists$ )[of (Pring (coord-ring R (n - 1)) {i}) pre-to-univ-poly-var-ass
n i
      {..n} pre-to-univ-poly-hom n i  $\psi$ ] assms 0 1 2 comp-apply
    unfolding pre-to-univ-poly-def pre-to-univ-poly-hom-def
    by metis
  show  $\bigwedge p. p \in carrier (R[\mathcal{X}_n]) \implies pre\text{-}to\text{-}univ\text{-}poly n i p \in carrier (Pring$ 
(coord-ring R (n - 1)) {i})
    proof -
      fix p assume A: p  $\in carrier (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$ 
      have  $\psi \in carrier (R[\mathcal{X}_n]) \rightarrow carrier (Pring (coord\text{-}ring R (n - 1)) \{i\})$ 
        using  $\exists$  unfolding ring-hom-ring-def ring-hom-ring-axioms-def ring-hom-def
      by blast
      then show pre-to-univ-poly n i p  $\in carrier (Pring (coord\text{-}ring R (n - 1)) \{i\})$ 
        using A assms
        by blast
    qed
  qed

```

lemma *insert-at-index-closed*:

```

  assumes a  $\in carrier (R^n)$ 
  assumes x  $\in carrier R$ 
  assumes i  $\leq n$ 
  shows insert-at-index a x i  $\in carrier (R^{Suc\ n})$ 
  apply(rule cartesian-power-car-memI')
  proof -
    have 0: length (take i a) = i
      using assms(1) assms(3) cartesian-power-car-memE take-closed by blast
    have 1: length (drop i a) = (n - i)
      using assms cartesian-power-car-memE length-drop

```

```

  by blast
then have length (x # drop i a) = Suc (n - i)
  by (metis length-Cons)
then show length (insert-at-index a x i) = Suc n
  using 0 1 assms
  by (metis Suc-eq-plus1 cartesian-power-car-memE insert-at-index-length)
show  $\bigwedge ia. ia < Suc\ n \implies insert-at-index\ a\ x\ i\ !\ ia \in carrier\ R$ 
proof - fix j assume A:  $j < Suc\ n$ 
  show insert-at-index a x i ! j  $\in carrier\ R$ 
    apply (cases j < i)
    apply (metis A assms(1) assms(3) cartesian-power-car-memE cartesian-power-car-memE'
insert-at-index-eq' le-imp-less-Suc less-Suc-eq not-less-eq)
    apply (cases j = i)
    apply (metis assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) cartesian-power-car-memE in-
sert-at-index-eq)
  proof - assume A1:  $\neg j < i\ j \neq i$ 
    then have  $i < j$  by auto
    then have (take i a @ x # drop i a) ! j = drop i a ! (j - (Suc i))
      by (metis 0 A1(1) Suc-diff-Suc nth-Cons-Suc nth-append)
    then show insert-at-index a x i ! j  $\in carrier\ R$ 
      by (metis A <i < j> assms(1) cartesian-power-car-memE cartesian-power-car-memE'
insert-at-index-eq'' less-Suc-eq-0-disj less-Suc-eq-le not-less0)
  qed
qed
qed

```

lemma *pre-to-univ-poly-eval:*

```

  assumes  $i < Suc\ n$ 
  assumes  $p \in carrier\ (R[\mathcal{X}\ Suc\ n])$ 
  assumes  $a \in carrier\ (R^n)$ 
  assumes  $x \in carrier\ R$ 
  assumes  $as = insert-at-index\ a\ x\ i$ 
  shows eval-at-point R as p = eval-at-point R a (total-eval (R[\mathcal{X}_n]) (\lambda i. coord-const x) (pre-to-univ-poly (Suc n) i p))
  apply (rule R.Pring-car-induct''[of p {.. $Suc\ n$ }])
  unfolding coord-ring-def
  apply (metis assms(2) coord-ring-def)
proof -
  have 0:  $as \in carrier\ (R^{Suc\ n})$ 
    using assms insert-at-index-closed
    by (meson less-Suc-eq-le)
  show  $\bigwedge c. c \in carrier\ R \implies$ 
    eval-at-point R as (R.indexed-const c) =
      eval-at-point R a (total-eval (Pring R {.. $n$ }) (\lambda i. R.indexed-const x)
(pre-to-univ-poly (Suc n) i (R.indexed-const c)))
  proof - fix c assume  $c \in carrier\ R$ 
    have 00: eval-at-poly R (coord-const c) as = c
      using assms eval-at-point-const[of c as Suc n] 0 <c  $\in carrier\ R$ >
      by blast

```


have 01: *closed-fun* ($R[\mathcal{X}_n]$) ($\lambda n.$ *coord-const* x)
using *assms*(4) *R.indexed-const-closed*
by (*metis* *Pi-I coord-ring-def*)
have 02: (*pre-to-univ-poly* (*Suc* n) i (*coord-const* c)) = *ring.indexed-const*
($R[\mathcal{X}_n]$) (*coord-const* c)
using *pre-to-univ-poly-is-hom*(5)[*of* i *Suc* n - c] $\langle c \in \text{carrier } R \rangle$ *assms*(1)
diff-Suc-1
by (*metis* *coord-ring-def*)
have 03: (*total-eval* ($R[\mathcal{X}_n]$) ($\lambda i.$ *coord-const* x) (*pre-to-univ-poly* (*Suc* n) i
(*coord-const* c))) =
coord-const c
using 01 *cring.total-eval-const*[*of* $R[\mathcal{X}_n]$ *coord-const* c]
by (*smt* 02 *MP.total-eval-const* $\langle c \in \text{carrier } R \rangle$ *coord-ring-def* *cring.indexed-const-closed*
R.is-cring)
show *eval-at-point* R *as* (*R.indexed-const* c) =
eval-at-point R a (*total-eval* (*Pring* R $\{..<n\}$) ($\lambda i.$ *R.indexed-const* x)
(*pre-to-univ-poly* (*Suc* n) i (*R.indexed-const* c)))
using *assms* 00 02 03
by (*metis* $\langle c \in \text{carrier } R \rangle$ *coord-ring-def* *eval-at-point-const*)
qed
have 01: *closed-fun* ($R[\mathcal{X}_n]$) ($\lambda n.$ *coord-const* x)
using *assms*(4) *R.indexed-const-closed*
by (*metis* *Pi-I coord-ring-def*)
have 02: *ring-hom-ring* ($R[\mathcal{X}_{\text{Suc } n}]$) (*Pring* ($R[\mathcal{X}_n]$) $\{i\}$) (*pre-to-univ-poly* (*Suc*
 n) i)
using *pre-to-univ-poly-is-hom*(1)[*of* i *Suc* n]
by (*simp* *add: assms*)
show $\bigwedge p q. p \in \text{carrier} (\text{Pring } R \{..<\text{Suc } n\}) \implies$
 $q \in \text{carrier} (\text{Pring } R \{..<\text{Suc } n\}) \implies$
eval-at-point R *as* p = *eval-at-point* R a (*total-eval* (*Pring* R $\{..<n\}$) ($\lambda i.$
R.indexed-const x) (*pre-to-univ-poly* (*Suc* n) i p)) \implies
eval-at-point R *as* q = *eval-at-point* R a (*total-eval* (*Pring* R $\{..<n\}$) ($\lambda i.$
R.indexed-const x) (*pre-to-univ-poly* (*Suc* n) i q)) \implies
eval-at-point R *as* ($p \oplus_{\text{Pring } R \{..<\text{Suc } n\}} q$) =
eval-at-point R a (*total-eval* (*Pring* R $\{..<n\}$) ($\lambda i.$ *R.indexed-const* x)
(*pre-to-univ-poly* (*Suc* n) i ($p \oplus_{\text{Pring } R \{..<\text{Suc } n\}} q$)))
proof – **fix** $p q$ **assume** $A: p \in \text{carrier} (\text{Pring } R \{..<\text{Suc } n\})$
 $q \in \text{carrier} (\text{Pring } R \{..<\text{Suc } n\})$
eval-at-point R *as* p = *eval-at-point* R a (*total-eval* (*Pring*
 $R \{..<n\}$) ($\lambda i.$ *R.indexed-const* x) (*pre-to-univ-poly* (*Suc* n) i p))
eval-at-point R *as* q = *eval-at-point* R a (*total-eval* (*Pring*
 $R \{..<n\}$) ($\lambda i.$ *R.indexed-const* x) (*pre-to-univ-poly* (*Suc* n) i q))
have 0: *eval-at-poly* R ($p \oplus_{R[\mathcal{X}_{\text{Suc } n}]} q$) *as* =
eval-at-poly R p *as* \oplus_R *eval-at-poly* R q *as*
using 0 $A(1)$ $A(2)$ *eval-at-point-add* **unfolding** *coord-ring-def*
by *blast*
have 1: (*total-eval* ($R[\mathcal{X}_n]$) ($\lambda i.$ *coord-const* x) (*pre-to-univ-poly* (*Suc* n) i (p
 $\oplus_{R[\mathcal{X}_{\text{Suc } n}]} q$))) =

$\oplus_{R[\mathcal{X}_n]}$

 $(total\text{-eval } (R[\mathcal{X}_n]) (\lambda i. coord\text{-const } x) (pre\text{-to-univ-poly } (Suc\ n) i\ p))$

 $(total\text{-eval } (R[\mathcal{X}_n]) (\lambda i. coord\text{-const } x) (pre\text{-to-univ-poly } (Suc\ n) i\ q))$

proof–

have 10: $pre\text{-to-univ-poly } (Suc\ n) i\ p \in carrier\ (Pring\ (R[\mathcal{X}_n])\ \{i\})$
using $pre\text{-to-univ-poly-is-hom}(6)[of\ i\ Suc\ n\ -\ p]$
unfolding $coord\text{-ring-def}$
by $(metis\ A(1)\ assms(1)\ diff\text{-Suc-1})$

have 11: $pre\text{-to-univ-poly } (Suc\ n) i\ q \in carrier\ (Pring\ (R[\mathcal{X}_n])\ \{i\})$
using $pre\text{-to-univ-poly-is-hom}(6)[of\ i\ Suc\ n\ -\ q]$
unfolding $coord\text{-ring-def}$

by $(metis\ A(2)\ assms(1)\ diff\text{-Suc-1})$

have 12: $(pre\text{-to-univ-poly } (Suc\ n) i\ (p \oplus_{R[\mathcal{X}_{Suc\ n}]} q)) =$
 $(pre\text{-to-univ-poly } (Suc\ n) i\ p \oplus_{Pring\ (R[\mathcal{X}_n])\ \{i\}} pre\text{-to-univ-poly}$
 $(Suc\ n) i\ q)$

using $ring\text{-hom-ring.homh } A\ 02\ ring\text{-hom-add}[of\ pre\text{-to-univ-poly } (Suc\ n)$
 $i\ R[\mathcal{X}_{Suc\ n}]\ Pring\ (R[\mathcal{X}_n])\ \{i\}$
 $p\ q]$

unfolding $coord\text{-ring-def}$

by $blast$

show $?thesis$

using $01\ 10\ 11\ 12\ A\ cring.total\text{-eval-add}[of\ R[\mathcal{X}_n]\ pre\text{-to-univ-poly } (Suc$
 $n) i\ p\ \{i\}$

$pre\text{-to-univ-poly } (Suc\ n) i\ q\ \lambda i.$
 $coord\text{-const } x]$

$coord\text{-cring-cring}$

unfolding $coord\text{-ring-def}$

by smt

qed

have 2: $eval\text{-at-poly } R\ (total\text{-eval } (R[\mathcal{X}_n]) (\lambda i. coord\text{-const } x) (pre\text{-to-univ-poly}$
 $(Suc\ n) i\ (p \oplus_{R[\mathcal{X}_{Suc\ n}]} q)))\ a =$
 $eval\text{-at-poly } R\ (total\text{-eval } (R[\mathcal{X}_n]) (\lambda i. coord\text{-const } x) (pre\text{-to-univ-poly}$
 $(Suc\ n) i\ p))\ a \oplus$
 $eval\text{-at-poly } R\ (total\text{-eval } (R[\mathcal{X}_n]) (\lambda i. coord\text{-const } x) (pre\text{-to-univ-poly}$
 $(Suc\ n) i\ q))\ a$

proof–

have 20: $pre\text{-to-univ-poly } (Suc\ n) i\ p \in carrier\ (Pring\ (R[\mathcal{X}_n])\ \{i\})$
using $A(1)\ 02\ \text{unfolding } ring\text{-hom-ring-def } ring\text{-hom-ring-axioms-def}$
 $ring\text{-hom-def}$

unfolding $coord\text{-ring-def}$

by $blast$

have 21: $pre\text{-to-univ-poly } (Suc\ n) i\ q \in carrier\ (Pring\ (R[\mathcal{X}_n])\ \{i\})$
using $A(2)\ 02\ \text{unfolding } ring\text{-hom-ring-def } ring\text{-hom-ring-axioms-def}$
 $ring\text{-hom-def}$

unfolding $coord\text{-ring-def}$

```

    by blast
  have 22: (total-eval (R[Xn]) (λi. coord-const x) (pre-to-univ-poly (Suc n) i
p)) ∈
      carrier (R[Xn])
  using 21 01 A cring.total-eval-closed[of R[Xn] pre-to-univ-poly (Suc n) i p
      {i} λi. coord-const x] 20 coord-cring-cring
  by metis
  have 23: (total-eval (R[Xn]) (λi. coord-const x) (pre-to-univ-poly (Suc n) i
q)) ∈
      carrier (R[Xn])
  using cring.total-eval-closed[of R[Xn] pre-to-univ-poly (Suc n) i q {i}
      λi. coord-const x]
  by (metis 01 21 coord-cring-cring)

  show ?thesis
  using 1 22 23 assms(3) eval-at-point-add by presburger
qed
  show eval-at-point R as (p ⊕Pring R {..Pring R {..Pring R {..Pring R {..R[XSuc n] pvar R j) as =
      eval-at-poly R p as ⊗ as!j
  proof-
  have eval-at-poly R (pvar R j) as = as!j
    using A(2) 0 eval-pvar
    by blast
  then show ?thesis using A eval-at-point-mult[of as Suc n p pvar R j] 0
    by (metis R.Pring-var-closed coord-ring-def)
qed
  have A1: (pre-to-univ-poly (Suc n) i (p ⊗R[XSuc n] pvar R j)) =
      (pre-to-univ-poly (Suc n) i p) ⊗Pring (R[Xn]) {i} pre-to-univ-poly (Suc
n) i (pvar R j)
  using A 02 ring-hom-ring.homh ring-hom-mult[of - R[XSuc n] - p pvar R j]
R.Pring-var-closed[of j {..< Suc n}]

```

unfolding *coord-ring-def*
by *blast*
have *A2*: $(total\text{-}eval\ (R[\mathcal{X}_n])\ (\lambda i. coord\text{-}const\ x)\ (pre\text{-}to\text{-}univ\text{-}poly\ (Suc\ n)\ i\ (p$
 $\otimes_{R[\mathcal{X}_{Suc\ n}]} pvar\ R\ j))) =$
 $(total\text{-}eval\ (R[\mathcal{X}_n])\ (\lambda i. coord\text{-}const\ x)\ (pre\text{-}to\text{-}univ\text{-}poly\ (Suc\ n)\ i\ p$
 $)) \otimes_{R[\mathcal{X}_n]}$
 $(total\text{-}eval\ (R[\mathcal{X}_n])\ (\lambda i. coord\text{-}const\ x)\ (pre\text{-}to\text{-}univ\text{-}poly\ (Suc\ n)\ i\ (pvar$
 $R\ j)))$
proof–
have *A20*: $pre\text{-}to\text{-}univ\text{-}poly\ (Suc\ n)\ i\ p \in carrier\ (Pring\ (R[\mathcal{X}_n])\ \{i\})$
using *02 A unfolding ring-hom-ring-def ring-hom-ring-axioms-def ring-hom-def*

unfolding *coord-ring-def*

by *blast*
have *A21*: $pre\text{-}to\text{-}univ\text{-}poly\ (Suc\ n)\ i\ (pvar\ R\ j) \in carrier\ (Pring\ (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$
 $\{i\})$
using *02 A unfolding ring-hom-ring-def ring-hom-ring-axioms-def ring-hom-def*

using *R.Pring-var-closed[of j {..< Suc n}]*
unfolding *coord-ring-def*

by *blast*
show *?thesis using A1 cring.total-eval-mult[of - pre-to-univ-poly (Suc n) i p]*

by $(smt\ A20\ A21\ MP.closed\text{-}funI\ MP.total\text{-}eval\text{-}mult\ assms(4)\ coord\text{-}ring\text{-}def$
 $cring.indexed\text{-}const\text{-}closed\ R.is\text{-}cring)$
qed
have *A3*: $pre\text{-}to\text{-}univ\text{-}poly\ (Suc\ n)\ i\ p \in carrier\ (Pring\ (R[\mathcal{X}_n])\ \{i\})$
using *02 A ring-hom-ring.homh unfolding ring-hom-def*
unfolding *coord-ring-def*
by *blast*
have *A4*: $pre\text{-}to\text{-}univ\text{-}poly\ (Suc\ n)\ i\ (pvar\ R\ j) \in carrier\ (Pring\ (R[\mathcal{X}_n])\ \{i\})$
using *02 A ring-hom-ring.homh R.Pring-var-closed[of j {..< Suc n}] unfolding*
ing *ring-hom-def*
unfolding *coord-ring-def*

by *blast*
have *A5*: $total\text{-}eval\ (R[\mathcal{X}_n])\ (\lambda i. coord\text{-}const\ x)\ (pre\text{-}to\text{-}univ\text{-}poly\ (Suc\ n)\ i\ p)$
 \in
 $carrier\ (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$
using *01 cring.total-eval-closed[of R[\mathcal{X}_n] pre-to-univ-poly (Suc n) i p {i}]*
A3 coord-cring-cring
unfolding *coord-ring-def*
by *smt*
have *A6*: $total\text{-}eval\ (R[\mathcal{X}_n])\ (\lambda i. coord\text{-}const\ x)\ (pre\text{-}to\text{-}univ\text{-}poly\ (Suc\ n)\ i$
 $(pvar\ R\ j)) \in$
 $carrier\ (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$

```

using 01 cring.total-eval-closed[of R[ $\mathcal{X}_n$ ] pre-to-univ-poly (Suc n) i (pvar R
j) {i}]
      A4 coord-cring-cring
unfolding coord-ring-def
by smt
have A7: eval-at-poly R (total-eval (R[ $\mathcal{X}_n$ ]) ( $\lambda i$ . coord-const x) (pre-to-univ-poly
(Suc n) i (p  $\otimes_{R[\mathcal{X}_{Suc\ n}]}$  pvar R j))) a
      = eval-at-poly R (total-eval (R[ $\mathcal{X}_n$ ]) ( $\lambda i$ . coord-const x) (pre-to-univ-poly
(Suc n) i p)) a  $\otimes$ 
      eval-at-poly R (total-eval (R[ $\mathcal{X}_n$ ]) ( $\lambda i$ . coord-const x) (pre-to-univ-poly
(Suc n) i (pvar R j))) a
using eval-at-point-mult A5 A6 A2 assms(3) by presburger
have A8: eval-at-poly R (total-eval (R[ $\mathcal{X}_n$ ]) ( $\lambda i$ . coord-const x) (pre-to-univ-poly
(Suc n) i (pvar R j))) a =
      as!j
proof(cases j = i)
case True
then have pre-to-univ-poly (Suc n) i (pvar R j) = pvar (R[ $\mathcal{X}_n$ ]) i
      using pre-to-univ-poly-is-hom(3)[of i Suc n] assms(1) diff-Suc-1 by pres-
burger
then have total-eval (R[ $\mathcal{X}_n$ ]) ( $\lambda i$ . coord-const x) (pre-to-univ-poly (Suc n) i
(pvar R j)) =
      coord-const x
using cring.total-eval-var[of R[ $\mathcal{X}_n$ ]  $\lambda i$ . coord-const x]
unfolding coord-ring-def
by (smt 01  $\langle \wedge i$ .  $\llbracket$ cring (R [ $\mathcal{X}_n$ ]); ( $\lambda i$ . R.indexed-const x)  $\in$  UNIV  $\rightarrow$  car-
rier (R [ $\mathcal{X}_n$ ]) $\rrbracket \implies$  total-eval (R [ $\mathcal{X}_n$ ]) ( $\lambda i$ . R.indexed-const x) (mset-to-IP (R [ $\mathcal{X}_n$ ])
{#i#}) = R.indexed-const x) coord-ring-def cring-coord-rings.coord-cring-cring cring-coord-rings-axioms
var-to-IP-def)
then have T0: eval-at-poly R (total-eval (R[ $\mathcal{X}_n$ ]) ( $\lambda i$ . coord-const x) (pre-to-univ-poly
(Suc n) i (pvar R j))) a
      = x
using eval-at-point-const
by (metis assms(3) assms(4))
have T1: as!j = x
using assms
by (metis True assms(5) cartesian-power-car-memE insert-at-index-eq
le-eq-less-or-eq nat-le-linear
not-less-eq)
then show ?thesis
using T0 by blast
next
case False
then show ?thesis
proof(cases j < i)
case True
then have pre-to-univ-poly (Suc n) i (pvar R j) = ring.indexed-const (R[ $\mathcal{X}_n$ ])
(pvar R j)
      using pre-to-univ-poly-is-hom(2)[of i Suc n] assms(1) diff-Suc-1

```

```

unfolding coord-ring-def
by presburger
then have total-eval (R[Xn]) (λi. coord-const x) (pre-to-univ-poly (Suc n) i
(pvar R j)) =
      pvar R j
using cring.total-eval-const[of R[Xn]]
by (smt Suc-less-eq True assms(1) coord-cring-cring less-trans-Suc local.pvar-closed)
then have T0: eval-at-poly R (total-eval (R[Xn]) (λi. coord-const x) (pre-to-univ-poly
(Suc n) i (pvar R j))) a
      = a!j
using eval-pvar
by (metis Suc-less-eq True assms(1) assms(3) less-trans-Suc)
have T1: as!j = a!j
using assms
by (metis True assms(5) cartesian-power-car-memE insert-at-index-eq'
less-Suc-eq-le)
then show ?thesis
using T0 by presburger
next
case F: False
then have pre-to-univ-poly (Suc n) i (pvar R j) = ring.indexed-const (R[Xn])
(pvar R (j-1))
using pre-to-univ-poly-is-hom(4)[of i Suc n] assms(1) diff-Suc-1
unfolding coord-ring-def
by (metis A(2) False lessThan-iff linorder-neqE-nat)
then have total-eval (R[Xn]) (λi. coord-const x) (pre-to-univ-poly (Suc n) i
(pvar R j)) =
      pvar R (j-1)
using cring.total-eval-const[of R[Xn]]
by (smt A(2) F False Suc-less-SucD add-diff-inverse-nat coord-cring-cring
lessThan-iff less-one linorder-neqE-nat local.pvar-closed not-less0 plus-1-eq-Suc)

then have T0: eval-at-poly R (total-eval (R[Xn]) (λi. coord-const x) (pre-to-univ-poly
(Suc n) i (pvar R j))) a
      = a!(j-1)
using eval-pvar[of j-1 n a]
by (metis A(2) F False One-nat-def Suc-diff-Suc Suc-less-eq assms(3)
lessThan-iff linorder-neqE-nat minus-nat.diff-0 not-less0)
have T1: as!j = a!(j-1)
proof -
obtain k where k-def: j = i + 1 + k
using False F
by (metis Nat.add-0-right less-imp-add-positive less-one
nat-neq-iff semiring-normalization-rules(25))
show as!j = a!(j-1)
proof -
have length (take i a) = i
using assms

```

by (meson cartesian-power-car-memE less-Suc-eq-le take-closed)
 then have $as!j = (x \# \text{drop } i \ a)!(k+1)$
 using *k-def* *assms*
 unfolding *coord-ring-def*
 by (metis *Suc-eq-plus1* *add.assoc* *insert-at-index.simps* *nth-append-length-plus*
plus-1-eq-Suc)
 have $\text{length } (\text{drop } i \ a) \geq k$
 proof –
 have $\text{length } (\text{drop } i \ a) = n - i$
 using *assms* *cartesian-power-car-memE* *length-drop*
 by *blast*
 then show *?thesis*
 using *assms* *k-def* *A(2)*
 by (metis *Suc-eq-plus1* *add.commute* *diff-Suc-Suc* *lessThan-iff* *less-diff-conv*
less-imp-le-nat)
 qed
 then have $as!j = (\text{drop } i \ a)! \ k$
 using *assms* *k-def*
 by (metis *Nat.add-0-right* *One-nat-def* $\langle as ! j = (x \# \text{drop } i \ a) ! (k +$
1) \rangle *add-Suc-right* *nth-Cons-Suc*)
 then show *?thesis* using *k-def* *assms*
 by (metis *Nat.add-diff-assoc2* *add-diff-cancel-right'* *cartesian-power-car-memE*
le-add2 *less-Suc-eq-le* *nth-drop*)
 qed
 qed
 then show *?thesis*
 using *T0* by *presburger*
 qed
 qed
 then show $\text{eval-at-point } R \ as \ (p \otimes_{\text{Pring } R} \{..<Suc \ n\} \ pvar \ R \ j) =$
 $\text{eval-at-point } R \ a \ (\text{total-eval } (\text{Pring } R \ \{..<n\}) \ (\lambda i. \ R.\text{indexed-const } x) \ (\text{pre-to-univ-poly}$
 $(\text{Suc } n) \ i \ (p \otimes_{\text{Pring } R} \{..<Suc \ n\} \ pvar \ R \ j)))$
 using *A(3)* *A0* *A7*
 unfolding *coord-ring-def*
 by *presburger*
 qed
 qed

definition *pre-to-univ-poly-inv-hom* ::

$\text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow ((\text{'a}, \text{nat}) \ \text{mvar-poly}, (\text{'a}, \text{nat}) \ \text{mvar-poly}) \ \text{ring-hom}$ **where**
pre-to-univ-poly-inv-hom $n \ i = R.\text{relabel-vars } \{..<(n-1)\} \ \{..<n\} \ (\lambda j. \ \text{if } j < i \ \text{then}$
 $j \ \text{else } j + 1)$

lemma *pre-to-univ-poly-inv-hom-is-hom*:

assumes $i < \text{Suc } n$
 shows $\text{ring-hom-ring } (R[\mathcal{X}_n]) \ (R[\mathcal{X}_{\text{Suc } n}]) \ (\text{pre-to-univ-poly-inv-hom } (\text{Suc } n) \ i)$
proof –
 have $0: \text{ring-hom-ring } (R[\mathcal{X}_n]) \ (R[\mathcal{X}_{\text{Suc } n}]) \ (R.\text{relabel-vars } \{..<n\} \ \{..<\text{Suc } n\}$
 $(\lambda j. \ \text{if } j < i \ \text{then } j \ \text{else } j + 1))$

```

unfolding coord-ring-def
apply(rule R.relabel-vars-is-morphism)
using assms
by (smt Pi-I Suc-eq-plus1 add-less-cancel-right lessThan-iff less-Suc-eq)
then show ?thesis
unfolding pre-to-univ-poly-inv-hom-def
by simp
qed

lemma pre-to-univ-poly-inv-hom-const:
assumes  $i < \text{Suc } n$ 
assumes  $k \in \text{carrier } R$ 
shows  $(\text{pre-to-univ-poly-inv-hom } (\text{Suc } n) i) (R.\text{indexed-const } k) = R.\text{indexed-const } k$ 
proof -
have 0:  $(R.\text{relabel-vars } \{..<n\} \{..<\text{Suc } n\} (\lambda j. \text{if } j < i \text{ then } j \text{ else } j + 1))$ 
 $(R.\text{indexed-const } k) = R.\text{indexed-const } k$ 
unfolding coord-ring-def
apply(rule R.relabel-vars-is-morphism)
using assms
apply (smt Pi-I Suc-eq-plus1 add-less-cancel-right lessThan-iff less-Suc-eq)
using assms(2) by blast
then show ?thesis
unfolding pre-to-univ-poly-inv-hom-def
using diff-Suc-1 by presburger
qed

lemma pre-to-univ-poly-inv-hom-pvar-0:
assumes  $i < \text{Suc } n$ 
assumes  $j < i$ 
shows  $\text{pre-to-univ-poly-inv-hom } (\text{Suc } n) i (\text{pvar } R j) =$ 
 $\text{pvar } R j$ 
unfolding pre-to-univ-poly-inv-hom-def coord-ring-def
using R.relabel-vars-is-morphism(2)[of  $\lambda j. \text{if } j < i \text{ then } j \text{ else } j + 1 \{..<n\} \{..<$ 
 $\text{Suc } n\} j]$ 
by (smt Pi-I add.commute add-diff-cancel-left' assms(1) assms(2)
lessThan-iff less-Suc-eq less-trans-Suc not-less-eq plus-1-eq-Suc)

lemma pre-to-univ-poly-inv-hom-pvar-1:
assumes  $i < \text{Suc } n$ 
assumes  $i \leq j$ 
assumes  $j < n$ 
shows  $\text{pre-to-univ-poly-inv-hom } (\text{Suc } n) i (\text{pvar } R j) =$ 
 $\text{pvar } R (j + 1)$ 
unfolding pre-to-univ-poly-inv-hom-def
using assms R.relabel-vars-is-morphism(2)[of  $\lambda j. \text{if } j < i \text{ then } j \text{ else } j + 1 \{..<n\}$ 
 $\{..< \text{Suc } n\} j]$ 
by (smt Pi-I add.commute add-less-cancel-right diff-Suc-1 lessThan-iff less-Suc-eq
not-le plus-1-eq-Suc)

```


definition *pre-to-univ-poly-inv-var-ass* ::
 $\text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow ('a, \text{nat}) \text{ mvar-poly}$ **where**
pre-to-univ-poly-inv-var-ass $n\ i\ j = \text{pvar } R\ i$

lemma *pre-to-univ-poly-inv-var-ass-closed*:
assumes $i < \text{Suc } n$
shows *pre-to-univ-poly-inv-var-ass* $(\text{Suc } n)\ i \in \{i\} \rightarrow \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_{\text{Suc } n}])$
by (*metis Pi-I assms local.pvar-closed pre-to-univ-poly-inv-var-ass-def*)

definition *pre-to-univ-poly-inv* ::
 $\text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow ((('a, \text{nat}) \text{ mvar-poly}, \text{nat}) \text{ mvar-poly}, ('a, \text{nat}) \text{ mvar-poly}) \text{ ring-hom}$
where
pre-to-univ-poly-inv $n\ i = \text{indexed-poly-induced-morphism } \{i\} (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$
 $(\text{pre-to-univ-poly-inv-hom } n\ i) (\text{pre-to-univ-poly-inv-var-ass } n\ i)$

lemma *pre-to-univ-poly-inv-is-hom*:
assumes $i < \text{Suc } n$
shows *ring-hom-ring* $(\text{Pring } (R[\mathcal{X}_n]) \{i\}) (R[\mathcal{X}_{\text{Suc } n}]) (\text{pre-to-univ-poly-inv } (\text{Suc } n)\ i)$
apply (*rule cring.Pring-universal-prop[of - - pre-to-univ-poly-inv-var-ass (Suc n) i {i} pre-to-univ-poly-inv-hom (Suc n) i]*)
unfolding *coord-ring-def*
apply (*simp add: R.Pring-is-cring R.is-cring*)
apply (*simp add: R.Pring-is-cring R.is-cring*)
apply (*metis Pi-I R.Pring-var-closed assms lessThan-iff pre-to-univ-poly-inv-var-ass-def*)
apply (*metis assms coord-ring-def pre-to-univ-poly-inv-hom-is-hom*)
by (*simp add: coord-ring-def pre-to-univ-poly-inv-def*)

lemma *pre-to-univ-poly-inv-pvar*:
assumes $i < \text{Suc } n$
shows $(\text{pre-to-univ-poly-inv } (\text{Suc } n)\ i) (\text{pvar } (R[\mathcal{X}_n])\ i) = \text{pvar } R\ i$
using *assms cring.Pring-universal-prop[of R[\mathcal{X}_n] R[\mathcal{X}_{\text{Suc } n}] pre-to-univ-poly-inv-var-ass (Suc n) i {i} pre-to-univ-poly-inv-hom (Suc n) i]*
by (*metis Pi-I coord-cring-cring cring-coord-rings.pre-to-univ-poly-inv-var-ass-def cring-coord-rings-axioms local.pvar-closed pre-to-univ-poly-inv-def pre-to-univ-poly-inv-hom-is-hom singletonI var-to-IP-def*)

lemma *pre-to-univ-poly-inv-const*:
assumes $i < \text{Suc } n$
assumes $p \in \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$
shows $(\text{pre-to-univ-poly-inv } (\text{Suc } n)\ i) (\text{ring.indexed-const } (R[\mathcal{X}_n])\ p) = \text{pre-to-univ-poly-inv-hom } (\text{Suc } n)\ i\ p$
using *assms cring.Pring-universal-prop[of R[\mathcal{X}_n] R[\mathcal{X}_{\text{Suc } n}] pre-to-univ-poly-inv-var-ass (Suc n) i {i} pre-to-univ-poly-inv-hom (Suc n) i]*
by (*metis Pi-I coord-cring-cring cring-coord-rings.pre-to-univ-poly-inv-var-ass-def*)

cring-coord-rings-axioms local.pvar-closed pre-to-univ-poly-inv-def pre-to-univ-poly-inv-hom-is-hom)

lemma *pre-to-univ-poly-inverse:*

assumes $i < \text{Suc } n$

assumes $p \in \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_{\text{Suc } n}])$

shows $\text{pre-to-univ-poly-inv } (\text{Suc } n) \ i \ (\text{pre-to-univ-poly } (\text{Suc } n) \ i \ p) = p$

apply(*rule R.Pring-car-induct''[of p {..)*

using *assms coord-ring-def apply metis*

proof –

show $0: \bigwedge c. c \in \text{carrier } R \implies \text{pre-to-univ-poly-inv } (\text{Suc } n) \ i \ (\text{pre-to-univ-poly } (\text{Suc } n) \ i \ (\text{coord-const } c)) = \text{coord-const } c$

proof –

fix c **assume** $A: c \in \text{carrier } R$

have $0: \text{pre-to-univ-poly } (\text{Suc } n) \ i \ (\text{coord-const } c) =$

$\text{MP.indexed-const } n \ (\text{coord-const } c)$

using A *assms(1) diff-Suc-1 pre-to-univ-poly-is-hom(5) by presburger*

have $1: (\lambda j. \text{if } j < i \text{ then } j \text{ else } j + 1) \in \{.. $n\} \rightarrow \{.. $\text{Suc } n\}$$$

by (*smt Pi-I Suc-eq-plus1 add-less-cancel-right lessThan-iff less-Suc-eq*)

have $2: \text{pre-to-univ-poly-inv-hom } (\text{Suc } n) \ i \ (\text{coord-const } c) = \text{coord-const } c$

unfolding *pre-to-univ-poly-inv-hom-def*

using 1 *R.relabel-vars-is-morphism(3)[of $(\lambda j. \text{if } j < i \text{ then } j \text{ else } j + 1) \{.. $n\}$$*

{.. $\text{Suc } n\}$ c]

unfolding *coord-ring-def*

using A *diff-Suc-1 by presburger*

show $\text{pre-to-univ-poly-inv } (\text{Suc } n) \ i \ (\text{pre-to-univ-poly } (\text{Suc } n) \ i \ (\text{coord-const } c)) = \text{coord-const } c$

using $0 \ 1 \ 2$

by (*metis (no-types, lifting) A R.indexed-const-closed assms(1) coord-ring-def pre-to-univ-poly-inv-const*)

qed

show $1: \bigwedge p \ q. p \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R \ \{.. $\text{Suc } n\}) \implies$$

$q \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R \ \{.. $\text{Suc } n\}) \implies$$

$\text{pre-to-univ-poly-inv } (\text{Suc } n) \ i \ (\text{pre-to-univ-poly } (\text{Suc } n) \ i \ p) =$

$p \implies$

$\text{pre-to-univ-poly-inv } (\text{Suc } n) \ i \ (\text{pre-to-univ-poly } (\text{Suc } n) \ i \ q) =$

$q \implies$

$\text{pre-to-univ-poly-inv } (\text{Suc } n) \ i$

$(\text{pre-to-univ-poly } (\text{Suc } n) \ i \ (p \oplus \text{Pring } R \ \{.. $\text{Suc } n\} \ q)) =$$

$p \oplus \text{Pring } R \ \{.. $\text{Suc } n\} \ q$$

proof – **fix** $p \ q$ **assume** $A: p \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R \ \{.. $\text{Suc } n\})$$

$q \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } R \ \{.. $\text{Suc } n\})$$

$\text{pre-to-univ-poly-inv } (\text{Suc } n) \ i \ (\text{pre-to-univ-poly } (\text{Suc } n) \ i \ p) = p$

$\text{pre-to-univ-poly-inv } (\text{Suc } n) \ i \ (\text{pre-to-univ-poly } (\text{Suc } n) \ i \ q) = q$

have $0: (\text{pre-to-univ-poly } (\text{Suc } n) \ i \ (p \oplus_{R[\mathcal{X}_{\text{Suc } n}]} \ q)) =$

$(\text{pre-to-univ-poly } (\text{Suc } n) \ i \ p) \oplus_{\text{Pring } (R[\mathcal{X}_n]) \ \{i\}} \ \text{pre-to-univ-poly } (\text{Suc}$

$n) \ i \ q$

using *pre-to-univ-poly-is-hom(1)[of $i \ \text{Suc } n$] ring-hom-ring.homh ring-hom-add*

A

unfolding *coord-ring-def*

by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) assms(1) diff-Suc-1)
 have 1: pre-to-univ-poly (Suc n) i p ∈ carrier (Pring (R[X_n]) {i})
 using pre-to-univ-poly-is-hom(1)[of i Suc n] A
 unfolding coord-ring-def
 by (metis assms(1) coord-ring-def diff-Suc-1 pre-to-univ-poly-is-hom(6))
 have 2: pre-to-univ-poly (Suc n) i q ∈ carrier (Pring (R[X_n]) {i})
 using pre-to-univ-poly-is-hom(1)[of i Suc n] A
 unfolding coord-ring-def
 by (metis assms(1) coord-ring-def diff-Suc-1 pre-to-univ-poly-is-hom(6))
 show pre-to-univ-poly-inv (Suc n) i
 (pre-to-univ-poly (Suc n) i (p ⊕_{Pring R} {..
 p ⊕_{Pring R} {..
 using 0 1 2 A pre-to-univ-poly-inv-is-hom[of i n] ring-hom-ring.homh ring-hom-add
 unfolding coord-ring-def
 by (smt assms(1))
qed
 show ∧p ia.
 p ∈ carrier (Pring R {..
 ia ∈ {..
 pre-to-univ-poly-inv (Suc n) i (pre-to-univ-poly (Suc n) i p) = p ⇒
 pre-to-univ-poly-inv (Suc n) i
 (pre-to-univ-poly (Suc n) i (p ⊗_{Pring R} {..
 p ⊗_{Pring R} {..
proof – fix p j
 assume A: p ∈ carrier (Pring R {..
 pre-to-univ-poly-inv (Suc n) i (pre-to-univ-poly (Suc n) i p) = p
 have 0: (pre-to-univ-poly (Suc n) i (p ⊗_{R[X_{Suc n}]} pvar R j))
 = (pre-to-univ-poly (Suc n) i p) ⊗_{Pring (R[X_n])} {i} pre-to-univ-poly (Suc
 n) i (pvar R j)
 using pre-to-univ-poly-is-hom(1)[of i Suc n] ring-hom-ring.homh ring-hom-mult
 A
 unfolding coord-ring-def
 by (metis R.Pring-var-closed assms(1) diff-Suc-1)
 have 1: pre-to-univ-poly (Suc n) i p ∈ carrier (Pring (R[X_n]) {i})
 using pre-to-univ-poly-is-hom(1)[of i Suc n] A
 unfolding coord-ring-def
 by (metis assms(1) coord-ring-def diff-Suc-1 pre-to-univ-poly-is-hom(6))
 have 1: pre-to-univ-poly (Suc n) i (pvar R j) ∈ carrier (Pring (R[X_n]) {i})
 using pre-to-univ-poly-is-hom(1)[of i Suc n] A
 unfolding coord-ring-def
 by (metis R.Pring-var-closed assms(1) coord-ring-def diff-Suc-1 pre-to-univ-poly-is-hom(6))
 have 2: pre-to-univ-poly-inv (Suc n) i (pre-to-univ-poly (Suc n) i (pvar R j))
 = pvar R j
proof(cases j = i)
 case True
 then have (pre-to-univ-poly (Suc n) i (pvar R j)) = pvar (R[X_n]) j
 using pre-to-univ-poly-is-hom(3)[of i Suc n] assms(1) diff-Suc-1 **by** pres-
 burger

```

then show ?thesis
unfolding coord-ring-def
using True ⟨pre-to-univ-poly (Suc n) i (pvar R j) = pvar (R[ $\mathcal{X}_n$ ]) j⟩ assms(1)
pre-to-univ-poly-inv-pvar by presburger
next
case False
show ?thesis
proof(cases j < i)
case True
then have (pre-to-univ-poly (Suc n) i (pvar R j)) = ring.indexed-const
(R[ $\mathcal{X}_n$ ]) (pvar R j)
using pre-to-univ-poly-is-hom(2) [of i Suc n] assms(1) diff-Suc-1
unfolding coord-ring-def

by presburger
then show ?thesis
using pre-to-univ-poly-inv-const[of i n (pvar R j)]
pre-to-univ-poly-inv-hom-pvar-0[of i n j]
by (metis Suc-less-eq True assms(1) less-trans-Suc local.pvar-closed)
next
case F: False
then have (pre-to-univ-poly (Suc n) i (pvar R j)) = ring.indexed-const
(R[ $\mathcal{X}_n$ ]) (pvar R (j-1))
using pre-to-univ-poly-is-hom(4)[of i Suc n] assms(1) diff-Suc-1
unfolding coord-ring-def
by (metis A(2) False lessThan-iff linorder-neqE-nat)
then show ?thesis
using pre-to-univ-poly-inv-const[of i n (pvar R (j-1))]
pre-to-univ-poly-inv-hom-pvar-0[of i n j-1]
by (metis (no-types, lifting) A(2) F False One-nat-def Suc-eq-plus1
add-diff-inverse-nat
assms(1) le-neq-implies-less lessThan-iff less-one local.pvar-closed
nat-le-linear
not-less-eq plus-1-eq-Suc pre-to-univ-poly-inv-hom-pvar-1)
qed
qed
show pre-to-univ-poly-inv (Suc n) i
(pre-to-univ-poly (Suc n) i (p ⊗ Pring R {.. $\text{Suc } n$ } pvar R j)) =
p ⊗ Pring R {.. $\text{Suc } n$ } pvar R j
using 0 1 2 A pre-to-univ-poly-inv-is-hom[of i n]
ring-hom-ring.homh[of - - pre-to-univ-poly-inv (Suc n) i ]
ring-hom-mult[of pre-to-univ-poly-inv (Suc n) i ]
unfolding coord-ring-def
by (smt assms(1) coord-ring-def diff-Suc-1 pre-to-univ-poly-is-hom(6))
qed
qed

lemma coord-ring-car-induct:
assumes Q ∈ carrier (R[ $\mathcal{X}_n$ ])

```

assumes $\bigwedge c. c \in \text{carrier } R \implies A (R.\text{indexed-const } c)$
assumes $\bigwedge p q. p \in \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_n]) \implies q \in \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_n]) \implies A p \implies A q$
 $\implies A (p \oplus_{R[\mathcal{X}_n]} q)$
assumes $\bigwedge p i. p \in \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_n]) \implies i < n \implies A p \implies A (p \otimes_{R[\mathcal{X}_n]} \text{pvar } R i)$
shows $A Q$
unfolding *coord-ring-def* **apply**(*rule R.Pring-car-induct''[of - {..<n}]*)
apply (*metis assms(1) coord-ring-def*)
using *assms(2)* **apply** *auto[1]*
apply (*metis assms(3) coord-ring-def*)
by (*metis assms(4) coord-ring-def lessThan-iff*)

lemma *pre-to-univ-poly-inverse'*:

assumes $i < \text{Suc } n$
assumes $p \in \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$
shows $\text{pre-to-univ-poly } (\text{Suc } n) i (\text{pre-to-univ-poly-inv } (\text{Suc } n) i (MP.\text{indexed-const } n p)) = MP.\text{indexed-const } n p$
apply(*rule coord-ring-car-induct[of - n]*)
using *assms(2)* **apply** *blast*
proof –
show $\bigwedge c. c \in \text{carrier } R \implies$
 $\text{pre-to-univ-poly } (\text{Suc } n) i (\text{pre-to-univ-poly-inv } (\text{Suc } n) i (MP.\text{indexed-const } n (R.\text{indexed-const } c))) =$
 $MP.\text{indexed-const } n (R.\text{indexed-const } c)$
proof – **fix** k **assume** $A: k \in \text{carrier } R$
have $0: R.\text{indexed-const } k \in \text{carrier } (R [\mathcal{X}_n])$
using A
by (*metis coord-ring-def R.indexed-const-closed*)
have $1: \text{pre-to-univ-poly-inv } (\text{Suc } n) i (MP.\text{indexed-const } n (R.\text{indexed-const } k)) = \text{pre-to-univ-poly-inv-hom } (\text{Suc } n) i (R.\text{indexed-const } k)$
using 0 *assms pre-to-univ-poly-inv-const[of i n R.indexed-const k]*
by *linarith*
have $\text{pre-to-univ-poly-inv-hom } (\text{Suc } n) i (R.\text{indexed-const } k) = R.\text{indexed-const } k$
 k
using A *pre-to-univ-poly-inv-hom-const[of i n k] assms*
by *blast*
thus $\text{pre-to-univ-poly } (\text{Suc } n) i (\text{pre-to-univ-poly-inv } (\text{Suc } n) i (MP.\text{indexed-const } n (R.\text{indexed-const } k))) = MP.\text{indexed-const } n (R.\text{indexed-const } k)$
using 1
by (*metis A assms(1) coord-ring-def diff-Suc-1 pre-to-univ-poly-is-hom(5)*)
qed
show $\bigwedge p q. p \in \text{carrier } (R [\mathcal{X}_n]) \implies$
 $q \in \text{carrier } (R [\mathcal{X}_n]) \implies$
 $\text{pre-to-univ-poly } (\text{Suc } n) i (\text{pre-to-univ-poly-inv } (\text{Suc } n) i (MP.\text{indexed-const } n p)) = MP.\text{indexed-const } n p \implies$
 $\text{pre-to-univ-poly } (\text{Suc } n) i (\text{pre-to-univ-poly-inv } (\text{Suc } n) i (MP.\text{indexed-const } n q)) = MP.\text{indexed-const } n q \implies$
 $\text{pre-to-univ-poly } (\text{Suc } n) i (\text{pre-to-univ-poly-inv } (\text{Suc } n) i (MP.\text{indexed-const } n (p \oplus_{R [\mathcal{X}_n]} q))) = MP.\text{indexed-const } n (p \oplus_{R [\mathcal{X}_n]} q)$

proof – fix $p Q$
assume $A: p \in \text{carrier } (R [\mathcal{X}_n])$
 $\text{pre-to-univ-poly } (Suc\ n)\ i\ (\text{pre-to-univ-poly-inv } (Suc\ n)\ i\ (MP.\text{indexed-const } n\ p)) = MP.\text{indexed-const } n\ p$
 $Q \in \text{carrier } (R [\mathcal{X}_n])$
 $\text{pre-to-univ-poly } (Suc\ n)\ i\ (\text{pre-to-univ-poly-inv } (Suc\ n)\ i\ (MP.\text{indexed-const } n\ Q)) = MP.\text{indexed-const } n\ Q$
have $0: p \oplus Q = p \oplus_{R[\mathcal{X}_n]} Q$
by $(\text{metis } R.\text{Pring-add coord-ring-def})$
have $1: MP.\text{indexed-const } n\ (p \oplus Q) = (MP.\text{indexed-const } n\ p) \oplus_{\text{Pring } (R[\mathcal{X}_n])\ \{i\}} (MP.\text{indexed-const } n\ Q)$
by $(\text{metis } 0\ MP.\text{Pring-add MP.\text{indexed-padd-const})}$
have $2: MP.\text{indexed-const } n\ p \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } (R [\mathcal{X}_n])\ \{i\})$
using $A\ \text{unfolding coord-ring-def}$
by $(\text{metis } MP.\text{indexed-const-closed } R.\text{Pring-car coord-ring-def})$
have $3: MP.\text{indexed-const } n\ Q \in \text{carrier } (\text{Pring } (R [\mathcal{X}_n])\ \{i\})$
using $A(3)\ MP.\text{indexed-const-closed by blast}$
have $4: (\text{pre-to-univ-poly-inv } (Suc\ n)\ i\ (MP.\text{indexed-const } n\ (p \oplus_{R[\mathcal{X}_n]} Q)))$
 $=$
 $\text{pre-to-univ-poly-inv } (Suc\ n)\ i\ (MP.\text{indexed-const } n\ p) \oplus_{R[\mathcal{X}_{Suc\ n}]} \text{pre-to-univ-poly-inv } (Suc\ n)\ i\ (MP.\text{indexed-const } n\ Q)$
using $\text{pre-to-univ-poly-is-hom}(1)[\text{of } i\ Suc\ n]$
 $\text{pre-to-univ-poly-inv-is-hom}(1)[\text{of } i\ n]$
 $\text{ring-hom-add}[\text{of } \text{pre-to-univ-poly-inv } (Suc\ n)\ i\ (\text{Pring } (R [\mathcal{X}_n])\ \{i\})$
 $(R [\mathcal{X}_{Suc\ n}])\ MP.\text{indexed-const } n\ p\ MP.\text{indexed-const } n\ Q]$
 $\text{ring-hom-ring.homh}$
 $MP.\text{indexed-const-closed}[\text{of } p\ n\ \{i\}]$
 $MP.\text{indexed-const-closed}[\text{of } Q\ n\ \{i\}] A\ R.\text{Pring-car}[\text{of } \{..<n\}]$ **unfolding**
 coord-ring-def
by $(\text{metis } 0\ 1\ \text{assms}(1)\ \text{coord-ring-def})$
have $5: \text{pre-to-univ-poly } (Suc\ n)\ i\ (\text{pre-to-univ-poly-inv } (Suc\ n)\ i\ (MP.\text{indexed-const } n\ (p \oplus_{R[\mathcal{X}_n]} Q))) =$
 $\text{pre-to-univ-poly } (Suc\ n)\ i\ (\text{pre-to-univ-poly-inv } (Suc\ n)\ i\ (MP.\text{indexed-const } n\ p)) \oplus_{\text{Pring } (R[\mathcal{X}_n])\ \{i\}}$
 $\text{pre-to-univ-poly } (Suc\ n)\ i\ (\text{pre-to-univ-poly-inv } (Suc\ n)\ i\ (MP.\text{indexed-const } n\ Q))$
proof –
have $50: \text{pre-to-univ-poly } (Suc\ n)\ i \in \text{ring-hom } (R [\mathcal{X}_{Suc\ n}])\ (\text{Pring } (R [\mathcal{X}_{Suc\ n - 1}])\ \{i\})$
using $\text{pre-to-univ-poly-is-hom}(1)[\text{of } i\ Suc\ n]\ \text{ring-hom-ring.homh}$
by $(\text{metis } \text{assms}(1))$
have $51: \text{pre-to-univ-poly-inv } (Suc\ n)\ i \in \text{ring-hom } (\text{Pring } (R [\mathcal{X}_{Suc\ n - 1}])\ \{i\})\ (R [\mathcal{X}_{Suc\ n}])$
using $\text{pre-to-univ-poly-inv-is-hom ring-hom-ring.homh}$
by $(\text{metis } \text{assms}(1)\ \text{diff-Suc-1})$
have $52: \text{pre-to-univ-poly-inv } (Suc\ n)\ i\ (MP.\text{indexed-const } n\ p) \in \text{carrier } (R [\mathcal{X}_{Suc\ n}])$
using $51\ \text{ring-hom-closed}[\text{of } \text{pre-to-univ-poly-inv } (Suc\ n)\ i]$

```

    by (smt 2 diff-Suc-1)
    have 53: pre-to-univ-poly-inv (Suc n) i (MP.indexed-const n Q) ∈ carrier
(R [XSuc n])
    using 51 ring-hom-closed[of pre-to-univ-poly-inv (Suc n) i ]
    by (smt 3 diff-Suc-1)
    show ?thesis using 50 51 52 53
    using pre-to-univ-poly-is-hom(1)[of i Suc n]
ring-hom-add[of pre-to-univ-poly (Suc n) i R [XSuc n] Pring (R
[XSuc n - 1]) {i}
pre-to-univ-poly-inv (Suc n) i (MP.indexed-const n p)
pre-to-univ-poly-inv (Suc n) i (MP.indexed-const n Q)] 4
    by (metis diff-Suc-1)
qed
show pre-to-univ-poly (Suc n) i (pre-to-univ-poly-inv (Suc n) i (MP.indexed-const
n (p ⊕R [Xn] Q))) = MP.indexed-const n (p ⊕R [Xn] Q)
    using 5 A 0 1 by metis
qed
show ∧p ia.
p ∈ carrier (R [Xn]) ⇒
ia < n ⇒
pre-to-univ-poly (Suc n) i (pre-to-univ-poly-inv (Suc n) i (MP.indexed-const
n p)) = MP.indexed-const n p ⇒
pre-to-univ-poly (Suc n) i (pre-to-univ-poly-inv (Suc n) i (MP.indexed-const
n (p ⊗R [Xn] pvar R ia))) = MP.indexed-const n (p ⊗R [Xn] pvar R ia)
proof - fix p j
assume A: p ∈ carrier (R [Xn]) j < n
pre-to-univ-poly (Suc n) i (pre-to-univ-poly-inv (Suc n) i (MP.indexed-const
n p)) = MP.indexed-const n p
show pre-to-univ-poly (Suc n) i (pre-to-univ-poly-inv (Suc n) i (MP.indexed-const
n (p ⊗R [Xn] pvar R j))) = MP.indexed-const n (p ⊗R [Xn] pvar R j)
proof -
have 0: pre-to-univ-poly-inv (Suc n) i ∈ ring-hom (Pring (R [XSuc n - 1])
{i}) (R [XSuc n])
using pre-to-univ-poly-inv-is-hom(1)[of i n] ring-hom-ring.homh
by (metis assms(1) diff-Suc-1)
have 1: MP.indexed-const n (p ⊗R [Xn] (pvar R j)) = MP.indexed-const n p
⊗ Pring (R[Xn]) {i} MP.indexed-const n (pvar R j)
by (metis A(1) A(2) MP.indexed-const-mult local.pvar-closed)
have 2: (pre-to-univ-poly-inv (Suc n) i (MP.indexed-const n (p ⊗R [Xn] pvar
R j))) =
pre-to-univ-poly-inv (Suc n) i (MP.indexed-const n p) ⊗(R [XSuc n])
pre-to-univ-poly-inv (Suc n) i (MP.indexed-const n (pvar R j))
using 0 1 ring-hom-mult A
by (metis (no-types, lifting) MP.indexed-const-closed diff-Suc-1 local.pvar-closed)
have 3: pre-to-univ-poly (Suc n) i ∈ ring-hom (R [XSuc n]) (Pring (R
[XSuc n - 1]) {i})
using assms(1) pre-to-univ-poly-is-hom(1) ring-hom-ring.homh by blast

```

have 4: $\text{pre-to-univ-poly } (Suc\ n)\ i\ (\text{pre-to-univ-poly-inv } (Suc\ n)\ i\ (MP.\text{indexed-const } n\ (p \otimes_R [\mathcal{X}_n]\ \text{pvar } R\ j))) =$
 $\text{pre-to-univ-poly } (Suc\ n)\ i\ (\text{pre-to-univ-poly-inv } (Suc\ n)\ i\ (MP.\text{indexed-const } n\ p)) \otimes_{Pring\ (R\ [\mathcal{X}_n])\ \{i\}}$
 $\text{pre-to-univ-poly } (Suc\ n)\ i\ (\text{pre-to-univ-poly-inv } (Suc\ n)\ i\ (MP.\text{indexed-const } n\ (\text{pvar } R\ j)))$
using 2 3 *ring-hom-mult*
by (smt 0 A(1) A(2) *MP.indexed-const-closed diff-Suc-1 local.pvar-closed ring-hom-closed*)
have 5: $\text{pre-to-univ-poly } (Suc\ n)\ i\ (\text{pre-to-univ-poly-inv } (Suc\ n)\ i\ (MP.\text{indexed-const } n\ (p \otimes_R [\mathcal{X}_n]\ \text{pvar } R\ j))) =$
 $MP.\text{indexed-const } n\ p \otimes_{Pring\ (R\ [\mathcal{X}_n])\ \{i\}}$
 $\text{pre-to-univ-poly } (Suc\ n)\ i\ (\text{pre-to-univ-poly-inv } (Suc\ n)\ i\ (MP.\text{indexed-const } n\ (\text{pvar } R\ j)))$
using A 4 **by** *presburger*
have 6: $\text{pre-to-univ-poly } (Suc\ n)\ i\ (\text{pre-to-univ-poly-inv } (Suc\ n)\ i\ (MP.\text{indexed-const } n\ (\text{pvar } R\ j))) = (MP.\text{indexed-const } n\ (\text{pvar } R\ j))$
proof –
have $(\text{pre-to-univ-poly-inv } (Suc\ n)\ i\ (MP.\text{indexed-const } n\ (\text{pvar } R\ j))) =$
 $\text{pre-to-univ-poly-inv-hom } (Suc\ n)\ i\ (\text{pvar } R\ j)$
using A(2) *assms(1) local.pvar-closed pre-to-univ-poly-inv-const* **by** *blast*
hence $\text{pre-to-univ-poly } (Suc\ n)\ i\ (\text{pre-to-univ-poly-inv } (Suc\ n)\ i\ (MP.\text{indexed-const } n\ (\text{pvar } R\ j))) =$
 $\text{pre-to-univ-poly } (Suc\ n)\ i\ (\text{pre-to-univ-poly-inv-hom } (Suc\ n)\ i\ (\text{pvar } R\ j))$
by *presburger*
show *?thesis*
proof(*cases j < i*)
case *True*
then have $(\text{pre-to-univ-poly-inv-hom } (Suc\ n)\ i\ (\text{pvar } R\ j)) = (\text{pvar } R\ j)$
using *pre-to-univ-poly-inv-hom-pvar-0[of i n j] assms(1)* **by** *blast*
thus *?thesis* **using** *pre-to-univ-poly-is-hom*
by (*metis True* $\langle \text{pre-to-univ-poly-inv } (Suc\ n)\ i\ (MP.\text{indexed-const } n\ (\text{pvar } R\ j)) = \text{pre-to-univ-poly-inv-hom } (Suc\ n)\ i\ (\text{pvar } R\ j) \rangle$ *assms(1) coord-ring-def diff-Suc-1*)
next
case *False*
have $\text{pre-to-univ-poly-inv-hom } (Suc\ n)\ i\ (\text{pvar } R\ j) = \text{pvar } R\ (j + 1)$
using *pre-to-univ-poly-inv-hom-pvar-1[of i n j] A(2) False assms(1)*
not-le
by *blast*
thus *?thesis* **using** *pre-to-univ-poly-is-hom*
by (*metis A(2) False Suc-eq-plus1* $\langle \text{pre-to-univ-poly-inv } (Suc\ n)\ i\ (MP.\text{indexed-const } n\ (\text{pvar } R\ j)) = \text{pre-to-univ-poly-inv-hom } (Suc\ n)\ i\ (\text{pvar } R\ j) \rangle$ *assms(1) coord-ring-def diff-Suc-1 not-less-eq*)
qed
qed
show *?thesis* **using** 6 A

using 1 5 by presburger
qed
qed
qed

definition *to-univ-poly* :: nat ⇒ nat ⇒
((('a, nat) mvar-poly , ('a, nat) mvar-poly u-poly) ring-hom **where**
to-univ-poly n i = IP-to-UP i ◦ (pre-to-univ-poly n i)

definition *from-univ-poly* :: nat ⇒ nat ⇒
((('a, nat) mvar-poly u-poly , ('a, nat) mvar-poly) ring-hom **where**
from-univ-poly n i = pre-to-univ-poly-inv n i ◦ (UP-to-IP (coord-ring R (n-1))
i)

lemma *to-univ-poly-is-hom*:
assumes $i \leq n$
shows (*to-univ-poly* (Suc n) i) ∈ ring-hom (R[$\mathcal{X}_{Suc\ n}$]) (UP (R[\mathcal{X}_n]))
unfolding *to-univ-poly-def*
apply(rule ring-hom-trans[of - - Pring (R[\mathcal{X}_n]) {i}])
using *assms pre-to-univ-poly-is-hom ring-hom-ring.homh*
apply (*metis diff-Suc-1 le-imp-less-Suc*)
using *UP-cring.IP-to-UP-ring-hom*[of (Pring R {.. n }) i] *assms ring-hom-ring.homh*
unfolding *coord-ring-def UP-cring-def*
using *R.Pring-is-cring R.is-cring* **by** blast

lemma *from-univ-poly-is-hom*:
assumes $i \leq n$
shows (*from-univ-poly* (Suc n) i) ∈ ring-hom (UP (R[\mathcal{X}_n])) (R[$\mathcal{X}_{Suc\ n}$])
unfolding *from-univ-poly-def*
apply(rule ring-hom-trans[of - - Pring (R[\mathcal{X}_n]) {i}])
using *assms UP-cring.UP-to-IP-ring-hom*[of coord-ring R (Suc n - 1) i]
ring-hom-ring.homh[of UP (coord-ring R (Suc n - 1)) Pring (coord-ring
R (Suc n - 1)) {i} UP-to-IP (coord-ring R (Suc n - 1)) i]
unfolding *coord-ring-def UP-cring-def*
apply (*metis R.Pring-is-cring diff-Suc-1 R.is-cring*)
using *assms ring-hom-ring.homh le-imp-less-Suc pre-to-univ-poly-inv-is-hom*
unfolding *coord-ring-def UP-cring-def*
by blast

lemma *to-univ-poly-inverse*:
assumes $i \leq n$
assumes $p \in \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_{Suc\ n}])$
shows *from-univ-poly* (Suc n) i (*to-univ-poly* (Suc n) i p) = p
proof –
have 0: *pre-to-univ-poly* (Suc n) i p ∈ Pring-set (R[\mathcal{X}_n]) {i}
using *pre-to-univ-poly-is-hom*(6)[of i Suc n - p] *assms ring.Pring-car*
unfolding *coord-ring-def UP-domain-def*
by (*metis R.Pring-is-ring diff-Suc-1 le-imp-less-Suc*)
have 1: UP-to-IP (R[\mathcal{X}_n]) i

$(IP\text{-to-}UP\ i\ (pre\text{-to-univ-poly}\ (Suc\ n)\ i\ p)) =$
 $pre\text{-to-univ-poly}\ (Suc\ n)\ i\ p$
using $0\ UP\text{-cring.}UP\text{-to-}IP\text{-inv}$ [of $R[\mathcal{X}_n]$ $pre\text{-to-univ-poly}\ (Suc\ n)\ i\ p\ i$]
 $R.Pring\text{-is-cring}$
unfolding $coord\text{-ring-def}\ UP\text{-cring-def}$
using $R.is\text{-cring}\ by\ blast$
have 2: $from\text{-univ-poly}\ (Suc\ n)\ i\ (to\text{-univ-poly}\ (Suc\ n)\ i\ p) =$
 $(pre\text{-to-univ-poly-inv}\ (Suc\ n)\ i\ ($
 $(UP\text{-to-}IP\ (coord\text{-ring}\ R\ (Suc\ n - 1))\ i)\ ($
 $(IP\text{-to-}UP\ i\ ($
 $(pre\text{-to-univ-poly}\ (Suc\ n)\ i\ p))))$
unfolding $from\text{-univ-poly-def}\ to\text{-univ-poly-def}$
unfolding $coord\text{-ring-def}$
by $(metis\ comp\text{-eq-dest-lhs})$
have 3: $from\text{-univ-poly}\ (Suc\ n)\ i\ (to\text{-univ-poly}\ (Suc\ n)\ i\ p) =$
 $(pre\text{-to-univ-poly-inv}\ (Suc\ n)\ i\ ($
 $pre\text{-to-univ-poly}\ (Suc\ n)\ i\ p))$
using $0\ 1\ 2$
unfolding $coord\text{-ring-def}$
using $diff\text{-Suc-1}\ by\ presburger$
then show $?thesis$
using $pre\text{-to-univ-poly-inverse}\ assms(1)\ assms(2)\ less\text{-Suc-eq-le}$
by $presburger$
qed

lemma $to\text{-univ-poly-closed}$:

assumes $i \leq n$
assumes $p \in carrier\ (R[\mathcal{X}_{Suc\ n}])$
shows $to\text{-univ-poly}\ (Suc\ n)\ i\ p \in carrier\ (UP\ (R[\mathcal{X}_n]))$
using $to\text{-univ-poly-is-hom}$ [of $i\ n$] $assms$ **unfolding** $ring\text{-hom-def}$
by $blast$

lemma $to\text{-univ-poly-add}$:

assumes $i \leq n$
assumes $p \in carrier\ (R[\mathcal{X}_{Suc\ n}])$
assumes $Q \in carrier\ (R[\mathcal{X}_{Suc\ n}])$
shows $to\text{-univ-poly}\ (Suc\ n)\ i\ (p \oplus_{R[\mathcal{X}_{Suc\ n}]} Q) =$
 $to\text{-univ-poly}\ (Suc\ n)\ i\ p \oplus_{UP\ (R[\mathcal{X}_n])}\ to\text{-univ-poly}\ (Suc\ n)\ i\ Q$
using $to\text{-univ-poly-is-hom}\ ring\text{-hom-add}$
by $(metis\ assms(1)\ assms(2)\ assms(3))$

lemma $to\text{-univ-poly-mult}$:

assumes $i \leq n$
assumes $p \in carrier\ (R[\mathcal{X}_{Suc\ n}])$
assumes $Q \in carrier\ (R[\mathcal{X}_{Suc\ n}])$
shows $to\text{-univ-poly}\ (Suc\ n)\ i\ (p \otimes_{R[\mathcal{X}_{Suc\ n}]} Q) =$
 $to\text{-univ-poly}\ (Suc\ n)\ i\ p \otimes_{UP\ (R[\mathcal{X}_n])}\ to\text{-univ-poly}\ (Suc\ n)\ i\ Q$
using $to\text{-univ-poly-is-hom}\ ring\text{-hom-mult}$

by (metis assms(1) assms(2) assms(3))

lemma *from-univ-poly-closed*:

assumes $i \leq n$

assumes $p \in \text{carrier } (UP (R[\mathcal{X}_n]))$

shows *from-univ-poly* (Suc n) i $p \in \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_{Suc\ n}])$

using *from-univ-poly-is-hom*[of i n] **assms** **unfolding** *ring-hom-def*

by *blast*

lemma *from-univ-poly-add*:

assumes $i \leq n$

assumes $p \in \text{carrier } (UP (R[\mathcal{X}_n]))$

assumes $Q \in \text{carrier } (UP (R[\mathcal{X}_n]))$

shows *from-univ-poly* (Suc n) i $(p \oplus_{UP (R[\mathcal{X}_n])} Q) =$

from-univ-poly (Suc n) i $p \oplus_{R[\mathcal{X}_{Suc\ n}]} \text{from-univ-poly } (Suc\ n)\ i\ Q$

using *from-univ-poly-is-hom* *ring-hom-add*

by (metis assms(1) assms(2) assms(3))

lemma *from-univ-poly-mult*:

assumes $i \leq n$

assumes $p \in \text{carrier } (UP (R[\mathcal{X}_n]))$

assumes $Q \in \text{carrier } (UP (R[\mathcal{X}_n]))$

shows *from-univ-poly* (Suc n) i $(p \otimes_{UP (R[\mathcal{X}_n])} Q) =$

from-univ-poly (Suc n) i $p \otimes_{R[\mathcal{X}_{Suc\ n}]} \text{from-univ-poly } (Suc\ n)\ i\ Q$

using *from-univ-poly-is-hom* *ring-hom-mult*

by (metis assms(1) assms(2) assms(3))

lemma(in *UP-crng*) *monom-as-mult*:

assumes $a \in \text{carrier } R$

shows *up-ring.monom* (UP R) $a\ n = \text{to-poly } a \otimes_{UP\ R} \text{up-ring.monom } (UP\ R)$
1 n

by (metis *One-nat-def* *P-def* *R.one-closed* *R.r-one* *UP-crng.poly-shift-monom*
add-Suc *assms* *is-UP-crng* *local.monom-mult* *plus-1-eq-Suc* *to-polynomial-def*)

lemma *crng-coord-rings-coord-ring*:

crng-coord-rings (R[\mathcal{X}_n])

unfolding *crng-coord-rings-def*

crng-coord-rings-axioms-def *coord-ring-def*

apply(*rule conjI*)

unfolding *UP-crng-def*

apply (metis *coord-crng-crng* *coord-ring-def*)

using *crng-coord-rings-axioms*

unfolding *crng-coord-rings-def* *crng-coord-rings-axioms-def*

by (metis *coord-ring-def* *coord-ring-one* *coord-ring-zero*)

lemma *from-univ-poly-monom-inverse*:

assumes $i < Suc\ n$

assumes $a \in \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$

shows $\text{to-univ-poly } (Suc\ n)\ i\ (\text{from-univ-poly } (Suc\ n)\ i\ (\text{up-ring.monom } (UP\ (R\ [\mathcal{X}_n]))\ a\ m)) = \text{up-ring.monom } (UP\ (R\ [\mathcal{X}_n]))\ a\ m$

proof –

have 0: $\text{up-ring.monom } (UP\ (R\ [\mathcal{X}_n]))\ a\ m = (\text{to-polynomial } (R[\mathcal{X}_n])\ a) \otimes_{UP\ (R[\mathcal{X}_n])} (\text{up-ring.monom } (UP\ (R\ [\mathcal{X}_n]))\ \mathbf{1}_{R[\mathcal{X}_n]}\ m)$

using $UP\text{-cring.monom-as-mult}$ [of $R[\mathcal{X}_n]\ a\ m$] **unfolding** $UP\text{-ring-def}$

using $UP\text{-cring-def assms coord-cring-cring}$ **by** blast

have 1: $(UP\text{-to-IP } (R\ [\mathcal{X}_{Suc\ n - 1}])\ i)\ (\text{to-polynomial } (R[\mathcal{X}_n])\ a) = \text{ring.indexed-const } (R[\mathcal{X}_n])\ a$

using $UP\text{-cring.UP-to-IP-const}$ [of $R\ [\mathcal{X}_{Suc\ n - 1}]\ a\ i$] **unfolding** $UP\text{-cring-def}$

by $(\text{simp add: assms coord-cring-cring})$

have 2: $(\text{from-univ-poly } (Suc\ n)\ i\ (\text{to-polynomial } (R[\mathcal{X}_n])\ a)) = \text{pre-to-univ-poly-inv } (Suc\ n)\ i\ (\text{ring.indexed-const } (R[\mathcal{X}_n])\ a)$

unfolding $\text{from-univ-poly-def}$ **using** 1

by $(\text{metis comp-apply})$

have 3: $\text{from-univ-poly } (Suc\ n)\ i\ (\text{to-polynomial } (R\ [\mathcal{X}_n])\ a) = \text{pre-to-univ-poly-inv-hom } (Suc\ n)\ i\ a$

using $\text{pre-to-univ-poly-inv-const}$ [of $i\ n\ a$] $\text{assms } 2$

by presburger

have 4: $\text{to-univ-poly } (Suc\ n)\ i\ (\text{from-univ-poly } (Suc\ n)\ i\ (\text{to-polynomial } (R\ [\mathcal{X}_n])\ a)) = IP\text{-to-UP } i\ ((\text{pre-to-univ-poly } (Suc\ n)\ i)\ (\text{pre-to-univ-poly-inv-hom } (Suc\ n)\ i\ a))$

using 3 **unfolding** $\text{to-univ-poly-def from-univ-poly-def}$

by $(\text{metis comp-apply})$

have 5: $(\text{pre-to-univ-poly } (Suc\ n)\ i)\ (\text{pre-to-univ-poly-inv } (Suc\ n)\ i\ (\text{ring.indexed-const } (R[\mathcal{X}_n])\ a)) = (\text{ring.indexed-const } (R[\mathcal{X}_n])\ a)$

using $\text{assms}(1)\ \text{assms}(2)\ \text{pre-to-univ-poly-inverse'}$ **by** blast

have $(\text{to-univ-poly } (Suc\ n)\ i)\ (\text{from-univ-poly } (Suc\ n)\ i\ (\text{to-polynomial } (R[\mathcal{X}_n])\ a)) = IP\text{-to-UP } i\ (\text{ring.indexed-const } (R[\mathcal{X}_n])\ a)$

unfolding to-univ-poly-def

by $(\text{metis } 2\ 5\ \text{comp-apply})$

hence 6: $(\text{to-univ-poly } (Suc\ n)\ i)\ (\text{from-univ-poly } (Suc\ n)\ i\ (\text{to-polynomial } (R[\mathcal{X}_n])\ a)) = \text{to-polynomial } (R[\mathcal{X}_n])\ a$

using $UP\text{-cring.IP-to-UP-indexed-const}$ [of $R[\mathcal{X}_n]$]

by $(\text{smt } UP\text{-cring-def assms}(2)\ \text{coord-cring-cring})$

have 7: $(\text{to-univ-poly } (Suc\ n)\ i)\ (\text{from-univ-poly } (Suc\ n)\ i\ (\text{up-ring.monom } (UP\ (R\ [\mathcal{X}_n]))\ \mathbf{1}_{R[\mathcal{X}_n]}\ m)) = \text{up-ring.monom } (UP\ (R\ [\mathcal{X}_n]))\ \mathbf{1}_{R[\mathcal{X}_n]}\ m$

proof –

have 70: $\text{pvar } (R\ [\mathcal{X}_n])\ i\ [\bigwedge_{Pring\ (R\ [\mathcal{X}_n])\ \{i\}} m \in \text{carrier } (Pring\ (R\ [\mathcal{X}_n])\ \{i\})]$

using $Cring\text{-Multivariable-Poly.pvar-closed}$ [of $R[\mathcal{X}_n]\ i\ \{i\}$] $\text{monoid.nat-pow-closed}$ [of $R[\mathcal{X}_n]$]

by $(\text{meson } MP.Pring\text{-is-monoid coord-cring-cring equalityD2 insert-subset monoid.nat-pow-closed})$

have 71: $(UP\text{-to-IP } (R\ [\mathcal{X}_{Suc\ n - 1}])\ i)\ (\text{up-ring.monom } (UP\ (R\ [\mathcal{X}_n]))\ \mathbf{1}_{R[\mathcal{X}_n]}\ m) =$

$(\text{pvar } (R[\mathcal{X}_n]) \ i) [\ulcorner] \text{Pring } (R[\mathcal{X}_n]) \ \{i\}^m$
using 70 *UP-crimg.UP-to-IP-monom*[of $R[\mathcal{X}_n] \ \mathbf{1}_{R[\mathcal{X}_n]} \ i \ m$] *crimg.Pring-smult-one*[of
 $R[\mathcal{X}_n] \ \text{pvar } (R[\mathcal{X}_n]) \ i \ [\ulcorner] \text{Pring } (R[\mathcal{X}_n]) \ \{i\} \ m \ \{i\}$]
unfolding *UP-crimg-def*
using *MP.one-closed coord-crimg-crimg diff-Suc-1* **by** *presburger*
hence 72: *from-univ-poly (Suc n) i (up-ring.monom (UP (R [X_n])) 1_{R[X_n]} m)* =
 $\text{pre-to-univ-poly-inv } (Suc \ n) \ i \ ((\text{pvar } (R[\mathcal{X}_n]) \ i) [\ulcorner] \text{Pring } (R[\mathcal{X}_n]) \ \{i\}^m)$
unfolding *from-univ-poly-def*
using *comp-apply*[of *pre-to-univ-poly-inv (Suc n) i UP-to-IP (R [X_{Suc n - 1}])*
i up-ring.monom (UP (R [X_n])) 1_{R [X_n]} m]
by *presburger*
have 73: *pre-to-univ-poly-inv (Suc n) i ∈ ring-hom (Pring (R [X_n]) {i}) (R [X_{Suc n}])*
using *pre-to-univ-poly-inv-is-hom*[of $i \ n$] *assms(1) ring-hom-ring.homh* **by**
blast
hence 74: *from-univ-poly (Suc n) i (up-ring.monom (UP (R [X_n])) 1_{R[X_n]} m)* = $(\text{pvar } R \ i) [\ulcorner]_{R[\mathcal{X}_{Suc \ n}]}^m$
unfolding *from-univ-poly-def*
using 70 71 72 *pre-to-univ-poly-inv-pvar*[of $i \ n$]
ring-hom-nat-pow[of $(\text{Pring } (R[\mathcal{X}_n]) \ \{i\}) \ R[\mathcal{X}_{Suc \ n}] \ \text{pre-to-univ-poly-inv}$
 $(Suc \ n) \ i \ (\text{pvar } (R[\mathcal{X}_n]) \ i) \ m$]
by *(metis MP.Pring-is-ring MP.Pring-var-closed MP.ring-axioms assms(1)*
from-univ-poly-def singletonI)
hence 75: *(to-univ-poly (Suc n) i) (from-univ-poly (Suc n) i (up-ring.monom*
 $(UP \ (R \ [\mathcal{X}_n])) \ \mathbf{1}_{R[\mathcal{X}_n]} \ m))$
 $= \text{(to-univ-poly } (Suc \ n) \ i) \ ((\text{pvar } R \ i) [\ulcorner]_{R[\mathcal{X}_{Suc \ n}]}^m)$
by *metis*
have 76: *pre-to-univ-poly (Suc n) i (pvar R i) = pvar (R [X_{Suc n - 1}]) i*
using *pre-to-univ-poly-is-hom(3)*[of $i \ Suc \ n$] *assms(1)* **by** *blast*
have *pre-to-univ-poly (Suc n) i ∈ ring-hom (R [X_{Suc n}]) (Pring (R [X_{Suc n - 1}])*
 $\{i\})$
apply *(rule ring-hom-ring.homh)*
using *pre-to-univ-poly-is-hom(1)*[of $i \ Suc \ n$]
using *assms(1)* **by** *blast*
hence *pre-to-univ-poly (Suc n) i (pvar R i [\ulcorner]_{R[\mathcal{X}_{Suc n}]}^m) = pvar (R*
 $[\mathcal{X}_{Suc \ n - 1}] \ i \ [\ulcorner] \text{Pring } (R[\mathcal{X}_{Suc \ n - 1}]) \ \{i\}^m$
using 76 *ring-hom-nat-pow*[of $R[\mathcal{X}_{Suc \ n}] \ \text{Pring } (R[\mathcal{X}_{Suc \ n - 1}]) \ \{i\} \ \text{pre-to-univ-poly}$
 $(Suc \ n) \ i \ \text{pvar } R \ i \ m$]
by *(metis MP.Pring-is-ring MP.ring-axioms assms(1) local.pvar-closed)*
hence 77: *(to-univ-poly (Suc n) i) (from-univ-poly (Suc n) i (up-ring.monom*
 $(UP \ (R \ [\mathcal{X}_n])) \ \mathbf{1}_{R[\mathcal{X}_n]} \ m))$
 $= \text{IP-to-UP } i \ (\text{pvar } (R \ [\mathcal{X}_{Suc \ n - 1}]) \ i \ [\ulcorner] \text{Pring } (R[\mathcal{X}_{Suc \ n - 1}]) \ \{i\}$
 $m)$
unfolding *to-univ-poly-def* **using** *comp-apply*[of *IP-to-UP i pre-to-univ-poly*
 $(Suc \ n) \ i$]
using 74 **by** *presburger*

have 78: *IP-to-UP* i (*pvar* ($R [\mathcal{X}_{Suc\ n - 1}]$) i) = *X-poly* ($R[\mathcal{X}_n]$)
using *cring.IP-to-UP-var*[of $R[\mathcal{X}_n]$]
by (*simp add: MP.IP-to-UP-var var-to-IP-def*)
have 79: *IP-to-UP* $i \in \text{ring-hom}$ (*Pring* ($R [\mathcal{X}_n]$) $\{i\}$) (*UP* ($R [\mathcal{X}_n]$))
using *UP-cring.IP-to-UP-ring-hom*[of $R[\mathcal{X}_n]$ i] *ring-hom-ring.homh*[of *Pring*
($R [\mathcal{X}_n]$) $\{i\}$]
unfolding *UP-cring-def*
using *coord-cring-cring* **by** *blast*
have 80: *pvar* ($R [\mathcal{X}_{Suc\ n - 1}]$) $i \in \text{carrier}$ (*Pring* ($R [\mathcal{X}_n]$) $\{i\}$)
by (*metis 76 assms(1) diff-Suc-1 local.pvar-closed pre-to-univ-poly-is-hom(6)*)
have 81: *ring* (*UP* ($R[\mathcal{X}_n]$))
using *UP-ring.UP-ring*[of $R[\mathcal{X}_n]$] **unfolding** *UP-ring-def*
using *MP.ring-axioms* **by** *blast*
hence 82: *IP-to-UP* i (*pvar* ($R [\mathcal{X}_{Suc\ n - 1}]$) i [\bigwedge *Pring* ($R[\mathcal{X}_n]$) $\{i\}$] m) =
X-poly ($R[\mathcal{X}_n]$) [\bigwedge *UP* ($R [\mathcal{X}_n]$)] m

using 78 79 80 *ring-hom-nat-pow*[of *Pring* ($R [\mathcal{X}_n]$) $\{i\}$] *UP* ($R [\mathcal{X}_n]$) *IP-to-UP*
 i *pvar* ($R [\mathcal{X}_{Suc\ n - 1}]$) i m]
by (*metis MP.Pring-is-ring*)
have 83: $\mathbf{1}_{R [\mathcal{X}_n]} \odot_{UP (R [\mathcal{X}_n])} X\text{-poly} (R [\mathcal{X}_n]) [\bigwedge_{UP (R [\mathcal{X}_n])} m] = X\text{-poly}$
($R [\mathcal{X}_n]$) [$\bigwedge_{UP (R [\mathcal{X}_n])} m$]
using *UP-ring.UP-smult-one*[of $R[\mathcal{X}_n]$] *X-poly* ($R [\mathcal{X}_n]$) [$\bigwedge_{UP (R [\mathcal{X}_n])} m$]
UP-cring.X-closed[of $R[\mathcal{X}_n]$] *monoid.nat-pow-closed*[of *UP* ($R[\mathcal{X}_n]$)] *X-poly*
($R[\mathcal{X}_n]$) m]
unfolding *UP-ring-def* *UP-cring-def*
using 81 *MP.ring-axioms coord-cring-cring ring.is-monoid* **by** *blast*
have 84: $X\text{-poly} (R[\mathcal{X}_n]) [\bigwedge_{UP (R [\mathcal{X}_n])} m] = \text{up-ring.monom} (UP (R [\mathcal{X}_n]))$
 $\mathbf{1}_{R [\mathcal{X}_n]} m$
using 83 *UP-cring.monom-rep-X-pow*[of $R[\mathcal{X}_n]$ $\mathbf{1}_{R[\mathcal{X}_n]} m$]
monoid.nat-pow-closed[of *UP* ($R[\mathcal{X}_n]$)] *X-poly* ($R[\mathcal{X}_n]$) m] 81
unfolding *UP-cring-def*
using *MP.one-closed coord-cring-cring* **by** *presburger*
thus *?thesis using 77*
by (*metis 82 diff-Suc-1*)
qed
have 8: *to-univ-poly* ($Suc\ n$) i (*from-univ-poly* ($Suc\ n$) i (*up-ring.monom* (*UP*
($R [\mathcal{X}_n]$)) a m)) =
to-univ-poly ($Suc\ n$) i (*from-univ-poly* ($Suc\ n$) i (*to-polynomial* ($R[\mathcal{X}_n]$) a))
 $\otimes_{UP (R[\mathcal{X}_n])}$
to-univ-poly ($Suc\ n$) i (*from-univ-poly* ($Suc\ n$) i (*up-ring.monom* (*UP* (R
 $[\mathcal{X}_n]$)) $\mathbf{1}_{R[\mathcal{X}_n]} m$))
proof –
have 80: *to-polynomial* ($R [\mathcal{X}_n]$) $a \in \text{carrier}$ (*UP* ($R [\mathcal{X}_n]$))
using *UP-cring.to-poly-closed*[of $R[\mathcal{X}_n]$ a] *UP-cring-def assms(2) coord-cring-cring*

by *blast*
have 81: *up-ring.monom* (*UP* ($R [\mathcal{X}_n]$)) $\mathbf{1}_{R [\mathcal{X}_n]} m \in \text{carrier}$ (*UP* ($R [\mathcal{X}_n]$))
apply(*rule UP-ring.monom-closed*[of $R[\mathcal{X}_n]$]) **unfolding** *UP-ring-def* **using**

MP.one-closed
apply (*simp add: MP.ring-axioms*)
using *MP.one-closed by blast*
have 82: (*from-univ-poly (Suc n) i (up-ring.monom (UP (R [X_n])) a m) =*
(from-univ-poly (Suc n) i (to-polynomial (R[X_n]) a)) $\otimes_{(R[X_{Suc\ n}]}$
(from-univ-poly (Suc n) i (up-ring.monom (UP (R [X_n])) 1_{R[X_n]}
m))
using 80 81 *from-univ-poly-mult[of i n to-polynomial (R [X_n]) a (up-ring.monom*
(UP (R [X_n])) 1_{R[X_n]} m)] 0
by (*metis assms(1) less-Suc-eq-le*)
thus *?thesis using to-univ-poly-mult 80 81*
by (*metis assms(1) from-univ-poly-closed less-Suc-eq-le*)
qed
thus *?thesis*
using 0 6 7 **by** *metis*
qed

lemma *from-univ-poly-inverse:*
assumes $i \leq n$
assumes $p \in \text{carrier } (UP (R[X_n]))$
shows *to-univ-poly (Suc n) i (from-univ-poly (Suc n) i p) = p*
proof(*rule UP-ring.poly-induct3[of R[X_n]]*)
show *UP-ring (R [X_n])*
unfolding *UP-ring-def*
by (*simp add: MP.ring-axioms*)
show $p \in \text{carrier } (UP (R [X_n]))$
using *assms by blast*
show $\bigwedge p q. q \in \text{carrier } (UP (R [X_n])) \implies$
 $p \in \text{carrier } (UP (R [X_n])) \implies$
 $\text{to-univ-poly } (Suc\ n)\ i\ (\text{from-univ-poly } (Suc\ n)\ i\ p) = p \implies$
 $\text{to-univ-poly } (Suc\ n)\ i\ (\text{from-univ-poly } (Suc\ n)\ i\ q) = q \implies$
 $\text{to-univ-poly } (Suc\ n)\ i\ (\text{from-univ-poly } (Suc\ n)\ i\ (p \oplus_{UP (R [X_n])} q)) =$
 $p \oplus_{UP (R [X_n])} q$
proof – **fix** $p\ q$
assume *A:* $q \in \text{carrier } (UP (R [X_n]))\ p \in \text{carrier } (UP (R [X_n]))$
 $\text{to-univ-poly } (Suc\ n)\ i\ (\text{from-univ-poly } (Suc\ n)\ i\ p) = p$
 $\text{to-univ-poly } (Suc\ n)\ i\ (\text{from-univ-poly } (Suc\ n)\ i\ q) = q$
show $\text{to-univ-poly } (Suc\ n)\ i\ (\text{from-univ-poly } (Suc\ n)\ i\ (p \oplus_{UP (R [X_n])} q)) =$
 $p \oplus_{UP (R [X_n])} q$
using *A assms*
 $\text{from-univ-poly-add[of i n p q]}$
 $\text{to-univ-poly-add[of i n from-univ-poly (Suc n) i p from-univ-poly (Suc n) i$
 $q]$
 $\text{from-univ-poly-closed[of i n p] from-univ-poly-closed[of i n q]}$
by *presburger*
qed
show $\bigwedge a\ na. a \in \text{carrier } (R [X_n]) \implies$
 $\text{to-univ-poly } (Suc\ n)\ i\ (\text{from-univ-poly } (Suc\ n)\ i\ (\text{up-ring.monom } (UP (R$

$[\mathcal{X}_n]) a na)) = \text{up-ring.monom } (UP (R [\mathcal{X}_n])) a na$
using *from-univ-poly-monom-inverse*[of i] *assms(1)* *le-imp-less-Suc* **by** *presburger*
qed

lemma *to-univ-poly-eval*:

assumes $i < \text{Suc } n$
assumes $p \in \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_{\text{Suc } n}])$
assumes $a \in \text{carrier } (R^n)$
assumes $x \in \text{carrier } R$
assumes $as = \text{insert-at-index } a \ x \ i$
shows $\text{eval-at-point } R \ \text{as } p = \text{eval-at-point } R \ a \ (\text{to-function } (R[\mathcal{X}_n]) \ (\text{to-univ-poly } (\text{Suc } n) \ i \ p) \ (\text{coord-const } x))$
proof –
have 0 : $\text{pre-to-univ-poly } (\text{Suc } n) \ i \ p \in \text{Pring-set } (R[\mathcal{X}_n]) \ \{i\}$
using *assms pre-to-univ-poly-is-hom(1)*[of $i \ \text{Suc } n$] **unfolding** *ring-hom-ring-def*

unfolding *coord-ring-def UP-domain-def coord-ring-def UP-domain-def*
by (*metis MP.Pring-car coord-ring-def diff-Suc-1 pre-to-univ-poly-is-hom(6)*)
have 1 : $\text{closed-fun } (R[\mathcal{X}_n]) \ (\lambda n. \text{coord-const } x)$
using *assms(4)* *R.indexed-const-closed*
unfolding *coord-ring-def UP-domain-def*
by *blast*
have $(\text{to-function } (R[\mathcal{X}_n]) \ (\text{to-univ-poly } (\text{Suc } n) \ i \ p) \ (\text{coord-const } x)) =$
 $\text{to-function } (R[\mathcal{X}_n]) \ (IP\text{-to-UP } i \ ((\text{pre-to-univ-poly } (\text{Suc } n) \ i \ p)))$
 $(\text{coord-const } x)$
unfolding *to-univ-poly-def*
unfolding *coord-ring-def UP-domain-def*
by (*metis comp-apply*)
then have 2 : $(\text{to-function } (R[\mathcal{X}_n]) \ (\text{to-univ-poly } (\text{Suc } n) \ i \ p) \ (\text{coord-const } x)) =$
 $(\text{total-eval } (R[\mathcal{X}_n]) \ (\lambda i. \text{coord-const } x) \ (\text{pre-to-univ-poly } (\text{Suc } n) \ i \ p))$
using $0 \ 1$ *UP-cring.IP-to-UP-poly-eval*[of $R[\mathcal{X}_n]$]
 $(\text{pre-to-univ-poly } (\text{Suc } n) \ i) \ p \ i \ \lambda i. \text{coord-const } x]$
unfolding *coord-ring-def UP-cring-def*
using *assms(4)* *cring.indexed-const-closed* *R.Pring-is-cring* *R.cring-axioms*
by *smt*
then show *?thesis* **using** *pre-to-univ-poly-eval*[of $i \ n \ p \ a \ x \ as$]
using *assms(1)* *assms(2)* *assms(3)* *assms(4)* *assms(5)* **by** *presburger*
qed

The function `one_over_poly`, introduced in the theory `Cring_Poly`, maps a polynomial $p(x)$ to the unique polynomial $q(x)$ which satisfies the relation $q(x) = x^n p(1/x)$. This will be used later to show that the function $f(x) = 1/x$ is semialgebraic over the field \mathbb{Q}_p .

lemma *to-univ-poly-one-over-poly*:

assumes *field* R
assumes $i < (\text{Suc } n)$
assumes $p \in \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_{\text{Suc } n}])$

assumes $Q = \text{from-univ-poly } (Suc\ n)\ i\ (UP\text{-cring.one-over-poly } (R[\mathcal{X}_n])\ (to\text{-univ-poly } (Suc\ n)\ i\ p))$
assumes $a \in \text{carrier } (R^n)$
assumes $x \in \text{carrier } R$
assumes $x \neq \mathbf{0}$
assumes $b = \text{insert-at-index } a\ x\ i$
assumes $c = \text{insert-at-index } a\ (inv\ x)\ i$
assumes $N = UP\text{-ring.degree } (R[\mathcal{X}_n])\ (to\text{-univ-poly } (Suc\ n)\ i\ p)$
shows $Q \in \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_{Suc\ n}])$
 $\text{eval-at-point } R\ b\ Q = (x[\]N) \otimes (\text{eval-at-point } R\ c\ p)$
proof –
have $0: (to\text{-univ-poly } (Suc\ n)\ i\ p) \in \text{carrier } (UP\ (R[\mathcal{X}_n]))$
using $\text{assms}(2)\ \text{assms}(3)\ \text{less-Suc-eq-le}\ \text{to-univ-poly-closed}$ **by** blast
have $1: (UP\text{-cring.one-over-poly } (R[\mathcal{X}_n])\ (to\text{-univ-poly } (Suc\ n)\ i\ p)) \in \text{carrier } (UP\ (R[\mathcal{X}_n]))$
using $0\ \text{assms}\ UP\text{-domain-def}\ UP\text{-cring.one-over-poly-closed}\ UP\text{-cring-def}\ \text{coord-cring-cring}$ **by** blast
show $Q \in \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_{Suc\ n}])$
using $1\ \text{assms}\ \text{from-univ-poly-closed}[of\ i\ n]\ \text{less-Suc-eq-le}$
by blast
have $2: \text{coord-const } x \in \text{Units } (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$
proof –

have $20: inv\ x \in \text{carrier } R$
using $\text{assms}(1)\ \text{assms}(6)\ \text{assms}(7)\ \text{field.field-Units}$ **by** blast
have $21: x \otimes (inv\ x) = \mathbf{1}$
using $\text{assms}\ \text{field.field-Units}\ R.\text{Units-r-inv}$
by blast
have $22: \text{coord-const } x \in \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$
using $\text{assms}(6)\ R.\text{indexed-const-closed}$
unfolding coord-ring-def
by blast
have $23: \text{coord-const } (inv\ x) \in \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$
using $20\ R.\text{indexed-const-closed}$
unfolding coord-ring-def
by blast
have $24: \text{coord-const } x \otimes_{R[\mathcal{X}_n]} \text{coord-const } (inv\ x) = \text{coord-const } (x \otimes (inv\ x))$
using $\text{assms}(6)\ 20\ R.\text{indexed-const-mult}$ **unfolding** coord-ring-def
by blast
have $25: \text{coord-const } x \otimes_{R[\mathcal{X}_n]} \text{coord-const } (inv\ x) = \mathbf{1}_{\text{coord-ring } R\ n}$
unfolding coord-ring-def
by $(metis\ 20\ 21\ R.\text{Pring-one}\ \text{assms}(6)\ R.\text{indexed-const-mult})$
have $26: \text{coord-const } (inv\ x) \otimes_{R[\mathcal{X}_n]} \text{coord-const } x = \mathbf{1}_{\text{coord-ring } R\ n}$
unfolding coord-ring-def
by $(metis\ 21\ 22\ 23\ 24\ MP.m-comm\ R.\text{Pring-one}\ \text{coord-ring-def})$
then show $?thesis$
using $23\ \text{Units-def}[of\ R[\mathcal{X}_n]]\ 22\ 25$
by blast

qed
have 3: $\text{inv}_{R[\mathcal{X}_n]} (\text{coord-const } x) = \text{coord-const } (\text{inv } x)$
proof –
have 20: $\text{inv } x \in \text{carrier } R$
using *assms(1) assms(6) assms(7) field.field-Units* **by** *blast*
have 21: $x \otimes (\text{inv } x) = \mathbf{1}$
using *assms field.field-Units R.Units-r-inv*
by *blast*
have 22: $\text{coord-const } x \in \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$
using *assms(6) R.indexed-const-closed*
unfolding *coord-ring-def*
by *blast*
have 23: $\text{coord-const } (\text{inv } x) \in \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$
using 20 *R.indexed-const-closed* **unfolding** *coord-ring-def*
by *blast*
have 24: $\text{coord-const } x \otimes_{R[\mathcal{X}_n]} \text{coord-const } (\text{inv } x) = \text{coord-const } (x \otimes (\text{inv } x))$
using *assms(6) 20 R.indexed-const-mult* **unfolding** *coord-ring-def*
by *blast*
have 25: $\text{coord-const } x \otimes_{R[\mathcal{X}_n]} \text{coord-const } (\text{inv } x) = \mathbf{1}_{\text{coord-ring } R \ n}$
unfolding *coord-ring-def*
by (*metis 20 21 R.Pring-one assms(6) R.indexed-const-mult*)
show *?thesis*
using 22 23 25 *R.Pring-is-cring[of {.. n }]*
monoid.inv-char[of $R[\mathcal{X}_n]$]
unfolding *coord-ring-def*

by (*metis R.Pring-is-monoid R.Pring-mult-comm R.is-cring*)
qed
have 4: $\text{to-function } (R[\mathcal{X}_n]) (\text{UP-cring.one-over-poly } (R[\mathcal{X}_n]) (\text{to-univ-poly } (\text{Suc } n) \ i \ p))$
 $(\text{coord-const } x) = (\text{coord-const } x)[\text{]}_{R[\mathcal{X}_n]}^N \otimes_{R[\mathcal{X}_n]}$
 $(\text{to-function } (R[\mathcal{X}_n]) ((\text{to-univ-poly } (\text{Suc } n) \ i \ p)) (\text{coord-const } (\text{inv}_R \ x)))$
using 3 *assms UP-cring-def UP-cring.one-over-poly-eval[of $R[\mathcal{X}_n]$]* $(\text{to-univ-poly } (\text{Suc } n) \ i \ p) \ \text{coord-const } x]$
unfolding *coord-ring-def*
by (*metis 0 2 MP.Units-closed R.Pring-is-cring UP-cring.to-fun-def coord-ring-def R.is-cring*)
have 5: $\text{eval-at-point } R \ a \ (\text{to-function } (R[\mathcal{X}_n]) (\text{UP-cring.one-over-poly } (R[\mathcal{X}_n]) (\text{to-univ-poly } (\text{Suc } n) \ i \ p))$
 $(\text{coord-const } x))$
 $= \text{eval-at-point } R \ a \ ((\text{coord-const } x)[\text{]}_{R[\mathcal{X}_n]}^N \otimes_{R[\mathcal{X}_n]}$
 $(\text{to-function } (R[\mathcal{X}_n]) ((\text{to-univ-poly } (\text{Suc } n) \ i \ p)) (\text{coord-const } (\text{inv}_R \ x))))$
using 4
by *presburger*
have 6: $\text{to-univ-poly } (\text{Suc } n) \ i \ Q = (\text{UP-cring.one-over-poly } (R[\mathcal{X}_n]) (\text{to-univ-poly } (\text{Suc } n) \ i \ p))$

(Suc n) i p)
using *assms from-univ-poly-inverse*
by *(meson 1 less-Suc-eq-le)*
have 7: *eval-at-point R a (to-function (R[X_n]) (UP-cring.one-over-poly (R[X_n])*
(to-univ-poly (Suc n) i p))
(coord-const x)) = eval-at-point R b Q
using 6 *to-univ-poly-eval[of i n Q a x b] assms ⟨Q ∈ carrier (R[X_{Suc n}])⟩*
by *smt*
have 8: *(coord-const x)[\checkmark]_{R[X_n]}* *N ∈ carrier (R[X_n])*
using *monoid.nat-pow-closed[of R[X_n]]*
unfolding *coord-ring-def*
using *R.Pring-is-monoid assms(6) R.indexed-const-closed* **by** *blast*
have 9: *to-function (R[X_n]) ((to-univ-poly (Suc n) i p) (coord-const (inv_R x))*
∈ carrier (R[X_n]))
proof –
have 91: *to-univ-poly (Suc n) i p ∈ carrier (UP (R[X_n]))*
by *(simp add: 0)*
have *coord-const (inv x) ∈ carrier (R[X_n])*
proof –
have *inv x ∈ carrier R*
using *assms(1) assms(6) assms(7) field.field-Units* **by** *blast*
then show *?thesis*
using *R.indexed-const-closed[of inv x] assms*
unfolding *coord-ring-def*

by *blast*
qed
then show *?thesis*
using 91 *UP-cring-def[of R[X_n]] UP-cring.to-fun-closed[of R[X_n] to-univ-poly*
(Suc n) i p coord-const (inv_R x)]
to-univ-poly-closed[of i n p] UP-domain-def[of R[X_n]]
unfolding *coord-ring-def*
using *R.Pring-is-cring R.is-cring*
by *(metis UP-cring.to-fun-def)*
qed
have 10: *eval-at-point R b Q = (eval-at-point R a ((coord-const x)[\checkmark]_{R[X_n]}* *N))*
 \otimes
(eval-at-point R a (to-function (R[X_n]) ((to-univ-poly (Suc n) i p)
(coord-const (inv_R x))))
using 7 5 *eval-at-point-mult[of a n (coord-const x)[\checkmark]_{R[X_n]}* *N*
(to-function (R[X_n]) ((to-univ-poly (Suc n) i p) (coord-const (inv_R x))))]
8 9 assms(5)
by *presburger*
have 11: *inv x ∈ carrier R*
using *assms(1) assms(6) assms(7) field.field-Units* **by** *blast*
have 12: *eval-at-point R b Q = (eval-at-point R a ((coord-const x)[\checkmark]_{R[X_n]}* *N))*
 \otimes
(eval-at-point R c p)
using 10 11 *to-univ-poly-eval[of i n p a inv x c] assms(2) assms(3) assms(5)*

assms(9)
by *presburger*
show 12: *eval-at-point* R b $Q = (x[\ulcorner N]) \otimes$
(eval-at-point R c $p)$
proof–
have 0: *(coord-const* x) $[\ulcorner_{R[\mathcal{X}_n]} N = \text{coord-const}$ $(x[\ulcorner N)$
proof(*induction* N)
case 0
have 00: *coord-const* x $[\ulcorner_{R[\mathcal{X}_n]} (0::\text{nat}) = \mathbf{1}_{R[\mathcal{X}_n]}$
using *nat-pow-def*[*of* $R[\mathcal{X}_n] - (0::\text{nat})]$
unfolding *coord-ring-def*
by (*meson* *Group.nat-pow-0*)
then show ?*case*
unfolding *coord-ring-def*
by (*metis* *Group.nat-pow-0* *R.Pring-one*)
next
case (*Suc* N) **fix** $N::\text{nat}$ **assume** *IH*: *coord-const* x $[\ulcorner_{R[\mathcal{X}_n]} N = \text{coord-const}$
 $(x[\ulcorner N)$
then show ?*case*
using *R.indexed-const-mult* *Group.nat-pow-Suc* *Suc.IH* *assms*(6) *R.nat-pow-closed*
unfolding *coord-ring-def*
by (*metis*)
qed
have 1: (*eval-at-point* R a ((*coord-const* x) $[\ulcorner_{R[\mathcal{X}_n]} N)) = x[\ulcorner N$
using 0
by (*metis* *assms*(5) *assms*(6) *eval-at-point-const* *R.nat-pow-closed*)
show ?*thesis* **using** 0 1 12
by *presburger*
qed
qed

lemma *to-univ-poly-one-over-poly'*:
assumes *field* R
assumes $i < (\text{Suc } n)$
assumes $p \in \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_{\text{Suc } n}])$
assumes $Q = \text{from-univ-poly } (\text{Suc } n) i$ (*UP-crng.one-over-poly* $(R[\mathcal{X}_n])$) (*to-univ-poly*
 $(\text{Suc } n) i p)$
assumes $a \in \text{carrier } (R^n)$
assumes $x \in \text{carrier } R$
assumes $x \neq \mathbf{0}$
assumes $b = \text{insert-at-index } a$ x i
assumes $c = \text{insert-at-index } a$ (*inv* x) i
assumes $N = \text{UP-ring.degree } (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$ (*to-univ-poly* $(\text{Suc } n) i p)$
assumes $q = (\text{pvar } R i)[\ulcorner_{R[\mathcal{X}_{\text{Suc } n}]}^{(k::\text{nat})} \otimes_{R[\mathcal{X}_{\text{Suc } n}]}$ Q
shows $q \in \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_{\text{Suc } n}])$
eval-at-point R b $q = (x[\ulcorner(N + k)) \otimes (\text{eval-at-point } R$ c $p)$
proof–
have 0: (*pvar* R i) $[\ulcorner_{R[\mathcal{X}_{\text{Suc } n}]}^k \in \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_{\text{Suc } n}])$

```

    using pvar-closed[of i Suc n] monoid.nat-pow-closed[]
    unfolding coord-ring-def
  by (metis R.Pring-is-monoid assms(2))
  have 1:  $b \in \text{carrier } (R^{\text{Suc } n})$ 
  using assms(2) assms(5) assms(6) assms(8) insert-at-index-closed less-Suc-eq-le
  by blast
  have 11:  $c \in \text{carrier } (R^{\text{Suc } n})$ 
  proof -
    have inv  $x \in \text{carrier } R$ 
    using assms field.field-Units
    by blast
  then show ?thesis
  using assms insert-at-index-closed less-Suc-eq-le
  by blast
  qed
  have 2:  $\text{eval-at-point } R \ b \ q = \text{eval-at-point } R \ b \ ((\text{pvar } R \ i)[\bigwedge]_{R[\mathcal{X}_{\text{Suc } n}]}(k::\text{nat}))$ 
     $\otimes \text{eval-at-point } R \ b \ Q$ 
  using assms 0 1 unfolding coord-ring-def
  by (metis R.Pring-mult coord-ring-def eval-at-point-mult to-univ-poly-one-over-poly(1))
  have 3:  $\text{eval-at-point } R \ b \ ((\text{pvar } R \ i)[\bigwedge]_{R[\mathcal{X}_{\text{Suc } n}]}(k::\text{nat})) =$ 
     $x[\bigwedge](k::\text{nat})$ 
  proof (induction k)
    case 0
    have T0:  $\text{eval-at-point } R \ b \ ((\text{pvar } R \ i)[\bigwedge]_{R[\mathcal{X}_{\text{Suc } n}]}(0::\text{nat})) =$ 
       $\text{eval-at-point } R \ b \ (\mathbf{1}_{R[\mathcal{X}_{\text{Suc } n}]})$ 
    using nat-pow-def[of  $R[\mathcal{X}_{\text{Suc } n}]$  pvar R i 0::nat]
    by (metis Group.nat-pow-0)
  then show ?case
  by (metis 1 assms(2) eval-at-point-nat-pow R.nat-pow-0 local.pvar-closed)
  next
  case (Suc k) fix  $k::\text{nat}$ 
  assume IH:  $\text{eval-at-poly } R \ (\text{pvar } R \ i \ [\bigwedge]_{R[\mathcal{X}_{\text{Suc } n}]} k) \ b = x \ [\bigwedge] k$ 
  have 0:  $\text{eval-at-poly } R \ (\text{pvar } R \ i) \ b = \text{bli}$ 
  using eval-pvar[of i Suc n] assms 1
  by blast
  have length  $a = n$ 
  using assms(5) cartesian-power-car-memE by blast
  then have  $\text{eval-at-poly } R \ (\text{pvar } R \ i) \ b = x$ 
  using 0 assms(8) insert-at-index-eq[of i a x]
  by (metis assms(2) less-Suc-eq-le)
  then show ?case
  using 1 assms(2) eval-at-point-nat-pow local.pvar-closed
  by blast
  qed
  have 4:  $\text{eval-at-point } R \ b \ Q = (x[\bigwedge]N) \otimes (\text{eval-at-point } R \ c \ p)$ 
  using to-univ-poly-one-over-poly(2)[of i n p Q a x b c N] assms(1) assms(10)
  assms(2)
  assms(3) assms(4) assms(5) assms(6) assms(7) assms(8) assms(9)

```

by *blast*
have 5: $eval\text{-at}\text{-point } R \ b \ q = x[\wedge](k::nat) \otimes ((x[\wedge]N) \otimes (eval\text{-at}\text{-point } R \ c \ p))$
using 4 3 2
by *presburger*
show 6: $eval\text{-at}\text{-point } R \ b \ q = x[\wedge](N + k) \otimes (eval\text{-at}\text{-point } R \ c \ p)$
proof –

have 60: $x[\wedge](k::nat) \in carrier \ R$
using *assms(6)* **by** *blast*
have 61: $x[\wedge]N \in carrier \ R$
using *assms(6)* **by** *blast*
have 62: $eval\text{-at}\text{-point } R \ c \ p \in carrier \ R$
using *eval-at-point-closed[of c Suc n p]* $\langle c \in carrier \ (R^{Suc \ n}) \rangle$ *assms(3)*
by *blast*
show *?thesis* **using** 5 60 61 62
by (*metis assms(6) R.m-assoc R.m-comm R.nat-pow-mult*)
qed
show $q \in carrier \ (R[\mathcal{X}_{Suc \ n}])$
using *assms*
unfolding *coord-ring-def*
using 0 *R.Pring-mult-closed to-univ-poly-one-over-poly(1)*
by (*metis coord-ring-def*)

qed

lemma *to-univ-poly-one-over-poly''*:

assumes *field R*
assumes $i < (Suc \ n)$
assumes $p \in carrier \ (R[\mathcal{X}_{Suc \ n}])$
assumes $N \geq UP\text{-ring.degree} \ (R[\mathcal{X}_n]) \ (to\text{-univ}\text{-poly} \ (Suc \ n) \ i \ p)$
shows $\exists q \in carrier \ (R[\mathcal{X}_{Suc \ n}]). (\forall x \in carrier \ R - \{0\}). (\forall a \in carrier \ (R^n).$

$eval\text{-at}\text{-point } R \ (insert\text{-at}\text{-index } a \ x \ i) \ q = (x[\wedge]N) \otimes (eval\text{-at}\text{-point } R \ (insert\text{-at}\text{-index } a \ (inv \ x) \ i) \ p))$

proof –

obtain Q **where** $Q\text{-def}$:

$Q = from\text{-univ}\text{-poly} \ (Suc \ n) \ i \ (UP\text{-cring.one-over-poly} \ (R[\mathcal{X}_n]) \ (to\text{-univ}\text{-poly} \ (Suc \ n) \ i \ p))$

by *blast*

obtain k **where** $k\text{-def}$: $k = (N - UP\text{-ring.degree} \ (R[\mathcal{X}_n]) \ (to\text{-univ}\text{-poly} \ (Suc \ n) \ i \ p))$

by *blast*

obtain q **where** $q\text{-def}$: $q = (pvar \ R \ i)[\wedge]_{R[\mathcal{X}_{Suc \ n}]}^{(k::nat)} \otimes_{R[\mathcal{X}_{Suc \ n}]} Q$

by *blast*

have 0: $(\forall x \in carrier \ R - \{0\}). (\forall a \in carrier \ (R^n).$

$eval\text{-at}\text{-point } R \ (insert\text{-at}\text{-index } a \ x \ i) \ q = (x[\wedge]N) \otimes (eval\text{-at}\text{-point } R \ (insert\text{-at}\text{-index } a \ (inv \ x) \ i) \ p))$

proof **fix** x

assume $A0$: $x \in carrier \ R - \{0\}$

```

show  $\forall a \in \text{carrier } (R^n). \text{eval-at-poly } R \ q \ (\text{insert-at-index } a \ x \ i) = x \ [\wedge] \ N \ \otimes$ 
 $\text{eval-at-poly } R \ p \ (\text{insert-at-index } a \ (\text{inv } x) \ i)$ 
proof fix  $a$  assume  $A1: a \in \text{carrier } (R^n)$ 
  obtain  $l$  where  $l\text{-def}: l = \text{UP-ring.degree } (R[\mathcal{X}_n]) \ (\text{to-univ-poly } (Suc \ n) \ i \ p)$ 
  by blast
  have  $\text{eval-at-poly } R \ q \ (\text{insert-at-index } a \ x \ i) = x \ [\wedge] \ (l + k) \ \otimes \ \text{eval-at-poly } R$ 
 $p \ (\text{insert-at-index } a \ (\text{inv } x) \ i)$ 
  using assms A1 A0 to-univ-poly-one-over-poly'(2)[of i n p Q a x insert-at-index a x i insert-at-index a (inv x) i l q k]
   $Q\text{-def } l\text{-def } q\text{-def}$ 
  by blast
  then show  $\text{eval-at-poly } R \ q \ (\text{insert-at-index } a \ x \ i) = x \ [\wedge] \ N \ \otimes \ \text{eval-at-poly}$ 
 $R \ p \ (\text{insert-at-index } a \ (\text{inv } x) \ i)$ 
  using  $k\text{-def } \text{assms } l\text{-def } \text{add-diff-inverse-nat } \text{less-Suc-eq } \text{not-less-eq}$ 
  by  $(\text{metis } \text{diff-diff-cancel } \text{diff-less-Suc})$ 
qed
qed
have  $1: q \in \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_{Suc \ n}])$ 
proof–
  obtain  $a$  where  $a\text{-def}: a = \text{map } (\lambda i. \ \mathbf{1}) \ [(0::\text{nat})..<n]$ 
  by blast
  have  $a\text{-car}: a \in \text{carrier } (R^n)$ 
  apply $(\text{rule } \text{cartesian-power-car-memI}')$ 
  using  $a\text{-def}$ 
  apply  $(\text{metis } \text{Ex-list-of-length } \text{coeff-list } \text{length-map } \text{length-rev})$ 
proof– fix  $i$  assume  $A: i < n$ 
  then have  $a!i = \mathbf{1}$ 
  using  $a\text{-def}$ 
  by  $(\text{metis } R\text{-list-length } \text{length-map } \text{map-nth } \text{nth-map})$ 
  then show  $a \ ! \ i \in \text{carrier } R$ 
  using  $a\text{-def } R.\text{one-closed}$ 
  by metis
qed
then show  $q \in \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_{Suc \ n}])$ 
  using assms q-def k-def Q-def to-univ-poly-one-over-poly'(1)[of i n p Q a 1 -
 $\text{-deg } (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$ 
 $(\text{to-univ-poly } (Suc \ n) \ i \ p) \ q \ N \ \text{-deg } (R[\mathcal{X}_n]) \ (\text{to-univ-poly } (Suc \ n) \ i \ p) ]$ 
  using one-closed local.one-neq-zero by blast
qed
show ?thesis
  using  $0 \ 1$  by blast
qed

```

7 Restricted Inverse Images and Complements

This section introduces some versions of basic set operations for extensional functions and sets. We would like a version of the inverse image which intersects the inverse image of a function with the set `carrier` (R^n) , and a

version of the complement of a set which takes the complement relative to $\text{carrier } (R^n)$. These will have to be defined in parametrized families, with one such object for each natural number n .

definition *evimage* (**infixr** $\langle^{-1}\rangle$ 90) **where**
 $\text{evimage } n \ f \ S = ((f \ -' \ S) \cap \text{carrier } (R^n))$

definition *euminus-set* :: $\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a \ \text{list set} \Rightarrow 'a \ \text{list set} \ (\langle^{-c_1}\rangle \ 70)$ **where**
 $S^c_n = \text{carrier } (R^n) - S$

lemma *extensional-vimage-closed*:
 $f^{-1}_n \ S \subseteq \text{carrier } (R^n)$
unfolding *evimage-def* **by** *blast*

7.1 Inverse image of a function

lemma *evimage-eq* [*simp*]: $a \in f^{-1}_n \ B \longleftrightarrow a \in \text{carrier } (R^n) \wedge f \ a \in B$
unfolding *evimage-def*
by *blast*

lemma *evimage-singleton-eq*: $a \in f^{-1}_n \ \{b\} \longleftrightarrow a \in \text{carrier } (R^n) \wedge f \ a = b$
unfolding *evimage-def*
by *blast*

lemma *evimageI* [*intro*]: $a \in \text{carrier } (R^n) \Longrightarrow f \ a = b \Longrightarrow b \in B \Longrightarrow a \in f^{-1}_n \ B$
unfolding *vimage-def*
using *evimage-eq* **by** *blast*

lemma *evimageI2*: $a \in \text{carrier } (R^n) \Longrightarrow f \ a \in A \Longrightarrow a \in f^{-1}_n \ A$
unfolding *vimage-def* **by** *fast*

lemma *evimageE* [*elim!*]: $a \in f^{-1}_n \ B \Longrightarrow (\bigwedge x. f \ a = x \Longrightarrow x \in B \Longrightarrow p) \Longrightarrow p$
unfolding *evimage-def*
by *blast*

lemma *evimageD*: $a \in f^{-1}_n \ A \Longrightarrow f \ a \in A$
unfolding *vimage-def* **by** *fast*

lemma *evimage-empty* [*simp*]: $f^{-1}_n \ \{\} = \{\}$
by *blast*

lemma *evimage-Compl*:

assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (R^n) \rightarrow \text{carrier } (R^m)$
shows $(f^{-1}_n(A^c_m)) = ((f \ -' \ A)^c_n)$

proof–

have $(f^{-1}_n(A^c_m)) = ((f \ -' \ (\text{carrier } (R^m)) - (f \ -' \ A)) \cap \text{carrier } (R^n))$
unfolding *evimage-def* *euminus-set-def* **by** *blast*

hence 0: $(f^{-1}_n(A^c_m)) = (f \ -' \ (\text{carrier } (R^m)) \cap \text{carrier } (R^n)) - (f \ -' \ A)$
by (*simp add: Int-Diff Int-commute*)

have $(f \text{ -' } (\text{carrier } (R^m)) \cap \text{carrier } (R^n)) = \text{carrier } (R^n)$
proof
show $f \text{ -' } \text{carrier } (R^m) \cap \text{carrier } (R^n) \subseteq \text{carrier } (R^n)$
by *auto*
show $\text{carrier } (R^n) \subseteq f \text{ -' } \text{carrier } (R^m) \cap \text{carrier } (R^n)$
using *assms* **by** *blast*
qed
thus *?thesis* **using** *0*
by (*simp add: euminus-set-def*)
qed

lemma *evimage-Un* [*simp*]: $f^{-1}_n (A \cup B) = (f^{-1}_n A) \cup (f^{-1}_n B)$
unfolding *evimage-def* **by** *blast*

lemma *evimage-Int* [*simp*]: $f^{-1}_n (A \cap B) = (f^{-1}_n A) \cap (f^{-1}_n B)$
unfolding *evimage-def* **by** *blast*

lemma *evimage-Collect-eq* [*simp*]: $f^{-1}_n \text{Collect } p = \{y \in \text{carrier } (R^n). p (f y)\}$
unfolding *evimage-def* **by** *blast*

lemma *evimage-Collect*: $(\bigwedge x. x \in \text{carrier } (R^n) \implies p (f x) = Q x) \implies f^{-1}_n (\text{Collect } p) = \text{Collect } Q \cap \text{carrier } (R^n)$
unfolding *evimage-def* **by** *blast*

lemma *evimage-insert*: $f^{-1}_n (\text{insert } a B) = (f^{-1}_n \{a\}) \cup (f^{-1}_n B)$
— NOT suitable for rewriting because of the recurrence of $\{a\}$.
unfolding *evimage-def* **by** *blast*

lemma *evimage-Diff*: $f^{-1}_n (A - B) = (f^{-1}_n A) - (f^{-1}_n B)$
unfolding *evimage-def* **by** *blast*

lemma *evimage-UNIV* [*simp*]: $f^{-1}_n \text{UNIV} = \text{carrier } (R^n)$
unfolding *evimage-def* **by** *blast*

lemma *evimage-mono*: $A \subseteq B \implies f^{-1}_n A \subseteq f^{-1}_n B$
— monotonicity
unfolding *evimage-def* **by** *blast*

lemma *evimage-image-eq*: $(f^{-1}_n (f \text{ -' } A)) = \{y \in \text{carrier } (R^n). \exists x \in A. f x = f y\}$
unfolding *evimage-def* **by** (*blast intro: sym*)

lemma *image-evimage-subset*: $f \text{ -' } (f^{-1}_n A) \subseteq A$
by *blast*

lemma *image-evimage-eq* [*simp*]: $f \text{ -' } (f^{-1}_n A) = A \cap (f \text{ -' } \text{carrier } (R^n))$
unfolding *evimage-def* **by** *blast*

lemma *image-subset-iff-subset-evimage*: $A \subseteq \text{carrier } (R^n) \implies f \text{ -' } A \subseteq B \iff A \subseteq f^{-1}_n B$

```

by blast

lemma evimage-const [simp]: (( $\lambda x. c$ )-1n A) = (if  $c \in A$  then carrier ( $R^n$ ) else {})
unfolding evimage-def using vimage-const[of  $c$  A]
by (smt Int-commute inf-bot-right inf-top.right-neutral)

lemma evimage-if [simp]: (( $\lambda x. \text{if } x \in B \text{ then } c \text{ else } d$ )-1n A) =
  (if  $c \in A$  then (if  $d \in A$  then carrier ( $R^n$ ) else  $B \cap \text{carrier} (R^n)$ )
   else if  $d \in A$  then  $B^c$  else {})
unfolding evimage-def euminus-set-def using vimage-if[of  $B$   $c$   $d$  A]
by (metis Diff-Compl Diff-UNIV Diff-empty Int-commute double-compl)

lemma evimage-inter-cong: ( $\bigwedge w. w \in S \implies f w = g w$ )  $\implies f$ -1n  $y \cap S = g$ -1n  $y \cap S$ 
unfolding evimage-def
by (smt Int-assoc Int-commute vimage-inter-cong)

lemma evimage-ident [simp]: ( $\lambda x. x$ )-1n Y =  $Y \cap \text{carrier} (R^n)$ 
unfolding evimage-def
by blast

```

end

```

end
theory Padic-Fields
  imports Fraction-Field Padic-Ints.Hensels-Lemma

```

begin

8 Constructing the p -adic Valued Field

As a field, we can define the field \mathbb{Q}_p immediately as the fraction field of \mathbb{Z}_p . The valuation can then be extended from \mathbb{Z}_p to \mathbb{Q}_p by defining $\text{val}(a/b) = \text{val } a - \text{val } b$ where $a, b \in \mathbb{Z}_p$.

8.1 A Locale for p -adic Fields

This section builds a locale for reasoning about general p -adic fields for a fixed p . The locale fixes constants for the ring of p -adic integers (\mathbb{Z}_p) and the inclusion map $\iota : \mathbb{Z}_p \rightarrow \mathbb{Q}_p$.

```

type-synonym padic-number = ((nat  $\Rightarrow$  int)  $\times$  (nat  $\Rightarrow$  int)) set
locale padic-fields=

```

```

fixes  $Q_p$ :: - ring (structure)
fixes  $Z_p$ :: - ring (structure)
fixes  $p$ 
fixes  $\iota$ 
defines  $Z_p \equiv \text{padic-int } p$ 
defines  $Q_p \equiv \text{Frac } Z_p$ 
defines  $\iota \equiv \text{domain-frac.inc } Z_p$ 
assumes  $\text{prime: prime } p$ 

```

```

sublocale  $\text{padic-fields} < Zp?: \text{domain-frac } Z_p$ 
  by ( $\text{simp add: } Z_p\text{-def domain-frac.intro padic-int-is-domain prime}$ )

```

```

sublocale  $\text{padic-fields} < Qp?: \text{ring } Q_p$ 
  unfolding  $Q_p\text{-def}$ 
  by ( $\text{simp add: Fraction-Field.domain-frac-def domain-axioms domain-frac.fraction-field-is-field field.is-ring}$ )

```

```

sublocale  $\text{padic-fields} < Qp?: \text{cring } Q_p$ 
  unfolding  $Q_p\text{-def}$ 
  by ( $\text{simp add: Fraction-Field.domain-frac-def domain.axioms(1) domain-axioms domain-frac.fraction-field-is-domain}$ )

```

```

sublocale  $\text{padic-fields} < Qp?: \text{field } Q_p$ 
  unfolding  $Q_p\text{-def}$ 
  by ( $\text{simp add: Fraction-Field.domain-frac-def domain-axioms domain-frac.fraction-field-is-field}$ )

```

```

sublocale  $\text{padic-fields} < Qp?: \text{domain } Q_p$ 
  by ( $\text{simp add: } Q_p.\text{domain-axioms}$ )

```

```

sublocale  $\text{padic-fields} < \text{padic-integers } Z_p$ 
apply ( $\text{simp add: padic-integers-def prime}$ )
using  $Z_p\text{-def}$  by  $\text{auto}$ 

```

```

sublocale  $\text{padic-fields} < UPQ?: \text{UP-cring } Q_p \text{ UP } Q_p$ 
  using  $Q_p.\text{is-cring UP-cring-def}$  apply  $\text{blast}$ 
  by  $\text{auto}$ 

```

8.2 The Valuation Ring in \mathbb{Q}_p

The valuation ring \mathcal{O}_p is the subring of elements in \mathbb{Q}_p with positive valuation. It is an isomorphic copy of \mathbb{Z}_p .

```

context  $\text{padic-fields}$ 
begin

```

```

abbreviation  $\mathcal{O}_p$  where
 $\mathcal{O}_p \equiv \iota \text{ 'carrier } Z_p$ 

```

```

lemma  $\text{inc-closed}$ :
  assumes  $a \in \text{carrier } Z_p$ 

```

shows $\iota a \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
using $Q_p\text{-def } \iota\text{-def } \text{assms } Zp.\text{inc-is-hom } \text{ring-hom-closed}$
by *fastforce*

lemma *inc-is-hom*:
 $\iota \in \text{ring-hom } Z_p \ Q_p$
unfolding $Q_p\text{-def } \iota\text{-def}$
by(*rule* $Zp.\text{inc-is-hom}$)

An alternate formula of the map ι

lemma *inc-def*:
assumes $a \in \text{carrier } Z_p$
shows $\iota a = \text{frac } a \ \mathbf{1}_{Z_p}$
using *assms inc-equation[of a] $\iota\text{-def}$ by auto*

lemma *inc-of-nonzero*:
assumes $a \in \text{nonzero } Z_p$
shows $\iota a \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$
using $\iota\text{-def } \text{assms } Q_p\text{-def } Qp.\text{nonzero-memI}$
 $Zp.\text{nonzero-closed } Zp.\text{nonzero-one-closed } \text{frac-closed } \text{local.inc-def } \text{nonzero-fraction}$
by (*metis* $Zp.\text{nonzero-memE}(2)$ *inc-closed inc-inj1*)

lemma *inc-of-one*:
 $\iota \ \mathbf{1}_{Z_p} = \mathbf{1}$
by (*simp add: inc-is-hom ring-hom-one*)

lemma *inc-of-zero*:
 $\iota \ \mathbf{0}_{Z_p} = \mathbf{0}$
apply(*rule ring-hom-zero[of ι], rule inc-is-hom*)
apply (*simp add: Zp.ring-axioms*)
by (*simp add: Qp.ring-axioms*)

lemma *inc-of-sum*:
assumes $a \in \text{carrier } Z_p$
assumes $b \in \text{carrier } Z_p$
shows $\iota (a \oplus_{Z_p} b) = (\iota a) \oplus (\iota b)$
by(*rule ring-hom-add[of - Z_p], rule inc-is-hom, rule assms, rule assms*)

lemma *inc-of-prod*:
assumes $a \in \text{carrier } Z_p$
assumes $b \in \text{carrier } Z_p$
shows $\iota (a \otimes_{Z_p} b) = (\iota a) \otimes (\iota b)$
by (*simp add: assms(1) assms(2) inc-is-hom ring-hom-mult*)

lemma *inc-pow*:
assumes $a \in \text{nonzero } Z_p$
shows $\iota (a[\wedge]_{Z_p} (n::\text{nat})) = (\iota a)[\wedge] n$
apply(*induction n*)

apply (*simp add: inc-of-one*)
by (*simp add: assms inc-of-prod Zp.nonzero-closed*)

lemma *inc-of-diff*:

assumes $a \in \text{carrier } Z_p$
assumes $b \in \text{carrier } Z_p$
shows $\iota (a \ominus_{Z_p} b) = (\iota a) \ominus (\iota b)$
using *assms unfolding a-minus-def*
using *inc-is-hom Qp.ring-axioms Qp-def Zp.ring-hom-a-inv inc-of-sum* **by** *fast-force*

lemma *Units-nonzero-Qp*:

assumes $u \in \text{Units } Q_p$
shows $u \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$
by (*simp add: Qp.Units-nonzero assms*)

lemma *Units-eq-nonzero*:

$\text{Units } Q_p = \text{nonzero } Q_p$
using *frac-nonzero-Units unfolding Qp-def Zp-def*
by *blast*

lemma *Units-inverse-Qp*:

assumes $u \in \text{Units } Q_p$
shows $\text{inv}_{Q_p} u \in \text{Units } Q_p$
using *Qp-def Units-eq-nonzero assms frac-nonzero-inv-Unit* **by** *auto*

lemma *nonzero-inverse-Qp*:

assumes $u \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$
shows $\text{inv}_{Q_p} u \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$
using *Units-eq-nonzero Units-inverse-Qp assms* **by** *auto*

lemma *frac-add*:

assumes $a \in \text{carrier } Z_p$
assumes $b \in \text{nonzero } Z_p$
assumes $c \in \text{carrier } Z_p$
assumes $d \in \text{nonzero } Z_p$
shows $(\text{frac } a \ b) \oplus (\text{frac } c \ d) = (\text{frac } ((a \otimes_{Z_p} d) \oplus_{Z_p} (b \otimes_{Z_p} c)) \ (b \otimes_{Z_p} d))$
by (*simp add: Qp-def assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) assms(4) local.frac-add*)

lemma *frac-add-common-denom*:

assumes $a \in \text{carrier } Z_p$
assumes $b \in \text{carrier } Z_p$
assumes $c \in \text{nonzero } Z_p$
shows $(\text{frac } a \ c) \oplus (\text{frac } b \ c) = \text{frac } (a \oplus_{Z_p} b) \ c$
by (*simp add: Qp-def assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) frac-add-common-denom*)

lemma *frac-mult*:

assumes $a \in \text{carrier } Z_p$
assumes $b \in \text{nonzero } Z_p$

assumes $c \in \text{carrier } Z_p$
assumes $d \in \text{nonzero } Z_p$
shows $(\text{frac } a \ b) \otimes (\text{frac } c \ d) = (\text{frac } (a \otimes_{Z_p} c) \ (b \otimes_{Z_p} d))$
by (*simp add: Q_p -def* *assms(1)* *assms(2)* *assms(3)* *assms(4)* *frac-mult*)

lemma *frac-one*:

assumes $a \in \text{nonzero } Z_p$
shows $\text{frac } a \ a = \mathbf{1}$
by (*simp add: Q_p -def* *assms frac-one*)

lemma *frac-closed*:

assumes $a \in \text{carrier } Z_p$
assumes $b \in \text{nonzero } Z_p$
shows $\text{frac } a \ b \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
by (*simp add: Q_p -def* *assms(1)* *assms(2)* *frac-closed*)

lemma *inv-in-frac*:

assumes $a \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
assumes $a \neq \mathbf{0}$
shows $\text{inv}_{Q_p} a \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
 $\text{inv}_{Q_p} a \neq \mathbf{0}$
 $\text{inv}_{Q_p} a \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$
apply (*simp add: assms(1)* *assms(2)* *field-inv(3)*)
using *assms(1)* *assms(2)* *field-inv(1)* **apply** *fastforce*
using *Q_p .not-nonzero-memE* *assms(1)* *assms(2)* *nonzero-inverse- Q_p* **by** *blast*

lemma *nonzero-numer-imp-nonzero-fraction*:

assumes $a \in \text{nonzero } Z_p$
assumes $b \in \text{nonzero } Z_p$
shows $\text{frac } a \ b \neq \mathbf{0}$
by (*simp add: Q_p -def* *assms(1)* *assms(2)* *nonzero-fraction*)

lemma *nonzero-fraction-imp-numer-not-zero*:

assumes $a \in \text{carrier } Z_p$
assumes $b \in \text{nonzero } Z_p$
assumes $\text{frac } a \ b \neq \mathbf{0}$
shows $a \neq \mathbf{0}_{Z_p}$
using *assms fraction-zero* *Q_p -def* **by** *blast*

lemma *nonzero-fraction-imp-nonzero-numer*:

assumes $a \in \text{carrier } Z_p$
assumes $b \in \text{nonzero } Z_p$
assumes $\text{frac } a \ b \neq \mathbf{0}$
shows $a \in \text{nonzero } Z_p$
using *assms(1)* *assms(2)* *assms(3)* *nonzero-fraction-imp-numer-not-zero* *not-nonzero- Z_p*
by *blast*

lemma(*in* *padic-fields*) *frac-inv-id*:

assumes $a \in \text{nonzero } Z_p$

```

assumes  $b \in \text{nonzero } Z_p$ 
assumes  $c \in \text{nonzero } Z_p$ 
assumes  $d \in \text{nonzero } Z_p$ 
assumes  $\text{frac } a \ b = \text{frac } c \ d$ 
shows  $\text{frac } b \ a = \text{frac } d \ c$ 
using frac-inv assms
by metis

```

```

lemma(in padic-fields) frac-uminus:
assumes  $a \in \text{carrier } Z_p$ 
assumes  $b \in \text{nonzero } Z_p$ 
shows  $\ominus (\text{frac } a \ b) = \text{frac } (\ominus_{Z_p} a) \ b$ 
by (simp add: Qp-def assms(1) assms(2) frac-uminus)

```

```

lemma(in padic-fields) i-mult:
assumes  $a \in \text{carrier } Z_p$ 
assumes  $c \in \text{carrier } Z_p$ 
assumes  $d \in \text{nonzero } Z_p$ 
shows  $(\iota a) \otimes (\text{frac } c \ d) = \text{frac } (a \otimes_{Z_p} c) \ d$ 
by (simp add: Qp-def  $\iota$ -def assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) i-mult)

```

```

lemma numer-denom-facts:
assumes  $a \in \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
shows  $(\text{numer } a) \in \text{carrier } Z_p$ 
 $(\text{denom } a) \in \text{nonzero } Z_p$ 
 $a \neq \mathbf{0} \implies \text{numer } a \neq \mathbf{0}_{Z_p}$ 
 $a \otimes (\iota (\text{denom } a)) = \iota (\text{numer } a)$ 
 $a = \text{frac } (\text{numer } a) \ (\text{denom } a)$ 
unfolding Qp-def
using Qp-def assms numer-denom-facts(2) apply auto[1]
using Qp-def assms numer-denom-facts(3) apply blast
using Qp-def assms numer-denom-facts(4) apply blast
using Qp-def  $\iota$ -def assms numer-denom-facts(5) apply auto[1]
using Qp-def assms numer-denom-facts(1) by auto

```

```

lemma get-common-denominator:
assumes  $x \in \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
assumes  $y \in \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
obtains  $a \ b \ c$  where
 $a \in \text{carrier } Z_p$ 
 $b \in \text{carrier } Z_p$ 
 $c \in \text{nonzero } Z_p$ 
 $x = \text{frac } a \ c$ 
 $y = \text{frac } b \ c$ 
using Qp-def assms(1) assms(2) common-denominator[of x y]
by blast

```

```

abbreviation fract ::  $- \Rightarrow - \Rightarrow -$  (infixl  $\langle \div \rangle$  50) where
(fract  $a \ b$ )  $\equiv (a \otimes (\text{inv}_{Q_p} b))$ 

```

frac generalizes frac

lemma *frac-frac*:

assumes $a \in \text{carrier } Z_p$
assumes $b \in \text{nonzero } Z_p$
shows $(\text{frac } a \ b) = (\iota \ a \div \iota \ b)$

proof –

have $B: b \in \text{carrier } Z_p$
using $Zp.\text{nonzero-closed } \text{assms}(2)$ **by** *auto*
have $P0: (\text{inv}_{Q_p} (\iota \ b)) = \text{frac } \mathbf{1}_{Z_p} \ b$
by $(\text{simp add: } B \ Q_p\text{-def } Zp.\text{nonzero-one-closed } \text{assms}(2) \ \text{frac-inv local.inc-def})$
have $P1: (\text{frac } a \ b) = (\iota \ a) \otimes (\text{frac } \mathbf{1}_{Z_p} \ b)$
by $(\text{simp add: } \text{assms}(1) \ \text{assms}(2) \ i\text{-mult})$
show *?thesis*
by $(\text{simp add: } P0 \ P1)$

qed

lemma *frac-eq*:

assumes $a \in \text{nonzero } Z_p$
assumes $b \in \text{nonzero } Z_p$
assumes $\text{frac } a \ b = \mathbf{1}$
shows $a = b$

proof –

have $\text{frac } a \ b = \text{frac } b \ b$
by $(\text{simp add: } \text{assms}(2) \ \text{assms}(3) \ \text{frac-one})$
then have $\text{frac } a \ \mathbf{1}_{Z_p} = \text{frac } b \ \mathbf{1}_{Z_p}$
using *assms*
by $(\text{metis } (\text{no-types, lifting}) \ Zp.\text{nonzero-closed} \ Zp.\text{nonzero-one-closed } \text{frac-eqE } \text{frac-eqI}^{\wedge})$
then show *?thesis*
using $\iota\text{-def } \text{assms}(1) \ \text{assms}(2) \ \text{inc-inj2 local.inc-def}$
by $(\text{simp add: } Zp.\text{nonzero-closed})$

qed

lemma *frac-cancel-right*:

assumes $a \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
assumes $b \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$
shows $b \otimes (a \div b) = a$
by $(\text{simp add: } Qp.\text{Units-closed } Qp.\text{m-lcomm } \text{Units-eq-nonzero } \text{assms}(1) \ \text{assms}(2))$

lemma *frac-cancel-left*:

assumes $a \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
assumes $b \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$
shows $(a \div b) \otimes b = a$
by $(\text{simp add: } Qp.\text{m-comm } Qp.\text{nonzero-closed } \text{assms}(1) \ \text{assms}(2) \ \text{local.fract-cancel-right } \text{nonzero-inverse-}Qp)$

lemma *frac-mult*:

assumes $a \in \text{carrier } Q_p$

assumes $b \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$
assumes $c \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
assumes $d \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$
shows $(a \div b) \otimes (c \div d) = ((a \otimes c) \div (b \otimes d))$
using $Q_p\text{-def } \text{assms}(1) \text{ assms}(2) \text{ assms}(3) \text{ assms}(4)$
by (*simp add: fract-mult*)

lemma $Q_p\text{-nat-pow-nonzero}$:
assumes $x \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$
shows $x[\wedge](n::\text{nat}) \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$
using $Q_p.\text{Units-pow-closed } \text{Units-eq-nonzero } \text{assms}$ **by auto**

lemma $Q_p\text{-nonzero-nat-pow}$:
assumes $x \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
assumes $n > 0$
assumes $x[\wedge](n::\text{nat}) \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$
shows $x \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$
using $\text{Frac-nonzero-nat-pow } Q_p\text{-def } \text{assms}(1) \text{ assms}(2) \text{ assms}(3)$ **by blast**

lemma $Q_p\text{-int-pow-nonzero}$:
assumes $x \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$
shows $x[\wedge](n::\text{int}) \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$
using $\text{Frac-int-pow-nonzero } Q_p\text{-def } \text{assms}$ **by blast**

lemma $Q_p\text{-nonzero-int-pow}$:
assumes $x \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
assumes $n > 0$
assumes $x[\wedge](n::\text{int}) \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$
shows $x \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$
using $\text{Frac-nonzero-int-pow } Q_p\text{-def } \text{assms}$
by auto

lemma pow-p-frac-0 :
assumes $(m::\text{int}) \geq n$
assumes $n \geq 0$
shows $(\text{frac } (\text{p}[\wedge]_{Z_p} m) (\text{p}[\wedge]_{Z_p} n)) = \iota (\text{p}[\wedge]_{Z_p} (m-n))$

proof –

have $0: \text{p} \in \text{carrier } Z_p$
by (*simp add: $Z_p.\text{nat-inc-closed}$*)
have $1: m - n \geq 0$
using $\text{assms}(1)$ **by auto**
have $2: \text{nat } (m - n) + (\text{nat } n) = \text{nat } m$
using $1 \text{ assms}(2)$ **by linarith**
have $3: m \geq 0$
using assms **by auto**
then have $(\text{p}[\wedge]_{Z_p} (\text{nat } (m-n))) \otimes_{Z_p} (\text{p}[\wedge]_{Z_p} (\text{nat } n)) = (\text{p}[\wedge]_{Z_p} (\text{nat } m))$
by (*simp add: 2 p-natpow-prod*)
then have $(\text{p}[\wedge]_{Z_p} (m-n)) \otimes_{Z_p} (\text{p}[\wedge]_{Z_p} n) = (\text{p}[\wedge]_{Z_p} m)$
using $\text{int-pow-int } 1 \ 3 \ \text{assms}(2) \ \text{int-nat-eq}$ **by metis**

then have $P0$: $(\text{frac } (p[\wedge]_{Z_p} m) (p[\wedge]_{Z_p} n)) = \text{frac } ((p[\wedge]_{Z_p} (m-n)) \otimes_{Z_p} (p[\wedge]_{Z_p} n))$
 $(p[\wedge]_{Z_p} n)$
by *simp*
have $p \in \text{carrier } Z_p$
by (*simp add: 0*)
have $(p[\wedge]_{Z_p} (\text{nat } n)) = [(p \wedge (\text{nat } n))] \cdot_{Z_p} \mathbf{1}_{Z_p}$
by (*simp add: p-pow-rep0*)
then have $(p[\wedge]_{Z_p} (\text{nat } n)) \in \text{carrier } Z_p$
by (*simp add: Zp-nat-inc-closed*)
then have $(p[\wedge]_{Z_p} n) \in \text{carrier } Z_p$
using *assms(2)* **by** (*metis int-nat-eq int-pow-int*)
then have $P1$: $(\text{frac } (p[\wedge]_{Z_p} m) (p[\wedge]_{Z_p} n)) = \text{frac } ((p[\wedge]_{Z_p} (m-n)) \otimes_{Z_p} (p[\wedge]_{Z_p} n))$
 $((\mathbf{1}_{Z_p} \otimes_{Z_p} (p[\wedge]_{Z_p} n)))$
by (*simp add: <[p] \cdot_{Z_p} \mathbf{1}_{Z_p} [\wedge]_{Z_p} (m-n) \otimes_{Z_p} [p] \cdot_{Z_p} \mathbf{1}_{Z_p} [\wedge]_{Z_p} n = [p] \cdot_{Z_p}*
 $\mathbf{1}_{Z_p} [\wedge]_{Z_p} m$)
have $P2$: $(p[\wedge]_{Z_p} (m-n)) \in \text{carrier } Z_p$
using *1 p-pow-car* **by** *blast*
have $P3$: $(p[\wedge]_{Z_p} n) \in \text{carrier } Z_p$
using $\langle p [\wedge]_{Z_p} n \in \text{carrier } Z_p \rangle$
by *blast*
have $P4$: $(p[\wedge]_{Z_p} n) \in \text{nonzero } Z_p$
using *assms(2) p-int-pow-nonzero*
by *blast*
have $P5$: $\mathbf{1}_{Z_p} \in \text{nonzero } Z_p$
using *nonzero-def*
by (*simp add: Zp.nonzero-one-closed*)
have $(\text{frac } (p[\wedge]_{Z_p} (m-n)) \mathbf{1}_{Z_p}) \otimes (\text{frac } (p[\wedge]_{Z_p} n) (p[\wedge]_{Z_p} n))$
 $= \text{frac } ((p[\wedge]_{Z_p} (m-n)) \otimes_{Z_p} (p[\wedge]_{Z_p} n)) ((\mathbf{1}_{Z_p} \otimes_{Z_p} (p[\wedge]_{Z_p} n)))$
by (*simp add: P2 P3 P4 Zp.nonzero-one-closed local.frac-mult*)
then have $\text{frac } ((p[\wedge]_{Z_p} (m-n)) \otimes_{Z_p} (p[\wedge]_{Z_p} n)) ((\mathbf{1}_{Z_p} \otimes_{Z_p} (p[\wedge]_{Z_p} n))) = (\text{frac}$
 $(p[\wedge]_{Z_p} (m-n)) \mathbf{1}_{Z_p})$
by (*simp add: P2 P4 Zp.nonzero-one-closed frac-cancel-lr mult-comm*)
then have $P6$: $(\text{frac } (p[\wedge]_{Z_p} m) (p[\wedge]_{Z_p} n)) = (\text{frac } (p[\wedge]_{Z_p} (m-n)) \mathbf{1}_{Z_p})$
using $P1$ **by** *blast*
have $(\text{frac } (p[\wedge]_{Z_p} (m-n)) \mathbf{1}_{Z_p}) = \iota (p[\wedge]_{Z_p} (m-n))$
using *inc-def* **by** (*simp add: P2*)
then show *?thesis*
using $P6$ **by** *blast*
qed

lemma *pow-p-frac*:

assumes $(m::\text{int}) \leq n$

assumes $m \geq 0$

shows $(\text{frac } (p[\wedge]_{Z_p} m) (p[\wedge]_{Z_p} n)) = \text{frac } \mathbf{1}_{Z_p} (p[\wedge]_{Z_p} (n-m))$

proof –

have $(\text{frac } (p[\wedge]_{Z_p} n) (p[\wedge]_{Z_p} m)) = \iota (p[\wedge]_{Z_p} (n-m))$

by (*simp add: assms(1) assms(2) pow-p-frac-0*)

then have $P0: (\text{frac } (p[\wedge]_{Z_p} n) (p[\wedge]_{Z_p} m)) = \text{frac } (p[\wedge]_{Z_p} (n-m)) \mathbf{1}_{Z_p}$
by (*simp add: assms(1) local.inc-def p-pow-car*)
have $P1: \mathbf{1}_{Z_p} \in \text{nonzero } Z_p$
by (*simp add: Zp.nonzero-one-closed*)
have $P2: p[\wedge]_{Z_p} n \in \text{nonzero } Z_p$
using *assms(1) assms(2) p-int-pow-nonzero* **by** *auto*
have $P3: p[\wedge]_{Z_p} m \in \text{nonzero } Z_p$
by (*simp add: assms(2) p-int-pow-nonzero*)
have $P4: (p[\wedge]_{Z_p} (n-m)) \in \text{nonzero } Z_p$
by (*simp add: assms(1) p-int-pow-nonzero*)
show $\text{frac } (p[\wedge]_{Z_p} m) (p[\wedge]_{Z_p} n) = \text{frac } \mathbf{1}_{Z_p} (p[\wedge]_{Z_p} (n-m))$
using $P0 P1 P2 P3 P4$ *p-pow-nonzero*
by (*meson local.frac-inv-id*)
qed

The copy of the prime p living in \mathbb{Q}_p :

abbreviation \mathfrak{p} **where**

$\mathfrak{p} \equiv [p] \cdot_{Q_p} \mathbf{1}$

lemma (*in domain-frac*) *frac-inc-of-nat*:
 $\text{Frac-inc } R (([n::\text{nat}]) \cdot \mathbf{1}) = [n] \cdot_{\text{Frac } R} \mathbf{1}$
by (*simp add: inc-equation nat-inc-rep*)

lemma *inc-of-nat*:
 $(\iota (([n::\text{nat}]) \cdot_{Z_p} \mathbf{1}_{Z_p})) = [n] \cdot_{Q_p} \mathbf{1}$
unfolding $Q_p\text{-def } \iota\text{-def}$
using *frac-inc-of-nat[of n]*
by *auto*

lemma (*in domain-frac*) *frac-inc-of-int*:
 $\text{Frac-inc } R (([n::\text{int}]) \cdot \mathbf{1}) = [n] \cdot_{\text{Frac } R} \mathbf{1}$
apply (*induction n*)
apply (*simp add: add-pow-int-ge inc-equation nat-inc-rep*)
by (*simp add: add-pow-int-lt frac-uminus inc-equation nat-inc-rep nonzero-one-closed*)

lemma *inc-of-int*:
 $(\iota (([n::\text{int}]) \cdot_{Z_p} \mathbf{1}_{Z_p})) = [n] \cdot_{Q_p} \mathbf{1}$
unfolding $Q_p\text{-def } \iota\text{-def}$
using *frac-inc-of-int[of n]*
by *auto*

lemma *p-inc*:
 $\mathfrak{p} = \iota \mathfrak{p}$
by (*simp add: inc-of-int*)

lemma *p-nonzero*:
 $\mathfrak{p} \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$
using $Z_p\text{-def } Z_p\text{-nat-inc-closed } \text{inc-of-nonzero } \text{ord-}Z_p\text{-p } p\text{-inc}$
 $p\text{-nonzero}$ **by** *auto*

lemma *p-natpow-inc*:
fixes $n::\text{nat}$
shows $\mathfrak{p}[\ulcorner]n = \iota (\mathfrak{p} [\ulcorner]_{Z_p} n)$
by (*simp add: Qp.int-nat-pow-rep inc-of-int p-pow-rep0*)

lemma *p-intpow-inc*:
fixes $n::\text{int}$
assumes $n \geq 0$
shows $\mathfrak{p}[\ulcorner]n = \iota (\mathfrak{p} [\ulcorner]_{Z_p} n)$
using *p-natpow-inc*
by (*metis assms int-nat-eq int-pow-int*)

lemma *p-intpow*:
fixes $n::\text{int}$
assumes $n < 0$
shows $\mathfrak{p}[\ulcorner]n = (\text{frac } \mathbf{1}_{Z_p} (\mathfrak{p} [\ulcorner]_{Z_p} (-n)))$
proof –
have $U0: (\mathfrak{p} [\ulcorner] (\text{nat } (-n))) \in \text{Units } Q_p$
using *Qp.Units-pow-closed Units-eq-nonzero p-nonzero* **by** *blast*
have $E0: (\mathfrak{p} [\ulcorner] (\text{nat } (-n))) = (\mathfrak{p} [\ulcorner] (-n))$
using *assms* **by** (*simp add: int-pow-def nat-pow-def*)
then have $U1: (\mathfrak{p} [\ulcorner] (-n)) \in \text{Units } Q_p$ **using** $U0$
by *simp*
have $(\mathfrak{p}[\ulcorner]n) = \text{inv } Q_p (\mathfrak{p} [\ulcorner] (\text{nat } (-n)))$
using *assms* **by** (*simp add: int-pow-def nat-pow-def*)
then have $(\mathfrak{p}[\ulcorner]n) = \text{inv } Q_p (\mathfrak{p} [\ulcorner] (-n))$
using $E0$ **by** *simp*
then have $(\mathfrak{p}[\ulcorner]n) = \text{inv } Q_p \iota (\mathfrak{p} [\ulcorner]_{Z_p} (-n))$
using *assms p-intpow-inc* **by** *auto*
then have $E1: (\mathfrak{p}[\ulcorner]n) = \text{inv } Q_p \text{ frac } (\mathfrak{p} [\ulcorner]_{Z_p} (-n)) \mathbf{1}_{Z_p}$
using *assms local.inc-def p-pow-car* **by** *auto*
have $A: (\mathfrak{p} [\ulcorner]_{Z_p} (-n)) \in \text{nonzero } Z_p$
using *assms p-pow-nonzero p-int-pow-nonzero*
by *auto*
then show *?thesis*
using A *frac-inv inc-def E1*
by (*simp add: Qp-def Zp.nonzero-one-closed*)
qed

lemma *p-natpow-closed[simp]*:
fixes $n::\text{nat}$
shows $(\mathfrak{p}[\ulcorner]n) \in (\text{carrier } Q_p)$
 $(\mathfrak{p}[\ulcorner]n) \in (\text{nonzero } Q_p)$
apply *blast*
using *Qp-nat-pow-nonzero p-nonzero* **by** *blast*

lemma *nonzero-int-pow-distrib*:
assumes $a \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$

```

assumes  $b \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$ 
shows  $(a \otimes b) [\wedge](k::\text{int}) = a[\wedge]k \otimes b[\wedge]k$ 
proof(induction k)
  case (nonneg n)
    then show ?case using pow-nat[of n - Qp]
      by (smt Qp.nat-pow-distrib Qp.nonzero-closed assms(1) assms(2) int-pow-int)
  next
    case N: (neg n)
      have  $a \otimes b \in \text{Units } Q_p$ 
        using assms Units-eq-nonzero by blast
      hence  $(a \otimes b) [\wedge] - \text{int } (\text{Suc } n) = \text{inv } ((a \otimes b) [\wedge] (\text{Suc } n))$ 
        by (metis Qp.int-pow-inv' int-pow-int)
      then show ?case using
        Qp.int-pow-inv' Qp.int-pow-unit-closed Qp.inv-of-prod[of a[\wedge]Suc n b[\wedge]Suc
n]
        Qp.nat-pow-distrib Qp.nonzero-closed Units-eq-nonzero assms(1) assms(2)
int-pow-int by metis
qed

```

```

lemma val-ring-subring:
subring  $\mathcal{O}_p \ Q_p$ 
  using Qp-def ι-def inc-im-is-subring by blast

```

```

lemma val-ring-closed:
 $\mathcal{O}_p \subseteq \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
  by (simp add: subringE(1) val-ring-subring)

```

```

lemma p-pow-diff:
  fixes  $n::\text{int}$ 
  fixes  $m::\text{int}$ 
  assumes  $n \geq 0$ 
  assumes  $m \geq 0$ 
  shows  $\mathfrak{p} [\wedge] (n - m) = \text{frac } (\mathfrak{p}[\wedge]_{Z_p} n) (\mathfrak{p}[\wedge]_{Z_p} m)$ 
proof-
  have 0: comm-monoid Qp
    by (simp add: Qp.comm-monoid-axioms)
  have 1: p ∈ Units Qp
    using Units-eq-nonzero p-nonzero
    by blast
  have 2: p [\wedge] (n - m) = (p[\wedge]n) ⊗ (p[\wedge] -m)
    by (metis 1 Qp.int-pow-add diff-conv-add-uminus)
  have 3: p [\wedge] (n - m) = (p[\wedge]n) ⊗ invQp(p[\wedge] m)
    by (simp add: 1 2 Qp.int-pow-inv')
  then show ?thesis using assms
    using fract-frac p-int-pow-nonzero p-intpow-inc p-pow-car by presburger
qed

```

```

lemma Qp-int-pow-add:
  fixes  $n::\text{int}$ 

```

```

fixes  $m::int$ 
assumes  $a \in nonzero\ Q_p$ 
shows  $a \uparrow (n + m) = (a \uparrow n) \otimes (a \uparrow m)$ 
using monoid.int-pow-add[of  $Q_p\ a\ n\ m$ ] Units-eq-nonzero\ assms
by (simp\ add: Qp.monoid-axioms)

lemma Qp-nat-pow-pow:
fixes  $n::nat$ 
fixes  $m::nat$ 
assumes  $a \in carrier\ Q_p$ 
shows  $(a \uparrow (n * m)) = ((a \uparrow n) \uparrow m)$ 
by (simp\ add: Qp.nat-pow-pow\ assms)

lemma Qp-p-nat-pow-pow:
fixes  $n::nat$ 
fixes  $m::nat$ 
shows  $(p \uparrow (n * m)) = ((p \uparrow n) \uparrow m)$ 
using Qp-nat-pow-pow
by simp

lemma Qp-units-int-pow:
fixes  $n::int$ 
assumes  $a \in nonzero\ Q_p$ 
shows  $a \uparrow n = a \uparrow_{units\ of\ Q_p} n$ 
apply(cases\ n \ge 0)
using monoid.units-of-pow[of  $Q_p$ ]
apply (metis\ int-pow-def2\ mult-of-is-Units\ nat-pow-mult-of\ not-le)
by (metis\ Qp.Units-pow-closed\ Qp.units-of-inv\ Units-eq-nonzero\ assms\ int-pow-def2\ mult-of-is-Units\ nat-pow-mult-of)

lemma Qp-int-pow-pow:
fixes  $n::int$ 
fixes  $m::int$ 
assumes  $a \in nonzero\ Q_p$ 
shows  $(a \uparrow (n * m)) = ((a \uparrow n) \uparrow m)$ 
proof –
have  $0: a \in carrier\ (units\ of\ Q_p)$ 
by (simp\ add: Units-eq-nonzero\ assms\ units-of-carrier)
have group (units-of  $Q_p$ )
using monoid.units-group  $Q_p.units-group$ 
by blast
then show ?thesis
using  $0$  group.int-pow-pow[of units-of  $Q_p$ ] Qp-int-pow-nonzero\ Qp-units-int-pow\ assms
by auto
qed

lemma Qp-p-int-pow-pow:
fixes  $n::int$ 

```

fixes $m::int$
shows $(p \ [\] \ (n*m)) = ((p \ [\] \ n) \ [\] \ m)$
using $Qp\text{-int-pow-pow } p\text{-nonzero}$ **by** *blast*

lemma $Qp\text{-int-nat-pow-pow}$:
fixes $n::int$
fixes $m::nat$
assumes $a \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$
shows $(a \ [\] \ (n*m)) = ((a \ [\] \ n) \ [\] \ m)$
by (*simp add: Qp-int-pow-pow assms int-pow-int*)

lemma $Qp\text{-p-int-nat-pow-pow}$:
fixes $n::int$
fixes $m::nat$
shows $(p \ [\] \ (n*m)) = ((p \ [\] \ n) \ [\] \ m)$
by (*simp add: Qp-int-nat-pow-pow p-nonzero*)

lemma $Qp\text{-nat-int-pow-pow}$:
fixes $n::nat$
fixes $m::int$
assumes $a \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$
shows $(a \ [\] \ (n*m)) = ((a \ [\] \ n) \ [\] \ m)$
by (*simp add: Qp-int-pow-pow assms int-pow-int*)

lemma $Qp\text{-p-nat-int-pow-pow}$:
fixes $n::nat$
fixes $m::int$
shows $(p \ [\] \ (n*m)) = ((p \ [\] \ n) \ [\] \ m)$
by (*simp add: Qp-nat-int-pow-pow p-nonzero*)

lemma $p\text{-intpow-closed}$:
fixes $n::int$
shows $(p \ [\] \ n) \in (\text{carrier } Q_p)$
 $(p \ [\] \ n) \in (\text{nonzero } Q_p)$
apply (*simp add: Qp.nonzero-closed Qp-int-pow-nonzero p-nonzero*)
by (*simp add: Qp-int-pow-nonzero p-nonzero*)

lemma $p\text{-intpow-add}$:
fixes $n::int$
fixes $m::int$
shows $p \ [\] \ (n + m) = (p \ [\] \ n) \otimes (p \ [\] \ m)$
using $Qp\text{-int-pow-add } p\text{-nonzero}$ **by** *blast*

lemma $p\text{-intpow-inv}$:
fixes $n::int$
shows $(p \ [\] \ n) \otimes (p \ [\] \ -n) = \mathbf{1}$
using $\text{Units-eq-nonzero monoid.int-pow-inv}'[\text{of } Q_p \ p \ n]$
by (*metis add.right-inverse int-pow-0 p-intpow-add*)

lemma *p-intpow-inv'*:
fixes $n::int$
shows $(\mathfrak{p} [\wedge] -n) \otimes (\mathfrak{p} [\wedge] n) = \mathbf{1}$
using *p-intpow-inv*
by (*metis add.commute p-intpow-add*)

lemma *p-intpow-inv''*:
fixes $n::int$
shows $(\mathfrak{p} [\wedge] -n) = \text{inv}_{Q_p} (\mathfrak{p} [\wedge] n)$
by (*simp add: Qp.int-pow-inv' Units-eq-nonzero p-nonzero*)

lemma *p-int-pow-factor-int-pow*:
assumes $a \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$
shows $(\mathfrak{p} [\wedge] (n::int) \otimes a) [\wedge] (k::int) = \mathfrak{p} [\wedge] (n*k) \otimes a [\wedge] k$
using *assms nonzero-int-pow-distrib p-intpow-closed(2) Qp-p-int-pow-pow* **by**
presburger

lemma *p-nat-pow-factor-int-pow*:
assumes $a \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$
shows $(\mathfrak{p} [\wedge] (n::nat) \otimes a) [\wedge] (k::int) = \mathfrak{p} [\wedge] (n*k) \otimes a [\wedge] k$
using *assms Qp-p-int-nat-pow-pow p-natpow-closed(1)*
by (*metis int-pow-int p-int-pow-factor-int-pow*)

lemma *p-pow-factor*:
 $\mathfrak{p} [\wedge] ((int\ N)*l + k) = (\mathfrak{p} [\wedge] l) [\wedge] (N::nat) \otimes \mathfrak{p} [\wedge] k$
by (*metis Qp-p-int-nat-pow-pow mult-of-nat-commute p-intpow-add*)

lemma *p-nat-pow-factor-nat-pow*:
assumes $a \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
shows $(\mathfrak{p} [\wedge] (n::nat) \otimes a) [\wedge] (k::nat) = \mathfrak{p} [\wedge] (n*k) \otimes a [\wedge] k$
using *Qp.nat-pow-distrib Qp-p-nat-pow-pow assms p-natpow-closed(1)* **by** *presburger*

lemma *p-int-pow-factor-nat-pow*:
assumes $a \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
shows $(\mathfrak{p} [\wedge] (n::int) \otimes a) [\wedge] (k::nat) = \mathfrak{p} [\wedge] (n*k) \otimes a [\wedge] k$
using *assms Qp.nat-pow-distrib Qp-p-int-nat-pow-pow p-intpow-closed(1)* **by** *presburger*

lemma(**in** *ring*) *r-minus-distr*:
assumes $a \in \text{carrier } R$
assumes $b \in \text{carrier } R$
assumes $c \in \text{carrier } R$
shows $a \otimes b \ominus a \otimes c = a \otimes (b \ominus c)$
using *assms*
unfolding *a-minus-def*
by (*simp add: r-distr r-minus*)

8.3 The Valuation on \mathbb{Q}_p

8.3.1 Extending the Valuation from \mathbb{Z}_p to \mathbb{Q}_p

The valuation of a p -adic number can be defined as the difference of the valuations of an arbitrary choice of numerator and denominator.

definition *ord* where

$$\text{ord } x = (\text{ord-}\mathbb{Z}_p \text{ (numer } x)) - (\text{ord-}\mathbb{Z}_p \text{ (denom } x))$$

definition *val* where

$$\text{val } x = (\text{if } x = \mathbf{0} \text{ then } (\infty::\text{eint}) \text{ else eint (ord } x))$$

lemma *val-ord[simp]*:

assumes $a \in \text{nonzero } \mathbb{Q}_p$
shows $\text{val } a = \text{ord } a$
using *assms nonzero-def val-def by force*

8.3.2 Properties of the Valuation

lemma *ord-of-frac*:

assumes $a \in \text{nonzero } \mathbb{Z}_p$
assumes $b \in \text{nonzero } \mathbb{Z}_p$
shows $\text{ord (frac } a \text{ } b) = (\text{ord-}\mathbb{Z}_p \text{ } a) - (\text{ord-}\mathbb{Z}_p \text{ } b)$

proof –

have $\text{frac } a \text{ } b = \text{frac (numer (frac } a \text{ } b)) (denom (frac } a \text{ } b))$
by (*simp add: assms(1) assms(2)*)
then have $a \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}_p} (\text{denom (frac } a \text{ } b)) = b \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}_p} (\text{numer (frac } a \text{ } b))$
by (*simp add: assms(1) assms(2) numer-denom-swap*)
then have $(\text{ord-}\mathbb{Z}_p \text{ } a) - (\text{ord-}\mathbb{Z}_p \text{ } b) = (\text{ord-}\mathbb{Z}_p (\text{numer (frac } a \text{ } b))) - (\text{ord-}\mathbb{Z}_p (\text{denom (frac } a \text{ } b)))$
using *ord-}\mathbb{Z}_p\text{-eq-frac } \mathbb{Q}_p\text{-def } \mathbb{Z}_p\text{-def}*
by (*metis } \mathbb{Z}_p\text{-frac-closed } \mathbb{Z}_p\text{-nonzero-closed } \mathbb{Z}_p\text{-numer-denom-facts(4) assms(1) assms(2) local.numer-denom-facts(1) local.numer-denom-facts(2) nonzero-fraction ord-of-nonzero(2) ord-pos*)
then show *?thesis*
using *ord-def*
by *presburger*
qed

lemma *val-zero*:

$$\text{val } \mathbf{0} = \infty \text{ by (simp add: val-def)}$$

lemma *ord-one[simp]*:

$$\text{ord } \mathbf{1} = 0$$

using *}\mathbb{Z}_p\text{-nonzero-one-closed local.frac-one ord-of-frac by fastforce*

lemma *val-one[simp]*:

$$\text{val } (\mathbf{1}) = 0$$

using *ord-one*

by (simp add: Qp.one-nonzero zero-eint-def)

lemma *val-of-frac*:

assumes $a \in \text{carrier } Z_p$

assumes $b \in \text{nonzero } Z_p$

shows $\text{val } (\text{frac } a \ b) = (\text{val-}Z_p \ a) - (\text{val-}Z_p \ b)$

proof(cases $a = \mathbf{0}_{Z_p}$)

case *True*

then show *?thesis*

using *assms(1) assms(2) local.val-zero*

by (simp add: Qp-def val-Zp-def)

next

case *False*

then have $a \in \text{nonzero } Z_p$

by (simp add: assms(1) nonzero-def)

then show *?thesis*

using *ord-of-frac[of a b] assms(2) val-def val-ord-Zp
nonzero-numer-imp-nonzero-fraction*

by (simp add: Zp.nonzero-memE(2))

qed

lemma *Z_p-division-Qp-0[simp]*:

assumes $u \in \text{Units } Z_p$

assumes $v \in \text{Units } Z_p$

shows $\text{frac } (u \otimes_{Z_p} (\text{inv}_{Z_p} \ v)) \ \mathbf{1}_{Z_p} = \text{frac } u \ v$

proof–

have *0*: $\text{frac } v \ v = \mathbf{1}$

using *frac-one*

by (simp add: Qp-def Zp.Units-nonzero assms(2))

have *1*: $(\text{inv}_{Z_p} \ v) \in \text{carrier } Z_p$

using *assms* **by** *blast*

have *2*: $\text{frac } (u \otimes_{Z_p} (\text{inv}_{Z_p} \ v)) \ \mathbf{1}_{Z_p} \in \text{carrier } Q_p$

by (simp add: 1 Zp.Units-closed Zp.nonzero-one-closed assms(1) local.frac-closed)

have *3*: $\text{frac } (u \otimes_{Z_p} (\text{inv}_{Z_p} \ v)) \ \mathbf{1}_{Z_p} = (\text{frac } (u \otimes_{Z_p} (\text{inv}_{Z_p} \ v)) \ \mathbf{1}_{Z_p}) \otimes \text{frac } v \ v$

by (simp add: 0 2)

then have *4*: $\text{frac } (u \otimes_{Z_p} (\text{inv}_{Z_p} \ v)) \ \mathbf{1}_{Z_p} = (\text{frac } ((u \otimes_{Z_p} (\text{inv}_{Z_p} \ v)) \otimes_{Z_p} v)$

v)

by (simp add: Zp.Units-nonzero Zp.nonzero-closed assms(1) assms(2) frac-eqI')

then have *4*: $\text{frac } (u \otimes_{Z_p} (\text{inv}_{Z_p} \ v)) \ \mathbf{1}_{Z_p} = (\text{frac } (u \otimes_{Z_p} ((\text{inv}_{Z_p} \ v) \otimes_{Z_p} v))$

v)

by (simp add: mult-assoc)

have *5*: $(\text{inv}_{Z_p} \ v) \otimes_{Z_p} v = \mathbf{1}_{Z_p}$

by (simp add: assms(2))

then show $\text{frac } (u \otimes_{Z_p} (\text{inv}_{Z_p} \ v)) \ \mathbf{1}_{Z_p} = (\text{frac } u \ v)$

by (simp add: 4 Zp.Units-closed assms(1))

qed

lemma *Z_p-division-Qp-1*:

```

assumes  $u \in \text{Units } Z_p$ 
assumes  $v \in \text{Units } Z_p$ 
obtains  $w$  where  $w \in \text{Units } Z_p$ 
            $\iota w = \text{frac } u v$ 
proof –
  have  $(\text{inv}_{Z_p} v) \in \text{Units } Z_p$ 
    by (simp add: assms(2))
  then have  $(u \otimes_{Z_p} (\text{inv}_{Z_p} v)) \in \text{Units } Z_p$ 
    using assms
    by blast
  then show ?thesis
    using Zp-division-Qp-0 Zp.Units-closed assms(1) assms(2)
           local.inc-def that by presburger
qed

lemma val-ring-ord-criterion:
assumes  $a \in \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
assumes  $a \neq \mathbf{0}$ 
assumes  $\text{ord } a \geq 0$ 
shows  $a \in \mathcal{O}_p$ 
proof –
  obtain  $c d$  where  $P0: a = \text{frac } c d$  and  $P1: c \in \text{nonzero } Z_p$  and  $P2: d \in$ 
  nonzero } Zp
  by (metis assms(1) assms(2) get-common-denominator nonzero-fraction-imp-nonzero-numer)

  obtain  $m n$  where  $P3: m = \text{ord-}Z_p c$  and  $P4: n = \text{ord-}Z_p d$ 
    by metis
  obtain  $u$  where  $u = \text{ac-}Z_p c$ 
    by simp
  then have  $P5: c = (\text{p}[\wedge]_{Z_p} m) \otimes_{Z_p} u$  and  $P6: u \in \text{Units } Z_p$ 
    apply (simp add: P1 P3 ⟨u = ac-Zp c⟩ ac-Zp-factors')
    using P1 Zp.nonzero-memE
    by (simp add: ⟨u = ac-Zp c⟩ ac-Zp-is-Unit)
  obtain  $v$  where  $v = \text{ac-}Z_p d$  by simp
  have  $P7: d = (\text{p}[\wedge]_{Z_p} n) \otimes_{Z_p} v$  and  $P8: v \in \text{Units } Z_p$ 
    using P2 P4 ⟨v = ac-Zp d⟩ ac-Zp-factors' apply blast
    using P2 Zp.nonzero-memE
    by (simp add: ⟨v = ac-Zp d⟩ ac-Zp-is-Unit)
  have  $P9: a = \text{frac } ((\text{p}[\wedge]_{Z_p} m) \otimes_{Z_p} u) ((\text{p}[\wedge]_{Z_p} n) \otimes_{Z_p} v)$ 
    by (simp add: P0 P5 P7)
  have  $P10: (\text{p}[\wedge]_{Z_p} m) \in \text{carrier } Z_p$ 
    using P1 P3 Zp-def ord-pos Zp.nonzero-closed Zp.nonzero-memE(2) p-pow-car
    by auto
  have  $P11: (\text{p}[\wedge]_{Z_p} n) \in \text{nonzero } Z_p$ 
    by (simp add: P2 P4 Zp.nonzero-closed Zp.nonzero-memE(2) ord-pos p-int-pow-nonzero)
  have  $P12: u \in \text{carrier } Z_p$ 
    using P6 Units-def
    by blast
  have  $P13: v \in \text{nonzero } Z_p$ 

```

```

    using P8 Units-def ord-of-nonzero(2)
    by (simp add: Zp.Units-nonzero)
  have P14:  $a = (\text{frac } (p[\wedge]_{Z_p} m) (p[\wedge]_{Z_p} n)) \otimes (\text{frac } u v)$ 
    using P12 P13 P10 P9 P11 Qp-def frac-mult by metis
  have P15:  $m \geq n$ 
  proof -
    have ord-Zp  $c \geq \text{ord-Zp } d$ 
      using P0 P1 P2 assms(3) ord-of-frac[of c d]
    by (metis P3 P4 antisym eq-iff eq-iff-diff-eq-0 le-cases le-iff-diff-le-0 ord-Zp-def)

    then show ?thesis
      using P3 P4 by blast
  qed
  have P16:  $n \geq 0$ 
    by (simp add: P2 P4 Zp.nonzero-closed Zp.nonzero-memE(2) ord-pos)
  have P17:  $a = (\text{frac } (p[\wedge]_{Z_p} (m-n)) \mathbf{1}_{Z_p}) \otimes (\text{frac } u v)$ 
    using P14 P15 P16 local.inc-def[of (p[\wedge]_{Z_p} (n - m))] pow-p-frac-0[of n m]
    by (simp add: local.inc-def p-pow-car)
  obtain w where P18:  $w \in \text{Units } Z_p$  and P19:  $\iota w = \text{frac } u v$ 
    using Zp-division-Qp-1 P6 P8 by blast
  have P20:  $w \in \text{carrier } Z_p$ 
    using P18 Units-def by blast
  have P21:  $a = \iota (p[\wedge]_{Z_p} (m-n)) \otimes \iota w$ 
    using P15 P17 P19  $\iota$ -def inc-equation p-pow-car by auto
  have P22:  $a = (\text{frac } (p[\wedge]_{Z_p} (m-n)) \mathbf{1}_{Z_p}) \otimes (\text{frac } w \mathbf{1}_{Z_p})$ 
    using P17 P19 P20 local.inc-def by auto
  have P23:  $p[\wedge]_{Z_p} (m-n) \in \text{carrier } Z_p$ 
    by (simp add: P15 p-pow-car)
  have P24:  $a = (\text{frac } ((p[\wedge]_{Z_p} (m-n)) \otimes_{Z_p} w) \mathbf{1}_{Z_p})$ 
    using P20 P22 P23 frac-mult
    by (simp add: Zp.nonzero-one-closed)
  have P24:  $a = \iota((p[\wedge]_{Z_p} (m-n)) \otimes_{Z_p} w)$ 
    by (simp add: P20 P23 P24 cring.cring-simprules(5) domain.axioms(1) local.inc-def)
  then show ?thesis
    using P20 P23 by blast
  qed

  lemma val-ring-val-criterion:
    assumes  $a \in \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
    assumes  $\text{val } a \geq 0$ 
    shows  $a \in \mathcal{O}_p$ 
    apply(cases  $a = \mathbf{0}$ )
    using Qp.int-inc-zero Qp-def inc-of-int apply blast
    using assms unfolding val-def
    by (simp add: val-ring-ord-criterion zero-eint-def)

  lemma ord-of-inv:
    assumes  $a \in \text{carrier } Q_p$ 

```

assumes $a \neq \mathbf{0}$
shows $\text{ord}(\text{inv}_{Q_p} a) = -(\text{ord} a)$
proof –
obtain $b\ c$ **where**
Frac: $a = \text{frac } b\ c$ **and**
Car: $b \in \text{carrier } Z_p$ **and**
Nz-c: $c \in \text{nonzero } Z_p$
using *assms*(1) *local.numer-denom-facts*(1) *local.numer-denom-facts*(2)
local.numer-denom-facts(5) **by** *blast*
have *Nz-b*: $b \in \text{nonzero } Z_p$
using *Frac Car Nz-c assms*(2) *nonzero-fraction-imp-nonzero-numer* **by** *metis*

then have $(\text{inv}_{Q_p} a) = \text{frac } c\ b$
using *Frac Nz-c frac-inv Qp-def*
by *auto*
then show *?thesis* **using** *Frac Nz-b Nz-c ord-of-frac*[of $b\ c$] *ord-of-frac*[of $c\ b$]
by (*simp add: nonzero-def ord-Zp-def*)
qed

lemma *val-of-inv*:
assumes $a \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
assumes $a \neq \mathbf{0}$
shows $\text{val}(\text{inv}_{Q_p} a) = -(\text{val } a)$
using *ord-of-inv unfolding uminus-eint-def*
by (*simp add: assms*(1) *assms*(2) *inv-in-frac*(2) *val-def*)

Z_p is a valuation ring in Q_p

lemma *Zp-mem*:
assumes $a \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
shows $a \in \mathcal{O}_p \vee (\text{inv}_{Q_p} a \in \mathcal{O}_p)$
proof(*cases inv Qp a ∈ O_p ∨ a = 0*)
case *True*
then show *?thesis*
using *val-ring-subring subringE*(2) **by** *auto*
next
case *False*
then have *Nz*: $a \neq \mathbf{0}$ **by** *auto*
have $\neg(\text{ord } a < 0)$
proof
assume $\text{ord } a < 0$
then have $\text{ord}(\text{inv}_{Q_p} a) > 0$
by (*simp add: assms*(1) *Nz ord-of-inv*)
then have $0: \text{ord}(\text{inv}_{Q_p} a) \geq 0$
by *auto*
have $1: (\text{inv}_{Q_p} a) \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
by (*simp add: assms*(1) *Nz inv-in-frac*)
have $2: (\text{inv}_{Q_p} a) \neq \mathbf{0}$
by (*simp add: assms*(1) *Nz inv-in-frac*(2))
then have $(\text{inv}_{Q_p} a) \in \mathcal{O}_p$

```

    using val-ring-ord-criterion by (simp add: 0 1)
  then show False
    using False by blast
qed
then show ?thesis
  using val-ring-ord-criterion assms(1) Nz by auto
qed

```

```

lemma Qp-val-ringI:
  assumes a ∈ carrier Qp
  assumes val a ≥ 0
  shows a ∈ Op
using assms val-ring-val-criterion by blast

```

Criterion for determining when an element in Q_p is zero

```

lemma val-nonzero:
  assumes a ∈ carrier Qp
  assumes s > val a
  shows a ∈ nonzero Qp
proof -
  have val a ≠ ∞
    by (metis assms(2) eint-ord-simps(6))
  then show ?thesis
    using assms
    by (metis (mono-tags, opaque-lifting) local.val-zero not-nonzero-Qp)
qed

```

```

lemma val-ineq:
  assumes a ∈ carrier Qp
  assumes val 0 ≤ val a
  shows a = 0
using assms unfolding val-def
by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) eint-ord-code(5))

```

```

lemma ord-minus:
  assumes a ∈ nonzero Qp
  shows ord a = ord (⊖ a)
proof -
  have ⊖ a = ⊖ (frac (numer a) (denom a))
    using assms Qp.nonzero-closed local.numer-denom-facts(5) by auto
  then have ⊖ a = (frac (⊖Zp (numer a)) (denom a))
    by (simp add: Qp.nonzero-closed assms local.frac-uminus local.numer-denom-facts(1)
local.numer-denom-facts(2))
  then show ?thesis
    by (metis Qp-def Qp.add.inv-eq-1-iff Qp.nonzero-closed Zp.add.inv-closed assms
local.numer-denom-facts(1) local.numer-denom-facts(2) nonzero-fraction-imp-nonzero-numer
numer-nonzero ord-Zp-of-a-inv ord-def ord-of-frac)

```

qed

lemma *val-minus*:

assumes $a \in \text{carrier } Q_p$

shows $\text{val } a = \text{val } (\ominus a)$

proof(*cases* $a = 0$)

case *True*

then show *?thesis*

using $Q_p.\text{minus-zero}$ **by** *presburger*

next

case *False*

then show *?thesis* **using** $Q_p.\text{domain-axioms}$ *assms* $\text{cring.cring-simprules}(21)$

$\text{cring.cring-simprules}(22)$ $\text{domain.axioms}(1)$ *not-nonzero- Q_p*

ord-minus val-def

by *metis*

qed

The valuation is multiplicative:

lemma *ord-mult*:

assumes $x \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$

assumes $y \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$

shows $(\text{ord } (x \otimes y)) = (\text{ord } x) + (\text{ord } y)$

proof–

have $0: x \in \text{carrier } Q_p$ **using** *assms* **by**(*simp add: nonzero-def*)

have $1: y \in \text{carrier } Q_p$ **using** *assms* **by**(*simp add: nonzero-def*)

obtain $a b c$ **where**

$A: a \in \text{carrier } Z_p$ **and**

$B: b \in \text{carrier } Z_p$ **and**

$C: c \in \text{nonzero } Z_p$ **and**

$Fx: x = \text{frac } a c$ **and**

$Fy: y = \text{frac } b c$

using *get-common-denominator 0 1* **by** *blast*

have $An: a \in \text{nonzero } Z_p$

using $A C Fx$ *assms(1)* *nonzero-def nonzero-fraction-imp-nonzero-numer*
 $Q_p.\text{nonzero-memE}(2)$ **by** *auto*

have $Bn: b \in \text{nonzero } Z_p$

using $B C Fy$ *assms(2)* *nonzero-def nonzero-fraction-imp-nonzero-numer*
 $Q_p.\text{nonzero-memE}(2)$ **by** *auto*

have $Fxy: x \otimes y = \text{frac } (a \otimes_{Z_p} b) (c \otimes_{Z_p} c)$

by (*simp add: A B C Fx Fy frac-mult*)

have $Cn: c \otimes_{Z_p} c \in \text{nonzero } Z_p$

using C *Localization.submonoid.m-closed* $Z_p.\text{domain-axioms}$ *domain.nonzero-is-submonoid*

by *metis*

have $\text{Ordxy0}: \text{ord } (x \otimes y) = \text{ord-}Z_p (a \otimes_{Z_p} b) - \text{ord-}Z_p (c \otimes_{Z_p} c)$

by (*metis 0 1 An Bn C Cn Fx Fxy Fy* $Q_p.\text{integral}$

$Z_p.\text{nonzero-mult-closed}$ $Z_p.\text{zero-closed}$ *fraction-zero*

nonzero-fraction nonzero-fraction-imp-nonzero-numer ord-of-frac)

have $\text{Ordxy1}: \text{ord } (x \otimes y) = (\text{ord-}Z_p a) + (\text{ord-}Z_p b) - ((\text{ord-}Z_p c) + (\text{ord-}Z_p c))$

```

c))
  using An Bn C
  by (simp add: Ordxy0 ord-Zp-mult)
show ?thesis
proof -
  have ord x + ord y = (ord-Zp a) - (ord-Zp c) + ((ord-Zp b) - (ord-Zp c))
  using An Bn C Fx Fy ord-of-frac[of a c] ord-of-frac[of b c] by presburger
  then show ?thesis
  using Ordxy1
  by presburger
qed
qed

```

```

lemma val-mult0:
  assumes x ∈ nonzero Qp
  assumes y ∈ nonzero Qp
  shows (val (x ⊗ y)) = (val x) + (val y)
proof -
  have 0: val x = ord x
  using assms(1) val-ord by metis
  have 1: val y = ord y
  using assms(2) val-ord by metis
  have x ⊗ y ≠ 0
  using field-axioms assms(1) assms(2) integral Qp.integral-iff
  Qp.nonzero-closed Qp.nonzero-memE(2) by presburger
  then have 2: val (x ⊗ y) = ord (x ⊗ y)
  by (simp add: val-def)
  have 3: val x + val y = ord x + ord y
  by (simp add: 0 1)
  have 4: val (x ⊗ y) = ord (x ⊗ y)
  using 2 by auto
  then show ?thesis using 3 4 ord-mult assms nonzero-def
  by (simp add: nonzero-def)
qed

```

val is multiplicative everywhere

```

lemma val-mult:
  assumes x ∈ carrier Qp
  assumes y ∈ carrier Qp
  shows (val (x ⊗ y)) = (val x) + (val y)
  apply(cases x = 0 ∨ y = 0)
  using assms local.val-zero apply auto[1]
  by (meson assms(1) assms(2) not-nonzero-Qp val-mult0)

```

val and ord are compatible with inclusion

```

lemma ord-of-inc:
  assumes x ∈ nonzero Zp
  shows ord-Zp x = ord(ι x)
proof -

```



```

have  $\iota x = \text{frac } x \mathbf{1}_{Z_p}$ 
  using assms(1)
  by (simp add: Zp.nonzero-closed local.inc-def)
then have  $\text{ord } (\iota x) = \text{ord-}Z_p x - \text{ord-}Z_p \mathbf{1}_{Z_p}$ 
  using assms(1) ord-of-frac
  by (simp add: Zp.nonzero-one-closed)
then show ?thesis
  using ord-Zp-one
  by (simp add: ord-Zp-def)
qed

```

```

lemma val-of-inc:
assumes  $x \in \text{carrier } Z_p$ 
shows  $\text{val-}Z_p x = \text{val } (\iota x)$ 
proof(cases  $x \in \text{nonzero } Z_p$ )
  case True
    then show ?thesis
      using inc-of-nonzero nonzero-def ord-Zp-def ord-of-inc val-Zp-def val-ord
      by (simp add: nonzero-def)
  next
    case False
      then show ?thesis
        by (metis Zp.nonzero-memI Zp.nonzero-one-closed assms local.inc-def nonzero-fraction-imp-numer-not-zero val-Zp-def val-def)
qed

```

```

lemma Qp-inc-id:
assumes  $a \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$ 
assumes  $\text{ord } a \geq 0$ 
obtains  $b$  where  $b \in \text{nonzero } Z_p$  and  $a = \iota b$ 
using assms
by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) Qp.nonzero-closed Qp.nonzero-memE(2) Zp.nonzero-one-closed Zp.zero-closed Zp-defs(2) val-ring-ord-criterion image-iff local.inc-def nonzero-fraction-imp-numer-not-zero not-nonzero-Zp that)

```

```

lemma val-ring-memI:
assumes  $a \in \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
assumes  $\text{val } a \geq 0$ 
shows  $a \in \mathcal{O}_p$ 
using assms Qp-val-ringI by blast

```

```

lemma val-ring-memE:
assumes  $a \in \mathcal{O}_p$ 
shows  $\text{val } a \geq 0$   $a \in \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
using assms val-of-inc val-pos apply auto[1]
using assms inc-closed by auto

```

```

lemma val-ring-add-closed:

```

assumes $a \in \mathcal{O}_p$
assumes $b \in \mathcal{O}_p$
shows $a \oplus b \in \mathcal{O}_p$
using *val-ring-subring subringE(7)* **by** (*metis assms(1) assms(2)*)

lemma *val-ring-times-closed*:

assumes $a \in \mathcal{O}_p$
assumes $b \in \mathcal{O}_p$
shows $a \otimes b \in \mathcal{O}_p$
using *val-ring-subring subringE(6)* **by** (*metis assms(1) assms(2)*)

lemma *val-ring-ainv-closed*:

assumes $a \in \mathcal{O}_p$
shows $\ominus a \in \mathcal{O}_p$
using *val-ring-subring subringE(5)* **by** (*metis assms*)

lemma *val-ring-minus-closed*:

assumes $a \in \mathcal{O}_p$
assumes $b \in \mathcal{O}_p$
shows $a \ominus b \in \mathcal{O}_p$
using *assms val-ring-subring val-ring-ainv-closed val-ring-add-closed*
unfolding *a-minus-def* **by** *blast*

lemma *one-in-val-ring*:

$1 \in \mathcal{O}_p$
apply(*rule val-ring-memI*)
apply *blast*
unfolding *val-one* **by** *blast*

lemma *zero-in-val-ring*:

$0 \in \mathcal{O}_p$
apply(*rule val-ring-memI*)
apply *blast*
unfolding *val-zero*
by *simp*

lemma *ord-p*:

$\text{ord } p = 1$
using *p-nonzero ord-Zp-p ord-of-inc p-inc*
by (*smt Zp-int-inc-closed ord-of-nonzero(2)*)

lemma *ord-p-pow-nat*:

$\text{ord } (p \ [\lceil \] \ (n::\text{nat})) = n$
using *p-pow-nonzero ord-Zp-p ord-of-inc p-inc ord-Zp-p-pow p-natpow-inc p-pow-nonzero'*

by *auto*

lemma *ord-p-pow-int*:

$\text{ord } (p \ [\lceil \] \ (n::\text{int})) = n$

```

proof(cases n ≥ 0)
  case True
  then show ?thesis
    by (metis int-nat-eq int-pow-int ord-p-pow-nat)
next
  case False
  then have Neg: n < 0 by auto
  then have 0: p[↑]n = frac 1Zp (p[↑]Zp(-n))
    using p-intpow by auto
  have (p[↑]Zp(-n)) ∈ nonzero Zp
    using False p-int-pow-nonzero
    by (simp add: nonzero-def)
  then have ord (p [↑] (n::int)) = ord-Zp 1Zp - ord-Zp (p[↑]Zp(-n))
    using 0 ord-of-frac
    by (simp add: Zp.nonzero-one-closed)
  then have ord (p [↑] (n::int)) = - ord-Zp (p[↑]Zp(-n))
    using ord-Zp-one by linarith
  then have ord (p [↑] (n::int)) = -(-n)
    using Neg ord-Zp-p-int-pow
    by (metis int.lless-eq neg-0-le-iff-le)
  then show ?thesis
    by auto
qed

```

```

lemma ord-nonneg:
  assumes x ∈ Op
  assumes x ≠ 0
  shows ord x ≥ 0
proof -
  obtain a where A: x = ι a ∧ a ∈ carrier Zp
    using assms(1) by blast
  then have a ∈ nonzero Zp using assms(2)
    local.inc-def nonzero-fraction-imp-numer-not-zero not-nonzero-Zp
    using Zp.nonzero-one-closed by blast
  then have ord-Zp a ≥ 0
    using A
    by (simp add: Zp.nonzero-memE(2) ord-pos)
  then show ?thesis
    using A ⟨a ∈ nonzero Zp⟩ ord-of-inc by metis
qed

```

```

lemma val-p:
  val p = 1
  using p-inc val-Zp-p val-of-inc val-def ord-p p-nonzero val-ord
  by simp

```

```

lemma val-p-int-pow:
  val (p[↑](k::int)) = k
  using ord-p-pow-int p-intpow-closed(2) val-ord by presburger

```

lemma *val-p-int-pow-neg*:
val ($p[\wedge](-k::int)$) = - *eint* *k*
by (*metis eint.distinct(2) local.val-zero p-intpow-closed(1) p-intpow-inv'' val-of-inv val-p-int-pow*)

lemma *nonzero-nat-pow-ord*:
assumes $a \in nonzero\ Q_p$
shows $ord\ (a\ [\wedge]\ (n::nat)) = n * ord\ a$
apply (*induction n*)
apply *simp*
using $Q_p\text{-nat-pow-nonzero}\ assms\ semiring\text{-normalization-rules}(2)$
by (*simp add: semiring-normalization-rules(2) ord-mult*)

lemma *add-cancel-eint-geq*:
assumes $(eint\ a) + x \geq (eint\ a) + y$
shows $x \geq y$
using *assms eint-add-left-cancel-le* **by** *blast*

lemma(*in padic-fields*) *prod-equal-val-imp-equal-val*:
assumes $a \in nonzero\ Q_p$
assumes $b \in carrier\ Q_p$
assumes $c \in carrier\ Q_p$
assumes $val\ (a \otimes b) = val\ (a \otimes c)$
shows $val\ b = val\ c$
proof (*cases b = 0*)
case *True*
then **have** $val\ (a \otimes b) = \infty$
using $Q_p\text{-nonzero-closed}\ Q_p\text{-r-null}\ assms(1)\ local.val-zero$ **by** *presburger*
then **have** $c = 0$
using *assms True*
by (*metis Qp.integral Qp.nonzero-closed Qp.nonzero-mult-in-car Qp.not-nonzero-memI eint-ord-simps(3) not-nonzero-Qp val-ineq*)
then **show** *?thesis*
using *True* **by** *blast*
next
case *False*
obtain *n* **where** $n\text{-def:}\ val\ a = eint\ n$
using *assms val-ord* **by** *blast*
then **show** *?thesis* **using** $val\text{-mult}[of\ a\ b]\ val\text{-mult}[of\ a\ c]$ **unfolding** $n\text{-def}$
by (*simp add: Qp.nonzero-closed assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) assms(4)*)
qed

lemma *two-times-eint*:
shows $2*(x::eint) = x + x$
by (*metis eint-2-minus-1-mult eint-add-cancel-fact plus-eq-infty-iff-eint times-eint-simps(4)*)

lemma *times-cfs-val-mono*:
assumes $u \in \text{Units } Q_p$
assumes $a \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
assumes $b \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
assumes $\text{val } (u \otimes a) \leq \text{val } (u \otimes b)$
shows $\text{val } a \leq \text{val } b$
proof –
have $\text{eint } (\text{ord } u) + \text{val } a \leq \text{eint } (\text{ord } u) + \text{val } b$
using *assms val-ord val-mult Qp.Units-nonzero Qp.nonzero-closed Units-eq-nonzero*
by *metis*
thus *?thesis*
apply(*induction val a*)
using *add-cancel-eint-geq* **apply** *blast*
using *add-cancel-eint-geq* **by** *blast*
qed

lemma *times-cfs-val-mono'*:
assumes $u \in \text{Units } Q_p$
assumes $a \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
assumes $b \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
assumes $\text{val } (u \otimes a) \leq \text{val } (u \otimes b) + \alpha$
shows $\text{val } a \leq \text{val } b + \alpha$
proof –
obtain c **where** *c-def*: $c \in \text{carrier } Q_p \wedge \text{val } c = \alpha$
by (*metis Qp.zero-closed eint.exhaust local.val-zero p-intpow-closed(1) val-p-int-pow*)

have 0 : $\text{val } (u \otimes a) \leq \text{val } (u \otimes (b \otimes c))$
using *assms val-mult[of u \otimes b c] Qp.m-assoc[of u b c] c-def Qp.Units-closed*
Qp.ring-simprules(5)
by *metis*
have 1 : $\text{val } a \leq \text{val } (b \otimes c)$
apply(*rule times-cfs-val-mono'[of u]*)
using *assms* **apply** *blast* **using** *assms* **apply** *blast*
apply(*rule Qp.ring-simprules*) **using** *assms* **apply** *blast* **using** *c-def* **apply**
blast
by(*rule 0*)
show *?thesis*
using 1 *val-mult[of b c] assms c-def* **by** *smt*
qed

lemma *times-cfs-val-mono''*:
assumes $u \in \text{Units } Q_p$
assumes $a \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
assumes $b \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
assumes $\text{val } a \leq \text{val } b + \alpha$
shows $\text{val } (u \otimes a) \leq \text{val } (u \otimes b) + \alpha$
apply(*rule times-cfs-val-mono'[of inv u u \otimes a u \otimes b α]*)
using *assms* **apply** *blast*
apply(*rule Qp.ring-simprules*)

```

using assms apply blast using assms apply blast
apply(rule Qp.ring-simprules)
using assms apply blast using assms apply blast
using m-assoc assms
by (metis Qp.Units-closed Qp.cring-simprules(5) Qp.inv-cancelR(1))

```

```

lemma val-ineq-cancel-leq:
assumes  $a \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$ 
assumes  $b \in \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
assumes  $c \in \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
assumes  $\text{val } (a \otimes b) \leq \text{val } (a \otimes c)$ 
shows  $\text{val } b \leq \text{val } c$ 
using Units-eg-nonzero assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) assms(4) times-cfs-val-mono
by blast

```

```

lemma val-ineq-cancel-leq':
assumes  $a \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$ 
assumes  $b \in \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
assumes  $c \in \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
assumes  $\text{val } b \leq \text{val } c$ 
shows  $\text{val } (a \otimes b) \leq \text{val } (a \otimes c)$ 
apply(rule val-ineq-cancel-leq[of inv a a \otimes b a \otimes c])
using assms(1) nonzero-inverse-Qp apply blast
using Qp.nonzero-closed assms(1) assms(2) apply blast
using Qp.nonzero-closed assms assms(2) apply blast
by (metis Qp.inv-cancelR(1) Qp.m-closed Qp.nonzero-closed Units-eg-nonzero
assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) assms(4))

```

```

lemma val-ineq-cancel-le:
assumes  $a \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$ 
assumes  $b \in \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
assumes  $c \in \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
assumes  $\text{val } (a \otimes b) < \text{val } (a \otimes c)$ 
shows  $\text{val } b < \text{val } c$ 
using Qp.nonzero-closed assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) assms(4) val-mult by auto

```

```

lemma val-ineq-cancel-le':
assumes  $a \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$ 
assumes  $b \in \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
assumes  $c \in \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
assumes  $\text{val } b < \text{val } c$ 
shows  $\text{val } (a \otimes b) < \text{val } (a \otimes c)$ 
apply(rule val-ineq-cancel-le[of inv a a \otimes b a \otimes c])
using assms(1) nonzero-inverse-Qp apply blast
using Qp.nonzero-closed assms(1) assms(2) apply blast
using Qp.nonzero-closed assms assms(2) apply blast
by (metis Qp.inv-cancelR(1) Qp.m-closed Qp.nonzero-closed Units-eg-nonzero
assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) assms(4))

```

```

lemma finite-val-imp-nonzero:
  assumes  $a \in \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
  assumes  $\text{val } a \neq \infty$ 
  shows  $a \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$ 
  using assms unfolding val-def nonzero-def
  by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) mem-Collect-eq)

lemma val-ineq-cancel-leq'':
  assumes  $a \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$ 
  assumes  $b \in \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
  assumes  $c \in \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
  assumes  $\text{val } b \leq \text{val } c + \text{eint } N$ 
  shows  $\text{val } (a \otimes b) \leq \text{val } (a \otimes c) + \text{eint } N$ 
proof -
  obtain  $d$  where  $d\text{-def}: d = \mathfrak{p}[\uparrow]N \otimes c$ 
    by blast
  show ?thesis
  proof (cases c = 0)
    case True
      then show ?thesis unfolding True
        using True Units-eq-nonzero assms(1) assms(2) assms(4) times-cfs-val-mono''
    by blast
  next
    case False
      have  $F0: c \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$ 
        using False assms Qp.not-nonzero-memE by blast
      have  $F1: \text{val } (a \otimes c) < \infty$ 
        using  $F0$  assms
      by (metis (no-types, lifting) Qp.integral Qp.nonzero-closed Qp.nonzero-memE(2)
eint.distinct(1) eint-ord-simps(4) val-def)
      have  $F2: b \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$ 
        using  $F0$  assms
      by (metis False Groups.add-ac(2) add-cancel-eint-geq finite-val-imp-nonzero
local.val-zero plus-eint-simps(2) val-ineq)
      have  $F3: \text{ord } b \leq \text{ord } c + N$ 
        using  $F0$  assms
      by (metis F2 eint-ord-simps(1) plus-eint-simps(1) val-ord)
      have  $F4: \text{ord } a + \text{ord } b \leq \text{ord } a + \text{ord } c + N$ 
        using  $F0 F1 F2$  ord-mult F3 by presburger
      have  $F5: \text{ord } (a \otimes b) \leq \text{ord } (a \otimes c) + N$ 
        using  $F4 F2 F0$  assms ord-mult by presburger
      have  $F6: a \otimes b \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$ 
      by (metis F2 Qp.integral Qp.nonzero-memE(1) Qp.nonzero-mult-closed Qp.not-nonzero-memE
assms(1))
      have  $F7: a \otimes c \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$ 
      by (metis False Qp.integral Qp.nonzero-closed Qp.nonzero-memI Qp.nonzero-mult-closed
assms(1) assms(3))
      show  $\text{val } (a \otimes b) \leq \text{val } (a \otimes c) + \text{eint } N$ 

```

```

    using val-ord[of a ⊗ b ] val-ord[of a ⊗ c] F7 F7 F4
    Units-eq-nonzero assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) assms(4) times-cfs-val-mono''
  by blast
  qed
  qed

```

8.3.3 The Ultrametric Inequality on \mathbb{Q}_p

```

lemma ord-ultrametric:
  assumes x ∈ nonzero  $\mathbb{Q}_p$ 
  assumes y ∈ nonzero  $\mathbb{Q}_p$ 
  assumes x ⊕ y ∈ nonzero  $\mathbb{Q}_p$ 
  shows ord (x ⊕ y) ≥ min (ord x) (ord y)
proof -
  have 0: x ∈ carrier  $\mathbb{Q}_p$  using assms by (simp add: nonzero-def)
  have 1: y ∈ carrier  $\mathbb{Q}_p$  using assms by (simp add: nonzero-def)
  obtain a b c where
    A: a ∈ carrier  $\mathbb{Z}_p$  and
    B: b ∈ carrier  $\mathbb{Z}_p$  and
    C: c ∈ nonzero  $\mathbb{Z}_p$  and
    Fx: x = frac a c and
    Fy: y = frac b c
    using 0 1 get-common-denominator by blast
  have An: a ∈ nonzero  $\mathbb{Z}_p$ 
    using A C Fx assms(1) nonzero-fraction-imp-nonzero-numer
    Qp.nonzero-memE(2) by auto
  have Bn: b ∈ nonzero  $\mathbb{Z}_p$ 
    using B C Fy assms(2) nonzero-fraction-imp-nonzero-numer Qp.nonzero-memE(2)
  by auto
  have Fxy: x ⊕ y = frac (a ⊕ $\mathbb{Z}_p$  b) c using 0 1
    by (simp add: A B C Fx Fy frac-add-common-denom)
  have ABn: a ⊕ $\mathbb{Z}_p$  b ∈ nonzero  $\mathbb{Z}_p$ 
  proof -
    have a ⊕ $\mathbb{Z}_p$  b ∈ carrier  $\mathbb{Z}_p$ 
      using A B  $\mathbb{Z}_p$ -def padic-add-closed prime by blast
    then show ?thesis
      using Fxy C assms(3) Qp.nonzero-memE(2)
      nonzero-fraction-imp-nonzero-numer by blast
  qed
  have Ordx: ord x = ord- $\mathbb{Z}_p$  a - ord- $\mathbb{Z}_p$  c
    using Fx An C ord-of-frac by metis
  have Ordxy: ord y = ord- $\mathbb{Z}_p$  b - ord- $\mathbb{Z}_p$  c
    using Fy Bn C ord-of-frac by metis
  have Ordxy: ord (x ⊕ y) = ord- $\mathbb{Z}_p$  (a ⊕ $\mathbb{Z}_p$  b) - ord- $\mathbb{Z}_p$  c
    using Fxy ABn C ord-of-frac by metis
  then show ?thesis
    using Ordx Ordxy Ordxy ord- $\mathbb{Z}_p$ -ultrametric[of a b] ABn An Bn
    by linarith
  qed

```


lemma *ord-ultrametric'*:
assumes $x \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$
assumes $y \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$
assumes $x \ominus_{Q_p} y \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$
shows $\text{ord } (x \ominus_{Q_p} y) \geq \min (\text{ord } x) (\text{ord } y)$
proof –
have $\text{ord } y = \text{ord } (\ominus y)$
using *assms(2) ord-minus* **by** *blast*
then show *?thesis*
using *assms ord-ultrametric[of x \ominus y]*
unfolding *a-minus-def*
using *Qp.add.inv-closed Qp.add.inv-eq-1-iff Qp.nonzero-closed Qp.nonzero-memE(2)*
Qp.nonzero-memI
by *metis*
qed

lemma *val-ultrametric0*:
assumes $x \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$
assumes $y \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$
assumes $x \oplus y \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$
shows $\min (\text{val } x) (\text{val } y) \leq \text{val } (x \oplus y)$
proof –
have *0*: $\text{val } (x \oplus y) = \text{ord } (x \oplus y)$
using *assms(3) nonzero-def val-def[of (x \oplus y)]* **by** *fastforce*
have *1*: $\text{val } x = \text{ord } x$
using *assms(1) nonzero-def val-def*
by *(simp add: nonzero-def)*
have *2*: $\text{val } y = \text{ord } y$
using *assms(2) nonzero-def val-def val-ord* **by** *auto*
have *3*: $\text{ord } (x \oplus y) \geq \min (\text{ord } x) (\text{ord } y)$
by *(simp add: assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) ord-ultrametric)*
then show *?thesis*
by *(simp add: 0 1 2)*
qed

lemma *val-ultrametric*:
assumes $x \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
assumes $y \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
shows $\min (\text{val } x) (\text{val } y) \leq \text{val } (x \oplus y)$
apply *(cases x = 0 \vee y = 0)*
using *assms(1) assms(2) apply auto[1]*
by *(metis Qp.add.m-closed assms(1) assms(2) eint-ord-code(3) local.val-zero not-nonzero-Qp val-ultrametric0)*

lemma *val-ultrametric'*:
assumes $x \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
assumes $y \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
shows $\min (\text{val } x) (\text{val } y) \leq \text{val } (x \ominus y)$

```

using val-ultrametric[of  $x \ominus y$ ]
      val-minus[of  $y$ ]
      assms
by (metis  $Qp.domain-axioms$  a-minus-def cring.cring-simprules(3) domain.axioms(1))

lemma diff-ord-nonzero:
  assumes  $x \in nonzero\ Q_p$ 
  assumes  $y \in nonzero\ Q_p$ 
  assumes  $ord\ x \neq ord\ y$ 
  shows  $x \oplus y \in nonzero\ Q_p$ 
proof(rule ccontr)
  assume  $x \oplus y \notin nonzero\ Q_p$ 
  then have  $x \oplus y = \mathbf{0}$ 
    using  $Qp.add.m-closed$   $Qp.nonzero-closed$   $Qp.nonzero-memI$  assms(1) assms(2)
by blast
  then have  $x = \ominus y$ 
    using  $Qp.minus-equality$   $Qp.nonzero-closed$  assms(1) assms(2) by blast
  then have  $ord\ x = ord\ y$ 
    using assms(2) ord-minus by presburger
  then show False
    using assms(3) by blast
qed

lemma ord-ultrametric-noteq:
  assumes  $x \in nonzero\ Q_p$ 
  assumes  $y \in nonzero\ Q_p$ 
  assumes  $ord\ x > ord\ y$ 
  shows  $ord\ (x \oplus y) = (ord\ y)$ 
proof(rule ccontr)
  assume  $ord\ (x \oplus y) \neq ord\ y$ 
  have  $00:x \oplus y \in nonzero\ Q_p$ 
  proof(rule ccontr)
    assume  $x \oplus y \notin nonzero\ Q_p$ 
    then have  $x \oplus y = \mathbf{0}$ 
      using  $Qp.add.m-closed$   $Qp.nonzero-closed$   $Qp.nonzero-memI$  assms(1) assms(2)
by blast
    then have  $x = \ominus y$ 
      by (smt  $\langle x \oplus y \notin nonzero\ Q_p \rangle$  assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) diff-ord-nonzero)

    then have  $ord\ x = ord\ y$ 
      using assms(2) ord-minus by presburger
    then show False
      using assms(3) by linarith
  qed
  then have  $0: ord\ (x \oplus y) > ord\ y$ 
    using ord-ultrametric[of  $x\ y$ ]  $\langle ord\ (x \oplus y) \neq ord\ y \rangle$  assms(1) assms(2) assms(3)

    by linarith
  have  $1: ((y \oplus x) \ominus x) = y$ 

```

```

using 00 Qp.add.inv-solve-right' Qp.add.m-comm Qp.minus-eq Qp.nonzero-closed
assms(1) assms(2) by presburger
have 2:  $\text{ord}((y \oplus x) \ominus x) \geq \min(\text{ord}(y \oplus x)) (\text{ord } x)$ 
  using 1 assms ord-ultrametric'[of  $(y \oplus x)$   $x$ ] diff-ord-nonzero by auto
have 3:  $\text{ord } y \geq \min(\text{ord } x) (\text{ord}(x \oplus y))$ 
using 2 1 Qp-def Qp.domain-axioms Zp-def assms(1) assms(2) cring.cring-simprules(10)

  domain.axioms(1) Qp.nonzero-closed by fastforce
show False
  using 3 0 assms
  by linarith
qed

```

```

lemma ord-ultrametric-noteq':
  assumes  $x \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$ 
  assumes  $y \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$ 
  assumes  $\text{ord } x > \text{ord } y$ 
  shows  $\text{ord}(x \ominus y) = (\text{ord } y)$ 
  using assms ord-ultrametric-noteq'[of  $x \ominus y$ ]
  by (metis Qp.add.inv-closed Qp.minus-eq Qp.nonzero-closed Qp.nonzero-memI
Qp.r-neg Qp.r-zero ord-minus)

```

```

lemma ord-ultrametric-noteq'':
  assumes  $x \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$ 
  assumes  $y \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$ 
  assumes  $\text{ord } y > \text{ord } x$ 
  shows  $\text{ord}(x \ominus y) = (\text{ord } x)$ 
  using assms ord-ultrametric-noteq''[of  $y$   $x$ ]
  by (metis Qp.minus-a-inv Qp.nonzero-closed Qp.not-eq-diff-nonzero ord-minus)

```

```

lemma val-ultrametric-noteq:
  assumes  $x \in \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
  assumes  $y \in \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
  assumes  $\text{val } x > \text{val } y$ 
  shows  $\text{val}(x \oplus y) = \text{val } y$ 
  apply (cases  $x = \mathbf{0}$ )
  apply (simp add: assms(2))
  using assms unfolding val-def
  by (smt Qp.not-nonzero-memI diff-ord-nonzero eint-ord-simps(2) not-nonzero-Qp
ord-ultrametric-noteq val-def val-nonzero)

```

```

lemma val-ultrametric-noteq':
  assumes  $x \in \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
  assumes  $y \in \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
  assumes  $\text{val } x > \text{val } y$ 
  shows  $\text{val}(x \ominus y) = \text{val } y$ 
  using assms val-ultrametric-noteq'[of  $x \ominus y$ ]
  by (metis Qp.domain-axioms a-minus-def cring.cring-simprules(3) domain.axioms(1)
val-minus)

```

lemma *ultrametric-equal-eq*:
assumes $x \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
assumes $y \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
assumes $\text{val } (y \ominus x) > \text{val } x$
shows $\text{val } x = \text{val } y$
using *assms*
by (*metis* (*no-types*, *lifting*) *Qp.add.inv-closed* *Qp.add.m-assoc* *Qp.l-neg* *Qp.minus-closed* *Qp.minus-eq* *Qp.r-zero* *val-ultrametric-noteq*)

lemma *ultrametric-equal-eq'*:
assumes $x \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
assumes $y \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
assumes $\text{val } (x \ominus y) > \text{val } x$
shows $\text{val } x = \text{val } y$
using *assms* *ultrametric-equal-eq*[*of x y*]
by (*metis* *Qp.minus-a-inv* *Qp.minus-closed* *val-minus*)

lemma *val-ultrametric-noteq''*:
assumes $x \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
assumes $y \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
assumes $\text{val } x > \text{val } y$
shows $\text{val } (y \ominus x) = \text{val } y$
by (*metis* *Qp.minus-a-inv* *Qp.minus-closed* *assms(1)* *assms(2)* *assms(3)* *val-minus* *val-ultrametric-noteq'*)

Ultrametric over finite sums:

lemma *Min-mono*:
assumes *finite A*
assumes $A \neq \{\}$
assumes $\bigwedge a. a \in A \implies f a \leq a$
shows $\text{Min } (f'A) \leq \text{Min } A$
by (*meson* *Min-in* *Min-le-iff* *assms(1)* *assms(2)* *assms(3)* *finite-imageI* *image-eqI* *image-is-empty*)

lemma *Min-mono'*:
assumes *finite A*
assumes $\bigwedge (a::'a). a \in A \implies (f::'a \Rightarrow \text{eint}) a \leq g a$
shows $\text{Min } (f'A) \leq \text{Min } (g'A)$
proof –
have $(\forall a \in A. f a \leq g a) \longrightarrow \text{Min } (f'A) \leq \text{Min } (g'A)$
apply (*rule* *finite.induct*[*of A*])
apply (*simp* *add*: *assms(1)*)
apply *simp*
proof **fix** *A a* **assume** *F*: *finite A* $(\forall a \in A. f a \leq g a) \longrightarrow \text{Min } (f'A) \leq \text{Min } (g'A)$
 $\forall a \in \text{insert } a A. f a \leq g a$
show $\text{Min } (f' \text{insert } a A) \leq \text{Min } (g' \text{insert } a A)$
proof –

```

obtain  $k$  where  $k\text{-def}$ :  $k \in \text{insert } a \ A \wedge g \ k = \text{Min } (g \ ' \ \text{insert } a \ A)$ 
using  $\text{assms}$ 
by ( $\text{metis}$  ( $\text{mono-tags}$ ,  $\text{opaque-lifting}$ )  $F(1)$   $\text{Min-eq-iff}$   $\text{finite.insertI}$   $\text{finite-imageI}$   $\text{image-iff}$   $\text{image-is-empty}$   $\text{insert-not-empty}$ )
then have  $0$ :  $f \ k \leq g \ k$ 
using  $F(3)$  by  $\text{blast}$ 
thus  $?thesis$  using  $k\text{-def}$ 
by ( $\text{metis}$   $F(1)$   $\text{Min-le}$   $\text{dual-order.trans}$   $\text{finite.insertI}$   $\text{finite-imageI}$   $\text{image-eqI}$ )
qed
qed
thus  $?thesis$  using  $\text{assms}$  by  $\text{blast}$ 
qed

```

```

lemma  $\text{eint-ord-trans}$ :
assumes  $(a::\text{eint}) \leq b$ 
assumes  $b \leq c$ 
shows  $a \leq c$ 
using  $\text{assms}$  by  $\text{auto}$ 

```

```

lemma  $\text{eint-Min-geq}$ :
assumes  $\text{finite } (A::\text{eint set})$ 
assumes  $\bigwedge x. x \in A \implies x \geq c$ 
assumes  $A \neq \{\}$ 
shows  $\text{Min } A \geq c$ 
using  $\text{Min-in[of } A]$   $\text{assms}(2)$   $[\text{of } \text{Min } A]$   $\text{assms}$  by  $\text{blast}$ 

```

```

lemma  $\text{eint-Min-gr}$ :
assumes  $\text{finite } (A::\text{eint set})$ 
assumes  $\bigwedge x. x \in A \implies x > c$ 
assumes  $A \neq \{\}$ 
shows  $\text{Min } A > c$ 
using  $\text{Min-in[of } A]$   $\text{assms}(2)$   $[\text{of } \text{Min } A]$   $\text{assms}$  by  $\text{blast}$ 

```

```

lemma  $\text{finsum-val-ultrametric}$ :
assumes  $g \in A \rightarrow \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
assumes  $\text{finite } A$ 
assumes  $A \neq \{\}$ 
shows  $\text{val } (\text{finsum } Q_p \ g \ A) \geq \text{Min } (\text{val } \ ' \ (g \ ' \ A))$ 
proof -
have  $A \neq \{\} \wedge g \in A \rightarrow \text{carrier } Q_p \implies \text{val } (\text{finsum } Q_p \ g \ A) \geq \text{Min } (\text{val } \ ' \ (g \ ' \ A))$ 

apply( $\text{rule } \text{finite.induct[of } A]$ )
apply ( $\text{simp add: } \text{assms}(2)$ )
apply  $\text{blast}$ 
proof fix  $A \ a$  assume  $A$ :  $\text{finite } A \ A \neq \{\} \wedge g \in A \rightarrow \text{carrier } Q_p \implies \text{val } (\text{finsum } Q_p \ g \ A) \geq \text{Min } (\text{val } \ ' \ g \ ' \ A)$ 
show  $\text{val } (\text{finsum } Q_p \ g \ (\text{insert } a \ A)) \geq \text{Min } (\text{val } \ ' \ g \ ' \ \text{insert } a \ A)$ 
apply( $\text{cases } a \in A$ )

```

```

    apply (metis A(2) A(3) insert-absorb)
  proof(cases A = {})
    have g-closed:  $g \in A \rightarrow \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
      using A(3) by blast
    have g-closed':  $g \in \text{insert } a \ A \rightarrow \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
      using A(3) by linarith
    then have ga:  $g \ a \in \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
      by blast
    assume a-notin:  $a \notin A$ 
    case True
    have  $g \ a \in \text{carrier } Q_p$  using A(3)
      by blast
    then have 0:  $(\text{finsum } Q_p \ g \ (\text{insert } a \ A)) = g \ a$ 
    using A True abelian-monoid.finsum-insert[of  $Q_p \ A \ a \ g$ ] abelian-monoid.finsum-empty[of
 $Q_p \ g$ ]
      Qp.abelian-monoid-axioms Qp.add.l-cancel-one Qp.zero-closed a-notin
    g-closed
      by metis
    have 1:  $\text{Min } (\text{val } 'g \ ' \text{insert } a \ A) = \text{val } (g \ a)$ 
      by (metis A(1) True Min-in finite.insertI finite-imageI image-empty
        image-insert insert-not-empty singletonD)
    show ?thesis
      using 0 1
      by simp
  next
  case False
  assume a-notin:  $a \notin A$ 
  have g-closed:  $g \in A \rightarrow \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
    using A(3) by blast
  have g-closed':  $g \in \text{insert } a \ A \rightarrow \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
    using A(3) by linarith
  then have ga:  $g \ a \in \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
    by blast
  have 0:  $\text{finsum } Q_p \ g \ (\text{insert } a \ A) = g \ a \oplus \text{finsum } Q_p \ g \ A$ 
    by (simp add: A(1) a-notin g-closed ga)
  have 1:  $\text{min } (\text{val } (g \ a)) \ (\text{Min } (\text{val } 'g \ ' \ A)) = \text{Min } (\text{insert } (\text{val } (g \ a)) \ (\text{val } 'g \ ' \ A))$ 
  proof-
    have 10:  $\text{finite } (\text{val } 'g \ ' \ A)$  using A
      by blast
    then have 11:  $\text{val } 'g \ ' \ A \neq \{\}$ 
      using False
      by blast
    show ?thesis
      using 10 11 Min-insert
      by simp
  qed
  have 2:  $\text{val } (g \ a \oplus \text{finsum } Q_p \ g \ A) \geq \text{min } (\text{val } (g \ a)) \ (\text{val } (\text{finsum } Q_p \ g \ A))$ 
    using val-ultrametric[of  $g \ a \ \text{finsum } Q_p \ g \ A$ ] abelian-monoid.finsum-closed[of

```

```

Qp g A]
  g-closed ga Qp.abelian-monoid-axioms by blast
  have 3: val (finsum Qp g A) ≥ Min (val ‘ g ‘ A)
    using A False
    by blast
  have 4: val (finsum Qp g (insert a A)) ≥ min (val (g a)) (val (finsum Qp
g A))
    using 2 0
    by presburger
  have 5: val (finsum Qp g A) ≥ Min (val ‘ g ‘ A)
    using False 3 by blast
  show val (finsum Qp g (insert a A)) ≥ Min (val ‘ g ‘ insert a A)
    using 5 4 1
    by (smt image-insert min.cobounded1 min-def order-trans)
qed
qed
then show ?thesis
  using assms
  by blast
qed

lemma (in padic-fields) finsum-val-ultrametric':
  assumes g ∈ A → carrier Qp
  assumes finite A
  assumes ∧i. i ∈ A ⇒ val (g i) ≥ c
  shows val (finsum Qp g A) ≥ c
proof(cases A = {})
  case True
  then show ?thesis using assms
    unfolding True Qp.finsum-empty
    using eint-ord-code(3) local.val-zero by presburger
next
  case False
  show ?thesis
proof(rule eint-ord-trans[of - Min (val ‘ g ‘ A)])
  have 0: ∧s. s ∈ val ‘ g ‘ A ⇒ s ≥ c
  proof- fix s assume A: s ∈ val ‘ g ‘ A
    then obtain a where a-def: a ∈ A ∧ s = val (g a)
    by blast
    have s-eq: s = val (g a)
    using a-def by blast
  show c ≤ s
    using assms(3)[of a] A a-def unfolding s-eq by blast
qed
show c ≤ Min (val ‘ g ‘ A)
  apply(rule eint-Min-geq)
  using assms apply blast using assms apply blast
  using False by blast
show Min (val ‘ g ‘ A) ≤ val (finsum Qp g A)

```

```

    by(rule finsum-val-ultrametric[of g A], rule assms, rule assms, rule False)
  qed
qed

```

lemma (in *padic-fields*) *finsum-val-ultrametric''*:

```

  assumes  $g \in A \rightarrow \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
  assumes finite A
  assumes  $\bigwedge i. i \in A \implies \text{val } (g \ i) > c$ 
  assumes  $c < \infty$ 
  shows  $\text{val } (\text{finsum } Q_p \ g \ A) > c$ 
proof(cases  $A = \{\}$ )
  case True
  then show ?thesis using assms
    unfolding True Qp.finsum-empty val-zero
    using eint-ord-code(3) local.val-zero by blast
next
  case False
  show ?thesis
proof(rule less-le-trans[of - Min (val ' g ' A)])
  have  $0: \bigwedge s. s \in \text{val ' g ' A} \implies s > c$ 
  proof- fix s assume  $A: s \in \text{val ' g ' A}$ 
    then obtain a where a-def:  $a \in A \wedge s = \text{val } (g \ a)$ 
    by blast
    have s-eq:  $s = \text{val } (g \ a)$ 
    using a-def by blast
    show  $c < s$ 
    using assms(3)[of a] A a-def unfolding s-eq by blast
  qed
  show  $c < \text{Min } (\text{val ' g ' A})$ 
  apply(rule eint-Min-gr)
  using assms apply blast using assms
  using  $0$  apply blast
  using False by blast
  show  $\text{Min } (\text{val ' g ' A}) \leq \text{val } (\text{finsum } Q_p \ g \ A)$ 
  by(rule finsum-val-ultrametric[of g A], rule assms, rule assms, rule False)
qed
qed

```

lemma *Qp-diff-diff*:

```

  assumes  $x \in \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
  assumes  $c \in \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
  assumes  $d \in \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
  shows  $(x \ominus c) \ominus (d \ominus c) = x \ominus d$ 
by (smt Qp.domain-axioms a-minus-def assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) cring.cring-simprules(10)

    cring.cring-simprules(19) cring.cring-simprules(3) cring.cring-simprules(4)
    cring.cring-simprules(7) domain.axioms(1))

```

This variant of the ultrametric identity formalizes the common saying that

"all triangles in \mathbb{Q}_p are isosceles":

lemma *Qp-isosceles*:

assumes $x \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
assumes $c \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
assumes $d \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
assumes $\text{val } (x \ominus c) \geq v$
assumes $\text{val } (d \ominus c) \geq v$
shows $\text{val } (x \ominus d) \geq v$

proof –

have $\text{val } (x \ominus d) \geq \min (\text{val } (x \ominus c)) (\text{val } (d \ominus c))$
using *assms Qp-diff-diff[of x c d]*
by (*metis Qp.domain-axioms cring.cring-simprules(4) domain.axioms(1) val-ultrametric'*)
then show *?thesis using assms*
by (*meson dual-order.trans min-le-iff-disj*)

qed

More variants on the ultrametric inequality

lemma *MinE*:

assumes *finite* ($A::\text{eint set}$)
assumes $a = \text{Min } A$
assumes $b \in A$
shows $a \leq b$
using *assms by (simp add: assms(3))*

lemma *MinE'*:

assumes *finite* ($A::\text{eint set}$)
assumes $a = \text{Min } A$
assumes $b \in A - \{a\}$
shows $a < b$

proof –

have $0: a \leq b$
using *assms MinE by blast*
have $1: a \neq b$ **using** *assms by blast*
show *?thesis using 0 1*
by *simp*

qed

lemma *MinE''*:

assumes *finite* A
assumes $f \in A \rightarrow (\text{UNIV} :: \text{eint set})$
assumes $a = \text{Min } (f ' A)$
assumes $b \in A$
shows $a \leq f b$
apply(*rule MinE[of f ' A]*) **using** *assms apply blast using assms apply blast*
using *assms by blast*

lemma *finsum-val-ultrametric-diff*:

assumes $g \in A \rightarrow \text{carrier } Q_p$
assumes *finite* A

```

assumes  $A \neq \{\}$ 
assumes  $\bigwedge a b. a \in A \implies b \in A \implies a \neq b \implies \text{val } (g a) \neq \text{val } (g b)$ 
shows  $\text{val } (\text{finsum } Q_p g A) = \text{Min } (\text{val } 'g'A)$ 
proof –
  have  $\text{Min } (\text{val } 'g 'A) \in \text{val } 'g 'A$ 
    using Min-in[of  $\text{val } 'g 'A$ ] assms by blast
  then obtain  $a$  where  $a\text{-def}: a \in A \wedge \text{Min } (\text{val } 'g'A) = \text{val } (g a)$ 
    by blast
  have  $0: \bigwedge b. b \in A \implies b \neq a \implies \text{val } (g b) > \text{val } (g a)$ 
    apply(rule MinE'[of  $\text{val } 'g 'A$ ]) using assms apply blast
    using  $a\text{-def}$  assms apply presburger
    using assms(4)[of  $a$ ]  $a\text{-def}$ 
    by (metis image-eqI insert-Diff insert-iff)
  have  $1: g a \oplus \text{finsum } Q_p g (A - \{a\}) = \text{finsum } Q_p g (\text{insert } a (A - \{a\}))$ 
    using assms Qp.finsum-insert[of  $A - \{a\}$   $a$   $g$ ]  $a\text{-def}$  finite-subset[of  $A - \{a\}$ 
A] by blast
  have  $2: \text{finsum } Q_p g A = g a \oplus \text{finsum } Q_p g (A - \{a\})$ 
    unfolding 1 using  $a\text{-def}$ 
    by (metis insert-Diff-single insert-absorb)
  have  $3: g a \in \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
    using  $a\text{-def}$  assms by blast
  show  $\text{val } (\text{finsum } Q_p g A) = \text{Min } (\text{val } 'g'A)$ 
  proof(cases  $A = \{a\}$ )
    case True
      show ?thesis using 3 Qp.finsum-empty[of  $g$ ]  $a\text{-def}$  unfolding 2 unfolding
True
        by auto
    next
      case False
      then have  $F0: A - \{a\} \neq \{\}$ 
        using assms by blast
      have  $F1: \text{finsum } Q_p g (A - \{a\}) \in \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
        apply(rule Qp.finsum-closed)
        using assms by blast
      have  $F2: \text{val } (\text{finsum } Q_p g (A - \{a\})) \geq \text{Min } (\text{val } 'g' (A - \{a\}))$ 
        apply(rule finsum-val-ultrametric)
        using assms apply blast using assms apply blast using False a-def by blast

      have  $F3: \text{Min } (\text{val } 'g' (A - \{a\})) \in (\text{val } 'g' (A - \{a\}))$ 
        apply(rule Min-in)
        using assms apply blast using False a-def by blast
      obtain  $b$  where  $b\text{-def}: b \in A - \{a\} \wedge \text{Min } (\text{val } 'g' (A - \{a\})) = \text{val } (g b)$ 
        using  $F3$  by blast
      have  $F4: \text{Min } (\text{val } 'g' (A - \{a\})) > \text{val } (g a)$ 
        using  $a\text{-def}$  assms  $b\text{-def}$  by (metis 0 Diff-iff singletonI)
      have  $F5: \text{val } (\text{finsum } Q_p g (A - \{a\})) > \text{val } (g a)$ 
        using  $F4$   $F2$  less-le-trans by blast
      then show ?thesis using 2  $F1$  3
        by (metis Qp.a-ac(2)  $a\text{-def}$  val-ultrametric-noteq)

```

qed
qed

lemma *finsum-val-ultrametric-diff'*:

assumes $g \in A \rightarrow \text{carrier } Q_p$

assumes *finite* A

assumes $A \neq \{\}$

assumes $\bigwedge a b. a \in A \implies b \in A \implies a \neq b \implies \text{val } (g a) \neq \text{val } (g b)$

shows $\text{val } (\text{finsum } Q_p g A) = (\text{MIN } a \in A. (\text{val } (g a)))$

proof –

have $0: (\lambda a. \text{val } (g a)) ' A = (\text{val } ' g'A)$

by *blast*

show *?thesis* **using** *assms finsum-val-ultrametric-diff'[of g A]* **unfolding** 0 **by** *blast*

qed

8.4 Constructing the Angular Component Maps on \mathbb{Q}_p

8.4.1 Unreduced Angular Component Map

While one can compute the residue of a p -adic integer mod p^n , this operation does not generalize to the p -adic field unless we restrict our attention to the valuation ring. However, we can still define the angular component maps on the field \mathbb{Q}_p , which allows us to take a sort of residue for any element $x \in \mathbb{Q}_p$. Given a nonzero element $x \in \mathbb{Q}_p^\times$, we can normalize it to obtain $p^{-\text{ord}(x)}x$ which has of valuation zero, and then computes its residue (viewed as an element of \mathbb{Z}_p). The resulting map agrees with the standard residue map on elements of \mathbb{Q}_p of valuation zero, but not on terms of positive or negative valuation. For example, the element p^2 has an order 1 residue of 0, but its order 1 angular component is 1. In the formalism below, we will use the term "**angular_component**" to refer to the unreduced normalization map $x \mapsto p^{-\text{ord}(x)}x$, and use the notation "**ac n**" to refer to the angular component which has been reduced mod p^n . This is line with the terminology used in [1].

definition *angular-component where*

angular-component $a = (\text{ac-Zp } (\text{numer } a)) \otimes_{Z_p} (\text{inv }_{Z_p} \text{ ac-Zp } (\text{denom } a))$

lemma *ac-fract*:

assumes $c \in \text{carrier } Q_p$

assumes $a \in \text{nonzero } Z_p$

assumes $b \in \text{nonzero } Z_p$

assumes $c = \text{frac } a b$

shows *angular-component* $c = (\text{ac-Zp } a) \otimes_{Z_p} \text{inv }_{Z_p} (\text{ac-Zp } b)$

proof –

have $(\text{numer } c) \otimes_{Z_p} b = (\text{denom } c) \otimes_{Z_p} a$

by (*simp add: assms(2) assms(3) assms(4) mult-comm numer-denom-swap*)

then have *ac-Zp* $((\text{numer } c) \otimes_{Z_p} b) = \text{ac-Zp } ((\text{denom } c) \otimes_{Z_p} a)$

by simp
then have $(ac-Zp \text{ (numer } c)) \otimes_{Z_p} (ac-Zp \text{ } b) = (ac-Zp \text{ (denom } c)) \otimes_{Z_p} (ac-Zp \text{ } a)$
by (*metis* Q_p -def Zp .nonzero-closed Zp .numer-denom-facts(3) $ac-Zp$ -mult *assms*(2) *assms*(3) *assms*(4) *local.frac-closed* *local.numer-denom-facts*(1) *nonzero-fraction-imp-nonzero-numer* *nonzero-numer-imp-nonzero-fraction* *numer-denom-frac*)
then have $(inv \text{ } Z_p \text{ (} ac-Zp \text{ (denom } c))) \otimes_{Z_p} (ac-Zp \text{ (numer } c)) \otimes_{Z_p} (ac-Zp \text{ } b)$
 $= (ac-Zp \text{ } a)$
using $ac-Zp$ -is-Unit[*of* $ac-Zp \text{ (denom } c)$] Zp .domain-axioms *inv-cancelR*(1)
 Q_p -def Zp .Units-closed Zp .inv-cancelR(1) Zp .m-closed Zp .nonzero-closed
 Zp .nonzero-memE(2) Z_p -def $ac-Zp$ -is-Unit *assms*(1) *assms*(2) *mult-assoc* *padic-fields.numer-denom-facts*(2)
padic-fields-axioms **by auto**
then have $(inv \text{ } Z_p \text{ (} ac-Zp \text{ (denom } c))) \otimes_{Z_p} (ac-Zp \text{ (numer } c)) = (ac-Zp \text{ } a)$
 $\otimes_{Z_p} inv \text{ } Z_p \text{ (} ac-Zp \text{ } b)$
using $ac-Zp$ -is-Unit[*of* $ac-Zp \text{ } b$] Zp .domain-axioms *inv-cancelL*(2)
by (*smt* Q_p -def Zp .Units-*inv-closed* Zp .Units-*r-inv* Zp .nonzero-closed Zp .nonzero-memE(2)
 Zp .*r-one* Z_p -def $ac-Zp$ -is-Unit *assms*(1) *assms*(3) *mult-assoc* *mult-comm* *padic-fields.numer-denom-facts*(2)
padic-fields-axioms)
then show *?thesis*
by (*simp add: angular-component-def mult-comm*)
qed

lemma *angular-component-closed:*

assumes $a \in nonzero \text{ } Q_p$
shows *angular-component* $a \in carrier \text{ } Z_p$
using ac -fract *assms* Q_p -def Qp .nonzero-closed Qp .nonzero-memE(2) Zp .Units-*inv-closed*
 Zp .m-closed
 Zp .nonzero-closed Zp .nonzero-memE(2) Z_p -def $ac-Zp$ -is-Unit *angular-component-def*
local.numer-denom-facts(3)
padic-fields.numer-denom-facts(1) *padic-fields.numer-denom-facts*(2) *padic-fields-axioms*
padic-integers.ac-Zp-in-Zp *padic-integers-def prime* **by auto**

lemma *angular-component-unit:*

assumes $a \in nonzero \text{ } Q_p$
shows *angular-component* $a \in Units \text{ } Z_p$
using ac -fract[*of* $a \text{ numer } a \text{ denom } a$] Q_p -def Qp .nonzero-closed
 Qp .nonzero-memE(2) Zp .Units-*inv-Units* Zp .Units-*m-closed*
 Zp .nonzero-closed Zp .nonzero-memE(2) Z_p -def $ac-Zp$ -is-Unit
angular-component-def *assms* *local.numer-denom-facts*(1)
local.numer-denom-facts(2) *padic-fields.numer-denom-facts*(3)
padic-fields-axioms **by auto**

lemma *angular-component-factors-x:*

assumes $x \in nonzero \text{ } Q_p$
shows $x = (p[\ulcorner](ord \text{ } x)) \otimes \iota \text{ (} angular\text{-component } x)$
proof –
have 0 : *angular-component* $x = (ac-Zp \text{ (numer } x)) \otimes_{Z_p} (inv \text{ } Z_p \text{ (} ac-Zp \text{ (denom } x))$
by (*simp add: angular-component-def*)

```

have 1: (numer x) = (p[ $\wedge$ ]Zp(ord-Zp (numer x)))  $\otimes$ Zp (ac-Zp (numer x))
proof-
  have numer x  $\in$  nonzero Zp
  using assms unfolding Qp-def
  by (simp add: numer-nonzero)
  then show ?thesis using ac-Zp-factors-x[of numer x]
  by (simp add: ac-Zp-factors^)
qed
have 2: (denom x) = (p[ $\wedge$ ]Zp(ord-Zp (denom x)))  $\otimes$ Zp (ac-Zp (denom x))
proof-
  have denom x  $\in$  nonzero Zp
  using nonzero-memE assms numer-denom-facts(2)
  by (simp add: Qp.nonzero-closed)
  then show ?thesis
  using ac-Zp-factors-x[of denom x] Zp.nonzero-closed Zp.nonzero-memE(2)
by auto
qed
have 3:  $\iota$  (angular-component x) = frac (ac-Zp (numer x)) (ac-Zp (denom x))
  by (metis 0 Qp-def Qp.nonzero-closed Qp.nonzero-memE(2) Zp.nonzero-closed
Zp.nonzero-memE(2) Zp.numer-denom-facts(2) Zp-def Zp-division-Qp-0 ac-Zp-is-Unit
angular-component-closed assms local.inc-def padic-fields.numer-denom-facts(2) padic-fields.numer-denom-fact
padic-fields-axioms)
  have 4: (p[ $\wedge$ ]Zp((ord x)))  $\otimes$   $\iota$  (angular-component x) =
    (p[ $\wedge$ ]Zp((ord-Zp (numer x)) - (ord-Zp (denom x))))  $\otimes$  frac (ac-Zp (numer
x)) (ac-Zp (denom x))
  using 3 ord-def by presburger
  have 5: (p[ $\wedge$ ]Zp((ord x)))  $\otimes$   $\iota$  (angular-component x) =
    frac (p[ $\wedge$ ]Zp((ord-Zp (numer x)))) (p[ $\wedge$ ]Zp(ord-Zp (denom x)))  $\otimes$  frac
(ac-Zp (numer x)) (ac-Zp (denom x))
  proof-
  have (p[ $\wedge$ ]Zp((ord-Zp (numer x)) - (ord-Zp (denom x))))
    = frac (p[ $\wedge$ ]Zp((ord-Zp (numer x)))) (p[ $\wedge$ ]Zp(ord-Zp (denom x)))
  by (metis Qp-def Qp.nonzero-closed Zp-def assms domain.nonzero-memE(1)
domain.nonzero-memE(2) numer-nonzero ord-pos p-pow-diff padic-fields.numer-denom-facts(2)
padic-fields-axioms padic-int-is-domain prime)
  then show ?thesis using 4 by metis
qed
have 6: (p[ $\wedge$ ]Zp((ord x)))  $\otimes$   $\iota$  (angular-component x) =
  frac (p[ $\wedge$ ]Zp((ord-Zp (numer x)))  $\otimes$ Zp (ac-Zp (numer x))) (p[ $\wedge$ ]Zp(ord-Zp
(denom x))  $\otimes$ Zp (ac-Zp (denom x)))
  using 5 frac-mult[of p[ $\wedge$ ]Zp((ord-Zp (numer x))) (p[ $\wedge$ ]Zp(ord-Zp (denom x)))
(ac-Zp (numer x)) (ac-Zp (denom x))] mult-comm
  by (metis 2 Qp-def Qp.nonzero-closed Zp.integral-iff Zp.nonzero-closed Zp.nonzero-memE(2)
ac-Zp-in-Zp assms local.numer-denom-facts(2) not-nonzero-Zp numer-nonzero ord-pos
p-int-pow-nonzero)
  then show ?thesis
  using 1 2 nonzero-memE assms numer-denom-facts(5) Qp.nonzero-closed by
auto
qed

```

lemma *angular-component-mult*:

assumes $x \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$

assumes $y \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$

shows $\text{angular-component } (x \otimes y) = (\text{angular-component } x) \otimes_{Z_p} (\text{angular-component } y)$

proof –

obtain $a \ b$ **where** $a = \text{numer } x$ **and**

$b = \text{denom } x$ **and**

$a\text{-nz}: a \in \text{nonzero } Z_p$ **and**

$b\text{-nz}: b \in \text{nonzero } Z_p$ **and**

$x\text{-frac}: x = \text{frac } a \ b$

using *assms Qp.nonzero-memE*[of x]

by (*meson local.numer-denom-facts*(1) *local.numer-denom-facts*(2)

local.numer-denom-facts(3) *local.numer-denom-facts*(5) *not-nonzero-Zp*)

obtain $c \ d$ **where** $c = \text{numer } y$ **and**

$d = \text{denom } y$ **and**

$c\text{-nz}: c \in \text{nonzero } Z_p$ **and**

$d\text{-nz}: d \in \text{nonzero } Z_p$ **and**

$y\text{-frac}: y = \text{frac } c \ d$

using *assms Qp.nonzero-memE*[of y]

by (*meson local.numer-denom-facts*(1) *local.numer-denom-facts*(2) *local.numer-denom-facts*(3)

local.numer-denom-facts(5) *not-nonzero-Zp*)

have 0: $(x \otimes y) = \text{frac } (a \otimes_{Z_p} c) (b \otimes_{Z_p} d)$

using $a\text{-nz } b\text{-nz } c\text{-nz } d\text{-nz } \text{frac-mult } x\text{-frac } y\text{-frac}$

by (*simp add: Zp.nonzero-closed*)

have 1: $\text{angular-component } (x \otimes y) = (\text{ac-Zp } (a \otimes_{Z_p} c)) \otimes_{Z_p} \text{inv}_{Z_p} (\text{ac-Zp } (b \otimes_{Z_p} d))$

by (*metis (mono-tags, lifting) 0 Qp.nonzero-mult-closed Zp.integral-iff Zp.nonzero-closed Zp.nonzero-mult-closed a-nz ac-fract assms*(1) *assms*(2) $b\text{-nz } c\text{-nz } d\text{-nz } \text{not-nonzero-Zp}$)

have 2: $\text{angular-component } (x \otimes y) = (\text{ac-Zp } a) \otimes_{Z_p} (\text{ac-Zp } c) \otimes_{Z_p} \text{inv}_{Z_p} ((\text{ac-Zp } b) \otimes_{Z_p} (\text{ac-Zp } d))$

by (*simp add: 1 a-nz ac-Zp-mult b-nz c-nz d-nz*)

have 3: $\text{angular-component } (x \otimes y) = (\text{ac-Zp } a) \otimes_{Z_p} (\text{ac-Zp } c) \otimes_{Z_p} \text{inv}_{Z_p} ((\text{ac-Zp } b) \otimes_{Z_p} \text{inv}_{Z_p} (\text{ac-Zp } d))$

using 2

by (*simp add: Zp.inv-of-prod Zp.nonzero-closed Zp.nonzero-memE*(2) *ac-Zp-is-Unit b-nz d-nz mult-assoc*)

have 4: $\text{angular-component } (x \otimes y) = (\text{ac-Zp } a) \otimes_{Z_p} \text{inv}_{Z_p} ((\text{ac-Zp } b) \otimes_{Z_p} (\text{ac-Zp } c) \otimes_{Z_p} \text{inv}_{Z_p} (\text{ac-Zp } d))$

using 3 $a\text{-nz } \text{ac-Zp-in-Zp } \text{ac-Zp-is-Unit } b\text{-nz } c\text{-nz } m\text{-assoc } \text{mult-comm } \text{mult-assoc}$ **by auto**

have 5: $\text{angular-component } (x \otimes y) = ((\text{ac-Zp } a) \otimes_{Z_p} \text{inv}_{Z_p} (\text{ac-Zp } b)) \otimes_{Z_p} ((\text{ac-Zp } c) \otimes_{Z_p} \text{inv}_{Z_p} (\text{ac-Zp } d))$

using 4 **by** (*simp add: mult-assoc*)

then show *?thesis*

by (simp add: Z_p -def $\langle a = \text{numer } x \rangle \langle b = \text{denom } x \rangle \langle c = \text{numer } y \rangle \langle d = \text{denom } y \rangle$
padic-fields.angular-component-def padic-fields-axioms)
qed

lemma *angular-component-inv*:

assumes $x \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$
shows $\text{angular-component } (\text{inv}_{Q_p} x) = \text{inv}_{Z_p} (\text{angular-component } x)$
by (*metis* Q_p -def Q_p .one-closed Z_p .Units-r-inv Z_p .inv-unique' Z_p .nonzero-closed Z_p .nonzero-one-closed Z_p .zero-not-one Z_p -def ι -def *ac-Zp-is-Unit angular-component-closed angular-component-mult assms frac-nonzero-inv(1) frac-nonzero-inv(2) inc-equation inc-of-one nonzero-inverse- Q_p padic-fields.ac-fract padic-fields-axioms*)

lemma *angular-component-one*:

$\text{angular-component } \mathbf{1} = \mathbf{1}_{Z_p}$
using ι -def *ac-Zp-one ac-fract inc-equation inc-of-one Z_p .nonzero-one-closed* **by** *fastforce*

lemma *angular-component-ord-zero*:

assumes $\text{ord } x = 0$
assumes $x \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$
shows $\iota (\text{angular-component } x) = x$

proof –

have 0 : $\text{ord } x \geq 0$

using *assms* **by** *auto*

have 1 : $x \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$

proof –

have $x \neq 0$

using *nonzero-def assms(2) Q_p .nonzero-memE(2)* **by** *auto*

then show *?thesis*

by (*simp add: assms(2)*)

qed

obtain a **where** *a-def*: $a \in \text{nonzero } Z_p \wedge \iota a = x$

using 0 1 *assms Q_p -inc-id[of x]*

by *metis*

then have $x = \text{frac } a \mathbf{1}_{Z_p}$

using *local.inc-def Z_p .nonzero-closed* **by** *blast*

then have $\text{angular-component } x = \text{ac-Zp } a \otimes_{Z_p} \text{inv}_{Z_p} (\text{ac-Zp } \mathbf{1}_{Z_p})$

using *ac-fract[of x a] 1 nonzero-memE Q_p -def Z_p .nonzero-closed Z_p .nonzero-one-closed Z_p -def a-def*

local.frac-closed padic-fields.ac-fract padic-fields-axioms **by** *auto*

then have $\text{angular-component } x = \text{ac-Zp } a \otimes_{Z_p} \text{inv}_{Z_p} \mathbf{1}_{Z_p}$

by (*simp add: ac-Zp-one*)

then have 0 : $\text{angular-component } x = \text{ac-Zp } a \otimes_{Z_p} \mathbf{1}_{Z_p}$

by *simp*

have *ac-Zp a* $\in \text{nonzero } Z_p$

using *Z_p .Units-nonzero Z_p .nonzero-closed Z_p .not-nonzero-memI a-def ac-Zp-is-Unit*

by *auto*

thus *?thesis* **using** 0

by (*metis* *Zp.l-one* *Zp.nonzero-closed* *Zp-defs(1)* *Zp-defs(4)* *a-def ac-Zp-factors'*
assms(1) *int-pow-0* *mult-comm* *ord-of-inc*)
qed

lemma *angular-component-of-inclusion*:
assumes $x \in \text{nonzero } Z_p$
assumes $y = \iota x$
shows *angular-component* $y = \text{ac-Zp } x$
proof –
have $y = \text{local.frac } x \mathbf{1}_{Z_p}$
using *assms*
by (*simp add: Zp.nonzero-closed local.inc-def*)
then have 0 : *angular-component* $y = (\text{ac-Zp } x) \otimes_{Z_p} \text{inv}_{Z_p} \text{ac-Zp } (\mathbf{1}_{Z_p})$
using *assms ac-fract[of y x]*
by (*simp add: $\langle y = \iota x \rangle$ Zp.nonzero-closed Zp.nonzero-one-closed local.frac-closed*)
have 1 : $\text{ac-Zp } \mathbf{1}_{Z_p} = \mathbf{1}_{Z_p}$
using *ac-Zp-one* **by** *blast*
have 2 : $(\text{ac-Zp } x) \in \text{carrier } Z_p$
using *Zp.Units-closed Zp.nonzero-closed ac-Zp-is-Unit assms(1) nonzero-fraction-imp-numer-not-zero nonzero-numer-imp-nonzero-fraction* **by** *auto*
have 3 : $\text{inv}_{Z_p} (\text{ac-Zp } \mathbf{1}_{Z_p}) = \mathbf{1}_{Z_p}$
using 1
by *simp*
have 4 : $(\text{ac-Zp } x) \otimes_{Z_p} \text{inv}_{Z_p} \text{ac-Zp } (\mathbf{1}_{Z_p}) = (\text{ac-Zp } x) \otimes_{Z_p} \mathbf{1}_{Z_p}$
using 3 **by** *auto*
have 5 : $(\text{ac-Zp } x) \otimes_{Z_p} \text{inv}_{Z_p} \text{ac-Zp } (\mathbf{1}_{Z_p}) = (\text{ac-Zp } x)$
using 4 2 *Zp.domain-axioms* **by** *simp*
then show *?thesis*
by (*simp add: 0*)
qed

lemma *res-uminus*:
assumes $k > 0$
assumes $f \in \text{carrier } Z_p$
assumes $c \in \text{carrier } (Z_p\text{-res-ring } k)$
assumes $c = \ominus_{Z_p\text{-res-ring } k} (f k)$
shows $c = ((\ominus_{Z_p} f) k)$
using *Zp-def assms(2) assms(4) prime Zp-residue-a-inv(1)* **by** *auto*

lemma *ord-fract*:
assumes $a \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$
assumes $b \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$
shows $\text{ord } (a \div b) = \text{ord } a - \text{ord } b$
using *assms nonzero-memE nonzero-def nonzero-inverse-Qp ord-mult ord-of-inv*

Qp.nonzero-closed Qp.nonzero-memE(2) **by** *presburger*

lemma *val-fract*:


```

assumes  $a \in \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
assumes  $b \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$ 
shows  $\text{val } (a \div b) = \text{val } a - \text{val } b$ 
apply(cases  $a = 0$ )
  apply (simp add: Units-eq-nonzero assms(2) val-def)
proof –
  assume  $a \neq 0$ 
  then have  $0: a \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$ 
    by (simp add: Qp.nonzero-memI assms(1))
  have  $1: (a \div b) \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$ 
    by (simp add: 0 Localization.submonoid.m-closed Qp.nonzero-is-submonoid
assms(2) nonzero-inverse-Qp)
  show ?thesis using 0 1 assms
    by (simp add: ord-fract)
qed

```

```

lemma zero-fract:
  assumes  $a \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$ 
  shows  $0 \div a = 0$ 
  by (simp add: Units-eq-nonzero assms)

```

```

lemma fract-closed:
  assumes  $a \in \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
  assumes  $b \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$ 
  shows  $(a \div b) \in \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
  by (simp add: Units-eq-nonzero assms(1) assms(2))

```

```

lemma val-of-power:
  assumes  $a \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$ 
  shows  $\text{val } (a [ \wedge ](n::\text{nat})) = n * (\text{val } a)$ 
  unfolding val-def using assms
  by (simp add: Qp.nonzero-memE(2) Qp-nat-pow-nonzero nonzero-nat-pow-ord)

```

```

lemma val-zero-imp-val-pow-zero:
  assumes  $a \in \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
  assumes  $\text{val } a = 0$ 
  shows  $\text{val } (a [ \wedge ](n::\text{nat})) = 0$ 
  apply(induction n)
  using assms apply simp
proof –
  fix  $n :: \text{nat}$ 
  assume  $A: \text{val } (a [ \wedge ] n) = 0$ 
  have  $0: a [ \wedge ] \text{Suc } n = a [ \wedge ] n \otimes a$ 
    by simp
  show  $\text{val } (a [ \wedge ] \text{Suc } n) = 0$ 
    unfolding  $0$  using  $A$  assms
    by (simp add: val-mult)
qed

```

val and ord of powers of p

```

lemma val-p-nat-pow:
  val (p[ $\uparrow$ ](k::nat)) = eint k
  by (simp add: ord-p-pow-nat)

lemma ord-p-int-pow:
  ord (p[ $\uparrow$ ](k::int)) = k
  by (simp add: ord-p-pow-int)

lemma ord-p-nat-pow:
  ord (p[ $\uparrow$ ](k::nat)) = k
  by (simp add: ord-p-pow-nat)

lemma val-nonzero-frac:
  assumes a  $\in$  nonzero  $Q_p$ 
  assumes b  $\in$  nonzero  $Q_p$ 
  assumes val (a  $\div$  b) = c
  shows val a = val b + c
proof -
  obtain n where n-def: c = eint n
  using assms val-ord by (metis (no-types, lifting) Qp.integral Qp.nonzero-closed
  inv-in-frac(1) inv-in-frac(2) val-def)
  have 0: ord (a  $\div$  b) = n
  by (metis assms(3) eint.distinct(2) eint.inject n-def val-def)
  have 1: ord a - ord b = n
  using 0 assms by (metis ord-fract)
  have 2: ord a = ord b + n
  using 1 by presburger
  show val a = val b + c
  unfolding n-def using 2 assms
  by (metis Qp.nonzero-memE(1) fract-closed local.fract-cancel-right n-def val-mult)
qed

lemma val-nonzero-frac':
  assumes a  $\in$  nonzero  $Q_p$ 
  assumes b  $\in$  nonzero  $Q_p$ 
  assumes val (a  $\div$  b) = 0
  shows val a = val b
  using val-nonzero-frac[of a b 0]
  by (metis arith-simps(50) assms(1) assms(2) assms(3))

lemma equal-val-imp-equal-ord:
  assumes a  $\in$  nonzero  $Q_p$ 
  assumes b  $\in$  carrier  $Q_p$ 
  assumes val a = val b
  shows ord a = ord b b  $\in$  nonzero  $Q_p$ 
  using assms
  apply (metis eint.inject eint.simps(3) eint-ord-simps(4) val-nonzero val-ord)
  using assms unfolding nonzero-def
  using val-def by auto

```

lemma *int-pow-ord*:
assumes $a \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$
shows $\text{ord } (a[\ulcorner](i::\text{int})) = i * (\text{ord } a)$
proof(*induction i*)
show $\bigwedge n. \text{ord } (a [\ulcorner] \text{int } n) = \text{int } n * \text{ord } a$
using *assms*
by (*metis int-pow-int mult-of-nat-commute nonzero-nat-pow-ord*)
show $\bigwedge n. \text{ord } (a [\ulcorner] - \text{int } (\text{Suc } n)) = - \text{int } (\text{Suc } n) * \text{ord } a$
proof – **fix** n
have $(a [\ulcorner] - \text{int } (\text{Suc } n)) \otimes (a [\ulcorner] \text{int } (\text{Suc } n)) = a [\ulcorner] (- \text{int } (\text{Suc } n) + \text{int } (\text{Suc } n))$
using *assms Qp-int-pow-add by blast*
hence $(a [\ulcorner] - \text{int } (\text{Suc } n)) \otimes (a [\ulcorner] \text{int } (\text{Suc } n)) = \mathbf{1}$
using *assms*
by (*metis ab-group-add-class.ab-left-minus int-pow-0*)
hence $\text{ord } (a [\ulcorner] - \text{int } (\text{Suc } n)) + \text{ord } (a [\ulcorner] \text{int } (\text{Suc } n)) = 0$
by (*metis Qp-int-pow-nonzero assms ord-mult ord-one*)
thus $\text{ord } (a [\ulcorner] - \text{int } (\text{Suc } n)) = - \text{int } (\text{Suc } n) * \text{ord } a$
using *nonzero-nat-pow-ord assms*
by (*metis ‹ $\bigwedge n. \text{ord } (a [\ulcorner] \text{int } n) = \text{int } n * \text{ord } a$ › add.inverse-inverse add-left-cancel more-arith-simps(4) more-arith-simps(7)*)
qed
qed

lemma *int-pow-val*:
assumes $a \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$
shows $\text{val } (a[\ulcorner](i::\text{int})) = i * (\text{val } a)$
using *int-pow-ord Qp-int-pow-nonzero assms times-eint-simps(1) val-ord by presburger*

lemma *neg-int-pow-val*:
assumes $a \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$
shows $\text{val } (a[\ulcorner]-(i::\text{int})) = - (\text{val } (a[\ulcorner]i))$
using *int-pow-val[of a i]*
by (*metis Qp-int-pow-nonzero assms int-pow-ord mult-minus-left val-ord val-p-int-pow val-p-int-pow-neg*)

lemma *int-pow-sum-val*:
assumes $a \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$
shows $\text{val } (a[\ulcorner]((i::\text{int}) + j)) = (\text{val } (a[\ulcorner]i)) + \text{val } (a[\ulcorner]j)$
using *assms Qp.int-pow-add Qp-int-pow-nonzero Units-eq-nonzero val-mult0 by presburger*

lemma *int-pow-diff-val*:
assumes $a \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$
shows $\text{val } (a[\ulcorner]((i::\text{int}) - j)) = (\text{val } (a[\ulcorner]i)) - \text{val } (a[\ulcorner]j)$
proof –
obtain k **where** *k-def: val a = eint k*

```

    using assms val-ord by blast
  have 0: val (a[ $\wedge$ ](i::int) - j)) = eint ((i-j)*k)
    using assms k-def int-pow-val times-eint-simps(1) by presburger
  show ?thesis unfolding 0 using k-def
    by (metis 0 Qp-int-pow-nonzero Rings.ring-distrib(3) assms eint.simps(1)
    idiff-eint-eint int-pow-ord val-ord)
qed

```

lemma *nat-add-pow-mult-assoc*:

```

  assumes a ∈ carrier Qp
  shows [(n::nat)].a = [n].1 ⊗ a
  using assms Qp.add-pow-ldistr Qp.l-one Qp.one-closed by presburger

```

lemma(in *padic-integers*) *equal-res-imp-equal-ord-Zp*:

```

  assumes N > 0
  assumes a ∈ carrier Zp
  assumes b ∈ carrier Zp
  assumes a N = b N
  assumes a N ≠ 0
  shows ord-Zp a = ord-Zp b

```

proof –

```

  have (a ⊖ b) N = 0
    using assms(2) assms(3) assms(4) res-diff-zero-fact'' by blast
  have ord-Zp a < N
    using assms zero-below-ord by force
  then show ?thesis

```

```

  by (smt R.minus-closed Zp-def ⟨a ⊖ b⟩ N = 0) above-ord-nonzero assms(2)

```

```

  assms(3) assms(4) assms(5) ord-Zp-ultrametric-eq' ord-Zp-ultrametric-eq'' padic-integers.ord-Zp-not-equal-imp

```

```

  padic-integers.ord-of-nonzero(2) padic-integers.ord-pos padic-integers-axioms residue-of-zero(2))

```

qed

lemma(in *padic-integers*) *equal-res-mod*:

```

  assumes N > k
  assumes a ∈ carrier Zp
  assumes b ∈ carrier Zp
  assumes a N = b N
  shows a k = b k

```

proof –

```

  have 0: a k = a N mod p^k
    using assms
    by (metis Zp-int-inc-rep Zp-int-inc-res less-or-eq-imp-le p-residue-padic-int)
  have 1: b k = b N mod p^k
    using assms
    by (metis Zp-int-inc-rep Zp-int-inc-res less-or-eq-imp-le p-residue-padic-int)
  show ?thesis unfolding 0 1 assms using assms by blast

```

qed

lemma *Qp-char-0*:

```

  assumes (n::nat) ≠ 0

```

shows $[n] \cdot \mathbf{1} \neq \mathbf{0}$
proof –
have $[n] \cdot_{Z_p} \mathbf{1}_{Z_p} \neq \mathbf{0}_{Z_p}$
using *Zp-char-0' assms* **by** *blast*
thus *?thesis* **using** *inc-of-nat*
by (*metis Qp.nat-inc-zero Zp.nat-inc-zero Zp-nat-inc-closed ι-def inc-inj2*)
qed

lemma *Qp-char-0-int*:
assumes $(n::int) \neq 0$
shows $[n] \cdot \mathbf{1} \neq \mathbf{0}$
proof –
have $[n] \cdot_{Z_p} \mathbf{1}_{Z_p} \neq \mathbf{0}_{Z_p}$
using *Zp-char-0 assms*
by (*metis int-inc-mult linorder-neqE-linordered-idom mult-zero-l zero-less-mult-iff*)

thus *?thesis* **using** *inc-of-int*
by (*metis Qp-def Zp-int-inc-closed ι-def inc-inj1*)
qed

lemma *add-int-pow-inject*:
assumes $[(k::int)] \cdot \mathbf{1} = [(j::int)] \cdot \mathbf{1}$
shows $k = j$
proof(*rule ccontr*)
assume *A*: $k \neq j$
then have $0: k - j \neq 0$
by *presburger*
hence $1: [(k-j)] \cdot \mathbf{1} \neq \mathbf{0}$
using *Qp-char-0-int* **by** *blast*
hence $2: [k] \cdot \mathbf{1} \oplus [(-j)] \cdot \mathbf{1} \neq \mathbf{0}$
by (*metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) Qp.add.int-pow-mult Qp.one-closed diff-minus-eq-add diff-zero minus-diff-eq*)
hence $2: [k] \cdot \mathbf{1} \ominus [j] \cdot \mathbf{1} \neq \mathbf{0}$
by (*metis Qp.add.int-pow-mult Qp.int-inc-zero Qp.one-closed assms more-arith-simps(4)*)
thus *False* **using** *assms*
using *Qp.int-inc-closed Qp.r-right-minus-eq* **by** *blast*
qed

lemma *val-ord-nat-inc*:
assumes $(n::nat) > 0$
shows $\text{ord}([n] \cdot \mathbf{1}) = \text{val}([n] \cdot \mathbf{1})$
using *val-ord assms Qp-char-0*
by (*metis less-irreft-nat val-def*)

lemma *val-ord-int-inc*:
assumes $(n::int) \neq 0$
shows $\text{ord}([n] \cdot \mathbf{1}) = \text{val}([n] \cdot \mathbf{1})$
using *val-ord assms Qp-char-0-int val-def* **by** *presburger*

8.4.2 Reduced Angular Component Maps

definition $ac :: nat \Rightarrow \text{padic-number} \Rightarrow int$ **where**
 $ac\ n\ x = (\text{if } x = \mathbf{0} \text{ then } 0 \text{ else } (\text{angular-component } x)\ n)$

lemma $ac\text{-in-res-ring}$:

assumes $x \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$
shows $ac\ n\ x \in \text{carrier } (Zp\text{-res-ring } n)$
unfolding $ac\text{-def}$
using $\text{assms angular-component-closed[of } x]$
by $(\text{simp add: } Qp.\text{nonzero-memE}(2)\ \text{residues-closed})$

lemma $ac\text{-in-res-ring}'[\text{simp}]$:

assumes $x \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
shows $ac\ n\ x \in \text{carrier } (Zp\text{-res-ring } n)$
apply $(\text{cases } x \in \text{nonzero } Q_p)$
using $ac\text{-in-res-ring}$ **apply** blast
by $(\text{metis } Qp.\text{nonzero-memI } ac\text{-def } \text{assms mod-0 mod-in-carrier } p\text{-res-ring-car } p\text{-residue-alt-def})$

lemma $ac\text{-mult}'$:

assumes $x \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$
assumes $y \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$
shows $ac\ n\ (x \otimes y) = (ac\ n\ x) \otimes_{Zp\text{-res-ring } n} (ac\ n\ y)$
unfolding $ac\text{-def}$

proof –

have 0 : $\text{angular-component } (x \otimes y) = \text{angular-component } x \otimes_{Z_p} \text{angular-component } y$

using $\text{assms angular-component-mult[of } x\ y]$
by auto

show $(\text{if } x \otimes y = \mathbf{0} \text{ then } 0 \text{ else } \text{angular-component } (x \otimes y)\ n) =$
 $(\text{if } x = \mathbf{0} \text{ then } 0 \text{ else } \text{angular-component } x\ n) \otimes_{Zp\text{-res-ring } n} (\text{if } y = \mathbf{0} \text{ then } 0$
 $\text{else } \text{angular-component } y\ n)$

using $\text{assms angular-component-closed[of } x]\ \text{angular-component-closed[of } y]$

by $(\text{simp add: } 0\ Qp.\text{integral-iff } Qp.\text{nonzero-closed } Qp.\text{nonzero-memE}(2)\ \text{residue-of-prod})$

qed

lemma $ac\text{-mult}$:

assumes $x \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
assumes $y \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
shows $ac\ n\ (x \otimes y) = (ac\ n\ x) \otimes_{Zp\text{-res-ring } n} (ac\ n\ y)$
apply $(\text{cases } x \in \text{nonzero } Q_p \wedge y \in \text{nonzero } Q_p)$
apply $(\text{simp add: } ac\text{-mult}')$
using $\text{assms unfolding } ac\text{-def}$
by $(\text{smt } Qp.\text{integral-iff } Qp.\text{nonzero-memI } \text{residue-times-zero-l } \text{residue-times-zero-r})$

lemma $ac\text{-one}[\text{simp}]$:

assumes $n \geq 1$
shows $ac\ n\ \mathbf{1} = 1$

proof –
 have $ac\ n\ \mathbf{1} = \mathbf{1}_{Z_p\ n}$
 unfolding $ac-def$
 using $angular-component-one$
 by $simp$
 then show $?thesis$
 using $assms\ residue-of-one(2)$ by $auto$
qed

lemma $ac-one'$:
 assumes $n > 0$
 shows $ac\ n\ \mathbf{1} = \mathbf{1}_{Zp-res-ring\ n}$
 using $assms\ residue-ring-def$
 by $auto$

lemma $ac-units$:
 assumes $x \in nonzero\ Q_p$
 assumes $n > 0$
 shows $ac\ n\ x \in Units\ (Zp-res-ring\ n)$
proof –
 obtain y where $y-def: y = inv\ x$
 by $simp$
 have $y-nz: y \in nonzero\ Q_p$
 using $assms(1)\ nonzero-inverse-Qp\ y-def$
 by $blast$
 have $0: ac\ n\ (x \otimes y) = (ac\ n\ x) \otimes_{Zp-res-ring\ n} (ac\ n\ y)$
 using $ac-mult'\ assms(1)\ y-nz$ by $blast$
 have $1: x \otimes y = \mathbf{1}$
 by ($metis\ Qp.field-axioms\ Qp.nonzero-memE\ Qp.nonzero-memE\ assms(1)\ field.field-inv(2)$)
 $y-def$
 have $2: (ac\ n\ x) \otimes_{Zp-res-ring\ n} (ac\ n\ y) = \mathbf{1}_{Zp-res-ring\ n}$
 using $0\ 1\ ac-one'\ assms(2)$
 by $auto$
 show $?thesis$
 by ($metis\ 2\ R-comm-monoid\ ac-in-res-ring\ assms(1)\ assms(2)\ comm-monoid.UnitsI(1)$)
 $nonzero-inverse-Qp\ y-def$

qed

lemma $ac-inv$:
 assumes $x \in nonzero\ Q_p$
 assumes $n > 0$
 shows $ac\ n\ (inv\ x) = inv_{Zp-res-ring\ n}\ (ac\ n\ x)$
proof –
 have $x \otimes inv\ x = \mathbf{1}$
 by ($simp\ add: Qp.monoid-axioms\ Units-eq-nonzero\ assms(1)\ monoid.Units-r-inv$)
 then have $ac\ n\ (x \otimes inv\ x) = \mathbf{1}_{Zp-res-ring\ n}$
 by ($simp\ add: \langle x \div x = \mathbf{1} \rangle\ ac-one'\ assms(2)$)

then have $ac\ n\ x \otimes_{Zp\text{-res-ring}\ n} ac\ n\ (inv\ x) = \mathbf{1}_{Zp\text{-res-ring}\ n}$
using *Units-eq-nonzero Units-inverse-Qp ac-mult' assms(1)*
by *metis*
then show *?thesis*
by (*metis R-comm-monoid ac-in-res-ring assms(1) assms(2) comm-monoid.comm-inv-char nonzero-inverse-Qp*)
qed

lemma *ac-inv'*:
assumes $x \in nonzero\ Q_p$
assumes $n > 0$
shows $ac\ n\ (inv\ x) \otimes_{Zp\text{-res-ring}\ n} (ac\ n\ x) = \mathbf{1}_{Zp\text{-res-ring}\ n}$
using *ac-inv[of x n] ac-units[of x n] assms*
by (*metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) Qp.field-axioms Qp.nonzero-memE Qp.nonzero-memE Units-eq-nonzero Units-inverse-Qp ac-mult ac-one' field.field-inv(1)*)

lemma *ac-inv''*:
assumes $x \in nonzero\ Q_p$
assumes $n > 0$
shows $(ac\ n\ x) \otimes_{Zp\text{-res-ring}\ n} ac\ n\ (inv\ x) = \mathbf{1}_{Zp\text{-res-ring}\ n}$
using *ac-inv' assms(1) assms(2) residue-mult-comm* **by** *auto*

lemma *ac-inv'''*:
assumes $x \in nonzero\ Q_p$
assumes $n > 0$
shows $(ac\ n\ x) \otimes_{Zp\text{-res-ring}\ n} ac\ n\ (inv\ x) = 1$
 $ac\ n\ (inv\ x) \otimes_{Zp\text{-res-ring}\ n} (ac\ n\ x) = 1$
by (*auto simp add: ac-inv'' ac-inv' assms(1) assms(2) p-res-ring-one*)

lemma *ac-val*:
assumes $a \in nonzero\ Q_p$
assumes $b \in nonzero\ Q_p$
assumes $val\ a = val\ b$
assumes $val\ (a \ominus b) \geq val\ a + n$
shows $ac\ n\ a = ac\ n\ b$

proof –
obtain m **where** *m-def: m = ord a*
by *simp*
have $0: a = (\mathfrak{p}[\uparrow]m) \otimes \iota\ (angular\text{-component}\ a)$
by (*simp add: angular-component-factors-x assms(1) m-def*)
have $1: b = (\mathfrak{p}[\uparrow]m) \otimes \iota\ (angular\text{-component}\ b)$
proof –
have $ord\ b = ord\ a$
using *assms(1) assms(2) assms(3)* **by** *auto*
then show *?thesis*
by (*metis angular-component-factors-x assms(2) m-def*)
qed
have $2: (a \ominus b) = (\mathfrak{p}[\uparrow]m) \otimes \iota\ (angular\text{-component}\ a)$

$\ominus(\mathfrak{p}[\ulcorner]m) \otimes \iota(\text{angular-component } b)$
using 0 1 **by** *auto*
have 3: $(a \ominus b) = (\mathfrak{p}[\ulcorner]m) \otimes (\iota(\text{angular-component } a) \ominus \iota(\text{angular-component } b))$
using 2 *assms angular-component-closed inc-closed Qp.cring-simprules Qp.r-minus-distr*
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) p-intpow-closed(1)*)
have 4: $(a \ominus b) = (\mathfrak{p}[\ulcorner]m) \otimes (\iota((\text{angular-component } a) \ominus_{Z_p}(\text{angular-component } b)))$
by (*simp add: 3 angular-component-closed assms(1) assms(2) inc-of-diff*)
have 5: $\text{val } (a \ominus b) = m + \text{val } ((\iota((\text{angular-component } a) \ominus_{Z_p}(\text{angular-component } b))))$
by (*metis 4 Zp.nonzero-one-closed angular-component-closed assms(1) assms(2) cring.cring-simprules(4) frac-closed local.inc-def ord-p-pow-int p-intpow-closed(1) p-intpow-closed(2) Zp.domain-axioms domain-def val-mult val-ord*)
have 6: $m = \text{val } a$
using *Qp-def assms(1) m-def* **by** *auto*
have 7: $m + \text{val } (\iota(\text{angular-component } a \ominus_{Z_p} \text{angular-component } b)) \geq \text{val } a + n$
using 5 *assms(4)* **by** *presburger*
have 8: $m + \text{val } (\iota(\text{angular-component } a \ominus_{Z_p} \text{angular-component } b)) \geq m + n$
using 6 7
by (*metis plus-eint-simps(1)*)
have 9: $\text{val } (\iota(\text{angular-component } a \ominus_{Z_p} \text{angular-component } b)) \geq n$
using 8 *add-le-cancel-left eint-ile eint-ord-simps(1) linear plus-eint-simps(1)*
by *metis*
have 10: $\text{val-}Zp(\text{angular-component } a \ominus_{Z_p} \text{angular-component } b) \geq n$
using 9
by (*metis angular-component-closed assms(1) assms(2) cring.cring-simprules(4) Zp.domain-axioms domain-def val-of-inc*)
have 11: $(\text{angular-component } a \ominus_{Z_p} \text{angular-component } b) n = \mathbf{0}_{Zp\text{-res-ring } n}$
using 9
by (*simp add: 10 angular-component-closed assms(1) assms(2) p-res-ring-zero zero-below-val-Zp*)
have 12: $(\text{angular-component } a n) \ominus_{Zp\text{-res-ring } n} (\text{angular-component } b n) = \mathbf{0}_{Zp\text{-res-ring } n}$
using 11 *angular-component-closed assms(2) residue-of-diff* **by** *auto*
have 13: $(\text{angular-component } a n) = (\text{angular-component } b n)$
apply (*cases n = 0*)
apply (*metis angular-component-closed assms(1) assms(2) p-res-ring-0' residues-closed*)
using 12 *angular-component-closed residue-closed ring.ring-simprules[of Zp-res-ring n]*
by (*meson assms(1) assms(2) cring-def prime residues.cring residues-n ring.r-right-minus-eq*)
then show *?thesis*
by (*simp add: Qp.nonzero-memE ac-def assms(1) assms(2)*)
qed

lemma *angular-component-nat-pow:*

```

assumes  $a \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$ 
shows  $\text{angular-component } (a [\wedge] (k::\text{nat})) = (\text{angular-component } a) [\wedge]_{Z_p} k$ 
apply(induction k)
apply (simp add: angular-component-one)
by (simp add: Qp-nat-pow-nonzero angular-component-mult assms)

lemma angular-component-int-pow:
assumes  $a \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$ 
shows  $\text{angular-component } (a [\wedge] (k::\text{int})) = (\text{angular-component } a) [\wedge]_{Z_p} k$ 
apply(cases k ≥ 0)
using angular-component-nat-pow assms
apply (metis int-pow-int nonneg-int-cases)
proof –
assume  $\neg 0 \leq k$ 
show  $\text{angular-component } (a [\wedge] k) = \text{angular-component } a [\wedge]_{Z_p} k$ 
using angular-component-nat-pow[of a nat (-k)] assms
Qp-nat-pow-nonzero[of a] <¬ 0 ≤ k> angular-component-inv[of (a [\wedge] k)]
int-pow-def2
by (metis angular-component-nat-pow angular-component-inv)
qed

lemma ac-nat-pow:
assumes  $a \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$ 
shows  $\text{ac } n (a [\wedge] (k::\text{nat})) = (\text{ac } n a) \wedge^k \text{ mod } (p \wedge n)$ 
proof(cases k = 0)
case True
show ?thesis apply(cases n = 0)
apply (metis Group.nat-pow-0 Qp.one-closed True ac-in-res-ring' mod-self p-res-ring-0'
power-0)
using True prime residues.one-cong residues.res-one-eq residues-n by auto
next
case False
show ?thesis
apply(cases n = 0)
apply (metis Qp-nat-pow-nonzero ac-in-res-ring assms mod-by-1 p-res-ring-0'
power-0)
using assms angular-component-nat-pow
by (metis Qp.nonzero-closed Qp.nonzero-pow-nonzero Qp.not-nonzero-memI
ac-def angular-component-closed neq0-conv power-residue)
qed

lemma ac-nat-pow':
assumes  $a \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$ 
assumes  $n \neq 0$ 
shows  $\text{ac } n (a [\wedge] (k::\text{nat})) = (\text{ac } n a) [\wedge]_{Z_p\text{-res-ring } n} k$ 
proof –
have  $(\text{ac } n a) \wedge^k \text{ mod } (p \wedge n) = (\text{ac } n a) [\wedge]_{Z_p\text{-res-ring } n} k$ 
apply(induction k)
apply (metis Group.nat-pow-0 assms(2) prime residues.pow-cong residues-n)

```

by (metis Group.nat-pow-Suc Qp-nat-pow-nonzero ac-mult' ac-nat-pow assms(1))
 then show ?thesis
 by (simp add: ac-nat-pow assms(1))
 qed

lemma *ac-int-pow*:

assumes $a \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$
 assumes $n > 0$
 shows $ac\ n\ (a\ [\wedge]\ (k::int)) = (ac\ n\ a)[\wedge]_{Zp\text{-res-ring}\ n}\ k$
 apply(cases $k \geq 0$)
 using assms ac-nat-pow'
 apply (metis int.lless-eq int.nat-pow-0 p-residues pow-nat residues-def)
 using assms ac-nat-pow' ac-inv[of a $[\wedge]$ k] ac-units[of a $[\wedge]$ k]
 by (metis Qp-nat-pow-nonzero ac-inv int-pow-def2 neq0-conv)

lemma *angular-component-p*:

angular-component $\mathfrak{p} = \mathbf{1}_{Z_p}$

proof –

have $\mathfrak{p} = \text{frac } \mathfrak{p}\ \mathbf{1}_{Z_p}$
 by (simp add: Zp-nat-inc-closed local.inc-def p-inc)
 then have $0: \text{angular-component } \mathfrak{p} = (ac\ Zp\ \mathfrak{p}) \otimes_{Z_p} \text{inv}_{Z_p}\ (ac\ Zp\ \mathbf{1}_{Z_p})$
 using ac-Zp-one **unfolding** angular-component-def
 by (metis Qp-def Qp.int-inc-closed Zp.one-nonzero Zp-int-inc-closed ac-fract
 local.numer-denom-facts(2) local.numer-denom-facts(5) nonzero-fraction-imp-nonzero-numer
 nonzero-numer-imp-nonzero-fraction numer-nonzero p-nonzero)
 then have $\text{angular-component } \mathfrak{p} = (ac\ Zp\ \mathfrak{p}) \otimes_{Z_p} \text{inv}_{Z_p}\ \mathbf{1}_{Z_p}$
 by (simp add: ac-Zp-one)
 then have $\text{angular-component } \mathfrak{p} = (ac\ Zp\ \mathfrak{p})$
 by (simp add: ac-Zp-p)
 then show ?thesis
 using ac-Zp-p
 by simp

qed

lemma *angular-component-p-nat-pow*:

angular-component $(\mathfrak{p}\ [\wedge]\ (n::nat)) = \mathbf{1}_{Z_p}$

apply(induction n)
 apply (simp add: angular-component-one)
 using angular-component-nat-pow angular-component-p nat-pow-one p-nonzero
 Zp.nat-pow-one
 by presburger

lemma *angular-component-p-int-pow*:

angular-component $(\mathfrak{p}\ [\wedge]\ (n::int)) = \mathbf{1}_{Z_p}$

apply(cases $n \geq 0$)
 apply (metis angular-component-p-nat-pow int-pow-int nonneg-int-cases)
 using angular-component-p-nat-pow[of nat $(-n)$] angular-component-inv[of \mathfrak{p}
 $[\wedge]$ n] angular-component-inv[of $\mathfrak{p}\ [\wedge]$ (nat $(-n))$]
 by (metis (mono-tags, opaque-lifting) Group.nat-pow-0 Zp.inv-one add.inverse-neutral)

angular-component-one int-nat-eq
int-pow-def2 nat-0-iff nat-int nat-zminus-int p-natpow-closed(2))

lemma *ac-p-nat-pow*:

assumes $k > 0$

shows $ac\ k\ (\mathfrak{p} \ [\frown] \ (n::nat)) = 1$

proof –

have $\neg (\mathfrak{p} \ [\frown] \ n) = \mathbf{0}$

by (*simp add: Qp.nonzero-memE*)

have *angular-component* $(\mathfrak{p} \ [\frown] \ n)\ k = 1$

using *assms angular-component-p-nat-pow[of n] ac-def ac-one angular-component-one*

by *auto*

then show *?thesis*

unfolding *ac-def* **using** *angular-component-p-nat-pow[of n]*

by (*simp add: $\langle \mathfrak{p} \ [\frown] \ n \rangle \neq \mathbf{0}$*)

qed

lemma *ac-p*:

assumes $k > 0$

shows $ac\ k\ \mathfrak{p} = 1$

by (*metis Qp.int-inc-closed Qp.nat-pow-eone ac-p-nat-pow assms*)

lemma *ac-p-int-pow*:

assumes $k > 0$

shows $ac\ k\ (\mathfrak{p} \ [\frown] \ (n::int)) = 1$

using *Qp.nonzero-memE(2) ac-def ac-one' angular-component-one angular-component-p-int-pow*

assms p-intpow-closed(2) p-res-ring-one **by** *auto*

lemma *angular-component-p-nat-pow-factor*:

assumes $a \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$

shows *angular-component* $((\mathfrak{p} \ [\frown] \ (n::nat)) \otimes a) = \text{angular-component } a$

proof –

have 0 : *angular-component* $((\mathfrak{p} \ [\frown] \ n) \otimes a) = \text{angular-component } (\mathfrak{p} \ [\frown] \ n) \otimes_{Z_p}$

angular-component a

using *assms angular-component-mult[of $(\mathfrak{p} \ [\frown] \ (n::nat))\ a$] p-natpow-closed(2)*

by *blast*

have 1 : *angular-component* $(\mathfrak{p} \ [\frown] \ n) = \mathbf{1}_{Z_p}$

by (*simp add: angular-component-p-nat-pow*)

have 2 : *angular-component* $((\mathfrak{p} \ [\frown] \ n) \otimes a) = \mathbf{1}_{Z_p} \otimes_{Z_p} \text{angular-component } a$

by (*simp add: 0 1*)

then show *?thesis* **using** *angular-component-closed[of a] assms Zp.domain-axioms*

by (*simp add: assms cring.cring-simprules(12) domain.axioms(1)*)

qed

lemma *ac-p-nat-pow-factor*:

assumes $m > 0$

assumes $a \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$

shows $ac\ m\ ((\mathfrak{p} \ [\frown] \ (n::nat)) \otimes a) = ac\ m\ a$

```

using angular-component-p-nat-pow-factor assms ac-def
by (metis (no-types, lifting) Qp.field-axioms Qp-nat-pow-nonzero Qp.nonzero-memE

      Qp.nonzero-memE Ring.integral p-nonzero)

lemma angular-component-p-nat-pow-factor-right:
  assumes  $a \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$ 
  shows  $\text{angular-component } (a \otimes (\mathfrak{p} [\uparrow] (n::\text{nat}))) = \text{angular-component } a$ 
proof –
  have  $((\mathfrak{p} [\uparrow] (n::\text{nat})) \otimes a) = (a \otimes (\mathfrak{p} [\uparrow] (n::\text{nat})))$ 
    using assms Qp.domain-axioms domain-def
    by (simp add: assms domain-def Qp.nonzero-memE cring.cring-simprules(14))
  then show ?thesis
    using angular-component-p-nat-pow-factor[of a n]
    by (simp add: assms)
qed

lemma ac-p-nat-pow-factor-right:
  assumes  $m > 0$ 
  assumes  $a \in \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
  shows  $\text{ac } m (a \otimes (\mathfrak{p} [\uparrow] (n::\text{nat}))) = \text{ac } m a$ 
  using assms angular-component-p-nat-pow-factor-right[of a n]
  unfolding ac-def
  by (metis Qp.integral Qp.l-null Qp.not-nonzero-memE Qp.not-nonzero-memI
      angular-component-p-nat-pow-factor-right p-natpow-closed(1) p-natpow-closed(2))

lemma angular-component-p-int-pow-factor:
  assumes  $a \in \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
  shows  $\text{angular-component } ((\mathfrak{p} [\uparrow] (n::\text{int})) \otimes a) = \text{angular-component } a$ 
  by (metis Qp.integral-iff Qp.l-one Qp.nonzero-memI Qp.one-nonzero angular-component-mult
      angular-component-one angular-component-p-int-pow assms p-intpow-closed(1)
      p-intpow-closed(2))

lemma ac-p-int-pow-factor:
  assumes  $a \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$ 
  shows  $\text{ac } m ((\mathfrak{p} [\uparrow] (n::\text{int})) \otimes a) = \text{ac } m a$ 
  apply(cases m = 0)
  apply (metis (no-types, lifting) Qp.integral Qp.nonzero-closed Qp.nonzero-memE(2)

      ac-def angular-component-p-int-pow-factor assms p-intpow-closed(2))
  using assms angular-component-p-int-pow-factor[of a n]
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) Qp.integral Qp.nonzero-closed Qp.not-nonzero-memI
      ac-def
      p-intpow-closed(2))

lemma angular-component-p-int-pow-factor-right:
  assumes  $a \in \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
  shows  $\text{angular-component } (a \otimes (\mathfrak{p} [\uparrow] (n::\text{int}))) = \text{angular-component } a$ 
  using Qp.m-comm angular-component-p-int-pow-factor assms p-intpow-closed(1)

```

by *auto*

lemma *ac-p-int-pow-factor-right*:

assumes $a \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
shows $ac\ m\ (a \otimes (p \ [\]\ (n::int))) = ac\ m\ a$
using *assms angular-component-p-int-pow-factor-right* **unfolding** *ac-def*
using *Qp.integral-iff Qp.nonzero-memE(2) p-intpow-closed(1) p-intpow-closed(2)*
by *presburger*

8.5 An Inverse for the inclusion map ι

definition *to-Zp* where

$to\text{-}Z_p\ a = (\text{if } (a \in \mathcal{O}_p) \text{ then } (\text{SOME } x. x \in \text{carrier } Z_p \wedge \iota\ x = a) \text{ else } \mathbf{0}_{Z_p})$

lemma *to-Zp-closed*:

assumes $a \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
shows $to\text{-}Z_p\ a \in \text{carrier } Z_p$
apply(*cases* $a \in \mathcal{O}_p$)
using *assms* **unfolding** *to-Zp-def* *ι-def*
apply (*smt image-iff tfl-some*)
by *simp*

lemma *to-Zp-inc*:

assumes $a \in \mathcal{O}_p$
shows $\iota\ (to\text{-}Z_p\ a) = a$

proof –

obtain c where *c-def*: $c = (\text{SOME } x. x \in \text{carrier } Z_p \wedge \iota\ x = a)$

by *simp*

have $(\exists\ x. x \in \text{carrier } Z_p \wedge \iota\ x = a)$

using *assms(1)*

by *blast*

then **have** $c \in \text{carrier } Z_p \wedge \iota\ c = a$

using *c-def*

by (*metis (mono-tags, lifting) tfl-some*)

then **show** $\iota\ (to\text{-}Z_p\ a) = a$

using *to-Zp-def c-def assms(1)*

by *auto*

qed

lemma *inc-to-Zp*:

assumes $b \in \text{carrier } Z_p$
shows $to\text{-}Z_p\ (\iota\ b) = b$

proof –

have $\iota\ (to\text{-}Z_p\ (\iota\ b)) = (\iota\ b)$

using *assms to-Zp-inc[of ι b]*

by *blast*

then **show** *?thesis*

using *inc-inj2[of b to-Zp (ι b)] assms to-Zp-closed inc-closed*

unfolding *ι-def Qp-def*

by *auto*
qed

lemma *to-Zp-add*:

assumes $a \in \mathcal{O}_p$

assumes $b \in \mathcal{O}_p$

shows $\text{to-Zp } (a \oplus b) = \text{to-Zp } a \oplus_{Z_p} (\text{to-Zp } b)$

by (*metis (no-types, lifting) Zp.domain-axioms assms(1) assms(2)*)

cring.cring-simprules(1) domain.axioms(1) imageE inc-of-sum inc-to-Zp)

lemma *to-Zp-mult*:

assumes $a \in \mathcal{O}_p$

assumes $b \in \mathcal{O}_p$

shows $\text{to-Zp } (a \otimes b) = \text{to-Zp } a \otimes_{Z_p} (\text{to-Zp } b)$

proof –

have $(a \otimes b) \in \mathcal{O}_p$

by (*simp add: val-ring-subring assms(1) assms(2) subringE(6)*)

then have

$\iota ((\text{to-Zp } a) \otimes_{Z_p} (\text{to-Zp } b)) = ((\iota (\text{to-Zp } a)) \otimes (\iota (\text{to-Zp } b)))$

using *assms(1) assms(2) inc-of-prod inc-to-Zp*

by *auto*

then have $\iota ((\text{to-Zp } a) \otimes_{Z_p} (\text{to-Zp } b)) = a \otimes b$

by (*simp add: assms(1) assms(2) to-Zp-inc*)

then have $\text{to-Zp } (\iota ((\text{to-Zp } a) \otimes_{Z_p} (\text{to-Zp } b))) = \text{to-Zp } (a \otimes b)$

by *simp*

then show *?thesis*

by (*metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) Zp.domain-axioms val-ring-subring assms(1)*)

assms(2)

cring.cring-simprules(5) domain.axioms(1) inc-to-Zp subringE(1) subset-iff to-Zp-closed)

qed

lemma *to-Zp-minus*:

assumes $a \in \mathcal{O}_p$

assumes $b \in \mathcal{O}_p$

shows $\text{to-Zp } (a \ominus b) = \text{to-Zp } a \ominus_{Z_p} (\text{to-Zp } b)$

by (*metis (no-types, lifting) Zp.domain-axioms assms(1) assms(2) cring-def domain.axioms(1)*)

image-iff inc-of-diff inc-to-Zp ring.ring-simprules(4))

lemma *to-Zp-one*:

shows $\text{to-Zp } \mathbf{1} = \mathbf{1}_{Z_p}$

using *Zp-def Zp.one-closed ι -def inc-of-one inc-to-Zp padic-integers-axioms*

by *fastforce*

lemma *to-Zp-zero*:

shows $\text{to-Zp } \mathbf{0} = \mathbf{0}_{Z_p}$

using *Qp-def Zp-def Zp.domain-axioms ι -def domain-frac.inc-inj1 inc-to-Zp*

padic-integers-axioms to-Zp-def domain-frac-axioms **by** *fastforce*

lemma *to-Zp-ominus*:
assumes $a \in \mathcal{O}_p$
shows $\text{to-Zp } (\ominus a) = \ominus_{Z_p} (\text{to-Zp } a)$
proof –
have $\ominus a \in \mathcal{O}_p$
by (*simp add: val-ring-subring assms subringE(5)*)
then show *?thesis*
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) Zp.domain-axioms Zp.nonzero-one-closed assms cring.cring-simprules(3) domain.axioms(1) frac-uminus image-iff inc-to-Zp local.inc-def*)
qed

lemma *to-Zp-val*:
assumes $a \in \mathcal{O}_p$
shows $\text{val-Zp } (\text{to-Zp } a) = \text{val } a$
by (*metis assms imageE inc-to-Zp val-of-inc*)

lemma *val-of-nat-inc*:
 $\text{val } ((k::\text{nat})\cdot\mathbf{1}) \geq 0$
proof –
have $[(k::\text{nat})\cdot\mathbf{1}] \in \mathcal{O}_p$
by (*metis Zp.one-closed Zp-nat-mult-closed image-eqI inc-of-nat*)
thus *?thesis*
using *val-ring-memE(1)* **by** *blast*
qed

lemma *val-of-int-inc*:
 $\text{val } ((k::\text{int})\cdot\mathbf{1}) \geq 0$
proof –
have $\iota ([k] \cdot_{Z_p} \mathbf{1}_{Z_p}) = [k]\cdot\mathbf{1}$
using *inc-of-int* **by** *blast*
hence $[k]\cdot\mathbf{1} \in \mathcal{O}_p$
using *Zp.one-closed Zp-nat-mult-closed image-eqI inc-of-int*
by *blast*
thus *?thesis*
using *val-ring-memE(1)* **by** *blast*
qed

lemma *to-Zp-nat-inc*:
 $\text{to-Zp } ((a::\text{nat})\cdot\mathbf{1}) = [a]\cdot_{Z_p} \mathbf{1}_{Z_p}$
apply (*induction a*)
using *Qp.nat-inc-zero Zp.nat-inc-zero to-Zp-zero* **apply** *presburger*
proof –
fix $a::\text{nat}$ **assume** $A: \text{to-Zp } ([a] \cdot \mathbf{1}) = [a] \cdot_{Z_p} \mathbf{1}_{Z_p}$
have $0: [(Suc\ a)]\cdot\mathbf{1} = [a]\cdot\mathbf{1} \oplus \mathbf{1}$
using *Qp.add.nat-pow-Suc* **by** *blast*
have $1: [a]\cdot\mathbf{1} \in \mathcal{O}_p$
using *Qp.nat-inc-closed val-of-nat-inc val-ring-memI* **by** *blast*

have 2 : $to\text{-}Zp ([Suc\ a] \cdot \mathbf{1}) = (to\text{-}Zp ([a]\cdot\mathbf{1})) \oplus_{Z_p} \mathbf{1}_{Z_p}$
using $A\ 1$ **unfolding** 0
by (*metis* $Zp.cring\text{-}simprules(6)$ $Zp.nat\text{-}inc\text{-}closed$ $inc\text{-}of\text{-}nat$ $inc\text{-}of\text{-}one$ $inc\text{-}of\text{-}sum$
 $inc\text{-}to\text{-}Zp$ $sum\text{-}closed$)
show $to\text{-}Zp ([Suc\ a] \cdot \mathbf{1}) = [Suc\ a] \cdot_{Z_p} \mathbf{1}_{Z_p}$
unfolding $2\ A$
using $add\text{-}comm$ $nat\text{-}suc$ **by** *presburger*
qed

lemma $to\text{-}Zp\text{-}int\text{-}neg$:
 $to\text{-}Zp ([-int\ (a::nat)])\cdot\mathbf{1} = \ominus_{Z_p}([int\ a]\cdot_{Z_p} \mathbf{1}_{Z_p})$
proof –
have 0 : $[-int\ (a::nat)]\cdot\mathbf{1} = \ominus ([int\ a]\cdot\mathbf{1})$
using $Qp.add.int\text{-}pow\text{-}neg$ **by** *blast*
have 1 : $[int\ a]\cdot\mathbf{1} \in \mathcal{O}_p$
using $Qp.int\text{-}inc\text{-}closed$ $val\text{-}of\text{-}int\text{-}inc$ $val\text{-}ring\text{-}memI$ **by** *blast*
show $?thesis$ **using** 1 **unfolding** 0
by (*metis* $Zp.int\text{-}inc\text{-}closed$ $inc\text{-}of\text{-}int$ $inc\text{-}to\text{-}Zp$ $to\text{-}Zp\text{-}ominus$)
qed

lemma(*in ring*) $int\text{-}add\text{-}pow$:
 $[int\ n] \cdot \mathbf{1} = [n]\cdot\mathbf{1}$
unfolding $add\text{-}pow\text{-}def$
by (*simp* $add: int\text{-}pow\text{-}int$)

lemma $int\text{-}add\text{-}pow$:
 $[int\ n] \cdot \mathbf{1} = [n]\cdot\mathbf{1}$
unfolding $add\text{-}pow\text{-}def$
by (*simp* $add: int\text{-}pow\text{-}int$)

lemma $Zp\text{-}int\text{-}add\text{-}pow$:
 $[int\ n] \cdot_{Z_p} \mathbf{1}_{Z_p} = [n]\cdot_{Z_p} \mathbf{1}_{Z_p}$
unfolding $add\text{-}pow\text{-}def$
by (*simp* $add: int\text{-}pow\text{-}int$)

lemma $to\text{-}Zp\text{-}int\text{-}inc$:
 $to\text{-}Zp ([(a::int)]\cdot\mathbf{1}) = ([a]\cdot_{Z_p} \mathbf{1}_{Z_p})$
apply(*induction* a)
unfolding $int\text{-}add\text{-}pow$ $Zp\text{-}int\text{-}add\text{-}pow$
using $to\text{-}Zp\text{-}nat\text{-}inc$ **apply** *blast*
unfolding $to\text{-}Zp\text{-}int\text{-}neg$ **using** $Zp.add.int\text{-}pow\text{-}neg$ $Zp.one\text{-}closed$
by *presburger*

lemma $to\text{-}Zp\text{-}nat\text{-}add\text{-}pow$:
assumes $a \in \mathcal{O}_p$
shows $to\text{-}Zp ([(n::nat)]\cdot a) = [n]\cdot_{Z_p} to\text{-}Zp\ a$
apply(*induction* n)
using $Qp.nat\text{-}mult\text{-}zero$ $Zp.nat\text{-}inc\text{-}zero$ $to\text{-}Zp\text{-}zero$ **apply** *presburger*
proof – **fix** $n::nat$ **assume** A : $to\text{-}Zp ([n] \cdot a) = [n] \cdot_{Z_p} to\text{-}Zp\ a$

```

have 0: [Suc n] · a = [n]·a ⊕ a
  using Qp.add.nat-pow-Suc by blast
have 1: to-Zp ([n] · a ⊕ a) = to-Zp ([n] · a) ⊕Zp to-Zp a
  apply(rule to-Zp-add[of [n]·a a] )
  apply( induction n)
  using Qp.nat-mult-zero zero-in-val-ring apply blast
  unfolding Qp.add.nat-pow-Suc by(rule val-ring-add-closed, blast, rule assms,
rule assms)
  show to-Zp ([Suc n] · a) = [Suc n] ·Zp to-Zp a
  unfolding Qp.add.nat-pow-Suc Zp.add.nat-pow-Suc 1 A by blast
qed

```

lemma *val-ring-res*:

```

assumes a ∈  $\mathcal{O}_p$ 
assumes b ∈  $\mathcal{O}_p$ 
shows to-Zp (a ⊖ b) N = to-Zp a N ⊖Zp-res-ring N to-Zp b N
proof –
  have to-Zp (a ⊖ b) N = (to-Zp a ⊖Zp to-Zp b) N
  using assms to-Zp-minus by presburger
  then show ?thesis using assms residue-of-diff to-Zp-closed val-ring-memE(2)
  by (simp add: val-ring-memE(1))
qed

```

lemma *res-diff-in-val-ring-imp-in-val-ring*:

```

assumes a ∈  $\mathcal{O}_p$ 
assumes b ∈ carrier  $Q_p$ 
assumes a ⊖ b ∈  $\mathcal{O}_p$ 
shows b ∈  $\mathcal{O}_p$ 
proof –
  have b = a ⊖ (a ⊖ b)
  unfolding a-minus-def
  using assms val-ring-memE(2)[of a] Qp.r-neg2 Qp-def Qp.minus-sum by auto
  thus ?thesis using assms val-ring-minus-closed[of a a ⊖ b]
  by presburger
qed

```

lemma(in *padic-fields*) *equal-res-imp-res-diff-zero*:

```

assumes a ∈  $\mathcal{O}_p$ 
assumes b ∈  $\mathcal{O}_p$ 
assumes to-Zp a N = to-Zp b N
shows to-Zp (a ⊖ b) N = 0
using val-ring-res[of a b] assms
by (metis res-diff-zero-fact' to-Zp-closed val-ring-memE(2))

```

lemma(in *padic-fields*) *equal-res-imp-val-diff-bound*:

```

assumes a ∈  $\mathcal{O}_p$ 
assumes b ∈  $\mathcal{O}_p$ 
assumes to-Zp a N = to-Zp b N
shows val (a ⊖ b) ≥ N

```

```

using assms equal-res-imp-res-diff-zero[of a b N]
by (metis to-Zp-closed to-Zp-minus to-Zp-val val-Zp-dist-def val-Zp-dist-res-eq2
val-ring-memE(2) val-ring-minus-closed)

```

```

lemma(in padic-fields) equal-res-equal-val:

```

```

assumes a  $\in \mathcal{O}_p$ 
assumes b  $\in \mathcal{O}_p$ 
assumes val a < N
assumes to-Zp a N = to-Zp b N
shows val a = val b

```

```

proof –

```

```

have val (a  $\ominus$  b)  $\geq N$ 
using assms equal-res-imp-val-diff-bound by blast
then have val (a  $\ominus$  b) > val a
using assms less-le-trans by blast
then show val a = val b
using assms by (meson ultrametric-equal-eq' val-ring-memE)

```

```

qed

```

```

lemma(in padic-fields) val-ring-equal-res-imp-equal-val:

```

```

assumes a  $\in \mathcal{O}_p$ 
assumes b  $\in \mathcal{O}_p$ 
assumes val a < eint N
assumes val b < eint N
assumes to-Zp a N = to-Zp b N
shows val a = val b

```

```

proof –

```

```

have val-Zp (to-Zp (a  $\ominus$  b))  $\geq N$ 
using assms val-ring-memE to-Zp-closed to-Zp-minus val-Zp-dist-def val-Zp-dist-res-eq2
by presburger
thus ?thesis
by (meson assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) assms(5) equal-res-equal-val)

```

```

qed

```

```

end

```

```

end

```

```

theory Padic-Field-Polynomials

```

```

imports Padic-Fields

```

```

begin

```

9 p -adic Univariate Polynomials and Hensel's Lemma

```

type-synonym padic-field-poly = nat  $\Rightarrow$  padic-number

```

```

type-synonym padic-field-fun = padic-number  $\Rightarrow$  padic-number

```

9.1 Gauss Norms of Polynomials

The Gauss norm of a polynomial is defined to be the minimum valuation of a coefficient of that polynomial. This induces a valuation on the ring of polynomials, and in particular it satisfies the ultrametric inequality. In addition, the Gauss norm of a polynomial $f(x)$ gives a lower bound for the value $\text{val}(f(a))$ in terms of $\text{val}(a)$, for a point $a \in \mathbb{Q}_p$. We introduce Gauss norms here as a useful tool for stating and proving Hensel's Lemma for the field \mathbb{Q}_p . We are abusing terminology slightly in calling this the Gauss norm, rather than the Gauss valuation, but this is just to conform with our decision to work exclusively with the p -adic valuation and not discuss the equivalent real-valued p -adic norm. For a detailed treatment of Gauss norms one can see, for example [2].

context *padic-fields*
begin

no-notation *Zp.to-fun* (**infixl** $\langle \cdot \rangle$ 70)

abbreviation(*input*) \mathbb{Q}_p -*x* **where**
 \mathbb{Q}_p -*x* \equiv *UP* \mathbb{Q}_p

definition *gauss-norm* **where**
gauss-norm $g = \text{Min}(\text{val} \langle g \rangle \{..degree\} g)$

lemma *gauss-normE*:

assumes $g \in \text{carrier } \mathbb{Q}_p$ -*x*

shows $\text{gauss-norm } g \leq \text{val} (g \ k)$

apply(*cases* $k \leq \text{degree } g$)

unfolding *gauss-norm-def*

using *assms* **apply** *auto*[1]

proof –

assume $\neg k \leq \text{degree } g$

then have $g \ k = \mathbf{0}_{\mathbb{Q}_p}$

by (*simp add: UPQ.deg-leE assms*)

then show $\text{Min}(\text{val} \langle g \rangle \{..deg\} \mathbb{Q}_p \ g) \leq \text{val} (g \ k)$

by (*simp add: local.val-zero*)

qed

lemma *gauss-norm-geqI*:

assumes $g \in \text{carrier} (UP \ \mathbb{Q}_p)$

assumes $\bigwedge n. \text{val} (g \ n) \geq \alpha$

shows $\text{gauss-norm } g \geq \alpha$

unfolding *gauss-norm-def* **using** *assms*

by *simp*

lemma *gauss-norm-eqI*:

assumes $g \in \text{carrier} (UP \ \mathbb{Q}_p)$

assumes $\bigwedge n. \text{val} (g \ n) \geq \alpha$

assumes $val (g i) = \alpha$
shows $gauss\text{-}norm\ g = \alpha$
proof –
have $0: gauss\text{-}norm\ g \leq \alpha$
using $assms\ gauss\text{-}normE\ gauss\text{-}norm\text{-}def$ **by** $fastforce$
have $1: gauss\text{-}norm\ g \geq \alpha$
using $assms\ gauss\text{-}norm\text{-}geqI$ **by** $auto$
show $?thesis$ **using** $0\ 1$ **by** $auto$
qed

lemma $nonzero\text{-}poly\text{-}nonzero\text{-}coeff$:
assumes $g \in carrier\ Q_p\text{-}x$
assumes $g \neq \mathbf{0}_{Q_p\text{-}x}$
shows $\exists k. k \leq degree\ g \wedge g\ k \neq \mathbf{0}_{Q_p}$
proof($rule\ ccontr$)
assume $\neg (\exists k \leq degree\ g. g\ k \neq \mathbf{0}_{Q_p})$
then have $0: \bigwedge k. g\ k = \mathbf{0}_{Q_p}$
by ($meson\ UPQ.deg\text{-}leE\ assms(1)\ not\text{-}le\text{-}imp\text{-}less$)
then show $False$
using $assms\ UPQ.cfs\text{-}zero$ **by** $blast$
qed

lemma $gauss\text{-}norm\text{-}prop$:
assumes $g \in carrier\ Q_p\text{-}x$
assumes $g \neq \mathbf{0}_{Q_p\text{-}x}$
shows $gauss\text{-}norm\ g \neq \infty$
proof –
obtain k **where** $k\text{-}def: k \leq degree\ g \wedge g\ k \neq \mathbf{0}_{Q_p}$
using $assms\ nonzero\text{-}poly\text{-}nonzero\text{-}coeff$
by $blast$
then have $0: gauss\text{-}norm\ g \leq val\ (g\ k)$
using $assms(1)\ gauss\text{-}normE$ **by** $blast$
have $g\ k \in carrier\ Q_p$
using $UPQ.cfs\text{-}closed\ assms(1)$ **by** $blast$
hence $val\ (g\ k) < \infty$
using $k\text{-}def\ assms$
by ($metis\ eint\text{-}ord\text{-}code(3)\ eint\text{-}ord\text{-}simps(4)\ val\text{-}ineq$)
then show $?thesis$
using $0\ not\text{-}le$ **by** $fastforce$
qed

lemma $gauss\text{-}norm\text{-}coeff\text{-}norm$:
 $\exists n \leq degree\ g. (gauss\text{-}norm\ g) = val\ (g\ n)$
proof –
have $finite\ (val\ 'g\ ' \{..deg\ Q_p\ g\})$
by $blast$
hence $\exists x \in (val\ 'g\ ' \{..deg\ Q_p\ g\}). gauss\text{-}norm\ g = x$
unfolding $gauss\text{-}norm\text{-}def$
by $auto$

thus *?thesis* **unfolding** *gauss-norm-def*
 by *blast*
qed

lemma *gauss-norm-smult-cfs*:
 assumes $g \in \text{carrier } Q_p\text{-}x$
 assumes $a \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
 assumes *gauss-norm* $g = \text{val } (g \ k)$
 shows *gauss-norm* $(a \odot_{Q_p\text{-}x} g) = \text{val } a + \text{val } (g \ k)$
proof –
 obtain l where *l-def*: *gauss-norm* $(a \odot_{Q_p\text{-}x} g) = \text{val } ((a \odot_{Q_p\text{-}x} g) \ l)$
 using *gauss-norm-coeff-norm*
 by *blast*
 then have *gauss-norm* $(a \odot_{Q_p\text{-}x} g) = \text{val } (a \otimes_{Q_p} (g \ l))$
 using *assms*
 by *simp*
 then have *gauss-norm* $(a \odot_{Q_p\text{-}x} g) = \text{val } a + \text{val } (g \ l)$
 by (*simp add: UPQ.cfs-closed assms(1) assms(2) val-mult*)
 then have 0 : *gauss-norm* $(a \odot_{Q_p\text{-}x} g) \leq \text{val } a + \text{val } (g \ k)$
 using *assms gauss-normE[of g l]*
 by (*metis UPQ.UP-smult-closed UPQ.cfs-closed UPQ.cfs-smult gauss-normE val-mult*)
 have $\text{val } a + \text{val } (g \ k) = \text{val } ((a \odot_{Q_p\text{-}x} g) \ k)$
 by (*simp add: UPQ.cfs-closed assms(1) assms(2) val-mult*)
 then have *gauss-norm* $(a \odot_{Q_p\text{-}x} g) \geq \text{val } a + \text{val } (g \ k)$
 by (*metis ‹gauss-norm (a \odot_{UP Q_p} g) = val a + val (g l)› add-left-mono assms(1) assms(3) gauss-normE*)
 then show *?thesis*
 using 0 by *auto*
qed

lemma *gauss-norm-smult*:
 assumes $g \in \text{carrier } Q_p\text{-}x$
 assumes $a \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
 shows *gauss-norm* $(a \odot_{Q_p\text{-}x} g) = \text{val } a + \text{gauss-norm } g$
 using *gauss-norm-smult-cfs[of g a] gauss-norm-coeff-norm[of g] assms*
 by *metis*

lemma *gauss-norm-ultrametric*:
 assumes $g \in \text{carrier } Q_p\text{-}x$
 assumes $h \in \text{carrier } Q_p\text{-}x$
 shows *gauss-norm* $(g \oplus_{Q_p\text{-}x} h) \geq \min (\text{gauss-norm } g) (\text{gauss-norm } h)$
proof –
 obtain k where *gauss-norm* $(g \oplus_{Q_p\text{-}x} h) = \text{val } ((g \oplus_{Q_p\text{-}x} h) \ k)$
 using *gauss-norm-coeff-norm*
 by *blast*
 then have 0 : *gauss-norm* $(g \oplus_{Q_p\text{-}x} h) = \text{val } (g \ k \oplus_{Q_p} h \ k)$
 by (*simp add: assms(1) assms(2)*)

have $\min (\text{val } (g \ k)) (\text{val } (h \ k)) \geq \min (\text{gauss-norm } g) (\text{gauss-norm } h)$
using $\text{gauss-normE}[of \ g \ k] \ \text{gauss-normE}[of \ h \ k] \ \text{assms}(1) \ \text{assms}(2) \ \text{min.mono}$
by blast
then show $?thesis$
using $0 \ \text{val-ultrametric}[of \ g \ k \ h \ k] \ \text{assms}(1) \ \text{assms}(2) \ \text{dual-order.trans}$
by $(\text{metis } (\text{no-types}, \text{lifting}) \ \text{UPQ.cfs-closed})$
qed

lemma gauss-norm-a-inv :
assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (UP \ Q_p)$
shows $\text{gauss-norm } (\ominus_{UP \ Q_p} f) = \text{gauss-norm } f$
proof –
have $0: \bigwedge n. ((\ominus_{UP \ Q_p} f) \ n) = \ominus (f \ n)$
using assms **by** simp
have $1: \bigwedge n. \text{val } ((\ominus_{UP \ Q_p} f) \ n) = \text{val } (f \ n)$
using $0 \ \text{assms} \ \text{UPQ.UP-car-memE}(1) \ \text{val-minus}$ **by** presburger
obtain i **where** $i\text{-def}: \text{gauss-norm } f = \text{val } (f \ i)$
using $\text{assms} \ \text{gauss-norm-coeff-norm}$ **by** blast
have $2: \bigwedge k. \text{val } ((\ominus_{UP \ Q_p} f) \ k) \geq \text{val } (f \ i)$
unfolding 1
using $i\text{-def} \ \text{assms} \ \text{gauss-normE}$ **by** fastforce
show $?thesis$
apply $(\text{rule } \text{gauss-norm-eqI}[of \ - \ - \ i])$
apply $(\text{simp add: } \text{assms}; \text{fail})$
unfolding 1 **using** $\text{assms} \ \text{gauss-normE}$ **apply** blast
unfolding $i\text{-def}$ **by** blast
qed

lemma $\text{gauss-norm-ultrametric}'$:
assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (UP \ Q_p)$
assumes $g \in \text{carrier } (UP \ Q_p)$
shows $\text{gauss-norm } (f \ominus_{UP \ Q_p} g) \geq \min (\text{gauss-norm } f) (\text{gauss-norm } g)$
unfolding $a\text{-minus-def}$
using $\text{assms} \ \text{gauss-norm-a-inv}[of \ g] \ \text{gauss-norm-ultrametric}$
by $(\text{metis } \text{UPQ.UP-a-inv-closed})$

lemma gauss-norm-finsum :
assumes $f \in A \rightarrow \text{carrier } Q_p\text{-}x$
assumes $\text{finite } A$
assumes $A \neq \{\}$
shows $\text{gauss-norm } (\bigoplus_{Q_p\text{-}x \ i \in A. f \ i}) \geq \text{Min } (\text{gauss-norm } \langle f' A \rangle)$
proof –
obtain k **where** $k\text{-def}: \text{val } ((\bigoplus_{Q_p\text{-}x \ i \in A. f \ i}) \ k) = \text{gauss-norm } (\bigoplus_{Q_p\text{-}x \ i \in A. f \ i})$
by $(\text{metis } \text{gauss-norm-coeff-norm})$
then have $0: \text{val } (\bigoplus_{Q_p \ i \in A. f \ i \ k}) \geq \text{Min } (\text{val } \langle (\lambda \ i. f \ i \ k) \rangle \langle A \rangle)$
using $\text{finsum-val-ultrametric}[of \ \lambda \ i. f \ i \ k \ A] \ \text{assms}$
by $(\text{simp add: } \langle [(\lambda \ i. f \ i \ k) \in A \rightarrow \text{carrier } Q_p; \text{finite } A; A \neq \{\}] \rangle \implies \text{Min } (\text{val } \langle (\lambda \ i. f \ i \ k) \rangle \langle A \rangle) \leq \text{val } (\bigoplus_{i \in A. f \ i \ k}) \rangle \ \text{Pi-iff } \text{UPQ.cfs-closed})$

have $(\bigwedge a. a \in A \implies (val \circ (\lambda i. f i k)) a \geq \text{gauss-norm } (f a))$
using *gauss-normE assms*
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) Pi-split-insert-domain Set.set-insert comp-apply*)
then have $Min (val ' (\lambda i. f i k) ' A) \geq Min ((\lambda i. \text{gauss-norm } (f i)) ' A)$
using *Min-mono'[of A]*
by (*simp add: assms(2) image-comp*)
then have $1: Min (val ' (\lambda i. f i k) ' A) \geq Min (\text{gauss-norm } ' f ' A)$
by (*metis image-image*)
have $f \in A \rightarrow \text{carrier } (UP Q_p) \longrightarrow ((\bigoplus_{Q_p-x i \in A. f i) \in \text{carrier } Q_{p-x} \wedge$
 $((\bigoplus_{Q_p-x i \in A. f i) k) = (\bigoplus_{Q_p i \in A. f i k))$
apply(*rule finite.induct[of A]*)
apply (*simp add: assms(2); fail*)
apply (*metis (no-types, lifting) Pi-I Qp.add.finprod-one-eqI UPQ.P.finsum-closed*
UPQ.P.finsum-empty UPQ.cfs-zero empty-iff)
proof –
fix $a A$ **assume** $A: \text{finite } A f \in A \rightarrow \text{carrier } (UP Q_p) \longrightarrow (\text{finsum } (UP Q_p)$
 $f A \in \text{carrier } (UP Q_p) \wedge \text{finsum } (UP Q_p) f A k = (\bigoplus_{i \in A. f i k))$
show $f \in \text{insert } a A \rightarrow \text{carrier } (UP Q_p) \longrightarrow \text{finsum } (UP Q_p) f (\text{insert } a A)$
 $\in \text{carrier } (UP Q_p) \wedge \text{finsum } (UP Q_p) f (\text{insert } a A) k = (\bigoplus_{i \in \text{insert } a A. f i k)$
apply(*cases a \in A*)
using A
apply (*simp add: insert-absorb; fail*)
proof assume $B: a \notin A f \in \text{insert } a A \rightarrow \text{carrier } (UP Q_p)$
then have $f a: f a \in \text{carrier } (UP Q_p)$
by *blast*
have $f A: f \in A \rightarrow \text{carrier } (UP Q_p)$
using B **by** *blast*
have $\text{finsum } (UP Q_p) f (\text{insert } a A) = f a \oplus_{UP Q_p} \text{finsum } (UP Q_p) f A$
using *assms A B f-a f-A finsum-insert by simp*
then have $0: \text{finsum } (UP Q_p) f (\text{insert } a A) k = f a k \oplus_{Q_p} (\text{finsum } (UP$
 $Q_p) f A) k$
using $f-a f-A A B$
by *simp*
have $(\lambda a. f a k) \in A \rightarrow \text{carrier } Q_p$
proof fix a **assume** $a \in A$
then have $f a \in \text{carrier } (UP Q_p)$
using $f-A$ **by** *blast*
then show $f a k \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
using A *cfs-closed by blast*
qed
then have $0: \text{finsum } (UP Q_p) f (\text{insert } a A) k = (\bigoplus_{i \in \text{insert } a A. f i k)$
using $A B Qp.finsum-insert[of A a \lambda a. f a k]$
by (*simp add: UPQ.cfs-closed*)
thus $\text{finsum } (UP Q_p) f (\text{insert } a A) \in \text{carrier } (UP Q_p) \wedge \text{finsum } (UP Q_p) f$
 $(\text{insert } a A) k = (\bigoplus_{i \in \text{insert } a A. f i k)$
using $B(2) UPQ.P.finsum-closed$ **by** *blast*
qed
qed
then have $(\bigoplus_{Q_p-x i \in A. f i) \in \text{carrier } Q_{p-x} \wedge ((\bigoplus_{Q_p-x i \in A. f i) k) = (\bigoplus_{Q_p i \in A.$

f i k)
using *assms* **by** *blast*
hence \exists : *gauss-norm* $(\bigoplus_{Q_p-x^i \in A} f i) \geq \text{Min } (\text{val } \langle \lambda i. f i k \rangle \langle A \rangle)$
using *0 k-def* **by** *auto*
thus *?thesis*
using *1 le-trans* **by** *auto*
qed

lemma *gauss-norm-monom*:
assumes $a \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
shows *gauss-norm* $(\text{monom } Q_p\text{-}x \ a \ n) = \text{val } a$
proof –
have $\text{val } ((\text{monom } Q_p\text{-}x \ a \ n) \ n) \geq \text{gauss-norm } (\text{monom } Q_p\text{-}x \ a \ n)$
using *assms gauss-normE*[of *monom* $Q_p\text{-}x \ a \ n$] *UPQ.monom-closed*
by *blast*
then show *?thesis*
using *gauss-norm-coeff-norm*[of *monom* $Q_p\text{-}x \ a \ n$] *assms val-ineq UPQ.cfs-monom*
by *fastforce*
qed

lemma *val-val-ring-prod*:
assumes $a \in \mathcal{O}_p$
assumes $b \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
shows $\text{val } (a \otimes_{Q_p} b) \geq \text{val } b$
proof –
have 0 : $\text{val } (a \otimes_{Q_p} b) = \text{val } a + \text{val } b$
using *assms val-ring-memE*[of *a*] *val-mult*
by *blast*
have 1 : $\text{val } a \geq 0$
using *assms*
by (*simp add: val-ring-memE*)
then show *?thesis*
using *assms 0*
by *simp*
qed

lemma *val-val-ring-prod'*:
assumes $a \in \mathcal{O}_p$
assumes $b \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
shows $\text{val } (b \otimes_{Q_p} a) \geq \text{val } b$
using *val-val-ring-prod*[of *a b*]
by (*simp add: Qp.m-comm val-ring-memE assms(1) assms(2)*)

lemma *val-ring-nat-pow-closed*:
assumes $a \in \mathcal{O}_p$
shows $(a[\overset{\wedge}{\sim}](n::\text{nat})) \in \mathcal{O}_p$
apply (*induction n*)
apply *auto*[1]
using *Qp.inv-one Zp-mem* **apply** *blast*

by (metis Q_p .nat-pow-Suc Q_p .nat-pow-closed val-ring-memE assms image-eqI
inc-of-prod to- Z_p -closed to- Z_p -inc to- Z_p -mult)

lemma *val-ringI*:

assumes $a \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
 assumes $\text{val } a \geq 0$
 shows $a \in \mathcal{O}_p$
 apply(rule val-ring-val-criterion)
 using assms by auto

notation *UPQ.to-fun* (infixl $\langle \cdot \rangle$ 70)

lemma *val-gauss-norm-eval*:

assumes $g \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
 assumes $a \in \mathcal{O}_p$
 shows $\text{val } (g \cdot a) \geq \text{gauss-norm } g$

proof –

have 0: $g \cdot a = (\bigoplus_{Q_p} i \in \{..degree\ } g). (g \ i) \otimes_{Q_p} (a[\uparrow i])$
 using val-ring-memE assms to-fun-formula[of $g \ a$] by auto

have 1: $(\lambda i. g \ i \otimes_{Q_p} (a[\uparrow i])) \in \{..degree\ } \rightarrow \text{carrier } Q_p$
 using assms

by (meson Pi-I val-ring-memE cfs-closed monom-term-car)
 then have 2: $\text{val } (g \cdot a) \geq \text{Min } (\text{val } \langle \lambda i. ((g \ i) \otimes_{Q_p} (a[\uparrow i])) \rangle \langle \{..degree\ } g \rangle)$
 using 0 finsum-val-ultrametric[of $\lambda i. ((g \ i) \otimes_{Q_p} (a[\uparrow i])) \langle \{..degree\ } g \rangle$]

by (metis finite-atMost not-empty-eq-Iic-eq-empty)
 have 3: $\bigwedge i. \text{val } ((g \ i) \otimes_{Q_p} (a[\uparrow i])) = \text{val } (g \ i) + \text{val } (a[\uparrow i])$
 using assms val-mult

by (simp add: val-ring-memE UPQ.cfs-closed)

have 4: $\bigwedge i. \text{val } ((g \ i) \otimes_{Q_p} (a[\uparrow i])) \geq \text{val } (g \ i)$

proof –

fix i

show $\text{val } ((g \ i) \otimes_{Q_p} (a[\uparrow i])) \geq \text{val } (g \ i)$

using val-val-ring-prod'[of $a[\uparrow i] \ g \ i$]

assms(1) assms(2) val-ring-nat-pow-closed cfs-closed

by simp

qed

have $\text{Min } (\text{val } \langle \lambda i. g \ i \otimes_{Q_p} (a[\uparrow i]) \rangle \langle \{..degree\ } g \rangle) \geq \text{Min } ((\lambda i. \text{val } (g \ i)) \langle \{..degree\ } g \rangle)$

using Min-mono'[of $\{..degree\ } g \} \lambda i. \text{val } (g \ i) \lambda i. \text{val } (g \ i \otimes_{Q_p} (a[\uparrow i]))$] 4 2

by (metis finite-atMost image-image)

then have $\text{Min } (\text{val } \langle \lambda i. g \ i \otimes_{Q_p} (a[\uparrow i]) \rangle \langle \{..degree\ } g \rangle) \geq \text{Min } (\text{val } \langle g \ \langle \{..degree\ } g \rangle \rangle)$

by (metis image-image)

then have $\text{val } (g \cdot a) \geq \text{Min } (\text{val } \langle g \ \langle \{..degree\ } g \rangle \rangle)$

using 2

by (meson atMost-iff atMost-subset-iff in-mono)

then show ?thesis

by (simp add: ‹val (g·a) ≥ Min (val ‘ g ‘ {..degree g})› gauss-norm-def)
 qed

lemma *positive-gauss-norm-eval*:

assumes $g \in \text{carrier } Q_p\text{-}x$
 assumes $\text{gauss-norm } g \geq 0$
 assumes $a \in \mathcal{O}_p$
 shows $(g \cdot a) \in \mathcal{O}_p$
 apply(rule val-ring-val-criterion[of g·a])
 using assms val-ring-memE
 using UPQ.to-fun-closed apply blast
 using assms val-gauss-norm-eval[of g a] by auto

lemma *positive-gauss-norm-valuation-ring-coeffs*:

assumes $g \in \text{carrier } Q_p\text{-}x$
 assumes $\text{gauss-norm } g \geq 0$
 shows $g \cdot n \in \mathcal{O}_p$
 apply(rule val-ringI)
 using cfs-closed assms(1) apply blast
 using gauss-normE[of g n] assms by auto

lemma *val-ring-cfs-imp-nonneg-gauss-norm*:

assumes $g \in \text{carrier } (UP\ Q_p)$
 assumes $\bigwedge n. g \cdot n \in \mathcal{O}_p$
 shows $\text{gauss-norm } g \geq 0$
 by(rule gauss-norm-geqI, rule assms, rule val-ring-memE, rule assms)

lemma *val-of-add-pow*:

assumes $a \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
 shows $\text{val } ([n::\text{nat}]) \cdot a \geq \text{val } a$
proof –
 have 0: $[(n::\text{nat})] \cdot a = ([n] \cdot \mathbf{1}) \otimes a$
 using assms Qp.add-pow-ldistr Qp.cring-simprules(12) Qp.one-closed by presburger
 have 1: $\text{val } ([n::\text{nat}]) \cdot a = \text{val } ([n] \cdot \mathbf{1}) + \text{val } a$
 unfolding 0 by(rule val-mult, simp, rule assms)
 show ?thesis unfolding 1 using assms
 by (simp add: val-of-nat-inc)
 qed

lemma *gauss-norm-pderiv*:

assumes $g \in \text{carrier } (UP\ Q_p)$
 shows $\text{gauss-norm } g \leq \text{gauss-norm } (\text{pderiv } g)$
 apply(rule gauss-norm-geqI)
 using UPQ.pderiv-closed assms apply blast
 using gauss-normE pderiv-cfs val-of-add-pow
 by (smt UPQ.cfs-closed assms dual-order.trans)

9.2 Mapping Polynomials with Value Ring Coefficients to Polynomials over \mathbb{Z}_p

definition *to-Zp-poly* where

to-Zp-poly $g = (\lambda n. \text{to-Zp } (g \ n))$

lemma *to-Zp-poly-closed*:

assumes $g \in \text{carrier } Q_p\text{-}x$

assumes $\text{gauss-norm } g \geq 0$

shows $\text{to-Zp-poly } g \in \text{carrier } (UP \ Z_p)$

proof –

have $\text{to-Zp-poly } g \in \text{up } Z_p$

apply (*rule mem-upI*)

unfolding *to-Zp-poly-def*

using *cfs-closed[of g]* *assms(1)* *to-Zp-closed[of]* **apply** *blast*

proof –

have $\exists n. \text{bound } \mathbf{0}_{Q_p} \ n \ g$

using *UPQ.deg-leE assms(1)* **by** *auto*

then obtain n **where** *n-def*: $\text{bound } \mathbf{0}_{Q_p} \ n \ g$

by *blast*

then have $\text{bound } \mathbf{0}_{Z_p} \ n \ (\lambda n. \text{to-Zp } (g \ n))$

unfolding *bound-def*

by (*simp add: to-Zp-zero*)

then show $\exists n. \text{bound } \mathbf{0}_{Z_p} \ n \ (\lambda n. \text{to-Zp } (g \ n))$

by *blast*

qed

then show *?thesis* **using** *UP-def[of Z_p]*

by *simp*

qed

definition *poly-inc* where

poly-inc $g = (\lambda n::\text{nat}. \iota \ (g \ n))$

lemma *poly-inc-closed*:

assumes $g \in \text{carrier } (UP \ Z_p)$

shows $\text{poly-inc } g \in \text{carrier } Q_p\text{-}x$

proof –

have $\text{poly-inc } g \in \text{up } Q_p$

proof (*rule mem-upI*)

show $\bigwedge n. \text{poly-inc } g \ n \in \text{carrier } Q_p$

proof – **fix** n

have $g \ n \in \text{carrier } Z_p$

using *assms UP-def*

by (*simp add: UP-def mem-upD*)

then show $\text{poly-inc } g \ n \in \text{carrier } Q_p$

using *assms poly-inc-def[of g]* *inc-def[of g n]* *inc-closed*

by *force*

qed

show $\exists n. \text{bound } \mathbf{0}_{Q_p} \ n \ (\text{poly-inc } g)$

proof–
obtain n **where** $n\text{-def}$: $\text{bound } \mathbf{0}_{Z_p} \ n \ g$
using $\text{assms } \text{bound-def}[\text{of } \mathbf{0}_{Z_p} \ - \ g] \ Zp.\text{cring-axioms } UP\text{-cring.deg-leE}[\text{of } Z_p$
 $g]$
unfolding $UP\text{-cring-def}$
by metis
then have $\text{bound } \mathbf{0}_{Q_p} \ n \ (\text{poly-inc } g)$
unfolding $\text{poly-inc-def } \text{bound-def}$
by $(\text{metis } Qp.\text{nat-inc-zero } Zp.\text{nat-inc-zero } \text{inc-of-nat})$
then show $?thesis$ **by** blast
qed
qed
then show $?thesis$
by $(\text{simp add: } \langle \text{poly-inc } g \in \text{up } Q_p \rangle \ UP\text{-def})$
qed

lemma $\text{poly-inc-inverse-right}$:
assumes $g \in \text{carrier } (UP \ Z_p)$
shows $\text{to-}Zp\text{-poly } (\text{poly-inc } g) = g$
proof–
have $0: \bigwedge n. g \ n \in \text{carrier } Z_p$
by $(\text{simp add: } Zp.\text{cfs-closed } \text{assms})$
show $?thesis$
unfolding $\text{to-}Zp\text{-poly-def } \text{poly-inc-def}$
proof
fix n
show $\text{to-}Zp \ (\iota \ (g \ n)) = g \ n$
using $0 \ \text{inc-to-}Zp$
by auto
qed
qed

lemma $\text{poly-inc-inverse-left}$:
assumes $g \in \text{carrier } Q_p\text{-}x$
assumes $\text{gauss-norm } g \geq 0$
shows $\text{poly-inc } (\text{to-}Zp\text{-poly } g) = g$
proof
fix x
show $\text{poly-inc } (\text{to-}Zp\text{-poly } g) \ x = g \ x$
using $\text{assms } \text{unfolding } \text{poly-inc-def } \text{to-}Zp\text{-poly-def}$
by $(\text{simp add: } \text{positive-gauss-norm-valuation-ring-coeffs } \text{to-}Zp\text{-inc})$
qed

lemma poly-inc-plus :
assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (UP \ Z_p)$
assumes $g \in \text{carrier } (UP \ Z_p)$
shows $\text{poly-inc } (f \oplus_{UP \ Z_p} g) = \text{poly-inc } f \oplus_{UP \ Q_p} \text{poly-inc } g$
proof
fix n

```

have 0: poly-inc (f  $\oplus_{UP Z_p}$  g) n =  $\iota$  (f n  $\oplus_{Z_p}$  g n)
  unfolding poly-inc-def using assms by auto
have 1: (poly-inc f  $\oplus_{UP Q_p}$  poly-inc g) n = poly-inc f n  $\oplus$  poly-inc g n
  by(rule cfs-add, rule poly-inc-closed, rule assms, rule poly-inc-closed, rule assms)
show poly-inc (f  $\oplus_{UP Z_p}$  g) n = (poly-inc f  $\oplus_{UP Q_p}$  poly-inc g) n
  unfolding 0 1 unfolding poly-inc-def
  apply(rule inc-of-sum)
  using assms apply (simp add: Zp.cfs-closed; fail)
  using assms by (simp add: Zp.cfs-closed)

```

qed

lemma *poly-inc-monom*:

```

assumes a  $\in$  carrier Zp
shows poly-inc (monom (UP Zp) a m) = monom (UP Qp) ( $\iota$  a) m
proof fix n
show poly-inc (monom (UP Zp) a m) n = monom (UP Qp) ( $\iota$  a) m n
  apply(cases m = n)
  using assms cfs-monom[of  $\iota$  a] Zp.cfs-monom[of a] unfolding poly-inc-def
  apply (simp add: inc-closed; fail)
  using assms cfs-monom[of  $\iota$  a] Zp.cfs-monom[of a] unfolding poly-inc-def
  by (metis Qp.nat-mult-zero Zp.nat-inc-zero inc-closed inc-of-nat)

```

qed

lemma *poly-inc-times*:

```

assumes f  $\in$  carrier (UP Zp)
assumes g  $\in$  carrier (UP Zp)
shows poly-inc (f  $\otimes_{UP Z_p}$  g) = poly-inc f  $\otimes_{UP Q_p}$  poly-inc g
apply(rule UP-ring.poly-induct3[of Zp])
apply (simp add: Zp.is-UP-ring; fail)
using assms apply blast
proof –
  fix p q
  assume A: q  $\in$  carrier (UP Zp) p  $\in$  carrier (UP Zp)
    poly-inc (f  $\otimes_{UP Z_p}$  p) = poly-inc f  $\otimes_{UP Q_p}$  poly-inc p
    poly-inc (f  $\otimes_{UP Z_p}$  q) = poly-inc f  $\otimes_{UP Q_p}$  poly-inc q
  have 0: (f  $\otimes_{UP Z_p}$  (p  $\oplus_{UP Z_p}$  q)) = (f  $\otimes_{UP Z_p}$  p)  $\oplus_{UP Z_p}$  (f  $\otimes_{UP Z_p}$  q)
    using assms(1) A
    by (simp add: Zp.P.r-distr)
  have 1: poly-inc (p  $\oplus_{UP Z_p}$  q) = poly-inc p  $\oplus_{UP Q_p}$  poly-inc q
    by(rule poly-inc-plus, rule A, rule A)
  show poly-inc (f  $\otimes_{UP Z_p}$  (p  $\oplus_{UP Z_p}$  q)) = poly-inc f  $\otimes_{UP Q_p}$  poly-inc (p
 $\oplus_{UP Z_p}$  q)
    unfolding 0 1 using A poly-inc-closed poly-inc-plus
    by (simp add: UPQ.P.r-distr assms(1))

```

next

```

fix a fix n::nat
assume A: a  $\in$  carrier Zp
show poly-inc (f  $\otimes_{UP Z_p}$  monom (UP Zp) a n) =

```

```

      poly-inc f  $\otimes_{UP Q_p}$  poly-inc (monom (UP Zp) a n)
proof
  fix m
  show poly-inc (f  $\otimes_{UP Z_p}$  monom (UP Zp) a n) m =
    (poly-inc f  $\otimes_{UP Q_p}$  poly-inc (monom (UP Zp) a n)) m
proof(cases m < n)
  case True
  have T0: (f  $\otimes_{UP Z_p}$  monom (UP Zp) a n) m =  $\mathbf{0}_{Z_p}$ 
    using True Zp.cfs-monom-mult[of f a m n] A assms
    by blast
  have T1: poly-inc (monom (UP Zp) a n) = (monom (UP Qp) ( $\iota$  a) n)
    by(rule poly-inc-monom , rule A)
  show ?thesis
    unfolding T0 T1 using True
    by (metis A Qp-def T0 UPQ.cfs-monom-mult Zp-def assms(1) inc-closed
      padic-fields.to-Zp-zero padic-fields-axioms poly-inc-closed poly-inc-def to-Zp-inc zero-in-val-ring)
  next
  case False
  then have F0: m  $\geq$  n
    using False by simp
  have F1: (f  $\otimes_{UP Z_p}$  monom (UP Zp) a n) m = a  $\otimes_{Z_p}$  f (m - n)
    using Zp.cfs-monom-mult-l' F0 A assms by simp
  have F2: poly-inc (monom (UP Zp) a n) = monom (UP Qp) ( $\iota$  a) n
    by(rule poly-inc-monom, rule A)
  have F3: (poly-inc f  $\otimes_{UP Q_p}$  poly-inc (monom (UP Zp) a n)) m
    = ( $\iota$  a)  $\otimes$  (poly-inc f (m - n))
    using UPQ.cfs-monom-mult-l' F0 A assms poly-inc-closed
    by (simp add: F2 inc-closed)
  show ?thesis
    unfolding F3 unfolding poly-inc-def F1
    apply(rule inc-of-prod, rule A)
    using assms Zp.cfs-closed by blast
qed
qed
qed

```

```

lemma poly-inc-one:
  poly-inc ( $\mathbf{1}_{UP Z_p}$ ) =  $\mathbf{1}_{UP Q_p}$ 
apply(rule ext)
  unfolding poly-inc-def
  using inc-of-one inc-of-zero
  by simp

```

```

lemma poly-inc-zero:
  poly-inc ( $\mathbf{0}_{UP Z_p}$ ) =  $\mathbf{0}_{UP Q_p}$ 
apply(rule ext)
  unfolding poly-inc-def
  using inc-of-one inc-of-zero

```

by *simp*

lemma *poly-inc-hom*:

poly-inc \in *ring-hom* (*UP* Z_p) (*UP* Q_p)
 apply(*rule ring-hom-memI*)
 apply(*rule poly-inc-closed*, *blast*)
 apply(*rule poly-inc-times*, *blast*, *blast*)
 apply(*rule poly-inc-plus*, *blast*, *blast*)
 by(*rule poly-inc-one*)

lemma *poly-inc-as-poly-lift-hom*:

assumes $f \in$ *carrier* (*UP* Z_p)
 shows *poly-inc* $f =$ *poly-lift-hom* Z_p Q_p ι f
 apply(*rule ext*)
 unfolding *poly-inc-def*
 using *Zp.poly-lift-hom-cf*[*of* Q_p ι f] *assms UPQ.R-crng local.inc-is-hom*
 by *blast*

lemma *poly-inc-eval*:

assumes $g \in$ *carrier* (*UP* Z_p)
 assumes $a \in$ *carrier* Z_p
 shows *to-function* Q_p (*poly-inc* g) (ι a) = ι (*to-function* Z_p g a)

proof –

have 0 : *poly-inc* $g =$ *poly-lift-hom* Z_p Q_p ι g
 using *assms poly-inc-as-poly-lift-hom*[*of* g] **by** *blast*
 have 1 : *to-function* Q_p (*poly-lift-hom* Z_p Q_p ι g) (ι a) = ι (*to-function* Z_p g a)
 using *Zp.poly-lift-hom-eval*[*of* Q_p ι g a] *assms inc-is-hom*
 unfolding *to-fun-def Zp.to-fun-def*
 using *UPQ.R-crng* **by** *blast*
 show *?thesis* **unfolding** 0 1
 by *blast*

qed

lemma *val-ring-poly-eval*:

assumes $f \in$ *carrier* (*UP* Q_p)
 assumes $\bigwedge i. f\ i \in \mathcal{O}_p$
 shows $\bigwedge x. x \in \mathcal{O}_p \implies f \cdot x \in \mathcal{O}_p$
 apply(*rule positive-gauss-norm-eval*, *rule assms*)
 apply(*rule val-ring-cfs-imp-nonneg-gauss-norm*)
 using *assms* **by** *auto*

lemma *Zp-res-of-pow*:

assumes $a \in$ *carrier* Z_p
 assumes $b \in$ *carrier* Z_p
 assumes $a\ n = b\ n$
 shows $(a[\wedge]_{Z_p}(k::nat))\ n = (b[\wedge]_{Z_p}(k::nat))\ n$
 apply(*induction* k)
 using *assms Group.nat-pow-0 to-Zp-one* **apply** *metis*
 using *Zp.geometric-series-id*[*of* a b] *Zp-residue-mult-zero*(1) *assms*(1) *assms*(2)

assms(β)
pow-closed res-diff-zero-fact'' res-diff-zero-fact(1) **by** *metis*

lemma *to-Zp-nat-pow*:

assumes $a \in \mathcal{O}_p$
shows $\text{to-Zp } (a[\ulcorner](n::\text{nat})) = (\text{to-Zp } a)[\ulcorner]_{Z_p}(n::\text{nat})$
apply(*induction n*)
using *assms Group.nat-pow-0 to-Zp-one apply metis*
using *assms to-Zp-mult[of a] Qp.m-comm Qp.nat-pow-Suc val-ring-memE pow-suc to-Zp-closed val-ring-nat-pow-closed*
by *metis*

lemma *to-Zp-res-of-pow*:

assumes $a \in \mathcal{O}_p$
assumes $b \in \mathcal{O}_p$
assumes $\text{to-Zp } a \ n = \text{to-Zp } b \ n$
shows $\text{to-Zp } (a[\ulcorner](k::\text{nat})) \ n = \text{to-Zp } (b[\ulcorner](k::\text{nat})) \ n$
using *assms val-ring-memE Zp-res-of-pow to-Zp-closed to-Zp-nat-pow* **by** *presburger*

lemma *poly-eval-cong*:

assumes $g \in \text{carrier } (UP \ Q_p)$
assumes $\bigwedge i. g \ i \in \mathcal{O}_p$
assumes $a \in \mathcal{O}_p$
assumes $b \in \mathcal{O}_p$
assumes $\text{to-Zp } a \ k = \text{to-Zp } b \ k$
shows $\text{to-Zp } (g \cdot a) \ k = \text{to-Zp } (g \cdot b) \ k$

proof –

have $(\forall i. g \ i \in \mathcal{O}_p) \longrightarrow \text{to-Zp } (g \cdot a) \ k = \text{to-Zp } (g \cdot b) \ k$

proof(*rule UPQ.poly-induct[of g]*)

show $g \in \text{carrier } (UP \ Q_p)$

using *assms by blast*

show $\bigwedge p. p \in \text{carrier } (UP \ Q_p) \implies \text{deg } Q_p \ p = 0 \implies (\forall i. p \ i \in \mathcal{O}_p) \longrightarrow \text{to-Zp } (p \cdot a) \ k = \text{to-Zp } (p \cdot b) \ k$

proof **fix** p **assume** $A: p \in \text{carrier } (UP \ Q_p) \ \text{deg } Q_p \ p = 0 \ \forall i. p \ i \in \mathcal{O}_p$

obtain c **where** $c\text{-def}: c \in \text{carrier } Q_p \wedge p = \text{up-ring.monom } (UP \ Q_p) \ c \ 0$

using A

by (*metis UPQ.zcf-degree-zero UPQ.cfs-closed UPQ.trms-of-deg-leq-0 UPQ.trms-of-deg-leq-degree-f*)

have $p\text{-eq}: p = \text{up-ring.monom } (UP \ Q_p) \ c \ 0$

using $c\text{-def}$ **by** *blast*

have $p\text{-cfs}: p \ 0 = c$

unfolding $p\text{-eq}$ **using** $c\text{-def}$ *UP-ring.cfs-monom[of Q_p c 0 0]* *UPQ.P-is-UP-ring*

by *presburger*

have $c\text{-closed}: c \in \mathcal{O}_p$

using $p\text{-cfs}$ $A(\beta)$ **by** *blast*

have $0: (p \cdot a) = c$

unfolding $p\text{-eq}$ **using** $c\text{-def}$ *assms* **by** (*meson UPQ.to-fun-const val-ring-memE(2)*)

have $1: (p \cdot b) = c$

unfolding $p\text{-eq}$ **using** $c\text{-def}$ *assms* *UPQ.to-fun-const val-ring-memE(2)* **by**

presburger

show $to\text{-}Zp (p \cdot a) k = to\text{-}Zp (p \cdot b) k$
unfolding 0 1 **by** *blast*
qed
show $\bigwedge p. (\bigwedge q. q \in carrier (UP\ Q_p) \implies deg\ Q_p\ q < deg\ Q_p\ p \implies (\forall i. q\ i \in \mathcal{O}_p) \longrightarrow to\text{-}Zp (q \cdot a) k = to\text{-}Zp (q \cdot b) k) \implies$
 $p \in carrier (UP\ Q_p) \implies 0 < deg\ Q_p\ p \implies (\forall i. p\ i \in \mathcal{O}_p) \longrightarrow to\text{-}Zp (p \cdot a) k = to\text{-}Zp (p \cdot b) k$
proof
fix p **assume** $A: (\bigwedge q. q \in carrier (UP\ Q_p) \implies deg\ Q_p\ q < deg\ Q_p\ p \implies (\forall i. q\ i \in \mathcal{O}_p) \longrightarrow to\text{-}Zp (q \cdot a) k = to\text{-}Zp (q \cdot b) k)$
 $p \in carrier (UP\ Q_p) \ 0 < deg\ Q_p\ p \ \forall i. p\ i \in \mathcal{O}_p$
obtain q **where** $q\text{-def}: q \in carrier (UP\ Q_p) \wedge deg\ Q_p\ q < deg\ Q_p\ p \wedge p = UPQ.ltrm\ p \oplus_{UP\ Q_p} q$
by (*metis* $A(2)\ A(3)\ UPQ.ltrm\text{-}closed\ UPQ.ltrm\text{-}decomp\ UPQ.UP\text{-}a\text{-}comm$)
have $0: \bigwedge i. p\ i = q\ i \oplus_{UPQ.ltrm} p\ i$
using $q\text{-def}\ A$
by (*metis* $Qp.a\text{-}ac(2)\ UPQ.ltrm\text{-}closed\ UPQ.UP\text{-}car\text{-}memE(1)\ UPQ.cfs\text{-}add$)
have $1: \forall i. q\ i \in \mathcal{O}_p$
proof **fix** i
show $q\ i \in \mathcal{O}_p$
apply (*cases* $i < deg\ Q_p\ p$)
using $0[of\ i]\ A(4)\ A(2)\ q\text{-def}$
using $UPQ.ltrm\text{-}closed\ UPQ.P.a\text{-}ac(2)\ UPQ.trunc\text{-}cfs\ UPQ.trunc\text{-}closed\ UPQ.trunc\text{-}simps(1)$
apply (*metis* $Qp.r\text{-}zero\ UPQ.ltrm\text{-}cfs\ UPQ.cfs\text{-}closed\ UPQ.deg\text{-}leE$)
using $q\text{-def}$
by (*metis* (*no-types, opaque-lifting*) $A(2)\ A(4)\ UPQ.P.add.m\text{-}closed\ UPQ.coeff\text{-}of\text{-}sum\text{-}diff\text{-}degree0\ UPQ.deg\text{-}leE\ UPQ.equal\text{-}deg\text{-}sum\ UPQ.equal\text{-}deg\text{-}sum'$
 $\langle \bigwedge thesis. (\bigwedge q. q \in carrier (UP\ Q_p) \wedge deg\ Q_p\ q < deg\ Q_p\ p \wedge p = up\text{-}ring.monom (UP\ Q_p) (p (deg\ Q_p\ p)) (deg\ Q_p\ p) \oplus_{UP\ Q_p} q \implies thesis) \implies thesis \rangle lessI\ linorder\text{-}neqE\text{-}nat$)
qed
have $2: UPQ.lcf\ p \in \mathcal{O}_p$
using $A(4)$ **by** *blast*
have $3: UPQ.ltrm\ p \cdot a = UPQ.lcf\ p \otimes a[\uparrow] deg\ Q_p\ p$
apply (*rule* $UP\text{-}cring.to\text{-}fun\text{-}monom$) **unfolding** $UP\text{-}cring\text{-}def$
apply (*simp* $add: UPQ.R\text{-}cring$)
apply (*simp* $add: A(2)\ UPQ.cfs\text{-}closed$)
using $assms(3)\ val\text{-}ring\text{-}memE(2)$ **by** *blast*
have $4: UPQ.ltrm\ p \cdot b = UPQ.lcf\ p \otimes b[\uparrow] deg\ Q_p\ p$
apply (*rule* $UP\text{-}cring.to\text{-}fun\text{-}monom$) **unfolding** $UP\text{-}cring\text{-}def$
apply (*simp* $add: UPQ.R\text{-}cring$)
apply (*simp* $add: A(2)\ UPQ.cfs\text{-}closed$)
using $assms\ val\text{-}ring\text{-}memE(2)$ **by** *blast*
have $p\text{-}eq: p = q \oplus_{UP\ Q_p} UPQ.ltrm\ p$
using $q\text{-def}$ **by** (*metis* $A(2)\ UPQ.ltrm\text{-}closed\ UPQ.UP\text{-}a\text{-}comm$)
have $5: p \cdot a = q \cdot a \oplus_{UPQ.lcf} p \otimes a[\uparrow] deg\ Q_p\ p$
using $assms\ val\text{-}ring\text{-}memE(2)\ p\text{-}eq\ q\text{-def}\ UPQ.to\text{-}fun\text{-}plus[of\ q\ UPQ.ltrm\ p$

```

a]
  by (metis 3 A(2) UPQ.ltrm-closed UPQ.to-fun-plus)
have 6:  $p \cdot b = q \cdot b \oplus \text{UPQ.lcf } p \otimes b [\uparrow \text{deg } Q_p p$ 
  using assms val-ring-memE(2) p-eq q-def UPQ.to-fun-plus[of  $q \text{ UPQ.ltrm } p$ 
a]
  by (metis 4 A(2) UPQ.ltrm-closed UPQ.to-fun-plus)
have 7:  $\text{UPQ.lcf } p \otimes b [\uparrow \text{deg } Q_p p \in \mathcal{O}_p$ 
  apply(rule val-ring-times-closed)
  using 2 apply linarith
  by(rule val-ring-nat-pow-closed, rule assms)
have 8:  $\text{UPQ.lcf } p \otimes a [\uparrow \text{deg } Q_p p \in \mathcal{O}_p$ 
  apply(rule val-ring-times-closed)
  using 2 apply linarith
  by(rule val-ring-nat-pow-closed, rule assms)
have 9:  $q \cdot a \in \mathcal{O}_p$ 
  using q-def 1 assms(3) val-ring-poly-eval by blast
have 10:  $q \cdot b \in \mathcal{O}_p$ 
  using q-def 1 assms(4) val-ring-poly-eval by blast
have 11:  $\text{to-Zp } (p \cdot a) = \text{to-Zp } (q \cdot a) \oplus_{Z_p} \text{to-Zp } (\text{UPQ.ltrm } p \cdot a)$ 
  using 5 8 9 to-Zp-add 3 by presburger
have 12:  $\text{to-Zp } (p \cdot b) = \text{to-Zp } (q \cdot b) \oplus_{Z_p} \text{to-Zp } (\text{UPQ.ltrm } p \cdot b)$ 
  using 6 10 7 to-Zp-add 4 by presburger
have 13:  $\text{to-Zp } (p \cdot a) k = \text{to-Zp } (q \cdot a) k \oplus_{Z_p\text{-res-ring } k} \text{to-Zp } (\text{UPQ.ltrm } p$ 
 $\cdot a) k$ 
  unfolding 11 using residue-of-sum by blast
have 14:  $\text{to-Zp } (p \cdot b) k = \text{to-Zp } (q \cdot b) k \oplus_{Z_p\text{-res-ring } k} \text{to-Zp } (\text{UPQ.ltrm } p$ 
 $\cdot b) k$ 
  unfolding 12 using residue-of-sum by blast
have 15:  $\text{to-Zp } (\text{UPQ.ltrm } p \cdot a) k = \text{to-Zp } (\text{UPQ.ltrm } p \cdot b) k$ 
proof(cases k = 0)
  case True
  have T0:  $\text{to-Zp } (\text{UPQ.ltrm } p \cdot a) \in \text{carrier } Z_p$ 
    unfolding 3 using 8 to-Zp-closed val-ring-memE(2) by blast
  have T1:  $\text{to-Zp } (\text{UPQ.ltrm } p \cdot b) \in \text{carrier } Z_p$ 
    unfolding 4 using 7 to-Zp-closed val-ring-memE(2) by blast
  show ?thesis unfolding True using T0 T1 padic-integers.p-res-ring-0
    by (metis p-res-ring-0' residues-closed)
next
  case False
  have k-pos:  $k > 0$ 
    using False by presburger
  have 150:  $\text{to-Zp } (p (\text{deg } Q_p p) \otimes a [\uparrow \text{deg } Q_p p) = \text{to-Zp } (p (\text{deg } Q_p p))$ 
 $\otimes_{Z_p} \text{to-Zp } (a [\uparrow \text{deg } Q_p p)$ 
    apply(rule to-Zp-mult)
    using 2 apply blast
    by(rule val-ring-nat-pow-closed, rule assms)
  have 151:  $\text{to-Zp } (p (\text{deg } Q_p p) \otimes b [\uparrow \text{deg } Q_p p) = \text{to-Zp } (p (\text{deg } Q_p p))$ 
 $\otimes_{Z_p} \text{to-Zp } (b [\uparrow \text{deg } Q_p p)$ 
    apply(rule to-Zp-mult)

```

```

    using 2 apply blast
    by(rule val-ring-nat-pow-closed, rule assms)
    have 152: to-Zp (p (deg Qp p) ⊗ a [⌈ deg Qp p] k = to-Zp (p (deg Qp p))
k ⊗Zp-res-ring k to-Zp( a [⌈ deg Qp p] k
    unfolding 150 using residue-of-prod by blast
    have 153: to-Zp (p (deg Qp p) ⊗ b [⌈ deg Qp p] k = to-Zp (p (deg Qp p))
k ⊗Zp-res-ring k to-Zp( b [⌈ deg Qp p] k
    unfolding 151 using residue-of-prod by blast
    have 154: to-Zp( a [⌈ deg Qp p] k = to-Zp a k [⌈Zp-res-ring k deg Qp p
    proof –
    have 01: ∧m::nat. to-Zp (a[⌈m] k = to-Zp a k [⌈Zp-res-ring k m
    proof –
    fix m::nat show to-Zp (a [⌈ m] k = to-Zp a k [⌈Zp-res-ring k m
    proof –
    have 00: to-Zp (a[⌈m] = to-Zp a [⌈Zp m
    using assms to-Zp-nat-pow[of a m] by blast
    have 01: to-Zp a ∈ carrier Zp
    using assms to-Zp-closed val-ring-memE(2) by blast
    have 02: to-Zp a k ∈ carrier (Zp-res-ring k)
    using 01 residues-closed by blast
    have 03: cring (Zp-res-ring k)
    using k-pos padic-integers.R-cring padic-integers-axioms by blast
    have 01: (to-Zp a [⌈Zp m) k = (to-Zp a) k [⌈Zp-res-ring k m
    apply(induction m)
    using 01 02 apply (metis Group.nat-pow-0 k-pos residue-of-one(1))
    using residue-of-prod[of to-Zp a [⌈Zp m to-Zp a k] 01 02 03
    proof –
    fix ma :: nat
    assume (to-Zp a [⌈Zp ma) k = to-Zp a k [⌈Zp-res-ring k ma
    then show (to-Zp a [⌈Zp Suc ma) k = to-Zp a k [⌈Zp-res-ring k Suc ma
    by (metis (no-types) Group.nat-pow-Suc residue-of-prod)
    qed
    show ?thesis unfolding 00 01 by blast
    qed
    qed
    thus ?thesis by blast
    qed
    have 155: to-Zp( b [⌈ deg Qp p] k = to-Zp b k [⌈Zp-res-ring k deg Qp p
    using assms by (metis 154 to-Zp-res-of-pow)
    show ?thesis
    unfolding 3 4 152 153 154 155 assms by blast
    qed
    show to-Zp (p · a) k = to-Zp (p · b) k
    unfolding 13 14 15 using A 1 q-def by presburger
    qed
    qed
    thus ?thesis using assms by blast
    qed

```

lemma *to-Zp-poly-eval*:
assumes $g \in \text{carrier } Q_p\text{-}x$
assumes $\text{gauss-norm } g \geq 0$
assumes $a \in \mathcal{O}_p$
shows $\text{to-Zp } (\text{to-function } Q_p \text{ } g \text{ } a) = \text{to-function } Z_p \text{ } (\text{to-Zp-poly } g) \text{ } (\text{to-Zp } a)$
proof –
obtain h **where** $h\text{-def}: h = \text{to-Zp-poly } g$
by *blast*
obtain b **where** $b\text{-def}: b = \text{to-Zp } a$
by *blast*
have $h\text{-poly-inc}: \text{poly-inc } h = g$
unfolding $h\text{-def}$ **using** *assms*
by (*simp add: poly-inc-inverse-left*)
have $b\text{-inc}: \iota \text{ } b = a$
unfolding $b\text{-def}$ **using** *assms*
by (*simp add: to-Zp-inc*)
have $h\text{-closed}: h \in \text{carrier } (UP \text{ } Z_p)$
unfolding $h\text{-def}$ **using** *assms*
by (*simp add: to-Zp-poly-closed*)
have $b\text{-closed}: b \in \text{carrier } Z_p$
unfolding $b\text{-def}$ **using** *assms*
by (*simp add: to-Zp-closed val-ring-memE*)
have $0: \text{to-function } Q_p \text{ } (\text{poly-inc } h) \text{ } (\iota \text{ } b) = \iota \text{ } (\text{to-function } Z_p \text{ } h \text{ } b)$
apply(*rule poly-inc-eval*)
using $h\text{-def}$ *assms* **apply** (*simp add: to-Zp-poly-closed; fail*)
unfolding $b\text{-def}$ **using** *assms*
by (*simp add: to-Zp-closed val-ring-memE*)
have $1: \text{to-Zp } (\text{to-function } Q_p \text{ } (\text{poly-inc } h) \text{ } (\iota \text{ } b)) = \text{to-function } Z_p \text{ } h \text{ } b$
unfolding 0
using $h\text{-closed}$ $b\text{-closed}$ $Z_p.\text{to-fun-closed}$ $Z_p.\text{to-fun-def inc-to-Zp}$ **by** *auto*
show *?thesis*
using 1 **unfolding** $h\text{-poly-inc}$ $b\text{-inc}$
unfolding $h\text{-def}$ $b\text{-def}$ **by** *blast*

qed

lemma *poly-eval-equal-val*:
assumes $g \in \text{carrier } (UP \text{ } Q_p)$
assumes $\bigwedge x. g \text{ } x \in \mathcal{O}_p$
assumes $a \in \mathcal{O}_p$
assumes $b \in \mathcal{O}_p$
assumes $\text{val } (g \cdot a) < \text{eint } n$
assumes $\text{to-Zp } a \text{ } n = \text{to-Zp } b \text{ } n$
shows $\text{val } (g \cdot b) = \text{val } (g \cdot a)$
proof –
have $(\forall x. g \text{ } x \in \mathcal{O}_p) \longrightarrow \text{to-Zp } (g \cdot b) \text{ } n = \text{to-Zp } (g \cdot a) \text{ } n$
proof(*rule poly-induct[of g]*)
show $g \in \text{carrier } (UP \text{ } Q_p)$
by (*simp add: assms(1)*)
show $\bigwedge p. p \in \text{carrier } (UP \text{ } Q_p) \implies \text{deg } Q_p \text{ } p = 0 \implies (\forall x. p \text{ } x \in \mathcal{O}_p) \longrightarrow$

```

to-Zp (p · b) n = to-Zp (p · a) n
  proof fix p assume A: p ∈ carrier (UP Qp) deg Qp p = 0 ∀ x. p x ∈ Op
    show to-Zp (p · b) n = to-Zp (p · a) n
      using A by (metis val-ring-memE UPQ.to-fun-ctrm UPQ.trms-of-deg-leq-0
UPQ.trms-of-deg-leq-degree-f assms(3) assms(4))
    qed
  show ∧ p. (∧ q. q ∈ carrier (UP Qp) ⇒ deg Qp q < deg Qp p ⇒ (∀ x. q x ∈
Op) → to-Zp (q · b) n = to-Zp (q · a) n) ⇒
    p ∈ carrier (UP Qp) ⇒ 0 < deg Qp p ⇒ (∀ x. p x ∈ Op) → to-Zp (p ·
b) n = to-Zp (p · a) n
  proof fix p assume IH: (∧ q. q ∈ carrier (UP Qp) ⇒ deg Qp q < deg Qp p
⇒ (∀ x. q x ∈ Op) → to-Zp (q · b) n = to-Zp (q · a) n)
    assume A: p ∈ carrier (UP Qp) 0 < deg Qp p ∀ x. p x ∈ Op
    show to-Zp (p · b) n = to-Zp (p · a) n
  proof-
    obtain q where q-def: q ∈ carrier (UP Qp) ∧ deg Qp q < deg Qp p ∧
      p = q ⊕UP Qp ltrm p
      using A by (meson UPQ.ltrm-decomp)
    have p-eq: p = q ⊕UP Qp ltrm p
      using q-def by blast
    have ∀ x. q x ∈ Op proof fix x
      have px: p x = (q ⊕UP Qp ltrm p) x
        using p-eq by simp
      show q x ∈ Op
    proof (cases x ≤ deg Qp q)
      case True
        then have p x = q x
          unfolding px using q-def A
        by (smt UPQ.ltrm-closed UPQ.P.add.right-cancel UPQ.coeff-of-sum-diff-degree0
UPQ.deg-ltrm UPQ.trunc-cfs UPQ.trunc-closed UPQ.trunc-simps(1) less-eq-Suc-le
nat-neq-iff not-less-eq-eq)
        then show ?thesis using A
          by blast
      next
        case False
          then show ?thesis
            using q-def UPQ.deg-eqI eq-imp-le nat-le-linear zero-in-val-ring
            by (metis (no-types, lifting) UPQ.coeff-simp UPQ.deg-belowI)
    qed
  qed
then have 0: to-Zp (q · b) n = to-Zp (q · a) n
  using IH q-def by blast
have 1: to-Zp (ltrm p · b) n = to-Zp (ltrm p · a) n
proof-
  have 10: (ltrm p · b) = (p (deg Qp p)) ⊗ b[ $\uparrow$ ] (deg Qp p)
    using assms A by (meson val-ring-memE UPQ.to-fun-monom)
  have 11: (ltrm p · a) = (p (deg Qp p)) ⊗ a[ $\uparrow$ ] (deg Qp p)
    using assms A by (meson val-ring-memE UPQ.to-fun-monom)
  have 12: to-Zp (b[ $\uparrow$ ] (deg Qp p)) n = to-Zp (a[ $\uparrow$ ] (deg Qp p)) n

```

```

    using to-Zp-res-of-pow assms by metis
  have 13:  $p \text{ (deg } Q_p p) \in \mathcal{O}_p$ 
    using A(3) by blast
  have 14:  $b[\ulcorner] \text{ (deg } Q_p p) \in \mathcal{O}_p$ 
    using assms(4) val-ring-nat-pow-closed by blast
  have 15:  $a[\ulcorner] \text{ (deg } Q_p p) \in \mathcal{O}_p$ 
    using assms(3) val-ring-nat-pow-closed by blast
  have 16:  $(\text{ltrm } p \cdot b) \in \mathcal{O}_p$ 
    by (simp add: 10 13 14 val-ring-times-closed)
  have 17:  $\text{to-Zp } (\text{ltrm } p \cdot b) n = \text{to-Zp } (p \text{ (deg } Q_p p)) n \otimes_{Z_p\text{-res-ring } n}$ 
to-Zp  $(b[\ulcorner] \text{ (deg } Q_p p)) n$ 
    using 10 13 14 15 16 assms residue-of-prod to-Zp-mult by presburger
  have 18:  $(\text{ltrm } p \cdot a) \in \mathcal{O}_p$ 
    by (simp add: 11 15 A(3) val-ring-times-closed)
  have 19:  $\text{to-Zp } (\text{ltrm } p \cdot a) n = \text{to-Zp } (p \text{ (deg } Q_p p)) n \otimes_{Z_p\text{-res-ring } n}$ 
to-Zp  $(a[\ulcorner] \text{ (deg } Q_p p)) n$ 
    using 10 13 14 15 16 17 18 assms residue-of-prod to-Zp-mult 11 by
presburger
  show ?thesis using 12 17 19 by presburger
qed
  have 2:  $p \text{ (deg } Q_p p) \in \mathcal{O}_p$ 
    using A(3) by blast
  have 3:  $(\text{ltrm } p \cdot b) \in \mathcal{O}_p$ 
    using 2 assms
    by (metis A(1)  $Q_p\text{-def}$  val-ring-memE val-ring-memE UPQ.ltrm-closed
Zp-def  $\iota\text{-def}$ 
gauss-norm-monom padic-fields.positive-gauss-norm-eval padic-fields-axioms)
  have 4:  $(\text{ltrm } p \cdot a) \in \mathcal{O}_p$ 
    using 2 assms
    by (metis A(1)  $Q_p\text{-def}$  val-ring-memE val-ring-memE UPQ.ltrm-closed
Zp-def  $\iota\text{-def}$ 
gauss-norm-monom padic-fields.positive-gauss-norm-eval padic-fields-axioms)
  have 5:  $(q \cdot b) \in \mathcal{O}_p$ 
    using  $\langle \forall x. q x \in \mathcal{O}_p \rangle$  assms(4) q-def
  by (metis gauss-norm-coeff-norm positive-gauss-norm-eval val-ring-memE(1))
  have 6:  $(q \cdot a) \in \mathcal{O}_p$ 
    using  $\langle \forall x. q x \in \mathcal{O}_p \rangle$  assms(3) q-def
  by (metis gauss-norm-coeff-norm positive-gauss-norm-eval val-ring-memE(1))
  have 7:  $\text{to-Zp } (p \cdot b) = \text{to-Zp } (\text{ltrm } p \cdot b) \oplus_{Z_p} \text{to-Zp } (q \cdot b)$ 
    using 5 3 q-def by (metis (no-types, lifting) A(1) val-ring-memE
UPQ.ltrm-closed UPQ.to-fun-plus add-comm assms(4) to-Zp-add)
  have 8:  $\text{to-Zp } (p \cdot a) = \text{to-Zp } (\text{ltrm } p \cdot a) \oplus_{Z_p} \text{to-Zp } (q \cdot a)$ 
    using 4 6 q-def by (metis (no-types, lifting) A(1) val-ring-memE
UPQ.ltrm-closed UPQ.to-fun-plus add-comm assms(3) to-Zp-add)
  have 9:  $\text{to-Zp } (p \cdot b) \in \text{carrier } Z_p$ 
    using A assms by (meson val-ring-memE UPQ.to-fun-closed to-Zp-closed)
  have 10:  $\text{to-Zp } (p \cdot a) \in \text{carrier } Z_p$ 
  using A assms val-ring-memE UPQ.to-fun-closed to-Zp-closed by presburger
  have 11:  $\text{to-Zp } (p \cdot b) n = \text{to-Zp } (\text{ltrm } p \cdot b) n \oplus_{Z_p\text{-res-ring } n} \text{to-Zp } (q \cdot$ 

```

b) n
using 7 9 5 3 *residue-of-sum* **by** *presburger*
have 12: $to\text{-}Zp (p \cdot a) n = to\text{-}Zp (ltrm\ p \cdot a) n \oplus_{Zp\text{-}res\text{-}ring\ n} to\text{-}Zp (q \cdot a)$
 n
using 8 6 4 *residue-of-sum* **by** *presburger*
show ?thesis **using** 0 11 12 *q-def* *assms*
using 1 **by** *presburger*
qed
qed
qed
have $(\forall x. g\ x \in \mathcal{O}_p)$
using *assms* **by** *blast*
hence 0: $to\text{-}Zp (g \cdot b) n = to\text{-}Zp (g \cdot a) n$
using $\langle (\forall x. g\ x \in \mathcal{O}_p) \longrightarrow to\text{-}Zp (g \cdot b) n = to\text{-}Zp (g \cdot a) n \rangle$ **by** *blast*
have 1: $g \cdot a \in \mathcal{O}_p$
using *assms*(1) *assms*(2) *assms*(3)
by (*metis* *gauss-norm-coeff-norm* *positive-gauss-norm-eval* *val-ring-memE*(1))
have 2: $g \cdot b \in \mathcal{O}_p$
using *assms*(1) *assms*(2) *assms*(4)
by (*metis* *gauss-norm-coeff-norm* *positive-gauss-norm-eval* *val-ring-memE*(1))
have 3: $val (g \cdot b) < eint\ n$
proof–
have P0: $to\text{-}Zp (g \cdot a) \in carrier\ Z_p$
using 1 *val-ring-memE* *to-Zp-closed* **by** *blast*
have P1: $to\text{-}Zp (g \cdot b) \in carrier\ Z_p$
using 2 *val-ring-memE* *to-Zp-closed* **by** *blast*
have P2: $val\text{-}Zp (to\text{-}Zp (g \cdot a)) < n$
using 1 *assms* *to-Zp-val* **by** *presburger*
have P3: $to\text{-}Zp (g \cdot a) \neq \mathbf{0}_{Z_p}$
using P2 P0 *unfolding* *val-Zp-def* **by** (*metis* P2 *infinity-ilessE* *val-Zp-def*)
have P4: $(to\text{-}Zp (g \cdot a))\ n \neq 0$
using 1 P2 P3 *above-ord-nonzero*[of *to-Zp (g \cdot a) n*]
by (*metis* P0 *eint.inject* *less-eintE* *val-ord-Zp*)
then **have** $to\text{-}Zp (g \cdot b) n \neq 0$
using 0 **by** *linarith*
then **have** $val\text{-}Zp (to\text{-}Zp (g \cdot b)) < n$
using P1 P0
by (*smt* *below-val-Zp-zero* *eint-ile* *eint-ord-simps*(1) *eint-ord-simps*(2) *nonzero-imp-ex-nonzero-res*
residue-of-zero(2) *zero-below-val-Zp*)
then **show** ?thesis **using** 2
by (*metis* *to-Zp-val*)
qed
thus ?thesis **using** 0 1 2 *assms* *val-ring-equal-res-imp-equal-val*[of $g \cdot b\ g \cdot a\ n$]
by *blast*
qed

lemma *to-Zp-poly-monom*:
assumes $a \in \mathcal{O}_p$
shows $to\text{-}Zp\text{-}poly (monom (UP\ Q_p) a\ n) = monom (UP\ Z_p) (to\text{-}Zp\ a)\ n$

unfolding *to-Zp-poly-def*
apply(*rule ext*)
using *assms cfs-monom*[of a *n*] *Zp.cfs-monom*[of *to-Zp a n*]
by (*simp add: to-Zp-closed to-Zp-zero val-ring-memE*(2))

lemma *to-Zp-poly-add*:

assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (UP\ Q_p)$
assumes *gauss-norm* $f \geq 0$
assumes $g \in \text{carrier } (UP\ Q_p)$
assumes *gauss-norm* $g \geq 0$
shows $\text{to-Zp-poly } (f \oplus_{UP\ Q_p} g) = \text{to-Zp-poly } f \oplus_{UP\ Z_p} \text{to-Zp-poly } g$

proof –

obtain *F* **where** *F-def*: $F = \text{to-Zp-poly } f$
by *blast*
obtain *G* **where** *G-def*: $G = \text{to-Zp-poly } g$
by *blast*
have *F-closed*: $F \in \text{carrier } (UP\ Z_p)$
unfolding *F-def* **using** *assms*
by (*simp add: to-Zp-poly-closed*)
have *G-closed*: $G \in \text{carrier } (UP\ Z_p)$
unfolding *G-def* **using** *assms*
by (*simp add: to-Zp-poly-closed*)
have *F-inc*: *poly-inc* $F = f$
using *assms* **unfolding** *F-def*
using *poly-inc-inverse-left* **by** *blast*
have *G-inc*: *poly-inc* $G = g$
using *assms* **unfolding** *G-def*
by (*simp add: poly-inc-inverse-left*)
have *0*: *poly-inc* $(F \oplus_{UP\ Z_p} G) = \text{poly-inc } F \oplus_{UP\ Q_p} \text{poly-inc } G$
using *F-closed G-closed*
by (*simp add: poly-inc-plus*)
have *1*: $\text{to-Zp-poly } (\text{poly-inc } (F \oplus_{UP\ Z_p} G)) = F \oplus_{UP\ Z_p} G$
using *G-closed F-closed*
by (*simp add: poly-inc-inverse-right*)
show *?thesis*
using *1* **unfolding** *F-inc G-inc 0* **unfolding** *F-def G-def*
by *blast*

qed

lemma *to-Zp-poly-zero*:

$\text{to-Zp-poly } (\mathbf{0}_{UP\ Q_p}) = \mathbf{0}_{UP\ Z_p}$
unfolding *to-Zp-poly-def*
apply(*rule ext*)
by (*simp add: to-Zp-zero*)

lemma *to-Zp-poly-one*:

$\text{to-Zp-poly } (\mathbf{1}_{UP\ Q_p}) = \mathbf{1}_{UP\ Z_p}$
unfolding *to-Zp-poly-def*
apply(*rule ext*)

by (metis Zp.UP-one-closed poly-inc-inverse-right poly-inc-one to-Zp-poly-def)

lemma *val-ring-add-pow*:

assumes $a \in \text{carrier } Q_p$

assumes $\text{val } a \geq 0$

shows $\text{val } [(n::\text{nat})].a \geq 0$

proof –

have $0: [(n::\text{nat})].a = ([n].\mathbf{1}) \otimes a$

using *assms Qp.add-pow-ldistr Qp.cring-simprules(12) Qp.one-closed* **by** *presburger*

show *?thesis unfolding 0 using assms*

by (meson *Qp.nat-inc-closed val-ring-memE val-of-nat-inc val-ringI val-ring-times-closed*)

qed

lemma *to-Zp-poly-pderiv*:

assumes $g \in \text{carrier } (UP Q_p)$

assumes $\text{gauss-norm } g \geq 0$

shows $\text{to-Zp-poly } (pderiv g) = Zp.pderiv (\text{to-Zp-poly } g)$

proof –

have $0: \text{gauss-norm } g \geq 0 \longrightarrow \text{to-Zp-poly } (pderiv g) = Zp.pderiv (\text{to-Zp-poly } g)$

proof(*rule poly-induct, rule assms, rule*)

fix p

assume $A: p \in \text{carrier } (UP Q_p)$

$\text{deg } Q_p p = 0$

$0 \leq \text{gauss-norm } p$

obtain a **where** $a\text{-def}: a \in \mathcal{O}_p \wedge p = \text{monom } (UP Q_p) a 0$

using A

by (metis *UPQ.ltrm-deg-0 positive-gauss-norm-valuation-ring-coeffs*)

have $p\text{-eq}: p = \text{monom } (UP Q_p) a 0$

using $a\text{-def}$ **by** *blast*

have $0: \text{to-Zp-poly } p = \text{monom } (UP Z_p) (\text{to-Zp } a) 0$

unfolding $p\text{-eq}$

apply(*rule to-Zp-poly-monom*)

using $a\text{-def}$ **by** *blast*

have $1: UPQ.pderiv (\text{monom } (UP Q_p) a 0) = \mathbf{0}_{UP Q_p}$

using $A(1) A(2) UPQ.pderiv-deg-0 p\text{-eq}$ **by** *blast*

have $2: Zp.pderiv (\text{monom } (UP Z_p) (\text{to-Zp } a) 0) = \mathbf{0}_{UP Z_p}$

apply(*rule Zp.pderiv-deg-0*)

apply(*rule Zp.monom-closed, rule to-Zp-closed*)

using $a\text{-def}$

apply (*simp add: val-ring-memE(2); fail*)

apply(*cases to-Zp a = 0_{Zp}*)

apply (*simp; fail*)

apply(*rule Zp.deg-monom, blast*)

using $a\text{-def}$

by (*simp add: to-Zp-closed val-ring-memE(2)*)

show $\text{to-Zp-poly } (UPQ.pderiv p) = Zp.pderiv (\text{to-Zp-poly } p)$

unfolding 0 **unfolding** $p\text{-eq}$

unfolding $1 2$ *to-Zp-poly-zero* **by** *blast*

```

next
  fix p
  assume A:  $\bigwedge q. q \in \text{carrier } (UP\ Q_p) \implies$ 
     $\text{deg } Q_p\ q < \text{deg } Q_p\ p \implies$ 
     $0 \leq \text{gauss-norm } q \longrightarrow$ 
     $\text{to-Zp-poly } (UPQ.\text{pderiv } q) = Zp.\text{pderiv } (\text{to-Zp-poly } q)$ 
     $p \in \text{carrier } (UP\ Q_p)$ 
     $0 < \text{deg } Q_p\ p$ 
  show  $0 \leq \text{gauss-norm } p \longrightarrow \text{to-Zp-poly } (UPQ.\text{pderiv } p) = Zp.\text{pderiv } (\text{to-Zp-poly } p)$ 
  proof
    assume B:  $0 \leq \text{gauss-norm } p$ 
    obtain q where q-def:  $q = \text{trunc } p$ 
    by blast
    have p-eq:  $p = q \oplus_{UP\ Q_p} \text{ltrm } p$ 
    by (simp add: A(2) UPQ.trunc-simps(1) q-def)
    have q-gauss-norm:  $\text{gauss-norm } q \geq 0$ 
    unfolding q-def
    apply (rule gauss-norm-geqI)
    using A apply (simp add: UPQ.trunc-closed; fail)
    using trunc-cfs[of p] A gauss-normE
  proof -
    fix n :: nat
    have f1:  $0 = q (\text{deg } Q_p\ p)$ 
    by (simp add: UPQ.deg-leE UPQ.trunc-closed UPQ.trunc-degree <math>0 < \text{deg } Q_p\ p</math> <math>p \in \text{carrier } (UP\ Q_p)</math> q-def)
    have  $\forall n. 0 \leq \text{val } (p\ n)$ 
    by (meson B <math>p \in \text{carrier } (UP\ Q_p)</math> eint-ord-trans gauss-normE)
    then show  $0 \leq \text{val } (\text{Cring-Poly.truncate } Q_p\ p\ n)$ 
    using f1 by (metis (no-types) Qp.nat-mult-zero UPQ.ltrm-closed UPQ.coeff-of-sum-diff-degree0 UPQ.deg-ltrm UPQ.trunc-closed <math>\bigwedge n. \llbracket p \in \text{carrier } (UP\ Q_p); n < \text{deg } Q_p\ p \rrbracket \implies \text{Cring-Poly.truncate } Q_p\ p\ n = p\ n</math> <math>p \in \text{carrier } (UP\ Q_p)</math> nat-neq-iff p-eq q-def val-of-nat-inc)
  qed
  have 0:  $\text{to-Zp-poly } (UPQ.\text{pderiv } q) = Zp.\text{pderiv } (\text{to-Zp-poly } q)$ 
  using A q-def q-gauss-norm
  by (simp add: UPQ.trunc-closed UPQ.trunc-degree)
  have 1:  $UPQ.\text{pderiv } (\text{monom } (UP\ Q_p) (p (\text{deg } Q_p\ p)) (\text{deg } Q_p\ p)) =$ 
     $\text{monom } (UP\ Q_p) ([\text{deg } Q_p\ p] \cdot p (\text{deg } Q_p\ p)) (\text{deg } Q_p\ p - 1)$ 
  apply (rule pderiv-monom)
  using A by (simp add: UPQ.UP-car-memE(1))
  have 2:  $Zp.\text{pderiv } (\text{monom } (UP\ Z_p) (\text{to-Zp } (p (\text{deg } Q_p\ p))) (\text{deg } Q_p\ p)) =$ 
     $\text{monom } (UP\ Z_p) ([\text{deg } Q_p\ p] \cdot_{Z_p} \text{to-Zp } (p (\text{deg } Q_p\ p))) (\text{deg } Q_p\ p - 1)$ 
  using A Zp.pderiv-monom[of to-Zp (p (deg Q_p p)) deg Q_p p]
  by (simp add: UPQ.lcf-closed to-Zp-closed)
  have 3:  $\text{to-Zp-poly } (UPQ.\text{pderiv } (\text{monom } (UP\ Q_p) (p (\text{deg } Q_p\ p)) (\text{deg } Q_p\ p))) =$ 
     $\text{monom } (UP\ Z_p) (\text{to-Zp } ([\text{deg } Q_p\ p] \cdot p (\text{deg } Q_p\ p))) (\text{deg } Q_p\ p - 1)$ 
  unfolding 1 apply (rule to-Zp-poly-monom)
  apply (rule val-ring-memI)

```

```

    apply (simp add: A(2) UPQ.UP-car-memE(1); fail)
  apply(rule val-ring-add-pow)
  using A
  apply (simp add: UPQ.lcf-closed; fail)
  using B A
  by (simp add: positive-gauss-norm-valuation-ring-coeffs val-ring-memE(1))
  have 4: to-Zp-poly (ltrm p) = monom (UP Zp) (to-Zp (p (deg Qp p))) (deg
Qp p)
    apply(rule to-Zp-poly-monom) using A
    by (simp add: B positive-gauss-norm-valuation-ring-coeffs)
  have 5: to-Zp-poly (UPQ.pderiv (ltrm p)) = Zp.pderiv (to-Zp-poly (ltrm p))
    unfolding 3 4 2
  by (simp add: A(2) B positive-gauss-norm-valuation-ring-coeffs to-Zp-nat-add-pow)
  have 6: pderiv p = pderiv q  $\oplus_{UP Qp}$  pderiv (ltrm p)
    using p-eq
    by (metis A(2) UPQ.ltrm-closed UPQ.pderiv-add UPQ.trunc-closed p-eq
q-def)
  have 7: to-Zp-poly p = to-Zp-poly q  $\oplus_{UP Zp}$  to-Zp-poly (ltrm p)
    using p-eq
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) A(2) B UPQ.ltrm-closed UPQ.cfs-closed
UPQ.trunc-closed gauss-norm-monom positive-gauss-norm-valuation-ring-coeffs q-def
q-gauss-norm to-Zp-poly-add val-ring-memE(1))
  have 8: to-Zp-poly (pderiv p) =
    to-Zp-poly (UPQ.pderiv q)  $\oplus_{UP Zp}$ 
    to-Zp-poly (UPQ.pderiv (monom (UP Qp) (p (deg Qp p)) (deg Qp
p)))
    unfolding 6 apply(rule to-Zp-poly-add)
    apply (simp add: A(2) UPQ.pderiv-closed UPQ.trunc-closed q-def; fail)
    apply (metis A(2) UPQ.cfs-closed UPQ.pderiv-cfs UPQ.trunc-closed
gauss-norm-coeff-norm positive-gauss-norm-valuation-ring-coeffs q-def q-gauss-norm
val-ring-add-pow val-ring-memE(1))
    apply (simp add: A(2) UPQ.UP-car-memE(1) UPQ.pderiv-closed; fail)
    apply(rule eint-ord-trans[of - gauss-norm (monom (UP Qp) (p (deg Qp p))
(deg Qp p))])
    apply (simp add: A(2) B UPQ.cfs-closed gauss-norm-monom positive-gauss-norm-valuation-ring-coeffs
val-ring-memE(1); fail)
    apply(rule gauss-norm-pderiv)
    using A(2) UPQ.ltrm-closed by blast
  have 9: Zp.pderiv (to-Zp-poly p) = Zp.pderiv (to-Zp-poly q)  $\oplus_{UP Zp}$ 
Zp.pderiv (to-Zp-poly (monom (UP Qp) (p (deg Qp p)) (deg Qp p)))
    unfolding 7 apply(rule Zp.pderiv-add)
    apply(rule to-Zp-poly-closed)
    apply (simp add: A(2) UPQ.trunc-closed q-def; fail)
    apply (simp add: q-gauss-norm; fail)
    apply(rule to-Zp-poly-closed)
    apply (simp add: A(2) UPQ.UP-car-memE(1); fail)
    by (simp add: A(2) B UPQ.cfs-closed gauss-norm-monom positive-gauss-norm-valuation-ring-coeffs
val-ring-memE(1))
  show to-Zp-poly (UPQ.pderiv p) = Zp.pderiv (to-Zp-poly p)

```

unfolding 9 8 5 0 by blast
qed
qed
thus ?thesis using assms by blast
qed

lemma val-p-int-pow:
val ($\mathfrak{p}[\ulcorner]k$) = *eint* (k)
by (*simp add: ord-p-pow-int p-intpow-closed(2)*)

definition int-gauss-norm where
int-gauss-norm g = (*SOME* $n::\text{int}$. *eint* n = *gauss-norm* g)

lemma int-gauss-norm-eq:
assumes $g \in \text{carrier } (UP \ Q_p)$
assumes $g \neq \mathbf{0}_{UP \ Q_p}$
shows *eint* (*int-gauss-norm* g) = *gauss-norm* g
proof –
have 0 : *gauss-norm* g < ∞
using *assms* **by** (*simp add: gauss-norm-prop*)
then show ?thesis **unfolding** *int-gauss-norm-def*
using *assms*
by *fastforce*
qed

lemma int-gauss-norm-smult:
assumes $g \in \text{carrier } (UP \ Q_p)$
assumes $g \neq \mathbf{0}_{UP \ Q_p}$
assumes $a \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$
shows *int-gauss-norm* ($a \odot_{UP \ Q_p} g$) = *ord* a + *int-gauss-norm* g
using *gauss-norm-smult[of g a]* *int-gauss-norm-eq* *val-ord* *assms*
by (*metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) Qp.nonzero-closed UPQ.UP-smult-closed UPQ.cfs-zero eint.distinct(2) eint.inject gauss-norm-coeff-norm local.val-zero plus-eint-simps(1)*)

definition normalize-poly where
normalize-poly g = (*if* $g = \mathbf{0}_{UP \ Q_p}$ *then* g *else* ($\mathfrak{p}[\ulcorner(- \text{int-gauss-norm } g)$) \odot_{Q_p-x} g)

lemma normalize-poly-zero:
normalize-poly $\mathbf{0}_{UP \ Q_p}$ = $\mathbf{0}_{UP \ Q_p}$
unfolding *normalize-poly-def* **by** *simp*

lemma normalize-poly-nonzero-eq:
assumes $g \neq \mathbf{0}_{UP \ Q_p}$
assumes $g \in \text{carrier } (UP \ Q_p)$
shows *normalize-poly* g = ($\mathfrak{p}[\ulcorner(- \text{int-gauss-norm } g)$) $\odot_{UP \ Q_p} g$
using *assms* **unfolding** *normalize-poly-def* **by** *simp*

lemma int-gauss-norm-normalize-poly:

assumes $g \neq \mathbf{0}_{UP\ Q_p}$
assumes $g \in \text{carrier } (UP\ Q_p)$
shows $\text{int-gauss-norm } (\text{normalize-poly } g) = 0$
using *normalize-poly-nonzero-eq int-gauss-norm-smult assms*
by (*simp add: ord-p-pow-int p-intpow-closed(2)*)

lemma *normalize-poly-closed*:
assumes $g \in \text{carrier } (UP\ Q_p)$
shows $\text{normalize-poly } g \in \text{carrier } (UP\ Q_p)$
using *assms unfolding normalize-poly-def*
by (*simp add: p-intpow-closed(1)*)

lemma *normalize-poly-nonzero*:
assumes $g \neq \mathbf{0}_{UP\ Q_p}$
assumes $g \in \text{carrier } (UP\ Q_p)$
shows $\text{normalize-poly } g \neq \mathbf{0}_{UP\ Q_p}$
using *assms normalize-poly-nonzero-eq*
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) UPQ.UP-smult-one UPQ.module-axioms UPQ.smult-r-null module.smult-assoc1 p-intpow-closed(1) p-intpow-inv'*)

lemma *gauss-norm-normalize-poly*:
assumes $g \neq \mathbf{0}_{UP\ Q_p}$
assumes $g \in \text{carrier } (UP\ Q_p)$
shows $\text{gauss-norm } (\text{normalize-poly } g) = 0$
proof –
have $0: \text{eint } (\text{int-gauss-norm } (\text{normalize-poly } g)) = \text{gauss-norm } (\text{normalize-poly } g)$
by(*rule int-gauss-norm-eq, rule normalize-poly-closed, rule assms, rule normalize-poly-nonzero, rule assms, rule assms*)
show *?thesis*
using 0 *int-gauss-norm-normalize-poly assms*
by (*simp add: zero-eint-def*)
qed

lemma *taylor-term-eval-eq*:
assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (UP\ Q_p)$
assumes $x \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
assumes $t \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
assumes $\bigwedge j. i \neq j \implies \text{val } (UPQ.\text{taylor-term } x\ f\ i \cdot t) < \text{val } (UPQ.\text{taylor-term } x\ f\ j \cdot t)$
shows $\text{val } (f \cdot t) = \text{val } (UPQ.\text{taylor-term } x\ f\ i \cdot t)$
proof –
have $0: f = \text{finsum } (UP\ Q_p) (UPQ.\text{taylor-term } x\ f) \{.. \text{deg } Q_p\ f\}$
by(*rule UPQ.taylor-term-sum[of f deg Q_p f x], rule assms, blast, rule assms*)
show *?thesis*
proof(*cases i ∈ {..deg Q_p f}*)
case *True*
have $T0: \text{finsum } (UP\ Q_p) (UPQ.\text{taylor-term } x\ f) \{.. \text{deg } Q_p\ f\} = UPQ.\text{taylor-term } x\ f\ i \oplus_{UP\ Q_p} \text{finsum } (UP\ Q_p) (UPQ.\text{taylor-term } x\ f) (\{.. \text{deg } Q_p\ f\} - \{i\})$

```

    apply(rule UPQ.P.finsum-remove[of {..deg Qp f} UPQ.taylor-term x f i])
    by(rule UPQ.taylor-term-closed, rule assms, rule assms, blast, rule True)
  have T1: f = UPQ.taylor-term x f i ⊕UP Qp finsum (UP Qp) (UPQ.taylor-term
x f) ({..deg Qp f} - {i})
    using 0 T0 by metis
  have T2: finsum (UP Qp) (UPQ.taylor-term x f) ({..deg Qp f} - {i}) ∈ carrier
(UP Qp)
    apply(rule UPQ.P.finsum-closed)
    using UPQ.taylor-term-closed assms(1) assms(2) by blast
  have T3: UPQ.taylor-term x f i ∈ carrier (UP Qp)
    by(rule UPQ.taylor-term-closed, rule assms, rule assms )
  obtain g where g-def: g = f
    by blast
  have T4: g = UPQ.taylor-term x f i ⊕UP Qp finsum (UP Qp) (UPQ.taylor-term
x f) ({..deg Qp f} - {i})
    unfolding g-def by(rule T1)
  have g-closed: g ∈ carrier (UP Qp)
    unfolding g-def by(rule assms)
  have T5: g · t = UPQ.taylor-term x f i · t ⊕ (finsum (UP Qp) (UPQ.taylor-term
x f) ({..deg Qp f} - {i})) · t
    unfolding T4 by(rule UPQ.to-fun-plus, rule T2, rule T3, rule assms)
  have T6: (finsum (UP Qp) (UPQ.taylor-term x f) ({..deg Qp f} - {i})) · t =
(finsum Qp (λi. UPQ.taylor-term x f i · t) ({..deg Qp f} - {i}))
    apply(rule UPQ.to-fun-finsum, blast)
    using assms UPQ.taylor-term-closed apply blast
    using assms by blast
  have T7: ∧j. j ∈ {..deg Qp f} - {i} ⇒ val (UPQ.taylor-term x f j · t) > val
(UPQ.taylor-term x f i · t)
    using assms by (metis Diff-iff singletonI)
  have T8: val ((finsum (UP Qp) (UPQ.taylor-term x f) ({..deg Qp f} - {i}))
· t) > val (UPQ.taylor-term x f i · t)
    unfolding T6
    apply(rule finsum-val-ultrametric'')
    using UPQ.taylor-term-closed assms
    apply (metis (no-types, lifting) Pi-I UPQ.to-fun-closed)
    apply blast
    using assms T7 apply blast
    using assms(4)[of Suc i] using eint-ord-simps(4)
    assms(4) eint-ord-code(6) g-def gr-implies-not-zero less-one by smt
  have T9: val (g · t) = val (UPQ.taylor-term x f i · t)
    unfolding T5 using T8 T2 T3
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) Qp.add.m-comm UPQ.to-fun-closed assms(3)
val-ultrametric-noteq)
  show ?thesis using T9 unfolding g-def by blast
next
case False
  have i > deg Qp f
    using False by simp
  hence i > deg Qp (UPQ.taylor x f)

```

```

    using assms UPQ.taylor-deg by presburger
  hence F0: UPQ.taylor x f i = 0
    using assms UPQ.taylor-closed UPQ.deg-leE by blast
  have F1: (UPQ.taylor-term x f i · t) = 0
    using UPQ.to-fun-taylor-term[of f t x i]
    unfolding F0
      using assms Qp.cring-simprules(2) Qp.cring-simprules(4) Qp.integral-iff
    Qp.nat-pow-closed by presburger
  show ?thesis
    using assms(4)[of Suc i] unfolding F1
    by (metis eint-ord-code(6) local.val-zero n-not-Suc-n)
qed
qed

```

9.3 Hensel's Lemma for p -adic fields

theorem *hensels-lemma:*

```

  assumes f ∈ carrier (UP Qp)
  assumes a ∈ Op
  assumes gauss-norm f ≥ 0
  assumes val (f·a) > 2*val ((pderiv f)·a)
  shows ∃!α ∈ Op. f·α = 0 ∧ val (a ⊖ α) > val ((pderiv f)·a)
proof –
  have a-closed: a ∈ carrier Qp
    using assms val-ring-memE by auto
  have f-nonzero: f ≠ 0UP Qp
  proof (rule ccontr)
    assume N: ¬ f ≠ 0UP Qp
    then have 0: pderiv f = 0UP Qp
      using UPQ.deg-zero UPQ.pderiv-deg-0 by blast
    have 1: f = 0UP Qp
      using N by auto
    have 2: eint 2 * val (UPQ.pderiv 0UP Qp · a) = ∞
      by (simp add: UPQ.to-fun-zero local.a-closed local.val-zero)
    show False using assms a-closed
      unfolding 2 1
      using eint-ord-simps(6) by blast
  qed
  obtain h where h-def: h = to-Zp-poly f
    by blast
  have h-closed: h ∈ carrier (UP Zp)
    unfolding h-def using assms
    by (simp add: to-Zp-poly-closed)
  have h-deriv: Zp.pderiv h = to-Zp-poly (pderiv f)
    unfolding h-def
    using to-Zp-poly-pderiv[of f] assms by auto
  have 0: to-Zp (f·a) = to-function Zp h (to-Zp a)
    unfolding h-def
    using assms a-closed

```


by (simp add: UPQ.to-fun-def to-Zp-poly-eval)
 have 1: $to\text{-}Zp ((pderiv f)\cdot a) = to\text{-}function\ Z_p (Zp.pderiv h) (to\text{-}Zp a)$
 unfolding h-deriv
 using assms a-closed UPQ.pderiv-closed UPQ.to-fun-def eint-ord-trans gauss-norm-pderiv
 to-Zp-poly-eval
 by presburger
 have 2: $val (f\cdot a) = val\text{-}Zp (to\text{-}function\ Z_p h (to\text{-}Zp a))$
 proof –
 have 20: $f\cdot a \in \mathcal{O}_p$
 using assms positive-gauss-norm-eval by blast
 have 21: $val (f\cdot a) = val\text{-}Zp (to\text{-}Zp (f\cdot a))$
 using 20 by (simp add: to-Zp-val)
 show ?thesis unfolding 21 0 by blast
 qed
 have 3: $val ((pderiv f)\cdot a) = val\text{-}Zp (to\text{-}function\ Z_p (Zp.pderiv h) (to\text{-}Zp a))$
 proof –
 have 30: $(pderiv f)\cdot a \in \mathcal{O}_p$
 using positive-gauss-norm-eval assms gauss-norm-pderiv
 by (meson UPQ.pderiv-closed eint-ord-trans)
 have 31: $val ((pderiv f)\cdot a) = val\text{-}Zp (to\text{-}Zp ((pderiv f)\cdot a))$
 using 30 by (simp add: to-Zp-val)
 show ?thesis unfolding 31 1 by blast
 qed
 have 4: $\exists! \alpha. \alpha \in carrier\ Z_p \wedge$
 $Zp.to\text{-}fun (to\text{-}Zp\text{-}poly f) \alpha = \mathbf{0}_{Z_p} \wedge$
 $val\text{-}Zp (Zp.to\text{-}fun (Zp.pderiv (to\text{-}Zp\text{-}poly f)) (to\text{-}Zp a))$
 $< val\text{-}Zp (to\text{-}Zp a \oplus_{Z_p} \alpha)$
 apply (rule hensels-lemma')
 using h-closed h-def apply blast
 using assms local.a-closed to-Zp-closed apply blast
 using assms unfolding 2 3 h-def Zp.to-fun-def by blast
 obtain α where $\alpha\text{-def}: \alpha \in carrier\ Z_p \wedge$
 $Zp.to\text{-}fun (to\text{-}Zp\text{-}poly f) \alpha = \mathbf{0}_{Z_p} \wedge$
 $val\text{-}Zp (Zp.to\text{-}fun (Zp.pderiv (to\text{-}Zp\text{-}poly f)) (to\text{-}Zp a))$
 $< val\text{-}Zp (to\text{-}Zp a \oplus_{Z_p} \alpha)$
 $\wedge (\forall x. x \in carrier\ Z_p \wedge$
 $Zp.to\text{-}fun (to\text{-}Zp\text{-}poly f) x = \mathbf{0}_{Z_p} \wedge$
 $val\text{-}Zp (Zp.to\text{-}fun (Zp.pderiv (to\text{-}Zp\text{-}poly f)) (to\text{-}Zp a))$
 $< val\text{-}Zp (to\text{-}Zp a \oplus_{Z_p} x) \longrightarrow x = \alpha)$
 using 4 by blast
 obtain β where $\beta\text{-def}: \beta = \iota \alpha$
 by blast
 have $\beta\text{-closed}: \beta \in \mathcal{O}_p$
 using $\alpha\text{-def}$ unfolding $\beta\text{-def}$ by simp
 have 5: $(Zp.to\text{-}fun (to\text{-}Zp\text{-}poly f) \alpha) = to\text{-}Zp (f\cdot \beta)$
 using $\beta\text{-closed}$ to-Zp-poly-eval[*of f* β] assms
 unfolding $\beta\text{-def}$ UPQ.to-fun-def
 by (simp add: Zp.to-fun-def $\alpha\text{-def}$ inc-to-Zp)
 have 6: $to\text{-}Zp (f\cdot \beta) = \mathbf{0}_{Z_p}$

```

using 5  $\alpha$ -def by auto
have  $\beta$ -closed:  $\beta \in \mathcal{O}_p$ 
unfolding  $\beta$ -def using  $\alpha$ -def by simp
have 7:  $(f \cdot \beta) = \mathbf{0}$ 
using 6 assms unfolding  $\beta$ -def
by (metis  $\beta$ -closed  $\beta$ -def inc-of-zero positive-gauss-norm-eval to-Zp-inc)
have 8:  $\alpha = \text{to-Zp } \beta$ 
unfolding  $\beta$ -def using  $\alpha$ -def
by (simp add: inc-to-Zp)
have 9:  $\text{to-Zp } a \ominus_{Z_p} \alpha = \text{to-Zp } (a \ominus \beta)$ 
unfolding 8 using assms(2)  $\beta$ -closed
by (simp add: to-Zp-minus)
have 10:  $\text{val } (a \ominus \beta) = \text{val-Zp } (\text{to-Zp } a \ominus_{Z_p} \alpha)$ 
unfolding 9 using  $\beta$ -closed assms(2)
to-Zp-val val-ring-minus-closed by presburger
have 11:  $\text{val } (a \ominus \beta) > \text{val } ((\text{pderiv } f) \cdot a)$ 
using  $\alpha$ -def unfolding 9 10 3 h-def
by (simp add: Zp.to-fun-def)
have 12:  $\beta \in \mathcal{O}_p \wedge f \cdot \beta = \mathbf{0} \wedge \text{val } (\text{UPQ.pderiv } f \cdot a) < \text{val } (a \ominus \beta)$ 
using 11 7  $\beta$ -closed by linarith
have 13:  $\forall x. x \in \mathcal{O}_p \wedge f \cdot x = \mathbf{0} \wedge \text{val } (\text{UPQ.pderiv } f \cdot a) < \text{val } (a \ominus x)$ 
 $\rightarrow x = \beta$ 
proof(rule, rule)
fix  $x$  assume  $A$ :  $x \in \mathcal{O}_p \wedge f \cdot x = \mathbf{0} \wedge \text{val } (\text{UPQ.pderiv } f \cdot a) < \text{val } (a \ominus x)$ 
obtain  $y$  where  $y$ -def:  $y = \text{to-Zp } x$ 
by blast
have  $y$ -closed:  $y \in \text{carrier } Z_p$ 
unfolding  $y$ -def using  $A$ 
by (simp add: to-Zp-closed val-ring-memE(2))
have  $\text{eval}$ :  $Z_p.\text{to-fun } (\text{to-Zp-poly } f) y = \mathbf{0}_{Z_p}$ 
unfolding  $y$ -def using  $A$  assms
by (metis UPQ.to-fun-def Zp.to-fun-def to-Zp-poly-eval to-Zp-zero)
have 0:  $\text{to-Zp } a \ominus_{Z_p} y = \text{to-Zp } (a \ominus x)$ 
unfolding  $y$ -def using  $A$  assms
by (simp add: to-Zp-minus)
have  $q$ :  $\text{val-Zp } (Z_p.\text{to-fun } (Z_p.\text{pderiv } (\text{to-Zp-poly } f)) (\text{to-Zp } a)) = \text{val } (\text{UPQ.pderiv } f \cdot a)$ 
by (simp add: 3 Zp.to-fun-def h-def)
have 1:  $y \in \text{carrier } Z_p \wedge$ 
 $Z_p.\text{to-fun } (\text{to-Zp-poly } f) y = \mathbf{0}_{Z_p} \wedge$ 
 $\text{val-Zp } (Z_p.\text{to-fun } (Z_p.\text{pderiv } (\text{to-Zp-poly } f)) (\text{to-Zp } a))$ 
 $< \text{val-Zp } (\text{to-Zp } a \ominus_{Z_p} y)$ 
unfolding 0  $\text{eval}$   $Z_p.\text{to-fun-def h-def}$ 
apply(intro conjI y-closed)
using  $\text{eval}$   $Z_p.\text{to-fun-def}$  apply (simp; fail)
using  $A$  unfolding 0  $\text{eval}$   $Z_p.\text{to-fun-def h-def 3}$ 
using assms(2) to-Zp-val val-ring-minus-closed by presburger
have 2:  $y = \alpha$ 
using 1  $\alpha$ -def by blast

```

```

show  $x = \beta$ 
  using y-def unfolding 2 8 using A  $\beta$ -closed
  by (metis to-Zp-inc)
qed
show  $\exists! \alpha. \alpha \in \mathcal{O}_p \wedge f \cdot \alpha = \mathbf{0} \wedge \text{val} (UPQ.pderiv f \cdot a) < \text{val} (a \ominus \alpha)$ 
  using 12 13 by metis
qed

lemma nth-root-poly-root-fixed:
  assumes  $(n::nat) > 1$ 
  assumes  $a \in \mathcal{O}_p$ 
  assumes  $\text{val} (\mathbf{1} \ominus_{Q_p} a) > 2 * \text{val} ([n] \cdot \mathbf{1})$ 
  shows  $(\exists! b \in \mathcal{O}_p. (b \uparrow^n) = a \wedge \text{val} (b \ominus \mathbf{1}) > \text{val} ([n] \cdot \mathbf{1}))$ 
proof –
  obtain f where f-def:  $f = \text{up-ring.monom} (UP Q_p) \mathbf{1} n \ominus_{UP Q_p} \text{up-ring.monom}$ 
   $(UP Q_p) a 0$ 
  by blast
  have f-closed:  $f \in \text{carrier} (UP Q_p)$ 
  unfolding f-def apply(rule UPQ.P.ring-simprules)
  apply (simp; fail) using assms
  by (simp add: val-ring-memE(2))
  have 0:  $UPQ.pderiv (\text{up-ring.monom} (UP Q_p) a 0) = \mathbf{0}_{UP Q_p}$ 
  using assms
  by (simp add: val-ring-memE(2))
  have 1:  $UPQ.pderiv (\text{up-ring.monom} (UP Q_p) (\mathbf{1}) n) = (\text{up-ring.monom} (UP$ 
   $Q_p) ([n] \cdot \mathbf{1}) (n-1))$ 
  using UPQ.pderiv-monom by blast
  have 2:  $\text{up-ring.monom} (UP Q_p) \mathbf{1} n \in \text{carrier} (UP Q_p)$ 
  by simp
  have 3:  $\text{up-ring.monom} (UP Q_p) a 0 \in \text{carrier} (UP Q_p)$ 
  using assms val-ring-memE by simp
  have 4:  $UPQ.pderiv f = \text{up-ring.monom} (UP Q_p) ([n] \cdot \mathbf{1}) (n-1) \ominus_{UP Q_p}$ 
   $\mathbf{0}_{UP Q_p}$ 
  using 2 3 assms val-ring-memE UPQ.pderiv-minus[of up-ring.monom (UP Q_p)
   $\mathbf{1} n \text{up-ring.monom} (UP Q_p) a 0$ ]
  unfolding f-def 0 1 by blast
  have 5:  $UPQ.pderiv f = (\text{up-ring.monom} (UP Q_p) ([n] \cdot \mathbf{1}) (n-1))$ 
  unfolding 4 a-minus-def by simp
  have a-closed:  $a \in \text{carrier} Q_p$ 
  using assms val-ring-memE by blast
  have 6:  $UPQ.pderiv f \cdot \mathbf{1} = [n] \cdot \mathbf{1} \otimes \mathbf{1} \uparrow (n-1)$ 
  unfolding 5 using a-closed
  by (simp add: UPQ.to-fun-monom)
  have 7:  $\text{val} (\mathbf{1} \ominus_{Q_p} a) > \text{val} \mathbf{1}$ 
proof –
  have eint  $2 * \text{val} ([n] \cdot \mathbf{1}) \geq 0$ 
  by (meson eint-ord-trans eint-pos-int-times-ge val-of-nat-inc zero-less-numeral)
  thus ?thesis
  using assms unfolding val-one

```

by (simp add: Q_p -def)
 qed
 hence 8: $\text{val } a = \text{val } \mathbf{1}$
 using a -closed
 by (metis Q_p .cring-simprules(6) ultrametric-equal-eq[^])
 have 9: $\text{val } (a \lceil n - 1) = 0$
 by (simp add: 8 local. a -closed val-zero-imp-val-pow-zero)
 have 10: $\text{val } ([n] \cdot \mathbf{1} \otimes \mathbf{1} \lceil (n-1)) = \text{val } ([n] \cdot \mathbf{1})$
 unfolding val-one 9 by simp
 have 11: $0 \leq \text{gauss-norm } f$
 proof-
 have p0: $\text{gauss-norm } (\text{up-ring.monom } (UP \ Q_p) \ \mathbf{1} \ n) \geq 0$
 using gauss-norm-monom by simp
 have p1: $\text{gauss-norm } (\text{up-ring.monom } (UP \ Q_p) \ a \ 0) \geq 0$
 using gauss-norm-monom assms val-ring-memE by simp
 have p2: $\min (\text{gauss-norm } (\text{up-ring.monom } (UP \ Q_p) \ \mathbf{1} \ n)) (\text{gauss-norm } (\text{up-ring.monom } (UP \ Q_p) \ a \ 0)) \geq 0$
 using p0 p1 by simp
 have p3: $0 \leq \text{gauss-norm } (\text{up-ring.monom } (UP \ Q_p) \ \mathbf{1} \ n \ominus_{UP \ Q_p} \text{up-ring.monom } (UP \ Q_p) \ a \ 0)$
 using gauss-norm-ultrametric'[of up-ring.monom (UP Q_p) $\mathbf{1} \ n$ up-ring.monom (UP Q_p) $a \ 0$]
 p2 2 3 eint-ord-trans by blast
 show ?thesis using p3 unfolding f-def by simp
 qed
 have 12: $\bigwedge \alpha. \alpha \in \mathcal{O}_p \implies f \cdot \alpha = \alpha \lceil n \ominus a$
 unfolding f-def using a -closed
 by (simp add: UPQ.to-fun-const UPQ.to-fun-diff UPQ.to-fun-monic-monom val-ring-memE(2))
 have 13: $\exists! \alpha. \alpha \in \mathcal{O}_p \wedge f \cdot \alpha = \mathbf{0} \wedge \text{val } (UPQ.pderiv \ f \cdot \mathbf{1}) < \text{val } (\mathbf{1} \ominus \alpha)$
 apply (rule hensels-lemma, rule f-closed, rule one-in-val-ring, rule 11)
 unfolding 6 10
 using a -closed assms 12[of $\mathbf{1}$] assms(3)
 by (simp add: one-in-val-ring)
 have 14: $\bigwedge \alpha. \alpha \in \mathcal{O}_p \implies \alpha \lceil n = a \longleftrightarrow f \cdot \alpha = \mathbf{0}$
 unfolding f-def using a -closed 12 f-def val-ring-memE(2) by auto
 have 15: $\text{val } (UPQ.pderiv \ f \cdot \mathbf{1}) = \text{val } ([n] \cdot \mathbf{1})$
 unfolding 6 10 by auto
 have 16: $\bigwedge \alpha. \alpha \in \mathcal{O}_p \implies \text{val } (\mathbf{1} \ominus \alpha) = \text{val } (\alpha \ominus \mathbf{1})$
 proof-
 have 17: $\bigwedge \alpha. \alpha \in \mathcal{O}_p \implies (\mathbf{1} \ominus \alpha) = \ominus (\alpha \ominus \mathbf{1})$
 using val-ring-memE
 by (meson Q_p .minus-a-inv Q_p .one-closed)
 show $\bigwedge \alpha. \alpha \in \mathcal{O}_p \implies \text{val } (\mathbf{1} \ominus \alpha) = \text{val } (\alpha \ominus \mathbf{1})$
 unfolding 17
 using Q_p .minus-closed Q_p .one-closed val-minus val-ring-memE(2) by pres-
 burger
 qed
 show ?thesis using 13 unfolding 15 using 14 16 Q_p .one-closed val-ring-memE(2)

by *metis*
qed

lemma *mod-zeroE*:
 assumes $(a::int) \bmod k = 0$
 shows $\exists l. a = l*k$
 using *assms*
 using *Groups.mult-ac(2)* by *blast*

lemma *to-Zp-poly-closed'*:
 assumes $g \in \text{carrier } (UP \ Q_p)$
 assumes $\bigwedge i. g \ i \in \mathcal{O}_p$
 shows $\text{to-Zp-poly } g \in \text{carrier } (UP \ Z_p)$
proof(*rule to-Zp-poly-closed*)
 show $g \in \text{carrier } (UP \ Q_p)$
 using *assms(1)* by *blast*
 show $0 \leq \text{gauss-norm } g$
proof–
 have $\bigwedge i. \text{val } (g \ i) \geq 0$
 using *assms val-ring-memE* by *blast*
 thus ?thesis **unfolding** *gauss-norm-def*
 by (*metis gauss-norm-coeff-norm gauss-norm-def*)
 qed
 qed

lemma *to-Zp-poly-eval-to-Zp*:
 assumes $g \in \text{carrier } (UP \ Q_p)$
 assumes $\bigwedge i. g \ i \in \mathcal{O}_p$
 assumes $a \in \mathcal{O}_p$
 shows $\text{to-function } Z_p (\text{to-Zp-poly } g) (\text{to-Zp } a) = \text{to-Zp } (g \cdot a)$
proof–
 have $(\forall i. g \ i \in \mathcal{O}_p) \longrightarrow \text{to-function } Z_p (\text{to-Zp-poly } g) (\text{to-Zp } a) = \text{to-Zp } (g \cdot a)$
 apply(*rule UPQ.poly-induct[of g]*) **using** *assms* **apply** *blast*
proof
 fix p **assume** $A: p \in \text{carrier } (UP \ Q_p) \ \text{deg } Q_p \ p = 0 \ \forall i. p \ i \in \mathcal{O}_p$
 obtain c **where** $c\text{-def}: c \in \text{carrier } Q_p \wedge p = \text{up-ring.monom } (UP \ Q_p) \ c \ 0$
 using A **by** (*metis UPQ.ltrm-deg-0 val-ring-memE(2)*)
 have $0: \text{to-Zp-poly } (\text{up-ring.monom } (UP \ Q_p) \ c \ 0) = \text{up-ring.monom } (UP \ Z_p)$
 ($\text{to-Zp } c$) 0
unfolding *to-Zp-poly-def* **proof** **fix** n **show** $\text{to-Zp } (\text{up-ring.monom } (UP \ Q_p)$
 $c \ 0 \ n) = \text{up-ring.monom } (UP \ Z_p) (\text{to-Zp } c) \ 0 \ n$
 using *UP-ring.cfs-monom[of Z_p to-Zp c 0 n]* *UP-ring.cfs-monom[of Q_p c 0*
 $n] *to-Zp-closed[of c]*
unfolding *UP-ring-def*
apply(*cases 0 = n*)
 using *UPQ.cfs-monom Z_p.cfs-monom c-def* **apply** *presburger*
 using *UPQ.cfs-monom Z_p.cfs-monom c-def*
 using *to-Zp-zero* **by** *presburger*
 qed$

```

have p-eq: p = up-ring.monom (UP Qp) c 0
  using c-def by blast
have 1: (up-ring.monom (UP Qp) c 0 · a) = c
  using UPQ.to-fun-to-poly[of c a] c-def assms val-ring-memE
  unfolding to-polynomial-def by blast
show to-function Zp (to-Zp-poly p) (to-Zp a) = to-Zp (p · a)
  using c-def assms(3) val-ring-memE(2)[of a]
  UP-cring.to-fun-to-poly[of Zp to-Zp c to-Zp a]
  unfolding p-eq 0 1 Zp.to-fun-def to-polynomial-def
  using Zp.UP-cring-axioms to-Zp-closed by blast
next
show  $\bigwedge p. (\bigwedge q. q \in \text{carrier } (UP Q_p) \implies$ 
   $\text{deg } Q_p q < \text{deg } Q_p p \implies (\forall i. q i \in \mathcal{O}_p) \longrightarrow \text{to-function } Z_p (\text{to-Zp-poly}$ 
 $q) (\text{to-Zp } a) = \text{to-Zp } (q \cdot a)) \implies$ 
   $p \in \text{carrier } (UP Q_p) \implies 0 < \text{deg } Q_p p \implies (\forall i. p i \in \mathcal{O}_p) \longrightarrow \text{to-function}$ 
 $Z_p (\text{to-Zp-poly } p) (\text{to-Zp } a) = \text{to-Zp } (p \cdot a)$ 
  proof fix p
    assume A:  $(\bigwedge q. q \in \text{carrier } (UP Q_p) \implies$ 
       $\text{deg } Q_p q < \text{deg } Q_p p \implies (\forall i. q i \in \mathcal{O}_p) \longrightarrow \text{to-function } Z_p (\text{to-Zp-poly}$ 
       $q) (\text{to-Zp } a) = \text{to-Zp } (q \cdot a))$ 
       $p \in \text{carrier } (UP Q_p) 0 < \text{deg } Q_p p \forall i. p i \in \mathcal{O}_p$ 
    show to-function Zp (to-Zp-poly p) (to-Zp a) = to-Zp (p · a)
      proof-
        obtain q where q-def: q = truncate Qp p
          by blast
        have q-closed: q ∈ carrier (UP Qp)
          unfolding q-def by(rule UPQ.trunc-closed, rule A)
        obtain c where c-def: c = UPQ.lcf p
          by blast
        obtain n where n-def: n = deg Qp p
          by blast
        have 0: p = q ⊕UP Qp up-ring.monom (UP Qp) c n
          unfolding c-def n-def q-def
          using A(2) UPQ.trunc-simps(1) by blast
        have 1: up-ring.monom (UP Qp) c n ∈ carrier (UP Qp)
          using A(2) UPQ.ltrm-closed c-def n-def by blast
        have 2: p · a = q · a ⊕ (c ⊗ a[ $\uparrow$ ]n)
          unfolding 0 using assms val-ring-memE
          by (metis 1 A(4) UPQ.to-fun-monom UPQ.to-fun-plus c-def q-closed)
        have 3:  $\bigwedge i. i < n \implies q i = p i$ 
          unfolding n-def q-def
          using A(2) UPQ.trunc-cfs by blast
        have 4: deg Qp q < n
          unfolding n-def q-def using A
          using UPQ.trunc-degree by presburger
        have 5:  $\bigwedge i. i \geq n \implies i > \text{deg } Q_p q$ 
          using A[of ] less-le-trans[of deg Qp q deg Qp p] unfolding q-def n-def
          using 4 n-def q-def by blast
        have 6:  $\bigwedge i. i \geq n \implies q i = 0$ 

```

```

    using q-closed 5 UPQ.deg-leE by blast
  have 7: ( $\forall i. q\ i \in \mathcal{O}_p$ )  $\longrightarrow$  to-function  $Z_p$  (to-Zp-poly q) (to-Zp a) = to-Zp
(q · a)
    apply(rule A) unfolding q-def
    using q-closed q-def apply blast
    using 4 n-def q-def by blast
  have 8: ( $\forall i. q\ i \in \mathcal{O}_p$ )
  proof fix i show q i  $\in \mathcal{O}_p$  apply(cases i < n)
    using 3 A(4) apply blast using 6[of i]
    by (metis less-or-eq-imp-le linorder-neqE-nat zero-in-val-ring)
  qed
  have 9: to-function  $Z_p$  (to-Zp-poly q) (to-Zp a) = to-Zp (q · a)
    using 7 8 by blast
  have 10: to-Zp-poly p = to-Zp-poly q  $\oplus_{UP\ Z_p}$  to-Zp-poly (up-ring.monom
(UP Qp) c n)
  proof fix x
    have 100: to-Zp-poly (up-ring.monom (UP Qp) c n) = (up-ring.monom
(UP Zp) (to-Zp c) n)
      using to-Zp-poly-monom[of c] A(4) c-def by blast
    have 101: deg  $Z_p$  (to-Zp-poly q)  $\leq n-1$ 
      apply(rule UP-cring.deg-leq1)
      unfolding UP-cring-def using Zp.R-cring apply auto[1]
      using to-Zp-poly-closed' 8 q-closed apply blast
      unfolding to-Zp-poly-def using 4 6
      by (simp add: to-Zp-zero)
    have 102: (to-Zp-poly q)  $\in$  carrier (UP Zp)
      apply(rule to-Zp-poly-closed', rule q-closed) using 8 by blast
    have 103: deg  $Z_p$  (to-Zp-poly q) < n
      using 101 4 by linarith
    have T0: (to-Zp-poly q  $\oplus_{UP\ Z_p}$  to-Zp-poly (up-ring.monom (UP Qp) c
n)) x =
      (to-Zp-poly q x)  $\oplus_{Z_p}$  (to-Zp-poly (up-ring.monom (UP Qp) c n) x)
      apply(rule UP-ring.cfs-add)
      apply (simp add: Zp.is-UP-ring)
      apply (simp add: 102)
      using 100 A(2) UPQ.lcf-closed c-def to-Zp-closed by auto
    have c-closed: c  $\in \mathcal{O}_p$ 
      unfolding c-def using A(4) by blast
    have to-Zp-c-closed: to-Zp c  $\in$  carrier  $Z_p$ 
      using c-closed to-Zp-closed val-ring-memE(2) by blast
    show to-Zp-poly p x = (to-Zp-poly q  $\oplus_{UP\ Z_p}$  to-Zp-poly (up-ring.monom
(UP Qp) c n)) x
  proof(cases x < n)
    case True
      have T1: (to-Zp-poly (up-ring.monom (UP Qp) c n) x) =  $\mathbf{0}_{Z_p}$ 
        using True UP-ring.cfs-monom[of Zp] unfolding UP-ring-def
        by (simp add: A(2) UPQ.ltrm-cfs c-def n-def to-Zp-poly-def to-Zp-zero)
      have T2: to-Zp (p x) = to-Zp (q x) using 3[of x] True by smt
      have T3: to-Zp (p x)  $\in$  carrier  $Z_p$ 

```

```

    apply(rule to-Zp-closed) using A(2) UPQ.UP-car-memE(1) by blast
  show ?thesis using T3
    unfolding T0 unfolding T1 unfolding to-Zp-poly-def T2
    using Zp.cring-simprules(8) add-comm by presburger
next
case False
have F: q x = 0
  using False
  by (metis 6 less-or-eq-imp-le linorder-neqE-nat)
have F': (to-Zp-poly q) x = 0Zp
  unfolding to-Zp-poly-def F using to-Zp-zero by blast
show to-Zp-poly p x = (to-Zp-poly q ⊕UP Zp to-Zp-poly (up-ring.monom
(UP Qp) c n)) x
  proof(cases x = n)
  case True
  have T1: to-Zp (p x) ∈ carrier Zp
  apply(rule to-Zp-closed)
  using A(2) UPQ.UP-car-memE(1) by blast
  have T2: (to-Zp-poly (up-ring.monom (UP Qp) c n) x) = to-Zp c
  unfolding 100 using UP-ring.cfs-monom[of Zp to-Zp c n n] unfolding
UP-ring-def True
  using Zp.ring-axioms to-Zp-c-closed by presburger
  show ?thesis using to-Zp-c-closed unfolding T0 F' T2 unfolding
to-Zp-poly-def True c-def n-def
  using Zp.cring-simprules(8) by presburger
next
case FF: False
have F0: p x = 0
  using FF False unfolding n-def
  using A(2) UPQ.UP-car-memE(2) linorder-neqE-nat by blast
have F1: q x = 0
  using FF False F by linarith
have F2: (up-ring.monom (UP Qp) c n) x = 0
  using FF False A(2) UPQ.cfs-closed UPQ.cfs-monom c-def by
presburger
show ?thesis unfolding T0 unfolding to-Zp-poly-def F0 F1 F2
  using Zp.r-zero Zp.zero-closed to-Zp-zero by presburger
qed
qed
qed
have 11: deg Zp (to-Zp-poly q) ≤ n-1
  apply(rule UP-cring.deg-leqI)
  unfolding UP-cring-def using Zp.R-cring apply auto[1]
  using to-Zp-poly-closed' 8 q-closed apply blast
  unfolding to-Zp-poly-def using 4 6
  by (smt diff-commute diff-diff-cancel less-one less-or-eq-imp-le linorder-neqE-nat
to-Zp-zero zero-less-diff)
have 12: (to-Zp-poly q) ∈ carrier (UP Zp)
  apply(rule to-Zp-poly-closed', rule q-closed) using 8 by blast

```



```

    have 13: deg  $Z_p$  (to-Zp-poly q) < n
      using 11 4 by linarith
    have 14: to-Zp-poly (up-ring.monom (UP  $Q_p$ ) c n) = (up-ring.monom (UP
Zp) (to-Zp c) n)
      using to-Zp-poly-monom[of c] A(4) c-def by blast
    have 15:  $Z_p$ .to-fun (to-Zp-poly q  $\oplus_{UP Z_p}$  to-Zp-poly (up-ring.monom (UP
Qp) c n)) (to-Zp a) =
       $Z_p$ .to-fun (to-Zp-poly q) (to-Zp a)  $\oplus_{Z_p}$   $Z_p$ .to-fun (to-Zp-poly (up-ring.monom
(UP  $Q_p$ ) c n)) (to-Zp a)
      apply(rule  $Z_p$ .to-fun-plus)
      unfolding 14 apply(rule UP-ring.monom-closed)
      unfolding UP-ring-def
      apply (simp add:  $Z_p$ .ring-axioms)
      apply (simp add: A(2) UPQ.cfs-closed c-def to-Zp-closed)
      using 12 apply blast
      apply(rule to-Zp-closed) using assms val-ring-memE by blast
    have 16: to-Zp (q · a  $\oplus$  c  $\otimes$  a [ $\ulcorner$ ] n) = to-Zp (q · a)  $\oplus_{Z_p}$  to-Zp (c  $\otimes$  a [ $\ulcorner$ ]
n)
      apply(rule to-Zp-add)
      apply(rule val-ring-poly-eval, rule q-closed)
      using 8 apply blast
      apply(rule assms)
      apply(rule val-ring-times-closed)
      unfolding c-def using A(4) apply blast
      by(rule val-ring-nat-pow-closed, rule assms)
    have 17: to-function  $Z_p$  (up-ring.monom (UP  $Z_p$ ) (to-Zp c) n) (to-Zp a)
= to-Zp (c  $\otimes$  a [ $\ulcorner$ ] n)
      proof -
        have 170: to-Zp (c  $\otimes$  a [ $\ulcorner$ ] n) = to-Zp c  $\otimes_{Z_p}$  to-Zp (a [ $\ulcorner$ ] n)
          apply(rule to-Zp-mult[of c a [ $\ulcorner$ ] n])
          unfolding c-def using A(4) apply blast
          by(rule val-ring-nat-pow-closed, rule assms)
        have 171: to-Zp (a [ $\ulcorner$ ] n) = (to-Zp a [ $\ulcorner$ ]  $Z_p$  n)
          by(rule to-Zp-nat-pow, rule assms)
        have 172: to-Zp c  $\in$  carrier  $Z_p$ 
          apply(rule to-Zp-closed) unfolding c-def
          using A(2) UPQ.UP-car-memE(1) by blast
        have 173: to-Zp a  $\in$  carrier  $Z_p$ 
          apply(rule to-Zp-closed) using assms val-ring-memE by blast
        show ?thesis
          using 172 173  $Z_p$ .to-fun-monom[of to-Zp c to-Zp a n] unfolding
 $Z_p$ .to-fun-def 170 171
          by blast
      qed
    show ?thesis
      using 15 unfolding  $Z_p$ .to-fun-def 10 2 16 9 unfolding 14 17
      by blast
    qed
  qed

```

qed
thus *?thesis using assms by blast*
qed

lemma *inc-nat-pow*:
assumes $a \in \text{carrier } Z_p$
shows $\iota ([n::\text{nat}]) \cdot_{Z_p} a = [n] \cdot (\iota a)$
apply (*induction n*)
apply (*metis Qp-def Qp.int-inc-zero Qp.nat-mult-zero Zp.add.nat-pow-0 Zp.int-inc-zero'*
ι-def frac-inc-of-int)
unfolding *Qp.add.nat-pow-Suc Zp.add.nat-pow-Suc*
using *Zp-nat-mult-closed assms inc-of-sum by presburger*

lemma *poly-inc-pderiv*:
assumes $g \in \text{carrier } (UP Z_p)$
shows $\text{poly-inc } (Zp.pderiv g) = UPQ.pderiv (\text{poly-inc } g)$
proof **fix** x
have 0 : $UPQ.pderiv (\text{poly-inc } g) x = [Suc x] \cdot \text{poly-inc } g (Suc x)$
apply (*rule UPQ.pderiv-cfs[of poly-inc g x]*)
by (*rule poly-inc-closed, rule assms*)
have 1 : $Zp.pderiv g x = [Suc x] \cdot_{Z_p} g (Suc x)$
by (*rule Zp.pderiv-cfs[of g x], rule assms*)
show $\text{poly-inc } (Zp.pderiv g) x = UPQ.pderiv (\text{poly-inc } g) x$
unfolding 0 **unfolding** *poly-inc-def 1* **apply** (*rule inc-nat-pow*)
using *Zp.UP-car-memE(1) assms by blast*
qed

lemma *Zp-hensels-lemma*:
assumes $f \in \text{carrier } Zp\text{-}x$
assumes $a \in \text{carrier } Z_p$
assumes $Zp.\text{to-fun } (Zp.pderiv f) a \neq \mathbf{0}_{Z_p}$
assumes $Zp.\text{to-fun } f a \neq \mathbf{0}_{Z_p}$
assumes $\text{val-}Zp (Zp.\text{to-fun } f a) > \text{eint } 2 * \text{val-}Zp (Zp.\text{to-fun } (Zp.pderiv f) a)$
obtains α **where**
 $Zp.\text{to-fun } f \alpha = \mathbf{0}_{Z_p}$ **and** $\alpha \in \text{carrier } Z_p$
 $\text{val-}Zp (a \ominus_{Z_p} \alpha) > \text{val-}Zp (Zp.\text{to-fun } (Zp.pderiv f) a)$
 $\text{val-}Zp (a \ominus_{Z_p} \alpha) = \text{val-}Zp (\text{divide } (Zp.\text{to-fun } f a) (Zp.\text{to-fun } (Zp.pderiv f)$
 $a))$
 $\text{val-}Zp (Zp.\text{to-fun } (Zp.pderiv f) \alpha) = \text{val-}Zp (Zp.\text{to-fun } (Zp.pderiv f) a)$

proof –
have *hensel p f a*
using *assms*
by (*simp add: Zp-def hensel.intro hensel-axioms.intro padic-integers-axioms*)
then show *?thesis*
using *hensel.full-hensels-lemma[of p f a] that*
unfolding *Zp-def*
by *blast*
qed

```

end
end
theory Padic-Field-Topology
  imports Padic-Fields
begin

```

10 Topology of p -adic Fields

In this section we develop some basic properties of the topology on the p -adics. Open and closed sets are defined, convex subsets of the value group are characterized.

```

type-synonym padic-univ-poly = nat  $\Rightarrow$  padic-number

```

10.1 p -adic Balls

```

context padic-fields
begin

```

```

definition c-ball :: int  $\Rightarrow$  padic-number  $\Rightarrow$  padic-number set ( $\langle B_{\cdot}[-] \rangle$ ) where
c-ball n c = {x  $\in$  carrier  $Q_p$ . val (x  $\ominus$  c)  $\geq$  n}

```

```

lemma c-ballI:
  assumes x  $\in$  carrier  $Q_p$ 
  assumes val (x  $\ominus$  c)  $\geq$  n
  shows x  $\in$  c-ball n c
  using assms c-ball-def
  by blast

```

```

lemma c-ballE:
  assumes x  $\in$  c-ball n c
  shows x  $\in$  carrier  $Q_p$ 
  val (x  $\ominus$  c)  $\geq$  n
  using assms c-ball-def apply blast
  using assms c-ball-def by blast

```

```

lemma c-ball-in- $Q_p$ :
   $B_n[c] \subseteq$  carrier  $Q_p$ 
  unfolding c-ball-def
  by blast

```

```

definition
q-ball :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  int  $\Rightarrow$  int  $\Rightarrow$  padic-number  $\Rightarrow$  padic-number set where
q-ball n k m c = {x  $\in$  carrier  $Q_p$ . (ac n (x  $\ominus$  c) = k  $\wedge$  (ord (x  $\ominus$  c)) = m) }

```

```

lemma q-ballI:
  assumes x  $\in$  carrier  $Q_p$ 
  assumes ac n (x  $\ominus$  c) = k
  assumes (ord (x  $\ominus$  c)) = m

```

shows $x \in q\text{-ball } n \ k \ m \ c$
using *assms q-ball-def*
by *blast*

lemma *q-ballE*:
assumes $x \in q\text{-ball } n \ k \ m \ c$
shows $x \in \text{carrier } Q_p$

using *assms q-ball-def* **by** *blast*

lemma *q-ballE'*:
assumes $x \in q\text{-ball } n \ k \ m \ c$
shows $ac \ n \ (x \ominus c) = k$
 $(ord \ (x \ominus c)) = m$
using *assms q-ball-def* **apply** *blast*
using *assms q-ball-def* **by** *blast*

lemma *q-ball-in-Qp*:
 $q\text{-ball } n \ k \ m \ c \subseteq \text{carrier } Q_p$
unfolding *q-ball-def* **by** *blast*

lemma *ac-ord-prop*:
assumes $a \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$
assumes $b \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$
assumes $ord \ a = ord \ b$
assumes $ord \ a = n$
assumes $ac \ m \ a = ac \ m \ b$
assumes $m > 0$
shows $val \ (a \ominus b) \geq m + n$

proof–

have 0 : $a = (\mathfrak{p}[\wedge]n) \otimes \iota \ (\text{angular-component } a)$
using *angular-component-factors-x* *assms(1)* *assms(4)* **by** *blast*
have 1 : $b = (\mathfrak{p}[\wedge]n) \otimes \iota \ (\text{angular-component } b)$
using *angular-component-factors-x* *assms(4)* *assms(2)* *assms(3)*
by *presburger*

have 2 : $a \ominus b = (\mathfrak{p}[\wedge]n) \otimes \iota \ (\text{angular-component } a) \ominus$
 $(\mathfrak{p}[\wedge]n) \otimes \iota \ (\text{angular-component } b)$

using $0 \ 1$ **by** *auto*

have 3 : $a \ominus b = (\mathfrak{p}[\wedge]n) \otimes (\iota \ (\text{angular-component } a) \ominus \iota \ (\text{angular-component } b))$

proof–

have 30 : $(\mathfrak{p}[\wedge]n) \in \text{carrier } Q_p$

by *(simp add: p-intpow-closed(1))*

have 31 : $\iota \ (\text{angular-component } a) \in \text{carrier } Q_p$

using *Zp.nonzero-one-closed* *angular-component-closed* *assms(1)* *frac-closed*

local.inc-def

by *presburger*

have 32 : $\iota \ (\text{angular-component } b) \in \text{carrier } Q_p$

using *Zp.nonzero-one-closed* *angular-component-closed* *assms(2)* *frac-closed*

local.inc-def

```

    by presburger
  show ?thesis
    using 2 30 31 32 ring.ring-simprules(23)[of  $Q_p$  ( $\mathfrak{p}[\wedge n]$ )]
    unfolding a-minus-def
  by (metis  $Q_p$ .domain-axioms cring.cring-simprules(25) cring.cring-simprules(29)

      cring.cring-simprules(3) domain.axioms(1))
qed
have 4:  $a \ominus b = (\mathfrak{p}[\wedge n]) \otimes (\iota ((\text{angular-component } a) \ominus_{Z_p} (\text{angular-component } b)))$ 
  using 3
  by (simp add: angular-component-closed assms(1) assms(2) inc-of-diff)
have 5:  $\text{val-}Z_p ((\text{angular-component } a) \ominus_{Z_p} (\text{angular-component } b)) \geq m$ 
proof -
  have  $((\text{angular-component } a) \ominus_{Z_p} (\text{angular-component } b)) m = 0$ 
    using assms(5)
    unfolding ac-def
    using  $Q_p$ -def  $Q_p$ .nonzero-memE(2) angular-component-closed assms(1) assms(2)
  residue-of-diff'
  by auto
  then show ?thesis
    using  $Z_p$ .minus-closed angular-component-closed assms(1) assms(2) ord- $Z_p$ -geq
  val- $Z_p$ -def val-ord- $Z_p$ 
  by auto
qed
have 6:  $\text{val} (a \ominus b) \geq n + \text{val} (\iota (\text{angular-component } a) \ominus \iota (\text{angular-component } b))$ 
  using 3  $Q_p$ .minus-closed angular-component-closed assms(1) assms(2) inc-closed

      ord-p-pow-int p-intpow-closed(1) p-intpow-closed(2) val-mult val-ord
  by simp
have 7:  $n + \text{val} (\iota (\text{angular-component } a) \ominus \iota (\text{angular-component } b))$ 
  =  $n + \text{val-}Z_p ((\text{angular-component } a) \ominus_{Z_p} (\text{angular-component } b))$ 
  using  $Z_p$ .minus-closed angular-component-closed assms(1) assms(2) inc-of-diff
  val-of-inc
  by simp
have 8:  $n + \text{val-}Z_p ((\text{angular-component } a) \ominus_{Z_p} (\text{angular-component } b))$ 
   $\geq n + m$ 
  using 5
  by (metis add-mono-thms-linordered-semiring(2) plus-eint-simps(1))
then have 9:  $n + \text{val} (\iota (\text{angular-component } a) \ominus \iota (\text{angular-component } b))$ 
   $\geq n + m$ 
  using 7 by presburger
then show ?thesis
  by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) 6 add commute order-trans plus-eint-simps(1))
qed
lemma c-ball-q-ball:

```

```

assumes  $b \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$ 
assumes  $n > 0$ 
assumes  $k = \text{ac } n \ b$ 
assumes  $c \in \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
assumes  $d \in \text{q-ball } n \ k \ m \ c$ 
shows  $\text{q-ball } n \ k \ m \ c = \text{c-ball } (m + n) \ d$ 
proof
show  $\text{q-ball } n \ k \ m \ c \subseteq B_m + \text{int } n[d]$ 
proof
  fix  $x$ 
  assume  $A0: x \in \text{q-ball } n \ k \ m \ c$ 
  show  $x \in B_m + \text{int } n[d]$ 
  proof-
    have  $A1: (\text{ac } n \ (x \ominus c) = k \wedge (\text{ord } (x \ominus c)) = m)$ 
      using  $A0 \ \text{q-ball-def}$ 
      by  $\text{blast}$ 
    have  $\text{val } (x \ominus d) \geq m + n$ 
    proof-
      have  $A2: (\text{ac } n \ (d \ominus c) = k \wedge (\text{ord } (d \ominus c)) = m)$ 
        using  $\text{assms}(5) \ \text{q-ball-def}$ 
        by  $\text{blast}$ 
      have  $A3: (x \ominus c) \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$ 
      proof-
        have  $k \neq 0$ 
        using  $A2 \ \text{assms}(1) \ \text{assms}(3) \ \text{assms}(5) \ \text{ac-units}[of \ b \ n]$ 
        by  $(\text{metis } \text{One-nat-def } \text{Suc-le-eq } \text{assms}(2) \ \text{zero-not-in-residue-units})$ 

      then show  $?thesis$ 
        by  $(\text{smt } A0 \ Q_p.\text{domain-axioms } \text{ac-def } \text{assms}(4) \ \text{cring.cring-simprules}(4) \ \text{domain.axioms}(1) \ \text{mem-Collect-eq } \text{not-nonzero-}Q_p \ \text{q-ball-def})$ 
    qed
    have  $A4: (d \ominus c) \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$ 
    proof-
      have  $k \neq 0$ 
      using  $A2 \ \text{assms}(1) \ \text{assms}(3) \ \text{assms}(5) \ \text{ac-units}[of \ b \ n]$ 
      by  $(\text{metis } \text{One-nat-def } \text{Suc-le-eq } \text{assms}(2) \ \text{zero-not-in-residue-units})$ 
      then show  $?thesis$ 
        by  $(\text{metis } (\text{no-types, lifting}) \ A2 \ Q_p.\text{domain-axioms } \text{ac-def } \text{assms}(4) \ \text{assms}(5) \ \text{cring.cring-simprules}(4) \ \text{domain.axioms}(1) \ \text{mem-Collect-eq } \text{not-nonzero-}Q_p \ \text{q-ball-def})$ 
    qed
    then have  $\text{val } ((x \ominus c) \ominus (d \ominus c)) \geq n + m$ 
      using  $\text{ac-ord-prop}[of \ (x \ominus c) \ (d \ominus c) \ m \ n] \ A1 \ A2 \ \text{assms} \ A3$ 
      by  $\text{simp}$ 
    then show  $?thesis$ 
      by  $(\text{smt } A0 \ Q_p.\text{diff-diff } \text{assms}(4) \ \text{assms}(5) \ \text{q-ballE})$ 
  qed

```

```

    then show ?thesis
      by (metis (no-types, lifting) A0 c-ball-def mem-Collect-eq q-ball-def)
  qed
qed
show  $B_m + \text{int } n[d] \subseteq q\text{-ball } n \ k \ m \ c$ 
proof
  fix  $x$ 
  assume  $A: x \in B_m + \text{int } n[d]$ 
  show  $x \in q\text{-ball } n \ k \ m \ c$ 
  proof-
    have  $A0: \text{val } (x \ominus d) \geq m + n$ 
      using  $A$  c-ball-def
      by blast
    have  $A1: \text{ord } (d \ominus c) = m$ 
      using  $\text{assms}(5)$  q-ball-def
      by blast
    have  $A2: \text{ac } n \ (d \ominus c) = k$ 
      using  $\text{assms}(5)$  q-ball-def
      by blast
    have  $A3: (d \ominus c) \neq \mathbf{0}$ 
      using  $A2$   $\text{assms}$ 
    by (metis ac-def ac-units le-eq-less-or-eq le-neq-implies-less less-one nat-le-linear

        padic-integers.zero-not-in-residue-units padic-integers-def prime zero-less-iff-neq-zero)

    have  $A4: \text{val } (d \ominus c) = m$ 
      by (simp add:  $A1$   $A3$  val-def)
    have  $A5: \text{val } (x \ominus d) > \text{val } (d \ominus c)$ 
    by (smt  $A0$   $A4$   $\text{assms}(2)$  eint-ord-code(4) eint-ord-simps(1) eint-ord-simps(2)
of-nat-0-less-iff val-def)
    have  $A6: \text{val } ((x \ominus d) \oplus (d \ominus c)) = m$ 
      using  $A4$   $A0$   $A5$ 
    by (metis (mono-tags, opaque-lifting)  $A$   $Qp.\text{minus-closed}$   $\text{assms}(4)$   $\text{assms}(5)$ 

        c-ballE(1) q-ballE val-ultrametric-noteq)
    have  $A7: \text{val } (x \ominus c) = m$ 
    proof-
      have  $(x \ominus d) \oplus (d \ominus c) = ((x \ominus d) \oplus d) \ominus c$ 
      by (metis (no-types, lifting)  $A$   $Qp.\text{domain-axioms}$  a-minus-def  $\text{assms}(4)$ 
assms(5)

          c-ball-def cring.cring-simprules(3) cring.cring-simprules(4)
cring.cring-simprules(7) domain.axioms(1) mem-Collect-eq q-ball-def)
      have  $(x \ominus d) \oplus (d \ominus c) = (x \oplus (\ominus d \oplus d)) \ominus c$ 
      by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting)  $A$   $Qp.\text{add.l-cancel-one}$   $Qp.\text{add.m-comm}$ 
Qp.l-neg

           $Qp.\text{minus-closed}$   $Qp.\text{plus-diff-simp}$   $Qp.\text{zero-closed}$   $\text{assms}(4)$   $\text{assms}(5)$ 
c-ballE(1) q-ballE)
    then show ?thesis
      by (metis (no-types, lifting)  $A$   $A6$   $Qp.\text{domain-axioms}$   $\text{assms}(5)$  c-ball-def

```

```

      cring.cring-simprules(16) cring.cring-simprules(9) domain.axioms(1)
      mem-Collect-eq q-ball-def)
    qed
  have A8: ac n (x ⊖ c) = ac n (d ⊖ c)
  proof-
    have A80: (x ⊖ c) ∈ nonzero Qp
      by (metis (no-types, lifting) A A4 A5 A7 Qp.domain-axioms
          assms(4) cring.cring-simprules(4) domain.axioms(1)
          mem-Collect-eq c-ball-def val-nonzero)
    have A81: (d ⊖ c) ∈ nonzero Qp
      by (metis (no-types, lifting) A3 Qp.domain-axioms assms(4) assms(5)
          cring.cring-simprules(4) domain.axioms(1) mem-Collect-eq not-nonzero-Qp
          q-ball-def)
    have A82: n + m = val (x ⊖ c) + n
      by (simp add: A7)
    show ?thesis
      using A0 A4 A7 ac-val[of (x ⊖ c) (d ⊖ c) n] A A80 A81 Qp-diff-diff
      assms(4) assms(5) c-ballE(1) q-ballE
      by auto
    qed
  show ?thesis using A8 A3 A7 A2 q-ball-def[of n k m c] q-ballI[of x n c k m]

    by (metis (no-types, lifting) A A4 A5 Qp.minus-closed assms(4) c-ballE(1)
        eint.inject val-nonzero val-ord)
  qed
  qed
  qed

```

definition *is-ball* :: *padic-number set* ⇒ *bool* **where**
is-ball B = (∃ (m::int). ∃ c ∈ carrier Q_p. (B = B_m[c]))

lemma *is-ball-imp-in-Qp*:
assumes *is-ball* B
shows B ⊆ carrier Q_p
unfolding *is-ball-def*
using *assms c-ball-in-Qp is-ball-def*
by *auto*

lemma *c-ball-centers*:
assumes *is-ball* B
assumes B = B_n[c]
assumes d ∈ B
assumes c ∈ carrier Q_p
shows B = B_n[d]
proof
show B ⊆ B_n[d]
proof
fix x
assume A0: x ∈ B


```

have  $val (x \ominus d) \geq n$ 
proof–
  have  $A00: val (x \ominus c) \geq n$ 
    using  $A0\ assms(2)\ c\text{-ball}E(2)$  by  $blast$ 
  have  $A01: val (d \ominus c) \geq n$ 
    using  $assms(2)\ assms(3)\ c\text{-ball}E(2)$  by  $blast$ 
  then show  $?thesis$ 
    using  $Qp\text{-isosceles}[of\ x\ c\ d\ n]\ assms\ A0\ A00\ c\text{-ball}E(1)$ 
    by  $blast$ 
qed
then show  $x \in B_n[d]$ 
  using  $A0\ assms(1)\ c\text{-ball}I\ is\text{-ball}\text{-imp}\text{-in}\text{-}Qp$ 
  by  $blast$ 
qed
show  $B_n[d] \subseteq B$ 
proof
  fix  $x$ 
  assume  $x \in B_n[d]$ 
  show  $x \in B$ 
    using  $Qp\text{-isosceles}[of\ x\ d\ c\ n]$ 
     $assms$ 
    unfolding  $c\text{-ball}\text{-def}$ 
    by  $(metis\ (no\text{-types},\ lifting)\ Qp.\text{domain}\text{-axioms}\ Qp\text{-isosceles}\ \langle x \in B_n[d] \rangle$ 
     $a\text{-minus}\text{-def}\ assms(2)\ c\text{-ball}E(2)\ c\text{-ball}I\ cring.\text{cring}\text{-simprules}(17)\ do\text{-}$ 
     $main.\text{axioms}(1)$ 
     $c\text{-ball}E(1))$ 
qed
qed

```

```

lemma  $c\text{-ball}\text{-center}\text{-in}$ :
  assumes  $is\text{-ball}\ B$ 
  assumes  $B = B_n[c]$ 
  assumes  $c \in carrier\ Q_p$ 
  shows  $c \in B$ 
  using  $assms$  unfolding  $c\text{-ball}\text{-def}$ 
  by  $(metis\ (no\text{-types},\ lifting)\ Qp.\text{r}\text{-right}\text{-minus}\text{-eq}\ assms(2)\ c\text{-ball}I\ eint\text{-ord}\text{-code}(3)$ 
   $local.\text{val}\text{-zero})$ 

```

Every point a has a point b of distance exactly n away from it.

```

lemma  $dist\text{-nonempty}$ :
  assumes  $a \in carrier\ Q_p$ 
  shows  $\exists b \in carrier\ Q_p. val (b \ominus a) = eint\ n$ 
proof–
  obtain  $b$  where  $b\text{-def}: b = (p \lceil n) \oplus a$ 
    by  $simp$ 
  have  $val (b \ominus a) = n$ 
    using  $b\text{-def}\ assms$ 
  by  $(metis\ (no\text{-types},\ lifting)\ Qp.\text{domain}\text{-axioms}\ a\text{-minus}\text{-def}\ cring.\text{cring}\text{-simprules}(16)$ 
   $cring.\text{cring}\text{-simprules}(17)\ cring.\text{cring}\text{-simprules}(3)\ cring.\text{cring}\text{-simprules}(7))$ 

```

$domain.axioms(1)$ $ord-p-pow-int$ $p-intpow-closed(1)$ $p-intpow-closed(2)$
 $val-ord)$
then show *?thesis*
by (*metis* $Q_p.domain-axioms$ $assms$ $b-def$ $cring.cring-simprules(1)$ $domain.axioms(1)$ $p-intpow-closed(1)$)
qed

lemma *dist-nonempty'*:
assumes $a \in carrier\ Q_p$
shows $\exists b \in carrier\ Q_p. val\ (b \ominus a) = \alpha$
proof (*cases* $\alpha = \infty$)
case *True*
then have $val\ (a \ominus a) = \alpha$
using $assms$
by (*metis* $Q_p.r-right-minus-eq$ $local.val-zero$)
then show *?thesis*
using $assms$
by *blast*
next
case *False*
then obtain n **where** $n-def: eint\ n = \alpha$
by *blast*
then show *?thesis*
using $assms$ *dist-nonempty*[of a n]
by *blast*
qed

lemma *ball-rad-0*:
assumes *is-ball* B
assumes $B_m[c] \subseteq B_n[c]$
assumes $c \in carrier\ Q_p$
shows $n \leq m$
proof –
obtain b **where** $b-def: b \in carrier\ Q_p \wedge val\ (b \ominus c) = m$
by (*meson* $assms(3)$ *dist-nonempty*)
then have $b \in B_n[c]$
using $assms$ *c-ballI*
by *auto*

then have $m \geq n$
using Q_p-def $Zp-def$ $b-def$ $c-ballE(2)$ *padic-integers-axioms*
by *force*
then show *?thesis*
by (*simp*)
qed

lemma *ball-rad*:
assumes *is-ball* B
assumes $B = B_n[c]$

assumes $B = B_m[c]$
assumes $c \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
shows $n = m$
proof –
have $0: n \geq m$
using *assms ball-rad-0*
by (*metis order-refl*)
have $1: m \geq n$
using *assms ball-rad-0*
by (*metis order-refl*)
show *?thesis*
using $0\ 1$
by *auto*
qed

definition *radius* :: *padic-number set* \Rightarrow *int* (*rad*) **where**
radius $B = (\text{SOME } n. (\exists c \in \text{carrier } Q_p . B = B_n[c]))$

lemma *radius-of-ball*:

assumes *is-ball* B
assumes $c \in B$
shows $B = B_{\text{rad } B}[c]$

proof –

obtain $d\ m$ **where** *d-m-def*: $d \in \text{carrier } Q_p \wedge B = B_m[d]$
using *assms(1) is-ball-def*
by *blast*

then have $B = B_m[c]$

using *assms(1) assms(2) c-ball-centers* **by** *blast*

then have $\text{rad } B = m$

proof –

have $\exists n. (\exists c \in \text{carrier } Q_p . B = B_n[c])$

using *d-m-def* **by** *blast*

then have $(\exists c \in \text{carrier } Q_p . B = B_{\text{rad } B}[c])$

using *radius-def[of B]*

by (*smt someI-ex*)

then show *?thesis*

using *radius-def ball-rad[of B m]*

by (*metis (mono-tags, lifting) <B = B_m[c]> assms(1) assms(2) c-ballE(1)*

c-ball-centers)

qed

then show *?thesis*

using $\langle B = B_m[c] \rangle$ **by** *blast*

qed

lemma *ball-rad'*:

assumes *is-ball* B

assumes $B = B_n[c]$

assumes $B = B_m[d]$

assumes $c \in \text{carrier } Q_p$

assumes $d \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
shows $n = m$
by (*metis* *assms*(1) *assms*(2) *assms*(3) *assms*(4) *assms*(5) *ball-rad* *c-ball-center-in* *c-ball-centers*)

lemma *nested-balls*:

assumes *is-ball* B
assumes $B = B_n[c]$
assumes $B' = B_m[c]$
assumes $c \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
assumes $d \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
shows $n \geq m \iff B \subseteq B'$

proof

show $m \leq n \implies B \subseteq B'$

proof

assume $A0: m \leq n$

then have $A0': m \leq n$

by (*simp* *add*:)

fix x

assume $A1: x \in B$

show $x \in B'$

using *assms* *c-ballI*[*of* x m c] $A0'$ $A1$ *c-ballE*(2)[*of* x n c] *c-ball-in-Qp*

by (*meson* *c-ballE*(1) *dual-order.trans* *eint-ord-simps*(1))

qed

show $B \subseteq B' \implies m \leq n$

using *assms*(1) *assms*(2) *assms*(3) *assms*(4) *ball-rad-0*

by *blast*

qed

lemma *nested-balls'*:

assumes *is-ball* B

assumes *is-ball* B'

assumes $B \cap B' \neq \{\}$

shows $B \subseteq B' \vee B' \subseteq B$

proof–

obtain b **where** *b-def*: $b \in B \cap B'$

using *assms*(3) **by** *blast*

show $B \subseteq B' \vee B' \subseteq B$

proof–

have $\neg B \subseteq B' \implies B' \subseteq B$

proof–

assume $A: \neg B \subseteq B'$

have $0: B = B_{\text{rad } B}[b]$

using *assms*(1) *b-def* *radius-of-ball* **by** *auto*

have $1: B' = B_{\text{rad } B'}[b]$

using *assms*(2) *b-def* *radius-of-ball* **by** *auto*

show $B' \subseteq B$ **using** 0 1 A *nested-balls*

by (*smt* *IntD2* *Qp-def* *Zp-def* *assms*(1) *assms*(2) *b-def* *c-ballE*(1) *padic-integers-axioms*)

qed
then show *?thesis by blast*
qed
qed

definition *is-bounded:: padic-number set \Rightarrow bool* **where**
is-bounded $S = (\exists n. \exists c \in \text{carrier } Q_p. S \subseteq B_n[c])$

lemma *empty-is-bounded:*
is-bounded $\{ \}$
unfolding *is-bounded-def*
by *blast*

10.2 p -adic Open Sets

definition *is-open:: padic-number set \Rightarrow bool* **where**
is-open $U \equiv (U \subseteq \text{carrier } Q_p) \wedge (\forall c \in U. \exists n. B_n[c] \subseteq U)$

lemma *is-openI:*
assumes $U \subseteq \text{carrier } Q_p$
assumes $\bigwedge c. c \in U \Longrightarrow \exists n. B_n[c] \subseteq U$
shows *is-open* U
by (*simp add: assms(1) assms(2) is-open-def*)

lemma *ball-is-open:*
assumes *is-ball* B
shows *is-open* B
by (*metis (mono-tags, lifting) assms is-ball-imp-in-Qp is-open-def radius-of-ball subset-iff*)

lemma *is-open-imp-in-Qp:*
assumes *is-open* U
shows $U \subseteq \text{carrier } Q_p$
using *assms unfolding is-open-def*
by *linarith*

lemma *is-open-imp-in-Qp':*
assumes *is-open* U
assumes $x \in U$
shows $x \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
using *assms(1) assms(2) is-open-imp-in-Qp*
by *blast*

Owing to the total disconnectedness of the p -adic field, every open set can be decomposed into a disjoint union of balls which are maximal with respect to containment in that set. This unique decomposition is occasionally useful.

definition *is-max-ball-of :: padic-number set \Rightarrow padic-number set \Rightarrow bool* **where**
is-max-ball-of $U B \equiv (is-ball B) \wedge (B \subseteq U) \wedge (\forall B'. ((is-ball B') \wedge (B' \subseteq U) \wedge B \subseteq B') \longrightarrow B' \subseteq B)$

lemma *is-max-ball-ofI*:
assumes $U \subseteq \text{carrier } Q_p$
assumes $(B_m[c]) \subseteq U$
assumes $c \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
assumes $\forall m'. m' < m \longrightarrow \neg B_{m'}[c] \subseteq U$
shows *is-max-ball-of* $U (B_m[c])$
proof(*rule ccontr*)
assume $\neg \text{is-max-ball-of } U B_m[c]$
then have $\neg (\forall B'. \text{is-ball } B' \wedge B' \subseteq U \wedge B_m[c] \subseteq B' \longrightarrow B' \subseteq B_m[c])$
using *assms is-max-ball-of-def*[*of* $U B_m[c]$]
unfolding *is-ball-def*
by *blast*
then obtain B' **where** $B'\text{-def: is-ball } B' \wedge B' \subseteq U \wedge B_m[c] \subseteq B' \wedge \neg B' \subseteq B_m[c]$
 $B_m[c]$
by *auto*
obtain n **where** $n\text{-def: } B' = B_n[c]$
by (*meson B'-def assms(3) c-ball-center-in is-ball-def radius-of-ball subset-iff*)
then show *False*
using *assms*
by (*smt B'-def Qp-def Zp-def ball-rad-0 padic-integers-axioms*)
qed

lemma *int-prop*:
fixes $P:: \text{int} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
assumes $P n$
assumes $\forall m. m \leq N \longrightarrow \neg P m$
shows $\exists n. P n \wedge (\forall n'. P n' \longrightarrow n' \geq n)$
proof–
have $n > N$
by (*meson assms(1) assms(2) not-less*)
obtain $k::\text{nat}$ **where** $k\text{-def: } k = \text{nat } (n - N)$
by *blast*
obtain $l::\text{nat}$ **where** $l\text{-def: } l = (\text{LEAST } M. P (N + \text{int } M))$
by *simp*
have $0: P (N + \text{int } l)$
by (*metis (full-types) LeastI <N < n> assms(1) l-def zless-iff-Suc-zadd*)
have $1: l > 0$
using 0 *assms(2) of-nat-0-less-iff* **by** *fastforce*
have $2: \bigwedge M. M < l \longrightarrow \neg P (N + M)$
by (*metis Least-le l-def less-le-trans nat-less-le*)
obtain n **where** $n\text{-def: } n = (N + \text{int } l)$
by *simp*
have $P n \wedge (\forall n'. P n' \longrightarrow n' \geq n)$
proof–
have $P n$
by (*simp add: 0 n-def*)
have $(\forall n'. P n' \longrightarrow n' \geq n)$
proof

```

fix n'
show P n'  $\longrightarrow$  n  $\leq$  n'
proof
  assume P n'
  show n  $\leq$  n'
  proof(rule ccontr)
    assume  $\neg$  n  $\leq$  n'
    then have C: n' < n
      by auto
    show False
    proof(cases n'  $\geq$  N)
      case True
        obtain M where M-def: nat (n' - N) = M
          by simp
        then have M0: n' = N + int M
          using True by linarith
        have M1: M < l
          using n-def C M0
          by linarith
        then show ?thesis using 2 M-def M0 M1
          using <P n'> by auto
      next
        case False
          then show ?thesis using assms
            using <P n'> by auto
    qed
  qed
qed
qed
qed
then show ?thesis
  using <P n> by blast
qed
then show ?thesis by blast
qed

```

```

lemma open-max-ball:
  assumes is-open U
  assumes U  $\neq$  carrier Qp
  assumes c  $\in$  U
  shows  $\exists B. is-max-ball-of U B \wedge c \in B$ 
proof-
  obtain B where B-def: is-ball B  $\wedge$  B  $\subseteq$  U  $\wedge$  c  $\in$  B
    by (meson assms(1) assms(3) c-ball-center-in is-ball-def is-open-imp-in-Qp'
is-open-def padic-integers-axioms)
  show P:  $\exists B. is-max-ball-of U B \wedge c \in B$ 
  proof(rule ccontr)
    assume C:  $\nexists B. is-max-ball-of U B \wedge c \in B$ 
    show False
  proof-

```

```

have C':  $\forall B. c \in B \longrightarrow \neg \text{is-max-ball-of } U B$ 
  using C
  by auto
have C'':  $\forall N. \exists m < N. B_m[c] \subseteq U$ 
proof
  fix N
  show  $\exists m < N. B_m[c] \subseteq U$ 
  proof(rule ccontr)
    assume A:  $\neg (\exists m < N. B_m[c] \subseteq U)$ 
    obtain P where P-def:  $P = (\lambda n. \exists m < n. B_m[c] \subseteq U)$ 
      by simp
    have A0:  $\exists n. P n$ 
      by (metis B-def P-def gt-ex radius-of-ball)
    have A1:  $\forall m. m \leq N \longrightarrow \neg P m$ 
      using A P-def by auto
    have A2:  $\exists n. P n \wedge (\forall n'. P n' \longrightarrow n' \geq n)$ 
      using A0 A1 int-prop
      by auto
    obtain n where n-def:  $P n \wedge (\forall n'. P n' \longrightarrow n' \geq n)$ 
      using A2 by blast
    have  $B_n[c] \subseteq U$ 
      by (smt B-def P-def c-ball-def is-ball-def mem-Collect-eq n-def nested-balls
order-trans)
    obtain m where m-def:  $m < n \wedge B_m[c] \subseteq U$ 
      using P-def n-def by blast
    have  $m = n - 1$ 
    proof–
      have  $P (m + 1)$ 
        using P-def m-def
        by auto
      then have  $m + 1 \geq n$ 
        using n-def by blast
      then show ?thesis using m-def by auto
    qed
    have  $\forall m'. m' < m \longrightarrow \neg B_{m'}[c] \subseteq U$ 
    proof
      fix m'
      show  $m' < m \longrightarrow \neg B_{m'}[c] \subseteq U$ 
      proof
        assume  $m' < m$ 
        show  $\neg B_{m'}[c] \subseteq U$ 
        proof
          assume  $B_{m'}[c] \subseteq U$ 
          then have  $P (m' + 1)$ 
            using P-def by auto
          have  $m' + 1 < n$ 
            using  $\langle m = n - 1 \rangle \langle m' < m \rangle$  by linarith
          then show False
            using n-def  $\langle P (m' + 1) \rangle$  by auto
        qed
      qed
    qed

```



```

      qed
    qed
  qed
  then have is-max-ball-of  $U B_m[c]$ 
using is-max-ball-ofI assms(1) assms(3) is-open-imp-in- $Q_p$  is-open-imp-in- $Q_{p'}$ 
m-def
  by presburger
  then show False
  using C assms(1) assms(3) c-ball-center-in is-open-imp-in- $Q_{p'}$ 
  is-max-ball-of-def padic-integers-axioms
  by blast
  qed
  qed
  have  $U = \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
  proof
  show  $\text{carrier } Q_p \subseteq U$ 
  proof
  fix  $x$ 
  assume  $x \in \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
  show  $x \in U$ 
  proof(cases  $x = c$ )
  case True
  then show ?thesis using assms by auto
  next
  case False
  obtain  $m$  where m-def:  $\text{eint } m = \text{val}(x \ominus c)$ 
  using False
  by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting)  $Q_p$ -diff-diff  $Q_p$ .domain-axioms  $\langle x \in \text{carrier } Q_p \rangle$  a-minus-def
  assms(1) assms(3) cring.cring-simprules(16) cring.cring-simprules(17)
  cring.cring-simprules(4) domain.axioms(1) is-open-imp-in- $Q_{p'}$ 
  val-def val-minus)
  obtain  $m'$  where m'-def:  $m' < m \wedge B_{m'}[c] \subseteq U$ 
  using C''
  by blast
  have  $\text{val}(x \ominus c) \geq m'$ 
  by (metis eint-ord-simps(1) less-imp-le m'-def m-def)
  then have  $x \in B_{m'}[c]$ 
  using  $\langle x \in \text{carrier } Q_p \rangle$  c-ballI by blast
  then show  $x \in U$ 
  using m'-def by blast
  qed
  qed
  show  $U \subseteq \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
  using assms
  by (simp add: is-open-imp-in- $Q_p$ )
  qed
  then show False using assms by auto
  qed

```

qed
qed

definition *interior* **where**

$interior\ U = \{a. \exists B. is-open\ B \wedge B \subseteq U \wedge a \in B\}$

lemma *interior-subset*:

assumes $U \subseteq carrier\ Q_p$

shows $interior\ U \subseteq U$

proof

fix x

assume $x \in interior\ U$

show $x \in U$

proof–

obtain B **where** $B-def: is-open\ B \wedge B \subseteq U \wedge x \in B$

using $\langle x \in interior\ U \rangle interior-def$

by *auto*

then show $x \in U$

by *blast*

qed

qed

lemma *interior-open*:

assumes $U \subseteq carrier\ Q_p$

shows $is-open\ (interior\ U)$

proof(*rule is-openI*)

show $interior\ U \subseteq carrier\ Q_p$

using *assms interior-subset* **by** *blast*

show $\bigwedge c. c \in interior\ U \implies \exists n. B_n[c] \subseteq interior\ U$

proof–

fix c

assume $c \in interior\ U$

show $\exists n. B_n[c] \subseteq interior\ U$

proof–

obtain B **where** $B-def: is-open\ B \wedge B \subseteq U \wedge c \in B$

using $\langle c \in interior\ U \rangle interior-def\ padic-integers-axioms$

by *auto*

then show *?thesis*

proof –

obtain $ii :: ((nat \Rightarrow int) \times (nat \Rightarrow int))\ set \Rightarrow ((nat \Rightarrow int) \times (nat \Rightarrow int))$

$set\ set \Rightarrow int$

where

$B_{ii\ c}\ B[c] \subseteq B$

by (*meson B-def is-open-def*)

then show *?thesis*

using $B-def\ interior-def\ padic-integers-axioms$ **by** *auto*

qed

qed

qed

qed

lemma *interiorI*:

assumes $W \subseteq U$

assumes *is-open* W

shows $W \subseteq \text{interior } U$

using *assms(1) assms(2) interior-def* by *blast*

lemma *max-ball-interior*:

assumes $U \subseteq \text{carrier } Q_p$

assumes *is-max-ball-of* (*interior* U) B

shows *is-max-ball-of* U B

proof(*rule ccontr*)

assume $C: \neg \text{is-max-ball-of } U B$

then obtain B' where $B'\text{-def: is-ball } B' \wedge B' \subseteq U \wedge B \subseteq B' \wedge B \neq B'$

by (*metis (no-types, lifting) assms(1) assms(2) dual-order.trans interior-subset is-max-ball-of-def*)

then have $B' \subseteq \text{interior } U$

using *interior-def padic-integers-axioms ball-is-open*

by *auto*

then show *False* using *assms B'-def is-max-ball-of-def[of interior U B]*

by *blast*

qed

lemma *ball-in-max-ball*:

assumes $U \subseteq \text{carrier } Q_p$

assumes $U \neq \text{carrier } Q_p$

assumes $c \in U$

assumes $\exists B. B \subseteq U \wedge \text{is-ball } B \wedge c \in B$

shows $\exists B'. \text{is-max-ball-of } U B' \wedge c \in B'$

proof-

obtain B where $B \subseteq U \wedge \text{is-ball } B \wedge c \in B$

using *assms(4)*

by *blast*

then have $0: B \subseteq \text{interior } U$

using *ball-is-open interior-def* by *blast*

have $1: c \in \text{interior } U$

using $0 \langle B \subseteq U \wedge \text{is-ball } B \wedge c \in B \rangle$ by *blast*

then have $\exists B'. \text{is-max-ball-of } (\text{interior } U) B' \wedge c \in B'$

using *open-max-ball[of interior U c] assms(1) assms(2) interior-open interior-subset*

by *blast*

then show *?thesis*

using *assms(1) max-ball-interior*

by *blast*

qed

lemma *ball-in-max-ball'*:

assumes $U \subseteq \text{carrier } Q_p$

assumes $U \neq \text{carrier } Q_p$
assumes $B \subseteq U \wedge \text{is-ball } B$
shows $\exists B'. \text{is-max-ball-of } U B' \wedge B \subseteq B'$
proof –
obtain c **where** $c\text{-def}: c \in B$
by (*metis* *assms*(3) *c-ball-center-in is-ball-def*)
obtain B' **where** $B'\text{-def}: \text{is-max-ball-of } U B' \wedge c \in B'$
using *assms ball-in-max-ball[of U c] c-def*
by *blast*
then show *?thesis*
by (*meson* *assms*(3) *c-def disjoint-iff-not-equal nested-balls'*
is-max-ball-of-def padic-integers-axioms)
qed

lemma *max-balls-disjoint*:
assumes $U \subseteq \text{carrier } Q_p$
assumes *is-max-ball-of* $U B$
assumes *is-max-ball-of* $U B'$
assumes $B \neq B'$
shows $B \cap B' = \{\}$
by (*meson* *assms*(2) *assms*(3) *assms*(4) *nested-balls' is-max-ball-of-def*
padic-integers-axioms subset-antisym)

definition *max-balls* :: *padic-number set* \Rightarrow *padic-number set set* **where**
max-balls $U = \{B. \text{is-max-ball-of } U B\}$

lemma *max-balls-interior*:
assumes $U \subseteq \text{carrier } Q_p$
assumes $U \neq \text{carrier } Q_p$
shows *interior* $U = \{x \in \text{carrier } Q_p. (\exists B \in (\text{max-balls } U). x \in B)\}$
proof
show *interior* $U \subseteq \{x \in \text{carrier } Q_p. \exists B \in \text{max-balls } U. x \in B\}$
proof
fix x
assume $A: x \in \text{interior } U$
show $x \in \{x \in \text{carrier } Q_p. \exists B \in \text{max-balls } U. x \in B\}$
by (*metis* (*mono-tags, lifting*) A *assms*(1) *assms*(2) *interior-open*
interior-subset is-open-imp-in-Qp' max-ball-interior max-balls-def
mem-Collect-eq open-max-ball subset-antisym)

qed
show $\{x \in \text{carrier } Q_p. \exists B \in \text{max-balls } U. x \in B\} \subseteq \text{interior } U$
proof
fix x
assume $A: x \in \{x \in \text{carrier } Q_p. \exists B \in \text{max-balls } U. x \in B\}$
show $x \in \text{interior } U$
proof –
obtain B **where** $B\text{-def}: B \in \text{max-balls } U \wedge x \in B$
using A **by** *blast*
then have $B \subseteq \text{interior } U$

```

    by (metis (no-types, lifting) interior-def is-max-ball-of-def mem-Collect-eq
        ball-is-open max-balls-def subsetI)
  then show ?thesis
    using B-def by blast
qed
qed
qed

```

```

lemma max-balls-interior':
  assumes  $U \subseteq \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
  assumes  $U \neq \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
  assumes  $B \in \text{max-balls } U$ 
  shows  $B \subseteq \text{interior } U$ 
  using assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) is-max-ball-of-def max-balls-interior
    max-balls-def padic-integers-axioms
  by auto

```

```

lemma max-balls-interior'':
  assumes  $U \subseteq \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
  assumes  $U \neq \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
  assumes  $a \in \text{interior } U$ 
  shows  $\exists B \in \text{max-balls } U. a \in B$ 
  using assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) max-balls-interior
  by blast

```

```

lemma open-interior:
  assumes is-open U
  shows interior U = U
  unfolding interior-def using assms
  by blast

```

```

lemma interior-idempotent:
  assumes  $U \subseteq \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
  shows interior (interior U) = interior U
  using assms interior-open[of U] open-interior[of interior U]
  by auto

```

10.3 Convex Subsets of the Value Group

The content of this section will be useful for defining and reasoning about p -adic cells in the proof of Macintyre's theorem. It is proved that every convex set in the extended integers is either an open ray, a closed ray, a closed interval, or a left-closed interval.

definition *is-convex* :: *eint set* \Rightarrow *bool* **where**
is-convex $A = (\forall x \in A. \forall y \in A. \forall c. x \leq c \wedge c \leq y \longrightarrow c \in A)$

```

lemma is-convexI:
  assumes  $\bigwedge x y c. x \in A \implies y \in A \implies x \leq c \wedge c \leq y \implies c \in A$ 

```

shows *is-convex* A
unfolding *is-convex-def*
using *assms*
by *blast*

lemma *is-convexE*:
assumes *is-convex* A
assumes $x \in A$
assumes $y \in A$
assumes $x \leq a$
assumes $a \leq y$
shows $a \in A$
using *assms is-convex-def*
by *blast*

lemma *empty-convex*:
is-convex $\{\}$
apply(*rule is-convexI*)
by *blast*

lemma *UNIV-convex*:
is-convex *UNIV*
apply(*rule is-convexI*)
by *blast*

definition *closed-interval* ($\langle I[- \] \rangle$) **where**
closed-interval $\alpha \beta = \{a . \alpha \leq a \wedge a \leq \beta\}$

lemma *closed-interval-is-convex*:
assumes $A = \text{closed-interval } \alpha \beta$
shows *is-convex* A
apply(*rule is-convexI*)
using *assms unfolding closed-interval-def*
by *auto*

lemma *empty-closed-interval*:
 $\{\} = \text{closed-interval } \infty (\text{eint } 1)$
unfolding *closed-interval-def*
by *auto*

definition *left-closed-interval* **where**
left-closed-interval $\alpha \beta = \{a . \alpha \leq a \wedge a < \beta\}$

lemma *left-closed-interval-is-convex*:
assumes $A = \text{left-closed-interval } \alpha \beta$
shows *is-convex* A
apply(*rule is-convexI*)
using *assms unfolding left-closed-interval-def*
using *leD order.trans* **by** *auto*

definition *closed-ray* **where**
closed-ray $\alpha \beta = \{a . a \leq \beta\}$

lemma *closed-ray-is-convex*:
assumes $A = \text{closed-ray } \alpha \beta$
shows *is-convex* A
apply(*rule is-convexI*)
using *assms unfolding closed-ray-def*
by *auto*

lemma *UNIV-closed-ray*:
 $(UNIV::\text{eint set}) = \text{closed-ray } \alpha \infty$
unfolding *closed-ray-def*
by *simp*

definition *open-ray* $:: \text{eint} \Rightarrow \text{eint} \Rightarrow \text{eint set}$ **where**
open-ray $\alpha \beta = \{a . a < \beta\}$

lemma *open-ray-is-convex*:
assumes $A = \text{open-ray } \alpha \beta$
shows *is-convex* A
apply(*rule is-convexI*)
using *assms unfolding open-ray-def*
using *leD* **by** *auto*

lemma *open-rayE*:
assumes $a < \beta$
shows $a \in \text{open-ray } \alpha \beta$
unfolding *open-ray-def* **using** *assms*
by *blast*

lemma *value-group-is-open-ray*:
 $UNIV - \{\infty\} = \text{open-ray } \alpha \infty$
proof
show $UNIV - \{\infty\} \subseteq \text{open-ray } \alpha \infty$
using *open-rayE[of - $\alpha \infty$]*
by (*simp add: open-rayE subset-eq*)
show $\text{open-ray } \alpha \infty \subseteq UNIV - \{\infty\}$
unfolding *open-ray-def*
by *blast*

qed

This is a predicate which identifies a certain kind of set-valued function on the extended integers. Convex conditions will be important in the definition of p -adic cells later, and it will be proved that every convex set is induced by a convex condition.

definition *is-convex-condition* $:: (\text{eint} \Rightarrow \text{eint} \Rightarrow \text{eint set}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
where *is-convex-condition* $I \equiv$

$I = \text{closed-interval} \vee I = \text{left-closed-interval} \vee I = \text{closed-ray} \vee I = \text{open-ray}$

lemma *convex-condition-imp-convex*:
assumes *is-convex-condition* I
shows *is-convex* $(I \ \alpha \ \beta)$
using *assms*
unfolding *is-convex-condition-def*
by (*meson closed-interval-is-convex closed-ray-is-convex left-closed-interval-is-convex open-ray-is-convex*)

lemma *bounded-order*:
assumes $(a::\text{eint}) < \infty$
assumes $b \leq a$
obtains $k::\text{nat}$ **where** $a = b + k$
proof –
obtain $m::\text{int}$ **where** *m-def*: $a = m$
using *assms(1) less-infinityE* **by** *blast*
obtain $n::\text{int}$ **where** *n-def*: $b = n$
using *assms(2) eint-ile m-def* **by** *blast*
have $0: a - b = \text{eint } (m - n)$
by (*simp add: m-def n-def*)
then have $a = b + \text{nat } (m - n)$
using *assms m-def n-def*
by *simp*
thus *?thesis*
using *that* **by** *blast*
qed

Every convex set is given by a convex condition

lemma *convex-imp-convex-condition*:
assumes *is-convex* A
shows $\exists I \ \alpha \ \beta. \text{is-convex-condition } I \wedge A = (I \ \alpha \ \beta)$
proof(*cases* $\exists a \in A. \forall b \in A. a \leq b$)
case *True*
then obtain α **where** *alpha-def*: $\alpha \in A \wedge (\forall b \in A. \alpha \leq b)$
by *blast*
then show *?thesis*
proof(*cases* $\exists a \in A. \forall b \in A. b \leq a$)
case *True*
then obtain β **where** *beta-def*: $\beta \in A \wedge (\forall b \in A. b \leq \beta)$
by *blast*
have $A = \text{closed-interval } \alpha \ \beta$
unfolding *closed-interval-def*
using *alpha-def beta-def assms is-convexE*[*of* $A \ \alpha \ \beta$]
by *blast*
then show *?thesis*
using *is-convex-condition-def*
by *blast*


```

next
case False
have F0:  $\forall a. \alpha \leq a \wedge a < \infty \longrightarrow a \in A$ 
proof(rule ccontr)
  assume A:  $\neg (\forall a. a \geq \alpha \wedge a < \infty \longrightarrow a \in A)$ 
  then obtain a where a-def:  $\alpha \leq a \wedge a < \infty \wedge a \notin A$ 
    by blast
  obtain n where n-def:  $\alpha = \text{eint } n$ 
    using False alpha-def by force
  obtain m where m-def:  $a = \text{eint } m$ 
    using a-def less-infinityE by blast
  have  $\forall k::\text{nat}. \exists c. (\alpha + \text{eint } (\text{int } k)) < c \wedge c \in A$ 
  proof fix k
    show  $\exists c > \alpha + \text{eint } (\text{int } k). c \in A$ 
      apply(induction k)
        using False alpha-def le-less-linear zero-eint-def apply fastforce
    proof- fix k
      assume IH:  $\exists c > \alpha + \text{eint } (\text{int } k). c \in A$ 
      then obtain c where c-def:  $c > \alpha + \text{eint } (\text{int } k) \wedge c \in A$ 
        by blast
      then obtain c' where c'-def:  $c' \in A \wedge c < c'$ 
        using False
        by (meson le-less-linear)
      then have  $(\alpha + \text{eint } (\text{int } (\text{Suc } k))) \leq c'$ 
      proof-
        have 0:  $\text{eint } (\text{int } (\text{Suc } k)) = \text{eint } (\text{int } k) + \text{eint } 1$ 
          by simp
        have  $\alpha + \text{eint } (\text{int } k) \leq c'$ 
          by (meson c'-def c-def le-less le-less-trans)
        then have 1:  $(\alpha + \text{eint } (\text{int } k)) < c'$ 
          using c'-def c-def le-less-trans
          by auto
        have 2:  $\alpha + \text{eint } (\text{int } k) + \text{eint } 1 = \alpha + \text{eint } (\text{int } (\text{Suc } k))$ 
          using 0
          by (simp add: n-def)
        then show  $(\alpha + \text{eint } (\text{int } (\text{Suc } k))) \leq c'$ 
          by (metis 1 ileI1 one-eint-def)
      qed
    then show  $\exists c > \alpha + \text{eint } (\text{int } (\text{Suc } k)). c \in A$ 
      using False c'-def not-less by fastforce
    qed
  qed
obtain k where k-def:  $k = a - \alpha$ 
  using a-def n-def
  by blast
hence  $k \geq 0$ 
  using a-def n-def
  by (metis alpha-def eint-minus-le le-less)
hence 0:  $\exists n::\text{nat}. k = n$ 

```

```

    using a-def n-def k-def
  by (metis eint.distinct(2) eint-0-iff(2) eint-add-cancel-fact eint-ord-simps(1)
fromeint.cases m-def nonneg-int-cases plus-eint-simps(3))
  have 1:  $a = \alpha + k$ 
    using k-def a-def n-def
    by simp
  then obtain c where  $c \in A \wedge a < c$ 
    by (metis 0 <forall k. exists c>alpha + eint (int k). c in A) the-eint.simps)
  then have  $a \in A$ 
    using is-convexE[of A alpha a c] a-def alpha-def assms is-convexE
    by (meson linear not-less)
  then show False
    using a-def by blast
qed
have  $A = \text{closed-interval } \alpha \ \infty \vee A = \text{left-closed-interval } \alpha \ \infty$ 
  apply (cases  $\infty \in A$ )
  using False eint-ord-code(3) apply blast
proof -
  assume A0:  $\infty \notin A$ 
  have  $A = \text{left-closed-interval } \alpha \ \infty$ 
  proof
    show  $A \subseteq \text{left-closed-interval } \alpha \ \infty$ 
      unfolding left-closed-interval-def
      using alpha-def A0
    by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) False eint-ord-code(3) le-less-linear less-le-trans
mem-Collect-eq subsetI)
    show  $\text{left-closed-interval } \alpha \ \infty \subseteq A$ 
      unfolding left-closed-interval-def
      using alpha-def A0 F0
      by blast
  qed
  then show ?thesis
    by blast
qed
then show ?thesis
  unfolding is-convex-condition-def
  by blast
qed
next
case False
show ?thesis apply (cases  $A = \{\}$ )
  using empty-closed-interval is-convex-condition-def apply blast
proof -
  assume A0:  $A \neq \{\}$ 
  have  $A \neq \{\infty\}$ 
    using False
    by blast
  then obtain alpha where alpha-def:  $\alpha \in A \wedge \alpha \neq \infty$ 
    using A0

```

```

by fastforce
have A1:  $\bigwedge k::nat. \exists b \in A. b + \text{eint } (\text{int } k) \leq \alpha$ 
proof- fix k
show  $\exists b \in A. b + \text{eint } (\text{int } k) \leq \alpha$ 
proof(induction k)
case 0
then have  $\alpha + \text{eint } (\text{int } 0) = \alpha$ 
by (simp add: zero-eint-def)
then show ?case
using alpha-def by auto
next
case (Suc k) fix k
assume IH:  $\exists b \in A. \alpha \geq b + \text{eint } (\text{int } k)$ 
show  $\exists b \in A. \alpha \geq b + \text{eint } (\text{int } (\text{Suc } k))$ 
proof-
obtain b where b-def:  $b \in A \wedge \alpha \geq b + \text{eint } (\text{int } k)$ 
using IH by blast
then obtain c where c-def:  $c \in A \wedge c < b$ 
using False le-less-linear by blast
have 0:  $(c + \text{eint } (\text{int } (\text{Suc } k))) < (b + \text{eint } (\text{int } (\text{Suc } k)))$ 
using c-def
by simp
have 1:  $b + \text{eint } (\text{int } (\text{Suc } k)) = (b + \text{eint } (\text{int } k)) + \text{eint } 1$ 
by simp
then show ?thesis
by (metis 0 b-def c-def eSuc-ile-mono ileI1 le-less one-eint-def)
qed
qed
show ?thesis
proof(cases  $\exists a \in A. \forall b \in A. b \leq a$ )
case True
then obtain  $\beta$  where beta-def:  $\beta \in A \wedge (\forall b \in A. b \leq \beta)$ 
by blast
have A = closed-ray  $\alpha$   $\beta$ 
unfolding closed-ray-def
proof
show  $A \subseteq \{a. \beta \geq a\}$ 
using assms beta-def
by blast
show  $\{a. \beta \geq a\} \subseteq A$ 
proof fix x assume  $x \in \{a. \beta \geq a\}$ 
then have 0:  $\beta \geq x$  by blast
show  $x \in A$ 
proof(cases  $x \leq \alpha$ )
case True
obtain n where n-def:  $\alpha = \text{eint } n$ 
using alpha-def
by blast

```

```

obtain  $m$  where  $m\text{-def}: x = \text{eint } m$ 
  using  $\text{True eint-ile } n\text{-def}$  by  $\text{blast}$ 
have  $1: m \leq n$ 
  using  $\text{True } m\text{-def } n\text{-def}$ 
  by  $\text{simp}$ 
have  $2: \text{eint } (\text{int } (\text{nat } (n - m))) = \text{eint } (n - m)$ 
  by  $(\text{simp add: } 1)$ 
then obtain  $b$  where  $b\text{-def}: b \in A \wedge b + \text{eint } (n - m) \leq \alpha$ 
  using  $A1[\text{of } \text{nat } (n - m)]$ 
  by  $(\text{metis})$ 
then have  $b + \text{eint } (n - m) \leq x + \text{eint } (n - m)$ 
  using  $b\text{-def}$ 
  by  $(\text{simp add: } m\text{-def } n\text{-def})$ 
then have  $b \leq x$ 
  by  $\text{auto}$ 
then show  $?thesis$ 
  using  $0 \text{ assms } b\text{-def } \text{beta-def is-convex-def}$ 
  by  $\text{blast}$ 
next
  case  $\text{False}$ 
  then show  $?thesis$ 
  using  $0 \text{ alpha-def assms } \text{beta-def is-convexE}$ 
  by  $(\text{meson linear})$ 
qed
qed
qed
then show  $?thesis$ 
  using  $\text{is-convex-condition-def}$ 
  by  $\text{blast}$ 
next
  case  $f: \text{False}$ 
  have  $F0: \forall a. \alpha \leq a \wedge a < \infty \longrightarrow a \in A$ 
  proof  $(\text{rule } \text{ccontr})$ 
  assume  $A: \neg (\forall a. a \geq \alpha \wedge a < \infty \longrightarrow a \in A)$ 
  then obtain  $a$  where  $a\text{-def}: \alpha \leq a \wedge a < \infty \wedge a \notin A$ 
  by  $\text{blast}$ 
  obtain  $n$  where  $n\text{-def}: \alpha = \text{eint } n$ 
  using  $\text{alpha-def}$  by  $\text{blast}$ 
  obtain  $m$  where  $m\text{-def}: a = \text{eint } m$ 
  using  $a\text{-def less-infinityE}$  by  $\text{blast}$ 
  have  $0: \forall k::\text{nat}. \exists c. (\alpha + \text{eint } (\text{int } k)) < c \wedge c \in A$ 
  proof fix  $k$ 
  show  $\exists c > \alpha + \text{eint } (\text{int } k). c \in A$ 
  apply  $(\text{induction } k)$ 
  using  $\text{alpha-def } f \text{ le-less-linear}$  apply  $\text{fastforce}$ 
  proof fix  $k$ 
  assume  $IH: \exists c > \alpha + \text{eint } (\text{int } k). c \in A$ 
  then obtain  $c$  where  $c\text{-def}: c > \alpha + \text{eint } (\text{int } k) \wedge c \in A$ 
  by  $\text{blast}$ 

```

```

then obtain  $c'$  where  $c'$ -def:  $c' \in A \wedge c < c'$ 
  using False f le-less-linear by blast
then have  $(\alpha + \text{eint } (\text{int } (\text{Suc } k))) \leq c'$ 
proof –
  have  $0$ :  $\text{eint } (\text{int } (\text{Suc } k)) = \text{eint } (\text{int } k) + \text{eint } 1$ 
    by simp
  have  $\alpha + \text{eint } (\text{int } k) \leq c'$ 
    using  $c'$ -def  $c'$ -def dual-order.strict-trans le-less by blast
  then have  $1$ :  $(\alpha + \text{eint } (\text{int } k)) < c'$ 
    using  $c'$ -def  $c'$ -def le-less-trans by auto
  have  $2$ :  $\alpha + \text{eint } (\text{int } k) + \text{eint } 1 = \alpha + \text{eint } (\text{int } (\text{Suc } k))$ 
    using  $0$  by (simp add: n-def)
  then show  $(\alpha + \text{eint } (\text{int } (\text{Suc } k))) \leq c'$ 
    by (metis 1 ileI1 one-eint-def)
qed
then show  $\exists c > \alpha + \text{eint } (\text{int } (\text{Suc } k)). c \in A$ 
  using False c'-def
  by (smt c-def eSuc-eint iadd-Suc-right ileI1 le-less of-nat-Suc)
qed
qed
obtain  $k :: \text{nat}$  where  $a = \alpha + \text{eint } (\text{int } k)$ 
  using bounded-order a-def
  by blast
then obtain  $c$  where  $c \in A \wedge a < c$ 
  using  $0$  by blast
then have  $a \in A$ 
  using is-convexE[of A  $\alpha$   $a$   $c$ ] a-def alpha-def assms is-convexE
  by (meson linear not-less)
then show False
  using  $a$ -def by blast
qed
have  $A = \text{UNIV} - \{\infty\}$ 
proof
  show  $A \subseteq \text{UNIV} - \{\infty\}$ 
    using  $f$  by auto
  show  $\text{UNIV} - \{\infty\} \subseteq A$ 
proof fix  $x :: \text{eint}$ 
  assume  $A$ :  $x \in \text{UNIV} - \{\infty\}$ 
  show  $x \in A$ 
  proof(cases  $x \leq \alpha$ )
    case True
    obtain  $k :: \text{nat}$  where  $k$ -def:  $x + k = \alpha$ 
      by (metis True alpha-def bounded-order eint-ord-simps(4))
    obtain  $c$  where  $c$ -def:  $c \in A \wedge c + k = \alpha$ 
      by (metis A1 True add.commute alpha-def assms eint-add-left-cancel-le
is-convexE k-def not-eint-eq)
    have  $x = c$ 
      using  $k$ -def  $c$ -def
      by auto

```

```

      thus ?thesis
        by (simp add: c-def)
    next
      case False
      thus ?thesis
        using A F0 by auto
    qed
  qed
  qed
  then show ?thesis
    by (meson is-convex-condition-def value-group-is-open-ray)
  qed
  qed
  qed

```

```

lemma ex-val-less:
  shows  $\exists (\alpha::eint). \alpha < \beta$ 
  apply (induction  $\beta$ )
  using eint-ord-simps(2) lt-ex apply blast
  using eint-ord-simps(4) by blast

```

```

lemma ex-dist-less:
  assumes  $c \in \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
  shows  $\exists a \in \text{carrier } Q_p. \text{val } (a \ominus c) < \beta$ 
  using ex-val-less[of  $\beta$ ] assms
  by (metis dist-nonempty' ex-val-less)
end
end
theory Generated-Boolean-Algebra
  imports Main
begin

```

11 Generated Boolean Algebras of Sets

11.1 Definitions and Basic Lemmas

```

lemma equalityI':
  assumes  $\bigwedge x. x \in A \implies x \in B$ 
  assumes  $\bigwedge x. x \in B \implies x \in A$ 
  shows  $A = B$ 
  using assms by blast

```

```

lemma equalityI'':
  assumes  $\bigwedge x. A x \implies B x$ 
  assumes  $\bigwedge x. B x \implies A x$ 
  shows  $\{x. A x\} = \{x. B x\}$ 
  using assms by blast

```

```

lemma SomeE:

```

assumes $a = (\text{SOME } x. P x)$
assumes $P c$
shows $P a$
using *assms* **by** (*meson verit-sko-ex*)

lemma *SomeE'*:
assumes $a = (\text{SOME } x. P x)$
assumes $\exists x. P x$
shows $P a$
using *assms* **by** (*meson verit-sko-ex*)

12 Basic notions about boolean algebras over a set S , generated by a set of generators B

Note that the generators B need not be subsets of the set S

inductive-set *gen-boolean-algebra*

for S **and** B **where**

universe: $S \in \text{gen-boolean-algebra } S B$

| *generator*: $A \in B \implies A \cap S \in \text{gen-boolean-algebra } S B$

| *union*: $\llbracket A \in \text{gen-boolean-algebra } S B; C \in \text{gen-boolean-algebra } S B \rrbracket \implies A \cup C \in \text{gen-boolean-algebra } S B$

| *complement*: $A \in \text{gen-boolean-algebra } S B \implies S - A \in \text{gen-boolean-algebra } S B$

lemma *gen-boolean-algebra-subset*:

shows $A \in \text{gen-boolean-algebra } S B \implies A \subseteq S$

apply(*induction A rule: gen-boolean-algebra.induct*)

apply *blast*

apply *blast*

apply *blast*

by *blast*

lemma *gen-boolean-algebra-intersect*:

assumes $A \in \text{gen-boolean-algebra } S B$

assumes $C \in \text{gen-boolean-algebra } S B$

shows $A \cap C \in \text{gen-boolean-algebra } S B$

proof –

have 0 : $S - A \in \text{gen-boolean-algebra } S B$

using *assms(1) gen-boolean-algebra.complement* **by** *blast*

have 1 : $S - C \in \text{gen-boolean-algebra } S B$

using *assms(2) gen-boolean-algebra.complement* **by** *blast*

have 2 : $(S - A) \cup (S - C) \in \text{gen-boolean-algebra } S B$

using $0\ 1$ *gen-boolean-algebra.union* **by** *blast*

have $S - (A \cap C) \in \text{gen-boolean-algebra } S B$

by (*simp add: 2 Diff-Int*)

then have 3 : $S - (S - (A \cap C)) \in \text{gen-boolean-algebra } S B$

using *gen-boolean-algebra.complement*

by *blast*

```

have  $A \cap C \subseteq S$ 
  using assms(1) gen-boolean-algebra-subset
  by blast
then show ?thesis
  using 3
  by (metis 0 Diff-partition Un-subset-iff assms(1) double-diff gen-boolean-algebra-subset)
qed

```

```

lemma gen-boolean-algebra-diff:
  assumes  $A \in \text{gen-boolean-algebra } S B$ 
  assumes  $C \in \text{gen-boolean-algebra } S B$ 
  shows  $A - C \in \text{gen-boolean-algebra } S B$ 
proof -
  have  $A - C = A \cap (S - C)$ 
    by (metis Int-Diff assms(1) gen-boolean-algebra-subset inf-absorb1)
  then show ?thesis
    by (metis assms(1) assms(2) gen-boolean-algebra.complement gen-boolean-algebra-intersect)
qed

```

```

lemma gen-boolean-algebra-diff-eq:
  assumes  $A \in \text{gen-boolean-algebra } S B$ 
  assumes  $C \in \text{gen-boolean-algebra } S B$ 
  shows  $A - C = A \cap (S - C)$ 
  by (metis Int-Diff assms(1) gen-boolean-algebra-subset inf-absorb1)

```

```

lemma gen-boolean-algebra-finite-union:
  assumes  $\bigwedge a. a \in A \implies a \in \text{gen-boolean-algebra } S B$ 
  assumes finite A
  shows  $\bigcup A \in \text{gen-boolean-algebra } S B$ 
proof -
  have  $(\forall a \in A. a \in \text{gen-boolean-algebra } S B) \longrightarrow \bigcup A \in \text{gen-boolean-algebra } S B$ 
  apply (rule finite.induct[of A])
  apply (simp add: assms(2); fail)
  apply (metis DiffE Union-empty ex-in-conv gen-boolean-algebra.simps)
  by (metis Union-insert gen-boolean-algebra.simps insert-iff)
  then show ?thesis using assms by blast
qed

```

```

lemma gen-boolean-algebra-finite-intersection:
  assumes  $\bigwedge a. a \in A \implies a \in \text{gen-boolean-algebra } S B$ 
  assumes finite A
  assumes  $A \neq \{\}$ 
  shows  $\bigcap A \in \text{gen-boolean-algebra } S B$ 
proof -
  have  $(\forall a \in A. a \in \text{gen-boolean-algebra } S B) \wedge A \neq \{\} \longrightarrow \bigcap A \in \text{gen-boolean-algebra } S B$ 
  apply (rule finite.induct[of A])
  apply (simp add: assms(2))
  apply force

```



```

using gen-boolean-algebra-intersect by auto
then show ?thesis using assms by blast
qed

```

```

lemma gen-boolean-algebra-generators:
  assumes  $\bigwedge b. b \in B \implies b \subseteq S$ 
  assumes  $b \in B$ 
  shows  $b \in \text{gen-boolean-algebra } S B$ 
  unfolding gen-boolean-algebra.simps[of b] using assms(1)[of b] assms(2) by
blast

```

```

lemma gen-boolean-algebra-generator-subset:
  assumes  $A \in \text{gen-boolean-algebra } S As$ 
  assumes  $As \subseteq Bs$ 
  shows  $A \in \text{gen-boolean-algebra } S Bs$ 
  apply(rule gen-boolean-algebra.induct[of A S As])
  using assms(1) apply blast
  apply(simp add: gen-boolean-algebra.intros(1); fail)
  apply(meson Set.basic-monos(7) assms(2) gen-boolean-algebra.intros(2))
  using gen-boolean-algebra.intros(3) apply blast
  using gen-boolean-algebra.intros(4) by blast

```

```

lemma gen-boolean-algebra-generators-union:
  assumes  $A \in \text{gen-boolean-algebra } S As$ 
  assumes  $C \in \text{gen-boolean-algebra } S Cs$ 
  shows  $A \cup C \in \text{gen-boolean-algebra } S (As \cup Cs)$ 
  apply(rule gen-boolean-algebra.induct[of C S Cs])
  using assms apply blast
apply(rule gen-boolean-algebra.union)
  apply(rule gen-boolean-algebra-generator-subset[of - - As], rule assms, blast)
  apply(rule gen-boolean-algebra.universe)
  apply(rule gen-boolean-algebra.union)
  apply(rule gen-boolean-algebra-generator-subset[of - - As], rule assms, blast)
  apply(rule gen-boolean-algebra.generator, blast)
  apply(rule gen-boolean-algebra.union)
  apply(rule gen-boolean-algebra-generator-subset[of - - As], rule assms, blast)
  apply(rule gen-boolean-algebra.union)
  apply(rule gen-boolean-algebra-generator-subset[of - - Cs], blast, blast)
  apply(rule gen-boolean-algebra-generator-subset[of - - Cs], blast, blast)
  apply(rule gen-boolean-algebra.union)
  apply(rule gen-boolean-algebra-generator-subset[of - - As], rule assms, blast)
  apply(rule gen-boolean-algebra-generator-subset[of - - Cs])
  apply(rule gen-boolean-algebra-diff)
  apply(rule gen-boolean-algebra.universe)
  apply blast
by blast

```

```

lemma gen-boolean-algebra-finite-gen-wits:
  assumes  $A \in \text{gen-boolean-algebra } S B$ 

```

shows $\exists Bs. \text{finite } Bs \wedge Bs \subseteq B \wedge A \in \text{gen-boolean-algebra } S Bs$
proof(*rule gen-boolean-algebra.induct[of A S B]*)
show $A \in \text{gen-boolean-algebra } S B$
using *assms by blast*
show $\exists Bs. \text{finite } Bs \wedge Bs \subseteq B \wedge S \in \text{gen-boolean-algebra } S Bs$
using *gen-boolean-algebra.universe[of S {}]*
by *blast*
show $\bigwedge A. A \in B \implies \exists Bs. \text{finite } Bs \wedge Bs \subseteq B \wedge A \cap S \in \text{gen-boolean-algebra } S Bs$
proof– **fix** *A* **assume** *A: A ∈ B*
have *0: {A} ⊆ B*
using *A by blast*
show $\exists Bs. \text{finite } Bs \wedge Bs \subseteq B \wedge A \cap S \in \text{gen-boolean-algebra } S Bs$
using *gen-boolean-algebra.generator[of A {A} S] 0*
by (*meson finite.emptyI finite.insertI singletonI*)
qed
show $\bigwedge A C. A \in \text{gen-boolean-algebra } S B \implies$
 $\exists Bs. \text{finite } Bs \wedge Bs \subseteq B \wedge A \in \text{gen-boolean-algebra } S Bs \implies$
 $C \in \text{gen-boolean-algebra } S B \implies$
 $\exists Bs. \text{finite } Bs \wedge Bs \subseteq B \wedge C \in \text{gen-boolean-algebra } S Bs \implies \exists Bs. \text{finite } Bs \wedge Bs \subseteq B \wedge A \cup C \in \text{gen-boolean-algebra } S Bs$
proof– **fix** *A C*
assume *A: A ∈ gen-boolean-algebra S B*
 $\exists Bs. \text{finite } Bs \wedge Bs \subseteq B \wedge A \in \text{gen-boolean-algebra } S Bs$
 $C \in \text{gen-boolean-algebra } S B$
 $\exists Bs. \text{finite } Bs \wedge Bs \subseteq B \wedge C \in \text{gen-boolean-algebra } S Bs$
obtain *As* **where** *As-def: finite As ∧ As ⊆ B ∧ A ∈ gen-boolean-algebra S As*
using *A by blast*
obtain *Cs* **where** *Cs-def: finite Cs ∧ Cs ⊆ B ∧ C ∈ gen-boolean-algebra S Cs*
using *A by blast*
obtain *Bs* **where** *Bs-def: Bs = As ∪ Cs*
by *blast*
have *Bs-sub: Bs ⊆ B*
unfolding *Bs-def* **using** *As-def Cs-def* **by** *blast*
have *0: A ∪ C ∈ gen-boolean-algebra S Bs*
unfolding *Bs-def*
apply(*rule gen-boolean-algebra-generators-union*)
using *As-def* **apply** *blast*
using *Cs-def* **by** *blast*
have *1: finite Bs*
unfolding *Bs-def* **using** *As-def Cs-def* **by** *blast*
show $\exists Bs. \text{finite } Bs \wedge Bs \subseteq B \wedge A \cup C \in \text{gen-boolean-algebra } S Bs$
using *Bs-sub 0 1* **by** *blast*
qed
show $\bigwedge A. A \in \text{gen-boolean-algebra } S B \implies$
 $\exists Bs. \text{finite } Bs \wedge Bs \subseteq B \wedge A \in \text{gen-boolean-algebra } S Bs \implies \exists Bs. \text{finite } Bs \wedge Bs \subseteq B \wedge S - A \in \text{gen-boolean-algebra } S Bs$
using *gen-boolean-algebra.complement* **by** *blast*
qed

```

lemma gen-boolean-algebra-univ-mono:
  assumes  $A \in \text{gen-boolean-algebra } S B$ 
  shows  $\text{gen-boolean-algebra } A B \subseteq \text{gen-boolean-algebra } S B$ 
proof(rule subsetI) fix  $x$  assume  $A: x \in \text{gen-boolean-algebra } A B$ 
  obtain  $a$  where  $a\text{-def}: a = A$ 
    by blast
  have  $0: a \in \text{gen-boolean-algebra } S B$ 
    unfolding  $a\text{-def}$  using assms by blast
  have  $1: a = A \cap S$ 
    using assms gen-boolean-algebra-subset unfolding  $a\text{-def}$  by blast
  show  $x \in \text{gen-boolean-algebra } S B$ 
    apply(rule gen-boolean-algebra.induct[of x a B])
    using  $A$   $a\text{-def}$  apply blast apply(rule 0)
  apply (metis 1 Int-left-commute assms gen-boolean-algebra.intros(2) gen-boolean-algebra-intersect)
    apply(rule gen-boolean-algebra.union, blast, blast)
    apply(rule gen-boolean-algebra.diff)
    apply(rule 0)
    by blast
qed

```

The boolean algebra generated by a collection of elements in another algebra is contained in the original algebra:

```

lemma gen-boolean-algebra-subalgebra:
  assumes  $Xs \subseteq \text{gen-boolean-algebra } S B$ 
  shows  $\text{gen-boolean-algebra } S Xs \subseteq \text{gen-boolean-algebra } S B$ 
proof fix  $x$  assume  $A: x \in \text{gen-boolean-algebra } S Xs$ 
  show  $x \in \text{gen-boolean-algebra } S B$ 
    apply(rule gen-boolean-algebra.induct[of x S Xs])
    apply (simp add: A; fail)
    apply (simp add: gen-boolean-algebra.universe; fail)
    using assms gen-boolean-algebra.universe gen-boolean-algebra-intersect apply
  blast
  apply (simp add: gen-boolean-algebra.union; fail)
  by (simp add: gen-boolean-algebra.complement)
qed

```

```

lemma gen-boolean-algebra-idempotent:
  assumes  $S = \bigcup Xs$ 
  shows  $\text{gen-boolean-algebra } S (\text{gen-boolean-algebra } S Xs) = (\text{gen-boolean-algebra } S Xs)$ 
  apply(rule equalityI)
  apply(rule subsetI)
  apply (meson equalityD2 gen-boolean-algebra-subalgebra in-mono)
  apply(rule subsetI)
  by (metis gen-boolean-algebra.simps gen-boolean-algebra-subset inf.absorb1)

```

We can always replace the set of generators Xs with their intersections with the universe set S , and obtain the same algebra.

```

lemma gen-boolean-algebra-restrict-generators:
gen-boolean-algebra S Xs =gen-boolean-algebra S (( $\cap$ ) S ‘ Xs)
proof(rule equalityI')
  fix x assume A: x  $\in$  gen-boolean-algebra S Xs
  show x  $\in$  gen-boolean-algebra S (( $\cap$ ) S ‘ Xs)
  apply(rule gen-boolean-algebra.induct[of x S Xs], rule A, rule gen-boolean-algebra.universe)

  apply (metis gen-boolean-algebra.generator image-eqI inf.right-idem inf-commute)
  apply(rule gen-boolean-algebra.union, blast, blast)
  by(rule gen-boolean-algebra.diff, rule gen-boolean-algebra.universe, blast)
next
fix x assume A: x  $\in$  gen-boolean-algebra S (( $\cap$ ) S ‘ Xs)
show x  $\in$  gen-boolean-algebra S Xs
apply(rule gen-boolean-algebra.induct[of x S ( $\cap$ ) S ‘ Xs], rule A, rule gen-boolean-algebra.universe,
  rule gen-boolean-algebra.intersect )
using gen-boolean-algebra.generator[of - Xs S]
  apply (metis (no-types, lifting) Int-commute image-iff)
  apply(rule gen-boolean-algebra.universe)
  apply(rule gen-boolean-algebra.union, blast, blast)
  by(rule gen-boolean-algebra.diff, rule gen-boolean-algebra.universe, blast)
qed

```

Adding a generator to a generated boolean algebra is redundant if the generator already lies in the algebra.

```

lemma add-generators:
  assumes A  $\in$  gen-boolean-algebra S Xs
  shows gen-boolean-algebra S Xs = gen-boolean-algebra S (insert A Xs)
proof(rule equalityI')
  fix x assume A: x  $\in$  gen-boolean-algebra S Xs
  show x  $\in$  gen-boolean-algebra S (insert A Xs)
  apply(rule gen-boolean-algebra.induct[of x S Xs], rule A, rule gen-boolean-algebra.universe)
  apply(rule gen-boolean-algebra.generator, blast)
  apply(rule gen-boolean-algebra.union, blast,blast)
  by(rule gen-boolean-algebra.diff, rule gen-boolean-algebra.universe, blast)
next
fix x assume A: x  $\in$  gen-boolean-algebra S (insert A Xs)
show x  $\in$  gen-boolean-algebra S Xs
apply(rule gen-boolean-algebra.induct[of x S insert A Xs], rule A, rule gen-boolean-algebra.universe)
  using assms gen-boolean-algebra.generator[of - Xs S]
  using gen-boolean-algebra.universe gen-boolean-algebra.intersect apply blast
  apply(rule gen-boolean-algebra.union, blast, blast)
  by(rule gen-boolean-algebra.diff, rule gen-boolean-algebra.universe, blast)
qed

```

12.1 Turning a Family of Sets into a Family of Disjoint Sets

This section outlines the standard construction where sets A_0, \dots, A_n are replaced by sets $A_0, A_1 - A_0, A_2 - (A_0 \cup A_1), \dots, A_n - (\bigcup_{i=0}^{n-1} A_i)$ to obtain a

disjoint family of the same cardinality.

fun *rec-disjointify* **where**

rec-disjointify 0 $f = \{\}$

rec-disjointify (Suc m) $f = \text{insert } (f\ m - \bigcup (\text{rec-disjointify } m\ f)) (\text{rec-disjointify } m\ f)$

lemma *card-of-rec-disjointify*:

card (*rec-disjointify* $m\ f$) $\leq m$

apply (*induction* m) **unfolding** *rec-disjointify.simps*

apply *simp*

by (*metis* *Suc-le-mono* *card.infinite* *card-insert-disjoint* *finite-insert* *insert-absorb* *le-SucI*)

lemma *rec-disjointify-finite*:

finite (*rec-disjointify* $m\ f$)

apply (*induction* m)

unfolding *rec-disjointify.simps* **by** *auto*

lemma *rec-disjointify-in-gen-boolean-algebra*:

assumes $f' \{..<m\} \subseteq \text{gen-boolean-algebra } S\ B$

shows *rec-disjointify* $m\ f \subseteq \text{gen-boolean-algebra } S\ B$

proof –

have $\bigwedge k. k \leq m \longrightarrow \text{rec-disjointify } k\ f \subseteq \text{gen-boolean-algebra } S\ B$

proof – **fix** k **show** $k \leq m \longrightarrow \text{rec-disjointify } k\ f \subseteq \text{gen-boolean-algebra } S\ B$

apply (*induction* k) **unfolding** *rec-disjointify.simps(1)* **using** *assms* **apply**

blast

proof **fix** k

assume *IH*: $k \leq m \longrightarrow \text{rec-disjointify } k\ f \subseteq \text{gen-boolean-algebra } S\ B$

Suc $k \leq m$

then have 0: *rec-disjointify* $k\ f \subseteq \text{gen-boolean-algebra } S\ B$

by (*simp* *add*: *IH(2)*)

have 1: *finite* (*rec-disjointify* $k\ f$)

using *rec-disjointify-finite* **by** *blast*

have 2: $f\ k \in \text{gen-boolean-algebra } S\ B$

using *IH(2)* *assms*

by (*simp* *add*: *image-subset-iff*)

show *rec-disjointify* (Suc k) $f \subseteq \text{gen-boolean-algebra } S\ B$

using 0 1 2 **unfolding** *rec-disjointify.simps*

by (*simp* *add*: *gen-boolean-algebra-diff* *gen-boolean-algebra-finite-union* *sub-*

set-iff)

qed

qed

thus *?thesis* **by** *blast*

qed

lemma *rec-disjointify-union*:

$\bigcup (\text{rec-disjointify } m\ f) = (\bigcup i \in \{..<m\}. f\ i)$

apply (*induction* m)

apply *simp* **unfolding** *rec-disjointify.simps* *insert-def*

```

apply(rule equalityI, rule subsetI)
apply (simp add: lessThan-Suc; fail)
apply(rule subsetI)
by (simp add: lessThan-Suc)

```

definition *enum-rec-disjointify* **where**
enum-rec-disjointify $f\ m = f\ m - \bigcup (\text{rec-disjointify}\ m\ f)$

lemma *rec-disjointify-as-enum-rec-disjointify-image*:
rec-disjointify $m\ f = \text{enum-rec-disjointify}\ f\ \{..\lt m\}$
apply(induction m)
unfolding *rec-disjointify.simps*
apply (simp; fail)
unfolding *enum-rec-disjointify-def*
using *lessThan-Suc* **by** *auto*

lemma *enum-rec-disjointify-subset*:
enum-rec-disjointify $f\ m \subseteq f\ m$
unfolding *enum-rec-disjointify-def*
by *auto*

lemma *enum-rec-disjointify-disjoint*:
assumes $k < m$
shows $\text{enum-rec-disjointify}\ f\ m \cap \text{enum-rec-disjointify}\ f\ k = \{\}$
proof–
have $\text{enum-rec-disjointify}\ f\ k \subseteq \bigcup (\text{rec-disjointify}\ m\ f)$
unfolding *rec-disjointify-union*
using *assms enum-rec-disjointify-subset* **by** *fastforce*
thus *?thesis*
unfolding *enum-rec-disjointify-def*
by *auto*

qed

lemma *enum-rec-disjointify-disjoint'*:
assumes $k \neq m$
shows $\text{enum-rec-disjointify}\ f\ m \cap \text{enum-rec-disjointify}\ f\ k = \{\}$
apply(cases $k < m$) **using** *enum-rec-disjointify-disjoint[of k m f]*
apply *simp*
using *assms enum-rec-disjointify-disjoint[of m k f]* **by** *auto*

lemma *rec-disjointify-is-disjoint*:
assumes $A \in \text{rec-disjointify}\ m\ f$
assumes $B \in \text{rec-disjointify}\ m\ f$
assumes $A \neq B$
shows $A \cap B = \{\}$
using *rec-disjointify-as-enum-rec-disjointify-image enum-rec-disjointify-disjoint'*
assms
by (*smt image-iff*)

definition enumerates where

$enumerates\ A\ f \equiv finite\ A \wedge A = f\ ' \{..< (card\ A)\} \wedge inj\text{-}on\ f\ \{..< (card\ A)\}$

lemma finite-imp-exists-enumeration:

assumes *finite A*

shows $\exists f. enumerates\ A\ f$

unfolding *enumerates-def*

using *assms finite-imp-nat-seg-image-inj-on[of A]*

by (*metis card-Collect-less-nat card-image lessThan-def*)

lemma enumeratesE:

assumes *enumerates A f*

shows $finite\ A\ A = f\ ' \{..< card\ A\} inj\text{-}on\ f\ \{..< card\ A\}$

using *assms unfolding enumerates-def apply blast*

using *assms unfolding enumerates-def apply blast*

using *assms unfolding enumerates-def by blast*

lemma rec-disjointify-finite-set:

assumes *enumerates A f*

shows $\bigcup (rec\text{-}disjointify\ (card\ A)\ f) = \bigcup A$

unfolding *rec-disjointify-union[of card A f]*

using *enumeratesE[of A f] assms by auto*

definition enumerate where

$enumerate\ A = (SOME\ f. enumerates\ A\ f)$

lemma enumerate-enumerates:

assumes *finite A*

shows *enumerates A (enumerate A)*

unfolding *enumerate-def using finite-imp-exists-enumeration assms*

by (*simp add: finite-imp-exists-enumeration some-eq-ex*)

lemma enumerateE:

assumes *finite A*

assumes $a \in A$

shows $\exists i < card\ A. a = (enumerate\ A)\ i$

using *enumerate-enumerates[of A] enumeratesE[of A] assms by blast*

definition disjointify where

$disjointify\ As = rec\text{-}disjointify\ (card\ As)\ (enumerate\ As)$

lemma disjointify-is-disjoint:

assumes *finite As*

assumes $A \in disjointify\ As$

assumes $B \in disjointify\ As$

assumes $A \neq B$

shows $A \cap B = \{\}$

using *assms rec-disjointify-is-disjoint[of A - - B] unfolding disjointify-def*

by *simp*

lemma *disjointify-union*:
assumes *finite As*
shows $\bigcup (\text{disjointify } As) = \bigcup As$
using *assms*
by (*simp add: disjointify-def enumerate-enumerates rec-disjointify-finite-set*)

lemma *disjointify-gen-boolean-algebra*:
assumes *finite As*
assumes $As \subseteq \text{gen-boolean-algebra } S B$
shows $\text{disjointify } As \subseteq \text{gen-boolean-algebra } S B$
using *assms* **unfolding** *disjointify-def*
by (*metis enumerate-enumerates enumeratesE(2) rec-disjointify-in-gen-boolean-algebra*)

lemma *disjointify-finite*:
assumes *finite As*
shows *finite (disjointify As)*
using *assms* **unfolding** *disjointify-def*
by (*simp add: rec-disjointify-finite*)

lemma *disjointify-card*:
assumes *finite As*
shows $\text{card } (\text{disjointify } As) \leq \text{card } As$
by (*simp add: card-of-rec-disjointify disjointify-def*)

lemma *disjointify-subset*:
assumes *finite As*
assumes $A \in \text{disjointify } As$
shows $\exists B \in As. A \subseteq B$
using *assms* *enum-rec-disjointify-subset enumerate-enumerates enumeratesE*
unfolding *disjointify-def*
by (*smt image-iff rec-disjointify-as-enum-rec-disjointify-image*)

12.2 The Atoms Generated by Collections of Sets

We can also turn a family of sets into a disjoint family by taking the atoms of the boolean algebra generated by these sets. This will still yield a finite family if the initial family is finite, but in general will be much larger in size.

12.2.1 Defining the Atoms of a Family of Sets

Here we intend that As is a subset of the collection of sets Xs . This function associate to each subset $As \subseteq Xs$ a set which is contained in each element of As , and is disjoint from each element of $Xs - As$. Note that in general this may yield the empty set, but we will ultimately be interested in the cases where the result is nonempty.

definition *subset-to-atom* **where**

$subset\text{-to-atom } Xs \ As = \bigcap As - \bigcup (Xs - As)$

lemma *subset-to-atom-memI*:

assumes $\bigwedge A. A \in As \implies x \in A$
assumes $\bigwedge A. A \in Xs \implies A \notin As \implies x \notin A$
shows $x \in subset\text{-to-atom } Xs \ As$
using *assms* **unfolding** *subset-to-atom-def*
by *blast*

lemma *subset-to-atom-memE*:

assumes $x \in subset\text{-to-atom } Xs \ As$
shows $\bigwedge A. A \in As \implies x \in A$
 $\bigwedge A. A \in Xs \implies A \notin As \implies x \notin A$
using *assms* **unfolding** *subset-to-atom-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *subset-to-atom-closed*:

assumes $As \neq \{\}$
assumes $As \subseteq Xs$
shows $subset\text{-to-atom } Xs \ As \subseteq \bigcup Xs$
proof –
have $0: \bigcap As \subseteq \bigcup As$
apply(*rule subsetI*)
using *assms(1)* **by** *blast*
show *?thesis*
apply(*rule subsetI*)
using *assms 0* **unfolding** *subset-to-atom-def*
by (*meson DiffD1 Union-mono subsetD*)
qed

lemma *subset-to-atom-as-intersection*:

assumes $As \neq \{\}$
assumes $As \subseteq Xs$
assumes $S = \bigcup Xs$
shows $subset\text{-to-atom } Xs \ As = \bigcap As \cap (\bigcap X \in Xs - As. S - X)$
unfolding *assms subset-to-atom-def*
apply(*rule equalityI'*)
apply(*rule IntI, blast*)
apply(*rule InterI*)
using *INT-I assms(1) assms(2)* **apply** *auto[1]*
apply(*rule DiffI, blast*)
by *blast*

definition *atoms-of where*

$atoms\text{-of } Xs = (subset\text{-to-atom } Xs \ '((Pow Xs) - \{\{\}\}) - \{\{\}\})$

lemma *atoms-nonempty*:

assumes $A \in atoms\text{-of } Xs$
shows $A \neq \{\}$
using *assms* **unfolding** *atoms-of-def* **by** *blast*

```

lemma atoms-of-disjoint:
  assumes  $A \in \text{atoms-of } Xs$ 
  assumes  $B \in \text{atoms-of } Xs$ 
  assumes  $A \neq B$ 
  shows  $A \cap B = \{\}$ 
proof –
  obtain  $a$  where  $a\text{-def}: a \subseteq Xs \wedge A = \text{subset-to-atom } Xs a$ 
    using assms unfolding atoms-of-def by blast
  obtain  $b$  where  $b\text{-def}: b \subseteq Xs \wedge B = \text{subset-to-atom } Xs b$ 
    using assms unfolding atoms-of-def by blast
  have  $a\text{-neg-}b: a \neq b$ 
    using assms  $a\text{-def}$   $b\text{-def}$  by blast
  have  $A \cap B \subseteq \{\}$ 
  proof fix  $x$  assume  $A: x \in A \cap B$ 
    show  $x \in \{\}$ 
    proof (cases  $a \subseteq b$ )
      case True
        then obtain  $c$  where  $c\text{-def}: c \in b - a$ 
          using  $a\text{-neg-}b$  by blast
        have  $c\text{-in-}Xs: c \in Xs$ 
          using  $c\text{-def}$   $b\text{-def}$  by blast
        have  $x\text{-in-}c: x \in c$ 
          using  $A$   $b\text{-def}$   $c\text{-def}$  subset-to-atom-memE[ $of\ x\ Xs\ b\ c$ ] by blast
        have  $x\text{-notin-}c: x \notin c$ 
          using  $A$   $a\text{-def}$   $c\text{-in-}Xs$   $c\text{-def}$  subset-to-atom-memE[ $of\ x\ Xs\ a\ c$ ] by blast
        then show ?thesis using  $x\text{-in-}c$  by blast
      next
        case False
          then obtain  $c$  where  $c\text{-def}: c \in a - b$ 
            using  $a\text{-neg-}b$  by blast
          have  $c\text{-in-}Xs: c \in Xs$ 
            using  $c\text{-def}$   $a\text{-def}$  by blast
          have  $x\text{-in-}c: x \in c$ 
            using  $A$   $a\text{-def}$   $c\text{-def}$  subset-to-atom-memE[ $of\ x\ Xs\ a\ c$ ] by blast
          have  $x\text{-notin-}c: x \notin c$ 
            using  $A$   $b\text{-def}$   $c\text{-in-}Xs$   $c\text{-def}$  subset-to-atom-memE[ $of\ x\ Xs\ b\ c$ ] by blast
          then show ?thesis using  $x\text{-in-}c$  by blast
        qed
      qed
    thus  $A \cap B = \{\}$ 
    by blast
  qed

```

The atoms of a family of sets Xs are minimal in the sense that they are either contained in or disjoint from each element of Xs .

```

lemma atoms-are-minimal:
  assumes  $A \in \text{atoms-of } Xs$ 
  assumes  $X \in Xs$ 

```

```

shows  $X \cap A = \{\} \vee A \subseteq X$ 
proof(cases  $X \cap A = \{\}$ )
  case True
    then show ?thesis by blast
  next
    case False
      obtain As where As-def:  $As \in Pow\ Xs - \{\{\}\} \wedge A = subset-to-atom\ Xs\ As$ 
        using assms unfolding atoms-of-def by blast
      have A-simp:  $A = subset-to-atom\ Xs\ As$ 
        using As-def by blast
      then show ?thesis using assms unfolding atoms-of-def subset-to-atom-def
A-simp
        using DiffD1 subset-eq by auto
qed

```

12.2.2 Atoms Induced by Types of Points

The set of sets in Xs which contain some point x . In the case where Xs is some collection of first order formulas, this is just the type of x over these formulas.

definition *point-to-type* **where**
point-to-type $Xs\ x = \{X \in Xs.\ x \in X\}$

The type of a point x induces the unique atom of Xs which contains x .

lemma *point-in-atom-of-type*:
assumes $x \in \bigcup Xs$
shows $x \in subset-to-atom\ Xs\ (point-to-type\ Xs\ x)$
using *assms* **unfolding** *subset-to-atom-def* *point-to-type-def*
by *blast*

lemma *point-to-type-nonempty*:
assumes $x \in \bigcup Xs$
shows $point-to-type\ Xs\ x \neq \{\}$
using *assms* **unfolding** *point-to-type-def*
by *blast*

lemma *point-to-type-closed*:
point-to-type $Xs\ x \subseteq Pow\ (\bigcup Xs)$
unfolding *point-to-type-def*
by *blast*

lemma *atoms-of-covers*:
assumes $X = \bigcup Xs$
shows $\bigcup (atoms-of\ Xs) = X$
proof
show $\bigcup (atoms-of\ Xs) \subseteq X$
proof **fix** x **assume** $A: x \in \bigcup (atoms-of\ Xs)$
then obtain *As* **where** *As-def*: $As \in Pow\ Xs - \{\{\}\} \wedge x \in subset-to-atom\ Xs\ As$
As

```

    unfolding atoms-of-def by blast
  have subset-to-atom  $Xs$   $As \subseteq \bigcup Xs$ 
    using subset-to-atom-closed[of  $As$   $Xs$ ] As-def by blast
  then show  $x \in X$  unfolding assms
    using As-def by blast
qed
show  $X \subseteq \bigcup (atoms-of\ Xs)$  apply(rule subsetI)
  using point-to-type-nonempty point-in-atom-of-type point-to-type-closed
  unfolding assms point-to-type-def atoms-of-def
  by fastforce
qed

```

```

lemma atoms-of-covers':
  shows  $\bigcup (atoms-of\ Xs) = \bigcup Xs$ 
  using atoms-of-covers[of  $\bigcup Xs$ ] by blast

```

Every atom of a collection Xs of sets is realized as the atom generated by the type of an element in that atom.

```

lemma nonempty-atom-from-point-to-type:
  assumes  $A \in atoms-of\ Xs$ 
  assumes  $a \in A$ 
  shows  $A = subset-to-atom\ Xs (point-to-type\ Xs\ a)$ 
proof –
  obtain  $As$  where As-def:  $As \in (Pow\ Xs) - \{\}$   $\wedge A = subset-to-atom\ Xs\ As$ 
    using assms unfolding atoms-of-def by blast
  have  $A-simp$ :  $A = subset-to-atom\ Xs\ As$ 
    using As-def by blast
  have  $0$ :  $As = point-to-type\ Xs\ a$ 
    apply(rule equalityI)
    apply(rule subsetI)
  apply (smt As-def Diff-empty UnionI Union-Pow-eq assms point-in-atom-of-type
subset-to-atom-memE(1) subset-to-atom-memE(2))
    apply(rule subsetI)
    using As-def assms subset-to-atom-memE(2)
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) mem-Collect-eq point-to-type-def)
  show ?thesis
    using point-in-atom-of-type  $0$ 
      atoms-of-covers'[of  $Xs$ ] assms unfolding  $A-simp$ 
    by auto
qed

```

In light of the previous theorem, a point a and a collection of sets Xs is enough to recover the the unique atom of Xs which contains a .

```

definition point-to-atom where
  point-to-atom  $Xs\ a = subset-to-atom\ Xs (point-to-type\ Xs\ a)$ 

```

```

lemma point-to-atom-closed:
  assumes  $x \in \bigcup Xs$ 
  shows point-to-atom  $Xs\ x \in atoms-of\ Xs$ 

```

using *assms* **unfolding** *atoms-of-def point-to-atom-def*
by (*metis (full-types) Union-iff atoms-of-covers atoms-of-def nonempty-atom-from-point-to-type*)

All atoms of Xs are the atom induced by some point in the union of Xs .

lemma *atoms-induced-by-points:*

atoms-of $Xs = \text{point-to-atom } Xs \text{ ' } (\bigcup Xs)$

apply(*rule equalityI*)

apply(*rule subsetI*)

using *nonempty-atom-from-point-to-type atoms-nonempty atoms-of-covers'*

unfolding *point-to-atom-def*

apply (*smt DiffE Pow-empty Pow-iff atoms-of-def image-iff subsetD subsetI subset-to-atom-closed*)

apply(*rule subsetI*)

by (*metis (no-types, lifting) imageE point-to-atom-closed point-to-atom-def*)

12.2.3 Atoms of Generated Boolean Algebras

lemma *atoms-of-gen-boolean-algebra:*

assumes $Xs \subseteq \text{gen-boolean-algebra } S B$

assumes *finite* Xs

shows $\text{atoms-of } Xs \subseteq \text{gen-boolean-algebra } S B$

proof

fix x **assume** $A: x \in \text{atoms-of } Xs$

then obtain As **where** $As\text{-def}: As \in ((\text{Pow } Xs) - \{\{\}\}) \wedge x = \text{subset-to-atom } Xs As$

unfolding *atoms-of-def* **by** *blast*

have $x\text{-simp}: x = \text{subset-to-atom } Xs As$

using $As\text{-def}$ **by** *blast*

have $0: \text{finite } As$

using $As\text{-def}$ *assms finite-subset* **by** *auto*

have $1: As \subseteq \text{gen-boolean-algebra } S B$

using $As\text{-def}$ *assms* **by** *blast*

have $2: \bigcap As \in \text{gen-boolean-algebra } S B$

using $0 1$ *assms*

by (*metis As-def DiffE gen-boolean-algebra-finite-intersection singletonI subset-eq*)

show $x \in \text{gen-boolean-algebra } S B$

using $A 2$ **unfolding** *atoms-of-def subset-to-atom-def x-simp*

by (*metis (no-types, lifting) As-def DiffD1 Diff-partition Pow-iff Un-subset-iff assms(1) assms(2) finite-subset gen-boolean-algebra-diff gen-boolean-algebra-finite-union order-reft subsetD*)

qed

If the generators of a boolean algebra are contained in the universe, the atoms induced by the generators alone are minimal elements of the entire algebra.

lemma *finite-algebra-atoms-are-minimal:*

assumes *finite* Xs

assumes $\bigcup Xs \subseteq S$

```

assumes  $A \in \text{atoms-of } Xs$ 
assumes  $X \in \text{gen-boolean-algebra } S \ Xs$ 
shows  $X \cap A = \{\} \vee A \subseteq X$ 
apply(rule gen-boolean-algebra.induct[of X S Xs])
apply (simp add: assms(4); fail)
apply (metis Union-upper assms(2) assms(3) atoms-of-covers dual-order.trans)
using assms(2) assms(3) atoms-are-minimal apply fastforce
apply blast
using assms
by (metis Diff-Int-distrib2 Diff-empty Diff-eq-empty-iff Sup-upper atoms-of-covers'
equalityE inf.absorb-iff2 order-trans)

```

```

lemma finite-set-imp-finite-atoms:
  assumes finite Xs
  shows finite (atoms-of Xs)
  using assms unfolding atoms-of-def
  by blast

```

Every element in the boolean algebra generated by Xs over S is a (disjoint) union of atoms of generators:

```

lemma gen-boolean-algebra-elem-uni-of-atoms:
  assumes finite Xs
  assumes  $S = \bigcup Xs$ 
  assumes  $X \in \text{gen-boolean-algebra } S \ Xs$ 
  shows  $X = \bigcup \{a \in \text{atoms-of } Xs. a \subseteq X\}$ 
proof
  show  $X \subseteq \bigcup \{a \in \text{atoms-of } Xs. a \subseteq X\}$ 
  proof fix  $x$  assume  $A: x \in X$ 
    then have point-to-atom Xs x ∈ atoms-of Xs
      using assms by (meson gen-boolean-algebra-subset point-to-atom-closed subsetD)
    then show  $x \in \bigcup \{a \in \text{atoms-of } Xs. a \subseteq X\}$ 
      by (smt A IntI Union-iff assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) empty-iff finite-algebra-atoms-are-minimal
gen-boolean-algebra.universe gen-boolean-algebra-subset mem-Collect-eq point-in-atom-of-type
point-to-atom-def subsetD)
    qed
  show  $\bigcup \{a \in \text{atoms-of } Xs. a \subseteq X\} \subseteq X$ 
    by blast
qed

```

In fact, every generated boolean algebra is the power set of the atoms of its generators:

```

lemma gen-boolean-algebra-generated-by-atoms:
  assumes finite Xs
  assumes  $S = \bigcup Xs$ 
  shows  $\text{gen-boolean-algebra } S \ Xs = \bigcup ' (Pow (\text{atoms-of } Xs))$ 
proof
  show  $\text{gen-boolean-algebra } S \ Xs \subseteq \bigcup ' Pow (\text{atoms-of } Xs)$ 
    apply(rule subsetI)

```

```

using gen-boolean-algebra-elem-uni-of-atoms[of  $Xs$   $S$ ] assms
by fastforce
show  $\bigcup ' Pow (atoms-of  $Xs$ ) \subseteq gen-boolean-algebra  $S$   $Xs$$ 
apply(rule subsetI)
using atoms-of-gen-boolean-algebra[of  $Xs$   $S$   $Xs$ ]
      finite-subset[of - atoms-of  $Xs$ ] assms
      finite-set-imp-finite-atoms[of  $Xs$ ]
      gen-boolean-algebra-finite-union[of -  $S$   $Xs$ ]
by (smt Pow-iff Union-upper gen-boolean-algebra.intros(2) image-iff inf.absorb1
subsetD subsetI)
qed

```

Finitely generated boolean algebras are finite

```

lemma fin-gens-imp-fin-algebra:
  assumes finite  $Xs$ 
  assumes  $S = \bigcup Xs$ 
  shows finite (gen-boolean-algebra  $S$   $Xs$ )
  using finite-set-imp-finite-atoms[of  $Xs$ ] assms gen-boolean-algebra-generated-by-atoms[of
 $Xs$   $S$ ]
  by simp

```

```

lemma point-to-atom-equal:
  assumes finite  $Xs$ 
  assumes  $S = \bigcup Xs$ 
  assumes  $x \in S$ 
  shows point-to-atom  $Xs$   $x = point-to-atom (gen-boolean-algebra  $S$   $Xs$ )  $x$ 
proof
show  $P0$ : point-to-atom  $Xs$   $x \subseteq point-to-atom (gen-boolean-algebra  $S$   $Xs$ )  $x$ 
proof –
  have 0: point-to-atom  $Xs$   $x \cap point-to-atom (gen-boolean-algebra  $S$   $Xs$ )  $x \neq \{\}$ 
    using assms
    by (metis IntI UnionI empty-iff gen-boolean-algebra.universe point-in-atom-of-type
point-to-atom-def)
  have 1: point-to-atom (gen-boolean-algebra  $S$   $Xs$ )  $x \in gen-boolean-algebra  $S$   $Xs$$ 
    using assms fin-gens-imp-fin-algebra[of  $Xs$   $S$ ]
    by (meson UnionI atoms-of-gen-boolean-algebra gen-boolean-algebra.simps
point-to-atom-closed subset-eq subset-refl)
  then show ?thesis
    using 0 finite-algebra-atoms-are-minimal[of  $Xs$   $S$  point-to-atom  $Xs$   $x$  point-to-atom
(gen-boolean-algebra  $S$   $Xs$ )  $x$ ]
    assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) atoms-induced-by-points by auto
qed
show point-to-atom (gen-boolean-algebra  $S$   $Xs$ )  $x \subseteq point-to-atom  $Xs$   $x$$ 
proof –
  have 0: point-to-atom (gen-boolean-algebra  $S$   $Xs$ )  $x \cap point-to-atom  $Xs$   $x \neq \{\}$$ 
    using assms  $P0$  point-in-atom-of-type point-to-atom-def by fastforce
  have 1: point-to-atom (gen-boolean-algebra  $S$   $Xs$ )  $x \in (gen-boolean-algebra  $S$ 
 $Xs$ )$$$$ 
```

```

using assms gen-boolean-algebra-idempotent[of S Xs] atoms-of-gen-boolean-algebra

by (metis UnionI fin-gens-imp-fin-algebra gen-boolean-algebra.universe point-to-atom-closed subset-eq)
have 2:  $\bigcup (gen\text{-boolean-algebra } S \ Xs) \subseteq S$ 
using assms
by (simp add: Sup-le-iff gen-boolean-algebra-subset)
hence 3:  $\bigcup (gen\text{-boolean-algebra } S \ Xs) = S$ 
by (simp add: Union-upper gen-boolean-algebra.universe subset-antisym)
have 4:  $gen\text{-boolean-algebra } S \ (gen\text{-boolean-algebra } S \ Xs) = gen\text{-boolean-algebra } S \ Xs$ 
using assms gen-boolean-algebra-idempotent[of S Xs] by blast
have 5:  $point\text{-to-atom } Xs \ x \in gen\text{-boolean-algebra } S \ (gen\text{-boolean-algebra } S \ Xs)$ 
unfolding 4 using assms
by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) Int-absorb1 Int-commute Union-upper atoms-of-gen-boolean-algebra gen-boolean-algebra.generator point-to-atom-closed subsetD subsetI)
show ?thesis
using 2 5 finite-algebra-atoms-are-minimal[of gen-boolean-algebra S Xs S point-to-atom (gen-boolean-algebra S Xs) x point-to-atom Xs x] 0 1 2
unfolding 4
by (metis 3 Int-commute assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) fin-gens-imp-fin-algebra point-to-atom-closed)
qed
qed

```

When the set Xs of generators covers the universe set S , the atoms of Xs in the above sense are the same as the atoms of the boolean algebra they generate over S .

lemma *atoms-of-sets-eq-atoms-of-algebra:*

```

assumes finite Xs
assumes  $S = \bigcup Xs$ 
shows  $atoms\text{-of } Xs = atoms\text{-of } (gen\text{-boolean-algebra } S \ Xs)$ 
proof
show  $atoms\text{-of } Xs \subseteq atoms\text{-of } (gen\text{-boolean-algebra } S \ Xs)$ 
proof fix  $A$  assume  $A \in atoms\text{-of } Xs$ 
then obtain  $x$  where  $x\text{-def}: x \in S \wedge A = point\text{-to-atom } Xs \ x$ 
using assms
by (metis atoms-induced-by-points image-iff)
have 0:  $A = point\text{-to-atom } (gen\text{-boolean-algebra } S \ Xs) \ x$ 
using assms point-to-atom-equal x-def by fastforce
show  $A \in atoms\text{-of } (gen\text{-boolean-algebra } S \ Xs)$ 
unfolding 0 using assms A
by (metis (full-types) 0 UnionI gen-boolean-algebra.universe point-to-atom-closed x-def)
qed
show  $atoms\text{-of } (gen\text{-boolean-algebra } S \ Xs) \subseteq atoms\text{-of } Xs$ 
proof fix  $A$  assume  $A \in atoms\text{-of } (gen\text{-boolean-algebra } S \ Xs)$ 
then obtain  $x$  where  $x\text{-def}: x \in S \wedge A = point\text{-to-atom } (gen\text{-boolean-algebra } S \ Xs)$ 

```



```

S Xs) x
  by (metis atoms-induced-by-points cSup-eq-maximum gen-boolean-algebra.universe
gen-boolean-algebra-subset image-iff)
  then show A ∈ atoms-of Xs
    using assms(1) assms(2) point-to-atom-closed point-to-atom-equal by fastforce
  qed
qed

```

```

lemma atoms-closed:
  assumes finite Xs
  assumes A ∈ atoms-of (gen-boolean-algebra S Xs)
  assumes S =  $\bigcup Xs$ 
  shows A ∈ (gen-boolean-algebra S Xs)
proof -
  have 1: A =  $\bigcup \{A\}$ 
    by blast
  have 2: A ∈ atoms-of Xs
    using assms atoms-of-sets-eq-atoms-of-algebra
    by blast
  show ?thesis
  using gen-boolean-algebra-generated-by-atoms[of Xs S]
    assms 1 2 unfolding Pow-def by blast
qed

```

```

lemma atoms-finite:
  assumes finite Xs
  shows finite ((atoms-of (gen-boolean-algebra S Xs)))
proof -
  have 0: gen-boolean-algebra S Xs = gen-boolean-algebra S (( $\bigcap$ ) S ‘ Xs)
    using gen-boolean-algebra-restrict-generators by blast
  have 1: gen-boolean-algebra S Xs = gen-boolean-algebra S (insert S (( $\bigcap$ ) S ‘ Xs))
    unfolding 0 by(rule add-generators, rule gen-boolean-algebra.universe)
  obtain Ys where Ys-def: Ys = (insert S (( $\bigcap$ ) S ‘ Xs))
    by blast
  have Ys-finite: finite Ys
    unfolding Ys-def using assms by blast
  have 2:  $\bigcup Ys$  = S
    unfolding Ys-def
    by blast
  have 3: atoms-of Ys = atoms-of (gen-boolean-algebra S Xs)
    unfolding Ys-def 1
    apply(rule atoms-of-sets-eq-atoms-of-algebra)
    using Ys-finite unfolding Ys-def apply blast
    by blast
  have 4: finite (atoms-of Ys)
    by(rule finite-set-imp-finite-atoms, rule Ys-finite)
  show ?thesis using 4 unfolding 3 by blast
qed

```

We can distinguish atoms of a set of generators Cs by finding some element

of Cs which includes one and excludes the other.

lemma *distinct-atoms*:

assumes $Cs \neq \{\}$

assumes $a \in \text{atoms-of } Cs$

assumes $b \in \text{atoms-of } Cs$

assumes $a \neq b$

shows $(\exists B \in Cs. b \subseteq B \wedge a \cap B = \{\}) \vee (\exists A \in Cs. a \subseteq A \wedge b \cap A = \{\})$

proof –

obtain x **where** $x\text{-def}$: $x \in \bigcup Cs \wedge a = \text{point-to-atom } Cs\ x$

by (*metis* *assms(2)* *atoms-induced-by-points* *imageE*)

obtain y **where** $y\text{-def}$: $y \in \bigcup Cs \wedge b = \text{point-to-atom } Cs\ y$

by (*metis* *assms(3)* *atoms-induced-by-points* *imageE*)

have 0 : $\text{point-to-atom } Cs\ x \neq \text{point-to-atom } Cs\ y$

using $x\text{-def } y\text{-def } \text{assms}$ **by** *simp*

hence 1 : $\text{point-to-type } Cs\ x \neq \text{point-to-type } Cs\ y$

unfolding *point-to-atom-def* *subset-to-atom-def* **by** *blast*

then obtain B **where** $B\text{-def}$: $B \in Cs \wedge (B \in \text{point-to-type } Cs\ x - \text{point-to-type } Cs\ y \vee B \in \text{point-to-type } Cs\ y - \text{point-to-type } Cs\ x)$

unfolding *point-to-type-def* **by** *blast*

have 2 : $B \in \text{point-to-type } Cs\ x - \text{point-to-type } Cs\ y \implies a \subseteq B$

using $x\text{-def } \text{point-to-atom-def } \text{subset-to-atom-memE}(1)$ **by** *fastforce*

have 3 : $B \in \text{point-to-type } Cs\ y - \text{point-to-type } Cs\ x \implies b \subseteq B$

using $y\text{-def}$ **by** *blast*

show *?thesis* **using** $B\text{-def } 2\ 3$

by (*smt* *Diff-iff* *disjoint-iff-not-equal* *point-to-atom-def* *subset-eq* *subset-to-atom-memE}(1)* *subset-to-atom-memE}(2)* $x\text{-def } y\text{-def}$)

qed

12.3 Partitions of a Set

definition *disjoint* :: $'a\ \text{set}\ \text{set} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **where**

$\text{disjoint } Ss = (\forall A \in Ss. \forall B \in Ss. A \neq B \longrightarrow A \cap B = \{\})$

lemma *disjointE*:

assumes *disjoint* Ss

assumes $A \in Ss$

assumes $B \in Ss$

assumes $A \neq B$

shows $A \cap B = \{\}$

by (*meson* *assms(1)* *assms(2)* *assms(3)* *assms(4)* *disjoint-def*)

lemma *disjointI*:

assumes $\bigwedge A\ B. A \in Ss \implies B \in Ss \implies A \neq B \implies A \cap B = \{\}$

shows *disjoint* Ss

by (*meson* *assms* *disjoint-def*)

definition *is-partition* :: $'a\ \text{set}\ \text{set} \Rightarrow 'a\ \text{set} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ (**infixl** $\langle \text{partitions} \rangle$ 75) **where**

$S\ \text{partitions } A = (\text{disjoint } S \wedge \bigcup S = A)$

lemma *is-partitionE*:
assumes *S partitions A*
shows *disjoint S*
 $\bigcup S = A$
using *assms is-partition-def* **apply** *blast*
using *assms*
by (*simp add: is-partition-def*)

lemma *is-partitionI*:
assumes *disjoint S*
assumes $\bigcup S = A$
shows *S partitions A*
using *assms is-partition-def* **by** *blast*

If we start with a finite partition of a set A , and each element in that partition has a finite partition with some property P , then A itself has a finite partition where each element has property P .

lemma *iter-partition*:
assumes *As partitions A*
assumes *finite As*
assumes $\bigwedge a. a \in As \implies \exists Bs. \text{finite } Bs \wedge Bs \text{ partitions } a \wedge (\forall b \in Bs. P b)$
shows $\exists Bs. \text{finite } Bs \wedge Bs \text{ partitions } A \wedge (\forall b \in Bs. P b)$
proof –
obtain F **where** *F-def*: $F = (\lambda a. (\text{SOME } Bs. \text{finite } Bs \wedge Bs \text{ partitions } a \wedge (\forall b \in Bs. P b)))$
by *blast*
have *FE*: $\bigwedge a. a \in As \implies \text{finite } (F a) \wedge (F a) \text{ partitions } a \wedge (\forall b \in (F a). P b)$
proof – **fix** a **assume** $A: a \in As$
show $\text{finite } (F a) \wedge (F a) \text{ partitions } a \wedge (\forall b \in (F a). P b)$
apply(*rule SomeE*[*of* - $\lambda Bs. \text{finite } Bs \wedge Bs \text{ partitions } a \wedge (\forall b \in Bs. P b)$])
unfolding *F-def* **apply** *blast*
using *assms* **by** (*simp add: A*)
qed
obtain Bs **where** *Bs-def*: $Bs = (\bigcup a \in As. F a)$
by *blast*
have 0 : *finite Bs*
unfolding *Bs-def* **using** *FE assms* **by** *blast*
have 1 : *disjoint Bs*
proof(*rule disjointI*)
fix $a b$ **assume** $A: a \in Bs \ b \in Bs \ a \neq b$
obtain c **where** *c-def*: $c \in As \wedge a \in F c$
using *Bs-def A* **by** *blast*
obtain d **where** *d-def*: $d \in As \wedge b \in F d$
using *Bs-def A* **by** *blast*
have 0 : $a \subseteq c$
using *c-def FE*[*of* c] *is-partitionE*(2)[*of* $F c c$] **by** *blast*
have 1 : $b \subseteq d$
using *d-def FE*[*of* d] *is-partitionE*(2)[*of* $F d d$] **by** *blast*
show $a \cap b = \{\}$

```

proof(cases c = d)
  case True
  show ?thesis apply(rule disjointE[of F c])
    unfolding True using FE is-partitionE d-def apply blast
    using c-def unfolding True apply blast
    using d-def apply blast
    by(rule A)
  next
  case False
  have c ∩ d = {}
    apply(rule disjointE[of As])
    using assms is-partitionE apply blast
    using c-def apply blast
    using d-def apply blast
    using False by blast
  then show ?thesis using 0 1 by blast
qed
qed
have 2: (∀ b ∈ Bs. P b)
  apply(rule )
  unfolding Bs-def using FE
  by blast
have FE': ∧ a. a ∈ As ⇒ (∪ (F a)) = a
  apply(rule is-partitionE)
  using FE by blast
have 3: Bs partitions A
  apply(rule is-partitionI, rule 1)
apply(rule equalityI')
  unfolding Bs-def using assms is-partitionE(2)[of As A]
  FE' is-partitionE(2) apply blast
proof–
  fix x assume A: x ∈ A
  then obtain a where a-def: a ∈ As ∧ x ∈ a
    using assms is-partitionE by blast
  then have x ∈ (∪ (F a))
    using a-def FE' by blast
  thus x ∈ ∪ (∪ (F ' As))
    using a-def A by blast
qed
show ∃ Bs. finite Bs ∧ Bs partitions A ∧ (∀ b ∈ Bs. P b)
  using 0 2 3 by blast
qed

```

12.4 Intersections of Families of Sets

definition pairwise-intersect **where**

pairwise-intersect As Bs = {c. ∃ a ∈ As. ∃ b ∈ Bs. c = a ∩ b}

lemma partition-intersection:

```

assumes As partitions A
assumes Bs partitions B
shows (pairwise-intersect As Bs) partitions (A ∩ B)
proof(rule is-partitionI, rule disjointI)
  fix a b assume a0: a ∈ pairwise-intersect As Bs b ∈ pairwise-intersect As Bs a
   $\neq b$ 
  obtain a1 b1 where def1: a1 ∈ As ∧ b1 ∈ Bs ∧ a = a1 ∩ b1
    using a0 unfolding pairwise-intersect-def by blast
  obtain a2 b2 where def2: a2 ∈ As ∧ b2 ∈ Bs ∧ b = a2 ∩ b2
    using a0 unfolding pairwise-intersect-def by blast
  have 0: a ∩ b = (a1 ∩ a2) ∩ (b1 ∩ b2)
    using def1 def2 by blast
  show a ∩ b = {}
  proof(cases a1 ≠ a2)
    case True
      have T0: a1 ∩ a2 = {}
        apply(rule disjointE[of As a1 a2])
        using def1 def2 assms(1) True is-partitionE(1)[of As A] apply blast
        using def1 apply blast using def2 apply blast by(rule True)
      thus ?thesis unfolding 0 by blast
    next
      case False
        then have F0: b1 ≠ b2
          using a0 def1 def2 by blast
        have F1: b1 ∩ b2 = {}
          apply(rule disjointE[of Bs b1 b2])
          using def1 def2 assms(2) F0 is-partitionE(1)[of Bs B] apply blast
          using def1 apply blast using def2 apply blast by(rule F0)
        thus ?thesis unfolding 0 by blast
    qed
  next
  show  $\bigcup$  (pairwise-intersect As Bs) = A ∩ B
  proof(rule equalityI')
    fix x assume A: x ∈  $\bigcup$  (pairwise-intersect As Bs)
    then obtain a b where def1: a ∈ As ∧ b ∈ Bs ∧ x ∈ a ∩ b
      unfolding pairwise-intersect-def by blast
    have 0: a ⊆ A
      using def1 assms is-partitionE by blast
    have 1: b ⊆ B
      using def1 assms is-partitionE by blast
    show x ∈ A ∩ B
      using 0 1 def1 by blast
  next
  fix x assume A: x ∈ A ∩ B
  obtain a where a-def: a ∈ As ∧ x ∈ a
    using A assms is-partitionE by blast
  obtain b where b-def: b ∈ Bs ∧ x ∈ b
    using A assms is-partitionE by blast
  have 0: x ∈ a ∩ b

```

using *a-def b-def* by *blast*
 show $x \in \bigcup (\textit{pairwise-intersect } As \ Bs)$
 using *a-def b-def 0 unfolding pairwise-intersect-def*
 by *blast*
 qed
 qed

lemma *pairwise-intersect-finite*:
 assumes *finite As*
 assumes *finite Bs*
 shows *finite (pairwise-intersect As Bs)*
proof –
 have 0: $(\textit{pairwise-intersect } As \ Bs) = (\bigcup a \in As. (\bigcap a \ ' \ Bs))$
 unfolding *pairwise-intersect-def*
 apply *(rule equalityI[^])*
 unfolding *mem-Collect-eq* apply *blast*
 by *blast*
 have 1: $\bigwedge a. a \in As \implies \textit{finite } ((\bigcap) a \ ' \ Bs)$
 using *assms* by *blast*
 show *?thesis* unfolding 0 using *assms(1) 1* by *blast*
 qed

definition *family-intersect where*
family-intersect parts = atoms-of (\bigcup parts)

lemma *family-intersect-partitions*:
 assumes $\bigwedge Ps. Ps \in \textit{parts} \implies Ps \textit{ partitions } A$
 assumes $\bigwedge Ps. Ps \in \textit{parts} \implies \textit{finite } Ps$
 assumes *finite parts*
 assumes $\textit{parts} \neq \{\}$
 shows *family-intersect parts partitions A*
proof(*rule is-partitionI*)
 show *disjoint (family-intersect parts)*
 apply *(rule disjointI)*
 unfolding *family-intersect-def* apply *(rule atoms-of-disjoint)*
 apply *blast*
 apply *blast*
 by *blast*
 show $\bigcup (\textit{family-intersect parts}) = A$
proof –
 have 0: $\bigcup (\textit{family-intersect parts}) = \bigcup (\bigcup \textit{parts})$
 unfolding *family-intersect-def*
 apply *(rule atoms-of-covers)*
 by *blast*
 have 1: $\bigwedge Ps. Ps \in \textit{parts} \implies \bigcup Ps = A$
 by *(rule is-partitionE, rule assms, blast)*
 show *?thesis* unfolding 0
 using 1 *assms* by *blast*
 qed

qed

lemma *family-intersect-memE*:

assumes $\bigwedge Ps. Ps \in parts \implies Ps \text{ partitions } A$

assumes $\bigwedge Ps. Ps \in parts \implies \text{finite } Ps$

assumes *finite parts*

assumes $parts \neq \{\}$

shows $\bigwedge Ps a. a \in \text{family-intersect parts} \implies Ps \in parts \implies \exists P \in Ps. a \subseteq P$

proof –

fix $Ps a$ **assume** $A: a \in \text{family-intersect parts } Ps \in parts$

have $0: \bigcup Ps = A$

apply(*rule is-partitionE*)

using A *assms* **by** *blast*

have $1: \bigcup (\text{family-intersect parts}) = A$

apply(*rule is-partitionE*)

using *family-intersect-partitions assms* **by** *blast*

have $2: a \neq \{\}$

using A **unfolding** *family-intersect-def atoms-of-def* **by** *blast*

obtain P **where** $P\text{-def}: P \in Ps \wedge a \cap P \neq \{\}$

using $0\ 1\ A\ 2$ **by** *blast*

have $P\text{-in}: P \in (\bigcup parts)$

using $P\text{-def } A$ **by** *blast*

have $a\text{-sub}: a \subseteq P$

using *atoms-are-minimal P-def A P-in unfolding family-intersect-def* **by** *blast*

show $\exists P \in Ps. a \subseteq P$

using $a\text{-sub } P\text{-def}$ **by** *blast*

qed

lemma *family-intersect-mem-inter*:

assumes $\bigwedge Ps. Ps \in (parts:: 'a \text{ set set}) \implies Ps \text{ partitions } A$

assumes $\bigwedge Ps. Ps \in parts \implies \text{finite } Ps$

assumes *finite parts*

assumes $parts \neq \{\}$

assumes $a \in \text{family-intersect parts}$

shows $\exists f. \forall Ps \in parts. f Ps \in Ps \wedge a = (\bigcap Ps \in parts. f Ps)$

proof –

obtain f **where** $f\text{-def}: f = (\lambda Ps:: 'a \text{ set set}. (\text{SOME } P. P \in Ps \wedge a \subseteq P))$

by *blast*

have $f\text{-eval}: \bigwedge Ps. Ps \in parts \implies f Ps \in Ps \wedge a \subseteq (f Ps)$

proof –

fix Ps **assume** $A: Ps \in parts$

obtain P **where** $P\text{-def}: P \in Ps \wedge a \subseteq P$

using *assms family-intersect-memE A* **by** *blast*

show $f Ps \in Ps \wedge a \subseteq f Ps$

apply(*rule SomeE[of f Ps - P]*)

unfolding $f\text{-def}$ **using** A **apply** *simp*

by(*rule P-def*)

qed

```

have 0:  $a \neq \{\}$ 
  using assms unfolding family-intersect-def
  using atoms-nonempty by blast
have 1:  $a = (\bigcap Ps \in parts. f Ps)$ 
proof(rule equalityI)
  show 10:  $a \subseteq \bigcap (f ' parts)$ 
    using f-eval by blast
  show  $\bigcap (f ' parts) \subseteq a$ 
  proof
    fix  $x$  assume  $A: x \in \bigcap (f ' parts)$ 
    obtain  $b$  where  $b-def: b = point-to-atom (\bigcup parts) x$ 
      by blast
    have  $b-atom: b \in atoms-of (\bigcup parts)$ 
      unfolding  $b-def$  apply(rule point-to-atom-closed)
      using  $A$  f-eval assms by blast
    show  $x-in-a: x \in a$ 
    proof(rule ccontr)
      assume  $x \notin a$ 
      then have  $\neg b \subseteq a$ 
      using  $b-def$  unfolding point-to-atom-def point-to-type-def subset-to-atom-def
    by blast
    hence  $p0: a \neq b$ 
      by blast
    have  $p1: b \cap a = \{\}$ 
      apply(rule atoms-of-disjoint[of - ( $\bigcup parts$ )])
      apply(rule b-atom)
      using assms unfolding family-intersect-def apply blast
      using  $p0$  by blast
    have  $p2: (\exists B \in \bigcup parts. b \subseteq B \wedge a \cap B = \{\}) \vee (\exists A \in \bigcup parts. a \subseteq A \wedge$ 
 $b \cap A = \{\})$ 
      using distinct-atoms[of  $\bigcup parts a b$ ] assms
      by (metis Sup-bot-conv(1) b-atom equalityI' f-eval family-intersect-def
mem-simps(2) p0)
    show False
    proof(cases  $(\exists B \in \bigcup parts. b \subseteq B \wedge a \cap B = \{\})$ )
      case True
      then obtain  $B$  where  $B-def: B \in \bigcup parts \wedge b \subseteq B \wedge a \cap B = \{\}$ 
        by blast
      obtain  $Ps$  where  $Ps-def: B \in Ps \wedge Ps \in parts$ 
        using  $B-def$  by blast
      have  $B-neq: B \neq f Ps$ 
        using  $Ps-def B-def 10 0$  by blast
      have  $B-cap: B \cap f Ps = \{\}$ 
        apply(rule disjointE[of Ps])
        apply(rule is-partitionE[of Ps A])
        using  $Ps-def$  assms apply blast
        using  $Ps-def$  apply blast
        using f-eval Ps-def apply blast
        by(rule B-neq)

```



```

have b-cap:  $b \cap f Ps = \{\}$ 
  using B-cap B-def by blast
have x-in-b:  $x \in b$ 
using b-def unfolding point-to-atom-def point-to-type-def subset-to-atom-def

  by blast
show False using x-in-b b-cap Ps-def A by blast
next
case False
then obtain B where B-def:  $B \in \bigcup parts \wedge a \subseteq B \wedge b \cap B = \{\}$ 
  using p2 by blast
obtain Ps where Ps-def:  $B \in Ps \wedge Ps \in parts$ 
  using B-def by blast
have F0:  $B = f Ps$ 
proof(rule ccontr)
  assume not:  $B \neq f Ps$ 
  have F0:  $B \cap f Ps = \{\}$ 
  apply(rule disjointE[of Ps])
  apply(rule is-partitionE[of Ps A])
  using Ps-def assms apply blast
  using Ps-def apply blast
  using f-eval Ps-def apply blast
  by(rule not)
  have a-sub:  $a \subseteq f Ps$ 
  using 10 Ps-def by blast
  show False using F0 B-def a-sub 0 by blast
qed
have x-in-B:  $x \in B$ 
  unfolding F0 using A Ps-def by blast
have x-in-b:  $x \in b$ 
using b-def unfolding point-to-atom-def point-to-type-def subset-to-atom-def

  by blast
show False using x-in-b x-in-B B-def by blast
qed
qed
qed
qed
show ?thesis using f-eval 1 by blast
qed

```

If we take a finite family of partitions in a particular generated boolean algebra, where each partition itself is finite, then their induced partition is also in the algebra.

lemma *family-intersect-in-gen-boolean-algebra*:

```

assumes  $A \in gen\text{-boolean-algebra } S B$ 
assumes  $\bigwedge Ps. Ps \in parts \implies Ps \text{ partitions } A$ 
assumes  $\bigwedge Ps. Ps \in parts \implies finite Ps$ 
assumes  $\bigwedge Ps P. Ps \in parts \implies P \in Ps \implies P \in gen\text{-boolean-algebra } S B$ 

```

```

assumes finite parts
assumes parts  $\neq$  {}
shows  $\bigwedge P. P \in \text{family-intersect parts} \implies P \in \text{gen-boolean-algebra } S B$ 
proof –
  fix P assume A: P  $\in$  family-intersect parts
  have 0: P  $\in$  atoms-of ( $\bigcup$  parts)
    using A unfolding family-intersect-def by blast
  have 1: finite ( $\bigcup$  parts)
    using assms by blast
  have 2:  $\bigcup$  parts  $\subseteq$  gen-boolean-algebra S B
    using assms by blast
  obtain Ps where Ps-def: Ps  $\in$  parts
    using assms by blast
  have 3:  $\bigcup$  ( $\bigcup$  parts) = A
    apply(rule equalityI^)
    using assms is-partitionE(2)[of - A] apply blast
    using assms is-partitionE(2)[of Ps A] Ps-def by blast
  have 4: atoms-of ( $\bigcup$  parts) = atoms-of (gen-boolean-algebra A ( $\bigcup$  parts))
    apply(rule atoms-of-sets-eq-atoms-of-algebra[of  $\bigcup$  parts A])
    apply(rule 1)
    unfolding 3 by blast
  have 5: atoms-of ( $\bigcup$  parts)  $\subseteq$  (gen-boolean-algebra A ( $\bigcup$  parts))
    apply(rule atoms-of-gen-boolean-algebra)
    using 3 gen-boolean-algebra.generator[of -  $\bigcup$  parts A]
    apply (meson Sup-upper gen-boolean-algebra-generators subsetI)
    by(rule 1)
  have 6: A  $\subseteq$  S
    using assms gen-boolean-algebra-subset by blast
  have 7: (gen-boolean-algebra A ( $\bigcup$  parts))  $\subseteq$  gen-boolean-algebra (S) ( $\bigcup$  parts)
    apply(rule gen-boolean-algebra-univ-mono)
    using 3 gen-boolean-algebra-finite-union[of  $\bigcup$  parts S  $\bigcup$  parts]
      gen-boolean-algebra.generator[of -  $\bigcup$  parts S] 6 1
    by (meson Sup-le-iff gen-boolean-algebra-generators)
  have 8: gen-boolean-algebra (S) ( $\bigcup$  parts)  $\subseteq$  gen-boolean-algebra S B
    apply(rule gen-boolean-algebra-subalgebra)
    using 2 by blast
  show P  $\in$  gen-boolean-algebra S B
    using 0 5 6 7 8 by blast
qed

end
theory Padic-Field-Powers
  imports Ring-Powers Padic-Field-Polynomials Generated-Boolean-Algebra
    Padic-Field-Topology

begin

```

This theory is intended to develop the necessary background on subsets of powers of a p -adic field to prove Macintyre's quantifier elimination theorem. In particular, we define semi-algebraic subsets of \mathbb{Q}_p^n , semi-algebraic functions $\mathbb{Q}_p^n \rightarrow \mathbb{Q}_p$, and semi-algebraic mappings $\mathbb{Q}_p^n \rightarrow \mathbb{Q}_p^m$ for arbitrary $n, m \in \mathbb{N}$. In addition we prove that many common sets and functions are semi-algebraic. We are closely following the paper [1] by Denef, where an algebraic proof of Macintyre's theorem is developed.

13 Cartesian Powers of p -adic Fields

lemma *list-tl*:
 $tl (t\#x) = x$
using *List.list.sel(3)* **by** *auto*

lemma *list-hd*:
 $hd (t\#x) = t$
unfolding *List.list.sel(1)* **by** *auto*

sublocale *padic-fields* < *cring-coord-rings* \mathbb{Q}_p *UP* \mathbb{Q}_p
unfolding *cring-coord-rings-axioms-def* *cring-coord-rings-def*
using *Qp.zero-not-one* *UPQ.R-cring*
apply (*simp add: UPQ.is-UP-cring*)
by *auto*

sublocale *padic-fields* < *Qp: domain-coord-rings* \mathbb{Q}_p *UP* \mathbb{Q}_p
unfolding *domain-coord-rings-def* *cring-coord-rings-axioms-def* *cring-coord-rings-def*
using *Qp.domain-axioms* *Qp.zero-not-one* *UPQ.R-cring*
apply (*simp add: UPQ.UP-cring-axioms*)
by *auto*

context *padic-fields*
begin
no-notation *Zp.to-fun* (**infixl** $\langle \cdot \rangle$ 70)
no-notation *ideal-prod* (**infixl** $\langle \cdot \rangle$ 80)

notation
 $evimage$ (**infixr** $\langle ^{-1} \rangle$ 90) **and**
 $euminus-set$ ($\langle \cdot ^c \rangle$ 70)

type-synonym *padic-tuple* = *padic-number list*
type-synonym *padic-function* = *padic-number* \Rightarrow *padic-number*
type-synonym *padic-nary-function* = *padic-tuple* \Rightarrow *padic-number*
type-synonym *padic-function-tuple* = *padic-nary-function list*
type-synonym *padic-nary-function-poly* = *nat* \Rightarrow *padic-nary-function*

13.1 Polynomials over \mathbb{Q}_p and Polynomial Maps

lemma *last-closed'*:

assumes $x@[t] \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$

shows $t \in \text{carrier } Q_p$

using *assms last-closed[of n x@[t] Q_p]*

by (*metis (full-types) cartesian-power-car-memE gr0I last-snoc length-append-singleton less-not-refl zero-less-Suc*)

lemma *segment-in-car'*:

assumes $x@[t] \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^{\text{Suc } n})$

shows $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$

proof –

have *0*: $\text{length } x = n$

by (*metis Suc-inject assms cartesian-power-car-memE length-append-singleton*)

have *set* $x \subseteq \text{set } (x@[t])$

by (*metis rotate1.simps(2) set-rotate1 set-subset-Cons*)

then have *1*: $\text{set } x \subseteq \text{carrier } Q_p$

using *assms cartesian-power-car-memE''[of x@[t] Q_p Suc n]*

by *blast*

show *?thesis*

using *0 1 assms cartesian-power-car-memI[of x n Q_p]*

by *blast*

qed

lemma *Qp-zero*:

$Q_p^0 = \text{nil-ring}$

unfolding *cartesian-power-def*

by *simp*

lemma *Qp-zero-carrier*:

$\text{carrier } (Q_p^0) = \{\{\}\}$

by (*simp add: Qp-zero*)

Abbreviation for constant polynomials

abbreviation(*input*) *Qp-to-IP where*

Qp-to-IP $k \equiv Q_p.\text{indexed-const } k$

lemma *Qp-to-IP-car*:

assumes $k \in \text{carrier } Q_p$

shows *Qp-to-IP* $k \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n])$

using *assms*

unfolding *coord-ring-def*

using *Qp.indexed-const-closed* **by** *blast*

lemma(*in cring-coord-rings*) *smult-closed*:

assumes $a \in \text{carrier } R$

assumes $q \in \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$

shows $a \odot_{R[\mathcal{X}_n]} q \in \text{carrier } (R[\mathcal{X}_n])$

using *assms* **unfolding** *coord-ring-def*

using *Pring-smult-closed*
by (*simp add: R.Pring-smult-closed*)

lemma *Qp-poly-smult-cfs*:
assumes $a \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
assumes $P \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n])$
shows $(a \odot_{Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n]} P) m = a \otimes (P m)$
using *assms unfolding coord-ring-def*
using *Qp.Pring-smult-cfs* **by** *blast*

lemma *Qp-smult-r-distr*:
assumes $a \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
assumes $P \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n])$
assumes $q \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n])$
shows $a \odot_{Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n]} (P \oplus_{Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n]} q) = (a \odot_{Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n]} P) \oplus_{Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n]} (a \odot_{Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n]} q)$
using *assms unfolding coord-ring-def*
using *Qp.Pring-smult-r-distr* **by** *blast*

lemma *Qp-smult-l-distr*:
assumes $a \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
assumes $b \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
assumes $P \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n])$
shows $(a \oplus b) \odot_{Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n]} P = (a \odot_{Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n]} P) \oplus_{Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n]} (b \odot_{Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n]} P)$
using *assms unfolding coord-ring-def*
using *Qp.Pring-smult-l-distr* **by** *blast*

abbreviation(*input*) *Qp-funs* **where**
Qp-funs $n \equiv \text{Fun}_n Q_p$

13.2 Evaluation of Polynomials in \mathbb{Q}_p

abbreviation(*input*) *Qp-ev* **where**
Qp-ev $P q \equiv (\text{eval-at-point } Q_p q P)$

lemma *Qp-ev-one*:
assumes $a \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$
shows *Qp-ev* $\mathbf{1}_{Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n]} a = \mathbf{1}$ **unfolding** *coord-ring-def*
by (*metis Qp.Pring-one eval-at-point-const Qp.one-closed assms*)

lemma *Qp-ev-zero*:
assumes $a \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$
shows *Qp-ev* $\mathbf{0}_{Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n]} a = \mathbf{0}$ **unfolding** *coord-ring-def*
by (*metis Qp.Pring-zero eval-at-point-const Qp.zero-closed assms*)

lemma *Qp-eval-pvar-pow*:
assumes $a \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$
assumes $k < n$
assumes $(m::\text{nat}) \neq 0$

shows $Qp\text{-ev } ((\text{pvar } Q_p \ k)[\ulcorner]_{Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n]} \ m) \ a = ((a!k)[\ulcorner]m)$
by (*metis eval-at-point-nat-pow eval-pvar assms(1) assms(2) pvar-closed*)

composition of polynomials over \mathbb{Q}_p

definition $Qp\text{-poly-comp}$ **where**

$Qp\text{-poly-comp } m \ fs = \text{poly-compose } (\text{length } fs) \ m \ fs$

lemmas about polynomial maps

lemma $Qp\text{-is-poly-tupleI}$:

assumes $\bigwedge i. i < \text{length } fs \implies fs!i \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_m])$

shows $\text{is-poly-tuple } m \ fs$

unfolding is-poly-tuple-def **using** assms

using $\text{cartesian-power-car-memE''}$ $\text{cartesian-power-car-memI'}$ **by** blast

lemma $Qp\text{-is-poly-tuple-append}$:

assumes $\text{is-poly-tuple } m \ fs$

assumes $\text{is-poly-tuple } m \ gs$

shows $\text{is-poly-tuple } m \ (fs @ gs)$

proof(*rule* $Qp\text{-is-poly-tupleI}$)

show $\bigwedge i. i < \text{length } (fs @ gs) \implies (fs @ gs) ! i \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_m])$

proof – **fix** i **assume** $A: i < \text{length } (fs @ gs)$

show $(fs @ gs) ! i \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_m])$

apply(*cases* $i < \text{length } fs$)

using $\text{assms is-poly-tupleE[of } m \ fs \ i]$ $\text{nth-append[of } fs \ gs \ i]$

apply presburger

proof –

assume $B: \neg i < \text{length } fs$

then have $C: \text{length } fs \leq i \wedge i < \text{length } (fs @ gs)$

using A not-le

by blast

then have $i - \text{length } fs < \text{length } gs$

using $\text{length-append[of } fs \ gs]$

by linarith

then show $?thesis$

using A $\text{assms is-poly-tupleE[of } m \ gs \ i - \text{length } fs]$ $\text{nth-append[of } fs \ gs \ i]$ B

by presburger

qed

qed

qed

lemma $Qp\text{-poly-mapE}$:

assumes $\text{is-poly-tuple } n \ fs$

assumes $\text{length } fs = m$

assumes $as \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$

assumes $j < m$

shows $(\text{poly-map } n \ fs \ as)!j \in \text{carrier } Q_p$

using $\text{assms poly-map-closed cartesian-power-car-memE'}$ **by** blast

lemma $Qp\text{-poly-mapE'}$:

assumes $as \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$
shows $\text{length } (\text{poly-map } n \text{ fs } as) = \text{length } fs$
unfolding *poly-map-def*
using *Qp.cring-axioms poly-tuple-evalE'*
by (*metis assms restrict-def*)

lemma *Qp-poly-mapE''*:
assumes *is-poly-tuple n fs*
assumes $\text{length } fs = m$
assumes $n \neq 0$
assumes $as \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$
assumes $j < m$
shows $(\text{poly-map } n \text{ fs } as)!j = (Qp\text{-ev } (fs!j) \text{ } as)$
using *assms*
unfolding *poly-map-def poly-tuple-eval-def*
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) nth-map restrict-apply'*)

lemma *poly-map-apply*:
assumes $as \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$
shows $\text{poly-map } n \text{ fs } as = \text{poly-tuple-eval } fs \text{ } as$
unfolding *poly-map-def restrict-def*
by (*simp add: assms*)

lemma *poly-map-pullbackI*:
assumes *is-poly-tuple n fs*
assumes $as \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$
assumes $\text{poly-map } n \text{ fs } as \in S$
shows $as \in \text{poly-map } n \text{ fs }^{-1}_n S$
using *assms poly-map-apply*
by *blast*

lemma *poly-map-pullbackI'*:
assumes *is-poly-tuple n fs*
assumes $as \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$
assumes $\text{poly-map } n \text{ fs } as \in S$
shows $as \in ((\text{poly-map } n \text{ fs})^{-1} S)$
by (*simp add: assms(3)*)

lemmas about polynomial composition

lemma *poly-compose-ring-hom*:
assumes *is-poly-tuple m fs*
assumes $\text{length } fs = n$
shows $(\text{ring-hom-ring } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n]) (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_m]) (Qp\text{-poly-comp } m \text{ fs}))$
unfolding *Qp-poly-comp-def*
by (*simp add: assms(1) assms(2) poly-compose-ring-hom*)

lemma *poly-compose-closed*:
assumes *is-poly-tuple m fs*
assumes $\text{length } fs = n$

assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n])$
shows $(Qp\text{-poly-comp } m \text{ fs } f) \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_m])$
using *Qp.cring-axioms assms*
unfolding *Qp-poly-comp-def*
using *poly-compose-closed* **by** *blast*

lemma *poly-compose-add:*

assumes *is-poly-tuple* $m \text{ fs}$
assumes $\text{length } fs = n$
assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n])$
assumes $g \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n])$
shows $Qp\text{-poly-comp } m \text{ fs } (f \oplus_{Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n]} g) = (Qp\text{-poly-comp } m \text{ fs } f) \oplus_{Q_p[\mathcal{X}_m]}$
 $(Qp\text{-poly-comp } m \text{ fs } g)$
using *Qp.cring-axioms assms poly-compose-add*
unfolding *is-poly-tuple-def Qp-poly-comp-def*
by *blast*

lemma *poly-compose-mult:*

assumes *is-poly-tuple* $m \text{ fs}$
assumes $\text{length } fs = n$
assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n])$
assumes $g \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n])$
shows $Qp\text{-poly-comp } m \text{ fs } (f \otimes_{Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n]} g) = (Qp\text{-poly-comp } m \text{ fs } f) \otimes_{Q_p[\mathcal{X}_m]}$
 $(Qp\text{-poly-comp } m \text{ fs } g)$
using *Qp.cring-axioms assms poly-compose-mult*
unfolding *is-poly-tuple-def Qp-poly-comp-def*
by *blast*

lemma *poly-compose-const:*

assumes *is-poly-tuple* $m \text{ fs}$
assumes $\text{length } fs = n$
assumes $a \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
shows $Qp\text{-poly-comp } m \text{ fs } (Qp\text{-to-IP } a) = Qp\text{-to-IP } a$
using *Qp.cring-axioms assms poly-compose-const*
unfolding *is-poly-tuple-def Qp-poly-comp-def*
by *metis*

lemma *Qp-poly-comp-eval:*

assumes *is-poly-tuple* $m \text{ fs}$
assumes $\text{length } fs = n$
assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n])$
assumes $as \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m)$
shows $Qp\text{-ev } (Qp\text{-poly-comp } m \text{ fs } f) \text{ as} = Qp\text{-ev } f \text{ (poly-map } m \text{ fs as)}$
proof –
have $(\text{restrict } (\text{poly-tuple-eval } fs) (\text{carrier } (Q_p^m)) \text{ as}) = \text{poly-tuple-eval } fs \text{ as}$
unfolding *restrict-def*
by *(simp add: assms)*
thus *?thesis*

using *assms Qp.cring-axioms poly-compose-eval*
unfolding *Qp-poly-comp-def poly-map-def*
by *presburger*
qed

13.3 Mapping Univariate Polynomials to Multivariable Polynomials in One Variable

abbreviation(*input*) *to-Qp-x* **where**
to-Qp-x \equiv (*IP-to-UP* ($0::\text{nat}$) :: (*nat multiset* \Rightarrow *padic-number*) \Rightarrow *nat* \Rightarrow *padic-number*)

abbreviation(*input*) *from-Qp-x* **where**
from-Qp-x \equiv *UP-to-IP* Q_p ($0::\text{nat}$)

lemma *from-Qp-x-closed*:
assumes $q \in \text{carrier } Q_{p-x}$
shows *from-Qp-x* $q \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_1])$
using *assms UP-to-IP-closed* **unfolding** *coord-ring-def*
by (*metis One-nat-def lessThan-0 lessThan-Suc*)

lemma *to-Qp-x-closed*:
assumes $q \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_1])$
shows *to-Qp-x* $q \in \text{carrier } Q_{p-x}$
using *assms Qp.IP-to-UP-closed*[*of q 0::nat*] *Qp.cring-axioms*
unfolding *coord-ring-def*
by (*metis One-nat-def lessThan-0 lessThan-Suc*)

lemma *to-Qp-x-from-Qp-x*:
assumes $q \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_1])$
shows *from-Qp-x* (*to-Qp-x* q) = q
using *assms UP-to-IP-inv*[*of q 0::nat*] *Qp.Pring-car*
unfolding *coord-ring-def*
by (*metis One-nat-def lessThan-0 lessThan-Suc*)

lemma *from-Qp-x-to-Qp-x*:
assumes $q \in \text{carrier } Q_{p-x}$
shows *to-Qp-x* (*from-Qp-x* q) = q
by (*meson UPQ.IP-to-UP-inv assms*)

ring hom properties of these maps

lemma *to-Qp-x-ring-hom*:
to-Qp-x \in *ring-hom* ($Q_p[\mathcal{X}_1]$) Q_{p-x}
using *IP-to-UP-ring-hom*[*of 0::nat*] *ring-hom-ring.homh*
unfolding *coord-ring-def*
by (*metis One-nat-def lessThan-0 lessThan-Suc*)

lemma *from-Qp-x-ring-hom*:
from-Qp-x \in *ring-hom* Q_{p-x} ($Q_p[\mathcal{X}_1]$)
using *UP-to-IP-ring-hom ring-hom-ring.homh*

unfolding *coord-ring-def*
 by (*metis One-nat-def lessThan-0 lessThan-Suc*)

lemma *from-Qp-x-add*:
assumes $a \in \text{carrier } Q_p\text{-}x$
assumes $b \in \text{carrier } Q_p\text{-}x$
shows $\text{from-}Qp\text{-}x (a \oplus_{Q_p\text{-}x} b) = \text{from-}Qp\text{-}x a \oplus_{Q_p[\mathcal{X}_1]} \text{from-}Qp\text{-}x b$
 by (*metis (mono-tags, lifting) assms(1) assms(2) from-Qp-x-ring-hom ring-hom-add*)

lemma *from-Qp-x-mult*:
assumes $a \in \text{carrier } Q_p\text{-}x$
assumes $b \in \text{carrier } Q_p\text{-}x$
shows $\text{from-}Qp\text{-}x (a \otimes_{Q_p\text{-}x} b) = \text{from-}Qp\text{-}x a \otimes_{Q_p[\mathcal{X}_1]} \text{from-}Qp\text{-}x b$
 by (*metis assms(1) assms(2) from-Qp-x-ring-hom ring-hom-mult*)

equivalence of evaluation maps

lemma *Qp-poly-Qp-x-eval*:
assumes $P \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_1])$
assumes $a \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^I)$
shows $Qp\text{-}ev P a = (\text{to-}Qp\text{-}x P) \cdot (Qp.\text{to-}R a)$

proof –

have 0: $(IP\text{-}to\text{-}UP\ 0\ P) \cdot (a\ !\ 0) = ((IP\text{-}to\text{-}UP\ 0\ P) \cdot (\text{if } 0 < \text{length } a \text{ then } a\ !\ 0 \text{ else } 0))$

using *assms*

by (*metis (mono-tags, lifting) cartesian-power-car-memE gr0I zero-neq-one*)

have 1: *closed-fun* $Q_p (\lambda n. \text{if } n < \text{length } a \text{ then } a\ !\ n \text{ else } 0)$

proof

fix n

show $(\text{if } n < \text{length } a \text{ then } a\ !\ n \text{ else } 0) \in \text{carrier } Q_p$

apply(*cases* $n < \text{length } a$)

using *assms*

apply (*metis cartesian-power-car-memE cartesian-power-car-memE'*)

by (*meson Qp.cring-axioms cring.cring-simprules(2)*)

qed

have 2: $P \in \text{Pring-set } Q_p \{0::\text{nat}\}$

using *assms* **unfolding** *coord-ring-def*

by (*metis Qp.Pring-car UPQ.UP-to-IP-closed assms(1) to-Qp-x-closed to-Qp-x-from-Qp-x*)

have 3: *total-eval* $Q_p (\lambda i. \text{if } i < \text{length } a \text{ then } a\ !\ i \text{ else } 0) P = IP\text{-}to\text{-}UP\ 0\ P \cdot (\text{if } 0 < \text{length } a \text{ then } a\ !\ 0 \text{ else } 0)$

using 1 2 *assms IP-to-UP-poly-eval[of P 0::nat (λi. if i < length a then a ! i else 0)]*

UPQ.to-fun-def **by** *presburger*

then show *?thesis*

using 0

unfolding *eval-at-point-def*

by *blast*

qed

lemma *Qp-x-Qp-poly-eval*:
assumes $P \in \text{carrier } Q_{p-x}$
assumes $a \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
shows $P \cdot a = Qp\text{-ev } (\text{from-}Qp\text{-x } P) (\text{to-R1 } a)$
proof –
have $Qp\text{-ev } (\text{from-}Qp\text{-x } P) (\text{to-R1 } a) = (\text{to-}Qp\text{-x } (\text{from-}Qp\text{-x } P)) \cdot (Qp.\text{to-R } (Qp.\text{to-R1 } a))$
using *Qp-poly-Qp-x-eval assms(1) assms(2) from-Qp-x-closed Qp.to-R1-closed*
by *blast*
then show *?thesis using assms*
by *(metis UPQ.IP-to-UP-inv Qp.to-R-to-R1)*
qed

13.4 n^{th} -Power Sets over Q_p

definition *P-set where*

P-set $(n::\text{nat}) = \{a \in \text{nonzero } Q_p. (\exists y \in \text{carrier } Q_p. (y[\wedge] n) = a))\}$

lemma *P-set-carrier*:

P-set $n \subseteq \text{carrier } Q_p$

unfolding *P-set-def nonzero-def*

by *blast*

lemma *P-set-memI*:

assumes $a \in \text{carrier } Q_p$

assumes $a \neq \mathbf{0}$

assumes $b \in \text{carrier } Q_p$

assumes $b[\wedge](n::\text{nat}) = a$

shows $a \in P\text{-set } n$

unfolding *P-set-def*

using *assms*

by *(metis (mono-tags, lifting) mem-Collect-eq not-nonzero-Qp)*

lemma *P-set-nonzero*:

P-set $n \subseteq \text{nonzero } Q_p$

unfolding *P-set-def* **by** *blast*

lemma *P-set-nonzero'*:

assumes $a \in P\text{-set } n$

shows $a \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$

$a \in \text{carrier } Q_p$

using *assms P-set-nonzero P-set-carrier*

apply *blast using assms P-set-carrier* **by** *blast*

lemma *P-set-one*:

assumes $n \neq 0$

shows $\mathbf{1} \in P\text{-set } (n::\text{nat})$

proof –

have $0: 1[\ulcorner]n = 1$
using $Qp.nat-pow-one$ **by** $blast$
have $1: 1 \in carrier\ Q_p$
by $blast$
then show $?thesis$
using $one-nonzero$ **unfolding** $P-set-def$
using 0 **by** $blast$
qed

lemma $zeroth-P-set:$

$P-set\ 0 = \{1\}$

proof

show $P-set\ 0 \subseteq \{1\}$

unfolding $P-set-def$

proof

fix x

assume $x \in \{a \in nonzero\ Q_p. \exists y \in carrier\ Q_p. (y[\ulcorner](0::nat)) = a\}$

then have $\exists y \in carrier\ Q_p. (y[\ulcorner](0::nat)) = x$

by $blast$

then obtain a **where** $a-def: a \in carrier\ Q_p \wedge (a[\ulcorner](0::nat)) = x$

by $blast$

then show $x \in \{1\}$

using $Qp.nat-pow-0$ **by** $blast$

qed

show $\{1\} \subseteq P-set\ 0$

using $P-set-memI[of\ 1\ 1\ 0]$ $Qp.nat-pow-one$ $Qp.one-closed$ $local.one-neq-zero$

by $blast$

qed

lemma $P-set-mult-closed:$

assumes $n \neq 0$

assumes $a \in P-set\ n$

assumes $b \in P-set\ n$

shows $a \otimes b \in P-set\ n$

proof–

obtain $a0$ **where** $a0-def: a0 \in carrier\ Q_p \wedge (a0[\ulcorner]n = a)$

using $assms(2)$

unfolding $P-set-def$

by $blast$

obtain $b0$ **where** $b0-def: b0 \in carrier\ Q_p \wedge (b0[\ulcorner]n = b)$

using $assms(3)$

unfolding $P-set-def$

by $blast$

have $(a0 \otimes b0)[\ulcorner]n = a0[\ulcorner]n \otimes b0[\ulcorner]n$

using $a0-def\ b0-def\ Qp.nat-pow-distrib$ **by** $blast$

then have $0: a \otimes b = (a0 \otimes b0)[\ulcorner]n$

using $a0-def\ b0-def$ **by** $blast$

have $1: a0 \otimes b0 \in carrier\ Q_p$

by $(meson\ Qp.cring-axioms\ a0-def\ b0-def\ cring.cring-simprules(5))$

```

have 2:  $a \otimes b \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$ 
  using assms nonzero-is-submonoid unfolding P-set-def
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) 0 1 Qp.integral Qp.nat-pow-nonzero a0-def b0-def
mem-Collect-eq not-nonzero-Qp)
  then show ?thesis
  using 0 1 assms
  unfolding P-set-def by blast
qed

```

lemma *P-set-inv-closed*:

```

assumes  $a \in P\text{-set } n$ 
shows  $\text{inv } a \in P\text{-set } n$ 
proof(cases n = 0)
  case True
  then show ?thesis
  using assms zeroth-P-set
  by (metis Qp.inv-one singletonD)
next
  case False
  then show ?thesis proof–
    obtain  $a0$  where  $a0\text{-def}: a0 \in \text{carrier } Q_p \wedge a0[\wedge]n = a$ 
    using assms P-set-def[of n] by blast
  have  $a0 \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$ 
  apply(rule ccontr)
  proof–
    assume  $a0 \notin \text{nonzero } Q_p$ 
    then have  $a0 = 0$ 
    using a0-def
    by (meson not-nonzero-Qp)
    then show False using a0-def assms
    by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) False P-set-def Qp.cring-axioms <a0 ∉ nonzero
Qp>
      cring-def mem-Collect-eq neq0-conv ring.pow-zero)
  qed
  then have  $(\text{inv } a0)[\wedge]n = \text{inv } a$ 
  using a0-def <a0 ∈ carrier Qp ∧ (a0[∧]n) = a> <a0 ∈ nonzero Qp> Units-nonzero
monoid.nat-pow-of-inv[of Qp a n] Qp.nat-pow-of-inv Units-eq-nonzero by
presburger
  then show ?thesis
  by (metis P-set-memI Qp.nat-pow-closed Qp.nonzero-memE(2) Qp.nonzero-pow-nonzero
<a0 ∈ nonzero Qp> a0-def inv-in-frac(1) inv-in-frac(2))
  qed
qed

```

lemma *P-set-val*:

```

assumes  $a \in P\text{-set } (n::\text{nat})$ 
shows  $(\text{ord } a) \bmod n = 0$ 
proof(cases n = 0)
  case True

```

```

then show ?thesis
  using assms zeroth-P-set
  by (metis mod-by-0 of-nat-0 ord-one singletonD)
next
case False
then show ?thesis
proof –
  obtain b where b-def:  $b \in \text{carrier } Q_p \wedge (b[\wedge] n) = a$ 
    using assms P-set-def by blast
  have an:  $a \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$ 
    using P-set-def assms by blast
  have bn:  $b \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$ 
proof(rule ccontr)
  assume  $b \notin \text{nonzero } Q_p$ 
  then have  $b = \mathbf{0}_{Q_p}$ 
    using b-def not-nonzero-Qp
    by metis
  then have  $(b[\wedge] n) = \mathbf{0}$ 
    using False Qp.cring-axioms cring-def ring.pow-zero
    by blast
  then show False
    using b-def an Qp.not-nonzero-memI by blast
qed
then have  $\text{ord } a = n * (\text{ord } b)$ 
  using b-def an nonzero-nat-pow-ord
  by blast
then show ?thesis
  by (metis mod-mult-self1-is-0)
qed
qed

```

```

lemma P-set-pow:
  assumes  $n > 0$ 
  assumes  $s \in P\text{-set } n$ 
  shows  $s[\wedge]k \in P\text{-set } (n*k)$ 
proof –
  obtain y where y-def:  $y \in \text{carrier } Q_p \wedge y[\wedge]n = s$ 
    using assms unfolding P-set-def by blast
  then have 0:  $y \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$ 
    using assms P-set-nonzero'(1) Qp-nonzero-nat-pow by blast
  have 1:  $y[\wedge](n*k) = s[\wedge]k$ 
    using 0 y-def assms Qp.nat-pow-pow by blast
  hence 2:  $s[\wedge]k \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$ 
    using 0 by (metis Qp-nat-pow-nonzero)
  then ?thesis unfolding P-set-def using 1 y-def by blast
qed

```

13.5 Semialgebraic Sets

In this section we introduce the notion of a p -adic semialgebraic set. Intuitively, these are the subsets of \mathbb{Q}_p^n which are definable by first order quantifier-free formulas in the standard first-order language of rings, with an additional relation symbol included for the relation $\text{val}(x) \leq \text{val}(y)$, interpreted according to the definition of the p -adic valuation on \mathbb{Q}_p . In fact, by Macintyre's quantifier elimination theorem for the first-order theory of \mathbb{Q}_p in this language, one can equivalently remove the "quantifier-free" clause from the latter definition. The definition we give here is also equivalent, and due to Denef in [1]. The given definition here is desirable mainly for its utility in producing a proof of Macintyre's theorem, which is our overarching goal.

13.5.1 Defining Semialgebraic Sets

definition *basic-semialg-set* **where**

basic-semialg-set $(m::\text{nat}) (n::\text{nat}) P = \{q \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m). \exists y \in \text{carrier } Q_p. Qp\text{-ev } P \ q = (y[\uparrow n])\}$

lemma *basic-semialg-set-zero-set*:

assumes $P \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_m])$

assumes $q \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m)$

assumes $Qp\text{-ev } P \ q = \mathbf{0}$

assumes $n \neq 0$

shows $q \in \text{basic-semialg-set } (m::\text{nat}) (n::\text{nat}) P$

proof –

have $\mathbf{0} = (\mathbf{0}[\uparrow n])$

using *assms(4) Qp.nat-pow-zero* **by** *blast*

then show *?thesis*

unfolding *basic-semialg-set-def*

using *assms Qp.cring-axioms cring.cring-simprules(2)*

by *blast*

qed

lemma *basic-semialg-set-def'*:

assumes $n \neq 0$

assumes $P \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_m])$

shows $\text{basic-semialg-set } (m::\text{nat}) (n::\text{nat}) P = \{q \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m). Qp\text{-ev } P \ q = \mathbf{0} \vee Qp\text{-ev } P \ q \in (P\text{-set } n)\}$

proof

show $\text{basic-semialg-set } m \ n \ P \subseteq \{q \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m). Qp\text{-ev } P \ q = \mathbf{0} \vee Qp\text{-ev } P \ q \in P\text{-set } n\}$

proof

fix x

assume $A: x \in \text{basic-semialg-set } m \ n \ P$

show $x \in \{q \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m). Qp\text{-ev } P \ q = \mathbf{0} \vee Qp\text{-ev } P \ q \in P\text{-set } n\}$

apply(*cases Qp-ev P x = 0*)

```

    using A basic-semialg-set-def apply blast
    unfolding basic-semialg-set-def P-set-def
  proof
    assume A0: Qp-ev P x ≠ 0
    have A1: ∃ y ∈ carrier Qp. Qp-ev P x = (y[∧]n)
      using A basic-semialg-set-def
      by blast
    have A2: x ∈ carrier (Qpm)
      using A basic-semialg-set-def
      by blast
    show x ∈ carrier (Qpm) ∧ (Qp-ev P x = 0 ∨ Qp-ev P x ∈ {a ∈ nonzero
Qp. ∃ y ∈ carrier Qp. (y[∧]n) = a})
      by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) A1 A2 Qp.nonzero-memI assms(2) eval-at-point-closed
mem-Collect-eq)
    qed
  qed
  show {q ∈ carrier (Qpm). Qp-ev P q = 0 ∨ Qp-ev P q ∈ P-set n} ⊆ ba-
basic-semialg-set m n P
  proof
    fix x
    assume A: x ∈ {q ∈ carrier (Qpm). Qp-ev P q = 0 ∨ Qp-ev P q ∈ P-set n}
    then have A': x ∈ carrier (Qpm)
      by blast
    show x ∈ basic-semialg-set m n P
      using A A'
      apply (cases Qp-ev P x = 0)
      using assms basic-semialg-set-zero-set[of P m x n]
      apply blast
  proof -
    assume B: x ∈ {q ∈ carrier (Qpm). Qp-ev P q = 0 ∨ Qp-ev P q ∈ P-set n}
    assume B': x ∈ carrier (Qpm)
    assume B'': Qp-ev P x ≠ 0
    show x ∈ basic-semialg-set m n P
      unfolding basic-semialg-set-def P-set-def
    proof
      have ∃ y ∈ carrier Qp. Qp-ev P x = (y[∧]n)
        using A nonzero-def [of Qp] unfolding P-set-def
      proof -
        assume x ∈ {q ∈ carrier (Qpm). Qp-ev P q = 0 ∨ Qp-ev P q ∈ {a ∈
nonzero Qp. ∃ y ∈ carrier Qp. (y[∧]n) = a}}
        then have Qp-ev P x ∈ nonzero Qp ∧ (∃ r. r ∈ carrier Qp ∧ (r[∧]n) =
Qp-ev P x)
          using B'' by blast
        then show ?thesis
          by blast
      qed
    then show x ∈ carrier (Qpm) ∧ (∃ y ∈ carrier Qp. Qp-ev P x = (y[∧]n))
      using B'
      by blast
  qed

```


qed
 qed
 qed
 qed

lemma *basic-semialg-set-memI*:
 assumes $q \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m)$
 assumes $y \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
 assumes $Qp\text{-ev } P \ q = (y[\hat{\cdot}]n)$
 shows $q \in \text{basic-semialg-set } m \ n \ P$
 using *assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) basic-semialg-set-def*
 by *blast*

lemma *basic-semialg-set-memE*:
 assumes $q \in \text{basic-semialg-set } m \ n \ P$
 shows $q \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m)$
 $\exists y \in \text{carrier } Q_p. \ Qp\text{-ev } P \ q = (y[\hat{\cdot}]n)$
 using *assms basic-semialg-set-def apply blast*
 using *assms basic-semialg-set-def by blast*

definition *is-basic-semialg* :: $\text{nat} \Rightarrow ((\text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{int}) \times (\text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{int})) \text{ set list set} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **where**
 $\text{is-basic-semialg } m \ S \equiv (\exists (n::\text{nat}) \neq 0. (\exists P \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_m]). S = \text{basic-semialg-set } m \ n \ P))$

abbreviation(*input*) *basic-semialgs* **where**
 $\text{basic-semialgs } m \equiv \{S. (\text{is-basic-semialg } m \ S)\}$

definition *semialg-sets* **where**
 $\text{semialg-sets } n = \text{gen-boolean-algebra } (\text{carrier } (Q_p^n)) (\text{basic-semialgs } n)$

lemma *carrier-is-semialg*:
 $(\text{carrier } (Q_p^n)) \in \text{semialg-sets } n$
 unfolding *semialg-sets-def*
 using *gen-boolean-algebra.universe* **by** *blast*

lemma *empty-set-is-semialg*:
 $\{\} \in \text{semialg-sets } n$
 using *carrier-is-semialg[of n]*
 unfolding *semialg-sets-def* **using** *gen-boolean-algebra.complement*
by (*metis Diff-cancel*)

lemma *semialg-intersect*:
 assumes $A \in \text{semialg-sets } n$
 assumes $B \in \text{semialg-sets } n$
 shows $(A \cap B) \in \text{semialg-sets } n$
 using *assms(1) assms(2) gen-boolean-algebra-intersect semialg-sets-def*
by *blast*

```

lemma semialg-union:
  assumes  $A \in \text{semialg-sets } n$ 
  assumes  $B \in \text{semialg-sets } n$ 
  shows  $(A \cup B) \in \text{semialg-sets } n$ 
  using assms gen-boolean-algebra.union semialg-sets-def
  by blast

lemma semialg-complement:
  assumes  $A \in \text{semialg-sets } n$ 
  shows  $(\text{carrier } (Q_p^n) - A) \in \text{semialg-sets } n$ 
  using assms gen-boolean-algebra.complement semialg-sets-def
  by blast

lemma semialg-zero:
  assumes  $A \in \text{semialg-sets } 0$ 
  shows  $A = \{\emptyset\} \vee A = \{\}$ 
  using assms
  unfolding semialg-sets-def cartesian-power-def
proof -
  assume A0:  $A \in \text{gen-boolean-algebra } (\text{carrier } (R\text{DirProd-list } (R\text{-list } 0 Q_p)))$ 
  (basic-semialgs 0)
  show  $A = \{\emptyset\} \vee A = \{\}$ 
  proof -
    have  $A \neq \{\emptyset\} \longrightarrow A = \{\}$ 
    proof
      assume A1:  $A \neq \{\emptyset\}$ 
      show  $A = \{\}$ 
      proof -
        have  $(R\text{-list } 0 Q_p) = \emptyset$ 
        by simp
        then have  $(\text{carrier } (R\text{DirProd-list } (R\text{-list } 0 Q_p))) = \{\emptyset\}$ 
        using RDirProd-list-nil
        by simp
        then show ?thesis
        using A0 A1
        by (metis gen-boolean-algebra-subset subset-singletonD)
      qed
    qed
  then show ?thesis
  by linarith
qed
qed

lemma basic-semialg-is-semialg:
  assumes is-basic-semialg  $n A$ 
  shows  $A \in \text{semialg-sets } n$ 
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) assms gen-boolean-algebra.simps inf-absorb1
is-basic-semialg-def mem-Collect-eq basic-semialg-set-def
semialg-sets-def subsetI)

```

lemma *basic-semialg-is-semialg'*:
assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n])$
assumes $m \neq 0$
assumes $A = \text{basic-semialg-set } n \ m \ f$
shows $A \in \text{semialg-sets } n$
using *assms basic-semialg-is-semialg is-basic-semialg-def*
by *blast*

definition *is-semialgebraic* **where**
is-semialgebraic $n \ S = (S \in \text{semialg-sets } n)$

lemma *is-semialgebraicE*:
assumes *is-semialgebraic* $n \ S$
shows $S \in \text{semialg-sets } n$
using *assms is-semialgebraic-def* **by** *blast*

lemma *is-semialgebraic-closed*:
assumes *is-semialgebraic* $n \ S$
shows $S \subseteq \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$
using *is-semialgebraicE*[of $n \ S$] **unfolding** *semialg-sets-def*
using *assms gen-boolean-algebra-subset is-semialgebraicE semialg-sets-def*
by *blast*

lemma *is-semialgebraicI*:
assumes $S \in \text{semialg-sets } n$
shows *is-semialgebraic* $n \ S$
by (*simp add: assms is-semialgebraic-def*)

lemma *basic-semialg-is-semialgebraic*:
assumes *is-basic-semialg* $n \ A$
shows *is-semialgebraic* $n \ A$
using *assms basic-semialg-is-semialg is-semialgebraicI* **by** *blast*

lemma *basic-semialg-is-semialgebraic'*:
assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n])$
assumes $m \neq 0$
assumes $A = \text{basic-semialg-set } n \ m \ f$
shows *is-semialgebraic* $n \ A$
using *assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) basic-semialg-is-semialg' is-semialgebraicI*
by *blast*

13.5.2 Algebraic Sets over p -adic Fields

lemma *p-times-square-not-square*:
assumes $a \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$
shows $\mathfrak{p} \otimes (a [\neg] (2::\text{nat})) \notin P\text{-set } (2::\text{nat})$

proof
assume $A: \mathfrak{p} \otimes (a[\neg](2::\text{nat})) \in P\text{-set } (2::\text{nat})$

then have $\mathfrak{p} \otimes (a[\ulcorner](2::nat)) \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$
unfolding *P-set-def*
by *blast*
then obtain b **where** $b\text{-def}: b \in \text{carrier } Q_p \wedge b[\ulcorner](2::nat) = \mathfrak{p} \otimes (a[\ulcorner](2::nat))$
using *A P-set-def by blast*
have $b \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$
apply(*rule ccontr*) **using** $b\text{-def}$ *assms*
by (*metis A P-set-nonzero'(1) Qp.nat-pow-zero not-nonzero-Qp zero-neq-numeral*)
then have *LHS*: $\text{ord } (b[\ulcorner](2::nat)) = 2 * (\text{ord } b)$
using *nonzero-nat-pow-ord*
by *presburger*
have $\text{ord}(\mathfrak{p} \otimes (a[\ulcorner](2::nat))) = 1 + 2 * \text{ord } a$
using *assms nonzero-nat-pow-ord Qp-nat-pow-nonzero ord-mult ord-p p-nonzero*
by *presburger*
then show *False*
using $b\text{-def}$ *LHS*
by *presburger*
qed

lemma *p-times-square-not-square'*:
assumes $a \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
shows $\mathfrak{p} \otimes (a[\ulcorner](2::nat)) = \mathbf{0} \implies a = \mathbf{0}$
by (*metis Qp.integral Qp.nat-pow-closed Qp.nonzero-closed Qp.nonzero-memE(2) Qp.nonzero-pow-nonzero assms p-nonzero*)

lemma *zero-set-semialg-set*:
assumes $q \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n])$
assumes $a \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$
shows $Qp\text{-ev } q \ a = \mathbf{0} \iff (\exists y \in \text{carrier } Q_p. \mathfrak{p} \otimes ((Qp\text{-ev } q \ a)[\ulcorner](2::nat)) = y[\ulcorner](2::nat))$

proof
show $Qp\text{-ev } q \ a = \mathbf{0} \implies \exists y \in \text{carrier } Q_p. \mathfrak{p} \otimes (Qp\text{-ev } q \ a[\ulcorner](2::nat)) = (y[\ulcorner](2::nat))$

proof–

assume $Qp\text{-ev } q \ a = \mathbf{0}$
then have $\mathfrak{p} \otimes (Qp\text{-ev } q \ a[\ulcorner](2::nat)) = (\mathbf{0}[\ulcorner](2::nat))$
by (*metis Qp.int-inc-closed Qp.nat-pow-zero Qp.r-null zero-neq-numeral*)
then have $\mathbf{0} \in \text{carrier } Q_p \wedge \mathfrak{p} \otimes (Qp\text{-ev } q \ a[\ulcorner](2::nat)) = (\mathbf{0}[\ulcorner](2::nat))$
using *Qp.cring-axioms cring.cring-simprules(2)*
by *blast*
then show $\exists y \in \text{carrier } Q_p. \mathfrak{p} \otimes (Qp\text{-ev } q \ a[\ulcorner](2::nat)) = (y[\ulcorner](2::nat))$
by *blast*

qed

show $\exists y \in \text{carrier } Q_p. \mathfrak{p} \otimes (Qp\text{-ev } q \ a[\ulcorner](2::nat)) = (y[\ulcorner](2::nat)) \implies Qp\text{-ev } q \ a = \mathbf{0}$

proof–

assume $A: \exists y \in \text{carrier } Q_p. \mathfrak{p} \otimes (Qp\text{-ev } q \ a[\ulcorner](2::nat)) = (y[\ulcorner](2::nat))$
then obtain b **where** $b\text{-def}: b \in \text{carrier } Q_p \wedge \mathfrak{p} \otimes (Qp\text{-ev } q \ a[\ulcorner](2::nat)) = (b[\ulcorner](2::nat))$

```

    by blast
  show  $Qp\text{-ev } q \ a = \mathbf{0}$ 
  proof(rule ccontr)
    assume  $Qp\text{-ev } q \ a \neq \mathbf{0}$ 
    then have  $Qp\text{-ev } q \ a \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$  using assms eval-at-point-closed[of a n
q] nonzero-def
    proof –
      have  $Qp\text{-ev } q \ a \in \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
      using  $\llbracket a \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n); q \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n]) \rrbracket \implies$ 
 $Qp\text{-ev } q \ a \in \text{carrier } Q_p \ \langle a \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n) \rangle \ \langle q \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n]) \rangle$ 
      by fastforce
      then have  $Qp\text{-ev } q \ a \in \{r \in \text{carrier } Q_p. r \neq \mathbf{0}\}$ 
      using  $\langle Qp\text{-ev } q \ a \neq \mathbf{0} \rangle$  by force
      then show ?thesis
      by (metis nonzero-def )
    qed
  then have  $\mathfrak{p} \otimes (Qp\text{-ev } q \ a [\ulcorner](2::\text{nat})) \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$ 
  by (metis  $Q_p.\text{nonzero-closed}$   $Q_p.\text{nonzero-mult-closed}$   $Qp\text{-nat-pow-nonzero}$ 
 $\text{not-nonzero-}Q_p$   $p\text{-nonzero}$   $p\text{-times-square-not-square}$ )
  then have  $\mathfrak{p} \otimes (Qp\text{-ev } q \ a [\ulcorner](2::\text{nat})) \in P\text{-set } (2::\text{nat})$ 
  using b-def
  unfolding P-set-def
  by blast
  then show False
  using  $\langle Qp\text{-ev } q \ a \in \text{nonzero } Q_p \rangle$  p-times-square-not-square
  by blast
  qed
  qed
  qed

```

lemma alg-as-semialg:

```

  assumes  $P \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n])$ 
  assumes  $q = \mathfrak{p} \odot_{Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n]} (P [\ulcorner]_{Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n]} (2::\text{nat}))$ 
  shows  $\text{zero-set } Q_p \ n \ P = \text{basic-semialg-set } n \ 2 \ q$ 
  proof
    have 00:  $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n) \implies Qp\text{-ev } q \ x = \mathfrak{p} \otimes (Qp\text{-ev } P \ x) [\ulcorner] (2::\text{nat})$ 
    using assms eval-at-point-smult MP.nat-pow-closed  $Qp.\text{int-inc-closed}$  eval-at-point-nat-pow
    by presburger
    show  $V_{Q_p} \ n \ P \subseteq \text{basic-semialg-set } n \ 2 \ q$ 
    proof
      fix x
      assume A:  $x \in V_{Q_p} \ n \ P$ 
      show  $x \in \text{basic-semialg-set } n \ (2::\text{nat}) \ q$ 
      proof –
        have P:  $Qp\text{-ev } P \ x = \mathbf{0}$ 
        using A zero-setE(2)
        by blast
        have  $Qp\text{-ev } q \ x = \mathbf{0}$ 
        proof –

```

```

    have Qp-ev q x = p ⊗ (Qp-ev (P[ $\ulcorner$ ]Qp[ $\mathcal{X}_n$ ] (2::nat)) x)
      using assms eval-at-point-smult[of x n (P[ $\ulcorner$ ]Qp[ $\mathcal{X}_n$ ] (2::nat)) p] ba-
basic-semialg-set-def
    by (meson A MP.nat-pow-closed Qp.int-inc-closed zero-setE(1))
    then show ?thesis
    by (metis A P Qp.int-inc-closed Qp.integral-iff Qp.nat-pow-zero Qp.zero-closed
assms(1)
      eval-at-point-nat-pow neq0-conv zero-less-numeral zero-setE(1))
  qed
  then have 0: Qp-ev q x = 0 ∨ Qp-ev q x ∈ P-set (2::nat)
    by blast
  have 1: x ∈ carrier (Qpn)
    using A zero-setE(1)
    by blast
  then show ?thesis using 0 basic-semialg-set-def'
    by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) Qp.nat-pow-zero Qp.zero-closed
      <eval-at-point Qp x q = 0> basic-semialg-set-memI zero-neq-numeral)
  qed
  qed
  show basic-semialg-set n 2 q ⊆ VQp n P
  proof
    fix x
    assume A: x ∈ basic-semialg-set n 2 q
    have 0: ¬ Qp-ev q x ∈ P-set 2
    proof
      assume Qp-ev q x ∈ P-set 2
      then have 0: Qp-ev q x ∈ nonzero Qp ∧ (∃ y ∈ carrier Qp . (y[ $\ulcorner$ ] (2::nat))
= Qp-ev q x)
        using P-set-def by blast
      have (∃ y ∈ carrier Qp . p ⊗ ((Qp-ev P x) [ $\ulcorner$ ] (2::nat)) = y[ $\ulcorner$ ](2::nat))
      proof-
        obtain y where y-def: y ∈ carrier Qp ∧ (y[ $\ulcorner$ ] (2::nat)) = Qp-ev q x
          using 0 by blast
        have x ∈ carrier (Qpn)
          using A basic-semialg-set-memE(1) by blast
        then have Qp-ev q x = p ⊗ ((Qp-ev P x) [ $\ulcorner$ ] (2::nat))
          using assms eval-at-point-scalar-mult 00 by blast
        then have (y[ $\ulcorner$ ] (2::nat)) = p ⊗ ((Qp-ev P x) [ $\ulcorner$ ] (2::nat))
          using y-def by blast
        then show ?thesis using y-def by blast
      qed
    qed
    then have Qp-ev P x = 0
      by (metis (no-types, lifting) A assms(1) basic-semialg-set-def mem-Collect-eq
zero-set-semialg-set)
    then have Qp-ev q x = 0
      using assms eval-at-point-smult
      by (metis 00 A Qp.int-inc-closed Qp.nat-pow-zero Qp.r-null basic-semialg-set-memE(1)
zero-neq-numeral)
    then show False

```

```

    using 0 Qp.not-nonzero-memI by blast
  qed
  show  $x \in V_{Q_p} n P$ 
    apply(rule zero-setI)
    using A basic-semialg-set-memE(1) apply blast
    using A 0 00[of x]
    by (metis assms(1) basic-semialg-set-memE(1) basic-semialg-set-memE(2)
zero-set-semialg-set)
  qed
qed

```

lemma *is-zero-set-imp-basic-semialg*:

```

  assumes  $P \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n])$ 
  assumes  $S = \text{zero-set } Q_p n P$ 
  shows is-basic-semialg  $n S$ 
  unfolding is-basic-semialg-def
proof -
  obtain  $q$  where  $q\text{-def}: q = \mathfrak{p} \odot_{Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n]} (P [\bigwedge]_{Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n]} (2::\text{nat}))$ 
    by blast
  have 0:  $\text{zero-set } Q_p n P = \text{basic-semialg-set } n (2::\text{nat}) q$ 
    using alg-as-semialg[of  $P n q$ ]  $q\text{-def}$  assms(1) by linarith
  have  $(P [\bigwedge]_{Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n]} (2::\text{nat})) \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n])$ 
    using assms(1)
    by blast
  then have  $\mathfrak{p} \odot_{Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n]} (P [\bigwedge]_{Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n]} (2::\text{nat})) \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n])$ 
    using assms  $q\text{-def}$  Qp.int-inc-closed local.smult-closed by blast
  then have 1:  $q \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n])$ 
    by (metis  $q\text{-def}$ )
  then show  $\exists m. m \neq 0 \wedge (\exists P \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n]). S = \text{basic-semialg-set } n m P)$ 
    using 0 assms
    by (metis zero-neq-numeral)
qed

```

lemma *is-zero-set-imp-semialg*:

```

  assumes  $P \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n])$ 
  assumes  $S = \text{zero-set } Q_p n P$ 
  shows is-semialgebraic  $n S$ 
  using assms(1) assms(2) basic-semialg-is-semialg is-semialgebraicI is-zero-set-imp-basic-semialg
  by blast

```

Algebraic sets are semialgebraic

lemma *is-algebraic-imp-is-semialg*:

```

  assumes is-algebraic  $Q_p n S$ 
  shows is-semialgebraic  $n S$ 
  proof(rule is-semialgebraicI)
    obtain  $ps$  where  $ps\text{-def}: \text{finite } ps \wedge ps \subseteq \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n]) \wedge S = \text{affine-alg-set}$ 
       $Q_p n ps$ 
    using is-algebraicE
    by (metis assms)
  qed

```

```

have  $ps \subseteq \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n]) \longrightarrow \text{affine-alg-set } Q_p \ n \ ps \in \text{semialg-sets } n$ 
apply (rule finite.induct[of  $ps$ ])
apply (simp add: ps-def)
using affine-alg-set-empty[of  $n$ ]
apply (simp add: carrier-is-semialg)
proof
fix  $A \ a$ 
assume  $IH: A \subseteq \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n]) \longrightarrow \text{affine-alg-set } Q_p \ n \ A \in \text{semialg-sets}$ 
 $n$ 
assume  $P: \text{insert } a \ A \subseteq \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n])$ 
have  $A \subseteq \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n])$ 
using  $P$  by blast
then
show  $\text{affine-alg-set } Q_p \ n \ (\text{insert } a \ A) \in \text{semialg-sets } n$ 
using  $IH \ P$  semialg-intersect[of  $\text{affine-alg-set } Q_p \ n \ A \ n \ \text{affine-alg-set } Q_p \ n$ 
 $\{a\}$ ]
is-zero-set-imp-semialg affine-alg-set-insert[of  $n \ a \ A$ ]
by (metis Int-commute affine-alg-set-singleton insert-subset is-semialgebraicE)
qed
then show  $S \in \text{semialg-sets } n$ 
using ps-def by blast
qed

```

13.5.3 Basic Lemmas about the Semialgebraic Predicate

Finite and cofinite sets are semialgebraic

lemma *finite-is-semialg*:

assumes $F \subseteq \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$

assumes *finite* F

shows *is-semialgebraic* $n \ F$

using *Qp.finite-sets-are-algebraic is-algebraic-imp-is-semialg*[of $n \ F$]

assms(1) assms(2)

by *blast*

definition *is-cofinite where*

is-cofinite $n \ F = \text{finite } (\text{ring-pow-comp } Q_p \ n \ F)$

lemma *is-cofiniteE*:

assumes $F \subseteq \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$

assumes *is-cofinite* $n \ F$

shows *finite* $(\text{carrier } (Q_p^n) - F)$

using *assms(2) is-cofinite-def*

by (*simp add: ring-pow-comp-def*)

lemma *complement-is-semialg*:

assumes *is-semialgebraic* $n \ F$

shows *is-semialgebraic* $n \ ((\text{carrier } (Q_p^n)) - F)$

using *assms is-semialgebraic-def semialg-complement* **by** *blast*

lemma *cofinite-is-semialgebraic*:
assumes $F \subseteq \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$
assumes *is-cofinite* n F
shows *is-semialgebraic* n F
using *assms ring-pow-comp-inv*[of F Q_p n] *complement-is-semialg*[of n (*carrier* $(Q_p^n) - F$)]
finite-is-semialg[of (*carrier* $(Q_p^n) - F$)] *is-cofiniteE*[of F]
by (*simp add: ring-pow-comp-def*)

lemma *diff-is-semialgebraic*:
assumes *is-semialgebraic* n A
assumes *is-semialgebraic* n B
shows *is-semialgebraic* n $(A - B)$
apply(*rule is-semialgebraicI*)
using *assms unfolding semialg-sets-def*
using *gen-boolean-algebra-diff is-semialgebraicE semialg-sets-def*
by *blast*

lemma *intersection-is-semialg*:
assumes *is-semialgebraic* n A
assumes *is-semialgebraic* n B
shows *is-semialgebraic* n $(A \cap B)$
using *assms(1) assms(2) is-semialgebraicE is-semialgebraicI semialg-intersect*
by *blast*

lemma *union-is-semialgebraic*:
assumes *is-semialgebraic* n A
assumes *is-semialgebraic* n B
shows *is-semialgebraic* n $(A \cup B)$
using *assms(1) assms(2) is-semialgebraicE is-semialgebraicI semialg-union* **by**
blast

lemma *carrier-is-semialgebraic*:
is-semialgebraic n (*carrier* (Q_p^n))
using *carrier-is-semialg*
by (*simp add: carrier-is-semialg is-semialgebraic-def*)

lemma *empty-is-semialgebraic*:
is-semialgebraic n $\{\}$
by (*simp add: empty-set-is-semialg is-semialgebraic-def*)

13.5.4 One-Dimensional Semialgebraic Sets

definition *one-var-semialg* **where**
one-var-semialg $S = ((\text{to-R1 } 'S) \in (\text{semialg-sets } 1))$

definition *univ-basic-semialg-set* **where**
univ-basic-semialg-set $(m::\text{nat})$ $P = \{a \in \text{carrier } Q_p. (\exists y \in \text{carrier } Q_p. (P \cdot a = (y[\wedge m])))\}$

Equivalence of `univ_basic_semialg_sets` and semialgebraic subsets of \mathbb{Q}^1

lemma *univ-basic-semialg-set-to-semialg-set*:

assumes $P \in \text{carrier } Q_p\text{-}x$

assumes $m \neq 0$

shows *to-R1* ‘ $(\text{univ-basic-semialg-set } m P) = \text{basic-semialg-set } 1 m (\text{from-}Q_p\text{-}x P)$

proof

show $(\lambda a. [a])$ ‘ *univ-basic-semialg-set* $m P \subseteq \text{basic-semialg-set } 1 m (\text{from-}Q_p\text{-}x P)$

proof fix x

assume $A: x \in (\lambda a. [a])$ ‘ *univ-basic-semialg-set* $m P$

then obtain $b y$ **where** *by-def*: $b \in \text{carrier } Q_p \wedge y \in \text{carrier } Q_p \wedge (P \cdot b) = (y[\wedge]m) \wedge x = [b]$

unfolding *univ-basic-semialg-set-def*

by *blast*

then have $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^1)$

using A *Qp.to-R1-closed*[of b]

unfolding *univ-basic-semialg-set-def*

by *blast*

then show $x \in \text{basic-semialg-set } 1 m (\text{from-}Q_p\text{-}x P)$

using *by-def* *Qp-x-Qp-poly-eval* *assms*

unfolding *basic-semialg-set-def*

by *blast*

qed

show *basic-semialg-set* $1 m (\text{from-}Q_p\text{-}x P) \subseteq (\lambda a. [a])$ ‘ *univ-basic-semialg-set* $m P$

proof

fix x

assume $A: x \in \text{basic-semialg-set } 1 m (\text{from-}Q_p\text{-}x P)$

then obtain b **where** *b-def*: $b \in \text{carrier } Q_p \wedge x = [b]$

unfolding *basic-semialg-set-def*

by (*metis* (*mono-tags*, *lifting*) *mem-Collect-eq* *Qp.to-R1-to-R* *Qp.to-R-pow-closed*)

obtain y **where** *y-def*: $y \in \text{carrier } Q_p \wedge (Q_p\text{-ev } (\text{from-}Q_p\text{-}x P) [b]) = (y[\wedge]m)$

using A *b-def*

unfolding *basic-semialg-set-def*

by *blast*

have $P \cdot b = (y[\wedge]m)$

using *assms* *y-def* *b-def* *Qp-x-Qp-poly-eval* **by** *blast*

then show $x \in (\lambda a. [a])$ ‘ *univ-basic-semialg-set* $m P$

using *y-def* *b-def*

unfolding *basic-semialg-set-def* *univ-basic-semialg-set-def*

by *blast*

qed

qed

definition *is-univ-semialgebraic* **where**

is-univ-semialgebraic $S = (S \subseteq \text{carrier } Q_p \wedge \text{is-semialgebraic } 1 (\text{to-R1 } ' S))$

lemma *is-univ-semialgebraicE*:

assumes *is-univ-semialgebraic S*
shows *is-semialgebraic 1 (to-R1 ‘ S)*
using *assms is-univ-semialgebraic-def* **by** *blast*

lemma *is-univ-semialgebraicI:*
assumes *is-semialgebraic 1 (to-R1 ‘ S)*
shows *is-univ-semialgebraic S*
proof –
have $S \subseteq \text{carrier } Q_p$
proof **fix** x **assume** $x \in S$
then **have** $(\text{to-R1 } x) \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^1)$
using *assms*
by (*smt Collect-mono-iff gen-boolean-algebra-subset image-def is-semialgebraicE*
mem-Collect-eq semialg-sets-def Qp.to-R1-carrier)
then **show** $x \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
using *assms*
by (*metis nth-Cons-0 Qp.to-R-pow-closed*)
qed
then **show** *?thesis*
using *assms*
unfolding *is-univ-semialgebraic-def*
by *blast*
qed

lemma *univ-basic-semialg-set-is-univ-semialgebraic:*
assumes $P \in \text{carrier } Q_{p-x}$
assumes $m \neq 0$
shows *is-univ-semialgebraic (univ-basic-semialg-set m P)*
using *assms*
by (*metis (mono-tags, lifting) basic-semialg-is-semialgebraic'*
from-Qp-x-closed is-univ-semialgebraic-def mem-Collect-eq subsetI
univ-basic-semialg-set-def univ-basic-semialg-set-to-semialg-set)

lemma *intersection-is-univ-semialgebraic:*
assumes *is-univ-semialgebraic A*
assumes *is-univ-semialgebraic B*
shows *is-univ-semialgebraic (A \cap B)*
using *assms intersection-is-semialg[of 1 (($\lambda a. [a]$) ‘ A) (($\lambda a. [a]$) ‘ B)]*
unfolding *is-univ-semialgebraic-def*
by (*metis le-infI1 Qp.to-R1-intersection*)

lemma *union-is-univ-semialgebraic:*
assumes *is-univ-semialgebraic A*
assumes *is-univ-semialgebraic B*
shows *is-univ-semialgebraic (A \cup B)*
using *assms union-is-semialgebraic[of 1 (($\lambda a. [a]$) ‘ A) (($\lambda a. [a]$) ‘ B)]*
unfolding *is-univ-semialgebraic-def*
by (*metis Un-subset-iff image-Un*)

lemma *diff-is-univ-semialgebraic*:
assumes *is-univ-semialgebraic A*
assumes *is-univ-semialgebraic B*
shows *is-univ-semialgebraic (A - B)*
using *assms diff-is-semialgebraic[of 1 ((λa. [a]) ‘ A) ((λa. [a]) ‘ B)]*
unfolding *is-univ-semialgebraic-def*
by (*smt Diff-subset subset-trans Qp.to-R1-diff*)

lemma *finite-is-univ-semialgebraic*:
assumes $A \subseteq \text{carrier } Q_p$
assumes *finite A*
shows *is-univ-semialgebraic A*
using *assms finite-is-semialg[of ((λa. [a]) ‘ A)] to-R1-finite[of A]*
unfolding *is-univ-semialgebraic-def*
by (*metis Qp.to-R1-carrier Qp.to-R1-subset*)

13.5.5 Defining the p -adic Valuation Semialgebraically

lemma *Qp-square-root-criterion0*:
assumes $p \neq 2$
assumes $a \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
assumes $b \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
assumes $\text{val } a \leq \text{val } b$
assumes $a \neq 0$
assumes $b \neq 0$
assumes $\text{val } a \geq 0$
shows $\exists y \in \text{carrier } Q_p. a[\wedge](2::\text{nat}) \oplus_{Q_p} \mathfrak{p} \otimes b[\wedge](2::\text{nat}) = (y [\wedge](2::\text{nat}))$
proof –
have $0: (to-Zp a) \in \text{carrier } Z_p$
using *assms(2) to-Zp-closed*
by *blast*
have $1: (to-Zp b) \in \text{carrier } Z_p$
using *assms(3) to-Zp-closed*
by *blast*
have $2: a \in \mathcal{O}_p$
using *val-ring-val-criterion assms(2) assms(5) assms(7) by blast*
have $3: b \in \mathcal{O}_p$
using *assms val-ring-val-criterion[of b] dual-order.trans by blast*
have $4: \text{val-Zp } (to-Zp b) = \text{val } b$
using 3 *Zp-def ι-def padic-fields.to-Zp-val padic-fields-axioms by blast*
have $5: \text{val-Zp } (to-Zp a) = \text{val } a$
using *Qp-def Zp-def assms(2) assms(7) padic-fields.Qp-val-ringI padic-fields.to-Zp-val padic-fields-axioms*
by *blast*
have $\exists y \in \text{carrier } Z_p. (to-Zp a)[\wedge]_{Z_p}(2::\text{nat}) \oplus_{Z_p} \mathfrak{p} \otimes_{Z_p} (to-Zp b)[\wedge]_{Z_p}(2::\text{nat}) = (y [\wedge]_{Z_p}(2::\text{nat}))$
using 0 1 2 4 5 *assms Zp-square-root-criterion[of (to-Zp a) (to-Zp b)]*
by (*metis 3 to-Zp-inc to-Zp-zero zero-in-val-ring*)
then obtain y **where** $y\text{-def: } y \in \text{carrier } Z_p \wedge (to-Zp a)[\wedge]_{Z_p}(2::\text{nat}) \oplus_{Z_p} \mathfrak{p}$

$\otimes_{Z_p} (to-Zp\ b) [\wedge]_{Z_p} (2::nat) = (y [\wedge]_{Z_p} (2::nat))$
by blast
have 6: $a [\wedge] (2::nat) \oplus_{Q_p} \mathfrak{p} \otimes b [\wedge] (2::nat) = ((\iota\ y) [\wedge] (2::nat))$
proof–
have 0: $\iota (y [\wedge]_{Z_p} (2::nat)) = ((\iota\ y) [\wedge] (2::nat))$
using *Qp-nonzero-nat-pow nat-pow-closed inc-pow nat-inc-zero inc-is-hom*
 ι -def y-def ring-hom-nat-pow[of $Z_p\ Q_p\ \iota\ y\ 2$]
 Q_p -def Q_p .ring-axioms Z_p .ring-axioms
by blast
have 1: $\iota (y [\wedge]_{Z_p} (2::nat)) = \iota ((to-Zp\ a) [\wedge]_{Z_p} (2::nat) \oplus_{Z_p} \mathfrak{p} \otimes_{Z_p} (to-Zp\ b) [\wedge]_{Z_p} (2::nat))$
using *y-def by presburger*
have 2: $\iota (y [\wedge]_{Z_p} (2::nat)) = \iota ((to-Zp\ a) [\wedge]_{Z_p} (2::nat) \oplus_{Q_p} \iota (\mathfrak{p} \otimes_{Z_p} (to-Zp\ b) [\wedge]_{Z_p} (2::nat)))$
using 1 *Z_p .m-closed Z_p -int-inc-closed assms(2) assms(3) inc-of-sum pow-closed to-Zp-closed by presburger*
hence 3: $\iota (y [\wedge]_{Z_p} (2::nat)) = (\iota (to-Zp\ a)) [\wedge] (2::nat) \oplus (\iota\ \mathfrak{p}) \otimes \iota ((to-Zp\ b) [\wedge]_{Z_p} (2::nat))$
using *Qp-nonzero-nat-pow nat-pow-closed inc-pow nat-inc-zero inc-is-hom*
 ι -def y-def ring-hom-nat-pow[of $Z_p\ Q_p\ \iota - 2$]
 Q_p -def Q_p .ring-axioms Z_p .ring-axioms Z_p -int-inc-closed assms(2) assms(3)
inc-of-prod pow-closed to-Zp-closed
by metis
then show *?thesis*
using 0 4 *val-ring-ord-criterion assms(2) assms(3) assms(4) assms(5)*
assms(6) assms(7) inc-pow not-nonzero- Z_p ord-of-nonzero(1) p-inc to-Zp-closed to-Zp-inc
by *(metis to-Zp-zero val-pos val-ringI zero-in-val-ring)*
qed
have $(\iota\ y) \in carrier\ Q_p$
using *frac-closed local.inc-def y-def inc-closed by blast*
then show *?thesis*
using 6
by blast
qed

lemma *eint-minus-ineq'*:
assumes $(a::eint) \geq b$
shows $a - b \geq 0$
by *(metis assms eint-minus-ineq eint-ord-simps(3) idiff-infinity idiff-self order-trans top.extremum-unique top-eint-def)*

lemma *Qp-square-root-criterion*:
assumes $p \neq 2$
assumes $a \in carrier\ Q_p$
assumes $b \in carrier\ Q_p$
assumes $ord\ b \geq ord\ a$
assumes $a \neq 0$
assumes $b \neq 0$

```

shows  $\exists y \in \text{carrier } Q_p. a[\ulcorner(2::\text{nat}) \oplus_{Q_p} \mathfrak{p} \otimes b[\ulcorner(2::\text{nat}) = (y [\ulcorner(2::\text{nat}))$ 
proof –
  have  $\exists k::\text{int}. k \leq \min(\text{ord } a) (\text{ord } b) \wedge k \bmod 2 = 0$ 
  proof –
    let  $?k = \text{if } (\min(\text{ord } a) (\text{ord } b)) \bmod 2 = 0 \text{ then } \min(\text{ord } a) (\text{ord } b) \text{ else } (\min(\text{ord } a) (\text{ord } b)) - 1$ 
    have  $?k \leq \min(\text{ord } a) (\text{ord } b) \wedge ?k \bmod 2 = 0$ 
    apply (cases (min (ord a) (ord b)) mod 2 = 0 )
    apply presburger
    by presburger
    then show ?thesis
    by meson
  qed
then obtain  $k$  where  $k\text{-def}: k \leq \min(\text{ord } a) (\text{ord } b) \wedge k \bmod 2 = 0$ 
  by meson
obtain  $a0$  where  $a0\text{-def}: a0 = (\mathfrak{p}[\ulcorner(-k)) \otimes a$ 
  by blast
obtain  $b0$  where  $b0\text{-def}: b0 = (\mathfrak{p}[\ulcorner(-k)) \otimes b$ 
  by blast
have  $0: a0 \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$ 
  using  $Q_p.\text{cring-axioms } Q_p.\text{field-axioms } \text{Ring.integral } a0\text{-def } \text{assms}(2) \text{ assms}(5)$ 
   $\text{cring-simprules}(5)$ 
   $\text{not-nonzero-}Q_p \text{ p-intpow-closed}(1) \text{ p-nonzero}$ 
  by (metis  $Q_p.\text{int-pow-nonzero } \text{cring.cring-simprules}(5)$ )
have  $1: \text{val } a0 = \text{val } a - k$ 
  using  $a0\text{-def } \text{assms}(2) \text{ assms}(5) \text{ val-mult } \text{p-nonzero } \text{p-intpow-closed}(1)$ 
  by (metis  $Q_p.m\text{-comm } Q_p.\text{int-pow-nonzero } \text{p-intpow-inv'' } \text{val-fract } \text{val-p-int-pow}$ )
have  $11: \text{val } b0 = \text{val } b - k$ 
  using  $\text{assms}(3) \text{ assms}(6) \text{ b0-def } \text{val-mult } \text{p-nonzero } \text{p-intpow-closed}(1)$ 
  by (metis  $Q_p.m\text{-lcomm } Q_p.\text{one-closed } Q_p.r\text{-one } Q_p.\text{int-pow-nonzero } \text{p-intpow-inv''}$ 
   $\text{val-fract } \text{val-p-int-pow}$ )
have  $A: \text{val } a \geq k$ 
  using  $k\text{-def } \text{val-ord } \text{assms}$  by (smt eint-ord-simps(1) not-nonzero- $Q_p$ )
have  $B: \text{val } b \geq k$ 
  using  $k\text{-def } \text{val-ord } \text{assms}$  by (smt eint-ord-simps(1) not-nonzero- $Q_p$ )
then have  $2: \text{val } a0 \geq 0$ 
  using  $A \text{ 1 } \text{assms } k\text{-def } \text{eint-minus-ineq } \text{eint-ord-code}(5) \text{ local.eint-minus-ineq'}$ 
by presburger
have  $3: \text{val } a0 \leq \text{val } b0$ 
  using  $1 \text{ 11 } \text{assms}$ 
  by (metis eint.distinct(2) eint-minus-ineq eint-ord-simps(1) val-def)
have  $4: a0 \neq 0$ 
  using  $a0\text{-def } 0 \text{ } Q_p.\text{nonzero-memE}(2)$  by blast
have  $5: b0 \neq 0$ 
  using  $b0\text{-def}$ 
  by (metis  $4 \text{ } Q_p.\text{integral-iff } a0\text{-def } \text{assms}(2) \text{ assms}(3) \text{ assms}(6) \text{ p-intpow-closed}(1)$ )
have  $\exists y \in \text{carrier } Q_p. a0[\ulcorner(2::\text{nat}) \oplus_{Q_p} \mathfrak{p} \otimes b0[\ulcorner(2::\text{nat}) = (y [\ulcorner(2::\text{nat}))$ 
  using  $Q_p.\text{square-root-criterion0[of } a0 \text{ } b0] \text{ assms } 2 \text{ 3 } 4 \text{ 5 } b0\text{-def } a0\text{-def } Q_p.m\text{-closed}$ 
   $\text{p-intpow-closed}(1)$ 

```

by *metis*
then obtain y **where** y -def: $y \in \text{carrier } Q_p \wedge a0[\ulcorner(2::\text{nat}) \oplus_{Q_p} \mathfrak{p} \otimes b0[\ulcorner(2::\text{nat})$
 $= (y [\ulcorner(2::\text{nat})$
 by *blast*
then have 6: $(\mathfrak{p}[\ulcorner(2 * k)) \otimes (a0[\ulcorner(2::\text{nat}) \oplus_{Q_p} \mathfrak{p} \otimes b0[\ulcorner(2::\text{nat})$ $= (\mathfrak{p}[\ulcorner(2 * k)) \otimes (y [\ulcorner(2::\text{nat})$
 by *presburger*
then have 8: $((\mathfrak{p}[\ulcorner(2 * k)) \otimes (a0[\ulcorner(2::\text{nat})]) \oplus_{Q_p} ((\mathfrak{p}[\ulcorner(2 * k)) \otimes (\mathfrak{p} \otimes b0[\ulcorner(2::\text{nat})]))$
 $= (\mathfrak{p}[\ulcorner(2 * k)) \otimes (y [\ulcorner(2::\text{nat})$
using 6 Q_p .*r-distr*[of $(a0[\ulcorner(2::\text{nat})$) $(\mathfrak{p} \otimes b0[\ulcorner(2::\text{nat})$) $(\mathfrak{p}[\ulcorner(2 * k))$]
by (*metis* Q_p .*add.int-pow-closed* Q_p .*m-closed* Q_p .*nat-pow-closed* Q_p .*one-closed* $a0$ -def *assms*(2) *assms*(3) $b0$ -def p -inc p -intpow-closed(1) y -def)
have 9: $(\mathfrak{p}[\ulcorner(\text{int } 2 * k)) = (\mathfrak{p}[\ulcorner k][\ulcorner(2::\text{nat})$
using Q_p -*int-nat-pow-pow*[of \mathfrak{p} k 2]
by (*metis* *mult-of-nat-commute* p -nonzero)
then have $((\mathfrak{p}[\ulcorner k][\ulcorner(2::\text{nat}) \otimes (a0[\ulcorner(2::\text{nat})]) \oplus_{Q_p} (\mathfrak{p}[\ulcorner k][\ulcorner(2::\text{nat}) \otimes (\mathfrak{p} \otimes b0[\ulcorner(2::\text{nat})])$
 $= (\mathfrak{p}[\ulcorner k][\ulcorner(2::\text{nat}) \otimes (y [\ulcorner(2::\text{nat})$
by (*metis* 8 *int-eq-iff-numeral*)
then have $((\mathfrak{p}[\ulcorner k] \otimes a0)[\ulcorner(2::\text{nat}) \oplus_{Q_p} ((\mathfrak{p}[\ulcorner k][\ulcorner(2::\text{nat}) \otimes (\mathfrak{p} \otimes b0[\ulcorner(2::\text{nat})])$
 $= ((\mathfrak{p}[\ulcorner k][\ulcorner(2::\text{nat}) \otimes (y [\ulcorner(2::\text{nat})$
by (*metis* Q_p .*cring-axioms* $a0$ -def *assms*(2) *comm-monoid.nat-pow-distrib* *cring.cring-simprules*(5) p -intpow-closed(1))
then have 10: $((\mathfrak{p}[\ulcorner k] \otimes a0)[\ulcorner(2::\text{nat}) \oplus_{Q_p} ((\mathfrak{p}[\ulcorner k][\ulcorner(2::\text{nat}) \otimes (\mathfrak{p} \otimes b0[\ulcorner(2::\text{nat})])$
 $= ((\mathfrak{p}[\ulcorner k] \otimes y) [\ulcorner(2::\text{nat})$
using *comm-monoid.nat-pow-distrib* y -def
by (*metis* Q_p .*comm-monoid-axioms* p -intpow-closed(1))
then have $((\mathfrak{p}[\ulcorner k] \otimes a0)[\ulcorner(2::\text{nat}) \oplus_{Q_p} (((\mathfrak{p}[\ulcorner k][\ulcorner(2::\text{nat}) \otimes \mathfrak{p}) \otimes b0[\ulcorner(2::\text{nat})])$
 $= ((\mathfrak{p}[\ulcorner k] \otimes y) [\ulcorner(2::\text{nat})$
using 10 *monoid.m-assoc*[of Q_p $((\mathfrak{p}[\ulcorner k][\ulcorner(2::\text{nat})$) \mathfrak{p} $b0[\ulcorner(2::\text{nat})$]
by (*metis* Q_p .*int-inc-closed* Q_p .*m-assoc* Q_p .*m-closed* Q_p .*nat-pow-closed* *assms*(3) $b0$ -def p -intpow-closed(1))
then have $((\mathfrak{p}[\ulcorner k] \otimes a0)[\ulcorner(2::\text{nat}) \oplus_{Q_p} ((\mathfrak{p} \otimes ((\mathfrak{p}[\ulcorner k][\ulcorner(2::\text{nat})]) \otimes b0[\ulcorner(2::\text{nat})])$
 $= ((\mathfrak{p}[\ulcorner k] \otimes y) [\ulcorner(2::\text{nat})$
by (*metis* Q_p .*group-commutes-pow* Q_p .*int-inc-closed* Q_p .*m-comm* p -intpow-closed(1))
then have $((\mathfrak{p}[\ulcorner k] \otimes a0)[\ulcorner(2::\text{nat}) \oplus_{Q_p} \mathfrak{p} \otimes (((\mathfrak{p}[\ulcorner k][\ulcorner(2::\text{nat}) \otimes b0[\ulcorner(2::\text{nat})])$
 $= ((\mathfrak{p}[\ulcorner k] \otimes y) [\ulcorner(2::\text{nat})$
by (*metis* 10 Q_p .*int-inc-closed* Q_p .*m-closed* Q_p .*m-lcomm* Q_p .*nat-pow-closed* *assms*(3) $b0$ -def p -intpow-closed(1))
then have $((\mathfrak{p}[\ulcorner k] \otimes a0)[\ulcorner(2::\text{nat}) \oplus_{Q_p} \mathfrak{p} \otimes ((\mathfrak{p}[\ulcorner k] \otimes b0)[\ulcorner(2::\text{nat}) = ((\mathfrak{p}[\ulcorner k] \otimes y) [\ulcorner(2::\text{nat})$
by (*metis* Q_p .*m-closed* Q_p .*nat-pow-distrib* *assms*(3) $b0$ -def p -intpow-closed(1))
then have $a[\ulcorner(2::\text{nat}) \oplus_{Q_p} \mathfrak{p} \otimes b[\ulcorner(2::\text{nat}) = ((\mathfrak{p}[\ulcorner k] \otimes y) [\ulcorner(2::\text{nat})$
by (*metis* Q_p .*l-one* Q_p .*m-assoc* $a0$ -def *assms*(2) *assms*(3) $b0$ -def p -intpow-closed(1) p -intpow-inv)
then show *?thesis*
by (*meson* Q_p .*cring-axioms* *cring.cring-simprules*(5) p -intpow-closed(1) y -def)
qed

lemma *Qp-val-ring-alt-def0*:
assumes $a \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$
assumes $\text{ord } a \geq 0$
shows $\exists y \in \text{carrier } Q_p. \mathbf{1} \oplus_{Q_p} (\mathfrak{p}[\uparrow](3::\text{nat})) \otimes (a[\uparrow](4::\text{nat})) = (y[\uparrow](2::\text{nat}))$
proof –
have $\exists y \in \text{carrier } Z_p. \mathbf{1}_{Z_p} \oplus_{Z_p} (\mathfrak{p}[\uparrow]_{Z_p}(3::\text{nat})) \otimes_{Z_p} ((\text{to-}Z_p \ a) [\uparrow]_{Z_p}(4::\text{nat}))$
 $= (y [\uparrow]_{Z_p}(2::\text{nat}))$
using *padic-integers.Zp-semialg-eq[of p to-Zp a] prime assms to-Zp-def*
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) Qp.nonzero-closed Qp.not-nonzero-memI Zp-def val-ring-ord-criterion not-nonzero-Zp padic-integers-axioms to-Zp-closed to-Zp-inc to-Zp-zero zero-in-val-ring*)
then obtain y **where** $y\text{-def: } y \in \text{carrier } Z_p \wedge \mathbf{1}_{Z_p} \oplus_{Z_p} (\mathfrak{p}[\uparrow]_{Z_p}(3::\text{nat})) \otimes_{Z_p} ((\text{to-}Z_p \ a) [\uparrow]_{Z_p}(4::\text{nat})) = (y [\uparrow]_{Z_p}(2::\text{nat}))$
by *blast*
then have $\mathbf{1} \oplus_{Q_p} (\mathfrak{p}[\uparrow](3::\text{nat})) \otimes (a[\uparrow](4::\text{nat})) = ((\iota \ y) [\uparrow](2::\text{nat}))$
using *Group.nat-pow-0 Group.nat-pow-Suc nonzero-def val-ring-ord-criterion assms inc-of-nonzero inc-of-prod inc-of-sum inc-pow m-closed nat-inc-closed nat-pow-closed not-nonzero-Zp numeral-2-eq-2 p-natpow-inc to-Zp-closed to-Zp-inc*
by (*smt Qp.nonzero-closed Qp.nonzero-memE(2) Zp.monom-term-car p-pow-nonzero(1) pow-closed to-Zp-zero zero-in-val-ring*)
then have $(\iota \ y) \in \text{carrier } Q_p \wedge \mathbf{1} \oplus_{Q_p} (\mathfrak{p}[\uparrow](3::\text{nat})) \otimes (a[\uparrow](4::\text{nat})) = ((\iota \ y) [\uparrow](2::\text{nat}))$
using $y\text{-def}$ **inc-closed** **by** *blast*
then show *?thesis*
by *blast*
qed

Defining the valuation semialgebraically for odd primes

lemma *P-set-ord-semialg-odd-p*:
assumes $p \neq 2$
assumes $a \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
assumes $b \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
shows $\text{val } a \leq \text{val } b \iff (\exists y \in \text{carrier } Q_p. (a[\uparrow](2::\text{nat})) \oplus_{Q_p} (\mathfrak{p} \otimes (b[\uparrow](2::\text{nat}))) = (y[\uparrow](2::\text{nat})))$
proof (*cases a = 0*)
case *True*
show $\text{val } a \leq \text{val } b \iff (\exists y \in \text{carrier } Q_p. (a[\uparrow](2::\text{nat})) \oplus_{Q_p} (\mathfrak{p} \otimes (b[\uparrow](2::\text{nat}))) = (y[\uparrow](2::\text{nat})))$
 $= (y[\uparrow](2::\text{nat}))$
proof
show $\text{val } b \geq \text{val } a \implies \exists y \in \text{carrier } Q_p. (a[\uparrow](2::\text{nat})) \oplus_{Q_p} \mathfrak{p} \otimes (b[\uparrow](2::\text{nat})) = (y[\uparrow](2::\text{nat}))$
 $= (y[\uparrow](2::\text{nat}))$
proof –
assume $A: \text{val } b \geq \text{val } a$
then have $\text{val } b \geq \infty$
by (*metis True local.val-zero*)
then have $b = \mathbf{0}$
using *assms(3) local.val-zero val-ineq* **by** *presburger*


```

then have (a[ $\ulcorner$ ](2::nat))  $\oplus_{Q_p}$  p  $\otimes$  (b[ $\ulcorner$ ](2::nat)) = (0[ $\ulcorner$ ](2::nat))
using True
by (metis Qp.int-inc-zero Qp.int-nat-pow-rep Qp.nonzero-closed Qp.r-null
Qp.r-zero assms(3) p-nonzero zero-power2)
then show ?thesis
using  $\langle b = \mathbf{0} \rangle$  assms(3) by blast
qed
show  $\exists y \in \text{carrier } Q_p. (a[ $\ulcorner$ ](2::nat)) \oplus_{Q_p} \mathbf{p} \otimes (b[ $\ulcorner$ ](2::nat)) = (y[ $\ulcorner$ ](2::nat))$ 
```

$$\implies \text{val } b \geq \text{val } a$$

```

proof -
assume  $\exists y \in \text{carrier } Q_p. (a[ $\ulcorner$ ](2::nat)) \oplus_{Q_p} \mathbf{p} \otimes (b[ $\ulcorner$ ](2::nat)) = (y[ $\ulcorner$ ](2::nat))$ 
```

then obtain *y* **where** *y-def*: $y \in \text{carrier } Q_p \wedge (a[\ulcorner](2::nat)) \oplus_{Q_p} \mathbf{p} \otimes (b[\ulcorner](2::nat)) = (y[\ulcorner](2::nat))$

```

by blast
then have 0:  $\mathbf{p} \otimes (b[ $\ulcorner$ ](2::nat)) = (y[ $\ulcorner$ ](2::nat))$ 
```

by (metis (no-types, lifting) Qp.add.r-cancel-one' Qp.int-inc-closed Qp.nat-pow-closed Qp.not-nonzero-memI Qp.nonzero-nat-pow True assms(2) assms(3) local.monom-term-car not-nonzero-Qp zero-less-numeral)

```

have b = 0
apply(rule ccontr)
using 0 assms y-def p-times-square-not-square[of b]
unfolding P-set-def
by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) P-set-memI Qp.nat-pow-closed True
 $\langle b \in \text{nonzero } Q_p \implies \mathbf{p} \otimes b [ \ulcorner ] 2 \notin P\text{-set } 2 \rangle$  not-nonzero-Qp p-times-square-not-square')
then show ?thesis
using eint-ord-code(3) local.val-zero by presburger
qed
qed
next
case False
then show ?thesis
proof(cases b = 0)
case True
then have (a[ $\ulcorner$ ](2::nat))  $\oplus_{Q_p}$  (p  $\otimes$  (b[ $\ulcorner$ ](2::nat))) = (a[ $\ulcorner$ ](2::nat))
by (metis Qp.add.l-cancel-one' Qp.int-inc-zero Qp.int-nat-pow-rep Qp.nat-pow-closed
Qp.nonzero-closed Qp.r-null assms(2) assms(3) p-nonzero zero-power2)
then have 0: ( $\exists y \in \text{carrier } Q_p. (a[ $\ulcorner$ ](2::nat)) \oplus_{Q_p} (\mathbf{p} \otimes (b[ $\ulcorner$ ](2::nat))) =$ 
```

$$(y[\ulcorner](2::nat)))$$

```

using assms(2)
by blast
have 1: val a  $\leq$  val b
using True assms local.val-zero eint-ord-code(3) by presburger
show val a  $\leq$  val b  $\longleftrightarrow$  ( $\exists y \in \text{carrier } Q_p. (a[ $\ulcorner$ ](2::nat)) \oplus_{Q_p} (\mathbf{p} \otimes (b[ $\ulcorner$ ](2::nat)))$ 
```

$$= (y[\ulcorner](2::nat)))$$

```

using 0 1
by blast
next
case F: False
show val a  $\leq$  val b  $\longleftrightarrow$  ( $\exists y \in \text{carrier } Q_p. (a[ $\ulcorner$ ](2::nat)) \oplus_{Q_p} (\mathbf{p} \otimes (b[ $\ulcorner$ ](2::nat)))$ 
```

```

= (y[ $\uparrow$ ](2::nat))
proof
  show val b  $\geq$  val a  $\implies \exists y \in \text{carrier } Q_p. (a[\uparrow](2::nat)) \oplus_{Q_p} \mathfrak{p} \otimes (b[\uparrow](2::nat))$ 
= (y[ $\uparrow$ ](2::nat))
proof-
  assume val b  $\geq$  val a
  then have ord b  $\geq$  ord a
  using F False
  by (metis eint-ord-simps(1) val-def)
  then show  $\exists y \in \text{carrier } Q_p. (a[\uparrow](2::nat)) \oplus_{Q_p} \mathfrak{p} \otimes (b[\uparrow](2::nat)) =$ 
(y[ $\uparrow$ ](2::nat))
  using assms Qp-square-root-criterion[of a b] False F
  by blast
qed
show  $\exists y \in \text{carrier } Q_p. (a[\uparrow](2::nat)) \oplus_{Q_p} \mathfrak{p} \otimes (b[\uparrow](2::nat)) = (y[\uparrow](2::nat))$ 
 $\implies \text{val } b \geq \text{val } a$ 
proof-
  assume  $\exists y \in \text{carrier } Q_p. (a[\uparrow](2::nat)) \oplus_{Q_p} \mathfrak{p} \otimes (b[\uparrow](2::nat)) = (y[\uparrow](2::nat))$ 
  then obtain y where y-def:  $y \in \text{carrier } Q_p \wedge (a[\uparrow](2::nat)) \oplus_{Q_p} \mathfrak{p} \otimes$ 
(b[ $\uparrow$ ](2::nat)) = (y[ $\uparrow$ ](2::nat))
  by blast
  have 0: ord (a[ $\uparrow$ ](2::nat)) = 2* ord a
  by (metis (mono-tags, opaque-lifting) False Suc-1 assms(2) int-eq-iff-numeral
nat-numeral
nonzero-nat-pow-ord not-nonzero-Qp)
  have 1: ord ( $\mathfrak{p} \otimes (b[\uparrow](2::nat))$ ) = 1 + 2* ord b
proof-
  have 0: ord ( $\mathfrak{p} \otimes (b[\uparrow](2::nat))$ ) = ord  $\mathfrak{p}$  + ord (b[ $\uparrow$ ](2::nat))
  using F Qp-nat-pow-nonzero assms(3) not-nonzero-Qp ord-mult p-nonzero
  by metis
  have 1: ord (b[ $\uparrow$ ](2::nat)) = 2* ord b
  using F assms
by (metis (mono-tags, opaque-lifting) Suc-1 int-eq-iff-numeral nat-numeral
nonzero-nat-pow-ord not-nonzero-Qp)
  then show ?thesis
  using 0 ord-p
  by linarith
qed
show val b  $\geq$  val a
proof(rule ccontr)
  assume  $\neg \text{val } b \geq \text{val } a$ 
  then have val b  $\neq$  val a  $\wedge$  val a  $\geq$  val b
  by (metis linear)
  then have ord a  $>$  ord b
  using F False assms
  by (metis  $\langle \neg \text{val } a \leq \text{val } b \rangle$  eint-ord-simps(1) le-less not-less-iff-gr-or-eq
val-def)
  then have ord (a[ $\uparrow$ ](2::nat))  $>$  ord ( $\mathfrak{p} \otimes (b[\uparrow](2::nat))$ )
  using 0 1

```

```

      by linarith
      then have ord ((a[↑](2::nat)) ⊕Qp p ⊗ (b[↑](2::nat))) = ord (p ⊗
(b[↑](2::nat)))
      by (meson F False Qp.int-inc-closed Qp-nat-pow-nonzero assms(2)
assms(3)
      local.monom-term-car not-nonzero-Qp ord-ultrametric-noteq p-times-square-not-square')
      then have A0: ord (y[↑](2::nat)) = 1 + 2* ord b
      by (metis 1 ⟨y ∈ carrier Qp ∧ (a[↑]2) ⊕Qp p ⊗ (b[↑]2) = (y[↑]2)⟩)
      have A1: (y[↑](2::nat)) ∈ nonzero Qp
      using y-def 0 1
      by (smt F False Qp.nonzero-closed Qp-nat-pow-nonzero assms(2) assms(3)
diff-ord-nonzero
      local.monom-term-car not-nonzero-Qp p-nonzero p-times-square-not-square')
      have A2: y ∈ nonzero Qp
      using A1 Qp.nonzero-nat-pow pos2 y-def by blast
      have A3: ord (y[↑](2::nat)) = 2* ord y
      using A2 nonzero-nat-pow-ord
      by presburger
      then show False using A0
      by presburger
    qed
  qed
  qed
  qed
  qed

```

Defining the valuation ring semialgebraically for all primes

lemma *Qp-val-ring-alt-def*:

```

  assumes a ∈ carrier Qp
  shows a ∈ Op ↔ (∃ y ∈ carrier Qp. 1 ⊕Qp (p[↑](3::nat)) ⊗ (a[↑](4::nat)) =
(y[↑](2::nat)))
proof(cases a = 0)
  case True
  then have 1 ⊕Qp (p[↑](3::nat)) ⊗ (a[↑](4::nat)) = 1
  by (metis Qp.add.l-cancel-one' Qp.integral-iff Qp.nat-pow-closed Qp.not-nonzero-memI
Qp.one-closed Qp.nonzero-nat-pow assms not-nonzero-Qp p-natpow-closed(1)
zero-less-numeral)
  then have 1 ⊕Qp (p[↑](3::nat)) ⊗ (a[↑](4::nat)) = (1[↑](2::nat))
  using Qp.nat-pow-one by blast
  then show ?thesis
  using True zero-in-val-ring by blast
next
  case False
  show a ∈ Op ↔ (∃ y ∈ carrier Qp. 1 ⊕Qp (p[↑](3::nat)) ⊗ (a[↑](4::nat)) =
(y[↑](2::nat)))
  proof
  show a ∈ Op ⇒ (∃ y ∈ carrier Qp. 1 ⊕Qp (p[↑](3::nat)) ⊗ (a[↑](4::nat)) =
(y[↑](2::nat)))
  using assms Qp-val-ring-alt-def0[of a] False

```

by (*meson not-nonzero-Qp ord-nonneg*)
show $(\exists y \in \text{carrier } Q_p. \mathbf{1} \oplus_{Q_p} (\mathfrak{p}[\uparrow(3::\text{nat})]) \otimes (a[\uparrow(4::\text{nat})]) = (y[\uparrow(2::\text{nat})]))$
 $\implies a \in \mathcal{O}_p$
proof –
assume $(\exists y \in \text{carrier } Q_p. \mathbf{1} \oplus_{Q_p} (\mathfrak{p}[\uparrow(3::\text{nat})]) \otimes (a[\uparrow(4::\text{nat})]) = (y[\uparrow(2::\text{nat})]))$
then obtain y **where** $y\text{-def: } y \in \text{carrier } Q_p \wedge \mathbf{1} \oplus_{Q_p} (\mathfrak{p}[\uparrow(3::\text{nat})]) \otimes (a[\uparrow(4::\text{nat})]) = (y[\uparrow(2::\text{nat})])$
by *blast*
then have $(\mathfrak{p}[\uparrow(3::\text{nat})]) \otimes (a[\uparrow(4::\text{nat})]) = (y[\uparrow(2::\text{nat})]) \ominus_{Q_p} \mathbf{1}$
using *Qp.ring-simprules*
by (*smt Qp.nat-pow-closed assms p-natpow-closed(1)*)
then have $\text{ord} ((\mathfrak{p}[\uparrow(3::\text{nat})]) \otimes (a[\uparrow(4::\text{nat})])) = \text{ord} ((y[\uparrow(2::\text{nat})]) \ominus_{Q_p} \mathbf{1})$
by *presburger*
then have $3 + \text{ord} (a[\uparrow(4::\text{nat})]) = \text{ord} ((y[\uparrow(2::\text{nat})]) \ominus_{Q_p} \mathbf{1})$
by (*metis False Qp.nat-pow-nonzero assms not-nonzero-Qp of-nat-numeral ord-mult ord-p-pow-nat p-nonzero*)
then have $0: 3 + 4 * \text{ord } a = \text{ord} ((y[\uparrow(2::\text{nat})]) \ominus_{Q_p} \mathbf{1})$
using *assms False nonzero-nat-pow-ord[of a (4::nat)]*
by (*metis nonzero-nat-pow-ord not-nonzero-Qp of-nat-numeral*)
have $\text{ord } a \geq 0$
proof(*rule ccontr*)
assume $\neg 0 \leq \text{ord } a$
then have $00: \text{ord} ((y[\uparrow(2::\text{nat})]) \ominus_{Q_p} \mathbf{1}) < 0$
using 0
by *linarith*
have $yn: y \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$
apply(*rule ccontr*)
using $y\text{-def } 0$
by (*metis 00 Qp.not-eq-diff-nonzero Qp.one-closed Qp.one-nonzero Qp.pow-zero*
 $\langle \mathfrak{p} [\uparrow 3 \otimes a [\uparrow 4 = y [\uparrow 2 \ominus \mathbf{1}]] \text{ diff-ord-nonzero less-numeral-extra } (3)$
 $\text{ local.one-neq-zero not-nonzero-Qp ord-one zero-less-numeral}$)
then have $\text{ord} ((y[\uparrow(2::\text{nat})]) \ominus_{Q_p} \mathbf{1}) = \text{ord} (y[\uparrow(2::\text{nat})])$
using $y\text{-def ord-ultrametric-noteq''[of } (y[\uparrow(2::\text{nat})]) \mathbf{1}]$
by (*metis 00 False Qp.integral Qp.nat-pow-closed Qp.nonzero-closed*
 $Qp.nonzero-pow-nonzero$
 $Qp.not-eq-diff-nonzero Qp.one-nonzero Qp.r-right-minus-eq \langle \mathfrak{p} [\uparrow 3 \otimes$
 $a [\uparrow 4 = y [\uparrow 2 \ominus \mathbf{1}]]$
 $\text{ assms ord-one ord-ultrametric-noteq p-nonzero}$)
then have $\text{ord} ((y[\uparrow(2::\text{nat})]) \ominus_{Q_p} \mathbf{1}) = 2 * \text{ord } y$
using $y\text{-def Qp.nat-pow-nonzero Qp.nonzero-nat-pow nonzero-nat-pow-ord[of$
 $y (2::nat)] yn$
by *linarith*
then have $3 + (4 * \text{ord } a) = 2 * \text{ord } y$
using $00 0$
by *linarith*
then show *False*
by *presburger*
qed
then show $a \in \mathcal{O}_p$

```

    using False val-ring-ord-criterion assms by blast
  qed
qed
qed

lemma Qp-val-alt-def:
  assumes  $a \in \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
  assumes  $b \in \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
  shows  $\text{val } b \leq \text{val } a \iff (\exists y \in \text{carrier } Q_p. (b[\uparrow](4::\text{nat})) \oplus_{Q_p} (p[\uparrow](3::\text{nat})) \otimes (a[\uparrow](4::\text{nat})) = (y[\uparrow](2::\text{nat})))$ 
  proof
    show  $\text{val } a \geq \text{val } b \implies \exists y \in \text{carrier } Q_p. (b[\uparrow](4::\text{nat})) \oplus_{Q_p} (p[\uparrow](3::\text{nat})) \otimes (a[\uparrow](4::\text{nat})) = (y[\uparrow](2::\text{nat}))$ 
    proof -
      assume A:  $\text{val } a \geq \text{val } b$ 
      show  $\exists y \in \text{carrier } Q_p. (b[\uparrow](4::\text{nat})) \oplus_{Q_p} (p[\uparrow](3::\text{nat})) \otimes (a[\uparrow](4::\text{nat})) = (y[\uparrow](2::\text{nat}))$ 
      proof (cases  $b = 0$ )
        case True
          then have  $a = 0$ 
            using A assms(1) val-ineq
            by blast
          then have  $(b[\uparrow](4::\text{nat})) \oplus_{Q_p} (p[\uparrow](3::\text{nat})) \otimes (a[\uparrow](4::\text{nat})) = (0[\uparrow](2::\text{nat}))$ 
            by (metis Qp.nat-pow-zero Qp.r-null Qp.r-zero True assms(2) p-natpow-closed(1) zero-neq-numeral)
          then show ?thesis
            using True A assms(2)
            by blast
        case False
          assume B:  $b \neq 0$ 
          show  $\exists y \in \text{carrier } Q_p. (b[\uparrow](4::\text{nat})) \oplus_{Q_p} (p[\uparrow](3::\text{nat})) \otimes (a[\uparrow](4::\text{nat})) = (y[\uparrow](2::\text{nat}))$ 
          proof (cases  $a = 0$ )
            case True
              then have  $(b[\uparrow](4::\text{nat})) \oplus_{Q_p} (p[\uparrow](3::\text{nat})) \otimes (a[\uparrow](4::\text{nat})) = (b[\uparrow](4::\text{nat}))$ 
                using Qp.cring-axioms Qp.nat-pow-closed assms(2) cring-def p-natpow-closed(1) ring.pow-zero zero-less-numeral
                by (metis Qp.add.l-cancel-one' Qp.integral-iff assms(1))
              then have  $(b[\uparrow](4::\text{nat})) \oplus_{Q_p} (p[\uparrow](3::\text{nat})) \otimes (a[\uparrow](4::\text{nat})) = ((b[\uparrow](2::\text{nat}))[\uparrow](2::\text{nat}))$ 
                by (metis Qp.nat-pow-pow assms(2) mult-2-right numeral-Bit0)
              then have  $(b[\uparrow](2::\text{nat})) \in \text{carrier } Q_p \wedge (b[\uparrow](4::\text{nat})) \oplus_{Q_p} (p[\uparrow](3::\text{nat})) \otimes (a[\uparrow](4::\text{nat})) = ((b[\uparrow](2::\text{nat}))[\uparrow](2::\text{nat}))$ 
                using Qp.nat-pow-closed assms(2)
                by blast
              then show ?thesis
                by blast
            case False
              then have  $(b[\uparrow](4::\text{nat})) \oplus_{Q_p} (p[\uparrow](3::\text{nat})) \otimes (a[\uparrow](4::\text{nat})) = ((b[\uparrow](2::\text{nat}))[\uparrow](2::\text{nat}))$ 
                using Qp.nat-pow-pow assms(2) mult-2-right numeral-Bit0
                by blast
          qed
        qed
      qed
    qed
  qed

```

```

next
  case False
  have F0:  $b \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$ 
    using B assms(2) not-nonzero-Qp
    by metis
  have F1:  $a \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$ 
    using False assms(1) not-nonzero-Qp
    by metis
  then have  $(a \div b) \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$ 
    using B
    by (meson Localization.submonoid.m-closed Qp.nonzero-is-submonoid
assms(2) inv-in-frac(3))
  then have  $\text{val } a \geq \text{val } b$ 
    using F0 F1 A by blast
  then have  $\text{val } (a \div b) \geq 0$ 
    using F0 F1 val-fract assms(1) local.eint-minus-ineq' by presburger
  obtain y where y-def:  $y \in \text{carrier } Q_p \wedge \mathbf{1} \oplus_{Q_p} (\mathfrak{p}[\ulcorner(3::\text{nat})\rceil]) \otimes ((a \div b)[\ulcorner(4::\text{nat})\rceil]) = (y[\ulcorner(2::\text{nat})\rceil])$ 
    using Qp-val-ring-alt-def0
    by (meson B False Qp.integral Qp.nonzero-closed (a \div b) \in nonzero Qp (0 \leq val (a \div b))
assms(1) assms(2) inv-in-frac(1) inv-in-frac(2) ord-nonneg val-ringI)
  then have  $(b[\ulcorner(4::\text{nat})\rceil]) \otimes (\mathbf{1} \oplus_{Q_p} (\mathfrak{p}[\ulcorner(3::\text{nat})\rceil]) \otimes ((a \div b)[\ulcorner(4::\text{nat})\rceil])) = (b[\ulcorner(4::\text{nat})\rceil]) \otimes (y[\ulcorner(2::\text{nat})\rceil])$ 
    by presburger
  then have F2:  $(b[\ulcorner(4::\text{nat})\rceil]) \otimes (\mathbf{1} \oplus_{Q_p} (\mathfrak{p}[\ulcorner(3::\text{nat})\rceil]) \otimes ((a \div b)[\ulcorner(4::\text{nat})\rceil])) =$ 
    =
       $((b[\ulcorner(2::\text{nat})\rceil]) [\ulcorner(2::\text{nat})\rceil]) \otimes (y[\ulcorner(2::\text{nat})\rceil])$ 
    by (metis Qp.nat-pow-pow assms(2) mult-2-right numeral-Bit0)
  have F3:  $((b[\ulcorner(4::\text{nat})\rceil]) \otimes \mathbf{1}) \oplus_{Q_p} ((b[\ulcorner(4::\text{nat})\rceil]) \otimes ((\mathfrak{p}[\ulcorner(3::\text{nat})\rceil]) \otimes ((a \div b)[\ulcorner(4::\text{nat})\rceil]))) =$ 
     $((b[\ulcorner(2::\text{nat})\rceil]) [\ulcorner(2::\text{nat})\rceil]) \otimes (y[\ulcorner(2::\text{nat})\rceil])$ 
  proof -
    have 0:  $(\mathfrak{p}[\ulcorner(3::\text{nat})\rceil]) \otimes (a \div b[\ulcorner(4::\text{nat})\rceil]) \in \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
    proof -
      have  $(a \div b[\ulcorner(4::\text{nat})\rceil]) \in \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
      using F0 Qp.nat-pow-closed assms(1) fract-closed Qp.nat-pow-nonzero
    by presburger
    then show ?thesis
    by (meson Qp.cring-axioms cring.cring-simprules(5) p-natpow-closed(1))
  qed
  have 1:  $(b[\ulcorner(4::\text{nat})\rceil]) \in \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
    using Qp.nat-pow-closed assms(2)
    by blast
  then show ?thesis
    using 0 F2 ring.ring-simprules(23)[of Qp 1 (p[ulcorner(3::nat)lceil]) \otimes ((a \div b)[ulcorner(4::nat)lceil]) (b[ulcorner(4::nat)lceil])]
    Qp.cring-axioms Qp.nonzero-mult-closed Qp.ring-axioms Qp.nat-pow-nonzero (a \div b) \in nonzero Qp p-nonzero

```

```

    by blast
  qed
  have F4: (b[ $\ulcorner$ ](4::nat))  $\in$  carrier  $Q_p$ 
    using Qp.nat-pow-closed assms(2)
    by blast
  then have ((b[ $\ulcorner$ ](4::nat))  $\otimes$  1) = (b[ $\ulcorner$ ](4::nat))
    using Qp.r-one by blast
  then have F5: (b[ $\ulcorner$ ](4::nat)) $\oplus_{Q_p}$  ((b[ $\ulcorner$ ](4::nat))  $\otimes$  ((p[ $\ulcorner$ ](3::nat)) $\otimes$  ((a  $\div$ 
b)[ $\ulcorner$ ](4::nat)))) =
    ((b[ $\ulcorner$ ](2::nat)) [ $\ulcorner$ ](2::nat))  $\otimes$  (y[ $\ulcorner$ ](2::nat))
    using F3
    by presburger
  have ((b[ $\ulcorner$ ](4::nat))  $\otimes$  ((p[ $\ulcorner$ ](3::nat)) $\otimes$  ((a  $\div$  b)[ $\ulcorner$ ](4::nat)))) = (p[ $\ulcorner$ ](3::nat)) $\otimes$ ((b[ $\ulcorner$ ](4::nat))
 $\otimes$  ((a  $\div$  b)[ $\ulcorner$ ](4::nat)))
  proof-
    have 0: (b[ $\ulcorner$ ](4::nat))  $\in$  carrier  $Q_p$ 
      using F4 by blast
    have 1: (p[ $\ulcorner$ ](3::nat))  $\in$  carrier  $Q_p$ 
      by blast
    have 2: ((a  $\div$  b)[ $\ulcorner$ ](4::nat))  $\in$  carrier  $Q_p$ 
      using F0 Qp.nat-pow-closed assms(1) fract-closed
      by blast
    show ?thesis using 0 1 2 monoid.m-assoc[of  $Q_p$ ] comm-monoid.m-comm[of
 $Q_p$ ]
      using Qp.m-lcomm by presburger
  qed
  then have (b[ $\ulcorner$ ](4::nat)) $\oplus_{Q_p}$  (p[ $\ulcorner$ ](3::nat)) $\otimes$ ((b[ $\ulcorner$ ](4::nat))  $\otimes$  ((a  $\div$ 
b)[ $\ulcorner$ ](4::nat))) =
    ((b[ $\ulcorner$ ](2::nat)) [ $\ulcorner$ ](2::nat))  $\otimes$  (y[ $\ulcorner$ ](2::nat))
    using F5 by presburger
  then have (b[ $\ulcorner$ ](4::nat)) $\oplus_{Q_p}$  (p[ $\ulcorner$ ](3::nat)) $\otimes$ ((b  $\otimes$  (a  $\div$  b))[ $\ulcorner$ ](4::nat)) =
    ((b[ $\ulcorner$ ](2::nat)) [ $\ulcorner$ ](2::nat))  $\otimes$  (y[ $\ulcorner$ ](2::nat))
    using F0 Qp.nat-pow-distrib assms(1) assms(2) fract-closed by presburger
  then have (b[ $\ulcorner$ ](4::nat)) $\oplus_{Q_p}$  (p[ $\ulcorner$ ](3::nat)) $\otimes$ (a[ $\ulcorner$ ](4::nat)) =
    ((b[ $\ulcorner$ ](2::nat)) [ $\ulcorner$ ](2::nat))  $\otimes$  (y[ $\ulcorner$ ](2::nat))
    by (metis F0 assms(1) local.fract-cancel-right)
  then have (b[ $\ulcorner$ ](4::nat)) $\oplus_{Q_p}$  (p[ $\ulcorner$ ](3::nat)) $\otimes$ (a[ $\ulcorner$ ](4::nat)) =
    (((b[ $\ulcorner$ ](2::nat)) $\otimes$  y)[ $\ulcorner$ ](2::nat))
    using Qp.nat-pow-closed Qp.nat-pow-distrib assms(2) y-def by blast
  then have ((b[ $\ulcorner$ ](2::nat)) $\otimes$  y)  $\in$  carrier  $Q_p \wedge$  (b[ $\ulcorner$ ](4::nat)) $\oplus_{Q_p}$  (p[ $\ulcorner$ ](3::nat)) $\otimes$ (a[ $\ulcorner$ ](4::nat))
=
    (((b[ $\ulcorner$ ](2::nat)) $\otimes$  y)[ $\ulcorner$ ](2::nat))
  by (meson Qp.cring-axioms Qp.nat-pow-closed assms(2) cring.cring-simprules(5)
y-def)
  then show ?thesis
    by blast
  qed
  qed
  qed

```

```

show  $\exists y \in \text{carrier } Q_p. (b[\uparrow](4::\text{nat})) \oplus_{Q_p} (\mathfrak{p}[\uparrow](3::\text{nat})) \otimes (a[\uparrow](4::\text{nat})) =$ 
 $(y[\uparrow](2::\text{nat})) \implies \text{val } a \geq \text{val } b$ 
proof –
  assume  $A: \exists y \in \text{carrier } Q_p. (b[\uparrow](4::\text{nat})) \oplus_{Q_p} (\mathfrak{p}[\uparrow](3::\text{nat})) \otimes (a[\uparrow](4::\text{nat}))$ 
 $= (y[\uparrow](2::\text{nat}))$ 
  show  $\text{val } a \geq \text{val } b$ 
  proof(cases a = 0)
    case True
      then show ?thesis
        using eint-ord-code(3) local.val-zero by presburger
    next
      case False
        have  $b \neq 0$ 
        proof(rule ccontr)
          assume  $\neg b \neq 0$ 
          then have  $\exists y \in \text{carrier } Q_p. (\mathfrak{p}[\uparrow](3::\text{nat})) \otimes (a[\uparrow](4::\text{nat})) = (y[\uparrow](2::\text{nat}))$ 
            using  $A$ 
            by (metis (no-types, lifting) Qp.add.r-cancel-one' Qp.nat-pow-closed
 $Qp.nonzero-memE(2)$ 
 $Qp.nonzero-nat-pow\ assms(1)\ assms(2)\ local.monom-term-car\ not-nonzero-Qp$ 
 $p\text{-natpow-closed}(1)\ zero-less-numeral$ )
          then obtain  $y$  where  $y\text{-def}: y \in \text{carrier } Q_p \wedge (\mathfrak{p}[\uparrow](3::\text{nat})) \otimes (a[\uparrow](4::\text{nat}))$ 
 $= (y[\uparrow](2::\text{nat}))$ 
            by blast
            have  $0: \text{ord } ((\mathfrak{p}[\uparrow](3::\text{nat})) \otimes (a[\uparrow](4::\text{nat}))) = 3 + 4 * \text{ord } a$ 
            proof –
              have  $00: (\mathfrak{p}[\uparrow](3::\text{nat})) \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$ 
                using Qp-nat-pow-nonzero p-nonzero by blast
              have  $01: (a[\uparrow](4::\text{nat})) \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$ 
                using False Qp-nat-pow-nonzero assms(1) not-nonzero-Qp Qp.nonzero-memI
            by presburger
            then show ?thesis using ord-mult[of  $\mathfrak{p}[\uparrow](3::\text{nat})$   $a[\uparrow](4::\text{nat})$ ]
              by (metis (no-types, lifting) 00 False assms(1) nonzero-nat-pow-ord
 $not-nonzero-Qp\ of\text{-nat-numeral}\ ord\text{-p-pow-nat}$ )
            qed
            have  $1: \text{ord } ((\mathfrak{p}[\uparrow](3::\text{nat})) \otimes (a[\uparrow](4::\text{nat}))) = 2 * (\text{ord } y)$ 
            proof –
              have  $y \neq 0$ 
              proof(rule ccontr)
                assume  $\neg y \neq 0$ 
                then have  $(\mathfrak{p}[\uparrow](3::\text{nat})) \otimes (a[\uparrow](4::\text{nat})) = 0$ 
                  using  $y\text{-def } Qp.cring-axioms\ cring-def\ pos2\ ring.pow-zero$  by blast
                then show False
                  by (metis False Qp.integral Qp.nat-pow-closed Qp.nonzero-pow-nonzero
 $Qp.not-nonzero-memI\ Qp\text{-nat-pow-nonzero}\ assms(1)\ p\text{-natpow-closed}(1)$ 
 $p\text{-nonzero}$ )
              qed
            then show ?thesis
              using  $y\text{-def}$ 

```



```

    by (metis nonzero-nat-pow-ord not-nonzero-Qp of-nat-numeral)
  qed
  then show False
    using 0
    by presburger
  qed
  then have F0: b ∈ nonzero Qp
    using assms(2) not-nonzero-Qp by metis

  have F1: a ∈ nonzero Qp
    using False assms(1) not-nonzero-Qp by metis
  obtain y where y-def: y ∈ carrier Qp ∧ (b[↑](4::nat)) ⊕Qp (p[↑](3::nat)) ⊗
(a[↑](4::nat)) = (y[↑](2::nat))
    using A by blast
  show ?thesis
  proof(rule ccontr)
    assume ¬ val a ≥ val b
    then have F2: ord a < ord b
      using F0 F1 assms
      by (metis False ⟨b ≠ 0⟩ eint-ord-simps(1) leI val-def)
    have 0: ord ((p[↑](3::nat)) ⊗ (a[↑](4::nat))) = 3 + 4 * ord a
      using F0 ord-mult F1 Qp-nat-pow-nonzero nonzero-nat-pow-ord ord-p-pow-nat
p-natpow-closed(2)
      by presburger
    have 1: ord (b[↑](4::nat)) = 4 * ord b
      using F0 nonzero-nat-pow-ord
      by presburger
    have 2: (4 * (ord b)) > 4 * (ord a)
      using F2 by linarith
    have 3: (4 * (ord b)) ≤ 3 + 4 * ord a
      using F0 F1 F2 by linarith
    proof(rule ccontr)
      assume ¬ (4 * (ord b)) ≤ 3 + 4 * ord a
      then have (4 * (ord b)) > 3 + 4 * ord a
        by linarith
      then have 30: ord ((b[↑](4::nat)) ⊕Qp (p[↑](3::nat)) ⊗ (a[↑](4::nat))) =
3 + 4 * ord a
        using 0 1 F0 F1 Qp-nat-pow-nonzero Qp.nat-pow-closed assms(1)
monom-term-car not-nonzero-Qp ord-ultrametric-noteq
p-natpow-closed(1) p-nonzero
        by (metis Qp.integral)
      have y ∈ nonzero Qp
        proof(rule ccontr)
          assume A: y ∉ nonzero Qp
          then have y = 0
            using y-def Qp.nonzero-memI by blast
          then have b [↑] 4 ⊕ p [↑] 3 ⊗ a [↑] 4 = 0
            by (smt 0 1 A F0 False Qp.integral Qp.nat-pow-closed Qp.nonzero-closed
Qp.nonzero-mult-closed Qp.nonzero-pow-nonzero Qp.pow-zero assms(1)
diff-ord-nonzero not-nonzero-Qp p-nonzero pos2 y-def)

```

```

then show False
by (smt 0 1 A F0 F1 Qp.integral Qp.nat-pow-closed Qp.nonzero-mult-closed
      Qp.nat-pow-nonzero assms(1) diff-ord-nonzero not-nonzero-Qp
p-natpow-closed(1) p-nonzero y-def)
qed
then have 31: ord ((b[ $\ulcorner$ ](4::nat))  $\oplus_{Q_p}$  (p[ $\ulcorner$ ](3::nat))  $\otimes$  (a[ $\ulcorner$ ](4::nat))) =
2* ord y
using nonzero-nat-pow-ord y-def
by presburger
then show False using 30 by presburger
qed
show False
using 2 3
by presburger
qed
qed
qed
qed

```

The polynomial in two variables which semialgebraically defines the valuation relation

definition *Qp-val-poly where*

Qp-val-poly = (pvar Q_p 1)[\ulcorner] $_{Q_p[\mathcal{X}_2]}$ (4::nat) $\oplus_{Q_p[\mathcal{X}_2]}$ (p[\ulcorner](3::nat) $\odot_{Q_p[\mathcal{X}_2]}$ ((pvar Q_p 0)[\ulcorner] $_{Q_p[\mathcal{X}_2]}$ (4::nat)))

lemma *Qp-val-poly-closed:*

Qp-val-poly \in carrier ($Q_p[\mathcal{X}_2]$)

proof –

```

have (pvar  $Q_p$  1)  $\in$  carrier ( $Q_p[\mathcal{X}_2]$ )
using local.pvar-closed one-less-numeral-iff semiring-norm(76) by blast
then have 0: (pvar  $Q_p$  1)[ $\ulcorner$ ] $_{Q_p[\mathcal{X}_2]}$ (4::nat)  $\in$  carrier ( $Q_p[\mathcal{X}_2]$ )
using ring.Pring-is-ring[of  $Q_p$  {0::nat..2-1}]
monoid.nat-pow-closed[of coord-ring  $Q_p$  2] Qp.cring-axioms cring.axioms(1)
ring.Pring-is-monoid
by blast
have 1: (pvar  $Q_p$  0)[ $\ulcorner$ ] $_{Q_p[\mathcal{X}_2]}$ (4::nat)  $\in$  carrier ( $Q_p[\mathcal{X}_2]$ )
using local.pvar-closed pos2 by blast
have 2: p[ $\ulcorner$ ](3::nat)  $\odot_{Q_p[\mathcal{X}_2]}$ (pvar  $Q_p$  0)[ $\ulcorner$ ] $_{Q_p[\mathcal{X}_2]}$ (4::nat)  $\in$  carrier ( $Q_p[\mathcal{X}_2]$ )
using 1 local.smult-closed p-natpow-closed(1) by blast
then show ?thesis
unfolding Qp-val-poly-def
using 0 by blast
qed

```

lemma *Qp-val-poly-eval:*

assumes *a \in carrier Q_p*

assumes *b \in carrier Q_p*

shows *Qp-ev Qp-val-poly [a, b] = (b[\ulcorner](4::nat)) \oplus_{Q_p} (p[\ulcorner](3::nat)) \otimes (a[\ulcorner](4::nat))*

```

proof–
  have 0:  $[a, b] \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^2)$ 
  proof(rule cartesian-power-car-memI)
    show  $\text{length } [a, b] = 2$ 
    by simp
    have  $\text{set } [a, b] = \{a, b\}$ 
    by auto
    then show  $\text{set } [a, b] \subseteq \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
    using assms
    by (simp add:  $\langle a \in \text{carrier } Q_p \rangle \langle b \in \text{carrier } Q_p \rangle$ )
  qed
  obtain  $f$  where  $f\text{-def: } f = ((\text{pvar } Q_p \ 1)[\ulcorner_{Q_p[\mathcal{X}_2]}(4::\text{nat})])$ 
    by blast
  obtain  $g$  where  $g\text{-def: } g = (\mathfrak{p}[\ulcorner(3::\text{nat})] \odot_{Q_p[\mathcal{X}_2]} ((\text{pvar } Q_p \ 0)[\ulcorner_{Q_p[\mathcal{X}_2]}(4::\text{nat})])$ 
    by blast
  have 1:  $Qp\text{-val-poly} = f \oplus_{Q_p[\mathcal{X}_2]} g$ 
    unfolding Qp-val-poly-def
    using  $f\text{-def } g\text{-def}$  by blast
  have 1:  $Qp\text{-ev } (\text{pvar } Q_p \ (0::\text{nat})) [a, b] = a$ 
    using eval-pvar
    by (metis  $\langle [a, b] \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^2) \rangle \text{nth-Cons-0 pos2}$ )
  have 2:  $Qp\text{-ev } (\text{pvar } Q_p \ (1::\text{nat})) [a, b] = b$ 
    using eval-pvar
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) 0 One-nat-def add-diff-cancel-right' assms(2) cartesian-power-car-memE gr-zeroI less-numeral-extra(1) less-numeral-extra(4) list.size(4) nth-Cons-pos Qp.to-R1-closed Qp.to-R-to-R1 zero-less-diff))
  have 3:  $Qp\text{-ev } ((\text{pvar } Q_p \ 1)[\ulcorner_{Q_p[\mathcal{X}_2]}(4::\text{nat})]) [a, b] = (b[\ulcorner(4::\text{nat})])$ 
    by (metis 0 2 eval-at-point-nat-pow local.pvar-closed one-less-numeral-iff semiring-norm(76))
  have 4:  $Qp\text{-ev } ((\text{pvar } Q_p \ 0)[\ulcorner_{Q_p[\mathcal{X}_2]}(4::\text{nat})]) [a, b] = (a[\ulcorner(4::\text{nat})])$ 
    using 0 1 eval-at-point-nat-pow local.pvar-closed pos2 by presburger
  then have 5:  $Qp\text{-ev } (\text{poly-scalar-mult } Q_p \ (\mathfrak{p}[\ulcorner(3::\text{nat})]) ((\text{pvar } Q_p \ 0)[\ulcorner_{Q_p[\mathcal{X}_2]}(4::\text{nat})]))$ 
 $[a, b] = (\mathfrak{p}[\ulcorner(3::\text{nat})]) \otimes (a[\ulcorner(4::\text{nat})])$ 
    using eval-at-point-smult[of [a, b] 2 (pvar Q_p 0)[\ulcorner_{Q_p[\mathcal{X}_2]}(4::\text{nat})] \mathfrak{p}[\ulcorner(3::\text{nat})])
  ] 2
    by (metis 0 MP.nat-pow-closed eval-at-point-scalar-mult local.pvar-closed p-natpow-closed(1) zero-less-numeral)
  then show ?thesis
  proof–
    have 00:  $[a, b] \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^2)$ 
    by (simp add: 0)
    have 01:  $\text{pvar } Q_p \ 1 \ [\ulcorner_{Q_p[\mathcal{X}_2]}(4::\text{nat})] \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_2])$ 
    by (meson MP.nat-pow-closed local.pvar-closed one-less-numeral-iff semiring-norm(76))
    have 02:  $\mathfrak{p}[\ulcorner(3::\text{nat})] \odot_{Q_p[\mathcal{X}_2]} (\text{pvar } Q_p \ 0 \ [\ulcorner_{Q_p[\mathcal{X}_2]}(4::\text{nat})]) \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_2])$ 
    by (meson MP.nat-pow-closed local.pvar-closed local.smult-closed p-natpow-closed(1) zero-less-numeral)

```

```

then show ?thesis
unfolding Qp-val-poly-def
using 00 01 02
by (metis (no-types, lifting) 3 4 MP.nat-pow-closed eval-at-point-add eval-at-point-smult
      local.pvar-closed p-natpow-closed(1) zero-less-numeral)
qed
qed

```

```

lemma Qp-2I:
assumes a ∈ carrier Qp
assumes b ∈ carrier Qp
shows [a,b] ∈ carrier (Qp2)
apply(rule cartesian-power-car-memI)
using assms
apply (simp add: assms(1) assms(2))
using assms
by (simp add: assms(1) assms(2))

```

```

lemma pair-id:
assumes length as = 2
shows as = [as!0, as!1]
using assms
by (smt One-nat-def diff-Suc-1 length-Cons less-Suc0 less-SucE list.size(3)
      nth-Cons' nth-equalityI numeral-2-eq-2)

```

```

lemma Qp-val-semialg:
assumes a ∈ carrier Qp
assumes b ∈ carrier Qp
shows val b ≤ val a ↔ [a,b] ∈ basic-semialg-set 2 (2::nat) Qp-val-poly
proof
show val a ≥ val b ⇒ [a, b] ∈ basic-semialg-set 2 2 Qp-val-poly
  using Qp-val-alt-def[of a b] Qp-2I[of a b] Qp-val-poly-eval[of a b]
  unfolding basic-semialg-set-def
  by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) assms(1) assms(2) mem-Collect-eq)
show [a, b] ∈ basic-semialg-set 2 2 Qp-val-poly ⇒ val a ≥ val b
  using Qp-val-alt-def[of a b] Qp-2I[of a b] Qp-val-poly-eval[of a b]
  unfolding basic-semialg-set-def
  using assms(1) assms(2)
  by blast
qed

```

```

definition val-relation-set where
val-relation-set = {as ∈ carrier (Qp2). val (as!1) ≤ val (as!0)}

```

```

lemma val-relation-setE:
assumes as ∈ val-relation-set
shows as!0 ∈ carrier Qp ∧ as!1 ∈ carrier Qp ∧ as = [as!0,as!1] ∧ val (as!1) ≤
val (as!0)
using assms unfolding val-relation-set-def

```

by (smt cartesian-power-car-memE cartesian-power-car-memE' mem-Collect-eq one-less-numeral-iff pair-id pos2 semiring-norm(76))

lemma *val-relation-setI*:

assumes $as!0 \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
assumes $as!1 \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
assumes $\text{length } as = 2$
assumes $\text{val } (as!1) \leq \text{val } (as!0)$
shows $as \in \text{val-relation-set}$
unfolding *val-relation-set-def* **using** *assms Qp-2I[of as!0 as!1]*
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) mem-Collect-eq pair-id*)

lemma *val-relation-semialg*:

val-relation-set = basic-semialg-set 2 (2::nat) Qp-val-poly

proof

show $\text{val-relation-set} \subseteq \text{basic-semialg-set } 2 (2::\text{nat}) Qp\text{-val-poly}$

proof fix *as*

assume $A: as \in \text{val-relation-set}$

have $0: \text{length } as = 2$

unfolding *val-relation-set-def*

by (*metis (no-types, lifting) A cartesian-power-car-memE mem-Collect-eq val-relation-set-def*)

have $1: as = [as!0, as!1]$

by (*metis (no-types, lifting) A cartesian-power-car-memE mem-Collect-eq pair-id val-relation-set-def*)

show $as \in \text{basic-semialg-set } 2 (2::\text{nat}) Qp\text{-val-poly}$

using A *1 val-relation-setE[of as] Qp-val-semialg[of as!0 as!1]*

by *presburger*

qed

show $\text{basic-semialg-set } 2 (2::\text{nat}) Qp\text{-val-poly} \subseteq \text{val-relation-set}$

proof

fix *as*

assume $as \in \text{basic-semialg-set } 2 (2::\text{nat}) Qp\text{-val-poly}$

then show $as \in \text{val-relation-set}$

using *val-relation-setI[of as]*

by (*smt cartesian-power-car-memE cartesian-power-car-memE' mem-Collect-eq one-less-numeral-iff Qp-val-semialg basic-semialg-set-def val-relation-set-def padic-fields-axioms pair-id pos2 semiring-norm(76)*)

qed

qed

lemma *val-relation-is-semialgebraic*:

is-semialgebraic 2 val-relation-set

proof –

have $\{rs \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^2). \text{val } (rs!0) \geq \text{val } (rs!1)\} = \text{basic-semialg-set } (\text{Suc } 1)$
(Suc 1) Qp-val-poly

using *Suc-1 val-relation-semialg val-relation-set-def* **by** *presburger*

then show *?thesis*

by (*metis (no-types) Qp-val-poly-closed Suc-1 basic-semialg-is-semialgebraic'*)

val-relation-set-def zero-neq-numeral
qed

lemma *Qp-val-ring-is-semialg*:

obtains P **where** $P \in \text{carrier } Q_{p-x} \wedge \mathcal{O}_p = \text{univ-basic-semialg-set } 2 P$

proof–

obtain P **where** $P\text{-def}: P = (\mathfrak{p}[\ulcorner(3::\text{nat})]) \odot_{Q_{p-x}} (X\text{-poly } Q_p) [\ulcorner_{Q_{p-x}}(4::\text{nat})]$

$\oplus_{Q_{p-x}} \mathbf{1}_{Q_{p-x}}$
by *blast*

have $0: P \in \text{carrier } Q_{p-x}$

proof–

have $0: (X\text{-poly } Q_p) \in \text{carrier } Q_{p-x}$

using *UPQ.X-closed* **by** *blast*

then show *?thesis*

using $P\text{-def}$ *UPQ.P.nat-pow-closed p-natpow-closed(1)* **by** *blast*

qed

have $1: \mathcal{O}_p = \text{univ-basic-semialg-set } 2 P$

proof

show $\mathcal{O}_p \subseteq \text{univ-basic-semialg-set } 2 P$

proof

fix x

assume $A: x \in \mathcal{O}_p$

show $x \in \text{univ-basic-semialg-set } 2 P$

proof–

have $x\text{-car}: x \in \text{carrier } Q_p$

using A *val-ring-memE* **by** *blast*

then have $(\exists y \in \text{carrier } Q_p. \mathbf{1} \oplus_{Q_p} (\mathfrak{p}[\ulcorner(3::\text{nat})]) \otimes (x[\ulcorner(4::\text{nat})]) = (y[\ulcorner(2::\text{nat})]))$

using A *Qp-val-ring-alt-def[of x]*

by *blast*

then obtain y **where** $y\text{-def}: y \in \text{carrier } Q_p \wedge \mathbf{1} \oplus_{Q_p} (\mathfrak{p}[\ulcorner(3::\text{nat})]) \otimes (x[\ulcorner(4::\text{nat})]) = (y[\ulcorner(2::\text{nat})])$

by *blast*

have $y \in \text{carrier } Q_p \wedge P \cdot x = (y[\ulcorner(2::\text{nat})])$

proof–

have $P \cdot x = \mathbf{1} \oplus_{Q_p} (\mathfrak{p}[\ulcorner(3::\text{nat})]) \otimes (x[\ulcorner(4::\text{nat})])$

proof–

have $((\mathfrak{p}[\ulcorner(3::\text{nat})]) \odot_{Q_{p-x}} (X\text{-poly } Q_p) [\ulcorner_{Q_{p-x}}(4::\text{nat})]) \in \text{carrier } Q_{p-x}$

using *UPQ.monom-closed p-natpow-closed(1)* **by** *blast*

then have $P \cdot x = (((\mathfrak{p}[\ulcorner(3::\text{nat})]) \odot_{Q_{p-x}} (X\text{-poly } Q_p) [\ulcorner_{Q_{p-x}}(4::\text{nat})]) \cdot x) \oplus_{Q_p} (\mathbf{1}_{Q_{p-x}} \cdot x)$

using $P\text{-def}$ $x\text{-car}$ *UPQ.to-fun-plus* **by** *blast*

then have $0: P \cdot x = (\mathfrak{p}[\ulcorner(3::\text{nat})]) \otimes ((X\text{-poly } Q_p) [\ulcorner_{Q_{p-x}}(4::\text{nat})]) \cdot x$

$x) \oplus_{Q_p} (\mathbf{1}_{Q_{p-x}} \cdot x)$

using *UPQ.P.nat-pow-closed UPQ.X-closed UPQ.to-fun-smult p-natpow-closed(1)*

$x\text{-car}$ **by** *presburger*

have $((X\text{-poly } Q_p) [\ulcorner_{Q_{p-x}}(4::\text{nat})]) \cdot x = (x[\ulcorner(4::\text{nat})])$

using *UPQ.to-fun-X-pow x-car* **by** *blast*

then have $P \cdot x = (\mathfrak{p}[\ulcorner(3::\text{nat})]) \otimes (x[\ulcorner(4::\text{nat})]) \oplus_{Q_p} \mathbf{1}$

```

      using 0 UPQ.to-fun-one x-car by presburger
    then show ?thesis
      using y-def Qp.add.m-comm Qp.one-closed local.monom-term-car
p-natpow-closed(1) x-car
      by presburger
    qed
    then show ?thesis
      using y-def
      by blast
    qed
    then show ?thesis
      unfolding univ-basic-semialg-set-def
      using x-car
      by blast
    qed
  qed
  show univ-basic-semialg-set 2 P ⊆ Op
  proof fix x
    assume A: x ∈ univ-basic-semialg-set (2::nat) P
    then obtain y where y-def: y ∈ carrier Qp ∧ (P · x) = (y[∧](2::nat))
      unfolding univ-basic-semialg-set-def
      by blast
    have x-car: x ∈ carrier Qp
      using A
      by (metis (no-types, lifting) mem-Collect-eq univ-basic-semialg-set-def)
    have 0: (P · x) = (p[∧](3::nat)) ⊗ (x[∧](4::nat)) ⊕Qp 1
      using P-def x-car UPQ.UP-one-closed UPQ.monom-closed UPQ.monom-rep-X-pow
UPQ.to-fun-monom
      UPQ.to-fun-one UPQ.to-fun-plus p-natpow-closed(1) by presburger
    have 1: y ∈ carrier Qp ∧ (p[∧](3::nat)) ⊗ (x[∧](4::nat)) ⊕Qp 1 = (y[∧](2::nat))
      using 0 y-def
      by blast
    then show x ∈ Op
      using x-car Qp-val-ring-alt-def[of x] y-def
      by (metis Qp.add.m-comm Qp.one-closed local.monom-term-car p-natpow-closed(1))
    qed
  qed
  show ?thesis
    using 0 1 that
    by blast
  qed

lemma Qp-val-ring-is-univ-semialgebraic:
  is-univ-semialgebraic Op
  proof –
    obtain P where P ∈ carrier Qp-x ∧ Op = univ-basic-semialg-set 2 P
      using Qp-val-ring-is-semialg by blast
    then show ?thesis
      by (metis univ-basic-semialg-set-is-univ-semialgebraic zero-neq-numeral)
  qed

```

qed

lemma *Qp-val-ring-is-semialgebraic:*

is-semialgebraic 1 (to-R1' \mathcal{O}_p)

using *Qp-val-ring-is-univ-semialgebraic is-univ-semialgebraic-def* by *blast*

13.5.6 Inverse Images of Semialgebraic Sets by Polynomial Maps

lemma *basic-semialg-pullback:*

assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_k])$

assumes *is-poly-tuple* n fs

assumes $\text{length } fs = k$

assumes $S = \text{basic-semialg-set } k$ m f

assumes $m \neq 0$

shows $\text{poly-map } n$ fs $^{-1}_n S = \text{basic-semialg-set } n$ m $(Qp\text{-poly-comp } n$ fs $f)$

proof

show $\text{poly-map } n$ fs $^{-1}_n S \subseteq \text{basic-semialg-set } n$ m $(Qp\text{-poly-comp } n$ fs $f)$

proof

fix x

assume $A: x \in \text{poly-map } n$ fs $^{-1}_n S$

then have $0: \text{poly-map } n$ fs $x \in S$

proof –

have $\exists n$ $f. \{rs. rs \in S\} \subseteq \{rs \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^k). \exists r. r \in \text{carrier } Q_p \wedge Qp\text{-ev } f$
 $rs = (r[\uparrow](n::\text{nat}))\}$

by (*metis (no-types) Collect-mem-eq* $\langle S = \text{basic-semialg-set } k$ m $f \rangle$ *basic-semialg-set-def eq-iff*)

then show *?thesis*

using A by *blast*

qed

have $1: x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$

using A *assms*

by (*meson evimage-eq*)

have $\exists y \in (\text{carrier } Q_p). Qp\text{-ev } f (\text{poly-map } n$ fs $x) = (y[\uparrow]m)$

using A 0 *assms basic-semialg-set-def*

by *blast*

then have $\exists y \in (\text{carrier } Q_p). Qp\text{-ev } (Qp\text{-poly-comp } n$ fs $f) x = (y[\uparrow]m)$

using 1 *assms Qp-poly-comp-eval*

by *blast*

then show $x \in \text{basic-semialg-set } n$ m $(Qp\text{-poly-comp } n$ fs $f)$

using 1 *basic-semialg-set-def*

by *blast*

qed

show $\text{basic-semialg-set } n$ m $(Qp\text{-poly-comp } n$ fs $f) \subseteq \text{poly-map } n$ fs $^{-1}_n S$

proof **fix** x

assume $A: x \in \text{basic-semialg-set } n$ m $(Qp\text{-poly-comp } n$ fs $f)$

have $0: x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$

using A *basic-semialg-set-def*

by *blast*

have $1: (\text{poly-map } n$ fs $x) \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^k)$


```

    using 0 poly-map-closed assms(2) assms(3) by blast
  show  $x \in \text{poly-map } n \text{ fs }^{-1}_n S$ 
  proof -
    have  $\exists y \in \text{carrier } Q_p. Qp\text{-ev } (Qp\text{-poly-comp } n \text{ fs } f) x = (y[\ulcorner m])$ 
      using A basic-semialg-set-def
      by blast
    then have 2:  $\exists y \in \text{carrier } Q_p. Qp\text{-ev } f (\text{poly-map } n \text{ fs } x) = (y[\ulcorner m])$ 
      using assms Qp-poly-comp-eval
      by (metis (no-types, lifting) A basic-semialg-set-def mem-Collect-eq)
    have 3:  $\text{poly-map } n \text{ fs } x \in S$ 
      using assms 0 1 basic-semialg-set-def[of k m f] 2
      by blast
    show ?thesis
      using 0 3 by blast
  qed
qed
qed

lemma basic-semialg-pullback':
  assumes is-poly-tuple n fs
  assumes length fs = k
  assumes A  $\in$  basic-semialgs k
  shows  $\text{poly-map } n \text{ fs }^{-1}_n A \in (\text{basic-semialgs } n)$ 
  proof -
    obtain f m where fm-def:  $m \neq 0 \wedge f \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_k]) \wedge A = \text{basic-semialg-set}$ 
      k m f
      using assms
      by (metis is-basic-semialg-def mem-Collect-eq)
    then have  $\text{poly-map } n \text{ fs }^{-1}_n A = \text{basic-semialg-set } n \text{ m } (Qp\text{-poly-comp } n \text{ fs } f)$ 
      using assms basic-semialg-pullback[of f k n fs A m]
      by linarith
    then show ?thesis unfolding is-basic-semialg-def
      by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) assms(1) assms(2) fm-def mem-Collect-eq poly-compose-closed)
  qed

lemma semialg-pullback:
  assumes is-poly-tuple n fs
  assumes length fs = k
  assumes S  $\in$  semialg-sets k
  shows  $\text{poly-map } n \text{ fs }^{-1}_n S \in \text{semialg-sets } n$ 
  unfolding semialg-sets-def
  apply (rule gen-boolean-algebra.induct[of S (carrier (Qpk)) basic-semialgs k])
  using assms semialg-sets-def apply blast
  apply (metis assms(1) assms(2) carrier-is-semialgebraic evimageI2 extensional-vimage-closed
    is-semialgebraicE poly-map-closed semialg-sets-def subsetI subset-antisym)
  apply (metis Int-absorb2 assms(1) assms(2) basic-semialg-is-semialg basic-semialg-is-semialgebraic
    basic-semialg-pullback' is-semialgebraic-closed mem-Collect-eq semialg-sets-def)
  apply (metis evimage-Un semialg-sets-def semialg-union)
  by (metis assms(1) assms(2) carrier-is-semialgebraic diff-is-semialgebraic evim-
```

age-Diff extensional-vimage-closed is-semialgebraicE is-semialgebraicI poly-map-closed poly-map-pullbackI semialg-sets-def subsetI subset-antisym)

lemma *pullback-is-semialg:*

assumes *is-poly-tuple n fs*
assumes *length fs = k*
assumes *S ∈ semialg-sets k*
shows *is-semialgebraic n (poly-map n fs $^{-1}_n S$)*
using *assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) is-semialgebraicI padic-fields-axioms semi-
alg-pullback*
by *blast*

Equality and inequality sets for a pair of polynomials

definition *val-ineq-set where*

val-ineq-set n f g = {x ∈ carrier (Q_pⁿ). val (Qp-ev f x) ≤ val (Qp-ev g x)}

lemma *poly-map-length :*

assumes *length fs = m*
assumes *as ∈ carrier (Q_pⁿ)*
shows *length (poly-map n fs as) = m*
using *assms unfolding poly-map-def poly-tuple-eval-def*
by *(metis (no-types, lifting) length-map restrict-apply')*

lemma *val-ineq-set-pullback:*

assumes *f ∈ carrier (Q_p[X_n])*
assumes *g ∈ carrier (Q_p[X_n])*
shows *val-ineq-set n f g = poly-map n [g,f] $^{-1}_n$ val-relation-set*

proof

show *val-ineq-set n f g ⊆ poly-map n [g,f] $^{-1}_n$ val-relation-set*

proof

fix *x*

assume *x ∈ val-ineq-set n f g*

then have *0: x ∈ carrier (Q_pⁿ) ∧ val (Qp-ev f x) ≤ val (Qp-ev g x)*

by *(metis (mono-tags, lifting) mem-Collect-eq val-ineq-set-def)*

have *1: poly-map n [g,f] x = [Qp-ev g x, Qp-ev f x]*

unfolding *poly-map-def poly-tuple-eval-def using 0*

by *(metis (no-types, lifting) Cons-eq-map-conv list.simps(8) restrict-apply')*

have *2: poly-map n [g,f] x ∈ val-relation-set*

apply*(rule val-relation-setI)*

using *1 0 assms apply (metis eval-at-point-closed nth-Cons-0)*

using *1 0 assms apply (metis One-nat-def eval-at-point-closed diff-Suc-1*

less-numeral-extra(1) nth-Cons-pos Qp.to-R-to-R1)

using *poly-map-length assms 0 apply (metis 1 Qp-2I cartesian-power-car-memE eval-at-point-closed)*

by *(metis 0 1 One-nat-def nth-Cons-0 nth-Cons-Suc)*

have *3: is-poly-tuple n [g, f]*

using *assms*

by *(smt One-nat-def diff-Suc-1 Qp-is-poly-tupleI length-Suc-conv less-SucE less-one list.size(3) nth-Cons')*

```

then show  $x \in \text{poly-map } n [g,f]^{-1} \text{ val-relation-set}$ 
  using 0 1 2
  by blast
qed
show  $\text{poly-map } n [g,f]^{-1} \text{ val-relation-set} \subseteq \text{val-ineq-set } n f g$ 
proof fix  $x$ 
  have 0:  $\text{is-poly-tuple } n [g, f]$ 
  using  $Qp\text{-is-poly-tupleI } \text{assms}$ 
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) diff-Suc-1 length-Cons less-Suc0 less-SucE list.size(3)
nth-Cons')
  assume  $A: x \in \text{poly-map } n [g,f]^{-1} \text{ val-relation-set}$ 
  then have 1:  $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n) \wedge \text{poly-map } n [g,f] x \in \text{val-relation-set}$ 
  using 0
  by (meson evimageD extensional-vimage-closed subsetD)
  have 2:  $\text{poly-map } n [g,f] x = [Qp\text{-ev } g x, Qp\text{-ev } f x]$ 
  by (metis 1  $Qp\text{-poly-mapE}'$  length-0-conv poly-map-cons)
  show  $x \in \text{val-ineq-set } n f g$ 
  using 0 1 2 unfolding val-ineq-set-def val-relation-set-def
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) 1 list.inject mem-Collect-eq nth-Cons-0 poly-map-apply
val-relation-setE)
  qed
qed

```

```

lemma val-ineq-set-is-semialg:
  assumes  $f \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n])$ 
  assumes  $g \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n])$ 
  shows  $\text{val-ineq-set } n f g \in \text{semialg-sets } n$ 
proof –
  have 0:  $\text{val-relation-set} \in \text{semialg-sets } 2$ 
  using val-relation-semialg basic-semialg-is-semialg'
  by (metis  $Qp\text{-val-poly-closed zero-neq-numeral}$ )
  show ?thesis using val-ineq-set-pullback semialg-pullback[of n [g,f] 2 val-relation-set]
  ]
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) 0 assms(1) assms(2) diff-Suc-1 Qp-is-poly-tupleI
length-Cons less-Suc0 less-SucE list.size(3) nth-Cons-0 nth-Cons-pos numeral-2-eq-2
zero-neq-numeral)
qed

```

```

lemma val-ineq-set-is-semialgebraic:
  assumes  $f \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n])$ 
  assumes  $g \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n])$ 
  shows  $\text{is-semialgebraic } n (\text{val-ineq-set } n f g)$ 
  using assms(1) assms(2) is-semialgebraicI val-ineq-set-is-semialg by blast

```

```

lemma val-ineq-setI:
  assumes  $f \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n])$ 
  assumes  $g \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n])$ 
  assumes  $x \in (\text{val-ineq-set } n f g)$ 

```

shows $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$
 $\text{val } (Qp\text{-ev } f \ x) \leq \text{val } (Qp\text{-ev } g \ x)$
using *assms* **unfolding** *val-ineq-set-def* **apply** *blast*
using *assms* **unfolding** *val-ineq-set-def* **by** *blast*

lemma *val-ineq-setE*:

assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n])$
assumes $g \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n])$
assumes $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$
assumes $\text{val } (Qp\text{-ev } f \ x) \leq \text{val } (Qp\text{-ev } g \ x)$
shows $x \in (\text{val-ineq-set } n \ f \ g)$
using *assms* **unfolding** *val-ineq-set-def*
by *blast*

lemma *val-ineq-set-is-semialgebraic'*:

assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n])$
assumes $g \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n])$
shows *is-semialgebraic* $n \ \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n). \text{val } (Qp\text{-ev } f \ x) \leq \text{val } (Qp\text{-ev } g \ x)\}$
using *assms* *val-ineq-set-is-semialgebraic* **unfolding** *val-ineq-set-def* **by** *blast*

lemma *val-eq-set-is-semialgebraic*:

assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n])$
assumes $g \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n])$
shows *is-semialgebraic* $n \ \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n). \text{val } (Qp\text{-ev } f \ x) = \text{val } (Qp\text{-ev } g \ x)\}$
proof –
have *0*: *is-semialgebraic* $n \ \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n). \text{val } (Qp\text{-ev } f \ x) \leq \text{val } (Qp\text{-ev } g \ x)\}$
using *assms* *val-ineq-set-is-semialgebraic* **unfolding** *val-ineq-set-def*
by *blast*
have *1*: *is-semialgebraic* $n \ \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n). \text{val } (Qp\text{-ev } g \ x) \leq \text{val } (Qp\text{-ev } f \ x)\}$
using *assms* *val-ineq-set-is-semialgebraic* **unfolding** *val-ineq-set-def*
by *blast*
have *2*: $\{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n). \text{val } (Qp\text{-ev } f \ x) = \text{val } (Qp\text{-ev } g \ x)\} = \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n). \text{val } (Qp\text{-ev } f \ x) \leq \text{val } (Qp\text{-ev } g \ x)\} \cap \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n). \text{val } (Qp\text{-ev } g \ x) \leq \text{val } (Qp\text{-ev } f \ x)\}$
apply(*rule* *equalityI*, *rule* *subsetI* , *rule* *IntI*) **unfolding** *mem-Collect-eq*
using *le-less* **apply** *blast* **apply** (*metis* *order-refl*)
apply(*rule* *subsetI*, *erule* *IntE*) **unfolding** *mem-Collect-eq*
by (*meson* *less-le-trans* *not-less-iff-gr-or-eq*)
show *?thesis* **unfolding** *2* **apply**(*rule* *intersection-is-semialg*)
using *0* **apply** *blast* **using** *1* **by** *blast*

qed

lemma *equalityI''*:

assumes $\bigwedge x. A \ x \implies B \ x$
assumes $\bigwedge x. B \ x \implies A \ x$
shows $\{x. A \ x\} = \{x. B \ x\}$

using *assms* by *blast*

lemma *val-strict-ineq-set-is-semialgebraic*:

assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n])$

assumes $g \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n])$

shows *is-semialgebraic* $n \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n). \text{val } (Qp\text{-ev } f \ x) < \text{val } (Qp\text{-ev } g \ x)\}$

proof –

have $0: \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n). \text{val } (Qp\text{-ev } f \ x) < \text{val } (Qp\text{-ev } g \ x)\} =$

$\{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n). \text{val } (Qp\text{-ev } f \ x) \leq \text{val } (Qp\text{-ev } g \ x)\} - \{x \in \text{carrier}$

$(Q_p^n). \text{val } (Qp\text{-ev } f \ x) = \text{val } (Qp\text{-ev } g \ x)\}$

apply(*rule equalityI'*, *rule DiffI*) **unfolding** *le-less mem-Collect-eq* **apply** *blast*

unfolding *mem-Collect-eq* **using** *neq-iff* **apply** *blast*

apply(*erule DiffE*) **unfolding** *mem-Collect-eq* **by** *blast*

show *?thesis* **unfolding** 0

apply(*rule diff-is-semialgebraic*)

using *assms val-ineq-set-is-semialgebraic[of f n g]* **unfolding** *val-ineq-set-def*

apply *blast*

using *assms val-eq-set-is-semialgebraic[of f n g]* **unfolding** *val-ineq-set-def* **by**

blast

qed

lemma *constant-poly-val-exists*:

shows $\exists g \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n]). (\forall x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n). \text{val } (Qp\text{-ev } g \ x) = c)$

proof –

obtain a **where** *a-def*: $a \in \text{carrier } Q_p \wedge \text{val } a = c$

by (*meson Qp.minus-closed Qp.nonzero-closed dist-nonempty' p-nonzero*)

obtain g **where** *g-def*: $g = \text{coord-const } a$

by *blast*

show *?thesis* **using** *a-def g-def Qp-to-IP-car*

by (*metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) Qp-to-IP-car a-def eval-at-point-const g-def le-less subset-iff*)

qed

lemma *val-ineq-set-is-semialgebraic''*:

assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n])$

shows *is-semialgebraic* $n \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n). \text{val } (Qp\text{-ev } f \ x) \leq c\}$

proof –

obtain g **where** *g-def*: $g \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n]) \wedge (\forall x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n). \text{val } (Qp\text{-ev } g \ x) = c)$

using *constant-poly-val-exists* **by** *blast*

have $0: \text{is-semialgebraic } n \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n). \text{val } (Qp\text{-ev } f \ x) \leq \text{val } (Qp\text{-ev } g \ x)\}$

apply(*rule val-ineq-set-is-semialgebraic'*)

using *assms* **apply** *blast* **using** *g-def* **by** *blast*

have $1: \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n). \text{val } (Qp\text{-ev } f \ x) \leq \text{val } (Qp\text{-ev } g \ x)\} = \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n). \text{val } (Qp\text{-ev } f \ x) \leq c\}$

apply(*rule equalityI''*) **using** *g-def* **apply** *fastforce* **using** *g-def* **by** *fastforce*

show *?thesis* **using** 0 **unfolding** 1 **by** *blast*

qed

lemma *val-ineq-set-is-semialgebraic'''*:
assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n])$
shows $\text{is-semialgebraic } n \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n). c \leq \text{val } (Qp\text{-ev } f x)\}$
proof –
obtain g **where** $g\text{-def}: g \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n]) \wedge (\forall x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n). \text{val } (Qp\text{-ev } g x) = c)$
using *constant-poly-val-exists* **by** *blast*
have $0: \text{is-semialgebraic } n \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n). \text{val } (Qp\text{-ev } g x) \leq \text{val } (Qp\text{-ev } f x)\}$
apply(*rule val-ineq-set-is-semialgebraic'*)
using $g\text{-def}$ **apply** *blast* **using** *assms* **by** *blast*
have $1: \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n). \text{val } (Qp\text{-ev } g x) \leq \text{val } (Qp\text{-ev } f x)\} = \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n). c \leq \text{val } (Qp\text{-ev } f x)\}$
apply(*rule equalityI''*) **using** $g\text{-def}$ **apply** *fastforce* **using** $g\text{-def}$ **by** *fastforce*
show *?thesis* **using** 0 **unfolding** 1 **by** *blast*
qed

lemma *val-eq-set-is-semialgebraic'*:
assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n])$
shows $\text{is-semialgebraic } n \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n). \text{val } (Qp\text{-ev } f x) = c\}$
proof –
obtain g **where** $g\text{-def}: g \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n]) \wedge (\forall x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n). \text{val } (Qp\text{-ev } g x) = c)$
using *constant-poly-val-exists* **by** *blast*
have $0: \text{is-semialgebraic } n \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n). \text{val } (Qp\text{-ev } f x) = \text{val } (Qp\text{-ev } g x)\}$
apply(*rule val-eq-set-is-semialgebraic*)
using *assms* **apply** *blast* **using** $g\text{-def}$ **by** *blast*
have $1: \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n). \text{val } (Qp\text{-ev } f x) = \text{val } (Qp\text{-ev } g x)\} = \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n). \text{val } (Qp\text{-ev } f x) = c\}$
apply(*rule equalityI''*) **using** $g\text{-def}$ **apply** *fastforce* **using** $g\text{-def}$ **by** *metis*
show *?thesis* **using** 0 **unfolding** 1 **by** *blast*
qed

lemma *val-strict-ineq-set-is-semialgebraic'*:
assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n])$
shows $\text{is-semialgebraic } n \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n). \text{val } (Qp\text{-ev } f x) < c\}$
proof –
obtain g **where** $g\text{-def}: g \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n]) \wedge (\forall x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n). \text{val } (Qp\text{-ev } g x) = c)$
using *constant-poly-val-exists* **by** *blast*
have $0: \text{is-semialgebraic } n \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n). \text{val } (Qp\text{-ev } f x) < \text{val } (Qp\text{-ev } g x)\}$
apply(*rule val-strict-ineq-set-is-semialgebraic*)
using *assms* **apply** *blast* **using** $g\text{-def}$ **by** *blast*
have $1: \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n). \text{val } (Qp\text{-ev } f x) < \text{val } (Qp\text{-ev } g x)\} = \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n). \text{val } (Qp\text{-ev } f x) < c\}$
apply(*rule equalityI''*) **using** $g\text{-def}$ **apply** *fastforce* **using** $g\text{-def}$

by *fastforce*
 show *?thesis* using 0 *g-def* **unfolding 1**
 by *blast*
qed

lemma *val-strict-ineq-set-is-semialgebraic''*:
 assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n])$
 shows *is-semialgebraic* $n \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n). c < \text{val } (Qp\text{-ev } f \ x)\}$
proof –
 obtain *g* where *g-def*: $g \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n]) \wedge (\forall x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n). \text{val } (Qp\text{-ev } g \ x) = c)$
 using *constant-poly-val-exists* by *blast*
 have 0: *is-semialgebraic* $n \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n). \text{val } (Qp\text{-ev } g \ x) < \text{val } (Qp\text{-ev } f \ x)\}$
 apply(*rule val-strict-ineq-set-is-semialgebraic*)
 using *g-def* apply *blast* using *assms* by *blast*
 have 1: $\{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n). \text{val } (Qp\text{-ev } g \ x) < \text{val } (Qp\text{-ev } f \ x)\} = \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n). c < \text{val } (Qp\text{-ev } f \ x)\}$
 apply(*rule equalityI''*) using *assms g-def* apply *fastforce* using *assms g-def*
 by *fastforce*
 show *?thesis* using 0 *g-def* **unfolding 1**
 by *blast*
qed

lemma(in *cring*) *R1-memE*:
 assumes $x \in \text{carrier } (R^1)$
 shows $x = [(hd \ x)]$
 using *assms cartesian-power-car-memE*
 by (*metis diff-is-0-eq' hd-conv-nth le-eq-less-or-eq length-0-conv length-tl list.exhaust list.sel(3) normalize.cases nth-Cons-0 zero-neq-one*)

lemma(in *cring*) *R1-memE'*:
 assumes $x \in \text{carrier } (R^1)$
 shows $hd \ x \in \text{carrier } R$
 using *R1-memE* *assms cartesian-power-car-memE*[of $x \ R \ 1$] *cartesian-power-car-memE'*[of $x \ R \ 1 \ 0$]
 by (*metis hd-conv-nth less-numeral-extra(1) list.size(3) zero-neq-one*)

lemma *univ-val-ineq-set-is-univ-semialgebraic*:
is-univ-semialgebraic $\{x \in \text{carrier } Q_p. \text{val } x \leq c\}$
proof –
 have 0: *is-semialgebraic* 1 $\{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^1). \text{val } (Qp\text{-ev } (pvar \ Q_p \ 0) \ x) \leq c\}$
 apply(*rule val-ineq-set-is-semialgebraic''*)
 using *pvar-closed* by *blast*
 have 1: $\{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^1). \text{val } (Qp\text{-ev } (pvar \ Q_p \ 0) \ x) \leq c\} = \text{to-}R1 \text{ ' } \{x \in \text{carrier } Q_p. \text{val } x \leq c\}$
 proof(*rule equalityI'*)
 show $\bigwedge x. x \in \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^1). \text{val } (eval\text{-at-point } Q_p \ x \ (pvar \ Q_p \ 0)) \leq c\} \implies x \in (\lambda a. [a]) \text{ ' } \{x \in \text{carrier } Q_p. \text{val } x \leq c\}$

proof– **fix** x **assume** $A: x \in \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^1). \text{val } (\text{eval-at-point } Q_p \ x \ (\text{pvar } Q_p \ 0)) \leq c\}$
then have $0: x = [(hd \ x)] \wedge hd \ x \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
using $Q_p.R1\text{-memE } Q_p.R1\text{-memE}'$ **by** blast
have $1: \text{eval-at-point } Q_p \ x \ (\text{pvar } Q_p \ 0) = hd \ x$
using $A \ 0$
by $(\text{metis } (\text{no-types}, \text{lifting}) \text{One-nat-def eval-pvar lessI nth-Cons-0 } Q_p.\text{to-R1-closed})$
then show $x \in (\lambda a. [a]) \ ' \ \{x \in \text{carrier } Q_p. \text{val } x \leq c\}$
using $A \ 0$ **unfolding** mem-Collect-eq
by $(\text{metis } (\text{no-types}, \text{lifting}) \text{image-iff mem-Collect-eq})$
qed
show $\bigwedge x. x \in (\lambda a. [a]) \ ' \ \{x \in \text{carrier } Q_p. \text{val } x \leq c\} \implies x \in \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^1). \text{val } (\text{eval-at-point } Q_p \ x \ (\text{pvar } Q_p \ 0)) \leq c\}$
proof **fix** x **assume** $A: x \in (\lambda a. [a]) \ ' \ \{x \in \text{carrier } Q_p. \text{val } x \leq c\}$
then obtain a **where** $a\text{-def}: x = [a] \wedge a \in \text{carrier } Q_p \wedge \text{val } a \leq c$
by blast
then have $0: x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^1)$
using $\text{cartesian-power-car-memI } Q_p.\text{to-R1-closed}$ **by** presburger
then have $1: (\text{eval-at-point } Q_p \ x \ (\text{pvar } Q_p \ 0)) = a$
using $a\text{-def}$ **by** $(\text{metis eval-pvar less-one } Q_p.\text{to-R-to-R1})$
show $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^1) \wedge \text{val } (\text{eval-at-point } Q_p \ x \ (\text{pvar } Q_p \ 0)) \leq c$
unfolding 1 **using** $a\text{-def } 0$ **by** blast
qed
qed
show $?thesis$ **using** 0 **unfolding** 1
using $\text{is-univ-semialgebraicI}$ **by** blast
qed

lemma $\text{univ-val-strict-ineq-set-is-univ-semialgebraic}$:

$\text{is-univ-semialgebraic } \{x \in \text{carrier } Q_p. \text{val } x < c\}$

proof–

have $0: \text{is-semialgebraic } 1 \ \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^1). \text{val } (Q_p\text{-ev } (\text{pvar } Q_p \ 0) \ x) < c\}$
apply $(\text{rule val-strict-ineq-set-is-semialgebraic}')$
using pvar-closed **by** blast
have $1: \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^1). \text{val } (Q_p\text{-ev } (\text{pvar } Q_p \ 0) \ x) < c\} = \text{to-R1 } \ ' \ \{x \in \text{carrier } Q_p. \text{val } x < c\}$
proof $(\text{rule equalityI}')$
show $\bigwedge x. x \in \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^1). \text{val } (\text{eval-at-point } Q_p \ x \ (\text{pvar } Q_p \ 0)) < c\} \implies x \in (\lambda a. [a]) \ ' \ \{x \in \text{carrier } Q_p. \text{val } x < c\}$
proof– **fix** x **assume** $A: x \in \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^1). \text{val } (\text{eval-at-point } Q_p \ x \ (\text{pvar } Q_p \ 0)) < c\}$
then have $0: x = [(hd \ x)] \wedge hd \ x \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
using $Q_p.R1\text{-memE } Q_p.R1\text{-memE}'$ **by** blast
have $1: \text{eval-at-point } Q_p \ x \ (\text{pvar } Q_p \ 0) = hd \ x$
using $A \ 0$
by $(\text{metis } (\text{no-types}, \text{lifting}) \text{One-nat-def eval-pvar lessI nth-Cons-0 } Q_p.\text{to-R1-closed})$
then show $x \in (\lambda a. [a]) \ ' \ \{x \in \text{carrier } Q_p. \text{val } x < c\}$
using $A \ 0$ **unfolding** mem-Collect-eq
by $(\text{metis } (\text{no-types}, \text{lifting}) \text{image-iff mem-Collect-eq})$

qed
show $\bigwedge x. x \in (\lambda a. [a]) \text{ ' } \{x \in \text{carrier } Q_p. \text{val } x < c\} \implies x \in \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^1). \text{val } (\text{eval-at-point } Q_p \ x \ (pvar \ Q_p \ 0)) < c\}$
proof **fix** x **assume** $A: x \in (\lambda a. [a]) \text{ ' } \{x \in \text{carrier } Q_p. \text{val } x < c\}$
then obtain a **where** $a\text{-def: } x = [a] \wedge a \in \text{carrier } Q_p \wedge \text{val } a < c$
by *blast*
then have $0: x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^1)$
using *cartesian-power-car-memI Qp.to-R1-closed* **by** *presburger*
then have $1: (\text{eval-at-point } Q_p \ x \ (pvar \ Q_p \ 0)) = a$
using $a\text{-def}$ **by** (*metis eval-pvar less-one Qp.to-R-to-R1*)
show $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^1) \wedge \text{val } (\text{eval-at-point } Q_p \ x \ (pvar \ Q_p \ 0)) < c$
unfolding 1 **using** $a\text{-def } 0$ **by** *blast*
qed
qed
show *?thesis* **using** 0 **unfolding** 1
using *is-univ-semialgebraicI* **by** *blast*
qed

lemma *univ-val-eq-set-is-univ-semialgebraic:*

is-univ-semialgebraic $\{x \in \text{carrier } Q_p. \text{val } x = c\}$

proof –

have $0: \text{is-semialgebraic } 1 \ \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^1). \text{val } (Qp\text{-ev } (pvar \ Q_p \ 0) \ x) = c\}$
apply(*rule val-eq-set-is-semialgebraic'*)

using *pvar-closed* **by** *blast*

have $1: \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^1). \text{val } (Qp\text{-ev } (pvar \ Q_p \ 0) \ x) = c\} = \text{to-R1 } \text{' } \{x \in \text{carrier } Q_p. \text{val } x = c\}$

proof(*rule equalityI'*)

show $\bigwedge x. x \in \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^1). \text{val } (\text{eval-at-point } Q_p \ x \ (pvar \ Q_p \ 0)) = c\}$
 $\implies x \in (\lambda a. [a]) \text{ ' } \{x \in \text{carrier } Q_p. \text{val } x = c\}$

proof – **fix** x **assume** $A: x \in \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^1). \text{val } (\text{eval-at-point } Q_p \ x \ (pvar \ Q_p \ 0)) = c\}$

then have $0: x = [(hd \ x)] \wedge hd \ x \in \text{carrier } Q_p$

using *Qp.R1-memE Qp.R1-memE'* **by** *blast*

have $1: \text{eval-at-point } Q_p \ x \ (pvar \ Q_p \ 0) = hd \ x$

using $A \ 0$

by (*metis (no-types, lifting) One-nat-def eval-pvar lessI nth-Cons-0 Qp.to-R1-closed*)

show $x \in (\lambda a. [a]) \text{ ' } \{x \in \text{carrier } Q_p. \text{val } x = c\}$

using $A \ 0$ **unfolding** *mem-Collect-eq 1* **by** *blast*

qed

show $\bigwedge x. x \in (\lambda a. [a]) \text{ ' } \{x \in \text{carrier } Q_p. \text{val } x = c\} \implies x \in \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^1). \text{val } (\text{eval-at-point } Q_p \ x \ (pvar \ Q_p \ 0)) = c\}$

proof **fix** x **assume** $A: x \in (\lambda a. [a]) \text{ ' } \{x \in \text{carrier } Q_p. \text{val } x = c\}$

then obtain a **where** $a\text{-def: } x = [a] \wedge a \in \text{carrier } Q_p \wedge \text{val } a = c$

by *blast*

then have $0: x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^1)$

using *cartesian-power-car-memI Qp.to-R1-closed* **by** *presburger*

then have $1: (\text{eval-at-point } Q_p \ x \ (pvar \ Q_p \ 0)) = a$

using $a\text{-def}$ **by** (*metis eval-pvar less-one Qp.to-R-to-R1*)

show $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^1) \wedge \text{val } (\text{eval-at-point } Q_p \ x \ (pvar \ Q_p \ 0)) = c$

```

      unfolding 1 using a-def 0 by blast
    qed
  qed
  show ?thesis using 0 unfolding 1
    using is-univ-semialgebraicI by blast
  qed

```

13.5.7 One Dimensional p -adic Balls are Semialgebraic

```

lemma coord-ring-one-def:
  Pring  $Q_p \{(0::nat)\} = (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_1])$ 
proof -
  have  $\{(0::nat)\} = \{..<1\}$ 
    by auto
  thus ?thesis
    unfolding coord-ring-def
    by auto
  qed

```

```

lemma times-p-pow-val:
  assumes  $a \in \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
  assumes  $b = \mathfrak{p}[\wedge]n \otimes a$ 
  shows  $\text{val } b = \text{val } a + n$ 
  using val-mult[of  $\mathfrak{p}[\wedge]n a$ ] assms unfolding assms(2) val-p-int-pow
  by (metis add.commute p-intpow-closed(1))

```

```

lemma times-p-pow-neg-val:
  assumes  $a \in \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
  assumes  $b = \mathfrak{p}[\wedge]-n \otimes a$ 
  shows  $\text{val } b = \text{val } a - n$ 
  by (metis  $Q_p.m\text{-comm } Q_p\text{-int-pow-nonzero assms(1) assms(2) p-intpow-closed(1)$ 
  p-intpow-inv'' p-nonzero val-fract val-p-int-pow)

```

```

lemma eint-minus-int-pos:
  assumes  $a - \text{eint } n \geq 0$ 
  shows  $a \geq n$ 
  using assms apply(induction a)
  apply (metis diff-ge-0-iff-ge eint-ord-simps(1) idiff-eint-eint zero-eint-def)
  by simp

```

p -adic balls as pullbacks of polynomial maps

```

lemma balls-as-pullbacks:
  assumes  $c \in \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
  shows  $\exists P \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_1]). \text{to-R1}' B_n[c] = \text{poly-map } 1 [P]^{-1}_I (\text{to-R1}' \mathcal{O}_p)$ 
proof -
  obtain  $P0$  where  $P0\text{-def}: P0 = (\text{to-poly } (\mathfrak{p}[\wedge](-n))) \otimes_{Q_p-x} ((X\text{-poly } Q_p) \ominus_{Q_p-x} \text{to-poly } c)$ 
  by blast
  have  $0: P0 \in \text{carrier } Q_p-x$ 

```

proof–
have $P0: (X\text{-poly } Q_p) \ominus_{Q_p\text{-}x} \text{to-poly } c \in \text{carrier } Q_p\text{-}x$
using $UPQ.X\text{-closed } UPQ.\text{to-poly-closed assms}$ **by** blast
have $P1: (\text{to-poly } (\mathfrak{p}[\uparrow](-n))) \in \text{carrier } Q_p\text{-}x$
using $UPQ.\text{to-poly-closed } p\text{-intpow-closed}(1)$ **by** blast
then show $?thesis$
using $P0\text{-def } P0 P1$
by blast
qed
have $1: \bigwedge x. x \in \text{carrier } Q_p \implies P0 \cdot x = (\mathfrak{p}[\uparrow](-n)) \otimes (x \ominus_{Q_p} c)$
proof– fix x **assume** $A: x \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
have $P0: (\text{to-poly } (\mathfrak{p}[\uparrow](-n))) \cdot x = (\mathfrak{p}[\uparrow](-n))$
using $A UPQ.\text{to-fun-to-poly } p\text{-intpow-closed}(1)$ **by** blast
have $P1: ((X\text{-poly } Q_p) \ominus_{Q_p\text{-}x} \text{to-poly } c) \cdot x = (x \ominus_{Q_p} c)$
by $(metis A UPQ.\text{to-fun-X-minus } X\text{-poly-minus-def assms})$
have $P2: \text{to-poly } (\mathfrak{p}[\uparrow](-n)) \in \text{carrier } Q_p\text{-}x$
using $UPQ.\text{to-poly-closed } p\text{-intpow-closed}(1)$ **by** blast
have $P3: ((X\text{-poly } Q_p) \ominus_{Q_p\text{-}x} \text{to-poly } c) \in \text{carrier } Q_p\text{-}x$
using $UPQ.X\text{-closed } UPQ.\text{to-poly-closed assms}$ **by** blast
have $\text{to-poly } (\mathfrak{p}[\uparrow](-n)) \otimes_{Q_p\text{-}x} ((X\text{-poly } Q_p) \ominus_{Q_p\text{-}x} \text{to-poly } c) \cdot x = \text{to-poly}$
 $(\mathfrak{p}[\uparrow](-n)) \cdot x \otimes (((X\text{-poly } Q_p) \ominus_{Q_p\text{-}x} \text{to-poly } c) \cdot x)$
using $A P0\text{-def } P0 P1 P2 P3 \text{to-fun-mult[of to-poly } (\mathfrak{p}[\uparrow](-n)) (X\text{-poly } Q_p)$
 $\ominus_{Q_p\text{-}x} \text{to-poly } c x]$ $UPQ.\text{to-fun-mult}$
by blast
then have $\text{to-poly } (\mathfrak{p}[\uparrow](-n)) \otimes_{Q_p\text{-}x} ((X\text{-poly } Q_p) \ominus_{Q_p\text{-}x} \text{to-poly } c) \cdot x =$
 $(\mathfrak{p}[\uparrow](-n)) \otimes (x \ominus_{Q_p} c)$
by $(metis P0 P1)$
then show $P0 \cdot x = (\mathfrak{p}[\uparrow](-n)) \otimes (x \ominus_{Q_p} c)$
using $P0\text{-def}$ **by** $metis$
qed
have $2: (\lambda a. [a]) ' B_n[c] = \text{poly-map } 1 \text{ [from-} Q_p\text{-}x P0]^{-1}_1 ((\lambda a. [a]) ' \mathcal{O}_p)$
proof
show $(\lambda a. [a]) ' B_n[c] \subseteq \text{poly-map } 1 \text{ [from-} Q_p\text{-}x P0]^{-1}_1 ((\lambda a. [a]) ' \mathcal{O}_p)$
proof
fix x
assume $A: x \in (\lambda a. [a]) ' B_n[c]$
then obtain a **where** $a\text{-def: } x = [a] \wedge a \in B_n[c]$
by blast
have $P0: P0 \cdot a \in \mathcal{O}_p$
proof–
have $B_n[c] \subseteq \text{carrier } Q_p$
using $c\text{-ball-in-} Q_p$ **by** blast
hence $a\text{-closed: } a \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
using $a\text{-def}$ **by** blast
have $P0: P0 \cdot a = (\mathfrak{p}[\uparrow](-n)) \otimes (a \ominus c)$
using $1 a\text{-def } c\text{-ballE}(1)$
by blast
then have $P1: \text{val } (P0 \cdot a) = \text{val } (\mathfrak{p}[\uparrow](-n)) + \text{val } (a \ominus c)$
using $\text{val-mult[of } \mathfrak{p}[\uparrow](-n) a \ominus c]$ $a\text{-closed assms } Q_p.\text{minus-closed } p\text{-intpow-closed}(1)$

```

    by presburger
  then have P2: val (P0 · a) = val (a ⊖Qp c) - n
    by (metis P0 Qp.m-comm Qp.minus-closed Qp.int-pow-nonzero assms
local.a-closed
      p-intpow-closed(1) p-intpow-inv'' p-nonzero val-fract val-p-int-pow)
  have P3: val (a ⊖Qp c) ≥ n
    using a-def c-ballE(2)
    by blast
  then have val (P0 · a) ≥ -n + n
    using P2 by (metis add commute diff-conv-add-uminus diff-self lo-
cal.eint-minus-ineq' zero-eint-def)
  then have P4: val (P0 · a) ≥ 0
    by (metis add commute add.right-inverse zero-eint-def)
  have P5: P0 · a ∈ carrier Qp
    using 0 UPQ.to-fun-closed local.a-closed by blast
  then show ?thesis using P4
    using val-ring-val-criterion
    by blast
qed
have poly-map 1 [from-Qp-x P0] x = [Qp-ev (from-Qp-x P0) [a]]
  using a-def poly-map-def[of 1 [from-Qp-x P0]] poly-tuple-eval-def[of ]
by (metis Qp-poly-mapE' c-ballE(1) length-0-conv poly-map-cons Qp.to-R1-closed)
then have poly-map 1 [from-Qp-x P0] x = [P0 · a]
  using Qp-x-Qp-poly-eval[of P0 a]
  by (metis 0 a-def c-ballE(1))
then have P1: poly-map 1 [from-Qp-x P0] x ∈ ((λa. [a]) '  $\mathcal{O}_p$ )
  using P0
  by blast
have P2: x ∈ carrier (Qp1)
  using A c-ballE(1) Qp.to-R1-closed
  by blast
have P3: is-poly-tuple 1 [from-Qp-x P0]
  apply(rule Qp-is-poly-tupleI)
  by (metis 0 Qp-is-poly-tupleI from-Qp-x-closed gr-implies-not0 is-poly-tupleE
is-poly-tuple-Cons list.size(3) zero-neq-one)
show x ∈ poly-map 1 [UP-to-IP Qp 0 P0] -11 (λa. [a]) '  $\mathcal{O}_p$ 
  using P3 P2 P1 unfolding evimage-def poly-map-def
  by blast
qed
have 20: is-poly-tuple 1 [from-Qp-x P0]
  using 0 UP-to-IP-closed[of P0 0::nat]
  unfolding is-poly-tuple-def
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) empty-set from-Qp-x-closed list.simps(15) single-
tonD subset-code(1))
show poly-map 1 [UP-to-IP Qp 0 P0] -11 (λa. [a]) '  $\mathcal{O}_p$  ⊆ (λa. [a]) ' Bn[c]
  proof fix x assume A: x ∈ poly-map 1 [UP-to-IP Qp 0 P0] -11 ((λa. [a]) '
 $\mathcal{O}_p$ )
    have A0: (λa. [a]) '  $\mathcal{O}_p$  ⊆ carrier (Qp1)
      using Qp-val-ring-is-univ-semialgebraic is-univ-semialgebraic-def Qp.to-R1-car-subset

```

```

      Qp-val-ring-is-semialgebraic is-semialgebraic-closed by presburger
    have poly-map 1 [from-Qp-x P0] x ∈ ((λa. [a]) ‘ Op)
      using A0 A 20 by blast
    then obtain a where a-def: a ∈ Op ∧ (poly-map 1 [from-Qp-x P0] x) = [a]
      by blast
    have x-closed: x ∈ carrier (Qp1)
      using A
      by (meson evimage-eq)
    then obtain y where y-def: x = [y] ∧ y ∈ carrier Qp
      using A
      by (metis Qp.to-R1-to-R Qp.to-R-pow-closed)
    have (poly-map 1 [from-Qp-x P0] x) = [(Qp-ev (from-Qp-x P0) [y])]
      unfolding poly-map-def poly-tuple-eval-def using x-closed
      by (smt 20 One-nat-def length-Suc-conv list.size(3) nth-Cons-0 nth-map
          poly-tuple-eval-closed poly-tuple-eval-def restrict-apply' Qp.to-R1-to-R
          y-def zero-less-Suc)
    then have (poly-map 1 [from-Qp-x P0] x) = [P0 · y]
      by (metis 0 Qp-x-Qp-poly-eval y-def)
    then have [a] = [P0 · y]
      using a-def
      by presburger
    then have A1: a = (p[∧](−n)) ⊗ (y ⊖Qp c)
      using 1[of y] y-def
      by blast
    have y ∈ Bn[c]
  proof−
    have B0: val a = val (y ⊖Qp c) − n
      using A1 y-def Qp.minus-closed assms times-p-pow-neg-val by blast
    have B1: val a ≥ 0
      using a-def val-ring-memE by blast
    then have val (y ⊖Qp c) − n ≥ 0
      using B0
      by metis
    then have val (y ⊖Qp c) ≥ n
      using eint-minus-int-pos by blast
    then show y ∈ Bn[c]
      using c-ballI y-def by blast
  qed
  then show x ∈ (λa. [a]) ‘ Bn[c]
    using y-def by blast
  qed
  then show ?thesis
    by (meson 0 from-Qp-x-closed)
  qed

lemma ball-is-semialgebraic:
  assumes c ∈ carrier Qp
  shows is-semialgebraic 1 (to-R1‘ Bn[c])

```

proof –
obtain P **where** P -def: $P \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_1]) \wedge \text{to-R1 } B_n[c] = \text{poly-map } 1 [P]$
 $^{-1} _1 (\text{to-R1 } \mathcal{O}_p)$
using *assms balls-as-pullbacks*[of c n] **by** *meson*
have *is-poly-tuple* $1 [P]$
using P -def **unfolding** *is-poly-tuple-def*
by (*metis* (*no-types*, *opaque-lifting*) *list.inject list.set-cases neq-Nil-conv sub-set-code*(1))
then show *?thesis*
using *assms P-def pullback-is-semialg*[of $1 [P] 1 ((\lambda a. [a]) \mathcal{O}_p)]$
by (*metis* (*mono-tags*, *lifting*) *One-nat-def*
 Q_p -val-ring-is-semialgebraic *is-semialgebraic-def length-Suc-conv*
list.distinct(1) *list.size*(3))
qed

lemma *ball-is-univ-semialgebraic*:
assumes $c \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
shows *is-univ-semialgebraic* ($B_n[c]$)
using *assms ball-is-semialgebraic c-ball-in-Qp is-univ-semialgebraic-def*
by *presburger*

abbreviation *Qp-to-R1-set* **where**
 $Q_p\text{-to-R1-set } S \equiv \text{to-R1 } S$

13.5.8 Finite Unions and Intersections of Semialgebraic Sets

definition *are-semialgebraic* **where**
 $\text{are-semialgebraic } n \ Xs = (\forall x. x \in Xs \longrightarrow \text{is-semialgebraic } n \ x)$

lemma *are-semialgebraicI*:
assumes $\bigwedge x. x \in Xs \implies \text{is-semialgebraic } n \ x$
shows *are-semialgebraic* $n \ Xs$
using *are-semialgebraic-def assms* **by** *blast*

lemma *are-semialgebraicE*:
assumes *are-semialgebraic* $n \ Xs$
assumes $x \in Xs$
shows *is-semialgebraic* $n \ x$
using *are-semialgebraic-def assms*(1) *assms*(2) **by** *blast*

definition *are-univ-semialgebraic* **where**
 $\text{are-univ-semialgebraic } Xs = (\forall x. x \in Xs \longrightarrow \text{is-univ-semialgebraic } x)$

lemma *are-univ-semialgebraicI*:
assumes $\bigwedge x. x \in Xs \implies \text{is-univ-semialgebraic } x$
shows *are-univ-semialgebraic* Xs
using *are-univ-semialgebraic-def assms* **by** *blast*

lemma *are-univ-semialgebraicE*:

assumes *are-univ-semialgebraic* Xs
assumes $x \in Xs$
shows *is-univ-semialgebraic* x
using *are-univ-semialgebraic-def* *assms(1)* *assms(2)* **by** *blast*

lemma *are-univ-semialgebraic-semialgebraic*:
assumes *are-univ-semialgebraic* Xs
shows *are-semialgebraic* 1 (*Qp-to-R1-set* ‘ Xs)
apply(*rule are-semialgebraicI*)
using *are-univ-semialgebraicE* *assms* *image-iff is-univ-semialgebraicE*
by (*metis* (*no-types*, *lifting*))

lemma *to-R1-set-union*:
 $to-R1$ ‘ $(\bigcup Xs) = \bigcup (Qp-to-R1-set$ ‘ $Xs)$
using *image-iff* **by** *blast*

lemma *to-R1-inter*:
assumes $Xs \neq \{\}$
shows $to-R1$ ‘ $(\bigcap Xs) = \bigcap (Qp-to-R1-set$ ‘ $Xs)$
proof
show $to-R1$ ‘ $(\bigcap Xs) \subseteq \bigcap (Qp-to-R1-set$ ‘ $Xs)$
by *blast*
show $\bigcap (Qp-to-R1-set$ ‘ $Xs) \subseteq to-R1$ ‘ $(\bigcap Xs)$
proof **fix** x
assume $A: x \in \bigcap (Qp-to-R1-set$ ‘ $Xs)$
then have $0: \bigwedge S. S \in Xs \implies x \in (Qp-to-R1-set$ $S)$
by *blast*
obtain S **where** $S \in Xs \wedge x \in (Qp-to-R1-set$ $S)$
using *assms 0*
by *blast*
then obtain b **where** *b-def*: $b \in S \wedge x = [b]$
by *blast*
have $b \in (\bigcap Xs)$
using 0 *b-def* **by** *blast*
then show $x \in to-R1$ ‘ $(\bigcap Xs)$
using *b-def* **by** *blast*
qed
qed

lemma *finite-union-is-semialgebraic*:
assumes *finite* Xs
shows $Xs \subseteq semialg-sets$ $n \implies is-semialgebraic$ n $(\bigcup Xs)$
apply(*rule finite.induct*[*of Xs*])
apply (*simp add: assms*)
apply (*simp add: empty-is-semialgebraic*)
by (*metis Sup-insert insert-subset is-semialgebraicI union-is-semialgebraic*)

lemma *finite-union-is-semialgebraic'*:
assumes *finite* Xs

```

assumes  $Xs \subseteq \text{semialg-sets } n$ 
shows  $\text{is-semialgebraic } n (\bigcup Xs)$ 
using  $\text{assms}(1) \text{ assms}(2) \text{ finite-union-is-semialgebraic}$  by  $\text{blast}$ 

lemma(in  $\text{padic-fields}$ )  $\text{finite-union-is-semialgebraic}'$ :
assumes  $\text{finite } S$ 
assumes  $\bigwedge x. x \in S \implies \text{is-semialgebraic } m (F x)$ 
shows  $\text{is-semialgebraic } m (\bigcup x \in S. F x)$ 
using  $\text{assms } \text{finite-union-is-semialgebraic}[\text{of } F'S m]$  unfolding  $\text{is-semialgebraic-def}$ 
by  $\text{blast}$ 

lemma  $\text{finite-union-is-univ-semialgebraic}'$ :
assumes  $\text{finite } Xs$ 
assumes  $\text{are-univ-semialgebraic } Xs$ 
shows  $\text{is-univ-semialgebraic } (\bigcup Xs)$ 
proof –
have  $\text{is-semialgebraic } 1 (\text{Qp-to-R1-set } (\bigcup Xs))$ 
using  $\text{assms } \text{finite-union-is-semialgebraic}'[\text{of } ((\cdot) (\lambda a. [a]) ' Xs)] \text{ to-R1-set-union}[\text{of } Xs]$ 
by ( $\text{metis (no-types, lifting) are-semialgebraicE are-univ-semialgebraic-semialgebraic}$ 
 $\text{finite-imageI is-semialgebraicE subsetI}$ )
then show  $?thesis$ 
using  $\text{is-univ-semialgebraicI}$  by  $\text{blast}$ 
qed

lemma  $\text{finite-intersection-is-semialgebraic}$ :
assumes  $\text{finite } Xs$ 
shows  $Xs \subseteq \text{semialg-sets } n \wedge Xs \neq \{\} \longrightarrow \text{is-semialgebraic } n (\bigcap Xs)$ 
apply( $\text{rule } \text{finite.induct}[\text{of } Xs]$ )
apply ( $\text{simp add: assms}$ )
apply  $\text{auto}[1]$ 
proof fix  $A::(\text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{int}) \times (\text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{int})$  set list set set fix  $a$ 
assume  $0: \text{finite } A$ 
assume  $1: A \subseteq \text{semialg-sets } n \wedge A \neq \{\} \longrightarrow \text{is-semialgebraic } n (\bigcap A)$ 
assume  $2: \text{insert } a A \subseteq \text{semialg-sets } n \wedge \text{insert } a A \neq \{\}$ 
show  $\text{is-semialgebraic } n (\bigcap (\text{insert } a A))$ 
proof( $\text{cases } A = \{\}$ )
case  $\text{True}$ 
then have  $\text{insert } a A = \{a\}$ 
by  $\text{simp}$ 
then show  $?thesis$ 
by ( $\text{metis } 2 \text{ cInf-singleton insert-subset is-semialgebraicI}$ )
next
case  $\text{False}$ 
then have  $A \subseteq \text{semialg-sets } n \wedge A \neq \{\}$ 
using  $2$  by  $\text{blast}$ 
then have  $\text{is-semialgebraic } n (\bigcap A)$ 
using  $1$  by  $\text{linarith}$ 
then show  $?thesis$ 

```


using 0 1 2 *intersection-is-semialg*
by (*metis Inf-insert insert-subset is-semialgebraicI*)
qed
qed

lemma *finite-intersection-is-semialgebraic'*:
assumes *finite Xs*
assumes $Xs \subseteq \text{semialg-sets } n \wedge Xs \neq \{\}$
shows *is-semialgebraic* $n (\bigcap Xs)$
by (*simp add: assms(1) assms(2) finite-intersection-is-semialgebraic*)

lemma *finite-intersection-is-semialgebraic''*:
assumes *finite Xs*
assumes *are-semialgebraic* $n Xs \wedge Xs \neq \{\}$
shows *is-semialgebraic* $n (\bigcap Xs)$
by (*meson are-semialgebraicE assms(1) assms(2) finite-intersection-is-semialgebraic' is-semialgebraicE subsetI*)

lemma *finite-intersection-is-univ-semialgebraic*:
assumes *finite Xs*
assumes *are-univ-semialgebraic* Xs
assumes $Xs \neq \{\}$
shows *is-univ-semialgebraic* $(\bigcap Xs)$
proof –
have *are-semialgebraic* 1 (*Qp-to-R1-set* ' Xs)
using *are-univ-semialgebraic-semialgebraic* *assms(2)* **by** *blast*
then have *is-semialgebraic* 1 $(\bigcap (\text{Qp-to-R1-set } ' Xs))$
using *assms finite-intersection-is-semialgebraic''*[*of Qp-to-R1-set ' Xs 1*]
by *blast*
then have *is-semialgebraic* 1 (*Qp-to-R1-set* $(\bigcap Xs)$)
using *assms to-R1-inter*[*of Xs*]
by *presburger*
then show *?thesis*
using *is-univ-semialgebraicI* **by** *blast*
qed

13.6 Cartesian Products of Semialgebraic Sets

lemma *Qp-times-basic-semialg-right*:
assumes $a \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n])$
shows *cartesian-product* (*basic-semialg-set* $n k a$) (*carrier* (Q_p^m)) = *basic-semialg-set* $(n + m) k a$
proof
show *cartesian-product* (*basic-semialg-set* $n k a$) (*carrier* (Q_p^m)) \subseteq *basic-semialg-set* $(n + m) k a$
proof **fix** x
assume $x \in \text{cartesian-product } (\text{basic-semialg-set } n k a) (\text{carrier } (Q_p^m))$
then obtain as bs **where** *as-bs-def*: $as \in (\text{basic-semialg-set } n k a) \wedge bs \in (\text{carrier } (Q_p^m)) \wedge x = as@bs$

```

using cartesian-product-memE[of x basic-semialg-set n k a carrier (Qpm) Qp
n]
      basic-semialg-set-def
by (metis (no-types, lifting) append-take-drop-id basic-semialg-set-memE(1)
subsetI)
have 0: x ∈ carrier (Qpn+m)
      using as-bs-def basic-semialg-set-memE(1) cartesian-product-closed'
by blast
have 1: (Qp-ev a x = Qp-ev a as)
using as-bs-def poly-eval-cartesian-prod[of as n bs m a] assms basic-semialg-set-memE(1)
by blast
obtain y where y-def: y ∈ carrier Qp ∧ (Qp-ev a as = (y[ $\hat{\cdot}$ ]k))
      using as-bs-def using basic-semialg-set-memE(2)[of as n k a] by blast
show x ∈ basic-semialg-set (n + m) k a
apply(rule basic-semialg-set-memI[of - - y])
      apply (simp add: 0)
      apply (simp add: y-def)
      using 1 y-def by blast
qed
show basic-semialg-set (n + m) k a  $\subseteq$  cartesian-product (basic-semialg-set n k
a) (carrier (Qpm))
proof fix x
  assume A: x ∈ basic-semialg-set (n + m) k a
  have A0: x ∈ carrier (Qpn+m)
    using A basic-semialg-set-memE(1) by blast
  have A1: set x  $\subseteq$  carrier Qp
    using A0
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) cartesian-power-car-memE cartesian-power-car-memE'
in-set-conv-nth subsetI)
  have A2: length x = n + m
    using A0 cartesian-power-car-memE
    by blast
  obtain as where as-def: as = take n x
    by blast
  obtain bs where bs-def: bs = drop n x
    by blast
  have 0: x = as@bs
    using A as-def bs-def
    by (metis append-take-drop-id)
  have 1: as ∈ carrier (Qpn)
    apply(rule cartesian-power-car-memI)
    using as-def A2
    apply (simp add: A2 min.absorb2)
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) A1 as-def dual-order.trans set-take-subset)
  have 2: bs ∈ carrier (Qpm)
    apply(rule cartesian-power-car-memI)
    using bs-def A2
    apply (simp add: A2)
    by (metis A1 bs-def order.trans set-drop-subset)

```

```

obtain  $y$  where  $y\text{-def}: y \in \text{carrier } Q_p \wedge Q_p\text{-ev } a \ x = (y[\ ]k)$ 
using  $\text{basic-semialg-set-memE } A$  by  $\text{meson}$ 
have  $\exists: as \in \text{basic-semialg-set } n \ k \ a$ 
apply( $\text{rule } \text{basic-semialg-set-memI}[\text{of } - \ - \ y]$ )
apply ( $\text{simp add: } 1$ )
using  $\langle y \in \text{carrier } Q_p \wedge Q_p\text{-ev } a \ x = (y[\ ]k) \rangle$  apply  $\text{blast}$ 
using  $y\text{-def } A \ 1 \ 0 \ 2 \ \text{assms}(1) \ \text{poly-eval-cartesian-prod}$  by  $\text{blast}$ 
show  $x \in \text{cartesian-product } (\text{basic-semialg-set } n \ k \ a) \ (\text{carrier } (Q_p^m))$ 
using  $\exists \ 2 \ 0$ 
by ( $\text{metis } (\text{mono-tags}, \text{lifting}) \ \text{as-def } \text{basic-semialg-set-memE}(1) \ \text{bs-def}$ 
 $\text{cartesian-product-memI } \text{subsetI}$ )
qed
qed

```

```

lemma  $Q_p\text{-times-basic-semialg-right-is-semialgebraic}$ :
assumes  $k > 0$ 
assumes  $a \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n])$ 
shows  $\text{is-semialgebraic } (n + m) \ (\text{cartesian-product } (\text{basic-semialg-set } n \ k \ a)$ 
 $(\text{carrier } (Q_p^m)))$ 
proof -
have  $0: \text{cartesian-product } (\text{basic-semialg-set } n \ k \ a) \ (\text{carrier } (Q_p^m)) = \text{basic-semialg-set}$ 
 $(n + m) \ k \ a$ 
using  $Q_p\text{-times-basic-semialg-right } \text{assms}$ 
by  $\text{presburger}$ 
have  $1: a \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_{n+m}])$ 
using  $\text{assms } \text{poly-ring-car-mono}'(2)$  by  $\text{blast}$ 
have  $2: \text{is-semialgebraic } (n + m) \ (\text{basic-semialg-set } (n + m) \ k \ a)$ 
using  $\text{assms } \text{basic-semialg-is-semialgebraic}'[\text{of } a \ n + m \ k \ \text{basic-semialg-set } (n +$ 
 $m) \ k \ a]$ 
1 by  $\text{blast}$ 
show  $?thesis$ 
using  $0 \ 2$ 
by  $\text{metis}$ 
qed

```

```

lemma  $Q_p\text{-times-basic-semialg-right-is-semialgebraic}'$ :
assumes  $A \in \text{basic-semialgs } n$ 
shows  $\text{is-semialgebraic } (n + m) \ (\text{cartesian-product } A \ (\text{carrier } (Q_p^m)))$ 
proof -
obtain  $k \ P$  where  $k \neq 0 \wedge P \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n]) \wedge A = \text{basic-semialg-set } n \ k \ P$ 
using  $\text{assms } \text{is-basic-semialg-def}$ 
by ( $\text{metis } \text{mem-Collect-eq}$ )
then show  $?thesis$  using
 $Q_p\text{-times-basic-semialg-right-is-semialgebraic}[\text{of } k \ P]$ 
using  $\text{assms}(1)$  by  $\text{blast}$ 
qed

```

```

lemma  $\text{cartesian-product-memE}'$ :
assumes  $x \in \text{cartesian-product } A \ B$ 

```

obtains $a\ b$ **where** $a \in A \wedge b \in B \wedge x = a@b$
using *assms unfolding cartesian-product-def* **by** *blast*

lemma *Qp-times-basic-semialg-left:*

assumes $a \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n])$

shows $\text{cartesian-product } (\text{carrier } (Q_p^m)) (\text{basic-semialg-set } n\ k\ a) = \text{basic-semialg-set } (n+m)\ k\ (\text{shift-vars } n\ m\ a)$

proof

show $\text{cartesian-product } (\text{carrier } (Q_p^m)) (\text{basic-semialg-set } n\ k\ a) \subseteq \text{basic-semialg-set } (n+m)\ k\ (\text{shift-vars } n\ m\ a)$

proof fix x

assume $A: x \in \text{cartesian-product } (\text{carrier } (Q_p^m)) (\text{basic-semialg-set } n\ k\ a)$

then obtain $as\ bs$ **where** $as\text{-}bs\text{-}def: as \in (\text{carrier } (Q_p^m)) \wedge bs \in (\text{basic-semialg-set } n\ k\ a) \wedge x = as@bs$

using *cartesian-product-memE'* **by** *blast*

have $0: Qp\text{-}ev\ (\text{shift-vars } n\ m\ a)\ x = Qp\text{-}ev\ a\ bs$

using $A\ as\text{-}bs\text{-}def\ assms\ \text{shift-vars-eval}[of\ a\ n\ as\ m\ bs]$

by $(metis\ (\text{no-types},\ \text{lifting})\ \text{basic-semialg-set-memE}(1))$

obtain y **where** $y\text{-}def: y \in \text{carrier } Q_p \wedge Qp\text{-}ev\ a\ bs = (y[\hat{\cdot}]k)$

using $as\text{-}bs\text{-}def\ \text{basic-semialg-set-memE}(2)$

by *blast*

have $1: x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^{n+m})$

using $A\ as\text{-}bs\text{-}def$

by $(metis\ (\text{no-types},\ \text{lifting})\ \text{add.commute}\ \text{basic-semialg-set-memE}(1)\ \text{cartesian-product-closed}')$

show $x \in \text{basic-semialg-set } (n+m)\ k\ (\text{shift-vars } n\ m\ a)$

apply $(rule\ \text{basic-semialg-set-memI}[of\ -\ y])$

apply $(simp\ \text{add}: 1)$

using $y\text{-}def$ **apply** *blast*

using $0\ y\text{-}def$ **by** *blast*

qed

show $\text{basic-semialg-set } (n+m)\ k\ (\text{shift-vars } n\ m\ a) \subseteq \text{cartesian-product } (\text{carrier } (Q_p^m)) (\text{basic-semialg-set } n\ k\ a)$

proof fix x

assume $A: x \in \text{basic-semialg-set } (n+m)\ k\ (\text{shift-vars } n\ m\ a)$

then obtain y **where** $y\text{-}def: y \in \text{carrier } Q_p \wedge Qp\text{-}ev\ (\text{shift-vars } n\ m\ a)\ x = (y[\hat{\cdot}]k)$

using $assms\ \text{basic-semialg-set-memE}[of\ x\ n\ m\ k\ \text{shift-vars } n\ m\ a]$

$\text{shift-vars-closed}[of\ a\ m]\ Qp.\text{cring-axioms}$

by *blast*

have $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^{m+n})$

using $A\ \text{basic-semialg-set-memE}(1)$

by $(metis\ \text{add.commute})$

then have $x \in \text{cartesian-product } (\text{carrier } (Q_p^m)) (\text{carrier } (Q_p^n))$

using *cartesian-product-carrier* **by** *blast*

then obtain $as\ bs$ **where** $as\text{-}bs\text{-}def: x = as@bs \wedge as \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m) \wedge bs \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$

by $(meson\ \text{cartesian-product-memE}')$

have $bs \in (\text{basic-semialg-set } n\ k\ a)$

```

apply(rule basic-semialg-set-memI[of - - y])
  using as-bs-def apply blast
  apply (simp add: y-def)
    using y-def shift-vars-eval[of a n as m bs ] as-bs-def assms(1)
    by metis
then show  $x \in \text{cartesian-product } (\text{carrier } (Q_p^m)) (\text{basic-semialg-set } n \ k \ a)$ 
  using as-bs-def unfolding cartesian-product-def
  by blast
qed
qed

```

lemma *Qp-times-basic-semialg-left-is-semialgebraic*:

```

assumes  $k > 0$ 
assumes  $a \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n])$ 
shows is-semialgebraic (n + m) (cartesian-product (carrier (Q_p^m)) (basic-semialg-set
n k a))
  using basic-semialg-is-semialgebraic'[of a n+m k] Qp-times-basic-semialg-left
  by (metis assms(1) assms(2) basic-semialg-is-semialgebraic is-basic-semialg-def
neq0-conv shift-vars-closed)

```

lemma *Qp-times-basic-semialg-left-is-semialgebraic'*:

```

assumes  $A \in \text{basic-semialgs } n$ 
shows is-semialgebraic (n + m) (cartesian-product (carrier (Q_p^m)) A)
proof –
  obtain  $k \ P$  where  $k \neq 0 \wedge P \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n]) \wedge A = \text{basic-semialg-set } n \ k \ P$ 
  using assms is-basic-semialg-def
  by (metis mem-Collect-eq)
  then show ?thesis using
    Qp-times-basic-semialg-left-is-semialgebraic[of k P]
  using assms(1) by blast
qed

```

lemma *product-of-basic-semialgs-is-semialg*:

```

assumes  $k > 0$ 
assumes  $l > 0$ 
assumes  $a \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n])$ 
assumes  $b \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_m])$ 
shows is-semialgebraic (n + m) (cartesian-product (basic-semialg-set n k a)
(basic-semialg-set m l b))
proof –
  have 0:  $\text{cartesian-product } (\text{basic-semialg-set } n \ k \ a) (\text{carrier } (Q_p^m)) = \text{basic-semialg-set } (n + m) \ k \ a$ 
  using Qp-times-basic-semialg-right assms by presburger
  have 1:  $\text{cartesian-product } (\text{carrier } (Q_p^n)) (\text{basic-semialg-set } m \ l \ b) = \text{basic-semialg-set } (m + n) \ l \ (\text{shift-vars } m \ n \ b)$ 
  using Qp-times-basic-semialg-left assms by blast
  have 2:  $(\text{cartesian-product } (\text{basic-semialg-set } n \ k \ a) (\text{basic-semialg-set } m \ l \ b)) =$ 
 $\text{cartesian-product } (\text{basic-semialg-set } n \ k \ a) (\text{carrier } (Q_p^m)) \cap$ 
 $\text{cartesian-product } (\text{carrier } (Q_p^n)) (\text{basic-semialg-set } m \ l \ b)$ 

```

proof–
have 0: *basic-semialg-set* n k $a \subseteq \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$
using *basic-semialg-set-memE*(1) **by** *blast*
have 1: $\text{carrier } (Q_p^m) \subseteq \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$
by *simp*
have 2: $\text{carrier } (Q_p^n) \subseteq \text{carrier } (Q_p^m)$
by *simp*
have 3: *basic-semialg-set* m l $b \subseteq \text{carrier } (Q_p^m)$
using *basic-semialg-set-memE*(1) **by** *blast*
show ?thesis
using 0 1 2 3 *cartesian-product-intersection*[of (*basic-semialg-set* n k a) Q_p n
 $(\text{carrier } (Q_p^m))$ m
 $(\text{carrier } (Q_p^n))$ (*basic-semialg-set* m l b)]
by (*smt Collect-cong inf.absorb-iff1 inf.absorb-iff2*)
qed
then show ?thesis
using *Qp-times-basic-semialg-left-is-semialgebraic*
Qp-times-basic-semialg-right-is-semialgebraic *assms*
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) add commute intersection-is-semialg*)
qed

lemma *product-of-basic-semialgs-is-semialg'*:
assumes $A \in (\text{basic-semialgs } n)$
assumes $B \in (\text{basic-semialgs } m)$
shows *is-semialgebraic* $(n + m)$ (*cartesian-product* A B)
proof–
obtain k a **where** *ka-def*: $k > 0 \wedge a \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n]) \wedge A = (\text{basic-semialg-set } n$ k $a)$
using *assms*
by (*metis is-basic-semialg-def mem-Collect-eq neq0-conv*)
obtain l b **where** *lb-def*: $l > 0 \wedge b \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_m]) \wedge B = (\text{basic-semialg-set } m$ l $b)$
by (*metis assms(2) gr-zeroI is-basic-semialg-def mem-Collect-eq*)
show ?thesis **using** *ka-def lb-def assms product-of-basic-semialgs-is-semialg*
by *blast*
qed

lemma *car-times-semialg-is-semialg*:
assumes *is-semialgebraic* m B
shows *is-semialgebraic* $(n + m)$ (*cartesian-product* $(\text{carrier } (Q_p^n))$ B)
apply(*rule gen-boolean-algebra.induct*[of B $\text{carrier } (Q_p^m)$ *basic-semialgs* m])
using *assms is-semialgebraic-def semialg-sets-def* **apply** *blast*
apply (*simp add: carrier-is-semialgebraic cartesian-product-carrier*)
proof–
show $\bigwedge A. A \in \text{basic-semialgs } m \implies \text{is-semialgebraic } (n + m)$ (*cartesian-product* $(\text{carrier } (Q_p^n))$ $(A \cap \text{carrier } (Q_p^m))$)
proof–
fix A **assume** $A: A \in \text{basic-semialgs } m$
then have $(A \cap \text{carrier } (Q_p^m)) = A$

by (*metis basic-semialg-set-memE(1) inf-absorb1 is-basic-semialg-def mem-Collect-eq subsetI*)

then show *is-semialgebraic* $(n + m)$ (*cartesian-product* (*carrier* (Q_p^n)) $(A \cap \text{carrier } (Q_p^m))$)

using *add.commute[of n m] assms A*
Qp-times-basic-semialg-left-is-semialgebraic'

by (*simp add: <n + m = m + n>*)

qed

show $\bigwedge A C. A \in \text{gen-boolean-algebra } (\text{carrier } (Q_p^m)) (\text{basic-semialgs } m) \implies$
is-semialgebraic $(n + m)$ (*cartesian-product* (*carrier* (Q_p^n)) A) \implies
 $C \in \text{gen-boolean-algebra } (\text{carrier } (Q_p^m)) (\text{basic-semialgs } m) \implies$
is-semialgebraic $(n + m)$ (*cartesian-product* (*carrier* (Q_p^n)) C) \implies
is-semialgebraic $(n + m)$ (*cartesian-product* (*carrier* (Q_p^n)) $(A \cup C)$)

proof– **fix** $A C$ **assume** $A: A \in \text{gen-boolean-algebra } (\text{carrier } (Q_p^m)) (\text{basic-semialgs } m)$

is-semialgebraic $(n + m)$ (*cartesian-product* (*carrier* (Q_p^n)) A)
 $C \in \text{gen-boolean-algebra } (\text{carrier } (Q_p^m)) (\text{basic-semialgs } m)$
is-semialgebraic $(n + m)$ (*cartesian-product* (*carrier* (Q_p^n)) C)

then have $B: \text{is-semialgebraic } (n + m)$ (*cartesian-product* (*carrier* (Q_p^n)) $A \cup \text{cartesian-product } (\text{carrier } (Q_p^n)) C$)

using *union-is-semialgebraic* **by** *blast*

show *is-semialgebraic* $(n + m)$ (*cartesian-product* (*carrier* (Q_p^n)) $(A \cup C)$)

proof–

have $0: A \subseteq \text{carrier } (Q_p^m)$
using $A(1)$ *gen-boolean-algebra-subset*
by *blast*

have $1: C \subseteq \text{carrier } (Q_p^m)$
using $A(3)$ *gen-boolean-algebra-subset*
by *blast*

then show *?thesis using 0 A B*
using *cartesian-product-binary-union-right[of A Q_p m C (carrier (Q_p^n))]*
unfolding *is-semialgebraic-def semialg-sets-def*
by *presburger*

qed

qed

show $\bigwedge A. A \in \text{gen-boolean-algebra } (\text{carrier } (Q_p^m)) (\text{basic-semialgs } m) \implies$
is-semialgebraic $(n + m)$ (*cartesian-product* (*carrier* (Q_p^n)) A) \implies
is-semialgebraic $(n + m)$ (*cartesian-product* (*carrier* (Q_p^n)) $(\text{carrier } (Q_p^m) - A)$)

proof– **fix** A **assume** $A: A \in \text{gen-boolean-algebra } (\text{carrier } (Q_p^m)) (\text{basic-semialgs } m)$

is-semialgebraic $(n + m)$ (*cartesian-product* (*carrier* (Q_p^n)) A)

then have $A \subseteq \text{carrier } (Q_p^m)$
using *gen-boolean-algebra-subset*
by *blast*

then show *is-semialgebraic* $(n + m)$ (*cartesian-product* (*carrier* (Q_p^n)) $(\text{carrier } (Q_p^m) - A)$)

using A *cartesian-product-car-complement-right[of A Q_p m n]*
unfolding *is-semialgebraic-def semialg-sets-def*

by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) semialg-complement semialg-sets-def)
qed
qed

lemma *basic-semialg-times-semialg-is-semialg*:

assumes $A \in \text{basic-semialgs } n$
assumes *is-semialgebraic* $m B$
shows *is-semialgebraic* $(n + m)$ (cartesian-product $A B$)
apply(rule gen-boolean-algebra.induct[of B carrier (Q_p^m) basic-semialgs m])
using *assms*(2) *is-semialgebraic-def* *semialg-sets-def* **apply** *blast*
using *Qp-times-basic-semialg-right-is-semialgebraic'* *assms*(1) **apply** *blast*
apply (metis *assms*(1) *basic-semialg-is-semialgebraic* *inf.absorb1* *is-semialgebraic-closed*
mem-Collect-eq *product-of-basic-semialgs-is-semialg'*)

apply (metis (no-types, lifting) *cartesian-product-binary-union-right* *is-semialgebraicI*
is-semialgebraic-closed *semialg-sets-def* *union-is-semialgebraic*)

proof –

show $\bigwedge Aa. Aa \in \text{gen-boolean-algebra} (\text{carrier } (Q_p^m)) (\text{basic-semialgs } m) \implies$
is-semialgebraic $(n + m)$ (cartesian-product $A Aa) \implies$ *is-semialgebraic* $(n$
 $+ m)$ (cartesian-product A (carrier $(Q_p^m) - Aa)$)

proof – **fix** B **assume** $A: B \in \text{gen-boolean-algebra} (\text{carrier } (Q_p^m)) (\text{basic-semialgs } m)$

is-semialgebraic $(n + m)$ (cartesian-product $A B$)

show *is-semialgebraic* $(n + m)$ (cartesian-product A (carrier $(Q_p^m) - B$))

using A *assms* *cartesian-product-complement-right*[of B Q_p^m m A n] *add.commute*[of
 n m]

proof –

have $f1: \forall n B. \neg \text{is-semialgebraic } n B \vee B \subseteq \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$

by (meson *is-semialgebraic-closed*)

have *is-basic-semialg* $n A$

using $\langle A \in \{S. \text{is-basic-semialg } n S\} \rangle$ **by** *blast*

then have $f2: \text{is-semialgebraic } n A$

using *padic-fields.basic-semialg-is-semialgebraic* *padic-fields-axioms* **by** *blast*

have $B \in \text{semialg-sets } m$

using $\langle B \in \text{gen-boolean-algebra} (\text{carrier } (Q_p^m)) \{S. \text{is-basic-semialg } m S\} \rangle$
semialg-sets-def **by** *blast*

then have *is-semialgebraic* $m B$

by (meson *padic-fields.is-semialgebraicI* *padic-fields-axioms*)

then show *?thesis*

using $f2$ $f1$ **by** (metis (no-types) *Qp-times-basic-semialg-right-is-semialgebraic'*
 $\langle A \in \{S. \text{is-basic-semialg } n S\} \rangle \langle \llbracket B \subseteq \text{carrier } (Q_p^m); A \subseteq \text{carrier } (Q_p^n) \rrbracket \implies$
cartesian-product A (carrier (Q_p^m)) – *cartesian-product* $A B =$ *cartesian-product*
 A (carrier $(Q_p^m) - B) \rangle \langle \text{is-semialgebraic } (n + m)$ (cartesian-product $A B) \rangle$ *diff-is-semialgebraic*)

qed

qed

qed

Semialgebraic sets are closed under cartesian products

lemma *cartesian-product-is-semialgebraic*:

assumes *is-semialgebraic* $n A$


```

assumes is-semialgebraic m B
shows is-semialgebraic (n + m) (cartesian-product A B)
apply(rule gen-boolean-algebra.induct[of A carrier (Qpn)basic-semialgs n])
using assms is-semialgebraicE semialg-sets-def apply blast
using assms car-times-semialg-is-semialg apply blast
using assms basic-semialg-times-semialg-is-semialg
apply (simp add: Int-absorb2 basic-semialg-is-semialgebraic is-semialgebraic-closed)
proof –
  show  $\bigwedge A C. A \in \text{gen-boolean-algebra } (\text{carrier } (Q_p^n)) (\text{basic-semialgs } n) \implies$ 
     $\text{is-semialgebraic } (n + m) (\text{cartesian-product } A B) \implies$ 
     $C \in \text{gen-boolean-algebra } (\text{carrier } (Q_p^n)) (\text{basic-semialgs } n) \implies$ 
     $\text{is-semialgebraic } (n + m) (\text{cartesian-product } C B) \implies \text{is-semialgebraic } (n$ 
  +  $m) (\text{cartesian-product } (A \cup C) B)$ 
  proof– fix A C assume A: A ∈ gen-boolean-algebra (carrier (Qpn)) (basic-semialgs
  n)
     $\text{is-semialgebraic } (n + m) (\text{cartesian-product } A B)$ 
     $C \in \text{gen-boolean-algebra } (\text{carrier } (Q_p^n)) (\text{basic-semialgs } n)$ 
     $\text{is-semialgebraic } (n + m) (\text{cartesian-product } C B)$ 
    show  $\text{is-semialgebraic } (n + m) (\text{cartesian-product } (A \cup C) B)$ 
    using A cartesian-product-binary-union-left[of A Qp n C B]
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) gen-boolean-algebra-subset union-is-semialgebraic)
  qed
  show  $\bigwedge A. A \in \text{gen-boolean-algebra } (\text{carrier } (Q_p^n)) (\text{basic-semialgs } n) \implies$ 
     $\text{is-semialgebraic } (n + m) (\text{cartesian-product } A B) \implies \text{is-semialgebraic } (n$ 
  +  $m) (\text{cartesian-product } (\text{carrier } (Q_p^n) - A) B)$ 
  proof– fix A assume A: A ∈ gen-boolean-algebra (carrier (Qpn)) (basic-semialgs
  n)
     $\text{is-semialgebraic } (n + m) (\text{cartesian-product } A B)$ 
    show  $\text{is-semialgebraic } (n + m) (\text{cartesian-product } (\text{carrier } (Q_p^n) - A) B)$ 
    using assms A cartesian-product-complement-left[of A Qp n B m]
    unfolding is-semialgebraic-def semialg-sets-def
    by (metis car-times-semialg-is-semialg diff-is-semialgebraic is-semialgebraicE
  is-semialgebraicI
     $\text{is-semialgebraic-closed semialg-sets-def}$ )
  qed
qed

```

13.7 N^{th} Power Residues

definition *nth-root-poly* **where**

nth-root-poly (*n::nat*) *a* = $((X\text{-poly } Q_p) [\bigwedge]_{Q_p-x} n) \ominus_{Q_p-x} (\text{to-poly } a)$

lemma *nth-root-poly-closed*:

assumes $a \in \text{carrier } Q_p$

shows $\text{nth-root-poly } n a \in \text{carrier } Q_{p-x}$

using *assms unfolding nth-root-poly-def*

by (*meson UPQ.P.minus-closed UPQ.P.nat-pow-closed UPQ.X-closed UPQ.to-poly-closed*)

lemma *nth-root-poly-eval*:

assumes $a \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
assumes $b \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
shows $(\text{nth-root-poly } n \ a) \cdot b = (b[\wedge]n) \ominus_{Q_p} a$
using *assms unfolding nth-root-poly-def*
using *UPQ.P.nat-pow-closed UPQ.X-closed UPQ.to-fun-X-pow UPQ.to-fun-diff*
UPQ.to-fun-to-poly UPQ.to-poly-closed **by** *presburger*

Hensel's lemma gives us this criterion for the existence of n -th roots

lemma *nth-root-poly-root*:

assumes $(n::\text{nat}) > 1$
assumes $a \in \mathcal{O}_p$
assumes $a \neq \mathbf{1}$
assumes $\text{val } (\mathbf{1} \ominus_{Q_p} a) > 2 * \text{val } ([n] \cdot \mathbf{1})$
shows $(\exists b \in \mathcal{O}_p. ((b[\wedge]n) = a))$

proof –

obtain α **where** *alpha-def*: $\alpha \in \text{carrier } Z_p \wedge \iota \alpha = a$
using *assms(2) by blast*

have 0 : $\alpha \in \text{carrier } Z_p$
by *(simp add: alpha-def)*

have 1 : $\alpha \neq \mathbf{1}_{Z_p}$
using *assms alpha-def inc-of-one*
by *blast*

obtain N **where** *N-def*: $N = [n] \cdot_{Z_p} \mathbf{1}_{Z_p}$
by *blast*

have *N-closed*: $N \in \text{carrier } Z_p$
using *N-def Zp-nat-mult-closed*
by *blast*

have 2 : $\iota ([n] \cdot_{Z_p} \mathbf{1}_{Z_p}) = ([n] \cdot \mathbf{1})$

proof (*induction n*)

case 0

have 00 : $[(0::\text{nat})] \cdot_{Z_p} \mathbf{1}_{Z_p} = \mathbf{0}_{Z_p}$
using *Zp-nat-inc-zero by blast*

have 01 : $[(0::\text{nat})] \cdot_{Q_p} \mathbf{1} = \mathbf{0}$
using *Qp.nat-inc-zero by blast*

then show *?case*

using *00 inc-of-nat by blast*

next

case (*Suc n*)

then show *?case*

using *inc-of-nat by blast*

qed

have 3 : $\text{val-}Zp (\mathbf{1}_{Z_p} \ominus_{Z_p} \alpha) = \text{val } (\mathbf{1} \ominus_{Q_p} a)$

using *alpha-def Zp.one-closed ring-hom-one[of $\iota Z_p Q_p$] inc-is-hom Zp.ring-hom-minus[of*

$Q_p \iota \mathbf{1}_{Z_p} \alpha$]

Qp.ring-axioms

unfolding *ι -def*

by *(metis Qp-def Zp.minus-closed Zp-def padic-fields.val-of-inc padic-fields-axioms)*

have 4 : $([n] \cdot_{Z_p} \mathbf{1}_{Z_p}) \in \text{nonzero } Z_p$

proof –

have 40 : $\text{int } n \geq 0$
using *of-nat-0-le-iff* **by** *blast*
have $\text{nat } (\text{int } n) = n$
using *nat-int* **by** *blast*
hence $[n] \cdot_{Z_p} \mathbf{1}_{Z_p} = [\text{int } n] \cdot_{Z_p} \mathbf{1}_{Z_p}$
using 40 **unfolding** *add-pow-def int-pow-def nat-pow-def*
proof –
have (if $\text{int } n < 0$ then $\text{inv}_{\text{add-monoid } Z_p} \text{rec-nat } \mathbf{1}_{\text{add-monoid } Z_p} (\lambda n f. f$
 $\otimes_{\text{add-monoid } Z_p} \mathbf{1}_{Z_p}) 0$ else $\text{rec-nat } \mathbf{1}_{\text{add-monoid } Z_p} (\lambda n f. f \otimes_{\text{add-monoid } Z_p} \mathbf{1}_{Z_p})$
 $n) = \text{rec-nat } \mathbf{1}_{\text{add-monoid } Z_p} (\lambda n f. f \otimes_{\text{add-monoid } Z_p} \mathbf{1}_{Z_p}) n$
by (*meson of-nat-less-0-iff*)
then show $\text{rec-nat } \mathbf{1}_{\text{add-monoid } Z_p} (\lambda n f. f \otimes_{\text{add-monoid } Z_p} \mathbf{1}_{Z_p}) n = (\text{let}$
 $f = \text{rec-nat } \mathbf{1}_{\text{add-monoid } Z_p} (\lambda n f. f \otimes_{\text{add-monoid } Z_p} \mathbf{1}_{Z_p})$ in if $\text{int } n < 0$ then
 $\text{inv}_{\text{add-monoid } Z_p} f (\text{nat } (- \text{int } n))$ else $f (\text{nat } (\text{int } n))$)
using $\langle \text{nat } (\text{int } n) = n \rangle$ **by** *presburger*
qed
thus *?thesis*
using *Zp-char-0[of n] Zp.not-nonzero-memE Zp-char-0' assms(1) gr-implies-not-zero*
by *blast*
qed
then have 5 : $\text{val-}Z_p ([n] \cdot_{Z_p} \mathbf{1}_{Z_p}) = \text{val } ([n] \cdot_{Q_p} (1))$
using 2 *ord-of-inc*
by (*metis N-closed N-def val-of-inc*)
then have 6 : $(\text{val-}Z_p (\mathbf{1}_{Z_p} \ominus_{Z_p} \alpha)) > 2 * (\text{val-}Z_p ([n] \cdot_{Z_p} \mathbf{1}_{Z_p}))$
using *assms 3* **by** *presburger*
have $\exists b \in \text{carrier } Z_p. (b [\uparrow]_{Z_p} n = \alpha)$
using *Zp-nth-root-lemma[of α n] assms 0 1 6* **by** *blast*
then obtain b **where** $b\text{-def}$: $b \in \text{carrier } Z_p \wedge (b [\uparrow]_{Z_p} n = \alpha)$
by *blast*
then have $\iota (b [\uparrow]_{Z_p} n) = a$
using *alpha-def* **by** *blast*
then have $(\iota b) [\uparrow] n = a$
by (*metis Qp.nat-inc-zero Qp-def Qp.nat-pow-zero Zp.nat-pow-0 Zp.nat-pow-zero*
 $Zp.nat-inc-zero \iota\text{-def alpha-def assms(3) b-def frac-inc-of-nat inc-of-one$
 $\text{inc-pow not-nonzero-Qp}$)
then show *?thesis*
using $b\text{-def}$ **by** *blast*
qed

All points sufficiently close to 1 have nth roots

lemma *eint-nat-times-2*:

$2 * (n :: \text{nat}) = 2 * \text{eint } n$

using *times-eint-simps(1)*

by (*metis mult.commute mult-2-right of-nat-add*)

lemma *P-set-of-one*:

$P\text{-set } 1 = \text{nonzero } Q_p$

apply(*rule equalityI*) **apply**(*rule subsetI*)

```

unfolding P-set-def nonzero-def mem-Collect-eq apply blast
apply(rule subsetI) unfolding P-set-def nonzero-def mem-Collect-eq
using Qp.nat-pow-eone by blast

lemma nth-power-fact:
  assumes  $(n::nat) \geq 1$ 
  shows  $\exists (m::nat) > 0. \forall u \in \text{carrier } Q_p. ac\ m\ u = 1 \wedge val\ u = 0 \longrightarrow u \in$ 
P-set n
proof(cases n = 1)
  case True
  have  $\forall u \in \text{carrier } Q_p. ac\ 1\ u = 1 \wedge val\ u = 0 \longrightarrow u \in \text{P-set } n$ 
  unfolding True P-set-of-one
  by (metis iless-Suc-eq padic-fields.val-ring-memE padic-fields.zero-in-val-ring
padic-fields-axioms val-nonzero zero-eint-def)
  then show ?thesis by blast
next
  case F: False
  obtain m where m-def:  $m = 1 + nat\ (2 * (ord\ ([n] \cdot Q_p\ (\mathbf{1})))$ 
  by blast
  then have m-pos:  $m > 0$ 
  by linarith
  have  $\forall u \in \text{carrier } Q_p. ac\ m\ u = 1 \wedge val\ u = 0 \longrightarrow u \in \text{P-set } n$ 
  proof
  fix u
  assume A:  $u \in \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
  show  $ac\ m\ u = 1 \wedge val\ u = 0 \longrightarrow u \in \text{P-set } n$ 
  proof
  assume B:  $ac\ m\ u = 1 \wedge val\ u = 0$ 
  then have 0:  $val\ u = val\ \mathbf{1}$ 
  by (smt A ac-def not-nonzero-Qp val-one val-ord zero-eint-def)
  have 1:  $ac\ m\ u = ac\ m\ \mathbf{1}$ 
  by (metis B Qp.one-nonzero ac-p ac-p-int-pow-factor angular-component-factors-x
angular-component-p inc-of-one m-pos p-nonzero)
  have 2:  $u \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$ 
  proof-
  have  $ac\ m\ \mathbf{0} = 0$ 
  by (meson ac-def)
  then have  $u \neq \mathbf{0}$ 
  by (metis B zero-neq-one)
  then show ?thesis
  using A not-nonzero-Qp Qp.nonzero-memI by presburger
  qed
  then have 3:  $val\ (\mathbf{1} \ominus_{Q_p} u) \geq m$  using m-pos 0 1 ac-ord-prop[of 1 u 0::int
m]
  by (metis B Qp.one-nonzero add.right-neutral eint.inject val-ord zero-eint-def)
  show  $u \in \text{P-set } n$ 
  proof(cases u = 1)
  case True
  then show ?thesis

```

```

    by (metis P-set-one insert-iff zeroth-P-set)
next
case False
have F0:  $u \in \mathcal{O}_p$ 
  apply(rule val-ring-memI, rule A)
  unfolding 0 val-one by auto
have F1:  $\text{val}(\mathbf{1} \ominus_{Q_p} u) \geq m$ 
  using False 3 by blast
have ord ( $\mathbf{1} \ominus u$ )  $\geq m$ 
by (metis A F1 False Qp.not-eq-diff-nonzero Qp.one-closed eint-ord-simps(1)
val-ord)
hence F2:  $\text{ord}(\mathbf{1} \ominus_{Q_p} u) > 2 * (\text{ord}([n] \cdot \mathbf{1}))$ 
using m-def F1 A False Qp.not-eq-diff-nonzero Qp.one-closed eint-ord-simps(1)
  int-nat-eq of-nat-1 of-nat-add val-ord[of  $\mathbf{1} \ominus u$ ] eint-nat-times-2
  by linarith
have val ( $\mathbf{1} \ominus_{Q_p} u$ )  $> 2 * (\text{val}([n] \cdot \mathbf{1}))$ 
proof-
  have 0:  $\text{val}(\mathbf{1} \ominus_{Q_p} u) > 2 * (\text{ord}([n] \cdot \mathbf{1}))$ 
    using F2 val-ord[of  $\mathbf{1} \ominus u$ ] A False Qp.not-eq-diff-nonzero Qp.one-closed
eint-ord-simps(2) by presburger
  have  $n > 0$ 
    using assms by linarith
  hence eint ( $\text{ord}([n] \cdot \mathbf{1})) = \text{val}([n] \cdot \mathbf{1})$ 
    using val-ord-nat-inc[of  $n$ ]
    by blast
  hence  $2 * \text{ord}([n] \cdot \mathbf{1}) = 2 * \text{val}([n] \cdot \mathbf{1})$ 
    by (metis inc-of-nat times-eint-simps(1))
  thus ?thesis
    using 0 val-ord[of  $\mathbf{1} \ominus u$ ] assms
    by presburger
qed
then have ( $\exists b \in \mathcal{O}_p. ((b \uparrow^n) = u)$ )
  using m-def False nth-root-poly-root[of  $n u$ ] F0 assms F by linarith
then have ( $\exists b \in \text{carrier } Q_p. ((b \uparrow^n) = u)$ )
  using val-ring-memE by blast
then show  $u \in P\text{-set } n$ 
  using P-set-def[of  $n$ ] 2
  by blast
qed
qed
qed
then show ?thesis using m-pos by blast
qed

```

definition pow-res where

$\text{pow-res } (n::\text{nat}) x = \{a. a \in \text{carrier } Q_p \wedge (\exists y \in \text{nonzero } Q_p. (a = x \otimes (y \uparrow^n)))\}$

lemma nonzero-pow-res:

assumes $x \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$

shows $\text{pow-res } (n::\text{nat}) \ x \subseteq \text{nonzero } Q_p$
proof
fix a
assume $a \in \text{pow-res } n \ x$
then obtain y **where** $y\text{-def: } y \in \text{nonzero } Q_p \wedge (a = x \otimes (y[\uparrow]n))$
using pow-res-def **by** blast
then show $a \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$
using $\text{assms } Q_p.\text{Units-m-closed } Q_p.\text{nat-pow-nonzero } \text{Units-eq-nonzero}$ **by** blast
qed

lemma pow-res-of-zero :
shows $\text{pow-res } n \ \mathbf{0} = \{\mathbf{0}\}$
unfolding pow-res-def **apply**(rule equalityI)
apply(rule subsetI)
unfolding mem-Collect-eq
apply ($\text{metis } Q_p.\text{integral-iff } Q_p.\text{nat-pow-closed } Q_p.\text{nonzero-closed } Q_p.\text{zero-closed}$
 insertCI)
apply(rule subsetI) **unfolding** mem-Collect-eq
by ($\text{metis } Q_p.\text{nat-pow-one } Q_p.\text{one-nonzero } Q_p.\text{r-one } Q_p.\text{zero-closed equals0D}$ insertE)

lemma equal-pow-resI :
assumes $x \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
assumes $y \in \text{pow-res } n \ x$
shows $\text{pow-res } n \ x = \text{pow-res } n \ y$
proof
have $y\text{-closed: } y \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
using assms **unfolding** pow-res-def **by** blast
obtain c **where** $c\text{-def: } c \in \text{nonzero } Q_p \wedge y = x \otimes (c[\uparrow]n)$
using assms pow-res-def **by** blast
have $((\text{inv } c)[\uparrow]n) = \text{inv } (c[\uparrow]n)$
using $c\text{-def}$ $Q_p.\text{field-axioms}$ $Q_p.\text{nat-pow-of-inv}$ Units-eq-nonzero **by** blast
then have $y \otimes ((\text{inv } c)[\uparrow]n) = x$
using $y\text{-closed}$ $c\text{-def}$ assms $Q_p.\text{inv-cancelL}(2)$ $Q_p.\text{nonzero-closed}$ $Q_p.\text{nat-pow-nonzero}$
 Units-eq-nonzero
by presburger
then have $P0: (\text{inv } c) \in \text{nonzero } Q_p \wedge x = y \otimes ((\text{inv } c)[\uparrow]n)$
using $c\text{-def}$ $\text{nonzero-inverse-}Q_p$ **by** blast
show $\text{pow-res } n \ x \subseteq \text{pow-res } n \ y$
proof
fix a
assume $A: a \in \text{pow-res } n \ x$
then have $a \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
by (metis (no-types , lifting) mem-Collect-eq pow-res-def)
obtain b **where** $b\text{-def: } b \in \text{nonzero } Q_p \wedge a = x \otimes (b[\uparrow]n)$
using A pow-res-def **by** blast
then have $0: b \in \text{nonzero } Q_p \wedge a = y \otimes ((\text{inv } c)[\uparrow]n) \otimes (b[\uparrow]n)$
using $\langle y \otimes \text{inv } c \ [\uparrow] n = x \rangle$ **by** blast
have $b \in \text{nonzero } Q_p \wedge a = y \otimes (((\text{inv } c) \otimes b)[\uparrow]n)$

```

proof–
  have  $(\text{inv } c)[\ulcorner n] \otimes (b[\ulcorner n]) = ((\text{inv } c) \otimes b)[\ulcorner n]$ 
    using c-def b-def assms P0 Qp.nat-pow-distrib Qp.nonzero-closed by presburger
  then have  $y \otimes (((\text{inv } c)[\ulcorner n] \otimes (b[\ulcorner n])) = y \otimes (((\text{inv } c) \otimes b)[\ulcorner n])$ 
    by presburger
  then show ?thesis
    using y-closed 0 P0 Qp.m-assoc Qp.nat-pow-closed Qp.nonzero-closed
assms(1) by presburger
  qed
  then have  $((\text{inv } c) \otimes b) \in \text{nonzero } Q_p \wedge a = y \otimes (((\text{inv } c) \otimes b)[\ulcorner n])$ 
    by (metis P0 Qp.integral-iff Qp.nonzero-closed Qp.nonzero-mult-closed not-nonzero-Qp)
  then show  $a \in \text{pow-res } n \ y$  using pow-res-def  $\langle a \in \text{carrier } Q_p \rangle$  by blast
  qed
show  $\text{pow-res } n \ y \subseteq \text{pow-res } n \ x$ 
proof
  fix  $a$ 
  assume  $A: a \in \text{pow-res } n \ y$ 
  then have  $0: a \in \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) mem-Collect-eq pow-res-def)
  obtain  $b$  where b-def:  $b \in \text{nonzero } Q_p \wedge a = y \otimes (b[\ulcorner n])$ 
    using  $A$  pow-res-def by blast
  then have  $a = (x \otimes (c[\ulcorner n])) \otimes (b[\ulcorner n])$ 
    using c-def by blast
  then have  $a = x \otimes ((c[\ulcorner n] \otimes (b[\ulcorner n])))$ 
    by (meson Qp.m-assoc Qp.nat-pow-closed Qp.nonzero-closed assms(1) b-def
c-def)
  then have  $a = x \otimes ((c \otimes b)[\ulcorner n])$ 
    using Qp.nat-pow-distrib Qp.nonzero-closed b-def c-def by presburger
  then have  $(c \otimes b) \in \text{nonzero } Q_p \wedge a = x \otimes ((c \otimes b)[\ulcorner n])$ 
    by (metis Qp.integral-iff Qp.nonzero-closed Qp.nonzero-mult-closed b-def c-def
not-nonzero-Qp)
  then show  $a \in \text{pow-res } n \ x$ 
    using pow-res-def 0 by blast
  qed
qed

```

```

lemma zeroth-pow-res:
  assumes  $x \in \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
  shows  $\text{pow-res } 0 \ x = \{x\}$ 
  apply(rule equalityI)
  apply(rule subsetI)
  unfolding pow-res-def mem-Collect-eq
  using assms apply (metis Qp.nat-pow-0 Qp.r-one singletonI)
  apply(rule subsetI)
  unfolding pow-res-def mem-Collect-eq
  using assms by (metis Qp.nat-pow-0 Qp.one-nonzero Qp.r-one equals0D insertE)

```

```

lemma Zp-car-zero-res: assumes  $x \in \text{carrier } Z_p$ 

```

shows $x \ 0 = 0$
using *assms* **unfolding** *Zp-def*
using *Zp-def Zp-defs(3) padic-set-zero-res prime* **by** *blast*

lemma *zeroth-ac*:
assumes $x \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
shows $ac \ 0 \ x = 0$
apply(*cases* $x = \mathbf{0}$)
unfolding *ac-def* **apply** *presburger*
using *assms angular-component-closed[of x] Zp-car-zero-res* **unfolding** *nonzero-def mem-Collect-eq*
by *presburger*

lemma *nonzero-ac-imp-nonzero*:
assumes $x \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
assumes $ac \ m \ x \neq 0$
shows $x \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$
using *assms* **unfolding** *ac-def nonzero-def mem-Collect-eq*
by *presburger*

lemma *nonzero-ac-val-ord*:
assumes $x \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
assumes $ac \ m \ x \neq 0$
shows $val \ x = ord \ x$
using *nonzero-ac-imp-nonzero assms val-ord* **by** *blast*

lemma *pow-res-equal-ord*:
assumes $n > 0$
shows $\exists m > 0. \forall x \ y. x \in \text{nonzero } Q_p \wedge y \in \text{nonzero } Q_p \wedge ac \ m \ x = ac \ m \ y$
 $\wedge ord \ x = ord \ y \longrightarrow pow-res \ n \ x = pow-res \ n \ y$
proof –
obtain m **where** *m-def-0*: $m > 0 \wedge (\forall u \in \text{carrier } Q_p. ac \ m \ u = 1 \wedge val \ u = 0 \longrightarrow u \in P\text{-set } n)$
using *assms nth-power-fact[of n]*
by (*metis less-imp-le-nat less-one linorder-neqE-nat nat-le-linear zero-less-iff-neq-zero*)
then have *m-def*: $m > 0 \wedge (\forall u \in \text{carrier } Q_p. ac \ m \ u = 1 \wedge ord \ u = 0 \longrightarrow u \in P\text{-set } n)$
by (*smt nonzero-ac-val-ord zero-eint-def*)
have $\forall x \ y. x \in \text{nonzero } Q_p \wedge y \in \text{nonzero } Q_p \wedge ac \ m \ x = ac \ m \ y \wedge ord \ x = ord \ y \longrightarrow pow-res \ n \ x = pow-res \ n \ y$
proof
fix x
show $\forall y. x \in \text{nonzero } Q_p \wedge y \in \text{nonzero } Q_p \wedge ac \ m \ x = ac \ m \ y \wedge ord \ x = ord \ y \longrightarrow pow-res \ n \ x = pow-res \ n \ y$
proof **fix** y
show $x \in \text{nonzero } Q_p \wedge y \in \text{nonzero } Q_p \wedge ac \ m \ x = ac \ m \ y \wedge ord \ x = ord \ y \longrightarrow pow-res \ n \ x = pow-res \ n \ y$
proof
assume A : $x \in \text{nonzero } Q_p \wedge y \in \text{nonzero } Q_p \wedge ac \ m \ x = ac \ m \ y \wedge ord \ x$


```

= ord y
  then have 0: ac m (x ÷ y) = 1
    using ac-inv[of y m] ac-mult
    by (metis ac-inv'''(1) ac-mult' m-def nonzero-inverse-Qp)
  have 1: ord (x ÷ y) = 0
    using A ord-fract by presburger
  have 2: (x ÷ y) ∈ nonzero Qp
    using A
    by (metis Qp.nonzero-closed Qp.nonzero-mult-closed local.fract-cancel-right
nonzero-inverse-Qp not-nonzero-Qp zero-fract)
  have 3: (x ÷ y) ∈ P-set n
    using m-def 0 1 2 nonzero-def
    by (smt Qp.nonzero-closed)
  then obtain b where b-def: b ∈ carrier Qp ∧ (b[↑]n) = (x ÷ y)
    using P-set-def
    by blast
  then have (x ÷ y) ⊗ y = (b[↑]n) ⊗ y
    by presburger
  then have x = (b[↑]n) ⊗ y
    using A b-def
    by (metis Qp.nonzero-closed local.fract-cancel-left)
  then have x = y ⊗ (b[↑]n)
    using A b-def
    by (metis Qp.nonzero-closed local.fract-cancel-right)
  then have x ∈ pow-res n y
    unfolding pow-res-def using A b-def
  by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) 2 Qp.nat-pow-0 Qp.nonzero-closed Qp-nonzero-nat-pow
mem-Collect-eq not-gr-zero)
  then show pow-res n x = pow-res n y
    using A equal-pow-resI[of x y n] unfolding nonzero-def
    by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) A Qp.nonzero-closed equal-pow-resI)
qed
qed
qed
then show ?thesis using m-def by blast
qed

```

lemma *pow-res-equal*:

assumes $n > 0$

shows $\exists m > 0. \forall x y. x \in \text{nonzero } Q_p \wedge y \in \text{nonzero } Q_p \wedge ac\ m\ x = ac\ m\ y \wedge$
 $ord\ x = (ord\ y\ mod\ n) \longrightarrow pow\text{-res } n\ x = pow\text{-res } n\ y$

proof –

obtain m **where** $m\text{-def}: m > 0 \wedge (\forall x y. x \in \text{nonzero } Q_p \wedge y \in \text{nonzero } Q_p \wedge$
 $ac\ m\ x = ac\ m\ y \wedge ord\ x = ord\ y \longrightarrow pow\text{-res } n\ x = pow\text{-res } n\ y)$

using *assms pow-res-equal-ord*

by *meson*

have $\forall x y. x \in \text{nonzero } Q_p \wedge y \in \text{nonzero } Q_p \wedge ac\ m\ x = ac\ m\ y \wedge ord\ x =$
 $ord\ y\ mod\ int\ n \longrightarrow pow\text{-res } n\ x = pow\text{-res } n\ y$

proof **fix** x

show $\forall y. x \in \text{nonzero } Q_p \wedge y \in \text{nonzero } Q_p \wedge \text{ac } m \ x = \text{ac } m \ y \wedge \text{ord } x = \text{ord } y \text{ mod int } n \longrightarrow \text{pow-res } n \ x = \text{pow-res } n \ y$

proof fix y

show $x \in \text{nonzero } Q_p \wedge y \in \text{nonzero } Q_p \wedge \text{ac } m \ x = \text{ac } m \ y \wedge \text{ord } x = \text{ord } y \text{ mod int } n \longrightarrow \text{pow-res } n \ x = \text{pow-res } n \ y$

proof

assume $A: x \in \text{nonzero } Q_p \wedge y \in \text{nonzero } Q_p \wedge \text{ac } m \ x = \text{ac } m \ y \wedge \text{ord } x = \text{ord } y \text{ mod int } n$

show $\text{pow-res } n \ x = \text{pow-res } n \ y$

proof-

have $A0: x \in \text{nonzero } Q_p \wedge y \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$

using A **by** blast

have $A1: \text{ac } m \ x = \text{ac } m \ y$

using A **by** blast

have $A2: \text{ord } x = \text{ord } y \text{ mod int } n$

using A **by** blast

obtain k **where** $k\text{-def}: k = \text{ord } x$

by blast

obtain l **where** $l\text{-def}: \text{ord } y = \text{ord } x + (l:: \text{int})*(\text{int } n)$

using $\text{assms } A2$

by $(\text{metis } A \ k\text{-def } \text{mod-eqE } \text{mod-mod-trivial } \text{mult-of-nat-commute})$

have $m\text{-def}': \bigwedge x \ y. x \in \text{nonzero } Q_p \wedge y \in \text{nonzero } Q_p \wedge \text{ac } m \ x = \text{ac } m \ y \wedge \text{ord } x = \text{ord } y \implies \text{pow-res } n \ x = \text{pow-res } n \ y$

using $m\text{-def}$

by blast

have $0: \text{ord } (y \otimes (\mathfrak{p}[\neg](- l*n))) = \text{ord } x$

proof-

have $0: \text{ord } (y \otimes (\mathfrak{p}[\neg](- l*n))) = \text{ord } y + (\text{ord } (\mathfrak{p}[\neg](- l*n)))$

using $\text{ord-mult } p\text{-nonzero } A0 \ Qp\text{-int-pow-nonzero}$

by blast

have $1: \text{ord } (\mathfrak{p}[\neg](- l*n)) = - l*n$

using $\text{ord-p-pow-int}[of \ -l*n]$

by blast

then have $\text{ord } (y \otimes (\mathfrak{p}[\neg](- l*n))) = \text{ord } y - l*n$

using 0

by linarith

then show $?thesis$

using $k\text{-def } l\text{-def}$ **by** linarith

qed

have $1: \text{ac } m \ (y \otimes (\mathfrak{p}[\neg](- l*n))) = \text{ac } m \ y$

using $\text{assms } \text{ac-p-int-pow-factor-right}[of \] \ m\text{-def } A \ Qp.\text{nonzero-closed}$ **by** presburger

have $2: y \otimes (\mathfrak{p}[\neg](- l*n)) \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$

using $A0 \ Qp\text{-int-pow-nonzero}[of \ \mathfrak{p} - l*n] \ Qp.\text{cring-axioms } \text{nonzero-def } \text{cring.cring-simprules}(5)$

$\text{fract-cancel-left } \text{not-nonzero-Qp } p\text{-intpow-inv'' } p\text{-nonzero } \text{zero-fract}$

$Qp.\text{integral-iff}$

$Qp.\text{nonzero-closed } Qp.\text{nonzero-memE}(2) \ Qp.\text{nonzero-memI } Qp.\text{nonzero-mult-closed}$

$\text{minus-mult-commute } \text{mult-minus-right } p\text{-intpow-closed}(1) \ p\text{-intpow-closed}(2)$

```

    by presburger
  then have 3: pow-res n (y ⊗ (p[↑](- l*n))) = pow-res n x
    using 2 A0 m-def[of y ⊗ (p[↑](- l*n)) x] 0 1 A1
    by linarith
  have 4: (y ⊗ (p[↑](- l*n))) = (y ⊗ ((p[↑]- l)[↑]n))
    using Qp-int-nat-pow-pow[of p -l n] p-nonzero
    by presburger
  have y ⊗ (p[↑](- l*n)) ∈ pow-res n y
    using 2 4 Qp-int-pow-nonzero nonzero-def p-nonzero
    unfolding pow-res-def nonzero-def
  proof -
    assume a1: ∧x n. x ∈ {a ∈ carrier Qp. a ≠ 0} ⇒ x [↑] (n::int) ∈ {a
    ∈ carrier Qp. a ≠ 0}
    assume a2: p ∈ {a ∈ carrier Qp. a ≠ 0}
    assume a3: y ⊗ p [↑] (- l * int n) ∈ {a ∈ carrier Qp. a ≠ 0}
    have f4: p [↑] (- 1 * l) ∈ {r ∈ carrier Qp. r ≠ 0}
      using a2 a1 by presburger
    have f5: - l = - 1 * l
      by linarith
    then have f6: y ⊗ p [↑] (- 1 * l * int n) = y ⊗ (p [↑] (- 1 * l)) [↑] n
      using ⟨y ⊗ p [↑] (- l * int n) = y ⊗ (p [↑] - l) [↑] n⟩ by presburger
    then have y ⊗ (p [↑] (- 1 * l)) [↑] n ∈ {r ∈ carrier Qp. r ≠ 0}
      using f5 a3 by presburger
    then have y ⊗ (p [↑] (- 1 * l)) [↑] n ∈ {r ∈ carrier Qp. ∃ ra. ra ∈ {r
    ∈ carrier Qp. r ≠ 0} ∧ r = y ⊗ ra [↑] n}
      using f4 by blast
    then have y ⊗ p [↑] (- l * int n) ∈ {r ∈ carrier Qp. ∃ ra. ra ∈ {r ∈
    carrier Qp. r ≠ 0} ∧ r = y ⊗ ra [↑] n}
      using f6 f5 by presburger
    then show y ⊗ p [↑] (- l * int n) ∈ {r ∈ carrier Qp. ∃ ra ∈ {r ∈ carrier
    Qp. r ≠ 0}. r = y ⊗ ra [↑] n}
      by meson
    qed
  then have pow-res n (y ⊗ (p[↑](- l*n))) = pow-res n y
    using equal-pow-resI[of (y ⊗ (p[↑](- l*n))) y n] 2 A0 assms
    Qp.nonzero-mult-closed p-intpow-closed(2)
  by (metis (mono-tags, opaque-lifting) 3 A Qp.nonzero-closed equal-pow-resI)
  then show ?thesis using 3 by blast
  qed
  qed
  qed
  then show ?thesis
    using m-def
    by blast
  qed

```

definition *pow-res-classes* **where**
pow-res-classes n = {S. ∃x ∈ nonzero Qp. S = pow-res n x }

lemma *pow-res-semialg-def*:
assumes $x \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$
assumes $n \geq 1$
shows $\exists P \in \text{carrier } Q_p \cdot \text{pow-res } n \ x = (\text{univ-basic-semialg-set } n \ P) - \{0\}$
proof –
have $0: \text{pow-res } n \ x = \{a \in \text{carrier } Q_p. \exists y \in \text{nonzero } Q_p. (\text{inv } x) \otimes a = (y[\wedge]n)\}$
proof
show $\text{pow-res } n \ x \subseteq \{a \in \text{carrier } Q_p. \exists y \in \text{nonzero } Q_p. \text{inv } x \otimes a = (y[\wedge]n)\}$
proof
fix a
assume $A: a \in \text{pow-res } n \ x$
then have $a \in \text{carrier } Q_p \wedge (\exists y \in \text{nonzero } Q_p. a = x \otimes (y[\wedge]n))$
unfolding *pow-res-def*
by *blast*
then obtain y **where** $y\text{-def}: y \in \text{nonzero } Q_p \wedge a = x \otimes (y[\wedge]n)$
by *blast*
then have $y \in \text{nonzero } Q_p \wedge \text{inv } x \otimes a = (y[\wedge]n)$
proof –
show *?thesis*
by (*metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) Qp.m-assoc Qp.m-comm Qp.nat-pow-closed Qp.nonzero-closed*
 $\langle a \in \text{carrier } Q_p \wedge (\exists y \in \text{nonzero } Q_p. a = x \otimes y[\wedge]n) \rangle \text{assms}(1)$
local.fract-cancel-right nonzero-inverse-Qp y-def)
qed
then show $a \in \{a \in \text{carrier } Q_p. \exists y \in \text{nonzero } Q_p. \text{inv } x \otimes a = (y[\wedge]n)\}$
using *assms* $\langle a \in \text{carrier } Q_p \wedge (\exists y \in \text{nonzero } Q_p. a = x \otimes (y[\wedge]n)) \rangle$
by *blast*
qed

show $\{a \in \text{carrier } Q_p. \exists y \in \text{nonzero } Q_p. \text{inv } x \otimes a = (y[\wedge]n)\} \subseteq \text{pow-res } n \ x$
proof
fix a
assume $A: a \in \{a \in \text{carrier } Q_p. \exists y \in \text{nonzero } Q_p. \text{inv } x \otimes a = (y[\wedge]n)\}$
show $a \in \text{pow-res } n \ x$
proof –
have $a \in \text{carrier } Q_p \wedge (\exists y \in \text{nonzero } Q_p. \text{inv } x \otimes a = (y[\wedge]n))$
using A **by** *blast*
then obtain y **where** $y\text{-def}: y \in \text{nonzero } Q_p \wedge \text{inv } x \otimes a = (y[\wedge]n)$
by *blast*
then have $y \in \text{nonzero } Q_p \wedge a = x \otimes (y[\wedge]n)$
by (*metis Qp.l-one Qp.m-assoc Qp.nonzero-closed Qp.not-nonzero-memI*
 $\langle a \in \text{carrier } Q_p \wedge (\exists y \in \text{nonzero } Q_p. \text{inv } x \otimes a = y[\wedge]n) \rangle \text{assms}(1)$
field-inv(2) inv-in-frac(1))
then show *?thesis*
by (*metis (mono-tags, lifting) \langle a \in \text{carrier } Q_p \wedge (\exists y \in \text{nonzero } Q_p. \text{inv } x*
 $\otimes a = (y[\wedge]n) \rangle \text{mem-Collect-eq pow-res-def}$
qed
qed

qed
obtain P **where** $P\text{-def}$: $P = \text{up-ring.monom } Q_p\text{-}x$ ($\text{inv } x$) 1
by *blast*
have $P\text{-closed}$: $P \in \text{carrier } Q_p\text{-}x$
using $P\text{-def}$ $Q_p.\text{nonzero-closed}$ $Q_p.\text{nonzero-memE}(2)$ $UPQ.\text{is-UP-monomE}(1)$
 $UPQ.\text{is-UP-monomI}$ $\text{assms}(1)$ $\text{inv-in-frac}(1)$ **by** *presburger*
have $P\text{-eval}$: $\bigwedge a. a \in \text{carrier } Q_p \implies (P \cdot a) = (\text{inv } x) \otimes a$
using $P\text{-def}$ *to-fun-monom[of]*
by (*metis* $Q_p.\text{nat-pow-eone}$ $Q_p.\text{nonzero-closed}$ $Q_p.\text{not-nonzero-memI}$ $\text{assms}(1)$)
 $\text{inv-in-frac}(1)$
have 0 : $\text{pow-res } n \ x = \{a \in \text{carrier } Q_p. \exists y \in \text{nonzero } Q_p. (P \cdot a) = (y[\wedge]n)\}$
proof
show $\text{pow-res } n \ x \subseteq \{a \in \text{carrier } Q_p. \exists y \in \text{nonzero } Q_p. P \cdot a = (y[\wedge]n)\}$
proof **fix** a
assume $a \in \text{pow-res } n \ x$
then **have** $a \in \text{carrier } Q_p \wedge (\exists y \in \text{nonzero } Q_p. \text{inv } x \otimes a = (y[\wedge]n))$
using 0
by *blast*
then **show** $a \in \{a \in \text{carrier } Q_p. \exists y \in \text{nonzero } Q_p. P \cdot a = (y[\wedge]n)\}$
using $P\text{-eval}$
by (*metis* (*mono-tags, lifting*) *mem-Collect-eq*)
qed
show $\{a \in \text{carrier } Q_p. \exists y \in \text{nonzero } Q_p. P \cdot a = (y[\wedge]n)\} \subseteq \text{pow-res } n \ x$
proof **fix** a
assume $a \in \{a \in \text{carrier } Q_p. \exists y \in \text{nonzero } Q_p. P \cdot a = (y[\wedge]n)\}$
then **obtain** y **where** $y\text{-def}$: $y \in \text{nonzero } Q_p \wedge P \cdot a = (y[\wedge]n)$
by *blast*
then **have** $y \in \text{nonzero } Q_p \wedge \text{inv } x \otimes a = (y[\wedge]n)$
using $P\text{-eval}$ $\langle a \in \{a \in \text{carrier } Q_p. \exists y \in \text{nonzero } Q_p. P \cdot a = (y[\wedge]n)\} \rangle$
by *blast*
then **have** $a \in \text{carrier } Q_p \wedge (\exists y \in \text{nonzero } Q_p. \text{inv } x \otimes a = (y[\wedge]n))$
using $\langle a \in \{a \in \text{carrier } Q_p. \exists y \in \text{nonzero } Q_p. P \cdot a = (y[\wedge]n)\} \rangle$ **by** *blast*
then **show** $a \in \text{pow-res } n \ x$
using 0
by *blast*
qed
qed
have 1: $\text{univ-basic-semialg-set } n \ P - \{0\} = \{a \in \text{carrier } Q_p. \exists y \in \text{nonzero } Q_p. (P \cdot a) = (y[\wedge]n)\}$
proof
show $\text{univ-basic-semialg-set } n \ P - \{0\} \subseteq \{a \in \text{carrier } Q_p. \exists y \in \text{nonzero } Q_p. P \cdot a = (y[\wedge]n)\}$
proof
fix a
assume A : $a \in \text{univ-basic-semialg-set } n \ P - \{0\}$
then **have** $A0$: $a \in \text{carrier } Q_p \wedge (\exists y \in \text{carrier } Q_p. P \cdot a = (y[\wedge]n))$
unfolding $\text{univ-basic-semialg-set-def}$ **by** *blast*
then **have** $A0'$: $a \in \text{nonzero } Q_p \wedge (\exists y \in \text{carrier } Q_p. P \cdot a = (y[\wedge]n))$
using A

```

    by (metis DiffD2 not-nonzero-Qp singletonI)
  then obtain y where y-def:  $y \in \text{carrier } Q_p \wedge P \cdot a = (y[\wedge]n)$ 
    by blast
  have A1:  $(P \cdot a) \neq \mathbf{0}$ 
    using P-eval A0' Qp.integral-iff Qp.nonzero-closed Qp.nonzero-memE(2)
  assms(1) inv-in-frac(1) inv-in-frac(2) by presburger
  have A2:  $y \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$ 
  proof-
    have A20:  $(y[\wedge]n) \neq \mathbf{0}$ 
      using A1 y-def
      by blast
    have  $y \neq \mathbf{0}$ 
      apply(rule ccontr) using A20 assms
      by (metis Qp.nat-pow-eone Qp.semiring-axioms Qp.zero-closed le-zero-eq
  semiring.nat-pow-zero)
    then show ?thesis
      using y-def A1 not-nonzero-Qp Qp.not-nonzero-memE by blast
  qed
  then have  $y \in \text{nonzero } Q_p \wedge P \cdot a = (y[\wedge]n)$  using y-def
    by blast
  then show  $a \in \{a \in \text{carrier } Q_p. \exists y \in \text{nonzero } Q_p. P \cdot a = (y[\wedge]n)\}$ 
    using A0 nonzero-def
    by blast
  qed
  show  $\{a \in \text{carrier } Q_p. \exists y \in \text{nonzero } Q_p. P \cdot a = (y[\wedge]n)\} \subseteq \text{univ-basic-semialg-set } n P - \{\mathbf{0}\}$ 
  proof
    fix a
    assume A:  $a \in \{a \in \text{carrier } Q_p. \exists y \in \text{nonzero } Q_p. P \cdot a = (y[\wedge]n)\}$ 
    then obtain y where y-def:  $y \in \text{nonzero } Q_p \wedge P \cdot a = (y[\wedge]n)$ 
      by blast
    then have  $y \neq \mathbf{0} \wedge y \in \text{carrier } Q_p \wedge P \cdot a = (y[\wedge]n)$ 
    by (metis (mono-tags, opaque-lifting) Qp.nonzero-closed Qp.not-nonzero-memI)
    then have  $a \neq \mathbf{0}$ 
      using P-eval
    by (metis Qp.m-comm Qp.nonzero-closed Qp.nonzero-memE(2) Qp.nonzero-pow-nonzero
  Qp.zero-closed assms(1) inv-in-frac(1) zero-fract)
    then show  $a \in \text{univ-basic-semialg-set } n P - \{\mathbf{0}\}$ 
      unfolding univ-basic-semialg-set-def
      using A  $\langle y \neq \mathbf{0} \wedge y \in \text{carrier } Q_p \wedge P \cdot a = (y[\wedge]n) \rangle$ 
      by blast
  qed
  qed
  show ?thesis using 0 1
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) P-closed)
  qed

```

lemma pow-res-is-univ-semialgebraic:
 assumes $x \in \text{carrier } Q_p$

```

shows is-univ-semialgebraic (pow-res n x)
proof(cases n = 0)
  case True
    have T0: pow-res n x = {x}
      unfolding True using assms
      by (simp add: assms zeroth-pow-res)
    have  $[x] \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^1)$ 
      using assms Qp.to-R1-closed by blast
    hence is-semialgebraic 1 {[x]}
      using is-algebraic-imp-is-semialg singleton-is-algebraic by blast
    thus ?thesis unfolding T0 using assms
      by (simp add:  $\langle x \in \text{carrier } Q_p \rangle$  finite-is-univ-semialgebraic)
  next
    case False
    show ?thesis
    proof(cases x = 0)
      case True
        then show ?thesis using finite-is-univ-semialgebraic False pow-res-of-zero
          by (metis Qp.zero-closed empty-subsetI finite.emptyI finite.insertI insert-subset)
      next
        case F: False
        then show ?thesis
          using False pow-res-semialg-def[of x n] diff-is-univ-semialgebraic[of - {0}]
            finite-is-univ-semialgebraic[of {0}]
          by (metis Qp.zero-closed assms empty-subsetI finite.emptyI finite.insertI insert-subset less-one less-or-eq-imp-le linorder-neqE-nat not-nonzero-Qp univ-basic-semialg-set-is-univ-semialgebraic)
    qed
  qed

```

```

lemma pow-res-is-semialg:
  assumes  $x \in \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
  shows is-semialgebraic 1 (to-R1 ' (pow-res n x))
  using assms pow-res-is-univ-semialgebraic is-univ-semialgebraicE
  by blast

```

```

lemma pow-res-refl:
  assumes  $x \in \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
  shows  $x \in \text{pow-res } n \ x$ 
proof –
  have  $x = x \otimes (\mathbf{1} [\wedge] n)$ 
    using assms Qp.nat-pow-one Qp.r-one by presburger
  thus ?thesis
    using assms unfolding pow-res-def mem-Collect-eq
    using Qp.one-nonzero by blast
qed

```

```

lemma equal-pow-resE:
  assumes  $a \in \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
  assumes  $b \in \text{carrier } Q_p$ 

```

assumes $n > 0$
assumes $\text{pow-res } n \ a = \text{pow-res } n \ b$
shows $\exists s \in P\text{-set } n. \ a = b \otimes s$
proof –
have $a \in \text{pow-res } n \ b$
using *assms pow-res-refl* **by** *blast*
then obtain y **where** $y\text{-def: } y \in \text{nonzero } Q_p \wedge a = b \otimes y$ $[\wedge]n$
unfolding *pow-res-def* **by** *blast*
thus *?thesis* **unfolding** *P-set-def*
using *Qp.nonzero-closed Qp-nat-pow-nonzero* **by** *blast*
qed

lemma *pow-res-one*:
assumes $x \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$
shows $\text{pow-res } 1 \ x = \text{nonzero } Q_p$
proof **show** $\text{pow-res } 1 \ x \subseteq \text{nonzero } Q_p$
using *assms nonzero-pow-res[of x 1]* **by** *blast*
show $\text{nonzero } Q_p \subseteq \text{pow-res } 1 \ x$
proof **fix** y **assume** $A: y \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$
then have $0: \mathbf{1} \in \text{nonzero } Q_p \wedge y = x \otimes ((\text{inv } x) \otimes y)$ $[\wedge](1::\text{nat})$
using *assms Qp.m-comm Qp.nat-pow-eone Qp.nonzero-closed Qp.nonzero-mult-closed*
Qp.one-nonzero local.fract-cancel-right nonzero-inverse-Qp **by** *presburger*
have $1: (\text{inv } x) \otimes y \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$
using A **assms** **by** (*metis Qp.Units-m-closed Units-eq-nonzero nonzero-inverse-Qp*)
then show $y \in \text{pow-res } 1 \ x$
unfolding *pow-res-def* **using** $0 \ 1 \ A$ *Qp.nonzero-closed* **by** *blast*
qed
qed

lemma *pow-res-zero*:
assumes $n > 0$
shows $\text{pow-res } n \ \mathbf{0} = \{\mathbf{0}\}$
proof
show $\text{pow-res } n \ \mathbf{0} \subseteq \{\mathbf{0}\}$
unfolding *pow-res-def*
using *Qp.l-null Qp.nat-pow-closed Qp.nonzero-closed* **by** *blast*
show $\{\mathbf{0}\} \subseteq \text{pow-res } n \ \mathbf{0}$
using *assms* **unfolding** *pow-res-def*
using *Qp.l-null Qp.one-closed Qp.one-nonzero empty-subsetI insert-subset* **by**
blast
qed

lemma *equal-pow-resI'*:
assumes $a \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
assumes $b \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
assumes $c \in P\text{-set } n$
assumes $a = b \otimes c$

assumes $n > 0$
shows $\text{pow-res } n \ a = \text{pow-res } n \ b$
proof –
obtain y **where** $y\text{-def}: c = y[\wedge]n \wedge y \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
using $\text{assms unfolding } P\text{-set-def}$ **by** blast
have $c\text{-nonzero}: c \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$
using $P\text{-set-nonzero}'(1)$ $\text{assms}(3)$ **by** blast
have $y\text{-nonzero}: y \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$
using $y\text{-def } c\text{-nonzero } Q_p\text{-nonzero-nat-pow}$ $\text{assms}(5)$ **by** blast
have $0: a \in \text{pow-res } n \ b$
using $\text{assms } y\text{-nonzero } y\text{-def unfolding pow-res-def}$
by blast
show $?thesis$
apply $(\text{cases } b = 0)$
using $\text{pow-res-zero } Q_p.l\text{-null } Q_p.\text{nonzero-closed}$ $\text{assms}(4)$ $c\text{-nonzero}$ **apply** presburger
by $(\text{metis } 0 \ \text{assms}(1) \ \text{assms}(2) \ \text{assms}(5) \ \text{not-nonzero-}Q_p \ \text{equal-pow-resI})$
qed

lemma $\text{equal-pow-resI}''$:
assumes $n > 0$
assumes $a \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$
assumes $b \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$
assumes $a \otimes \text{inv } b \in P\text{-set } n$
shows $\text{pow-res } n \ a = \text{pow-res } n \ b$
using $\text{assms equal-pow-resI}'[\text{of } a \ b \ a \otimes \text{inv } b \ n]$ $Q_p.\text{nonzero-closed local.fract-cancel-right}$
by blast

lemma $\text{equal-pow-resI}'''$:
assumes $n > 0$
assumes $a \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$
assumes $b \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$
assumes $c \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$
assumes $\text{pow-res } n \ (c \otimes a) = \text{pow-res } n \ (c \otimes b)$
shows $\text{pow-res } n \ a = \text{pow-res } n \ b$
proof –
have $0: c \otimes a \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$
by $(\text{meson Localization.submonoid.m-closed } Q_p.\text{nonzero-is-submonoid}$ $\text{assms}(2)$
 $\text{assms}(4))$
have $1: c \otimes b \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$
by $(\text{meson Localization.submonoid.m-closed } Q_p.\text{nonzero-is-submonoid}$ $\text{assms}(3)$
 $\text{assms}(4))$
have $c \otimes a \in \text{pow-res } n \ (c \otimes b)$
proof $(\text{cases } n = 1)$
case True
then show $?thesis$
using $\text{assms } 0 \ 1 \ \text{pow-res-one}[\text{of } c \otimes b]$ **by** blast
next
case False

```

then have  $n \geq 2$ 
  using assms(1) by linarith
then show ?thesis
  using assms 0 1 pow-res-refl[of c⊗a n] unfolding nonzero-def
  by blast
qed
then obtain y where y-def:  $y \in \text{nonzero } Q_p \wedge (c \otimes a) = (c \otimes b) \otimes y [\wedge] n$ 
  using assms unfolding pow-res-def by blast
then have  $a = b \otimes y [\wedge] n$ 
  using assms
  by (metis Qp.m-assoc Qp.m-lcancel Qp.nonzero-closed Qp.nonzero-mult-closed
Qp.not-nonzero-memI Qp-nat-pow-nonzero)
  then show ?thesis
  by (metis P-set-memI Qp.nonzero-closed Qp.nonzero-mult-closed Qp.not-nonzero-memI
Qp-nat-pow-nonzero assms(1) assms(3) equal-pow-resI' y-def)
qed

lemma equal-pow-resI'''':
  assumes  $n > 0$ 
  assumes  $a \in \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
  assumes  $b \in \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
  assumes  $a = b \otimes u$ 
  assumes  $u \in P\text{-set } n$ 
  shows pow-res n a = pow-res n b
proof(cases a = 0)
  case True
  then have  $b = 0$ 
    using assms unfolding P-set-def
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) Qp.integral Qp.nonzero-closed Qp.not-nonzero-memI
mem-Collect-eq)
  then show ?thesis using pow-res-zero
    using True by blast
next
  case False
  then have  $0: a \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$ 
    using Qp.not-nonzero-memE assms(2) by blast
  have  $1: b \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$ 
    using  $0$  assms unfolding P-set-def
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) Qp.integral-iff Qp.nonzero-closed mem-Collect-eq
not-nonzero-Qp)
  have  $2: a \otimes (\text{inv } b) \in P\text{-set } n$ 
    using assms 0 1
  by (metis P-set-nonzero'(2) Qp.inv-cancelR(1) Qp.m-comm Qp.nonzero-memE(2)
Units-eq-nonzero inv-in-frac(1))
  then show ?thesis using equal-pow-resI''
    by (meson 0 1 assms(1) equal-pow-resI)
qed

```

lemma *Zp-Units-ord-zero*:
assumes $a \in \text{Units } Z_p$
shows $\text{ord-}Z_p a = 0$
proof –
have $\text{inv } Z_p a \in \text{nonzero } Z_p$
apply (rule *Zp.nonzero-memI*, rule *Zp.Units-inv-closed*, rule *assms*)
using *assms Zp.Units-inverse in-Units-imp-not-zero* **by** *blast*
then have $\text{ord-}Z_p (a \otimes_{Z_p} \text{inv } Z_p a) = \text{ord-}Z_p a + \text{ord-}Z_p (\text{inv } Z_p a)$
using *assms ord-Zp-mult Zp.Units-nonzero zero-not-one*
by (*metis Zp.zero-not-one*)
then show *?thesis*
by (*smt Zp.Units-closed Zp.Units-r-inv Zp.integral-iff Zp.nonzero-closed <inv Z_p a ∈ nonzero Z_p> assms ord-Zp-one ord-pos*)
qed

lemma *pow-res-nth-pow*:
assumes $a \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$
assumes $n > 0$
shows $\text{pow-res } n (a [\wedge] n) = \text{pow-res } n \mathbf{1}$
proof
show $\text{pow-res } n (a [\wedge] n) \subseteq \text{pow-res } n \mathbf{1}$
proof fix x **assume** $A: x \in \text{pow-res } n (a [\wedge] n)$
then show $x \in \text{pow-res } n \mathbf{1}$
by (*metis P-set-memI Qp.l-one Qp.nat-pow-closed Qp.nonzero-closed Qp.nonzero-memE(2) Qp.nonzero-pow-nonzero Qp.one-closed assms(1) assms(2) equal-pow-resI'*)
qed
show $\text{pow-res } n \mathbf{1} \subseteq \text{pow-res } n (a [\wedge] n)$
proof fix x **assume** $A: x \in \text{pow-res } n \mathbf{1}$
then obtain y **where** $y\text{-def}: y \in \text{nonzero } Q_p \wedge x = \mathbf{1} \otimes y [\wedge] n$
unfolding *pow-res-def* **by** *blast*
then have $0: x = y [\wedge] n$
using *Qp.l-one Qp.nonzero-closed* **by** *blast*
have $y [\wedge] n = a [\wedge] n \otimes (\text{inv } a \otimes y) [\wedge] n$
proof –
have $a [\wedge] n \otimes (\text{inv } a \otimes y) [\wedge] n = a [\wedge] n \otimes (\text{inv } a) [\wedge] n \otimes y [\wedge] n$
using *Qp.Units-inv-closed Qp.m-assoc Qp.nat-pow-closed Qp.nat-pow-distrib Qp.nonzero-closed Units-eq-nonzero assms(1) y-def* **by** *presburger*
then show *?thesis*
by (*metis Qp.Units-inv-inv Qp.inv-cancelR(1) Qp.nat-pow-distrib Qp.nonzero-closed Qp.nonzero-mult-closed Units-eq-nonzero assms(1) nonzero-inverse-Qp y-def*)
qed
then show $x \in \text{pow-res } n (a [\wedge] n)$
using $y\text{-def}$ A *assms* **unfolding** *pow-res-def mem-Collect-eq*
by (*metis 0 Qp.integral Qp.m-closed Qp.nonzero-closed Qp.not-nonzero-memI inv-in-frac(1) inv-in-frac(2) not-nonzero-Qp*)
qed
qed

lemma *pow-res-of-p-pow*:

```

assumes  $n > 0$ 
shows  $\text{pow-res } n \ (\mathfrak{p}[\ulcorner]((l::\text{int})*n)) = \text{pow-res } n \ \mathbf{1}$ 
proof –
  have  $0: \mathfrak{p}[\ulcorner]((l::\text{int})*n) = (\mathfrak{p}[\ulcorner]l)[\ulcorner]n$ 
    using  $Qp\text{-}p\text{-int-nat-pow-pow}$  by  $\text{blast}$ 
  have  $\mathfrak{p}[\ulcorner]((l::\text{int})*n) \in P\text{-set } n$ 
    using  $P\text{-set-memI}[of \ - \ \mathfrak{p}[\ulcorner]l]$ 
  by ( $\text{metis } 0 \ Qp.\text{not-nonzero-memI} \ Qp.\text{int-pow-nonzero} \ p\text{-intpow-closed}(1) \ p\text{-nonzero}$ )
  thus  $?thesis$ 
    using  $0 \ \text{assms} \ p\text{-intpow-closed}(2) \ \text{pow-res-nth-pow}$  by  $\text{presburger}$ 
qed

```

lemma pow-res-nonzero :

```

assumes  $n > 0$ 
assumes  $a \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$ 
assumes  $b \in \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
assumes  $\text{pow-res } n \ a = \text{pow-res } n \ b$ 
shows  $b \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$ 
using  $\text{assms } \text{nonzero-pow-res}[of \ a \ n] \ \text{pow-res-zero}[of \ n]$ 
by ( $\text{metis } \text{insert-subset } \text{not-nonzero-}Q_p$ )

```

lemma pow-res-mult :

```

assumes  $n > 0$ 
assumes  $a \in \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
assumes  $b \in \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
assumes  $c \in \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
assumes  $d \in \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
assumes  $\text{pow-res } n \ a = \text{pow-res } n \ c$ 
assumes  $\text{pow-res } n \ b = \text{pow-res } n \ d$ 
shows  $\text{pow-res } n \ (a \otimes b) = \text{pow-res } n \ (c \otimes d)$ 
proof( $\text{cases } a \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$ )
  case  $\text{True}$ 
    then have  $c \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$ 
      using  $\text{assms } \text{pow-res-nonzero}$  by  $\text{blast}$ 
    then obtain  $\alpha$  where  $\text{alpha-def: } \alpha \in \text{nonzero } Q_p \wedge a = c \otimes \alpha[\ulcorner]n$ 
      using  $\text{assms } \text{True } \text{pow-res-refl}[of \ a \ n] \ \text{unfolding } \text{assms } \text{unfolding } \text{pow-res-def}$ 
      by  $\text{blast}$ 
    show  $?thesis$ 
proof( $\text{cases } b \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$ )
  case  $T: \text{True}$ 
    then have  $d \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$ 
      using  $\text{assms } \text{pow-res-nonzero}$  by  $\text{blast}$ 
    then obtain  $\beta$  where  $\text{beta-def: } \beta \in \text{nonzero } Q_p \wedge b = d \otimes \beta[\ulcorner]n$ 
      using  $T \ \text{pow-res-refl}[of \ b \ n] \ \text{unfolding } \text{assms } \text{unfolding } \text{pow-res-def}$ 
      using  $\text{assms}$  by  $\text{blast}$ 
    then have  $a \otimes b = (c \otimes d) \otimes (\alpha[\ulcorner]n \otimes \beta[\ulcorner]n)$ 
      using  $Qp.\text{m-}assoc \ Qp.\text{m-lcomm} \ Qp.\text{nonzero-closed} \ Qp.\text{nonzero-mult-closed}$ 
       $Qp.\text{nat-pow-nonzero} \ \text{alpha-def} \ \text{assms}(3) \ \text{assms}(4) \ \text{assms}(5)$  by  $\text{presburger}$ 
    then have  $0: a \otimes b = (c \otimes d) \otimes ((\alpha \otimes \beta)[\ulcorner]n)$ 

```

```

    by (metis Qp.nat-pow-distrib Qp.nonzero-closed alpha-def beta-def)
  show ?thesis
    apply (intro equal-pow-resI [of - - ( $\alpha \otimes \beta$ ) [^] n] Qp.ring-simprules assms
           P-set-memI [of -  $\alpha \otimes \beta$ ] Qp.nat-pow-closed nonzero-memE 0
           Qp.nat-pow-nonzero
           )
    using alpha-def beta-def apply auto
    apply (intro nonzero-memI Qp.nonzero-mult-closed)
    using alpha-def beta-def nonzero-memE apply auto
    by (meson Qp.integral-iff)
next
  case False
  then have b = 0
    by (meson assms not-nonzero-Qp)
  then have d = 0
    using assms by (metis False not-nonzero-Qp pow-res-nonzero)
  then show ?thesis
    using Qp.r-null ⟨b = 0⟩ assms by presburger
qed
next
  case False
  then have a = 0
    by (meson assms not-nonzero-Qp)
  then have c = 0
    using assms by (metis False not-nonzero-Qp pow-res-nonzero)
  then show ?thesis
    using Qp.r-null ⟨a = 0⟩ assms Qp.l-null by presburger
qed

lemma pow-res-p-pow-factor:
  assumes n > 0
  assumes a ∈ carrier Qp
  shows pow-res n a = pow-res n (p [^] ((l::int)*n) ⊗ a)
proof (cases a = 0)
  case True
  then show ?thesis
    using Qp.r-null p-intpow-closed(1) by presburger
next
  case False
  then show ?thesis using assms pow-res-of-p-pow
    using Qp.m-comm Qp.one-closed Qp.r-one p-intpow-closed(1) pow-res-mult by
presburger
qed

lemma pow-res-classes-finite:
  assumes n ≥ 1
  shows finite (pow-res-classes n)
proof (cases n = 1)
  case True

```

```

have pow-res-classes  $n = \{(nonzero\ Q_p)\}$ 
  using True pow-res-one unfolding pow-res-classes-def
  using Qp.one-nonzero by blast
then show ?thesis by auto
next
  case False
  then have n-bound:  $n \geq 2$ 
    using assms by linarith
  obtain m where m-def:  $m > 0 \wedge (\forall x\ y. x \in nonzero\ Q_p \wedge y \in nonzero\ Q_p \wedge$ 
ac m x = ac m y  $\wedge$  ord x = ord y  $\longrightarrow$  pow-res n x = pow-res n y)
    using assms False pow-res-equal-ord n-bound
    by (metis gr-zeroI le-numeral-extra(2))
  obtain f where f-def:  $f = (\lambda\ \eta\ \nu. (SOME\ y. y \in (pow-res-classes\ n) \wedge (\exists\ x \in$ 
y. ac m x =  $\eta \wedge$  ord x =  $\nu)))$ 
    by blast
  have 0:  $\bigwedge x. x \in nonzero\ Q_p \implies pow-res\ n\ x = f\ (ac\ m\ x)\ (ord\ x)$ 
  proof – fix x assume A:  $x \in nonzero\ Q_p$ 
    obtain  $\eta$  where eta-def:  $\eta = ac\ m\ x$ 
      by blast
    obtain  $\nu$  where nu-def:  $\nu = ord\ x$ 
      by blast
  have  $\exists y \in pow-res\ n\ x. ac\ m\ y = ac\ m\ x \wedge ord\ y = ord\ x$ 
    using pow-res-refl A assms neq0-conv Qp.nonzero-closed by blast
  hence  $pow-res\ n\ x \in (pow-res-classes\ n) \wedge (\exists\ y \in (pow-res\ n\ x). ac\ m\ y = \eta$ 
 $\wedge ord\ y = \nu)$ 
    unfolding nu-def eta-def using assms unfolding pow-res-classes-def
    using A by blast
  then have 0:  $(\exists\ y. y \in (pow-res-classes\ n) \wedge (\exists\ x \in y. ac\ m\ x = \eta \wedge ord\ x$ 
 $= \nu))$ 
    by blast
  have  $f\ \eta\ \nu = (SOME\ y. y \in (pow-res-classes\ n) \wedge (\exists\ x \in y. ac\ m\ x = \eta \wedge$ 
 $ord\ x = \nu))$ 
    using f-def by blast
  then have 1:  $f\ \eta\ \nu \in (pow-res-classes\ n) \wedge ((\exists\ y \in (f\ \eta\ \nu). ac\ m\ y = \eta \wedge$ 
 $ord\ y = \nu))$ 
    using 0 someI-ex[of  $\lambda\ y. y \in (pow-res-classes\ n) \wedge (\exists\ x \in y. ac\ m\ x = \eta$ 
 $\wedge ord\ x = \nu)$ ]
    unfolding f-def by blast
  then obtain y where y-def:  $y \in (f\ \eta\ \nu) \wedge ac\ m\ y = ac\ m\ x \wedge ord\ y = ord\ x$ 
    unfolding nu-def eta-def by blast
  obtain a where a-def:  $a \in nonzero\ Q_p \wedge (f\ \eta\ \nu) = pow-res\ n\ a$ 
    using 1 unfolding pow-res-classes-def by blast
  then have 2:  $y \in pow-res\ n\ a$ 
    using y-def by blast
  have 3:  $y \in nonzero\ Q_p$ 
    using y-def nonzero-pow-res[of a n] a-def by blast
  then have 4:  $pow-res\ n\ y = pow-res\ n\ a$ 
    using 3 y-def a-def equal-pow-resI[of y a n] n-bound Qp.nonzero-closed
    by (metis equal-pow-resI)

```

have 5: $\text{pow-res } n \ y = f \ \eta \ \nu$
using 4 *a-def* **by** *blast*
then show $\text{pow-res } n \ x = f \ (ac \ m \ x) \ (ord \ x)$
unfolding *eta-def nu-def*
using 3 *A m-def y-def* **by** *blast*
qed
obtain N **where** $N\text{-def}: N > 0 \wedge (\forall u \in \text{carrier } Q_p. ac \ N \ u = 1 \wedge val \ u = 0$
 $\longrightarrow u \in P\text{-set } n)$
using *n-bound nth-power-fact assms* **by** *blast*
have 1: $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{nonzero } Q_p \implies (\exists y \in \text{nonzero } Q_p. ord \ y \geq 0 \wedge ord \ y < n \wedge$
 $\text{pow-res } n \ x = \text{pow-res } n \ y)$
proof – **fix** x **assume** $x\text{-def}: x \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$
then obtain k **where** $k\text{-def}: k = ord \ x \bmod n$
by *blast*
then obtain l **where** $l\text{-def}: ord \ x = (int \ n) * l + k$
using *cancel-div-mod-rules(2)[of n ord x0]* **unfolding** $k\text{-def}$
by *(metis group-add-class.add.right-cancel)*
have $x = (\mathfrak{p}[\wedge](ord \ x)) \otimes \iota \ (\text{angular-component } x)$
using $x\text{-def}$ *angular-component-factors-x* **by** *blast*
then have $x = (\mathfrak{p}[\wedge](n * l + k)) \otimes \iota \ (\text{angular-component } x)$
unfolding $l\text{-def}$ **by** *blast*
hence $x = \mathfrak{p}[\wedge](int \ n * l) \otimes (\mathfrak{p}[\wedge] \ k) \otimes \iota \ (\text{angular-component } x)$
by *(metis p-intpow-add)*
hence 0: $x = (\mathfrak{p}[\wedge]l)[\wedge]n \otimes (\mathfrak{p}[\wedge] \ k) \otimes \iota \ (\text{angular-component } x)$
using *p-pow-factor[of n l k]* $\langle x = \mathfrak{p}[\wedge] \ (int \ n * l + k) \otimes \iota \ (\text{angular-component}$
 $x) \rangle$ **by** *presburger*
have 1: $\iota \ (\text{angular-component } x) \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
using $x\text{-def}$ *angular-component-closed inc-closed* **by** *blast*
hence 2: $x = (\mathfrak{p}[\wedge]l)[\wedge]n \otimes ((\mathfrak{p}[\wedge] \ k) \otimes \iota \ (\text{angular-component } x))$
using 0 **by** *(metis Qp.m-assoc Qp.nat-pow-closed p-intpow-closed(1))*
obtain a **where** $a\text{-def}: a = (\mathfrak{p}[\wedge] \ k) \otimes \iota \ (\text{angular-component } x)$
by *blast*
have 30: $\text{angular-component } x \in \text{Units } Z_p$
using *angular-component-unit x-def* **by** *blast*
then have 3: $\iota \ (\text{angular-component } x) \in \text{Units } Q_p$
by *(metis Units-eq-nonzero Zp.Units-closed in-Units-imp-not-zero inc-of-nonzero*
 $\text{not-nonzero-Qp})$
have 4: $\iota \ (\text{angular-component } x) \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$
using 3 *Units-nonzero-Qp* **by** *blast*
have $a\text{-nonzero}: a \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$
unfolding $a\text{-def}$ 4
by *(meson 3 Qp.UnitsI(1) Qp.Units-m-closed Units-nonzero-Qp p-intpow-closed(1)*
 $\text{p-intpow-inv})$
have 5: $x = a \otimes (\mathfrak{p}[\wedge]l)[\wedge]n$
using 2 $a\text{-nonzero}$ **unfolding** $a\text{-def}$
using *Qp.m-comm Qp.nat-pow-closed Qp.nonzero-closed p-intpow-closed(1)*
by *presburger*
hence $x \in \text{pow-res } n \ a$
unfolding *pow-res-def*

using $Qp.nonzero-closed$ $Qp-int-pow-nonzero$ $p-nonzero$ $x-def$ **by** $blast$
hence $6:pow-res\ n\ a = pow-res\ n\ x$
using $x-def$ $a-def$ $equal-pow-resI[of\ x\ a\ n]$ $a-nonzero$ $n-bound$ $Qp.nonzero-closed$
 $equal-pow-resI$
by $blast$
have $7: ord\ (\iota\ (angular-component\ x)) = 0$
proof–
have $ord-Zp\ (angular-component\ x) = 0$ **using** $30\ Zp-Units-ord-zero$ **by** $blast$
then **have** $val-Zp\ (angular-component\ x) = 0$
using $30\ unit-imp-val-Zp0$ **by** $blast$
then **have** $val\ (\iota\ (angular-component\ x)) = 0$
by $(metis\ angular-component-closed\ val-of-inc\ x-def)$
then **show** $?thesis$ **using** $angular-component-closed\ x-def$
by $(metis\ 30\ Zp.Units-closed\ \langle ord-Zp\ (angular-component\ x) = 0 \rangle\ in-Units-imp-not-zero$
 $not-nonzero-Qp\ ord-of-inc)$
qed
have $8: ord\ a = k$
unfolding $a-def$ **using** $3\ 4\ 7\ ord-mult[of\ p\ [\wedge]\ k\ \iota\ (angular-component\ x)]$
 $ord-p-pow-int[of\ k]$
 $p-pow-nonzero$
using $Qp-int-pow-nonzero$ $p-nonzero$ **by** $presburger$
have $9: k < n$
unfolding $k-def$
using $assms$ **by** $auto$
from $6\ 8\ 9\ assms$ **have** $\langle 0 \leq ord\ a \rangle\ \langle ord\ a < int\ n \rangle\ \langle pow-res\ n\ x = pow-res\ n$
 $a \rangle$
by $(auto\ simp\ add: k-def)$
with $a-nonzero$ **show** $\exists y \in nonzero\ Q_p. 0 \leq ord\ y \wedge ord\ y < int\ n \wedge pow-res\ n$
 $x = pow-res\ n\ y$
by $auto$
qed
have $2: \bigwedge x. x \in (pow-res-classes\ n) \implies \exists \eta\ \nu. \eta \in Units\ (Zp-res-ring\ m) \wedge \nu$
 $\in \{0..<int\ n\} \wedge x = f\ \eta\ \nu$
proof– **fix** a **assume** $A: a \in (pow-res-classes\ n)$
then **obtain** x **where** $x-def: x \in nonzero\ Q_p \wedge a = pow-res\ n\ x$
unfolding $pow-res-classes-def$ **by** $blast$
then **obtain** x' **where** $x'-def: x' \in nonzero\ Q_p \wedge ord\ x' \geq 0 \wedge ord\ x' < n \wedge$
 $pow-res\ n\ x' = a$
using $1[of\ x]$ **unfolding** $x-def$ **by** $blast$
hence $20: f\ (ac\ m\ x')\ (ord\ x') = a$
using 0 **by** $blast$
have $21: ac\ m\ x' \in Units\ (Zp-res-ring\ m)$
using $x'-def\ ac-units\ m-def$ **by** $presburger$
then **have** $22: ac\ m\ x' \in Units\ (Zp-res-ring\ m) \wedge (ord\ x') \in (\{0..<n\}::int\ set$
 $) \wedge a = f\ (ac\ m\ x')\ (ord\ x')$
using $x'-def\ 20\ atLeastLessThan-iff$ **by** $blast$
then **show** $\exists \eta\ \nu. \eta \in Units\ (Zp-res-ring\ m) \wedge \nu \in \{0..<int\ n\} \wedge a = f\ \eta\ \nu$
by $blast$
qed

obtain F **where** F -def: $F = (\lambda ps. f (fst ps) (snd ps))$
by *blast*
have \exists : $\bigwedge x. x \in (pow\text{-}res\text{-}classes\ n) \implies \exists ps \in Units\ (Zp\text{-}res\text{-}ring\ m) \times \{0..<int\ n\}$. $x = f (fst ps) (snd ps)$
proof – **fix** x **assume** A : $x \in pow\text{-}res\text{-}classes\ n$
obtain $\eta\ \nu$ **where** η -nu-def: $\eta \in Units\ (Zp\text{-}res\text{-}ring\ m) \wedge \nu \in \{0..<int\ n\}$
 $\wedge x = f\ \eta\ \nu$
using $\textcircled{2}\ A$ **by** *blast*
then **have** $F\ (\eta, \nu) = x$
unfolding F -def **by** (*metis fst-conv snd-conv*)
then **show** $\exists ps \in Units\ (Zp\text{-}res\text{-}ring\ m) \times \{0..<int\ n\}$. $x = f (fst ps) (snd ps)$
using η -nu-def *local.F-def* **by** *blast*
qed
have $\textcircled{4}$: $pow\text{-}res\text{-}classes\ n \subseteq F^{-1}\ (Units\ (Zp\text{-}res\text{-}ring\ m) \times \{0..<int\ n\})$
unfolding F -def **using** $\textcircled{3}$
by *blast*
have *finite* ($Units\ (Zp\text{-}res\text{-}ring\ m)$)
using m -def *residues.finite-Units* **unfolding** *residues-def*
by (*metis Qp.one-nonzero ac-in-res-ring ac-one' p-res-ring-one p-residue-ring-car-memE(1)*)
hence *finite* ($Units\ (Zp\text{-}res\text{-}ring\ m) \times \{0..<int\ n\}$)
by *blast*
then **show** *finite* ($pow\text{-}res\text{-}classes\ n$)
using $\textcircled{4}$ **by** (*meson finite-surj*)
qed

lemma *pow-res-classes-univ-semialg*:
assumes $S \in pow\text{-}res\text{-}classes\ n$
shows *is-univ-semialgebraic* S
proof –
obtain x **where** x -def: $x \in nonzero\ Q_p \wedge S = pow\text{-}res\ n\ x$
using *assms* **unfolding** *pow-res-classes-def* **by** *blast*
then **show** *?thesis* **using** *pow-res-is-univ-semialgebraic*
using Q_p .*nonzero-closed* **by** *blast*
qed

lemma *pow-res-classes-semialg*:
assumes $S \in pow\text{-}res\text{-}classes\ n$
shows *is-semialgebraic* $1\ (to\text{-}R1^{-1}\ S)$
using *pow-res-classes-univ-semialg*
assms(1) *is-univ-semialgebraicE* **by** *blast*

definition *nth-pow-wits* **where**
 $nth\text{-}pow\text{-}wits\ n = (\lambda S. (SOME\ x. x \in (S \cap \mathcal{O}_p)))^{-1}\ (pow\text{-}res\text{-}classes\ n)$

lemma *nth-pow-wits-finite*:
assumes $n > 0$
shows *finite* ($nth\text{-}pow\text{-}wits\ n$)
proof –

```

have n ≥ 1
  by (simp add: assms leI)
thus ?thesis
  unfolding nth-pow-wits-def using assms pow-res-classes-finite[of n] by blast
qed

lemma nth-pow-wits-covers:
  assumes n > 0
  assumes x ∈ nonzero Qp
  shows ∃ y ∈ (nth-pow-wits n). y ∈ nonzero Qp ∧ y ∈ Op ∧ x ∈ pow-res n y
proof -
  have PP: (pow-res n x) ∈ pow-res-classes n
    unfolding pow-res-classes-def using assms by blast
  obtain k where k-def: val x = eint k
    using assms val-ord by blast
  obtain N::int where N-def: N = (if k < 0 then -k else k) by blast
  then have N-nonneg: N ≥ 0
    unfolding N-def
    by presburger
  have 0: int n ≥ 1
    using assms by linarith
  have N*(int n) + k ≥ 0
  proof (cases k < 0)
    case True then have N = -k unfolding N-def
      by presburger
    then have N*n + k = k*(1 - int n)
      using distrib-left[of k 1 -int n] mult-cancel-left2 mult-minus-left
    by (metis add.inverse-inverse diff-minus-eq-add minus-mult-minus neg-equal-iff-equal
      uminus-add-conv-diff)
    then show ?thesis using 0 True zero-less-mult-iff[of k 1 - int n]
  proof -
    have 0 ≤ N * (int n - 1)
      by (meson 0 N-nonneg diff-ge-0-iff-ge zero-le-mult-iff)
    then show ?thesis
      by (metis (no-types) ‹N = - k› add.commute distrib-left minus-add-cancel
        mult-minus1-right uminus-add-conv-diff)
  qed
  next
  case False
  then have N = k unfolding N-def
    by presburger
  then show ?thesis using 0 False
    by (metis N-nonneg add-increasing2 mult-nonneg-nonneg of-nat-0-le-iff)
  qed
  then have 1: ord (p[∧](N*n)⊗x) ≥ 0
    using ord-mult k-def val-ord assms
    by (metis Qp-int-pow-nonzero eint.inject ord-p-pow-int p-nonzero)
  have 2: p[∧](N*n)⊗x ∈ pow-res n x
  proof -

```

have $\mathfrak{p}[\ulcorner(N*n) = (\mathfrak{p}[\ulcorner N][\urcorner]n$
using $Qp\text{-}p\text{-int-nat-pow-pow}$ **by** *blast*
then have $\mathfrak{p}[\ulcorner N \in \text{nonzero } Q_p \wedge \mathfrak{p}[\ulcorner(N*n)\otimes x = x \otimes (\mathfrak{p}[\ulcorner N][\urcorner]n$
by (*metis* $Qp.m\text{-comm } Qp.\text{nonzero-closed } Qp.\text{int-pow-nonzero } \text{assms}(2) \text{ } p\text{-nonzero}$)
then show *?thesis unfolding pow-res-def*
by (*metis* (*mono-tags, lifting*) $Qp.m\text{-closed } Qp.\text{nonzero-closed } \text{assms}(2) \text{ } \text{mem-Collect-eq}$
 $p\text{-intpow-closed}(1)$)
qed
have 3: $\mathfrak{p}[\ulcorner(N*n)\otimes x \in \mathcal{O}_p$
using 1 *assms*
by (*metis* $Qp\text{-def } Qp.\text{nonzero-mult-closed } Qp.\text{int-pow-nonzero } Z_p\text{-def } \text{val-ring-ord-criterion}$
 $\iota\text{-def } p\text{-nonzero } \text{padic-fields.zero-in-val-ring } \text{padic-fields-axioms}$)
have 4: $x \in \text{pow-res } n \ (\mathfrak{p}[\ulcorner(N*n)\otimes x)$
using 2 *equal-pow-resI*[of $x \ \mathfrak{p}[\ulcorner(N*n)\otimes x \ n]$ *pow-res-refl*[of $\mathfrak{p}[\ulcorner(N*n)\otimes x \ n]$
assms
 $Qp.\text{nonzero-mult-closed } p\text{-intpow-closed}(2) \ \text{pow-res-refl } Qp.\text{nonzero-closed}$
by *metis*
have 5: $\mathfrak{p}[\ulcorner(N*n)\otimes x \in (\text{pow-res } n \ x \cap \mathcal{O}_p)$
using 2 3 **by** *blast*
have 6: $(\text{SOME } z. z \in (\text{pow-res } n \ x) \cap \mathcal{O}_p) \in \text{pow-res } n \ x \cap \mathcal{O}_p$ **using** 5
by (*meson someI*)
obtain y **where** $y\text{-def: } y = (\text{SOME } z. z \in (\text{pow-res } n \ x) \cap \mathcal{O}_p)$
by *blast*
then have $A: y \in \text{pow-res } n \ x$
using 6 **by** *blast*
then have $\text{pow-res } n \ x = \text{pow-res } n \ y$
using *equal-pow-resI*[of $x \ y \ n]$ *assms* $y\text{-def } Qp.\text{nonzero-closed } \text{nonzero-pow-res}$
by *blast*
then have 7: $x \in \text{pow-res } n \ y$
using *pow-res-refl*[of $x \ n]$ *assms* **unfolding** *nonzero-def* **by** *blast*
have 8: $y \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$
using $y\text{-def } PP \ 6 \ A \ \text{nonzero-pow-res}$ [of $x \ n]$ *assms*
by *blast*
have 9: $y \in \mathcal{O}_p$
using $y\text{-def } 6$ **by** *blast*
have $y \in (\lambda S. \text{SOME } x. x \in S \cap \mathcal{O}_p) \ \text{' pow-res-classes } n \wedge y \in \text{nonzero } Q_p \wedge y$
 $\in \mathcal{O}_p \wedge x \in \text{pow-res } n \ y$
using $y\text{-def } PP \ 6 \ 7 \ 8 \ 9 \ A \ \text{nonzero-pow-res}$ [of $x \ n]$ *assms*
by *blast*
then show *?thesis unfolding nth-pow-wits-def* **by** *blast*
qed

lemma *nth-pow-wits-closed*:

assumes $n > 0$

assumes $x \in \text{nth-pow-wits } n$

shows $x \in \text{carrier } Q_p \ x \in \mathcal{O}_p \ x \in \text{nonzero } Q_p \ \exists y \in \text{pow-res-classes } n. y =$
 $\text{pow-res } n \ x$

proof –

obtain c **where** $c\text{-def: } c \in \text{pow-res-classes } n \wedge x = (\text{SOME } x. x \in (c \cap \mathcal{O}_p))$

by (metis (no-types, lifting) assms(2) image-iff nth-pow-wits-def)
 then obtain y where y -def: $y \in \text{nonzero } Q_p \wedge c = \text{pow-res } n \ y$
 unfolding pow-res-classes-def by blast
 then obtain a where a -def: $a \in (\text{nth-pow-wits } n) \wedge a \in \text{nonzero } Q_p \wedge a \in \mathcal{O}_p$
 $\wedge y \in \text{pow-res } n \ a$
 using nth-pow-wits-covers[of $n \ y$] assms(1) by blast
 have 00: $\text{pow-res } n \ a = c$
 using equal-pow-resI[of $a \ y \ n$] y -def assms a -def unfolding nonzero-def by
 blast
 then have $P : a \in c \cap \mathcal{O}_p$
 using pow-res-refl[of $a \ n$] assms a -def unfolding 00 nonzero-def by blast
 then show 0: $x \in \mathcal{O}_p$ using c -def
 by (metis Collect-mem-eq Int-Collect tfl-some)
 then show $x \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
 using val-ring-memE by blast
 have 1: $c \subseteq \text{nonzero } Q_p$
 using c -def nonzero-pow-res[of $y \ n$] unfolding pow-res-classes-def
 using assms(1) y -def by blast
 have (SOME $x. x \in (c \cap \mathcal{O}_p)$) $\in (c \cap \mathcal{O}_p)$
 using P tfl-some
 by (smt Int-def someI-ex)
 then have 2: $x \in c$
 using c -def by blast
 thus $x \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$
 using 1 by blast
 show $\exists y \in \text{pow-res-classes } n. y = \text{pow-res } n \ x$
 using 00 2 c -def P a -def equal-pow-resI[of $a \ x \ n$] 0 val-ring-memE assms(1) by
 blast
 qed

lemma finite-extensional-funcset:

assumes finite A
 assumes finite ($B :: 'b \text{ set}$)
 shows finite ($A \rightarrow_E B$)
 using finite-PiE[of $A \ \lambda-. \ B$] assms by blast

lemma nth-pow-wits-exists:

assumes $m > 0$
 assumes $c \in \text{pow-res-classes } m$
 shows $\exists x. x \in c \cap \mathcal{O}_p$
 proof –
 obtain x where x -def: $x \in \text{nonzero } Q_p \wedge \text{pow-res } m \ x = c$
 using assms unfolding pow-res-classes-def by blast
 obtain y where y -def: $y \in (\text{nth-pow-wits } m) \wedge y \in \text{nonzero } Q_p \wedge y \in \mathcal{O}_p \wedge x$
 $\in \text{pow-res } m \ y$
 using nth-pow-wits-covers assms x -def
 by blast
 have 0: $\text{pow-res } m \ x = \text{pow-res } m \ y$
 using x -def y -def equal-pow-resI $Q_p.\text{nonzero-closed}$ assms(1) by blast

then have $1: y \in \text{pow-res } m \ x$
using $\text{pow-res-refl}[of \ y \ m \] \ y\text{-def } \text{assms} \ \text{unfolding } \text{nonzero-def} \ \text{by } \text{blast}$
thus $?thesis \ \text{using } x\text{-def } y\text{-def } \text{assms}$
by blast
qed

lemma $\text{pow-res-classes-mem-eq}$:

assumes $m > 0$
assumes $a \in \text{pow-res-classes } m$
assumes $x \in a$
shows $a = \text{pow-res } m \ x$

proof –

obtain y **where** $y\text{-def}: y \in \text{nonzero } Q_p \wedge a = \text{pow-res } m \ y$
using $\text{assms} \ \text{unfolding } \text{pow-res-classes-def} \ \text{by } \text{blast}$
then show $?thesis \ \text{using } \text{assms} \ \text{equal-pow-resI}[of \ y \ x \ m]$
by $(\text{meson } Q_p.\text{nonzero-closed } \text{nonzero-pow-res } \text{equal-pow-resI } \text{subsetD})$

qed

lemma $\text{nth-pow-wits-neq-pow-res}$:

assumes $m > 0$
assumes $x \in \text{nth-pow-wits } m$
assumes $y \in \text{nth-pow-wits } m$
assumes $x \neq y$
shows $\text{pow-res } m \ x \neq \text{pow-res } m \ y$

proof –

obtain a **where** $a\text{-def}: a \in \text{pow-res-classes } m \wedge x = (\lambda S. (\text{SOME } x. x \in (S \cap \mathcal{O}_p))) \ a$

using $\text{assms} \ \text{unfolding } \text{nth-pow-wits-def} \ \text{by } \text{blast}$

obtain b **where** $b\text{-def}: b \in \text{pow-res-classes } m \wedge y = (\lambda S. (\text{SOME } x. x \in (S \cap \mathcal{O}_p))) \ b$

using $\text{assms} \ \text{unfolding } \text{nth-pow-wits-def} \ \text{by } \text{blast}$

have $a\text{-neq-}b: a \neq b$

using $\text{assms } a\text{-def } b\text{-def} \ \text{by } \text{blast}$

have $0: x \in a \cap \mathcal{O}_p$

using $a\text{-def } \text{nth-pow-wits-exists}[of \ m \ a] \ \text{assms}$

by $(\text{meson } \text{someI-ex})$

have $1: y \in b \cap \mathcal{O}_p$

using $b\text{-def } \text{nth-pow-wits-exists}[of \ m \ b] \ \text{assms}$

by $(\text{meson } \text{someI-ex})$

have $2: \text{pow-res } m \ x = a$

using $a\text{-def } \text{pow-res-classes-mem-eq}[of \ m \ a \ x] \ \text{assms } 0$

by blast

have $3: \text{pow-res } m \ y = b$

using $b\text{-def } \text{pow-res-classes-mem-eq}[of \ m \ b \ y] \ \text{assms } 1$

by blast

show $?thesis$

by $(\text{simp } \text{add}: 2 \ 3 \ a\text{-neq-}b)$

qed

lemma *nth-pow-wits-disjoint-pow-res*:
assumes $m > 0$
assumes $x \in \text{nth-pow-wits } m$
assumes $y \in \text{nth-pow-wits } m$
assumes $x \neq y$
shows $\text{pow-res } m \ x \cap \text{pow-res } m \ y = \{\}$
using *assms nth-pow-wits-neq-pow-res disjoint-iff-not-equal*
by (*metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) nth-pow-wits-closed(4) pow-res-classes-mem-eq*)

lemma *nth-power-fact'*:
assumes $0 < (n::\text{nat})$
shows $\exists m > 0. \forall u \in \text{carrier } Q_p. \text{ac } m \ u = 1 \wedge \text{val } u = 0 \longrightarrow u \in P\text{-set } n$
using *nth-power-fact[of n] assms*
by (*metis less-one less-or-eq-imp-le linorder-neqE-nat neq0-conv*)

lemma *equal-pow-res-criterion*:
assumes $N > 0$
assumes $n > 0$
assumes $\forall u \in \text{carrier } Q_p. \text{ac } N \ u = 1 \wedge \text{val } u = 0 \longrightarrow u \in P\text{-set } n$
assumes $a \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
assumes $b \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
assumes $c \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
assumes $a = b \otimes (\mathbf{1} \oplus c)$
assumes $\text{val } c \geq N$
shows $\text{pow-res } n \ a = \text{pow-res } n \ b$
proof (*cases b = 0*)
case *True*
then have $a = \mathbf{0}$
using *assms Qp.add.m-closed Qp.l-null Qp.one-closed* **by** *presburger*
then show *?thesis* **using** *True*
by *blast*
next
case *False*
then have $F0: a \div b = \mathbf{1} \oplus c$
by (*metis Qp.Units-one-closed Qp.add.m-closed Qp.inv-cancelR(2) Qp.one-closed Qp.unit-factor assms(4) assms(5) assms(6) assms(7) field-inv(2) inv-in-frac(1)*)
have $0 < \text{eint } N$
using *assms* **by** (*metis eint-ord-simps(2) of-nat-0-less-iff zero-eint-def*)
hence $F1: \text{val } \mathbf{1} < \text{val } c$
using *assms less-le-trans[of 0 N val c]* **unfolding** *val-one*
by *blast*
hence $F2: \text{val } \mathbf{1} = \text{val } (\mathbf{1} \oplus c)$
using *assms val-one one-nonzero Qp.add.m-comm Qp.one-closed val-ultrametric-noteq*
by *metis*
have $\text{val } \mathbf{1} + \text{eint } (int \ N) \leq \text{val } (\mathbf{1} \ominus (\mathbf{1} \oplus c))$
proof –
have $\text{val } (\mathbf{1} \ominus (\mathbf{1} \oplus c)) = \text{val } c$
using *Qp.add.inv-closed Qp.minus-eq Qp.minus-sum Qp.one-closed Qp.r-neg2 assms(6) val-minus* **by** *presburger*

```

thus ?thesis
unfolding val-one using assms F1 by (metis add.left-neutral)
qed
hence F3:  $ac\ N\ \mathbf{1} = ac\ N\ (\mathbf{1} \oplus c)$ 
using F2 F1 assms ac-val[of  $\mathbf{1}\ \mathbf{1} \oplus c\ N$ ]
by (metis Qp.add.m-closed Qp.one-closed val-nonzero)
have F4:  $\mathbf{1} \oplus c \in P\text{-set}\ n$ 
using assms F1 F2 F3 val-one ac-one
by (metis Qp.add.m-closed Qp.one-closed Qp.one-nonzero ac-inv'' ac-inv'''(1)
ac-one')
then show ?thesis
using assms(2) assms(4) assms(5) assms(7) equal-pow-resI' by blast
qed

```

lemma pow-res-nat-pow:

```

assumes  $n > 0$ 
assumes  $a \in carrier\ Q_p$ 
assumes  $b \in carrier\ Q_p$ 
assumes  $pow\text{-res}\ n\ a = pow\text{-res}\ n\ b$ 
shows  $pow\text{-res}\ n\ (a[\wedge](k::nat)) = pow\text{-res}\ n\ (b[\wedge]k)$ 
apply(induction k)
using assms apply (metis Group.nat-pow-0)
using assms pow-res-mult by (smt Qp.nat-pow-Suc2 Qp.nat-pow-closed)

```

lemma pow-res-mult':

```

assumes  $n > 0$ 
assumes  $a \in carrier\ Q_p$ 
assumes  $b \in carrier\ Q_p$ 
assumes  $c \in carrier\ Q_p$ 
assumes  $d \in carrier\ Q_p$ 
assumes  $e \in carrier\ Q_p$ 
assumes  $f \in carrier\ Q_p$ 
assumes  $pow\text{-res}\ n\ a = pow\text{-res}\ n\ d$ 
assumes  $pow\text{-res}\ n\ b = pow\text{-res}\ n\ e$ 
assumes  $pow\text{-res}\ n\ c = pow\text{-res}\ n\ f$ 
shows  $pow\text{-res}\ n\ (a \otimes b \otimes c) = pow\text{-res}\ n\ (d \otimes e \otimes f)$ 
proof -
have  $pow\text{-res}\ n\ (a \otimes b) = pow\text{-res}\ n\ (d \otimes e)$ 
using pow-res-mult assms by meson
then show ?thesis using pow-res-mult assms
by (meson Qp.m-closed)
qed

```

lemma pow-res-disjoint:

```

assumes  $n > 0$ 
assumes  $a \in nonzero\ Q_p$ 
assumes  $a \notin pow\text{-res}\ n\ \mathbf{1}$ 

```

```

shows  $\neg (\exists y \in \text{nonzero } Q_p. a = y[\wedge]n)$ 
using assms unfolding pow-res-def
using Qp.l-one Qp.nonzero-closed by blast

lemma pow-res-disjoint':
assumes  $n > 0$ 
assumes  $a \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$ 
assumes  $\text{pow-res } n \ a \neq \text{pow-res } n \ \mathbf{1}$ 
shows  $\neg (\exists y \in \text{nonzero } Q_p. a = y[\wedge]n)$ 
using assms pow-res-disjoint pow-res-refl
by (metis pow-res-nth-pow)

lemma pow-res-one-imp-nth-pow:
assumes  $n > 0$ 
assumes  $a \in \text{pow-res } n \ \mathbf{1}$ 
shows  $\exists y \in \text{nonzero } Q_p. a = y[\wedge]n$ 
using assms unfolding pow-res-def
using Qp.l-one Qp.nat-pow-closed Qp.nonzero-closed by blast

lemma pow-res-eq:
assumes  $n > 0$ 
assumes  $a \in \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
assumes  $b \in \text{pow-res } n \ a$ 
shows  $\text{pow-res } n \ b = \text{pow-res } n \ a$ 
proof(cases a = 0)
  case True
    then show ?thesis using assms by (metis pow-res-zero singletonD)
  next
    case False
      then have a-nonzero:  $a \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$  using Qp.not-nonzero-memE assms(2)
by blast
    show ?thesis
    proof(cases n = 1)
      case True
        then show ?thesis using a-nonzero assms
          using pow-res-one Qp-def Zp-def padic-fields-axioms by blast
      next
        case False
          then have  $n \geq 2$ 
            using assms(1) by linarith
          then show ?thesis using False a-nonzero assms Qp.nonzero-closed nonzero-pow-res
            equal-pow-resI
            by blast
    qed
qed

lemma pow-res-classes-n-eq-one:
pow-res-classes  $\mathbf{1} = \{\text{nonzero } Q_p\}$ 
unfolding pow-res-classes-def using pow-res-one Qp.one-nonzero by blast

```


lemma *nth-pow-wits-closed'*:
assumes $n > 0$
assumes $x \in \text{nth-pow-wits } n$
shows $x \in \mathcal{O}_p \wedge x \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$ **using** *nth-pow-wits-closed*
assms **by** *blast*

13.8 Semialgebraic Sets Defined by Congruences

13.8.1 p -adic ord Congruence Sets

lemma *carrier-is-univ-semialgebraic*:
is-univ-semialgebraic (carrier Q_p)
apply(*rule is-univ-semialgebraicI*)
using *Qp.to-R1-carrier carrier-is-semialgebraic*
by *presburger*

lemma *nonzero-is-univ-semialgebraic*:
is-univ-semialgebraic (nonzero Q_p)
proof –
have $\text{nonzero } Q_p = \text{carrier } Q_p - \{0\}$
unfolding *nonzero-def* **by** *blast*
then show *?thesis* **using** *diff-is-univ-semialgebraic[of carrier Q_p $\{0\}$]*
by (*metis Diff-empty Diff-insert0 carrier-is-univ-semialgebraic empty-subsetI*
finite.emptyI finite.insertI finite-is-univ-semialgebraic insert-subset)
qed

definition *ord-congruence-set* **where**
ord-congruence-set $n a = \{x \in \text{nonzero } Q_p. \text{ord } x \text{ mod } n = a\}$

lemma *ord-congruence-set-nonzero*:
ord-congruence-set $n a \subseteq \text{nonzero } Q_p$
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) mem-Collect-eq ord-congruence-set-def subsetI*)

lemma *ord-congruence-set-closed*:
ord-congruence-set $n a \subseteq \text{carrier } Q_p$
using *nonzero-def ord-congruence-set-nonzero*
unfolding *nonzero-def*
by (*meson Qp.nonzero-closed ord-congruence-set-nonzero subset-iff*)

lemma *ord-congruence-set-memE*:
assumes $x \in \text{ord-congruence-set } n a$
shows $x \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$
 $\text{ord } x \text{ mod } n = a$
using *assms ord-congruence-set-nonzero* **apply** *blast*
by (*metis (mono-tags, lifting) assms mem-Collect-eq ord-congruence-set-def*)

lemma *ord-congruence-set-memI*:
assumes $x \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$
assumes $\text{ord } x \text{ mod } n = a$

shows $x \in \text{ord-congruence-set } n \ a$
using *assms*
by (*metis (mono-tags, lifting) mem-Collect-eq ord-congruence-set-def*)

We want to prove that `ord_congruence_set` is a finite union of semialgebraic sets, hence is also semialgebraic.

lemma *pow-res-ord-cong*:
assumes $x \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
assumes $x \in \text{ord-congruence-set } n \ a$
shows $\text{pow-res } n \ x \subseteq \text{ord-congruence-set } n \ a$
proof **fix** y
assume $A: y \in \text{pow-res } n \ x$
show $y \in \text{ord-congruence-set } (\text{int } n) \ a$
proof –
obtain a **where** $a\text{-def}: a \in \text{nonzero } Q_p \wedge y = x \otimes (a[\wedge]n)$
using A *pow-res-def[of n x]* **by** *blast*
have $0: x \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$
using *assms(2) ord-congruence-set-memE(1)*
by *blast*
have $1: y \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$
using A
by (*metis 0 Qp.integral Qp.nonzero-closed Qp.nonzero-mult-closed Qp-nat-pow-nonzero a-def not-nonzero-Qp*)
have $2: \text{ord } y = \text{ord } x + n * \text{ord } a$
using *a-def 0 1 Qp-nat-pow-nonzero nonzero-nat-pow-ord ord-mult*
by *presburger*
show *?thesis*
apply(*rule ord-congruence-set-memI*)
using *assms ord-congruence-set-memE 2 1*
apply *blast*
using 2 *assms(2) ord-congruence-set-memE(2)*
by *presburger*
qed
qed

lemma *pow-res-classes-are-univ-semialgebraic*:
shows *are-univ-semialgebraic (pow-res-classes n)*
apply(*rule are-univ-semialgebraicI*)
using *pow-res-classes-univ-semialg* **by** *blast*

lemma *ord-congruence-set-univ-semialg*:
assumes $n \geq 0$
shows *is-univ-semialgebraic (ord-congruence-set n a)*
proof(*cases n = 0*)
case *True*
have $T0: \text{ord-congruence-set } n \ a = \{x \in \text{nonzero } Q_p. \text{ord } x = a\}$
unfolding *ord-congruence-set-def True* **by** *presburger*
have $T1: \{x \in \text{nonzero } Q_p. \text{ord } x = a\} = \{x \in \text{nonzero } Q_p. \text{val } x = a\}$
apply(*rule equalityI''*)

```

    using val-ord apply blast
    using val-ord
    by (metis eint.inject)
  have T2:  $\{x \in \text{nonzero } Q_p. \text{val } x = a\} = \{x \in \text{carrier } Q_p. \text{val } x = a\}$ 
    apply(rule equalityI'')
    using Qp.nonzero-closed apply blast
    by (metis iless-Suc-eq val-nonzero val-val-ring-prod zero-in-val-ring)
  show ?thesis unfolding T0 T1 T2 using univ-val-eq-set-is-univ-semialgebraic
by blast
next
  case False
  obtain F where F-def:  $F = \{S \in (\text{pow-res-classes } (\text{nat } n)). S \subseteq (\text{ord-congruence-set } n \ a)\}$ 
    by blast
  have 0:  $F \subseteq \text{pow-res-classes } (\text{nat } n)$ 
    using F-def by blast
  have 1: finite F
    using 0 False nat-mono[of 1 n] nat-numeral[] pow-res-classes-finite[of nat n]
    rev-finite-subset
    by (smt assms nat-one-as-int)
  have 2: are-univ-semialgebraic F
    apply(rule are-univ-semialgebraicI) using 0 pow-res-classes-are-univ-semialgebraic
    by (metis (mono-tags) are-univ-semialgebraicE are-univ-semialgebraic-def assms
    nat-mono nat-numeral subset-iff)
  have 3:  $\bigcup F = (\text{ord-congruence-set } n \ a)$ 
  proof
    show  $\bigcup F \subseteq \text{ord-congruence-set } n \ a$ 
      using F-def
      by blast
    show  $\text{ord-congruence-set } n \ a \subseteq \bigcup F$ 
  proof fix x
    assume A:  $x \in \text{ord-congruence-set } n \ a$ 
    have x-nonzero:  $x \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$ 
      using A ord-congruence-set-memE(1) by blast
    have 0:  $\text{pow-res } (\text{nat } n) \ x \in F$ 
      using A pow-res-classes-def F-def
    by (smt nonzero-def assms mem-Collect-eq nat-0-le ord-congruence-set-memE(1)
    pow-res-ord-cong)
    have 1:  $x \in \text{pow-res } (\text{nat } n) \ x$  using False x-nonzero assms pow-res-refl[of x
    nat n]
      using Qp.nonzero-closed by blast
    show  $x \in \bigcup F$ 
      using 0 1
      by blast
  qed
  qed
then show ?thesis
  using 1 2 finite-union-is-univ-semialgebraic'
  by fastforce

```

qed

lemma *ord-congruence-set-is-semialg*:

assumes $n \geq 0$

shows *is-semialgebraic 1* (*Qp-to-R1-set* (*ord-congruence-set n a*))

using *assms is-univ-semialgebraicE ord-congruence-set-univ-semialg*

by *blast*

13.8.2 Congruence Sets for the order of the Evaluation of a Polynomial

lemma *poly-map-singleton*:

assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n])$

assumes $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$

shows *poly-map n [f] x = [(Qp-ev f x)]*

unfolding *poly-map-def poly-tuple-eval-def*

using *assms*

by (*metis (no-types, lifting) Cons-eq-map-conv list.simps(8) restrict-apply'*)

definition *poly-cong-set where*

poly-cong-set n f m a = {x ∈ carrier (Q_pⁿ). (Qp-ev f x) ≠ 0 ∧ (ord (Qp-ev f x) mod m = a)}

lemma *poly-cong-set-as-pullback*:

assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n])$

shows *poly-cong-set n f m a = poly-map n [f] ⁻¹_n(Qp-to-R1-set (ord-congruence-set m a))*

proof

show *poly-cong-set n f m a ⊆ poly-map n [f] ⁻¹_n((λa. [a]) ‘ord-congruence-set m a)*

proof fix x

assume $A: x \in \text{poly-cong-set } n f m a$

then have $0: x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$

by (*metis (no-types, lifting) mem-Collect-eq poly-cong-set-def*)

have $1: (Qp-ev f x) \neq 0$

by (*metis (mono-tags, lifting) A mem-Collect-eq poly-cong-set-def*)

have $2: (\text{ord } (Qp-ev f x) \text{ mod } m = a)$

by (*metis (mono-tags, lifting) A mem-Collect-eq poly-cong-set-def*)

have $3: (Qp-ev f x) \in (\text{ord-congruence-set } m a)$

using $0\ 1\ 2$ *eval-at-point-closed assms not-nonzero-Qp ord-congruence-set-memI*

by *metis*

show $x \in \text{poly-map } n [f] ⁻¹_n((λa. [a]) ‘ord-congruence-set m a)$

proof–

have $00: \text{poly-map } n [f] x = [(Qp-ev f x)]$

using 0 *assms poly-map-singleton by blast*

have $01: [\text{eval-at-point } Q_p x f] \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^1)$

using 0 *assms eval-at-point-closed Qp.to-R1-closed by blast*

hence $02: \text{poly-map } n [f] x \in (\lambda a. [a]) ‘ord-congruence-set m a$

using $3\ 00$ **by** *blast*

```

    then show  $x \in \text{poly-map } n [f]^{-1} n ((\lambda a. [a]) \text{ ` ord-congruence-set } m a)$ 
      using 0 unfolding evimage-def
      by blast
  qed
qed
show  $\text{poly-map } n [f]^{-1} n (\lambda a. [a]) \text{ ` ord-congruence-set } m a$ 
   $\subseteq \text{poly-cong-set } n f m a$ 
proof fix  $x$ 
  assume  $A: x \in \text{poly-map } n [f]^{-1} n ((\lambda a. [a]) \text{ ` (ord-congruence-set } m a))$ 
  have 0:  $((\lambda a. [a]) \text{ ` ord-congruence-set } m a) \subseteq \text{carrier } (Q_p^1)$ 
    using ord-congruence-set-closed Qp.to-R1-carrier by blast
  have is-poly-tuple  $n [f]$ 
    using assms unfolding is-poly-tuple-def
    by (simp add: assms)
  then have 1:  $\text{poly-map } n [f]^{-1} n ((\lambda a. [a]) \text{ ` ord-congruence-set } m a) \subseteq \text{carrier}$ 
     $(Q_p^n)$ 
    using 0 A assms One-nat-def
    by (metis extensional-vimage-closed)
  then have 2:  $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$ 
    using A unfolding evimage-def by blast
  then have 3:  $\text{poly-map } n [f] x \in ((\lambda a. [a]) \text{ ` ord-congruence-set } m a)$ 
    using A assms 0 One-nat-def
    by blast
  have  $\text{poly-map } n [f] x = [(Qp-ev f x)]$ 
    using 2 assms poly-map-singleton by blast
  then have  $Qp-ev f x \in \text{ord-congruence-set } m a$ 
    using 3
    by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) image-iff list.inject)
  then show  $x \in \text{poly-cong-set } n f m a$ 
    unfolding poly-cong-set-def
    by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) 2 Qp.nonzero-memE(2)
      mem-Collect-eq ord-congruence-set-memE(1) ord-congruence-set-memE(2))
  qed
qed

```

lemma *singleton-poly-tuple*:
 $\text{is-poly-tuple } n [f] \longleftrightarrow f \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n])$
 unfolding is-poly-tuple-def
 by (metis (no-types, lifting) list.distinct(1) list.set-cases list.set-intros(1) set-ConsD subset-code(1))

lemma *poly-cong-set-is-semialgebraic*:
 assumes $m \geq 0$
 assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n])$
 shows *is-semialgebraic* $n (\text{poly-cong-set } n f m a)$

proof –
 have 0: $(\lambda a. [a]) \text{ ` ord-congruence-set } m a \in \text{semialg-sets } 1$
 using assms
 ord-congruence-set-is-semialg[of $m a$]

unfolding *is-semialgebraic-def*
by *blast*
have $1: \text{length } [f] = 1$
by *simp*
hence $\text{poly-map } n [f]^{-1} n (\lambda a. [a])$ ‘*ord-congruence-set* $m a \in \text{semialg-sets } n$
using $0 \text{ singleton-poly-tuple}[of\ n\ f]$ *zero-neg-one assms*
pullback-is-semialg[of $n [f] 1 (\lambda a. [a])$] ‘*ord-congruence-set* $m a$]
unfolding *is-semialgebraic-def*
by *blast*
thus *?thesis* **using** *assms poly-cong-set-as-pullback*[of $f\ n\ m\ a$]
unfolding *is-semialgebraic-def*
by *presburger*
qed

13.8.3 Congruence Sets for Angular Components

If a set is a union of n -th power residues, then it is semialgebraic.

lemma *pow-res-union-imp-semialg*:

assumes $n \geq 1$
assumes $S \subseteq \text{nonzero } Q_p$
assumes $\bigwedge x. x \in S \implies \text{pow-res } n\ x \subseteq S$
shows *is-univ-semialgebraic* S

proof –

obtain F **where** $F\text{-def}: F = \{T. T \in \text{pow-res-classes } n \wedge T \subseteq S\}$
by *blast*

have $0: F \subseteq \text{pow-res-classes } n$
using $F\text{-def}$ **by** *blast*

have $1: \text{finite } F$
using $0 \text{ pow-res-classes-finite}[of\ n]$ *assms(1) finite-subset*
by *auto*

have $2: \text{are-univ-semialgebraic } F$
using 0
by (*meson are-univ-semialgebraicE are-univ-semialgebraicI assms(1)*
pow-res-classes-are-univ-semialgebraic padic-fields-axioms subsetD)

have $3: S = \bigcup F$

proof

show $S \subseteq \bigcup F$

proof **fix** x

assume $A: x \in S$
then **have** $\text{pow-res } n\ x \subseteq S$
using $\text{assms}(3)$ **by** *blast*
then **have** $\text{pow-res } n\ x \in F$
using $A \text{ assms}(2) F\text{-def } \text{pow-res-classes-def}$
by (*smt mem-Collect-eq subsetD*)

then **have** $\text{pow-res } n\ x \subseteq \bigcup F$
by *blast*

then **show** $x \in \bigcup F$

using $A \text{ assms}(1) \text{ assms}(2) \text{ pow-res-refl}[of\ x\ n]$ **unfolding** *nonzero-def* **by**

blast

```

qed
show  $\bigcup F \subseteq S$ 
  using F-def
  by blast
qed
show ?thesis
  using 1 2 3 finite-union-is-univ-semialgebraic'
  by blast
qed

definition ac-cong-set1 where
ac-cong-set1 n y = {x ∈ carrier  $\mathbb{Q}_p$ . x ≠ 0 ∧ ac n x = ac n y}

lemma ac-cong-set1-is-univ-semialg:
  assumes n > 0
  assumes b ∈ nonzero  $\mathbb{Q}_p$ 
  assumes b ∈  $\mathcal{O}_p$ 
  shows is-univ-semialgebraic (ac-cong-set1 n b)
proof(cases n = 1 ∧ p = 2)
  case True
  have (ac-cong-set1 n b) = nonzero  $\mathbb{Q}_p$ 
proof
  have 0: Units (Zp-res-ring n) = {1}
proof show Units (Zp-res-ring n) ⊆ {1}
  proof fix x assume A: x ∈ Units (Zp-res-ring n)
    have 0: carrier (Zp-res-ring n) = {0..int 2) - 1}
      using True
by (metis assms(1) int-ops(3) p-residues power-one-right residues.res-carrier-eq)
    have 1: carrier (Zp-res-ring n) = {0..int 1)}
    proof- have int 2 - 1 = (int 1)
      by linarith
    then show ?thesis
      using 0
      by presburger
  qed
  have 15: {0..int 1)} = {0, (int 1)}
    using atLeastAtMostPlus1-int-conv [of 0 0..int]
    by (smt atLeastAtMost-singleton insert-commute)
  have 2: carrier (Zp-res-ring n) = {0, (int 1)}
    using 1 15
    by blast
  have 3: 0 ∉ Units (Zp-res-ring n)
    using True zero-not-in-residue-units by blast
  have x ∈ carrier (Zp-res-ring n)
    using A unfolding Units-def by blast
  then have x = 1 using A 2 3
    by (metis 1 atLeastAtMost-iff atLeastatMost-empty
      atLeastatMost-empty-iff2 linorder-neqE-linordered-idom mod-by-1
      mod-pos-pos-trivial )

```

```

    then show  $x \in \{1\}$ 
      by simp
    qed
    show  $\{1\} \subseteq \text{Units } (Zp\text{-res-ring } n)$ 
      by (meson assms(1) empty-subsetI insert-subset residue-1-unit(1))
    qed
    show  $\text{ac-cong-set1 } n \ b \subseteq \text{nonzero } Q_p$ 
      by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) ac-cong-set1-def mem-Collect-eq not-nonzero-Qp
subsetI)
    show  $\text{nonzero } Q_p \subseteq \text{ac-cong-set1 } n \ b$ 
      proof fix x
        assume A:  $x \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$ 
        then have P0:  $\text{ac } n \ x = 1$ 
          using 0 ac-units assms(1) by blast
        have P1:  $\text{ac } n \ b = 1$ 
          using assms 0 ac-units assms(1) by blast
        then have  $\text{ac } n \ x = \text{ac } n \ b$ 
          using P0 by metis
        then show  $x \in \text{ac-cong-set1 } n \ b$ 
          unfolding ac-cong-set1-def using A
        proof -
          have  $x \in \{r \in \text{carrier } Q_p. r \neq \mathbf{0}\}$ 
            by (metis (no-types) ⟨ $x \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$ ⟩ nonzero-def )
          then show  $x \in \{r \in \text{carrier } Q_p. r \neq \mathbf{0} \wedge \text{ac } n \ r = \text{ac } n \ b\}$ 
            using ⟨ $\text{ac } n \ x = \text{ac } n \ b$ ⟩ by force
        qed
      qed
    qed
    then show  $\text{is-univ-semialgebraic } (\text{ac-cong-set1 } n \ b)$ 
      by (simp add: nonzero-is-univ-semialgebraic)
  next
    case F: False
    have F0:  $2 \leq \text{card } (\text{Units } (Zp\text{-res-ring } n))$ 
    proof (cases  $n = 1$ )
      case True
      then have field (Zp-res-ring n)
        using p-res-ring-1-field by blast
      then have F00:  $\text{Units } (Zp\text{-res-ring } n) = \text{carrier } (Zp\text{-res-ring } n) - \{\mathbf{0}_{Zp\text{-res-ring } n}\}$ 
        using field.field-Units by blast
      have F01:  $\mathbf{0}_{Zp\text{-res-ring } n} \in \text{carrier } (Zp\text{-res-ring } n)$ 
        using assms(1) cring.cring-simprules(2) padic-integers.R-cring padic-integers-axioms
      by blast
      have F02:  $\text{card } (\text{carrier } (Zp\text{-res-ring } n)) = p \wedge \text{finite } (\text{carrier } (Zp\text{-res-ring } n))$ 
        by (smt F01 True nat-eq-iff2 p-res-ring-zero p-residue-ring-car-memE(1)
power-one-right residue-ring-card)
      have F03:  $\mathbf{0}_{\text{residue-ring } (p \wedge n)} \in \text{carrier } (\text{residue-ring } (p \wedge n))$ 
        using F01 by blast
      have F04:  $\text{int } (\text{card } (\text{carrier } (\text{residue-ring } (p \wedge n)))) \geq \text{int } (\text{card } \{\mathbf{0}_{\text{residue-ring } (p \wedge n)}\})$ 

```



```

    by (smt F02 F03 nat-int of-nat-0-le-iff of-nat-1 of-nat-power p-res-ring-0
p-res-ring-zero
    p-residue-ring-car-memE(1) power-increasing power-one-right residue-ring-card)
  have card (carrier (residue-ring (p ^ n))) - 1 = p - 1
  using F02 prime
  by (metis Totient.of-nat-eq-1-iff True less-imp-le-nat less-one nat-int nat-less-eq-zless
of-nat-1 of-nat-diff of-nat-zero-less-power-iff p-residues pos-int-cases
power-0 power-one-right residue-ring-card residues.m-gt-one zero-le-one)
  hence F05: card (carrier (residue-ring (p ^ n)) - {0residue-ring (p ^ n)}) = p
- 1
  using F02 F03 F04 card-Diff-singleton-if[of (carrier (Zp-res-ring n)) 0residue-ring (p ^ n)]
    True int-ops(6)[of card (carrier (residue-ring (p ^ n))) card {0residue-ring (p ^ n)}]
    p-res-ring-zero p-residue-ring-car-memE(1)
  by (metis)
  hence F06: card (Units (Zp-res-ring n)) = p - 1
  using True F02 F01 F00
  by (metis p-res-ring-zero)
  have F04: p - 1 ≥ 2
  using F prime
  by (meson True linorder-cases not-less prime-ge-2-int zle-diff1-eq)
  then show ?thesis
  using F03 F06
  by linarith
next
  case False
  then show ?thesis
  by (metis assms(1) less-imp-le-nat mod2-gr-0 mod-less nat-le-linear nat-neq-iff
residue-units-card-geq-2)
qed
show ?thesis
apply(rule pow-res-union-imp-semialg[of card (Units (Zp-res-ring n))])
using F0 assms apply linarith
apply (metis (mono-tags, lifting) ac-cong-set1-def mem-Collect-eq not-nonzero-Qp
subsetI)
proof -
  fix x
  assume AA: x ∈ ac-cong-set1 n b
  show pow-res (card (Units (Zp-res-ring n))) x ⊆ ac-cong-set1 n b
  proof
    fix y
    assume A: y ∈ pow-res (card (Units (Zp-res-ring n))) x
    show y ∈ ac-cong-set1 n b
    proof -
      obtain k where k-def: k = card (Units (Zp-res-ring n))
      by blast
      have k ≥ 2
      using assms k-def F F0 by blast
      then obtain a where a-def: a ∈ nonzero Qp ∧ y = x ⊗ (a[∧k])
      using k-def A pow-res-def[of k x]

```

```

    by blast
  have 0:  $x \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$ 
    using AA ac-cong-set1-def
    by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) mem-Collect-eq not-nonzero-Qp)
  have 1:  $y \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$ 
  by (metis 0 Qp.Units-m-closed Qp-nat-pow-nonzero Units-eq-nonzero ‹ $\wedge$ thesis.
  ( $\wedge a. a \in \text{nonzero } Q_p \wedge y = x \otimes a [\wedge] k \implies \text{thesis}$ )  $\implies \text{thesis}$ ›)
  have ac n y = ac n x  $\otimes_{Zp\text{-res-ring } n}$  ac n (a [ $\wedge$ ] k)
    using a-def 0 1 Qp-nat-pow-nonzero ac-mult'
    by blast
  then have 2:  $ac\ n\ y = ac\ n\ x \otimes_{Zp\text{-res-ring } n} (ac\ n\ a) [\wedge]_{Zp\text{-res-ring } n} k$ 
  proof-
    have ac n (a [ $\wedge$ ] k) = ac n a [ $\wedge$ ]_{Zp\text{-res-ring } n} k
      using a-def assms(1) ac-nat-pow'[of a n k]
      by linarith
    then show ?thesis
      using ‹ac n y = ac n x  $\otimes_{Zp\text{-res-ring } n}$  ac n (a [ $\wedge$ ] k)›
      by presburger
  qed
  then have ac n y = ac n x
  proof-
    have (ac n a)  $\in$  Units (Zp-res-ring n)
      by (metis (mono-tags, opaque-lifting) a-def ac-units assms(1) )
    then have (ac n a)  $\wedge^k \text{ mod } (p \wedge n) = 1$ 
      using k-def a-def ac-nat-pow ac-nat-pow' assms(1) residue-units-nilpotent
      using neq0-conv by presburger
    then have 00: (ac n a) [ $\wedge$ ]_{Zp\text{-res-ring } n} k = 1
      by (metis a-def ac-nat-pow ac-nat-pow' mod-by-1 power-0
      zero-neq-one)
    have ac n x  $\otimes_{\text{residue-ring } (p \wedge n)}$  ac n a [ $\wedge$ ]_{\text{residue-ring } (p \wedge n)} k = ac n x
     $\otimes_{Zp\text{-res-ring } n} \mathbf{1}_{Zp\text{-res-ring } n}$ 
      using 00 assms(1) p-res-ring-one by presburger
    hence ac n x  $\otimes_{\text{residue-ring } (p \wedge n)}$  ac n a [ $\wedge$ ]_{\text{residue-ring } (p \wedge n)} k = ac n x
      by (metis 0 Qp.nonzero-closed Qp.one-nonzero Qp.r-one ac-mult' ac-one'
      assms(1))
    then show ?thesis
      using 2 0 00
      by linarith
  qed
  then show ?thesis
    using 1 AA nonzero-def
      ac-cong-set1-def[of n b] mem-Collect-eq
    by smt
  qed
  qed
  qed
  qed

```

definition ac-cong-set where

$ac\text{-cong-set } n \ k = \{x \in \text{carrier } Q_p. x \neq \mathbf{0} \wedge ac \ n \ x = k\}$

lemma *ac-cong-set-is-univ-semialg*:

assumes $n > 0$

assumes $k \in \text{Units } (Zp\text{-res-ring } n)$

shows *is-univ-semialgebraic* ($ac\text{-cong-set } n \ k$)

proof –

have $k \in \text{carrier } (Zp\text{-res-ring } n)$

using *assms(2) Units-def[of Zp-res-ring n]*

by *blast*

then have $k\text{-n}: ([k] \cdot_{Z_p} \mathbf{1}_{Z_p}) \ n = k$

using *assms*

by (*metis Zp-int-inc-res mod-pos-pos-trivial p-residue-ring-car-memE(1) p-residue-ring-car-memE(2)*)

obtain b **where** $b\text{-def}: b = \iota ([k] \cdot_{Z_p} \mathbf{1}_{Z_p})$

by *blast*

have $0: k \bmod p \neq 0$

using *assms residue-UnitsE[of n k]*

by (*metis le-eq-less-or-eq le-refl less-one nat-le-linear p-residues power-0*

power-one-right residues.mod-in-res-units residues-def zero-less-one

zero-neq-one zero-not-in-residue-units zero-power)

then have $\text{val-Zp } ([k] \cdot_{Z_p} \mathbf{1}_{Z_p}) = 0$

using *val-Zp-p-int-unit* **by** *blast*

then have $1: \text{val } b = 0$

by (*metis Zp-int-inc-closed b-def val-of-inc*)

have $2: b \in \mathcal{O}_p$

using *b-def Zp-int-mult-closed*

by *blast*

have $\text{ord-Zp } ([k] \cdot_{Z_p} \mathbf{1}_{Z_p}) = 0$

using 0 *ord-Zp-p-int-unit* **by** *blast*

have $\text{ac-Zp } ([k] \cdot_{Z_p} \mathbf{1}_{Z_p}) = ([k] \cdot_{Z_p} \mathbf{1}_{Z_p})$

using 0 *Zp-int-inc-closed ac-Zp-of-Unit ord-Zp-p-int-unit* $\langle \text{val-Zp } ([k] \cdot_{Z_p} \mathbf{1}_{Z_p})$

$= 0 \rangle$

by *blast*

then have $(\text{angular-component } b) = ([k] \cdot_{Z_p} \mathbf{1}_{Z_p})$

using *b-def 1 2 angular-component-ord-zero[of b]*

by (*metis Qp.int-inc-zero Qp.one-closed val-ring-memE Zp.int-inc-zero Zp.one-closed*

Zp.one-nonzero Zp-int-inc-closed angular-component-of-inclusion inc-closed

inc-of-int

inc-of-one inc-to-Zp local.val-zero not-nonzero-Qp val-ineq val-one zero-in-val-ring)

then have $ac \ n \ b = k$

using *ac-def[of n b] k-n*

by (*metis Qp-char-0-int Zp-defs(1) ac-def b-def inc-of-int inc-of-one*)

then have $3: (ac\text{-cong-set } n \ k) = (ac\text{-cong-set1 } n \ b)$

unfolding *ac-cong-set-def ac-cong-set1-def*

by *meson*

have $4: b \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$

using $1 \ 2$ *val-nonzero*

by (*metis Qp.one-closed val-ring-memE Zp-def* $\iota\text{-def}$ *local.one-neq-zero*

not-nonzero-Qp padic-fields.val-ring-memE padic-fields-axioms val-ineq val-one)

then show *?thesis*
using 1 2 3 *assms ac-cong-set1-is-univ-semialg[of n b] val-nonzero[of b 1]*
by *presburger*
qed

definition *val-ring-constant-ac-set* **where**
val-ring-constant-ac-set n k = {a ∈ O_p. val a = 0 ∧ ac n a = k}

lemma *val-nonzero'*:
assumes *a ∈ carrier Q_p*
assumes *val a = eint k*
shows *a ∈ nonzero Q_p*
using *val-nonzero[of a k + 1]*
by (*metis Suc-ile-eq assms(1) assms(2) eint-ord-code(3) val-nonzero*)

lemma *val-ord'*:
assumes *a ∈ carrier Q_p*
assumes *a ≠ 0*
shows *val a = ord a*
by (*meson assms(1) assms(2) not-nonzero-Qp val-ord*)

lemma *val-ring-constant-ac-set-is-univ-semialgebraic*:
assumes *n > 0*
assumes *k ≠ 0*
shows *is-univ-semialgebraic (val-ring-constant-ac-set n k)*
proof(*cases val-ring-constant-ac-set n k = {}*)
case *True*
then show *?thesis*
by (*metis equals0D order-refl pow-res-union-imp-semialg subsetI*)

next
case *False*
then obtain *b* **where** *b-def: b ∈ val-ring-constant-ac-set n k*
by *blast*
have *0: val-ring-constant-ac-set n k = q-ball n k 0 0*
proof
show *val-ring-constant-ac-set n k ⊆ q-ball n k 0 0*
proof **fix** *x* **assume** *A: x ∈ val-ring-constant-ac-set n k* **then**
show *x ∈ q-ball n k 0 0*
proof–
have *0: x ∈ O_p ∧ val x = 0 ∧ ac n x = k*
using *A*
unfolding *val-ring-constant-ac-set-def*
by *blast*
then have *x-car: x ∈ carrier Q_p*
using *val-ring-memE*
by *blast*
then have *00: x = x ⊖ 0*
using *Qp.ring-simprules* **by** *metis*
then have *1: ac n (x ⊖_{Q_p} 0) = k*

```

    using 0
    by presburger
  have 2: val (x ⊖Qp 0) = 0
    using 0 00
    by metis
  have 3: x ∈ nonzero Qp
  proof(rule ccontr)
    assume x ∉ nonzero Qp
    then have x = 0
      using Qp.nonzero-memI x-car by blast
    then show False
      using 0 val-zero
      by (metis ac-def assms(2))
  qed
  have 4: ord (x ⊖Qp 0) = 0
  proof(rule ccontr)
    assume ord (x ⊖ 0) ≠ 0
    then have val (x ⊖ 0) ≠ 0
      by (metis 00 3 Qp.one-closed equal-val-imp-equal-ord(1) ord-one val-one)
    then show False
      using 2
      by blast
  qed
  show ?thesis
    using 0 1 4
    unfolding q-ball-def
    using x-car by blast
  qed
  qed
  show q-ball n k 0 0 ⊆ val-ring-constant-ac-set n k
  proof fix x
    assume A: x ∈ q-ball n k 0 0
    then have 0: ac n (x ⊖Qp 0) = k
      using q-ballE'(1) by blast
    have 1: ord (x ⊖Qp 0) = 0
      using q-ball-def A
      by blast
    have 2: x ∈ carrier Qp
      using A q-ball-def by blast
    have 3: ord x = 0
      using 2 1 ring-ring-simprules[of Qp]
      by (metis Qp.ring-axioms)
    have 4: ac n x = k
      using 0 2 1 cring.axioms(1)[of Qp] ring-ring-simprules[of Qp]
      by (metis Qp.ring-axioms)
    have 5: x ∈ Op
      using Qp.val-ringI[of x] 2 3 val-ord val-nonzero'
    by (metis Qp.integral-iff val-ring-memE Zp.nonzero-closed angular-component-closed
      angular-component-ord-zero image-eqI local.numer-denom-facts(1))
  qed

```

```

local.numer-denom-facts(2)
  local.numer-denom-facts(4) not-nonzero-Qp)
  have 6:  $x \neq \mathbf{0}$ 
    using 4 assms ac-def[of  $n$   $x$ ]
    by meson
  have 7:  $\text{val } x = 0$ 
    using 6 3 2 assms val-ord' zero-eint-def by presburger
  show  $x \in \text{val-ring-constant-ac-set } n$   $k$ 
    unfolding val-ring-constant-ac-set-def
    using 7 6 5 4
    by blast
qed
qed
obtain  $b$  where  $b\text{-def}: b \in q\text{-ball } n$   $k$   $(0::\text{int})$   $\mathbf{0}$ 
  using 0  $b\text{-def}$  by blast
have 1:  $b \in \text{carrier } Q_p \wedge \text{ac } n$   $b = k$ 
  using  $b\text{-def}$  unfolding q-ball-def
  by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) 0 b-def mem-Collect-eq val-ring-constant-ac-set-def)
then have 2:  $b \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$ 
  using 1 assms
  by (metis ac-def not-nonzero-Qp)
have  $q\text{-ball } n$   $k$   $0$   $\mathbf{0} = B_0 + \text{int } n$   $[b]$ 
  using 1  $b\text{-def}$  nonzero-def [of  $Q_p$ ] assms 0 2 c-ball-q-ball[of  $b$   $n$   $k$   $\mathbf{0}$   $b$   $0$ ]
  by (meson Qp.cring-axioms cring.cring-simprules(2))
then have is-univ-semialgebraic  $(q\text{-ball } n$   $k$   $(0::\text{int})$   $\mathbf{0})$ 
  using 1 ball-is-univ-semialgebraic[of  $b$   $0 + \text{int } n$ ]
  by metis
then show ?thesis
  using 0 by presburger
qed

definition val-ring-constant-ac-sets where
val-ring-constant-ac-sets  $n = \text{val-ring-constant-ac-set } n$  ' (Units ( $\mathbb{Z}_p\text{-res-ring } n$ ))

lemma val-ring-constant-ac-sets-are-univ-semialgebraic:
  assumes  $n > 0$ 
  shows are-univ-semialgebraic (val-ring-constant-ac-sets  $n$ )
proof(rule are-univ-semialgebraicI)
  have  $0: \neg \text{coprime } 0$   $p$ 
    using coprime-0-right-iff[of  $p$ ] coprime-commute[of  $p$   $0$ ] coprime-int-iff[of  $\text{nat } p$   $0$ ]
    nat-dvd-1-iff-1 prime-gt-1-nat zdvd1-eq
  by (metis not-prime-unit prime)
  have  $(0::\text{int}) \notin (\text{Units } (\mathbb{Z}_p\text{-res-ring } n))$ 
    apply(rule ccontr)
    using 0 assms residues.cring[of  $p \wedge n$ ] unfolding residues-def
    by (smt less-one not-gr-zero power-le-imp-le-exp power-less-imp-less-exp residue-UnitsE)
fix  $x$ 
assume  $A: x \in \text{val-ring-constant-ac-sets } n$ 

```

then obtain k **where** $k\text{-def}: x = \text{val-ring-constant-ac-set } n \ k \wedge k \in \text{Units}$
(Zp-res-ring n)
by (*metis image-iff val-ring-constant-ac-sets-def*)
then show *is-univ-semialgebraic x*
using *assms*
by (*metis <0 ∉ Units (Zp-res-ring n)> val-ring-constant-ac-set-is-univ-semialgebraic*)
qed

definition *ac-cong-set3* **where**

$\text{ac-cong-set3 } n = \{as. \exists a \ b. a \in \text{nonzero } Q_p \wedge b \in \mathcal{O}_p \wedge \text{val } b = 0 \wedge (\text{ac } n \ a = \text{ac } n \ b) \wedge as = [a, b]\}$

definition *ac-cong-set2* **where**

$\text{ac-cong-set2 } n \ k = \{as. \exists a \ b. a \in \text{nonzero } Q_p \wedge b \in \mathcal{O}_p \wedge \text{val } b = 0 \wedge (\text{ac } n \ a = k) \wedge (\text{ac } n \ b) = k \wedge as = [a, b]\}$

lemma *ac-cong-set2-cartesian-product:*

assumes $k \in \text{Units } (Zp\text{-res-ring } n)$

assumes $n > 0$

shows $\text{ac-cong-set2 } n \ k = \text{cartesian-product } (\text{to-R1}' (\text{ac-cong-set } n \ k)) (\text{to-R1}' (\text{val-ring-constant-ac-set } n \ k))$

proof

show $\text{ac-cong-set2 } n \ k \subseteq \text{cartesian-product } ((\lambda a. [a])' \text{ac-cong-set } n \ k) ((\lambda a. [a])' \text{val-ring-constant-ac-set } n \ k)$

proof fix x

assume $A: x \in \text{ac-cong-set2 } n \ k$

show $x \in (\text{cartesian-product } ((\lambda a. [a])' \text{ac-cong-set } n \ k) ((\lambda a. [a])' \text{val-ring-constant-ac-set } n \ k))$

unfolding *ac-cong-set-def val-ring-constant-ac-set-def ac-cong-set2-def*

apply (*rule cartesian-product-memI[of - Qp 1 - 1]*)

apply (*metis (mono-tags, lifting) mem-Collect-eq subsetI Qp.to-R1-car-subset*)

apply (*metis (no-types, lifting) val-ring-memE mem-Collect-eq subsetI Qp.to-R1-car-subset*)

proof–

obtain $a \ b$ **where** $ab\text{-def}: x = [a, b] \wedge a \in \text{nonzero } Q_p \wedge b \in \mathcal{O}_p \wedge \text{val } b = 0 \wedge (\text{ac } n \ a = k) \wedge (\text{ac } n \ b) = k$

using A

unfolding *ac-cong-set-def val-ring-constant-ac-set-def ac-cong-set2-def*

by *blast*

have $0: \text{take } 1 \ x = [a]$

by (*simp add: ab-def*)

have $1: \text{drop } 1 \ x = [b]$

by (*simp add: ab-def*)

have $2: a \in \{x \in \text{carrier } Q_p. x \neq \mathbf{0} \wedge \text{ac } n \ x = k\}$

using *ab-def nonzero-def*

by (*smt mem-Collect-eq*)

have $3: b \in \{a \in \mathcal{O}_p. \text{val } a = 0 \wedge \text{ac } n \ a = k\}$

using *ab-def*

by *blast*

```

show take 1 x ∈ (λa. [a]) ‘ {x ∈ carrier Qp. x ≠ 0 ∧ ac n x = k}
  using 0 2 by blast
show drop 1 x ∈ (λa. [a]) ‘ {a ∈ Op. val a = 0 ∧ ac n a = k}
  using 1 3 by blast
qed
qed
show cartesian-product ((λa. [a]) ‘ ac-cong-set n k) ((λa. [a]) ‘ val-ring-constant-ac-set
n k) ⊆ ac-cong-set2 n k
proof fix x
  have 0: (λa. [a]) ‘ ac-cong-set n k ⊆ carrier (Qp1)
    using assms
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) ac-cong-set-def mem-Collect-eq subsetI Qp.to-R1-car-subset)
  have 1: ((λa. [a]) ‘ val-ring-constant-ac-set n k) ⊆ carrier (Qp1)
    by (smt val-ring-memE mem-Collect-eq subsetI Qp.to-R1-carrier Qp.to-R1-subset
val-ring-constant-ac-set-def)
  assume A: x ∈ cartesian-product ((λa. [a]) ‘ ac-cong-set n k) ((λa. [a]) ‘
val-ring-constant-ac-set n k)
  then have length x = 2
    using 0 1 A cartesian-product-closed[of ((λa. [a]) ‘ ac-cong-set n k) Qp 1
((λa. [a]) ‘ val-ring-constant-ac-set n k) 1]
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) cartesian-power-car-memE one-add-one subset-iff)
  then obtain a b where ab-def: take 1 x = [a] ∧ drop 1 x = [b]
    by (metis One-nat-def add-diff-cancel-left' drop0 drop-Cons-numeral numeral-
als(1) pair-id plus-1-eq-Suc take0 take-Cons-numeral)
  have 2: a ∈ (ac-cong-set n k) ∧ b ∈ (val-ring-constant-ac-set n k)
proof–
  have P0: take 1 x ∈ (λa. [a]) ‘ ac-cong-set n k
    using 0 A cartesian-product-memE[of x ((λa. [a]) ‘ ac-cong-set n k) ((λa.
[a]) ‘ val-ring-constant-ac-set n k) Qp 1]
    by blast
  have P1: drop 1 x ∈ (λa. [a]) ‘ val-ring-constant-ac-set n k
    using 0 A cartesian-product-memE[of x ((λa. [a]) ‘ ac-cong-set n k) ((λa.
[a]) ‘ val-ring-constant-ac-set n k) Qp 1]
    by blast
  have P2: [a] ∈ (λa. [a]) ‘ ac-cong-set n k
    using P0 ab-def
    by metis
  have P3: [b] ∈ (λa. [a]) ‘ val-ring-constant-ac-set n k
    using P1 ab-def by metis
  show ?thesis
    using P2 P3
    by blast
qed
have 3: a ∈ nonzero Qp
  using 2 assms nonzero-def [of Qp] ac-cong-set-def[of n k]
  by blast
have 4: x = [a,b]
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) length x = 2) ab-def less-numeral-extra(1)
nth-Cons-0 nth-take nth-via-drop pair-id)

```


then have $\exists a b. a \in \text{nonzero } Q_p \wedge b \in \mathcal{O}_p \wedge \text{val } b = 0 \wedge \text{ac } n \ a = k \wedge \text{ac } n \ b = k \wedge x = [a, b]$
using 2 3 *ab-def* **unfolding** *val-ring-constant-ac-set-def ac-cong-set-def*
by *blast*
then show $x \in \text{ac-cong-set2 } n \ k$
unfolding *ac-cong-set2-def val-ring-constant-ac-set-def ac-cong-set-def*
by *blast*
qed
qed

lemma *ac-cong-set2-is-semialg*:
assumes $k \in \text{Units } (Zp\text{-res-ring } n)$
assumes $n > 0$
shows *is-semialgebraic* 2 (*ac-cong-set2* $n \ k$)
using *ac-cong-set-is-univ-semialg ac-cong-set2-cartesian-product[of k n]*
cartesian-product-is-semialgebraic[of 1 (($\lambda a. [a]$) ‘ *ac-cong-set* $n \ k$) 1 (($\lambda a.$
 $[a]$) ‘ *val-ring-constant-ac-set* $n \ k$)]
by (*metis assms(1) assms(2) is-univ-semialgebraicE less-one less-or-eq-imp-le*
nat-neq-iff
one-add-one val-ring-constant-ac-set-is-univ-semialgebraic zero-not-in-residue-units)

lemma *ac-cong-set3-as-union*:
assumes $n > 0$
shows $\text{ac-cong-set3 } n = \bigcup (\text{ac-cong-set2 } n \ ‘ (\text{Units } (Zp\text{-res-ring } n)))$
proof
show $\text{ac-cong-set3 } n \subseteq \bigcup (\text{ac-cong-set2 } n \ ‘ \text{Units } (Zp\text{-res-ring } n))$
proof **fix** x **assume** $A: x \in \text{ac-cong-set3 } n$
then have $0: x \in (\text{ac-cong-set2 } n \ (\text{ac } n \ (x!0)))$
unfolding *ac-cong-set2-def ac-cong-set3-def*
by (*smt mem-Collect-eq nth-Cons-0*)
have $1: (\text{ac } n \ (x!0)) \in \text{Units } (Zp\text{-res-ring } n)$
using A **unfolding** *ac-cong-set3-def*
by (*smt ac-units assms mem-Collect-eq nth-Cons-0*)
then show $x \in \bigcup (\text{ac-cong-set2 } n \ ‘ \text{Units } (Zp\text{-res-ring } n))$
using 0
by *blast*

qed
show $\bigcup (\text{ac-cong-set2 } n \ ‘ \text{Units } (Zp\text{-res-ring } n)) \subseteq \text{ac-cong-set3 } n$
proof **fix** x **assume** $A: x \in \bigcup (\text{ac-cong-set2 } n \ ‘ \text{Units } (Zp\text{-res-ring } n))$
obtain k **where** $k\text{-def}: x \in (\text{ac-cong-set2 } n \ k) \wedge k \in (\text{Units } (Zp\text{-res-ring } n))$
using A **by** *blast*
have $0: k \bmod p \neq 0$
using $k\text{-def}$ *One-nat-def Suc-le-eq assms less-numeral-extra(1)*
power-one-right residues.m-gt-one residues.mod-in-res-units
by (*metis p-residues residue-UnitsE zero-not-in-residue-units*)
obtain b **where** $b\text{-def}: b = ([k]_{Z_p} \mathbf{1}_{Z_p})$
by *blast*
have $k \neq 0$
using $0 \bmod 0$

```

    by blast
  then have 1:  $b \in \text{nonzero } Z_p$ 
    using 0 b-def int-unit
    by (metis  $Z_p.\text{Units-nonzero } Z_p.\text{zero-not-one}$ )
  have 10:  $\text{ord-}Z_p \ b = 0$  using 0 1
    using b-def ord- $Z_p$ -p-int-unit by blast
  have 2:  $\iota \ b \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$  using k-def
    using 1 inc-of-nonzero by blast
  have 3:  $\text{angular-component } (\iota \ b) = \text{ac-}Z_p \ b$ 
    using 1 angular-component-of-inclusion
    by blast
  have 4:  $\text{ac-}Z_p \ b = b$ 
    using 1 10
    by (metis 3  $Z_p.\text{r-one ac-}Z_p.\text{factors}' \text{angular-component-closed inc-of-nonzero}$ 
     $\text{int-pow-0 mult-comm ord-}Z_p.\text{def}$ )
  have 5:  $\text{ac-}Z_p \ b \ n = k$ 
  proof -
    have  $k \in \text{carrier } (Z_p.\text{res-ring } n)$ 
      using k-def unfolding Units-def by blast
    then show ?thesis
      using b-def k-def 4  $Z_p.\text{int-inc-res mod-pos-pos-trivial}$ 
      by (metis  $p.\text{residue-ring-car-memE}(1) \ p.\text{residue-ring-car-memE}(2)$ )
  qed
  then have  $\text{ac } n \ (\iota \ b) = k$ 
    using 10 1 2 3 4 unfolding ac-def
    using  $Q_p.\text{not-nonzero-memI}$  by metis
  then show  $x \in \text{ac-cong-set3 } n$ 
    unfolding ac-cong-set3-def
    using k-def unfolding ac-cong-set2-def
    by (smt mem-Collect-eq)
  qed
qed

lemma ac-cong-set3-is-semialgebraic:
  assumes  $n > 0$ 
  shows is-semialgebraic 2 (ac-cong-set3  $n$ )
  proof -
    have 0:  $\text{finite } (\text{ac-cong-set2 } n \ ' \ (\text{Units } (Z_p.\text{res-ring } n)) \ )$ 
      using assms residues.finite-Units[of  $p \hat{n}$ ] unfolding residues-def
      using  $p.\text{residues residues.finite-Units}$  by blast
    have 1:  $\text{are-semialgebraic } 2 \ (\text{ac-cong-set2 } n \ ' \ (\text{Units } (Z_p.\text{res-ring } n)) \ )$ 
      apply (rule are-semialgebraicI)
      using ac-cong-set2-is-semialg assms by blast
    show ?thesis
      using 0 1 ac-cong-set3-as-union
      by (metis (no-types, lifting) are-semialgebraicE assms finite-union-is-semialgebraic'
      is-semialgebraicE subsetI)
  qed

```

13.9 Permutations of indices of semialgebraic sets

lemma *fun-inv-permute*:

assumes σ *permutes* $\{..<n\}$
shows *fun-inv* σ *permutes* $\{..<n\}$
 $\sigma \circ (\text{fun-inv } \sigma) = \text{id}$
 $(\text{fun-inv } \sigma) \circ \sigma = \text{id}$
using *assms* **unfolding** *fun-inv-def*
using *permutes-inv* **apply** *blast*
using *assms* *permutes-inv-o(1)* **apply** *blast*
using *assms* *permutes-inv-o(2)* **by** *blast*

lemma *poly-tuple-pullback-eq-poly-map-vimage*:

assumes *is-poly-tuple* n *fs*
assumes *length* *fs* = m
assumes $S \subseteq \text{carrier } (Q_p^m)$
shows *poly-map* n *fs* $^{-1}_n S = \text{poly-tuple-pullback } n$ S *fs*
unfolding *poly-map-def* *poly-tuple-pullback-def* *evimage-def* *restrict-def*
using *assms*
by (*smt vimage-inter-cong*)

lemma *permutation-is-semialgebraic*:

assumes *is-semialgebraic* n S
assumes σ *permutes* $\{..<n\}$
shows *is-semialgebraic* n (*permute-list* σ ' S)

proof –

have $S \subseteq \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$
using *assms* *gen-boolean-algebra-subset is-semialgebraic-def* *semialg-sets-def*
by *blast*
then have (*permute-list* σ ' S) = *poly-tuple-pullback* n S (*permute-list* (*fun-inv* σ) (*pvar-list* Q_p n))
using *Qp.cring-axioms* *assms* *pullback-by-permutation-of-poly-list'[of* σ n S]
unfolding *poly-map-def*
by *blast*
then have 0 : (*permute-list* σ ' S) = *poly-tuple-pullback* n S (*permute-list* (*fun-inv* σ) (*pvar-list* Q_p n))
using *poly-tuple-pullback-def*
by *blast*
have 1 : (*fun-inv* σ) *permutes* $\{..<n\}$
using *assms* **unfolding** *fun-inv-def*
using *permutes-inv* **by** *blast*
then show *?thesis* **using** 1 *pullback-is-semialg[of* n (*permute-list* (*fun-inv* σ) (*pvar-list* Q_p n))]
permutation-of-poly-list-is-poly-list[of n (*pvar-list* Q_p n) *fun-inv* σ]
pvar-list-is-poly-tuple[of n]
by (*metis* 0 ' $S \subseteq \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$, *is-semialgebraic-def* *length-permute-list* *pvar-list-length*)
qed

lemma *permute-list-closed*:

```

assumes  $a \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$ 
assumes  $\sigma \text{ permutes } \{..<n\}$ 
shows  $\text{permute-list } \sigma \ a \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$ 
apply(rule cartesian-power-car-memI)
using assms cartesian-power-car-memE length-permute-list apply blast
using assms cartesian-power-car-memE'' permute-list-set by blast

```

```

lemma permute-list-closed':
assumes  $\sigma \text{ permutes } \{..<n\}$ 
assumes  $\text{permute-list } \sigma \ a \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$ 
shows  $a \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$ 
apply(rule cartesian-power-car-memI)
apply (metis assms(2) cartesian-power-car-memE length-permute-list)
using assms cartesian-power-car-memE'[of permute-list \sigma \ a \ Q_p \ n]
by (metis cartesian-power-car-memE in-set-conv-nth length-permute-list set-permute-list subsetI)

```

```

lemma permute-list-compose-inv:
assumes  $\sigma \text{ permutes } \{..<n\}$ 
assumes  $a \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$ 
shows  $\text{permute-list } \sigma \ (\text{permute-list } (\text{fun-inv } \sigma) \ a) = a$ 
            $\text{permute-list } (\text{fun-inv } \sigma) \ (\text{permute-list } \sigma \ a) = a$ 
using assms apply (metis cartesian-power-car-memE fun-inv-permute(3) permute-list-compose permute-list-id)
using assms by (metis cartesian-power-car-memE fun-inv-permute(2) fun-inv-permute(1) permute-list-compose permute-list-id)

```

```

lemma permutation-is-semialgebraic-imp-is-semialgebraic:

```

```

assumes is-semialgebraic  $n \ (\text{permute-list } \sigma \ ' S)$ 
assumes  $\sigma \text{ permutes } \{..<n\}$ 
shows is-semialgebraic  $n \ S$ 

```

```

proof –

```

```

have  $\text{permute-list } (\text{fun-inv } \sigma) \ ' (\text{permute-list } \sigma \ ' S) = S$ 

```

```

proof –

```

```

have  $0: (\text{permute-list } \sigma \ ' S) \subseteq \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$ 

```

```

using assms unfolding is-semialgebraic-def semialg-sets-def

```

```

using gen-boolean-algebra-subset by blast

```

```

have  $1: S \subseteq \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$ 

```

```

proof fix  $x$  assume  $x \in S$  then show  $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$ 

```

```

using  $0$  assms

```

```

by (meson image-subset-iff permute-list-closed')

```

```

qed

```

```

show ?thesis

```

```

proof show  $\text{permute-list } (\text{fun-inv } \sigma) \ ' \text{permute-list } \sigma \ ' S \subseteq S$ 

```

```

using  $0$  assms permute-list-compose-inv[of \sigma] 1 image-iff image-subset-iff

```

```

subsetD

```

```

by smt

```

```

show  $S \subseteq \text{permute-list } (\text{fun-inv } \sigma) \ ' \text{permute-list } \sigma \ ' S$ 

```

```

using  $0$  assms permute-list-compose-inv[of \sigma]

```

```

    by (smt 1 image-iff subset-eq)
  qed
qed
then show ?thesis using permutation-is-semialgebraic
  by (metis assms(1) assms(2) fun-inv-permute(1))
qed

```

lemma *split-cartesian-product-is-semialgebraic*:

```

  assumes  $i \leq n$ 
  assumes is-semialgebraic  $n A$ 
  assumes is-semialgebraic  $m B$ 
  shows is-semialgebraic  $(n + m)$  (split-cartesian-product  $n m i A B$ )
  using assms cartesian-product-is-semialgebraic scp-permutes[of  $i n m$ ]
    permutation-is-semialgebraic[of  $n + m$  cartesian-product  $A B$  (scp-permutation
 $n m i$ )]
  unfolding split-cartesian-product-def
  by blast

```

definition *reverse-val-relation-set* **where**

reverse-val-relation-set = $\{as \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^2). \text{val } (as ! 0) \leq \text{val } (as ! 1)\}$

lemma *Qp-2-car-memE*:

```

  assumes  $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^2)$ 
  shows  $x = [x!0, x!1]$ 

```

proof –

```

  have length  $x = 2$ 
  using assms cartesian-power-car-memE by blast
  then show ?thesis
  using pair-id by blast

```

qed

definition *flip* **where**

flip = $(\lambda i::\text{nat}. (\text{if } i = 0 \text{ then } 1 \text{ else } (\text{if } i = 1 \text{ then } 0 \text{ else } i)))$

lemma *flip-permutes*:

```

flip permutes  $\{0, 1\}$ 
  unfolding permutes-def flip-def
  by (smt mem-simps(1))

```

lemma *flip-eval*:

```

flip 0 = 1
flip 1 = 0
  unfolding flip-def
  by auto

```

lemma *flip-x*:

```

  assumes  $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^2)$ 
  shows permute-list flip  $x = [x!1, x!0]$ 

```

proof –

```

have 0: x = [x!0, x!1]
  using assms Qp-2-car-memE by blast
have 1: length (permute-list flip x) = length [x!1, x!0]
  using 0 unfolding permute-list-def
  by (metis length-Cons length-map map-nth)
have 2:  $\bigwedge i. i < 2 \implies \text{permute-list flip } x ! i = [x!1, x!0] ! i$ 
proof- fix i::nat assume A: i < 2
  show permute-list flip x ! i = [x!1, x!0] ! i
    using 0 unfolding permute-list-def
    by (smt flip-eval(1) flip-eval(2) length-Cons length-greater-0-conv list.simps(8)
map-upt-Suc numeral-nat(7) upt-rec)
qed
have  $\bigwedge i. i < \text{length } x \implies \text{permute-list flip } x ! i = [x!1, x!0] ! i$ 
proof-
have 0: length x = 2
  using assms cartesian-power-car-memE by blast
  show  $\bigwedge i. i < \text{length } x \implies \text{permute-list flip } x ! i = [x!1, x!0] ! i$  using 2
unfolding 0
  by blast
qed
thus ?thesis using 1
  by (metis length-permute-list nth-equalityI)
qed

```

```

lemma permute-with-flip-closed:
  assumes x  $\in$  carrier (Qp2::nat)
  shows permute-list flip x  $\in$  carrier (Qp2::nat)
  apply(rule permute-list-closed)
  using assms apply blast
proof-
have {0::nat, 1} = {..2::nat}
  by auto
thus flip permutes {..2}
  using flip-permutes
  by auto
qed

```

```

lemma reverse-val-relation-set-semialg:
  is-semialgebraic 2 reverse-val-relation-set
proof-
have 1: reverse-val-relation-set = permute-list flip ‘ val-relation-set
  apply(rule equalityI^)
proof-
show  $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{reverse-val-relation-set} \implies x \in \text{permute-list flip ‘ val-relation-set}$ 
  proof- fix x assume A: x  $\in$  reverse-val-relation-set
  have 0: permute-list flip x = [x ! 1, x ! 0]
    using flip-x[of x] A unfolding reverse-val-relation-set-def
    by blast
  have 1: permute-list flip x  $\in$  carrier (Qp2)

```

```

apply(rule permute-with-flip-closed) using A unfolding reverse-val-relation-set-def
by blast
have 2: permute-list flip x ∈ val-relation-set
using 1 A unfolding 0 reverse-val-relation-set-def val-relation-set-def mem-Collect-eq
by (metis Qp-2-car-memE list-hd list-tl)
show x ∈ permute-list flip ‘ val-relation-set
using flip-x[of x] A unfolding reverse-val-relation-set-def val-relation-set-def
mem-Collect-eq
by (metis (no-types, lifting) 1 2 Qp-2-car-memE flip-x image-eqI list-tl
nth-Cons-0 val-relation-set-def)
qed
show  $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{permute-list flip ‘ val-relation-set} \implies x \in \text{reverse-val-relation-set}$ 
proof– fix x assume a: x ∈ permute-list flip ‘ val-relation-set
then obtain y where y-def: y ∈ val-relation-set ∧ x = permute-list flip y
by blast
have y-closed: y ∈ carrier (Qp2)
using y-def basic-semialg-set-memE(1) val-relation-semialg by blast
have y-length: length y = 2
using y-def basic-semialg-set-memE val-relation-semialg
by (metis cartesian-power-car-memE)
obtain a b where ab-def: y = [a, b]
using y-length pair-id by blast
have 0: a = y!0
using ab-def
by (metis nth-Cons-0)
have 1: b = y!1
using ab-def
by (metis cancel-comm-monoid-add-class.diff-cancel eq-numeral-extra(2)
nth-Cons')
have a-closed: a ∈ carrier Qp
using 0 y-closed unfolding 0
by (meson cartesian-power-car-memE' rel-simps(75) zero-order(5))
have b-closed: b ∈ carrier Qp
proof–
have 1 < (2::nat) by linarith
thus ?thesis
using y-closed unfolding 1
by (meson cartesian-power-car-memE')
qed
have 2: x = [b, a] using flip-x[of y] y-def y-closed unfolding ab-def un-
folding 0 1
using  $\langle y \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^2) \implies \text{permute-list flip } y = [y ! 1, y ! 0] \rangle$  y-closed
y-def by presburger
have x-closed: x ∈ carrier (Qp2)
using y-def unfolding val-relation-set-def using permute-with-flip-closed[of
y]
by blast
show x ∈ reverse-val-relation-set
using x-closed y-def

```

unfolding *val-relation-set-def reverse-val-relation-set-def mem-Collect-eq 2*
0 1
by (*metis Qp-2-car-memE list-hd list-tl*)
qed
qed
show *?thesis unfolding 1*
apply(*rule permutation-is-semialgebraic*)
using *val-relation-is-semialgebraic apply blast*
using *flip-permutes*
by (*metis Suc-1 insert-commute lessThan-0 lessThan-Suc numeral-nat(7)*)
qed

definition *strict-val-relation-set where*
strict-val-relation-set = {as ∈ carrier (Qp²). val (as ! 0) < val (as ! 1)}

definition *val-diag where*
val-diag = {as ∈ carrier (Qp²). val (as ! 0) = val (as ! 1)}

lemma *val-diag-semialg:*
is-semialgebraic 2 val-diag

proof –
have *val-diag = val-relation-set ∩ reverse-val-relation-set*
apply(*rule equalityI[^]*)
apply(*rule IntI*)
unfolding *val-diag-def val-relation-set-def reverse-val-relation-set-def mem-Collect-eq*
apply *simp*
apply *simp*
apply(*erule IntE*) **unfolding** *mem-Collect-eq*
using *basic-trans-rules(24) by blast*
then show *?thesis using intersection-is-semialg*
by (*simp add: reverse-val-relation-set-semialg val-relation-is-semialgebraic*)
qed

lemma *strict-val-relation-set-is-semialg:*
is-semialgebraic 2 strict-val-relation-set

proof –
have *0: strict-val-relation-set = reverse-val-relation-set – val-diag*
apply(*rule equalityI[^]*)
apply(*rule DiffI*)
unfolding *strict-val-relation-set-def val-diag-def val-relation-set-def reverse-val-relation-set-def*
mem-Collect-eq
using *order-le-less apply blast*
proof
show $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^2) \wedge \text{val } (x ! 0) < \text{val } (x ! 1) \implies x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^2)$
 $\wedge \text{val } (x ! 0) = \text{val } (x ! 1) \implies \text{False}$
using *order-less-le by blast*
show $\bigwedge x. x \in \{as \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^2). \text{val } (as ! 0) \leq \text{val } (as ! 1)\} - \{as \in$
carrier $(Q_p^2). \text{val } (as ! 0) = \text{val } (as ! 1)\} \implies$
 $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^2) \wedge \text{val } (x ! 0) < \text{val } (x ! 1)$


```

    apply(erule DiffE) unfolding mem-Collect-eq using order-le-less by blast
  qed
  show ?thesis unfolding 0
    apply(rule diff-is-semialgebraic )
    using reverse-val-relation-set-semialg apply blast
    using val-diag-semialg by blast
  qed

lemma singleton-length:
  length [a] = 1
  by auto

lemma take-closed':
  assumes m > 0
  assumes x ∈ carrier (Qpm+l)
  shows take m x ∈ carrier (Qpm)
  apply(rule take-closed[of m m+l])
  apply simp using assms by blast

lemma triple-val-ineq-set-semialg:
  shows is-semialgebraic 3 {as ∈ carrier (Qp3). val (as!0) ≤ val (as!1) ∧ val
(as!1) ≤ val (as!2)}
  proof-
    have 0: is-semialgebraic 3 {as ∈ carrier (Qp3). val (as!0) ≤ val (as!1)}
    proof-
      have 0: {as ∈ carrier (Qp3). val (as!0) ≤ val (as!1)} = cartesian-product
(reverse-val-relation-set) (carrier (Qp1))
      proof(rule equalityI^)
        show ∧x. x ∈ {as ∈ carrier (Qp3). val (as ! 0) ≤ val (as ! 1)} ⇒ x ∈
cartesian-product reverse-val-relation-set (carrier (Qp1))
      proof- fix x assume A: x ∈ {as ∈ carrier (Qp3). val (as ! 0) ≤ val (as !
1)}
        then have 0: length x = 3 unfolding mem-Collect-eq
          using cartesian-power-car-memE by blast
        obtain a where a-def: a = [x!0, x!1]
          by blast
        have a-length: length a = 2
        proof-
          have a = x!0 #[x!1]
            unfolding a-def
            by blast
          thus ?thesis using length-Cons[of x!0 [x!1]] unfolding singleton-length[of
x!1]
            by presburger
        qed
        obtain b where b-def: b = [x!2]
          by blast
        have b-length: length b = 1
          unfolding b-def singleton-length by auto

```

```

have a-closed:  $a \in \text{reverse-val-relation-set}$ 
proof–
  have 0:  $a = \text{take } 2 \ x$ 
    apply(rule nth-equalityI)
    unfolding a-length 0 length-take[of 2 x]
    apply linarith
  proof– fix i::nat assume  $a: i < 2$  show  $a ! i = \text{take } 2 \ x ! i$ 
    apply(cases i = 0)
    apply (metis a-def nth-Cons-0 nth-take zero-less-numeral)
    by (smt 0 <length (take 2 x) = min (length x) 2> a-def linorder-neqE-nat
min.commute min.strict-order-iff nth-take numeral-eq-iff one-less-numeral-iff pair-id
pos2 rel-simps(22) rel-simps(48) rel-simps(9) semiring-norm(81))
  qed
  have 1:  $a \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^2)$ 
    apply(rule cartesian-power-car-memI')
    apply (simp add: a-length)
    unfolding 0 using A unfolding mem-Collect-eq
    using cartesian-power-car-memE' by fastforce
    show ?thesis using 1 A unfolding a-def reverse-val-relation-set-def A
mem-Collect-eq
    by (metis Qp-2-car-memE list-tl nth-Cons-0)
  qed
  have b-closed:  $b \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^1)$ 
    apply(rule cartesian-power-car-memI)
    unfolding b-length apply blast
    apply(rule subsetI)
    unfolding b-def using A unfolding mem-Collect-eq using carte-
sian-power-car-memE'[of x Qp 3::nat 2::nat]
    by simp
  have 2:  $x = a @ b$ 
    apply(rule nth-equalityI)
  using 0 unfolding a-length b-length length-append[of a b] apply presburger
  proof– fix i assume  $A: i < \text{length } x$ 
    then have A1:  $i < 3$ 
      unfolding 0 by blast
    show  $x ! i = (a @ b) ! i$ 
      apply(cases i = 0)
      apply (metis a-def append.simps(2) nth-Cons-0)
      apply(cases (i::nat) = 1)
      apply (simp add: a-def)

  proof– assume  $a: i \neq 0 \ i \neq 1$ 
    then have  $i = 2$ 
      using A1 by presburger
    thus ?thesis
      by (metis a-length b-def nth-append-length)
  qed
qed
have 3:  $a = \text{take } 2 \ x$ 

```

```

apply(rule nth-equalityI)
unfolding a-length 0 length-take[of 2 x]
apply linarith
proof – fix i::nat assume a: i < 2 show a ! i = take 2 x ! i
  apply(cases i = 0)
  apply (metis a-def nth-Cons-0 nth-take zero-less-numeral)
  by (smt 0 <length (take 2 x) = min (length x) 2> a-def linorder-neqE-nat
min.commute min.strict-order-iff nth-take numeral-eq-iff one-less-numeral-iff pair-id
pos2 rel-simps(22) rel-simps(48) rel-simps(9) semiring-norm(81))
qed
show x ∈ cartesian-product reverse-val-relation-set (carrier (Qp1))
apply(rule cartesian-product-memI[of - Qp 2 - 1])
apply (simp add: is-semialgebraic-closed reverse-val-relation-set-semialg)
apply blast
using 3 a-closed apply blast
proof –
  have drop 2 x = b
  unfolding 2 unfolding 3 using 0
  by simp
  then show drop 2 x ∈ carrier (Qp1)
  using b-closed by blast
qed
qed
show ∧x. x ∈ cartesian-product reverse-val-relation-set (carrier (Qp1)) ⇒
x ∈ {as ∈ carrier (Qp3). val (as ! 0) ≤ val (as ! 1)}
proof fix x assume A: x ∈ cartesian-product reverse-val-relation-set (carrier
(Qp1))
  then obtain a b where ab-def: a ∈ reverse-val-relation-set b ∈ carrier
(Qp1) x = a@b
  using cartesian-product-memE'[of x reverse-val-relation-set carrier (Qp1)]
  by metis
  have a-length: length a = 2
  using ab-def unfolding reverse-val-relation-set-def
  using cartesian-power-car-memE by blast
  have (0::nat) < 2 by presburger
  hence 0: x!0 = a!0
  unfolding ab-def using a-length
  by (metis append.simps(2) nth-Cons-0 pair-id)
  have (1::nat) < 2 by presburger
  hence 1: x!1 = a!1
  unfolding ab-def using a-length
  by (metis append.simps(2) less-2-cases nth-Cons-0 nth-Cons-Suc pair-id)
  obtain b' where b'-def: b = [b']
  using ab-def cartesian-power-car-memE
  by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) append-Cons append-Nil append-eq-append-conv
min-list.cases singleton-length)
  have b'-closed: b' ∈ carrier Qp
  using b'-def ab-def cartesian-power-car-memE
  by (metis Qp.R1-memE' list-hd)

```

```

    have x-closed:  $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^3)$ 
      using ab-def cartesian-power-append[of a  $Q_p$  2 b'] b'-def b'-closed
      unfolding b'-def ab-def(3) reverse-val-relation-set-def mem-Collect-eq
      by simp
    show  $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^3) \wedge \text{val } (x ! 0) \leq \text{val } (x ! 1)$ 
      using x-closed ab-def unfolding reverse-val-relation-set-def mem-Collect-eq
0 1 by blast
    qed
  qed
  show ?thesis unfolding 0
    using cartesian-product-is-semialgebraic[of 2 reverse-val-relation-set 1 carrier
( $Q_p^1$ )]
    by (simp add: carrier-is-semialgebraic reverse-val-relation-set-semialg)
  qed
  have 1: is-semialgebraic 3 { $as \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^3). \text{val } (as ! 1) \leq \text{val } (as ! 2)$ }
  proof-
    have 0: { $as \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^3). \text{val } (as ! 1) \leq \text{val } (as ! 2)$ } = cartesian-product
(carrier ( $Q_p^1$ )) (reverse-val-relation-set)
    proof(rule equalityI')
      show  $\bigwedge x. x \in \{as \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^3). \text{val } (as ! 1) \leq \text{val } (as ! 2)\} \implies x \in$ 
cartesian-product (carrier ( $Q_p^1$ )) reverse-val-relation-set
    proof-
      fix x assume A:  $x \in \{as \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^3). \text{val } (as ! 1) \leq \text{val } (as ! 2)\}$ 
      then have 0: length x = 3 unfolding mem-Collect-eq
        using cartesian-power-car-memE by blast
      obtain a where a-def:  $a = [x!1, x!2]$ 
        by blast
      have a-length: length a = 2
      proof-
        have  $a = x!1 \#[x!2]$ 
          unfolding a-def
          by blast
        thus ?thesis using length-Cons[of x!1 [x!2]] unfolding singleton-length[of
x!2]
          by presburger
      qed
      obtain b where b-def:  $b = [x!0]$ 
        by blast
      have b-length: length b = 1
        unfolding b-def singleton-length by auto
      have a-closed:  $a \in \text{reverse-val-relation-set}$ 
      proof-
        have 0:  $a = \text{drop } 1 x$ 
          apply(rule nth-equalityI)
          unfolding a-length 0 length-drop[of 1 x]
          apply linarith
        proof- fix i::nat assume a:  $i < 2$  show  $a ! i = \text{drop } 1 x ! i$ 
          apply(cases i = 0)
          unfolding a-def using nth-drop[of 1 x i]

```

```

      apply (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) 0 a-def arith-extra-simps(6)
diff-is-0-eq' eq-imp-le eq-numeral-extra(1) flip-def flip-eval(1) less-numeral-extra(1)
less-one less-or-eq-imp-le nat-add-left-cancel-le nat-le-linear nat-less-le nth-Cons-0
nth-drop numeral-neq-zero trans-less-add2 zero-less-diff)
      apply(cases i = 1)
      using nth-drop[of 1 x i] unfolding 0
      apply (metis 0 a-def a-length list.simps(1) nat-1-add-1 nth-drop
one-le-numeral pair-id semiring-norm(3))
      using a by presburger
    qed
    have 1: a ∈ carrier (Qp2)
      using a-def A drop-closed[of 1 3 x Qp] unfolding 0 mem-Collect-eq
      by (metis One-nat-def Suc-1 diff-Suc-1 numeral-3-eq-3 rel-simps(49)
semiring-norm(77))
      show ?thesis using 1 A unfolding a-def reverse-val-relation-set-def A
mem-Collect-eq
      by (metis Qp-2-car-memE list-tl nth-Cons-0)
    qed
    have b-closed: b ∈ carrier (Qp1)
      apply(rule cartesian-power-car-memI)
      unfolding b-length apply blast
      apply(rule subsetI)
      unfolding b-def using A unfolding mem-Collect-eq using carte-
sian-power-car-memE'[of x Qp 3::nat 0::nat]
    by (metis b-def b-length in-set-conv-nth less-one Qp.to-R-to-R1 zero-less-numeral)
    have 2: x = b@a
      apply(rule nth-equalityI)
    using 0 unfolding a-length b-length length-append[of b a] apply presburger
    proof- fix i assume A: i < length x
      then have A1: i < 3
        unfolding 0 by blast
      show x ! i = (b @ a) ! i
        apply(cases i = 0)
        apply (metis append.simps(2) b-def nth-Cons-0)
        apply(cases (i:: nat) = (1::nat))
        using append.simps a-def nth-Cons
        apply (metis b-length nth-append-length)
        apply(cases (i:: nat) = (2::nat))
        using A unfolding 0
      apply (metis a-def a-length arith-special(3) b-length list.inject nth-append-length-plus
pair-id)
    proof- assume A0: i ≠ 0 i ≠ 1 i ≠ 2
      then have i ≥ 3 by presburger
      then show x ! i = (b @ a) ! i
        using A unfolding 0 by presburger
    qed
  qed
  have 3: a = drop 1 x
    apply(rule nth-equalityI)

```

```

unfolding a-length 0 length-drop[of 1 x]
apply linarith
proof– fix i::nat assume a: i < 2 show a ! i = drop 1 x ! i
  apply(cases i = 0)
  unfolding a-def using nth-drop[of 1 x i]
  apply (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) 0 a-def arith-extra-simps(6)
diff-is-0-eq' eq-imp-le eq-numeral-extra(1) flip-def flip-eval(1) less-numeral-extra(1)
less-one less-or-eq-imp-le nat-add-left-cancel-le nat-le-linear nat-less-le nth-Cons-0
nth-drop numeral-neq-zero trans-less-add2 zero-less-diff)
  apply(cases i = 1)
  using nth-drop[of 1 x i] unfolding 0
  apply (metis 0 a-def a-length list.simps(1) nat-1-add-1 nth-drop
one-le-numeral pair-id semiring-norm(3))
  using a by presburger
qed
show x ∈ cartesian-product (carrier (Qp1)) reverse-val-relation-set
  apply(rule cartesian-product-memI[of - Qp 1 - 2])
  apply (simp add: is-semialgebraic-closed reverse-val-relation-set-semialg)
  using reverse-val-relation-set-def apply blast
  using take-closed[of 1 3 x] A unfolding mem-Collect-eq apply auto[1]
  using a-closed unfolding 3 by blast
qed
show ∧x. x ∈ cartesian-product (carrier (Qp1)) reverse-val-relation-set ⇒
x ∈ {as ∈ carrier (Qp3). val (as ! 1) ≤ val (as ! 2)}
  proof fix x assume A: x ∈ cartesian-product (carrier (Qp1)) reverse-val-relation-set

  then obtain a b where ab-def: a ∈ reverse-val-relation-set b ∈ carrier
(Qp1) x = b@a
  using cartesian-product-memE'[of x carrier (Qp1) reverse-val-relation-set]
  by metis
  have a-length: length a = 2
  using ab-def unfolding reverse-val-relation-set-def
  using cartesian-power-car-memE by blast
  obtain b' where b'-def: b = [b']
  using ab-def cartesian-power-car-memE
  by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) append-Cons append-Nil append-eq-append-conv
min-list.cases singleton-length)
  have b'-closed: b' ∈ carrier Qp
  using b'-def ab-def cartesian-power-car-memE
  by (metis Qp.R1-memE' list-hd)
  have b-length: length b = 1
  by (simp add: b'-def)
  have x-id: x = b'#a
  unfolding ab-def b'-def by auto
  have (1::nat)< 2 by presburger
  hence 0: x!1 = a!0
  unfolding ab-def b'-def using a-length
  by (metis b'-def b-length nth-append-length pair-id)
  have 00: 2 = Suc 1

```

```

    by auto
  have 1:  $x!2 = a!1$ 
    using a-length nth-Cons[of b' a 2::nat]
    unfolding x-id 00
    by (meson nth-Cons-Suc)
  have x-closed:  $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^3)$ 
    unfolding x-id b'-def using b'-closed cartesian-power-cons[of a Q_p 2 b]
ab-def
    unfolding reverse-val-relation-set-def mem-Collect-eq
    by simp

  show  $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^3) \wedge \text{val } (x ! 1) \leq \text{val } (x ! 2)$ 
    using x-closed ab-def unfolding reverse-val-relation-set-def mem-Collect-eq
0 1 by blast
  qed
  qed
  show ?thesis unfolding 0
    using cartesian-product-is-semialgebraic[of 2 reverse-val-relation-set 1 carrier
(Q_p^1)]
    by (metis add-num-simps(2) car-times-semialg-is-semialg one-plus-numeral
reverse-val-relation-set-semialg)
  qed
  have 2:  $\{as \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^3). \text{val } (as!0) \leq \text{val } (as!1) \wedge \text{val } (as!1) \leq \text{val } (as!2)\} =$ 
 $\{as \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^3). \text{val } (as!0) \leq \text{val } (as!1)\} \cap \{as \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^3). \text{val } (as!1) \leq \text{val } (as!2)\}$ 
    by blast
  show ?thesis using intersection-is-semialg 0 1 unfolding 2 by blast
qed

lemma triple-val-ineq-set-semialg':
  shows is-semialgebraic 3  $\{as \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^3). \text{val } (as!0) \leq \text{val } (as!1) \wedge \text{val } (as!1) < \text{val } (as!2)\}$ 
  proof -
    have 0: is-semialgebraic 3  $\{as \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^3). \text{val } (as!0) \leq \text{val } (as!1)\}$ 
    proof -
      have 0:  $\{as \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^3). \text{val } (as!0) \leq \text{val } (as!1)\} = \text{cartesian-product}$ 
 $(\text{reverse-val-relation-set}) (\text{carrier } (Q_p^1))$ 
      proof(rule equalityI')
        show  $\bigwedge x. x \in \{as \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^3). \text{val } (as ! 0) \leq \text{val } (as ! 1)\} \implies x \in$ 
 $\text{cartesian-product reverse-val-relation-set } (\text{carrier } (Q_p^1))$ 
        proof- fix x assume A:  $x \in \{as \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^3). \text{val } (as ! 0) \leq \text{val } (as !$ 
1)\}
          then have 0: length x = 3 unfolding mem-Collect-eq
            using cartesian-power-car-memE by blast
          obtain a where a-def:  $a = [x!0, x!1]$ 
            by blast
          have a-length: length a = 2
          proof-
            have a = x!0 #[x!1]

```

```

      unfolding a-def
      by blast
    thus ?thesis using length-Cons[of x!0 [x!1]] unfolding singleton-length[of
x!1]
      by presburger
  qed
  obtain b where b-def: b = [x!2]
  by blast
  have b-length: length b = 1
  unfolding b-def singleton-length by auto
  have a-closed: a ∈ reverse-val-relation-set
  proof-
    have 0: a = take 2 x
    apply(rule nth-equalityI)
    unfolding a-length 0 length-take[of 2 x]
    apply linarith
  proof- fix i::nat assume a: i < 2 show a ! i = take 2 x ! i
    apply(cases i = 0)
    apply (metis a-def nth-Cons-0 nth-take zero-less-numeral)
    by (smt 0 ‹length (take 2 x) = min (length x) 2› a-def linorder-neqE-nat
min.commute min.strict-order-iff nth-take numeral-eq-iff one-less-numeral-iff pair-id
pos2 rel-simps(22) rel-simps(48) rel-simps(9) semiring-norm(81))
  qed
  have 1: a ∈ carrier (Qp2)
  using a-def 0 A unfolding mem-Collect-eq
  by (meson Qp-2I cartesian-power-car-memE' rel-simps(49) rel-simps(51)
semiring-norm(77))
  show ?thesis using 1 A unfolding a-def reverse-val-relation-set-def A
mem-Collect-eq
  by (metis Qp-2-car-memE list-tl nth-Cons-0)
  qed
  have b-closed: b ∈ carrier (Qp1)
  apply(rule cartesian-power-car-memI)
  unfolding b-length apply blast
  apply(rule subsetI)
  unfolding b-def using A unfolding mem-Collect-eq using carte-
sian-power-car-memE'[of x Qp 3::nat 2::nat]
  by simp
  have 2: x = a@b
  apply(rule nth-equalityI)
  using 0 unfolding a-length b-length length-append[of a b] apply presburger
  proof- fix i assume A: i < length x
  then have A1: i < 3
  unfolding 0 by blast
  show x ! i = (a @ b) ! i
  apply(cases i = 0)
  apply (metis a-def append.simps(2) nth-Cons-0)
  apply(cases (i:: nat) = 1)
  apply (simp add: a-def)

```



```

proof – assume  $a: i \neq 0 \ i \neq 1$ 
  then have  $i = 2$ 
    using  $A1$  by presburger
    thus ?thesis
    by (metis a-length b-def nth-append-length)
  qed
qed
have  $\exists: a = \text{take } 2 \ x$ 
  apply(rule nth-equalityI)
  unfolding  $a\text{-length } 0 \ \text{length-take}[of \ 2 \ x]$ 
  apply linarith
proof – fix  $i::nat$  assume  $a: i < 2$  show  $a \ ! \ i = \text{take } 2 \ x \ ! \ i$ 
  apply(cases i = 0)
  apply (metis a-def nth-Cons-0 nth-take zero-less-numeral)
  by (smt 0 <length (take 2 x) = min (length x) 2> a-def linorder-neqE-nat
min.commute min.strict-order-iff nth-take numeral-eq-iff one-less-numeral-iff pair-id
pos2 rel-simps(22) rel-simps(48) rel-simps(9) semiring-norm(81))
  qed
show  $x \in \text{cartesian-product reverse-val-relation-set (carrier } (Q_p^1))$ 
  apply(rule cartesian-product-memI[of - Q_p 2 - 1])
  apply (simp add: is-semialgebraic-closed reverse-val-relation-set-semialg)
  apply blast
  using  $\exists$   $a\text{-closed}$  apply blast
proof –
  have  $\text{drop } 2 \ x = b$ 
    unfolding  $2$  unfolding  $3$  using  $0$ 
    by simp
  then show  $\text{drop } 2 \ x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^1)$ 
    using  $b\text{-closed}$  by blast
  qed
qed
show  $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{cartesian-product reverse-val-relation-set (carrier } (Q_p^1)) \implies$ 
 $x \in \{as \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^3). \text{val } (as \ ! \ 0) \leq \text{val } (as \ ! \ 1)\}$ 
proof fix  $x$  assume  $A: x \in \text{cartesian-product reverse-val-relation-set (carrier}$ 
 $(Q_p^1))$ 
  then obtain  $a \ b$  where  $ab\text{-def}: a \in \text{reverse-val-relation-set } b \in \text{carrier}$ 
 $(Q_p^1) \ x = a @ b$ 
  using cartesian-product-memE'[of x reverse-val-relation-set carrier (Q_p^1)]
  by metis
  have  $a\text{-length}: \text{length } a = 2$ 
    using  $ab\text{-def}$  unfolding reverse-val-relation-set-def
    using cartesian-power-car-memE by blast
  have  $(0::nat) < 2$  by presburger
  hence  $0: x \ ! \ 0 = a \ ! \ 0$ 
    unfolding  $ab\text{-def}$  using  $a\text{-length}$ 
    by (metis append.simps(2) nth-Cons-0 pair-id)
  have  $(1::nat) < 2$  by presburger
  hence  $1: x \ ! \ 1 = a \ ! \ 1$ 
    unfolding  $ab\text{-def}$  using  $a\text{-length}$ 

```

```

    by (metis append.simps(2) less-2-cases nth-Cons-0 nth-Cons-Suc pair-id)
  obtain b' where b'-def: b = [b']
    using ab-def cartesian-power-car-memE
  by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) append-Cons append-Nil append-eq-append-conv
min-list.cases singleton-length)
  have b'-closed: b' ∈ carrier Qp
    using b'-def ab-def cartesian-power-car-memE
  by (metis Qp.R1-memE' list-hd)
  have x-closed: x ∈ carrier (Qp3)
    using ab-def cartesian-power-append[of a Qp 2 b'] b'-def b'-closed
  unfolding b'-def ab-def(3) reverse-val-relation-set-def mem-Collect-eq
  by simp
  show x ∈ carrier (Qp3) ∧ val (x ! 0) ≤ val (x ! 1)
    using x-closed ab-def unfolding reverse-val-relation-set-def mem-Collect-eq
0 1 by blast
  qed
  qed
  show ?thesis unfolding 0
    using cartesian-product-is-semialgebraic[of 2 reverse-val-relation-set 1 carrier
(Qp1)]
    by (simp add: carrier-is-semialgebraic reverse-val-relation-set-semialg)
  qed
  have 1: is-semialgebraic 3 {as ∈ carrier (Qp3). val (as!1) < val (as!2)}
  proof-
    have 0: {as ∈ carrier (Qp3). val (as!1) < val (as!2)} = cartesian-product
(carrier (Qp1)) (strict-val-relation-set)
    proof(rule equalityI')
      show ∧x. x ∈ {as ∈ carrier (Qp3). val (as ! 1) < val (as ! 2)} ⇒ x ∈
cartesian-product (carrier (Qp1)) strict-val-relation-set
      proof- fix x assume A: x ∈ {as ∈ carrier (Qp3). val (as ! 1) < val (as !
2)}
        then have 0: length x = 3 unfolding mem-Collect-eq
          using cartesian-power-car-memE by blast
        obtain a where a-def: a = [x!1, x!2]
          by blast
        have a-length: length a = 2
          proof-
            have a = x!1 #[x!2]
              unfolding a-def
              by blast
            thus ?thesis using length-Cons[of x!1 [x!2]] unfolding singleton-length[of
x!2]
              by presburger
          qed
        obtain b where b-def: b = [x!0]
          by blast
        have b-length: length b = 1
          unfolding b-def singleton-length by auto
        have a-closed: a ∈ strict-val-relation-set

```

```

proof–
  have 0: a = drop 1 x
    apply(rule nth-equalityI)
    unfolding a-length 0 length-drop[of 1 x]
    apply linarith
  proof– fix i::nat assume a: i < 2 show a ! i = drop 1 x ! i
    apply(cases i = 0)
    unfolding a-def using nth-drop[of 1 x i]
      apply (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) 0 a-def arith-extra-simps(6)
diff-is-0-eq' eq-imp-le eq-numeral-extra(1) flip-def flip-eval(1) less-numeral-extra(1)
less-one less-or-eq-imp-le nat-add-left-cancel-le nat-le-linear nat-less-le nth-Cons-0
nth-drop numeral-neq-zero trans-less-add2 zero-less-diff)
    apply(cases i = 1)
    using nth-drop[of 1 x i] unfolding 0
      apply (metis 0 a-def a-length list.simps(1) nat-1-add-1 nth-drop
one-le-numeral pair-id semiring-norm(3))
    using a by presburger
  qed
  have 1: a ∈ carrier (Qp2)
    using a-def A drop-closed[of 1 3 x Qp] unfolding 0 mem-Collect-eq
    by (metis One-nat-def Suc-1 diff-Suc-1 numeral-3-eq-3 rel-simps(49)
semiring-norm(77))
    show ?thesis using 1 A unfolding a-def strict-val-relation-set-def A
mem-Collect-eq
    by (metis Qp-2-car-memE list-tl nth-Cons-0)
  qed
  have b-closed: b ∈ carrier (Qp1)
    apply(rule cartesian-power-car-memI)
    unfolding b-length apply blast
    apply(rule subsetI)
    unfolding b-def using A unfolding mem-Collect-eq using cartesian-power-car-memE'[of x Qp 3::nat 0::nat]
  by (metis b-def b-length in-set-conv-nth less-one Qp.to-R-to-R1 zero-less-numeral)
  have 2: x = b@a
    apply(rule nth-equalityI)
  using 0 unfolding a-length b-length length-append[of b a] apply presburger
  proof– fix i assume A: i < length x
    then have A1: i < 3
      unfolding 0 by blast
    show x ! i = (b @ a) ! i
      apply(cases i = 0)
      apply (metis append.simps(2) b-def nth-Cons-0)
      apply(cases (i:: nat) = (1::nat))
      using append.simps a-def nth-Cons
      apply (metis b-length nth-append-length)
      apply(cases (i:: nat) = (2::nat))
      using A unfolding 0
    apply (metis a-def a-length arith-special(3) b-length list.inject nth-append-length-plus
pair-id)

```

```

proof– assume  $A0: i \neq 0 \ i \neq 1 \ i \neq 2$ 
  then have  $i \geq 3$  by presburger
  then show  $x ! i = (b @ a) ! i$ 
    using  $A$  unfolding  $0$  by presburger
  qed
qed
have  $\exists: a = \text{drop } 1 \ x$ 
  apply(rule nth-equalityI)
  unfolding  $a\text{-length } 0 \ \text{length-drop}[of \ 1 \ x]$ 
  apply linarith
proof– fix  $i::\text{nat}$  assume  $a: i < 2$  show  $a ! i = \text{drop } 1 \ x ! i$ 
  apply(cases i = 0)
  unfolding  $a\text{-def}$  using  $\text{nth-drop}[of \ 1 \ x \ i]$ 
    apply (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) 0 a-def arith-extra-simps(6)
diff-is-0-eq' eq-imp-le eq-numeral-extra(1) flip-def flip-eval(1) less-numeral-extra(1)
less-one less-or-eq-imp-le nat-add-left-cancel-le nat-le-linear nat-less-le nth-Cons-0
nth-drop numeral-neq-zero trans-less-add2 zero-less-diff)
    apply(cases i = 1)
    using  $\text{nth-drop}[of \ 1 \ x \ i]$  unfolding  $0$ 
      apply (metis 0 a-def a-length list.simps(1) nat-1-add-1 nth-drop
one-le-numeral pair-id semiring-norm(3))
      using  $a$  by presburger
  qed
show  $x \in \text{cartesian-product}(\text{carrier}(Q_p^1)) \ \text{strict-val-relation-set}$ 
  apply(rule cartesian-product-memI[of - Q_p 1 - 2])
  apply (simp add: is-semialgebraic-closed strict-val-relation-set-is-semialg)
  using  $\text{strict-val-relation-set-def}$  apply blast
  using  $\text{take-closed}[of \ 1 \ \exists \ x \ Q_p]$   $A$  unfolding  $\text{mem-Collect-eq}$  apply auto[1]
  using  $a\text{-closed}$  unfolding  $\exists$  by blast
qed
show  $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{cartesian-product}(\text{carrier}(Q_p^1)) \ \text{strict-val-relation-set} \implies x$ 
 $\in \{as \in \text{carrier}(Q_p^3). \text{val}(as ! 1) < \text{val}(as ! 2)\}$ 
proof fix  $x$  assume  $A: x \in \text{cartesian-product}(\text{carrier}(Q_p^1)) \ \text{strict-val-relation-set}$ 

  then obtain  $a \ b$  where  $ab\text{-def}: a \in \text{strict-val-relation-set} \ b \in \text{carrier}(Q_p^1)$ 
 $x = b@a$ 
  using  $\text{cartesian-product-memE}'[of \ x \ \text{carrier}(Q_p^1) \ \text{strict-val-relation-set}]$ 
  by metis
  have  $a\text{-length}: \text{length } a = 2$ 
  using  $ab\text{-def}$  unfolding  $\text{strict-val-relation-set-def}$ 
  using  $\text{cartesian-power-car-memE}$  by blast
  obtain  $b'$  where  $b'\text{-def}: b = [b']$ 
  using  $ab\text{-def}$   $\text{cartesian-power-car-memE}$ 
  by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) append-Cons append-Nil append-eq-append-conv
min-list.cases singleton-length)
  have  $b'\text{-closed}: b' \in \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
  using  $b'\text{-def}$   $ab\text{-def}$ 
  by (metis Qp.R1-memE' list-hd)
  have  $b\text{-length}: \text{length } b = 1$ 

```

```

    by (simp add: b'-def)
  have x-id: x = b'#a
    unfolding ab-def b'-def by auto
  have (1::nat) < 2 by presburger
  hence 0: x!1 = a!0
    unfolding ab-def b'-def using a-length
    by (metis b'-def b-length nth-append-length pair-id)
  have 00: 2 = Suc 1
    by auto
  have 1: x!2 = a!1
    using a-length nth-Cons[of b' a 2::nat]
    unfolding x-id 00
    by (meson nth-Cons-Suc)
  have x-closed: x ∈ carrier (Qp3)
    unfolding x-id b'-def using b'-closed cartesian-power-cons[of a Qp 2 b']
  ab-def
    unfolding strict-val-relation-set-def mem-Collect-eq
    by simp
  show x ∈ carrier (Qp3) ∧ val (x ! 1) < val (x ! 2)
    using x-closed ab-def unfolding strict-val-relation-set-def mem-Collect-eq
  0 1 by blast
  qed
  qed
  show ?thesis unfolding 0
    using cartesian-product-is-semialgebraic[of 2 reverse-val-relation-set 1 carrier
(Qp1)]
    by (metis add-num-simps(2) car-times-semialg-is-semialg one-plus-numeral
strict-val-relation-set-is-semialg)
  qed
  have 2: {as ∈ carrier (Qp3). val (as!0) ≤ val (as!1) ∧ val (as!1) < val (as!2)} =
    {as ∈ carrier (Qp3). val (as!0) ≤ val (as!1)} ∩ {as ∈ carrier (Qp3). val
(as!1) < val (as!2)}
    by blast
  show ?thesis using intersection-is-semialg 0 1 unfolding 2 by blast
  qed

lemma triple-val-ineq-set-semialg'':
  shows is-semialgebraic 3 {as ∈ carrier (Qp3). val (as!1) < val (as!2)}
  proof -
    have 0: {as ∈ carrier (Qp3). val (as!1) < val (as!2)} = cartesian-product
(carrier (Qp1)) (strict-val-relation-set)
    proof (rule equalityI')
      show ∧x. x ∈ {as ∈ carrier (Qp3). val (as ! 1) < val (as ! 2)} ⇒ x ∈
cartesian-product (carrier (Qp1)) strict-val-relation-set
      proof - fix x assume A: x ∈ {as ∈ carrier (Qp3). val (as ! 1) < val (as !
2)}
        then have 0: length x = 3 unfolding mem-Collect-eq
          using cartesian-power-car-memE by blast
        obtain a where a-def: a = [x!1, x!2]

```

```

    by blast
  have a-length: length a = 2
  proof-
    have a = x!1 #[x!2]
      unfolding a-def
      by blast
    thus ?thesis using length-Cons[of x!1 [x!2]] unfolding singleton-length[of
x!2]
      by presburger
  qed
  obtain b where b-def: b = [x!0]
    by blast
  have b-length: length b = 1
    unfolding b-def singleton-length by auto
  have a-closed: a ∈ strict-val-relation-set
  proof-
    have 0: a = drop 1 x
      apply(rule nth-equalityI)
      unfolding a-length 0 length-drop[of 1 x]
      apply linarith
    proof- fix i::nat assume a: i < 2 show a ! i = drop 1 x ! i
      apply(cases i = 0)
      unfolding a-def using nth-drop[of 1 x i]
      apply (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) 0 a-def arith-extra-simps(6)
diff-is-0-eq' eq-imp-le eq-numeral-extra(1) flip-def flip-eval(1) less-numeral-extra(1)
less-one less-or-eq-imp-le nat-add-left-cancel-le nat-le-linear nat-less-le nth-Cons-0
nth-drop numeral-neq-zero trans-less-add2 zero-less-diff)
      apply(cases i = 1)
      using nth-drop[of 1 x i] unfolding 0
      apply (metis 0 a-def a-length list.simps(1) nat-1-add-1 nth-drop
one-le-numeral pair-id semiring-norm(3))
      using a by presburger
    qed
  have 1: a ∈ carrier (Qp2)
    using a-def A drop-closed[of 1 3 x Qp] unfolding 0 mem-Collect-eq
    by (metis One-nat-def Suc-1 diff-Suc-1 numeral-3-eq-3 rel-simps(49)
semiring-norm(77))
  show ?thesis using 1 A unfolding a-def strict-val-relation-set-def A
mem-Collect-eq
    by (metis Qp-2-car-memE list-tl nth-Cons-0)
  qed
  have b-closed: b ∈ carrier (Qp1)
    apply(rule cartesian-power-car-memI)
    unfolding b-length apply blast
    apply(rule subsetI)
    unfolding b-def using A unfolding mem-Collect-eq using carte-
sian-power-car-memE'[of x Qp 3::nat 0::nat]
    by (metis b-def b-length in-set-conv-nth less-one Qp.to-R-to-R1 zero-less-numeral)
  have 2: x = b@a

```

```

    apply(rule nth-equalityI)
  using 0 unfolding a-length b-length length-append[of b a] apply presburger
  proof- fix i assume A: i < length x
    then have A1: i < 3
      unfolding 0 by blast
    show x ! i = (b @ a) ! i
      apply(cases i = 0)
        apply (metis append.simps(2) b-def nth-Cons-0)
        apply(cases (i:: nat) = (1::nat))
          using append.simps a-def nth-Cons
            apply (metis b-length nth-append-length)
            apply(cases (i:: nat) = (2::nat))
              using A unfolding 0
                apply (metis a-def a-length arith-special(3) b-length list.inject nth-append-length-plus
pair-id)
                  proof- assume A0: i ≠ 0 i ≠ 1 i ≠ 2
                    then have i ≥ 3 by presburger
                    then show x ! i = (b @ a) ! i
                      using A unfolding 0 by presburger
                  qed
                qed
            have 3: a = drop 1 x
              apply(rule nth-equalityI)
              unfolding a-length 0 length-drop[of 1 x]
              apply linarith
            proof- fix i::nat assume a: i < 2 show a ! i = drop 1 x ! i
              apply(cases i = 0)
                unfolding a-def using nth-drop[of 1 x i]
                  apply (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) 0 a-def arith-extra.simps(6)
diff-is-0-eq' eq-imp-le eq-numeral-extra(1) flip-def flip-eval(1) less-numeral-extra(1)
less-one less-or-eq-imp-le nat-add-left-cancel-le nat-le-linear nat-less-le nth-Cons-0
nth-drop numeral-neq-zero trans-less-add2 zero-less-diff)
                    apply(cases i = 1)
                      using nth-drop[of 1 x i] unfolding 0
                        apply (metis 0 a-def a-length list.simps(1) nat-1-add-1 nth-drop
one-le-numeral pair-id semiring-norm(3))
                          using a by presburger
                    qed
                  show x ∈ cartesian-product (carrier (Qp1)) strict-val-relation-set
                    apply(rule cartesian-product-memI[of - Qp 1 - 2])
                    apply (simp add: is-semialgebraic-closed strict-val-relation-set-is-semialg)
                    using strict-val-relation-set-def apply blast
                    using take-closed[of 1 3 x] A unfolding mem-Collect-eq
                    using one-le-numeral apply blast
                    using a-closed unfolding 3 by blast
                  qed
                show ∧x. x ∈ cartesian-product (carrier (Qp1)) strict-val-relation-set ⇒ x
∈ {as ∈ carrier (Qp3). val (as ! 1) < val (as ! 2)}
                proof fix x assume A: x ∈ cartesian-product (carrier (Qp1)) strict-val-relation-set

```

```

then obtain  $a\ b$  where  $ab\text{-def}: a \in \text{strict-val-relation-set } b \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^1)$ 
 $x = b@a$ 
  using  $\text{cartesian-product-memE}'[\text{of } x \text{ carrier } (Q_p^1) \text{ strict-val-relation-set}]$ 
  by  $\text{metis}$ 
  have  $a\text{-length}: \text{length } a = 2$ 
    using  $ab\text{-def}$  unfolding  $\text{strict-val-relation-set-def}$ 
    using  $\text{cartesian-power-car-memE}$  by  $\text{blast}$ 
  obtain  $b'$  where  $b'\text{-def}: b = [b']$ 
    using  $ab\text{-def}$   $\text{cartesian-power-car-memE}$ 
  by ( $\text{metis } (\text{no-types, opaque-lifting}) \text{append-Cons append-Nil append-eq-append-conv}$ 
 $\text{min-list.cases singleton-length}$ )
  have  $b'\text{-closed}: b' \in \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
    using  $b'\text{-def}$   $ab\text{-def}$   $\text{cartesian-power-car-memE}$ 
    by ( $\text{metis } Q_p.R1\text{-memE}' \text{list-hd}$ )
  have  $b\text{-length}: \text{length } b = 1$ 
    by ( $\text{simp add: } b'\text{-def}$ )
  have  $x\text{-id}: x = b'\#a$ 
    unfolding  $ab\text{-def}$   $b'\text{-def}$  by  $\text{auto}$ 
  have  $(1::\text{nat}) < 2$  by  $\text{presburger}$ 
  hence  $0: x!1 = a!0$ 
    unfolding  $ab\text{-def}$   $b'\text{-def}$  using  $a\text{-length}$ 
    by ( $\text{metis } b'\text{-def } b\text{-length } \text{nth-append-length pair-id}$ )
  have  $00: 2 = \text{Suc } 1$ 
    by  $\text{auto}$ 
  have  $1: x!2 = a!1$ 
    using  $a\text{-length}$   $\text{nth-Cons}[\text{of } b' \ a \ 2::\text{nat}]$ 
    unfolding  $x\text{-id } 00$ 
    by ( $\text{meson } \text{nth-Cons-Suc}$ )
  have  $x\text{-closed}: x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^3)$ 
    unfolding  $x\text{-id}$   $b'\text{-def}$  using  $b'\text{-closed}$   $\text{cartesian-power-cons}[\text{of } a \ Q_p \ 2 \ b']$ 
 $ab\text{-def}$ 
    unfolding  $\text{strict-val-relation-set-def}$   $\text{mem-Collect-eq}$ 
    by  $\text{simp}$ 

  show  $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^3) \wedge \text{val } (x ! 1) < \text{val } (x ! 2)$ 
    using  $x\text{-closed}$   $ab\text{-def}$  unfolding  $\text{strict-val-relation-set-def}$   $\text{mem-Collect-eq}$ 
 $0\ 1$  by  $\text{blast}$ 
  qed
  qed
  show  $?thesis$  unfolding  $0$ 
    using  $\text{cartesian-product-is-semialgebraic}[\text{of } 2 \ \text{reverse-val-relation-set } 1 \ \text{carrier}$ 
 $(Q_p^1)]$ 
    by ( $\text{metis } \text{add-num-simps}(2) \ \text{car-times-semialg-is-semialg one-plus-numeral}$ 
 $\text{strict-val-relation-set-is-semialg}$ )
  qed

```

lemma $\text{triple-val-ineq-set-semialg}'''$:

shows $\text{is-semialgebraic } 3 \ \{as \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^3). \text{val } (as!1) \leq \text{val } (as!2)\}$


```

proof–
  have 0: {as ∈ carrier (Qp3). val (as!1) ≤ val (as!2)} = cartesian-product
  (carrier (Qp1)) (reverse-val-relation-set)
  proof(rule equalityI')
    show  $\bigwedge x. x \in \{as \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^3). \text{val } (as ! 1) \leq \text{val } (as ! 2)\} \implies x \in$ 
    cartesian-product (carrier (Qp1)) reverse-val-relation-set
  proof– fix x assume A: x ∈ {as ∈ carrier (Qp3). val (as ! 1) ≤ val (as !
  2)}
    then have 0: length x = 3 unfolding mem-Collect-eq
      using cartesian-power-car-memE by blast
    obtain a where a-def: a = [x!1, x!2]
      by blast
    have a-length: length a = 2
    proof–
      have a = x!1 #[x!2]
        unfolding a-def
        by blast
      thus ?thesis using length-Cons[of x!1 [x!2]] unfolding singleton-length[of
      x!2]
        by presburger
    qed
    obtain b where b-def: b = [x!0]
      by blast
    have b-length: length b = 1
      unfolding b-def singleton-length by auto
    have a-closed: a ∈ reverse-val-relation-set
    proof–
      have 0: a = drop 1 x
        apply(rule nth-equalityI)
        unfolding a-length 0 length-drop[of 1 x]
        apply linarith
      proof– fix i::nat assume a: i < 2 show a ! i = drop 1 x ! i
        apply(cases i = 0)
        unfolding a-def using nth-drop[of 1 x i]
          apply (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) 0 a-def arith-extra-simps(6)
          diff-is-0-eq' eq-imp-le eq-numeral-extra(1) flip-def flip-eval(1) less-numeral-extra(1)
          less-one less-or-eq-imp-le nat-add-left-cancel-le nat-le-linear nat-less-le nth-Cons-0
          nth-drop numeral-neq-zero trans-less-add2 zero-less-diff)
          apply(cases i = 1)
          using nth-drop[of 1 x i] unfolding 0
            apply (metis 0 a-def a-length list.simps(1) nat-1-add-1 nth-drop
            one-le-numeral pair-id semiring-norm(3))
            using a by presburger
        qed
      have 1: a ∈ carrier (Qp2)
        using a-def A drop-closed[of 1 3 x Qp] unfolding 0 mem-Collect-eq
          by (metis One-nat-def Suc-1 diff-Suc-1 numeral-3-eq-3 rel-simps(49)
          semiring-norm(77))
      show ?thesis using 1 A unfolding a-def reverse-val-relation-set-def A

```

```

mem-Collect-eq
  by (metis Qp-2-car-memE list-tl nth-Cons-0)
qed
have b-closed: b ∈ carrier (Qp1)
  apply(rule cartesian-power-car-memI)
  unfolding b-length apply blast
  apply(rule subsetI)
  unfolding b-def using A unfolding mem-Collect-eq using carte-
sian-power-car-memE'[of x Qp 3::nat 0::nat]
  by (metis b-def b-length in-set-conv-nth less-one Qp.to-R-to-R1 zero-less-numeral)
  have 2: x = b@a
    apply(rule nth-equalityI)
  using 0 unfolding a-length b-length length-append[of b a] apply presburger
  proof- fix i assume A: i < length x
    then have A1: i < 3
      unfolding 0 by blast
    show x ! i = (b @ a) ! i
      apply(cases i = 0)
      apply (metis append.simps(2) b-def nth-Cons-0)
      apply(cases (i:: nat) = (1::nat))
      using append.simps a-def nth-Cons
      apply (metis b-length nth-append-length)
      apply(cases (i:: nat) = (2::nat))
      using A unfolding 0
    apply (metis a-def a-length arith-special(3) b-length list.inject nth-append-length-plus
pair-id)
  proof- assume A0: i ≠ 0 i ≠ 1 i ≠ 2
    then have i ≥ 3 by presburger
    then show x ! i = (b @ a) ! i
      using A unfolding 0 by presburger
  qed
qed
have 3: a = drop 1 x
  apply(rule nth-equalityI)
  unfolding a-length 0 length-drop[of 1 x]
  apply linarith
  proof- fix i::nat assume a: i < 2 show a ! i = drop 1 x ! i
    apply(cases i = 0)
    unfolding a-def using nth-drop[of 1 x i]
    apply (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) 0 a-def arith-extra-simps(6)
diff-is-0-eq' eq-imp-le eq-numeral-extra(1) flip-def flip-eval(1) less-numeral-extra(1)
less-one less-or-eq-imp-le nat-add-left-cancel-le nat-le-linear nat-less-le nth-Cons-0
nth-drop numeral-neq-zero trans-less-add2 zero-less-diff)
    apply(cases i = 1)
    using nth-drop[of 1 x i] unfolding 0
    apply (metis 0 a-def a-length list.simps(1) nat-1-add-1 nth-drop
one-le-numeral pair-id semiring-norm(3))
    using a by presburger
  qed

```

```

show  $x \in \text{cartesian-product } (\text{carrier } (Q_p^1)) \text{ reverse-val-relation-set}$ 
apply (rule cartesian-product-memI[of -  $Q_p^1$  1 - 2])
apply (simp add: is-semialgebraic-closed reverse-val-relation-set-semialg)
using reverse-val-relation-set-def apply blast
using take-closed[of 1 3 x] A unfolding mem-Collect-eq apply auto[1]
using a-closed unfolding 3 by blast
qed
show  $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{cartesian-product } (\text{carrier } (Q_p^1)) \text{ reverse-val-relation-set} \implies$ 
 $x \in \{as \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^3). \text{val } (as ! 1) \leq \text{val } (as ! 2)\}$ 
proof fix x assume A:  $x \in \text{cartesian-product } (\text{carrier } (Q_p^1)) \text{ reverse-val-relation-set}$ 

then obtain a b where ab-def:  $a \in \text{reverse-val-relation-set}$   $b \in \text{carrier}$ 
 $(Q_p^1)$   $x = b@a$ 
using cartesian-product-memE'[of x carrier  $(Q_p^1)$  reverse-val-relation-set]
by metis
have a-length:  $\text{length } a = 2$ 
using ab-def unfolding reverse-val-relation-set-def
using cartesian-power-car-memE by blast
obtain b' where b'-def:  $b = [b']$ 
using ab-def cartesian-power-car-memE
by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) append-Cons append-Nil append-eq-append-conv
min-list.cases singleton-length)
have b'-closed:  $b' \in \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
using b'-def ab-def cartesian-power-car-memE
by (metis  $Q_p.R1$ -memE' list-hd)
have b-length:  $\text{length } b = 1$ 
by (simp add: b'-def)
have x-id:  $x = b' \# a$ 
unfolding ab-def b'-def by auto
have (1::nat) < 2 by presburger
hence 0:  $x!1 = a!0$ 
unfolding ab-def b'-def using a-length
by (metis b'-def b-length nth-append-length pair-id)
have 00:  $2 = \text{Suc } 1$ 
by auto
have 1:  $x!2 = a!1$ 
using a-length nth-Cons[of b' a 2::nat]
unfolding x-id 00
by (meson nth-Cons-Suc)
have x-closed:  $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^3)$ 
unfolding x-id b'-def using b'-closed cartesian-power-cons[of a  $Q_p$  2 b]
ab-def
unfolding reverse-val-relation-set-def mem-Collect-eq
by simp

show  $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^3) \wedge \text{val } (x ! 1) \leq \text{val } (x ! 2)$ 
using x-closed ab-def unfolding reverse-val-relation-set-def mem-Collect-eq
0 1 by blast
qed

```

qed
show *?thesis unfolding 0*
using *cartesian-product-is-semialgebraic[of 2 reverse-val-relation-set 1 carrier*
(\mathbb{Q}_p^l)]
by *(metis add-num-simps(2) car-times-semialg-is-semialg one-plus-numeral*
reverse-val-relation-set-semialg)
qed

13.10 Semialgebraic Functions

The most natural way to define a semialgebraic function $f : \mathbb{Q}_p^n \rightarrow \mathbb{Q}_p$ is a function whose graph is a semialgebraic subset of \mathbb{Q}_p^{n+1} . However, the definition given here is slightly different, and devised by Denef in [1] in order to prove Macintyre's theorem. As Denef notes, we can use Macintyre's theorem to deduce that the given definition perfectly aligns with the intuitive one.

13.10.1 Defining Semialgebraic Functions

Apply a function f to the tuple consisting of the first n indices, leaving the remaining indices unchanged

definition *partial-image where*
partial-image m f xs = (f (take m xs))#(drop m xs)

definition *partial-pullback where*
partial-pullback m f l S = (partial-image m f) $^{-1}_{m+l}$ S

lemma *partial-pullback-memE:*
assumes *as \in partial-pullback m f l S*
shows *as \in carrier (\mathbb{Q}_p^{m+l}) partial-image m f as \in S*
using *assms apply (metis evimage-eq partial-pullback-def)*
using *assms unfolding partial-pullback-def*
by *blast*

lemma *partial-pullback-closed:*
partial-pullback m f l S \subseteq carrier (\mathbb{Q}_p^{m+l})
using *partial-pullback-memE(1) by blast*

lemma *partial-pullback-memI:*
assumes *as \in carrier (\mathbb{Q}_p^{m+k})*
assumes *(f (take m as))#(drop m as) \in S*
shows *as \in partial-pullback m f k S*
using *assms unfolding partial-pullback-def partial-image-def evimage-def*
by *blast*

lemma *partial-image-eq:*
assumes *as \in carrier (\mathbb{Q}_p^n)*

assumes $bs \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^k)$
assumes $x = as @ bs$
shows $\text{partial-image } n f x = (f as) \# bs$
proof –
have $0: (\text{take } n x) = as$
by (*metis append-eq-conv-conj assms(1) assms(3) cartesian-power-car-memE*)
have $1: \text{drop } n x = bs$
by (*metis 0 append-take-drop-id assms(3) same-append-eq*)
show *?thesis* **using** $0\ 1$ **unfolding** *partial-image-def*
by *blast*
qed

lemma *partial-pullback-memE'*:
assumes $as \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$
assumes $bs \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^k)$
assumes $x = as @ bs$
assumes $x \in \text{partial-pullback } n f k S$
shows $(f as) \# bs \in S$
using *partial-pullback-memE*[of $x\ n\ f\ k\ S$] *partial-image-def*[of $n\ f\ x$]
by (*metis assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) assms(4) partial-image-eq*)

Partial pullbacks have the same algebraic properties as pullbacks

lemma *partial-pullback-intersect*:
 $\text{partial-pullback } m f l (S1 \cap S2) = (\text{partial-pullback } m f l S1) \cap (\text{partial-pullback } m f l S2)$
unfolding *partial-pullback-def*
by *simp*

lemma *partial-pullback-union*:
 $\text{partial-pullback } m f l (S1 \cup S2) = (\text{partial-pullback } m f l S1) \cup (\text{partial-pullback } m f l S2)$
unfolding *partial-pullback-def*
by *simp*

lemma *cartesian-power-drop*:
assumes $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^{n+l})$
shows $\text{drop } n x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^l)$
apply(*rule cartesian-power-car-memI*)
using *assms cartesian-power-car-memE*
apply (*metis add-diff-cancel-left' length-drop*)
using *assms cartesian-power-car-memE''*
by (*metis order.trans set-drop-subset*)

lemma *partial-pullback-complement*:
assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m) \rightarrow \text{carrier } Q_p$
shows $\text{partial-pullback } m f l (\text{carrier } (Q_p^{\text{Suc } l}) - S) = \text{carrier } (Q_p^{m+l}) - (\text{partial-pullback } m f l S)$
apply(*rule equalityI*)
using *partial-pullback-def*[of $m\ f\ l\ (\text{carrier } (Q_p^{\text{Suc } l}) - S)$]

```

      partial-pullback-def[of m f l S]
    apply (smt Diff-iff evimage-Diff partial-pullback-memE(1) subsetI)
  proof fix x assume A: x ∈ carrier (Qpm+l) – partial-pullback m f l S
  show x ∈ partial-pullback m f l (carrier (QpSuc l) – S)
    apply(rule partial-pullback-memI)
    using A
    apply blast
  proof
  have 00: Suc l = l + 1
    by auto
  have 0: drop m x ∈ carrier (Qpl)
    by (meson A DiffD1 cartesian-power-drop)
  have 1: take m x ∈ carrier (Qpm)
    using A by (meson DiffD1 le-add1 take-closed)
  have f (take m x) # drop m x ∈ carrier (Qpl+1)
    using assms 0 1 00 cartesian-power-cons[of drop m x Qp l f (take m x)]
    by blast
  thus f (take m x) # drop m x ∈ carrier (QpSuc l)
    using 00 by metis
  show f (take m x) # drop m x ∉ S
    using A unfolding partial-pullback-def partial-image-def
    by blast
  qed
qed

```

```

lemma partial-pullback-carrier:
  assumes f ∈ carrier (Qpm) → carrier Qp
  shows partial-pullback m f l (carrier (QpSuc l)) = carrier (Qpm+l)
  apply(rule equalityI)
  using partial-pullback-memE(1) apply blast
proof fix x assume A: x ∈ carrier (Qpm+l)
  show x ∈ partial-pullback m f l (carrier (QpSuc l))
    apply(rule partial-pullback-memI)
    using A cartesian-power-drop[of x m l] assms
    apply blast
  proof –
  have f (take m x) ∈ carrier Qp
    using A assms take-closed[of m m+l x Qp]
    by (meson Pi-mem le-add1)
  then show f (take m x) # drop m x ∈ carrier (QpSuc l)
    using cartesian-power-drop[of x m l]
    by (metis A add commute cartesian-power-cons plus-1-eq-Suc)
  qed
qed

```

Definition 1.4 from Denef

definition *is-semialg-function* **where**
is-semialg-function $m f = ((f \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m) \rightarrow \text{carrier } Q_p) \wedge$

$(\forall l \geq 0. \forall S \in \text{semialg-sets } (1 + l). \text{is-semialgebraic } (m + l)$
(partial-pullback m f l S)))

lemma *is-semialg-function-closed*:
assumes *is-semialg-function m f*
shows $f \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m) \rightarrow \text{carrier } Q_p$
using *is-semialg-function-def* **assms** **by** *blast*

lemma *is-semialg-functionE*:
assumes *is-semialg-function m f*
assumes *is-semialgebraic (1 + k) S*
shows *is-semialgebraic (m + k) (partial-pullback m f k S)*
using *is-semialg-function-def* **assms**
by (*meson is-semialgebraicE le0*)

lemma *is-semialg-functionI*:
assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m) \rightarrow \text{carrier } Q_p$
assumes $\bigwedge k S. S \in \text{semialg-sets } (1 + k) \implies \text{is-semialgebraic } (m + k)$ (*partial-pullback m f k S*)
shows *is-semialg-function m f*
using *assms* **unfolding** *is-semialg-function-def*
by *blast*

Semialgebraicity for functions can be verified on basic semialgebraic sets

lemma *is-semialg-functionI'*:
assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m) \rightarrow \text{carrier } Q_p$
assumes $\bigwedge k S. S \in \text{basic-semialgs } (1 + k) \implies \text{is-semialgebraic } (m + k)$
(partial-pullback m f k S)
shows *is-semialg-function m f*
apply(*rule is-semialg-functionI*)
using *assms(1)* **apply** *blast*
proof –
show $\bigwedge k S. S \in \text{semialg-sets } (1 + k) \implies \text{is-semialgebraic } (m + k)$ (*partial-pullback m f k S*)
proof – **fix** $k S$ **assume** $A: S \in \text{semialg-sets } (1 + k)$
show *is-semialgebraic (m + k) (partial-pullback m f k S)*
apply(*rule gen-boolean-algebra.induct[of S carrier (Q_p^{1+k}) basic-semialgs (1 + k)]*)
using A **unfolding** *semialg-sets-def*
apply *blast*
using *partial-pullback-carrier* *assms* *carrier-is-semialgebraic* *plus-1-eq-Suc*
apply *presburger*
apply (*metis* *assms(1)* *assms(2)* *carrier-is-semialgebraic* *intersection-is-semialg*
partial-pullback-carrier *partial-pullback-intersect* *plus-1-eq-Suc*)
using *partial-pullback-union* *union-is-semialgebraic* **apply** *presburger*
using *assms(1)* *complement-is-semialg* *partial-pullback-complement* *plus-1-eq-Suc*
by *presburger*
qed
qed

Graphs of semialgebraic functions are semialgebraic

abbreviation *graph* **where**

graph \equiv *fun-graph* Q_p

lemma *graph-memE*:

assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m) \rightarrow \text{carrier } Q_p$

assumes $x \in \text{graph } m f$

shows $f (\text{take } m x) = x!m$

$x = (\text{take } m x)@[f (\text{take } m x)]$

$\text{take } m x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m)$

proof–

obtain a **where** *a-def*: $a \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m) \wedge x = a @ [f a]$

using *assms*

unfolding *fun-graph-def*

by *blast*

then have 0 : $a = \text{take } m x$

by (*metis append-eq-conv-conj cartesian-power-car-memE*)

then show $f (\text{take } m x) = x!m$

by (*metis a-def cartesian-power-car-memE nth-append-length*)

show $x = (\text{take } m x)@[f (\text{take } m x)]$

using 0 *a-def*

by *blast*

show $\text{take } m x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m)$

using 0 *a-def* **by** *blast*

qed

lemma *graph-memI*:

assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m) \rightarrow \text{carrier } Q_p$

assumes $f (\text{take } m x) = x!m$

assumes $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^{m+1})$

shows $x \in \text{graph } m f$

proof–

have 0 : $\text{take } m x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m)$

apply(*rule take-closed[of - m + 1]*)

apply *simp*

using *assms(3)* **by** *blast*

have $x = (\text{take } m x)@[x!m]$

by (*metis take m x ∈ carrier (Q_p^m) add.commute*

assms(3) cartesian-power-car-memE length-append-singleton lessI

nth-equalityI nth-take plus-1-eq-Suc take-Suc-conv-app-nth)

then have $x = (\text{take } m x)@[f (\text{take } m x)]$

using *assms(2)*

by *presburger*

then show *?thesis*

using *assms 0*

unfolding *fun-graph-def*

by *blast*

qed


```

lemma graph-mem-closed:
  assumes  $f \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m) \rightarrow \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
  assumes  $x \in \text{graph } m \ f$ 
  shows  $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^{m+1})$ 
proof(rule cartesian-power-car-memI')
  show  $\text{length } x = m + 1$ 
    using assms graph-memE[of f m x]
    by (smt Groups.add-ac(2) cartesian-power-car-memE fun-graph-def length-append-singleton
mem-Collect-eq plus-1-eq-Suc)
  show  $\bigwedge i. i < m + 1 \implies x ! i \in \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
  proof– fix  $i$  assume  $A: i < m + 1$ 
    then show  $x ! i \in \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
    proof(cases i = m)
      case True
        then show ?thesis using graph-memE[of f m x]
          by (metis PiE assms(1) assms(2))
      next
        case False
          then show ?thesis using graph-memE[of f m x]
            by (metis <i < m + 1> add commute assms(1) assms(2) cartesian-power-car-memE'
less-SucE nth-take plus-1-eq-Suc)
    qed
  qed
qed

```

```

lemma graph-closed:
  assumes  $f \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m) \rightarrow \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
  shows  $\text{graph } m \ f \subseteq \text{carrier } (Q_p^{m+1})$ 
  using assms graph-mem-closed
  by blast

```

The m -dimensional diagonal set is semialgebraic

notation *diagonal* ($\langle \Delta \rangle$)

```

lemma diag-is-algebraic:
  shows is-algebraic  $Q_p (n + n) (\Delta \ n)$ 
  using Qp.cring-axioms diagonal-is-algebraic
  by blast

```

```

lemma diag-is-semialgebraic:
  shows is-semialgebraic  $(n + n) (\Delta \ n)$ 
  using diag-is-algebraic is-algebraic-imp-is-semialg
  by blast

```

Transposition permutations

definition *transpose* **where**
transpose $i \ j = (\text{Fun.swap } i \ j \ \text{id})$

lemma *transpose-permutes*:

```

assumes  $i < n$ 
assumes  $j < n$ 
shows transpose  $i j$  permutes  $\{.. $n\}$ 
unfolding permutes-def transpose-def
proof
  show  $\forall x. x \notin \{.. $n\} \longrightarrow \text{Fun.swap } i j \text{ id } x = x$ 
    using assms by (auto simp: Transposition.transpose-def)
  show  $\forall y. \exists!x. \text{Fun.swap } i j \text{ id } x = y$ 
  proof fix  $y$  show  $\exists!x. \text{Fun.swap } i j \text{ id } x = y$ 
    using swap-id-eq[of  $i j y$ ]
    by (metis eq-id-iff swap-apply(1) swap-apply(2) swap-id-eq swap-self)
qed
qed$$ 
```

```

lemma transpose-alt-def:
transpose  $a b x = (\text{if } x = a \text{ then } b \text{ else if } x = b \text{ then } a \text{ else } x)$ 
  using swap-id-eq
  by (simp add: transpose-def)

```

```

definition last-to-first where
last-to-first  $n = (\lambda i. \text{if } i = (n-1) \text{ then } 0 \text{ else if } i < n-1 \text{ then } i + 1 \text{ else } i)$ 

```

```

definition first-to-last where
first-to-last  $n = \text{fun-inv } (\text{last-to-first } n)$ 

```

```

lemma last-to-first-permutes:
assumes  $(n::\text{nat}) > 0$ 
shows last-to-first  $n$  permutes  $\{.. $n\}$ 
unfolding permutes-def
proof
  show  $\forall x. x \notin \{.. $n\} \longrightarrow \text{last-to-first } n x = x$ 
  proof fix  $x$  show  $x \notin \{.. $n\} \longrightarrow \text{last-to-first } n x = x$ 
    proof assume  $A: x \notin \{.. $n\}$  then have  $\neg x < n$ 
      by blast then have  $x \geq n$  by linarith
      then show  $\text{last-to-first } n x = x$ 
        unfolding last-to-first-def using assms
        by auto
    qed
  qed
  show  $\forall y. \exists!x. \text{last-to-first } n x = y$ 
  proof fix  $y$ 
    show  $\exists!x. \text{last-to-first } n x = y$ 
    proof (cases  $y = 0$ )
      case True
        then have  $0: \text{last-to-first } n (n-1) = y$ 
          using last-to-first-def
          by (simp add: last-to-first-def)
        have  $1: \bigwedge x. \text{last-to-first } n x = y \implies x = n-1$ 
          unfolding last-to-first-def using True$$$$ 
```

```

    by (metis add-gr-0 less-numeral-extra(1) not-gr-zero)
  show ?thesis
    using 0 1
    by blast
next
case False
then show ?thesis
proof(cases y < n)
case True
then have 0: last-to-first n (y-1) = y
  using False True
  unfolding last-to-first-def
  using add.commute by auto
have 1:  $\bigwedge x. \text{last-to-first } n \ x = y \implies x = (y-1)$ 
  unfolding last-to-first-def
  using True False
  by auto
show ?thesis using 0 1 by blast
next
case F: False
then have 0: y ≥ n
  using not-less by blast
then have 1: last-to-first n y = y
  by (simp add:  $\langle \forall x. x \notin \{..<n\} \longrightarrow \text{last-to-first } n \ x = x \rangle$ )
have 2:  $\bigwedge x. \text{last-to-first } n \ x = y \implies x = y$ 
  using 0 unfolding last-to-first-def
  using False by presburger
then show ?thesis using 1 2 by blast
qed
qed
qed
qed

```

definition *graph-swap* **where**

graph-swap n f = permute-list ((first-to-last (n+1))) ‘ (graph n f)

lemma *last-to-first-eq*:

assumes *length as = n*

shows permute-list (last-to-first (n+1)) (a#as) = (as@[a])

proof –

have 0: $\bigwedge i. i < (n+1) \implies \text{permute-list } (\text{last-to-first } (n+1)) (a \# as) ! i = (as@[a]) ! i$

proof –

fix *i* assume *A: i < n+1*

show permute-list (last-to-first (n+1)) (a # as) ! i = (as @ [a]) ! i

proof(cases i = n)

case True

have 0: (as @ [a]) ! i = a

by (metis True assms nth-append-length)

```

have 1: length (a#as) = n + 1
  by (simp add: assms)
have 2: i < length (a # as)
  using 1 A by linarith
have 3: last-to-first (n + 1) permutes {..length (a # as)}
  by (metis 1 add-gr-0 last-to-first-permutes less-numeral-extra(1))
have 4: permute-list (last-to-first (n + 1)) (a # as) ! i = (a # as) ! last-to-first
(n + 1) i
  using 2 3 permute-list-nth[of last-to-first (n + 1) a#as i]
  by blast
have 5: permute-list (last-to-first (n + 1)) (a # as) ! i = (a # as) ! 0
  using 4 unfolding last-to-first-def
  by (simp add: True)
have 6: permute-list (last-to-first (n + 1)) (a # as) ! i = a
  using 5
  by simp
then show ?thesis using 0 by auto
next
case False
then show ?thesis
  by (smt A add.commute add.right-neutral add-diff-cancel-right' add-gr-0
add-less-cancel-left append.simps(1) append.simps(2) assms last-to-first-def
last-to-first-permutes less-SucE less-numeral-extra(1) list.size(3) list.size(4)
nth-append permute-list-nth plus-1-eq-Suc)
qed
qed
have 1: length (a#as) = n + 1
  by (simp add: assms)
have 2: length (permute-list (last-to-first (n+1)) (a#as)) = n + 1
  by (metis 1 length-permute-list)
have 3: length (as@[a]) = n + 1
  by (simp add: assms)
then show ?thesis using 0 2
  by (metis nth-equalityI)
qed

```

```

lemma first-to-last-eq:
  assumes as ∈ carrier ( $Q_p^n$ )
  assumes a ∈ carrier  $Q_p$ 
  shows permute-list (first-to-last (n+1)) (as@[a]) = (a#as)
proof –
  have length as = n
  using assms(1) cartesian-power-car-memE by blast
  then show ?thesis
  using last-to-first-eq last-to-first-permutes[of n]
  permute-list-compose-inv(2)[of (last-to-first (n + 1)) n a # as]
  unfolding first-to-last-def
  by (metis add-gr-0 assms(1) assms(2) cartesian-power-append last-to-first-permutes
less-one permute-list-closed' permute-list-compose-inv(2))

```

qed

lemma *graph-swapI*:

assumes $as \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$
assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n) \rightarrow \text{carrier } Q_p$
shows $(f \text{ as}) \# as \in \text{graph-swap } n f$

proof –

have $0: as@[f as] \in \text{graph } n f$
using *assms* **using** *graph-memI*[of $f n$] *fun-graph-def*
by *blast*
have $1: f as \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
using *assms*
by *blast*
then show *?thesis*
using *assms 0 first-to-last-eq*[of $as n f as$]
unfolding *graph-swap-def*
by (*metis image-eqI*)

qed

lemma *graph-swapE*:

assumes $x \in \text{graph-swap } n f$
assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n) \rightarrow \text{carrier } Q_p$
shows $hd x = f (tl x)$

proof –

obtain y **where** $y\text{-def}: y \in \text{graph } n f \wedge x = \text{permute-list } (\text{first-to-last } (n+1)) y$
using *assms graph-swap-def*
by (*smt image-def mem-Collect-eq*)
then have $take\ n\ y \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$
using *assms(2) graph-memE(3)*
by *blast*
then show $hd\ x = f (tl\ x)$
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) add commute assms(2) cartesian-power-car-memE'*
first-to-last-eq graph-memE(1) graph-memE(2) graph-mem-closed lessI
list.sel(1)
list.sel(3) plus-1-eq-Suc y-def)

qed

Semialgebraic functions have semialgebraic graphs

lemma *graph-as-partial-pullback*:

assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n) \rightarrow \text{carrier } Q_p$
shows $\text{partial-pullback } n f 1 (\Delta\ 1) = \text{graph } n f$

proof

show $\text{partial-pullback } n f 1 (\Delta\ 1) \subseteq \text{graph } n f$
proof **fix** x **assume** $A: x \in \text{partial-pullback } n f 1 (\Delta\ 1)$
then have $0: f (take\ n\ x) \# drop\ n\ x \in \Delta\ 1$
by (*metis local.partial-image-def partial-pullback-memE(2)*)
then have $1: \text{length } (f (take\ n\ x) \# drop\ n\ x) = 2$
using *diagonal-def*
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) cartesian-power-car-memE mem-Collect-eq one-add-one*)

```

then obtain  $b$  where  $b\text{-def}$ :  $[b] = \text{drop } n \ x$ 
  by (metis list.inject pair-id)
then have  $[f \ (\text{take } n \ x), b] \in \Delta \ 1$ 
  using  $0$ 
  by presburger
then have  $b = f \ (\text{take } n \ x)$ 
  using  $0$ 
  by (smt One-nat-def Qp.cring-axioms diagonal-def drop0 drop-Suc-Cons
list.inject mem-Collect-eq take-Suc-Cons)
then have  $x = (\text{take } n \ x)@[f \ (\text{take } n \ x)]$ 
  by (metis append-take-drop-id b-def)
then show  $x \in \text{graph } n \ f$  using graph-memI[of f n x]
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) A <b = f (take n x)>
assms b-def nth-via-drop partial-pullback-memE(1))
qed
show  $\text{graph } n \ f \subseteq \text{partial-pullback } n \ f \ 1 \ (\Delta \ 1)$ 
proof fix  $x$ 
  assume  $A$ :  $x \in \text{graph } n \ f$ 
  then have  $0$ :  $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^{n+1})$ 
    using assms graph-mem-closed by blast
  have  $x = (\text{take } n \ x) \ @ \ [f \ (\text{take } n \ x)]$ 
    using  $A$  graph-memE(2)[of f n x] assms
    by blast
  then have  $\text{partial-image } n \ f \ x = [f \ (\text{take } n \ x), f \ (\text{take } n \ x)]$ 
    by (metis append-take-drop-id local.partial-image-def same-append-eq)
  then have  $\text{partial-image } n \ f \ x \in \Delta \ 1$ 
    using assms 0 diagonal-def[of 1] Qp.cring-axioms diagonalI[of partial-image
n f x]
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) A append-Cons append-eq-conv-conj
cartesian-power-car-memE cartesian-power-car-memE' graph-memE(1)
less-add-one self-append-conv2 Qp.to-R1-closed)
  then show  $x \in \text{partial-pullback } n \ f \ 1 \ (\Delta \ 1)$ 
    unfolding partial-pullback-def using  $0$ 
    by blast
qed
qed

```

```

lemma semialg-graph:
  assumes is-semialg-function  $n \ f$ 
  shows is-semialgebraic  $(n + 1) \ (\text{graph } n \ f)$ 
  using assms graph-as-partial-pullback[of f n] unfolding is-semialg-function-def
  by (metis diag-is-semialgebraic is-semialgebraicE less-imp-le-nat less-numeral-extra(1))

```

Functions induced by polynomials are semialgebraic

```

definition var-list-segment where
var-list-segment  $i \ j = \text{map } (\lambda i. \text{pvar } Q_p \ i) \ [i..< j]$ 

```

```

lemma var-list-segment-length:
  assumes  $i \leq j$ 

```

shows $\text{length } (\text{var-list-segment } i \ j) = j - i$
using *assms var-list-segment-def*
by *fastforce*

lemma *var-list-segment-entry*:
assumes $k < j - i$
assumes $i \leq j$
shows $\text{var-list-segment } i \ j \ ! \ k = \text{pvar } Q_p \ (i + k)$
using *assms var-list-segment-length*
unfolding *var-list-segment-def*
using *nth-map-upt* **by** *blast*

lemma *var-list-segment-is-poly-tuple*:
assumes $i \leq j$
assumes $j \leq n$
shows $\text{is-poly-tuple } n \ (\text{var-list-segment } i \ j)$
apply(*rule Qp-is-poly-tupleI*)
using *assms var-list-segment-entry var-list-segment-length Qp.cring-axioms pvar-closed*[*of - n*]
by (*metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) add.commute add-lessD1 diff-add-inverse le-Suc-ex less-diff-conv*)

lemma *map-by-var-list-segment*:
assumes $as \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$
assumes $j \leq n$
assumes $i \leq j$
shows $\text{poly-map } n \ (\text{var-list-segment } i \ j) \ as = \text{list-segment } i \ j \ as$
apply(*rule nth-equalityI*)
unfolding *poly-map-def var-list-segment-def list-segment-def restrict-def poly-tuple-eval-def*
apply (*metis (full-types) assms(1) length-map*)
using *assms eval-pvar*[*of - n as*] *Qp.cring-axioms length-map add.commute length-upt less-diff-conv less-imp-add-positive nth-map nth-upt trans-less-add2*
by (*smt le-add-diff-inverse2*)

lemma *map-by-var-list-segment-to-length*:
assumes $as \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$
assumes $i \leq n$
shows $\text{poly-map } n \ (\text{var-list-segment } i \ n) \ as = \text{drop } i \ as$
apply(*rule nth-equalityI*)
apply (*metis Qp-poly-mapE' assms(1) assms(2) cartesian-power-car-memE length-drop var-list-segment-length*)
using *assms map-by-var-list-segment*[*of as n n i*] *list-segment-drop*[*of i as*] *cartesian-power-car-memE*[*of as Q_p n*]
 map-nth [*of*] *nth-drop nth-map*[*of - [i..<n] (pvar Q_p)*] *nth-map*[*of - map (pvar Q_p) [i..<n] eval-at-point Q_p as*]
unfolding *poly-map-def poly-tuple-eval-def var-list-segment-def restrict-def list-segment-def*
by (*smt add.commute add-eq-self-zero drop-map drop-upt le-Suc-ex le-refl*)

lemma *map-tail-by-var-list-segment*:
assumes $as \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$
assumes $a \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
assumes $i < n$
shows $\text{poly-map } (n+1) (\text{var-list-segment } 1 (n+1)) (a\#as) = as$
proof –
have $0: (a\#as) \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^{n+1})$
using *assms*
by (*meson cartesian-power-cons*)
have $1: \text{length } as = n$
using *assms cartesian-power-car-memE*
by *blast*
have $2: \text{drop } 1 (a \# as) = as$
using $0\ 1$ **using** *list-segment-drop*[of $1\ a\#as$]
by (*metis One-nat-def drop0 drop-Suc-Cons*)
have $1 \leq n + 1$ **by** *auto*
then show *?thesis*
using $0\ 2$ *map-by-var-list-segment-to-length*[of $a\#as\ n+1\ 1$]
by *presburger*
qed

lemma *Qp-poly-tuple-Cons*:
assumes *is-poly-tuple* $n\ fs$
assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_k])$
assumes $k \leq n$
shows *is-poly-tuple* $n (f\#fs)$
using *is-poly-tuple-Cons*[of $n\ fs\ f$] *poly-ring-car-mono*[of $k\ n$] *assms*
by *blast*

lemma *poly-map-Cons*:
assumes *is-poly-tuple* $n\ fs$
assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n])$
assumes $a \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$
shows $\text{poly-map } n (f\#fs) a = (Qp\text{-ev } f\ a)\#\text{poly-map } n\ fs\ a$
using *assms poly-map-cons* **by** *blast*

lemma *poly-map-append'*:
assumes *is-poly-tuple* $n\ fs$
assumes *is-poly-tuple* $n\ gs$
assumes $a \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$
shows $\text{poly-map } n (fs@gs) a = \text{poly-map } n\ fs\ a\ @\ \text{poly-map } n\ gs\ a$
using *assms*(3) *poly-map-append* **by** *blast*

lemma *partial-pullback-by-poly*:
assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n])$
assumes $S \subseteq \text{carrier } (Q_p^{1+k})$
shows $\text{partial-pullback } n (Qp\text{-ev } f) k\ S = \text{poly-tuple-pullback } (n+k) S (f\#(\text{var-list-segment } n (n+k)))$

proof
show $\text{partial-pullback } n \ (Qp\text{-ev } f) \ k \ S \subseteq \text{poly-tuple-pullback } (n+k) \ S \ (f \# \text{var-list-segment } n \ (n+k))$
proof fix x **assume** $A: x \in \text{partial-pullback } n \ (Qp\text{-ev } f) \ k \ S$
then obtain $as \ bs$ **where** $as\text{-bs-def}: as \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n) \wedge bs \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^k) \wedge x = as \ @ \ bs$
using $\text{partial-pullback-memE}(1)[\text{of } x \ n \ (Qp\text{-ev } f) \ k \ S]$ $\text{cartesian-power-decomp}$
by metis
then have $0: (Qp\text{-ev } f \ as\#bs) \in S$
using A $\text{partial-pullback-memE}'$
by blast
have $1: Qp\text{-ev } f \ as = Qp\text{-ev } f \ (as@bs)$
using $\text{assms } as\text{-bs-def } \text{poly-eval-cartesian-prod}[\text{of } as \ n \ bs \ k \ f]$
 $Qp.\text{cring-axioms} [\text{of }]$
by metis
then have $2: ((Qp\text{-ev } f \ x) \ #bs) \in S$
using 0 $as\text{-bs-def}$
by presburger
have $3: bs = \text{list-segment } n \ (n+k) \ x$
using $as\text{-bs-def}$ $\text{list-segment-drop}[\text{of } n \ x]$
by $(\text{metis } (\text{no-types, lifting}) \ \text{add-cancel-right-right} \ \text{add-diff-cancel-left}' \ \text{append-eq-append-conv} \ \text{append-take-drop-id} \ \text{cartesian-power-car-memE} \ \text{length-0-conv} \ \text{length-append} \ \text{length-map} \ \text{length-upt} \ \text{linorder-neqE-nat} \ \text{list-segment-def} \ \text{not-add-less1})$
have $4: \text{is-poly-tuple } (n+k) \ (f \# \text{var-list-segment } n \ (n+k))$
using $Qp\text{-poly-tuple-Cons}$
 $\text{var-list-segment-is-poly-tuple}$
by $(\text{metis } \text{add commute} \ \text{assms}(1) \ \text{dual-order.refl} \ \text{le-add2})$
have $5: f \in \text{carrier } (Q_p [\mathcal{X}_n + k])$
using $\text{poly-ring-car-mono}[\text{of } n \ n+k]$ $\text{assms } \text{le-add1}$ **by** blast
have $6: \text{is-poly-tuple } (n+k) \ (\text{var-list-segment } n \ (n+k))$
by $(\text{simp } \text{add: var-list-segment-is-poly-tuple})$
have $7: x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^{n+k})$
using $as\text{-bs-def}$ $\text{cartesian-power-concat}(1)$ **by** blast
hence $8: \text{poly-map } (n+k) \ (f \# \text{var-list-segment } n \ (n+k)) \ x = (Qp\text{-ev } f \ x)\#\text{poly-map } (n+k) \ (\text{var-list-segment } n \ (n+k)) \ x$
using $5 \ 6 \ 7 \ A$ $\text{poly-map-Cons}[\text{of } n+k \ \text{var-list-segment } n \ (n+k) \ f \ x]$ 4
unfolding $\text{partial-pullback-def}$ evimage-def
by blast
hence $6: \text{poly-map } (n+k) \ (f \# \text{var-list-segment } n \ (n+k)) \ x = (Qp\text{-ev } f \ x)\#bs$
using $3 \ 7$ le-add1 le-refl $\text{map-by-var-list-segment}$ **by** presburger
show $x \in \text{poly-tuple-pullback } (n+k) \ S \ (f \# \text{var-list-segment } n \ (n+k))$
unfolding $\text{poly-tuple-pullback-def}$ **using** 6
by $(\text{metis } 2 \ 7 \ \text{IntI } \text{poly-map-apply } \text{vimage-eq})$
qed
show $\text{poly-tuple-pullback } (n+k) \ S \ (f \# \text{var-list-segment } n \ (n+k)) \subseteq \text{partial-pullback } n \ (Qp\text{-ev } f) \ k \ S$
proof fix x
assume $A: x \in \text{poly-tuple-pullback } (n+k) \ S \ (f \# \text{var-list-segment } n \ (n+k))$

```

have 0: is-poly-tuple (n+k) (f # var-list-segment n (n + k))
  using Qp-poly-tuple-Cons assms(1) le-add1 var-list-segment-is-poly-tuple
  by blast
have 1:  $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^{n+k})$ 
  using A unfolding poly-tuple-pullback-def
  by blast
have 2: poly-map (n+k) (f # var-list-segment n (n + k))  $x \in S$ 
  using 1 assms A unfolding poly-map-def poly-tuple-pullback-def restrict-def
  by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) Int-commute add commute evimage-def
evimage-eq)
have 3: poly-map (n+k) (f # var-list-segment n (n + k))  $x = (Qp\text{-}ev\ f\ x)\#(\text{drop}$ 
 $n\ x)$ 
  using poly-map-Cons[of n + k var-list-segment n (n + k) f x] 1 assms(1)
map-by-var-list-segment-to-length
  le-add1 poly-map-cons by presburger
have 4: poly-map (n+k) (f # var-list-segment n (n + k))  $x = (Qp\text{-}ev\ f\ (\text{take}$ 
 $n\ x))\#(\text{drop}\ n\ x)$ 
  using assms 1 3 eval-at-points-higher-pow[of f n n + k x] le-add1
  by (metis nat-le-iff-add)
show  $x \in \text{partial-pullback } n\ (Qp\text{-}ev\ f)\ k\ S$ 
  apply(rule partial-pullback-memI)
  using 1 apply blast
  using 2 3 4 by metis
qed
qed

```

```

lemma poly-is-semialg:
  assumes  $f \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n])$ 
  shows is-semialg-function n (Qp-ev f)
proof(rule is-semialg-functionI)
  show  $Qp\text{-}ev\ f \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n) \rightarrow \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
  using assms
  by (meson Pi-I eval-at-point-closed)
  show  $\bigwedge k\ S. S \in \text{semialg-sets } (1 + k) \implies \text{is-semialgebraic } (n + k)$  (partial-pullback
 $n\ (Qp\text{-}ev\ f)\ k\ S)$ 
  proof– fix  $k::\text{nat}$  fix  $S$ 
  assume  $A: S \in \text{semialg-sets } (1 + k)$ 
  have 0: is-poly-tuple (n + k) (f # var-list-segment n (n + k))
  by (metis add commute assms le-add2 order-refl Qp-poly-tuple-Cons
var-list-segment-is-poly-tuple)
  have 1:  $\text{length } (f \# \text{var-list-segment } n\ (n + k)) = k + 1$ 
  by (metis add commute add-diff-cancel-left' le-add1 length-Cons
plus-1-eq-Suc var-list-segment-length)
  have 2:  $\text{partial-pullback } n\ (Qp\text{-}ev\ f)\ k\ S = \text{poly-tuple-pullback } (n + k)\ S\ (f \#$ 
 $\text{var-list-segment } n\ (n + k))$ 
  using A assms partial-pullback-by-poly[of f n S k]
  unfolding semialg-sets-def
  using gen-boolean-algebra-subset
  by blast

```

```

then show is-semialgebraic (n + k) (partial-pullback n (Qp-ev f) k S)
  using add.commute[of 1 k] 0 1 assms(1)
          pullback-is-semialg[of n+k (f # var-list-segment n (n + k)) k+1 S]
  by (metis A is-semialgebraicI is-semialgebraic-closed poly-tuple-pullback-eq-poly-map-vimage)
qed
qed

```

Families of polynomials defined by semialgebraic coefficient functions

lemma *semialg-function-on-carrier*:

```

assumes is-semialg-function n f
assumes restrict f (carrier (Qpn)) = restrict g (carrier (Qpn))
shows is-semialg-function n g
proof(rule is-semialg-functionI)
  have 0: f ∈ carrier (Qpn) → carrier Qp
    using assms(1) is-semialg-function-closed
    by blast
  show g ∈ carrier (Qpn) → carrier Qp
proof fix x assume A: x ∈ carrier (Qpn) then show g x ∈ carrier Qp
  using assms(2) 0
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) PiE restrict-Pi-cancel)
qed
show  $\bigwedge k S. S \in \text{semialg-sets } (1 + k) \implies \text{is-semialgebraic } (n + k) \text{ (partial-pullback } n \text{ g k S)}$ 
proof – fix k S
  assume A: S ∈ semialg-sets (1 + k)
  have 1: is-semialgebraic (n + k) (partial-pullback n f k S)
    using A assms(1) is-semialg-functionE is-semialgebraicI
    by blast
  have 2: (partial-pullback n f k S) = (partial-pullback n g k S)
    unfolding partial-pullback-def partial-image-def evimage-def
proof
  show  $(\lambda xs. f (\text{take } n \text{ xs}) \# \text{drop } n \text{ xs}) -' S \cap \text{carrier } (Q_p^{n+k}) \subseteq (\lambda xs. g (\text{take } n \text{ xs}) \# \text{drop } n \text{ xs}) -' S \cap \text{carrier } (Q_p^{n+k})$ 
  proof fix x assume  $x \in (\lambda xs. f (\text{take } n \text{ xs}) \# \text{drop } n \text{ xs}) -' S \cap \text{carrier } (Q_p^{n+k})$ 
    have (take n x) ∈ carrier (Qpn)
      using assms
      by (meson  $\langle x \in (\lambda xs. f (\text{take } n \text{ xs}) \# \text{drop } n \text{ xs}) -' S \cap \text{carrier } (Q_p^{n+k}), \text{inf-le2 le-add1 subset-iff take-closed} \rangle$ )
    then have f (take n x) = g (take n x)
      using assms unfolding restrict-def
      by meson
    then show  $x \in (\lambda xs. g (\text{take } n \text{ xs}) \# \text{drop } n \text{ xs}) -' S \cap \text{carrier } (Q_p^{n+k})$ 
      using assms  $\langle x \in (\lambda xs. f (\text{take } n \text{ xs}) \# \text{drop } n \text{ xs}) -' S \cap \text{carrier } (Q_p^{n+k}), \text{by blast} \rangle$ 
      by blast
    qed
  show  $(\lambda xs. g (\text{take } n \text{ xs}) \# \text{drop } n \text{ xs}) -' S \cap \text{carrier } (Q_p^{n+k}) \subseteq (\lambda xs. f (\text{take } n \text{ xs}) \# \text{drop } n \text{ xs}) -' S \cap \text{carrier } (Q_p^{n+k})$ 
  proof fix x assume A:  $x \in (\lambda xs. g (\text{take } n \text{ xs}) \# \text{drop } n \text{ xs}) -' S \cap \text{carrier } (Q_p^{n+k})$ 

```

```

( $Q_p^{n+k}$ )
  have (take n x) ∈ carrier ( $Q_p^n$ )
    using assms
    by (meson A inf-le2 le-add1 subset-iff take-closed)
  then have f (take n x) = g (take n x)
    using assms unfolding restrict-def
    by meson
  then show  $x \in (\lambda xs. f (take n xs) \# drop n xs) - ' S \cap carrier (Q_p^{n+k})$ 
    using A by blast
  qed
qed
then show is-semialgebraic (n + k) (partial-pullback n g k S)
  using 1 by auto
qed
qed

```

```

lemma semialg-function-on-carrier':
  assumes is-semialg-function n f
  assumes  $\bigwedge a. a \in carrier (Q_p^n) \implies f a = g a$ 
  shows is-semialg-function n g
  using assms semialg-function-on-carrier unfolding restrict-def
  by (meson restrict-ext semialg-function-on-carrier)

```

```

lemma constant-function-is-semialg:
  assumes  $n > 0$ 
  assumes  $x \in carrier Q_p$ 
  assumes  $\bigwedge a. a \in carrier (Q_p^n) \implies f a = x$ 
  shows is-semialg-function n f
proof (rule semialg-function-on-carrier[of - Qp-ev (Qp-to-IP x)])
  show is-semialg-function n (Qp-ev (Qp-to-IP x))
    using assms poly-is-semialg[of (Qp-to-IP x)] Qp-to-IP-car
    by blast
  have  $0: \bigwedge a. a \in carrier (Q_p^n) \implies f a = Qp-ev (Qp-to-IP x) a$ 
    using eval-at-point-const assms
    by blast
  then show restrict (Qp-ev (Qp-to-IP x)) (carrier (Q_p^n)) = restrict f (carrier (Q_p^n))
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) restrict-ext)
qed

```

```

lemma cartesian-product-singleton-factor-projection-is-semialg:
  assumes  $A \subseteq carrier (Q_p^m)$ 
  assumes  $b \in carrier (Q_p^n)$ 
  assumes is-semialgebraic (m+n) (cartesian-product A {b})
  shows is-semialgebraic m A
proof -
  obtain f where f-def:  $f = map (pvar Q_p) [0..<m]$ 
  by blast
  have  $0: is-poly-tuple m f$ 

```

```

using assms var-list-segment-is-poly-tuple[of 0 m m]
unfolding var-list-segment-def f-def by blast
have 4: length f = m
unfolding f-def using length-map[of pvar  $Q_p$  [0.. $m$ ]] by auto
obtain g where g-def: ( $g::(\text{nat multiset} \Rightarrow ((\text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{int}) \times (\text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{int})) \text{ set})$ 
list) = map ( $\lambda i::\text{nat}. Q_p.\text{indexed-const } (b ! i)$ ) [(0::nat)..< $n$ ]
by blast
have 1: is-poly-tuple m g
proof–
have 0: set [0::nat.. $n$ ] = {.. $n$ }
using atLeast-upt by blast
then have  $\bigwedge i. i \in \text{set } [0::\text{nat}.. $n$ ] \implies b!i \in \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
using assms(2) cartesian-power-car-memE'[of  $b Q_p n$ ] by blast
hence 1:  $\bigwedge i. i \in \text{set } [0::\text{nat}.. $n$ ] \implies Q_p.\text{indexed-const } (b ! i) \in \text{carrier}$ 
( $Q_p[\mathcal{X}_m]$ )
using assms Qp-to-IP-car by blast
show ?thesis
unfolding is-poly-tuple-def g-def
apply(rule subsetI)
using set-map[of  $\lambda i. Q_p.\text{indexed-const } (b ! i)$  [0.. $n$ ]] 1 unfolding 0
by (smt image-iff)
qed
have 2: is-poly-tuple m (f@g)
using 0 1 Qp-is-poly-tuple-append assms(3) by blast
have 3:  $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m) \implies \text{poly-tuple-eval } (f@g) x = x@b$ 
proof– fix x assume A:  $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m)$ 
have 30: poly-tuple-eval f x = x
proof–
have 300: length (poly-tuple-eval f x) = length x
unfolding poly-tuple-eval-def using cartesian-power-car-memE
by (metis 4 A length-map)
have  $\bigwedge i. i < \text{length } x \implies \text{poly-tuple-eval } f x ! i = x ! i$ 
unfolding f-def poly-tuple-eval-def using nth-map
by (metis 4 A add-cancel-right-left cartesian-power-car-memE eval-pvar f-def
length-map nth-upt)
thus ?thesis using 300
by (metis nth-equalityI)
qed
have 31: poly-tuple-eval g x = b
proof–
have 310: length (poly-tuple-eval g x) = length b
unfolding poly-tuple-eval-def g-def using cartesian-power-car-memE
by (metis assms(2) length-map map-nth)
have 311: length b = n using assms cartesian-power-car-memE by blast
hence  $\bigwedge i. i < n \implies \text{poly-tuple-eval } g x ! i = b ! i$  proof– fix i assume  $i$ 
<  $n$ 
thus poly-tuple-eval g x ! i = b ! i
unfolding g-def poly-tuple-eval-def using eval-at-point-const[of  $b!i x m$ ]
310 nth-map

```

```

    by (metis 311 A assms(2) cartesian-power-car-memE' length-map map-nth)
  qed
  thus ?thesis using 311 310 nth-equalityI
    by (metis list-eq-iff-nth-eq)
  qed
  have 32: poly-tuple-eval (f @ g) x = poly-map m (f@g) x
    unfolding poly-map-def restrict-def using A
    by (simp add: A)
  have 33: poly-tuple-eval f x = poly-map m f x
    unfolding poly-map-def restrict-def using A
    by (simp add: A)
  have 34: poly-tuple-eval g x = poly-map m g x
    unfolding poly-map-def restrict-def using A
    by (simp add: A)
  show poly-tuple-eval (f @ g) x = x @ b
    using assms 1 2 30 31 poly-map-append[of x m f g] A unfolding 32 33 34
    by (simp add: A ‹b ∈ carrier (Qn)›)
  qed
  have 4: A = (poly-tuple-eval (f@g) -1m (cartesian-product A {b}))
  proof
    show A ⊆ poly-tuple-eval (f @ g) -1m cartesian-product A {b}
    proof(rule subsetI) fix x assume A: x ∈ A
      then have 0: poly-tuple-eval (f@g) x = x@b
        using 3 assms by blast
      then show x ∈ poly-tuple-eval (f @ g) -1m cartesian-product A {b}
        using A cartesian-product-memE
        by (smt Un-upper1 assms(1) assms(2) cartesian-product-memI' evimageI2
in-mono insert-is-Un mk-disjoint-insert singletonI)
    qed
    show poly-tuple-eval (f @ g) -1m cartesian-product A {b} ⊆ A
    proof(rule subsetI) fix x assume A: x ∈ (poly-tuple-eval (f @ g) -1m cartesian-product A {b})
      then have poly-tuple-eval (f @ g) x ∈ cartesian-product A {b}
        by blast
      then have x@b ∈ cartesian-product A {b}
        using A 3 by (metis evimage-eq)
      then show x ∈ A
        using A
        by (metis append-same-eq cartesian-product-memE' singletonD)
    qed
  qed
  have 5: A = poly-map m (f@g) -1m (cartesian-product A {b})
  proof
    show A ⊆ poly-map m (f @ g) -1m cartesian-product A {b}
    unfolding poly-map-def evimage-def restrict-def using 4
    by (smt IntI assms(1) evimageD in-mono subsetI vimageI)
    show poly-map m (f @ g) -1m cartesian-product A {b} ⊆ A
    unfolding poly-map-def evimage-def restrict-def using 4
    by (smt Int-iff evimageI2 subsetI vimage-eq)
  qed

```

qed
have 6 : $\text{length } (f @ g) = m + n$
unfolding $f\text{-def } g\text{-def}$ **by** (*metis index-list-length length-append length-map map-nth*)
show *?thesis* **using** $2\ 5\ 6$ *assms pullback-is-semialg[of m f@g m+n cartesian-product A {b}]*
by (*metis is-semialgebraicE zero-eq-add-iff-both-eq-0*)
qed

lemma *cartesian-product-factor-projection-is-semialg*:

assumes $A \subseteq \text{carrier } (Q_p^m)$
assumes $B \subseteq \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$
assumes $B \neq \{\}$
assumes *is-semialgebraic* $(m+n)$ (*cartesian-product A B*)
shows *is-semialgebraic* m A

proof –

obtain b **where** $b\text{-def}$: $b \in B$
using *assms* **by** *blast*
have *is-semialgebraic* n $\{b\}$
using *assms b-def is-algebraic-imp-is-semialg singleton-is-algebraic* **by** *blast*
hence 0 : *is-semialgebraic* $(m+n)$ (*cartesian-product (carrier (Q_p^m)) {b}*)
using *car-times-semialg-is-semialg assms(4)* **by** *blast*
have (*cartesian-product (carrier (Q_p^m)) {b}*) \cap (*cartesian-product A B*)
 $=$ (*cartesian-product A {b}*)
using *assms b-def cartesian-product-intersection[of carrier (Q_p^m) Q_p m {b} n A B]*
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) Int-absorb1 Int-empty-left Int-insert-left-if1 <is-semialgebraic n {b}> is-semialgebraic-closed set-eq-subset*)
hence *is-semialgebraic* $(m+n)$ (*cartesian-product A {b}*)
using *assms 0 intersection-is-semialg* **by** *metis*
thus *?thesis* **using** *assms cartesian-product-singleton-factor-projection-is-semialg*
by (*meson <is-semialgebraic n {b}> insert-subset is-semialgebraic-closed*)
qed

lemma *partial-pullback-cartesian-product*:

assumes $\xi \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m) \rightarrow \text{carrier } Q_p$
assumes $S \subseteq \text{carrier } (Q_p^1)$
shows *cartesian-product (partial-pullback m ξ 0 S) (carrier (Q_p¹)) = partial-pullback m ξ 1 (cartesian-product S (carrier (Q_p¹)))*

proof

show *cartesian-product (partial-pullback m ξ 0 S) (carrier (Q_p¹)) \subseteq partial-pullback m ξ 1 (cartesian-product S (carrier (Q_p¹)))*

proof **fix** x **assume** A : $x \in \text{cartesian-product (partial-pullback m } \xi \text{ 0 S) (carrier (Q_p¹))}$

then obtain y t **where** $yt\text{-def}$: $x = y @ [t] \wedge y \in \text{partial-pullback m } \xi \text{ 0 S} \wedge t \in \text{carrier } Q_p$

by (*metis cartesian-product-memE' Qp.to-R1-to-R Qp.to-R-pow-closed*)

then have $[\xi y] \in S$

using *partial-pullback-memE* **unfolding** *partial-image-def*

by (*metis* (*no-types*, *lifting*) *add.right-neutral append.right-neutral cartesian-power-drop le-zero-eq take-closed partial-pullback-memE' take-eq-Nil*)
then have $0: [\xi y]@[t] \in \text{cartesian-product } S \text{ (carrier } (Q_p^1))$
using *cartesian-product-memI' yt-def*
by (*metis* *assms(2) carrier-is-semialgebraic is-semialgebraic-closed Qp.to-R1-closed*)
have $1: x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^{m+1})$
using *A yt-def*
by (*metis* *add.right-neutral cartesian-power-append partial-pullback-memE(1)*)
show $x \in \text{partial-pullback } m \ \xi \ 1 \text{ (cartesian-product } S \text{ (carrier } (Q_p^1))$
apply(*rule partial-pullback-memI*)
using 1 **apply** *blast*
using *yt-def 0*
by (*smt* *Cons-eq-appendI add.right-neutral local.partial-image-def partial-image-eq partial-pullback-memE(1) self-append-conv2 Qp.to-R1-closed*)
qed
show *partial-pullback* $m \ \xi \ 1 \text{ (cartesian-product } S \text{ (carrier } (Q_p^1)) \subseteq \text{cartesian-product (partial-pullback } m \ \xi \ 0 \ S) \text{ (carrier } (Q_p^1))$
proof(*rule subsetI*) **fix** x **assume** $A: x \in \text{partial-pullback } m \ \xi \ 1 \text{ (cartesian-product } S \text{ (carrier } (Q_p^1))$
then have $0: x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^{m+1})$
using *assms partial-pullback-memE[of x m \xi 1 cartesian-product S (carrier (Q_p^1))]*
by *blast*
have $1: \xi \text{ (take } m \ x) \# \text{ drop } m \ x \in \text{cartesian-product } S \text{ (carrier } (Q_p^1))$
using *A assms partial-pullback-memE[of x m \xi 1 cartesian-product S (carrier (Q_p^1))]*
unfolding *partial-image-def*
by *blast*
have $2: \xi \text{ (take } m \ (\text{take } m \ x)) \# \text{ drop } m \ (\text{take } m \ x) = [\xi \text{ (take } m \ x)]$
using $0 \ 1$
by (*metis* *add commute add.right-neutral append.right-neutral append-take-drop-id take0 take-drop*)
show $x \in \text{cartesian-product (partial-pullback } m \ \xi \ 0 \ S) \text{ (carrier } (Q_p^1))$
apply(*rule cartesian-product-memI[of - Q_p m - 1]*)
apply (*metis* *add-cancel-right-right partial-pullback-closed*)
apply *blast*
apply(*rule partial-pullback-memI[of - m 0 \xi S]*) **using** 0
apply (*metis* *Nat.add-0-right le-iff-add take-closed*)
using 2 **apply** (*metis* (*no-types*, *lifting*) 1 *add commute add.right-neutral assms(2) cartesian-product-memE(1) list.inject plus-1-eq-Suc take-Suc-Cons take-drop*)
using 0 *cartesian-power-drop* **by** *blast*
qed
qed

lemma *cartesian-product-swap*:
assumes $A \subseteq \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$
assumes $B \subseteq \text{carrier } (Q_p^m)$
assumes *is-semialgebraic (m+n) (cartesian-product A B)*
shows *is-semialgebraic (m+n) (cartesian-product B A)*


```

proof –
  obtain  $f$  where  $f$ -def:  $f = (\lambda i. (if\ i < m\ then\ n + i\ else\ (if\ i < m+n\ then\ i - m\ else\ i)))$ 
    by blast
  have  $0$ :  $\bigwedge i. i \in \{..<m\} \longrightarrow f\ i \in \{n..<m+n\}$ 
    unfolding  $f$ -def by simp
  have  $1$ :  $\bigwedge i. i \in \{m..<m+n\} \longrightarrow f\ i \in \{..<n\}$ 
    unfolding  $f$ -def by (simp add: less-diff-conv2)
  have  $2$ :  $\bigwedge i. i \notin \{..<m+n\} \longrightarrow f\ i \notin \{..<m+n\}$ 
    unfolding  $f$ -def by simp
  have  $f$ -permutes:  $f$  permutes  $\{..<m+n\}$ 
    unfolding permutes-def
proof
  show  $\forall x. x \notin \{..<m+n\} \longrightarrow f\ x = x$ 
    unfolding  $f$ -def by simp
  show  $\forall y. \exists!x. f\ x = y$ 
proof fix  $y$ 
  show  $\exists!x. f\ x = y$ 
  proof(cases  $y < n$ )
    case True
      have  $T0$ :  $f\ (y+m) = y$ 
        unfolding  $f$ -def using True
        by simp
      have  $\bigwedge i. f\ i = y \implies i \in \{m..<m+n\}$ 
        using  $0\ 1\ 2\ True\ f$ -def nat-neq-iff by fastforce
      hence  $\bigwedge i. f\ i = y \implies i = y+m$ 
        using  $T0$  unfolding  $f$ -def by auto
      thus ?thesis using  $T0$  by blast
    next
      case False
        show ?thesis
        proof(cases  $y \in \{n..<m+n\}$ )
          case True
            have  $T0$ :  $f\ (y-n) = y$ 
              using True unfolding  $f$ -def by auto
            have  $\bigwedge i. f\ i = y \implies i \in \{..<m\}$ 
              using  $0\ 1\ 2\ True\ f$ -def
              by (metis False atLeastLessThan-iff diff-add-inverse2 diff-diff-cancel
                diff-le-self
                lessThan-iff less-imp-diff-less linordered-semidom-class.add-diff-inverse
                nat-neq-iff not-add-less1)
            hence  $\bigwedge i. f\ i = y \implies i = y - n$ 
              using  $f$ -def by force
            then show ?thesis using  $T0$  by blast
          next
            case F: False
              then show ?thesis using  $0\ 1\ 2$  unfolding  $f$ -def
                using False add-diff-inverse-nat lessThan-iff by auto
            qed
        qed
      qed
  qed

```

```

    qed
  qed
  qed
  have permute-list f ' (cartesian-product A B) = (cartesian-product B A)
  proof
    show permute-list f ' cartesian-product A B  $\subseteq$  cartesian-product B A
    proof fix x assume A: x  $\in$  permute-list f ' cartesian-product A B
      then obtain a b where ab-def: a  $\in$  A  $\wedge$  b  $\in$  B  $\wedge$  x = permute-list f (a@b)
        by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) cartesian-product-memE' image-iff)
      have 0: x = permute-list f (a@b)
        using ab-def by blast
      have 1: length a = n
        using ab-def assms cartesian-power-car-memE[of a Qp n] by blast
      have 2: length b = m
        using ab-def assms cartesian-power-car-memE[of b Qp m] by blast
      have 3: length x = m + n
        using 1 2 0 f-permutes by simp
      have 4:  $\bigwedge i. i < m \implies x ! i = (a@b) ! (f i)$ 
        unfolding 0 using permute-list-nth
        by (metis 0 3 f-permutes length-permute-list trans-less-add1)
      hence 5:  $\bigwedge i. i < m \implies x ! i = b ! i$ 
        unfolding f-def using 1 2
        by (metis 4 f-def nth-append-length-plus)
      have 6:  $\bigwedge i. i \in \{m..<m+n\} \implies x ! i = (a@b) ! (i - m)$ 
        unfolding 0 using f-def permute-list-nth f-permutes
        by (metis (no-types, lifting) 0 3 atLeastLessThan-iff length-permute-list
          not-add-less2
            ordered-cancel-comm-monoid-diff-class.diff-add)
      have 7: x = b@a
      proof(rule nth-equalityI)
        show length x = length (b @ a)
          using 1 2 3 by simp
        show  $\bigwedge i. i < \text{length } x \implies x ! i = (b @ a) ! i$ 
          unfolding 3 using 1 2 4 5
          by (smt 0 add.commute add-diff-inverse-nat f-def f-permutes length-append
            nat-add-left-cancel-less nth-append permute-list-nth)
      qed
      show x  $\in$  cartesian-product B A unfolding 7 using ab-def unfolding
        cartesian-product-def by blast
    qed
  show cartesian-product B A  $\subseteq$  permute-list f ' cartesian-product A B
  proof fix y assume A: y  $\in$  cartesian-product B A
    then obtain b a where ab-def: b  $\in$  B  $\wedge$  a  $\in$  A  $\wedge$  y = b@a
      using cartesian-product-memE' by blast
    obtain x where 0: x = permute-list f (a@b)
      by blast
    have 1: length a = n
      using ab-def assms cartesian-power-car-memE[of a Qp n] by blast
    have 2: length b = m

```

```

    using ab-def assms cartesian-power-car-memE[of b Qp m] by blast
  have 3: length x = m + n
    using 1 2 0 f-permutes by simp
  have 4:  $\bigwedge i. i < m \implies x ! i = (a @ b) ! (f i)$ 
    unfolding 0 using permute-list-nth
    by (metis 0 3 f-permutes length-permute-list trans-less-add1)
  hence 5:  $\bigwedge i. i < m \implies x ! i = b ! i$ 
    unfolding f-def using 1 2
    by (metis 4 f-def nth-append-length-plus)
  have 6:  $\bigwedge i. i \in \{m..<m+n\} \implies x ! i = (a @ b) ! (i - m)$ 
    unfolding 0 using f-def permute-list-nth f-permutes
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) 0 3 atLeastLessThan-iff length-permute-list
not-add-less2
    ordered-cancel-comm-monoid-diff-class.diff-add)
  have 7: x = b @ a
  proof(rule nth-equalityI)
    show length x = length (b @ a)
      using 1 2 3 by simp
    show  $\bigwedge i. i < \text{length } x \implies x ! i = (b @ a) ! i$ 
      unfolding 3 using 1 2 4 5
      by (smt 0 add commute add-diff-inverse-nat f-def f-permutes length-append
nat-add-left-cancel-less nth-append permute-list-nth)
    qed
    show y  $\in$  permute-list f ' cartesian-product A B
      using ab-def 7 cartesian-product-memI'[of - Qp] unfolding 0
      by (metis assms(1) assms(2) image-eqI)
    qed
  qed
  thus ?thesis using assms f-permutes permutation-is-semialgebraic
  by metis
qed

lemma Qp-zero-subset-is-semialg:
  assumes S  $\subseteq$  carrier (Qp0)
  shows is-semialgebraic 0 S
proof(cases S = {})
  case True
  then show ?thesis
    by (simp add: empty-is-semialgebraic)
  next
  case False
  then have S = carrier (Qp0)
    using assms unfolding Qp-zero-carrier by blast
  then show ?thesis
    by (simp add: carrier-is-semialgebraic)
qed

lemma cartesian-product-empty-list:
  cartesian-product A [[]] = A

```

```

cartesian-product {} A = A
proof
  show cartesian-product A {}  $\subseteq$  A
    apply(rule subsetI)
    unfolding cartesian-product-def
    by (smt append-Nil2 empty-iff insert-iff mem-Collect-eq)
  show A  $\subseteq$  cartesian-product A {}
    apply(rule subsetI)
    unfolding cartesian-product-def
    by (smt append-Nil2 empty-iff insert-iff mem-Collect-eq)
  show cartesian-product {} A = A
  proof
    show cartesian-product {} A  $\subseteq$  A
      apply(rule subsetI)
      unfolding cartesian-product-def
      by (smt append-self-conv2 bex-empty insert-compr mem-Collect-eq)
    show A  $\subseteq$  cartesian-product {} A
      apply(rule subsetI)
      unfolding cartesian-product-def
      by blast
    qed
  qed

lemma cartesian-product-singleton-factor-projection-is-semialg':
  assumes A  $\subseteq$  carrier ( $Q_p^m$ )
  assumes b  $\in$  carrier ( $Q_p^n$ )
  assumes is-semialgebraic (m+n) (cartesian-product A {b})
  shows is-semialgebraic m A
proof(cases n > 0)
  case True
    show ?thesis
    proof(cases m > 0)
      case T: True
        then show ?thesis
          using assms True cartesian-product-singleton-factor-projection-is-semialg by
blast
        next
          case False
            then show ?thesis using Qp-zero-subset-is-semialg assms by blast
        qed
      next
        case False
          then have F0: b = []
            using assms Qp-zero-carrier by blast
          have cartesian-product A {b} = A
            unfolding F0
            by (simp add: cartesian-product-empty-list(1))
          then show ?thesis using assms False
            by (metis add.right-neutral grOI)
    qed

```

qed

13.11 More on graphs of functions

This section lays the groundwork for showing that semialgebraic functions are closed under various algebraic operations

The take and drop functions on lists are polynomial maps

lemma *function-restriction:*

assumes $g \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n) \rightarrow S$

assumes $n \leq k$

shows $(g \circ (\text{take } n)) \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^k) \rightarrow S$

proof **fix** x

assume $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^k)$

then have $\text{take } n \ x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$

using *assms(2) take-closed*

by *blast*

then show $(g \circ \text{take } n) \ x \in S$

using *assms comp-apply*

by (*metis Pi-iff comp-def*)

qed

lemma *partial-pullback-restriction:*

assumes $g \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n) \rightarrow \text{carrier } Q_p$

assumes $n < k$

shows *partial-pullback* $k \ (g \circ \text{take } n) \ m \ S =$
split-cartesian-product $(n + m) \ (k - n) \ n \ (\text{partial-pullback } n \ g \ m \ S) \ (\text{carrier}$
 $(Q_p^{k - n}))$

proof(*rule equalityI*)

show *partial-pullback* $k \ (g \circ \text{take } n) \ m \ S \subseteq$ *split-cartesian-product* $(n + m) \ (k$
 $- n) \ n \ (\text{partial-pullback } n \ g \ m \ S) \ (\text{carrier } (Q_p^{k - n}))$

proof **fix** x **assume** $A: x \in \text{partial-pullback } k \ (g \circ \text{take } n) \ m \ S$

obtain *as bs* **where** *asbs-def*: $x = \text{as}@bs \wedge \text{as} \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^k) \wedge \text{bs} \in \text{carrier}$
 (Q_p^m)

using *partial-pullback-memE*[*of* $x \ k \ g \circ \text{take } n \ m \ S$] *A cartesian-power-decomp*[*of*
 $x \ Q_p \ k \ m$]

by *metis*

have $0: ((g \circ (\text{take } n)) \ \text{as})\#bs \in S$

using *asbs-def partial-pullback-memE'*[*of* $\text{as} \ k \ bs \ m \ x$] *A*

by *blast*

have $1: (g \ (\text{take } n \ \text{as}))\#bs \in S$

using 0

by (*metis comp-apply*)

have $2: \text{take } n \ \text{as} \ @ \ bs \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^{n+m})$

by (*meson asbs-def assms(2) cartesian-power-concat(1) less-imp-le-nat take-closed*)

have $3: (\text{take } n \ \text{as})@bs \in (\text{partial-pullback } n \ g \ m \ S)$

using $1 \ 2$ *partial-pullback-memI*[*of* $(\text{take } n \ \text{as})@bs \ n \ m \ g \ S$]

by (*metis (mono-tags, opaque-lifting) asbs-def assms(2) local.partial-image-def*
nat-less-le)

```

    partial-image-eq subsetD subset-refl take-closed)
  have 4: drop n as ∈ (carrier (Qpk - n))
    using asbs-def assms(2) drop-closed
    by blast
  show x ∈ split-cartesian-product (n + m) (k - n) n (partial-pullback n g m
S) (carrier (Qpk - n))
    using split-cartesian-product-memI[of take n as bs
      partial-pullback n g m S drop n as
      carrier (Qpk - n) Qp n + m k - n n ] 4
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) 3 append.assoc append-take-drop-id
    asbs-def assms(2) cartesian-power-car-memE less-imp-le-nat partial-pullback-memE(1)
    subsetI take-closed)
qed
show split-cartesian-product (n + m) (k - n) n (partial-pullback n g m S) (carrier
(Qpk - n)) ⊆ partial-pullback k (g ∘ take n) m S
proof fix x assume A: x ∈ split-cartesian-product (n + m) (k - n) n (partial-pullback
n g m S) (carrier (Qpk - n))
  show x ∈ partial-pullback k (g ∘ take n) m S
  proof(rule partial-pullback-memI)
    have 0: (partial-pullback n g m S) ⊆ carrier (Qpn+m)
      using partial-pullback-closed by blast
    then have split-cartesian-product (n + m) (k - n) n (partial-pullback n g
m S) (carrier (Qpk - n)) ⊆ carrier (Qpn + m + (k - n))
      using assms A split-cartesian-product-closed[of partial-pullback n g m S Qp
n + m
      carrier (Qpk - n) k - n n]
    using le-add1 by blast
  then show P: x ∈ carrier (Qpk+m)
    by (smt A Nat.add-diff-assoc2 add.commute add-diff-cancel-left' assms(2)
le-add1 less-imp-le-nat subsetD)
  have take n x @ drop (n + (k - n)) x ∈ partial-pullback n g m S
    using 0 A split-cartesian-product-memE[of x n + m k - n n partial-pullback
n g m S carrier (Qpk - n) Qp]
    le-add1 by blast
  have 1: g (take n x) # drop k x ∈ S
    using partial-pullback-memE
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) ‹take n x @ drop (n + (k - n)) x ∈ par-
tial-pullback n g m S›
      ‹x ∈ carrier (Qpk+m)› add.assoc assms(2) cartesian-power-drop le-add1
      le-add-diff-inverse less-imp-le-nat partial-pullback-memE' take-closed)
  have 2: g (take n x) = (g ∘ take n) (take k x)
    using assms P comp-apply[of g take n take k x]
  by (metis add.commute append-same-eq append-take-drop-id less-imp-add-positive
take-add take-drop)
  then show (g ∘ take n) (take k x) # drop k x ∈ S
    using 1 by presburger
qed
qed
qed

```

lemma *comp-take-is-semialg*:
assumes *is-semialg-function* n g
assumes $n < k$
assumes $0 < n$
shows *is-semialg-function* k ($g \circ (\text{take } n)$)
proof(*rule is-semialg-functionI*)
show $g \circ \text{take } n \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^k) \rightarrow \text{carrier } Q_p$
using *assms function-restriction*[*of* g n *carrier* Q_p k] *dual-order.strict-implies-order*
is-semialg-function-closed
by *blast*
show $\bigwedge ka$ $S. S \in \text{semialg-sets } (1 + ka) \implies \text{is-semialgebraic } (k + ka)$ (*partial-pullback*
 k ($g \circ \text{take } n$) ka S)
proof – **fix** l S **assume** $A: S \in \text{semialg-sets } (1 + l)$
have $0: \text{is-semialgebraic } (n + l)$ (*partial-pullback* n g l S)
using *assms A is-semialg-functionE is-semialgebraicI*
by *blast*
have *is-semialgebraic* $(n + l + (k - n))$ (*split-cartesian-product* $(n + l)$ $(k -$
 $n)$ n (*partial-pullback* n g l S) (*carrier* $(Q_p^{k - n})$)
using A 0 *split-cartesian-product-is-semialgebraic*[*of* - -
partial-pullback n g l S - *carrier* $(Q_p^{k - n})$]
add-gr-0 *assms*(2) *assms*(3) *carrier-is-semialgebraic* *le-add1* *zero-less-diff*
by *presburger*
then show *is-semialgebraic* $(k + l)$ (*partial-pullback* k ($g \circ \text{take } n$) l S)
using *partial-pullback-restriction*[*of* g n k l S]
by (*metis* (*no-types*, *lifting*) *add.assoc* *add.commute* *assms*(1) *assms*(2) *is-semialg-function-closed*
le-add-diff-inverse *less-imp-le-nat*)
qed
qed

Restriction of a graph to a semialgebraic domain

lemma *graph-formula*:
assumes $g \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n) \rightarrow \text{carrier } Q_p$
shows *graph* n $g = \{as \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^{\text{Suc } n}). g (\text{take } n \text{ as}) = as!n\}$
using *assms graph-memI fun-graph-def*[*of* Q_p n g]
by (*smt Collect-cong Suc-eq-plus1 graph-memE*(1) *graph-mem-closed* *mem-Collect-eq*)

definition *restricted-graph where*

restricted-graph n g $S = \{as \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^{\text{Suc } n}). \text{take } n \text{ as} \in S \wedge g (\text{take } n \text{ as}) = as!n \}$

lemma *restricted-graph-closed*:

restricted-graph n g $S \subseteq \text{carrier } (Q_p^{\text{Suc } n})$

by (*metis* (*no-types*, *lifting*) *mem-Collect-eq* *restricted-graph-def* *subsetI*)

lemma *restricted-graph-memE*:

assumes $a \in \text{restricted-graph } n$ g S

shows $a \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^{\text{Suc } n})$ $\text{take } n$ $a \in S$ $g (\text{take } n$ $a) = a!n$

using *assms*

using *restricted-graph-closed* **apply** *blast*
apply (*metis (no-types, lifting) assms mem-Collect-eq restricted-graph-def*)
using *assms unfolding restricted-graph-def*
by *blast*

lemma *restricted-graph-mem-formula:*

assumes $a \in \text{restricted-graph } n \ g \ S$
shows $a = (\text{take } n \ a)@[g \ (\text{take } n \ a)]$

proof –

have $\text{length } a = \text{Suc } n$

using *assms*

by (*metis (no-types, lifting) cartesian-power-car-memE mem-Collect-eq restricted-graph-def*)

then have $a = (\text{take } n \ a)@[a!n]$

by (*metis append-eq-append-conv-if hd-drop-conv-nth lessI take-hd-drop*)

then show *?thesis*

by (*metis assms restricted-graph-memE(3)*)

qed

lemma *restricted-graph-memI:*

assumes $a \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^{\text{Suc } n})$

assumes $\text{take } n \ a \in S$

assumes $g \ (\text{take } n \ a) = a!n$

shows $a \in \text{restricted-graph } n \ g \ S$

using *assms restricted-graph-def*

by *blast*

lemma *restricted-graph-memI':*

assumes $a \in S$

assumes $g \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n) \rightarrow \text{carrier } Q_p$

assumes $S \subseteq \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$

shows $(a@[g \ a]) \in \text{restricted-graph } n \ g \ S$

proof –

have $a \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$

using *assms(1) assms(3) by blast*

then have $g \ a \in \text{carrier } Q_p$

using *assms by blast*

then have $0: a \ @ \ [g \ a] \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^{\text{Suc } n})$

using *assms*

by (*metis (no-types, lifting) add.commute cartesian-power-append plus-1-eq-Suc subsetD*)

have $1: \text{take } n \ (a \ @ \ [g \ a]) \in S$

using *assms*

by (*metis (no-types, lifting) append-eq-conv-conj cartesian-power-car-memE subsetD*)

show *?thesis*

using *assms restricted-graph-memI[of a@[g a] n S g]*

by (*metis 0 ⟨a ∈ carrier (Q_pⁿ)⟩ append-eq-conv-conj cartesian-power-car-memE nth-append-length*)

qed

lemma *restricted-graph-subset*:

assumes $g \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n) \rightarrow \text{carrier } Q_p$

assumes $S \subseteq \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$

shows $\text{restricted-graph } n \ g \ S \subseteq \text{graph } n \ g$

proof **fix** x **assume** $A: x \in \text{restricted-graph } n \ g \ S$

show $x \in \text{graph } n \ g$

apply(*rule graph-memI*)

using *assms(1)* **apply** *blast*

using A *restricted-graph-memE(3)* **apply** *blast*

by (*metis A add commute plus-1-eq-Suc restricted-graph-memE(1)*)

qed

lemma *restricted-graph-subset'*:

assumes $g \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n) \rightarrow \text{carrier } Q_p$

assumes $S \subseteq \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$

shows $\text{restricted-graph } n \ g \ S \subseteq \text{cartesian-product } S \ (\text{carrier } (Q_p^1))$

proof **fix** a **assume** $A: a \in \text{restricted-graph } n \ g \ S$

then have $a = (\text{take } n \ a)@[g \ (\text{take } n \ a)]$

using *restricted-graph-mem-formula* **by** *blast*

then show $a \in \text{cartesian-product } S \ (\text{carrier } (Q_p^1))$

using *cartesian-product-memI' A unfolding restricted-graph-def*

by (*metis (mono-tags, lifting) assms(2) last-closed' mem-Collect-eq subsetI Qp.to-R1-closed*)

qed

lemma *restricted-graph-intersection*:

assumes $g \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n) \rightarrow \text{carrier } Q_p$

assumes $S \subseteq \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$

shows $\text{restricted-graph } n \ g \ S = \text{graph } n \ g \cap (\text{cartesian-product } S \ (\text{carrier } (Q_p^1)))$

proof

show $\text{restricted-graph } n \ g \ S \subseteq \text{graph } n \ g \cap \text{cartesian-product } S \ (\text{carrier } (Q_p^1))$

using *assms restricted-graph-subset restricted-graph-subset'*

by (*meson Int-subset-iff*)

show $\text{graph } n \ g \cap \text{cartesian-product } S \ (\text{carrier } (Q_p^1)) \subseteq \text{restricted-graph } n \ g \ S$

proof **fix** x **assume** $A: x \in \text{graph } n \ g \cap \text{cartesian-product } S \ (\text{carrier } (Q_p^1))$

show $x \in \text{restricted-graph } n \ g \ S$

apply(*rule restricted-graph-memI*)

using A *graph-memE[of g n x]*

apply (*metis (no-types, lifting) Int-iff add commute assms(1) graph-mem-closed plus-1-eq-Suc*)

using A *graph-memE[of g n x] cartesian-product-memE[of x S carrier (Q_p^1) Q_p n]*

using *assms(2)* **apply** *blast*

using A *graph-memE[of g n x] cartesian-product-memE[of x S carrier (Q_p^1) Q_p n]*

using *assms(1)* **by** *blast*

qed

qed

lemma *restricted-graph-is-semialgebraic*:

assumes *is-semialg-function* $n\ g$

assumes *is-semialgebraic* $n\ S$

shows *is-semialgebraic* $(n+1)$ (*restricted-graph* $n\ g\ S$)

proof –

have 0 : *restricted-graph* $n\ g\ S = \text{graph } n\ g \cap (\text{cartesian-product } S (\text{carrier } (Q_p^1)))$

using *assms is-semialg-function-closed is-semialgebraic-closed*

restricted-graph-intersection **by** *presburger*

have 1 : *is-semialgebraic* $(n + 1)$ (*graph* $n\ g$)

using *assms semialg-graph*

by *blast*

have 2 : *is-semialgebraic* $(n + 1)$ (*cartesian-product* $S (\text{carrier } (Q_p^1))$)

using *cartesian-product-is-semialgebraic*[*of* $n\ S\ 1\ \text{carrier } (Q_p^1)$] *assms*
carrier-is-semialgebraic less-one

by *presburger*

then show *?thesis*

using $0\ 1\ 2$ *intersection-is-semialg*[*of* $n+1\ \text{graph } n\ g\ \text{cartesian-product } S (\text{carrier } (Q_p^1))$]

by *presburger*

qed

lemma *take-closed*:

assumes $n \leq k$

assumes $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^k)$

shows *take* $n\ x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$

using *assms take-closed*

by *blast*

lemma *take-compose-closed*:

assumes $g \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n) \rightarrow \text{carrier } Q_p$

assumes $n < k$

shows $g \circ \text{take } n \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^k) \rightarrow \text{carrier } Q_p$

proof **fix** x **assume** A : $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^k)$

then have $(\text{take } n\ x) \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$

using *assms less-imp-le-nat take-closed*

by *blast*

then have $g (\text{take } n\ x) \in \text{carrier } Q_p$

using *assms(1)* **by** *blast*

then show $(g \circ \text{take } n)\ x \in \text{carrier } Q_p$

using *comp-apply*[*of* $g\ \text{take } n\ x$]

by *presburger*

qed

lemma *take-graph-formula*:

assumes $g \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n) \rightarrow \text{carrier } Q_p$

assumes $n < k$

assumes $0 < n$

shows $graph\ k\ (g \circ (take\ n)) = \{as \in carrier\ (Q_p^{k+1}).\ g\ (take\ n\ as) = as!k\}$
proof –
have $\bigwedge as.\ as \in carrier\ (Q_p^{k+1}) \implies (g \circ take\ n)\ (take\ k\ as) = g\ (take\ n\ as)$
using *assms comp-apply take-take[of n k]*
proof –
fix $as :: ((nat \Rightarrow int) \times (nat \Rightarrow int))\ set\ list$
show $(g \circ take\ n)\ (take\ k\ as) = g\ (take\ n\ as)$
by (*metis (no-types) <n < k> comp-eq-dest-lhs min.strict-order-iff take-take*)
qed
then show *?thesis*
using *take-compose-closed[of g n k] assms comp-apply[of g take n] graph-formula[of*
 $g \circ (take\ n)\ k]$
by (*smt Collect-cong Suc-eq-plus1*)
qed

lemma *graph-memI'*:
assumes $a \in carrier\ (Q_p^{Suc\ n})$
assumes $take\ n\ a \in carrier\ (Q_p^n)$
assumes $g\ (take\ n\ a) = a!n$
shows $a \in graph\ n\ g$
using *assms fun-graph-def[of Q_p n g]*
by (*smt cartesian-power-car-memE eq-imp-le lessI mem-Collect-eq take-Suc-conv-app-nth*
take-all)

lemma *graph-memI''*:
assumes $a \in carrier\ (Q_p^n)$
assumes $g \in carrier\ (Q_p^n) \rightarrow carrier\ Q_p$
shows $(a@[g\ a]) \in graph\ n\ g$
using *assms fun-graph-def*
by *blast*

lemma *graph-as-restricted-graph*:
assumes $f \in carrier\ (Q_p^n) \rightarrow carrier\ Q_p$
shows $graph\ n\ f = restricted-graph\ n\ f\ (carrier\ (Q_p^n))$
apply (*rule equalityI*)
apply (*metis Suc-eq-plus1 assms graph-memE(1) graph-memE(3) graph-mem-closed*
restricted-graph-memI subsetI)
by (*simp add: assms restricted-graph-subset*)

definition *double-graph where*
 $double-graph\ n\ f\ g = \{as \in carrier\ (Q_p^{n+2}).\ f\ (take\ n\ as) = as!n \wedge g\ (take\ n\ as)$
 $= as!(n + 1)\}$

lemma *double-graph-rep*:
assumes $g \in carrier\ (Q_p^n) \rightarrow carrier\ Q_p$
assumes $f \in carrier\ (Q_p^n) \rightarrow carrier\ Q_p$
shows $double-graph\ n\ f\ g = restricted-graph\ (n + 1)\ (g \circ take\ n)\ (graph\ n\ f)$
proof
show $double-graph\ n\ f\ g \subseteq restricted-graph\ (n + 1)\ (g \circ take\ n)\ (graph\ n\ f)$

```

proof fix x assume A:  $x \in \text{double-graph } n f g$ 
  then have 0:  $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^{n+2}) \wedge f (\text{take } n x) = x!n \wedge g (\text{take } n x) = x!(n + 1)$ 
    using double-graph-def by blast
    have 1:  $\text{take } (n+1) x \in \text{graph } n f$ 
    apply(rule graph-memI)
    using assms(2) apply blast
    apply (metis 0 append-eq-conv-conj cartesian-power-car-memE le-add1
length-take
less-add-same-cancel1 less-numeral-extra(1) min.absorb2 nth-take take-add)
    by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) 0 Suc-eq-plus1 Suc-n-not-le-n add-cancel-right-right
dual-order.antisym le-iff-add not-less-eq-eq one-add-one plus-1-eq-Suc
take-closed)
    show  $x \in \text{restricted-graph } (n + 1) (g \circ \text{take } n) (\text{graph } n f)$ 
    apply(rule restricted-graph-memI)
    apply (metis 0 One-nat-def add-Suc-right numeral-2-eq-2)
    using 1 apply blast
    using 0 take-take[of n n + 1 x] comp-apply
    by (metis le-add1 min.absorb1)
  qed
show  $\text{restricted-graph } (n + 1) (g \circ \text{take } n) (\text{graph } n f) \subseteq \text{double-graph } n f g$ 
proof fix x
  assume A:  $x \in \text{restricted-graph } (n + 1) (g \circ \text{take } n) (\text{graph } n f)$ 
  then have 0:  $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^{\text{Suc } (n + 1)}) \wedge \text{take } (n + 1) x \in \text{graph } n f \wedge (g \circ \text{take } n) (\text{take } (n + 1) x) = x! (n + 1)$ 
    using restricted-graph-memE[of x n+1 (g \circ take n) graph n f]
    by blast
  then have 1:  $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^{n+2})$ 
    using 0
    by (metis Suc-1 add-Suc-right)
  have 2:  $f (\text{take } n x) = x! n$ 
    using 0 take-take[of n n + 1 x] graph-memE[of f n take (n + 1) x]
    by (metis assms(2) le-add1 less-add-same-cancel1 less-numeral-extra(1) min.absorb1
nth-take)
  have 3:  $g (\text{take } n x) = x! (n + 1)$ 
    using 0 comp-apply take-take[of n n + 1 x]
    by (metis le-add1 min.absorb1)
  then show  $x \in \text{double-graph } n f g$ 
    unfolding double-graph-def using 1 2 3
    by blast
  qed
qed

```

lemma *double-graph-is-semialg*:

assumes $n > 0$

assumes *is-semialg-function n f*

assumes *is-semialg-function n g*

shows *is-semialgebraic (n+2) (double-graph n f g)*

using *double-graph-rep[of g n f] assms restricted-graph-is-semialgebraic[of n g \circ*

take n graph n f]
by (metis (no-types, lifting) Suc-eq-plus1 add-Suc-right is-semialg-function-closed
less-add-same-cancel1 less-numeral-extra(1) one-add-one restricted-graph-is-semialgebraic
comp-take-is-semialg semialg-graph)

definition add-vars :: nat \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow padic-tuple \Rightarrow padic-number **where**
add-vars i j as = as!i \oplus_{Q_p} as!j

lemma add-vars-rep:

assumes as \in carrier (Q_p^n)
assumes i < n
assumes j < n
shows add-vars i j as = Qp-ev ((pvar Q_p i) $\oplus_{Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n]}$ (pvar Q_p j)) as
unfolding add-vars-def
using assms eval-at-point-add[of as n pvar Q_p i pvar Q_p j]
eval-pvar **by** (metis pvar-closed)

lemma add-vars-is-semialg:

assumes i < n
assumes j < n
assumes a \in carrier (Q_p^n)
shows is-semialg-function n (add-vars i j)

proof –

have pvar Q_p i $\oplus_{Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n]}$ pvar Q_p j \in carrier $(Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n])$
using assms pvar-closed[of]
by blast
then have is-semialg-function n (Qp-ev (pvar Q_p i $\oplus_{Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n]}$ pvar Q_p j))
using assms poly-is-semialg[of (pvar Q_p i) $\oplus_{Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n]}$ (pvar Q_p j)]
by blast
then show ?thesis
using assms add-vars-rep
semialg-function-on-carrier[of n Qp-ev ((pvar Q_p i) $\oplus_{Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n]}$ (pvar Q_p j))

add-vars i j]

by (metis (no-types, lifting) restrict-ext)

qed

definition mult-vars :: nat \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow padic-tuple \Rightarrow padic-number **where**
mult-vars i j as = as!i \otimes as!j

lemma mult-vars-rep:

assumes as \in carrier (Q_p^n)
assumes i < n
assumes j < n
shows mult-vars i j as = Qp-ev ((pvar Q_p i) $\otimes_{Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n]}$ (pvar Q_p j)) as
unfolding mult-vars-def
using assms eval-at-point-mult[of as n pvar Q_p i pvar Q_p j]
eval-pvar[of i n as] eval-pvar[of j n as]
by (metis pvar-closed)

lemma *mult-vars-is-semialg*:

assumes $i < n$

assumes $j < n$

assumes $a \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$

shows *is-semialg-function* n (*mult-vars* i j)

proof –

have $\text{pvar } Q_p \ i \otimes_{Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n]} \text{pvar } Q_p \ j \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n])$

using *assms pvar-closed*[of]

by *blast*

then have *is-semialg-function* n (*Qp-ev* ($\text{pvar } Q_p \ i \otimes_{Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n]} \text{pvar } Q_p \ j$))

using *assms poly-is-semialg*[of ($\text{pvar } Q_p \ i$) $\otimes_{Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n]}$ ($\text{pvar } Q_p \ j$)]

by *blast*

then show *?thesis*

using *assms mult-vars-rep*

semialg-function-on-carrier[of n *Qp-ev* ($(\text{pvar } Q_p \ i) \otimes_{Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n]} (\text{pvar } Q_p \ j)$)

mult-vars i j]

by (*metis* (*no-types*, *lifting*) *restrict-ext*)

qed

definition *minus-vars* :: *nat* \Rightarrow *padic-tuple* \Rightarrow *padic-number* **where**

minus-vars i $as = \ominus_{Q_p} \text{as!}i$

lemma *minus-vars-rep*:

assumes $as \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$

assumes $i < n$

shows *minus-vars* i $as = \text{Qp-ev } (\ominus_{Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n]} (\text{pvar } Q_p \ i)) \ \text{as}$

unfolding *minus-vars-def*

using *assms eval-pvar*[of i n as] *eval-at-point-a-inv*[of as n $\text{pvar } Q_p \ i$]

by (*metis* *pvar-closed*)

lemma *minus-vars-is-semialg*:

assumes $i < n$

assumes $a \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$

shows *is-semialg-function* n (*minus-vars* i)

proof –

have $0: \text{pvar } Q_p \ i \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n])$

using *assms pvar-closed*[of] *Qp.cring-axioms* **by** *presburger*

have *is-semialg-function* n (*Qp-ev* ($\ominus_{Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n]} (\text{pvar } Q_p \ i)$))

apply(*rule poly-is-semialg*)

using 0 **by** *blast*

then show *?thesis*

using *assms minus-vars-rep*[of a i n]

semialg-function-on-carrier[of n - *minus-vars* i]

by (*metis* (*no-types*, *lifting*) *minus-vars-rep restrict-ext*)

qed

definition *extended-graph* **where**

$extended-graph\ n\ f\ g\ h = \{as \in carrier\ (Q_p^{n+3}).$
 $f\ (take\ n\ as) = as!n \wedge g\ (take\ n\ as) = as!\ (n + 1) \wedge h\ [(f\ (take$
 $n\ as)),(g\ (take\ n\ as))]\} = as!\ (n + 2)\}$

lemma *extended-graph-rep*:

$extended-graph\ n\ f\ g\ h = restricted-graph\ (n + 2)\ (h \circ (drop\ n))\ (double-graph\ n\ f$
 $g)$

proof

show $extended-graph\ n\ f\ g\ h \subseteq restricted-graph\ (n + 2)\ (h \circ drop\ n)\ (double-graph$
 $n\ f\ g)$

proof **fix** x

assume $x \in extended-graph\ n\ f\ g\ h$

then have $A: x \in carrier\ (Q_p^{n+3}) \wedge f\ (take\ n\ x) = x!n \wedge g\ (take\ n\ x) = x!$
 $(n + 1) \wedge$

$h\ [(f\ (take\ n\ x)),(g\ (take\ n\ x))]\} = x!\ (n + 2)$

unfolding *extended-graph-def* **by** *blast*

then have $0: take\ (n + 2)\ x \in carrier\ (Q_p^{n+2})$

proof $-$

have $Suc\ (Suc\ n) \leq n + numeral\ (num.One + num.Bit0\ num.One)$

by *simp*

then show *?thesis*

by (*metis* *(no-types)* $\langle x \in carrier\ (Q_p^{n+3}) \wedge f\ (take\ n\ x) = x!n \wedge g\ (take$
 $n\ x) = x!\ (n + 1) \wedge h\ [f\ (take\ n\ x),\ g\ (take\ n\ x)] = x!\ (n + 2)\rangle$ *add-2-eq-Suc'*
add-One-commute semiring-norm(5) take-closed)

qed

have $1: f\ (take\ n\ (take\ (n + 2)\ x)) = (take\ (n + 2)\ x)!\ n$

using A

by (*metis* *Suc-1 add commute append-same-eq append-take-drop-id*
less-add-same-cancel1 nth-take take-add take-drop zero-less-Suc)

have $2: g\ (take\ n\ (take\ (n + 2)\ x)) = (take\ (n + 2)\ x)!\ (n + 1)$

using A

by (*smt add.assoc add commute append-same-eq append-take-drop-id less-add-same-cancel1*
less-numeral-extra(1) nth-take one-add-one take-add take-drop)

then have $3: take\ (n + 2)\ x \in double-graph\ n\ f\ g$

unfolding *double-graph-def*

using $0\ 1\ 2$

by *blast*

have $4: drop\ n\ (take\ (n + 2)\ x) = [(f\ (take\ n\ x)),(g\ (take\ n\ x))]$

proof $-$

have $40: take\ (n + 2)\ x!\ (n + 1) = x!\ (n + 1)$

by (*metis* *add commute add-2-eq-Suc' lessI nth-take plus-1-eq-Suc*)

have $41: take\ (n + 2)\ x!\ n = x!\ n$

by (*metis* *Suc-1 less-SucI less-add-same-cancel1 less-numeral-extra(1)*

nth-take)

have $42: take\ (n + 2)\ x!\ (n + 1) = g\ (take\ n\ x)$

using $40\ A$

by *blast*

have $43: take\ (n + 2)\ x!\ n = f\ (take\ n\ x)$

using $41\ A$

```

    by blast
  show ?thesis using A 42 43
  by (metis 0 add-cancel-right-right cartesian-power-car-memE cartesian-power-drop
    le-add-same-cancel1 nth-drop pair-id zero-le-numeral)
qed
then have 5: (h ∘ drop n) (take (n + 2) x) = x ! (n + 2)
  using 3 A
  by (metis add-2-eq-Suc' comp-eq-dest-lhs)
show x ∈ restricted-graph (n + 2) (h ∘ drop n) (double-graph n f g)
  using restricted-graph-def A 3 5
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) One-nat-def Suc-1
    add-Suc-right numeral-3-eq-3 restricted-graph-memI)
qed
show restricted-graph (n + 2) (h ∘ drop n) (double-graph n f g) ⊆ extended-graph
n f g h
  proof fix x assume A: x ∈ restricted-graph (n + 2) (h ∘ drop n) (double-graph
n f g)
    then have 0: take (n+2) x ∈ double-graph n f g
      using restricted-graph-memE(2) by blast
    have 1: (h ∘ drop n) (take (n+2) x) = x! (n+2)
      by (meson A restricted-graph-memE(3) padic-fields-axioms)
    have 2: x ∈ carrier (Qpn+3)
      using A
      by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) Suc3-eq-add-3 add commute add-2-eq-Suc'
        restricted-graph-closed subsetD)
    have 3: length x = n + 3
      using 2 cartesian-power-car-memE by blast
    have 4: drop n (take (n+2) x) = [x!n, x!(n+1)]
  proof-
    have length (take (n+2) x) = n+2
      by (simp add: 3)
    then have 40: length (drop n (take (n+2) x)) = 2
      by (metis add-2-eq-Suc' add-diff-cancel-left' length-drop)
    have 41: (drop n (take (n+2) x))!0 = x!n
      using 3
      by (metis Nat.add-0-right ⟨length (take (n + 2) x) = n + 2⟩ add-gr-0 le-add1
        less-add-same-cancel1 less-numeral-extra(1) nth-drop nth-take one-add-one)
    have 42: (drop n (take (n+2) x))!1 = x!(n+1)
      using 3 nth-take nth-drop A
      by (metis add commute le-add1 less-add-same-cancel1 less-numeral-extra(1)
        one-add-one take-drop)
    show ?thesis
      using 40 41 42
      by (metis pair-id)
  qed
  have (take n x) = take n (take (n+2) x)
    using take-take 3
    by (metis le-add1 min.absorb1)
  then have 5: f (take n x) = x ! n

```



```

    using 0 double-graph-def[of n f g] 3
    by (smt Suc-1 less-add-same-cancel1 mem-Collect-eq nth-take zero-less-Suc)
  have 6:  $g (\text{take } n \ x) = x! (n + 1)$ 
    using 0 double-graph-def[of n f g] 3 take-take[of n n+2 x]
    by (smt Suc-1 ‹take n x = take n (take (n + 2) x)› add-Suc-right lessI
    mem-Collect-eq nth-take)
  have 7:  $h [f (\text{take } n \ x), g (\text{take } n \ x)] = x! (n + 2)$ 
    using 4 A comp-apply
    by (metis 1 5 6)
  show  $x \in \text{extended-graph } n \ f \ g \ h$ 
    unfolding extended-graph-def
    using 2 5 6 7 A
    by blast
qed
qed

```

lemma *function-tuple-eval-closed*:

```

  assumes is-function-tuple  $Q_p \ n \ fs$ 
  assumes  $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$ 
  shows function-tuple-eval  $Q_p \ n \ fs \ x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^{\text{length } fs})$ 
  using function-tuple-eval-closed[of  $Q_p \ n \ fs \ x$ ] assms by blast

```

definition *k-graph where*

$$k\text{-graph } n \ fs = \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^{n + \text{length } fs}). x = (\text{take } n \ x)@ (\text{function-tuple-eval } Q_p \ n \ fs \ (\text{take } n \ x)) \}$$

lemma *k-graph-memI*:

```

  assumes is-function-tuple  $Q_p \ n \ fs$ 
  assumes  $x = as@ \text{function-tuple-eval } Q_p \ n \ fs \ as$ 
  assumes  $as \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$ 
  shows  $x \in k\text{-graph } n \ fs$ 
proof –
  have  $\text{take } n \ x = as$ 
    using assms
    by (metis append-eq-conv-conj cartesian-power-car-memE)
  then show ?thesis unfolding k-graph-def using assms
    by (smt append-eq-conv-conj cartesian-power-car-memE cartesian-power-car-memI''
    length-append local.function-tuple-eval-closed mem-Collect-eq)
qed

```

composing a function with a function tuple

lemma *Qp-function-tuple-comp-closed*:

```

  assumes  $f \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n) \rightarrow \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
  assumes  $\text{length } fs = n$ 
  assumes is-function-tuple  $Q_p \ m \ fs$ 
  shows function-tuple-comp  $Q_p \ fs \ f \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m) \rightarrow \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
  using assms function-tuple-comp-closed
  by blast

```

13.11.1 Tuples of Semialgebraic Functions

Predicate for a tuple of semialgebraic functions

definition *is-semialg-function-tuple* **where**

is-semialg-function-tuple n $fs = (\forall f \in \text{set } fs. \text{is-semialg-function } n f)$

lemma *is-semialg-function-tupleI*:

assumes $\bigwedge f. f \in \text{set } fs \implies \text{is-semialg-function } n f$

shows *is-semialg-function-tuple* n fs

using *assms is-semialg-function-tuple-def*

by *blast*

lemma *is-semialg-function-tupleE*:

assumes *is-semialg-function-tuple* n fs

assumes $i < \text{length } fs$

shows *is-semialg-function* n $(fs ! i)$

by (*meson assms(1) assms(2) in-set-conv-nth is-semialg-function-tuple-def padic-fields-axioms*)

lemma *is-semialg-function-tupleE'*:

assumes *is-semialg-function-tuple* n fs

assumes $f \in \text{set } fs$

shows *is-semialg-function* n f

using *assms(1) assms(2) is-semialg-function-tuple-def*

by *blast*

lemma *semialg-function-tuple-is-function-tuple*:

assumes *is-semialg-function-tuple* n fs

shows *is-function-tuple* Q_p n fs

apply(*rule is-function-tupleI*)

using *assms is-semialg-function-closed is-semialg-function-tupleE' by blast*

lemma *const-poly-function-tuple-comp-is-semialg*:

assumes $n > 0$

assumes *is-semialg-function-tuple* n fs

assumes $a \in \text{carrier } Q_p$

shows *is-semialg-function* n (*poly-function-tuple-comp* Q_p n fs (*Qp-to-IP* a))

apply(*rule semialg-function-on-carrier*[*of* n *Qp-ev* (*Qp-to-IP* a)])

using *poly-is-semialg*[*of* (*Qp-to-IP* a)]

using *assms(1) assms(3) Qp-to-IP-car* **apply** *blast*

using *poly-function-tuple-comp-eq*[*of* n fs (*Qp-to-IP* a)] *assms unfolding re-strict-def*

by (*metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) eval-at-point-const poly-function-tuple-comp-constant semialg-function-tuple-is-function-tuple*)

lemma *pvar-poly-function-tuple-comp-is-semialg*:

assumes $n > 0$

assumes *is-semialg-function-tuple* n fs

assumes $i < \text{length } fs$

shows *is-semialg-function* n (*poly-function-tuple-comp* Q_p n fs (*pvar* Q_p i))

```

apply(rule semialg-function-on-carrier[of n fs!i])
using assms(2) assms(3) is-semialg-function-tupleE apply blast
by (metis assms(2) assms(3) poly-function-tuple-comp-pvar
      restrict-ext semialg-function-tuple-is-function-tuple)

```

Polynomial functions with semialgebraic coefficients

definition *point-to-univ-poly* :: nat \Rightarrow *padic-tuple* \Rightarrow *padic-univ-poly* **where**
point-to-univ-poly n a = *ring-cfs-to-univ-poly* n a

definition *tuple-partial-image* **where**

tuple-partial-image m fs x = (*function-tuple-eval* Q_p m fs (take m x))@(drop m x)

lemma *tuple-partial-image-closed*:

```

assumes length fs > 0
assumes is-function-tuple  $Q_p$  n fs
assumes  $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^{n+l})$ 
shows tuple-partial-image n fs x  $\in \text{carrier } (Q_p^{\text{length } fs + l})$ 
using assms unfolding tuple-partial-image-def
by (meson cartesian-power-concat(1) cartesian-power-drop
      function-tuple-eval-closed le-add1 take-closed)

```

lemma *tuple-partial-image-indices*:

```

assumes length fs > 0
assumes is-function-tuple  $Q_p$  n fs
assumes  $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^{n+l})$ 
assumes  $i < \text{length } fs$ 
shows (tuple-partial-image n fs x) ! i = (fs!i) (take n x)

```

proof –

```

have 0: (function-tuple-eval  $Q_p$  n fs (take n x)) ! i = (fs!i) (take n x)
  using assms unfolding function-tuple-eval-def
  by (meson nth-map)
have 1: length (function-tuple-eval  $Q_p$  n fs (take n x)) > i
  by (metis assms(4) function-tuple-eval-def length-map)
show ?thesis
  using 0 1 assms unfolding tuple-partial-image-def
  by (metis nth-append)

```

qed

lemma *tuple-partial-image-indices'*:

```

assumes length fs > 0
assumes is-function-tuple  $Q_p$  n fs
assumes  $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^{n+l})$ 
assumes  $i < l$ 
shows (tuple-partial-image n fs x) ! (length fs + i) = x!(n + i)
using assms unfolding tuple-partial-image-def
by (metis (no-types, lifting) cartesian-power-car-memE function-tuple-eval-closed
      le-add1
      nth-append-length-plus nth-drop take-closed)

```

definition *tuple-partial-pullback* **where**

tuple-partial-pullback n fs l $S = ((\text{tuple-partial-image } n \text{ } fs) - 'S) \cap \text{carrier } (Q_p^{n+l})$

lemma *tuple-partial-pullback-memE*:

assumes $as \in \text{tuple-partial-pullback } m \text{ } fs \text{ } l \text{ } S$

shows $as \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^{m+l}) \text{ tuple-partial-image } m \text{ } fs \text{ } as \in S$

using *assms*

apply (*metis* (*no-types*, *opaque-lifting*) *Int-iff add commute tuple-partial-pullback-def*)

using *assms* **unfolding** *tuple-partial-pullback-def*

by *blast*

lemma *tuple-partial-pullback-closed*:

tuple-partial-pullback m fs l $S \subseteq \text{carrier } (Q_p^{m+l})$

using *tuple-partial-pullback-memE* **by** *blast*

lemma *tuple-partial-pullback-memI*:

assumes $as \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^{m+k})$

assumes *is-function-tuple* Q_p m fs

assumes $((\text{function-tuple-eval } Q_p \text{ } m \text{ } fs) (\text{take } m \text{ } as)) @ (\text{drop } m \text{ } as) \in S$

shows $as \in \text{tuple-partial-pullback } m \text{ } fs \text{ } k \text{ } S$

using *assms* **unfolding** *tuple-partial-pullback-def tuple-partial-image-def*

by *blast*

lemma *tuple-partial-image-eq*:

assumes $as \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$

assumes $bs \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^k)$

assumes $x = as @ bs$

shows $\text{tuple-partial-image } n \text{ } fs \text{ } x = ((\text{function-tuple-eval } Q_p \text{ } n \text{ } fs) as) @ bs$

proof –

have 0 : $(\text{take } n \text{ } x) = as$

by (*metis* *append-eq-conv-conj assms(1) assms(3) cartesian-power-car-memE*)

have 1 : $\text{drop } n \text{ } x = bs$

by (*metis* 0 *append-take-drop-id assms(3) same-append-eq*)

show *?thesis* **using** *assms 0 1* **unfolding** *tuple-partial-image-def*

by *presburger*

qed

lemma *tuple-partial-pullback-memE'*:

assumes $as \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$

assumes $bs \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^k)$

assumes $x = as @ bs$

assumes $x \in \text{tuple-partial-pullback } n \text{ } fs \text{ } k \text{ } S$

shows $(\text{function-tuple-eval } Q_p \text{ } n \text{ } fs \text{ } as) @ bs \in S$

using *tuple-partial-pullback-memE* [*of* x n fs k S] *tuple-partial-image-def* [*of* n fs x]

by (*metis* *assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) assms(4) tuple-partial-image-eq*)

tuple partial pullbacks have the same algebraic properties as pullbacks

lemma *tuple-partial-pullback-intersect*:

tuple-partial-pullback m f l (S1 ∩ S2) = (tuple-partial-pullback m f l S1) ∩ (tuple-partial-pullback m f l S2)

unfolding *tuple-partial-pullback-def*
by *blast*

lemma *tuple-partial-pullback-union:*

tuple-partial-pullback m f l (S1 ∪ S2) = (tuple-partial-pullback m f l S1) ∪ (tuple-partial-pullback m f l S2)

unfolding *tuple-partial-pullback-def*
by *blast*

lemma *tuple-partial-pullback-complement:*

assumes *is-function-tuple Q_p m fs*

shows *tuple-partial-pullback m fs l ((carrier (Q_p^{length fs + l}) - S) = carrier (Q_p^{m + l}) - (tuple-partial-pullback m fs l S)*

apply(*rule equalityI*)

using *tuple-partial-pullback-def[of m fs l ((carrier (Q_p^{length fs + l}) - S)]*
tuple-partial-pullback-def[of m fs l S]

apply *blast*

proof **fix** *x* **assume** *A: x ∈ carrier (Q_p^{m + l}) - tuple-partial-pullback m fs l S*

show *x ∈ tuple-partial-pullback m fs l (carrier (Q_p^{length fs + l}) - S)*

apply(*rule tuple-partial-pullback-memI*)

using *A*

apply *blast*

using *assms*

apply *blast*

proof

have *0: drop m x ∈ carrier (Q_p^l)*

by (*meson A DiffD1 cartesian-power-drop*)

have *1: take m x ∈ carrier (Q_p^m)*

using *A*

by (*meson DiffD1 le-add1 take-closed*)

show *function-tuple-eval Q_p m fs (take m x) @ drop m x*

∈ carrier (Q_p^{length fs + l})

using *0 1 assms*

using *cartesian-power-concat(1) function-tuple-eval-closed* **by** *blast*

show *function-tuple-eval Q_p m fs (take m x) @ drop m x ∉ S*

using *A* **unfolding** *tuple-partial-pullback-def tuple-partial-image-def*

by *blast*

qed

qed

lemma *tuple-partial-pullback-carrier:*

assumes *is-function-tuple Q_p m fs*

shows *tuple-partial-pullback m fs l (carrier (Q_p^{length fs + l}) = carrier (Q_p^{m + l})*

apply(*rule equalityI*)

using *tuple-partial-pullback-memE(1)* **apply** *blast*

proof **fix** *x* **assume** *A: x ∈ carrier (Q_p^{m + l})*

```

show  $x \in \text{tuple-partial-pullback } m \text{ fs } l \text{ (carrier } (Q_p^{\text{length fs} + l}))$ 
  apply (rule tuple-partial-pullback-memI)
using  $A \text{ cartesian-power-drop[of } x \text{ m } l]$  take-closed assms
  apply blast
using assms apply blast
proof –
  have function-tuple-eval  $Q_p \text{ m fs (take m } x) \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^{\text{length fs}})$ 
    using  $A \text{ take-closed assms}$ 
      function-tuple-eval-closed le-add1
    by blast
  then show function-tuple-eval  $Q_p \text{ m fs (take m } x) @ \text{drop m } x$ 
     $\in \text{carrier } (Q_p^{\text{length fs} + l})$ 
    using  $\text{cartesian-power-drop[of } x \text{ m } l]$   $A \text{ cartesian-power-concat}(1)$ 
    by blast
qed
qed

```

definition *is-semialg-map-tuple* **where**
is-semialg-map-tuple $m \text{ fs} = (\text{is-function-tuple } Q_p \text{ m fs} \wedge$
 $(\forall l \geq 0. \forall S \in \text{semialg-sets } ((\text{length fs}) + l). \text{is-semialgebraic}$
 $(m + l) (\text{tuple-partial-pullback } m \text{ fs } l \text{ } S)))$

lemma *is-semialg-map-tuple-closed*:
assumes *is-semialg-map-tuple* $m \text{ fs}$
shows *is-function-tuple* $Q_p \text{ m fs}$
using *is-semialg-map-tuple-def assms* **by** *blast*

lemma *is-semialg-map-tupleE*:
assumes *is-semialg-map-tuple* $m \text{ fs}$
assumes *is-semialgebraic* $((\text{length fs}) + l) \text{ } S$
shows *is-semialgebraic* $(m + l) (\text{tuple-partial-pullback } m \text{ fs } l \text{ } S)$
using *is-semialg-map-tuple-def[of m fs] assms is-semialgebraicE[of ((length fs)*
 $+ l) \text{ } S]$
by *blast*

lemma *is-semialg-map-tupleI*:
assumes *is-function-tuple* $Q_p \text{ m fs}$
assumes $\bigwedge k \text{ } S. S \in \text{semialg-sets } ((\text{length fs}) + k) \implies \text{is-semialgebraic } (m +$
 $k) (\text{tuple-partial-pullback } m \text{ fs } k \text{ } S)$
shows *is-semialg-map-tuple* $m \text{ fs}$
using *assms unfolding is-semialg-map-tuple-def*
by *blast*

Semialgebraicity for maps can be verified on basic semialgebraic sets

lemma *is-semialg-map-tupleI'*:
assumes *is-function-tuple* $Q_p \text{ m fs}$
assumes $\bigwedge k \text{ } S. S \in \text{basic-semialgs } ((\text{length fs}) + k) \implies \text{is-semialgebraic } (m +$
 $k) (\text{tuple-partial-pullback } m \text{ fs } k \text{ } S)$
shows *is-semialg-map-tuple* $m \text{ fs}$

```

apply(rule is-semialg-map-tupleI)
using assms(1) apply blast
proof –
  show  $\bigwedge k S. S \in \text{semialg-sets } ((\text{length } fs) + k) \implies \text{is-semialgebraic } (m + k)$ 
  (tuple-partial-pullback m fs k S)
  proof – fix k S assume A:  $S \in \text{semialg-sets } ((\text{length } fs) + k)$ 
    show is-semialgebraic (m + k) (tuple-partial-pullback m fs k S)
    apply(rule gen-boolean-algebra.induct[of S carrier  $(Q_p^{\text{length } fs + k})$  basic-semialgs
  ((length fs) + k)])
      using A unfolding semialg-sets-def
      apply blast
      using tuple-partial-pullback-carrier assms carrier-is-semialgebraic plus-1-eq-Suc
apply presburger
        using assms(1) assms(2) carrier-is-semialgebraic intersection-is-semialg
  tuple-partial-pullback-carrier tuple-partial-pullback-intersect apply presburger
          using tuple-partial-pullback-union union-is-semialgebraic apply
  presburger
        using assms(1) complement-is-semialg tuple-partial-pullback-complement
  plus-1-eq-Suc by presburger
    qed
  qed

```

The goal of this section is to show that tuples of semialgebraic functions are semialgebraic maps.

The function $(x_0, x, y) \mapsto (x_0, f(x), y)$

definition *twisted-partial-image* **where**
twisted-partial-image n m f xs = (take n xs)@ *partial-image* m f (drop n xs)

The set $(x_0, x, y) \mid (x_0, f(x), y) \in S$

Convention: a function which produces a subset of (Q_p^{i+j+k}) will receive the 3 arity parameters in sequence, at the very beginning of the function

definition *twisted-partial-pullback* **where**
twisted-partial-pullback n m l f S = $((\text{twisted-partial-image } n \ m \ f)^{-1} S) \cap \text{carrier } (Q_p^{n+m+l})$

lemma *twisted-partial-pullback-memE*:

```

assumes as  $\in \text{twisted-partial-pullback } n \ m \ l \ f \ S$ 
shows as  $\in \text{carrier } (Q_p^{n+m+l}) \ \text{twisted-partial-image } n \ m \ f \ as \in S$ 
using assms
apply (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) Int-iff add.commute twisted-partial-pullback-def
  subset-iff)
using assms unfolding twisted-partial-pullback-def
by blast

```

lemma *twisted-partial-pullback-closed*:

twisted-partial-pullback n m l f S $\subseteq \text{carrier } (Q_p^{n+m+l})$

using *twisted-partial-pullback-memE(1)* by *blast*

lemma *twisted-partial-pullback-memI*:

assumes $as \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^{n+m+l})$
assumes $(\text{take } n \text{ as}) @ ((f (\text{take } m (\text{drop } n \text{ as}))) \# (\text{drop } (n + m) \text{ as})) \in S$
shows $as \in \text{twisted-partial-pullback } n \ m \ l \ f \ S$
using *assms unfolding twisted-partial-pullback-def twisted-partial-image-def*
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) IntI add.commute drop-drop local.partial-image-def vimageI*)

lemma *twisted-partial-image-eq*:

assumes $as \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$
assumes $bs \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m)$
assumes $cs \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^l)$
assumes $x = as @ bs @ cs$
shows $\text{twisted-partial-image } n \ m \ f \ x = as @ ((f \ bs) \# cs)$

proof –

have *0*: $(\text{take } n \ x) = as$
by (*metis append-eq-conv-conj assms(1) assms(4) cartesian-power-car-memE*)
have *1*: $\text{twisted-partial-image } n \ m \ f \ x = as @ (\text{partial-image } m \ f \ (bs @ cs))$
using *0 assms twisted-partial-image-def*
by (*metis append-eq-conv-conj cartesian-power-car-memE*)
have *2*: $(\text{partial-image } m \ f \ (bs @ cs)) = (f \ bs) \# cs$
using *partial-image-eq[of bs m cs l bs@cs f] assms*
by *blast*
show *?thesis* **using** *assms 0 1 2*
by (*metis*)

qed

lemma *twisted-partial-pullback-memE'*:

assumes $as \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$
assumes $bs \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m)$
assumes $cs \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^l)$
assumes $x = as @ bs @ cs$
assumes $x \in \text{twisted-partial-pullback } n \ m \ l \ f \ S$
shows $as @ ((f \ bs) \# cs) \in S$
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) assms(4) assms(5) twisted-partial-image-eq twisted-partial-pullback-memE(2)*)

partial pullbacks have the same algebraic properties as pullbacks

permutation which moves the entry at index i to 0

definition *twisting-permutation* **where**

twisting-permutation $(i::\text{nat}) = (\lambda j. \text{if } j < i \text{ then } j + 1 \text{ else } (\text{if } j = i \text{ then } 0 \text{ else } j))$

lemma *twisting-permutation-permutes*:

assumes $i < n$


```

shows twisting-permutation i permutes {..n}
proof -
have 0:  $\bigwedge x. x > i \implies \text{twisting-permutation } i \ x = x$ 
  unfolding twisting-permutation-def
  by auto
have 1:  $(\forall x. x \notin \{..n\}) \longrightarrow \text{twisting-permutation } i \ x = x$ 
  using 0 assms
  by auto
have 2:  $(\forall y. \exists!x. \text{twisting-permutation } i \ x = y)$ 
proof fix y
  show  $\exists!x. \text{twisting-permutation } i \ x = y$ 
  proof (cases y = 0)
    case True
    show  $\exists!x. \text{twisting-permutation } i \ x = y$ 
    by (metis Suc-eq-plus1 True add-eq-0-iff-both-eq-0 less-nat-zero-code
      nat-neq-iff twisting-permutation-def zero-neq-one)
  next
  case False
  show ?thesis
  proof (cases y ≤ i)
    case True
    show ?thesis
    proof
      show  $\text{twisting-permutation } i \ (y - 1) = y$ 
      using True
      by (metis False add.commute add-diff-inverse-nat diff-less gr-zeroI
        le-eq-less-or-eq less-imp-diff-less less-one twisting-permutation-def)
      show  $\bigwedge x. \text{twisting-permutation } i \ x = y \implies x = y - 1$ 
      using True False twisting-permutation-def by force
    qed
  next
  case False
  then show ?thesis
  by (auto simp add: twisting-permutation-def)
  qed
  qed
  qed
  show ?thesis
  using 1 2
  by (simp add: permutes-def)
qed

```

lemma *twisting-permutation-action*:

assumes *length as = i*

shows *permute-list (twisting-permutation i) (b#(as@bs)) = as@(b#bs)*

proof -

have 0: *length (permute-list (twisting-permutation i) (b#(as@bs))) = length (as@(b#bs))*

```

    by (metis add.assoc length-append length-permute-list list.size(4))
  have  $\bigwedge j. j < \text{length} (as@(b\#bs))$ 
     $\implies (\text{permute-list} (\text{twisting-permutation } i) (b\#(as@bs))) ! j = (as@(b\#bs))$ 
! j
  proof-
    fix j assume A:  $j < \text{length} (as@(b\#bs))$ 
    show  $(\text{permute-list} (\text{twisting-permutation } i) (b\#(as@bs))) ! j = (as@(b\#bs))$ 
! j
  proof(cases  $j < i$ )
    case True
      then have T0:  $\text{twisting-permutation } i j = j + 1$ 
        using twisting-permutation-def by auto
      then have T1:  $(b \# as @ bs) ! \text{twisting-permutation } i j = as!j$ 
        using assms
        by (simp add: assms True nth-append)
      have T2:  $(\text{permute-list} (\text{twisting-permutation } i) (b \# as @ bs)) ! j = as!j$ 
      proof-
        have  $\text{twisting-permutation } i \text{ permutes } \{..<\text{length} (b \# as @ bs)\}$ 
          by (metis (full-types) assms length-Cons length-append
            not-add-less1 not-less-eq twisting-permutation-permutes)
        then show ?thesis
          using True permute-list-nth[of  $\text{twisting-permutation } i b\#(as@bs) j$ ]
            twisting-permutation-permutes[of  $i \text{ length} (b\#(as@bs))$ ] assms
          by (metis T0 T1 add-cancel-right-right lessThan-iff
            permutes-not-in zero-neq-one)
      qed
      have T3:  $(as @ b \# bs) ! j = as!j$ 
        using assms True
        by (simp add: assms nth-append)
      show  $(\text{permute-list} (\text{twisting-permutation } i) (b \# (as @ bs))) ! j = (as @ b \#$ 
bs) ! j
        using T3 T2
        by simp
    next
      case False
      show ?thesis
      proof(cases  $j = i$ )
        case True
          then have T0:  $\text{twisting-permutation } i j = 0$ 
            using twisting-permutation-def by auto
          then have T1:  $(b \# as @ bs) ! \text{twisting-permutation } i j = b$ 
            using assms
            by (simp add: assms True nth-append)
          have T2:  $(\text{permute-list} (\text{twisting-permutation } i) (b \# as @ bs)) ! j = b$ 
          proof-
            have  $\text{twisting-permutation } i \text{ permutes } \{..<\text{length} (b \# as @ bs)\}$ 
              by (metis (full-types) assms length-Cons length-append
                not-add-less1 not-less-eq twisting-permutation-permutes)
            then show ?thesis
          end
        case False

```

```

    using True permute-list-nth[of twisting-permutation i b#(as@bs) j]
      twisting-permutation-permutes[of i length (b#(as@bs))] assms
    by (metis 0 A T1 length-permute-list)
  qed
  have T3: (as @ b # bs) ! j = b
    by (metis True assms nth-append-length)
  show ?thesis
    by (simp add: T2 T3)
  next
  case F: False
  then have F0: twisting-permutation i j = j
    by (simp add: False twisting-permutation-def)
  then have F1: (b # as @ bs) ! twisting-permutation i j = bs! (j - i - 1)
    using assms
    by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) F False Suc-diff-1
      cancel-ab-semigroup-add-class.diff-right-commute linorder-neqE-nat
      not-gr-zero
      not-less-eq nth-Cons' nth-append)
  have F2: (permute-list (twisting-permutation i) (b # as @ bs)) ! j = bs ! (j
    - i - 1)
    using F1 assms permute-list-nth
    by (metis A add-cancel-right-right append.assoc last-to-first-eq le-add1
      le-eq-less-or-eq length-0-conv length-append length-permute-list list.distinct(1)
      twisting-permutation-permutes)
  have F3: (as @ b # bs) ! j = bs!(j - i - 1)
    by (metis F False assms linorder-neqE-nat nth-Cons-pos nth-append
      zero-less-diff)
  then show ?thesis
    using F2 F3
    by presburger
  qed
  qed
  qed
  then show ?thesis
    using 0
    by (metis nth-equalityI)
  qed

```

lemma *twisting-permutation-action'*:
 assumes *length as = i*
 shows *permute-list (fun-inv (twisting-permutation i)) (as@(b#bs)) = (b#(as@bs))*

proof –
 obtain *TI* where *TI-def: TI = twisting-permutation i*
 by blast
 have 0: *TI permutes {..*length (as@(b#bs))*}*
 using *assms TI-def twisting-permutation-permutes*[*of i length (as@(b#bs))*]
 by (metis add-diff-cancel-left' grOI length-0-conv length-append list.distinct(1)
 zero-less-diff)

```

have 1: (fun-inv TI) permutes {.. $\text{length } (as@(b\#bs))$ }
by (metis 0 Nil-is-append-conv fun-inv-permute(1) length-greater-0-conv list.distinct(1))
have permute-list (fun-inv (twisting-permutation i)) (as@(b\#bs)) =
  permute-list (fun-inv (twisting-permutation i)) (permute-list (twisting-permutation
i) (b\#(as@bs)))
using twisting-permutation-action[of as i b bs] assms
by (simp add: ‹length as = i›)
then have permute-list (fun-inv TI) (as@(b\#bs)) =
  permute-list ((fun-inv TI) ◦ TI) (b\#(as@bs))
using 0 1
by (metis TI-def fun-inv-permute(2) fun-inv-permute(3) length-greater-0-conv
  length-permute-list permute-list-compose)
then show ?thesis
by (metis 0 Nil-is-append-conv TI-def fun-inv-permute(3)
  length-greater-0-conv list.distinct(1) permute-list-id)
qed

```

```

lemma twisting-semialg:
  assumes is-semialgebraic n S
  assumes n > i
  shows is-semialgebraic n ((permute-list ((twisting-permutation i)) ‘ S))
proof –
  obtain TI where TI-def: TI = twisting-permutation i
  by blast
  have 0: TI permutes {.. $\text{length } (as@(b\#bs))$ }
  using assms TI-def twisting-permutation-permutes[of i n]
  by blast
  have (TI) permutes {.. $\text{length } (as@(b\#bs))$ }
  using TI-def 0
  by auto
  then show ?thesis
  using assms permutation-is-semialgebraic[of n S TI] TI-def
  by blast
qed

```

```

lemma twisting-semialg':
  assumes is-semialgebraic n S
  assumes n > i
  shows is-semialgebraic n ((permute-list (fun-inv (twisting-permutation i)) ‘ S))
proof –
  obtain TI where TI-def: TI = twisting-permutation i
  by blast
  have 0: TI permutes {.. $\text{length } (as@(b\#bs))$ }
  using assms TI-def twisting-permutation-permutes[of i n]
  by blast
  have (fun-inv TI) permutes {.. $\text{length } (as@(b\#bs))$ } using 0 permutes-inv[of TI {.. $\text{length } (as@(b\#bs))$ }
  unfolding fun-inv-def
  by blast
  then show ?thesis

```

using *assms permutation-is-semialgebraic*[of *n S fun-inv TI*] *TI-def*
by *blast*
qed

Defining a permutation that does: $(x_0, x_1, y) \mapsto (x_1, x_0, y)$

definition *tp-1* **where**

tp-1 i j = $(\lambda n. (if\ n < i\ then\ j + n\ else$
 $(if\ i \leq n \wedge n < i + j\ then\ n - i\ else$
 $n)))$

lemma *permutes-I*:

assumes $\bigwedge x. x \notin S \implies f\ x = x$
assumes $\bigwedge y. y \in S \implies \exists!x \in S. f\ x = y$
assumes $\bigwedge x. x \in S \implies f\ x \in S$
shows *f permutes S*

proof –

have *0* : $(\forall x. x \notin S \longrightarrow f\ x = x)$

using *assms(1)* **by** *blast*

have *1*: $(\forall y. \exists!x. f\ x = y)$

proof **fix** *y*

show $\exists!x. f\ x = y$

apply(*cases y ∈ S*)

apply (*metis 0 assms(2)*)

proof –

assume $y \notin S$

then show $\exists!x. f\ x = y$

by (*metis assms(1) assms(3)*)

qed

qed

show *?thesis*

using *assms 1*

unfolding *permutes-def*

by *blast*

qed

lemma *tp-1-permutes*:

*(tp-1 (i::nat) j) permutes {..*i + j*}*

proof(*rule permutes-I*)

show $\bigwedge x. x \notin \{..*i + j*\} \implies tp-1\ i\ j\ x = x$

proof – **fix** *x* **assume** *A*: $x \notin \{..*i + j*\}$

then show *tp-1 i j x = x*

unfolding *tp-1-def*

by *auto*

qed

show $\bigwedge y. y \in \{..*i + j*\} \implies \exists!x. x \in \{..*i + j*\} \wedge tp-1\ i\ j\ x = y$

proof – **fix** *y* **assume** *A*: $y \in \{..*i + j*\}$

show $\exists!x. x \in \{..*i + j*\} \wedge tp-1\ i\ j\ x = y$

proof(*cases y < j*)

case *True*

then have *0*: *tp-1 i j (y + i) = y*

```

    by (simp add: tp-1-def)
  have 1:  $\bigwedge x. x \neq y + i \implies tp-1\ i\ j\ x \neq y$ 
  proof- fix x assume A:  $x \neq y + i$ 
    show  $tp-1\ i\ j\ x \neq y$ 
    apply (cases  $x < j$ )
      apply (metis A True add.commute le-add-diff-inverse le-eq-less-or-eq
nat-neq-iff not-add-less1 tp-1-def trans-less-add2)
      by (metis A True add.commute le-add-diff-inverse less-not-refl tp-1-def
trans-less-add1)
    qed
  show ?thesis using 0 1
    by (metis A  $\langle \bigwedge x. x \notin \{..<i+j\} \implies tp-1\ i\ j\ x = x \rangle$ )
next
case False
then have  $y - j < i$ 
  using A by auto
then have  $tp-1\ i\ j\ (y - j) = y$ 
  using False tp-1-def
  by (simp add: tp-1-def)
then show ?thesis
  by (smt A False  $\langle \bigwedge x. x \notin \{..<i+j\} \implies tp-1\ i\ j\ x = x \rangle$ 
add.commute add-diff-inverse-nat add-left-imp-eq
less-diff-conv2 not-less tp-1-def
padic-fields-axioms)
qed
qed
show  $\bigwedge x. x \in \{..<i+j\} \implies tp-1\ i\ j\ x \in \{..<i+j\}$ 
proof fix x assume A:  $x \in \{..<i+j\}$ 
  show  $tp-1\ i\ j\ x < i + j$ 
  unfolding tp-1-def using A
  by (simp add: trans-less-add2)
qed
qed

lemma tp-1-permutes':
(tp-1 (i::nat) j) permutes  $\{..<i+j+k\}$ 
  using tp-1-permutes
  by (simp add: permutes-def)

lemma tp-1-permutation-action:
  assumes  $a \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^i)$ 
  assumes  $b \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^j)$ 
  assumes  $c \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$ 
  shows  $\text{permute-list } (tp-1\ i\ j)\ (b@a@c) = a@b@c$ 
proof-
  have 0:  $\text{length } (\text{permute-list } (tp-1\ i\ j)\ (b@a@c)) = \text{length } (a@b@c)$ 
  by (metis add.commute append.assoc length-append length-permute-list)
  have  $\bigwedge x. x < \text{length } (a@b@c) \implies (\text{permute-list } (tp-1\ i\ j)\ (b@a@c))\ !\ x = (a@b@c)\ !\ x$ 

```

```

proof– fix  $x$  assume  $A: x < \text{length } (a @ b @ c)$ 
  have  $B: \text{length } (a @ b @ c) = i + j + \text{length } c$ 
    using  $\text{add.assoc } \text{assms}(1) \text{ assms}(2) \text{ cartesian-power-car-memE } \text{length-append}$ 
    by  $\text{metis}$ 
  have  $C: \text{tp-1 } i \ j \ \text{permutes } \{..<\text{length } (a @ b @ c)\}$ 
    using  $B \text{ assms } \text{tp-1-permutes}'[\text{of } i \ j \ \text{length } b] \ \text{tp-1-permutes}'$ 
    by  $\text{presburger}$ 
  have  $D: \text{length } a = i$ 
    using  $\text{assms}(1) \text{ cartesian-power-car-memE } \text{by } \text{blast}$ 
  have  $E: \text{length } b = j$ 
    using  $\text{assms}(2) \text{ cartesian-power-car-memE } \text{by } \text{blast}$ 
  show  $(\text{permute-list } (\text{tp-1 } i \ j) (b @ a @ c)) ! x = (a @ b @ c) ! x$ 
proof( $\text{cases } x < i$ )
  case  $\text{True}$ 
    have  $T0: (\text{tp-1 } i \ j \ x) = j + x$ 
      using  $\text{tp-1-def}[\text{of } i \ j] \ \text{True}$ 
      by  $\text{auto}$ 
    then have  $(b @ a @ c) ! (\text{tp-1 } i \ j \ x) = a!x$ 
      using  $D \ E \ \text{assms}(1) \ \text{assms}(2) \ \text{assms}(3) \ \text{True } \text{nth-append}$ 
      by  $(\text{metis } \text{nth-append-length-plus})$ 
    then show  $?thesis$ 
      using  $A \ B \ C \ \text{assms } \text{permute-list-nth}[\text{of } \text{tp-1 } i \ j \ a @ b @ c]$ 
      by  $(\text{metis } D \ \text{True } \langle \text{length } (\text{permute-list } (\text{tp-1 } i \ j) (b @ a @ c)) = \text{length } (a @ b @ c) \rangle \ \text{length-permute-list } \text{nth-append } \text{permute-list-nth})$ 
  next
    case  $\text{False}$ 
    show  $?thesis$ 
    proof( $\text{cases } x < i + j$ )
      case  $\text{True}$ 
        then have  $T0: (\text{tp-1 } i \ j \ x) = x - i$ 
          by  $(\text{meson } \text{False } \text{not-less } \text{tp-1-def})$ 
        have  $x - i < \text{length } b$ 
          using  $E \ \text{False } \ \text{True } \text{by } \text{linarith}$ 
        then have  $T1: \text{permute-list } (\text{tp-1 } i \ j) (b @ a @ c) ! x = b!(x-i)$ 
          using  $\text{nth-append}$ 
        by  $(\text{metis } A \ C \ T0 \ \langle \text{length } (\text{permute-list } (\text{tp-1 } i \ j) (b @ a @ c)) = \text{length } (a @ b @ c) \rangle \ \text{length-permute-list } \text{permute-list-nth})$ 
        then show  $?thesis$ 
          by  $(\text{metis } D \ \text{False } \langle x - i < \text{length } b \rangle \ \text{nth-append})$ 
      next
        case  $\text{False}$ 
        then have  $(\text{tp-1 } i \ j \ x) = x$ 
          by  $(\text{meson } \text{tp-1-def } \text{trans-less-add1})$ 
        then show  $?thesis$ 
          by  $(\text{smt } A \ C \ D \ E \ \text{False } \text{add.commute } \text{add-diff-inverse-nat } \text{append.assoc } \ \text{length-append } \text{nth-append-length-plus } \text{permute-list-nth})$ 
    qed
  qed

```

qed
 then show *?thesis*
 using *0*
 by (*metis list-eq-iff-nth-eq*)
 qed

definition *tw where*
 $tw\ i\ j = permute-list\ (tp-1\ j\ i)$

lemma *tw-is-semialg:*
 assumes $n > 0$
 assumes *is-semialgebraic* $n\ S$
 assumes $n \geq i + j$
 shows *is-semialgebraic* $n\ ((tw\ i\ j)\ 'S)$
 unfolding *tw-def*
 using *assms tp-1-permutes'*[*of j i n - (j + i)*]
 permutation-is-semialgebraic[*of n S*]
 by (*metis add.commute le-add-diff-inverse*)

lemma *twisted-partial-pullback-factored:*
 assumes $f \in (carrier\ (Q_p^m)) \rightarrow carrier\ Q_p$
 assumes $S \subseteq carrier\ (Q_p^{n+1+l})$
 assumes $Y = partial-pullback\ m\ f\ (n + l)\ (permute-list\ (fun-inv\ (twisting-permutation\ n))\ 'S)$
 shows $twisted-partial-pullback\ n\ m\ l\ f\ S = (tw\ m\ n)\ 'Y$

proof
 show $twisted-partial-pullback\ n\ m\ l\ f\ S \subseteq (tw\ m\ n)\ 'Y$
proof fix x
 assume $A: x \in twisted-partial-pullback\ n\ m\ l\ f\ S$
 then have $x-closed: x \in carrier\ (Q_p^{n+m+l})$
 using *twisted-partial-pullback-memE(1)* by blast
 obtain a where $a-def: a = take\ n\ x$
 by blast
 obtain b where $b-def: b = take\ m\ (drop\ n\ x)$
 by blast
 obtain c where $c-def: c = (drop\ (n + m)\ x)$
 by blast
 have $x-eq: x = a@b@c$
 by (*metis a-def append.assoc append-take-drop-id b-def c-def take-add*)
 have $a-closed: a \in carrier\ (Q_p^n)$
 by (*metis (no-types, lifting) a-def dual-order.trans le-add1 take-closed x-closed*)
 have $b-closed: b \in carrier\ (Q_p^m)$
proof –
 have $drop\ n\ x \in carrier\ (Q_p^{m+l})$
 by (*metis (no-types, lifting) add.assoc cartesian-power-drop x-closed*)
 then show *?thesis*
 using $b-def\ le-add1\ take-closed$ by blast
 qed
 have $c-closed: c \in carrier\ (Q_p^l)$


```

using c-def cartesian-power-drop x-closed by blast
have B:  $a@((f\ b)\#c) \in S$ 
using A twisted-partial-pullback-memE'
by (smt a-closed a-def add.commute append-take-drop-id b-closed
     b-def c-closed c-def drop-drop)
have permute-list (fun-inv (twisting-permutation n)) (a@((f\ b)\#c)) = (f
b)\#(a@c)
using assms twisting-permutation-action'[of a n f b c]
     a-closed cartesian-power-car-memE
by blast
then have C:  $(f\ b)\#(a@c) \in (\text{permute-list } (\text{fun-inv } (\text{twisting-permutation } n)))$ 
' S
by (metis B image-eqI)
have C:  $b@(a@c) \in \text{partial-pullback } m\ f\ (n + l)\ (\text{permute-list } (\text{fun-inv}$ 
(twisting-permutation } n))) ' S
proof(rule partial-pullback-memI)
show  $b @ a @ c \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m + (n + l))$ 
using a-closed b-closed c-closed cartesian-power-concat(1)
by blast
have 0:  $(\text{take } m\ (b @ a @ c)) = b$ 
by (metis append.right-neutral b-closed cartesian-power-car-memE
     diff-is-0-eq diff-self-eq-0 take0 take-all take-append)
have 1:  $\text{drop } m\ (b @ a @ c) = a@c$ 
by (metis 0 append-take-drop-id same-append-eq)
show  $f\ (\text{take } m\ (b @ a @ c)) \# \text{drop } m\ (b @ a @ c) \in \text{permute-list } (\text{fun-inv}$ 
(twisting-permutation } n))) ' S
using 0 1 C
by presburger
qed
have D:  $\text{tw } m\ n\ (b@(a@c)) = a@(b@c)$ 
using assms tw-def a-closed b-closed c-closed
by (metis tp-1-permutation-action x-eq)
then show  $x \in \text{tw } m\ n$  ' Y
using x-eq C assms
by (metis image-eqI)
qed
show  $\text{tw } m\ n$  ' Y  $\subseteq \text{twisted-partial-pullback } n\ m\ l\ f\ S$ 
proof fix x
assume A:  $x \in \text{tw } m\ n$  ' Y
then obtain y where y-def:  $x = \text{tw } m\ n\ y \wedge y \in Y$ 
by blast
obtain as where as-def:  $as \in (\text{permute-list } (\text{fun-inv } (\text{twisting-permutation } n)))$ 
' S  $\wedge$ 

$$as = \text{partial-image } m\ f\ y$$

using partial-pullback-memE
by (metis assms(3) y-def)
obtain s where s-def:  $s \in S \wedge \text{permute-list } (\text{fun-inv } (\text{twisting-permutation } n))$ 
s = as
using as-def by blast

```

obtain b **where** $b\text{-def}: b = \text{take } m \ y$
by blast
obtain a **where** $a\text{-def}: a = \text{take } n \ (\text{drop } m \ y)$
by blast
obtain c **where** $c\text{-def}: c = \text{drop } (n + m) \ y$
by blast
have $y\text{-closed}: y \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m + n + l)$
by $(\text{metis } \text{add.assoc } \text{assms}(\beta) \ \text{partial-pullback-memE}(1) \ y\text{-def})$
then have $y\text{-eq}: y = b@a@c$
using $a\text{-def } b\text{-def } c\text{-def}$
by $(\text{metis } \text{append-take-drop-id } \text{drop-drop})$
have $a\text{-closed}: a \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$
by $(\text{metis } a\text{-def } \text{add.commute } \text{cartesian-power-drop } \text{le-add1 } \text{take-closed } \text{take-drop } y\text{-closed})$
have $b\text{-closed}: b \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m)$
using $\text{add-leD2 } b\text{-def } \text{le-add1 } \text{take-closed } y\text{-closed}$
by $(\text{meson } \text{trans-le-add1})$
have $c\text{-closed}: c \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^l)$
using $c\text{-def } \text{cartesian-power-drop } y\text{-closed}$
by $(\text{metis } \text{add.commute})$
have $ac\text{-closed}: a@c \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^{n+l})$
using $a\text{-closed } c\text{-closed } \text{cartesian-power-concat}(1)$ **by** blast
then have $C: \text{local.partial-image } m \ f \ y = f \ b \ \# \ a \ @ \ c$
using $b\text{-closed } y\text{-eq } \text{partial-image-eq}[\text{of } b \ m \ a@c \ n + l \ y \ f]$
by blast
then have $as\text{-eq}: as = (f \ b) \ \# \ (a@c)$
using $as\text{-def}$
by force
have $B: (tw \ m \ n) \ y = a@b@c$ **using** $y\text{-eq } tw\text{-def}[\text{of } n \ m] \ tp\text{-1-permutation-action}$
by $(\text{smt } a\text{-closed } b\text{-closed } c\text{-closed } tw\text{-def})$
then have $x = a@(b@c)$
by $(\text{simp } \text{add}: y\text{-def})$
then have $\text{twisted-partial-image } n \ m \ f \ x = a@((f \ b) \ \# \ c)$
using $a\text{-closed } b\text{-closed } c\text{-closed } \text{twisted-partial-image-eq}$
by blast
then have $D: \text{permute-list } (\text{twisting-permutation } n) \ as = \text{twisted-partial-image } n \ m \ f \ x$
using $as\text{-eq } \text{twisting-permutation-action}[\text{of } a \ n \ f \ b \ c]$
by $(\text{metis } a\text{-closed } \text{cartesian-power-car-memE})$
have $\text{permute-list } (\text{twisting-permutation } n) \ as \in S$
proof–
have $S: \text{length } s > n$
using $s\text{-def } \text{assms } \text{cartesian-power-car-memE } \text{le-add1 } \text{le-neq-implies-less } \text{le-trans } \text{less-add-same-cancel1 } \text{less-one } \text{not-add-less1}$
by $(\text{metis } (\text{no-types}, \text{lifting}) \ \text{subset-iff})$
have $\text{permute-list } (\text{twisting-permutation } n) \ as = \text{permute-list } (\text{twisting-permutation } n) \ (\text{permute-list } (\text{fun-inv } (\text{twisting-permutation } n)) \ s)$
using $\text{fun-inv-def } s\text{-def}$ **by** blast
then have $\text{permute-list } (\text{twisting-permutation } n) \ as =$

```

    permute-list ((twisting-permutation n) ◦ (fun-inv (twisting-permutation
n))) s
  using fun-inv-permute(2) fun-inv-permute(3) length-greater-0-conv
    length-permute-list twisting-permutation-permutes[of n length s]
    permute-list-compose[of fun-inv (twisting-permutation n) s twist-
ing-permutation n]
  by (metis S permute-list-compose)
  then have permute-list (twisting-permutation n) as =
    permute-list (id) s
  by (metis S ⟨permute-list (twisting-permutation n) as = permute-list
(twisting-permutation n) (permute-list (fun-inv (twisting-permutation n))
s)⟩
    fun-inv-permute(3) length-greater-0-conv length-permute-list permute-list-compose
twisting-permutation-permutes)
  then have permute-list (twisting-permutation n) as = s
  by simp
  then show ?thesis
  using s-def
  by (simp add: ⟨s ∈ S ∧ permute-list (fun-inv (twisting-permutation n)) s =
as⟩)
qed
then show x ∈ twisted-partial-pullback n m l f S
  unfolding twisted-partial-pullback-def using D
  by (smt ⟨x = a @ b @ c⟩ a-closed append.assoc append-eq-conv-conj b-closed
c-closed cartesian-power-car-memE cartesian-power-concat(1) length-append
list.inject local.partial-image-def twisted-partial-image-def
twisted-partial-pullback-def twisted-partial-pullback-memI)
qed
qed

```

lemma *twisted-partial-pullback-is-semialgebraic*:

```

  assumes is-semialg-function m f
  assumes is-semialgebraic (n + 1 + l) S
  shows is-semialgebraic (n + m + l)(twisted-partial-pullback n m l f S)
proof –
  have (fun-inv (twisting-permutation n)) permutes {.. $n + 1 + l$ }
  by (simp add: fun-inv-permute(1) twisting-permutation-permutes)
  then have is-semialgebraic (1 + n + l) (permute-list (fun-inv (twisting-permutation
n)) ‘S’)
  using add-gr-0 assms(2) permutation-is-semialgebraic
  by (metis add commute)
  then have is-semialgebraic (n + m + l)
    (partial-pullback m f (n + l) (permute-list (fun-inv (twisting-permutation
n)) ‘S’))
  using assms is-semialg-functionE[of m f n + l (permute-list (fun-inv (twisting-permutation
n)) ‘S’)]
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) add.assoc add commute)
  then have is-semialgebraic (n + m + l)
    ((tw m n) (partial-pullback m f (n + l) (permute-list (fun-inv

```

```

(twisting-permutation  $n$ ) '  $S$ ))
  unfolding tw-def
  using tp-1-permutes'[of  $n$   $m$   $l$ ] assms permutation-is-semialgebraic[of  $n + m$ 
+  $l$ 
  partial-pullback  $m$   $f$  ( $n + l$ ) (permute-list (fun-inv (twisting-permutation
 $n$ )) '  $S$ )
  tp-1  $n$   $m$  ]
  by blast
  then show ?thesis
  using twisted-partial-pullback-factored assms(1) assms(2)
  is-semialg-function-closed is-semialgebraic-closed
  by presburger
qed

```

definition *augment where*

augment n $x = \text{take } n \ x \ @ \ \text{take } n \ x \ @ \ \text{drop } n \ x$

lemma *augment-closed:*

```

assumes  $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^{n+l})$ 
shows augment  $n$   $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^{n+n+l})$ 
apply(rule cartesian-power-car-memI)
apply (smt ab-semigroup-add-class.add-ac(1) add commute append-take-drop-id
assms augment-def cartesian-power-car-memE cartesian-power-drop length-append)
using assms cartesian-power-car-memE'' unfolding augment-def
by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) append-take-drop-id cartesian-power-concat(2)
nat-le-iff-add take-closed)

```

lemma *tuple-partial-image-factor:*

```

assumes is-function-tuple  $Q_p$   $m$   $fs$ 
assumes  $f \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m) \rightarrow \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
assumes length  $fs = n$ 
assumes  $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^{m+l})$ 
shows tuple-partial-image  $m$  ( $fs @ [f]$ )  $x = \text{twisted-partial-image } n \ m \ f$  (tuple-partial-image
 $m$   $fs$  (augment  $m$   $x$ ))

```

proof –

obtain a **where** *a-def*: $a = \text{take } m \ x$

by *blast*

obtain b **where** *b-def*: $b = \text{drop } m \ x$

by *blast*

have *a-closed*: $a \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m)$

using *a-def assms*(4) *le-add1 take-closed*

by (*meson dual-order.trans*)

have *b-closed*: $b \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^l)$

using *assms*(4) *b-def cartesian-power-drop*

by (*metis (no-types, lifting)*)

have A : (*augment* m x) = $a \ @ \ (a \ @ \ b)$

using *a-def augment-def b-def*

by *blast*

have 0 : *tuple-partial-image* m fs (*augment* m x) = ((*function-tuple-eval* Q_p m fs)

a) $@ a @ b$
using A *a-closed b-closed tuple-partial-image-eq*[of a m $a@b$ $m + l$ *augment* m x fs]
cartesian-power-concat(1)
by *blast*
have 1: *tuple-partial-image* m $(fs@[f])$ $x = ((function-tuple-eval$ Q_p m fs $a)$ $@$ [f a]) $@b$
using 0 *tuple-partial-image-eq*[of a m b l x $fs@[f]$] **unfolding** *function-tuple-eval-def*
by (*metis* (*no-types*, *lifting*) *a-closed a-def append-take-drop-id b-closed b-def* *list.simps*(8) *list.simps*(9) *map-append*)
have 2: *tuple-partial-image* m $(fs@[f])$ $x = (function-tuple-eval$ Q_p m fs $a)$ $@$ ((f a) $\#b$)
using 1
by (*metis* (*no-types*, *lifting*) *append-Cons append-Nil2 append-eq-append-conv2* *same-append-eq*)
have 3: *tuple-partial-image* m fs $x = (function-tuple-eval$ Q_p m fs $a)$ $@$ b
using *a-def b-def 2 tuple-partial-image-eq*[of a m b l x fs] *assms* *tuple-partial-image-def*
by *blast*
have 4: *twisted-partial-image* n m f (*tuple-partial-image* m fs (*augment* m x)) =
 $(function-tuple-eval$ Q_p m fs $a)$ $@$ ((f a) $\#b$)
using *twisted-partial-image-eq*[of $-$ $n - m - l$] 0 *assms*(1) *assms*(3) *b-closed* *local.a-closed local.function-tuple-eval-closed* **by** *blast*
show *?thesis* **using** 2 4
by *presburger*
qed

definition *diagonalize* **where**

diagonalize n m $S = S \cap$ *cartesian-product* (Δ n) (*carrier* (Q_p^m))

lemma *diagonalize-is-semialgebraic*:

assumes *is-semialgebraic* ($n + n + m$) S

shows *is-semialgebraic* ($n + n + m$) (*diagonalize* n m S)

proof(*cases* $m = 0$)

case *True*

then have 0: *carrier* (Q_p^m) = $\{\}\}$

unfolding *cartesian-power-def*

by *simp*

have 1: Δ $n \subseteq$ *carrier* (Q_p^{n+n})

using *Qp.cring-axioms* *assms* *diagonalE*(2)

by *blast*

then have *cartesian-product* (Δ n) (*carrier* (Q_p^m)) = Δ n

using 0 *cartesian-product-empty-right*[of Δ n Q_p $n + n$ *carrier* (Q_p^m)]

by *linarith*

then have *diagonalize* n m $S = S \cap$ (Δ n)

using *diagonalize-def*

by *presburger*

then show *?thesis*

using *intersection-is-semialg* *True* *assms* *diag-is-semialgebraic*

by *auto*

```

next
case False
have is-semialgebraic (n + n + m) (cartesian-product (Δ n) (carrier (Qpm)))
  using carrier-is-semialgebraic[of m]
    cartesian-product-is-semialgebraic[of n + n Δ n m carrier (Qpm)]
    diag-is-semialgebraic[of n] False
  by blast
then show ?thesis
  using intersection-is-semialg assms(1) diagonalize-def
  by presburger
qed

```

lemma *list-segment-take*:

```

assumes length a ≥ n
shows list-segment 0 n a = take n a

```

proof –

```

have 0: length (list-segment 0 n a) = length (take n a)
  using assms unfolding list-segment-def
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) Groups.add-ac(2) add-diff-cancel-left'
    append-take-drop-id le-Suc-ex length-append length-drop length-map map-nth)
have ∧i. i < n ⇒ list-segment 0 n a !i = take n a !i
  unfolding list-segment-def using assms
  by (metis add.left-neutral diff-zero nth-map-upt nth-take)
then show ?thesis using 0
  by (metis assms diff-zero le0 list-segment-length nth-equalityI)

```

qed

lemma *augment-inverse-is-semialgebraic*:

```

assumes is-semialgebraic (n+n+l) S
shows is-semialgebraic (n+l) ((augment n -‘ S) ∩ carrier (Qpn+l))

```

proof –

```

obtain Ps where Ps-def: Ps = (var-list-segment 0 n)
  by blast
obtain Qs where Qs-def: Qs = (var-list-segment n (n+l))
  by blast
obtain Fs where Fs-def: Fs = Ps@Ps@Qs
  by blast
have 0: is-poly-tuple (n+l) Ps
  by (simp add: Ps-def var-list-segment-is-poly-tuple)
have 1: is-poly-tuple (n+l) Qs
  by (simp add: Qs-def var-list-segment-is-poly-tuple)
have 2: is-poly-tuple (n+l) (Ps@Qs)
  using Qp-is-poly-tuple-append[of n+l Ps Qs]
  by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) 0 1 add commute)
have is-poly-tuple (n+l) Fs
  using 0 2 Qp-is-poly-tuple-append[of n + l Ps Ps@Qs] Fs-def assms
  by blast
have 3: ∧x. x ∈ carrier (Qpn+l) ⇒ augment n x = poly-map (n + l) Fs x
proof – fix x assume A: x ∈ carrier (Qpn+l)

```

```

have 30: poly-map (n+l) Ps x = take n x
  using Ps-def map-by-var-list-segment[of x n + l n 0]
    list-segment-take[of n x] cartesian-power-car-memE[of x Qp n+l]
  by (simp add: A)
have 31: poly-map (n + l) Qs x = drop n x
  using Qs-def map-by-var-list-segment-to-length[of x n + l n] A le-add1
  by blast
have 32: poly-map (n + l) (Ps@Qs) x = take n x @ drop n x
  using poly-map-append[of x n+l Ps Qs ]
  by (metis 30 31 A append-take-drop-id)
show augment n x = poly-map (n + l) Fs x
  using 30 32 poly-map-append
  by (metis A Fs-def poly-map-append augment-def)
qed
have 4: (augment n -' S) ∩ carrier (Qpn+l) = poly-tuple-pullback (n + l) S Fs
proof
  show augment n -' S ∩ carrier (Qpn+l) ⊆ poly-tuple-pullback (n + l) S Fs
  proof fix x assume A: x ∈ augment n -' S ∩ carrier (Qpn+l)
    then have 40: augment n x ∈ S
      by blast
    have 41: augment n x ∈ carrier (Qpn+n+l)
      using 40 assms unfolding augment-def
      using is-semialgebraic-closed
      by blast
    have x ∈ carrier (Qpn+l)
  proof-
    have take n x @ x ∈ carrier (Qpn+n+l)
      using augment-def A
      by (metis 41 append-take-drop-id)
    then have 0: drop n (take n x @ x) ∈ carrier (Qpn+l)
      by (metis (no-types, lifting) add.assoc cartesian-power-drop)
    have drop n (take n x @ x) = x
  proof-
    have length x ≥ n
      using A
      by (metis IntD2 cartesian-power-car-memE le-add1)
    then have length (take n x) = n
      by (metis add-right-cancel append-take-drop-id
        le-add-diff-inverse length-append length-drop)
    then show ?thesis
      by (metis append-eq-conv-conj)
  qed
then show ?thesis
  using 0
  by presburger
qed
then show x ∈ poly-tuple-pullback (n + l) S Fs
  using 41 3 unfolding poly-tuple-pullback-def
by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) 40 add commute cartesian-power-car-memE)

```

```

evimageI evimage-def poly-map-apply)
  qed
  show poly-tuple-pullback (n + l) S Fs  $\subseteq$  augment n - ' S  $\cap$  carrier (Qpn+l)
  proof fix x assume A: x  $\in$  poly-tuple-pullback (n + l) S Fs
    have x  $\in$  carrier (Qpn+l)
      using A unfolding poly-tuple-pullback-def by blast
    then show x  $\in$  augment n - ' S  $\cap$  carrier (Qpn+l)
      using 3
      by (metis (no-types, lifting) A poly-map-apply poly-tuple-pullback-def vim-
age-inter-cong)
    qed
  qed
  then show ?thesis using assms pullback-is-semialg[of n + l Fs]
    using poly-tuple-pullback-eq-poly-map-vimage
    unfolding restrict-def evimage-def Fs-def
    by (smt 4 Ex-list-of-length Fs-def Ps-def Qs-def <is-poly-tuple (n + l) Fs>
add.commute
add-diff-cancel-left' append-assoc diff-zero is-semialgebraic-closed le-add2
length-append
not-add-less1 not-gr-zero padic-fields.is-semialgebraicE padic-fields-axioms
var-list-segment-length zero-le)
  qed

lemma tuple-partial-pullback-is-semialg-map-tuple-induct:
  assumes is-semialg-map-tuple m fs
  assumes is-semialg-function m f
  assumes length fs = n
  shows is-semialg-map-tuple m (fs@[f])
proof(rule is-semialg-map-tupleI)
  have 0: is-function-tuple Qp m fs
    using assms is-semialg-map-tuple-def
    by blast
  show is-function-tuple Qp m (fs @ [f])
proof(rule is-function-tupleI)
  have A0: set (fs @ [f]) = insert f (set fs)
    by simp
  have A1: set fs  $\subseteq$  carrier (Qpm)  $\rightarrow$  carrier Qp
    using 0 is-function-tuple-def
    by blast
  then show set (fs @ [f])  $\subseteq$  carrier (Qpm)  $\rightarrow$  carrier Qp
    using assms 0
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) A0 is-semialg-function-closed list.simps(15)
set-ConsD subset-code(1))
  qed
  show  $\bigwedge k S. S \in \text{semialg-sets } (\text{length } (fs @ [f]) + k) \implies$ 
    is-semialgebraic (m + k) (tuple-partial-pullback m (fs @ [f]) k S)
proof - fix l S
  assume A: S  $\in$  semialg-sets (length (fs @ [f]) + l)
  then have B: S  $\in$  semialg-sets (n + l + 1)

```



```

using assms
by (metis (no-types, lifting) add commute add-Suc-right add-diff-cancel-left'
    append-Nil2 diff-Suc-1 length-Suc-conv length-append)
show is-semialgebraic (m + l) (tuple-partial-pullback m (fs @ [f]) l S)
proof -
  obtain S0 where S0-def: S0 = tuple-partial-pullback m fs (l+1) S
  by blast
  have 0: is-semialgebraic (m + l + 1) S0
  using B assms is-semialg-map-tupleE[of m fs l + 1 S]
  by (metis S0-def add.assoc is-semialgebraicI)
  obtain S1 where S1-def: S1 = twisted-partial-pullback m m l f S0
  by blast
  then have is-semialgebraic (m + m + l) S1
  using S1-def assms(1) 0 twisted-partial-pullback-is-semialgebraic[of m f m l
S0]
  by (simp add: assms(2))
  then have L: is-semialgebraic (m + m + l) (diagonalize m l S1)
  using assms diagonalize-is-semialgebraic
  by blast
  have 1: (tuple-partial-pullback m (fs @ [f]) l S)
    = (augment m -' (diagonalize m l S1)) ∩ carrier (Qpm + l)
  proof
    show tuple-partial-pullback m (fs @ [f]) l S ⊆
      augment m -' diagonalize m l S1 ∩ carrier (Qpm + l)

  proof fix x assume P0: x ∈ tuple-partial-pullback m (fs @ [f]) l S
    show x ∈ augment m -' diagonalize m l S1 ∩ carrier (Qpm + l)
    proof
      show x ∈ carrier (Qpm + l)
      using tuple-partial-pullback-closed P0
      by blast
      show x ∈ augment m -' diagonalize m l S1
      proof -
        obtain a where a-def: a = take m x
        by blast
        then have a-closed: a ∈ carrier (Qpm)
        using ⟨x ∈ carrier (Qpm + l)⟩ le-add1 take-closed
        by blast
        obtain b where b-def: b = drop m x
        by blast
        then have b-closed: b ∈ carrier (Qpl)
        using ⟨x ∈ carrier (Qpm + l)⟩ cartesian-power-drop
        by blast
        have x-eq: x = a@b
        using a-def b-def
        by (metis append-take-drop-id)
        have X0: a @ a @ b = augment m x
        by (metis a-def augment-def b-def)
        have a @ a @ b ∈ diagonalize m l S1

```

```

proof–
  have length (a@a) = m + m
    using a-closed cartesian-power-car-memE length-append
    by blast
  then have take (m + m) (a @ a @ b) = a@a
    by (metis append.assoc append-eq-conv-conj)
  then have X00: take (m + m) (a @ a @ b) ∈ Δ m
    using diagonalI[of a@a] a-def a-closed
    by (metis append-eq-conv-conj cartesian-power-car-memE)
  then have X01: a @ a @ b ∈ cartesian-product (Δ m) (carrier (Qpl))
    using a-closed b-closed cartesian-product-memI[of Δ m Qp m+m
carrier (Qpl) l a @ a @ b]
    unfolding diagonal-def
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) X0 ⟨x ∈ carrier (Qpm + l)⟩ augment-closed
cartesian-power-drop mem-Collect-eq subsetI)
  have X02: twisted-partial-image m m f (a @ a @ b) = a @ ((f a)# b)
    using twisted-partial-image-eq[of a m a m b l - f] a-closed b-closed
    by blast
  have a @ a @ b ∈ S1
  proof–
    have twisted-partial-image m m f (a @ a @ b) ∈ S0
    proof–
      have X020: tuple-partial-image m fs (a @ ((f a)# b))
        = (function-tuple-eval Qp m fs a)@[f a]@b
        using tuple-partial-image-eq[of a m (f a)# b l + 1 - fs]
        by (metis (no-types, lifting) a-closed append-Cons ap-
pend-eq-conv-conj
cartesian-power-car-memE self-append-conv2 tuple-partial-image-def)
      have X021: (function-tuple-eval Qp m fs a)@[f a]@b ∈ S
      proof–
        have X0210: (function-tuple-eval Qp m fs a)@[f a]@b =
          (function-tuple-eval Qp m (fs@[f]) a)@b
        unfolding function-tuple-eval-def
        by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) append.assoc list.simps(8)
list.simps(9) map-append)
        have X0211: (function-tuple-eval Qp m (fs@[f]) a)@b =
          tuple-partial-image m (fs @ [f]) x
        using x-eq tuple-partial-image-eq[of a m b l x fs@[f]]
        by (simp add: a-closed b-closed)
        have tuple-partial-image m (fs @ [f]) x ∈ S
        using P0 tuple-partial-pullback-memE(2)
        by blast
        then show ?thesis using X0211 X0210 by presburger
      qed
    have X022: tuple-partial-image m fs (twisted-partial-image m m f
(a @ a @ b))
      = (function-tuple-eval Qp m fs a)@[f a]@b
    proof–
      have X0220: tuple-partial-image m fs (twisted-partial-image m

```

```

m f (a @ a @ b) =
  tuple-partial-image m fs (a @ ((f a)# b))
  using X02 by presburger
  have X0221: tuple-partial-image m fs (twisted-partial-image m
m f (a @ a @ b)) =
  (function-tuple-eval Qp m fs a) @ ((f a)# b)
  using tuple-partial-image-eq
  by (metis X02 X020 append-Cons self-append-conv2)
  then show ?thesis
  unfolding function-tuple-eval-def
  by (metis X02 X020 X0221 append-same-eq)
qed
have X023: tuple-partial-image m fs (twisted-partial-image m m f
(a @ a @ b)) ∈ S
  using X02 X020 X021 by presburger
  have twisted-partial-image m m f (a @ a @ b) ∈ carrier
(Qpm + (l+1))
  proof -
  have a @ ((f a)# b) ∈ carrier (Qpm + (l+1))
  apply (rule cartesian-power-car-memI)
  apply (metis a-closed add.commute b-closed carte-
sian-power-car-memE
length-Cons length-append plus-1-eq-Suc)
  proof -
  have f ∈ carrier (Qpm) → carrier Qp
  using assms(2) is-semialg-function-closed by blast
  then have f a ∈ carrier Qp
  using a-closed assms
  by blast
  then show set (a @ f a # b) ⊆ carrier Qp
  using assms a-closed b-closed
  by (meson cartesian-power-car-memE'' cartesian-power-concat(1)
cartesian-power-cons)
  qed
  then show ?thesis
  using X02
  by presburger
  qed
  then show ?thesis
  using S0-def X023 tuple-partial-pullback-def[of m fs l+1 S ]
  by blast
  qed
  then show ?thesis using X02 S1-def twisted-partial-pullback-def
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) X0 ⟨x ∈ carrier (Qpm + l)⟩
augment-closed
drop-drop local.partial-image-def twisted-partial-image-def
twisted-partial-pullback-memI)
qed
then show ?thesis using X01 diagonalize-def[of m l S1]

```

```

      by blast
    qed
  then show ?thesis
    by (metis X0 vimageI)
  qed
qed
qed
show augment m -' diagonalize m l S1 ∩ carrier (Qpm+l) ⊆ tu-
ple-partial-pullback m (fs @ [f]) l S
proof
  fix x
  assume A: x ∈ augment m -' diagonalize m l S1 ∩ carrier (Qpm+l)
  then have X0: x ∈ carrier (Qpm+l)
    by blast
  obtain a where a-def: a = take m x
    by blast
  then have a-closed: a ∈ carrier (Qpm)
    using X0 le-add1 take-closed by blast
  obtain b where b-def: b = drop m x
    by blast
  then have a-closed: b ∈ carrier (Qpl)
    using X0 cartesian-power-drop
    by blast
  have X1: augment m x = a@a@b
    using a-def augment-def b-def
    by blast
  have X2: a@a@b ∈ diagonalize m l S1
    using A X1
    by (metis Int-iff vimage-eq)
  have X3: a@a@b ∈ S1
    using X2 diagonalize-def
    by blast
  have X4: twisted-partial-image m m f (a@a@b) ∈ S0
    using X3 S1-def twisted-partial-pullback-memE(2)
    by blast
  have X5: a@((f a)#b) ∈ S0
    using X4 twisted-partial-image-eq[of a m a m b l - f]
    by (metis X0 a-closed a-def le-add1 take-closed)
  have X6: tuple-partial-image m fs (a@((f a)#b)) ∈ S
    using S0-def X5 tuple-partial-pullback-memE(2)
    by blast
  have X7: ((function-tuple-eval Qp m fs a)@((f a)#b)) ∈ S
    using X6 using tuple-partial-image-eq
    by (metis X0 a-def append-eq-conv-conj cartesian-power-car-memE
      le-add1 take-closed tuple-partial-image-def)
  have X8: ((function-tuple-eval Qp m fs a)@((f a)#b)) =
    tuple-partial-image m (fs @ [f]) x
proof-
  have X80: tuple-partial-image m (fs @ [f]) x = (function-tuple-eval Qp

```

```

m (fs@[f]) a)@b
  using tuple-partial-image-def a-def b-def
  by blast
  then show ?thesis unfolding function-tuple-eval-def
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) append-Cons append-eq-append-conv2
list.simps(9) map-append self-append-conv2)
  qed
  show x ∈ tuple-partial-pullback m (fs @ [f]) l S
  using X8 X7 tuple-partial-pullback-def
  by (metis X0 ‹is-function-tuple Qp m (fs @ [f])›
tuple-partial-image-def tuple-partial-pullback-memI)
  qed
  qed
  then show ?thesis
  using augment-inverse-is-semialgebraic
  by (simp add: L)
  qed
  qed
  qed

```

lemma *singleton-tuple-partial-pullback-is-semialg-map-tuple:*

```

  assumes is-semialg-function-tuple m fs
  assumes length fs = 1
  shows is-semialg-map-tuple m fs
proof(rule is-semialg-map-tupleI)
  show is-function-tuple Qp m fs
  by (simp add: assms(1) semialg-function-tuple-is-function-tuple)
  show  $\bigwedge k S. S \in \text{semialg-sets } (\text{length } fs + k) \implies \text{is-semialgebraic } (m + k)$ 
  (tuple-partial-pullback m fs k S)
  proof– fix k S assume A: S ∈ semialg-sets (length fs + k)
  show is-semialgebraic (m + k) (tuple-partial-pullback m fs k S)
  proof–
  obtain f where f-def: fs = [f]
  using assms
  by (metis One-nat-def length-0-conv length-Suc-conv)
  have 0: is-semialg-function m f
  using f-def assms is-semialg-function-tupleE'[of m fs f]
  by simp
  have 1:  $\bigwedge x. \text{tuple-partial-image } m \text{ fs } x = \text{partial-image } m \text{ f } x$ 
  unfolding function-tuple-eval-def tuple-partial-image-def partial-image-def
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) append-Cons append-Nil2 append-eq-append-conv-if
f-def list.simps(8) list.simps(9))
  have 2: tuple-partial-pullback m fs k S = partial-pullback m f k S
  proof
  show tuple-partial-pullback m fs k S ⊆ partial-pullback m f k S
  using 1 unfolding tuple-partial-pullback-def partial-pullback-def evim-
age-def
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) set-eq-subset vimage-inter-cong)
  show partial-pullback m f k S ⊆ tuple-partial-pullback m fs k S

```

```

      using 1 unfolding tuple-partial-pullback-def partial-pullback-def evimage-def
    by blast
  qed
  then show ?thesis
    by (metis 0 A assms(2) is-semialg-functionE is-semialgebraicI)
  qed
  qed
  qed

```

lemma *empty-tuple-partial-pullback-is-semialg-map-tuple*:

```

  assumes is-semialg-function-tuple m fs
  assumes length fs = 0
  shows is-semialg-map-tuple m fs
  apply(rule is-semialg-map-tupleI)
  using assms(1) semialg-function-tuple-is-function-tuple apply blast
  proof -
    fix k S assume A: S ∈ semialg-sets (length fs + k)
    then have 0: is-semialgebraic k S
      by (metis add.left-neutral assms(2) is-semialgebraicI)
    have 1: tuple-partial-pullback m fs k S = cartesian-product (carrier (Qpm)) S
    proof
      have 1: ∧x. function-tuple-eval Qp m fs (take m x) = []
        using assms unfolding function-tuple-eval-def
        by blast
      show tuple-partial-pullback m fs k S ⊆ cartesian-product (carrier (Qpm)) S
        apply(rule subsetI) apply(rule cartesian-product-memI[of carrier (Qpm) Qp
m S k])
        apply blast using 0 is-semialgebraic-closed apply blast
        using 0 assms unfolding 1 tuple-partial-pullback-def tuple-partial-image-def
        apply (meson IntD2 le-add1 take-closed)
        by (metis append-Nil evimageD evimage-def)
      have 2: cartesian-product (carrier (Qpm)) S ⊆ carrier (Qpm+k)
        using is-semialgebraic-closed[of k S] 0 assms cartesian-product-closed[of carrier
(Qpm) Qp m S k] by blast
      show cartesian-product (carrier (Qpm)) S ⊆ tuple-partial-pullback m fs k S
        apply(rule subsetI) apply(rule tuple-partial-pullback-memI)
        using 2 apply blast
        using assms semialg-function-tuple-is-function-tuple apply blast
        unfolding 1
        by (metis carrier-is-semialgebraic cartesian-product-memE(2) is-semialgebraic-closed
self-append-conv2)
    qed
    show is-semialgebraic (m + k) (tuple-partial-pullback m fs k S)
      unfolding 1
      using 0 car-times-semialg-is-semialg by blast
  qed

```

lemma *tuple-partial-pullback-is-semialg-map-tuple*:

```

assumes is-semialg-function-tuple m fs
shows is-semialg-map-tuple m fs
proof –
  have  $\bigwedge n fs. is-semialg-function-tuple\ m\ fs \wedge length\ fs = n \implies is-semialg-map-tuple\ m\ fs$ 
  proof – fix n
    show  $\bigwedge fs. is-semialg-function-tuple\ m\ fs \wedge length\ fs = n \implies is-semialg-map-tuple\ m\ fs$ 
    apply(induction n)
    using singleton-tuple-partial-pullback-is-semialg-map-tuple empty-tuple-partial-pullback-is-semialg-map-tuple
apply blast
  proof –
    fix n fs
    assume IH: ( $\bigwedge fs. is-semialg-function-tuple\ m\ fs \wedge length\ fs = n \implies is-semialg-map-tuple\ m\ fs$ )
    assume A: is-semialg-function-tuple m fs  $\wedge length\ fs = Suc\ n$ 
    then obtain gs f where gs-f-def: fs = gs@[f]
      by (metis length-Suc-conv list.discI rev-exhaust)
    have gs-length: length gs = n
      using gs-f-def
      by (metis A length-append-singleton nat.inject)
    have 0: set gs  $\subseteq$  set fs
      by (simp add: gs-f-def subsetI)
    have 1: is-semialg-function-tuple m gs
      apply(rule is-semialg-function-tupleI)
      using 0 A gs-f-def is-semialg-function-tupleE'[of m fs]
      by blast
    then have 2: is-semialg-map-tuple m gs
      using IH gs-length
      by blast
    have 3: is-semialg-function m f
      using gs-f-def A
      by (metis gs-length is-semialg-function-tupleE lessI nth-append-length)
    then show is-semialg-map-tuple m fs
      using assms 2 gs-f-def tuple-partial-pullback-is-semialg-map-tuple-induct
      by blast
  qed
qed
then show ?thesis
  using assms by blast
qed

```

13.11.2 Semialgebraic Functions are Closed under Composition with Semialgebraic Tuples

lemma *function-tuple-comp-partial-pullback*:

```

assumes is-semialg-function-tuple m fs
assumes length fs = n
assumes is-semialg-function n f

```

```

assumes  $S \subseteq \text{carrier } (Q_p^{1+k})$ 
shows  $\text{partial-pullback } m \text{ (function-tuple-comp } Q_p \text{ fs } f) \text{ k } S =$ 
 $\text{tuple-partial-pullback } m \text{ fs } k \text{ (partial-pullback } n \text{ f } k \text{ } S)$ 
proof –
  have  $0: \bigwedge x. \text{partial-image } m \text{ (function-tuple-comp } Q_p \text{ fs } f) \text{ } x =$ 
 $\text{partial-image } n \text{ f (tuple-partial-image } m \text{ fs } x)$ 
  unfolding  $\text{partial-image-def function-tuple-comp-def tuple-partial-image-def}$ 
  using  $\text{comp-apply[of } f \text{ function-tuple-eval } Q_p \text{ } 0 \text{ fs]}$ 
  unfolding  $\text{function-tuple-eval-def}$ 
  proof –
    fix  $x :: ((\text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{int}) \times (\text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{int})) \text{ set list}$ 
    assume  $a1: \bigwedge x. (f \circ (\lambda x. \text{map } (\lambda f. f \text{ } x) \text{ fs})) \text{ } x = f \text{ (map } (\lambda f. f \text{ } x) \text{ fs)}$ 
    have  $f2: \forall f \text{ rs. drop } n \text{ (map } f \text{ fs } @ \text{ (rs::((nat} \Rightarrow \text{int}) \times (\text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{int})) \text{ set list}))}$ 
 $= \text{rs}$ 
      by  $(\text{simp add: assms}(2))$ 
    have  $\forall f \text{ rs. take } n \text{ (map } f \text{ fs } @ \text{ (rs::((nat} \Rightarrow \text{int}) \times (\text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{int})) \text{ set list}))} =$ 
 $\text{map } f \text{ fs}$ 
      by  $(\text{simp add: assms}(2))$ 
    then show  $(f \circ (\lambda \text{rs. map } (\lambda f. f \text{ } \text{rs}) \text{ fs})) \text{ (take } m \text{ } x) \# \text{drop } m \text{ } x =$ 
 $f \text{ (take } n \text{ (map } (\lambda f. f \text{ (take } m \text{ } x)) \text{ fs } @ \text{drop } m \text{ } x)) \# \text{drop } n \text{ (map } (\lambda f.$ 
 $f \text{ (take } m \text{ } x)) \text{ fs } @ \text{drop } m \text{ } x)$ 
      using  $f2 \text{ } a1 \text{ by presburger}$ 
    qed
  show  $\text{partial-pullback } m \text{ (function-tuple-comp } Q_p \text{ fs } f) \text{ k } S =$ 
 $\text{tuple-partial-pullback } m \text{ fs } k \text{ (partial-pullback } n \text{ f } k \text{ } S)$ 
  proof
    show  $\text{partial-pullback } m \text{ (function-tuple-comp } Q_p \text{ fs } f) \text{ k } S \subseteq \text{tuple-partial-pullback}$ 
 $m \text{ fs } k \text{ (partial-pullback } n \text{ f } k \text{ } S)$ 
    proof fix  $x \text{ assume } A: x \in \text{partial-pullback } m \text{ (function-tuple-comp } Q_p \text{ fs } f) \text{ k}$ 
 $S$ 
      then have  $1: \text{partial-image } m \text{ (function-tuple-comp } Q_p \text{ fs } f) \text{ } x \in S$ 
        using  $\text{partial-pullback-memE}(2) \text{ by blast}$ 
      have  $2: \text{partial-image } n \text{ f (tuple-partial-image } m \text{ fs } x) \in S$ 
        using  $0 \text{ } 1$ 
        by  $\text{presburger}$ 
      have  $3: x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^{m+k})$ 
        using  $A \text{ assms}$ 
        by  $(\text{metis partial-pullback-memE}(1))$ 
      have  $4: \text{tuple-partial-image } m \text{ fs } x \in \text{partial-pullback } n \text{ f } k \text{ } S$ 
        apply  $(\text{rule partial-pullback-memI})$ 
        apply  $(\text{metis } 0 \text{ } 3 \text{ add-cancel-left-left assms}(1) \text{ assms}(2) \text{ cartesian-power-drop}$ 
 $\text{drop0}$ 
 $\text{list.inject local.partial-image-def not-gr-zero semialg-function-tuple-is-function-tuple}$ 
 $\text{tuple-partial-image-closed})$ 
        by  $(\text{metis } 2 \text{ local.partial-image-def})$ 
      show  $x \in \text{tuple-partial-pullback } m \text{ fs } k \text{ (partial-pullback } n \text{ f } k \text{ } S)$ 
        apply  $(\text{rule tuple-partial-pullback-memI})$ 
        apply  $(\text{simp add: } 3)$ 
        using  $\text{assms}(1) \text{ semialg-function-tuple-is-function-tuple apply blast}$ 

```



```

    by (metis 4 tuple-partial-image-def)
  qed
  show tuple-partial-pullback m fs k (partial-pullback n f k S)  $\subseteq$  partial-pullback
  m (function-tuple-comp  $Q_p$  fs f) k S
  proof fix x assume A: x  $\in$  tuple-partial-pullback m fs k (partial-pullback n f k
  S)
    show x  $\in$  partial-pullback m (function-tuple-comp  $Q_p$  fs f) k S
    proof-
      have partial-image n f (tuple-partial-image m fs x)  $\in$  S
      using A partial-pullback-memE(2) tuple-partial-pullback-memE(2)
      by blast
      show ?thesis
      apply(rule partial-pullback-memI)
      apply (meson A subset-eq tuple-partial-pullback-closed)
      by (metis 0  $\langle$ local.partial-image n f (tuple-partial-image m fs x)  $\in$  S $\rangle$ 
      local.partial-image-def)
    qed
  qed
  qed
  qed
  qed

```

```

lemma semialg-function-tuple-comp:
  assumes is-semialg-function-tuple m fs
  assumes length fs = n
  assumes is-semialg-function n f
  shows is-semialg-function m (function-tuple-comp  $Q_p$  fs f)
  proof(rule is-semialg-functionI)
    show function-tuple-comp  $Q_p$  fs f  $\in$  carrier ( $Q_p^m$ )  $\rightarrow$  carrier  $Q_p$ 
    using function-tuple-comp-closed[of f  $Q_p$  n fs] assms(1) assms(2)
    assms(3) is-semialg-function-closed semialg-function-tuple-is-function-tuple
    by blast
    show  $\bigwedge k S. S \in$  semialg-sets (1 + k)  $\implies$  is-semialgebraic (m + k) (partial-pullback
    m (function-tuple-comp  $Q_p$  fs f) k S)
    proof- fix k S
      assume A0: S  $\in$  semialg-sets (1 + k)
      show is-semialgebraic (m + k) (partial-pullback m (function-tuple-comp  $Q_p$  fs
      f) k S)
      proof-
        have 0: partial-pullback m (function-tuple-comp  $Q_p$  fs f) k S =
        tuple-partial-pullback m fs k (partial-pullback n f k S)
        using function-tuple-comp-partial-pullback[of m fs n f S k] assms
         $\langle$ S  $\in$  semialg-sets (1 + k) $\rangle$  is-semialgebraicI is-semialgebraic-closed
        by blast
        have 1: is-semialgebraic (n + k) (partial-pullback n f k S)
        using assms A0 is-semialg-functionE is-semialgebraicI
        by blast
        have 2: is-semialgebraic (m + k) (tuple-partial-pullback m fs k (partial-pullback
        n f k S))
        using 1 0 assms tuple-partial-pullback-is-semialg-map-tuple[of m fs]

```

```

      is-semialg-map-tupleE[of m fs k partial-pullback n f k S]
    by blast
  then show ?thesis
    using 0
    by simp
  qed
qed
qed

```

13.11.3 Algebraic Operations on Semialgebraic Functions

Defining the set of extensional semialgebraic functions

definition *Qp-add-fun* **where**
Qp-add-fun $xs = xs!0 \oplus_{Q_p} xs!1$

definition *Qp-mult-fun* **where**
Qp-mult-fun $xs = xs!0 \otimes xs!1$

Inversion function on first coordinates of Q_p tuples. Arbitrarily redefined at 0 to map to 0

definition *Qp-invert* **where**
Qp-invert $xs = (\text{if } ((xs!0) = \mathbf{0}) \text{ then } \mathbf{0} \text{ else } (\text{inv } (xs!0)))$

Addition is semialgebraic

lemma *addition-is-semialg*:
is-semialg-function 2 *Qp-add-fun*

proof –

have 0: $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^2) \implies \text{Qp-add-fun } x = \text{Qp-ev } (\text{pvar } Q_p \ 0 \oplus_{Q_p[\mathcal{X}_2]} \text{pvar } Q_p \ 1) \ x$

proof – **fix** x **assume** $A: x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^2)$

have $\text{Qp-ev } (\text{pvar } Q_p \ 0 \oplus_{Q_p[\mathcal{X}_2]} \text{pvar } Q_p \ 1) \ x = (\text{Qp-ev } (\text{pvar } Q_p \ 0) \ x) \oplus_{Q_p} (\text{Qp-ev } (\text{pvar } Q_p \ 1) \ x)$

by (*metis* *A* *One-nat-def eval-at-point-add pvar-closed less-Suc-eq numeral-2-eq-2*)

then show $\text{Qp-add-fun } x = \text{Qp-ev } (\text{pvar } Q_p \ 0 \oplus_{Q_p[\mathcal{X}_2]} \text{pvar } Q_p \ 1) \ x$

by (*metis* A *Qp-add-fun-def add-vars-def add-vars-rep one-less-numeral-iff pos2 semiring-norm(76)*)

qed

then have 1: $\text{restrict } \text{Qp-add-fun } (\text{carrier } (Q_p^2)) =$

$\text{restrict } (\text{Qp-ev } (\text{pvar } Q_p \ 0 \oplus_{Q_p[\mathcal{X}_2]} \text{pvar } Q_p \ 1)) (\text{carrier } (Q_p^2))$

by (*meson restrict-ext*)

have *is-semialg-function* 2 $(\text{Qp-ev } (\text{pvar } Q_p \ 0 \oplus_{Q_p[\mathcal{X}_2]} \text{pvar } Q_p \ 1))$

using *poly-is-semialg*[of $\text{pvar } Q_p \ 0 \oplus_{Q_p[\mathcal{X}_2]} \text{pvar } Q_p \ 1$]

by (*meson* *MP.add.m-closed local.pvar-closed one-less-numeral-iff pos2 semiring-norm(76)*)

then show ?thesis

using 1 *semialg-function-on-carrier*[of 2 *Qp-add-fun* $\text{Qp-ev } (\text{pvar } Q_p \ 0 \oplus_{Q_p[\mathcal{X}_2]} \text{pvar } Q_p \ 1)$]

semialg-function-on-carrier
 by *presburger*
 qed

Multiplication is semialgebraic:

lemma *multiplication-is-semialg:*
is-semialg-function 2 Qp-mult-fun

proof –

have $0: \bigwedge x. x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^2) \implies Qp\text{-mult-fun } x = Qp\text{-ev } (pvar Q_p 0 \otimes_{Q_p[\mathcal{X}_2]} pvar Q_p 1) x$

proof – **fix** x **assume** $A: x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^2)$

have $Qp\text{-ev } (pvar Q_p 0 \otimes_{Q_p[\mathcal{X}_2]} pvar Q_p 1) x =$
 $(Qp\text{-ev } (pvar Q_p 0) x) \otimes (Qp\text{-ev } (pvar Q_p 1) x)$

by (*metis A One-nat-def eval-at-point-mult pvar-closed less-Suc-eq numeral-2-eq-2*)

then show $Qp\text{-mult-fun } x = Qp\text{-ev } (pvar Q_p 0 \otimes_{Q_p[\mathcal{X}_2]} pvar Q_p 1) x$

by (*metis A Qp-mult-fun-def mult-vars-def mult-vars-rep*
one-less-numeral-iff pos2 semiring-norm(76))

qed

then have $1: \text{restrict } Qp\text{-mult-fun } (\text{carrier } (Q_p^2)) =$
 $\text{restrict } (Qp\text{-ev } (pvar Q_p 0 \otimes_{Q_p[\mathcal{X}_2]} pvar Q_p 1)) (\text{carrier } (Q_p^2))$

by (*meson restrict-ext*)

have *is-semialg-function 2* $(Qp\text{-ev } (pvar Q_p 0 \otimes_{Q_p[\mathcal{X}_2]} pvar Q_p 1))$

using *poly-is-semialg[of pvar Q_p 0 \otimes_{Q_p[\mathcal{X}_2]} pvar Q_p 1]*

by (*meson MP.m-closed local.pvar-closed one-less-numeral-iff pos2 semiring-norm(76)*)

thus *?thesis*

using 1 *semialg-function-on-carrier[of 2 Qp-mult-fun Qp-ev (pvar Q_p 0 \otimes_{Q_p[\mathcal{X}_2]} pvar Q_p 1)]*

semialg-function-on-carrier

by *presburger*

qed

Inversion is semialgebraic:

lemma(*in field*) *field-nat-pow-inv:*

assumes $a \in \text{carrier } R$

assumes $a \neq 0$

shows $\text{inv } (a [\wedge] (n::nat)) = (\text{inv } a) [\wedge] (n :: nat)$

apply(*induction n*)

using *inv-one local.nat-pow-0 apply presburger*

using *assms nat-pow-of-inv*

by (*metis Units-one-closed field-inv(2) field-inv(3) unit-factor*)

lemma *Qp-invert-basic-semialg:*

assumes *is-basic-semialg* $(1 + k) S$

shows *is-semialgebraic* $(1 + k)$ (*partial-pullback 1 Qp-invert k S*)

proof –

obtain $P n$ **where** *P-n-def:* $(n::nat) \neq 0 \wedge P \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_{1+k}]) \wedge S =$
basic-semialg-set $(1+k) n P \wedge P \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_{1+k}])$

```

    using assms is-basic-semialg-def
    by meson
  obtain d::nat where d-def: d = deg (coord-ring  $Q_p$  k) (to-univ-poly (Suc k) 0
P)
    by auto
  obtain l where l-def: l = ((- d) mod n)
    by blast
  have 10: n > 0
    using P-n-def
    by blast
  have 11: l ≥ 0
    using 10 by (simp add: l-def)
  have 1: int n dvd l + int d
    by (simp add: l-def ac-simps mod-0-imp-dvd mod-add-right-eq)
  then obtain m::int where m-def: l + int d = int n * m ..
  with 10 have ⟨m = (l + d) div n⟩
    by simp
  with 10 11 have 2: m ≥ 0
    by (simp add: div-int-pos-iff)
  obtain N where N-def: N = m * n
    by blast
  from 11 have 3: N ≥ d
    using m-def by (simp add: N-def ac-simps)
  have 4: deg (coord-ring  $Q_p$  k) (to-univ-poly (Suc k) 0 P) ≤ nat N
    using d-def N-def 3
    by linarith
  have 5: P ∈ carrier (coord-ring  $Q_p$  (Suc k))
    by (metis P-n-def plus-1-eq-Suc)
  have 6: ∃ q ∈ carrier (coord-ring  $Q_p$  (Suc k)).
    ∀ x ∈ carrier  $Q_p - \{0\}$ . ∀ a ∈ carrier ( $Q_p^k$ ).  $Qp\text{-ev } q$  (insert-at-index a x 0) =
(x[ $\uparrow$ ] nat N) ⊗  $Qp\text{-ev } P$  (insert-at-index a (inv x) 0)
    using 3 4 d-def to-univ-poly-one-over-poly''[of 0 k P nat N] 5  $Qp$ .field-axioms
    by blast
  obtain q where q-def: q ∈ carrier (coord-ring  $Q_p$  (Suc k)) ∧ (∀ x ∈ carrier
 $Q_p - \{0\}$ . (∀ a ∈ carrier ( $Q_p^k$ )).
    eval-at-point  $Q_p$  (insert-at-index a x 0) q = (x[ $\uparrow$ ] (nat N)) ⊗ (eval-at-point
 $Q_p$  (insert-at-index a (inv x) 0) P)))
    using 6
    by blast
  obtain T where T-def: T = basic-semialg-set (1+k) n q
    by auto
  have is-basic-semialg (1 + k) T
  proof -
    have q ∈ carrier (  $Q_p[\mathcal{X}_{Suc} k]$ )
      using q-def
      by presburger
    then show ?thesis
      using T-def is-basic-semialg-def
      by (metis P-n-def plus-1-eq-Suc)
  
```

qed
then have T -semialg: is-semialgebraic $(1+k)$ T
using T -def basic-semialg-is-semialg[of $1+k$ T] is-semialgebraicI
by blast
obtain Nz **where** Nz -def: $Nz = \{xs \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^{\text{Suc } k}). xs!0 \neq \mathbf{0}\}$
by blast
have Nz -semialg: is-semialgebraic $(1+k)$ Nz
proof–
obtain Nzc **where** Nzc -def: $Nzc = \{xs \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^{\text{Suc } k}). xs!0 = \mathbf{0}\}$
by blast
have 0: $Nzc = \text{zero-set } Q_p (\text{Suc } k) (\text{pvar } Q_p 0)$
unfolding zero-set-def
using Nzc -def
by (metis (no-types, lifting) Collect-cong eval-pvar zero-less-Suc)
have 1: is-algebraic $Q_p (1+k)$ Nzc
using 0 pvar-closed[of]
by (metis is-algebraicI' plus-1-eq-Suc zero-less-Suc)
then have 2: is-semialgebraic $(1+k)$ Nzc
using is-algebraic-imp-is-semialg **by** blast
have 3: $Nz = \text{carrier } (Q_p^{\text{Suc } k}) - Nzc$
using Nz -def Nzc -def
by blast
then show ?thesis
using 2
by (simp add: complement-is-semialg)

qed
have 7: (partial-pullback 1 Q_p -invert k S) $\cap Nz = T \cap Nz$
proof
show partial-pullback 1 Q_p -invert k $S \cap Nz \subseteq T \cap Nz$
proof **fix** c **assume** A : $c \in \text{partial-pullback 1 } Q_p\text{-invert } k S \cap Nz$
show $c \in T \cap Nz$
proof–
have c -closed: $c \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^{1+k})$
using A partial-pullback-closed[of 1 Q_p -invert k S]
by blast
obtain x a **where** xa -def: $c = (x\#a)$
using c -closed
by (metis Suc-eq-plus1 add.commute cartesian-power-car-memE length-Suc-conv)
have x -closed: $x \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
using xa -def c -closed
by (metis (no-types, lifting) append-Cons cartesian-power-decomp list.inject Q_p .to-R1-to-R Q_p .to-R-pow-closed)
have a -closed: $a \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^k)$
using xa -def c -closed
by (metis One-nat-def cartesian-power-drop drop0 drop-Suc-Cons)
have 0: $c \in Nz$
using A **by** blast
then have $x \neq \mathbf{0}$
using Nz -def xa -def

by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) mem-Collect-eq nth-Cons-0)
 have 1: $Qp\text{-invert } [x] = \text{inv } x$
 unfolding $Qp\text{-invert-def}$
 by (metis $\langle x \neq \mathbf{0} \rangle$ nth-Cons-0)
 have 2: $\text{partial-image } 1 \ Qp\text{-invert } c \in S$
 using $A \ \text{partial-pullback-memE}[of \ c \ 1 \ Qp\text{-invert } k \ S]$
 by blast
 have 3: $\text{inv } x \# a \in S$
 proof-
 have 30: $[x] = \text{take } 1 \ c$
 by (simp add: $xa\text{-def}$)
 have 31: $a = \text{drop } 1 \ c$
 by (simp add: $xa\text{-def}$)
 show ?thesis
 using 1 30 31 $\text{partial-image-def}[of \ 1 \ Qp\text{-invert } c]$ $xa\text{-def } 2$
 by metis
 qed
 obtain y where $y\text{-def}: y \in \text{carrier } Q_p \wedge \text{eval-at-point } Q_p (\text{inv } x \# a) P =$
 $y \ [\wedge] \ n$
 using 3 $P\text{-n-def basic-semialg-set-memE}(2)$
 by blast
 then have 4: $x \ [\wedge] \ (\text{nat } N) \otimes \text{eval-at-point } Q_p (\text{inv } x \# a) P$
 $= x \ [\wedge] \ (\text{nat } N) \otimes y \ [\wedge] \ n$
 by presburger
 have 5: $x \ [\wedge] \ (\text{nat } N) \otimes y \ [\wedge] \ n = ((x[\wedge]m) \otimes y)[\wedge]n$
 proof-
 have 50: $x \ [\wedge] \ (N) \otimes y \ [\wedge] \ n = x \ [\wedge] \ (m * n) \otimes y \ [\wedge] \ n$
 using $N\text{-def}$ by blast
 have 51: $x \ [\wedge] \ (m * n) = (x[\wedge]m)[\wedge]n$
 using $Qp\text{-int-nat-pow-pow } \langle x \neq \mathbf{0} \rangle \ \text{not-nonzero-}Qp \ x\text{-closed}$
 by metis
 have 52: $x \ [\wedge] \ (m * n) \otimes y \ [\wedge] \ n = ((x[\wedge]m) \otimes y) \ [\wedge] \ n$
 proof-
 have 0: $x \ [\wedge] \ (m * n) \otimes y \ [\wedge] \ n = (x[\wedge]m)[\wedge]n \otimes (y[\wedge]n)$
 using 51 by presburger
 have 1: $(x[\wedge]m)[\wedge]n \otimes (y[\wedge]n) = ((x[\wedge]m) \otimes y) \ [\wedge] \ n$
 apply (induction n)
 using $Qp.\text{nat-pow-0}$ $Qp.\text{one-closed}$ $Qp.\text{r-one}$ apply presburger
 using $x\text{-closed}$ $y\text{-def}$
 by (metis $Qp.\text{nat-pow-distrib}$ $Qp.\text{nonzero-closed}$ $Qp.\text{int-pow-nonzero } \langle x$
 $\neq \mathbf{0} \rangle \ \text{not-nonzero-}Qp)$
 then show ?thesis
 using 0 by blast
 qed
 have 53: $x \ [\wedge] \ N = x \ [\wedge] \ (\text{nat } N)$
 using 11 $m\text{-def}$ $N\text{-def}$ by (simp add: $ac\text{-simps}$)
 then show ?thesis
 using 50 52
 by presburger

```

qed
have 6:  $x \lceil \rceil (nat\ N) \otimes eval\ at\ point\ Q_p\ (inv\ x\ \# a)\ P = ((x \lceil \rceil m) \otimes y) \lceil \rceil n$ 
  using 4 5
  by blast
have 7:  $eval\ at\ point\ Q_p\ c\ q = ((x \lceil \rceil m) \otimes y) \lceil \rceil n$ 
proof-
  have 70:  $(insert\ at\ index\ a\ (inv\ x)\ 0) = inv\ x\ \# a$ 
    using insert-at-index.simps
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) append-eq-append-conv2 append-same-eq
append-take-drop-id drop0 same-append-eq)
  have 71:  $(insert\ at\ index\ a\ x)\ 0 = x\ \# a$ 
    by simp
  then show ?thesis using 6 q-def
    by (metis 70 DiffI  $\langle x \neq 0 \rangle$  a-closed empty-iff insert-iff x-closed xa-def)
qed
have 8:  $(x \lceil \rceil m) \otimes y \in carrier\ Q_p$ 
proof-
  have 80:  $x \lceil \rceil m \in carrier\ Q_p$ 
  using  $\langle x \neq 0 \rangle$  x-closed Qp-int-pow-nonzero[of x m] unfolding nonzero-def
  by blast
  then show ?thesis
    using y-def by blast
qed
then have  $c \in T$ 
  using T-def basic-semialg-set-def 7 c-closed by blast
then show ?thesis
  by (simp add:  $\langle c \in T \rangle 0$ )
qed
qed
show  $T \cap Nz \subseteq partial\ pullback\ 1\ Qp\ invert\ k\ S \cap Nz$ 
proof fix x assume A:  $x \in T \cap Nz$ 
  show  $x \in partial\ pullback\ 1\ Qp\ invert\ k\ S \cap Nz$ 
proof-
  have  $x \in partial\ pullback\ 1\ Qp\ invert\ k\ S$ 
  proof(rule partial-pullback-memI)
    show  $x\ closed: x \in carrier\ (Q_p^{1+k})$ 
      using T-def A
      by (meson IntD1 basic-semialg-set-memE(1))
    show  $Qp\ invert\ (take\ 1\ x)\ \# drop\ 1\ x \in S$ 
  proof-
    have 00:  $x!0 \neq 0$ 
      using A Nz-def
      by blast
    then have 0:  $Qp\ invert\ (take\ 1\ x)\ \# drop\ 1\ x = inv\ (x!0)\ \# drop\ 1\ x$ 
      unfolding Qp-invert-def
      by (smt One-nat-def lessI nth-take)
    have  $drop\ 1\ x \in carrier\ (Q_p^k)$ 
      using  $\langle x \in carrier\ (Q_p^{1+k}) \rangle$  cartesian-power-drop by blast
    obtain a where a-def:  $a = (x!0)$ 

```

```

    by blast
  have a-closed: a ∈ carrier Qp
    using 00 a-def A Nz-def cartesian-power-car-memE[of x Qp Suc k 0]
  inv-in-frac(1)
    by blast
  have a-nz: a ≠ 0
    using a-def Nz-def A
    by blast
  obtain b where b-def: b = drop 1 x
    by blast
  have b-closed: b ∈ carrier (Qpk)
    using b-def A Nz-def ⟨drop 1 x ∈ carrier (Qpk)⟩
    by blast
  have abx: x = a#b
    using a-def b-def x-closed
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) One-nat-def append-Cons append-Nil
      append-eq-conv-conj cartesian-power-car-memE cartesian-power-decomp
      lessI nth-take Qp.to-R1-to-R)
  have 1: Qp-invert (take 1 x) # drop 1 x = (inv a)#b
    using 0 a-def b-def
    by blast
  have 22: eval-at-point Qp (insert-at-index b a 0) q =
    (a[ $\uparrow$ ] (nat N)) ⊗ (eval-at-point Qp (insert-at-index b (inv a) 0) P)
    using q-def a-closed a-nz b-closed
    by blast
  obtain c where c-def: c ∈ carrier Qp ∧ Qp-ev q x = (c[ $\uparrow$ ]n)
    using A T-def unfolding basic-semialg-set-def
    by blast
  obtain c' where c'-def: c' = (inv a)[ $\uparrow$ ]m ⊗ c
    by blast
  have c'-closed: c' ∈ carrier Qp
    using c-def a-def a-closed a-nz Qp-int-pow-nonzero nonzero-def
      c'-def inv-in-frac(3) Qp.m-closed Qp.nonzero-closed by presburger
  have 3: (eval-at-point Qp ((inv a) # b) P) = (c'[ $\uparrow$ ]n)
  proof-
    have 30: x = insert-at-index b a 0
      using abx
      by simp
    have 31: (c[ $\uparrow$ ]n) =
      (a[ $\uparrow$ ] (nat N)) ⊗ (eval-at-point Qp (insert-at-index b (inv a) 0) P)
      using 22 30 c-def
      by blast
    have 32: insert-at-index b (inv a) 0 = (inv a) # b
      using insert-at-index.simps
      by (metis drop0 self-append-conv2 take0)
    have 33: (c[ $\uparrow$ ]n) =
      (a[ $\uparrow$ ] (nat N)) ⊗ (eval-at-point Qp ((inv a) # b) P)
      using 31 32 by presburger
    have 34: (inv a) # b ∈ carrier (Qp1+k)

```



```

apply(rule cartesian-power-car-memI'')
apply (metis b-closed cartesian-power-car-memE length-Suc-conv
plus-1-eq-Suc)
using a-closed a-nz b-closed
apply (metis One-nat-def inv-in-frac(1) take0 take-Suc-Cons
Qp.to-R1-closed)
by (metis abx b-closed b-def drop-Cons' not-Cons-self2)
have 35: (eval-at-point Qp ((inv a) # b) P) ∈ carrier Qp
using 34 P-n-def eval-at-point-closed
by blast
have inv(a[ $\ulcorner$  (nat N)]) ⊗ (c[ $\ulcorner$ n) =
inv(a[ $\ulcorner$  (nat N)]) ⊗ ((a[ $\ulcorner$  (nat N)]) ⊗ (eval-at-point Qp ((inv a) # b)
P))
using 31 33 by presburger
then have 6: inv(a[ $\ulcorner$  (nat N)]) ⊗ (c[ $\ulcorner$ n) =
inv(a[ $\ulcorner$  (nat N)]) ⊗ (a[ $\ulcorner$  (nat N)]) ⊗ (eval-at-point Qp ((inv a) # b)
P)
using 35 monoid.m-assoc[of Qp] Qp.monoid-axioms Qp.nat-pow-closed
Qp.nonzero-pow-nonzero a-nz inv-in-frac(1) local.a-closed by
presburger
have 37: inv(a[ $\ulcorner$  (nat N)]) ⊗ (c[ $\ulcorner$ n) = (eval-at-point Qp ((inv a) # b)
P)
proof–
have inv(a[ $\ulcorner$  (nat N)]) ⊗ (a[ $\ulcorner$  (nat N)]) = 1
using a-closed a-nz Qp.nat-pow-closed Qp.nonzero-pow-nonzero
field-inv(1)
by blast
then have inv(a[ $\ulcorner$  (nat N)]) ⊗ (c[ $\ulcorner$ n) =
1 ⊗ (eval-at-point Qp ((inv a) # b) P)
using 6 by presburger
then show ?thesis using 35 Qp.l-one by blast
qed
have 38: (inv a)[ $\ulcorner$  (nat N) ⊗ (c[ $\ulcorner$ n) = (eval-at-point Qp ((inv a) #
b) P)
using 37 group.nat-pow-inv[of Qp a nat N] a-closed Qp.field-axioms
field.field-nat-pow-inv[of Qp]
by (metis a-nz)
have 39: ((inv a)[ $\ulcorner$ m) [ $\ulcorner$  Qp n ⊗ (c[ $\ulcorner$ n) = (eval-at-point Qp ((inv a)
# b) P)
using 2 38 monoid.nat-pow-pow[of Qp inv a ] N-def
by (smt 3 Qp-int-nat-pow-pow a-closed a-nz inv-in-frac(3) of-nat-0-le-iff
pow-nat)
have 310: (((inv a)[ $\ulcorner$ m) ⊗ c)[ $\ulcorner$ n) = (eval-at-point Qp ((inv a) # b)
P)
proof–
have AA: (inv a)[ $\ulcorner$ m ∈ carrier Qp
using Qp-int-pow-nonzero nonzero-def a-closed a-nz inv-in-frac(3)
Qp.nonzero-closed
by presburger

```

```

      have ((inv a)[ $\ulcorner$ m) [ $\ulcorner$   $Q_p$  n  $\otimes$  (c[ $\ulcorner$ n) = (((inv a)[ $\ulcorner$ m)  $\otimes$  c)[ $\ulcorner$ n)
      using Qp.nat-pow-distrib[of (inv a)[ $\ulcorner$ m c n] a-closed a-def c-def
AA by blast
      then show ?thesis
      using 39 by blast
    qed
    then show ?thesis using c'-def
    by blast
  qed
  have 4: inv a # b  $\in$  carrier ( $Q_p^{1+k}$ )
    by (metis a-closed a-nz add commute b-closed cartesian-power-cons
inv-in-frac(1))
  then have 5: ((inv a) # b)  $\in$  S
    using 3 P-n-def c'-closed basic-semialg-set-memI[of (inv a) # b 1 +
k c' P n]
    by blast
  have 6: Qp-invert (take 1 x) # drop 1 x = inv a # b
    using a-def b-def unfolding Qp-invert-def using 1 Qp-invert-def
    by blast
  show ?thesis using 5 6
    by presburger
  qed
  qed
  then show ?thesis
  using A by blast
  qed
  qed
  have 8: is-semialgebraic (1+k) ((partial-pullback 1 Qp-invert k S)  $\cap$  Nz)
    using 7 Nz-semialg T-semialg intersection-is-semialg
    by auto
  have 9: (partial-pullback 1 Qp-invert k S) - Nz = {xs  $\in$  carrier ( $Q_p^{Suc k}$ ). xs!0
= 0}  $\cap$  S
  proof
    show partial-pullback 1 Qp-invert k S - Nz  $\subseteq$  {xs  $\in$  carrier ( $Q_p^{Suc k}$ ). xs ! 0
= 0}  $\cap$  S
  proof fix x assume A: x  $\in$  partial-pullback 1 Qp-invert k S - Nz
    have 0: x  $\in$  carrier ( $Q_p^{Suc k}$ )
      using A
      by (metis DiffD1 partial-pullback-memE(1) plus-1-eq-Suc)
    have 1: take 1 x  $\in$  carrier ( $Q_p^1$ )
      by (metis 0 le-add1 plus-1-eq-Suc take-closed)
    have 2: drop 1 x  $\in$  carrier ( $Q_p^k$ )
      using 0 cartesian-power-drop plus-1-eq-Suc
      by presburger
    have 3: x = take 1 x @ drop 1 x
      using 0
      by (metis append-take-drop-id)
    have 4: Qp-invert (take 1 x) # drop 1 x  $\in$  S

```

3

```

using A partial-pullback-memE'[of take 1 x 1 drop 1 x k x Qp-invert S] 1 2
by blast
have 5: x!0 = 0
  using A 0 Nz-def by blast
have 6: Qp-invert (take 1 x) # drop 1 x = x
proof-
  have (take 1 x) =[x!0]
    using 0
    by (metis 1 3 append-Cons nth-Cons-0 Qp.to-R1-to-R)
  then have Qp-invert (take 1 x) = 0
    unfolding Qp-invert-def using 5
    by (metis less-one nth-take)
  then show ?thesis using 0 5
    by (metis 3 Cons-eq-append-conv ‹take 1 x = [x ! 0]› self-append-conv2)
qed
have x ∈ S
  using 6 4
  by presburger
then show x ∈ {xs ∈ carrier (QpSuc k). xs ! 0 = 0} ∩ S
  using Nz-def A 0
  by blast
qed
show {xs ∈ carrier (QpSuc k). xs ! 0 = 0} ∩ S ⊆ partial-pullback 1 Qp-invert
k S - Nz
proof fix x assume A: x ∈ {xs ∈ carrier (QpSuc k). xs ! 0 = 0} ∩ S
  have A0: x ∈ carrier (QpSuc k)
    using A by blast
  have A1: x!0 = 0
    using A by blast
  have A2: x ∈ S
    using A by blast
  show x ∈ partial-pullback 1 Qp-invert k S - Nz
proof
  show x ∉ Nz
    using Nz-def A1 by blast
  show x ∈ partial-pullback 1 Qp-invert k S
proof(rule partial-pullback-memI)
  show x ∈ carrier (Qp1+k)
    using A0
    by (simp add: A0)
  show Qp-invert (take 1 x) # drop 1 x ∈ S
proof-
  have Qp-invert (take 1 x) = 0
    unfolding Qp-invert-def using A0 A1
    by (metis less-numeral-extra(1) nth-take)
  then have Qp-invert (take 1 x) # drop 1 x = x
    using A0 A1 A2
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) Cons-eq-append-conv Qp-invert-def ‹x ∈

```

```

carrier (Qp1+k),
  append-take-drop-id inv-in-frac(2) le-add-same-cancel1 self-append-conv2
  take-closed Qp.to-R1-to-R Qp.to-R-pow-closed zero-le)
  then show ?thesis
    using A2 by presburger
  qed
  qed
  qed
  qed
  have 10: is-semialgebraic (1+k) {xs ∈ carrier (QpSuc k). xs!0 = 0}
  proof-
    have {xs ∈ carrier (QpSuc k). xs!0 = 0} = VQp (Suc k) (pvar Qp 0)
    unfolding zero-set-def using eval-pvar[of 0 Suc k] Qp.cring-axioms
    by blast
    then show ?thesis using
      is-zero-set-imp-basic-semialg pvar-closed[of 0 Suc k] Qp.cring-axioms
      is-zero-set-imp-semialg plus-1-eq-Suc zero-less-Suc
    by presburger
  qed
  have 11: is-semialgebraic (1+k) ({xs ∈ carrier (QpSuc k). xs!0 = 0} ∩ S)
    using 10 assms basic-semialg-is-semialgebraic intersection-is-semialg
    by blast
  have 12: (partial-pullback 1 Qp-invert k S) = ((partial-pullback 1 Qp-invert k S)
  ∩ Nz) ∪
    ((partial-pullback 1 Qp-invert k S) - Nz)
    by blast
  have 13: is-semialgebraic (1+k) ((partial-pullback 1 Qp-invert k S) - Nz)
    using 11 9 by metis
  show ?thesis
    using 8 12 13
    by (metis 7 Int-Diff-Un Int-commute plus-1-eq-Suc union-is-semialgebraic)
  qed

lemma Qp-invert-is-semialg:
  is-semialg-function 1 Qp-invert
  proof(rule is-semialg-functionI')
    show 0: Qp-invert ∈ carrier (Qp1) → carrier Qp
    proof fix x
      assume A: x ∈ carrier (Qp1)
      then obtain a where a-def: x = [a]
        by (metis Qp.to-R1-to-R)
      have a-closed: a ∈ carrier Qp
        using a-def A cartesian-power-concat(1) last-closed'
        by blast
      show Qp-invert x ∈ carrier Qp
      apply(cases a = 0)
      unfolding Qp-invert-def using a-def a-closed
      apply (meson Qp.to-R-to-R1)
    qed
  qed

```

by (metis a-closed a-def inv-in-frac(1) Qp.to-R-to-R1)
 qed
 show $\bigwedge k S. S \in \text{basic-semialgs } (1 + k) \implies \text{is-semialgebraic } (1 + k)$ (partial-pullback
 1 Qp-invert k S)
 using Qp-invert-basic-semialg
 by blast
 qed

lemma Taylor-deg-1-expansion'':

assumes $f \in \text{carrier } Q_p\text{-}x$
 assumes $\bigwedge n. f \ n \in \mathcal{O}_p$
 assumes $a \in \mathcal{O}_p$
 assumes $b \in \mathcal{O}_p$
 shows $\exists c \ c' \ c''. c = \text{to-fun } f \ a \wedge c' = \text{deriv } f \ a \wedge c \in \mathcal{O}_p \wedge c' \in \mathcal{O}_p \wedge c'' \in \mathcal{O}_p$
 \wedge
 $\text{to-fun } f \ (b) = c \oplus c' \otimes (b \ominus a) \oplus (c'' \otimes (b \ominus a))[\ulcorner](2::\text{nat})$

proof –

obtain S where $S\text{-def}: S = (Q_p \ (\!| \text{carrier} := \mathcal{O}_p \ |))$
 by blast
 have 1: $f \in \text{carrier } (UP \ S)$
 unfolding $S\text{-def}$ using val-ring-subring UPQ.poly-cfs-subring[of $\mathcal{O}_p \ f$] assms
 by blast
 have 2: $f \in \text{carrier } (UP \ (Q_p \ (\!| \text{carrier} := \mathcal{O}_p \ |)))$
 using val-ring-subring 1 assms poly-cfs-subring[of \mathcal{O}_p]
 by blast
 have 3: $\exists c \in \mathcal{O}_p. f \cdot b = f \cdot a \oplus UPQ.\text{deriv } f \ a \otimes (b \ominus a) \oplus c \otimes (b \ominus a) [\ulcorner$
 $(2::\text{nat})$
 using UP-subring-taylor-appr'[of $\mathcal{O}_p \ f \ b \ a$] UP-subring-taylor-appr[$\text{of } \mathcal{O}_p \ f \ b$
 a] val-ring-subring 1 2 assms
 by blast
 then show ?thesis
 using UP-subring-taylor-appr[$\text{of } \mathcal{O}_p \ f \ b \ a$] assms UP-subring-deriv-closed[of
 $\mathcal{O}_p \ f \ a$]
 UP-subring-eval-closed[$\text{of } \mathcal{O}_p \ f \ a$] 2 val-ring-subring by blast
 qed

end

13.12 Sets Defined by Residues of Valuation Ring Elements

sublocale padic-fields < Res: cring Zp-res-ring (Suc n)
 using p-residues residues.cring
 by blast

context padic-fields
 begin

definition Qp-res where
 $Qp\text{-res } x \ n = \text{to-}Zp \ x \ n$

lemma *Qp-res-closed*:
assumes $x \in \mathcal{O}_p$
shows $Qp\text{-res } x \ n \in \text{carrier } (Zp\text{-res-ring } n)$
unfolding *Qp-res-def* **using** *assms val-ring-memE residue-closed to-Zp-closed*
by *blast*

lemma *Qp-res-add*:
assumes $x \in \mathcal{O}_p$
assumes $y \in \mathcal{O}_p$
shows $Qp\text{-res } (x \oplus y) \ n = Qp\text{-res } x \ n \oplus_{Zp\text{-res-ring } n} Qp\text{-res } y \ n$
unfolding *Qp-res-def*
using *assms residue-of-sum to-Zp-add* **by** *presburger*

lemma *Qp-res-mult*:
assumes $x \in \mathcal{O}_p$
assumes $y \in \mathcal{O}_p$
shows $Qp\text{-res } (x \otimes y) \ n = Qp\text{-res } x \ n \otimes_{Zp\text{-res-ring } n} Qp\text{-res } y \ n$
unfolding *Qp-res-def*
using *assms residue-of-prod to-Zp-mult* **by** *presburger*

lemma *Qp-res-diff*:
assumes $x \in \mathcal{O}_p$
assumes $y \in \mathcal{O}_p$
shows $Qp\text{-res } (x \ominus y) \ n = Qp\text{-res } x \ n \ominus_{Zp\text{-res-ring } n} Qp\text{-res } y \ n$
unfolding *Qp-res-def*
using *assms residue-of-diff to-Zp-minus*
by (*meson val-ring-res*)

lemma *Qp-res-zero*:
shows $Qp\text{-res } \mathbf{0} \ n = 0$
unfolding *Qp-res-def to-Zp-zero*
using *residue-of-zero(2)* **by** *blast*

lemma *Qp-res-one*:
assumes $n > 0$
shows $Qp\text{-res } \mathbf{1} \ n = (1::int)$
using *assms*
unfolding *Qp-res-def to-Zp-one*
using *residue-of-one(2)* **by** *blast*

lemma *Qp-res-nat-inc*:
shows $Qp\text{-res } ([[n::nat]].\mathbf{1}) \ n = n \bmod p \hat{\ } n$
unfolding *Qp-res-def* **unfolding** *to-Zp-nat-inc*
using *Zp-nat-inc-res* **by** *blast*

lemma *Qp-res-int-inc*:
shows $Qp\text{-res } ([[k::int]].\mathbf{1}) \ n = k \bmod p \hat{\ } n$
unfolding *Qp-res-def* **unfolding** *to-Zp-int-inc*

using *Zp-int-inc-res* by *blast*

lemma *Qp-poly-res-monom*:

assumes $a \in \mathcal{O}_p$

assumes $x \in \mathcal{O}_p$

assumes *Qp-res* $a \cdot n = 0$

assumes $k > 0$

shows *Qp-res* (*up-ring.monom* (*UP Qp*) $a \cdot k \cdot x$) $n = 0$

proof –

have 0 : *up-ring.monom* (*UP Qp*) $a \cdot k \cdot x = a \otimes x [\wedge] k$

apply (*rule UPQ.to-fun-monom*[*of a x k*])

using *assms val-ring-memE* **apply** *blast*

using *assms val-ring-memE* by *blast*

have 1 : $x[\wedge]k \in \mathcal{O}_p$

using *assms val-ring-nat-pow-closed* by *blast*

show *?thesis* **unfolding** 0

using *Qp-res-mult*[*of a x[\wedge]k n*] *assms*

using *1 residue-times-zero-r* by *presburger*

qed

lemma *Qp-poly-res-zero*:

assumes $q \in \text{carrier } (UP Q_p)$

assumes $\bigwedge i. q \cdot i \in \mathcal{O}_p$

assumes $\bigwedge i. Qp\text{-res } (q \cdot i) \cdot n = 0$

assumes $x \in \mathcal{O}_p$

shows *Qp-res* $(q \cdot x) \cdot n = 0$

proof –

have $(\forall i. q \cdot i \in \mathcal{O}_p \wedge Qp\text{-res } (q \cdot i) \cdot n = 0) \longrightarrow Qp\text{-res } (q \cdot x) \cdot n = 0$

proof (*rule UPQ.poly-induct*[*of q*], *rule assms*, *rule*)

fix p **assume** A : $p \in \text{carrier } (UP Q_p) \text{ deg } Q_p p = 0 \ \forall i. p \cdot i \in \mathcal{O}_p \wedge Qp\text{-res } (p \cdot i) \cdot n = 0$

have 0 : $p \cdot x = p \cdot 0$

using *assms*

by (*metis A(1) A(2) val-ring-memE UPQ.ltrm-deg-0 UPQ.to-fun-ctrm*)

show *Qp-res* $(p \cdot x) \cdot n = 0$

unfolding 0 **using** A by *blast*

next

fix p

assume $A0$: $(\bigwedge q. q \in \text{carrier } (UP Q_p) \implies \text{deg } Q_p q < \text{deg } Q_p p \implies (\forall i. q \cdot i \in \mathcal{O}_p \wedge Qp\text{-res } (q \cdot i) \cdot n = 0) \longrightarrow Qp\text{-res } (q \cdot x) \cdot n = 0)$

$p \in \text{carrier } (UP Q_p) \ 0 < \text{deg } Q_p p$

show $(\forall i. p \cdot i \in \mathcal{O}_p \wedge Qp\text{-res } (p \cdot i) \cdot n = 0) \longrightarrow Qp\text{-res } (p \cdot x) \cdot n = 0$

proof **assume** $A1$: $\forall i. p \cdot i \in \mathcal{O}_p \wedge Qp\text{-res } (p \cdot i) \cdot n = 0$

obtain k **where** *k-def*: $k = \text{deg } Q_p p$

by *blast*

obtain q **where** *q-def*: $q = UPQ.\text{trunc } p$

by *blast*

have *q-closed*: $q \in \text{carrier } (UP Q_p)$

unfolding *q-def*

```

    using A0(2) UPQ.trunc-closed by blast
  have q-deg: deg Q_p q < deg Q_p p
    unfolding q-def
    using A0(2) A0(3) UPQ.trunc-degree by blast
  have 9:  $\bigwedge i. i < \text{deg } Q_p p \implies q i = p i$ 
    unfolding q-def
    using A0(2) UPQ.trunc-cfs by blast
  have 90:  $\bigwedge i. \neg i < \text{deg } Q_p p \implies q i = 0$ 
    unfolding q-def
  proof -
    fix i :: nat
    assume  $\neg i < \text{deg } Q_p p$ 
    then have deg Q_p q < i
      using q-deg by linarith
    then show Cring-Poly.truncate Q_p p i = 0
      using UPQ.deg-gtE q-closed q-def by blast
  qed
  have 10:  $(\forall i. q i \in \mathcal{O}_p \wedge Qp\text{-res } (q i) n = 0)$ 
  proof fix i
    show  $q i \in \mathcal{O}_p \wedge Qp\text{-res } (q i) n = 0$ 
      apply (cases i < deg Q_p p)
        using A1 9[of i] apply presburger
        unfolding q-def using Qp-res-zero 90
        by (metis q-def zero-in-val-ring)
  qed
  have 11:  $Qp\text{-res } (q \cdot x) n = 0$ 
    using 10 A1 A0 q-closed q-deg by blast
  have 12:  $p = q \oplus_{UP Q_p} \text{up-ring.monom } (UP Q_p) (p k) k$ 
    unfolding k-def q-def
    using A0(2) UPQ.trunc-simps(1) by blast
  have 13:  $p \cdot x = q \cdot x \oplus (\text{up-ring.monom } (UP Q_p) (p k) k) \cdot x$ 
  proof -
    have 0:  $(q \oplus_{UP Q_p} \text{up-ring.monom } (UP Q_p) (p k) k) \cdot x = q \cdot x \oplus$ 
 $\text{up-ring.monom } (UP Q_p) (p k) k \cdot x$ 
      apply (rule UPQ.to-fun-plus)
      using A0(2) UPQ.ltrm-closed k-def apply blast
      unfolding q-def apply (rule UPQ.trunc-closed, rule A0)
      using assms val-ring-memE by blast
    show ?thesis
      using 0 12 by metis
  qed
  have 14:  $(\text{up-ring.monom } (UP Q_p) (p k) k) \cdot x \in \mathcal{O}_p$ 
    apply (rule val-ring-poly-eval)
    using A0(2) UPQ.ltrm-closed k-def apply blast
    using UPQ.cfs-monom[of p k k] A1 zero-in-val-ring
    using A0(2) UPQ.ltrm-cfs k-def apply presburger
    using assms(4) by blast
  have 15:  $Qp\text{-res } ((\text{up-ring.monom } (UP Q_p) (p k) k) \cdot x) n = 0$ 
    apply (rule Qp-poly-res-monom)

```



```

    using A1 apply blast using assms apply blast
    using A1 apply blast unfolding k-def using A0 by blast
  have 16:  $Qp\text{-res } (q \cdot x) n = 0$ 
    using A0 10 11 by blast
  have 17:  $q \cdot x \in \mathcal{O}_p$ 
    apply(rule val-ring-poly-eval, rule q-closed)
    using 10 apply blast by(rule assms)
  have 18:  $Qp\text{-res } (q \cdot x \oplus (up\text{-ring.monom } (UP Q_p) (p k) k) \cdot x) n = 0$ 
    using Qp-res-add[of  $q \cdot x$   $up\text{-ring.monom } (UP Q_p) (p k) k \cdot x$ ] 14 17
    unfolding 15 16
    by (metis 10 Qp-res-add UPQ.cfs-add UPQ.coeff-of-sum-diff-degree0 q-closed
q-deg)
  show  $Qp\text{-res } (p \cdot x) n = 0$ 
    using 13 18 by metis
  qed
  qed
  thus ?thesis using assms by blast
  qed

```

lemma *Qp-poly-res-eval-0:*

```

  assumes  $f \in \text{carrier } (UP Q_p)$ 
  assumes  $g \in \text{carrier } (UP Q_p)$ 
  assumes  $x \in \mathcal{O}_p$ 
  assumes  $\bigwedge i. f i \in \mathcal{O}_p$ 
  assumes  $\bigwedge i. g i \in \mathcal{O}_p$ 
  assumes  $\bigwedge i. Qp\text{-res } (f i) n = Qp\text{-res } (g i) n$ 
  shows  $Qp\text{-res } (f \cdot x) n = Qp\text{-res } (g \cdot x) n$ 
  proof -
    obtain  $F$  where  $F\text{-def}: F = f \ominus_{UP Q_p} g$ 
      by blast
    have  $F\text{-closed}: F \in \text{carrier } (UP Q_p)$ 
      unfolding  $F\text{-def}$ 
      using assms by blast
    have  $F\text{-cfs}: \bigwedge i. F i = (f i) \ominus (g i)$ 
      unfolding  $F\text{-def}$ 
      using assms  $UPQ.cfs\text{-minus}$  by blast
    have  $F\text{-cfs-res}: \bigwedge i. Qp\text{-res } (F i) n = Qp\text{-res } (f i) n \ominus_{Zp\text{-res-ring } n} Qp\text{-res } (g i) n$ 
      unfolding  $F\text{-cfs}$  apply(rule  $Qp\text{-res-diff}$ )
      using assms apply blast using assms by blast
    have 0:  $\bigwedge i. Qp\text{-res } (f i) n = Qp\text{-res } (g i) n$ 
      using assms by blast
    have  $F\text{-cfs-res}' : \bigwedge i. Qp\text{-res } (F i) n = 0$ 
      unfolding  $F\text{-cfs-res}$ 
      by (metis diff-self mod-0 residue-minus)
    have 1:  $\bigwedge i. F i \in \mathcal{O}_p$ 
      unfolding  $F\text{-cfs}$  using assms
      using val-ring-minus-closed by blast
    have 2:  $Qp\text{-res } (F \cdot x) n = 0$ 

```

```

    by(rule Qp-poly-res-zero, rule F-closed, rule 1, rule F-cfs-res', rule assms)
  have 3:  $F \cdot x = f \cdot x \ominus g \cdot x$ 
    unfolding F-def using assms
    by (meson assms UPQ.to-fun-diff val-ring-memE)
  have 4:  $Qp\text{-res } (F \cdot x) \ n = Qp\text{-res } (f \cdot x) \ n \ominus_{Zp\text{-res-ring } n} Qp\text{-res } (g \cdot x) \ n$ 
    unfolding 3 apply(rule Qp-res-diff, rule val-ring-poly-eval, rule assms)
    using assms apply blast using assms apply blast
    apply(rule val-ring-poly-eval, rule assms)
    using assms apply blast by(rule assms)
  have 5:  $f \cdot x \in \mathcal{O}_p$ 
    apply(rule val-ring-poly-eval, rule assms)
    using assms apply blast using assms by blast
  have 6:  $g \cdot x \in \mathcal{O}_p$ 
    apply(rule val-ring-poly-eval, rule assms)
    using assms apply blast by(rule assms)
  show  $Qp\text{-res } (f \cdot x) \ n = Qp\text{-res } (g \cdot x) \ n$ 
    using 5 6 2 Qp-res-closed[of f · x n] Qp-res-closed[of g · x n]
    unfolding 4
  proof -
    assume  $Qp\text{-res } (f \cdot x) \ n \ominus_{Zp\text{-res-ring } n} Qp\text{-res } (g \cdot x) \ n = 0$ 
    then show ?thesis
      by (metis (no-types) Qp-res-def 5 6 res-diff-zero-fact(1) residue-of-diff
to-Zp-closed val-ring-memE)
  qed
qed

```

```

lemma Qp-poly-res-eval-1:
  assumes  $f \in \text{carrier } (UP \ Q_p)$ 
  assumes  $x \in \mathcal{O}_p$ 
  assumes  $y \in \mathcal{O}_p$ 
  assumes  $\bigwedge i. f \ i \in \mathcal{O}_p$ 
  assumes  $Qp\text{-res } x \ n = Qp\text{-res } y \ n$ 
  shows  $Qp\text{-res } (f \cdot x) \ n = Qp\text{-res } (f \cdot y) \ n$ 
proof -
  have  $(\forall i. f \ i \in \mathcal{O}_p) \longrightarrow Qp\text{-res } (f \cdot x) \ n = Qp\text{-res } (f \cdot y) \ n$ 
    apply(rule UPQ.poly-induct[of f], rule assms)
  proof fix f assume A:  $f \in \text{carrier } (UP \ Q_p) \ \text{deg } Q_p \ f = 0 \ \forall i. f \ i \in \mathcal{O}_p$ 
    show  $Qp\text{-res } (f \cdot x) \ n = Qp\text{-res } (f \cdot y) \ n$ 
    proof -
      obtain a where a-def:  $a \in \text{carrier } Q_p \wedge f = \text{to-polynomial } Q_p \ a$ 
        using assms
      by (metis A(1) A(2) UPQ.lcf-closed UPQ.to-poly-inverse)
      have a-eq:  $f = \text{to-polynomial } Q_p \ a$ 
        using a-def by blast
      have 0:  $f \cdot x = a$ 
        using a-def assms unfolding a-eq
        by (meson UPQ.to-fun-to-poly val-ring-memE)
      have 1:  $f \cdot y = a$ 
        using a-def assms unfolding a-eq
    proof -

```

by (*meson UPQ.to-fun-to-poly val-ring-memE*)
 show $Qp\text{-res } (f \cdot x) \ n = Qp\text{-res } (f \cdot y) \ n$
 unfolding 0 1 by blast
 qed
 next
 fix f
 assume A: ($\bigwedge q. q \in \text{carrier } (UP \ Q_p) \implies \text{deg } Q_p \ q < \text{deg } Q_p \ f \implies (\forall i. q \ i \in \mathcal{O}_p) \longrightarrow Qp\text{-res } (q \cdot x) \ n = Qp\text{-res } (q \cdot y) \ n$)
 $f \in \text{carrier } (UP \ Q_p) \ 0 < \text{deg } Q_p \ f$
 show ($\forall i. f \ i \in \mathcal{O}_p$) $\longrightarrow Qp\text{-res } (f \cdot x) \ n = Qp\text{-res } (f \cdot y) \ n$
 proof assume A1: $\forall i. f \ i \in \mathcal{O}_p$
 obtain q where q-def: $q = UPQ.\text{trunc } f$
 by blast
 have q-closed: $q \in \text{carrier } (UP \ Q_p)$
 using q-def A UPQ.trunc-closed by presburger
 have q-deg: $\text{deg } Q_p \ q < \text{deg } Q_p \ f$
 using q-def A UPQ.trunc-degree by blast
 have q-cfs: $\forall i. q \ i \in \mathcal{O}_p$
 proof fix i show $q \ i \in \mathcal{O}_p$
 apply (cases $i < \text{deg } Q_p \ f$)
 unfolding q-def using A A1 UPQ.trunc-cfs
 apply presburger
 using q-deg q-closed
 proof –
 assume $\neg i < \text{deg } Q_p \ f$
 then have $\text{deg } Q_p \ f \leq i$
 by (*meson diff-is-0-eq neq0-conv zero-less-diff*)
 then show $Cring\text{-Poly.truncate } Q_p \ f \ i \in \mathcal{O}_p$
 by (*metis (no-types) UPQ.deg-eqI diff-is-0-eq' le-trans nat-le-linear neq0-conv q-closed q-def q-deg zero-in-val-ring zero-less-diff*)
 qed
 qed
 hence 0: $Qp\text{-res } (q \cdot x) \ n = Qp\text{-res } (q \cdot y) \ n$
 using A q-closed q-deg by blast
 have 1: $Qp\text{-res } (UPQ.\text{ltrm } f \cdot x) \ n = Qp\text{-res } (UPQ.\text{ltrm } f \cdot y) \ n$
 proof –
 have 10: $UPQ.\text{ltrm } f \cdot x = (f \ (\text{deg } Q_p \ f)) \otimes x \ [\wedge] \ (\text{deg } Q_p \ f)$
 using A assms A1 UPQ.to-fun-monom val-ring-memE by presburger
 have 11: $UPQ.\text{ltrm } f \cdot y = (f \ (\text{deg } Q_p \ f)) \otimes y \ [\wedge] \ (\text{deg } Q_p \ f)$
 using A assms A1 UPQ.to-fun-monom val-ring-memE by presburger
 obtain d where d-def: $d = \text{deg } Q_p \ f$
 by blast
 have 12: $Qp\text{-res } (x \ [\wedge] \ d) \ n = Qp\text{-res } (y \ [\wedge] \ d) \ n$
 apply (induction d)
 using Qp.nat-pow-0 apply presburger
 using Qp-res-mult assms Qp.nat-pow-Suc val-ring-nat-pow-closed by
 presburger
 hence 13: $Qp\text{-res } (x \ [\wedge] \ \text{deg } Q_p \ f) \ n = Qp\text{-res } (y \ [\wedge] \ \text{deg } Q_p \ f) \ n$
 unfolding d-def by blast

```

have 14:  $x [\ulcorner] \text{deg } Q_p f \in \mathcal{O}_p$ 
  using assms val-ring-nat-pow-closed by blast
have 15:  $y [\ulcorner] \text{deg } Q_p f \in \mathcal{O}_p$ 
  using assms val-ring-nat-pow-closed by blast
have 16:  $Qp\text{-res } (f (\text{deg } Q_p f) \otimes x [\ulcorner] \text{deg } Q_p f) n = Qp\text{-res } (f (\text{deg } Q_p f))$ 
 $n \otimes_{\text{residue-ring } (p \wedge n)} Qp\text{-res } (x [\ulcorner] \text{deg } Q_p f) n$ 
  apply(rule Qp-res-mult[of f (deg Q_p f) x[\ulcorner](deg Q_p f) n])
  using A1 apply blast by(rule 14)
have 17:  $Qp\text{-res } (f (\text{deg } Q_p f) \otimes y [\ulcorner] \text{deg } Q_p f) n = Qp\text{-res } (f (\text{deg } Q_p f))$ 
 $n \otimes_{\text{residue-ring } (p \wedge n)} Qp\text{-res } (y [\ulcorner] \text{deg } Q_p f) n$ 
  apply(rule Qp-res-mult[of f (deg Q_p f) y[\ulcorner](deg Q_p f) n])
  using A1 apply blast by(rule 15)
show ?thesis
  unfolding 10 11 16 17 13 by blast
qed
have f-decomp:  $f = q \oplus_{UP} Q_p \text{ UPQ.ltrm } f$ 
  using A unfolding q-def
  using UPQ.trunc-simps(1) by blast
have 2:  $f \cdot x = q \cdot x \oplus (UPQ.ltrm f \cdot x)$ 
  using A f-decomp q-closed q-cfs
  by (metis val-ring-memE UPQ.ltrm-closed UPQ.to-fun-plus assms(2))
have 3:  $f \cdot y = q \cdot y \oplus (UPQ.ltrm f \cdot y)$ 
  using A f-decomp q-closed q-cfs
  by (metis val-ring-memE UPQ.ltrm-closed UPQ.to-fun-plus assms(3))
show 4:  $Qp\text{-res } (f \cdot x) n = Qp\text{-res } (f \cdot y) n$ 
  unfolding 2 3 using assms q-cfs Qp-res-add 0 1
  by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) 2 3 A(2) A1 Qp-res-def poly-eval-cong)
qed
qed
thus ?thesis using assms by blast
qed

```

```

lemma Qp-poly-res-eval-2:
  assumes  $f \in \text{carrier } (UP Q_p)$ 
  assumes  $g \in \text{carrier } (UP Q_p)$ 
  assumes  $x \in \mathcal{O}_p$ 
  assumes  $y \in \mathcal{O}_p$ 
  assumes  $\bigwedge i. f i \in \mathcal{O}_p$ 
  assumes  $\bigwedge i. g i \in \mathcal{O}_p$ 
  assumes  $\bigwedge i. Qp\text{-res } (f i) n = Qp\text{-res } (g i) n$ 
  assumes  $Qp\text{-res } x n = Qp\text{-res } y n$ 
  shows  $Qp\text{-res } (f \cdot x) n = Qp\text{-res } (g \cdot y) n$ 
proof –
  have 0:  $Qp\text{-res } (f \cdot x) n = Qp\text{-res } (g \cdot x) n$ 
    using Qp-poly-res-eval-0 assms by blast
  have 1:  $Qp\text{-res } (g \cdot x) n = Qp\text{-res } (g \cdot y) n$ 
    using Qp-poly-res-eval-1 assms by blast
  show ?thesis unfolding 0 1 by blast
qed

```

definition *poly-res-class* **where**

$\text{poly-res-class } n \ d \ f = \{q \in \text{carrier } (UP \ Q_p). \ \text{deg } Q_p \ q \leq d \wedge (\forall i. \ q \ i \in \mathcal{O}_p \wedge Qp\text{-res } (f \ i) \ n = Qp\text{-res } (q \ i) \ n)\}$

lemma *poly-res-class-closed*:

assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (UP \ Q_p)$

assumes $g \in \text{carrier } (UP \ Q_p)$

assumes $\text{deg } Q_p \ f \leq d$

assumes $\text{deg } Q_p \ g \leq d$

assumes $g \in \text{poly-res-class } n \ d \ f$

shows $\text{poly-res-class } n \ d \ f = \text{poly-res-class } n \ d \ g$

unfolding *poly-res-class-def*

apply(*rule equalityI*)

apply(*rule subsetI*)

unfolding *mem-Collect-eq* **apply**(*rule conjI*, *blast*, *rule conjI*, *blast*)

using *assms* **unfolding** *poly-res-class-def* *mem-Collect-eq*

apply *presburger*

apply(*rule subsetI*) **unfolding** *mem-Collect-eq*

apply(*rule conjI*, *blast*, *rule conjI*, *blast*)

using *assms* **unfolding** *poly-res-class-def* *mem-Collect-eq*

by *presburger*

lemma *poly-res-class-memE*:

assumes $f \in \text{poly-res-class } n \ d \ g$

shows $f \in \text{carrier } (UP \ Q_p)$

$\text{deg } Q_p \ f \leq d$

$f \ i \in \mathcal{O}_p$

$Qp\text{-res } (g \ i) \ n = Qp\text{-res } (f \ i) \ n$

using *assms* **unfolding** *poly-res-class-def* *mem-Collect-eq* **apply** *blast*

using *assms* **unfolding** *poly-res-class-def* *mem-Collect-eq* **apply** *blast*

using *assms* **unfolding** *poly-res-class-def* *mem-Collect-eq* **apply** *blast*

using *assms* **unfolding** *poly-res-class-def* *mem-Collect-eq* **by** *blast*

definition *val-ring-polys* **where**

$\text{val-ring-polys} = \{f \in \text{carrier } (UP \ Q_p). \ (\forall i. \ f \ i \in \mathcal{O}_p)\}$

lemma *val-ring-polys-closed*:

$\text{val-ring-polys} \subseteq \text{carrier } (UP \ Q_p)$

unfolding *val-ring-polys-def* **by** *blast*

lemma *val-ring-polys-memI*:

assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (UP \ Q_p)$

assumes $\bigwedge i. \ f \ i \in \mathcal{O}_p$

shows $f \in \text{val-ring-polys}$

using *assms* **unfolding** *val-ring-polys-def* **by** *blast*

lemma *val-ring-polys-memE*:

assumes $f \in \text{val-ring-polys}$

shows $f \in \text{carrier } (UP \ Q_p)$
 $f \ i \in \mathcal{O}_p$
using *assms* **unfolding** *val-ring-polys-def* **apply** *blast*
using *assms* **unfolding** *val-ring-polys-def* **by** *blast*

definition *val-ring-polys-grad* **where**
 $\text{val-ring-polys-grad } d = \{f \in \text{val-ring-polys}. \text{deg } Q_p \ f \leq d\}$

lemma *val-ring-polys-grad-closed*:
 $\text{val-ring-polys-grad } d \subseteq \text{val-ring-polys}$
unfolding *val-ring-polys-grad-def* **by** *blast*

lemma *val-ring-polys-grad-closed'*:
 $\text{val-ring-polys-grad } d \subseteq \text{carrier } (UP \ Q_p)$
unfolding *val-ring-polys-grad-def* *val-ring-polys-def* **by** *blast*

lemma *val-ring-polys-grad-memI*:
assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (UP \ Q_p)$
assumes $\bigwedge i. f \ i \in \mathcal{O}_p$
assumes $\text{deg } Q_p \ f \leq d$
shows $f \in \text{val-ring-polys-grad } d$
using *assms* **unfolding** *val-ring-polys-grad-def* *val-ring-polys-def* **by** *blast*

lemma *val-ring-polys-grad-memE*:
assumes $f \in \text{val-ring-polys-grad } d$
shows $f \in \text{carrier } (UP \ Q_p)$
 $\text{deg } Q_p \ f \leq d$
 $f \ i \in \mathcal{O}_p$
using *assms* **unfolding** *val-ring-polys-grad-def* *val-ring-polys-def* **apply** *blast*
using *assms* **unfolding** *val-ring-polys-grad-def* *val-ring-polys-def* **apply** *blast*
using *assms* **unfolding** *val-ring-polys-grad-def* *val-ring-polys-def* **by** *blast*

lemma *poly-res-classes-in-val-ring-polys-grad*:
assumes $f \in \text{val-ring-polys-grad } d$
shows $\text{poly-res-class } n \ d \ f \subseteq \text{val-ring-polys-grad } d$
apply(*rule subsetI*, *rule val-ring-polys-grad-memI*)
apply(*rule poly-res-class-memE*[*of - n d f*], *blast*)
apply(*rule poly-res-class-memE*[*of - n d f*], *blast*)
by(*rule poly-res-class-memE*[*of - n d f*], *blast*)

lemma *poly-res-class-disjoint*:
assumes $f \in \text{val-ring-polys-grad } d$
assumes $f \notin \text{poly-res-class } n \ d \ g$
shows $\text{poly-res-class } n \ d \ f \cap \text{poly-res-class } n \ d \ g = \{\}$
apply(*rule equalityI*)
apply(*rule subsetI*)
using *assms*
unfolding *poly-res-class-def* *mem-Collect-eq* *Int-iff*
apply (*metis* *val-ring-polys-grad-memE*(1) *val-ring-polys-grad-memE*(2) *val-ring-polys-grad-memE*(3))

by *blast*

lemma *poly-res-class-reft*:

assumes $f \in \text{val-ring-polys-grad } d$

shows $f \in \text{poly-res-class } n \ d \ f$

unfolding *poly-res-class-def mem-Collect-eq*

using *assms val-ring-polys-grad-memE(1) val-ring-polys-grad-memE(2) val-ring-polys-grad-memE(3)*

by *blast*

lemma *poly-res-class-memI*:

assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (UP \ Q_p)$

assumes $\text{deg } Q_p \ f \leq d$

assumes $\bigwedge i. f \ i \in \mathcal{O}_p$

assumes $\bigwedge i. Qp\text{-res } (f \ i) \ n = Qp\text{-res } (g \ i) \ n$

shows $f \in \text{poly-res-class } n \ d \ g$

unfolding *poly-res-class-def mem-Collect-eq* using *assms*

by *metis*

definition *poly-res-classes where*

poly-res-classes $n \ d = \text{poly-res-class } n \ d \ \text{'val-ring-polys-grad } d$

lemma *poly-res-classes-disjoint*:

assumes $A \in \text{poly-res-classes } n \ d$

assumes $B \in \text{poly-res-classes } n \ d$

assumes $g \in A - B$

shows $A \cap B = \{\}$

proof–

obtain a **where** $a\text{-def}: a \in \text{val-ring-polys-grad } d \wedge A = \text{poly-res-class } n \ d \ a$

using *assms unfolding poly-res-classes-def* by *blast*

obtain b **where** $b\text{-def}: b \in \text{val-ring-polys-grad } d \wedge B = \text{poly-res-class } n \ d \ b$

using *assms unfolding poly-res-classes-def* by *blast*

have $0: \bigwedge f. f \in A \cap B \implies \text{False}$

proof–

fix f **assume** $A: f \in A \cap B$

have $1: \exists i. Qp\text{-res } (g \ i) \ n \neq Qp\text{-res } (f \ i) \ n$

proof(*rule ccontr*)

assume $B: \nexists i. Qp\text{-res } (g \ i) \ n \neq Qp\text{-res } (f \ i) \ n$

then have $2: \bigwedge i. Qp\text{-res } (g \ i) \ n = Qp\text{-res } (f \ i) \ n$

by *blast*

have $3: g \in \text{poly-res-class } n \ d \ a$

using *a-def assms* by *blast*

have $4: \bigwedge i. Qp\text{-res } (b \ i) \ n = Qp\text{-res } (f \ i) \ n$

apply(*rule poly-res-class-memE[of - n d]*)

using *assms A b-def* by *blast*

have $5: \bigwedge i. Qp\text{-res } (a \ i) \ n = Qp\text{-res } (g \ i) \ n$

apply(*rule poly-res-class-memE[of - n d]*)

using *assms A a-def* by *blast*

have $6: g \in \text{poly-res-class } n \ d \ b$

apply(*rule poly-res-class-memI, rule poly-res-class-memE[of - n d a], rule*

3,
 rule poly-res-class-memE[of - n d a], rule 3, rule poly-res-class-memE[of
- n d a], rule 3)
 unfolding 2 4 by blast
 show False using 6 b-def assms by blast
qed
then obtain i where i-def: $Qp\text{-res } (g \ i) \ n \neq Qp\text{-res } (f \ i) \ n$
by blast
have 2: $\bigwedge i. Qp\text{-res } (a \ i) \ n = Qp\text{-res } (f \ i) \ n$
apply(rule poly-res-class-memE[of - n d])
using A a-def by blast
have 3: $\bigwedge i. Qp\text{-res } (b \ i) \ n = Qp\text{-res } (f \ i) \ n$
apply(rule poly-res-class-memE[of - n d])
using A b-def by blast
have 4: $\bigwedge i. Qp\text{-res } (a \ i) \ n = Qp\text{-res } (g \ i) \ n$
apply(rule poly-res-class-memE[of - n d])
using assms a-def by blast
show False using i-def 2 unfolding 4 2 by blast
qed
show ?thesis using 0 by blast
qed

definition int-fun-to-poly where
int-fun-to-poly (f::nat \Rightarrow int) i = [(f i)].1

lemma int-fun-to-poly-closed:
assumes $\bigwedge i. i > d \implies f \ i = 0$
shows int-fun-to-poly f \in carrier (UP Q_p)
apply(rule UPQ.UP-car-memI[of d])
using assms unfolding int-fun-to-poly-def
using Qp.int-inc-zero apply presburger
by(rule Qp.int-inc-closed)

lemma int-fun-to-poly-deg:
assumes $\bigwedge i. i > d \implies f \ i = 0$
shows deg Q_p (int-fun-to-poly f) $\leq d$
apply(rule UPQ.deg-leqI, rule int-fun-to-poly-closed, rule assms, blast)
unfolding int-fun-to-poly-def using assms
using Qp.int-inc-zero by presburger

lemma Qp-res-mod-triv:
assumes $a \in \mathcal{O}_p$
shows $Qp\text{-res } a \ n \ \text{mod } p \wedge n = Qp\text{-res } a \ n$
using assms Qp-res-closed[of a n]
by (meson mod-pos-pos-trivial p-residue-ring-car-memE(1) p-residue-ring-car-memE(2))

lemma int-fun-to-poly-is-class-wit:
assumes $f \in \text{poly-res-class } n \ d \ g$
shows (int-fun-to-poly ($\lambda i::nat. Qp\text{-res } (f \ i) \ n$)) $\in \text{poly-res-class } n \ d \ g$

proof(rule *poly-res-class-memI*[of], rule *int-fun-to-poly-closed*[of d])
show $0: \bigwedge i. d < i \implies Qp\text{-res } (f\ i)\ n = 0$
proof – **fix** i **assume** $A: d < i$
hence $0: \text{deg } Q_p\ f < i$
using A *assms poly-res-class-memE*(2)[of $f\ n\ d\ g$]
by *linarith*
have $1: f\ i = 0$
using 0 *assms poly-res-class-memE*[of $f\ n\ d\ g$]
using *UPQ.UP-car-memE*(2) **by** *blast*
show $Qp\text{-res } (f\ i)\ n = 0$
unfolding 1 *Qp-res-zero* **by** *blast*
qed
show $\text{deg } Q_p\ (\text{int-fun-to-poly } (\lambda i. Qp\text{-res } (f\ i)\ n)) \leq d$
by(rule *int-fun-to-poly-deg*, rule 0 , *blast*)
show $\bigwedge i. \text{int-fun-to-poly } (\lambda i. Qp\text{-res } (f\ i)\ n)\ i \in \mathcal{O}_p$
unfolding *int-fun-to-poly-def*
using *Qp.int-mult-closed Qp-val-ringI val-of-int-inc* **by** *blast*
show $\bigwedge i. Qp\text{-res } (\text{int-fun-to-poly } (\lambda i. Qp\text{-res } (f\ i)\ n)\ i)\ n = Qp\text{-res } (g\ i)\ n$
unfolding *int-fun-to-poly-def Qp-res-int-inc*
using *Qp-res-mod-triv assms poly-res-class-memE*(4) *Qp-res-closed UPQ.cfs-closed*
by (*metis poly-res-class-memE*(3))
qed

lemma *finite-support-funs-finite*:
finite (($\{..d\} \rightarrow \text{carrier } (Zp\text{-res-ring } n)$) \cap $\{(f::\text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{int}). \forall i > d. f\ i = 0\}$)
proof –
have $0: \text{finite } (\Pi_E\ i \in \{..d\}. \text{carrier } (Zp\text{-res-ring } n))$
apply(rule *finite-PiE*, *blast*)
using *residue-ring-card*[of n] **by** *blast*
obtain g **where** $g\text{-def}: g = (\lambda f. (\lambda i::\text{nat}. \text{if } i \in \{..d\} \text{ then } f\ i \text{ else } (0::\text{int})))$
by *blast*
have $1: g\ ' (\Pi_E\ i \in \{..d\}. \text{carrier } (Zp\text{-res-ring } n)) = ((\{..d\} \rightarrow \text{carrier } (Zp\text{-res-ring } n)) \cap \{(f::\text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{int}). \forall i > d. f\ i = 0\})$
proof(rule *equalityI*, rule *subsetI*)
fix x **assume** $A: x \in g\ ' (\{..d\} \rightarrow_E \text{carrier } (\text{residue-ring } (p\ \hat{\ } n)))$
obtain f **where** $f\text{-def}: f \in (\Pi_E\ i \in \{..d\}. \text{carrier } (Zp\text{-res-ring } n)) \wedge x = g\ f$
using A **by** *blast*
have $x\text{-eq}: x = g\ f$
using $f\text{-def}$ **by** *blast*
show $x \in (\{..d\} \rightarrow \text{carrier } (\text{residue-ring } (p\ \hat{\ } n))) \cap \{f. \forall i > d. f\ i = 0\}$
proof(rule, rule)
fix i **assume** $A: i \in \{..d\}$
show $x\ i \in \text{carrier } (Zp\text{-res-ring } n)$
proof(cases $i \in \{..d\}$)
case *True*
then **have** $T0: f\ i \in \text{carrier } (Zp\text{-res-ring } n)$
using $f\text{-def}$ **by** *blast*
have $x\ i = f\ i$
unfolding $x\text{-eq } g\text{-def}$

```

    using True by metis
  thus ?thesis using T0 by metis
next
  case False
  then have F0: x i = 0
    unfolding x-eq g-def by metis
  show ?thesis
    unfolding F0
    by (metis residue-mult-closed residue-times-zero-r)
qed
next
  show x ∈ {f. ∀ i>d. f i = 0}
  proof(rule, rule, rule)
    fix i assume A: d < i
    then have 0: i ∉ {..d}
      by simp
    thus x i = 0
      unfolding x-eq g-def
      by metis
  qed
qed
next
  show ({..d} → carrier (residue-ring (p ^ n))) ∩ {f. ∀ i>d. f i = 0}
  ⊆ g ‘ ({..d} →E carrier (residue-ring (p ^ n)))
  proof(rule subsetI)
    fix x
    assume A: x ∈ ({..d} → carrier (residue-ring (p ^ n))) ∩ {f. ∀ i>d. f i = 0}
    show x ∈ g ‘ ({..d} →E carrier (residue-ring (p ^ n)))
    proof-
      obtain h where h-def: h = restrict x {..d}
        by blast
      have 0: ∧ i. i ∈ {..d} ⇒ h i = x i
        unfolding h-def restrict-apply by metis
      have 1: ∧ i. i ∉ {..d} ⇒ h i = undefined
        unfolding h-def restrict-apply by metis
      have 2: ∧ i. i ∈ {..d} ⇒ h i ∈ carrier (Zp-res-ring n)
        using A 0 unfolding 0 by blast
      have 3: h ∈ {..d} →E carrier (residue-ring (p ^ n))
        by(rule, rule 2, blast, rule 1, blast)
      have 4: ∧ i. i ∉ {..d} ⇒ x i = 0
        using A unfolding Int-iff mem-Collect-eq
        by (metis atMost-iff eq-imp-le le-simps(1) linorder-neqE-nat)
      have 5: x = g h
    proof fix i
      show x i = g h i
        unfolding g-def
        apply(cases i ∈ {..d})
        using 0 apply metis unfolding 4
        by metis
    qed
  qed

```

```

    qed
    show ?thesis unfolding 5 using 3 by blast
  qed
  qed
  qed
  have 2: finite (g ‘ (ΠE i ∈ {..d}.carrier (Zp-res-ring n)))
    using 0 by blast
  show ?thesis using 2 unfolding 1 by blast
  qed

lemma poly-res-classes-finite:
  finite (poly-res-classes n d)
  proof –
    have 0: poly-res-class n d ‘ int-fun-to-poly ‘ (({..d} → carrier (Zp-res-ring n)) ∩
      {(f::nat ⇒ int). ∀ i > d. f i = 0}) = poly-res-classes n d
    proof (rule equalityI, rule subsetI)
      fix x assume A: x ∈ poly-res-class n d ‘ int-fun-to-poly ‘ (({..d} → carrier
        (residue-ring (p ^ n))) ∩ {f. ∀ i > d. f i = 0})
      then obtain f where f-def: f ∈ ({..d} → carrier (residue-ring (p ^ n))) ∩ {f.
        ∀ i > d. f i = 0} ∧
        x = poly-res-class n d (int-fun-to-poly f)
      by blast
      have x-eq: x = poly-res-class n d (int-fun-to-poly f)
        using f-def by blast
      show x ∈ poly-res-classes n d
      proof –
        have 0: int-fun-to-poly f ∈ val-ring-polys-grad d
          apply (rule val-ring-polys-grad-memI, rule int-fun-to-poly-closed[of d])
          using f-def apply blast
          using int-fun-to-poly-def
          apply (metis Qp.int-inc-closed padic-fields.int-fun-to-poly-def padic-fields.val-of-int-inc
            padic-fields-axioms val-ring-memI)
          apply (rule int-fun-to-poly-deg)
          using f-def by blast
        show ?thesis unfolding poly-res-classes-def x-eq
          using 0 by blast
      qed
    next
      show poly-res-classes n d
        ⊆ poly-res-class n d ‘
          int-fun-to-poly ‘
            (({..d} → carrier (residue-ring (p ^ n))) ∩
              {f. ∀ i > d. f i = 0})
      proof (rule subsetI)
        fix x assume A: x ∈ poly-res-classes n d
        show x ∈ poly-res-class n d ‘ int-fun-to-poly ‘ (({..d} → carrier (residue-ring
          (p ^ n))) ∩ {f. ∀ i > d. f i = 0})
        proof –
          obtain f where f-def: f ∈ val-ring-polys-grad d ∧ x = poly-res-class n d f

```

```

    using A unfolding poly-res-classes-def by blast
  have x-eq: x = poly-res-class n d f
    using f-def by blast
  obtain h where h-def: h = ( $\lambda i::nat. Qp-res (f i) n$ )
    by blast
  have 0:  $\bigwedge i. i > d \implies f i = 0$ 
  proof- fix i assume A:  $i > d$ 
    have  $i > deg Q_p f$ 
      apply(rule le-less-trans[of - d])
    using f-def unfolding val-ring-polys-grad-def val-ring-polys-def mem-Collect-eq
      apply blast
      by(rule A)
    then show  $f i = 0$ 
  using f-def unfolding val-ring-polys-grad-def val-ring-polys-def mem-Collect-eq
    using UPQ.deg-leE by blast
qed
  have 1:  $\bigwedge i. i > d \implies h i = 0$ 
    unfolding h-def 0 Qp-res-zero by blast
  have 2: x = poly-res-class n d (int-fun-to-poly h)
    unfolding x-eq
    apply(rule poly-res-class-closed)
  using f-def unfolding val-ring-polys-grad-def val-ring-polys-def mem-Collect-eq
  apply blast
    apply(rule int-fun-to-poly-closed[of d], rule 1, blast)
  using f-def unfolding val-ring-polys-grad-def val-ring-polys-def mem-Collect-eq
  apply blast
    apply(rule int-fun-to-poly-deg, rule 1, blast)
    unfolding h-def
    apply(rule int-fun-to-poly-is-class-wit, rule poly-res-class-refl)
    using f-def by blast
  have 3:  $h \in (\{..d\} \rightarrow carrier (residue-ring (p \hat{=} n))) \cap \{f. \forall i>d. f i = 0\}$ 
    apply(rule , rule )
  unfolding h-def apply(rule Qp-res-closed, rule val-ring-polys-grad-memE[of
- d])
    using f-def apply blast
    unfolding mem-Collect-eq apply(rule, rule)
    unfolding 0 Qp-res-zero by blast
  show ?thesis
    unfolding 2 using 3 by blast
qed
qed
qed
  have 1: finite (poly-res-class n d 'int-fun-to-poly' (( $\{..d\} \rightarrow carrier (Zp-res-ring n)$ )  $\cap \{(f::nat \Rightarrow int). \forall i > d. f i = 0\}$ ))
    using finite-support-funs-finite by blast
  show ?thesis using 1 unfolding 0 by blast
qed

```

lemma Qp-res-eq-zeroI:

assumes $a \in \mathcal{O}_p$
assumes $\text{val } a \geq n$
shows $Qp\text{-res } a \ n = 0$
proof –
have $0: \text{val-Zp } (to\text{-Zp } a) \geq n$
using *assms to-Zp-val by presburger*
have $1: to\text{-Zp } a \ n = 0$
apply(*rule zero-below-val-Zp, rule to-Zp-closed*)
using *val-ring-closed assms apply blast*
by(*rule 0*)
thus *?thesis unfolding Qp-res-def by blast*
qed

lemma *Qp-res-eqI*:
assumes $a \in \mathcal{O}_p$
assumes $b \in \mathcal{O}_p$
assumes $Qp\text{-res } (a \ominus b) \ n = 0$
shows $Qp\text{-res } a \ n = Qp\text{-res } b \ n$
using *assms by (metis Qp-res-def val-ring-memE res-diff-zero-fact(1) to-Zp-closed to-Zp-minus)*

lemma *Qp-res-eqI'*:
assumes $a \in \mathcal{O}_p$
assumes $b \in \mathcal{O}_p$
assumes $\text{val } (a \ominus b) \geq n$
shows $Qp\text{-res } a \ n = Qp\text{-res } b \ n$
apply(*rule Qp-res-eqI, rule assms, rule assms, rule Qp-res-eq-zeroI*)
using *assms Qp-def Zp-def ι-def padic-fields.val-ring-minus-closed padic-fields-axioms*
apply *blast*
by(*rule assms*)

lemma *Qp-res-eqE*:
assumes $a \in \mathcal{O}_p$
assumes $b \in \mathcal{O}_p$
assumes $Qp\text{-res } a \ n = Qp\text{-res } b \ n$
shows $\text{val } (a \ominus b) \geq n$
proof –
have $0: \text{val } (a \ominus b) = \text{val-Zp } (to\text{-Zp } a \ominus_{Z_p} to\text{-Zp } b)$
using *assms*
by (*metis to-Zp-minus to-Zp-val val-ring-minus-closed*)
have $1: (to\text{-Zp } a \ominus_{Z_p} to\text{-Zp } b) \ n = 0$
using *assms unfolding Qp-res-def*
by (*meson val-ring-memE res-diff-zero-fact'' to-Zp-closed*)
have $2: \text{val-Zp } (to\text{-Zp } a \ominus_{Z_p} to\text{-Zp } b) \geq n$
apply(*cases to-Zp } a \ominus_{Z_p} to-Zp } b = \mathbf{0}_{Z_p}*)
proof –
assume $a1: to\text{-Zp } a \ominus_{Z_p} to\text{-Zp } b = \mathbf{0}_{Z_p}$
have $\forall n. \text{eint } (int \ n) \leq \text{val-Zp } \mathbf{0}_{Z_p}$
by (*metis (no-types) Zp.r-right-minus-eq Zp.zero-closed val-Zp-dist-def val-Zp-dist-res-eq2*)

```

    then show ?thesis
    using a1 by presburger
next
  assume a1: to-Zp a  $\ominus_{Z_p}$  to-Zp b  $\neq \mathbf{0}_{Z_p}$ 
  have 00: to-Zp a  $\ominus_{Z_p}$  to-Zp b  $\in$  carrier  $Z_p$ 
    using assms
    by (meson val-ring-memE Zp.cring-simprules(4) to-Zp-closed)
  show ?thesis
    using 1 a1 ord-Zp-geq[of to-Zp a  $\ominus_{Z_p}$  to-Zp b n] 00
      val-ord-Zp[of to-Zp a  $\ominus_{Z_p}$  to-Zp b] eint-ord-code by metis
qed
thus ?thesis unfolding 0 by blast
qed

```

lemma *notin-closed*:
 $(\neg ((c::\text{eint}) \leq x \wedge x \leq d)) = (x < c \vee d < x)$
 by auto

lemma *Qp-res-neqI*:
 assumes $a \in \mathcal{O}_p$
 assumes $b \in \mathcal{O}_p$
 assumes $\text{val } (a \ominus b) < n$
 shows $Qp\text{-res } a \ n \neq Qp\text{-res } b \ n$
 apply(rule ccontr)
 using Qp-res-eqE[of a b n] assms
 using notin-closed by blast

lemma *Qp-res-equal*:
 assumes $a \in \mathcal{O}_p$
 assumes $l = Qp\text{-res } a \ n$
 shows $Qp\text{-res } a \ n = Qp\text{-res } ([l]\cdot\mathbf{1}) \ n$
 unfolding Qp-res-int-inc assms using assms Qp-res-mod-triv by presburger

definition *Qp-res-class where*
 $Qp\text{-res-class } n \ b = \{a \in \mathcal{O}_p. Qp\text{-res } a \ n = Qp\text{-res } b \ n\}$

definition *Qp-res-classes where*
 $Qp\text{-res-classes } n = Qp\text{-res-class } n \ \mathcal{O}_p$

lemma *val-ring-int-inc-closed*:
 $[(k::\text{int})]\cdot\mathbf{1} \in \mathcal{O}_p$
proof–
 have 0: $[(k::\text{int})]\cdot\mathbf{1} = \iota \ (([k::\text{int}])\cdot_{Z_p} \mathbf{1}_{Z_p})$
 using inc-of-int by blast
 thus ?thesis
 by blast
qed

lemma *val-ring-nat-inc-closed*:

```

[[k::nat]].1 ∈ Op
proof –
  have 0: [k].1 = ι ([k].Zp.1Zp)
    using inc-of-nat by blast
    thus ?thesis
    by blast
qed

lemma Qp-res-classes-wits:
Qp-res-classes n = (λl::int. Qp-res-class n ([l].1)) ‘ (carrier (Zp-res-ring n))
proof –
obtain F where F-def: F = (λl::int. Qp-res-class n ([l].1))
  by blast
have 0: Qp-res-classes n = F ‘ (carrier (Zp-res-ring n))
proof(rule equalityI, rule subsetI)
  fix x assume A: x ∈ Qp-res-classes n
  then obtain a where a-def: a ∈ Op ∧ x = Qp-res-class n a
    unfolding Qp-res-classes-def by blast
  have 1: Qp-res a n = Qp-res ([[Qp-res a n]].1) n
    apply(rule Qp-res-equal)
    using a-def apply blast by blast
  have 2: Qp-res-class n a = Qp-res-class n ([[Qp-res a n]].1)
    unfolding Qp-res-class-def using 1 by metis
  have 3: x = Qp-res-class n ([[Qp-res a n]].1)
    using a-def unfolding 2 by blast
  have 4: a ∈ Op
    using a-def by blast
  show x ∈ F ‘ carrier (Zp-res-ring n)
    unfolding F-def 3
    using Qp-res-closed[of a n] 4 by blast
next
  show F ‘ carrier (residue-ring (p ^ n)) ⊆ Qp-res-classes n
  proof(rule subsetI)
  fix x assume A: x ∈ F ‘ (carrier (Zp-res-ring n))
  then obtain l where l-def: l ∈ carrier (Zp-res-ring n) ∧ x = F l
    using A by blast
  have 0: x = F l
    using l-def by blast
  show x ∈ Qp-res-classes n
    unfolding 0 F-def Qp-res-classes-def using val-ring-int-inc-closed by blast
  qed
qed
then show ?thesis unfolding F-def by blast
qed

lemma Qp-res-classes-finite:
finite (Qp-res-classes n)
by (metis Qp-res-classes-wits finite-atLeastLessThan-int finite-imageI p-res-ring-car)

```

definition *Qp-cong-set* **where**
Qp-cong-set α $a = \{x \in \mathcal{O}_p. \text{to-Zp } x \ \alpha = a \ \alpha\}$

lemma *Qp-cong-set-as-ball*:
assumes $a \in \text{carrier } Z_p$
assumes $a \ \alpha = 0$
shows *Qp-cong-set* α $a = B_\alpha[\mathbf{0}]$

proof –
have $0: \iota \ a \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
using *assms inc-closed*[of a] **by** *blast*
show *?thesis*
proof
show *Qp-cong-set* α $a \subseteq B_\alpha[\mathbf{0}]$
proof **fix** x **assume** $A: x \in \text{Qp-cong-set } \alpha \ a$
show $x \in B_\alpha[\mathbf{0}]$
proof(*rule c-ballI*)
show $t0: x \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
using A **unfolding** *Qp-cong-set-def*
using *val-ring-memE* **by** *blast*
show $\text{eint } (\text{int } \alpha) \leq \text{val } (x \ominus \mathbf{0})$
proof–
have $t1: \text{to-Zp } x \ \alpha = 0$
using A **unfolding** *Qp-cong-set-def*
by (*metis (mono-tags, lifting) assms(2) mem-Collect-eq*)
have $t2: \text{val-Zp } (\text{to-Zp } x) \geq \alpha$
apply(*cases to-Zp } x = \mathbf{0}_{Z_p}*)
apply (*metis Zp.r-right-minus-eq Zp.zero-closed val-Zp-dist-def val-Zp-dist-res-eq2*)
using *ord-Zp-geq*[of $\text{to-Zp } x \ \alpha$] A **unfolding** *Qp-cong-set-def*
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) val-ring-memE eint-ord-simps(1) t1*
to-Zp-closed to-Zp-def val-ord-Zp)
then show *?thesis* **using** A **unfolding** *Qp-cong-set-def mem-Collect-eq*
using *val-ring-memE*
by (*metis Qp-res-eqE Qp-res-eq-zeroI Qp-res-zero to-Zp-val zero-in-val-ring*)
qed
qed
qed
show $B_{\text{int } \alpha}[\mathbf{0}] \subseteq \text{Qp-cong-set } \alpha \ a$
proof **fix** x **assume** $A: x \in B_{\text{int } \alpha}[\mathbf{0}]$
then have $0: \text{val } x \geq \alpha$
using *assms c-ballE*[of $x \ \alpha \ \mathbf{0}$]
by (*smt Qp.minus-closed Qp.r-right-minus-eq Qp-diff-diff*)
have $1: \text{to-Zp } x \in \text{carrier } Z_p$
using $A \ 0$ *assms c-ballE(1) to-Zp-closed* **by** *blast*
have $2: x \in \mathcal{O}_p$
using $0 \ A$ *val-ringI c-ballE*
by (*smt Qp-def Zp-def \iota-def eint-ord-simps(1) of-nat-0 of-nat-le-0-iff*
val-ring-ord-criterion padic-fields-axioms val-ord' zero-in-val-ring)
then have $\text{val-Zp } (\text{to-Zp } x) \geq \alpha$
using $0 \ 1 \ A$ *assms c-ballE*[of $x \ \alpha \ \mathbf{0}$] *to-Zp-val* **by** *presburger*


```

    then have to-Zp x  $\alpha$  = 0
      using 1 zero-below-val-Zp by blast
    then show  $x \in Qp\text{-cong-set } \alpha a$ 
      unfolding Qp-cong-set-def using assms(2) 2
      by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) mem-Collect-eq)
  qed
qed
qed

lemma Qp-cong-set-as-ball':
  assumes  $a \in \text{carrier } Z_p$ 
  assumes  $\text{val-Zp } a < \text{eint } (\text{int } \alpha)$ 
  shows  $Qp\text{-cong-set } \alpha a = B_\alpha[\iota a]$ 
proof
  show  $Qp\text{-cong-set } \alpha a \subseteq B_\alpha[\iota a]$ 
  proof fix  $x$ 
    assume A:  $x \in Qp\text{-cong-set } \alpha a$ 
    then have 0:  $\text{to-Zp } x \alpha = a$ 
      unfolding Qp-cong-set-def by blast
    have 1:  $x \in \mathcal{O}_p$ 
      using A unfolding Qp-cong-set-def by blast
    have 2:  $\text{to-Zp } x \in \text{carrier } Z_p$ 
      using 1 val-ring-memE to-Zp-closed by blast
    have 3:  $\text{val-Zp } (\text{to-Zp } x \ominus_{Z_p} a) \geq \alpha$ 
      using 0 assms 2 val-Zp-dist-def val-Zp-dist-res-eq2 by presburger
    have 4:  $\text{val-Zp } (\text{to-Zp } x \ominus_{Z_p} a) > \text{val-Zp } a$ 
      using 3 assms(2) less-le-trans[of val-Zp a eint (int  $\alpha$ ) val-Zp (to-Zp x  $\ominus_{Z_p}$ 
a) ]
      by blast
    then have 5:  $\text{val-Zp } (\text{to-Zp } x) = \text{val-Zp } a$ 
      using assms 2 equal-val-Zp by blast
    have 7:  $\text{val } (x \ominus (\iota a)) \geq \alpha$ 
      using 3 5 1 by (metis 2 Zp.minus-closed assms(1) inc-of-diff to-Zp-inc
val-of-inc)
    then show  $x \in B_{\text{int } \alpha}[\iota a]$ 
      using c-ballI[of x  $\alpha$   $\iota a$ ] 1 assms val-ring-memE by blast
  qed
  show  $B_{\text{int } \alpha}[\iota a] \subseteq Qp\text{-cong-set } \alpha a$ 
  proof fix  $x$ 
    assume A:  $x \in B_{\text{int } \alpha}[\iota a]$ 
    then have 0:  $\text{val } (x \ominus \iota a) \geq \alpha$ 
      using c-ballE by blast
    have 1:  $\text{val } (\iota a) = \text{val-Zp } a$ 
      using assms Zp-def  $\iota$ -def padic-fields.val-of-inc padic-fields-axioms
      by metis
    then have 2:  $\text{val } (x \ominus \iota a) > \text{val } (\iota a)$ 
      using 0 assms less-le-trans[of val ( $\iota a$ ) eint (int  $\alpha$ ) val (x  $\ominus$   $\iota a$ )]
      by metis
    have  $\iota a \in \text{carrier } Q_p$ 

```

```

    using assms(1) inc-closed by blast
  then have B: val x = val (ι a)
    using 2 A assms c-ballE(1)[of x α ι a]
    by (metis ultrametric-equal-eq)
  have 3: val-Zp (to-Zp x) = val-Zp a
    by (metis 1 A <val x = val (ι a)> assms(1) c-ballE(1) to-Zp-val val-pos
val-ringI)
  have 4: val-Zp (to-Zp x ⊖Zp a) ≥ α
    using 0 A 3
    by (metis B Zp.minus-closed assms(1) c-ballE(1) inc-of-diff to-Zp-closed
to-Zp-inc val-of-inc val-pos val-ring-val-criterion)
  then have 5: to-Zp x α = a α
    by (meson A Zp.minus-closed assms(1) c-ballE(1) res-diff-zero-fact(1) to-Zp-closed
zero-below-val-Zp)
  have 6: x ∈ Op
  proof-
    have val x ≥ 0
      using B assms 1 val-pos by presburger
    then show ?thesis
      using A c-ballE(1) val-ringI by blast
  qed
  then show x ∈ Qp-cong-set α a unfolding Qp-cong-set-def
    using 5 by blast
  qed
qed

```

lemma *Qp-cong-set-is-univ-semialgebraic*:

```

  assumes a ∈ carrier Zp
  shows is-univ-semialgebraic (Qp-cong-set α a)
  proof(cases a α = 0)
  case True
    then show ?thesis
      using ball-is-univ-semialgebraic[of 0 α] Qp.zero-closed Qp-cong-set-as-ball
assms
      by metis
  next
  case False
    then have α ≠ 0
      using assms residues-closed[of a 0]
      by (meson p-res-ring-0')
    then obtain n where n-def: Suc n = α
      by (metis lessI less-Suc-eq-0-disj)
    then have val-Zp a < eint (int α)
      using below-val-Zp-zero[of a n]
      by (smt False assms eint-ile eint-ord-simps(1) eint-ord-simps(2) zero-below-val-Zp)
    then show ?thesis
      using ball-is-univ-semialgebraic[of ι a α] Qp.zero-closed Qp-cong-set-as-ball'[of
a α] assms
      inc-closed by presburger
  qed

```

qed

lemma *constant-res-set-semialg*:

assumes $l \in \text{carrier } (Zp\text{-res-ring } n)$

shows *is-univ-semialgebraic* $\{x \in \mathcal{O}_p. Qp\text{-res } x \ n = l\}$

proof –

have $0: \{x \in \mathcal{O}_p. Qp\text{-res } x \ n = l\} = Qp\text{-cong-set } n \ ([l] \cdot Z_p \mathbf{1}_{Z_p})$

apply(*rule equalityI'*)

unfolding *mem-Collect-eq Qp-cong-set-def Qp-res-def*

apply (*metis val-ring-memE Zp-int-inc-rep nat-le-linear p-residue-padic-int to-Zp-closed*)

using *assms*

by (*metis Zp-int-inc-res mod-pos-pos-trivial p-residue-ring-car-memE(1) p-residue-ring-car-memE(2)*)

show *?thesis* **unfolding** 0

apply(*rule Qp-cong-set-is-univ-semialgebraic*)

by(*rule Zp.int-inc-closed*)

qed

end

end

theory *Padic-Semialgebraic-Function-Ring*

imports *Padic-Field-Powers*

begin

14 Rings of Semialgebraic Functions

In order to efficiently formalize Denef’s proof of Macintyre’s theorem, it is necessary to be able to reason about semialgebraic functions algebraically. For example, we need to consider polynomials in one variable whose coefficients are semialgebraic functions, and take their Taylor expansions centered at a semialgebraic function. To facilitate this kind of reasoning, it is necessary to construct, for each arity m , a ring $\text{SA}(m)$ of semialgebraic functions in m variables. These functions must be extensional functions which are undefined outside of the carrier set of \mathbb{Q}_p^m .

The developments in this theory are mainly lemmas and definitions which build the necessary theory to prove the cell decomposition theorems of [1], and finally Macintyre’s Theorem, which says that semi-algebraic sets are closed under projections.

14.1 Some eint Arithmetic

context *padic-fields*

begin

lemma *eint-minus-ineq'*:

```

assumes  $a \leq \text{eint } N$ 
assumes  $b - a \leq c$ 
shows  $b - \text{eint } N \leq c$ 
using assms by(induction c, induction b, induction a, auto )

lemma eint-minus-plus:
 $a - (\text{eint } b + \text{eint } c) = a - \text{eint } b - \text{eint } c$ 
apply(induction a)
apply (metis diff-add-eq-diff-diff-swap idiff-eint-eint plus-eint-simps(1) semiring-normalization-rules(24))
using idiff-infinity by presburger

lemma eint-minus-plus':
 $a - (\text{eint } b + \text{eint } c) = a - \text{eint } c - \text{eint } b$ 
by (metis add.commute eint-minus-plus)

lemma eint-minus-plus'':
assumes  $a - \text{eint } c - \text{eint } b = \text{eint } f$ 
shows  $a - \text{eint } c - \text{eint } f = \text{eint } b$ 
using assms apply(induction a)
apply (metis add.commute add-diff-cancel-eint eint.distinct(2) eint-add-cancel-fact)
by simp

lemma uminus-involutive[simp]:
 $-( -x :: \text{eint} ) = x$ 
apply(induction x)
unfolding uminus-eint-def by auto

lemma eint-minus:
 $(a :: \text{eint}) - (b :: \text{eint}) = a + (-b)$ 
apply(induction a)
apply(induction b)
proof -
fix int :: int and inta :: int
have  $\forall e \text{ ea. } (ea :: \text{eint}) + (e + - ea) = ea - ea + e$ 
by (simp add: eint-uminus-eq)
then have  $\forall i \text{ ia. } \text{eint } (ia + i) + - \text{eint } ia = \text{eint } i$ 
by (metis ab-group-add-class.ab-diff-conv-add-uminus add.assoc add-minus-cancel idiff-eint-eint plus-eint-simps(1))
then show  $\text{eint } \text{inta} - \text{eint } \text{int} = \text{eint } \text{inta} + - \text{eint } \text{int}$ 
by (metis ab-group-add-class.ab-diff-conv-add-uminus add.commute add-minus-cancel idiff-eint-eint)
next
show  $\bigwedge \text{int. } \text{eint } \text{int} - \infty = \text{eint } \text{int} + - \infty$ 
by (metis eint-uminus-eq i0-ne-infinity idiff-infinity-right idiff-self plus-eq-infty-iff-eint uminus-involutive)
show  $\infty - b = \infty + - b$ 
apply(induction b)
apply simp

```

by auto
qed

lemma *eint-mult-Suc*:

$eint (Suc k) * a = eint k * a + a$
apply(*induction a*)
apply (*metis add.commute eSuc-eint mult-eSuc' of-nat-Suc*)
using *plus-eint-simps(3) times-eint-simps(4)*
by *presburger*

lemma *eint-mult-Suc-mono*:

assumes $a \leq eint b \longrightarrow eint (int k) * a \leq eint (int k) * eint b$
shows $a \leq eint b \longrightarrow eint (int (Suc k)) * a \leq eint (int (Suc k)) * eint b$
using *assms eint-mult-Suc*
by (*metis add-mono-thms-linordered-semiring(1)*)

lemma *eint-nat-mult-mono*:

assumes $(a::eint) \leq b$
shows $eint (k::nat)*a \leq eint k*b$
proof –
have $(a::eint) \leq b \longrightarrow eint (k::nat)*a \leq eint k*b$
 apply(*induction k*) apply(*induction b*)
 apply (*metis eint-ile eq-iff mult-not-zero of-nat-0 times-eint-simps(1)*)
 apply *simp*
 apply(*induction b*)
 using *eint-mult-Suc-mono* apply *blast*
 using *eint-ord-simps(3) times-eint-simps(4)* by *presburger*
 thus ?thesis using *assms* by *blast*
qed

lemma *eint-Suc-zero*:

$eint (int (Suc 0)) * a = a$
 apply(*induction a*)
 apply *simp*
 by *simp*

lemma *eint-add-mono*:

assumes $(a::eint) \leq b$
assumes $(c::eint) \leq d$
shows $a + c \leq b + d$
using *assms*
by (*simp add: add-mono*)

lemma *eint-nat-mult-mono-rev*:

assumes $k > 0$
assumes $eint (k::nat)*a \leq eint k*b$
shows $(a::eint) \leq b$
proof(*rule ccontr*)
 assume $\neg a \leq b$

```

then have A: b < a
  using leI by blast
have b < a  $\longrightarrow$  eint (k::nat)*b < eint k*a
  apply(induction b) apply(induction a)
  using A assms eint-ord-simps(2) times-eint-simps(1) zmult-zless-mono2-lemma
apply presburger
  using eint-ord-simps(4) nat-mult-not-infty times-eint-simps(4) apply pres-
burger
  using eint-ord-simps(6) by blast
then have eint (k::nat)*b < eint k*a
  using A by blast
hence  $\neg$  eint (k::nat)*a  $\leq$  eint k*b
  by (metis  $\neg$  a  $\leq$  b) antisym eint-nat-mult-mono linear neq-iff)
then show False using assms by blast
qed

```

14.2 Lemmas on Function Ring Operations

```

lemma Qp-funs-is-cring:
cring (Funn Qp)
  using F.M-cring by blast

```

```

lemma Qp-funs-is-monoid:
monoid (Funn Qp)
  using F.is-monoid by blast

```

```

lemma Qp-funs-car-memE:
assumes f  $\in$  carrier (Funn Qp)
shows f  $\in$  (carrier (Qpn))  $\rightarrow$  (carrier Qp)
  by (simp add: assms ring-pow-function-ring-car-memE(2))

```

```

lemma Qp-funs-car-memI:
assumes g  $\in$  carrier (Qpn)  $\rightarrow$  carrier Qp
assumes  $\bigwedge x. x \notin$  (carrier (Qpn))  $\implies$  g x = undefined
shows g  $\in$  carrier (Funn Qp)
apply(rule Qp.function-ring-car-memI)
  using assms apply blast
  using assms by blast

```

```

lemma Qp-funs-car-memI':
assumes g  $\in$  carrier (Qpn)  $\rightarrow$  carrier Qp
assumes restrict g (carrier (Qpn)) = g
shows g  $\in$  carrier (Funn Qp)
apply(intro Qp-funs-car-memI assms)
  using assms unfolding restrict-def
  by (metis (mono-tags, lifting))

```

```

lemma Qp-funs-car-memI'':
assumes f  $\in$  carrier (Qpn)  $\rightarrow$  carrier Qp

```

assumes $g = (\lambda x \in (\text{carrier } (Q_p^n)). f x)$
shows $g \in \text{carrier } (\text{Fun}_n Q_p)$
apply(rule *Qp-funs-car-memI*)
using *assms*
apply (*meson restrict-Pi-cancel*)
by (*metis assms(2) restrict-def*)

lemma *Qp-funs-one*:

1_{*Fun_n Q_p*} $= (\lambda x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)). \mathbf{1}$
unfolding *function-ring-def function-one-def*
by (*meson monoid.select-convs(2)*)

lemma *Qp-funs-zero*:

0_{*Fun_n Q_p*} $= (\lambda x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)). \mathbf{0}_{Q_p}$
unfolding *function-ring-def function-zero-def*
by (*meson ring-record-simps(11)*)

lemma *Qp-funs-add*:

assumes $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$
assumes $f \in (\text{carrier } (Q_p^n)) \rightarrow \text{carrier } Q_p$
assumes $g \in (\text{carrier } (Q_p^n)) \rightarrow \text{carrier } Q_p$
shows $(f \oplus_{\text{Fun}_n Q_p} g) x = f x \oplus_{Q_p} g x$
using *assms function-ring-def[of carrier (Q_pⁿ) Q_p]*
unfolding *function-add-def*
by (*metis (mono-tags, lifting) restrict-apply' ring-record-simps(12)*)

lemma *Qp-funs-add'*:

assumes $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$
assumes $f \in (\text{carrier } (\text{Fun}_n Q_p))$
assumes $g \in (\text{carrier } (\text{Fun}_n Q_p))$
shows $(f \oplus_{\text{Fun}_n Q_p} g) x = f x \oplus_{Q_p} g x$
using *assms Qp-funs-add Qp-funs-car-memE*
by *blast*

lemma *Qp-funs-add''*:

assumes $f \in (\text{carrier } (\text{Fun}_n Q_p))$
assumes $g \in (\text{carrier } (\text{Fun}_n Q_p))$
shows $(f \oplus_{\text{Fun}_n Q_p} g) = (\lambda x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)). f x \oplus_{Q_p} g x$
unfolding *function-ring-def function-add-def* **using** *ring-record-simps(12)*
by *metis*

lemma *Qp-funs-add'''*:

assumes $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$
shows $(f \oplus_{\text{Fun}_n Q_p} g) x = f x \oplus_{Q_p} g x$
using *assms function-ring-def[of carrier (Q_pⁿ) Q_p]*
unfolding *function-add-def*
by (*metis (mono-tags, lifting) restrict-apply' ring-record-simps(12)*)

lemma *Qp-funs-mult*:

assumes $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$
assumes $f \in (\text{carrier } (Q_p^n)) \rightarrow \text{carrier } Q_p$
assumes $g \in (\text{carrier } (Q_p^n)) \rightarrow \text{carrier } Q_p$
shows $(f \otimes_{\text{Fun}_n Q_p} g) x = f x \otimes g x$
using *assms function-ring-def*[of carrier $(Q_p^n) Q_p$]
unfolding *function-mult-def*
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) monoid.select-convs(1) restrict-apply'*)

lemma *Qp-funs-mult'*:
assumes $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$
assumes $f \in (\text{carrier } (\text{Fun}_n Q_p))$
assumes $g \in (\text{carrier } (\text{Fun}_n Q_p))$
shows $(f \otimes_{\text{Fun}_n Q_p} g) x = f x \otimes g x$
using *assms Qp-funs-mult Qp-funs-car-memE*
by *blast*

lemma *Qp-funs-mult''*:
assumes $f \in (\text{carrier } (\text{Fun}_n Q_p))$
assumes $g \in (\text{carrier } (\text{Fun}_n Q_p))$
shows $(f \otimes_{\text{Fun}_n Q_p} g) = (\lambda x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n). f x \otimes g x)$
unfolding *function-ring-def function-mult-def* **using** *ring-record-simps(5)*
by *metis*

lemma *Qp-funs-mult'''*:
assumes $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$
shows $(f \otimes_{\text{Fun}_n Q_p} g) x = f x \otimes g x$
using *assms function-ring-def*[of carrier $(Q_p^n) Q_p$]
unfolding *function-mult-def*
by (*metis (mono-tags, lifting) monoid.select-convs(1) restrict-apply'*)

lemma *Qp-funs-a-inv*:
assumes $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$
assumes $f \in (\text{carrier } (\text{Fun}_n Q_p))$
shows $(\ominus_{\text{Fun}_n Q_p} f) x = \ominus (f x)$
using *assms local.function-uminus-eval*
by (*simp add: local.function-uminus-eval''*)

lemma *Qp-funs-a-inv'*:
assumes $f \in (\text{carrier } (\text{Fun}_n Q_p))$
shows $(\ominus_{\text{Fun}_n Q_p} f) = (\lambda x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n). \ominus (f x))$
proof **fix** x
show $(\ominus_{\text{Fun}_n Q_p} f) x = (\lambda x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n). \ominus (f x)) x$
apply (*cases x \in carrier (Q_p^n)*)
apply (*metis (no-types, lifting) Qp-funs-a-inv assms restrict-apply'*)
by (*simp add: assms local.function-ring-not-car*)
qed

abbreviation(*input*) *Qp-const* ($\langle c \cdot \rangle$) **where**
Qp-const $n c \equiv \text{constant-function } (\text{carrier } (Q_p^n)) c$

lemma *Qp-constE*:

assumes $c \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
assumes $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$
shows $Qp\text{-const } n \ c \ x = c$
using *assms unfolding constant-function-def*
by (*meson restrict-apply*)

lemma *Qp-funs-Units-memI*:

assumes $f \in (\text{carrier } (\text{Fun}_n \ Q_p))$
assumes $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n) \implies f \ x \neq \mathbf{0}_{Q_p}$
shows $f \in (\text{Units } (\text{Fun}_n \ Q_p))$
 $\text{inv}_{\text{Fun}_n \ Q_p} f = (\lambda x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n). \text{inv}_{Q_p} (f \ x))$

proof –

obtain g **where** $g\text{-def}$: $g = (\lambda x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n). \text{inv}_{Q_p} (f \ x))$
by *blast*
have $g\text{-closed}$: $g \in (\text{carrier } (\text{Fun}_n \ Q_p))$
by(*rule Qp-funs-car-memI, unfold g-def, auto,*
intro field-inv(3) assms Qp.function-ring-car-memE[of - n], auto)
have $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n) \implies f \ x \otimes g \ x = \mathbf{1}$
using *assms g-def*
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) Qp.function-ring-car-memE field-inv(2) restrict-apply*)
then have 0 : $f \otimes_{\text{Fun}_n \ Q_p} g = \mathbf{1}_{\text{Fun}_n \ Q_p}$
using *assms g-def Qp-funs-mult''[of f n g] Qp-funs-one[of n] g-closed*
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) restrict-ext*)
then show $f \in (\text{Units } (\text{Fun}_n \ Q_p))$
using *comm-monoid.UnitsI[of Fun_n Q_p] assms(1) g-closed local.F.comm-monoid-axioms*
by *presburger*
have $\text{inv}_{\text{Fun}_n \ Q_p} f = g$
using $g\text{-def } g\text{-closed } 0 \text{ cring.invI[of Fun_n Q_p] Qp-funs-is-cring assms(1)}$
by *presburger*
show $\text{inv}_{\text{Fun}_n \ Q_p} f = (\lambda x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n). \text{inv}_{Q_p} (f \ x))$
using *assms g-def 0 <inv_Fun_n Q_p f = g>*
by *blast*

qed

lemma *Qp-funs-Units-memE*:

assumes $f \in (\text{Units } (\text{Fun}_n \ Q_p))$
shows $f \otimes_{\text{Fun}_n \ Q_p} \text{inv}_{\text{Fun}_n \ Q_p} f = \mathbf{1}_{\text{Fun}_n \ Q_p}$
 $\text{inv}_{\text{Fun}_n \ Q_p} f \otimes_{\text{Fun}_n \ Q_p} f = \mathbf{1}_{\text{Fun}_n \ Q_p}$
 $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n) \implies f \ x \neq \mathbf{0}_{Q_p}$
using *monoid.Units-r-inv[of Fun_n Q_p f] assms Qp-funs-is-monoid*
apply *blast*
using *monoid.Units-l-inv[of Fun_n Q_p f] assms Qp-funs-is-monoid*
apply *blast*

proof –

obtain g **where** $g\text{-def}$: $g = \text{inv}_{\text{Fun}_n \ Q_p} f$
by *blast*
show $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n) \implies f \ x \neq \mathbf{0}_{Q_p}$

```

proof – fix  $x$  assume  $A: x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$ 
  have  $f \otimes_{\text{Fun}_n Q_p} g = \mathbf{1}_{\text{Fun}_n Q_p}$ 
    using  $\text{assms } g\text{-def } Qp\text{-funs-is-monoid}$ 
       $\langle \llbracket \text{Group.monoid } (\text{Fun}_n Q_p); f \in \text{Units } (\text{Fun}_n Q_p) \rrbracket \implies f \otimes_{\text{Fun}_n Q_p}$ 
 $\text{inv}_{\text{Fun}_n Q_p} f = \mathbf{1}_{\text{Fun}_n Q_p} \rangle$ 
    by  $\text{blast}$ 
  then have  $0: f x \otimes g x = \mathbf{1}$ 
    using  $A \text{ assms } g\text{-def } Qp\text{-funs-mult}'[\text{of } x \ n \ f \ g] \ Qp\text{-funs-one}[\text{of } n]$ 
    by  $(\text{metis } Qp\text{-funs-is-monoid } \text{monoid.Units-closed } \text{monoid.Units-inv-closed}$ 
 $\text{restrict-apply})$ 
  have  $1: g x \in \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
    using  $g\text{-def } A \text{ assms } \text{local.function-ring-car-closed}$  by  $\text{auto}$ 
  then show  $f x \neq \mathbf{0}_{Q_p}$ 
    using  $0$ 
    by  $(\text{metis } Qp.l\text{-null } \text{local.one-neq-zero})$ 
qed
qed

```

```

lemma  $Qp\text{-funs-m-inv}$ :
  assumes  $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$ 
  assumes  $f \in (\text{Units } (\text{Fun}_n Q_p))$ 
  shows  $(\text{inv}_{\text{Fun}_n Q_p} f) x = \text{inv}_{Q_p} (f x)$ 
  using  $Qp\text{-funs-Units-memI}(2) \ Qp\text{-funs-Units-memE}(3) \ \text{assms}$ 
  by  $(\text{metis } (\text{no-types, lifting}) \ Qp\text{-funs-is-monoid } \text{monoid.Units-closed } \text{restrict-apply})$ 

```

14.3 Defining the Rings of Semialgebraic Functions

```

definition  $\text{semialg-functions}$  where
 $\text{semialg-functions } n = \{f \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n) \rightarrow \text{carrier } Q_p. \text{ is-semialg-function } n \ f$ 
 $\wedge f = \text{restrict } f \ (\text{carrier } (Q_p^n))\}$ 

```

```

lemma  $\text{semialg-functions-memE}$ :
  assumes  $f \in \text{semialg-functions } n$ 
  shows  $\text{is-semialg-function } n \ f$ 
     $f \in \text{carrier } (\text{Fun}_n Q_p)$ 
     $f \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n) \rightarrow \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
  using  $\text{semialg-functions-def } \text{assms}$  apply  $\text{blast}$ 
  apply  $(\text{rule } Qp\text{-funs-car-memI}')$ 
  using  $\text{assms}$ 
  apply  $(\text{metis } (\text{no-types, lifting}) \ \text{mem-Collect-eq } \text{semialg-functions-def})$ 
  using  $\text{assms}$  unfolding  $\text{semialg-functions-def}$ 
  apply  $(\text{metis } (\text{mono-tags, lifting}) \ \text{mem-Collect-eq})$ 
  by  $(\text{metis } (\text{no-types, lifting}) \ \text{assms } \text{mem-Collect-eq } \text{semialg-functions-def})$ 

```

```

lemma  $\text{semialg-functions-in-}Qp\text{-funs}$ :
 $\text{semialg-functions } n \subseteq \text{carrier } (\text{Fun}_n Q_p)$ 
  using  $\text{semialg-functions-memE}$ 
  by  $\text{blast}$ 

```

lemma *semialg-functions-memI*:
assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (\text{Fun}_n Q_p)$
assumes *is-semialg-function* $n f$
shows $f \in \text{semialg-functions } n$
using *assms unfolding semialg-functions-def*
by (*metis (mono-tags, lifting) Qp-funs-car-memI function-ring-car-eqI is-semialg-function-closed mem-Collect-eq restrict-Pi-cancel restrict-apply*)

lemma *restrict-is-semialg*:
assumes *is-semialg-function* $n f$
shows *is-semialg-function* $n (\text{restrict } f (\text{carrier } (Q_p^n)))$
proof(*rule is-semialg-functionI*)
show $0: \text{restrict } f (\text{carrier } (Q_p^n)) \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n) \rightarrow \text{carrier } Q_p$
using *assms is-semialg-function-closed* **by** *blast*
show $\bigwedge k S. S \in \text{semialg-sets } (1 + k) \implies \text{is-semialgebraic } (n + k) (\text{partial-pullback } n (\text{restrict } f (\text{carrier } (Q_p^n)))) k S$
proof – **fix** $k S$ **assume** $A: S \in \text{semialg-sets } (1 + k)$
have $(\text{partial-pullback } n (\text{restrict } f (\text{carrier } (Q_p^n)))) k S = \text{partial-pullback } n f k S$
qed
qed
apply(*intro equalityI' partial-pullback-memI, meson partial-pullback-memE*)
unfolding *partial-pullback-def partial-image-def evimage-eq restrict-def*
apply (*metis (mono-tags, lifting) le-add1 local.take-closed*)
apply *blast*
by (*metis (mono-tags, lifting) le-add1 local.take-closed*)
then show *is-semialgebraic* $(n + k) (\text{partial-pullback } n (\text{restrict } f (\text{carrier } (Q_p^n)))) k S$
using *assms A is-semialg-functionE is-semialgebraicI*
by *presburger*

lemma *restrict-in-semialg-functions*:
assumes *is-semialg-function* $n f$
shows $(\text{restrict } f (\text{carrier } (Q_p^n))) \in \text{semialg-functions } n$
using *assms restrict-is-semialg*
unfolding *semialg-functions-def*
by (*metis (mono-tags, lifting) is-semialg-function-closed mem-Collect-eq restrict-apply' restrict-ext*)

lemma *constant-function-is-semialg*:
assumes $a \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
shows *is-semialg-function* $n (\text{constant-function } (\text{carrier } (Q_p^n)) a)$
proof –
have $(\text{constant-function } (\text{carrier } (Q_p^n)) a) = \text{restrict } (Qp\text{-ev } (Qp.\text{indexed-const } a)) (\text{carrier } (Q_p^n))$
apply(*rule ext*)
unfolding *constant-function-def*
using *eval-at-point-const assms* **by** *simp*
then show *?thesis* **using** *restrict-in-semialg-functions poly-is-semialg[of Qp.indexed-const*

a]

using *assms(1) Qp-to-IP-car restrict-is-semialg by presburger*

qed

lemma *constant-function-in-semialg-functions:*

assumes $a \in \text{carrier } Q_p$

shows $Qp\text{-const } n \ a \in \text{semialg-functions } n$

apply(*unfold semialg-functions-def constant-function-def mem-Collect-eq, intro conjI, auto simp: assms*)

using *assms constant-function-is-semialg[of a n] unfolding constant-function-def by auto*

lemma *function-one-as-constant:*

$\mathbf{1}_{\text{Fun } n \ Q_p} = Qp\text{-const } n \ \mathbf{1}$

unfolding *constant-function-def function-ring-def[of carrier (Q_p^n) Q_p] function-one-def*

by *simp*

lemma *function-zero-as-constant:*

$\mathbf{0}_{\text{Fun } n \ Q_p} = Qp\text{-const } n \ \mathbf{0}_{Q_p}$

unfolding *constant-function-def function-ring-def[of carrier (Q_p^n) Q_p] function-zero-def*

by *simp*

lemma *sum-in-semialg-functions:*

assumes $f \in \text{semialg-functions } n$

assumes $g \in \text{semialg-functions } n$

shows $f \oplus_{\text{Fun } n \ Q_p} g \in \text{semialg-functions } n$

proof –

have $0 : f \oplus_{\text{Fun } n \ Q_p} g = \text{restrict } (\text{function-tuple-comp } Q_p \ [f, g] \ Qp\text{-add-fun})$
 $(\text{carrier } (Q_p^n))$

proof **fix** x

show $(f \oplus_{\text{Fun } n \ Q_p} g) \ x = \text{restrict } (\text{function-tuple-comp } Q_p \ [f, g] \ Qp\text{-add-fun})$
 $(\text{carrier } (Q_p^n)) \ x$

proof(*cases $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$*)

case *True*

have $\text{restrict } (\text{function-tuple-comp } Q_p \ [f, g] \ Qp\text{-add-fun}) (\text{carrier } (Q_p^n)) \ x$
 $= Qp\text{-add-fun } [f \ x, g \ x]$

unfolding *function-tuple-comp-def function-tuple-eval-def restrict-def*

using *comp-apply[of $Qp\text{-add-fun } (\lambda x. \text{map } (\lambda f. f \ x) \ [f, g]) \ x$]*

by (*metis (no-types, lifting) True list.simps(8) list.simps(9)*)

then have $\text{restrict } (\text{function-tuple-comp } Q_p \ [f, g] \ Qp\text{-add-fun}) (\text{carrier } (Q_p^n))$
 $x = f \ x \oplus_{Q_p} g \ x$

unfolding *Qp-add-fun-def*

by (*metis One-nat-def nth-Cons-0 nth-Cons-Suc*)

then show *?thesis using True function-ring-def[of carrier (Q_p^n) Q_p]*

unfolding *function-add-def*

by (*metis (no-types, lifting) Qp-funs-add assms(1) assms(2) mem-Collect-eq semialg-functions-def*)

```

next
  case False
  have  $(f \oplus_{\text{Fun } n \text{ } Q_p} g) x = \text{undefined}$ 
    using function-ring-def[of carrier  $(Q_p^n) \text{ } Q_p$ ] unfolding function-add-def
    by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) False restrict-apply ring-record-simps(12))
  then show ?thesis
    by (metis False restrict-def)
qed
qed
have 1: is-semialg-function-tuple  $n$   $[f, g]$ 
  using assms is-semialg-function-tupleI[of  $[f, g] \text{ } n$ ] semialg-functions-memE
  by (metis list.distinct(1) list.set-cases set-ConsD)
have 2: is-semialg-function  $n$  (function-tuple-comp  $Q_p$   $[f, g]$  Qp-add-fun)
  apply (rule semialg-function-tuple-comp[of - - 2])
  apply (simp add: 1)
  apply simp
  by (simp add: addition-is-semialg)
show ?thesis
  apply (rule semialg-functions-memI)
  apply (meson Qp-funs-is-cring assms(1) assms(2) cring.cring-simprules(1) semialg-functions-memE(2))
  using 0 2 restrict-is-semialg by presburger
qed

lemma prod-in-semialg-functions:
  assumes  $f \in \text{semialg-functions } n$ 
  assumes  $g \in \text{semialg-functions } n$ 
  shows  $f \otimes_{\text{Fun } n \text{ } Q_p} g \in \text{semialg-functions } n$ 
proof -
  have 0:  $f \otimes_{\text{Fun } n \text{ } Q_p} g = \text{restrict } (\text{function-tuple-comp } Q_p \text{ } [f, g] \text{ } Qp\text{-mult-fun})$ 
  (carrier  $(Q_p^n)$ )
  proof fix  $x$ 
    show  $(f \otimes_{\text{Fun } n \text{ } Q_p} g) x = \text{restrict } (\text{function-tuple-comp } Q_p \text{ } [f, g] \text{ } Qp\text{-mult-fun})$ 
  (carrier  $(Q_p^n)$ )  $x$ 
    proof (cases  $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$ )
      case True
      have  $\text{restrict } (\text{function-tuple-comp } Q_p \text{ } [f, g] \text{ } Qp\text{-mult-fun}) (\text{carrier } (Q_p^n)) x$ 
    =  $Qp\text{-mult-fun } [f \text{ } x, g \text{ } x]$ 
      unfolding function-tuple-comp-def function-tuple-eval-def restrict-def
      using comp-apply[of  $Qp\text{-mult-fun } (\lambda x. \text{map } (\lambda f. f \text{ } x) \text{ } [f, g]) \text{ } x$ ]
      by (metis (no-types, lifting) True list.simps(8) list.simps(9))
      then have  $\text{restrict } (\text{function-tuple-comp } Q_p \text{ } [f, g] \text{ } Qp\text{-mult-fun}) (\text{carrier } (Q_p^n))$ 
     $x = f \text{ } x \otimes g \text{ } x$ 
      unfolding Qp-mult-fun-def
      by (metis One-nat-def nth-Cons-0 nth-Cons-Suc)
      then show ?thesis using True function-ring-def[of carrier  $(Q_p^n) \text{ } Q_p$ ]
      unfolding function-mult-def
      by (metis (no-types, lifting) Qp-funs-mult assms(1) assms(2) mem-Collect-eq
semialg-functions-def)
    
```

```

next
  case False
  have  $(f \otimes_{\text{Fun}_n Q_p} g) x = \text{undefined}$ 
    using function-ring-def[of carrier  $(Q_p^n) Q_p$ ] unfolding function-mult-def
    by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) False restrict-apply ring-record-simps(5))
  then show ?thesis
    by (metis False restrict-def)
qed
qed
have 1: is-semialg-function-tuple  $n [f, g]$ 
  using assms is-semialg-function-tupleI[of  $[f, g] n$ ] semialg-functions-memE
  by (metis list.distinct(1) list.set-cases set-ConsD)
have 2: is-semialg-function  $n (\text{function-tuple-comp } Q_p [f, g] Q_p\text{-mult-fun})$ 
  apply(rule semialg-function-tuple-comp[of - - 2])
  apply (simp add: 1)
  apply simp
  by (simp add: multiplication-is-semialg)
show ?thesis
  apply(rule semialg-functions-memI)
  apply (meson Qp-funs-is-cring assms(1) assms(2) cring.cring-simprules(5)
semialg-functions-memE(2))
  using 0 2 restrict-is-semialg by presburger
qed

lemma inv-in-semialg-functions:
  assumes  $f \in \text{semialg-functions } n$ 
  assumes  $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n) \implies f x \neq \mathbf{0}_{Q_p}$ 
  shows  $\text{inv}_{\text{Fun}_n Q_p} f \in \text{semialg-functions } n$ 
proof -
  have 0:  $\text{inv}_{\text{Fun}_n Q_p} f = \text{restrict } (\text{function-tuple-comp } Q_p [f] Q_p\text{-invert}) (\text{carrier } (Q_p^n))$ 
  proof fix  $x$ 
    show  $(\text{inv}_{\text{Fun}_n Q_p} f) x = \text{restrict } (\text{function-tuple-comp } Q_p [f] Q_p\text{-invert}) (\text{carrier } (Q_p^n)) x$ 
  proof(cases  $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$ )
    case True
    have  $(\text{function-tuple-comp } Q_p [f] Q_p\text{-invert}) x = Q_p\text{-invert } [f x]$ 
      unfolding function-tuple-comp-def function-tuple-eval-def
      using comp-apply by (metis (no-types, lifting) list.simps(8) list.simps(9))
    then have  $(\text{function-tuple-comp } Q_p [f] Q_p\text{-invert}) x = \text{inv}_{Q_p} (f x)$ 
      unfolding Qp-invert-def
      using True assms(2) Qp.to-R-to-R1 by presburger
    then show ?thesis
      using True restrict-apply
      by (metis (mono-tags, opaque-lifting) Qp-funs-Units-memI(1)
Qp-funs-m-inv assms(1) assms(2) semialg-functions-memE(2))
  case False
  have  $\text{inv}_{\text{Fun}_n Q_p} f \in \text{carrier } (\text{Fun}_n Q_p)$ 

```

```

    using assms
    by (meson Qp-funs-Units-memI(1) Qp-funs-is-monoid monoid.Units-inv-closed
semialg-functions-memE(2))
    then show ?thesis using False restrict-apply function-ring-not-car
    by auto
  qed
  qed
  have is-semialg-function n (function-tuple-comp Qp [f] Qp-invert)
  apply (rule semialg-function-tuple-comp[of - - 1])
  apply (simp add: assms(1) is-semialg-function-tuple-def semialg-functions-memE(1))
  apply simp
  using Qp-invert-is-semialg by blast
  then show ?thesis
  using 0 restrict-in-semialg-functions
  by presburger
  qed

lemma a-inv-in-semialg-functions:
  assumes f ∈ semialg-functions n
  shows  $\ominus_{\text{Fun } n} Q_p f \in \text{semialg-functions } n$ 
  proof -
    have  $\ominus_{\text{Fun } n} Q_p f = (Qp\text{-const } n (\ominus \mathbf{1})) \otimes_{\text{Fun } n} Q_p f$ 
    proof fix x
      show  $(\ominus_{\text{Fun } n} Q_p f) x = (Qp\text{-const } n (\ominus \mathbf{1}) \otimes_{\text{Fun } n} Q_p f) x$ 
      proof (cases x ∈ carrier (Qpn))
        case True
          have 0:  $(\ominus_{\text{Fun } n} Q_p f) x = \ominus (f x)$ 
          using Qp-funs-a-inv semialg-functions-memE True assms(1) by blast
          have 1:  $(Qp\text{-const } n (\ominus \mathbf{1}) \otimes_{\text{Fun } n} Q_p f) x = (\ominus \mathbf{1}) \otimes (f x)$ 
          using Qp-funs-mult[of x n Qp-const n (\ominus \mathbf{1}) f] assms Qp-constE[of \ominus \mathbf{1} x
n]
          Qp-funs-mult' Qp.add.inv-closed Qp.one-closed Qp-funs-mult''' True by
presburger
          have 2:  $f x \in \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
          using True semialg-functions-memE[of f n] assms by blast
          show ?thesis
          using True assms 0 1 2 Qp.l-minus Qp.l-one Qp.one-closed by presburger
        next
        case False
          have  $(\ominus_{\text{function-ring (carrier (Qpn)) Q_p} f) x = \text{undefined}$ 
          using Qp-funs-a-inv'[of f n] False assms semialg-functions-memE
          by (metis (no-types, lifting) restrict-apply)
          then show ?thesis
          using False function-ring-defs(2)[of n] Qp-funs-a-inv'[of f n]
          unfolding function-mult-def restrict-def
          by presburger
      qed
    qed
  qed
  then show ?thesis

```

using *prod-in-semialg-functions*[of $Qp\text{-const } n (\ominus \mathbf{1}) n f$] *assms*
constant-function-in-semialg-functions[of $\ominus \mathbf{1} n$] *Qp.add.inv-closed Qp.one-closed*
by *presburger*
qed

lemma *semialg-functions-subring*:
shows *subring (semialg-functions n) (Fun_n Q_p)*
apply(*rule ring.subringI*)
using *Qp-funs-is-cring cring.axioms(1)* **apply** *blast*
apply (*simp add: semialg-functions-in-Qp-funs*)
using *Qp.one-closed constant-function-in-semialg-functions function-one-as-constant*
apply *presburger*
using *a-inv-in-semialg-functions* **apply** *blast*
using *prod-in-semialg-functions* **apply** *blast*
using *sum-in-semialg-functions* **by** *blast*

lemma *semialg-functions-subcring*:
shows *subcring (semialg-functions n) (Fun_n Q_p)*
using *semialg-functions-subring cring.subcringI'*
using *Qp-funs-is-cring* **by** *blast*

definition *SA where*
SA n = (Fun_n Q_p)(| carrier := semialg-functions n)

lemma *SA-is-ring*:
shows *ring (SA n)*
proof–
have *ring (Fun_n Q_p)*
by (*simp add: Qp-funs-is-cring cring.axioms(1)*)
then show *?thesis*
unfolding *SA-def*
using *ring.subring-is-ring*[of $Fun_n Q_p$ *semialg-functions n*] *semialg-functions-subring*[of
n]
by *blast*
qed

lemma *SA-is-cring*:
shows *cring (SA n)*
using *ring.subcring-iff*[of $Fun_n Q_p$ *semialg-functions n*] *semialg-functions-subcring*[of
n]
Qp-funs-is-cring cring.axioms(1) semialg-functions-in-Qp-funs
unfolding *SA-def*
by *blast*

lemma *SA-is-monoid*:
shows *monoid (SA n)*
using *SA-is-ring*[of *n*] **unfolding** *ring-def*
by *linarith*

lemma *SA-is-abelian-monoid*:
shows *abelian-monoid* ($SA\ n$)
using *SA-is-ring*[of n] **unfolding** *ring-def* *abelian-group-def* **by** *blast*

lemma *SA-car*:
 $carrier\ (SA\ n) = semialg-functions\ n$
unfolding *SA-def*
by *simp*

lemma *SA-car-in-Qp-funs-car*:
 $carrier\ (SA\ n) \subseteq carrier\ (Fun_n\ Q_p)$
by (*simp add: SA-car semialg-functions-in-Qp-funs*)

lemma *SA-car-memI*:
assumes $f \in carrier\ (Fun_n\ Q_p)$
assumes *is-semialg-function* $n\ f$
shows $f \in carrier\ (SA\ n)$
using *assms semialg-functions-memI*[of $f\ n$] *SA-car*
by *blast*

lemma *SA-car-memE*:
assumes $f \in carrier\ (SA\ n)$
shows *is-semialg-function* $n\ f$
 $f \in carrier\ (Fun_n\ Q_p)$
 $f \in carrier\ (Q_p^n) \rightarrow carrier\ Q_p$
using *SA-car assms semialg-functions-memE*(1) **apply** *blast*
using *SA-car assms semialg-functions-memE*(2) **apply** *blast*
using *SA-car assms semialg-functions-memE*(3) **by** *blast*

lemma *SA-plus*:
 $(\oplus_{SA}\ n) = (\oplus_{Fun_n}\ Q_p)$
unfolding *SA-def*
by *simp*

lemma *SA-times*:
 $(\otimes_{SA}\ n) = (\otimes_{Fun_n}\ Q_p)$
unfolding *SA-def*
by *simp*

lemma *SA-one*:
 $(\mathbf{1}_{SA}\ n) = (\mathbf{1}_{Fun_n}\ Q_p)$
unfolding *SA-def*
by *simp*

lemma *SA-zero*:
 $(\mathbf{0}_{SA}\ n) = (\mathbf{0}_{Fun_n}\ Q_p)$
unfolding *SA-def*
by *simp*

lemma *SA-zero-is-function-ring:*
 $(\text{Fun}_0 Q_p) = SA\ 0$
proof –
 have 0 : $\text{carrier} (\text{Fun}_0 Q_p) = \text{carrier} (SA\ 0)$
 proof
 show $\text{carrier} (\text{function-ring} (\text{carrier} (Q_p^0)) Q_p) \subseteq \text{carrier} (SA\ 0)$
 proof **fix** f **assume** $A0$: $f \in \text{carrier} (\text{function-ring} (\text{carrier} (Q_p^0)) Q_p)$
 show $f \in \text{carrier} (SA\ 0)$
 proof(*rule SA-car-memI*)
 show $f \in \text{carrier} (\text{function-ring} (\text{carrier} (Q_p^0)) Q_p)$
 using $A0$ **by** *blast*
 show *is-semialg-function* $0\ f$
 proof(*rule is-semialg-functionI*)
 show $f \in \text{carrier} (Q_p^0) \rightarrow \text{carrier} Q_p$
 using $A0\ Qp.\text{function-ring-car-memE}$ **by** *blast*
 show $\bigwedge k\ S. S \in \text{semialg-sets} (1 + k) \implies \text{is-semialgebraic} (0 + k)$
 (*partial-pullback 0 f k S*)
 proof – **fix** $k\ S$ **assume** A : $S \in \text{semialg-sets} (1+k)$
 obtain a **where** $a\text{-def}$: $a = f\ []$
 by *blast*
 have 0 : $\text{carrier} (Q_p^0) = \{[]\}$
 using $Qp.\text{zero-carrier}$ **by** *blast*
 have 1 : $(\text{partial-pullback } 0\ f\ k\ S) = \{x \in \text{carrier} (Q_p^k). a \# x \in S\}$
 proof
 show $\text{partial-pullback } 0\ f\ k\ S \subseteq \{x \in \text{carrier} (Q_p^k). a \# x \in S\}$
 apply(*rule subsetI*)
 unfolding *partial-pullback-def partial-image-def* **using** $a\text{-def}$
 by (*metis (no-types, lifting) add.left-neutral drop0 evimage-eq mem-Collect-eq take-eq-Nil*)
 show $\{x \in \text{carrier} (Q_p^k). a \# x \in S\} \subseteq \text{partial-pullback } 0\ f\ k\ S$
 apply(*rule subsetI*)
 unfolding *partial-pullback-def partial-image-def a-def*
 by (*metis (no-types, lifting) add.left-neutral drop0 evimageI2 mem-Collect-eq take0*)
 qed
 have 2 : $\text{cartesian-product} \{[a]\} (\text{partial-pullback } 0\ f\ k\ S) = (\text{cartesian-product} \{[a]\} (\text{carrier} (Q_p^k))) \cap S$
 proof
 show $\text{cartesian-product} \{[a]\} (\text{partial-pullback } 0\ f\ k\ S) \subseteq \text{cartesian-product} \{[a]\} (\text{carrier} (Q_p^k)) \cap S$
 proof(*rule subsetI*) **fix** x **assume** A : $x \in \text{cartesian-product} \{[a]\} (\text{partial-pullback } 0\ f\ k\ S)$
 then obtain y **where** $y\text{-def}$: $y \in (\text{partial-pullback } 0\ f\ k\ S) \wedge x = a \# y$
 using *cartesian-product-memE'*
 by (*metis (no-types, lifting) Cons-eq-appendI self-append-conv2 singletonD*)
 hence 20 : $x \in S$
 unfolding 1 **by** *blast*
 have 21 : $x = [a]@y$

```

    using y-def by (simp add: y-def)
    have x ∈ cartesian-product {[a]} (carrier (Qpk))
    unfolding 21 apply (rule cartesian-product-memI'[of - Qp 1 - k])
    using a-def apply (metis function-ring-car-closed Qp-zero-carrier ⟨f ∈
carrier (function-ring (carrier (Qp0)) Qp)⟩ empty-subsetI insert-subset singletonI
Qp.to-R1-closed)
      apply blast
      apply blast
      using y-def unfolding partial-pullback-def evimage-def
      by (metis IntD2 add-cancel-right-left)
    thus x ∈ cartesian-product {[a]} (carrier (Qpk)) ∩ S
    using 20 by blast
  qed
  show cartesian-product {[a]} (carrier (Qpk)) ∩ S ⊆ cartesian-product
  {[a]} (partial-pullback 0 f k S)
  proof fix x assume A: x ∈ cartesian-product {[a]} (carrier (Qpk)) ∩ S
    then obtain y where y-def: x = a#y ∧ y ∈ carrier (Qpk)
    using cartesian-product-memE'
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) Cons-eq-appendI IntD1 append-Nil
singletonD)
    have 00: y ∈ partial-pullback 0 f k S
    using y-def unfolding 1 using A by blast
    have 01: x = [a]@y
    using y-def by (simp add: y-def)
    have 02: partial-pullback 0 f k S ⊆ carrier (Qpk)
    unfolding partial-pullback-def
    by (simp add: extensional-vimage-closed)
    show x ∈ cartesian-product {[a]} (partial-pullback 0 f k S)
    unfolding 01 apply (rule cartesian-product-memI'[of {[a]} Qp 1
partial-pullback 0 f k S k [a] y ])
    apply (metis function-ring-car-closed Qp-zero-carrier ⟨f ∈ car-
rier (function-ring (carrier (Qp0)) Qp)⟩ a-def empty-subsetI insert-subset single-
tonI Qp.to-R1-closed)
    using 02 apply blast
    apply blast
    using 00 by blast
  qed
  qed
  have 3: is-semialgebraic 1 {[a]}
  proof-
    have a ∈ carrier Qp
    using a-def Qp.function-ring-car-memE 0 ⟨f ∈ carrier (function-ring
(carrier (Qp0)) Qp)⟩ by blast
    hence [a] ∈ carrier (Qp1)
    using Qp.to-R1-closed by blast
    thus ?thesis
    using is-algebraic-imp-is-semialg singleton-is-algebraic by blast
  qed
  have 4: is-semialgebraic (1+k) (cartesian-product {[a]} (carrier (Qpk)))

```

```

      using 3 carrier-is-semialgebraic cartesian-product-is-semialgebraic
less-one by blast
      have 5: is-semialgebraic (1+k) (cartesian-product {[a]} (partial-pullback
0 f k S))
      unfolding 2 using 3 4 A intersection-is-semialg padic-fields.is-semialgebraicI
padic-fields-axioms by blast
      have 6: {[a]} ⊆ carrier (Qp1)
      using a-def A0 0 by (metis Qp.function-ring-car-memE empty-subsetI
insert-subset singletonI Qp.to-R1-closed)
      have 7: is-semialgebraic (k+1) (cartesian-product (partial-pullback 0 f
k S) {[a]})
      apply(rule cartesian-product-swap)
      using 6 apply blast
      apply (metis add-cancel-right-left partial-pullback-closed)
      using 5 by auto
      have 8: is-semialgebraic k (partial-pullback 0 f k S)
      apply(rule cartesian-product-singleton-factor-projection-is-semialg'[of -
- [a] 1])
      apply (metis add-cancel-right-left partial-pullback-closed)
      apply (metis A0 Qp.function-ring-car-memE Qp-zero-carrier a-def
singletonI Qp.to-R1-closed)
      using 7 by blast
      thus is-semialgebraic (0 + k) (partial-pullback 0 f k S)
      by simp
    qed
  qed
  qed
  qed
  show carrier (SA 0) ⊆ carrier (function-ring (carrier (Qp0)) Qp)
  using SA-car-in-Qp-funs-car by blast
  qed
  then have 1: semialg-functions 0 = carrier (Fun0 Qp)
  unfolding 0 SA-def by auto
  show ?thesis unfolding SA-def 1 by auto
  qed

```

lemma constant-fun-closed:

```

  assumes c ∈ carrier Qp
  shows constant-function (carrier (Qpm)) c ∈ carrier (SA m)
  using constant-function-in-semialg-functions SA-car assms by blast

```

lemma SA-0-car-memI:

```

  assumes ξ ∈ carrier (Qp0) → carrier Qp
  assumes ∧x. x ∉ carrier (Qp0) ⇒ ξ x = undefined
  shows ξ ∈ carrier (SA 0)

```

proof –

```

  have 0: carrier (Qp0) = {}
  by (simp add: Qp-zero-carrier)
  obtain c where c-def: ξ [] = c

```

```

    by blast
  have 1:  $\xi = \text{constant-function } (\text{carrier } (Q_p^0)) \ c$ 
    unfolding constant-function-def restrict-def
    using assms c-def unfolding 0
    by (metis empty-iff insert-iff)
  have 2:  $c \in \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
    using assms(1) c-def unfolding 0 by blast
  show ?thesis unfolding 1
    using 2 constant-fun-closed by blast
qed

lemma car-SA-0-mem-imp-const:
  assumes  $a \in \text{carrier } (SA \ 0)$ 
  shows  $\exists \ c \in \text{carrier } Q_p. \ a = Qp\text{-const } 0 \ c$ 
proof -
  obtain c where c-def:  $c = a \ []$ 
    by blast
  have car-zero:  $\text{carrier } (Q_p^0) = \{\emptyset\}$ 
    using Qp-zero-carrier by blast
  have 0:  $a = \text{constant-function } (\text{carrier } (Q_p^0)) \ c$ 
  proof fix x
    show  $a \ x = \text{constant-function } (\text{carrier } (Q_p^0)) \ c \ x$ 
      apply (cases  $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^0)$ )
      using assms SA-car-memE[of a 0] c-def
      unfolding constant-function-def restrict-def car-zero
      apply (metis empty-iff insert-iff)
      using assms SA-car-memE(2)[of a 0] c-def
      unfolding constant-function-def restrict-def car-zero
      by (metis car-zero function-ring-not-car)
    qed
  have c-closed:  $c \in \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
    using assms SA-car-memE(3)[of a 0] unfolding c-def car-zero
    by blast
  thus ?thesis using 0 by blast
qed

lemma SA-zeroE:
  assumes  $a \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$ 
  shows  $\mathbf{0} \ SA \ n \ a = \mathbf{0}$ 
  using function-zero-eval SA-zero assms by presburger

lemma SA-oneE:
  assumes  $a \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$ 
  shows  $\mathbf{1} \ SA \ n \ a = \mathbf{1}$ 
  using function-one-eval SA-one assms by presburger
end

sublocale padic-fields < UPSA?: UP-cring SA m UP (SA m)
  unfolding UP-cring-def using SA-is-cring[of m] by auto

```

context *padic-fields*

begin

lemma *SA-add*:

assumes $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$

shows $(f \oplus_{SA\ n} g) x = f x \oplus_{Q_p} g x$

using *Qp-funs-add''' SA-plus assms* **by** *presburger*

lemma *SA-add'*:

assumes $x \notin \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$

shows $(f \oplus_{SA\ n} g) x = \text{undefined}$

proof –

have $(f \oplus_{SA\ n} g) x = \text{function-add } (\text{carrier } (Q_p^n))\ Q_p\ f\ g\ x$

using *SA-plus[of n]* **unfolding** *function-ring-def*

by (*metis ring-record-simps(12)*)

then show *?thesis*

unfolding *function-add-def* **using** *restrict-apply assms*

by (*metis (no-types, lifting)*)

qed

lemma *SA-mult*:

assumes $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$

shows $(f \otimes_{SA\ n} g) x = f x \otimes g x$

using *Qp-funs-mult''' SA-times assms* **by** *presburger*

lemma *SA-mult'*:

assumes $x \notin \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$

shows $(f \otimes_{SA\ n} g) x = \text{undefined}$

proof –

have $(f \otimes_{SA\ n} g) x = \text{function-mult } (\text{carrier } (Q_p^n))\ Q_p\ f\ g\ x$

using *SA-times[of n]* **unfolding** *function-ring-def*

by (*metis ring-record-simps(5)*)

then show *?thesis*

unfolding *function-mult-def* **using** *restrict-apply assms*

by (*metis (no-types, lifting)*)

qed

lemma *SA-u-minus-eval*:

assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (SA\ n)$

assumes $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$

shows $(\ominus_{SA\ n} f) x = \ominus (f x)$

proof –

have $f \oplus_{SA\ n} (\ominus_{SA\ n} f) = \mathbf{0}_{SA\ n}$

using *assms SA-is-crimg crimg.crimg-simprules(17)* **by** *metis*

have $(f \oplus_{SA\ n} (\ominus_{SA\ n} f)) x = \mathbf{0}_{SA\ n}\ x$

using *assms ⟨f ⊕_{SA n} ⊖_{SA n} f = 0_{SA n}⟩* **by** *presburger*

then have $(f x) \oplus (\ominus_{SA\ n} f) x = \mathbf{0}$

using *assms function-zero-eval SA-add* **unfolding** *SA-zero* **by** *blast*

then show *?thesis*
using *assms SA-is-ring*
by (*meson Qp.add.inv-closed Qp.add.inv-comm Qp.function-ring-car-memE*
Qp.minus-unique Qp.r-neg SA-car-memE(2) ring.ring-simprules(3))
qed

lemma *SA-a-inv-eval:*

assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (SA\ n)$
assumes $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$
shows $(\ominus_{SA\ n} f)\ x = \ominus (f\ x)$
proof –
have $f \oplus_{SA\ n} (\ominus_{SA\ n} f) = \mathbf{0}_{SA\ n}$
using *assms SA-is-crng crng.crng-simprules(17) by metis*
have $(f \oplus_{SA\ n} (\ominus_{SA\ n} f))\ x = \mathbf{0}_{SA\ n}\ x$
using *assms $\langle f \oplus_{SA\ n} \ominus_{SA\ n} f = \mathbf{0}_{SA\ n} \rangle$ by presburger*
then have $(f\ x) \oplus (\ominus_{SA\ n} f)\ x = \mathbf{0}$
by (*metis function-zero-eval SA-add SA-zero assms*)
then show *?thesis*
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) PiE Qp-def Qp.add.m-comm Qp.minus-equality*
SA-is-crng Zp-def assms(1) assms(2) crng.crng-simprules(3) padic-fields.SA-car-memE(3)
padic-fields-axioms)
qed

lemma *SA-nat-pow:*

assumes $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$
shows $(f \ [\frown]_{SA\ n} (k::nat))\ x = (f\ x) \ [\frown]_{Q_p} k$
apply (*induction k*)
using *assms nat-pow-def*
apply (*metis function-one-eval SA-one old.nat.simps(6)*)
using *assms SA-mult*
by (*metis Group.nat-pow-Suc*)

lemma *SA-nat-pow':*

assumes $x \notin \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$
shows $(f \ [\frown]_{SA\ n} (k::nat))\ x = \text{undefined}$
apply (*induction k*)
using *assms nat-pow-def[of SA\ n\ f]*
apply (*metis (no-types, lifting) Group.nat-pow-0 Qp-funs-one SA-one restrict-apply*)
by (*metis Group.nat-pow-Suc SA-mult' assms*)

lemma *SA-add-closed-id:*

assumes *is-semialg-function n f*
assumes *is-semialg-function n g*
shows $\text{restrict } f (\text{carrier } (Q_p^n)) \oplus_{SA\ n} \text{restrict } g (\text{carrier } (Q_p^n)) = f \oplus_{SA\ n} g$
proof **fix** x
show $(\text{restrict } f (\text{carrier } (Q_p^n)) \oplus_{SA\ n} \text{restrict } g (\text{carrier } (Q_p^n)))\ x = (f \oplus_{SA\ n} g)\ x$
apply (*cases x \in carrier (Q_p^n)*)
using *assms restrict-apply*

apply (*metis SA-add*)
using *assms*
by (*metis SA-add'*)
qed

lemma *SA-mult-closed-id*:

assumes *is-semialg-function n f*
assumes *is-semialg-function n g*
shows $\text{restrict } f \text{ (carrier } (Q_p^n)) \otimes_{SA \ n} \text{ restrict } g \text{ (carrier } (Q_p^n)) = f \otimes_{SA \ n} g$
proof **fix** *x*
show $(\text{restrict } f \text{ (carrier } (Q_p^n)) \otimes_{SA \ n} \text{ restrict } g \text{ (carrier } (Q_p^n))) \ x = (f \otimes_{SA \ n} g) \ x$
apply (*cases x ∈ carrier (Q_pⁿ)*)
using *assms restrict-apply*
apply (*metis SA-mult*)
using *assms*
by (*metis SA-mult'*)
qed

lemma *SA-add-closed*:

assumes *is-semialg-function n f*
assumes *is-semialg-function n g*
shows $f \oplus_{SA \ n} g \in \text{carrier } (SA \ n)$
using *assms SA-add-closed-id*
by (*metis SA-car SA-plus restrict-in-semialg-functions sum-in-semialg-functions*)

lemma *SA-mult-closed*:

assumes *is-semialg-function n f*
assumes *is-semialg-function n g*
shows $f \otimes_{SA \ n} g \in \text{carrier } (SA \ n)$
using *assms SA-mult-closed-id*
by (*metis SA-car SA-is-cring cring.cring-simprules(5) restrict-in-semialg-functions*)

lemma *SA-add-closed-right*:

assumes *is-semialg-function n f*
assumes $g \in \text{carrier } (SA \ n)$
shows $f \oplus_{SA \ n} g \in \text{carrier } (SA \ n)$
using *SA-add-closed SA-car-memE(1) assms(1) assms(2)* **by** *blast*

lemma *SA-mult-closed-right*:

assumes *is-semialg-function n f*
assumes $g \in \text{carrier } (SA \ n)$
shows $f \otimes_{SA \ n} g \in \text{carrier } (SA \ n)$
using *SA-car-memE(1) SA-mult-closed assms(1) assms(2)* **by** *blast*

lemma *SA-add-closed-left*:

assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (SA \ n)$
assumes *is-semialg-function n g*
shows $f \oplus_{SA \ n} g \in \text{carrier } (SA \ n)$


```

using SA-add-closed SA-car-memE(1) assms(1) assms(2) by blast

lemma SA-mult-closed-left:
  assumes  $f \in \text{carrier } (SA\ n)$ 
  assumes is-semialg-function  $n\ g$ 
  shows  $f \otimes_{SA\ n} g \in \text{carrier } (SA\ n)$ 
  using SA-car-memE(1) SA-mult-closed assms(1) assms(2) by blast

lemma SA-nat-pow-closed:
  assumes is-semialg-function  $n\ f$ 
  shows  $f [\bigwedge]_{SA\ n} (k::nat) \in \text{carrier } (SA\ n)$ 
  apply(induction  $k$ )
  using nat-pow-def[of  $SA\ n\ f$ ]
  apply (metis Group.nat-pow-0 monoid.one-closed SA-is-monoid)
  by (metis Group.nat-pow-Suc SA-car assms(1) assms SA-mult-closed semialg-functions-memE(1))

lemma SA-imp-semialg:
  assumes  $f \in \text{carrier } (SA\ n)$ 
  shows is-semialg-function  $n\ f$ 
  using SA-car assms semialg-functions-memE(1) by blast

lemma SA-minus-closed:
  assumes  $f \in \text{carrier } (SA\ n)$ 
  assumes  $g \in \text{carrier } (SA\ n)$ 
  shows  $(f \ominus_{SA\ n} g) \in \text{carrier } (SA\ n)$ 
  using assms unfolding a-minus-def
  by (meson SA-add-closed-left SA-imp-semialg SA-is-ring ring.ring-simprules(3))

lemma(in ring) add-pow-closed :
  assumes  $b \in \text{carrier } R$ 
  shows  $([m::nat] \cdot_R b) \in \text{carrier } R$ 
  by(rule add.nat-pow-closed, rule assms)

lemma(in ring) add-pow-Suc:
  assumes  $b \in \text{carrier } R$ 
  shows  $[(Suc\ m)] \cdot b = [m] \cdot b \oplus b$ 
  using assms add.nat-pow-Suc by blast

lemma(in ring) add-pow-zero:
  assumes  $b \in \text{carrier } R$ 
  shows  $[(0::nat)] \cdot b = \mathbf{0}$ 
  using assms nat-mult-zero
  by blast

lemma Fun-add-pow-apply:
  assumes  $b \in \text{carrier } (Fun_n\ Q_p)$ 
  assumes  $a \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$ 
  shows  $([m::nat] \cdot_{Fun_n\ Q_p} b)\ a = [m] \cdot (b\ a)$ 
proof –

```

```

have 0:  $b \ a \in \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
  using  $Q_p.\text{function-ring-car-mem-closed assms}$  by  $\text{fastforce}$ 
have 1:  $\text{ring } (\text{Fun}_n \ Q_p)$ 
  using  $\text{function-ring-is-ring}$  by  $\text{blast}$ 
show  $?thesis$ 
proof( $\text{induction } m$ )
  case 0
    have  $([(0::\text{nat})] \cdot \text{function-ring } (\text{carrier } (Q_p^n)) \ Q_p \ b) = \mathbf{0}_{\text{Fun}_n \ Q_p}$ 
      using  $1 \ \text{ring.add-pow-zero}[of \ \text{Fun}_n \ Q_p \ b]$   $\text{assms}$  by  $\text{blast}$ 
    then show  $?case$ 
      using  $\text{function-zero-eval } Q_p.\text{nat-mult-zero assms}$  by  $\text{presburger}$ 
  next
    case ( $\text{Suc } m$ )
      then show  $?case$  using  $\text{Suc ring.add-pow-Suc}[of \ SA \ n \ b \ m]$   $\text{assms}$ 
      by ( $\text{metis } (\text{no-types, lifting}) \ 0 \ 1 \ Q_p.\text{ring-axioms } SA\text{-add } SA\text{-plus ring.add-pow-Suc}$ )
qed
qed

```

```

lemma  $SA\text{-add-pow-apply}$ :
  assumes  $b \in \text{carrier } (SA \ n)$ 
  assumes  $a \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$ 
  shows  $([(m::\text{nat})] \cdot_{SA \ n} \ b) \ a = [m] \cdot ( \ b \ a)$ 
  apply( $\text{induction } m$ )
  using  $\text{assms } SA\text{-is-ring}[of \ n]$   $\text{Fun-add-pow-apply}$ 
  apply ( $\text{metis } \text{function-zero-eval } Q_p.\text{nat-mult-zero } SA\text{-zero ring.add-pow-zero}$ )
  using  $\text{assms } SA\text{-is-ring}[of \ n]$   $\text{ring.add-pow-Suc}[of \ \text{Fun}_n \ Q_p \ b]$   $\text{ring.add-pow-Suc}[of \ SA \ n \ b]$   $SA\text{-plus}[of \ n]$ 
  using  $\text{Fun-add-pow-apply}$ 
  by ( $\text{metis } Q_p.\text{add.nat-pow-Suc } SA\text{-add}$ )

```

```

lemma  $Q_p\text{-funs-Units-SA-Units}$ :
  assumes  $f \in \text{Units } (\text{Fun}_n \ Q_p)$ 
  assumes  $\text{is-semialg-function } n \ f$ 
  shows  $f \in \text{Units } (SA \ n)$ 
proof –
  have 0:  $f \in \text{carrier } (\text{Fun}_n \ Q_p)$ 
    by ( $\text{meson } Q_p\text{-funs-is-monoid assms}(1) \ \text{monoid.Units-closed}$ )
  have 1:  $\text{inv}_{\text{Fun}_n \ Q_p} \ f \in \text{semialg-functions } n$ 
    using  $\text{monoid.Units-closed}[of \ \text{Fun}_n \ Q_p \ f]$ 
       $\text{assms inv-in-semialg-functions}[of \ f \ n]$   $Q_p\text{-funs-Units-memE}(3)[of \ f \ n]$ 
       $\text{semialg-functions-memI}[of \ f \ n]$   $Q_p\text{-funs-is-monoid}$  by  $\text{blast}$ 
  then have 2:  $f \otimes_{SA \ n} (\text{inv}_{\text{Fun}_n \ Q_p} \ f) = \mathbf{1}_{SA \ n}$ 
    using  $Q_p\text{-funs-Units-memE}(1)[of \ f \ n]$   $SA\text{-one } SA\text{-times assms}(1)$ 
    by  $\text{presburger}$ 
  then have 3:  $(\text{inv}_{\text{Fun}_n \ Q_p} \ f) \otimes_{SA \ n} f = \mathbf{1}_{SA \ n}$ 
    using  $Q_p\text{-funs-Units-memE}(2)[of \ f \ n]$   $SA\text{-one } SA\text{-times assms}(1)$ 
    by  $\text{presburger}$ 
  have 4:  $f \in \text{carrier } (SA \ n)$ 
    using 0  $SA\text{-car assms}(2)$   $\text{semialg-functions-memI}$  by  $\text{blast}$ 

```

have 5: $inv_{Fun_n Q_p} f \in carrier (SA\ n)$
using SA-car-memI 1 SA-car **by** blast
show ?thesis
using 5 4 3 2 **unfolding** Units-def
by blast
qed

lemma SA-Units-memE:
assumes $f \in (Units (SA\ n))$
shows $f \otimes_{SA\ n} inv_{SA\ n} f = \mathbf{1}_{SA\ n}$
 $inv_{SA\ n} f \otimes_{SA\ n} f = \mathbf{1}_{SA\ n}$
using assms SA-is-monoid[of n] monoid.Units-r-inv[of SA n f]
apply blast
using assms SA-is-monoid[of n] monoid.Units-l-inv[of SA n f]
by blast

lemma SA-Units-closed:
assumes $f \in (Units (SA\ n))$
shows $f \in carrier (SA\ n)$
using assms **unfolding** Units-def **by** blast

lemma SA-Units-inv-closed:
assumes $f \in (Units (SA\ n))$
shows $inv_{SA\ n} f \in carrier (SA\ n)$
using assms SA-is-monoid[of n] monoid.Units-inv-closed[of SA n f]
by blast

lemma SA-Units-Qp-funs-Units:
assumes $f \in (Units (SA\ n))$
shows $f \in (Units (Fun_n Q_p))$
proof –
have 0: $f \otimes_{SA\ n} inv_{SA\ n} f = \mathbf{1}_{SA\ n}$
 $inv_{SA\ n} f \otimes_{SA\ n} f = \mathbf{1}_{SA\ n}$
using R.Units-r-inv assms **apply** blast
using R.Units-l-inv assms **by** blast
have 1: $f \in carrier (Fun_n Q_p)$
using assms
by (metis SA-car SA-is-monoid monoid.Units-closed semialg-functions-memE(2))
have 2: $inv_{SA\ n} f \in carrier (Fun_n Q_p)$
using SA-Units-inv-closed SA-car assms semialg-functions-memE(2) **by** blast
then show ?thesis
using 0 1 2 SA-one SA-times local.F.UnitsI(1) **by** auto
qed

lemma SA-Units-Qp-funs-inv:
assumes $f \in (Units (SA\ n))$
shows $inv_{SA\ n} f = inv_{Fun_n Q_p} f$
using assms SA-Units-Qp-funs-Units
by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) Qp-funs-is-cring Qp-funs-is-monoid SA-Units-memE(1))

SA-is-monoid SA-one SA-times cring.invl(1) monoid.Units-closed monoid.Units-inv-Units)

lemma *SA-Units-memI:*

assumes $f \in (\text{carrier } (SA\ n))$

assumes $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n) \implies f\ x \neq \mathbf{0}_{Q_p}$

shows $f \in (\text{Units } (SA\ n))$

using *assms Qp-funs-Units-memI[of f n] Qp-funs-Units-SA-Units SA-car SA-imp-semialg semialg-functions-memE(2) by blast*

lemma *SA-Units-memE':*

assumes $f \in (\text{Units } (SA\ n))$

shows $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n) \implies f\ x \neq \mathbf{0}_{Q_p}$

using *assms Qp-funs-Units-memE[of f n] SA-Units-Qp-funs-Units by blast*

lemma *Qp-n-nonempty:*

shows $\text{carrier } (Q_p^n) \neq \{\}$

apply(*induction n*)

apply (*simp add: Qp-zero-carrier*)

using *cartesian-power-cons[of - Qp - 1] Qp.one-closed*

by (*metis Suc-eq-plus1 all-not-in-conv cartesian-power-cons empty-iff*)

lemma *SA-one-not-zero:*

shows $\mathbf{1}_{SA\ n} \neq \mathbf{0}_{SA\ n}$

proof –

obtain *a where a-def: a ∈ carrier (Qpⁿ)*

using *Qp-n-nonempty by blast*

have $\mathbf{1}_{SA\ n\ a} \neq \mathbf{0}_{SA\ n\ a}$

using *function-one-eval function-zero-eval SA-one SA-zero a-def local.one-neq-zero*

by *presburger*

then show *?thesis*

by *metis*

qed

lemma *SA-units-not-zero:*

assumes $f \in \text{Units } (SA\ n)$

shows $f \neq \mathbf{0}_{SA\ n}$

using *SA-one-not-zero*

by (*metis assms padic-fields.SA-is-ring padic-fields-axioms ring.ring-in-Units-imp-not-zero*)

lemma *SA-Units-nonzero:*

assumes $f \in \text{Units } (SA\ m)$

assumes $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m)$

shows $f\ x \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$

unfolding *nonzero-def mem-Collect-eq*

apply(*rule conjI*)

using *assms SA-Units-closed SA-car-memE(3)[of f m] apply blast*

using *assms SA-Units-memE' by blast*

lemma *SA-car-closed*:

assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (SA\ m)$
assumes $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m)$
shows $f\ x \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
using *assms SA-car-memE(3)* **by** *blast*

lemma *SA-Units-closed-fun*:

assumes $f \in \text{Units } (SA\ m)$
assumes $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m)$
shows $f\ x \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
using *SA-Units-closed SA-car-closed assms* **by** *blast*

lemma *SA-inv-eval*:

assumes $f \in \text{Units } (SA\ n)$
assumes $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$
shows $(\text{inv}_{SA\ n}\ f)\ x = \text{inv } (f\ x)$

proof –

have $f \otimes_{SA\ n} (\text{inv}_{SA\ n}\ f) = \mathbf{1}_{SA\ n}$
using *assms SA-is-cring SA-Units-memE(1)* **by** *blast*
hence $(f \otimes_{SA\ n} (\text{inv}_{SA\ n}\ f))\ x = \mathbf{1}_{SA\ n}\ x$
using *assms* **by** *presburger*

then have $(f\ x) \otimes (\text{inv}_{SA\ n}\ f)\ x = \mathbf{1}$
by *(metis function-one-eval SA-mult SA-one assms)*

then show *?thesis*

by *(metis Qp-def Qp-funs-m-inv Zp-def assms(1) assms(2) padic-fields.SA-Units-Qp-funs-Units padic-fields.SA-Units-Qp-funs-inv padic-fields-axioms)*

qed

lemma *SA-div-eval*:

assumes $f \in \text{Units } (SA\ n)$
assumes $h \in \text{carrier } (SA\ n)$
assumes $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$
shows $(h \otimes_{SA\ n} (\text{inv}_{SA\ n}\ f))\ x = h\ x \otimes \text{inv } (f\ x)$
using *assms SA-inv-eval SA-mult* **by** *presburger*

lemma *SA-unit-int-pow*:

assumes $f \in \text{Units } (SA\ m)$
assumes $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m)$
shows $(f[\]_{SA\ m}(i::\text{int}))\ x = (f\ x)[\]^i$

proof *(induction i)*

case *(nonneg n)*

have $0: (f[\]_{SA\ m}\ \text{int}\ n) = (f[\]_{SA\ m}\ n)$
using *assms* **by** *(meson int-pow-int)*

then show *?case* **using** *SA-Units-closed[of f m] assms*
by *(metis SA-nat-pow int-pow-int)*

next

case *(neg n)*

have $0: (f[\]_{SA\ m}\ -\ \text{int}\ (\text{Suc}\ n)) = \text{inv}_{SA\ m}(f[\]_{SA\ m}\ (\text{Suc}\ n))$
using *assms* **by** *(metis R.int-pow-inv' int-pow-int)*

then show *?case unfolding 0 using assms*
by (*metis Qp.int-pow-inv' R.Units-pow-closed SA-Units-nonzero SA-inv-eval SA-nat-pow Units-eq-nonzero int-pow-int*)
qed

lemma *restrict-in-SA-car:*
assumes *is-semialg-function n f*
shows *restrict f (carrier (Q_pⁿ)) ∈ carrier (SA n)*
using *assms SA-car restrict-in-semialg-functions*
by *blast*

lemma *SA-smult:*
 $(\odot_{SA\ n}) = (\odot_{Fun_n\ Q_p})$
unfolding *SA-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *SA-smult-formula:*
assumes *h ∈ carrier (SA n)*
assumes *q ∈ carrier Q_p*
assumes *a ∈ carrier (Q_pⁿ)*
shows $(q \odot_{SA\ n} h) a = q \otimes (h a)$
using *SA-smult assms function-smult-eval SA-car-memE(2)* **by** *presburger*

lemma *SA-smult-closed:*
assumes *h ∈ carrier (SA n)*
assumes *q ∈ carrier Q_p*
shows $q \odot_{SA\ n} h \in carrier (SA\ n)$

proof –
obtain *g* **where** *g-def: g = c_n q*
by *blast*
have *g-closed: g ∈ carrier (SA n)*
using *g-def assms constant-function-is-semialg[of q n] constant-function-closed SA-car-memI*
by *blast*
have $q \odot_{SA\ n} h = g \otimes_{SA\ n} h$
apply (*rule function-ring-car-eqI[of - n]*)
using *function-smult-closed SA-car-memE(2) SA-smult assms* **apply** *presburger*
using *SA-car-memE(2) assms(1) assms(2) g-closed padic-fields.SA-imp-semialg padic-fields.SA-mult-closed-right padic-fields-axioms* **apply** *blast*
using *Qp-constE SA-mult SA-smult-formula assms g-def* **by** *presburger*
thus *?thesis*
using *SA-imp-semialg SA-mult-closed-right assms(1) assms(2) g-closed* **by** *presburger*
qed

lemma *p-mult-function-val:*
assumes *f ∈ carrier (SA m)*
assumes *x ∈ carrier (Q_p^m)*
shows $val ((\mathfrak{p} \odot_{SA\ m} f) x) = val (f x) + 1$
proof –

```

have 0: (p⊙SA mf) x = p⊗(f x)
  using Qp.int-inc-closed SA-smult-formula assms(1) assms(2) by blast
show ?thesis unfolding 0 using assms
  by (metis Qp.function-ring-car-memE Qp.int-inc-closed Qp.m-comm SA-car
semialg-functions-memE(2) val-mult val-p)
qed

```

```

lemma Qp-char-0'':
  assumes a ∈ carrier Qp
  assumes a ≠ 0
  assumes (k::nat) > 0
  shows [k]·a ≠ 0
proof -
  have 0: [k]·1 ≠ 0
    using Qp-char-0 assms(3) by blast
  have [k]·a = [k]·1 ⊗ a
    using Qp.add-pow-ldistr Qp.l-one Qp.one-closed assms(1) by presburger
  thus ?thesis using 0 assms
    using Qp.integral by blast
qed

```

```

lemma SA-char-zero:
  assumes f ∈ carrier (SA m)
  assumes f ≠ 0SA m
  assumes n > 0
  shows [(n::nat)]·SA mf ≠ 0SA m
proof assume A: [n]·SA mf = 0SA m
  obtain x where x-def: x ∈ carrier (Qpm) ∧ f x ≠ 0
    using assms
  by (metis function-ring-car-eqI R.cring-simprules(2) SA-car-memE(2) SA-zeroE)
  have 0: ([(n::nat)]·SA mf) x = [n]·(f x)
    using SA-add-pow-apply assms(1) x-def by blast
  have 1: [n]·(f x) = 0
    using 0 unfolding A using SA-zeroE x-def by blast
  have 2: f x ∈ nonzero Qp
    using x-def assms
  by (metis Qp.function-ring-car-memE SA-car not-nonzero-Qp semialg-functions-memE(2))
  then show False using x-def
    using 1 Qp.nonzero-memE(1) Qp-char-0'' assms(3) by blast
qed

```

14.4 Defining Semialgebraic Maps

We can define a semialgebraic map in essentially the same way that Denef defines semialgebraic functions. As for functions, we can define the partial pullback of a set $S \subseteq \mathbb{Q}_p^{n+l}$ by a map $g : \mathbb{Q}_p^m \rightarrow \mathbb{Q}_p^n$ to be the set

$$\{(x, y) \in \mathbb{Q}_p^m \times \mathbb{Q}_p^l \mid (f(x), y) \in S\}$$

and say that g is a semialgebraic map if for every l , and every semialgebraic $S \subseteq \mathbb{Q}_p^{n+l}$, the partial pullback of S by g is also semialgebraic. On this definition, it is immediate that the composition $f \circ g$ of a semialgebraic function $f : \mathbb{Q}_p^n \rightarrow \mathbb{Q}$ and a semialgebraic map $g : \mathbb{Q}_p^m \rightarrow \mathbb{Q}_p^n$ is semialgebraic. It is also not hard to show that a map is semialgebraic if and only if all of its coordinate functions are semialgebraic functions. This allows us to build new semialgebraic functions out of old ones via composition.

Generalizing the notion of partial image partial pullbacks from functions to maps:

definition *map-partial-image* **where**

map-partial-image $m f xs = (f (take\ m\ xs))@(drop\ m\ xs)$

definition *map-partial-pullback* **where**

map-partial-pullback $m f l S = (map\ partial\ image\ m\ f)^{-1}_{m+l} S$

lemma *map-partial-pullback-memE*:

assumes $as \in map\ partial\ pullback\ m\ f\ l\ S$

shows $as \in carrier\ (Q_p^{m+l})\ map\ partial\ image\ m\ f\ as \in S$

using *assms* **unfolding** *map-partial-pullback-def evimage-def*

apply (*metis* (*no-types*, *opaque-lifting*) *Int-iff add commute*)

using *assms* **unfolding** *map-partial-pullback-def*

by *blast*

lemma *map-partial-pullback-closed*:

map-partial-pullback $m f l S \subseteq carrier\ (Q_p^{m+l})$

using *map-partial-pullback-memE(1)* **by** *blast*

lemma *map-partial-pullback-memI*:

assumes $as \in carrier\ (Q_p^{m+k})$

assumes $(f (take\ m\ as))@(drop\ m\ as) \in S$

shows $as \in map\ partial\ pullback\ m\ f\ k\ S$

using *assms* **unfolding** *map-partial-pullback-def map-partial-image-def*

by *blast*

lemma *map-partial-image-eq*:

assumes $as \in carrier\ (Q_p^n)$

assumes $bs \in carrier\ (Q_p^k)$

assumes $x = as @ bs$

shows $map\ partial\ image\ n\ f\ x = (f\ as)@bs$

proof –

have 0 : $(take\ n\ x) = as$

by (*metis* *append-eq-conv-conj assms(1) assms(3) cartesian-power-car-memE*)

have 1 : $drop\ n\ x = bs$

by (*metis* 0 *append-take-drop-id assms(3) same-append-eq*)

show *?thesis* **using** $0\ 1$ **unfolding** *map-partial-image-def*

by *blast*

qed

lemma *map-partial-pullback-memE'*:
assumes $as \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$
assumes $bs \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^k)$
assumes $x = as @ bs$
assumes $x \in \text{map-partial-pullback } n \ f \ k \ S$
shows $(f \ as)@bs \in S$
using *map-partial-pullback-memE*[of $x \ n \ f \ k \ S$] *map-partial-image-def*[of $n \ f \ x$]
by (*metis* *assms*(1) *assms*(2) *assms*(3) *assms*(4) *map-partial-image-eq*)

Partial pullbacks have the same algebraic properties as pullbacks.

lemma *map-partial-pullback-intersect*:
 $\text{map-partial-pullback } m \ f \ l \ (S1 \cap S2) = (\text{map-partial-pullback } m \ f \ l \ S1) \cap (\text{map-partial-pullback } m \ f \ l \ S2)$
unfolding *map-partial-pullback-def*
by *simp*

lemma *map-partial-pullback-union*:
 $\text{map-partial-pullback } m \ f \ l \ (S1 \cup S2) = (\text{map-partial-pullback } m \ f \ l \ S1) \cup (\text{map-partial-pullback } m \ f \ l \ S2)$
unfolding *map-partial-pullback-def*
by *simp*

lemma *map-partial-pullback-complement*:
assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m) \rightarrow \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$
shows $\text{map-partial-pullback } m \ f \ l \ (\text{carrier } (Q_p^{n+l}) - S) = \text{carrier } (Q_p^{m+l}) - (\text{map-partial-pullback } m \ f \ l \ S)$
apply(*rule equalityI*)
using *map-partial-pullback-def*[of $m \ f \ l \ (\text{carrier } (Q_p^{n+l}) - S)$]
map-partial-pullback-def[of $m \ f \ l \ S$]
apply (*metis* (*no-types*, *lifting*) *DiffD2* *DiffI* *evimage-Diff* *map-partial-pullback-memE*(1) *subsetI*)

proof **fix** x **assume** $A: x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^{m+l}) - \text{map-partial-pullback } m \ f \ l \ S$

show $x \in \text{map-partial-pullback } m \ f \ l \ (\text{carrier } (Q_p^{n+l}) - S)$
apply(*rule map-partial-pullback-memI*)
using A
apply *blast*

proof

have $0: \text{drop } m \ x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^l)$
by (*meson* A *DiffD1* *cartesian-power-drop*)

have $1: \text{take } m \ x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m)$
using A

by (*meson* *DiffD1* *take-closed* *le-add1*)

show $f \ (\text{take } m \ x) @ \text{drop } m \ x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^{n+l})$
using $0 \ 1 \ \text{assms}$

by (*meson* *Pi-iff* *cartesian-power-concat*(1))

show $f \ (\text{take } m \ x) @ \text{drop } m \ x \notin S$

using A **unfolding** *map-partial-pullback-def* *map-partial-image-def*

by *blast*
 qed
 qed

lemma *map-partial-pullback-carrier*:

assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m) \rightarrow \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$
 shows $\text{map-partial-pullback } m \ f \ l \ (\text{carrier } (Q_p^{n+l})) = \text{carrier } (Q_p^{m+l})$
 apply(*rule equalityI*)
 using *map-partial-pullback-memE(1)* **apply** *blast*

proof **fix** x **assume** $A: x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^{m+l})$

show $x \in \text{map-partial-pullback } m \ f \ l \ (\text{carrier } (Q_p^{n+l}))$
 apply(*rule map-partial-pullback-memI*)
 using A *cartesian-power-drop[of x m l]* *take-closed assms*
 apply *blast*

proof–

have $f \ (\text{take } m \ x) \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$
 using A *take-closed assms*
 by (*meson Pi-mem le-add1*)

then show $f \ (\text{take } m \ x) \ @ \ \text{drop } m \ x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^{n+l})$
 using *cartesian-power-drop[of x m l]* A *cartesian-power-concat(1)[of - Q_p n - l]*
 by *blast*

qed

qed

definition *is-semialg-map where*

is-semialg-map $m \ n \ f = (f \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m) \rightarrow \text{carrier } (Q_p^n) \ \wedge$
 $(\forall l \geq 0. \forall S \in \text{semialg-sets } (n + l). \text{is-semialgebraic } (m + l)$
 $(\text{map-partial-pullback } m \ f \ l \ S)))$

lemma *is-semialg-map-closed*:

assumes *is-semialg-map* $m \ n \ f$
 shows $f \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m) \rightarrow \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$
 using *is-semialg-map-def assms* **by** *blast*

lemma *is-semialg-map-closed'*:

assumes *is-semialg-map* $m \ n \ f \ x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m)$
 shows $f \ x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$
 using *is-semialg-map-def assms* **by** *blast*

lemma *is-semialg-mapE*:

assumes *is-semialg-map* $m \ n \ f$
 assumes *is-semialgebraic* $(n + k) \ S$
 shows *is-semialgebraic* $(m + k) \ (\text{map-partial-pullback } m \ f \ k \ S)$
 using *is-semialg-map-def assms*
 by (*meson is-semialgebraicE le0*)

lemma *is-semialg-mapE'*:

assumes *is-semialg-map* $m \ n \ f$
 assumes *is-semialgebraic* $(n + k) \ S$

shows *is-semialgebraic* $(m + k)$ (*map-partial-image* $m f^{-1}_{m+k} S$)
using *assms is-semialg-mapE* **unfolding** *map-partial-pullback-def*
by *blast*

lemma *is-semialg-mapI*:
assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m) \rightarrow \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$
assumes $\bigwedge k S. S \in \text{semialg-sets } (n + k) \implies \text{is-semialgebraic } (m + k)$ (*map-partial-pullback* $m f k S$)
shows *is-semialg-map* $m n f$
using *assms* **unfolding** *is-semialg-map-def*
by *blast*

lemma *is-semialg-mapI'*:
assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m) \rightarrow \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$
assumes $\bigwedge k S. S \in \text{semialg-sets } (n + k) \implies \text{is-semialgebraic } (m + k)$ (*map-partial-image* $m f^{-1}_{m+k} S$)
shows *is-semialg-map* $m n f$
using *assms is-semialg-mapI* **unfolding** *map-partial-pullback-def*
by *blast*

Semialgebraicity for functions can be verified on basic semialgebraic sets.

lemma *is-semialg-mapI''*:
assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m) \rightarrow \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$
assumes $\bigwedge k S. S \in \text{basic-semialgs } (n + k) \implies \text{is-semialgebraic } (m + k)$
(*map-partial-pullback* $m f k S$)
shows *is-semialg-map* $m n f$
apply(*rule is-semialg-mapI*)
using *assms(1)* **apply** *blast*
proof –
show $\bigwedge k S. S \in \text{semialg-sets } (n + k) \implies \text{is-semialgebraic } (m + k)$ (*map-partial-pullback* $m f k S$)
proof – **fix** $k S$ **assume** $A: S \in \text{semialg-sets } (n + k)$
show *is-semialgebraic* $(m + k)$ (*map-partial-pullback* $m f k S$)
apply(*rule gen-boolean-algebra.induct[of S carrier (Q_p^{n+k}) basic-semialgs (n + k)]*)
using A **unfolding** *semialg-sets-def*
apply *blast*
using *map-partial-pullback-carrier assms carrier-is-semialgebraic plus-1-eq-Suc*
apply *presburger*
apply (*simp add: assms(1) assms(2) carrier-is-semialgebraic intersection-is-semialg map-partial-pullback-carrier map-partial-pullback-intersect*)
using *map-partial-pullback-union union-is-semialgebraic* **apply** *presburger*
using *assms(1) complement-is-semialg map-partial-pullback-complement plus-1-eq-Suc* **by** *presburger*
qed
qed

lemma *is-semialg-mapI'''*:
assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m) \rightarrow \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$

assumes $\bigwedge k. S. S \in \text{basic-semialgs } (n + k) \implies \text{is-semialgebraic } (m + k)$
(map-partial-image m f⁻¹_{m+k} S)
shows *is-semialg-map m n f*
using *is-semialg-mapI'' assms unfolding map-partial-pullback-def*
by *blast*

lemma *id-is-semialg-map:*
is-semialg-map n n ($\lambda x. x$)

proof –

have $0: \bigwedge k. S. S \in \text{semialg-sets } (n + k) \implies (\lambda xs. \text{take } n \text{ } xs \text{ } @ \text{drop } n \text{ } xs) -' S$
 $\cap \text{carrier } (Q_p^{n+k}) =$
 S

apply(*rule equalityI'*)

apply (*metis (no-types, lifting) Int-iff append-take-drop-id vimage-eq*)

by (*metis (no-types, lifting) IntI append-take-drop-id in-mono is-semialgebraicI is-semialgebraic-closed vimageI*)

show *?thesis*

by(*intro is-semialg-mapI,*

unfold map-partial-pullback-def map-partial-image-def evimage-def is-semialgebraic-def

0,

auto)

qed

lemma *map-partial-pullback-comp:*

assumes *is-semialg-map m n f*

assumes *is-semialg-map k m g*

shows $(\text{map-partial-pullback } k \text{ } (f \circ g) \text{ } l \text{ } S) = (\text{map-partial-pullback } k \text{ } g \text{ } l \text{ } (\text{map-partial-pullback } m \text{ } f \text{ } l \text{ } S))$

proof

show $\text{map-partial-pullback } k \text{ } (f \circ g) \text{ } l \text{ } S \subseteq \text{map-partial-pullback } k \text{ } g \text{ } l \text{ } (\text{map-partial-pullback } m \text{ } f \text{ } l \text{ } S)$

proof fix x **assume** $A: x \in \text{map-partial-pullback } k \text{ } (f \circ g) \text{ } l \text{ } S$

show $x \in \text{map-partial-pullback } k \text{ } g \text{ } l \text{ } (\text{map-partial-pullback } m \text{ } f \text{ } l \text{ } S)$

proof(*rule map-partial-pullback-memI*)

show $0: x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^{k+l})$

using A *map-partial-pullback-memE(1)* **by** *blast*

show $g \text{ } (\text{take } k \text{ } x) \text{ } @ \text{drop } k \text{ } x \in \text{map-partial-pullback } m \text{ } f \text{ } l \text{ } S$

proof(*rule map-partial-pullback-memI*)

show $g \text{ } (\text{take } k \text{ } x) \text{ } @ \text{drop } k \text{ } x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^{m+l})$

proof –

have $1: g \text{ } (\text{take } k \text{ } x) \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m)$

using 0 *assms(2) is-semialg-map-closed[of k m g]*

by (*meson Pi-iff le-add1 take-closed*)

then show *?thesis*

by (*metis 0 add commute cartesian-power-concat(2) cartesian-power-drop*)

qed

show $f \text{ } (\text{take } m \text{ } (g \text{ } (\text{take } k \text{ } x) \text{ } @ \text{drop } k \text{ } x)) \text{ } @ \text{drop } m \text{ } (g \text{ } (\text{take } k \text{ } x) \text{ } @ \text{drop } k \text{ } x) \in S$

using *map-partial-pullback-memE[of x k f \circ g l S]*

```

      comp-apply[of f g] map-partial-image-eq[of take k x k drop k x l x f ∘ g]
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) A ‹g (take k x) @ drop k x ∈ carrier (Qpm + l)›
        append-eq-append-conv append-take-drop-id cartesian-power-car-memE
        cartesian-power-drop map-partial-image-def)
  qed
  qed
  qed
  show map-partial-pullback k g l (map-partial-pullback m f l S) ⊆ map-partial-pullback
k (f ∘ g) l S
  proof fix x assume A: x ∈ map-partial-pullback k g l (map-partial-pullback m f
l S)
    have 0: (take m (map-partial-image k g x)) = g (take k x)
  proof–
    have take k x ∈ carrier (Qpk)
      using map-partial-pullback-memE[of x k g l] A le-add1 take-closed
    by blast
    then have length (g (take k x)) = m
      using assms is-semialg-map-closed[of k m g] cartesian-power-car-memE
    by blast
    then show ?thesis
      using assms unfolding map-partial-image-def
    by (metis append-eq-conv-conj)
  qed
  show x ∈ map-partial-pullback k (f ∘ g) l S
    apply(rule map-partial-pullback-memI)
    using A map-partial-pullback-memE
    apply blast
    using 0 assms A comp-apply map-partial-pullback-memE[of x k g l map-partial-pullback
m f l S]
      map-partial-pullback-memE[of map-partial-image k g x m f l S]
      map-partial-image-eq[of take k x k drop k x l x g]
      map-partial-image-eq[of take m (map-partial-image k g x) m drop m (map-partial-image
k g x) l (map-partial-image k g x) f ]
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) cartesian-power-drop le-add1 map-partial-image-def
map-partial-pullback-memE' take-closed)
  qed
  qed

```

lemma *semialg-map-comp-closed*:

```

  assumes is-semialg-map m n f
  assumes is-semialg-map k m g
  shows is-semialg-map k n (f ∘ g)
  apply(intro is-semialg-mapI , unfold Pi-iff comp-def, intro ballI,
        intro is-semialg-map-closed'[of m n f] is-semialg-map-closed'[of k m g] assms,
blast)
  proof– fix l S assume A: S ∈ semialg-sets (n + l)
    have is-semialgebraic (k + l) (map-partial-pullback k (f ∘ g) l S)
      using map-partial-pullback-comp is-semialg-mapE A assms(1) assms(2) is-semialgebraicI
    by presburger
  qed

```

thus *is-semialgebraic* $(k + l)$ (*map-partial-pullback* k $(\lambda x. f (g x))$ $l S$)
unfolding *comp-def by auto*
qed

lemma *partial-pullback-comp*:
assumes *is-semialg-function* $m f$
assumes *is-semialg-map* $k m g$
shows (*partial-pullback* k $(f \circ g)$ $l S$) = (*map-partial-pullback* $k g l$ (*partial-pullback* $m f l S$))
proof
show *partial-pullback* k $(f \circ g)$ $l S \subseteq$ *map-partial-pullback* $k g l$ (*partial-pullback* $m f l S$)
proof **fix** x **assume** $A: x \in$ *partial-pullback* k $(f \circ g)$ $l S$
show $x \in$ *map-partial-pullback* $k g l$ (*partial-pullback* $m f l S$)
proof(*rule map-partial-pullback-memI*)
show $0: x \in$ *carrier* (Q_p^{k+l})
using A *partial-pullback-memE(1)* **by** *blast*
show g (*take* $k x$) @ *drop* $k x \in$ *partial-pullback* $m f l S$
proof(*rule partial-pullback-memI*)
show g (*take* $k x$) @ *drop* $k x \in$ *carrier* (Q_p^{m+l})
proof–
have $1: g$ (*take* $k x$) \in *carrier* (Q_p^m)
using 0 *assms(2) is-semialg-map-closed[of k m g]*
by (*meson Pi-iff le-add1 take-closed*)
then show *?thesis*
by (*metis 0 add commute cartesian-power-concat(2) cartesian-power-drop*)
qed
show f (*take* m (g (*take* $k x$) @ *drop* $k x$)) \neq *drop* m (g (*take* $k x$) @ *drop* $k x$) $\in S$
using *partial-pullback-memE[of x k f \circ g l S]*
comp-apply[of f g] partial-image-eq[of take k x k drop k x l x f \circ g]
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) A <g (take k x) @ drop k x \in carrier (Q_p^{m+l}),*
add-diff-cancel-left' append-eq-append-conv append-take-drop-id
cartesian-power-car-memE length-drop local.partial-image-def)
qed
qed
qed
show *map-partial-pullback* $k g l$ (*partial-pullback* $m f l S$) \subseteq *partial-pullback* k $(f \circ g)$ $l S$
proof **fix** x **assume** $A: x \in$ *map-partial-pullback* $k g l$ (*partial-pullback* $m f l S$)
have $0: ($ *take* m (*map-partial-image* $k g x$)) = g (*take* $k x$)
proof–
have *take* $k x \in$ *carrier* (Q_p^k)
using *map-partial-pullback-memE[of x k g l] A le-add1 take-closed*
by *blast*
then have *length* $(g$ (*take* $k x$)) = m
using *assms is-semialg-map-closed[of k m g] cartesian-power-car-memE*
by *blast*
then show *?thesis*

```

    using assms unfolding map-partial-image-def
    by (metis append-eq-conv-conj)
  qed
  show  $x \in \text{partial-pullback } k (f \circ g) l S$ 
  apply (rule partial-pullback-memI)
  using A map-partial-pullback-memE
  apply blast
  using 0 assms A comp-apply map-partial-pullback-memE [of  $x k g l \text{partial-pullback } m f l S$ ]
  partial-pullback-memE [of map-partial-image  $k g x m f l S$ ]
  map-partial-image-eq [of take  $k x k \text{drop } k x l x g$ ]
  partial-image-eq [of take  $m (\text{map-partial-image } k g x) m \text{drop } m (\text{map-partial-image } k g x) l (\text{map-partial-image } k g x) f$ ]
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) cartesian-power-drop le-add1 map-partial-image-def partial-pullback-memE' take-closed)

```

qed

qed

lemma *semialg-function-comp-closed*:

```

  assumes is-semialg-function  $m f$ 
  assumes is-semialg-map  $k m g$ 
  shows is-semialg-function  $k (f \circ g)$ 
  proof (rule is-semialg-functionI)
    show  $f \circ g \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^k) \rightarrow \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
    proof fix  $x$  assume  $A: x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^k)$ 
      show  $(f \circ g) x \in \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
      using A assms is-semialg-map-closed [of  $k m g$ ] is-semialg-function-closed [of  $m f$ ] comp-apply [of  $f g x$ ]
      by (metis (no-types, lifting) Pi-mem)
    qed
  qed

```

```

  show  $\bigwedge ka S. S \in \text{semialg-sets } (1 + ka) \implies \text{is-semialgebraic } (k + ka) (\text{partial-pullback } k (f \circ g) ka S)$ 

```

```

  proof – fix  $n S$  assume  $A: S \in \text{semialg-sets } (1 + n)$ 
    show is-semialgebraic  $(k + n) (\text{partial-pullback } k (f \circ g) n S)$ 
    using A assms partial-pullback-comp is-semialg-functionE is-semialg-mapE is-semialgebraicI by presburger
  qed

```

qed

qed

lemma *semialg-map-evimage-is-semialg*:

```

  assumes is-semialg-map  $k m g$ 
  assumes is-semialgebraic  $m S$ 
  shows is-semialgebraic  $k (g^{-1}_k S)$ 
  proof –
    have  $g^{-1}_k S = \text{map-partial-pullback } k g 0 S$ 
    proof
      show  $g^{-1}_k S \subseteq \text{map-partial-pullback } k g 0 S$ 
      proof fix  $x$  assume  $A: x \in g^{-1}_k S$ 

```

```

then have 0:  $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^k) \wedge g x \in S$ 
  by (meson evimage-eq)
have  $x = \text{take } k x @ \text{drop } k x$ 
  using 0 by (simp add: 0)
then show  $x \in \text{map-partial-pullback } k g 0 S$ 
  unfolding map-partial-pullback-def map-partial-image-def
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) 0 Nat.add-0-right add.commute append-Nil2
append-same-eq
append-take-drop-id evimageI2 map-partial-image-def map-partial-image-eq
take0 take-drop)
qed
show  $\text{map-partial-pullback } k g 0 S \subseteq g^{-1}_k S$ 
proof fix  $x$  assume  $A: x \in \text{map-partial-pullback } k g 0 S$ 
  then have 0:  $g (\text{take } k x) @ (\text{drop } k x) \in S$ 
  unfolding map-partial-pullback-def map-partial-image-def
  by blast
  have 1:  $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^k)$ 
  using  $A$  unfolding map-partial-pullback-def map-partial-image-def
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) Nat.add-0-right evimage-eq)
  hence  $\text{take } k x = x$ 
  by (metis cartesian-power-car-memE le-eq-less-or-eq take-all)
  then show  $x \in g^{-1}_k S$ 
  using 0 1 unfolding evimage-def
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) IntI append.assoc append-same-eq append-take-drop-id
same-append-eq vimageI)
qed
qed
then show ?thesis using assms
  by (metis add.right-neutral is-semialg-mapE' map-partial-pullback-def)
qed

```

14.5 Examples of Semialgebraic Maps

lemma *semialg-map-on-carrier*:

```

assumes is-semialg-map n m f
assumes  $\text{restrict } f (\text{carrier } (Q_p^n)) = \text{restrict } g (\text{carrier } (Q_p^m))$ 
shows is-semialg-map n m g
proof(rule is-semialg-mapI)
  have 0:  $f \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n) \rightarrow \text{carrier } (Q_p^m)$ 
  using assms(1) is-semialg-map-closed
  by blast
  show  $g \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n) \rightarrow \text{carrier } (Q_p^m)$ 
  proof fix  $x$  assume  $A: x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$  then show  $g x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m)$ 
    using assms(2) 0
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) PiE restrict-Pi-cancel)
  qed
show  $\bigwedge k S. S \in \text{semialg-sets } (m+k) \implies \text{is-semialgebraic } (n+k) (\text{map-partial-pullback } n g k S)$ 
proof - fix  $k S$ 

```



```

assume A:  $S \in \text{semialg-sets } (m + k)$ 
have 1:  $\text{is-semialgebraic } (n + k) \text{ (map-partial-pullback } n \text{ f } k \text{ S)}$ 
  using A assms(1) is-semialg-mapE is-semialgebraicI
  by blast
have 2:  $(\text{map-partial-pullback } n \text{ f } k \text{ S}) = (\text{map-partial-pullback } n \text{ g } k \text{ S})$ 
  unfolding map-partial-pullback-def map-partial-image-def evimage-def
proof
  show  $(\lambda xs. f (\text{take } n \text{ xs}) @ \text{drop } n \text{ xs}) -' S \cap \text{carrier } (Q_p^{n+k}) \subseteq (\lambda xs. g (\text{take } n \text{ xs}) @ \text{drop } n \text{ xs}) -' S \cap \text{carrier } (Q_p^{n+k})$ 
  proof fix x assume A:  $x \in (\lambda xs. f (\text{take } n \text{ xs}) @ \text{drop } n \text{ xs}) -' S \cap \text{carrier } (Q_p^{n+k})$ 
    have  $(\text{take } n \text{ x}) \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$ 
    using assms A
    by (meson Int-iff le-add1 take-closed)
    then have  $f (\text{take } n \text{ x}) = g (\text{take } n \text{ x})$ 
    using assms unfolding restrict-def
    by meson
    then show  $x \in (\lambda xs. g (\text{take } n \text{ xs}) @ \text{drop } n \text{ xs}) -' S \cap \text{carrier } (Q_p^{n+k})$ 
    using assms
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) A Int-iff vimageE vimageI)
  qed
  show  $(\lambda xs. g (\text{take } n \text{ xs}) @ \text{drop } n \text{ xs}) -' S \cap \text{carrier } (Q_p^{n+k}) \subseteq (\lambda xs. f (\text{take } n \text{ xs}) @ \text{drop } n \text{ xs}) -' S \cap \text{carrier } (Q_p^{n+k})$ 
  proof fix x assume A:  $x \in (\lambda xs. g (\text{take } n \text{ xs}) @ \text{drop } n \text{ xs}) -' S \cap \text{carrier } (Q_p^{n+k})$ 
    have  $(\text{take } n \text{ x}) \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$ 
    using assms
    by (meson A inf-le2 le-add1 subset-iff take-closed)
    then have  $f (\text{take } n \text{ x}) = g (\text{take } n \text{ x})$ 
    using assms unfolding restrict-def
    by meson
    then show  $x \in (\lambda xs. f (\text{take } n \text{ xs}) @ \text{drop } n \text{ xs}) -' S \cap \text{carrier } (Q_p^{n+k})$ 
    using A by blast
  qed
qed
then show  $\text{is-semialgebraic } (n + k) \text{ (map-partial-pullback } n \text{ g } k \text{ S)}$ 
  using 1 by auto
qed
qed

```

lemma *semialg-function-tuple-is-semialg-map:*

```

assumes is-semialg-function-tuple m fs
assumes length fs = n
shows is-semialg-map m n (function-tuple-eval Q_p m fs)
apply(rule is-semialg-mapI)
using function-tuple-eval-closed[of m fs]
apply (metis Pi-I assms(1) assms(2) semialg-function-tuple-is-function-tuple)
proof – fix k S assume A:  $S \in \text{semialg-sets } (n + k)$ 
  show  $\text{is-semialgebraic } (m + k) \text{ (map-partial-pullback } m \text{ (function-tuple-eval } Q_p$ 

```

m fs) k S)
using *is-semialg-map-tupleE*[of m fs k S] *assms* A *tuple-partial-pullback-is-semialg-map-tuple*[of
 m fs]
unfolding *tuple-partial-pullback-def* *map-partial-pullback-def*
map-partial-image-def *tuple-partial-image-def* *is-semialgebraic-def*
by (*metis* *evimage-def*)
qed

lemma *index-is-semialg-function*:

assumes $n > k$
shows *is-semialg-function* n ($\lambda as. as!k$)
proof –
have 0 : *restrict* ($\lambda as. as!k$) (*carrier* (Q_p^n)) = *restrict* (Q_p -*ev* (*pvar* Q_p k))
(*carrier* (Q_p^n))
using *assms* **by** (*metis* (*no-types*, *lifting*) *eval-pvar* *restrict-ext*)
have 1 : *is-semialg-function* n (Q_p -*ev* (*pvar* Q_p k))
using *pvar-closed* *assms* *poly-is-semialg*[of *pvar* Q_p k] **by** *blast*
show *?thesis*
using 0 1 *semialg-function-on-carrier*[of n Q_p -*ev* (*pvar* Q_p k) ($\lambda as. as!k$)]
by *presburger*
qed

definition *Qp-ith where*

Qp-ith m i = ($\lambda x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m). x!i$)

lemma *Qp-ith-closed*:

assumes $i < m$
shows *Qp-ith* m $i \in \text{carrier } (SA\ m)$
proof(*rule* *SA-car-memI*)
show *Qp-ith* m $i \in \text{carrier } (function-ring$ (*carrier* (Q_p^m)) Q_p)
apply(*rule* *Qp.function-ring-car-memI*[of *carrier*(Q_p^m)])
using *assms* *cartesian-power-car-memE'*[of - Q_p m i] **unfolding** *Qp-ith-def*
apply (*metis* *restrict-apply*)
unfolding *restrict-def* **by** *meson*
have 0 : $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m) \implies \text{Qp-ith } m\ i\ x = \text{eval-at-point } Q_p\ x\ (\text{pvar } Q_p\ i)$
using *assms* *eval-pvar*[of i m] **unfolding** *Qp-ith-def* *restrict-def* **by** *presburger*
have 1 : *is-semialg-function* m (*eval-at-poly* Q_p (*pvar* Q_p i))
using *assms* *pvar-closed*[of i m] *poly-is-semialg* **by** *blast*
show *is-semialg-function* m (*local.Qp-ith* m i)
apply(*rule* *semialg-function-on-carrier'*[of m *eval-at-poly* Q_p (*pvar* Q_p i)])
using 1 **apply** *blast*
using 0 **by** *blast*
qed

lemma *take-is-semialg-map*:

assumes $n \geq k$
shows *is-semialg-map* n k (*take* k)
proof –

```

obtain fs where fs-def:  $fs = \text{map } (\lambda i::\text{nat}. (\lambda as \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n). as!i)) [0::\text{nat}..<k]$ 
by blast
have 0: is-semialg-function-tuple n fs
proof(rule is-semialg-function-tupleI)
  fix f assume A:  $f \in \text{set } fs$ 
  then obtain i where i-def:  $i \in \text{set } [0::\text{nat}..<k] \wedge f = (\lambda as \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n). as!i)$ 
  using A fs-def
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) in-set-conv-nth length-map nth-map)
have i-less:  $i < k$ 
proof-
  have set  $[0::\text{nat}..<k] = \{0..<k\}$ 
  using atLeastLessThan-upt by blast
  then show ?thesis using i-def
  using atLeastLessThan-iff by blast
qed
show is-semialg-function n f
  apply(rule semialg-function-on-carrier[of n ( $\lambda as. as ! i$ )],
    rule index-is-semialg-function[of i n ] )
  using A i-def assms by auto
qed
have 1: restrict (function-tuple-eval  $Q_p$  n fs) (carrier ( $Q_p^n$ )) = restrict (take k)
(carrier ( $Q_p^n$ ))
unfolding function-tuple-eval-def
proof fix x
  show  $(\lambda x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n). \text{map } (\lambda f. f x) fs) x = \text{restrict } (\text{take } k) (\text{carrier } (Q_p^n))$ 
x
proof(cases  $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$ )
  case True
  have (map ( $\lambda f. f x$ ) fs) = take k x
  proof-
  have  $\bigwedge i. i < k \implies (\text{map } (\lambda f. f x) fs) ! i = x ! i$ 
  proof- fix i assume A:  $i < k$ 
  have length  $[0::\text{nat}..<k] = k$ 
  using assms by simp
  then have length fs = k
  using fs-def
  by (metis length-map)
  then have 0: (map ( $\lambda f. f x$ ) fs) ! i = (fs!i) x
  using A by (meson nth-map)
  have 1: (fs!i) x = x!i
  using A nth-map[of i  $[0..<k]$  ( $\lambda i. \lambda as \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n). as ! i$ )] True
  unfolding fs-def restrict-def by auto
  then show map ( $\lambda f. f x$ ) fs ! i = x ! i
  using 0 assms A True fs-def nth-map[of i fs] cartesian-power-car-memE[of
x Q_p n]
  by blast
qed

```

```

then have 0:  $\bigwedge i. i < k \implies (\text{map } (\lambda f. f x) fs) ! i = (\text{take } k x) ! i$ 
  using assms True nth-take by blast
have 1:  $\text{length } (\text{map } (\lambda f. f x) fs) = \text{length } (\text{take } k x)$ 
  using fs-def True assms
  by (metis cartesian-power-car-memE length-map map-nth take-closed)
have 2:  $\text{length } (\text{take } k x) = k$ 
  using assms True cartesian-power-car-memE take-closed
  by blast
show ?thesis using 0 1 2
  by (metis nth-equalityI)
qed
then show ?thesis using True unfolding restrict-def
  by presburger
next
  case False
  then show ?thesis unfolding restrict-def
    by (simp add: False)
  qed
  qed
have 2: is-semialg-map  $n k$  (function-tuple-eval  $Q_p n fs$ )
  using 0 semialg-function-tuple-is-semialg-map[of n fs k] assms fs-def length-map
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) diff-zero length-upt)
show ?thesis using 1 2
  using semialg-map-on-carrier by blast
qed

lemma drop-is-semialg-map:
  shows is-semialg-map  $(k + n) n$  (drop  $k$ )
proof –
  obtain fs where fs-def:  $fs = \text{map } (\lambda i::\text{nat}. (\lambda as \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^{n+k}). as!i))$ 
    [ $k..<n+k$ ]
  by blast
  have 0: is-semialg-function-tuple  $(k+n) fs$ 
proof(rule is-semialg-function-tupleI)
  fix f assume  $A: f \in \text{set } fs$ 
  then obtain i where i-def:  $i \in \text{set } [k..<n+k] \wedge f = (\lambda as \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^{n+k}). as!i)$ 
    using  $A$  fs-def
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) in-set-conv-nth length-map nth-map)
  have i-less:  $i \geq k \wedge i < n + k$ 
proof –
  have  $\text{set } [k..<n+k] = \{k..<n+k\}$ 
  using atLeastLessThan-upt by blast
  then show ?thesis using i-def
  using atLeastLessThan-iff by blast
qed
have is-semialg-function  $(n + k) f$ 
  using  $A$  index-is-semialg-function[of i n+k]
  i-less semialg-function-on-carrier[of n+k]  $(\lambda as. as ! i) f$  i-def

```

```

      restrict-is-semialg
    by blast
  then show is-semialg-function (k + n) f
    by (simp add: add.commute)
qed
have 1: restrict (function-tuple-eval  $Q_p$  (n+k) fs) (carrier ( $Q_p^{n+k}$ )) = restrict
(drop k) (carrier ( $Q_p^{n+k}$ ))
  unfolding function-tuple-eval-def
  proof fix x
    show ( $\lambda x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^{n+k}). \text{map } (\lambda f. f x) fs$ ) x = restrict (drop k) (carrier
( $Q_p^{n+k}$ )) x
  proof (cases  $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^{n+k})$ )
    case True
      have (map ( $\lambda f. f x$ ) fs) = drop k x
      proof-
        have  $\bigwedge i. i < n \implies (\text{map } (\lambda f. f x) fs) ! i = x ! (i+k)$ 
        proof- fix i assume A:  $i < n$ 
          have 00: length [k.. $n+k$ ] = n
            by simp
          then have length fs = n
            using fs-def
            by (metis length-map)
          then have 0: (map ( $\lambda f. f x$ ) fs) ! i = (fs!i) x
            using A by (meson nth-map)
          have [k.. $n+k$ ]!i = i + k
            by (simp add: A)
          have ( map ( $\lambda i. \lambda as \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^{n+k}). as ! i$ ) [k.. $n+k$ ] ) ! i = (( $\lambda i.
\lambda as \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^{n+k}). as ! i$ ) ([k.. $n+k$ ] ! i))
            using A 00 nth-map[of i [k.. $n+k$ ] ( $\lambda i. \lambda as \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^{n+k}). as ! i$ )]
            by linarith
          then have 1: fs!i = ( $\lambda as \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^{n+k}). as!(i+k)$ )
            using fs-def A <[k.. $n+k$ ] ! i = i + k> by presburger
          then show map ( $\lambda f. f x$ ) fs ! i = x ! (i + k)
            using True 0
            by (metis (no-types, lifting) restrict-apply)
        qed
      then have 0:  $\bigwedge i. i < n \implies (\text{map } (\lambda f. f x) fs) ! i = (\text{drop } k x) ! i$ 
        using True nth-drop
        by (metis add.commute cartesian-power-car-memE le-add2)
      have 1: length (map ( $\lambda f. f x$ ) fs) = length (drop k x)
        using fs-def True length-drop[of k x]
        by (metis cartesian-power-car-memE length-map length-upt)
      have 2: length (drop k x) = n
        using True cartesian-power-car-memE
        by (metis add-diff-cancel-right' length-drop)
      show ?thesis using 0 1 2
        by (metis nth-equalityI)
    qed
  qed

```

```

    then show ?thesis using True unfolding restrict-def
      by presburger
  next
    case False
    then show ?thesis unfolding restrict-def
      by (simp add: False)
  qed
  qed
  have 00: length [k.. $n+k$ ] =  $n$ 
    by simp
  then have length fs =  $n$ 
    using fs-def
    by (metis length-map)
  then have 2: is-semialg-map ( $k + n$ )  $n$  (function-tuple-eval  $Q_p$  ( $k + n$ ) fs)
    using 0 semialg-function-tuple-is-semialg-map[of  $k + n$  fs  $n$ ]
    by blast
  show ?thesis using 1 2
    using semialg-map-on-carrier[of  $k + n$   $n$  function-tuple-eval  $Q_p$  ( $k + n$ ) fs drop
  k]
    by (metis add.commute)
  qed

lemma project-at-indices-is-semialg-map:
  assumes  $S \subseteq \{.. $n\}$ 
  shows is-semialg-map  $n$  (card  $S$ )  $\pi_S$ 
proof -
  obtain  $k$  where  $k$ -def:  $k = \text{card } S$ 
    by blast
  have 0: card  $\{.. $n\}$  =  $n$ 
    by simp
  have 1: finite  $S$ 
    using assms finite-subset
    by blast
  have 2: card  $S \leq n$ 
    using assms 0 1
    by (metis card-mono finite-lessThan)
  then have  $k$ -size:  $k \leq n$ 
    using  $k$ -def assms 0 1 2
    by blast
  obtain fs where fs-def:  $fs = \text{map } (\lambda i::\text{nat}. (\lambda as \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n). as!(\text{nth-elem } S\ i))) [0.. $k$ ]$ 
    by blast
  have 4: length fs =  $k$ 
    using fs-def assms 1  $k$ -def
    by (metis Ex-list-of-length length-map map-nth)
  have 5: is-semialg-function-tuple  $n$  fs
  proof(rule is-semialg-function-tupleI)
    fix  $f$  assume  $A$ :  $f \in \text{set } fs$ 
    then obtain  $i$  where  $i$ -def:  $i \in \text{set } [0.. $k$ ] \wedge f = (\lambda as \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n).$$$ 
```

```

as!(nth-elem S i)
  using A fs-def atLeast-upt 4 in-set-conv-nth map-eq-conv map-nth
  by auto
have i-le-k:i < k
proof-
  have set [0..k] = {..k}
  using atLeast-upt by blast
  then show ?thesis
  using i-def
  by blast
qed
then have i-in-S: nth-elem S i ∈ S
  using 1 k-def nth-elem-closed by blast
then have nth-elem S i < n
  using assms
  by blast
show is-semialg-function n f
  using A index-is-semialg-function[of nth-elem S i n]
  semialg-function-on-carrier[of n (λas. as ! nth-elem S i)] i-def re-
strict-is-semialg
  ⟨nth-elem S i < n⟩ by blast
qed
have 6: restrict (function-tuple-eval Qp n fs) (carrier (Qpn)) = restrict (πS)
(carrier (Qpn))
unfolding function-tuple-eval-def
proof fix x
  show (λx∈carrier (Qpn). map (λf. f x) fs) x = restrict (πS) (carrier (Qpn))
x
proof(cases x ∈ carrier (Qpn))
case True
have (map (λf. f x) fs) = πS x
proof-
  have ∧i. i < k ⇒ (map (λf. f x) fs) ! i = (πS x) ! i
  proof- fix i assume A: i < k
  have T0:(map (λf. f x) fs) ! i = (fs!i) x
  using A nth-map by (metis 4)
  have T1: indices-of x = {..n}
  using True cartesian-power-car-memE indices-of-def
  by blast
  have T2: set (set-to-list S) ⊆ indices-of x
  using assms True by (simp add: True 1 T1)
  have T3: length x = n
  using True cartesian-power-car-memE by blast
  have T4: ([0..k] ! i) = i
  using A by simp
  have T5: nth-elem S i < n
  using assms 0 1 2 A k-def
  by (meson lessThan-iff nth-elem-closed subsetD)
  have T6: nth-elem S ([0..k] ! i) = nth-elem S i

```

```

      by (simp add: T4)
    have T6: ( $\lambda as \in carrier (Q_p^n). as ! nth\text{-}elem S ([0..<k] ! i) x = x ! (nth\text{-}elem S i)$ )
  proof-
    have ( $\lambda as \in carrier (Q_p^n). as ! nth\text{-}elem S ([0..<k] ! i) x = x ! nth\text{-}elem S ([0..<k] ! i)$ )
      using True restrict-def by metis
    then show ?thesis
      using A T3 T4 0 1 2 T5 T6 True
      by metis
    qed
  have T7:  $map (\lambda f. f x) fs ! i = x ! (nth\text{-}elem S i)$ 
    using fs-def T0 A nth-map[of i [0..<k] ( $\lambda i. \lambda as \in carrier (Q_p^n). as ! nth\text{-}elem S i$ )]
    by (metis 4 T6 length-map)
  show  $map (\lambda f. f x) fs ! i = \pi_S x ! i$ 
    using True T0 T1 T2 fs-def 5 unfolding T7
    by (metis A assms(1) k-def project-at-indices-nth)
  qed
  have 1:  $length (map (\lambda f. f x) fs) = length (\pi_S x)$ 
    using fs-def True assms proj-at-index-list-length[of S x] k-def
    by (metis 4 cartesian-power-car-memE indices-of-def length-map)
  have 2:  $length (\pi_S x) = k$ 
    using assms True 0 1 2
    by (metis 4 length-map)
  show ?thesis using 1 2
    by (metis  $\langle \bigwedge i. i < k \implies map (\lambda f. f x) fs ! i = \pi_S x ! i \rangle$  nth-equalityI)
  qed
  then show ?thesis using True unfolding restrict-def
    by presburger
  next
  case False
  then show ?thesis unfolding restrict-def
    by (simp add: False)
  qed
  qed
  have 7:  $is\text{-}semialg\text{-}map n k (function\text{-}tuple\text{-}eval Q_p n fs)$ 
    using 0 semialg-function-tuple-is-semialg-map[of n fs k] assms fs-def length-map
    4 5 k-size
    by blast
  show ?thesis using 6 7
    using semialg-map-on-carrier k-def
    by blast
  qed

lemma tl-is-semialg-map:
  shows  $is\text{-}semialg\text{-}map (Suc n) n tl$ 
proof-
  have 0:  $(card \{1..<Suc n\}) = n$ 

```



```

proof–
  have  $Suc\ n - 1 = n$ 
    using diff-Suc-1 by blast
  then show ?thesis
    by simp
qed
have  $\exists: \{1..<Suc\ n\} \subseteq \{..<Suc\ n\}$ 
  using atLeastLessThan-iff by blast
have  $\exists: is-semialg-map\ (Suc\ n)\ n\ (project-at-indices\ \{1..<Suc\ n\})$ 
  using  $0\ project-at-indices-is-semialg-map$ 
  by (metis  $\exists$ )
show ?thesis
  using  $0\ \exists\ \exists$ 
    semialg-map-on-carrier[of  $Suc\ n\ n\ (project-at-indices\ \{1..<Suc\ n\})\ tl$ ]
  unfolding restrict-def
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) tl-as-projection)
qed

```

Coordinate functions are semialgebraic maps.

lemma *coord-fun-is-SA*:

```

assumes is-semialg-map  $n\ m\ g$ 
assumes  $i < m$ 
shows coord-fun  $Q_p\ n\ g\ i \in carrier\ (SA\ n)$ 
proof(rule SA-car-memI)
  show coord-fun  $Q_p\ n\ g\ i \in carrier\ (function-ring\ (carrier\ (Q_p^n))\ Q_p)$ 
    apply(rule Qp.function-ring-car-memI)
    unfolding coord-fun-def using assms
    apply (metis (no-types, lifting) Pi-iff-cartesian-power-car-memE' is-semialg-map-closed
restrict-apply')
    by (meson restrict-apply)
  show is-semialg-function  $n\ (coord-fun\ Q_p\ n\ g\ i)$ 
proof–
  have  $0: is-semialg-function\ m\ (\lambda\ x.\ x\ !\ i)$ 
    using assms gr-implies-not0 index-is-semialg-function by blast
  have  $1: (coord-fun\ Q_p\ n\ g\ i) = restrict\ ((\lambda\ x.\ x\ !\ i) \circ g)\ (carrier\ (Q_p^n))$ 
    unfolding coord-fun-def using comp-apply
    by metis
  show ?thesis
    using semialg-function-on-carrier[of  $n\ ((\lambda\ x.\ x\ !\ i) \circ g)\ coord-fun\ Q_p\ n\ g\ i$ ]
    assms semialg-function-comp-closed[of  $m\ \lambda\ x.\ x\ !\ i\ n\ g$ ] assms  $0\ 1$ 
    unfolding coord-fun-def
    using restrict-is-semialg by presburger
qed
qed

```

lemma *coord-fun-map-is-semialg-tuple*:

```

assumes is-semialg-map  $n\ m\ g$ 
shows is-semialg-function-tuple  $n\ (map\ (coord-fun\ Q_p\ n\ g)\ [0..<m])$ 
proof(rule is-semialg-function-tupleI)

```

```

have 0: set [0.. $m$ ] = {.. $m$ }
  using atLeast-upt by blast
fix f assume A: f ∈ set (map (coord-fun  $Q_p$  n g) [0.. $m$ ])
then obtain i where i-def: i < m ∧ f = coord-fun  $Q_p$  n g i
  using set-map[of coord-fun  $Q_p$  n g [0.. $m$ ]] 0
  by (metis image-iff lessThan-iff)
show is-semialg-function n f
  using i-def A assms coord-fun-is-SA[of n m g i] SA-imp-semialg by blast
qed

lemma semialg-map-cons:
  assumes is-semialg-map n m g
  assumes f ∈ carrier (SA n)
  shows is-semialg-map n (Suc m) (λ x ∈ carrier ( $Q_p^n$ ). f x # g x)
proof -
  obtain Fs where Fs-def: Fs = f # (map (coord-fun  $Q_p$  n g) [0.. $m$ ])
    by blast
  have 0: is-semialg-function-tuple n Fs
    apply(rule is-semialg-function-tupleI)
    using is-semialg-function-tupleE'[of n map (coord-fun  $Q_p$  n g) [0.. $m$ ]]
      coord-fun-map-is-semialg-tuple[of n m g] assms SA-car-memE(1)[of f n]
      set-ConsD[of - f map (coord-fun  $Q_p$  n g) [0.. $m$ ]] assms
    unfolding Fs-def by blast
  have 1: (λ x ∈ carrier ( $Q_p^n$ ). f x # g x) = (λ x ∈ carrier ( $Q_p^n$ ). function-tuple-eval  $Q_p$  n Fs x)
  proof(rule ext) fix x show (λx∈carrier ( $Q_p^n$ ). f x # g x) x = restrict (function-tuple-eval  $Q_p$  n Fs) (carrier ( $Q_p^n$ )) x
    proof(cases x ∈ carrier ( $Q_p^n$ ))
      case True then have T0: (λx∈carrier ( $Q_p^n$ ). f x # g x) x = f x # g x
        by (meson restrict-apply')
      have T1: restrict (function-tuple-eval  $Q_p$  n Fs) (carrier ( $Q_p^n$ )) x = function-tuple-eval  $Q_p$  n Fs x
        using True by (meson restrict-apply')
      hence T2: restrict (function-tuple-eval  $Q_p$  n Fs) (carrier ( $Q_p^n$ )) x = f x # g x
        (function-tuple-eval  $Q_p$  n (map (coord-fun  $Q_p$  n g) [0.. $m$ ]) x)
      unfolding function-tuple-eval-def Fs-def by (metis (no-types, lifting) list.simps(9))
    have T3: g x ∈ carrier ( $Q_p^m$ )
      using assms True is-semialg-map-closed by blast
    have length [0.. $m$ ] = m
      by auto
    hence T4: length (map (coord-fun  $Q_p$  n g) [0.. $m$ ]) = m
      using length-map[of (coord-fun  $Q_p$  n g) [0.. $m$ ]] by metis
    hence T5: length (function-tuple-eval  $Q_p$  n (map (coord-fun  $Q_p$  n g) [0.. $m$ ]) x) = m
      unfolding function-tuple-eval-def using length-map by metis
    have T6: (function-tuple-eval  $Q_p$  n (map (coord-fun  $Q_p$  n g) [0.. $m$ ]) x) = g x
      apply(rule nth-equalityI) using T3 T5

```

```

using cartesian-power-car-memE apply blast
using cartesian-power-car-memE[of g x Qp m] T5 T4 T3 True
  nth-map[of - (map (λi. λx∈carrier (Qpn). g x ! i) [0..m]) (λf. f x)]
  nth-map[of - [0..m] (λi. λx∈carrier (Qpn). g x ! i)]
unfolding function-tuple-eval-def coord-fun-def restrict-def
by (metis (no-types, lifting) ‹length [0..m] = m› map-nth nth-map)
hence T7: restrict (function-tuple-eval Qp n Fs) (carrier (Qpn)) x = f x #
g x
  using T4 T2 by presburger
thus ?thesis using T0
  by presburger
next
  case False
  then show ?thesis unfolding restrict-def
  by metis
qed
qed
have 2: length Fs = Suc m
  unfolding Fs-def using length-map[of (coord-fun Qp n g) [0..m]] length-Cons[of
f map (coord-fun Qp n g) [0..m]]]
  using length-upt by presburger
  have 3: is-semialg-map n (Suc m) (λ x ∈ carrier (Qpn). function-tuple-eval Qp
  n Fs x)
  apply(rule semialg-map-on-carrier[of - - function-tuple-eval Qp n Fs],
  intro semialg-function-tuple-is-semialg-map[of n Fs Suc m] 0 2)
  by auto
show ?thesis using 1 3
  by presburger
qed

```

Extensional Semialgebraic Maps:

definition *semialg-maps* **where**

semialg-maps n m ≡ {f. is-semialg-map n m f ∧ f ∈ struct-maps (Q_pⁿ) (Q_p^m)}

lemma *semialg-mapsE*:

assumes f ∈ (*semialg-maps* n m)

shows is-semialg-map n m f

f ∈ struct-maps (Q_pⁿ) (Q_p^m)

f ∈ carrier (Q_pⁿ) → carrier (Q_p^m)

using *assms* **unfolding** *semialg-maps-def* **apply** blast

using *assms* **unfolding** *semialg-maps-def* **apply** blast

apply(rule *is-semialg-map-closed*)

using *assms* **unfolding** *semialg-maps-def* **by** blast

definition *to-semialg-map* **where**

to-semialg-map n m f = restrict f (carrier (Q_pⁿ))

lemma *to-semialg-map-is-semialg-map*:

assumes is-semialg-map n m f

shows *to-semialg-map* $n\ m\ f \in \text{semialg-maps}\ n\ m$
using *assms unfolding to-semialg-map-def semialg-maps-def struct-maps-def mem-Collect-eq*
using *is-semialg-map-closed' semialg-map-on-carrier* **by** *force*

14.6 Application of Functions to Segments of Tuples

definition *take-apply where*

take-apply $m\ n\ f = \text{restrict}\ (f \circ \text{take}\ n)\ (\text{carrier}\ (Q_p^m))$

definition *drop-apply where*

drop-apply $m\ n\ f = \text{restrict}\ (f \circ \text{drop}\ n)\ (\text{carrier}\ (Q_p^m))$

lemma *take-apply-closed:*

assumes $f \in \text{carrier}\ (\text{Fun}_n\ Q_p)$

assumes $k \geq n$

shows $\text{take-apply}\ k\ n\ f \in \text{carrier}\ (\text{Fun}_k\ Q_p)$

proof(*rule Qp.function-ring-car-memI*)

show $\bigwedge a. a \in \text{carrier}\ (Q_p^k) \implies \text{take-apply}\ k\ n\ f\ a \in \text{carrier}\ Q_p$

proof– **fix** a **assume** $A: a \in \text{carrier}\ (Q_p^k)$ **show** $\text{take-apply}\ k\ n\ f\ a \in \text{carrier}\ Q_p$

using A *assms comp-apply[of f take n a] Qp.function-ring-car-memE[of f n] take-closed[of n k a]*

unfolding *take-apply-def restrict-def*

by *metis*

qed

show $\bigwedge a. a \notin \text{carrier}\ (Q_p^k) \implies \text{take-apply}\ k\ n\ f\ a = \text{undefined}$

unfolding *take-apply-def restrict-def*

by *meson*

qed

lemma *take-apply-SA-closed:*

assumes $f \in \text{carrier}\ (SA\ n)$

assumes $k \geq n$

shows $\text{take-apply}\ k\ n\ f \in \text{carrier}\ (SA\ k)$

apply(*rule SA-car-memI*)

using *SA-car-memE(2) assms(1) assms(2) take-apply-closed* **apply** *blast*

using *assms take-is-semialg-map[of n k] unfolding take-apply-def*

by (*metis padic-fields.SA-imp-semialg*

padic-fields-axioms restrict-is-semialg semialg-function-comp-closed)

lemma *drop-apply-closed:*

assumes $f \in \text{carrier}\ (\text{Fun}_k - n\ Q_p)$

assumes $k \geq n$

shows $\text{drop-apply}\ k\ n\ f \in \text{carrier}\ (\text{Fun}_k\ Q_p)$

proof(*rule Qp.function-ring-car-memI*)

show $\bigwedge a. a \in \text{carrier}\ (Q_p^k) \implies \text{drop-apply}\ k\ n\ f\ a \in \text{carrier}\ Q_p$

proof– **fix** a **assume** $A: a \in \text{carrier}\ (Q_p^k)$ **show** $\text{drop-apply}\ k\ n\ f\ a \in \text{carrier}\ Q_p$

using A *assms comp-apply*[of f drop n a] Q_p .function-ring-car-memE[*of* f]
drop-closed[of n k a Q_p]
unfolding *drop-apply-def restrict-def*
by (*metis (no-types, opaque-lifting)* Q_p .function-ring-car-memE *add-diff-cancel-right'*
cartesian-power-drop dec-induct diff-diff-cancel diff-less-Suc diff-less-mono2
infinite-descent le-neq-implies-less less-antisym linorder-neqE-nat not-less0
not-less-eq-eq)
qed
show $\bigwedge a. a \notin \text{carrier } (Q_p^k) \implies \text{drop-apply } k \ n \ f \ a = \text{undefined}$
unfolding *drop-apply-def restrict-def*
by *meson*
qed

lemma *drop-apply-SA-closed*:
assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (SA \ (k-n))$
assumes $k \geq n$
shows $\text{drop-apply } k \ n \ f \in \text{carrier } (SA \ k)$
apply(*rule SA-car-memI*)
using SA -car-memE(2) *assms(1) assms(2) drop-apply-closed less-imp-le-nat apply blast*
using *assms drop-is-semialg-map*[of n $k - n$] *semialg-function-comp-closed*[of $k - n$ f k drop n]
unfolding *drop-apply-def*
by (*metis (no-types, lifting)* SA -imp-semialg *le-add-diff-inverse restrict-is-semialg*)

lemma *take-apply-apply*:
assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (SA \ n)$
assumes $a \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$
assumes $b \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^k)$
shows $\text{take-apply } (n+k) \ n \ f \ (a@b) = f \ a$
proof –
have $a@b \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^{n+k})$
using *assms cartesian-power-concat(1) by blast*
thus *?thesis*
unfolding *take-apply-def restrict-def*
using *assms cartesian-power-car-memE comp-apply*[of f take n]
by (*metis append-eq-conv-conj*)
qed

lemma *drop-apply-apply*:
assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (SA \ k)$
assumes $a \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$
assumes $b \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^k)$
shows $\text{drop-apply } (n+k) \ n \ f \ (a@b) = f \ b$
proof –
have $a@b \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^{n+k})$
using *assms cartesian-power-concat(1) by blast*
thus *?thesis*
unfolding *drop-apply-def restrict-def*
using *assms cartesian-power-car-memE comp-apply*[of f drop n]

by (*metis append-eq-conv-conj*)
qed

lemma *drop-apply-add*:

assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (SA \ n)$
assumes $g \in \text{carrier } (SA \ n)$
shows $\text{drop-apply } (n+k) \ k \ (f \oplus_{SA \ n} \ g) = \text{drop-apply } (n+k) \ k \ f \oplus_{SA \ (n+k)} \ \text{drop-apply } (n+k) \ k \ g$
apply(*rule function-ring-car-eqI[of - n + k]*)
using *drop-apply-SA-closed assms fun-add-closed SA-car-memE(2) SA-plus diff-add-inverse2 drop-apply-closed le-add2 apply presburger*
using *drop-apply-SA-closed assms fun-add-closed SA-car-memE(2) SA-plus diff-add-inverse2 drop-apply-closed le-add2 apply presburger*
proof –
fix a **assume** $A: a \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^{n+k})$
then obtain $b \ c$ **where** $bc\text{-def}: b \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^k) \wedge c \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n) \wedge a = b@c$
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) add commute cartesian-power-decomp*)
have $0: \text{drop-apply } (n+k) \ k \ (f \oplus_{SA \ n} \ g) \ a = f \ c \oplus \ g \ c$
using *assms bc-def drop-apply-apply[of f \oplus_{SA \ n} \ g \ n \ b \ k \ c]*
by (*metis SA-add SA-imp-semialg add commute padic-fields.SA-add-closed-left padic-fields-axioms*)
then show $\text{drop-apply } (n+k) \ k \ (f \oplus_{SA \ n} \ g) \ a = (\text{drop-apply } (n+k) \ k \ f \oplus_{SA \ (n+k)} \ \text{drop-apply } (n+k) \ k \ g) \ a$
using *bc-def drop-apply-apply assms*
by (*metis A SA-add add commute*)
qed

lemma *drop-apply-mult*:

assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (SA \ n)$
assumes $g \in \text{carrier } (SA \ n)$
shows $\text{drop-apply } (n+k) \ k \ (f \otimes_{SA \ n} \ g) = \text{drop-apply } (n+k) \ k \ f \otimes_{SA \ (n+k)} \ \text{drop-apply } (n+k) \ k \ g$
apply(*rule function-ring-car-eqI[of - n + k]*)
using *drop-apply-SA-closed assms fun-mult-closed SA-car-memE(2) SA-times diff-add-inverse2 drop-apply-closed le-add2 apply presburger*
using *drop-apply-SA-closed assms fun-mult-closed SA-car-memE(2) SA-times diff-add-inverse2 drop-apply-closed le-add2 apply presburger*
proof –
fix a **assume** $A: a \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^{n+k})$
then obtain $b \ c$ **where** $bc\text{-def}: b \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^k) \wedge c \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n) \wedge a = b@c$
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) add commute cartesian-power-decomp*)
have $0: \text{drop-apply } (n+k) \ k \ (f \otimes_{SA \ n} \ g) \ a = f \ c \otimes \ g \ c$
using *assms bc-def drop-apply-apply[of f \otimes_{SA \ n} \ g \ n \ b \ k \ c]*
by (*metis SA-imp-semialg SA-mult SA-mult-closed-right add commute*)
then show $\text{drop-apply } (n+k) \ k \ (f \otimes_{SA \ n} \ g) \ a = (\text{drop-apply } (n+k) \ k \ f \otimes_{SA \ (n+k)} \ \text{drop-apply } (n+k) \ k \ g) \ a$

using *bc-def drop-apply-apply assms* **by** (*metis A SA-mult add commute*)
qed

lemma *drop-apply-one*:

shows *drop-apply (n+k) k 1_{SA n} = 1_{SA (n+k)}*
apply(*rule function-ring-car-eqI[of - n + k]*)
apply (*metis function-one-closed SA-one add-diff-cancel-right' drop-apply-closed le-add2*)
using *function-one-closed SA-one* **apply** *presburger*
proof –
fix *a* **assume** *A*: *a ∈ carrier (Q_p^{n+k})*
show *drop-apply (n + k) k 1_{SA n} a = 1_{SA (n + k)} a*
unfolding *drop-apply-def restrict-def*
using *SA-one[of n+k] SA-one[of n] comp-apply[of 1_{SA n} drop k a] drop-closed[of k n+k a Q_p]*
function-ring-defs(4)
unfolding *function-one-def*
by (*metis A function-one-eval add commute cartesian-power-drop*)
qed

lemma *drop-apply-is-hom*:

shows *drop-apply (n + k) k ∈ ring-hom (SA n) (SA (n + k))*
apply(*rule ring-hom-memI*)
using *drop-apply-SA-closed[of - k+n k]*
apply (*metis add commute add-diff-cancel-left' le-add1*)
using *drop-apply-mult* **apply** *blast*
using *drop-apply-add* **apply** *blast*
using *drop-apply-one* **by** *blast*

lemma *take-apply-add*:

assumes *f ∈ carrier (SA k)*
assumes *g ∈ carrier (SA k)*
shows *take-apply (n+k) k (f ⊕_{SA k} g) = take-apply (n+k) k f ⊕_{SA (n + k)}*
take-apply (n+k) k g
apply(*rule function-ring-car-eqI[of - n + k]*)
using *take-apply-SA-closed assms fun-add-closed SA-car-memE(2) SA-plus diff-add-inverse2 take-apply-closed le-add2* **apply** *presburger*
using *take-apply-SA-closed assms fun-add-closed SA-car-memE(2) SA-plus diff-add-inverse2 take-apply-closed le-add2* **apply** *presburger*
proof –
fix *a* **assume** *A*: *a ∈ carrier (Q_p^{n+k})*
then obtain *b c* **where** *bc-def*: *b ∈ carrier (Q_p^k) ∧ c ∈ carrier (Q_pⁿ) ∧ a = b@c
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) add commute cartesian-power-decomp*)
hence *0*: *take-apply (n + k) k (f ⊕_{SA k} g) a = f b ⊕ g b*
using *assms bc-def take-apply-apply[of f ⊕_{SA k} g k b c]*
by (*metis SA-add SA-imp-semialg add commute padic-fields.SA-add-closed-left padic-fields-axioms*)
then show *take-apply (n + k) k (f ⊕_{SA k} g) a = (take-apply (n + k) k f**

$\oplus_{SA} (n+k)$ *take-apply* $(n+k) k g) a$
using *bc-def take-apply-apply assms*
by (*metis A SA-add add commute*)
qed

lemma *take-apply-mult:*

assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (SA\ k)$
assumes $g \in \text{carrier } (SA\ k)$
shows *take-apply* $(n+k) k (f \otimes_{SA} k g) = \text{take-apply } (n+k) k f \otimes_{SA} (n+k)$
take-apply $(n+k) k g$
apply(*rule function-ring-car-eqI[of - n + k]*)
using *take-apply-SA-closed assms fun-mult-closed SA-car-memE(2) SA-times*
diff-add-inverse2 take-apply-closed le-add2 **apply** *presburger*
using *take-apply-SA-closed assms fun-mult-closed SA-car-memE(2) SA-times*
diff-add-inverse2 take-apply-closed le-add2 **apply** *presburger*
proof –
fix a **assume** $A: a \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^{n+k})$
then obtain $b\ c$ **where** *bc-def: $b \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^k) \wedge c \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n) \wedge a =$*
 $b@c$
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) add commute cartesian-power-decomp*)
hence $0: \text{take-apply } (n+k) k (f \otimes_{SA} k g) a = f\ b \otimes\ g\ b$
using *assms bc-def take-apply-apply[of f \otimes_{SA} k g k b c]*
by (*metis SA-mult SA-imp-semialg add commute padic-fields.SA-mult-closed-left*
padic-fields-axioms)
then show *take-apply* $(n+k) k (f \otimes_{SA} k g) a = (\text{take-apply } (n+k) k f$
 $\otimes_{SA} (n+k)$ *take-apply* $(n+k) k g) a$
using *bc-def take-apply-apply assms*
by (*metis A SA-mult add commute*)
qed

lemma *take-apply-one:*

shows *take-apply* $(n+k) k \mathbf{1}_{SA\ k} = \mathbf{1}_{SA\ (n+k)}$
apply(*rule function-ring-car-eqI[of - n + k]*)
using *function-one-closed SA-one le-add2 take-apply-closed* **apply** *presburger*
using *function-one-closed SA-one* **apply** *presburger*
proof –
fix a **assume** $A: a \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^{n+k})$
show *take-apply* $(n+k) k \mathbf{1}_{SA\ k} a = \mathbf{1}_{SA\ (n+k)} a$
unfolding *take-apply-def restrict-def*
using *SA-one[of n+k] SA-one[of k] comp-apply[of \mathbf{1}_{SA\ k} take k a] take-closed[of*
 $k\ n+k\ a]$
function-ring-defs(4)
unfolding *function-one-def*
using A *function-one-eval le-add2* **by** *metis*
qed

lemma *take-apply-is-hom:*

shows *take-apply* $(n+k) k \in \text{ring-hom } (SA\ k) (SA\ (n+k))$


```

apply(rule ring-hom-memI)
using take-apply-SA-closed[of - k n+k] le-add2 apply blast
using take-apply-mult apply blast
using take-apply-add apply blast
using take-apply-one by blast

```

```

lemma drop-apply-units:
assumes f ∈ Units (SA n)
shows drop-apply (n+k) k f ∈ Units (SA (n+k))
apply(rule SA-Units-memI)
using drop-apply-SA-closed[of f n+k k ] assms SA-Units-closed
apply (metis add-diff-cancel-right' le-add2)
proof -
show  $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^{n+k}) \implies \text{drop-apply } (n+k) k f x \neq \mathbf{0}$ 
proof - fix x assume A: x ∈ carrier (Qpn+k)
then have drop-apply (n+k) k f x = f (drop k x)
unfolding drop-apply-def restrict-def by (meson comp-def)
then show drop-apply (n+k) k f x ≠ 0
using SA-Units-memE'[of f n drop k x]
by (metis A add.commute assms cartesian-power-drop)
qed
qed

```

```

lemma take-apply-units:
assumes f ∈ Units (SA k)
shows take-apply (n+k) k f ∈ Units (SA (n+k))
apply(rule SA-Units-memI)
using take-apply-SA-closed[of f k n+k ] assms SA-Units-closed le-add2 apply
blast
proof -
show  $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^{n+k}) \implies \text{take-apply } (n+k) k f x \neq \mathbf{0}$ 
proof - fix x assume A: x ∈ carrier (Qpn+k)
then have take-apply (n+k) k f x = f (take k x)
unfolding take-apply-def restrict-def by (meson comp-def)
then show take-apply (n+k) k f x ≠ 0
using SA-Units-memE'[of f k take k x] A assms le-add2 local.take-closed by
blast
qed
qed

```

14.7 Level Sets of Semialgebraic Functions

```

lemma evimage-is-semialg:
assumes h ∈ carrier (SA n)
assumes is-univ-semialgebraic S
shows is-semialgebraic n (h-1n S)
proof -
have 0: is-semialgebraic 1 (to-R1 ' S)
using assms is-univ-semialgebraicE by blast

```

have 1: $h^{-1}_n S = \text{partial-pullback } n \ h \ 0 :: \text{nat} \ (\text{to-R1 } ' S)$
proof show $h^{-1}_n S \subseteq \text{partial-pullback } n \ h \ 0 \ ((\lambda a. [a]) ' S)$
proof fix x **assume** $A: x \in h^{-1}_n S$
then have 0: $h \ x \in S$ **by** *blast*
have $x\text{-closed}: x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$
by (*meson* A *evimage-eq*)
have 1: $\text{drop } n \ x = []$
using *cartesian-power-car-memE*[of $x \ Q_p \ n$] *drop-all* $x\text{-closed}$
by *blast*
have 2: $\text{take } n \ x = x$
using *cartesian-power-car-memE*[of $x \ Q_p \ n$] $x\text{-closed}$ *take-all*
by *blast*
then show $x \in \text{partial-pullback } n \ h \ 0 \ ((\lambda a. [a]) ' S)$
unfolding *partial-pullback-def* *partial-image-def* *evimage-def*
using 0 1 2 $x\text{-closed}$
by (*metis* (*no-types*, *lifting*) *IntI* *Nat.add-0-right* *image-iff* *vimageI*)
qed
show $\text{partial-pullback } n \ h \ 0 \ ((\lambda a. [a]) ' S) \subseteq h^{-1}_n S$
proof fix x **assume** $A: x \in \text{partial-pullback } n \ h \ 0 \ ((\lambda a. [a]) ' S)$
have $x\text{-closed}: x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$
using A **unfolding** *partial-pullback-def* *evimage-def*
by (*metis* A *Nat.add-0-right* *partial-pullback-memE*(1))
then have (*partial-image* $n \ h$) $x = [h \ x]$
unfolding *partial-image-def*
by (*metis* (*no-types*, *opaque-lifting*) *One-nat-def* *Qp.zero-closed* *append.right-neutral* *append-Nil*
local.partial-image-def *partial-image-eq* *segment-in-car'* *Qp.to-R1-closed*)
then have $h \ x \in S$
using A **unfolding** *partial-pullback-def*
by (*metis* (*no-types*, *lifting*) A *image-iff* *partial-pullback-memE*(2) *Qp.to-R-to-R1*)
thus $x \in h^{-1}_n S$
using $x\text{-closed}$ **by** *blast*
qed
qed
then show *?thesis*
using 0 *is-semialg-functionE*[of $n \ h \ 0 \ ((\lambda a. [a]) ' S)$] *assms* *SA-car-memE*(1)[of
 $h \ n$]
by (*metis* *Nat.add-0-right* *SA-car*)
qed

lemma *semialg-val-ineq-set-is-semialg*:
assumes $g \in \text{carrier } (SA \ k)$
assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (SA \ k)$
shows *is-semialgebraic* $k \ \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^k). \text{val } (g \ x) \leq \text{val } (f \ x)\}$
proof–
obtain F **where** $F\text{-def}: F = \text{function-tuple-eval } Q_p \ k \ [f, g]$
by *blast*
have $P0: \text{is-semialg-function-tuple } k \ [f, g]$
using *is-semialg-function-tupleI*[of $[f, g] \ k$]

by (metis assms list.distinct(1) list.set-cases padic-fields.SA-imp-semialg padic-fields-axioms set-ConsD)

hence P1: is-semialg-map k 2 F

using assms semialg-function-tuple-is-semialg-map[of k [f, g] 2]

unfolding F-def by (simp add: ⟨f ∈ carrier (SA k)⟩ ⟨g ∈ carrier (SA k)⟩)

have {x ∈ carrier (Q_p^k). val (g x) ≤ val (f x)} = F⁻¹_k val-relation-set

proof

show {x ∈ carrier (Q_p^k). val (g x) ≤ val (f x)} ⊆ F⁻¹_k val-relation-set

proof fix x assume A: x ∈ {x ∈ carrier (Q_p^k). val (g x) ≤ val (f x)}

then have 0: x ∈ carrier (Q_p^k) ∧ val (g x) ≤ val (f x) by blast

have 1: F x = [f x, g x]

unfolding F-def using A unfolding function-tuple-eval-def

by (metis (no-types, lifting) list.simps(8) map-eq-Cons-conv)

have 2: val (g x) ≤ val (f x)

using A

by blast

have 3: F x ∈ carrier (Q_p²)

using assms A 1

by (metis (no-types, lifting) 0 Qp.function-ring-car-mem-closed Qp-2I SA-car-memE(2))

then have 4: x ∈ carrier (Q_p^k) ∧ F x ∈ val-relation-set

unfolding val-relation-set-def F-def using 0 1 2 3

by (metis (no-types, lifting) cartesian-power-car-memE cartesian-power-car-memE' list.inject local.F-def one-less-numeral-iff pair-id semiring-norm(76) val-relation-setI val-relation-set-def zero-less-numeral)

then show x ∈ F⁻¹_k val-relation-set

by blast

qed

show F⁻¹_k val-relation-set ⊆ {x ∈ carrier (Q_p^k). val (g x) ≤ val (f x)}

proof fix x assume A: x ∈ F⁻¹_k val-relation-set

then have 0: x ∈ carrier (Q_p^k) ∧ F x ∈ val-relation-set

by (meson evimage-eq)

then have 0: x ∈ carrier (Q_p^k) ∧ [f x, g x] ∈ val-relation-set

unfolding F-def function-tuple-eval-def

by (metis (no-types, lifting) list.simps(8) list.simps(9))

then have x ∈ carrier (Q_p^k) ∧ val (g x) ≤ val (f x)

unfolding F-def val-relation-set-def

by (metis (no-types, lifting) 0 list.inject val-relation-setE)

then show x ∈ {x ∈ carrier (Q_p^k). val (g x) ≤ val (f x)}

by blast

qed

qed

then show ?thesis

using assms P0 P1 val-relation-is-semialgebraic semialg-map-evimage-is-semialg[of k 2 F val-relation-set] pos2

by presburger

qed

lemma *semialg-val-ineq-set-is-semialg'*:
assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (SA \ k)$
shows *is-semialgebraic* $k \ \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^k). \text{val } (f \ x) \leq C\}$
proof –
obtain a **where** $a\text{-def}: a \in \text{carrier } Q_p \wedge \text{val } a = C$
by (*meson* $Q_p.\text{carrier-not-empty } Q_p.\text{minus-closed } \text{dist-nonempty}' \text{ equals0I}$)
then obtain g **where** $g\text{-def}: g = \text{constant-function } (\text{carrier } (Q_p^k)) \ a$
by *blast*
have $0: g \in \text{carrier } (SA \ k)$
using $g\text{-def } a\text{-def } SA\text{-car } \text{assms}(1) \ \text{constant-function-in-semialg-functions}$ **by**
blast
have $1: \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^k). \text{val } (f \ x) \leq C\} = \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^k). \text{val } (f \ x) \leq$
 $\text{val } (g \ x)\}$
using $g\text{-def}$ **by** (*metis* (*no-types, lifting*) $Q_p\text{-constE } a\text{-def}$)
then show *?thesis* **using** $\text{assms } 0 \ \text{semialg-val-ineq-set-is-semialg}[of \ f \ k \ g]$
by *presburger*
qed

lemma *semialg-val-ineq-set-is-semialg''*:
assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (SA \ k)$
shows *is-semialgebraic* $k \ \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^k). \text{val } (f \ x) \geq C\}$
proof –
obtain a **where** $a\text{-def}: a \in \text{carrier } Q_p \wedge \text{val } a = C$
by (*meson* $Q_p.\text{carrier-not-empty } Q_p.\text{minus-closed } \text{dist-nonempty}' \text{ equals0I}$)
then obtain g **where** $g\text{-def}: g = \text{constant-function } (\text{carrier } (Q_p^k)) \ a$
by *blast*
have $0: g \in \text{carrier } (SA \ k)$
using $g\text{-def } a\text{-def } SA\text{-car } \text{assms}(1) \ \text{constant-function-in-semialg-functions}$ **by**
blast
have $1: \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^k). \text{val } (f \ x) \geq C\} = \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^k). \text{val } (f \ x) \geq$
 $\text{val } (g \ x)\}$
using $g\text{-def}$ **by** (*metis* (*no-types, lifting*) $Q_p\text{-constE } a\text{-def}$)
then show *?thesis* **using** $\text{assms } 0 \ \text{semialg-val-ineq-set-is-semialg}[of \ g \ k \ f]$
by *presburger*
qed

lemma *semialg-level-set-is-semialg*:
assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (SA \ k)$
assumes $c \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
shows *is-semialgebraic* $k \ \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^k). f \ x = c\}$
proof –
have $0: \text{is-univ-semialgebraic } \{c\}$
apply(*rule finite-is-univ-semialgebraic*) **using** assms **apply** *blast* **by** *auto*
have $1: \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^k). f \ x = c\} = f^{-1}_k \ \{c\}$
unfolding *evimage-def* **by** *auto*
then show *?thesis* **using** $0 \ \text{assms } \text{evimage-is-semialg}$ **by** *presburger*
qed

lemma *semialg-val-eq-set-is-semialg'*:
assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (SA \ k)$
shows *is-semialgebraic* $k \ \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^k). \text{val } (f \ x) = C\}$
proof(*cases* $C = \infty$)
case *True*
then have $\{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^k). \text{val } (f \ x) = C\} = \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^k). f \ x = \mathbf{0}\}$
using *assms unfolding val-def by (meson eint.distinct(1))*
then have $\{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^k). \text{val } (f \ x) = C\} = f^{-1}_k \ \{\mathbf{0}\}$
unfolding *evimage-def by blast*
then show *?thesis*
using *assms semialg-level-set-is-semialg[of f k 0] Qp.zero-closed* $\langle \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^k). \text{val } (f \ x) = C\} = \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^k). f \ x = \mathbf{0}\} \rangle$ **by** *presburger*
next
case *False*
then obtain $N::\text{int}$ **where** $N\text{-def}: C = \text{eint } N$
by *blast*
have $0: \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^k). \text{val } (f \ x) = C\} = \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^k). \text{val } (f \ x) \leq N\} - \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^k). \text{val } (f \ x) \leq (\text{eint } (N-1))\}$
proof
show $\{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^k). \text{val } (f \ x) = C\} \subseteq \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^k). \text{val } (f \ x) \leq N\} - \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^k). \text{val } (f \ x) \leq (\text{eint } (N-1))\}$
proof
fix x **assume** $A: x \in \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^k). \text{val } (f \ x) = C\}$
then have $0: x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^k) \wedge \text{val } (f \ x) = C$
by *blast*
have $1: \neg \text{val } (f \ x) \leq (\text{eint } (N-1))$
using A $N\text{-def}$ *assms 0 eint-ord-simps(1)* **by** *presburger*
have $2: \text{val } (f \ x) \leq (\text{eint } N)$
using 0 $N\text{-def}$ *eint-ord-simps(1)* **by** *presburger*
show $x \in \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^k). \text{val } (f \ x) \leq N\} - \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^k). \text{val } (f \ x) \leq (\text{eint } (N-1))\}$
using $0 \ 1 \ 2$
by *blast*
qed
show $\{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^k). \text{val } (f \ x) \leq N\} - \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^k). \text{val } (f \ x) \leq (\text{eint } (N-1))\} \subseteq \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^k). \text{val } (f \ x) = C\}$
proof **fix** x **assume** $A: x \in \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^k). \text{val } (f \ x) \leq N\} - \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^k). \text{val } (f \ x) \leq (\text{eint } (N-1))\}$
have $0: x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^k) \wedge \text{val } (f \ x) \leq C$
using A $N\text{-def}$ **by** *blast*
have $1: \neg \text{val } (f \ x) \leq (\text{eint } (N-1))$
using $A \ 0$ **by** *blast*
have $2: \text{val } (f \ x) = C$
proof(*rule ccontr*)
assume $\text{val } (f \ x) \neq C$
then have $\text{val } (f \ x) < C$
using 0 **by** *auto*
then obtain M **where** $M\text{-def}: \text{val } (f \ x) = \text{eint } M$

```

    using N-def eint-iless by blast
  then have  $M < N$ 
    by (metis N-def <val (f x) < C> eint-ord-simps(2))
  then have  $\text{val } (f x) \leq \text{eint } (N - 1)$ 
    using M-def eint-ord-simps(1) by presburger
  then show False using 1 by blast
qed
show  $x \in \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^k). \text{val } (f x) = C\}$ 
  using 0 2 by blast
qed
have 1: is-semialgebraic  $k \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^k). \text{val } (f x) \leq N\}$ 
  using assms semialg-val-ineq-set-is-semialg'[of f k N] by blast
have 2: is-semialgebraic  $k \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^k). \text{val } (f x) \leq (\text{eint } (N-1))\}$ 
  using assms semialg-val-ineq-set-is-semialg' by blast
show ?thesis using 0 1 2
  using diff-is-semialgebraic by presburger
qed

```

lemma *semialg-val-eq-set-is-semialg*:

```

  assumes  $g \in \text{carrier } (SA \ k)$ 
  assumes  $f \in \text{carrier } (SA \ k)$ 
  shows is-semialgebraic  $k \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^k). \text{val } (g x) = \text{val } (f x)\}$ 
proof -
  have 0: is-semialgebraic  $k \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^k). \text{val } (g x) \leq \text{val } (f x)\}$ 
    using assms semialg-val-ineq-set-is-semialg[of g k f] by blast
  have 1: is-semialgebraic  $k \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^k). \text{val } (g x) \geq \text{val } (f x)\}$ 
    using assms semialg-val-ineq-set-is-semialg[of f k g] by blast
  have 2:  $\{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^k). \text{val } (g x) = \text{val } (f x)\} = \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^k). \text{val } (g x) \leq \text{val } (f x)\} \cap \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^k). \text{val } (g x) \geq \text{val } (f x)\}$ 
    using eq-iff by blast
  show ?thesis using 0 1 2 intersection-is-semialg by presburger
qed

```

lemma *semialg-val-strict-ineq-set-formula*:

```

 $\{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^k). \text{val } (g x) < \text{val } (f x)\} = \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^k). \text{val } (g x) \leq \text{val } (f x)\} - \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^k). \text{val } (g x) = \text{val } (f x)\}$ 
  using neq-iff le-less by blast

```

lemma *semialg-val-ineq-set-complement*:

```

 $\text{carrier } (Q_p^k) - \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^k). \text{val } (g x) \leq \text{val } (f x)\} = \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^k). \text{val } (f x) < \text{val } (g x)\}$ 
  using not-le by blast

```

lemma *semialg-val-strict-ineq-set-complement*:

```

 $\text{carrier } (Q_p^k) - \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^k). \text{val } (g x) < \text{val } (f x)\} = \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^k). \text{val } (f x) \leq \text{val } (g x)\}$ 
  using not-le by blast

```

lemma *semialg-val-strict-ineq-set-is-semialg*:

assumes $g \in \text{carrier } (SA \ k)$

assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (SA \ k)$

shows *is-semialgebraic* $k \ \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^k). \text{val } (g \ x) < \text{val } (f \ x)\}$

using *semialg-val-ineq-set-complement*[of $k \ f \ g$] *assms diff-is-semialgebraic*
semialg-val-ineq-set-is-semialg[of f]

by (*metis* (*no-types*, *lifting*) *complement-is-semialg*)

lemma *semialg-val-strict-ineq-set-is-semialg'*:

assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (SA \ k)$

shows *is-semialgebraic* $k \ \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^k). \text{val } (f \ x) < C\}$

proof –

obtain a **where** *a-def*: $a \in \text{carrier } Q_p \wedge \text{val } a = C$

by (*meson* $Q_p.\text{carrier-not-empty } Q_p.\text{minus-closed } \text{dist-nonempty}' \text{ equals0I}$)

then obtain g **where** *g-def*: $g = \text{constant-function } (\text{carrier } (Q_p^k)) \ a$

by *blast*

have 0 : $g \in \text{carrier } (SA \ k)$

using *g-def a-def SA-car assms(1) constant-function-in-semialg-functions* **by**

blast

have 1 : $\{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^k). \text{val } (f \ x) < C\} = \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^k). \text{val } (f \ x) < \text{val } (g \ x)\}$

using *g-def* **by** (*metis* (*no-types*, *lifting*) $Q_p.\text{constE } a\text{-def}$)

then show *?thesis* **using** *assms 0 semialg-val-strict-ineq-set-is-semialg*[of $f \ k \ g$]

by *presburger*

qed

lemma *semialg-val-strict-ineq-set-is-semialg''*:

assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (SA \ k)$

shows *is-semialgebraic* $k \ \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^k). \text{val } (f \ x) > C\}$

proof –

obtain a **where** *a-def*: $a \in \text{carrier } Q_p \wedge \text{val } a = C$

by (*meson* $Q_p.\text{carrier-not-empty } Q_p.\text{minus-closed } \text{dist-nonempty}' \text{ equals0I}$)

then obtain g **where** *g-def*: $g = \text{constant-function } (\text{carrier } (Q_p^k)) \ a$

by *blast*

have 0 : $g \in \text{carrier } (SA \ k)$

using *g-def a-def SA-car assms(1) constant-function-in-semialg-functions* **by**

blast

have 1 : $\{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^k). \text{val } (f \ x) > C\} = \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^k). \text{val } (f \ x) > \text{val } (g \ x)\}$

using *g-def* **by** (*metis* (*no-types*, *lifting*) $Q_p.\text{constE } a\text{-def}$)

then show *?thesis* **using** *assms 0 semialg-val-strict-ineq-set-is-semialg*[of $g \ k \ f$]

by *presburger*

qed

lemma *semialg-val-ineq-set-plus*:

assumes $N > 0$

assumes $c \in \text{carrier } (SA \ N)$

assumes $a \in \text{carrier } (SA \ N)$

shows *is-semialgebraic* $N \ \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^N). \text{val } (c \ x) \leq \text{val } (a \ x) + \text{eint } n\}$

proof–

obtain b **where** b -def: $b = \mathfrak{p}[\ulcorner n \odot_{SA} N a$
by *blast*
have b -closed: $b \in \text{carrier } (SA\ N)$
unfolding b -def **using** *assms SA-smult-closed p-intpow-closed(1)* **by** *blast*
have $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^N) \implies \text{val } (b\ x) = \text{val } (a\ x) + \text{eint } n$
unfolding b -def **by** (*metis Qp.function-ring-car-memE SA-car-memE(2) SA-smult-formula*
assms(3) p-intpow-closed(1) times-p-pow-val)
hence $0: \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^N). \text{val } (c\ x) \leq \text{val } (a\ x) + \text{eint } n\} = \{x \in \text{carrier}$
 $(Q_p^N). \text{val } (c\ x) \leq \text{val } (b\ x)\}$
by (*metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) add commute*)
show *?thesis unfolding 0 using assms b-def b-closed semialg-val-ineq-set-is-semialg[of*
c N b] **by** *blast*
qed

lemma *semialg-val-eq-set-plus*:

assumes $N > 0$
assumes $c \in \text{carrier } (SA\ N)$
assumes $a \in \text{carrier } (SA\ N)$
shows *is-semialgebraic* $N\ \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^N). \text{val } (c\ x) = \text{val } (a\ x) + \text{eint } n\}$

proof–

obtain b **where** b -def: $b = \mathfrak{p}[\ulcorner n \odot_{SA} N a$
by *blast*
have b -closed: $b \in \text{carrier } (SA\ N)$
unfolding b -def **using** *assms SA-smult-closed p-intpow-closed(1)* **by** *blast*
have $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^N) \implies \text{val } (b\ x) = \text{val } (a\ x) + \text{eint } n$
unfolding b -def **by** (*metis Qp.function-ring-car-memE SA-car-memE(2) SA-smult-formula*
assms(3) p-intpow-closed(1) times-p-pow-val)
hence $0: \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^N). \text{val } (c\ x) = \text{val } (a\ x) + \text{eint } n\} = \{x \in \text{carrier}$
 $(Q_p^N). \text{val } (c\ x) = \text{val } (b\ x)\}$
by (*metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) add commute*)
show *?thesis unfolding 0 using assms b-def b-closed semialg-val-eq-set-is-semialg[of*
c N b] **by** *blast*
qed

definition *SA-zero-set* **where**

$SA\text{-zero-set } n\ f = \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n). f\ x = \mathbf{0}\}$

lemma *SA-zero-set-is-semialgebraic*:

assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (SA\ n)$
shows *is-semialgebraic* $n\ (SA\text{-zero-set } n\ f)$
using *assms semialg-level-set-is-semialg[of f n 0]* **unfolding** *SA-zero-set-def*
by *blast*

lemma *SA-zero-set-memE*:

assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (SA\ n)$
assumes $x \in SA\text{-zero-set } n\ f$
shows $f\ x = \mathbf{0}$

using *assms* **unfolding** *SA-zero-set-def* **by** *blast*

lemma *SA-zero-set-memI*:
assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (SA \ n)$
assumes $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$
assumes $f \ x = \mathbf{0}$
shows $x \in SA\text{-zero-set } n \ f$
using *assms* **unfolding** *SA-zero-set-def* **by** *blast*

lemma *SA-zero-set-of-zero*:
 $SA\text{-zero-set } m \ (\mathbf{0}_{SA \ m}) = \text{carrier } (Q_p^m)$
apply(*rule equalityI'*)
unfolding *SA-zero-set-def mem-Collect-eq*
apply *blast*
using *SA-zeroE* **by** *blast*

definition *SA-nonzero-set where*
 $SA\text{-nonzero-set } n \ f = \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n). f \ x \neq \mathbf{0}\}$

lemma *nonzero-evimage-closed*:
assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (SA \ n)$
shows *is-semialgebraic* $n \ \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n). f \ x \neq \mathbf{0}\}$
proof –
have $\{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n). f \ x \neq \mathbf{0}\} = f^{-1} \ n \ \text{nonzero } Q_p$
unfolding *nonzero-def evimage-def* **using** *SA-car-memE*[*of f n*] *assms* **by** *blast*
thus *?thesis* **using** *assms evimage-is-semialg*[*of f n nonzero Q_p*] *nonzero-is-univ-semialgebraic*
by *presburger*
qed

lemma *SA-nonzero-set-is-semialgebraic*:
assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (SA \ n)$
shows *is-semialgebraic* $n \ (SA\text{-nonzero-set } n \ f)$
using *assms semialg-level-set-is-semialg*[*of f n 0*] **unfolding** *SA-nonzero-set-def*
using *nonzero-evimage-closed* **by** *blast*

lemma *SA-nonzero-set-memE*:
assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (SA \ n)$
assumes $x \in SA\text{-nonzero-set } n \ f$
shows $f \ x \neq \mathbf{0}$
using *assms* **unfolding** *SA-nonzero-set-def* **by** *blast*

lemma *SA-nonzero-set-memI*:
assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (SA \ n)$
assumes $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$
assumes $f \ x \neq \mathbf{0}$
shows $x \in SA\text{-nonzero-set } n \ f$
using *assms* **unfolding** *SA-nonzero-set-def*
by *blast*

lemma *SA-nonzero-set-of-zero*:

SA-nonzero-set m $(\mathbf{0}_{SA\ m}) = \{\}$
apply *(rule equalityI')*
unfolding *SA-nonzero-set-def mem-Collect-eq*
using *SA-zeroE* **apply** *blast*
by *blast*

lemma *SA-car-memI'*:

assumes $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m) \implies f\ x \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
assumes $\bigwedge x. x \notin \text{carrier } (Q_p^m) \implies f\ x = \text{undefined}$
assumes $\bigwedge k\ n\ P. n > 0 \implies P \in \text{carrier } (Q_p [\mathcal{X}_{1+k}]) \implies \text{is-semialgebraic}$
 $(m+k)$ *(partial-pullback* $m\ f\ k$ *(basic-semialg-set* $(1+k)\ n\ P)$
shows $f \in \text{carrier } (SA\ m)$
apply *(rule SA-car-memI)*
apply *(rule Qp.function-ring-car-memI)*
using *assms(1)* **apply** *blast* **using** *assms(2)* **apply** *blast*
apply *(rule is-semialg-functionI')*
using *assms(1)* **apply** *blast*
using *assms(3)* **unfolding** *is-basic-semialg-def*
by *blast*

lemma *(in padic-fields) SA-zero-set-is-semialg*:

assumes $a \in \text{carrier } (SA\ m)$
shows *is-semialgebraic* m $\{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m). a\ x = \mathbf{0}\}$
using *assms semialg-level-set-is-semialg[of a m 0]* *Qp.zero-closed* **by** *blast*

lemma *(in padic-fields) SA-nonzero-set-is-semialg*:

assumes $a \in \text{carrier } (SA\ m)$
shows *is-semialgebraic* m $\{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m). a\ x \neq \mathbf{0}\}$
proof –
have $0: \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m). a\ x \neq \mathbf{0}\} = \text{carrier } (Q_p^m) - \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m). a\ x = \mathbf{0}\}$
by *blast*
show *?thesis* **using** *assms SA-zero-set-is-semialg[of a m] complement-is-semialg[of m {x \in carrier (Q_p^m). a x = 0}]*
unfolding 0 **by** *blast*

qed

lemma *zero-set-nonzero-set-covers*:

$\text{carrier } (Q_p^n) = SA\text{-zero-set } n\ f \cup SA\text{-nonzero-set } n\ f$
unfolding *SA-zero-set-def SA-nonzero-set-def*
apply *(rule equalityI')*
unfolding *mem-Collect-eq*
apply *blast*
by *blast*

lemma *zero-set-nonzero-set-covers'*:

assumes $S \subseteq \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$
shows $S = (S \cap SA\text{-zero-set } n\ f) \cup (S \cap SA\text{-nonzero-set } n\ f)$

using *assms zero-set-nonzero-set-covers* by *blast*

lemma *zero-set-nonzero-set-covers-semialg-set*:

assumes *is-semialgebraic n S*

shows $S = (S \cap SA\text{-zero-set } n \ f) \cup (S \cap SA\text{-nonzero-set } n \ f)$

using *assms is-semialgebraic-closed zero-set-nonzero-set-covers'* by *blast*

14.8 Partitioning Semialgebraic Sets According to Valuations of Functions

Given a semialgebraic set A and a finite set of semialgebraic functions F s, a common construction is to simplify one's understanding of the behaviour of the functions F s on A by finitely partitioning A into subsets where the element $f \in F$ for which $val(fx)$ is minimal is constant as x ranges over each piece of the partition. The function `Min_set` helps construct this by picking out the subset of a set A where the valuation of a particular element of F s is minimal. Such a set will always be semialgebraic.

lemma *disjointify-semialg*:

assumes *finite As*

assumes $As \subseteq \text{semialg-sets } n$

shows *disjointify As \subseteq semialg-sets n*

using *assms unfolding semialg-sets-def*

by (*simp add: disjointify-gen-boolean-algebra*)

lemma *semialgebraic-subalgebra*:

assumes *finite Xs*

assumes $Xs \subseteq \text{semialg-sets } n$

shows *atoms-of Xs \subseteq semialg-sets n*

using *assms unfolding semialg-sets-def*

by (*simp add: atoms-of-gen-boolean-algebra*)

lemma(in *padic-fields*) *finite-intersection-is-semialg*:

assumes *finite Xs*

assumes $Xs \neq \{\}$

assumes $F \text{ ' } Xs \subseteq \text{semialg-sets } m$

shows *is-semialgebraic m ($\bigcap i \in Xs. F i$)*

proof –

have $0: F \text{ ' } Xs \subseteq \text{semialg-sets } m \wedge F \text{ ' } Xs \neq \{\}$

using *assms* by *blast*

thus *?thesis*

using *assms finite-intersection-is-semialgebraic[of F ' Xs m]*

by *blast*

qed

definition *Min-set where*

Min-set m As a = carrier (Q_p^m) \cap ($\bigcap f \in As. \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m). val (a x) \leq val (f x)\}$)

lemma *Min-set-memE*:
assumes $x \in \text{Min-set } m \text{ As } a$
assumes $f \in \text{As}$
shows $\text{val } (a \ x) \leq \text{val } (f \ x)$
using *assms* **unfolding** *Min-set-def* **by** *blast*

lemma *Min-set-closed*:
 $\text{Min-set } m \text{ As } a \subseteq \text{carrier } (Q_p^m)$
unfolding *Min-set-def* **by** *blast*

lemma *Min-set-semialg0*:
assumes $\text{As} \subseteq \text{carrier } (SA \ m)$
assumes *finite As*
assumes $a \in \text{As}$
assumes $\text{As} \neq \{\}$
shows *is-semialgebraic* m (*Min-set* $m \ \text{As} \ a$)
unfolding *Min-set-def* **apply**(*rule intersection-is-semialg*)
using *carrier-is-semialgebraic* **apply** *blast*
apply(*rule finite-intersection-is-semialg*)
using *assms* **apply** *blast*
using *assms* **apply** *blast*

proof(*rule subsetI*) **fix** x **assume** $A: x \in (\lambda i. \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m). \text{val } (a \ x) \leq \text{val } (i \ x)\}) \ ' \ \text{As}$
then obtain f **where** $f\text{-def}: f \in \text{As} \wedge x = \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m). \text{val } (a \ x) \leq \text{val } (f \ x)\}$
by *blast*
have $f\text{-closed}: f \in \text{carrier } (SA \ m)$
using $f\text{-def}$ *assms* **by** *blast*
have $a\text{-closed}: a \in \text{carrier } (SA \ m)$
using *assms* **by** *blast*
have *is-semialgebraic* m $\{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m). \text{val } (a \ x) \leq \text{val } (f \ x)\}$
using $a\text{-closed}$ $f\text{-closed}$ *semialg-val-ineq-set-is-semialg* **by** *blast*
thus $x \in \text{semialg-sets } m$
using $f\text{-def}$ **unfolding** *is-semialgebraic-def* **by** *blast*

qed

lemma *Min-set-semialg*:
assumes $\text{As} \subseteq \text{carrier } (SA \ m)$
assumes *finite As*
assumes $a \in \text{As}$
shows *is-semialgebraic* m (*Min-set* $m \ \text{As} \ a$)
apply(*cases* $\text{As} = \{\}$)
using *Min-set-def* *assms*(3) **apply** *blast*
using *assms* *Min-set-semialg0* **by** *blast*

lemma *Min-sets-cover*:
assumes $\text{As} \neq \{\}$
assumes *finite As*

shows $\text{carrier } (Q_p^m) = (\bigcup a \in \text{As. } \text{Min-set } m \text{ As } a)$
proof
show $\text{carrier } (Q_p^m) \subseteq \bigcup (\text{Min-set } m \text{ As } ' \text{As})$
proof fix x **assume** $A: x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m)$
obtain v **where** $v\text{-def}: v = \text{Min } ((\lambda f. \text{val } (f x)) ' \text{As})$
by *blast*
obtain f **where** $f\text{-def}: f \in \text{As} \wedge v = \text{val } (f x)$
unfolding $v\text{-def}$ **using** *assms Min-in[of (($\lambda f. \text{val } (f x)$) ' As)]*
by *blast*
have $v\text{-def}'$: $v = \text{val } (f x)$
using $f\text{-def}$ **by** *blast*
have 0 : $x \in \text{Min-set } m \text{ As } f$
unfolding *Min-set-def*
apply(*rule IntI*)
using A **apply** *blast*
proof(*rule IntI*) **fix** s **assume** $s: s \in (\lambda f a. \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m). \text{val } (f x) \leq \text{val } (f a x)\}) ' \text{As}$
then obtain g **where** $g\text{-def}: g \in \text{As} \wedge s = \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m). \text{val } (f x) \leq \text{val } (g x)\}$
by *blast*
have $s\text{-def}$: $s = \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m). \text{val } (f x) \leq \text{val } (g x)\}$
using $g\text{-def}$ **by** *blast*
have 00 : $\text{val } (g x) \in ((\lambda f. \text{val } (f x)) ' \text{As})$
using $g\text{-def}$ **by** *blast*
show $x \in s$
unfolding $s\text{-def}$ *mem-Collect-eq* **using** 00 A *assms MinE[of (($\lambda f. \text{val } (f x)$) ' As) v val (g x)]*
unfolding $v\text{-def}$ **by** (*metis f-def finite-imageI v-def*)
qed
thus $x \in \bigcup (\text{Min-set } m \text{ As } ' \text{As})$
using $f\text{-def}$ **by** *blast*
qed
show $\bigcup (\text{Min-set } m \text{ As } ' \text{As}) \subseteq \text{carrier } (Q_p^m)$
unfolding *Min-set-def* **by** *blast*
qed

The sets defined by the function `Min_set` for a fixed set of functions may not all be disjoint, but we can easily refine them to obtain a finite partition via the function "disjointify".

definition *Min-set-partition where*
 $\text{Min-set-partition } m \text{ As } B = \text{disjointify } ((\cap)B ' (\text{Min-set } m \text{ As } ' \text{As}))$

lemma *Min-set-partition-finite:*
assumes *finite As*
shows *finite (Min-set-partition m As B)*
unfolding *Min-set-partition-def*
by (*meson assms disjointify-finite finite-imageI*)

lemma *Min-set-partition-semialg0:*

assumes *finite As*
assumes $As \subseteq \text{carrier } (SA \ m)$
assumes *is-semialgebraic m B*
assumes $S \in ((\cap)B \ ' (Min\text{-set } m \ As \ ' \ As))$
shows *is-semialgebraic m S*
using *Min-set-semialg[of As m] assms intersection-is-semialg[of m B]*
by *blast*

lemma *Min-set-partition-semialg:*

assumes *finite As*
assumes $As \subseteq \text{carrier } (SA \ m)$
assumes *is-semialgebraic m B*
assumes $S \in (Min\text{-set-partition } m \ As \ B)$
shows *is-semialgebraic m S*

proof –

have $0: (\cap) \ B \ ' \ Min\text{-set } m \ As \ ' \ As \subseteq \text{semialg-sets } m$
apply(*rule subsetI*)
using *Min-set-partition-semialg0[of As m B] assms unfolding is-semialgebraic-def*
by *blast*
thus *?thesis*
unfolding *is-semialgebraic-def*
using *assms Min-set-partition-semialg0[of As m B] disjointify-semialg[of ((\cap) B \ ' Min-set m As \ ' As) m]*
unfolding *Min-set-partition-def is-semialgebraic-def* **by** *blast*

qed

lemma *Min-set-partition-covers0:*

assumes *finite As*
assumes $As \neq \{\}$
assumes $As \subseteq \text{carrier } (SA \ m)$
assumes *is-semialgebraic m B*
shows $\bigcup ((\cap)B \ ' (Min\text{-set } m \ As \ ' \ As)) = B$

proof –

have $0: \bigcup ((\cap)B \ ' (Min\text{-set } m \ As \ ' \ As)) = B \cap \bigcup (Min\text{-set } m \ As \ ' \ As)$
by *blast*
have $1: B \subseteq \text{carrier } (Q_p^m)$
using *assms is-semialgebraic-closed* **by** *blast*
show *?thesis unfolding 0 using 1 assms Min-sets-cover[of As m]* **by** *blast*

qed

lemma *Min-set-partition-covers:*

assumes *finite As*
assumes $As \subseteq \text{carrier } (SA \ m)$
assumes $As \neq \{\}$
assumes *is-semialgebraic m B*
shows $\bigcup (Min\text{-set-partition } m \ As \ B) = B$
unfolding *Min-set-partition-def*
using *Min-set-partition-covers0[of As m B] assms disjointify-union[of ((\cap) B \ ' Min-set m As \ ' As)]*

by (*metis finite-imageI*)

lemma *Min-set-partition-disjoint*:

assumes *finite As*
assumes $As \subseteq \text{carrier } (SA \ m)$
assumes $As \neq \{\}$
assumes *is-semialgebraic m B*
assumes $s \in \text{Min-set-partition } m \ As \ B$
assumes $s' \in \text{Min-set-partition } m \ As \ B$
assumes $s \neq s'$
shows $s \cap s' = \{\}$
apply(*rule disjointify-is-disjoint*[of $((\cap) \ B \ ' \ \text{Min-set } m \ As \ ' \ As) \ s \ s'$])
using *assms finite-imageI apply blast*
using *assms unfolding Min-set-partition-def apply blast*
using *assms unfolding Min-set-partition-def apply blast*
using *assms by blast*

lemma *Min-set-partition-memE*:

assumes *finite As*
assumes $As \subseteq \text{carrier } (SA \ m)$
assumes $As \neq \{\}$
assumes *is-semialgebraic m B*
assumes $s \in \text{Min-set-partition } m \ As \ B$
shows $\exists f \in As. (\forall x \in s. (\forall g \in As. \text{val } (f \ x) \leq \text{val } (g \ x)))$

proof –

obtain s' **where** *s'-def*: $s' \in ((\cap) \ B \ ' \ \text{Min-set } m \ As \ ' \ As) \wedge s \subseteq s'$
using *finite-imageI assms disjointify-subset*[of $((\cap) \ B \ ' \ \text{Min-set } m \ As \ ' \ As) \ s]$
unfolding *Min-set-partition-def* **by** *blast*
obtain f **where** *f-def*: $f \in As \wedge s' = B \cap \text{Min-set } m \ As \ f$
using *s'-def by blast*
have 0 : $(\forall x \in s'. (\forall g \in As. \text{val } (f \ x) \leq \text{val } (g \ x)))$
using *f-def Min-set-memE*[of $- \ m \ As \ f$] **by** *blast*
thus *?thesis*
using *s'-def* **by** (*meson f-def subset-iff*)

qed

14.9 Valuative Congruence Sets for Semialgebraic Functions

The set of points x where the values $\text{ord } f(x)$ satisfy a congruence are important basic examples of semialgebraic sets, and will be vital in the proof of Macintyre's Theorem. The lemma below is essentially the content of Denef's Lemma 2.1.3 from his cell decomposition paper.

lemma *pre-SA-unit-cong-set-is-semialg*:

assumes $k \geq 0$
assumes $f \in \text{Units } (SA \ n)$
shows *is-semialgebraic* $\{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n). \text{ord } (f \ x) \bmod k = a \}$

proof –

have 0 : $\{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n). \text{ord } (f \ x) \bmod k = a \} = f^{-1}_n \ \text{ord-congruence-set}$

```

k a
  unfolding ord-congruence-set-def
  apply(rule equalityI')
  using assms unfolding evimage-def vimage-def mem-Collect-eq
  apply (metis (mono-tags, lifting) IntI Qp.function-ring-car-memE SA-Units-closed
SA-Units-memE' SA-car-memE(2) mem-Collect-eq not-nonzero-Qp)
  using assms by blast
  show ?thesis unfolding 0
  apply(rule evimage-is-semialg)
  using assms apply blast
  using assms ord-congruence-set-univ-semialg[of k a]
  by blast
qed

lemma SA-unit-cong-set-is-semialg:
  assumes f ∈ Units (SA n)
  shows is-semialgebraic n {x ∈ carrier (Qp^n). ord (f x) mod k = a}
proof(cases k ≥ 0)
  case True
  then show ?thesis
    using assms pre-SA-unit-cong-set-is-semialg by presburger
next
  case False
  show ?thesis
  proof(cases a = 0)
    case True
    have T0: {x ∈ carrier (Qp^n). ord (f x) mod k = a} = {x ∈ carrier (Qp^n).
ord (f x) mod (-k) = a}
    apply(rule equalityI')
    unfolding mem-Collect-eq using True zmod-zminus2-not-zero apply meson
    using True zmod-zminus2-not-zero
    by (metis equation-minus-iff)
    show ?thesis unfolding T0 apply(rule pre-SA-unit-cong-set-is-semialg[of -k
f n a])
    using False apply presburger using assms by blast
  next
    case F: False
    show ?thesis
    proof(cases a = k)
      case True
      have 0: {x ∈ carrier (Qp^n). ord (f x) mod k = a} = {x ∈ carrier (Qp^n). ord
(f x) mod k = k}
      using True by blast
      have 1: {x ∈ carrier (Qp^n). ord (f x) mod k = a} = {} ∨ k = 0
      proof(cases {x ∈ carrier (Qp^n). ord (f x) mod k = a} ≠ {})
        case T: True
        then obtain x where ord (f x) mod k = k
        unfolding True by blast
        then have k = 0

```



```

    by (metis mod-mod-trivial mod-self)
  thus ?thesis by blast
next
  case False
  then show ?thesis by blast
qed
show ?thesis apply(cases {x ∈ carrier (Qpn). ord (f x) mod k = a} = {})
  using empty-is-semialgebraic apply presburger
  using 1 pre-SA-unit-cong-set-is-semialg assms by blast
next
  case F': False
  have 0: {x ∈ carrier (Qpn). ord (f x) mod k = a} = {x ∈ carrier (Qpn). ord
(f x) mod (-k) = a - k}
  apply(rule equalityI')
  unfolding mem-Collect-eq using zmod-zminus2-eq-if assms apply (metis
F)
  unfolding mem-Collect-eq zmod-zminus2-eq-if using False F F' assms
  by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) cancel-ab-semigroup-add-class.diff-right-commute
group-add-class.right-minus-eq)
  show ?thesis unfolding 0 apply(rule pre-SA-unit-cong-set-is-semialg)
  using False apply presburger using assms by blast
qed
qed
qed

```

14.10 Gluing Functions Along Semialgebraic Sets

Semialgebraic functions have the useful property that they are closed under piecewise definitions. That is, if f, g are semialgebraic and $C \subseteq \mathbb{Q}_p^m$ is a semialgebraic set, then the function:

$$h(x) = \begin{cases} f(x) & \text{if } x \in C \\ g(x) & \text{if } x \in \mathbb{Q}_p^m - C \\ \text{undefined} & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

is again semialgebraic. The function h can be obtained by the definition

$$h = \text{fun_glue } m \ C \ f \ g$$

which is defined below. This closure property means that we can avoid having to define partial semialgebraic functions which are undefined outside of some proper subset of \mathbb{Q}_p^m , since it usually suffices to just define the function as some arbitrary constant outside of the desired domain. This is useful for defining partial multiplicative inverses of arbitrary functions. If f is semialgebraic, then its nonzero set $\{x \in \mathbb{Q}_p^m \mid fx \neq 0\}$ is semialgebraic. By gluing f to the constant function 1 outside of its nonzero set, we obtain an invertible element in the ring $\text{SA}(m)$ which evaluates to a multiplicative inverse of $f(x)$ on the largest domain possible.

14.10.1 Defining Piecewise Semialgebraic Functions

An important property that will be repeatedly used is that we can define piecewise semialgebraic functions, which will themselves be semialgebraic as long as the pieces are semialgebraic sets. An important application of this principle will be that a function f which is always nonzero on some semialgebraic set A can be replaced with a global unit in the ring of semialgebraic functions. This global unit admits a global multiplicative inverse that inverts f pointwise on A , and allows us to avoid having to consider localizations of function rings to locally invert such functions.

definition *fun-glue where*

fun-glue n S f g = ($\lambda x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$. if $x \in S$ then $f x$ else $g x$)

lemma *fun-glueE:*

assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (SA\ n)$

assumes $g \in \text{carrier } (SA\ n)$

assumes $S \subseteq \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$

assumes $x \in S$

shows *fun-glue n S f g x = f x*

proof –

have $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$

using *assms by blast*

thus *?thesis*

unfolding *fun-glue-def using assms*

by (*metis (mono-tags, lifting) restrict-apply*)

qed

lemma *fun-glueE':*

assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (SA\ n)$

assumes $g \in \text{carrier } (SA\ n)$

assumes $S \subseteq \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$

assumes $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n) - S$

shows *fun-glue n S f g x = g x*

proof –

have $0: x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$

using *assms by blast*

have $1: x \notin S$

using *assms by blast*

show *?thesis*

unfolding *fun-glue-def using assms 0 1*

by (*metis (mono-tags, lifting) restrict-apply*)

qed

lemma *fun-glue-evimage:*

assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (SA\ n)$

assumes $g \in \text{carrier } (SA\ n)$

assumes $S \subseteq \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$

shows *fun-glue n S f g $^{-1}_n T = ((f \text{ }^{-1}_n T) \cap S) \cup ((g \text{ }^{-1}_n T) - S)$*

```

proof
  show fun-glue n S f g -1n T ⊆ ((f -1n T) ∩ S) ∪ ((g -1n T) - S)
proof fix x assume A: x ∈ fun-glue n S f g -1n T
  then have 0: fun-glue n S f g x ∈ T
    by blast
  have 1: x ∈ carrier (Qpn)
    using A by (meson evimage-eq)
  show x ∈ ((f -1n T) ∩ S) ∪ ((g -1n T) - S)
    apply(cases x ∈ S)
    apply auto[1]
    using 1 apply force
    using 0 assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) fun-glueE apply force
    apply auto[1] using 1 apply blast
    using A 1 unfolding fun-glue-def evimage-def Int-iff by auto
qed
  show f -1n T ∩ S ∪ (g -1n T - S) ⊆ fun-glue n S f g -1n T
proof fix x assume A: x ∈ f -1n T ∩ S ∪ (g -1n T - S)
  then have x-closed: x ∈ carrier (Qpn)
    by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) Diff-iff Int-iff UnE extensional-vimage-closed
subsetD)
  show x ∈ fun-glue n S f g -1n T
    apply(cases x ∈ S)
    using x-closed fun-glueE assms
    apply (metis A DiffD2 IntD1 UnE evimage-eq)
    using x-closed fun-glueE' assms
    by (metis A Diff-iff Int-iff Un-iff evimageD evimageI2)
qed
qed

lemma fun-glue-partial-pullback:
  assumes f ∈ carrier (SA k)
  assumes g ∈ carrier (SA k)
  assumes S ⊆ carrier (Qpk)
  shows partial-pullback k (fun-glue k S f g) n T =
    ((cartesian-product S (carrier (Qpn))) ∩ partial-pullback k f n T) ∪
    ((partial-pullback k g n T) - (cartesian-product S (carrier (Qpn))))
proof
  show partial-pullback k (fun-glue k S f g) n T ⊆ (cartesian-product S (carrier
(Qpn))) ∩ partial-pullback k f n T ∪ (partial-pullback k g n T - (cartesian-product
S (carrier (Qpn))))
proof fix x assume A: x ∈ partial-pullback k (fun-glue k S f g) n T
  then have x-closed: x ∈ carrier (Qpk+n) unfolding partial-pullback-def partial-image-def
    by (meson evimage-eq)
  show x ∈ (cartesian-product S (carrier (Qpn))) ∩ partial-pullback k f n T ∪
(partial-pullback k g n T - (cartesian-product S (carrier (Qpn))))
proof(cases x ∈ cartesian-product S (carrier (Qpn)))
  case True
  then have T0: take k x ∈ S

```

```

    using assms cartesian-product-memE(1) by blast
  then have (fun-glue k S f g) (take k x) = f (take k x)
    using assms fun-glueE[of f k g S take k x]
    by blast
  then have partial-image k (fun-glue k S f g) x = partial-image k f x
    using A x-closed unfolding partial-pullback-def partial-image-def
    by blast
  then show ?thesis using T0 A unfolding partial-pullback-def evimage-def
    by (metis IntI Int-iff True Un-iff vimageI vimage-eq x-closed)
next
case False
then have F0: take k x ∈ carrier (Qpk) – S
  using A x-closed assms cartesian-product-memI
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) DiffI carrier-is-semialgebraic cartesian-power-drop
is-semialgebraic-closed le-add1 local.take-closed)
  then have (fun-glue k S f g) (take k x) = g (take k x)
    using assms fun-glueE'[of f k g S take k x]
    by blast
  then have partial-image k (fun-glue k S f g) x = partial-image k g x
    using A x-closed unfolding partial-pullback-def partial-image-def
    by blast
  then have x ∈ partial-pullback k g n T
    using F0 x-closed A unfolding partial-pullback-def partial-image-def evim-
age-def
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) A IntI local.partial-image-def partial-pullback-memE(2)
vimageI)
  then have x ∈ (partial-pullback k g n T – cartesian-product S (carrier
(Qpn)))
    using False by blast
  then show ?thesis by blast
qed
qed
show cartesian-product S (carrier (Qpn)) ∩ partial-pullback k f n T ∪ (partial-pullback
k g n T – cartesian-product S (carrier (Qpn)))
  ⊆ partial-pullback k (fun-glue k S f g) n T
proof fix x assume A: x ∈ cartesian-product S (carrier (Qpn)) ∩ partial-pullback
k f n T ∪ (partial-pullback k g n T – cartesian-product S (carrier (Qpn)))
  then have x-closed: x ∈ carrier (Qpn+k)
    by (metis DiffD1 Int-iff Un-iff add.commute partial-pullback-memE(1))
  show x ∈ partial-pullback k (fun-glue k S f g) n T
proof (cases x ∈ cartesian-product S (carrier (Qpn)) ∩ partial-pullback k f n T)
case True
  show ?thesis apply(rule partial-pullback-memI)
    using x-closed apply (metis add.commute)
  using x-closed True assms fun-glueE[of f k g S take k x] partial-pullback-memE[of
x k f n T]
  unfolding partial-image-def by (metis Int-iff cartesian-product-memE(1))
next
case False

```

show *?thesis* **apply**(rule *partial-pullback-memI*)
using *x-closed* **apply** (*metis add.commute*)
using *A x-closed False assms fun-glueE'[of f k g S take k x] partial-pullback-memE[of*
x k g n T]
unfolding *partial-image-def*
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) Diff-iff Un-iff carrier-is-semialgebraic carte-*
sian-power-drop cartesian-product-memI is-semialgebraic-closed le-add2 local.take-closed)
qed
qed
qed

lemma *fun-glue-eval-closed:*

assumes *f ∈ carrier (SA n)*
assumes *g ∈ carrier (SA n)*
assumes *is-semialgebraic n S*
assumes *x ∈ carrier (Q_pⁿ)*
shows *fun-glue n S f g x ∈ carrier Q_p*
apply(*cases x ∈ S*)
using *assms fun-glueE SA-car-memE*
apply (*metis Q_p.function-ring-car-mem-closed is-semialgebraic-closed*)
proof – **assume** *A: x ∉ S*
then have *0: x ∈ carrier (Q_pⁿ) – S*
using *assms by auto*
hence *1: fun-glue n S f g x = g x*
using *assms fun-glueE' is-semialgebraic-closed by auto*
show *fun-glue n S f g x ∈ carrier Q_p*
unfolding *1 using assms SA-car-memE by blast*
qed

lemma *fun-glue-closed:*

assumes *f ∈ carrier (SA n)*
assumes *g ∈ carrier (SA n)*
assumes *is-semialgebraic n S*
shows *fun-glue n S f g ∈ carrier (SA n)*
apply(rule *SA-car-memI*)
apply(rule *Q_p.function-ring-car-memI*)
using *fun-glue-eval-closed assms apply blast*
using *fun-glue-def unfolding restrict-apply apply metis*
apply(rule *is-semialg-functionI, intro Pi-I fun-glue-eval-closed assms, blast*)
proof –
fix *k T assume A: T ∈ semialg-sets (1 + k)*
have *0: is-semialgebraic (n+k) (partial-pullback n f k T)*
using *assms A SA-car-memE[of f n] is-semialg-functionE[of n f k T] padic-fields.is-semialgebraicI*
padic-fields-axioms by blast
have *1: is-semialgebraic (n+k) (partial-pullback n g k T)*
using *assms A SA-car-memE[of g n] is-semialg-functionE[of n g k T] padic-fields.is-semialgebraicI*
padic-fields-axioms by blast
have *2: partial-pullback n (fun-glue n S f g) k T =*
cartesian-product S (carrier (Q_p^k)) ∩ partial-pullback n f k T ∪ (partial-pullback

$n \ g \ k \ T$ – cartesian-product S (carrier (Q_p^k))
using *assms fun-glue-partial-pullback*[of $f \ n \ g \ S \ k \ T$] $\langle f \in \text{carrier } (SA \ n) \rangle \langle g \in \text{carrier } (SA \ n) \rangle$ *is-semialgebraic-closed*
by *blast*
show *is-semialgebraic* $(n + k)$ (*partial-pullback* n (*fun-glue* $n \ S \ f \ g$) $k \ T$)
using *assms 0 1 2 cartesian-product-is-semialgebraic carrier-is-semialgebraic diff-is-semialgebraic intersection-is-semialg union-is-semialgebraic* **by** *presburger*
qed

lemma *fun-glue-unit*:

assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (SA \ n)$
assumes *is-semialgebraic* $n \ S$
assumes $\bigwedge x. x \in S \implies f \ x \neq \mathbf{0}$
shows *fun-glue* $n \ S \ f \ \mathbf{1}_{SA \ n} \in \text{Units } (SA \ n)$
proof(*rule SA-Units-memI*)
show *fun-glue* $n \ S \ f \ \mathbf{1}_{SA \ n} \in \text{carrier } (SA \ n)$
using *fun-glue-closed assms SA-is-cring cring.cring-simprules(6)* **by** *blast*
show $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n) \implies \text{fun-glue } n \ S \ f \ \mathbf{1}_{SA \ n} \ x \neq \mathbf{0}$
proof – **fix** x **assume** $A: x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$
show *fun-glue* $n \ S \ f \ \mathbf{1}_{SA \ n} \ x \neq \mathbf{0}$
apply(*cases* $x \in S$)
using *assms SA-is-cring cring.cring-simprules(6) assms(3)[of x] fun-glueE[of*
 $f \ n \ \mathbf{1}_{SA \ n} \ S \ x]$
apply (*metis is-semialgebraic-closed*)
using *assms SA-is-cring[of n] cring.cring-simprules(6)[of SA n]*
 $A \ \text{fun-glueE}[of \ f \ n \ \mathbf{1}_{SA \ n} \ S \ x] \ \text{is-semialgebraic-closed}[of \ n \ S]$
unfolding *SA-one[of n] function-ring-defs(4)[of n] function-one-def*
by (*metis Diff-iff function-one-eval Qp-funs-one local.one-neq-zero*)
qed
qed

definition *parametric-fun-glue where*

parametric-fun-glue $n \ Xs \ fs = (\lambda x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n). \text{let } S = (\text{THE } S. S \in Xs \wedge x \in S) \text{ in } (fs \ S \ x))$

lemma *parametric-fun-glue-formula*:

assumes Xs *partitions* (*carrier* (Q_p^n))
assumes $x \in S$
assumes $S \in Xs$
shows *parametric-fun-glue* $n \ Xs \ fs \ x = fs \ S \ x$
proof –
have $0: (\text{THE } S. S \in Xs \wedge x \in S) = S$
apply(*rule the-equality*)
using *assms apply blast*
using *assms unfolding is-partition-def* **by** (*metis Int-iff empty-iff disjointE*)
have $1: x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$
using *assms unfolding is-partition-def* **by** *blast*
then show *?thesis using 0 unfolding parametric-fun-glue-def restrict-def* **by**

metis
qed

definition char-fun where
char-fun n $S = (\lambda x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n). \text{ if } x \in S \text{ then } \mathbf{1} \text{ else } \mathbf{0})$

lemma char-fun-is-semialg:

assumes *is-semialgebraic* n S
shows *char-fun* n $S \in \text{carrier } (SA\ n)$

proof –

have *char-fun* n $S = \text{fun-glue } n$ S $\mathbf{1}_{SA\ n}$ $\mathbf{0}_{SA\ n}$

unfolding *char-fun-def* *fun-glue-def*

by (*metis* (*no-types*, *lifting*) *function-one-eval* *function-zero-eval* *SA-one* *SA-zero* *restrict-ext*)

then show *?thesis*

using *assms fun-glue-closed*

by (*metis* *SA-is-cring* *cring.cring-simprules(2)* *cring.cring-simprules(6)*)

qed

lemma SA-finsum-apply:

assumes *finite* S

assumes $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$

shows $F \in S \rightarrow \text{carrier } (SA\ n) \rightarrow \text{finsum } (SA\ n) F\ S\ x = (\bigoplus_{s \in S}. F\ s\ x)$

proof(*rule finite.induct[of S]*)

show *finite* S

using *assms by blast*

show $F \in \{\} \rightarrow \text{carrier } (SA\ n) \rightarrow \text{finsum } (SA\ n) F\ \{\}\ x = (\bigoplus_{s \in \{\}}. F\ s\ x)$

using *assms abelian-monoid.finsum-empty[of SA n]* *Qp.abelian-monoid-axioms* *SA-is-abelian-monoid*

by (*simp add: SA-zeroE*)

show $\bigwedge A\ a. \text{finite } A \implies$

$F \in A \rightarrow \text{carrier } (SA\ n) \rightarrow \text{finsum } (SA\ n) F\ A\ x = (\bigoplus_{s \in A}. F\ s\ x) \implies$

$F \in \text{insert } a\ A \rightarrow \text{carrier } (SA\ n) \rightarrow \text{finsum } (SA\ n) F\ (\text{insert } a\ A)\ x =$

$(\bigoplus_{s \in \text{insert } a\ A}. F\ s\ x)$

proof– **fix** $A\ a$ **assume** $A: \text{finite } A\ F \in A \rightarrow \text{carrier } (SA\ n) \rightarrow \text{finsum } (SA\ n) F\ A\ x = (\bigoplus_{s \in A}. F\ s\ x)$

show $F \in \text{insert } a\ A \rightarrow \text{carrier } (SA\ n) \rightarrow \text{finsum } (SA\ n) F\ (\text{insert } a\ A)\ x = (\bigoplus_{s \in \text{insert } a\ A}. F\ s\ x)$

proof **assume** $A': F \in \text{insert } a\ A \rightarrow \text{carrier } (SA\ n)$

then have $0: F \in A \rightarrow \text{carrier } (SA\ n)$

by *blast*

hence $1: \text{finsum } (SA\ n) F\ A\ x = (\bigoplus_{s \in A}. F\ s\ x)$

using A **by** *blast*

show $\text{finsum } (SA\ n) F\ (\text{insert } a\ A)\ x = (\bigoplus_{s \in \text{insert } a\ A}. F\ s\ x)$

proof(*cases a \in A*)

case *True*

then show *?thesis*

using 1 **by** (*metis insert-absorb*)

next

```

case False
have F00:  $(\lambda s. F s x) \in A \rightarrow \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
  apply(rule Pi-I, rule SA-car-closed[of - n] )
  using 0 assms by auto
have F01:  $F a x \in \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
  using A' assms
by (metis (no-types, lifting) Qp.function-ring-car-mem-closed Pi-split-insert-domain
SA-car-in-Qp-funs-car subsetD)
have F0:  $(\bigoplus_{s \in \text{insert } a A} F s x) = F a x \oplus (\bigoplus_{s \in A} F s x)$ 
  using F00 F01 A' False A(1) Qp.finsum-insert[of A a \lambda s. F s x] by blast
have F1:  $\text{finsum } (SA\ n)\ F\ (\text{insert } a\ A) = F a \oplus_{SA\ n} \text{finsum } (SA\ n)\ F\ A$ 
  using abelian-monoid.finsum-insert[of SA n A a F]
by (metis (no-types, lifting) A' A(1) False Pi-split-insert-domain SA-is-abelian-monoid
assms(1))
  show ?thesis
    using Qp.finsum-closed[of \lambda s. F s x A] abelian-monoid.finsum-closed[of
SA n F A]
    SA-is-abelian-monoid[of n] assms F0 F1 0 A(2) SA-add by presburger
  qed
qed
qed
qed

```

lemma *SA-finsum-apply-zero*:

```

assumes finite S
assumes  $F \in S \rightarrow \text{carrier } (SA\ n)$ 
assumes  $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$ 
assumes  $\bigwedge s. s \in S \implies F s x = \mathbf{0}$ 
shows  $\text{finsum } (SA\ n)\ F\ S\ x = \mathbf{0}$ 
proof –
  have  $\text{finsum } (SA\ n)\ F\ S\ x = (\bigoplus_{s \in S} F s x)$ 
    using SA-finsum-apply assms by blast
  then show ?thesis using assms
    by (metis Qp.add.finsum-one-eqI)
qed

```

lemma *parametric-fun-glue-is-SA*:

```

assumes finite Xs
assumes  $Xs\ \text{partitions } (\text{carrier } (Q_p^n))$ 
assumes  $fs \in Xs \rightarrow \text{carrier } (SA\ n)$ 
assumes  $\forall S \in Xs. \text{is-semialgebraic } n\ S$ 
shows  $\text{parametric-fun-glue } n\ Xs\ fs \in \text{carrier } (SA\ n)$ 
proof –
  obtain F where F-def:  $F = (\lambda S. fs\ S \otimes_{SA\ n} \text{char-fun } n\ S)$ 
    by blast
  have  $0: F \in Xs \rightarrow \text{carrier } (SA\ n)$  proof fix S assume  $S \in Xs$  then show  $F \in \text{carrier } (SA\ n)$ 
    using SA-mult-closed[of n fs S char-fun n S] char-fun-is-semialg[of n S]
    assms SA-car-memE

```


unfolding *F-def* **by** *blast* **qed**
have 1: $\bigwedge S x. S \in Xs \implies x \in S \implies F S x = fs S x$
proof– **fix** *S x* **assume** *A: S ∈ Xs x ∈ S*
then have *x-closed: x ∈ carrier (Q_pⁿ)*
using *assms unfolding is-partition-def* **by** *blast*
then have 0: $F S x = fs S x \otimes char\text{-}fun\ n\ S\ x$
unfolding *F-def* **using** *SA-mult* **by** *blast*
have 1: $char\text{-}fun\ n\ S\ x = \mathbf{1}$
using *char-fun-def A x-closed* **by** *auto*
have 2: $fs\ S\ x \in carrier\ Q_p$
apply(*intro SA-car-closed[of - n] x-closed*)
using *assms A* **by** *auto*
show $F S x = fs S x$
unfolding 0 1 **using** 2 *Qp.cring-simprules(12)* **by** *auto*
qed
have 2: $\bigwedge S x. S \in Xs \implies x \in carrier (Q_p^n) \implies x \notin S \implies F S x = \mathbf{0}$
proof– **fix** *S x* **assume** *A: S ∈ Xs x ∈ carrier (Q_pⁿ) x ∉ S*
then have *x-closed: x ∈ carrier (Q_pⁿ)*
using *assms unfolding is-partition-def* **by** *blast*
hence 20: $F S x = fs S x \otimes char\text{-}fun\ n\ S\ x$
unfolding *F-def* **using** *SA-mult* **by** *blast*
have 21: $char\text{-}fun\ n\ S\ x = \mathbf{0}$
unfolding *char-fun-def* **using** *A x-closed* **by** *auto*
have 22: $fs\ S\ x \in carrier\ Q_p$
apply(*intro SA-car-closed[of - n] x-closed*)
using *assms A* **by** *auto*
show $F S x = \mathbf{0}$
using 22 **unfolding** 20 21 **by** *auto*
qed
obtain *g* **where** *g-def: g = finsum (SA n) F Xs*
by *blast*
have *g-closed: g ∈ carrier (SA n)*
using *abelian-monoid.finsum-closed[of SA n F Xs] assms SA-is-ring 0*
unfolding *g-def ring-def abelian-group-def* **by** *blast*
have $g = parametric\text{-}fun\text{-}glue\ n\ Xs\ fs$
proof **fix** *x* **show** $g\ x = parametric\text{-}fun\text{-}glue\ n\ Xs\ fs\ x$
proof(*cases x ∈ carrier (Q_pⁿ)*)
case *True*
then obtain *S* **where** *S-def: S ∈ Xs ∧ x ∈ S*
using *assms is-partitionE* **by** *blast*
then have *T0: parametric-fun-glue n Xs fs x = F S x*
using 1 *assms parametric-fun-glue-formula* **by** *blast*
have *T1: g x = F S x*
proof–
have 00: $F S \oplus_{SA\ n} finsum (SA\ n) F (Xs - \{S\}) = finsum (SA\ n) F$
(*insert S (Xs - {S})*)
using *abelian-monoid.finsum-insert[of SA n Xs - {S} S F]*
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) 0 Diff-iff Pi-anti-mono Pi-split-insert-domain*
SA-is-abelian-monoid S-def Set.basic-monos(7) assms(1) finite-Diff insert-iff sub-

```

setI)
  have T10:  $g = F S \oplus_{SA\ n} \text{finsum } (SA\ n)\ F\ (Xs - \{S\})$ 
    using S-def unfolding 00 g-def
    by (simp add: insert-absorb)
  have T11:  $\text{finsum } (SA\ n)\ F\ (Xs - \{S\}) \in \text{carrier } (SA\ n)$ 
    using abelian-monoid.finsum-closed[of SA n F Xs - {S}] assms SA-is-ring
0
  unfolding g-def ring-def abelian-group-def by blast
  hence T12:  $g\ x = F\ S\ x \oplus \text{finsum } (SA\ n)\ F\ (Xs - \{S\})\ x$ 
    using SA-add S-def T10 assms is-semialgebraic-closed by blast
  have T13:  $\text{finsum } (SA\ n)\ F\ (Xs - \{S\})\ x = \mathbf{0}$ 
    apply (rule SA-finsum-apply-zero[of Xs - {S} F n x])
      using assms apply blast
      using 0 apply blast
      using True apply blast
  proof-
    fix s assume AA:  $s \in Xs - \{S\}$ 
    then have  $x \notin s$ 
      using True assms S-def is-partitionE[of Xs carrier (Qp^n)] disjointE[of
Xs S s]
      by blast
    then show  $F\ s\ x = \mathbf{0}$ 
      using AA 2[of s x] True by blast
    qed
    have T14:  $F\ S\ x \in \text{carrier } Qp$ 
      using assms True S-def by (metis (no-types, lifting) 0 Qp.function-ring-car-mem-closed
PiE SA-car-memE(2))
    then show ?thesis using T12 T13 assms True Qp.add.l-cancel-one Qp.zero-closed
  by presburger
  qed
  show ?thesis using T0 T1 by blast
next
case False
then show ?thesis
  using g-closed unfolding parametric-fun-glue-def
  by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) function-ring-not-car SA-car-memE(2) re-
strict-def)
  qed
  qed
  then show ?thesis using g-closed by blast
qed

```

14.10.2 Turning Functions into Units Via Gluing

By gluing a function to the multiplicative unit on its zero set, we can get a canonical choice of local multiplicative inverse of a function f . Denef's proof frequently reasons about functions of the form $\frac{f(x)}{g(x)}$ with the tacit understanding that they are meant to be defined on the largest domain of definition possible. This technical tool allows us to replicate this kind of

reasoning in our formal proofs.

definition *to-fun-unit* **where**

to-fun-unit $n f = \text{fun-glue } n \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n). f x \neq \mathbf{0}\} f \mathbf{1}_{SA\ n}$

lemma *to-fun-unit-is-unit*:

assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (SA\ n)$

shows $\text{to-fun-unit } n f \in \text{Units } (SA\ n)$

unfolding *to-fun-unit-def*

apply(*rule fun-glue-unit*)

apply (*simp add: assms*)

using *assms nonzero-evimage-closed[of f]* **apply** *blast*

by *blast*

lemma *to-fun-unit-closed*:

assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (SA\ n)$

shows $\text{to-fun-unit } n f \in \text{carrier } (SA\ n)$

using *assms to-fun-unit-is-unit SA-is-ring SA-Units-closed* **by** *blast*

lemma *to-fun-unit-eq*:

assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (SA\ n)$

assumes $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$

assumes $f x \neq \mathbf{0}$

shows $\text{to-fun-unit } n f x = f x$

unfolding *to-fun-unit-def fun-glue-def* **using** *assms*

by *simp*

lemma *to-fun-unit-eq'*:

assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (SA\ n)$

assumes $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$

assumes $f x = \mathbf{0}$

shows $\text{to-fun-unit } n f x = \mathbf{1}$

unfolding *to-fun-unit-def fun-glue-def* **using** *assms*

by (*simp add: SA-oneE*)

definition *one-over-fun* **where**

one-over-fun $n f = \text{inv}_{SA\ n} (\text{to-fun-unit } n f)$

lemma *one-over-fun-closed*:

assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (SA\ n)$

shows $\text{one-over-fun } n f \in \text{carrier } (SA\ n)$

using *assms SA-is-ring[of n] to-fun-unit-is-unit[of f n]*

by (*metis SA-Units-closed one-over-fun-def ring.Units-inverse*)

lemma *one-over-fun-eq*:

assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (SA\ n)$

assumes $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$

assumes $f x \neq \mathbf{0}$

shows $\text{one-over-fun } n f x = \text{inv } (f x)$

using *assms to-fun-unit-eq* **unfolding** *one-over-fun-def*

using *Qp-funs-m-inv SA-Units-Qp-funs-Units SA-Units-Qp-funs-inv to-fun-unit-is-unit*
by *presburger*

lemma *one-over-fun-smult-eval:*

assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (SA \ n)$
assumes $a \neq \mathbf{0}$
assumes $a \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
assumes $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$
assumes $f \ x \neq \mathbf{0}$
shows $\text{one-over-fun } n \ (a \odot_{SA \ n} f) \ x = \text{inv } (a \otimes (f \ x))$
using *one-over-fun-eq[of a $\odot_{SA \ n} f \ n \ x]$* *assms*
by (*metis Qp.function-ring-car-memE Qp.integral SA-car-memE(2) SA-smult-closed SA-smult-formula*)

lemma *one-over-fun-smult-eval':*

assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (SA \ n)$
assumes $a \neq \mathbf{0}$
assumes $a \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
assumes $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$
assumes $f \ x \neq \mathbf{0}$
shows $\text{one-over-fun } n \ (a \odot_{SA \ n} f) \ x = \text{inv } a \otimes \text{inv } (f \ x)$

proof –

have 0 : $\text{one-over-fun } n \ (a \odot_{SA \ n} f) \ x = \text{inv } (a \otimes f \ x)$
using *assms one-over-fun-smult-eval[of f n a x]*
by *fastforce*
have 1 : $f \ x \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$
by(*intro nonzero-memI SA-car-closed[of - n] assms*)
show *?thesis*
unfolding 0 **using** 1 *assms*
using *Qp.comm-inv-char Qp.cring-simprules(11) Qp.cring-simprules(5) SA-car-closed field-inv(2) field-inv(3) local.fract-cancel-right* **by** *presburger*
qed

lemma *SA-add-pow-closed:*

assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (SA \ n)$
shows $([k::\text{nat}] \cdot_{SA \ n} f) \in \text{carrier } (SA \ n)$
using *assms SA-is-ring[of n]*
by (*meson ring.nat-mult-closed*)

lemma *one-over-fun-add-pow-eval:*

assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (SA \ n)$
assumes $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$
assumes $f \ x \neq \mathbf{0}$
assumes $(k::\text{nat}) > 0$
shows $\text{one-over-fun } n \ ([k] \cdot_{SA \ n} f) \ x = \text{inv } ([k] \cdot f \ x)$

proof –

have 0 : $([k] \cdot_{SA \ n} f) \ x = [k] \cdot f \ x$

using *assms SA-add-pow-apply*[of $f\ n\ x\ k$] **by** *linarith*
hence 1: $([k] \cdot_{SA\ n} f)\ x \neq \mathbf{0}$
using *assms Qp-char-0'' Qp.function-ring-car-mem-closed SA-car-memE*(2)
by *metis*
have 2: *one-over-fun* $n\ ([k] \cdot_{SA\ n} f)\ x = inv\ ([k] \cdot_{SA\ n} f)\ x$
using *assms one-over-fun-eq*[of $[k] \cdot_{SA\ n} f\ n\ x$] 1 *SA-add-pow-closed* **by** *blast*
thus *?thesis* **using** 1 0 **by** *presburger*
qed

lemma *one-over-fun-pow-closed*:
assumes $f \in carrier\ (SA\ n)$
shows *one-over-fun* $n\ (f[\wedge]_{SA\ n}(k::nat)) \in carrier\ (SA\ n)$
using *assms*
by (*meson SA-nat-pow-closed one-over-fun-closed padic-fields.SA-imp-semialg padic-fields-axioms*)

lemma *one-over-fun-pow-eval*:
assumes $f \in carrier\ (SA\ n)$
assumes $x \in carrier\ (Q_p^n)$
assumes $f\ x \neq \mathbf{0}$
shows *one-over-fun* $n\ (f[\wedge]_{SA\ n}(k::nat))\ x = inv\ ((f\ x)\ [\wedge]\ k)$
using *one-over-fun-eq*[of $f[\wedge]_{SA\ n}\ k\ n\ x$] *assms*
by (*metis Qp.function-ring-car-memE Qp.nonzero-pow-nonzero SA-car-memE*(2) *SA-nat-pow SA-nat-pow-closed padic-fields.SA-car-memE*(1) *padic-fields-axioms*)

14.11 Inclusions of Lower Dimensional Function Rings

definition *fun-inc* **where**
 $fun-inc\ m\ n\ f = (\lambda\ x \in carrier\ (Q_p^m). f\ (take\ n\ x))$

lemma *fun-inc-closed*:
assumes $f \in carrier\ (SA\ n)$
assumes $m \geq n$
shows $fun-inc\ m\ n\ f \in carrier\ (SA\ m)$

proof –

have 0: $\bigwedge x. x \in carrier\ (Q_p^m) \implies fun-inc\ m\ n\ f\ x = (f \circ take\ n)\ x$
unfolding *fun-inc-def* **by** (*metis comp-apply restrict-apply'*)
have 1: *is-semialg-function* $m\ (f \circ take\ n)$
using *assms comp-take-is-semialg*
by (*metis SA-imp-semialg le-neq-implies-less padic-fields.semialg-function-comp-closed padic-fields-axioms take-is-semialg-map*)
have 2: *is-semialg-function* $m\ (fun-inc\ m\ n\ f)$
using 0 1 *semialg-function-on-carrier'* **by** *blast*
show *?thesis* **apply**(*rule SA-car-memI*) **apply**(*rule Qp.function-ring-car-memI*)
using 2 *is-semialg-function-closed* **apply** *blast*
using *fun-inc-def*[of $m\ n\ f$] **unfolding** *restrict-def* **apply** *presburger*
using 2 **by** *blast*

qed

lemma *fun-inc-eval*:

assumes $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m)$
shows $\text{fun-inc } m \ n \ f \ x = f \ (\text{take } n \ x)$
unfolding *fun-inc-def* **using** *assms*
by (*meson restrict-apply*)

lemma *ord-congruence-set-univ-semialg-fixed*:

assumes $n \geq 0$
shows $\text{is-univ-semialgebraic } (\text{ord-congruence-set } n \ a)$
using *ord-congruence-set-univ-semialg assms*
by *auto*

lemma *ord-congruence-set-SA-function*:

assumes $n \geq 0$
assumes $c \in \text{carrier } (SA \ (m+l))$
shows $\text{is-semialgebraic } (m+l) \ \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^{m+l}). \ c \ x \in \text{nonzero } Q_p \wedge \text{ord } (c \ x) \bmod n = a\}$
proof –
have $0: \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^{m+l}). \ c \ x \in \text{nonzero } Q_p \wedge \text{ord } (c \ x) \bmod n = a\} = c^{-1}_{m+l} (\text{ord-congruence-set } n \ a)$
unfolding *ord-congruence-set-def evimage-def* **using** *assms* **by** *blast*
show *?thesis* **unfolding** *0* **apply** (*rule evimage-is-semialg*)
using *assms* **apply** *blast* **using** *assms ord-congruence-set-univ-semialg-fixed* [*of*
n a]
by *blast*
qed

lemma *ac-cong-set-SA*:

assumes $n > 0$
assumes $k \in \text{Units } (Zp\text{-res-ring } n)$
assumes $c \in \text{carrier } (SA \ (m+l))$
shows $\text{is-semialgebraic } (m+l) \ \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^{m+l}). \ c \ x \in \text{nonzero } Q_p \wedge \text{ac } n \ (c \ x) = k\}$
proof –
have $\{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^{m+l}). \ c \ x \in \text{nonzero } Q_p \wedge \text{ac } n \ (c \ x) = k\} = (c^{-1}_{m+l} \text{ac-cong-set } n \ k)$
unfolding *ac-cong-set-def evimage-def nonzero-def mem-Collect-eq* **using** *assms*
by *blast*
thus *?thesis*
using *assms ac-cong-set-is-univ-semialg* [*of n k*] *evimage-is-semialg* [*of c m+l*
ac-cong-set n k]
by *presburger*
qed

lemma *ac-cong-set-SA'*:

assumes $n > 0$
assumes $k \in \text{Units } (Zp\text{-res-ring } n)$
assumes $c \in \text{carrier } (SA \ m)$
shows $\text{is-semialgebraic } m \ \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m). \ c \ x \in \text{nonzero } Q_p \wedge \text{ac } n \ (c \ x)$

= k }
using *assms ac-cong-set-SA*[of n k c m 0] **unfolding** *Nat.add-0-right* **by** *blast*

lemma *ac-cong-set-SA''*:

assumes $n > 0$

assumes $m > 0$

assumes $k \in \text{Units } (Zp\text{-res-ring } n)$

assumes $c \in \text{carrier } (SA\ m)$

assumes $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m) \implies c\ x \neq \mathbf{0}$

shows *is-semialgebraic* m $\{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m). ac\ n\ (c\ x) = k\}$

proof –

have $\{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m). c\ x \in \text{nonzero } Q_p \wedge ac\ n\ (c\ x) = k\} = \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m). ac\ n\ (c\ x) = k\}$

apply(*rule subset-antisym*) **apply** *blast*

apply(*rule subsetI*) **using** *assms unfolding nonzero-def mem-Collect-eq*

using *Qp.function-ring-car-memE SA-car-memE(2)* **by** *blast*

thus *?thesis* **using** *assms ac-cong-set-SA*[of n k c m] **by** *metis*

qed

14.12 Miscellaneous

lemma *nth-pow-wits-SA-fun-prep*:

assumes $n > 0$

assumes $h \in \text{carrier } (SA\ m)$

assumes $\varrho \in \text{nth-pow-wits } n$

shows *is-semialgebraic* m $(h^{-1} m \text{pow-res } n\ \varrho)$

by(*intro evimage-is-semialg assms pow-res-is-univ-semialgebraic nth-pow-wits-closed(1)*[of n])

definition *kth-rt where*

kth-rt m ($k::\text{nat}$) $f\ x =$ (if $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m)$ then (*THE* $b. b \in \text{carrier } Q_p \wedge b \lceil k$
 $= (f\ x) \wedge ac\ (nat\ (\text{ord } ([k]\mathbf{1})) + 1)\ b = 1$)

else *undefined*)

Normalizing a semialgebraic function to have a constant angular component

lemma *ac-res-Unit-inc*:

assumes $n > 0$

assumes $t \in \text{Units } (Zp\text{-res-ring } n)$

shows $ac\ n\ ([t]\mathbf{1}) = t$

proof –

have $0: [t]\mathbf{1} \neq \mathbf{0}$

using *assms* **by** (*metis Qp-char-0-int less-one less-or-eq-imp-le nat-neq-iff zero-not-in-residue-units*)

have $1: [t]\mathbf{1} \in \mathcal{O}_p$

by (*metis Zp.one-closed Zp-int-mult-closed image-eqI inc-of-int*)

hence $2: \text{angular-component } ([t]\mathbf{1}) = ac\text{-}Zp\ ([t]\cdot_{Z_p}\mathbf{1}_{Z_p})$

using *angular-component-of-inclusion*[of $[t]\cdot_{Z_p}\mathbf{1}_{Z_p}$]

by (*metis 0 Qp.int-inc-zero Zp.int-inc-zero Zp-int-inc-closed inc-of-int not-nonzero-Qp*)

hence $3: ac\ n\ ([t]\mathbf{1}) = ac\text{-}Zp\ ([t]\cdot_{Z_p}\mathbf{1}_{Z_p})\ n$

unfolding *ac-def* **using** *0* **by** *presburger*
hence $\text{val-}Z_p ([t] \cdot_{Z_p} \mathbf{1}_{Z_p}) = 0$
proof –
have *coprime p t*
using *assms*
by (*metis coprime-commute less-one less-or-eq-imp-le nat-neq-iff padic-integers.residue-UnitsE padic-integers-axioms*)
then show *?thesis*
by (*metis Zp-int-inc-closed Zp-int-inc-res coprime-mod-right-iff coprime-power-right-iff mod-by-0 order-refl p-residues residues.m-gt-one residues.mod-in-res-units val-Zp-0-criterion val-Zp-p val-Zp-p-int-unit zero-less-one zero-neq-one-class.one-neq-zero zero-not-in-residue-units*)
qed
hence *4*: $[t] \cdot_{Z_p} \mathbf{1}_{Z_p} \in \text{Units } Z_p$
using *val-Zp-0-imp-unit* **by** *blast*
hence *5*: $\text{ac-}Z_p ([t] \cdot_{Z_p} \mathbf{1}_{Z_p}) = [t] \cdot_{Z_p} \mathbf{1}_{Z_p}$ **using**
ac-Zp-of-Unit <val-Zp ([t] ·_{Z_p} 1_{Z_p}) = 0> **by** *blast*
have *6*: $\text{ac-}Z_p ([t] \cdot_{Z_p} \mathbf{1}_{Z_p}) \cdot n = t$
proof –
have $t \in \text{carrier } (Z_p\text{-res-ring } n)$
using *assms monoid.Units-closed[of Zp-res-ring n t] cring-def padic-integers.R-cring padic-integers-axioms ring-def* **by** *blast*
hence $t < p^n \wedge t \geq 0$
using *p-residue-ring-car-memE* **by** *auto*
thus *?thesis*
unfolding *5* **unfolding** *Zp-int-inc-rep p-residue-def residue-def* **by** *auto*
qed
show *?thesis*
unfolding *3* **using** *6* **by** *blast*
qed

lemma *val-of-res-Unit*:

assumes $n > 0$
assumes $t \in \text{Units } (Z_p\text{-res-ring } n)$
shows $\text{val } ([t] \cdot \mathbf{1}) = 0$
proof –
have *0*: $[t] \cdot \mathbf{1} \neq 0$
using *assms* **by** (*metis Qp-char-0-int less-one less-or-eq-imp-le nat-neq-iff zero-not-in-residue-units*)
have *1*: $[t] \cdot \mathbf{1} \in \mathcal{O}_p$
by (*metis Zp.one-closed Zp-int-mult-closed image-eqI inc-of-int*)
hence *2*: $\text{angular-component } ([t] \cdot \mathbf{1}) = \text{ac-}Z_p ([t] \cdot_{Z_p} \mathbf{1}_{Z_p})$
using *angular-component-of-inclusion[of [t] ·_{Z_p} 1_{Z_p}]*
by (*metis 0 Qp.int-inc-zero Zp.int-inc-zero Zp-int-inc-closed inc-of-int not-nonzero-Qp*)
hence *3*: $\text{ac } n ([t] \cdot \mathbf{1}) = \text{ac-}Z_p ([t] \cdot_{Z_p} \mathbf{1}_{Z_p}) \cdot n$
unfolding *ac-def* **using** *0* **by** *presburger*
hence $\text{val-}Z_p ([t] \cdot_{Z_p} \mathbf{1}_{Z_p}) = 0$
proof –
have *coprime p t*
using *assms*


```

    by (metis coprime-commute less-one less-or-eq-imp-le nat-neq-iff padic-integers.residue-UnitsE
        padic-integers-axioms)
    then show ?thesis
    by (metis Zp-int-inc-closed Zp-int-inc-res coprime-mod-right-iff coprime-power-right-iff
        mod-by-0 order-refl p-residues residues.m-gt-one residues.mod-in-res-units val-Zp-0-criterion
        val-Zp-p val-Zp-p-int-unit zero-less-one zero-neq-one-class.one-neq-zero zero-not-in-residue-units)
    qed
    then show ?thesis using assms
    by (metis Zp-int-inc-closed inc-of-int val-of-inc)
    qed

```

```

lemma(in padic-integers) res-map-is-hom:
  assumes  $N > 0$ 
  shows ring-hom-ring  $Z_p$  ( $Z_p$ -res-ring  $N$ ) ( $\lambda x. x N$ )
  apply(rule ring-hom-ringI)
  apply (simp add: R.ring-axioms)
  using assms cring.axioms(1) local.R-cring apply blast
  using residue-closed apply blast
  using residue-of-prod apply blast
  using residue-of-sum apply blast
  using assms residue-of-one(1) by blast

```

```

lemma ac-of-fraction:
  assumes  $N > 0$ 
  assumes  $a \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$ 
  assumes  $b \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$ 
  shows  $ac N (a \div b) = ac N a \otimes_{Z_p\text{-res-ring } N} \text{inv } Z_p\text{-res-ring } N ac N b$ 
  using ac-mult[of  $a$   $\text{inv } b N$ ] ac-inv assms  $Q_p.\text{nonzero-closed nonzero-inverse-}Q_p$ 
  by presburger

```

```

lemma pow-res-eq-rel:
  assumes  $n > 0$ 
  assumes  $b \in \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
  shows  $\{x \in \text{carrier } Q_p. \text{pow-res } n x = \text{pow-res } n b\} = \text{pow-res } n b$ 
  apply(rule equalityI', unfold mem-Collect-eq, metis pow-res-refl,
    intro conjI)
  using pow-res-def apply auto[1]
  apply(rule equal-pow-resI)
  using pow-res-def apply auto[1]
  using pow-res-refl assms by (metis equal-pow-resI)

```

```

lemma pow-res-is-univ-semialgebraic':
  assumes  $n > 0$ 
  assumes  $b \in \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
  shows is-univ-semialgebraic  $\{x \in \text{carrier } Q_p. \text{pow-res } n x = \text{pow-res } n b\}$ 
  using assms pow-res-eq-rel pow-res-is-univ-semialgebraic by presburger

```

```

lemma evimage-eqI:

```

assumes $c \in \text{carrier } (SA \ n)$
shows $c^{-1} _n \{x \in \text{carrier } Q_p. P \ x\} = \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n). P \ (c \ x)\}$
by(*rule equalityI'*, *unfold evimage-def mem-Collect-eq Int-iff*, *intro conjI*, *auto*
, *rule SA-car-closed[of - n]*, *auto simp: assms*)

lemma *SA-pow-res-is-semialgebraic*:

assumes $n > 0$
assumes $b \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
assumes $c \in \text{carrier } (SA \ N)$
shows *is-semialgebraic* $N \ \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^N). \text{pow-res } n \ (c \ x) = \text{pow-res } n \ b\}$
proof –
have $c^{-1} _N \{x \in \text{carrier } Q_p. \text{pow-res } n \ x = \text{pow-res } n \ b\} = \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^N). \text{pow-res } n \ (c \ x) = \text{pow-res } n \ b\}$
apply(*rule evimage-eqI*) **using** *assms* **by** *blast*
thus *?thesis*
using *pow-res-is-univ-semialgebraic' evimage-is-semialg assms*
by (*metis (no-types, lifting)*)
qed

lemma *eint-diff-imp-eint*:

assumes $a \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$
assumes $b \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
assumes $\text{val } a = \text{val } b + \text{eint } i$
shows $b \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$
using *assms val-zero*
by (*metis Qp.nonzero-closed Qp.not-nonzero-memE not-eint-eq plus-eint-simps(2) val-ord'*)

lemma *SA-minus-eval*:

assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (SA \ n)$
assumes $g \in \text{carrier } (SA \ n)$
assumes $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$
shows $(f \ominus_{SA \ n} g) \ x = f \ x \ominus g \ x$
using *assms unfolding a-minus-def*
using *SA-a-inv-eval SA-add* **by** *metis*

lemma *Qp-cong-set-evimage*:

assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (SA \ n)$
assumes $a \in \text{carrier } Z_p$
shows *is-semialgebraic* $n \ (f^{-1} _n \ (Qp\text{-cong-set } \alpha \ a))$
using *assms Qp-cong-set-is-univ-semialgebraic evimage-is-semialg* **by** *blast*

lemma *SA-constant-res-set-semialg*:

assumes $l \in \text{carrier } (Zp\text{-res-ring } n)$
assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (SA \ m)$
shows *is-semialgebraic* $m \ \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m). f \ x \in \mathcal{O}_p \wedge Qp\text{-res } (f \ x) \ n = l\}$
proof –
have $0: \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m). f \ x \in \mathcal{O}_p \wedge Qp\text{-res } (f \ x) \ n = l\} = f^{-1} _m \{x \in \mathcal{O}_p. Qp\text{-res } x \ n = l\}$

unfolding *evimage-def* **by** *blast*
show *?thesis unfolding 0*
by(*rule evimage-is-semialg, rule assms, rule constant-res-set-semialg, rule assms*)
qed

lemma *val-ring-cong-set*:

assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (SA \ k)$
assumes $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^k) \implies f \ x \in \mathcal{O}_p$
assumes $t \in \text{carrier } (Zp\text{-res-ring } n)$
shows *is-semialgebraic* $k \ \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^k). \text{to-Zp } (f \ x) \ n = t\}$
proof –
have $0: [t] \cdot_{Z_p} \mathbf{1}_{Z_p} \in \text{carrier } Z_p$
by *blast*
have $1: ([t] \cdot_{Z_p} \mathbf{1}_{Z_p}) \ n = t$
using *assms*
unfolding *Zp-int-inc-rep p-residue-def residue-def residue-ring-def* **by** *simp*
have $\{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^k). \text{to-Zp } (f \ x) \ n = t\} = f^{-1}_k \ \{x \in \mathcal{O}_p. (\text{to-Zp } x) \ n = t\}$
unfolding *evimage-def* **using** *assms* **by** *auto*
then show *?thesis* **using** $0 \ 1 \ \text{assms}$ *Qp-cong-set-evimage[of f k [t]·Z_p 1_Z_p n]*
unfolding *Qp-cong-set-def*
by *presburger*
qed

lemma *val-ring-pullback-SA*:

assumes $N > 0$
assumes $c \in \text{carrier } (SA \ N)$
shows *is-semialgebraic* $N \ \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^N). c \ x \in \mathcal{O}_p\}$
proof –
have $0: \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^N). c \ x \in \mathcal{O}_p\} = c^{-1}_N \ \mathcal{O}_p$
unfolding *evimage-def* **by** *blast*
have $1: \text{is-univ-semialgebraic } \mathcal{O}_p$
using *Qp-val-ring-is-univ-semialgebraic* **by** *blast*
show *?thesis* **using** $0 \ 1 \ \text{evimage-is-semialg}$ **by** *presburger*
qed

lemma(*in padic-fields*) *res-eg-set-is-semialg*:

assumes $k > 0$
assumes $c \in \text{carrier } (SA \ k)$
assumes $s \in \text{carrier } (Zp\text{-res-ring } n)$
shows *is-semialgebraic* $k \ \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^k). c \ x \in \mathcal{O}_p \wedge \text{to-Zp } (c \ x) \ n = s\}$
proof –
obtain a **where** *a-def*: $a = [s] \cdot \mathbf{1}$
by *blast*
have $0: a \in \mathcal{O}_p$
using *a-def*
by (*metis Zp.one-closed Zp-int-mult-closed image-iff inc-of-int*)
have $1: \text{to-Zp } a = [s] \cdot_{Z_p} \mathbf{1}_{Z_p}$
using 0 **unfolding** *a-def*
by (*metis Qp-def Zp-def Zp-int-inc-closed ι-def inc-to-Zp padic-fields.inc-of-int*)

padic-fields-axioms
have 2: $([s] \cdot_{Z_p} \mathbf{1}_{Z_p}) \cdot n = s$
using *assms*
by (*metis Zp-int-inc-res mod-pos-pos-trivial p-residue-ring-car-memE(1) p-residue-ring-car-memE(2)*)
have 3: $\{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^k). c \cdot x \in \mathcal{O}_p \wedge \text{to-Zp } (c \cdot x) \cdot n = s\} = c^{-1}_k B_n[a]$
proof
show $\{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^k). c \cdot x \in \mathcal{O}_p \wedge \text{to-Zp } (c \cdot x) \cdot n = s\} \subseteq c^{-1}_k B_{\text{int } n}[a]$
proof fix x **assume** $A: x \in \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^k). c \cdot x \in \mathcal{O}_p \wedge \text{to-Zp } (c \cdot x) \cdot n = s\}$
 $s\}$
then have 30: $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^k)$ **by** *blast*
have 31: $c \cdot x \in \mathcal{O}_p$ **using** A **by** *blast*
have 32: $\text{to-Zp } (c \cdot x) \cdot n = s$ **using** A **by** *blast*
have 33: $\text{to-Zp } (c \cdot x) \in \text{carrier } Z_p$
using 31 *val-ring-memE to-Zp-closed* **by** *blast*
have 34: $\text{to-Zp } (c \cdot x) \cdot n = (\text{to-Zp } a) \cdot n$
using 1 2 32 **by** *presburger*
hence $((\text{to-Zp } (c \cdot x)) \ominus_{Z_p} (\text{to-Zp } a)) \cdot n = 0$
using 1 33 *Zp-int-inc-closed res-diff-zero-fact''* **by** *presburger*
hence 35: $\text{val-Zp } ((\text{to-Zp } (c \cdot x)) \ominus_{Z_p} (\text{to-Zp } a)) \geq n$
using 1 33 34 *Zp.one-closed Zp-int-mult-closed val-Zp-dist-def val-Zp-dist-res-eq2*
by *presburger*
have 36: $\text{val } (c \cdot x \ominus a) = \text{val-Zp } ((\text{to-Zp } (c \cdot x)) \ominus_{Z_p} (\text{to-Zp } a))$
using 31 0
by (*metis to-Zp-minus to-Zp-val val-ring-minus-closed*)
hence $\text{val } (c \cdot x \ominus a) \geq n$
using 35 **by** *presburger*
hence $c \cdot x \in B_{\text{int } n}[a]$
using 31 *c-ballI val-ring-memE* **by** *blast*
thus $x \in c^{-1}_k B_{\text{int } n}[a]$
using 30 **by** *blast*
qed
show $c^{-1}_k B_{\text{int } n}[a] \subseteq \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^k). c \cdot x \in \mathcal{O}_p \wedge \text{to-Zp } (c \cdot x) \cdot n = s\}$
proof fix x **assume** $A: x \in c^{-1}_k B_{\text{int } n}[a]$
have $x\text{-closed}: x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^k)$
using A **by** (*meson evimage-eq*)
have 00: $\text{val } (c \cdot x \ominus a) \geq n$
using A *c-ballE(2)* **by** *blast*
have $cx\text{-closed}: c \cdot x \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
using $x\text{-closed}$ *assms function-ring-car-closed SA-car-memE(2)* **by** *blast*
hence 11: $c \cdot x \ominus a \in \mathcal{O}_p$
proof–
have $(0::\text{eint}) \leq n$
by (*metis eint-ord-simps(1) of-nat-0-le-iff zero-eint-def*)
thus *?thesis* **using** 00 *order-trans[of 0::eint n] Qp-val-ringI*
by (*meson 0 Qp.minus-closed val-ring-memE cx-closed*)
qed
hence 22: $c \cdot x \in \mathcal{O}_p$
proof–
have 00: $c \cdot x = (c \cdot x \ominus a) \oplus a$

```

    using cx-closed 0
    by (metis 11 Qp.add.inv-solve-right' Qp.minus-eq val-ring-memE(2))
  have 01:  $(c\ x \ominus a) \oplus a \in \mathcal{O}_p$ 
    by(intro val-ring-add-closed 0 11)
  then show ?thesis
    using 0 11 image-iff 00 by auto
qed
have 33:  $\text{val}(c\ x \ominus a) = \text{val-Zp}(to\text{-Zp}(c\ x) \ominus_{Z_p} to\text{-Zp}\ a)$ 
  using 11 22 0
  by (metis to-Zp-minus to-Zp-val)
have 44:  $\text{val-Zp}(to\text{-Zp}(c\ x) \ominus_{Z_p} to\text{-Zp}\ a) \geq n$ 
  using 33 00 by presburger
have tzpcx:  $to\text{-Zp}(c\ x) \in \text{carrier } Z_p$ 
  using 22 by (metis image-iff inc-to-Zp)
have tzpa:  $to\text{-Zp}\ a \in \text{carrier } Z_p$ 
  using 0 val-ring-memE to-Zp-closed by blast
have 55:  $(to\text{-Zp}(c\ x) \ominus_{Z_p} to\text{-Zp}\ a)\ n = 0$ 
  using 44 tzpcx tzpa Zp.minus-closed zero-below-val-Zp by blast
hence 66:  $to\text{-Zp}(c\ x)\ n = s$ 
  using 0 1 2 tzpa tzpcx
  by (metis res-diff-zero-fact(1))
then show  $x \in \{x \in \text{carrier}(Q_p^k). c\ x \in \mathcal{O}_p \wedge to\text{-Zp}(c\ x)\ n = s\}$ 
  using 22 x-closed by blast
qed
qed
thus ?thesis
  using evimage-is-semialg[of c k] 0 val-ring-memE assms(2) ball-is-univ-semialgebraic
by presburger
qed

```

lemma *SA-constant-res-set-semialg'*:

```

  assumes  $f \in \text{carrier}(SA\ m)$ 
  assumes  $C \in Qp\text{-res-classes}\ n$ 
  shows is-semialgebraic  $m\ (f^{-1}\ m\ C)$ 

```

proof –

```

  obtain l where l-def:  $l \in \text{carrier}(Zp\text{-res-ring}\ n) \wedge C = Qp\text{-res-class}\ n\ ([l]\ \mathbf{1})$ 
    using Qp-res-classes-wits assms by blast
  have C-eq:  $C = Qp\text{-res-class}\ n\ ([l]\ \mathbf{1})$ 
    using l-def by blast
  have 0:  $Qp\text{-res}\ ([l]\ \mathbf{1})\ n = l$ 
    using l-def
  by (metis Qp-res-int-inc mod-pos-pos-trivial p-residue-ring-car-memE(1) p-residue-ring-car-memE(2))
  have 1:  $f^{-1}\ m\ C = \{x \in \text{carrier}(Q_p^m). f\ x \in \mathcal{O}_p \wedge Qp\text{-res}(f\ x)\ n = l\}$ 
    apply(rule equalityI')
  unfolding evimage-def C-eq Qp-res-class-def mem-Collect-eq unfolding 0
  apply blast
  by blast
  show ?thesis
    unfolding 1 apply(rule SA-constant-res-set-semialg)

```

using *l-def* apply blast by(rule *assms*)
qed

14.13 Semialgebraic Polynomials

lemma *UP-SA-n-is-ring*:
shows *ring* (*UP* (*SA* *n*))
using *SA-is-ring*
by (*simp* add: *UP-ring.UP-ring UP-ring.intro*)

lemma *UP-SA-n-is-cring*:
shows *cring* (*UP* (*SA* *n*))
using *SA-is-cring*
by (*simp* add: *UP-cring.UP-cring UP-cring.intro*)

The evaluation homomorphism from \mathbb{Q}_p _funs to \mathbb{Q}_p

definition *eval-hom* where
eval-hom *a* = ($\lambda f. f a$)

lemma *eval-hom-is-hom*:
assumes *a* \in *carrier* (\mathbb{Q}_p^n)
shows *ring-hom-ring* (*Fun*_{*n*} \mathbb{Q}_p) \mathbb{Q}_p (*eval-hom* *a*)
apply(rule *ring-hom-ringI*)
using *Qp-funs-is-cring cring.axioms(1)* apply blast
apply (*simp* add: *Qp.ring-axioms*)
apply (*simp* add: *Qp.function-ring-car-mem-closed assms eval-hom-def*)
apply (*metis* *Qp-funs-mult' assms eval-hom-def*)
apply (*metis* *Qp-funs-add' assms eval-hom-def*)
by (*metis* *function-one-eval assms eval-hom-def*)

the homomorphism from $\text{Fun } n \mathbb{Q}_p [x]$ to $\mathbb{Q}_p [x]$ induced by evaluation of coefficients

definition *Qp-fpoly-to-Qp-poly* where
Qp-fpoly-to-Qp-poly *n a* = *poly-lift-hom* (*Fun*_{*n*} \mathbb{Q}_p) \mathbb{Q}_p (*eval-hom* *a*)

lemma *Qp-fpoly-to-Qp-poly-is-hom*:
assumes *a* \in *carrier* (\mathbb{Q}_p^n)
shows (*Qp-fpoly-to-Qp-poly* *n a*) \in *ring-hom* (*UP* (*Fun*_{*n*} \mathbb{Q}_p)) (\mathbb{Q}_p -*x*)
unfolding *Qp-fpoly-to-Qp-poly-def*
apply(rule *UP-cring.poly-lift-hom-is-hom*)
unfolding *UP-cring-def*
apply (*simp* add: *Qp-funs-is-cring*)
apply (*simp* add: *UPQ.R-cring*)
using *assms eval-hom-is-hom[of a] ring-hom-ring.homh* by blast

lemma *Qp-fpoly-to-Qp-poly-extends-apply*:
assumes *a* \in *carrier* (\mathbb{Q}_p^n)
assumes *f* \in *carrier* (*Fun*_{*n*} \mathbb{Q}_p)

shows $Qp\text{-fpoly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } n \ a \ (to\text{-polynomial } (Fun_n \ Q_p) \ f) = to\text{-polynomial } Q_p \ (f \ a)$
unfolding $Qp\text{-fpoly-to-}Qp\text{-poly-def}$
using $assms \ eval\text{-hom-is-hom}[of \ a] \ UP\text{-cring.poly-lift-hom-extends-hom}[of \ Fun_n \ Q_p \ Q_p \ eval\text{-hom} \ a]$
 $Qp.function\text{-ring-car-memE}[of \ f \ n] \ ring\text{-hom-ring.homh}$
unfolding $eval\text{-hom-def} \ UP\text{-cring-def}$
using $Qp\text{-funs-is-cring} \ UPQ.R\text{-cring}$ **by** $blast$

lemma $Qp\text{-fpoly-to-}Qp\text{-poly-X-var}$:
assumes $a \in carrier \ (Q_p^n)$
shows $Qp\text{-fpoly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } n \ a \ (X\text{-poly } (Fun_n \ Q_p)) = X\text{-poly } Q_p$
unfolding $X\text{-poly-def} \ Qp\text{-fpoly-to-}Qp\text{-poly-def}$
apply($rule \ UP\text{-cring.poly-lift-hom-X-var}$) **unfolding** $UP\text{-cring-def}$
apply ($simp \ add: \ Qp\text{-funs-is-cring}$)
apply ($simp \ add: \ UPQ.R\text{-cring}$)
using $assms(1) \ eval\text{-hom-is-hom} \ ring\text{-hom-ring.homh}$
by $blast$

lemma $Qp\text{-fpoly-to-}Qp\text{-poly-monom}$:
assumes $a \in carrier \ (Q_p^n)$
assumes $f \in carrier \ (Fun_n \ Q_p)$
shows $Qp\text{-fpoly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } n \ a \ (up\text{-ring.monom } (UP \ (Fun_n \ Q_p)) \ f \ m) = up\text{-ring.monom} \ Q_p\text{-x} \ (f \ a) \ m$
unfolding $Qp\text{-fpoly-to-}Qp\text{-poly-def}$
using $UP\text{-cring.poly-lift-hom-monom}[of \ Fun_n \ Q_p \ Q_p \ eval\text{-hom} \ a \ f \ m] \ assms$
 $ring\text{-hom-ring.homh}$
 $eval\text{-hom-is-hom}[of \ a]$ **unfolding** $eval\text{-hom-def} \ UP\text{-cring-def}$
using $Qp\text{-funs-is-cring} \ UPQ.R\text{-cring}$ **by** $blast$

lemma $Qp\text{-fpoly-to-}Qp\text{-poly-coeff}$:
assumes $a \in carrier \ (Q_p^n)$
assumes $f \in carrier \ (UP \ (Fun_n \ Q_p))$
shows $Qp\text{-fpoly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } n \ a \ f \ k = (f \ k) \ a$
using $assms \ UP\text{-cring.poly-lift-hom-cf}[of \ Fun_n \ Q_p \ Q_p \ eval\text{-hom} \ a \ f \ k] \ eval\text{-hom-is-hom}[of \ a]$
unfolding $Qp\text{-fpoly-to-}Qp\text{-poly-def} \ eval\text{-hom-def}$
using $Qp\text{-funs-is-cring} \ ring\text{-hom-ring.homh} \ ring\text{-hom-ring.homh}$
unfolding $eval\text{-hom-def} \ UP\text{-cring-def}$
using $UPQ.R\text{-cring}$ **by** $blast$

lemma $Qp\text{-fpoly-to-}Qp\text{-poly-eval}$:
assumes $a \in carrier \ (Q_p^n)$
assumes $P \in carrier \ (UP \ (Fun_n \ Q_p))$
assumes $f \in carrier \ (Fun_n \ Q_p)$
shows $(UP\text{-cring.to-fun } (Fun_n \ Q_p) \ P \ f) \ a = UP\text{-cring.to-fun } Q_p \ (Qp\text{-fpoly-to-}Qp\text{-poly} \ n \ a \ P) \ (f \ a)$
unfolding $Qp\text{-fpoly-to-}Qp\text{-poly-def}$
using $UP\text{-cring.poly-lift-hom-eval}[of \ Fun_n \ Q_p \ Q_p \ eval\text{-hom} \ a \ P \ f]$

eval-hom-is-hom[of a] *eval-hom-def* *assms* *ring-hom-ring.homh* *Qp-funs-is-cring*
unfolding *eval-hom-def* *UP-cring-def*
using *UPQ.R-cring* **by** *blast*

lemma *Qp-fpoly-to-Qp-poly-sub*:

assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (UP \text{ } (Fun_n \ Q_p))$
assumes $g \in \text{carrier } (UP \text{ } (Fun_n \ Q_p))$
assumes $a \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$
shows $Qp\text{-fpoly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } n \ a \ (compose \ (Fun_n \ Q_p) \ f \ g) = compose \ Q_p \ (Qp\text{-fpoly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } n \ a \ f) \ (Qp\text{-fpoly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } n \ a \ g)$
unfolding *Qp-fpoly-to-Qp-poly-def*
using *assms* *UP-cring.poly-lift-hom-sub*[of $Fun_n \ Q_p \ Q_p \ \text{eval-hom } a \ f \ g$]
eval-hom-is-hom[of a] *ring-hom-ring.homh*[of $Fun_n \ Q_p \ Q_p \ \text{eval-hom } a$]
Qp-funs-is-cring
unfolding *eval-hom-def* *UP-cring-def*
using *UPQ.R-cring* **by** *blast*

lemma *Qp-fpoly-to-Qp-poly-taylor-poly*:

assumes $F \in \text{carrier } (UP \text{ } (Fun_n \ Q_p))$
assumes $c \in \text{carrier } (Fun_n \ Q_p)$
assumes $a \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$
shows $Qp\text{-fpoly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } n \ a \ (taylor\text{-expansion } (Fun_n \ Q_p) \ c \ F) = taylor\text{-expansion } Q_p \ (c \ a) \ (Qp\text{-fpoly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } n \ a \ F)$

proof –

have 0 : $X\text{-poly } (Fun_n \ Q_p) \oplus_{UP \text{ } (Fun_n \ Q_p)} \text{to-polynomial } (Fun_n \ Q_p) \ c \in \text{carrier } (UP \text{ } (Fun_n \ Q_p))$

by (*metis* *Qp-funs-is-cring* *UP-cring.X-plus-closed* *UP-cring-def* *X-poly-plus-def* *assms*(2))

have 1 : $\text{poly-lift-hom } (Fun_n \ Q_p) \ Q_p \ (\text{eval-hom } a) \ (X\text{-poly } (Fun_n \ Q_p) \oplus_{UP \text{ } (Fun_n \ Q_p)} \text{to-polynomial } (Fun_n \ Q_p) \ c) = X\text{-poly } Q_p \oplus_{Q_p\text{-x}} \text{UPQ.to-poly } (c \ a)$

proof –

have 10 : $\text{poly-lift-hom } (Fun_n \ Q_p) \ Q_p \ (\text{eval-hom } a) \in \text{ring-hom } (UP \text{ } (Fun_n \ Q_p)) \ Q_p\text{-x}$

using *Qp-fpoly-to-Qp-poly-def* *Qp-fpoly-to-Qp-poly-is-hom* *assms*
by *presburger*

have 11 : $\text{to-polynomial } (Fun_n \ Q_p) \ c \in \text{carrier } (UP \text{ } (Fun_n \ Q_p))$

by (*meson* *Qp-funs-is-cring* *UP-cring.intro* *UP-cring.to-poly-closed* *assms*)

have 12 : $X\text{-poly } (Fun_n \ Q_p) \in \text{carrier } (UP \text{ } (Fun_n \ Q_p))$

using *UP-cring.X-closed*[of $Fun_n \ Q_p$] **unfolding** *UP-cring-def*

using *Qp-funs-is-cring*

by *blast*

have $Qp\text{-fpoly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } n \ a \ (X\text{-poly } (Fun_n \ Q_p) \oplus_{UP \text{ } (Fun_n \ Q_p)} \text{to-polynomial } (Fun_n \ Q_p) \ c) =$

$Qp\text{-fpoly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } n \ a \ (X\text{-poly } (Fun_n \ Q_p)) \oplus_{Q_p\text{-x}} \text{to-polynomial } (Fun_n \ Q_p) \ c$

using *assms* $0 \ 10 \ 11 \ 12$ *Qp-fpoly-to-Qp-poly-extends-apply*[of $a \ n \ c$] *Qp-fpoly-to-Qp-poly-is-hom*[of a] *Qp-fpoly-to-Qp-poly-X-var*[of a]

using *ring-hom-add*[of $Qp\text{-fpoly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } n \ a \ UP \text{ } (Fun_n \ Q_p) \ Q_p\text{-x} \ X\text{-poly } (Fun_n \ Q_p) \ \text{to-polynomial } (Fun_n \ Q_p) \ c$]


```

unfolding Qp-fpoly-to-Qp-poly-def
by blast
then show ?thesis
using Qp-fpoly-to-Qp-poly-X-var Qp-fpoly-to-Qp-poly-def Qp-fpoly-to-Qp-poly-extends-apply
assms
by metis
qed
have 2: poly-lift-hom (Funn Qp) Qp (eval-hom a) (compose (Funn Qp) F (X-poly
(Funn Qp) ⊕UP (Funn Qp) to-polynomial (Funn Qp) c)) =
UPQ.sub (poly-lift-hom (Funn Qp) Qp (eval-hom a) F)
(poly-lift-hom (Funn Qp) Qp (eval-hom a) (X-poly (Funn Qp) ⊕UP (Funn Qp)
to-polynomial (Funn Qp) c))
using 0 1 Qp-fpoly-to-Qp-poly-sub[of F n X-poly-plus (Funn Qp) c a] assms
unfolding Qp-fpoly-to-Qp-poly-def X-poly-plus-def
by blast
show ?thesis
using assms 0 1
unfolding Qp-fpoly-to-Qp-poly-def taylor-expansion-def X-poly-plus-def
using 2 by presburger
qed

```

lemma *SA-is-UP-cring:*
shows *UP-cring (SA n)*
unfolding *UP-cring-def*
by *(simp add: SA-is-cring)*

lemma *eval-hom-is-SA-hom:*
assumes *a ∈ carrier (Q_pⁿ)*
shows *ring-hom-ring (SA n) Q_p (eval-hom a)*
apply *(rule ring-hom-ringI)*
using *SA-is-cring cring.axioms(1) assms(1)* **apply** *blast*
using *Qp.ring-axioms* **apply** *blast*
apply *(metis (no-types, lifting) SA-car assms eval-hom-def Qp.function-ring-car-mem-closed*
semialg-functions-memE(2))
apply *(metis (mono-tags, lifting) Qp-funs-mult' SA-car SA-times assms eval-hom-def*
semialg-functions-memE(2))
apply *(metis (mono-tags, lifting) Qp-funs-add' SA-car SA-plus assms eval-hom-def*
semialg-functions-memE(2))
using *Qp-constE Qp.one-closed SA-one assms eval-hom-def function-one-as-constant*
by *(metis function-one-eval)*

the homomorphism from $(SA\ n)[x]$ to $Q_p[x]$ induced by evaluation of coefficients

definition *SA-poly-to-Qp-poly* **where**
SA-poly-to-Qp-poly n a = poly-lift-hom (SA n) Q_p (eval-hom a)

lemma *SA-poly-to-Qp-poly-is-hom:*
assumes *a ∈ carrier (Q_pⁿ)*
shows *(SA-poly-to-Qp-poly n a) ∈ ring-hom (UP (SA n)) (Q_p-x)*

unfolding *SA-poly-to-Qp-poly-def*
apply(*rule UP-cring.poly-lift-hom-is-hom*)
using *SA-is-cring assms(1) UP-cring.intro* **apply** *blast*
apply (*simp add: UPQ.R-cring*)
using *assms eval-hom-is-SA-hom ring-hom-ring.homh* **by** *blast*

lemma *SA-poly-to-Qp-poly-closed*:
assumes $a \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$
assumes $P \in \text{carrier } (UP (SA\ n))$
shows $SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } n\ a\ P \in \text{carrier } Q_{p-x}$
using *assms SA-poly-to-Qp-poly-is-hom[of a] ring-hom-closed[of SA-poly-to-Qp-poly*
n a UP (SA n) Q_{p-x} P]
by *blast*

lemma *SA-poly-to-Qp-poly-add*:
assumes $a \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$
assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (UP (SA\ n))$
assumes $g \in \text{carrier } (UP (SA\ n))$
shows $SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } n\ a\ (f \oplus_{UP (SA\ n)} g) = SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } n\ a\ f$
 $\oplus_{Q_{p-x}} SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } n\ a\ g$
using *SA-poly-to-Qp-poly-is-hom ring-hom-add assms*
by (*metis (no-types, opaque-lifting)*)

lemma *SA-poly-to-Qp-poly-minus*:
assumes $a \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$
assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (UP (SA\ n))$
assumes $g \in \text{carrier } (UP (SA\ n))$
shows $SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } n\ a\ (f \ominus_{UP (SA\ n)} g) = SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } n\ a\ f$
 $\ominus_{Q_{p-x}} SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } n\ a\ g$
using *SA-poly-to-Qp-poly-is-hom[of a] assms SA-is-ring[of n]*
ring.ring-hom-minus[of UP (SA n) Q_{p-x} SA-poly-to-Qp-poly n a f g]
UP-SA-n-is-ring
UPQ.UP-ring
by *blast*

lemma *SA-poly-to-Qp-poly-mult*:
assumes $a \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$
assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (UP (SA\ n))$
assumes $g \in \text{carrier } (UP (SA\ n))$
shows $SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } n\ a\ (f \otimes_{UP (SA\ n)} g) = SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } n\ a\ f$
 $\otimes_{Q_{p-x}} SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } n\ a\ g$
using *SA-poly-to-Qp-poly-is-hom ring-hom-mult assms*
by (*metis (no-types, opaque-lifting)*)

lemma *SA-poly-to-Qp-poly-extends-apply*:
assumes $a \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$
assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (SA\ n)$
shows $SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } n\ a\ (\text{to-polynomial } (SA\ n)\ f) = \text{to-polynomial } Q_p\ (f$
 $a)$

unfolding *SA-poly-to-Qp-poly-def*
using *assms eval-hom-is-SA-hom*[of *a*] *UP-cring.poly-lift-hom-extends-hom*[of *SA*
n Q_p eval-hom a f]
eval-hom-def SA-is-cring Qp.cring-axioms ring-hom-ring.homh
unfolding *eval-hom-def UP-cring-def*
by *blast*

lemma *SA-poly-to-Qp-poly-X-var*:
assumes *a ∈ carrier (Q_pⁿ)*
shows *SA-poly-to-Qp-poly n a (X-poly (SA n)) = X-poly Q_p*
unfolding *X-poly-def SA-poly-to-Qp-poly-def*
apply(*rule UP-cring.poly-lift-hom-X-var*)
using *SA-is-cring assms(1)*
using *UP-cring.intro* **apply** *blast*
apply (*simp add: Qp.cring-axioms*)
using *assms eval-hom-is-SA-hom ring-hom-ring.homh* **by** *blast*

lemma *SA-poly-to-Qp-poly-X-plus*:
assumes *a ∈ carrier (Q_pⁿ)*
assumes *c ∈ carrier (SA n)*
shows *SA-poly-to-Qp-poly n a (X-poly-plus (SA n) c) = UPQ.X-plus (c a)*
unfolding *X-poly-plus-def*
using *assms SA-poly-to-Qp-poly-add*[of *a n X-poly (SA n) to-polynomial (SA n)*
c]
SA-poly-to-Qp-poly-extends-apply[of *a n c*] *UP-cring.X-closed*[of *SA n*]
SA-is-cring[of *n*]
SA-poly-to-Qp-poly-X-var[of *a*] *UP-cring.to-poly-closed*[of *SA n c*]
unfolding *UP-cring-def*
by *metis*

lemma *SA-poly-to-Qp-poly-X-minus*:
assumes *a ∈ carrier (Q_pⁿ)*
assumes *c ∈ carrier (SA n)*
shows *SA-poly-to-Qp-poly n a (X-poly-minus (SA n) c) = UPQ.X-minus (c a)*
unfolding *X-poly-minus-def*
using *assms SA-poly-to-Qp-poly-minus*[of *a n X-poly (SA n) to-polynomial (SA*
n) c]
SA-poly-to-Qp-poly-extends-apply[of *a n c*] *UP-cring.X-closed*[of *SA n*]
SA-is-cring[of *n*]
SA-poly-to-Qp-poly-X-var[of *a n*] *UP-cring.to-poly-closed*[of *SA n c*]
unfolding *UP-cring-def*
by *metis*

lemma *SA-poly-to-Qp-poly-monom*:
assumes *a ∈ carrier (Q_pⁿ)*
assumes *f ∈ carrier (SA n)*
shows *SA-poly-to-Qp-poly n a (up-ring.monom (UP (SA n)) f m) = up-ring.monom*
Q_p-x (f a) m
unfolding *SA-poly-to-Qp-poly-def*

using *UP-cring.poly-lift-hom-monom*[of *SA n Q_p eval-hom a f n*] *assms eval-hom-is-SA-hom eval-hom-def*

SA-is-cring Q_p.cring-axioms UP-cring.poly-lift-hom-monom ring-hom-ring.homh
by (*metis UP-cring.intro*)

lemma *SA-poly-to-Q_p-poly-coeff*:

assumes $a \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$

assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (UP (SA n))$

shows $SA\text{-poly-to-}Q_p\text{-poly } n \ a \ f \ k = (f \ k) \ a$

using *assms UP-cring.poly-lift-hom-cf*[of *SA n Q_p eval-hom a f k*] *eval-hom-is-SA-hom*[of *a*]

using *SA-is-cring Q_p.cring-axioms ring-hom-ring.homh*

unfolding *SA-poly-to-Q_p-poly-def eval-hom-def UP-cring-def*

by *blast*

lemma *SA-poly-to-Q_p-poly-eval*:

assumes $a \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$

assumes $P \in \text{carrier } (UP (SA n))$

assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (SA n)$

shows $(UP\text{-cring.to-fun } (SA n) \ P \ f) \ a = UP\text{-cring.to-fun } Q_p \ (SA\text{-poly-to-}Q_p\text{-poly } n \ a \ P) \ (f \ a)$

unfolding *SA-poly-to-Q_p-poly-def*

using *UP-cring.poly-lift-hom-eval*[of *SA n Q_p eval-hom a P f*]

eval-hom-is-SA-hom[of *a*] *eval-hom-def assms SA-is-cring Q_p.cring-axioms ring-hom-ring.homh*

unfolding *SA-poly-to-Q_p-poly-def eval-hom-def UP-cring-def*

by *blast*

lemma *SA-poly-to-Q_p-poly-sub*:

assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (UP (SA n))$

assumes $g \in \text{carrier } (UP (SA n))$

assumes $a \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$

shows $SA\text{-poly-to-}Q_p\text{-poly } n \ a \ (compose \ (SA \ n) \ f \ g) = compose \ Q_p \ (SA\text{-poly-to-}Q_p\text{-poly } n \ a \ f) \ (SA\text{-poly-to-}Q_p\text{-poly } n \ a \ g)$

unfolding *SA-poly-to-Q_p-poly-def*

using *assms UP-cring.poly-lift-hom-sub*[of *SA n Q_p eval-hom a f g*]

eval-hom-is-SA-hom[of *a*] *ring-hom-ring.homh*[of *SA n Q_p eval-hom a*]

SA-is-cring Q_p.cring-axioms

unfolding *SA-poly-to-Q_p-poly-def eval-hom-def UP-cring-def*

by *blast*

lemma *SA-poly-to-Q_p-poly-deg-bound*:

assumes $g \in \text{carrier } (UP (SA m))$

assumes $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m)$

shows $deg \ Q_p \ (SA\text{-poly-to-}Q_p\text{-poly } m \ x \ g) \leq deg \ (SA \ m) \ g$

apply(*rule UPQ.deg-leqI*)

using *assms SA-poly-to-Q_p-poly-closed*[of *x m g*] **apply** *blast*

proof – **fix** n **assume** A : $deg \ (SA \ m) \ g < n$

then have $g \ n = \mathbf{0}_{SA \ m}$

using *assms SA-is-UP-cring*[of *m*] *UP-cring.UP-car-memE*(2) **by** *blast*
thus *SA-poly-to-Qp-poly* *m x g n = 0*
using *assms SA-poly-to-Qp-poly-coeff*[of *x m g n*] *function-zero-eval SA-zero*
by *presburger*
qed

lemma *SA-poly-to-Qp-poly-taylor-poly*:
assumes $F \in \text{carrier } (UP (SA\ n))$
assumes $c \in \text{carrier } (SA\ n)$
assumes $a \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$
shows $SA\text{-poly-to-Qp-poly } n\ a\ (\text{taylor-expansion } (SA\ n)\ c\ F) =$
 $\text{taylor-expansion } Q_p\ (c\ a)\ (SA\text{-poly-to-Qp-poly } n\ a\ F)$
unfolding *SA-poly-to-Qp-poly-def* **using** *assms Qp.cring-axioms SA-is-cring eval-hom-def*
 $\text{eval-hom-is-SA-hom } UP\text{-cring.poly-lift-hom-comm-taylor-expansion}$ [of *SA n*
 $Q_p\ \text{eval-hom } a\ F\ c]$ *ring-hom-ring.homh*
unfolding *SA-poly-to-Qp-poly-def eval-hom-def UP-cring-def*
by *metis*

lemma *SA-poly-to-Qp-poly-comm-taylor-term*:
assumes $F \in \text{carrier } (UP (SA\ n))$
assumes $c \in \text{carrier } (SA\ n)$
assumes $a \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$
shows $SA\text{-poly-to-Qp-poly } n\ a\ (UP\text{-cring.taylor-term } (SA\ n)\ c\ F\ i) =$
 $UP\text{-cring.taylor-term } Q_p\ (c\ a)\ (SA\text{-poly-to-Qp-poly } n\ a\ F)\ i$
unfolding *SA-poly-to-Qp-poly-def* **using** *assms Qp.cring-axioms SA-is-cring*
 eval-hom-def
 $\text{eval-hom-is-SA-hom } UP\text{-cring.poly-lift-hom-comm-taylor-term}$ [of *SA n Q_p*
 $\text{eval-hom } a\ F\ c\ i]$ *ring-hom-ring.homh*
unfolding *SA-poly-to-Qp-poly-def eval-hom-def UP-cring-def*
by *metis*

lemma *SA-poly-to-Qp-poly-comm-pderiv*:
assumes $F \in \text{carrier } (UP (SA\ n))$
assumes $a \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$
shows $SA\text{-poly-to-Qp-poly } n\ a\ (UP\text{-cring.pderiv } (SA\ n)\ F) =$
 $UP\text{-cring.pderiv } Q_p\ (SA\text{-poly-to-Qp-poly } n\ a\ F)$
apply(*rule UP-ring.poly-induct3*[of *SA n F*]) **unfolding** *UP-ring-def*
apply (*simp add: SA-is-ring assms(1)*)
using *assms apply blast*

proof –

show $\bigwedge p\ q. q \in \text{carrier } (UP (SA\ n)) \implies$
 $p \in \text{carrier } (UP (SA\ n)) \implies$
 $SA\text{-poly-to-Qp-poly } n\ a\ (UP\text{-cring.pderiv } (SA\ n)\ p) = UPQ.\text{pderiv}$
 $(SA\text{-poly-to-Qp-poly } n\ a\ p) \implies$
 $SA\text{-poly-to-Qp-poly } n\ a\ (UP\text{-cring.pderiv } (SA\ n)\ q) = UPQ.\text{pderiv}$
 $(SA\text{-poly-to-Qp-poly } n\ a\ q) \implies$
 $SA\text{-poly-to-Qp-poly } n\ a\ (UP\text{-cring.pderiv } (SA\ n)\ (p \oplus_{UP (SA\ n)} q)) =$
 $UPQ.\text{pderiv } (SA\text{-poly-to-Qp-poly } n\ a\ (p \oplus_{UP (SA\ n)} q))$
proof – **fix** $p\ q$ **assume** $A: q \in \text{carrier } (UP (SA\ n))$

$p \in \text{carrier } (UP \ (SA \ n))$
 $SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } n \ a \ (UP\text{-cring.pderiv } (SA \ n) \ p) = UPQ.pderiv$
 $(SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } n \ a \ p)$
 $SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } n \ a \ (UP\text{-cring.pderiv } (SA \ n) \ q) = UPQ.pderiv$
 $(SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } n \ a \ q)$
show $SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } n \ a \ (UP\text{-cring.pderiv } (SA \ n) \ (p \oplus_{UP} (SA \ n) \ q)) =$
 $UPQ.pderiv (SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } n \ a \ (p \oplus_{UP} (SA \ n) \ q))$
proof–
have 0: $SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } n \ a \ p \in \text{carrier } (UP \ Q_p)$
using $A \ \text{assms } SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly-closed}[of \ a \ n \ p]$
by *blast*
have 1: $SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } n \ a \ q \in \text{carrier } (UP \ Q_p)$
using $A \ SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly-closed}[of \ a \ n \ q] \ \text{assms}$ **by** *blast*
have 2: $UPQ.pderiv (SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } n \ a \ p) \in \text{carrier } (UP \ Q_p)$
using $UPQ.pderiv\text{-closed}[of \ SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } n \ a \ p] \ 0$ **by** *blast*
have 3: $UPQ.pderiv (SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } n \ a \ q) \in \text{carrier } (UP \ Q_p)$
using $A \ \text{assms } UPQ.pderiv\text{-closed}[of \ SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } n \ a \ q] \ 1$ **by** *blast*
have 4: $UP\text{-cring.pderiv } (SA \ n) \ p \in \text{carrier } (UP \ (SA \ n))$
using $A \ UP\text{-cring.pderiv-closed}[of \ SA \ n \ p]$ **unfolding** $UP\text{-cring-def}$
using $SA\text{-is-cring assms}(1)$ **by** *blast*
have 5: $UP\text{-cring.pderiv } (SA \ n) \ q \in \text{carrier } (UP \ (SA \ n))$
using $A \ UP\text{-cring.pderiv-closed}[of \ SA \ n \ q]$ **unfolding** $UP\text{-cring-def}$
using $SA\text{-is-cring assms}(1)$ **by** *blast*
have 6: $SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } n \ a \ (UP\text{-cring.pderiv } (SA \ n) \ p \oplus_{UP} (SA \ n) \ q) =$
 $UP\text{-cring.pderiv } (SA \ n) \ q) =$
 $SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } n \ a \ (UP\text{-cring.pderiv } (SA \ n) \ p) \oplus_{UP \ Q_p} SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly}$
 $n \ a \ (UP\text{-cring.pderiv } (SA \ n) \ q)$
using $A \ 4 \ 5 \ SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly-add assms}$ **by** *blast*
have 7: $UPQ.pderiv (SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } n \ a \ p \oplus_{UP \ Q_p} SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly}$
 $n \ a \ q) =$
 $UPQ.pderiv (SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } n \ a \ p) \oplus_{UP \ Q_p} UPQ.pderiv (SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly}$
 $n \ a \ q)$
using $0 \ 1 \ UPQ.pderiv\text{-add}$ **by** *blast*
have 8: $UP\text{-cring.pderiv } (SA \ n) \ (p \oplus_{UP} (SA \ n) \ q) = UP\text{-cring.pderiv } (SA$
 $n) \ p \oplus_{UP} (SA \ n) \ UP\text{-cring.pderiv } (SA \ n) \ q$
using $A \ \text{assms } UP\text{-cring.pderiv-add}[of \ SA \ n \ p \ q]$
unfolding $UP\text{-cring-def}$ **using** $SA\text{-is-cring}$ **by** *blast*
have 9: $SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } n \ a \ (UP\text{-cring.pderiv } (SA \ n) \ (p \oplus_{UP} (SA \ n) \ q))$
 $=$
 $UPQ.pderiv (SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } n \ a \ p) \oplus_{UP \ Q_p} UPQ.pderiv (SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly}$
 $n \ a \ q)$
using $A \ 6 \ 8$ **by** *presburger*
have 10: $UPQ.pderiv (SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } n \ a \ (p \oplus_{UP} (SA \ n) \ q)) =$
 $UPQ.pderiv (SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } n \ a \ p) \oplus_{UP \ Q_p} UPQ.pderiv (SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly}$
 $n \ a \ q)$
using $7 \ A(1) \ A(2) \ SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly-add assms}$ **by** *presburger*
show *?thesis* **using** $9 \ 10$
by *presburger*

qed
qed
show $\wedge aa\ na.$
 $aa \in \text{carrier } (SA\ n) \implies$
 $SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } n\ a\ (UP\text{-cring.pderiv } (SA\ n)\ (up\text{-ring.monom } (UP\ (SA\ n))\ aa\ na)) =$
 $UPQ.pderiv\ (SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } n\ a\ (up\text{-ring.monom } (UP\ (SA\ n))\ aa\ na))$
proof – **fix** $b\ m$ **assume** $A: b \in \text{carrier } (SA\ n)$
show $SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } n\ a\ (UP\text{-cring.pderiv } (SA\ n)\ (up\text{-ring.monom } (UP\ (SA\ n))\ b\ m)) =$
 $UPQ.pderiv\ (SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } n\ a\ (up\text{-ring.monom } (UP\ (SA\ n))\ b\ m))$
proof –
have $0: (UP\text{-cring.pderiv } (SA\ n)\ (up\text{-ring.monom } (UP\ (SA\ n))\ b\ m)) =$
 $(up\text{-ring.monom } (UP\ (SA\ n))\ ([m]\cdot_{SA\ n} b)\ (m-1))$
using $UP\text{-cring.pderiv-monom}[of\ SA\ n\ b\ m]$ **unfolding** $UP\text{-cring-def}$
using $SA\text{-is-cring } \langle b \in \text{carrier } (SA\ n) \rangle\ \text{assms}(1)$ **by** blast
have $1: (SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } n\ a\ (up\text{-ring.monom } (UP\ (SA\ n))\ b\ m))$
 $= up\text{-ring.monom } (UP\ Q_p)\ (b\ a)\ m$
using $SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly-monom } \langle b \in \text{carrier } (SA\ n) \rangle\ \text{assms}$ **by** blast
have $2: b\ a \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
using $A\ \text{assms } Qp.\text{function-ring-car-mem-closed } SA\text{-car-memE}(2)$ **by** metis
hence $3: UPQ.pderiv\ (SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } n\ a\ (up\text{-ring.monom } (UP\ (SA\ n))\ b\ m)) = up\text{-ring.monom } (UP\ Q_p)\ ([m]\cdot(b\ a))\ (m-1)$
using $1\ 2\ A\ UPQ.pderiv-monom[of\ b\ a\ m]$
by presburger
have $4: [m]\cdot_{SA\ n} b \in \text{carrier } (SA\ n)$
using $A\ \text{assms } SA\text{-is-cring}[of\ n]\ \text{ring.add-pow-closed}[of\ SA\ n\ b\ m]\ SA\text{-is-ring}$
by blast
have $5: SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } n\ a\ (up\text{-ring.monom } (UP\ (SA\ n))\ ([m]\cdot_{SA\ n} b)\ (m-1)) = up\text{-ring.monom } (UP\ Q_p)\ (([m]\cdot_{SA\ n} b)\ a)\ (m-1)$
using $SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly-monom}[of\ a\ n\ [m]\cdot_{SA\ n} b\ m-1]$ **assms** 4 **by** blast
have $6: SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } n\ a\ (UP\text{-cring.pderiv } (SA\ n)\ (up\text{-ring.monom } (UP\ (SA\ n))\ b\ m)) = up\text{-ring.monom } (UP\ Q_p)\ (([m]\cdot_{SA\ n} b)\ a)\ (m-1)$
using $5\ 0$ **by** presburger
thus $?thesis$ **using** $\text{assms } A\ 3\ 6\ SA\text{-add-pow-apply}[of\ b\ n\ a]$
by auto

qed

qed

qed

lemma $SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly-pderiv}:$

assumes $g \in \text{carrier } (UP\ (SA\ m))$

assumes $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m)$

shows $UPQ.pderiv\ (SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } m\ x\ g) = (SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } m\ x\ (pderiv\ m\ g))$

proof

fix n

have $0: UPQ.pderiv\ (SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } m\ x\ g)\ n = [Suc\ n]\cdot SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } m\ x\ g\ (Suc\ n)$

by(rule *UPQ.pderiv-cfs*[of *SA-poly-to-Qp-poly m x gn*], rule *SA-poly-to-Qp-poly-closed*,
rule assms , rule *assms*)
have 1: *SA-poly-to-Qp-poly m x* (*UPSA.pderiv m g*) *n* = *UPSA.pderiv m g n x*
by(rule *SA-poly-to-Qp-poly-coeff*[of *x m UPSA.pderiv m g n*], rule *assms*, rule
UPSA.pderiv-closed, rule *assms*)
have 2: *SA-poly-to-Qp-poly m x* (*UPSA.pderiv m g*) *n* = (*[Suc n] · SA m g (Suc*
n)) *x*
using *UPSA.pderiv-cfs*[of *g m n*] *assms* **unfolding** 1 **by** *auto*
show *UPQ.pderiv (SA-poly-to-Qp-poly m x g) n* = *SA-poly-to-Qp-poly m x*
(UPSA.pderiv m g) n
unfolding 0 2 **using** *SA-poly-to-Qp-poly-coeff* *assms*
by (*metis* 0 2 *SA-poly-to-Qp-poly-comm-pderiv*)
qed

lemma(in *UP-cring*) *pderiv-deg-lt*:
assumes *f* ∈ *carrier (UP R)*
assumes *deg R f* > 0
shows *deg R (pderiv f)* < *deg R f*
proof –
obtain *n* **where** *n-def*: *n* = *deg R f*
by *blast*
have 0: $\bigwedge k. k \geq n \implies pderiv f k = \mathbf{0}$
using *pderiv-cfs* *assms* **unfolding** *n-def*
by (*simp* *add: UP-car-memE(2)*)
obtain *k* **where** *k-def*: *n* = *Suc k*
using *n-def* *assms* *gr0-implies-Suc* **by** *presburger*
have *deg R (pderiv f)* ≤ *k*
apply(rule *deg-leqI*)
using *P-def* *assms(1)* *pderiv-closed* **apply** *presburger*
apply(rule 0)
unfolding *k-def* **by** *presburger*
thus *?thesis* **using** *k-def* **unfolding** *n-def* **by** *linarith*
qed

lemma *deg-pderiv*:
assumes *f* ∈ *carrier (UP (SA m))*
assumes *deg (SA m) f* > 0
shows *deg (SA m) (pderiv m f)* = *deg (SA m) f* – 1
proof –
obtain *n* **where** *n-def*: *n* = *deg (SA m) f*
by *blast*
have 0: *f n* ≠ $\mathbf{0}_{SA\ m}$
unfolding *n-def* **using** *assms* *UPSA.deg-ltrm* **by** *fastforce*
have 1: (*pderiv m f*) (*n*–1) = *[n] · SA m (f n)*
using *assms* **unfolding** *n-def* **using** *Suc-diff-1* *UPSA.pderiv-cfs* **by** *presburger*
have 2: *deg (SA m) (pderiv m f)* ≥ (*n*–1)
using 0 *assms* *SA-char-zero*
by (*metis* 1 *UPSA.deg-eqI* *UPSA.lcf-closed* *UPSA.pderiv-closed* *n-def* *nat-le-linear*)
have 3: *deg (SA m) (pderiv m f)* < *deg (SA m) f*

using *assms pderiv-deg-lt* **by** *auto*
thus *?thesis using 2 unfolding n-def* **by** *presburger*
qed

lemma *SA-poly-to-Qp-poly-smult*:

assumes $a \in \text{carrier } (SA \ m)$

assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (UP \ (SA \ m))$

assumes $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m)$

shows $SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } m \ x \ (a \odot_{UP} \ (SA \ m) \ f) = a \ x \odot_{UP} \ Q_p \ SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } m \ x \ f$

proof –

have 0 : $a \odot_{UP} \ (SA \ m) \ f = \text{to-polynomial } (SA \ m) \ a \otimes_{UP} \ (SA \ m) \ f$

using *assms UPSA.to-poly-mult-simp(1)* **by** *presburger*

have 1 : $SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } m \ x \ (a \odot_{UP} \ (SA \ m) \ f) = SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } m \ x \ (\text{to-polynomial } (SA \ m) \ a) \otimes_{UP} \ Q_p \ SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } m \ x \ f$

unfolding 0 **apply**(*rule SA-poly-to-Qp-poly-mult*)

using *assms apply blast*

using *assms to-poly-closed apply blast*

using *assms by blast*

have 2 : $SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } m \ x \ (a \odot_{UP} \ (SA \ m) \ f) = (\text{to-polynomial } Q_p \ (a \ x)) \otimes_{UP} \ Q_p \ SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } m \ x \ f$

unfolding 1 **using** *assms SA-poly-to-Qp-poly-monom* **unfolding** *to-polynomial-def* **by** *presburger*

show *?thesis*

unfolding 2 **apply**(*rule UP-cring.to-poly-mult-simp(1)*[*of* $Q_p \ a \ x \ SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } m \ x \ f$])

unfolding *UP-cring-def*

using *F.R-cring apply blast*

using *assms SA-car-memE apply blast*

using *assms SA-poly-to-Qp-poly-closed*[*of* $x \ m \ f$] **by** *blast*

qed

lemma *SA-poly-constant-res-class-semialg*:

assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (UP \ (SA \ m))$

assumes $\bigwedge i \ x. \ x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m) \implies f \ i \ x \in \mathcal{O}_p$

assumes $\text{deg } (SA \ m) \ f \leq d$

assumes $C \in \text{poly-res-classes } n \ d$

shows *is-semialgebraic* $m \ \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m). \ SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } m \ x \ f \in C\}$

proof –

obtain *Fs* **where** *Fs-def*: $Fs = f \ ' \ \{..d\}$

by *blast*

obtain *g* **where** *g-def*: $g \in \text{val-ring-polys-grad } d \ \wedge \ C = \text{poly-res-class } n \ d \ g$

using *assms unfolding poly-res-classes-def* **by** *blast*

have *C-eq*: $C = \text{poly-res-class } n \ d \ g$

using *g-def* **by** *blast*

have 0 : $\{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m). \ SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } m \ x \ f \in C\} =$

$(\bigcap i \in \{..d\}. \ \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m). \ f \ i \ x \in \mathcal{O}_p \ \wedge \ Qp\text{-res } (f \ i \ x) \ n = Qp\text{-res } (g \ i) \ n\})$

apply(*rule equalityI'*)

```

unfolding mem-Collect-eq
proof(rule InterI)
  fix x S
  assume A:  $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m) \wedge SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } m x f \in C$ 
     $S \in (\lambda i. \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m). f i x \in \mathcal{O}_p \wedge Qp\text{-res } (f i x) n = Qp\text{-res } (g$ 
i) n\}) ‘\{..d\}
  have 0:  $C = \text{poly-res-class } n d (SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } m x f)$ 
    unfolding C-eq
    apply(rule equalityI', rule poly-res-class-memI, rule poly-res-class-memE[of -
n d g], blast
, rule poly-res-class-memE[of - n d g], blast, rule poly-res-class-memE[of
- n d g], blast)
    using poly-res-class-memE[of - n d ]A
    apply (metis (no-types, lifting) C-eq)
    apply(rule poly-res-class-memI, rule poly-res-class-memE[of - n d SA-poly-to-}Qp-poly
m x f], blast,
rule poly-res-class-memE[of - n d SA-poly-to-}Qp-poly m x f], blast,
rule poly-res-class-memE[of - n d SA-poly-to-}Qp-poly m x f], blast)
    using poly-res-class-memE[of - n d ]A
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) C-eq)
  obtain i where i-def:  $i \in \{..d\} \wedge$ 
 $S = \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m). f i x \in \mathcal{O}_p \wedge Qp\text{-res } (f i x) n =$ 
Qp-res (g i) n\}
    using A by blast
  have S-eq:  $S = \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m). f i x \in \mathcal{O}_p \wedge Qp\text{-res } (f i x) n = Qp\text{-res } (g$ 
i) n\}
    using i-def by blast
  have 1:  $\bigwedge i. SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } m x f i = f i x$ 
    apply(rule SA-poly-to-}Qp-poly-coeff)
    using A apply blast by(rule assms)
  have 2:  $\text{deg } Q_p (SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } m x f) \leq d$ 
    using assms SA-poly-to-}Qp-poly-deg-bound[of f m x]
    using A(1) by linarith
  have 3:  $Qp\text{-res } (SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } m x f i) n = Qp\text{-res } (g i) n$ 
    apply(rule poly-res-class-memE[of - d], rule poly-res-class-memI)
    using g-def val-ring-polys-grad-memE apply blast
    using g-def val-ring-polys-grad-memE apply blast
    using g-def val-ring-polys-grad-memE apply blast
    apply(rule poly-res-class-memE[of - d],rule poly-res-class-memI)
    apply(rule SA-poly-to-}Qp-poly-closed)
    using A apply blast
    apply(rule assms)
  apply(rule 2)
  unfolding 1 using assms A apply blast
  using A unfolding C-eq
  using poly-res-class-memE(4)[of SA-poly-to-}Qp-poly m x f n d g]
  unfolding 1 by metis
show  $x \in S$ 
  using A 3 assms

```

unfolding *S-eq mem-Collect-eq* **unfolding 1**
by *blast*
next

show $\bigwedge x. x \in (\bigcap_{i \leq d}. \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m). f i x \in \mathcal{O}_p \wedge Qp\text{-res } (f i x) n = Qp\text{-res } (g i) n\}) \implies x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m) \wedge SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } m x f \in C$

proof –

fix *x* **assume** *A*: $x \in (\bigcap_{i \leq d}. \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m). f i x \in \mathcal{O}_p \wedge Qp\text{-res } (f i x) n = Qp\text{-res } (g i) n\})$

have *x-closed*: $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m)$
using *A* **by** *blast*

have *0*: $\bigwedge i. SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } m x f i = f i x$
apply(*rule SA-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly-coeff*)
using *A* **apply** *blast* **by**(*rule assms*)

have *1*: $\text{deg } Q_p (SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } m x f) \leq d$
using *assms SA-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly-deg-bound*[*of f m x*]
using *x-closed* **by** *linarith*

have *2*: $\bigwedge i. Qp\text{-res } (f i x) n = Qp\text{-res } (g i) n$

proof – **fix** *i*

have *20*: $i > d \implies i > \text{deg } Q_p g$
using *g-def val-ring-polys-grad-memE*(*2*) **by** *fastforce*

have *21*: $i > d \implies g i = \mathbf{0}$
using *20 g-def val-ring-polys-grad-memE UPQ.deg-leE* **by** *blast*

have *22*: $i > d \implies Qp\text{-res } (g i) n = 0$
unfolding *21 Qp-res-zero* **by** *blast*

have *23*: $i > d \implies SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } m x f i = \mathbf{0}$
apply(*rule UPQ.deg-leE*, *rule SA-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly-closed*, *rule x-closed*,
rule assms)

by(*rule le-less-trans*[*of - d*], *rule 1*, *blast*)

show $Qp\text{-res } (f i x) n = Qp\text{-res } (g i) n$
apply(*cases i ≤ d*)
using *A* **apply** *blast*

using *22 21 1 23* **unfolding** *0*
by (*metis less-or-eq-imp-le linorder-neqE-nat*)

qed

have *3*: $SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } m x f \in C$
unfolding *C-eq*
apply(*rule poly-res-class-memI*, *rule SA-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly-closed*, *rule x-closed*,
rule assms, *rule 1*)

unfolding *0*
by(*rule assms*, *rule x-closed*, *rule 2*)

show $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m) \wedge SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } m x f \in C$
using *x-closed 3* **by** *blast*

qed

qed

have *1*: $\bigwedge i. \text{is-semialgebraic } m \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m). f i x \in \mathcal{O}_p \wedge Qp\text{-res } (f i x) n = Qp\text{-res } (g i) n\}$
apply(*rule SA-constant-res-set-semialg*, *rule Qp-res-closed*, *rule val-ring-polys-grad-memE*[*of - d*])

using *g-def* **apply** *blast*
using *assms UPSA.UP-car-memE(1)* **by** *blast*
show *is-semialgebraic m {x ∈ carrier (Q_p^m). SA-poly-to-Qp-poly m x f ∈ C}*
unfolding *0*
apply(*rule finite-intersection-is-semialg, blast, blast, rule subsetI*)
using *1* **unfolding** *is-semialgebraic-def* **by** *blast*
qed

Maps a polynomial $F(t) \in UP(SAn)$ to a function sending $(t, a) \in (Q_p(n + 1) \mapsto F(a)(t) \in Q_p$

definition *SA-poly-to-SA-fun* **where**

SA-poly-to-SA-fun n P = (λ a ∈ carrier (Q_p^{Suc n}). UP-cring.to-fun Q_p (SA-poly-to-Qp-poly n (tl a) P) (hd a))

lemma *SA-poly-to-SA-fun-is-fun:*

assumes *P ∈ carrier (UP (SA n))*

shows *SA-poly-to-SA-fun n P ∈ (carrier (Q_p^{Suc n}) → carrier Q_p)*

proof **fix** *x* **assume** *A: x ∈ carrier (Q_p^{Suc n})*

obtain *t* **where** *t-def: t = hd x* **by** *blast*

obtain *a* **where** *a-def: a = tl x* **by** *blast*

have *t-closed: t ∈ carrier Q_p*

using *A t-def cartesian-power-head*

by *blast*

have *a-closed: a ∈ carrier (Q_pⁿ)*

using *A a-def cartesian-power-tail*

by *blast*

have *0: SA-poly-to-SA-fun n P x = UP-cring.to-fun Q_p (SA-poly-to-Qp-poly n a P) t*

unfolding *SA-poly-to-SA-fun-def* **using** *t-def a-def*

by (*meson A restrict-apply'*)

show *SA-poly-to-SA-fun n P x ∈ carrier Q_p*

using *assms t-closed a-def 0 UP-cring.to-fun-closed[of Q_p SA-poly-to-Qp-poly n a P]*

unfolding *SA-poly-to-SA-fun-def*

using *SA-poly-to-Qp-poly-closed a-closed UPQ.to-fun-closed* **by** *presburger*

qed

lemma *SA-poly-to-SA-fun-formula:*

assumes *P ∈ carrier (UP (SA n))*

assumes *x ∈ carrier (Q_pⁿ)*

assumes *t ∈ carrier Q_p*

shows *SA-poly-to-SA-fun n P (t#x) = (SA-poly-to-Qp-poly n x P)·t*

proof –

have *0: hd (t#x) = t*

by *simp*

have *1: tl (t#x) = x*

by *auto*

have *2: (t#x) ∈ carrier (Q_p^{Suc n})*

by (*metis add commute assms cartesian-power-cons plus-1-eq-Suc*)

```

show ?thesis
  unfolding SA-poly-to-SA-fun-def
  using 0 1 2 assms
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) restrict-apply')
qed

lemma semialg-map-comp-in-SA:
  assumes  $f \in \text{carrier } (SA\ n)$ 
  assumes is-semialg-map  $m\ n\ g$ 
  shows  $(\lambda a \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m). f\ (g\ a)) \in \text{carrier } (SA\ m)$ 
proof(rule SA-car-memI)
  show  $(\lambda a \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m). f\ (g\ a)) \in \text{carrier } (Qp\text{-funs } m)$ 
  proof(rule Qp-funs-car-memI)
    show  $(\lambda a \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m). f\ (g\ a)) \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m) \rightarrow \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
    proof fix  $a$  assume  $A: a \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m)$ 
      then have  $g\ a \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$ 
        using is-semialg-map-def[of  $m\ n\ g$ ] assms
        by blast
      then show  $f\ (g\ a) \in \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
        using  $A$  assms SA-car-memE(3)[of  $f\ n$ ]
        by blast
    qed
  show  $\bigwedge x. x \notin \text{carrier } (Q_p^m) \implies (\lambda a \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m). f\ (g\ a))\ x = \text{undefined}$ 
  unfolding restrict-def by metis
qed
have 0: is-semialg-function  $m\ (f \circ g)$ 
  using assms semialg-function-comp-closed[of  $n\ f\ m\ g$ ] SA-car-memE(1)[of  $f\ n$ ]
  by blast
have 1:  $(\bigwedge a. a \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m) \implies (f \circ g)\ a = (\lambda a \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m). f\ (g\ a))\ a)$ 
using assms comp-apply[of  $f\ g$ ] unfolding restrict-def
by metis
then show is-semialg-function  $m\ (\lambda a \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m). f\ (g\ a))$ 
  using 0 1 semialg-function-on-carrier'[of  $m\ f \circ g\ \lambda a \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m). f\ (g\ a)$ ]
]
by blast
qed

lemma tl-comp-in-SA:
  assumes  $f \in \text{carrier } (SA\ n)$ 
  shows  $(\lambda a \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^{\text{Suc } n}). f\ (tl\ a)) \in \text{carrier } (SA\ (\text{Suc } n))$ 
  using assms semialg-map-comp-in-SA[of  $f\ -\ -\ tl$ ] tl-is-semialg-map[of  $n$ ]
  by blast

lemma SA-poly-to-SA-fun-add-eval:
  assumes  $f \in \text{carrier } (UP\ (SA\ n))$ 
  assumes  $g \in \text{carrier } (UP\ (SA\ n))$ 
  assumes  $a \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^{\text{Suc } n})$ 
  shows SA-poly-to-SA-fun  $n\ (f \oplus_{UP\ (SA\ n)}\ g)\ a = \text{SA-poly-to-SA-fun } n\ f\ a \oplus_{Q_p}$ 

```

SA-poly-to-SA-fun n g a
unfolding *SA-poly-to-SA-fun-def*
using *assms SA-poly-to-Qp-poly-add[of tl a n f g]*
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) SA-poly-to-Qp-poly-closed UPQ.to-fun-plus cartesian-power-head cartesian-power-tail restrict-apply'*)

lemma *SA-poly-to-SA-fun-add:*
assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (UP \ (SA \ n))$
assumes $g \in \text{carrier } (UP \ (SA \ n))$
shows $SA\text{-poly-to-SA-fun } n \ (f \oplus_{UP} \ (SA \ n) \ g) = SA\text{-poly-to-SA-fun } n \ f \oplus_{SA} \ (Suc \ n)$
SA-poly-to-SA-fun n g
proof **fix** x
show $SA\text{-poly-to-SA-fun } n \ (f \oplus_{UP} \ (SA \ n) \ g) \ x = (SA\text{-poly-to-SA-fun } n \ f \oplus_{SA} \ (Suc \ n)) \ x$
SA-poly-to-SA-fun n g) x
proof(*cases x ∈ carrier (Q_p^{Suc n})*)
case *True*
then show *?thesis using SA-poly-to-SA-fun-add-eval[of f n g x] SA-add[of x n]*
using *SA-mult assms(1) assms(2) SA-add*
by *blast*
next
case *False*
have *F0: SA-poly-to-SA-fun n (f ⊕_{UP} (SA n) g) x = undefined*
unfolding *SA-poly-to-SA-fun-def*
by (*meson False restrict-apply*)
have *F1: (SA-poly-to-SA-fun n f ⊕_{SA} (Suc n) SA-poly-to-SA-fun n g) x = undefined*
using *False SA-add' by blast*
then show *?thesis*
using *F0 by blast*
qed
qed

lemma *SA-poly-to-SA-fun-monom:*
assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (SA \ n)$
assumes $a \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^{Suc \ n})$
shows $SA\text{-poly-to-SA-fun } n \ (\text{up-ring.monom } (UP \ (SA \ n)) \ f \ k) \ a = (f \ (tl \ a)) \otimes \ (hd \ a) \ [\bigwedge_{Q_p} k]$
proof $-$
have $SA\text{-poly-to-SA-fun } n \ (\text{up-ring.monom } (UP \ (SA \ n)) \ f \ k) \ a = SA\text{-poly-to-Qp-poly } n \ (tl \ a) \ (\text{up-ring.monom } (UP \ (SA \ n)) \ f \ k) \ \cdot \ \text{lead-coeff } a$
unfolding *SA-poly-to-SA-fun-def* **using** *assms*
by (*meson restrict-apply*)
then have $SA\text{-poly-to-SA-fun } n \ (\text{up-ring.monom } (UP \ (SA \ n)) \ f \ k) \ a = \text{up-ring.monom } Q_p\text{-x } (f \ (tl \ a)) \ k \ \cdot \ \text{lead-coeff } a$
using *SA-poly-to-Qp-poly-monom[of tl a n f k] assms*
by (*metis cartesian-power-tail*)
then show *?thesis using assms*

by (metis (no-types, lifting) SA-car cartesian-power-head cartesian-power-tail UPQ.to-fun-monom Qp.function-ring-car-mem-closed semialg-functions-memE(2))
qed

lemma SA-poly-to-SA-fun-monom':

assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (SA\ n)$

assumes $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$

assumes $t \in \text{carrier } Q_p$

shows SA-poly-to-SA-fun n (up-ring.monom (UP (SA n)) f k) ($t\#x$) = (f x) $\otimes t[\uparrow]_{Q_p}^k$

proof –

have 0: $hd\ (t\#x) = t$

by simp

have 1: $tl\ (t\#x) = x$

by auto

have 2: $(t\#x) \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^{Suc\ n})$

by (metis add.commute assms cartesian-power-cons plus-1-eq-Suc)

show ?thesis

using 0 1 2 SA-poly-to-SA-fun-monom[of f n $t\#x$ k] assms SA-poly-to-SA-fun-monom

by presburger

qed

lemma hd-is-semialg-function:

assumes $n > 0$

shows is-semialg-function n hd

proof –

have 0: is-semialg-function n ($\lambda a \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n). a!0$)

using assms index-is-semialg-function restrict-is-semialg by blast

have 1: $\text{restrict } (\lambda a \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n). a!0) (\text{carrier } (Q_p^n)) = \text{restrict lead-coeff } (\text{carrier } (Q_p^n))$

proof fix x

show $\text{restrict } (\lambda a \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n). a!0) (\text{carrier } (Q_p^n))\ x = \text{restrict lead-coeff } (\text{carrier } (Q_p^n))\ x$

unfolding restrict-def

apply(cases $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$)

apply (metis assms cartesian-power-car-memE drop-0 hd-drop-conv-nth)

by presburger

qed

show ?thesis

using 0 1 assms semialg-function-on-carrier[of n ($\lambda a \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n). a!0$) hd]

by blast

qed

lemma SA-poly-to-SA-fun-monom-closed:

assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (SA\ n)$

shows SA-poly-to-SA-fun n (up-ring.monom (UP (SA n)) f k) $\in \text{carrier } (SA\ (Suc\ n))$

proof –

have 0 : *is-semialg-function* $(\text{Suc } n) (f \circ tl)$
using *SA-imp-semialg assms(1) semialg-function-comp-closed tl-is-semialg-map*
by *blast*
obtain h **where** $h\text{-def}$: $h = \text{restrict } hd (\text{carrier } (Q_p^{\text{Suc } n}))$
by *blast*
have $h\text{-closed}$: $h \in \text{carrier } (SA (\text{Suc } n))$
using *hd-is-semialg-function SA-car h-def restrict-in-semialg-functions*
by *blast*
have $h\text{-pow-closed}$: $h[\bigwedge]_{SA (\text{Suc } n)} k \in \text{carrier } (SA (\text{Suc } n))$
using *assms(1) h-closed monoid.nat-pow-closed[of SA (Suc n) h k] SA-is-monoid[of Suc n]*
by *blast*
have $monom\text{-term-closed}$: $(f \circ tl) \otimes_{SA (\text{Suc } n)} h[\bigwedge]_{SA (\text{Suc } n)} k \in \text{carrier } (SA (\text{Suc } n))$
apply(*rule SA-mult-closed-right*)
using 0 **apply** *linarith*
using $h\text{-pow-closed}$ **by** *blast*

have 0 : $\bigwedge a. a \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^{\text{Suc } n}) \implies SA\text{-poly-to-SA-fun } n (\text{up-ring.monom } (UP (SA\ n)) f k) a = ((f \circ tl) \otimes_{SA (\text{Suc } n)} h[\bigwedge]_{SA (\text{Suc } n)} k) a$
proof – **fix** a **assume** $a \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^{\text{Suc } n})$
then show $SA\text{-poly-to-SA-fun } n (\text{up-ring.monom } (UP (SA\ n)) f k) a = ((f \circ tl) \otimes_{SA (\text{Suc } n)} h[\bigwedge]_{SA (\text{Suc } n)} k) a$
using *assms SA-poly-to-SA-fun-monom[of f n a k] comp-apply[of f tl a] h-def restrict-apply*
SA-mult[of a Suc n f \circ tl h [\bigwedge]_{SA (Suc n)} k] SA-nat-pow[of a Suc n h k]
by *metis*
qed

have 1 : $SA\text{-poly-to-SA-fun } n (\text{up-ring.monom } (UP (SA\ n)) f k) = ((f \circ tl) \otimes_{SA (\text{Suc } n)} h[\bigwedge]_{SA (\text{Suc } n)} k)$
proof **fix** x
show $SA\text{-poly-to-SA-fun } n (\text{up-ring.monom } (UP (SA\ n)) f k) x = ((f \circ tl) \otimes_{SA (\text{Suc } n)} h[\bigwedge]_{SA (\text{Suc } n)} k) x$
apply(*cases x \in carrier (Q_p^{Suc n})*)
using 0 **apply** *blast*
using $monom\text{-term-closed}$ **unfolding** *SA-poly-to-SA-fun-def*
using *restrict-apply*
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) SA-mult'*)
qed

show *?thesis*
using 1 *monom-term-closed*
by *presburger*
qed

lemma *SA-poly-to-SA-fun-is-SA*:
assumes $P \in \text{carrier } (UP (SA\ n))$
shows $SA\text{-poly-to-SA-fun } n P \in \text{carrier } (SA (\text{Suc } n))$
apply(*rule UP-ring.poly-induct3[of SA n P]*)

unfolding *UP-ring-def* **using** *assms SA-is-ring* **apply** *blast*
using *assms* **apply** *blast*
using *assms SA-poly-to-SA-fun-add*[*of*]
using *SA-add-closed-right SA-imp-semialg zero-less-Suc* **apply** *presburger*
using *SA-poly-to-SA-fun-monom-closed* *assms(1)*
by *blast*

lemma *SA-poly-to-SA-fun-mult*:
assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (UP \ (SA \ n))$
assumes $g \in \text{carrier } (UP \ (SA \ n))$
shows $SA\text{-poly-to-SA-fun } n \ (f \otimes_{UP \ (SA \ n)} g) = SA\text{-poly-to-SA-fun } n \ f \otimes_{SA \ (Suc \ n)} SA\text{-poly-to-SA-fun } n \ g$
proof(*rule function-ring-car-eqI*[*of* - *Suc n*])
show $SA\text{-poly-to-SA-fun } n \ (f \otimes_{UP \ (SA \ n)} g) \in \text{carrier } (\text{function-ring } (\text{carrier } (Q_p^{Suc \ n})) \ Q_p)$
proof–
have $f \otimes_{UP \ (SA \ n)} g \in \text{carrier } (UP \ (SA \ n))$
using *assms SA-is-UP-cring*
by (*meson cring.cring-simprules(5) padic-fields.UP-SA-n-is-cring padic-fields-axioms*)
thus *?thesis*
using *SA-is-UP-cring* *assms SA-poly-to-SA-fun-is-SA*[*of* $f \otimes_{UP \ (SA \ n)} g$]
SA-car-in-Qp-funs-car[*of* *Suc n*]
by *blast*
qed
show $SA\text{-poly-to-SA-fun } n \ f \otimes_{SA \ (Suc \ n)} SA\text{-poly-to-SA-fun } n \ g \in \text{carrier } (\text{function-ring } (\text{carrier } (Q_p^{Suc \ n})) \ Q_p)$
using *SA-is-UP-cring SA-poly-to-SA-fun-is-SA* *assms*
by (*meson SA-car-memE(2) SA-mult-closed-left less-Suc-eq-0-disj padic-fields.SA-car-memE(1) padic-fields-axioms*)
show $\bigwedge a. a \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^{Suc \ n}) \implies SA\text{-poly-to-SA-fun } n \ (f \otimes_{UP \ (SA \ n)} g) \ a = (SA\text{-poly-to-SA-fun } n \ f \otimes_{SA \ (Suc \ n)} SA\text{-poly-to-SA-fun } n \ g) \ a$
proof– **fix** *a* **assume** *A*: $a \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^{Suc \ n})$
then obtain *t b* **where** *tb-def*: $a = t \# b$
using *cartesian-power-car-memE*[*of* *a Qp Suc n*] **by** (*meson length-Suc-conv*)
have *t-closed*: $t \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
using *tb-def A cartesian-power-head*[*of* *a Qp n*] **by** (*metis list.sel(1)*)
have *b-closed*: $b \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$
using *tb-def A cartesian-power-tail*[*of* *a Qp n*] **by** (*metis list.sel(3)*)
have *0*: $f \otimes_{UP \ (SA \ n)} g \in \text{carrier } (UP \ (SA \ n))$
using *assms* **by** (*meson UP-SA-n-is-cring cring.cring-simprules(5)*)
have *1*: $SA\text{-poly-to-SA-fun } n \ (f \otimes_{UP \ (SA \ n)} g) \ a = (SA\text{-poly-to-Qp-poly } n \ b \ (f \otimes_{UP \ (SA \ n)} g)) \cdot t$
using *SA-poly-to-SA-fun-formula*[*of* $f \otimes_{UP \ (SA \ n)} g \ n \ b \ t$] *t-closed b-closed*
tb-def 0 *assms(1)*
by *blast*
have *2*: $(SA\text{-poly-to-SA-fun } n \ f \otimes_{SA \ (Suc \ n)} SA\text{-poly-to-SA-fun } n \ g) \ a = SA\text{-poly-to-SA-fun } n \ f \ a \otimes SA\text{-poly-to-SA-fun } n \ g \ a$

using *SA-poly-to-SA-fun-is-fun* *assms* *A SA-mult* **by** *blast*
hence 3: $(SA\text{-poly-to-}SA\text{-fun } n \ f \ \otimes_{SA} (Suc \ n) \ SA\text{-poly-to-}SA\text{-fun } n \ g) \ a =$
 $((SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } n \ b \ f) \cdot t) \ \otimes \ ((SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } n \ b \ g) \cdot t)$
using *SA-poly-to-SA-fun-formula* *assms*
by *(metis b-closed t-closed tb-def)*
have 4: $SA\text{-poly-to-}SA\text{-fun } n \ (f \ \otimes_{UP} (SA \ n) \ g) \ a = ((SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } n \ b$
 $f) \cdot t) \ \otimes \ ((SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } n \ b \ g) \cdot t)$
using 1 *assms* *SA-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly-closed[of b]* *SA-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly-mult* *UPQ.to-fun-mult*
b-closed t-closed
by *presburger*
show $SA\text{-poly-to-}SA\text{-fun } n \ (f \ \otimes_{UP} (SA \ n) \ g) \ a = (SA\text{-poly-to-}SA\text{-fun } n \ f$
 $\otimes_{SA} (Suc \ n) \ SA\text{-poly-to-}SA\text{-fun } n \ g) \ a$
using 3 4 **by** *blast*
qed
qed

lemma *SA-poly-to-SA-fun-one*:

shows $SA\text{-poly-to-}SA\text{-fun } n \ (\mathbf{1}_{UP} (SA \ n)) = \mathbf{1}_{SA} (Suc \ n)$

proof(*rule function-ring-car-eqI[of - Suc n]*)

have $\mathbf{1}_{UP} (SA \ n) \in \text{carrier } (UP \ (SA \ n))$

using *UP-SA-n-is-crng* *crng.crng-simprules(6)* **by** *blast*

thus $SA\text{-poly-to-}SA\text{-fun } n \ \mathbf{1}_{UP} (SA \ n) \in \text{carrier } (\text{function-ring } (\text{carrier } (Q_p^{Suc \ n}))$
 $Q_p)$

using *SA-poly-to-SA-fun-is-SA[of 1_{UP} (SA n)]* *SA-car-in-Qp-funs-car[of Suc*
 $n]$ *SA-is-UP-crng[of n]*

by *blast*

show $\mathbf{1}_{SA} (Suc \ n) \in \text{carrier } (\text{function-ring } (\text{carrier } (Q_p^{Suc \ n})) \ Q_p)$

unfolding *SA-one*

using *function-one-closed* **by** *blast*

show $\bigwedge a. a \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^{Suc \ n}) \implies SA\text{-poly-to-}SA\text{-fun } n \ \mathbf{1}_{UP} (SA \ n) \ a =$
 $\mathbf{1}_{SA} (Suc \ n) \ a$

proof – **fix** *a* **assume** *A*: $a \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^{Suc \ n})$

then obtain *t b* **where** *tb-def*: $a = t \# b$

using *cartesian-power-car-memE[of a Q_p Suc n]* **by** *(meson length-Suc-conv)*

have *t-closed*: $t \in \text{carrier } Q_p$

using *tb-def A cartesian-power-head[of a Q_p n]* **by** *(metis list.sel(1))*

have *b-closed*: $b \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$

using *tb-def A cartesian-power-tail[of a Q_p n]* **by** *(metis list.sel(3))*

have 0: $SA\text{-poly-to-}SA\text{-fun } n \ \mathbf{1}_{UP} (SA \ n) \ a = (SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } n \ b \ \mathbf{1}_{UP} (SA \ n)) \cdot t$

using *SA-poly-to-SA-fun-formula* $\langle \mathbf{1}_{UP} (SA \ n) \in \text{carrier } (UP \ (SA \ n)) \rangle$

b-closed t-closed tb-def

by *blast*

have 1: $SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } n \ b \ \mathbf{1}_{UP} (SA \ n) = \mathbf{1}_{UP} \ Q_p$

using *SA-poly-to-Qp-poly-is-hom[of b]* *ring-hom-one[of - UP (SA n) UP Q_p]*

b-closed

by *blast*

thus $SA\text{-poly-to-}SA\text{-fun } n \ \mathbf{1}_{UP} (SA \ n) \ a = \mathbf{1}_{SA} (Suc \ n) \ a$

using 0 A function-one-eval SA-one UPQ.to-fun-one t-closed by presburger
qed
qed

lemma SA-poly-to-SA-fun-ring-hom:
shows SA-poly-to-SA-fun $n \in \text{ring-hom } (UP (SA n)) (SA (Suc n))$
apply(rule ring-hom-memI)
using SA-poly-to-SA-fun-is-SA **apply** blast
apply (meson SA-poly-to-SA-fun-mult)
apply (meson SA-poly-to-SA-fun-add)
by (meson SA-poly-to-SA-fun-one)

lemma SA-poly-to-SA-fun-taylor-term:
assumes $F \in \text{carrier } (UP (SA n))$
assumes $c \in \text{carrier } (SA n)$
assumes $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$
assumes $t \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
assumes $f = SA\text{-poly-to-}Q_p\text{-poly } n x F$
shows $SA\text{-poly-to-}SA\text{-fun } n (UP\text{-cring.taylor-term } (SA n) c F k) (t\#x) = (\text{taylor-expansion } Q_p (c x) f k) \otimes (t \ominus c x) [\bigwedge]_{Q_p} k$
proof –
have 0: $hd (t\#x) = t$
by simp
have 1: $tl (t\#x) = x$
by auto
have 2: $(t\#x) \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^{Suc n})$
by (metis Suc-eq-plus1 assms cartesian-power-cons)
show ?thesis
using assms 0 1 2 Pi-iff SA-car-memE(3)
SA-poly-to- Q_p -poly-closed SA-poly-to- Q_p -poly-comm-taylor-term[of F n c x
k] restrict-apply'
unfolding SA-poly-to-SA-fun-def
by (metis (no-types, lifting) UPQ.taylor-def UPQ.to-fun-taylor-term)
qed

lemma SA-finsum-eval:
assumes finite I
assumes $F \in I \rightarrow \text{carrier } (SA m)$
assumes $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m)$
shows $(\bigoplus_{SA m}^{i \in I} F i) x = (\bigoplus_{i \in I} F i x)$
proof –
have $F \in I \rightarrow \text{carrier } (SA m) \longrightarrow (\bigoplus_{SA m}^{i \in I} F i) x = (\bigoplus_{i \in I} F i x)$
apply(rule finite.induct[of I])
apply (simp add: assms(1))
using abelian-monoid.finsum-empty[of SA m F] assms **unfolding** Qp.finsum-empty
using SA-is-abelian-monoid SA-zeroE **apply** presburger
proof fix A a **assume** IH: finite A $F \in A \rightarrow \text{carrier } (SA m) \longrightarrow \text{finsum } (SA m) F A x = (\bigoplus_{i \in A} F i x)$
 $F \in \text{insert } a A \rightarrow \text{carrier } (SA m)$

```

then have 0:  $F \in A \rightarrow \text{carrier } (SA\ m)$ 
  by blast
then have 1:  $\text{finsum } (SA\ m)\ F\ A\ x = (\bigoplus_{i \in A}. F\ i\ x)$ 
  using IH by blast
show  $\text{finsum } (SA\ m)\ F\ (\text{insert } a\ A)\ x = (\bigoplus_{i \in \text{insert } a\ A}. F\ i\ x)$ 
proof(cases  $a \in A$ )
  case True
  then show ?thesis using insert-absorb[of a A] IH
  by presburger
next
  case False
  have F0:  $(\lambda i. F\ i\ x) \in A \rightarrow \text{carrier } Q_p$  proof fix i assume  $i \in A$  thus  $F\ i\ x \in \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
    using 0 assms(3) SA-car-memE(3)[of F i m] by blast qed
  have F1:  $F\ a\ x \in \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
    using IH assms(3) SA-car-memE(3)[of F a m] by blast
  have F2:  $\text{finsum } (SA\ m)\ F\ (\text{insert } a\ A)\ x = F\ a\ x \oplus \text{finsum } (SA\ m)\ F\ A\ x$ 
  proof-
    have  $\text{finsum } (SA\ m)\ F\ (\text{insert } a\ A) = F\ a \oplus_{SA\ m} \text{finsum } (SA\ m)\ F\ A$ 
      using False IH abelian-monoid.finsum-insert[of SA m A a F] 0
      by (meson Pi-split-insert-domain SA-is-abelian-monoid)
    thus ?thesis using abelian-monoid.finsum-closed[of SA m F A] 1 F0 F1
      SA-add[of x m F a finsum (SA m) F A]
      using assms(3) by presburger
  qed
  show ?thesis using False 0 IH Qp.finsum-insert[of A a  $\lambda i. F\ i\ x$ ] unfolding
    F2 1
    using F0 F1 by blast
  qed
  qed
  thus ?thesis using assms by blast
qed

```

```

lemma(in ring) finsum-ring-hom:
  assumes ring S
  assumes  $h \in \text{ring-hom } R\ S$ 
  assumes  $F \in I \rightarrow \text{carrier } R$ 
  assumes finite I
  shows  $h (\bigoplus_{i \in I}. F\ i) = (\bigoplus_{i \in I}. h (F\ i))$ 
proof-
  have  $F \in I \rightarrow \text{carrier } R \longrightarrow h (\bigoplus_{i \in I}. F\ i) = (\bigoplus_{i \in I}. h (F\ i))$ 
  apply(rule finite.induct[of I])
  apply (simp add: assms(4))
  unfolding finsum-empty using assms abelian-monoid.finsum-empty[of S]
  unfolding ring-def abelian-group-def
  apply (simp add:  $\langle \wedge f. \text{abelian-monoid } S \implies \text{finsum } S\ f\ \{\} = \mathbf{0}_S \rangle$  assms(1)
  local.ring-axioms ring-hom-zero)
  proof fix A a assume A: finite A  $F \in A \rightarrow \text{carrier } R \longrightarrow h (\text{finsum } R\ F\ A)$ 
  =  $(\bigoplus_{i \in A}. h (F\ i))$ 

```

$F \in \text{insert } a \ A \rightarrow \text{carrier } R$
then have $0: F \in A \rightarrow \text{carrier } R$
by *blast*
have $1: h (\text{finsum } R \ F \ A) = (\bigoplus_{S^i \in A.} h (F \ i))$
using $0 \ A(2)$ **by** *linarith*
have $2: (\text{finsum } R \ F \ A) \in \text{carrier } R$
using *finsum-closed[of F A]* 0 **by** *blast*
have $3: (\bigoplus_{S^i \in A.} h (F \ i)) \in \text{carrier } S$
using *assms 1 2 ring-hom-closed*
by *metis*
have $4: F \ a \in \text{carrier } R$ **using** A **by** *blast*
have $5: h (F \ a) \in \text{carrier } S$
using *assms 4*
by (*meson ring-hom-closed*)
show $h (\text{finsum } R \ F \ (\text{insert } a \ A)) = (\bigoplus_{S^i \in \text{insert } a \ A.} h (F \ i))$
apply(*cases a \in A*)
using *insert-absorb 1*
apply *metis*
proof – assume $C: a \notin A$
have $6: \text{finsum } R \ F \ (\text{insert } a \ A) = F \ a \oplus \text{finsum } R \ F \ A$
using A *finsum-insert[of A a F]* C **by** *blast*
have $7: (\bigoplus_{S^i \in \text{insert } a \ A.} h (F \ i)) = h (F \ a) \oplus_S (\bigoplus_{S^i \in A.} h (F \ i))$
apply(*rule abelian-monoid.finsum-insert[of S A a \lambda i. h (F i)]*)
apply (*simp add: abelian-group.axioms(1) assms(1) ring.is-abelian-group*)
apply (*simp add: A(1)*)
apply (*simp add: C*)
apply(*intro Pi-I ring-hom-closed[of h R S] assms*)
using $0 \ A \ 5$ *assms* **by** *auto*
thus *?thesis*
using $0 \ 1 \ 2 \ 3 \ 4 \ 5 \ 6 \ 7$ *assms ring-hom-add[of h R S F a finsum R F A]*

unfolding 1 *ring-def abelian-group-def*
by *presburger*
qed
qed
thus *?thesis* **using** *assms* **by** *auto*
qed

lemma *SA-poly-to-SA-fun-finsum:*
assumes *finite I*
assumes $F \in I \rightarrow \text{carrier } (UP \ (SA \ m))$
assumes $f = (\bigoplus_{UP \ (SA \ m)^{i \in I.} F \ i})$
assumes $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^{Suc \ m})$
shows $SA\text{-poly-to-SA-fun } m \ f \ x = (\bigoplus_{i \in I.} SA\text{-poly-to-SA-fun } m \ (F \ i) \ x)$
proof –
have $SA\text{-poly-to-SA-fun } m \in \text{ring-hom } (UP \ (SA \ m)) \ (SA \ (Suc \ m))$
using *SA-poly-to-SA-fun-ring-hom* **by** *blast*
have *f-closed: f \in carrier (UP (SA m))*
unfolding *assms* **apply**(*rule finsum-closed*) **using** *assms* **by** *blast*

have 0: $SA\text{-poly-to-}SA\text{-fun } m f = (\bigoplus_{SA (Suc\ m)}^{i \in I}. SA\text{-poly-to-}SA\text{-fun } m (F\ i))$
unfolding *assms*
apply(*rule finsum-ring-hom*)
apply (*simp add: SA-is-ring*)
using $\langle SA\text{-poly-to-}SA\text{-fun } m \in ring\text{-hom } (UP\ (SA\ m))\ (SA\ (Suc\ m)) \rangle$ **apply**
blast
using *assms(2)* **apply** *blast*
by (*simp add: assms(1)*)
show ?thesis **unfolding** 0 **apply**(*rule SA-finsum-eval*)
using *assms* **apply** *blast* **using** *assms*
apply (*meson Pi-I Pi-mem padic-fields.SA-poly-to-}SA\text{-fun-is-}SA\text{-padic-fields-axioms*)
using *assms* **by** *blast*
qed

lemma *SA-poly-to-}SA\text{-fun-taylor-expansion:*

assumes $f \in carrier\ (UP\ (SA\ m))$
assumes $c \in carrier\ (SA\ m)$
assumes $x \in carrier\ (Q_p^{Suc\ m})$
shows $SA\text{-poly-to-}SA\text{-fun } m f x = (\bigoplus_{i \in \{..deg\ (SA\ m)\ f\}}. taylor\text{-expansion } (SA\ m)\ c\ f\ i\ (tl\ x) \otimes (hd\ x \ominus c\ (tl\ x)) [\uparrow] i)$
proof –
have 0: $f = (\bigoplus_{UP\ (SA\ m)}^{i \in \{..deg\ (SA\ m)\ f\}}. UP\text{-cring.taylor-term } (SA\ m)\ c\ f\ i)$
using *taylor-sum[of f m deg (SA m) f c]* *assms* **unfolding** *UPSA.taylor-term-def*
UPSA.taylor-def
by *blast*
have 1: $SA\text{-poly-to-}SA\text{-fun } m f x = (\bigoplus_{i \in \{..deg\ (SA\ m)\ f\}}. SA\text{-poly-to-}SA\text{-fun } m\ (UP\text{-cring.taylor-term } (SA\ m)\ c\ f\ i)\ x)$
apply(*rule SA-poly-to-}SA\text{-fun-finsum*)
apply *simp*
apply (*meson Pi-I UPSA.taylor-term-closed assms(1) assms(2)*)
using 0 **apply** *blast*
using *assms* **by** *blast*
have *hd-closed*: $hd\ x \in carrier\ Q_p$
using *assms cartesian-power-head* **by** *blast*
have *tl-closed*: $tl\ x \in carrier\ (Q_p^m)$
using *assms cartesian-power-tail* **by** *blast*
obtain *t a* **where** *ta-def*: $x = t \# a$
using *assms cartesian-power-car-memE*[of *x Q_p Suc m*]
by (*metis Suc-length-conv*)
have 2: $t = hd\ x$
by (*simp add: ta-def*)
have 3: $a = tl\ x$
by (*simp add: ta-def*)
have 4: $\bigwedge i. SA\text{-poly-to-}SA\text{-fun } m\ (UPSA.taylor-term\ m\ c\ f\ i)\ x = taylor\text{-expansion } Q_p\ (c\ (tl\ x))\ (SA\text{-poly-to-}Q_p\text{-poly } m\ (tl\ x)\ f)\ i \otimes (lead\text{-coeff } x \ominus c\ (tl\ x)) [\uparrow] i$
using *tl-closed hd-closed assms SA-poly-to-}SA\text{-fun-taylor-term*[of *f m c a t*

$SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } m \ a \ f \]$
unfolding 2 3 **by** (metis 2 3 ta-def)
have 5: $SA\text{-poly-to-}SA\text{-fun } m \ f \ x = (\bigoplus_{i \in \{..deg \ (SA \ m) \ f\}} (taylor\text{-expansion } Q_p \ (c \ (tl \ x)) \ (SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } m \ (tl \ x) \ f) \ i) \otimes ((hd \ x) \ominus c \ (tl \ x)) [\uparrow]_{Q_p} \ i)$
using 1 2 **unfolding** 4 **by** blast
have 6: $taylor\text{-expansion } Q_p \ (c \ (tl \ x)) \ (SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } m \ (tl \ x) \ f) = SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } m \ (tl \ x) \ (taylor\text{-expansion } (SA \ m) \ c \ f)$

using $SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly-taylor-poly}[of \ f \ m \ c \ tl \ x] \ assms(1) \ assms(2) \ tl\text{-closed}$
by presburger
have 7: $\bigwedge i. \ taylor\text{-expansion } Q_p \ (c \ (tl \ x)) \ (SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } m \ (tl \ x) \ f) \ i = taylor\text{-expansion } (SA \ m) \ c \ f \ i \ (tl \ x)$
unfolding 6 **using** $SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly-coeff}[of \ tl \ x \ m \ taylor\text{-expansion } (SA \ m) \ c \ f]$
by (metis UPSA.taylor-closed UPSA.taylor-def assms(1) assms(2) tl-closed)
show ?thesis **using** 5 **unfolding** 7 **by** blast
qed

lemma $SA\text{-deg-one-eval}$:

assumes $g \in carrier \ (UP \ (SA \ m))$
assumes $deg \ (SA \ m) \ g = 1$
assumes $\xi \in carrier \ (Fun_m \ Q_p)$
assumes $UP\text{-ring.lcf} \ (SA \ m) \ g \in Units \ (SA \ m)$
assumes $\forall x \in carrier \ (Q_p^m). \ (SA\text{-poly-to-}SA\text{-fun } m \ g) \ (\xi \ x \# x) = \mathbf{0}$
shows $\xi = \ominus_{SA \ m} \ (g \ 0) \otimes_{SA \ m} \ (inv_{SA \ m} \ (g \ 1))$
proof(rule ext)
fix x **show** $\xi \ x = (\ominus_{SA \ m} \ g \ 0 \ \otimes_{SA \ m} \ inv_{SA \ m} \ g \ 1) \ x$
proof(cases $x \in carrier \ (Q_p^m)$)
case True
then **have** $(SA\text{-poly-to-}SA\text{-fun } m \ g) \ (\xi \ x \# x) = \mathbf{0}$
using assms **by** blast
then **have** T0: $SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } m \ x \ g \ \cdot \ \xi \ x = \mathbf{0}$
using $SA\text{-poly-to-}SA\text{-fun-formula}[of \ g \ m \ x \ \xi \ x] \ assms$
 $Qp.function\text{-ring-car-mem-closed} \ True$ **by** metis
have $deg \ Q_p \ (SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } m \ x \ g) = 1$
proof(rule UPQ.deg-eqI)
show $SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } m \ x \ g \in carrier \ (UP \ Q_p)$
using assms True $SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly-closed}$ **by** blast
show $deg \ Q_p \ (SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } m \ x \ g) \leq 1$
using $SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly-deg-bound}$ **by** (metis True assms(1) assms(2))
show $SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } m \ x \ g \ 1 \neq \mathbf{0}$
using $SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly-coeff}[of \ x \ m \ g \ 1] \ assms \ SA\text{-Units-memE}' \ True$ **by**
presburger
qed
hence T1: $SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } m \ x \ g \ \cdot \ \xi \ x = SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } m \ x \ g \ 0 \ \oplus \ SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } m \ x \ g \ 1 \ \otimes \ (\xi \ x)$
using $UP\text{-cring.deg-one-eval}[of \ Q_p \ - \ \xi \ x]$
by (meson $Qp.function\text{-ring-car-mem-closed} \ SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly-closed} \ True \ UPQ.deg-one-eval \ assms$)

hence $T2: g \ 0 \ x \oplus \ g \ 1 \ x \otimes (\xi \ x) = \mathbf{0}$
using *True T0 assms SA-poly-to-Qp-poly-coeff*[of $x \ m \ g$]
by *metis*
have $T3: g \ 0 \ x \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
using *True assms UP-ring.cfs-closed*
by (*metis SA-poly-to-Qp-poly-closed SA-poly-to-Qp-poly-coeff UPQ.is-UP-ring*)
have $T4: \xi \ x \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
using *True assms Qp.function-ring-car-memE* **by** *blast*
have $T5: g \ 1 \ x \in \text{nonzero } Q_p$
using *True assms*
by (*metis Qp.function-ring-car-memE SA-Units-closed SA-Units-memE' SA-car-memE(2)*
not-nonzero-Qp)
have $T6: \ominus (g \ 0 \ x) = g \ 1 \ x \otimes (\xi \ x)$
using $T2 \ T3 \ T4 \ T5$ **by** (*metis Qp.m-closed Qp.minus-equality Qp.minus-minus*
Qp.nonzero-closed)
hence $T7: \ominus (g \ 0 \ x) \otimes \text{inv } (g \ 1 \ x) = \xi \ x$
using $T5$ **by** (*metis Qp.inv-cancelR(2) Qp.m-closed Qp.nonzero-closed T4*
Units-eq-nonzero)
have $T8: (\text{inv}_{SA \ m \ g \ 1}) \ x = \text{inv } (g \ 1 \ x)$
using *assms True Qp-funs-m-inv SA-Units-Qp-funs-Units SA-Units-Qp-funs-inv*
by *presburger*
have $T9: (\ominus_{SA \ m \ g \ 0}) \ x = \ominus (g \ 0 \ x)$
using *SA-a-inv-eval*[of $g \ 0 \ m \ x$] *UP-ring.cfs-closed*[of $SA \ m \ g \ 0$] *assms True*
SA-is-ring
unfolding *UP-ring-def* **by** *blast*
have $T11: ((\ominus_{SA \ m \ g \ 0}) \otimes_{SA \ m} \text{inv}_{SA \ m \ g \ 1}) \ x = \ominus (g \ 0 \ x) \otimes \text{inv } (g \ 1 \ x)$
using *assms UP-ring.cfs-closed T8 T9 T7 True SA-mult* **by** *presburger*
thus $\xi \ x = (\ominus_{SA \ m \ g \ 0} \otimes_{SA \ m} \text{inv}_{SA \ m \ g \ 1}) \ x$
using $T7$ **by** *blast*
next
case *False*
then show *?thesis*
using *SA-mult' SA-times assms function-ring-not-car* **by** *auto*
qed
qed

lemma *SA-deg-one-eval'*:

assumes $g \in \text{carrier } (UP \ (SA \ m))$
assumes $\text{deg } (SA \ m) \ g = 1$
assumes $\xi \in \text{carrier } (Fun_m \ Q_p)$
assumes $UP\text{-ring.lcf } (SA \ m) \ g \in \text{Units } (SA \ m)$
assumes $\forall x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m). (SA\text{-poly-to-SA-fun } m \ g) (\xi \ x \# x) = \mathbf{0}$
shows $\xi \in \text{carrier } (SA \ m)$

proof –

have $0: \xi = \ominus_{SA \ m} (g \ 0) \otimes_{SA \ m} (\text{inv}_{SA \ m} (g \ 1))$
using *assms SA-deg-one-eval* **by** *blast*
have $1: (\text{inv}_{SA \ m} (g \ 1)) \in \text{carrier } (SA \ m)$
using *assms SA-Units-inv-closed* **by** *presburger*
have $(g \ 0) \in \text{carrier } (SA \ m)$


```

using assms(1) assms(2) UP-ring.cfs-closed[of SA m g 0] SA-is-ring[of m ]
unfolding UP-ring-def
by blast
hence  $2: \ominus_{SA\ m}(g\ 0) \in \text{carrier } (SA\ m)$ 
by (meson SA-is-crng assms(1) crng.crng-simprules(3))
show ?thesis
using 0 1 2 SA-imp-semialg SA-mult-closed-left assms(1) by blast
qed

```

```

lemma Qp-pow-ConsI:
assumes  $t \in \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
assumes  $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m)$ 
shows  $t\#x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^{Suc\ m})$ 
using assms cartesian-power-cons[of x Q_p m t] Suc-eq-plus1 by presburger

```

```

lemma Qp-pow-ConsE:
assumes  $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^{Suc\ m})$ 
shows  $tl\ x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m)$ 
 $hd\ x \in \text{carrier } Q_p$ 
using assms cartesian-power-tail apply blast
using assms cartesian-power-head by blast

```

```

lemma(in ring) add-monoid-one:
 $1_{\text{add-monoid } R} = \mathbf{0}$ 
by simp

```

```

lemma(in ring) add-monoid-carrier:
 $\text{carrier } (\text{add-monoid } R) = \text{carrier } R$ 
unfolding Congruence.partial-object.simps(1)
by simp

```

```

lemma(in ring) finsum-mono-neutral-cong:
assumes  $F \in I \rightarrow \text{carrier } R$ 
assumes finite I
assumes  $\bigwedge i. i \notin J \implies F\ i = \mathbf{0}$ 
assumes  $J \subseteq I$ 
shows  $\text{finsum } R\ F\ I = \text{finsum } R\ F\ J$ 
unfolding finsum-def apply(rule comm-monoid.finprod-mono-neutral-cong)
using local.add.comm-monoid-axioms apply blast
using assms(2) assms(4) rev-finite-subset apply blast
apply (simp add: assms(2))
using assms(4) apply blast
unfolding add-monoid-one using assms apply blast
apply blast
using add-monoid-carrier assms(1) apply blast
using add-monoid-carrier assms by blast

```

This lemma helps to formalize statements like "by passing to a partition, we can assume the Taylor coefficients are either always zero or never zero"

lemma *SA-poly-to-SA-fun-taylor-on-refined-set*:
assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (UP \ (SA \ m))$
assumes $c \in \text{carrier } (SA \ m)$
assumes *is-semialgebraic* $m \ A$
assumes $\bigwedge i. A \subseteq SA\text{-zero-set } m \ (\text{taylor-expansion } (SA \ m) \ c \ f \ i) \vee A \subseteq SA\text{-nonzero-set } m \ (\text{taylor-expansion } (SA \ m) \ c \ f \ i)$
assumes $a = \text{to-fun-unit } m \circ \text{taylor-expansion } (SA \ m) \ c \ f$
assumes $\text{inds} = \{i. i \leq \text{deg } (SA \ m) \ f \wedge A \subseteq SA\text{-nonzero-set } m \ (\text{taylor-expansion } (SA \ m) \ c \ f \ i)\}$
assumes $x \in A$
assumes $t \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
shows $SA\text{-poly-to-SA-fun } m \ f \ (t\#x) = (\bigoplus_{i \in \text{inds.}} (a \ i \ x) \otimes (t \ominus c \ x)) [\uparrow i]$
proof –
have *x-closed*: $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m)$
using *assms(3) assms(7)*
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) Diff-eq-empty-iff Diff-iff empty-iff is-semialgebraic-closed*)
have *tx-closed*: $t\#x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^{Suc \ m})$
using *x-closed assms(8) cartesian-power-cons[of x Qp m t] Qp-pow-ConsI* **by**
blast
have *SA-poly-to-SA-fun* $m \ f \ (t \# x) =$
 $(\bigoplus_{i \in \{.. \text{deg } (SA \ m) \ f\}}. \text{taylor-expansion } (SA \ m) \ c \ f \ i \ (\text{tl } (t \# x)) \otimes (\text{hd } (t \# x) \ominus c \ (\text{tl } (t \# x)))) [\uparrow i]$
using *tx-closed assms SA-poly-to-SA-fun-taylor-expansion[of f m c t#x]*
by *linarith*
then have $0: SA\text{-poly-to-SA-fun } m \ f \ (t\#x) = (\bigoplus_{i \in \{.. \text{deg } (SA \ m) \ f\}}. \text{taylor-expansion } (SA \ m) \ c \ f \ i \ x \otimes (t \ominus c \ x)) [\uparrow i]$
unfolding *list-tl list-hd* **by** *blast*
have $1: \bigwedge i. i \notin \text{inds} \implies \text{taylor-expansion } (SA \ m) \ c \ f \ i \ x = \mathbf{0}$
proof – **fix** i **assume** $A: i \notin \text{inds}$
show $\text{taylor-expansion } (SA \ m) \ c \ f \ i \ x = \mathbf{0}$
proof (*cases* $i \leq \text{deg } (SA \ m) \ f$)
case *True*
then have $A \subseteq \{x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m). \text{taylor-expansion } (SA \ m) \ c \ f \ i \ x = \mathbf{0}\}$
using A *assms(8) assms(4)[of i]* **unfolding** *assms mem-Collect-eq SA-zero-set-def*
by *linarith*
thus *?thesis* **using** *x-closed assms* **by** *blast*
next
case *False*
then have $\text{taylor-expansion } (SA \ m) \ c \ f \ i = \mathbf{0}_{SA \ m}$
using *assms taylor-deg[of c m f]* **unfolding** *UPSA.taylor-def*
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) UPSA.taylor-closed UPSA.taylor-def UPSA.deg-eqI nat-le-linear*)
then show *?thesis*
using *x-closed SA-car-memE SA-zeroE* **by** *presburger*
qed
qed
hence $2: \bigwedge i. i \notin \text{inds} \implies \text{taylor-expansion } (SA \ m) \ c \ f \ i \ x \otimes (t \ominus c \ x) [\uparrow i] = \mathbf{0}$
using *assms x-closed SA-car-memE*
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) Qp.cring-simprules(26) Qp.function-ring-car-memE*)

$Qp.minus-closed$ $Qp.nat-pow-closed$
have 3: $(\lambda i. \text{taylor-expansion } (SA\ m)\ c\ f\ i\ x \otimes (t \ominus c\ x) [\uparrow] i) \in \{..deg\ (SA\ m)\ f\} \rightarrow \text{carrier } Q_p$
proof fix i **assume** $A: i \in \{..deg\ (SA\ m)\ f\}$
have 30: $\text{taylor-expansion } (SA\ m)\ c\ f\ i \in \text{carrier } (SA\ m)$
using $assms\ UPSA.taylor-closed[of\ f\ m\ c]$ **unfolding** $UPSA.taylor-def$
using $UPSA.UP-car-memE(1)$ **by** $blast$
hence 31: $\text{taylor-expansion } (SA\ m)\ c\ f\ i\ x \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
using $x-closed\ function-ring-car-closed\ SA-car-memE(2)$ **by** $blast$
have 32: $c\ x \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
using $assms\ x-closed\ SA-car-memE(3)$ **by** $blast$
hence 33: $(t \ominus c\ x)[\uparrow] i \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
using $assms$ **by** $blast$
show $\text{taylor-expansion } (SA\ m)\ c\ f\ i\ x \otimes (t \ominus c\ x) [\uparrow] i \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
using 30 31 32 33 **by** $blast$
qed
have 4: $SA-poly-to-SA-fun\ m\ f\ (t\#x) = (\bigoplus_{i \in inds.} \text{taylor-expansion } (SA\ m)\ c\ f\ i\ x \otimes (t \ominus c\ x) [\uparrow] i)$
unfolding 0 **apply**($rule\ Qp.finsum-mono-neutral-cong$)
using $assms\ UPSA.taylor-closed[of\ f\ m\ c]$ **unfolding** $UPSA.taylor-def$
using 3 **apply** $blast$
apply $blast$
using 2 **apply** $blast$
unfolding $assms$ **by** $blast$
have $A: \bigwedge i. i \in inds \implies a\ i\ x = \text{taylor-expansion } (SA\ m)\ c\ f\ i\ x$
unfolding $assms\ mem-Collect-eq\ SA-nonzero-set-def\ comp-apply$
apply($rule\ to-fun-unit-eq[of - m\ x]$)
using $UPSA.taylor-closed[of\ f\ m\ c]$ $assms$ **unfolding** $UPSA.taylor-def$
using $UPSA.UP-car-memE(1)$ **apply** $blast$
using $x-closed$ **apply** $blast$
using $assms(7)$ **by** $blast$
have $a-closed: a \in UNIV \rightarrow \text{carrier } (SA\ m)$
apply($rule\ Pi-I$) **unfolding** $assms\ comp-apply$ **apply**($rule\ to-fun-unit-closed[of - m]$)
apply($rule\ cfs-closed$) **using** $assms\ UPSA.taylor-closed[of\ f\ m\ c]$ **unfolding**
 $UPSA.taylor-def$ **by** $blast$
have 5: $(\lambda i. a\ i\ x \otimes (t \ominus c\ x) [\uparrow] i) \in inds \rightarrow \text{carrier } Q_p$
proof fix i **assume** $A: i \in inds$
show $a\ i\ x \otimes (t \ominus c\ x) [\uparrow] i \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
using $assms(8)\ x-closed\ a-closed\ SA-car-memE(3)[of\ c\ m]\ SA-car-memE(3)[of\ a\ i\ m]$
 $assms(2)$ **by** $blast$
qed
have 6: $\bigwedge i. i \in inds \implies \text{taylor-expansion } (SA\ m)\ c\ f\ i\ x \otimes (t \ominus c\ x) [\uparrow] i = a\ i\ x \otimes (t \ominus c\ x) [\uparrow] i$
unfolding A **by** $blast$
show $?thesis$
unfolding 4 **apply**($rule\ Qp.finsum-cong'$) **apply** $blast$
using 5 **apply** $blast$

using 6 by blast
qed

lemma *SA-poly-to-Qp-poly-taylor-cfs:*

assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (UP \ (SA \ m))$

assumes $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m)$

assumes $c \in \text{carrier } (SA \ m)$

shows $\text{taylor-expansion } (SA \ m) \ c \ f \ i \ x =$

$\text{taylor-expansion } Q_p \ (c \ x) \ (SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } m \ x \ f) \ i$

proof –

have 0: $SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } m \ x \ (\text{taylor-expansion } (SA \ m) \ c \ f) =$

$\text{taylor-expansion } Q_p \ (c \ x) \ (SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } m \ x \ f)$

using *SA-poly-to-Qp-poly-taylor-poly*[of $f \ m \ c \ x$] **assms** by blast

hence 1: $SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } m \ x \ (\text{taylor-expansion } (SA \ m) \ c \ f) \ i =$

$\text{taylor-expansion } Q_p \ (c \ x) \ (SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } m \ x \ f) \ i$

by *presburger*

thus *?thesis*

using *assms SA-poly-to-Qp-poly-coeff*[of $x \ m \ \text{taylor-expansion } (SA \ m) \ c \ f \ i$]

UPSA.taylor-closed[of $f \ m \ c$] **unfolding** *UPSA.taylor-def* **assms** by blast

qed

14.13.1 Common Morphisms on Polynomial Rings

Evaluation homomorphism from multivariable polynomials to semialgebraic functions

definition *Qp-ev-hom* **where**

$Qp\text{-ev-hom } n \ P = \text{restrict } (Qp\text{-ev } P) \ (\text{carrier } (Q_p^n))$

lemma *Qp-ev-hom-ev:*

assumes $a \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$

shows $Qp\text{-ev-hom } n \ P \ a = Qp\text{-ev } P \ a$

using *assms* **unfolding** *Qp-ev-hom-def*

by (*meson restrict-apply'*)

lemma *Qp-ev-hom-closed:*

assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n])$

shows $Qp\text{-ev-hom } n \ f \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n) \rightarrow \text{carrier } Q_p$

using *Qp-ev-hom-ev* **assms** by (*metis Pi-I eval-at-point-closed*)

lemma *Qp-ev-hom-is-semialg-function:*

assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n])$

shows *is-semialg-function* $n \ (Qp\text{-ev-hom } n \ f)$

unfolding *Qp-ev-hom-def*

using *assms poly-is-semialg*[of f] *restrict-is-semialg* **by** blast

lemma *Qp-ev-hom-closed':*

assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n])$

shows $Qp\text{-ev-hom } n \ f \in \text{carrier } (Fun_n \ Q_p)$

apply(*rule Qp.function-ring-car-memI*)

using $Qp\text{-ev-hom-closed}$ [of $f\ n$] **assms** **apply** *blast*
unfolding $Qp\text{-ev-hom-def}$ **using** *assms* **by** (*meson restrict-apply*)

lemma $Qp\text{-ev-hom-in-SA}$:
assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n])$
shows $Qp\text{-ev-hom } n\ f \in \text{carrier } (SA\ n)$
apply(*rule SA-car-memI*)
using $Qp\text{-ev-hom-closed}'$ *assms*(1) **apply** *blast*
using $Qp\text{-ev-hom-is-semialg-function}$ *assms*(1) **by** *blast*

lemma $Qp\text{-ev-hom-add}$:
assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n])$
assumes $g \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n])$
shows $Qp\text{-ev-hom } n\ (f \oplus_{Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n]} g) = (Qp\text{-ev-hom } n\ f) \oplus_{SA\ n} (Qp\text{-ev-hom } n\ g)$
apply(*rule function-ring-car-eqI*[of - n])
using *assms MP.add.m-closed* $Qp\text{-ev-hom-closed}'$ **apply** *blast*
using *assms Qp-ev-hom-closed' fun-add-closed SA-plus* **apply** *presburger*
proof – **fix** a **assume** $A: a \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$
have $Qp\text{-ev-hom } n\ (f \oplus_{Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n]} g)\ a = Qp\text{-ev-hom } n\ f\ a \oplus Qp\text{-ev-hom } n\ g\ a$
using A $Qp\text{-ev-hom-ev}$ *assms eval-at-point-add* **by** *presburger*
then show $Qp\text{-ev-hom } n\ (f \oplus_{Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n]} g)\ a = (Qp\text{-ev-hom } n\ f \oplus_{SA\ n} Qp\text{-ev-hom } n\ g)\ a$
using A $SA\text{-add}$ **by** *blast*
qed

lemma $Qp\text{-ev-hom-mult}$:
assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n])$
assumes $g \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n])$
shows $Qp\text{-ev-hom } n\ (f \otimes_{Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n]} g) = (Qp\text{-ev-hom } n\ f) \otimes_{SA\ n} (Qp\text{-ev-hom } n\ g)$
apply(*rule function-ring-car-eqI*[of - n])
using *assms MP.m-closed* $Qp\text{-ev-hom-closed}'$ **apply** *blast*
using *assms Qp-ev-hom-closed' fun-mult-closed SA-mult*
apply (*meson Qp-ev-hom-in-SA SA-car-memE*(2) $SA\text{-imp-semialg}$ $SA\text{-mult-closed}$)
proof – **fix** a **assume** $A: a \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$
have $Qp\text{-ev-hom } n\ (f \otimes_{Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n]} g)\ a = Qp\text{-ev-hom } n\ f\ a \otimes Qp\text{-ev-hom } n\ g\ a$
using A $Qp\text{-ev-hom-ev}$ *assms eval-at-point-mult* **by** *presburger*
then show $Qp\text{-ev-hom } n\ (f \otimes_{Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n]} g)\ a = (Qp\text{-ev-hom } n\ f \otimes_{SA\ n} Qp\text{-ev-hom } n\ g)\ a$
using A $SA\text{-mult}$ **by** *blast*
qed

lemma $Qp\text{-ev-hom-one}$:
shows $Qp\text{-ev-hom } n\ \mathbf{1}_{Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n]} = \mathbf{1}_{SA\ n}$
apply(*rule function-ring-car-eqI*[of - n])
using $Qp\text{-ev-hom-closed}'$ **apply** *blast*
using *function-one-closed* $SA\text{-one}$ **apply** *presburger*
unfolding $Qp\text{-ev-hom-def}$
using *function-one-eval* $Qp\text{-ev-hom-def}$ $Qp\text{-ev-hom-ev}$ $Qp\text{-ev-one}$ $SA\text{-one}$ **by** *pres-*

burger

lemma *Qp-ev-hom-is-hom*:
shows $Qp\text{-ev-hom } n \in \text{ring-hom } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n]) (SA \ n)$
apply(*rule ring-hom-memI*)
using *Qp-ev-hom-in-SA* **apply** *blast*
using *Qp-ev-hom-mult* **apply** *blast*
using *Qp-ev-hom-add* **apply** *blast*
using *Qp-ev-hom-one* **by** *blast*

lemma *Qp-ev-hom-constant*:
assumes $c \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
shows $Qp\text{-ev-hom } n (Qp.\text{indexed-const } c) = \mathbf{c}_n \ c$
apply(*rule function-ring-car-eqI[of - n]*)
using *Qp-ev-hom-closed'* *Qp-to-IP-car* *assms(1)* **apply** *blast*
using *constant-function-closed* *assms* **apply** *blast*
by (*metis Qp-constE Qp-ev-hom-ev* *assms eval-at-point-const*)

notation *Qp.variable* ($\langle \mathbf{v}_-, - \rangle$)

lemma *Qp-ev-hom-pvar*:
assumes $i < n$
shows $Qp\text{-ev-hom } n (\text{pvar } Q_p \ i) = \mathbf{v}_{n, i}$
apply(*rule function-ring-car-eqI[of - n]*)
using *assms Qp-ev-hom-closed'* *local.pvar-closed* **apply** *blast*
using *Qp.var-in-car* *assms* **apply** *blast*
unfolding *Qp-ev-hom-def* *var-def* **using** *assms eval-pvar*
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) restrict-apply*)

definition *ext-hd* **where**
 $\text{ext-hd } m = (\lambda x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m). \text{hd } x)$

lemma *hd-zeroth*:
 $\text{length } x > 0 \implies x!0 = \text{hd } x$
apply(*induction x*)
apply *simp*
by *simp*

lemma *ext-hd-pvar*:
assumes $m > 0$
shows $\text{ext-hd } m = (\lambda x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m). \text{eval-at-point } Q_p \ x (\text{pvar } Q_p \ 0))$
unfolding *ext-hd-def* *restrict-def* **using** *assms eval-pvar[of 0 m]*
using *hd-zeroth*
by (*metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) cartesian-power-car-memE*)

lemma *ext-hd-closed*:
assumes $m > 0$
shows $\text{ext-hd } m \in \text{carrier } (SA \ m)$
using *ext-hd-pvar*[*of m*] *assms pvar-closed*[*of 0 m*] *Qp-ev-hom-def* *Qp-ev-hom-in-SA*

by *presburger*

lemma *UP-Qp-poly-to-UP-SA-is-hom*:

shows $\text{poly-lift-hom } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n]) (SA\ n) (Qp\text{-ev-hom } n) \in \text{ring-hom } (UP (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n]))$
 $(UP (SA\ n))$

using *UP-cring.poly-lift-hom-is-hom*[of $Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n]$ $SA\ n$ $Qp\text{-ev-hom } n$]

unfolding *UP-cring-def*

using *Qp-ev-hom-is-hom SA-is-cring coord-cring-cring* **by** *blast*

definition *coord-ring-to-UP-SA where*

$\text{coord-ring-to-UP-SA } n = \text{poly-lift-hom } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n]) (SA\ n) (Qp\text{-ev-hom } n) \circ \text{to-univ-poly}$
 $(Suc\ n)\ 0$

lemma *coord-ring-to-UP-SA-is-hom*:

shows $\text{coord-ring-to-UP-SA } n \in \text{ring-hom } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_{Suc\ n}]) (UP (SA\ n))$

unfolding *coord-ring-to-UP-SA-def*

using *UP-Qp-poly-to-UP-SA-is-hom*[of n] *to-univ-poly-is-hom*[of $0\ n$] *ring-hom-trans*

by *blast*

lemma *coord-ring-to-UP-SA-add*:

assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_{Suc\ n}])$

assumes $g \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_{Suc\ n}])$

shows $\text{coord-ring-to-UP-SA } n (f \oplus_{Q_p[\mathcal{X}_{Suc\ n}]} g) = \text{coord-ring-to-UP-SA } n\ f$

$\oplus_{UP (SA\ n)}$ *coord-ring-to-UP-SA } n\ g*

using *assms coord-ring-to-UP-SA-is-hom ring-hom-add*

by (*metis (mono-tags, opaque-lifting)*)

lemma *coord-ring-to-UP-SA-mult*:

assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_{Suc\ n}])$

assumes $g \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_{Suc\ n}])$

shows $\text{coord-ring-to-UP-SA } n (f \otimes_{Q_p[\mathcal{X}_{Suc\ n}]} g) = \text{coord-ring-to-UP-SA } n\ f$

$\otimes_{UP (SA\ n)}$ *coord-ring-to-UP-SA } n\ g*

using *assms coord-ring-to-UP-SA-is-hom ring-hom-mult*

by (*metis (no-types, opaque-lifting)*)

lemma *coord-ring-to-UP-SA-one*:

shows $\text{coord-ring-to-UP-SA } n\ \mathbf{1}_{Q_p[\mathcal{X}_{Suc\ n}]} = \mathbf{1}_{UP (SA\ n)}$

using *coord-ring-to-UP-SA-is-hom ring-hom-one*

by *blast*

lemma *coord-ring-to-UP-SA-closed*:

assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_{Suc\ n}])$

shows $\text{coord-ring-to-UP-SA } n\ f \in \text{carrier } (UP (SA\ n))$

using *assms coord-ring-to-UP-SA-is-hom ring-hom-closed*

by (*metis (no-types, opaque-lifting)*)

lemma *coord-ring-to-UP-SA-constant*:

assumes $c \in \text{carrier } Q_p$

shows *coord-ring-to-UP-SA* n (*Qp.indexed-const* c) = *to-polynomial* (*SA* n) (\mathbf{c}_n c)
proof –
have 0: *pre-to-univ-poly* (*Suc* n) 0 (*Qp.indexed-const* c) = *ring.indexed-const* ($Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n]$) (*Qp.indexed-const* c)
unfolding *to-univ-poly-def*
using *pre-to-univ-poly-is-hom*(5)[of 0 *Suc* n *pre-to-univ-poly* (*Suc* n) 0 c] *assms*
unfolding *coord-ring-def*
using *diff-Suc-1 zero-less-Suc* **by** *presburger*
hence 1: *to-univ-poly* (*Suc* n) 0 (*Qp.indexed-const* c) = *to-polynomial* ($Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n]$) (*Qp.indexed-const* c)
unfolding *to-univ-poly-def*
using *UP-cring.IP-to-UP-indexed-const*[of $Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n]$ *Qp.indexed-const* c 0::nat] *assms*
comp-apply[of *IP-to-UP* (0::nat) *pre-to-univ-poly* (*Suc* n) (0::nat) *Qp.indexed-const* c]
unfolding *UP-cring-def* **using** *Qp-to-IP-car coord-cring-cring* **by** *presburger*
have 2: *Qp-ev-hom* n (*Qp.indexed-const* c) = \mathbf{c}_n c
using *Qp-ev-hom-constant*[of c n] *assms* **by** *blast*
have 3: *poly-lift-hom* ($Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n]$) (*SA* n) (*Qp-ev-hom* n) (*to-polynomial* ($Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n]$) (*Qp.indexed-const* c)) = *to-polynomial* (*SA* n) (*Qp-ev-hom* n) (*Qp.indexed-const* c)
using *UP-cring.poly-lift-hom-extends-hom*[of $Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n]$ *SA* n *Qp-ev-hom* n *Qp.indexed-const* c]
unfolding *UP-cring-def coord-ring-def coord-ring-to-UP-SA-def*
by (*metis* *Qp-ev-hom-is-hom Qp-to-IP-car SA-is-cring assms*(1) *coord-cring-cring coord-ring-def*)
hence 4: *poly-lift-hom* ($Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n]$) (*SA* n) (*Qp-ev-hom* n) (*to-univ-poly* (*Suc* n) 0 (*Qp.indexed-const* c)) = *to-polynomial* (*SA* n) (\mathbf{c}_n c)
using 1 2 **by** *presburger*
show ?thesis
using *assms* 4 *Qp.indexed-const-closed*[of c {.. n }]
comp-apply[of *poly-lift-hom* (*Pring* Q_p {.. n }) (*SA* n) (*Qp-ev-hom* n) *to-univ-poly* (*Suc* n) 0 *Qp.indexed-const* c]
unfolding *coord-ring-to-UP-SA-def*
by (*metis* *coord-ring-def*)
qed

lemma *coord-ring-to-UP-SA-pvar-0*:

shows *coord-ring-to-UP-SA* n (*pvar* Q_p 0) = *up-ring.monom* (*UP* (*SA* n)) $\mathbf{1}_{SA}$ n 1

proof –

have 0: *pre-to-univ-poly* (*Suc* n) 0 (*pvar* Q_p 0) = *pvar* ($Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n]$) 0
using *pre-to-univ-poly-is-hom*(3)[of 0 *Suc* n *pre-to-univ-poly* (*Suc* n) 0] *diff-Suc-1 zero-less-Suc*
by *presburger*
have 1: *IP-to-UP* (0::nat) (*pvar* ($Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n]$) 0) = *up-ring.monom* (*UP* ($Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n]$)) $\mathbf{1}_{Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n]}$ 1
using *cring.IP-to-UP-var*[of $Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n]$ 0::nat] **unfolding** *X-poly-def var-to-IP-def*
using *coord-cring-cring* **by** *blast*

have 2: *to-univ-poly* (*Suc n*) 0 (*pvar Q_p 0*) = *up-ring.monom* (*UP (Q_p[X_n])*)
 $\mathbf{1}_{Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n]} 1$
unfolding *to-univ-poly-def* **using** 0 1 *comp-apply*
by *metis*
have 3: *poly-lift-hom* (*Q_p[X_n]*) (*SA n*) (*Q_p-ev-hom n*) (*up-ring.monom* (*UP*
(*Q_p[X_n]*)) $\mathbf{1}_{Q_p[\mathcal{X}_n]} 1$)
= *up-ring.monom* (*UP (SA n)*) $\mathbf{1}_{SA\ n\ 1}$
using *UP-cring.poly-lift-hom-monom*[of *Q_p[X_n]* *SA n Q_p-ev-hom n*]
unfolding *UP-cring-def*
using *MP.one-closed Q_p-ev-hom-is-hom Q_p-ev-hom-one SA-is-cring coord-cring-cring*
by *presburger*
thus ?thesis **unfolding** *coord-ring-to-UP-SA-def*
using 2 3 *comp-apply*
by *metis*
qed

lemma *coord-ring-to-UP-SA-pvar-Suc*:

assumes *i > 0*
assumes *i < Suc n*
shows *coord-ring-to-UP-SA n (pvar Q_p i) = to-polynomial (SA n) (v_{n, i-1})*
proof –
have 0: *pre-to-univ-poly* (*Suc n*) 0 (*pvar Q_p i*) = *ring.indexed-const* (*Q_p[X_n]*)
(*pvar Q_p (i-1)*)
using *pre-to-univ-poly-is-hom(4)*[of 0 *Suc n pre-to-univ-poly (Suc n) 0 i*]
diff-Suc-1 zero-less-Suc
assms
unfolding *coord-ring-def* **by** *presburger*
have 1: *IP-to-UP (0::nat) (ring.indexed-const (Q_p[X_n]) (pvar Q_p (i-1))) =*
to-polynomial (Q_p[X_n]) (pvar Q_p (i-1))
using *UP-cring.IP-to-UP-indexed-const*[of *Q_p[X_n]* *pvar Q_p (i-1) 0::nat*] *co-*
ord-cring-cring
unfolding *UP-cring-def*
by (*metis assms diff-less less-Suc-eq less-imp-diff-less less-numeral-extra(1)*
local.pvar-closed)
have 2: *to-univ-poly* (*Suc n*) 0 (*pvar Q_p i*) = *to-polynomial* (*Q_p[X_n]*) (*pvar Q_p*
(*i-1*))
unfolding *to-univ-poly-def* **using** 0 1 *comp-apply*
by *metis*
have 3: *poly-lift-hom* (*Q_p[X_n]*) (*SA n*) (*Q_p-ev-hom n*) (*to-polynomial* (*Q_p[X_n]*)
(*pvar Q_p (i-1)*))
= *to-polynomial* (*SA n*) (*v_{n, (i-1)}*)
using *UP-cring.poly-lift-hom-extends-hom*[of *Q_p[X_n]* *SA n Q_p-ev-hom n pvar*
Q_p (i-1)]
unfolding *UP-cring-def*
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) Q_p-ev-hom-is-hom Q_p-ev-hom-pvar SA-is-cring*
Suc-diff-1
Suc-less-eq assms coord-cring-cring local.pvar-closed)
thus ?thesis **unfolding** *coord-ring-to-UP-SA-def*
using 2 3 *assms comp-apply*

by metis
qed

lemma *coord-ring-to-UP-SA-eval:*

assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (Q_p[\mathcal{X}_{Suc} n])$

assumes $a \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^n)$

assumes $t \in \text{carrier } Q_p$

shows $Qp\text{-ev } f (t \# a) = ((SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } n a (\text{coord-ring-to-UP-SA } n f))) \cdot t$

proof(*rule coord-ring-car-induct[of f Suc n]*)

have *ta-closed*: $t \# a \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^{Suc} n)$

using *assms cartesian-power-cons* **by** (*metis Suc-eq-plus1*)

show $f \in \text{carrier } (Q_p [\mathcal{X}_{Suc} n])$

by (*simp add: assms*)

show $\bigwedge c. c \in \text{carrier } Q_p \implies \text{eval-at-point } Q_p (t \# a) (Qp.\text{indexed-const } c) = SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } n a (\text{coord-ring-to-UP-SA } n (Qp.\text{indexed-const } c)) \cdot t$

proof– **fix** c **assume** $A: c \in \text{carrier } Q_p$

have 0 : $\text{eval-at-point } Q_p (t \# a) (Qp.\text{indexed-const } c) = c$

using A *eval-at-point-const ta-closed* **by** *blast*

have 1 : $SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } n a (\text{coord-ring-to-UP-SA } n (Qp.\text{indexed-const } c)) = \text{to-polynomial } Q_p c$

using *coord-ring-to-UP-SA-constant[of c n]* A *Qp-constE SA-car*

SA-poly-to-}Qp-poly-extends-apply assms constant-function-in-semialg-functions

by *presburger*

show $\text{eval-at-point } Q_p (t \# a) (Qp.\text{indexed-const } c) = SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } n a (\text{coord-ring-to-UP-SA } n (Qp.\text{indexed-const } c)) \cdot t$

using 0 1 A *UPQ.to-fun-to-poly assms* **by** *presburger*

qed

show $\bigwedge p q. p \in \text{carrier } (Q_p [\mathcal{X}_{Suc} n]) \implies$

$q \in \text{carrier } (Q_p [\mathcal{X}_{Suc} n]) \implies$

$\text{eval-at-point } Q_p (t \# a) p = SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } n a (\text{coord-ring-to-UP-SA } n p) \cdot t \implies$

$\text{eval-at-point } Q_p (t \# a) q = SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } n a (\text{coord-ring-to-UP-SA } n q) \cdot t \implies$

$\text{eval-at-point } Q_p (t \# a) (p \oplus_{Q_p} [\mathcal{X}_{Suc} n] q) = SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } n a (\text{coord-ring-to-UP-SA } n (p \oplus_{Q_p} [\mathcal{X}_{Suc} n] q)) \cdot t$

proof– **fix** $p q$ **assume** $A: p \in \text{carrier } (Q_p [\mathcal{X}_{Suc} n])$ $q \in \text{carrier } (Q_p [\mathcal{X}_{Suc} n])$

$\text{eval-at-point } Q_p (t \# a) p = SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } n a (\text{coord-ring-to-UP-SA } n p) \cdot t$

$\text{eval-at-point } Q_p (t \# a) q = SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } n a (\text{coord-ring-to-UP-SA } n q) \cdot t$

have 0 : $\text{eval-at-point } Q_p (t \# a) (p \oplus_{Q_p} [\mathcal{X}_{Suc} n] q) = \text{eval-at-point } Q_p (t \# a) p \oplus \text{eval-at-point } Q_p (t \# a) q$

using $A(1)$ $A(2)$ *eval-at-point-add ta-closed* **by** *blast*

have 1 : $SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } n a (\text{coord-ring-to-UP-SA } n (p \oplus_{Q_p} [\mathcal{X}_{Suc} n] q)) = SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } n a (\text{coord-ring-to-UP-SA } n p) \oplus_{UP} Q_p SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } n a (\text{coord-ring-to-UP-SA } n q)$

using *coord-ring-to-UP-SA-add[of] assms coord-ring-to-UP-SA-closed A*

$SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly-add}[of\ a\ n\ coord\text{-ring-to-}UP\text{-}SA\ n\ p\ coord\text{-ring-to-}UP\text{-}SA\ n\ q]$
by *presburger*
show $eval\text{-at-point}\ Q_p\ (t\ \#)\ a)\ (p\ \oplus_{Q_p}\ [\mathcal{X}_{Suc\ n}]\ q) = SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly}\ n\ a\ (coord\text{-ring-to-}UP\text{-}SA\ n\ (p\ \oplus_{Q_p}\ [\mathcal{X}_{Suc\ n}]\ q)) \cdot t$
using $0\ 1\ assms\ SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly-closed}[of\ a\ n]\ SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly-closed}\ A(1)\ A(2)\ A(3)\ A(4)\ UPQ.\text{to-fun-plus}\ coord\text{-ring-to-}UP\text{-}SA\text{-closed}$
by *presburger*
qed
show $\bigwedge p\ i.\ p \in carrier\ (Q_p\ [\mathcal{X}_{Suc\ n}]) \implies$
 $i < Suc\ n \implies$
 $eval\text{-at-point}\ Q_p\ (t\ \#)\ a)\ p = SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly}\ n\ a\ (coord\text{-ring-to-}UP\text{-}SA\ n\ p) \cdot t \implies$
 $eval\text{-at-point}\ Q_p\ (t\ \#)\ a)\ (p\ \otimes_{Q_p}\ [\mathcal{X}_{Suc\ n}]\ pvar\ Q_p\ i) = SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly}\ n\ a\ (coord\text{-ring-to-}UP\text{-}SA\ n\ (p\ \otimes_{Q_p}\ [\mathcal{X}_{Suc\ n}]\ pvar\ Q_p\ i)) \cdot t$
proof– **fix** $p\ i$ **assume** $A: p \in carrier\ (Q_p\ [\mathcal{X}_{Suc\ n}])\ i < Suc\ n$
 $eval\text{-at-point}\ Q_p\ (t\ \#)\ a)\ p = SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly}\ n\ a\ (coord\text{-ring-to-}UP\text{-}SA\ n\ p) \cdot t$
show $eval\text{-at-point}\ Q_p\ (t\ \#)\ a)\ (p\ \otimes_{Q_p}\ [\mathcal{X}_{Suc\ n}]\ pvar\ Q_p\ i) = SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly}\ n\ a\ (coord\text{-ring-to-}UP\text{-}SA\ n\ (p\ \otimes_{Q_p}\ [\mathcal{X}_{Suc\ n}]\ pvar\ Q_p\ i)) \cdot t$
proof–
have $0: eval\text{-at-point}\ Q_p\ (t\ \#)\ a)\ (p\ \otimes_{Q_p}\ [\mathcal{X}_{Suc\ n}]\ pvar\ Q_p\ i) = eval\text{-at-point}\ Q_p\ (t\ \#)\ a)\ p\ \otimes\ eval\text{-at-point}\ Q_p\ (t\ \#)\ a)\ (pvar\ Q_p\ i)$
using $A(1)\ A(2)\ eval\text{-at-point-mult}\ local.pvar\text{-closed}\ ta\text{-closed}\ \mathbf{by}\ blast$
have $1: coord\text{-ring-to-}UP\text{-}SA\ n\ (p\ \otimes_{Q_p}\ [\mathcal{X}_{Suc\ n}]\ pvar\ Q_p\ i) = coord\text{-ring-to-}UP\text{-}SA\ n\ p\ \otimes_{UP}\ (SA\ n)\ coord\text{-ring-to-}UP\text{-}SA\ n\ (pvar\ Q_p\ i)$
using $A(1)\ A(2)\ assms(1)\ coord\text{-ring-to-}UP\text{-}SA\text{-mult}\ local.pvar\text{-closed}\ \mathbf{by}\ blast$
hence $2: SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly}\ n\ a\ (coord\text{-ring-to-}UP\text{-}SA\ n\ (p\ \otimes_{Q_p}\ [\mathcal{X}_{Suc\ n}]\ pvar\ Q_p\ i)) =$
 $SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly}\ n\ a\ (coord\text{-ring-to-}UP\text{-}SA\ n\ p) \otimes_{UP}\ Q_p\ SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly}\ n\ a\ (coord\text{-ring-to-}UP\text{-}SA\ n\ (pvar\ Q_p\ i))$
using $SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly-mult}\ coord\text{-ring-to-}UP\text{-}SA\text{-closed}\ A(1)\ A(2)\ assms\ local.pvar\text{-closed}$
by *presburger*
show $eval\text{-at-point}\ Q_p\ (t\ \#)\ a)\ (p\ \otimes_{Q_p}\ [\mathcal{X}_{Suc\ n}]\ pvar\ Q_p\ i) = SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly}\ n\ a\ (coord\text{-ring-to-}UP\text{-}SA\ n\ (p\ \otimes_{Q_p}\ [\mathcal{X}_{Suc\ n}]\ pvar\ Q_p\ i)) \cdot t$
proof(*cases* $i = 0$)
case *True*
have $T0: SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly}\ n\ a\ (coord\text{-ring-to-}UP\text{-}SA\ n\ (p\ \otimes_{Q_p}\ [\mathcal{X}_{Suc\ n}]\ pvar\ Q_p\ i)) =$
 $SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly}\ n\ a\ (coord\text{-ring-to-}UP\text{-}SA\ n\ p) \otimes_{UP}\ Q_p\ up\text{-ring.monom}\ (UP\ Q_p)\ \mathbf{1}\ 1$
using $True\ coord\text{-ring-to-}UP\text{-}SA\text{-pvar-0}\ SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly-monom}$
by (*metis* $2\ function\text{-one-}eval\ Qp.\text{one-closed}\ SA\text{-car}\ SA\text{-one}\ assms\ constant\text{-function-in-semialg-functions}\ function\text{-one-as-constant}$)

have $T1: \text{eval-at-point } Q_p (t \# a) (p \otimes_{Q_p} [\mathcal{X}_{\text{Suc } n}] \text{pvar } Q_p i) = \text{eval-at-point}$
 $Q_p (t \# a) p \otimes t$
using $0 \text{ True ta-closed eval-pvar[of } 0 \text{ Suc } n \text{ t\#a]}$
by $(\text{metis } A(2) \text{ nth-Cons-0})$
then show $?thesis$
using $T0 \text{ A SA-poly-to-Qp-poly-closed[of a n coord-ring-to-UP-SA n p]}$
 $UPQ.\text{to-fun-X[of t] to-fun-mult}$
 $\text{coord-ring-to-UP-SA-closed[of] UPQ.X-closed[of] unfolding}$
 $X\text{-poly-def}$
using $\text{assms } UPQ.\text{to-fun-mult}$ **by** presburger
next
case False
have $\mathbf{v}_{n, i-1} a = a!(i-1)$
by $(\text{metis } A(2) \text{ False } Q_p.\text{varE Suc-diff-1 Suc-less-eq assms less-Suc-eq-0-disj})$
hence $F0: \text{SA-poly-to-Qp-poly } n \ a \ (\text{coord-ring-to-UP-SA } n \ (p \otimes_{Q_p} [\mathcal{X}_{\text{Suc } n}]$
 $\text{pvar } Q_p \ i)) =$
 $\text{SA-poly-to-Qp-poly } n \ a \ (\text{coord-ring-to-UP-SA } n \ p) \otimes_{UP \ Q_p} \text{to-polynomial}$
 $Q_p \ (a!(i-1))$
using $\text{False coord-ring-to-UP-SA-pvar-Suc[of i n] SA-poly-to-Qp-poly-extends-apply[of}$
 $a \ n \ \mathbf{v}_{n, i-1}]$
by $(\text{metis } (\text{no-types, lifting}) \ 2 \ A(2) \ Q_p.\text{ev-hom-in-SA } Q_p.\text{ev-hom-pvar}$
 $\text{Suc-diff-1 Suc-less-eq assms local.pvar-closed neq0-conv})$
have $F1: \text{eval-at-point } Q_p (t \# a) (p \otimes_{Q_p} [\mathcal{X}_{\text{Suc } n}] \text{pvar } Q_p i) = \text{eval-at-point}$
 $Q_p (t \# a) p \otimes (a!(i-1))$
using $0 \text{ False ta-closed eval-pvar[of i Suc } n \ \text{t\#a]}$
by $(\text{metis } A(2) \text{ nth-Cons'})$
then show $?thesis$
using $F0 \text{ A SA-poly-to-Qp-poly-closed[of a n coord-ring-to-UP-SA n p]}$
 to-fun-mult
 $\text{coord-ring-to-UP-SA-closed[of p n] \ False UPQ.to-fun-to-poly}$
 $UPQ.\text{to-poly-closed assms}$
 $\text{eval-at-point-closed eval-pvar local.pvar-closed neq0-conv nth-Cons-pos}$
 ta-closed
by $(\text{metis } (\text{no-types, lifting}) \ UPQ.\text{to-fun-mult})$
qed
qed
qed
qed

14.13.2 Gluing Semialgebraic Polynomials

definition $\text{SA-poly-glu e where}$

$\text{SA-poly-glu e } m \ S \ f \ g = (\lambda \ n. \ \text{fun-glu e } m \ S \ (f \ n) \ (g \ n))$

lemma $\text{SA-poly-glu e-closed:}$

assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (UP \ (SA \ m))$

assumes $g \in \text{carrier } (UP \ (SA \ m))$

assumes $\text{is-semialgebraic } m \ S$

shows $\text{SA-poly-glu e } m \ S \ f \ g \in \text{carrier } (UP \ (SA \ m))$

```

proof(rule UP-car-memI[of max (deg (SA m) f) (deg (SA m) g)])
  fix n assume A: max (deg (SA m) f) (deg (SA m) g) < n show SA-poly-glue
m S f g n = 0SA m
  unfolding SA-poly-glue-def
proof–
  have 0: n > (deg (SA m) f)
    using A by simp
  have 1: n > (deg (SA m) g)
    using A by simp
  have 2: f n = 0SA m
    using 0 assms UPSA.deg-leE by blast
  have 3: g n = 0SA m
    using 1 assms UPSA.deg-leE by blast
  show fun-glue m S (f n) (g n) = 0SA m
    unfolding SA-zero function-ring-def ring-record-simps function-zero-def 2 3
proof fix x
  show fun-glue m S (λx∈carrier (Qpm). 0) (λx∈carrier (Qpm). 0) x =
(λx∈carrier (Qpm). 0) x
  apply(cases x ∈ carrier (Qpm))
  unfolding fun-glue-def restrict-def apply presburger
  by auto
  qed
qed
next
show ∧n. SA-poly-glue m S f g n ∈ carrier (SA m)
  unfolding SA-poly-glue-def apply(rule fun-glue-closed)
  by(rule cfs-closed, rule assms, rule cfs-closed, rule assms, rule assms)
qed

```

```

lemma SA-poly-glue-deg:
  assumes f ∈ carrier (UP (SA m))
  assumes g ∈ carrier (UP (SA m))
  assumes is-semialgebraic m S
  assumes deg (SA m) f ≤ d
  assumes deg (SA m) g ≤ d
  shows deg (SA m) (SA-poly-glue m S f g) ≤ d
  apply(rule deg-leqI, rule SA-poly-glue-closed, rule assms, rule assms, rule assms)
proof– fix n assume A: d < n
  show SA-poly-glue m S f g n = 0SA m
  unfolding SA-poly-glue-def
proof–
  have 0: n > (deg (SA m) f)
    using A assms by linarith
  have 1: n > (deg (SA m) g)
    using A assms by linarith
  have 2: f n = 0SA m
    using 0 assms UPSA.deg-leE by blast
  have 3: g n = 0SA m
    using 1 assms UPSA.deg-leE by blast

```

```

show fun-glue m S (f n) (g n) = 0SA m
unfolding SA-zero function-ring-def ring-record-simps function-zero-def 2 3
proof fix x
  show fun-glue m S (λx∈carrier (Qpm). 0) (λx∈carrier (Qpm). 0) x =
(λx∈carrier (Qpm). 0) x
  apply(cases x ∈ carrier (Qpm))
  unfolding fun-glue-def restrict-def apply presburger
  by auto
qed
qed
qed

```

```

lemma UP-SA-cfs-closed:
  assumes g ∈ carrier (UP (SA m))
  shows g k ∈ carrier (SA m)
  using assms UP-ring.cfs-closed[of SA m g k] SA-is-ring[of m] unfolding UP-ring-def
  by blast

```

```

lemma SA-poly-glue-cfs1:
  assumes f ∈ carrier (UP (SA m))
  assumes g ∈ carrier (UP (SA m))
  assumes is-semialgebraic m S
  assumes x ∈ S
  shows (SA-poly-glue m S f g) n x = f n x
  unfolding SA-poly-glue-def fun-glue-def restrict-def
  using assms
  by (metis SA-car local.function-ring-not-car padic-fields.UP-SA-cfs-closed padic-fields-axioms
semialg-functions-memE(2))

```

```

lemma SA-poly-glue-cfs2:
  assumes f ∈ carrier (UP (SA m))
  assumes g ∈ carrier (UP (SA m))
  assumes is-semialgebraic m S
  assumes x ∉ S
  assumes x ∈ carrier (Qpm)
  shows (SA-poly-glue m S f g) n x = g n x
  unfolding SA-poly-glue-def fun-glue-def restrict-def
  using assms by meson

```

```

lemma SA-poly-glue-to-Qp-poly1:
  assumes f ∈ carrier (UP (SA m))
  assumes g ∈ carrier (UP (SA m))
  assumes is-semialgebraic m S
  assumes x ∈ S
  shows SA-poly-to-Qp-poly m x (SA-poly-glue m S f g) = SA-poly-to-Qp-poly m x
f
proof fix n
  have x-closed: x ∈ carrier (Qpm)

```

using *assms is-semialgebraic-closed* **by** *blast*
have 0 : $SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } m \ x \ (SA\text{-poly-gluae } m \ S \ f \ g) \ n = (SA\text{-poly-gluae } m \ S \ f \ g) \ n \ x$
by(*rule SA-poly-to-Qp-poly-coeff[of x m SA-poly-gluae m S f g]*, *rule x-closed*,
rule SA-poly-gluae-closed
, *rule assms*, *rule assms*, *rule assms*)
have 1 : $(SA\text{-poly-gluae } m \ S \ f \ g) \ n \ x = f \ n \ x$
by(*rule SA-poly-gluae-cfs1* , *rule assms*, *rule assms*, *rule assms*, *rule assms*)
show $SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } m \ x \ (SA\text{-poly-gluae } m \ S \ f \ g) \ n = SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } m \ x \ f \ n$
unfolding $0 \ 1$ **using** *SA-poly-to-Qp-poly-coeff[of x m f n]* *assms (1) x-closed*
by *blast*
qed

lemma *SA-poly-gluae-to-Qp-poly2*:
assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (UP \ (SA \ m))$
assumes $g \in \text{carrier } (UP \ (SA \ m))$
assumes *is-semialgebraic m S*
assumes $x \notin S$
assumes $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m)$
shows $SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } m \ x \ (SA\text{-poly-gluae } m \ S \ f \ g) = SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } m \ x \ g$
proof **fix** n
have *x-closed*: $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m)$
using *assms is-semialgebraic-closed* **by** *blast*
have 0 : $SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } m \ x \ (SA\text{-poly-gluae } m \ S \ f \ g) \ n = (SA\text{-poly-gluae } m \ S \ f \ g) \ n \ x$
by(*rule SA-poly-to-Qp-poly-coeff[of x m SA-poly-gluae m S f g]*, *rule x-closed*,
rule SA-poly-gluae-closed
, *rule assms*, *rule assms*, *rule assms*)
have 1 : $(SA\text{-poly-gluae } m \ S \ f \ g) \ n \ x = g \ n \ x$
by(*rule SA-poly-gluae-cfs2* , *rule assms*, *rule assms*, *rule assms*, *rule assms*, *rule x-closed*)
show $SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } m \ x \ (SA\text{-poly-gluae } m \ S \ f \ g) \ n = SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } m \ x \ g \ n$
unfolding $0 \ 1$ **using** *SA-poly-to-Qp-poly-coeff[of x m g n]* *assms x-closed* **by**
blast
qed

14.13.3 Polynomials over the Valuation Ring

definition *integral-on where*

integral-on m B = $\{f \in \text{carrier } (UP \ (SA \ m)). (\forall x \in B. \forall i. SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } m \ x \ f \ i \in \mathcal{O}_p)\}$

lemma *integral-on-memI*:

assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (UP \ (SA \ m))$

assumes $\bigwedge x \ i. x \in B \implies SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } m \ x \ f \ i \in \mathcal{O}_p$

shows $f \in \text{integral-on } m \ B$

unfolding *integral-on-def mem-Collect-eq* **using** *assms* **by** *blast*

lemma *integral-on-memE*:

assumes $f \in \text{integral-on } m \ B$

shows $f \in \text{carrier } (UP \ (SA \ m))$

$\bigwedge x. x \in B \implies SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } m \ x \ f \ i \in \mathcal{O}_p$

using *assms* **unfolding** *integral-on-def mem-Collect-eq* **apply** *blast*

using *assms* **unfolding** *integral-on-def mem-Collect-eq* **by** *blast*

lemma *one-integral-on*:

assumes $B \subseteq \text{carrier } (Q_p^m)$

shows $\mathbf{1}_{UP \ (SA \ m)} \in \text{integral-on } m \ B$

apply(*rule integral-on-memI*)

apply *blast*

proof – **fix** $x \ i$ **assume** $A: x \in B$

have $0: SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } m \ x \ \mathbf{1}_{UP \ (SA \ m)} = \mathbf{1}_{UP \ Q_p}$

apply(*rule ring-hom-one*[*of - UP (SA m)*])

using *SA-poly-to-}Qp-poly-is-hom*[*of x m*] A **assms** **by** *blast*

show $SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } m \ x \ \mathbf{1}_{UP \ (SA \ m)} \ i \in \mathcal{O}_p$

unfolding 0

apply(*rule val-ring-memI*)

apply(*rule UPQ.cfs-closed*)

apply *blast*

apply(*cases i = 0*)

apply (*metis Qp.add.nat-pow-eone Qp.one-closed UPQ.cfs-one val-of-nat-inc val-one*)

by (*metis Qp.int-inc-zero UPQ.cfs-one val-of-int-inc*)

qed

lemma *integral-on-plus*:

assumes $B \subseteq \text{carrier } (Q_p^m)$

assumes $f \in \text{integral-on } m \ B$

assumes $g \in \text{integral-on } m \ B$

shows $f \oplus_{UP \ (SA \ m)} g \in \text{integral-on } m \ B$

proof(*rule integral-on-memI*)

show $f \oplus_{UP \ (SA \ m)} g \in \text{carrier } (UP \ (SA \ m))$

using *assms integral-on-memE* **by** *blast*

show $\bigwedge x \ i. x \in B \implies SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } m \ x \ (f \oplus_{UP \ (SA \ m)} g) \ i \in \mathcal{O}_p$

proof – **fix** $x \ i$ **assume** $A: x \in B$

have $0: SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } m \ x \ (f \oplus_{UP \ (SA \ m)} g) = SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } m \ x$

f

$\oplus_{UP \ Q_p} \ SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } m \ x \ g$

apply(*rule SA-poly-to-}Qp-poly-add*)

using A **assms** **apply** *blast* **using** *assms integral-on-memE* **apply** *blast*

using *assms integral-on-memE* **by** *blast*

have $1: SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } m \ x \ (f \oplus_{UP \ (SA \ m)} g) \ i = SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } m$

$x \ f \ i$

$\oplus \ SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } m \ x \ g \ i$


```

unfolding 0 apply(rule UPQ.cfs-add)
apply(rule SA-poly-to-Qp-poly-closed)
using A assms apply blast
using assms integral-on-memE apply blast
apply(rule SA-poly-to-Qp-poly-closed)
using A assms apply blast
using assms integral-on-memE by blast
show SA-poly-to-Qp-poly m x (f  $\oplus_{UP}$  (SA m) g) i  $\in \mathcal{O}_p$ 
unfolding 1 using assms integral-on-memE
using A val-ring-add-closed by presburger
qed
qed

lemma integral-on-times:
assumes B  $\subseteq$  carrier (Qpm)
assumes f  $\in$  integral-on m B
assumes g  $\in$  integral-on m B
shows f  $\otimes_{UP}$  (SA m) g  $\in$  integral-on m B
proof(rule integral-on-memI)
show f  $\otimes_{UP}$  (SA m) g  $\in$  carrier (UP (SA m))
using assms integral-on-memE by blast
show  $\bigwedge x i. x \in B \implies$  SA-poly-to-Qp-poly m x (f  $\otimes_{UP}$  (SA m) g) i  $\in \mathcal{O}_p$ 
proof– fix x i assume A: x  $\in$  B
have 0: SA-poly-to-Qp-poly m x (f  $\otimes_{UP}$  (SA m) g) = SA-poly-to-Qp-poly m x
f
 $\otimes_{UP} Q_p$  SA-poly-to-Qp-poly m x g
apply(rule SA-poly-to-Qp-poly-mult)
using A assms apply blast using assms integral-on-memE apply blast
using assms integral-on-memE by blast
obtain S where S-def: S = UP (Qp ( $\lfloor$  carrier :=  $\mathcal{O}_p$   $\rfloor$ ))
by blast
have 1: cring S
unfolding S-def apply(rule UPQ.UP-ring-subring-is-ring)
using val-ring-subring by blast
have 2: carrier S = {h  $\in$  carrier (UP Qp).  $\forall n. h n \in \mathcal{O}_p$ }
unfolding S-def using UPQ.UP-ring-subring-car[of  $\mathcal{O}_p$ ] val-ring-subring by
blast
have 3: SA-poly-to-Qp-poly m x f  $\in$  carrier S
unfolding 2 mem-Collect-eq using assms integral-on-memE SA-poly-to-Qp-poly-closed
A
by blast
have 4: SA-poly-to-Qp-poly m x g  $\in$  carrier S
unfolding 2 mem-Collect-eq using assms integral-on-memE SA-poly-to-Qp-poly-closed
A
by blast
have 5: SA-poly-to-Qp-poly m x (f  $\otimes_{UP}$  (SA m) g)  $\in$  carrier S
unfolding 0
using cring.cring-simprules(5)[of S]3 4 1 UPQ.UP-ring-subring-mult[of  $\mathcal{O}_p$ 

```

$SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } m \ x \ f \ SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } m \ x \ g]$
using $S\text{-def val-ring-subring}$ **by** $metis$
show $SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } m \ x \ (f \otimes_{UP} (SA \ m) \ g) \ i \in \mathcal{O}_p$
using 5 **unfolding** 2 $mem\text{-Collect-eq}$ **by** $blast$
qed
qed

lemma $integral\text{-on-a-minus}$:
assumes $B \subseteq carrier \ (Q_p^m)$
assumes $f \in integral\text{-on } m \ B$
shows $\ominus_{UP} (SA \ m) \ f \in integral\text{-on } m \ B$
apply($rule \ integral\text{-on-memI}$)
using $assms \ integral\text{-on-memE}(1)$ [$of \ f \ m \ B$]
apply $blast$
proof – **fix** $x \ i$ **assume** $A: x \in B$
have $0: SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } m \ x \ (\ominus_{UP} (SA \ m) \ f) = \ominus_{UP \ Q_p} \ SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } m \ x \ f$
apply($rule \ UP\text{-cring.ring-hom-uminus}$ [$of \ UP \ Q_p \ UP \ (SA \ m) \ SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } m \ x \ f$])
unfolding $UP\text{-cring-def}$
apply ($simp \ add: \ UPQ.M\text{-cring}$)
apply ($simp \ add: \ UPSA.P.ring\text{-axioms}$)
apply($rule \ SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly-is-hom}$)
using $A \ assms$ **apply** $blast$
using $assms \ integral\text{-on-memE}$ **by** $blast$
have $2: \bigwedge f. f \in carrier \ (UP \ Q_p) \implies (\ominus_{UP \ Q_p} \ f) \ i = \ominus (f \ i)$
using $UPQ.cfs\text{-a-inv}$ **by** $blast$
have $1: SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } m \ x \ (\ominus_{UP} (SA \ m) \ f) \ i = \ominus (SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } m \ x \ f) \ i$
unfolding 0 **apply**($rule \ 2$)
using $integral\text{-on-memE} \ assms \ A \ SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly-closed}$ [$of \ x \ m \ f$] **by** $blast$
show $SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } m \ x \ (\ominus_{UP} (SA \ m) \ f) \ i \in \mathcal{O}_p$
unfolding 1 **using** $A \ assms \ integral\text{-on-memE}(2)$ [$of \ f \ m \ B \ x \ i$]
using $val\text{-ring-ainv-closed}$ **by** $blast$
qed

lemma $integral\text{-on-subring}$:
assumes $B \subseteq carrier \ (Q_p^m)$
shows $subring \ (integral\text{-on } m \ B) \ (UP \ (SA \ m))$
proof($rule \ subringI$)
show $integral\text{-on } m \ B \subseteq carrier \ (UP \ (SA \ m))$
unfolding $integral\text{-on-def}$ **by** $blast$
show $1 \ UP \ (SA \ m) \in integral\text{-on } m \ B$
using $one\text{-integral-on} \ assms$ **by** $blast$
show $\bigwedge h. h \in integral\text{-on } m \ B \implies \ominus_{UP} (SA \ m) \ h \in integral\text{-on } m \ B$
using $integral\text{-on-a-minus} \ assms$ **by** $blast$
show $\bigwedge h1 \ h2. h1 \in integral\text{-on } m \ B \implies h2 \in integral\text{-on } m \ B \implies h1 \otimes_{UP} (SA \ m) \ h2 \in integral\text{-on } m \ B$

using *integral-on-times* **assms** **by** *blast*
show $\bigwedge h1\ h2. h1 \in \text{integral-on } m\ B \implies h2 \in \text{integral-on } m\ B \implies h1 \oplus_{UP} (SA\ m)$
 $h2 \in \text{integral-on } m\ B$
using *integral-on-plus* **assms** **by** *blast*
qed

lemma *val-ring-add-pow*:
assumes $a \in \text{carrier } Q_p$
assumes $val\ a \geq 0$
shows $val\ ((n::nat) \cdot a) \geq 0$
proof –
have $0: [(n::nat)] \cdot a = ([n] \cdot \mathbf{1}) \otimes a$
using *assms* *Qp.add-pow-ldistr* *Qp.cring-simprules(12)* *Qp.one-closed* **by** *presburger*
show *?thesis* **unfolding** 0 **using** *assms*
by (*meson* *Qp.nat-inc-closed* *val-ring-memE* *val-of-nat-inc* *val-ringI* *val-ring-times-closed*)
qed

lemma *val-ring-poly-eval*:
assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (UP\ Q_p)$
assumes $\bigwedge i. f\ i \in \mathcal{O}_p$
shows $\bigwedge x. x \in \mathcal{O}_p \implies f \cdot x \in \mathcal{O}_p$
proof – **fix** x **assume** $A: x \in \mathcal{O}_p$
obtain S **where** *S-def*: $S = (Q_p\ (\!| \text{carrier} := \mathcal{O}_p\ \!|))$
by *blast*
have $0: UP\text{-cring } S$
unfolding *S-def* **apply**(*rule* *UPQ.UP-ring-subring(1)*)
using *val-ring-subring* **by** *blast*
have $1: \text{to-function } Q_p\ f\ x = \text{to-function } S\ f\ x$
unfolding *S-def* **apply**(*rule* *UPQ.UP-subring-eval*)
using *val-ring-subring* **apply** *blast*
apply(*rule* *UPQ.poly-cfs-subring*) **using** *val-ring-subring* **apply** *blast*
using *assms* **apply** *blast*
using *assms* **apply** *blast* **using** A **by** *blast*
have $2: f \in \text{carrier } (UP\ S)$
unfolding *S-def*
using *UPQ.UP-ring-subring-car[of* $\mathcal{O}_p]$ *assms* *val-ring-subring* **by** *blast*
have $3: \text{to-function } S\ f\ x \in \mathcal{O}_p$
using *UPQ.UP-subring-eval-closed[of* $\mathcal{O}_p\ f\ x]$
using $1\ 0$ *UP-cring.to-fun-closed[of* $S\ f\ x]$
unfolding *S-def*
by (*metis* $2\ A\ S\text{-def}$ *UPQ.to-fun-def* *val-ring-subring*)
thus $f \cdot x \in \mathcal{O}_p$
using 1 *UPQ.to-fun-def* **by** *presburger*
qed

lemma *SA-poly-constant-res-class-semialg'*:
assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (UP\ (SA\ m))$
assumes $\bigwedge i\ x. x \in B \implies f\ i\ x \in \mathcal{O}_p$

assumes $\text{deg} (SA\ m) f \leq d$
assumes $C \in \text{poly-res-classes } n\ d$
assumes $\text{is-semialgebraic } m\ B$
shows $\text{is-semialgebraic } m\ \{x \in B. SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } m\ x\ f \in C\}$
proof –
obtain g **where** $g\text{-def}: g = SA\text{-poly-glue } m\ B\ f\ (\mathbf{1}_{UP} (SA\ m))$
by blast
have $g\text{-closed}: g \in \text{carrier} (UP (SA\ m))$
unfolding $g\text{-def}$ **by**($\text{rule } SA\text{-poly-glue-closed}, \text{rule } \text{assms}, \text{blast}, \text{rule } \text{assms}$)
have $g\text{-deg}: \text{deg} (SA\ m) g \leq d$
unfolding $g\text{-def}$ **apply**($\text{rule } SA\text{-poly-glue-deg}, \text{rule } \text{assms}, \text{blast}, \text{rule } \text{assms}, \text{rule } \text{assms}$)
unfolding deg-one **by** blast
have $0: \{x \in B. SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } m\ x\ f \in C\} = B \cap \{x \in \text{carrier} (Q_p^m). SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } m\ x\ g \in C\}$
apply($\text{rule } \text{equalityI}', \text{rule } \text{IntI}, \text{blast}$)
unfolding mem-Collect-eq **apply**($\text{rule } \text{conjI}$)
using $\text{assms is-semialgebraic-closed}$ **apply** blast
unfolding $g\text{-def}$ **using** $SA\text{-poly-glue-cfs1 [of } f\ m\ \mathbf{1}_{UP} (SA\ m)\ B] \text{ assms}$
using $SA\text{-poly-glue-to-}Qp\text{-poly1 } UPSA.P.\text{cring-simprules}(6)$ **apply** presburger
unfolding $g\text{-def}$ **using** $SA\text{-poly-glue-cfs1 [of } f\ m\ \mathbf{1}_{UP} (SA\ m)\ B] \text{ assms}$
using $SA\text{-poly-glue-to-}Qp\text{-poly1 } UPSA.P.\text{cring-simprules}(6)$
by ($\text{metis (no-types, lifting) Int-iff mem-Collect-eq}$)
have $1: \bigwedge i\ x. x \in B \implies g\ i\ x = f\ i\ x$
unfolding $g\text{-def}$ **by**($\text{rule } SA\text{-poly-glue-cfs1}, \text{rule } \text{assms}, \text{blast}, \text{rule } \text{assms}, \text{blast}$)
have $2: \bigwedge i\ x. x \in \text{carrier} (Q_p^m) \implies g\ i\ x \in \mathcal{O}_p$
proof – **fix** $i\ x$ **assume** $A: x \in \text{carrier} (Q_p^m)$
show $g\ i\ x \in \mathcal{O}_p$
unfolding $g\text{-def}$ **apply**($\text{cases } x \in B$)
using $SA\text{-poly-glue-cfs1 [of } f\ m\ \mathbf{1}_{UP} (SA\ m)\ B\ x\ i]$
 $\text{assms}(1) \text{ assms}(2) [\text{of } x\ i] 1$
using $UPSA.P.\text{cring-simprules}(6) \text{ assms}(5)$ **apply** presburger
using $SA\text{-poly-glue-cfs2 [of } g\ m\ \mathbf{1}_{UP} (SA\ m)\ B\ x\ i]$ $g\text{-closed } \text{assms } A$
by ($\text{metis (mono-tags, opaque-lifting) SA-poly-glue-cfs2 SA-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly-coeff } UPSA.P.\text{cring-simprules}(6) \text{ carrier-is-semialgebraic } g\text{-def integral-on-memE}(2)$
 $\text{is-semialgebraic-closed one-integral-on}$)
qed
have $3: \bigwedge i\ x. x \in \text{carrier} (Q_p^m) \implies x \notin B \implies g\ i\ x = \mathbf{1}_{UP} (SA\ m)\ i\ x$
unfolding $g\text{-def}$ **apply**($\text{rule } SA\text{-poly-glue-cfs2 [of } f\ m\ \mathbf{1}_{UP} (SA\ m)\ B]$)
by($\text{rule } \text{assms}, \text{blast}, \text{rule } \text{assms}, \text{blast}, \text{blast}$)
have $4: \bigwedge i\ x. x \in \text{carrier} (Q_p^m) \implies x \notin B \implies g\ i\ x \in \mathcal{O}_p$
using $3\ \text{cfs-one [of } m] 2$ **by** blast
have $5: \bigwedge i\ x. x \in \text{carrier} (Q_p^m) \implies g\ i\ x \in \mathcal{O}_p$
using $1\ 4\ \text{assms } 2$ **by** blast
have $6: \text{is-semialgebraic } m\ \{x \in \text{carrier} (Q_p^m). SA\text{-poly-to-}Qp\text{-poly } m\ x\ g \in C\}$
by($\text{rule } SA\text{-poly-constant-res-class-semialg [of } -\ d\ -\ n], \text{rule } g\text{-closed}, \text{rule } 5,$
 $\text{blast}, \text{rule } g\text{-deg}, \text{rule } \text{assms}$)
show $?thesis$ **unfolding** 0

by(*rule intersection-is-semialg, rule assms, rule 6*)
qed

lemma *SA-poly-constant-res-class-decomp*:
assumes $f \in \text{carrier } (UP \ (SA \ m))$
assumes $\bigwedge i \ x. \ x \in B \implies f \ i \ x \in \mathcal{O}_p$
assumes $\text{deg } (SA \ m) \ f \leq d$
assumes *is-semialgebraic m B*
shows $B = (\bigcup C \in \text{poly-res-classes } n \ d. \ \{x \in B. \ SA\text{-poly-to-Qp-poly } m \ x \ f \in C\})$
proof(*rule equalityI'*)**fix** x **assume** $A: x \in B$
obtain g **where** $g\text{-def}: g = SA\text{-poly-glue } m \ B \ f \ (\mathbf{1}_{UP \ (SA \ m)})$
by *blast*
have $g\text{-closed}: g \in \text{carrier } (UP \ (SA \ m))$
unfolding $g\text{-def}$ **by**(*rule SA-poly-glue-closed, rule assms, blast, rule assms*)
have $g\text{-deg}: \text{deg } (SA \ m) \ g \leq d$
unfolding $g\text{-def}$ **apply**(*rule SA-poly-glue-deg, rule assms, blast, rule assms, rule assms*)
unfolding $g\text{-one}$ **by** *blast*
have $1: \bigwedge i \ x. \ x \in B \implies g \ i \ x = f \ i \ x$
unfolding $g\text{-def}$ **by**(*rule SA-poly-glue-cfs1, rule assms, blast, rule assms, blast*)
have $2: \bigwedge i \ x. \ x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m) \implies g \ i \ x \in \mathcal{O}_p$
proof – **fix** $i \ x$ **assume** $A: x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m)$
show $g \ i \ x \in \mathcal{O}_p$
unfolding $g\text{-def}$ **apply**(*cases x \in B*)
using $SA\text{-poly-glue-cfs1}[of \ f \ m \ \mathbf{1}_{UP \ (SA \ m)} \ B \ x \ i]$
 $assms(1) \ assms(2)[of \ x \ i] \ 1$
using $UPSA.P.\text{cring-simprules}(6) \ assms(4)$ **apply** *presburger*
using $SA\text{-poly-glue-cfs2}[of \ g \ m \ \mathbf{1}_{UP \ (SA \ m)} \ B \ x \ i]$ $g\text{-closed} \ assms \ A$
by (*metis (mono-tags, opaque-lifting) SA-poly-glue-cfs2 SA-poly-to-Qp-poly-coeff*)
 $UPSA.P.\text{cring-simprules}(6) \ \text{carrier-is-semialgebraic } g\text{-def} \ \text{integral-on-memE}(2)$
is-semialgebraic-closed one-integral-on)
qed
have $3: \bigwedge i \ x. \ x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m) \implies x \notin B \implies g \ i \ x = \mathbf{1}_{UP \ (SA \ m)} \ i \ x$
unfolding $g\text{-def}$ **apply**(*rule SA-poly-glue-cfs2[of f m 1_{UP (SA m)} B]*)
by(*rule assms, blast, rule assms, blast, blast*)
have $4: \bigwedge i \ x. \ x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m) \implies x \notin B \implies g \ i \ x \in \mathcal{O}_p$
using $3 \ cfs\text{-one}[of \ m] \ 2$ **by** *blast*
have $5: \bigwedge i \ x. \ x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m) \implies g \ i \ x \in \mathcal{O}_p$
using $1 \ 4 \ assms \ 2$ **by** *blast*
have $6: \bigwedge i \ x. \ x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m) \implies SA\text{-poly-to-Qp-poly } m \ x \ g \ i = g \ i \ x$
by(*rule SA-poly-to-Qp-poly-coeff, blast, rule g-closed*)
have $7: \bigwedge x. \ x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m) \implies SA\text{-poly-to-Qp-poly } m \ x \ g \in \text{val-ring-polys-grad}$
 d
apply(*rule val-ring-polys-grad-memI, rule SA-poly-to-Qp-poly-closed, blast, rule g-closed*)
unfolding 6 **apply**(*rule 5, blast*)
using $g\text{-closed} \ SA\text{-poly-to-Qp-poly-deg-bound}[of \ g \ m] \ g\text{-deg} \ le\text{-trans}$ **by** *blast*

```

have 8:  $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m) \implies \text{SA-poly-to-Qp-poly } m \ x \ g \in \text{poly-res-class } n \ d \ (\text{SA-poly-to-Qp-poly } m \ x \ g)$ 
  by(rule poly-res-class-refl, rule 7)
have 9:  $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m) \implies \text{poly-res-class } n \ d \ (\text{SA-poly-to-Qp-poly } m \ x \ g) \in \text{poly-res-classes } n \ d$ 
  unfolding poly-res-classes-def using 7 by blast
have 10:  $\bigwedge x. x \in B \implies \text{SA-poly-to-Qp-poly } m \ x \ g = \text{SA-poly-to-Qp-poly } m \ x \ f$ 
  unfolding g-def by(rule SA-poly-glue-to-Qp-poly1, rule assms, blast, rule assms, blast)
have 11:  $x \in \text{carrier } (Q_p^m)$ 
  using A is-semialgebraic-closed assms by blast
have 12:  $\text{SA-poly-to-Qp-poly } m \ x \ g = \text{SA-poly-to-Qp-poly } m \ x \ f$ 
  by(rule 10, rule A)
have 13:  $x \in \{x \in B. \text{SA-poly-to-Qp-poly } m \ x \ f \in \text{poly-res-class } n \ d \ (\text{SA-poly-to-Qp-poly } m \ x \ g)\}$ 
  using 11 10[of x] A 9[of x] 8[of x] unfolding 12 mem-Collect-eq by blast
  show  $x \in (\bigcup C \in \text{poly-res-classes } n \ d. \{x \in B. \text{SA-poly-to-Qp-poly } m \ x \ f \in C\})$ 
  using 13 9[of x] 11 unfolding 12 mem-simps(8) mem-Collect-eq by auto
next
  show  $\bigwedge x. x \in (\bigcup C \in \text{poly-res-classes } n \ d. \{x \in B. \text{SA-poly-to-Qp-poly } m \ x \ f \in C\}) \implies x \in B$ 
  by blast
qed

```

end

context UP-cring

begin

lemma pderiv-deg-bound:

assumes $p \in \text{carrier } P$

assumes $\text{deg } R \ p \leq (\text{Suc } d)$

shows $\text{deg } R \ (\text{pderiv } p) \leq d$

proof–

have $\text{deg } R \ p \leq (\text{Suc } d) \longrightarrow \text{deg } R \ (\text{pderiv } p) \leq d$

apply(rule poly-induct[of p])

apply (simp add: assms(1))

using deg-zero pderiv-deg-0 **apply** presburger

proof **fix** p **assume** A: $(\bigwedge q. q \in \text{carrier } P \implies \text{deg } R \ q < \text{deg } R \ p \implies \text{deg } R \ q \leq \text{Suc } d \longrightarrow \text{deg } R \ (\text{pderiv } q) \leq d)$

$p \in \text{carrier } P \ 0 < \text{deg } R \ p \ \text{deg } R \ p \leq \text{Suc } d$

obtain q **where** q-def: $q \in \text{carrier } P \wedge \text{deg } R \ q < \text{deg } R \ p \wedge p = q \oplus_P \text{ltrm } p$

using A ltrm-decomp **by** metis

have 0: $\text{deg } R \ (\text{pderiv } (\text{ltrm } p)) \leq d$

proof–

have 1: $\text{pderiv } (\text{ltrm } p) = \text{up-ring.monom } P \ ([\text{deg } R \ p] \cdot p \ (\text{deg } R \ p)) \ (\text{deg } R \ p - 1)$

using pderiv-monom[of lcf p deg R p] A P-def UP-car-memE(1) **by** auto

show ?thesis **unfolding** 1

by (*metis* (*no-types*, *lifting*) *A(2)* *A(3)* *A(4)* *R.add-pow-closed* *Suc-diff-1*
cfs-closed *deg-monom-le* *le-trans* *not-less-eq-eq*)
qed
have $\text{deg } R \ q \leq \text{Suc } d$ **using** *A q-def* **by** *linarith*
then have $1: \text{deg } R \ (\text{pderiv } q) \leq d$
using *A q-def* **by** *blast*
hence $\max (\text{deg } R \ (\text{pderiv } q)) \ (\text{deg } R \ (\text{pderiv } (\text{up-ring.monom } P \ (p \ (\text{deg } R \ p)))) \leq d$
using *0 max.bounded-iff* **by** *blast*
thus $\text{deg } R \ (\text{pderiv } p) \leq d$
using *q-def pderiv-add pderiv-monom[of lcf p deg R p]* *A deg-add[of pderiv q pderiv (ltrm p)]*
by (*metis* *0 1 ltrm-closed* *bound-deg-sum* *pderiv-closed*)
qed
thus *?thesis*
using *assms(2)* **by** *blast*
qed

lemma(**in** *cring*) *minus-zero*:
 $a \in \text{carrier } R \implies a \ominus \mathbf{0} = a$
unfolding *a-minus-def*
by (*metis* *add.l-cancel-one'* *cring-simprules(2)* *cring-simprules(22)*)

lemma (**in** *UP-cring*) *taylor-expansion-at-zero*:
assumes $g \in \text{carrier } (UP \ R)$
shows *taylor-expansion* $R \ \mathbf{0} \ g = g$
proof –
have $0: X\text{-plus } \mathbf{0} = X\text{-poly } R$
unfolding *X-poly-plus-def*
by (*metis* *ctrm-degree* *lcf-eq* *P.r-zero* *P-def* *R.zero-closed* *UP-cring.ctrm-is-poly*
UP-cring.to-poly-inverse *UP-zero-closed* *X-closed* *deg-nzero-nzero* *is-UP-cring* *to-fun-ctrm*
to-fun-zero)
show *?thesis*
unfolding *taylor-expansion-def 0*
using *assms* *UP-cring.X-sub* *is-UP-cring* **by** *blast*
qed
end

14.14 Partitioning Semialgebraic Sets By Zero Sets of Function

context *padic-fields*
begin

definition *SA-funs-to-SA-decomp* **where**
 $SA\text{-funs-to-}SA\text{-decomp } n \ Fs \ S = \text{atoms-of } ((\cap) \ S \ ' ((SA\text{-zero-set } n \ ' Fs) \cup (SA\text{-nonzero-set } n \ ' Fs)))$

lemma *SA-funs-to-SA-decomp-closed-0*:

```

assumes  $Fs \subseteq \text{carrier } (SA \ n)$ 
assumes  $\text{is-semialgebraic } n \ S$ 
shows  $(\cap) \ S \ ' \ ((SA\text{-zero-set } n \ ' \ Fs) \cup (SA\text{-nonzero-set } n \ ' \ Fs)) \subseteq \text{semialg-sets } n$ 
proof(rule subsetI)
  fix  $x$  assume  $A: x \in (\cap) \ S \ ' \ (SA\text{-zero-set } n \ ' \ Fs \cup SA\text{-nonzero-set } n \ ' \ Fs)$ 
  show  $x \in \text{semialg-sets } n$ 
  proof(cases  $x \in (\cap) \ S \ ' \ SA\text{-zero-set } n \ ' \ Fs$ )
    case True
      then obtain  $f$  where  $f\text{-def}: f \in Fs \wedge x = S \cap SA\text{-zero-set } n \ f$ 
      by blast
      then show  $x \in \text{semialg-sets } n$  using assms SA-zero-set-is-semialgebraic
      by (meson is-semialgebraicE semialg-intersect subset-iff)
    next
      case False
      then have  $x \in (\cap) \ S \ ' \ SA\text{-nonzero-set } n \ ' \ Fs$ 
      using  $A$  by blast
      then obtain  $f$  where  $f\text{-def}: f \in Fs \wedge x = S \cap SA\text{-nonzero-set } n \ f$ 
      using  $A$  by blast
      then show  $x \in \text{semialg-sets } n$  using assms SA-nonzero-set-is-semialgebraic
      by (meson padic-fields.is-semialgebraicE padic-fields.semialg-intersect padic-fields-axioms
subset-iff)
  qed
qed

```

lemma *SA-funs-to-SA-decomp-closed:*

```

assumes finite  $Fs$ 
assumes  $Fs \subseteq \text{carrier } (SA \ n)$ 
assumes  $\text{is-semialgebraic } n \ S$ 
shows  $SA\text{-funs-to-SA-decomp } n \ Fs \ S \subseteq \text{semialg-sets } n$ 
unfolding  $SA\text{-funs-to-SA-decomp-def semialg-sets-def}$ 
apply(rule atoms-of-gen-boolean-algebra)
using  $SA\text{-funs-to-SA-decomp-closed-0[of } Fs \ n \ S]$  assms unfolding  $\text{semialg-sets-def}$ 
apply blast
using assms
by blast

```

lemma *SA-funs-to-SA-decomp-finite:*

```

assumes finite  $Fs$ 
assumes  $Fs \subseteq \text{carrier } (SA \ n)$ 
assumes  $\text{is-semialgebraic } n \ S$ 
shows  $\text{finite } (SA\text{-funs-to-SA-decomp } n \ Fs \ S)$ 
unfolding  $SA\text{-funs-to-SA-decomp-def}$ 
apply(rule finite-set-imp-finite-atoms)
using assms by blast

```

lemma *SA-funs-to-SA-decomp-disjoint:*

```

assumes finite  $Fs$ 
assumes  $Fs \subseteq \text{carrier } (SA \ n)$ 
assumes  $\text{is-semialgebraic } n \ S$ 

```


shows *disjoint* (*SA-funs-to-SA-decomp* n Fs S)
apply(*rule disjointI*) **unfolding** *SA-funs-to-SA-decomp-def*
apply(*rule atoms-of-disjoint*[*of* - $((\cap) S ' (SA-zero-set\ n\ ' Fs \cup SA-nonzero-set\ n\ ' Fs))$])
apply *blast* **apply** *blast* **by** *blast*

lemma *pre-SA-funs-to-SA-decomp-in-algebra*:
shows $((\cap) S ' (SA-zero-set\ n\ ' Fs \cup SA-nonzero-set\ n\ ' Fs)) \subseteq gen-boolean-algebra\ S\ (SA-zero-set\ n\ ' Fs \cup SA-nonzero-set\ n\ ' Fs)$
proof(*rule subsetI*) **fix** x **assume** A : $x \in (\cap) S ' (SA-zero-set\ n\ ' Fs \cup SA-nonzero-set\ n\ ' Fs)$
then obtain A **where** $A-def$: $A \in (SA-zero-set\ n\ ' Fs \cup SA-nonzero-set\ n\ ' Fs)$
 $\wedge x = S \cap A$
by *blast*
then show $x \in gen-boolean-algebra\ S\ (SA-zero-set\ n\ ' Fs \cup SA-nonzero-set\ n\ ' Fs)$
using *gen-boolean-algebra.generator*[*of* A $SA-zero-set\ n\ ' Fs \cup SA-nonzero-set\ n\ ' Fs\ S$]
by (*metis inf commute*)
qed

lemma *SA-funs-to-SA-decomp-in-algebra*:
assumes *finite* Fs
shows *SA-funs-to-SA-decomp* n Fs $S \subseteq gen-boolean-algebra\ S\ (SA-zero-set\ n\ ' Fs \cup SA-nonzero-set\ n\ ' Fs)$
unfolding *SA-funs-to-SA-decomp-def* **apply**(*rule atoms-of-gen-boolean-algebra*)
using *pre-SA-funs-to-SA-decomp-in-algebra*[*of* $S\ n\ Fs$] **apply** *blast*
using *assms* **by** *blast*

lemma *SA-funs-to-SA-decomp-subset*:
assumes *finite* Fs
assumes $Fs \subseteq carrier\ (SA\ n)$
assumes *is-semialgebraic* $n\ S$
assumes $A \in SA-funs-to-SA-decomp\ n\ Fs\ S$
shows $A \subseteq S$
proof–
have $A \in gen-boolean-algebra\ S\ (SA-zero-set\ n\ ' Fs \cup SA-nonzero-set\ n\ ' Fs)$
using *assms* *SA-funs-to-SA-decomp-in-algebra*[*of* $Fs\ n\ S$]
atoms-of-gen-boolean-algebra[*of* - $S\ (SA-zero-set\ n\ ' Fs \cup SA-nonzero-set\ n\ ' Fs)$]
unfolding *SA-funs-to-SA-decomp-def* **by** *blast*
then show *?thesis* **using** *gen-boolean-algebra-subset* **by** *blast*
qed

lemma *SA-funs-to-SA-decomp-memE*:
assumes *finite* Fs
assumes $Fs \subseteq carrier\ (SA\ n)$
assumes *is-semialgebraic* $n\ S$
assumes $A \in (SA-funs-to-SA-decomp\ n\ Fs\ S)$

```

assumes  $f \in Fs$ 
shows  $A \subseteq SA\text{-zero-set } n f \vee A \subseteq SA\text{-nonzero-set } n f$ 
proof(cases  $A \subseteq S \cap SA\text{-zero-set } n f$ )
case True
  then show ?thesis
    by blast
next
  case False
    have  $0: S \cap SA\text{-zero-set } n f \in ((\cap) S \text{ ' } (SA\text{-zero-set } n \text{ ' } Fs \cup SA\text{-nonzero-set } n \text{ ' } Fs))$ 
      using assms
      by blast
    then have  $1: A \cap (S \cap SA\text{-zero-set } n f) = \{\}$ 
      using False assms atoms-are-minimal[of  $A ((\cap) S \text{ ' } (SA\text{-zero-set } n \text{ ' } Fs \cup SA\text{-nonzero-set } n \text{ ' } Fs)) S \cap SA\text{-zero-set } n f$ ]
      unfolding SA-funs-to-SA-decomp-def
      by blast
    have  $2: A \subseteq S$ 
      using assms SA-funs-to-SA-decomp-subset by blast
    then show ?thesis
      using  $0\ 1\ False\ zero\text{-set}\text{-nonzero}\text{-set}\text{-covers}\text{-semialg}\text{-set}$ [of  $n\ S$ ] assms(3) by
auto
qed

```

lemma *SA-funs-to-SA-decomp-covers*:

```

assumes finite  $Fs$ 
assumes  $Fs \neq \{\}$ 
assumes  $Fs \subseteq \text{carrier } (SA\ n)$ 
assumes is-semialgebraic  $n\ S$ 
shows  $S = \bigcup (SA\text{-funs-to-SA-decomp } n\ Fs\ S)$ 
proof–
  have  $0: S = \bigcup ((\cap) S \text{ ' } ((SA\text{-zero-set } n \text{ ' } Fs) \cup (SA\text{-nonzero-set } n \text{ ' } Fs)))$ 
    proof
      obtain  $f$  where  $f\text{-def}: f \in Fs$ 
        using assms by blast
      have  $0: S \cap SA\text{-nonzero-set } n f \in ((\cap) S \text{ ' } ((SA\text{-zero-set } n \text{ ' } Fs) \cup (SA\text{-nonzero-set } n \text{ ' } Fs)))$ 
        using  $f\text{-def}$  by blast
      have  $1: S \cap SA\text{-zero-set } n f \in ((\cap) S \text{ ' } ((SA\text{-zero-set } n \text{ ' } Fs) \cup (SA\text{-nonzero-set } n \text{ ' } Fs)))$ 
        using  $f\text{-def}$  by blast
      have  $2: S = S \cap SA\text{-zero-set } n f \cup S \cap SA\text{-nonzero-set } n f$ 
        by (simp add: assms(4) zero-set-nonzero-set-covers-semialg-set)
      then show  $S \subseteq \bigcup ((\cap) S \text{ ' } (SA\text{-zero-set } n \text{ ' } Fs \cup SA\text{-nonzero-set } n \text{ ' } Fs))$ 
        using  $0\ 1\ Sup\text{-upper}2\ Un\text{-subset}\text{-iff}\ subset\text{-refl}$  by blast
      show  $\bigcup ((\cap) S \text{ ' } (SA\text{-zero-set } n \text{ ' } Fs \cup SA\text{-nonzero-set } n \text{ ' } Fs)) \subseteq S$ 
        by blast
    qed
  show ?thesis

```

unfolding SA-funs-to-SA-decomp-def atoms-of-covers' using 0 by blast
qed

end
end

References

- [1] J. Denef. p-adic semi-algebraic sets and cell decomposition. *Journal für die reine und angewandte Mathematik*, 369:154–166, 1986.
- [2] A. Engler. *Valued fields*. Springer, Berlin New York, 2005.